Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/mendelssohnssout02smen

ZPA(12)
66002.

MENDELSSOHN'S SOUTH AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY

This edition is limited to 500 *copies, of which* 450 *are for sale.*

AFRICAN LIBRARY, 21 KENSINGTON COURT GARDENS, LONDON. (1910.)

Frontispiece (Vol. II.)

MENDELSSOHN'S
SOUTH AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Being the Catalogue Raisonné of the Mendelssohn Library of Works relating to South Africa, including the Full Titles of the Books, with Synoptical, Biographical, Critical, and Bibliographical Notes on the Volumes and their Authors.
Together with Notices of a large number of Important Works not as yet included in the Collection, based on Information gathered by the Author in the course of Researches in many Libraries, and during a Residence in South Africa extending over the greater part of a Quarter of a Century, together with a Bibliography of South African Periodical Literature, and of Articles on South African Subjects in Periodical Literature throughout the World.
Also a Complete List of the British Parliamentary Blue-Books on South Africa, A Cartography of South Africa, &c., &c., &c.

BY

SIDNEY MENDELSSOHN,

F.Z.S., F.R.C.I., &c.

WITH A DESCRIPTIVE INTRODUCTION BY

I. D. COLVIN, F.R.C.I.

Author of "The Romance of South Africa," "The Parliament of Beasts," &c.

And Twenty-six Full-page Illustrations, reproducing Valuable and Rare Engravings, &c.

VOL. II

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO. LTD

DRYDEN HOUSE, GERRARD STREET, W.

1910

The rights of translation and of reproduction are reserved

MER... UNIVERSITEIT ... ORIA
Klasnommer ZPA (12)
Registernommer 66002
MENDELSSOHN

Printed by Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.
At the Ballantyne Press, Edinburgh

CONTENTS

VOL. II.

	PAGE
AUTHOR—CATALOGUE	1
SOUTH AFRICAN IMPERIAL BLUE-BOOKS	653
MAGAZINES, &c.	711
MAGAZINE ARTICLES	783
AUTOGRAPH LETTERS, &c.	911
CHRONOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL SUBJECTS INDEX	925
CARTOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AFRICA	1095
APPENDIX TO AUTHOR—CATALOGUE	1115

ILLUSTRATIONS

VOL. II.

AFRICAN LIBRARY, 21 KENSINGTON COURT GARDENS, LONDON. (1910) . . . . . *Frontispiece*

A BOSHESMAN, WITH POISONED ARROWS . . . . . *To face p.* 89
By an Officer of the 21st Dragoons, 1822.

AFRICAN LIBRARY, 21 KENSINGTON COURT GARDENS, LONDON. (1910) . . . . . ,, 145

TAFEL-BERGS . . . . . ,, 262
J. J. Saar's Travels, 1672.

A KAFFIR CHIEF . . . . . ,, 270
By an Officer of the 21st Dragoons, 1822.

"SIR PAUL KRUGER" . . . . . ,, 367
By Rouville, 1899.

LE FORT DES HOLLANDOIS AU CAP DE BONNE ESPÉRANCE . ,, 462
Tachard, 1688.

SCENE IN KNYSNA . . . . . ,, 538
From an original drawing by W. D. De Vignon Van Alphen.

SHIPWRECK AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. WOLTEMAADE'S HEROIC EXPLOIT, JUNE 1ST, 1773 . . . . . ,, 633
After an engraving by Romney, R.A.

AUTOGRAPH LETTER FROM PRESIDENT KRUGER . . ,, 918
Written during the Boer War, 1880–1881.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AFRICA

(*Works in* MR. S. MENDELSSOHN'S *Library are marked* *).

M (*continued*)

*MENTZEL, O. F. : Vollständige und zuverläszige Geographische und Topographische Beschreibung des berühmten und in aller Betrachtung merkwürdigen Afrikanischen Vorgebirges der Guten Hofnung :

Erste Theil : Worinnen solches nach seiner Lage, Grenzen, äuszerlichen und innerlichen Beschaffenheit, Verfassung, Regierungsform, Justiz, und Polizeiwesen, Militarischen Defensionstand, Finanzwesen, Handlung, Gerechtsamen, bürgerlichen und ländlichen Nahrung, Gewerben, Sitten, Gebräuchen und Lebensart derer Christlichen sowohl als heidnischen Einwohner, zwar Kürzlich jedoch gründlich, deutlich und wahrhaftig beschrieben wird. lxxii + 654 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1785.

Zweiter und letzer Theil : Worinnen das platte Land nach seinen abgetheilten Distrikten, Bergen, und Flüszen ; die Christlichen Einwohner und derselben Lebensart ; der Acker- und Weinbau, die Viehzucht, die gewöhnlichen Landzüge, die Jagd der wilder Thiere, und endlich auch die Nation der unsprünglichen Einwohner nehmlich der Hottentotten, nebst vielen andern erst neuerlich entdeckten Merkwürdigkeiten, deutlich und zuverläszig beschrieben werden. xix + 575 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1787.

Von O. F. Mentzel. Glogau, bei Christian Friedrich Günther.

Complete and reliable Geographical and Topographical Description of the celebrated (and taking everything into consideration), remarkable African Cape of Good Hope.

First Part : Describing in a terse, but true and exact account, its position, borders, external and internal condition, constitution, form of government, administration of the law, and police organisation, military defences, state of finance, trade, privileges, occupations of burghers and country people, industrial pursuits, habits, customs, and mode of living of the Christian and Heathen inhabitants.

Second and last Part : Containing a clear and trustworthy account of the country, divided into districts ; its mountains and rivers, the Christian inhabitants and their way of living, agriculture, viticulture, and cattle-raising, hunting for wild beasts, as also of the original inhabitants called Hottentots, together with many other remarkable and newly-discovered objects of interest.

*(MENZIES, The Hon. Mr. Justice): (Trial of Charles Granet and Henry Douglas Cowper for Duelling). Cr. 8vo. 1837.
See (GRANET, CHARLES; and COWPER, HENRY DOUGLAS).

*(MENZIES, The Hon. Mr. Justice): Narrative of a Correspondence, &c. &c. &c., between the Hon'ble Mr. Justice Menzies and Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Baronet. Cape Town: Published by A. S. Robertson, Heeregracht. 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1840.

Theal observes ("History of South Africa, 1834–1854") that on Stockenstrom's return to South Africa in 1840 he "involved himself in an acrimonious controversy with Judge Menzies, in which he was very severely worsted."

*MERCER, ARTHUR: "At Modder River." A few incidents of Mission Work amongst soldiers whilst under fire in South Africa. One hundred and fortieth thousand. Published by the South African General Mission. . . . 36 pp. 12mo. (1900.)

An account of mission work amongst the soldiers in South Africa, with some particulars of the battle of Magersfontein, and several illustrations.

MERENSKY, A.: Beiträge zur Kenntnisz Süd-Afrikas, geographischen, ethnographischen, und historischen Inhalts. Von A. Merensky, Superintendent der Berliner Transvaal Mission in Süd-Afrika. Im Verlage des Missionhauses. . . . Berlin: . . . 171 pp. 8vo. 1875. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Contributions to the information respecting the geography, ethnography, and history of South Africa.

The contents include accounts of the natural and geological history of South-East Africa, "Sofala, Solomon's Ophir," and the "new discoveries in South-East Africa," together with notes on the Bushmen, Hottentot, and Kaffir races inhabiting the Transvaal and other parts of South Africa, and a description of the Boers and the South African Republic.

*MERENSKY, A.: Errinnerungen aus dem Missionsleben in Südost-Afrika (Transvaal). 1888.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*("MERMEIX") (Pseudonym).
See TERRAIL, GABRIEL.

*MERRIMAN, Right Rev. N. J.: The Kafir, the Hottentot, and the Frontier Farmer. Passages of missionary life from the journals of the Venerable Archdeacon Merriman. London: George Bell. Pp. iv, 5–200. 16mo. 1853.

The journal extends over the years 1850–1–2, in the course of which the Archdeacon visited the principal towns, villages, and missionary settlements of the Cape Colony, Kaffraria, Natal, and the Orange River Sovereignty, and there is some information respecting the condition of the English and Dutch farmers, at this period, with notes on the Kaffir War. The writer appears to have been hospitably treated by the Boers, and he remarks that he found them "much kinder to strangers than the English people," . . . observing, "I have learnt also to modify my ideas of Dutch harshness towards the coloured people who serve them . . . there is much kindness

exercised towards them, in a way that English masters and mistresses seem incapable of. . . . There is less of awful distance kept between the parties. . . . The Dutchman . . . acts peremptorily, but speaks kindly and less haughtily to the native sthan an English gentleman is used to do to his inferiors." In referring to the trial of a Kaffir for the murder of a native woman, who, he stated, had bewitched him, the Archdeacon dilates on the folly of missionaries, and other "rulers and governors," in impressing on the natives that there was "no such thing as witchcraft," while at the same time they placed in their hands the Kaffir translation of the Bible, with all its references to witches and witchcraft.

*MERRIMAN, Right Rev. N. J.: On the Study of Shakespeare. A Lecture delivered on behalf of "The General Institute," at Grahamstown, by the Venerable Archdeacon Merriman. Published by the Committee of "The General Institute." Grahamstown. 16 pp. 8vo. 1857.

*MERRIMAN, The Hon. JOHN X.: The Commercial Resources and the Financial Position of South Africa. In vol. xvi., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 4–42. 8vo. 1884.

In the course of his address, Mr. Merriman remarked that the words "The South African Crisis," or "The South African Question," seemed constant headings in the daily press, and that South Africa had "for years been the playing ground for fancy experiments in Imperial policy." He went on to observe, "All this is profoundly distressing to South African colonists who love their country all the more perhaps from knowing that the object of their affections is not in universal favour." He gave particulars respecting the population, debt, railways, and farming industries of the sub-continent, and expressed an opinion that the Cape Colony offered a peculiarly suitable field for emigration for farmers with a small capital, "who have some knowledge of their business, and who are not above learning." He maintained that the Dutch owed their political preponderance "to their qualities rather than to their numbers," and to the fact that they are the chief landholders. He characterised them as "Conservative Republicans," having "a disinclination for sudden changes, and a tenacity of purpose which give them in any political contest a tremendous advantage over British colonists." He referred to "the agitators in and about Cape Town," who trade "on the prejudices of the Boer," by abusing England, and to "the marauding ruffians who are giving us so much trouble in Bechuanaland."

*MERRIMAN, The Hon. JOHN X.: "The Closer Union of the Empire." By the Hon. John Merriman, Member of the Cape Legislative Assembly. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. xxi., No. 122, pp. 507–516. Roy. 8vo. April, 1887.

The Cape statesman observes that "The time has surely come when there should be an end of mere sentimental philandering with the question of Imperial Federation." He discusses the difficulties to be encountered, and asserts that "The change of the British Empire into the British Commonwealth will not be speedily effected," and suggests that it is improbable that the colonies will be found "willing to make sacrifices and to undergo privations for the promotion of the good of their rivals in pursuit of an ideal even so grand and lofty as the Unity of the British Empire."

*MERRIMAN, The Hon. JOHN X.: A Historic Speech against Annexation, by the Hon. John X. Merriman, Leader of the Opposition in the Cape Parliament. Published in the interests of Truth, by the South African Conciliation Committee. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

This speech "was delivered by Mr. Merriman in the Cape Parliament on September 24 (1901), in support of a resolution moved by Mr. Sauer in favour of the grant of a qualified independence to the Boer States. . . . Mr. Schreiner . . . spoke and voted with Mr. Merriman in support of the resolution." In the course of his remarks the latter stated that the orders for the arming of the Transvaal "were placed before the Raid, but they sprang chiefly from the Drifts ultimatum:" that document "showed Mr. Chamberlain that he could rely upon the people of the Cape Colony to join with him in bullying Mr. Kruger." He also said, "Mr. Fischer, almost with tears in his eyes, told me if we could only get General Butler here at Government House for a fortnight, he would undertake to bring down Mr. Kruger to Cape Town, and settle all points in dispute." He regretted the Boer Ultimatum, but remarked, "In a way it was forced on the Republics . . . which has prejudiced their case hopelessly, and for which I say very little in excuse." With regard to the annexation Mr. Merriman said, "I warn Great Britain against the policy. . . . Some people talk lightheartedly about the solemn act of taking away the life of a nation, but I look upon it as something like murder on the individual. You have no right to stamp out these little nationalities. You may not like their ways; you may think them rough and unkempt when they come into your towns, but you have no right to stamp out the little civilisation of their own which they are building up. . . . I will give my hearty support to any resolution that testifies against the fatal expedient of the annexation of the Transvaal and the Free State."

*MERRITT, Major WM. HAMILTON: The Work of the Colonial Division under Brabant and Dalgety. A summary of the work of the Division, by Major Wm. Hamilton Merritt, Governor-General's Body Guard, Canada; late Extra A.D.C. to General Brabant, and Galloper to Colonel Dalgety. Reprinted from "South Africa." London: Offices of "South Africa." . . . South Africa: J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town and Port Elizabeth. 28 pp. Sq. 16mo.

The total strength of the column was 3166 officers and men, but the average strength only totalled about 2800, all of whom were enlisted in the colony, and were under the command of the colonial General, Brabant. The author says that it is only possible to give a general idea of the work accomplished by the division; the men were all mounted, and were kept in touch with the enemy practically all the time, being in pursuit of De Wet for about six months. They were engaged ninety-one times, and fifteen of these engagements may properly be considered general actions; their losses, however, were never heavy at one time, "for the Cape colonial takes the Boer on absolutely at his own game." They took part in the engagements round Wepener, and were instrumental in the relief of that town, on which occasion (April 25, 1900) Lord Roberts sent a telegram of congratulation to Colonel Dalgety and his men. After the relief of the town and the division, the Boers were constantly pursued by the column, which gradually proceeded to Krugersdorp, following the same road taken by Dr. Jameson in the Raid. At this place they were nearly surrounded

by the Boers, but eventually succeeded in fighting their way through them, and later on again took part in the pursuit of De Wet. The writer considered that " the typical Cape Colony Yeoman was on equal footing with the Boer " as regards his sight and his ability to converse with the Kaffirs, two points in which General Buller thought the Boers possessed the advantage compared with our troops. There is a sketch map showing the main trek of the Division, and there are several vignettes.

*MERTYN, KEITH : The Nativity of the Transvaal National Union, August 20th, 1892. A lay of modern Johannesburg (after Lord Macaulay), by Keith Mertyn. Critic Extra, No. 2. Published by the Critic and Burlesque Printing and Publishing Syndicate. . . . Johannesburg, S.A.R. 8 pp. 8vo. 1892.

A humorous poetical account of the establishment of the Transvaal National Union, with sketches of the speeches of Tudhope, J. Leonard, Hoskins, C. Leonard, and Solomon.

*METCALFE, Sir CHARLES (Bart.) : The British Sphere of Influence in South Africa. By F. I. Ricarde-Seaver and Sir Charles Metcalfe, Bart. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

See RICARDE-SEAVER, F. I. ; and METCALFE, Sir CHARLES.

*METCALFE, Sir CHARLES (Bart.) : Presidential Address. Ex. " Report of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 341–353. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

In the course of his address the speaker dealt with the Irrigation, Rainfall, Coal Supply, and Technical Education of South Africa.

*METHLEY, JAMES ERASMUS : The New Colony of Port Natal, with information for Emigrants. By James Erasmus Methley. London : Houlston & Stoneman, Paternoster Row. Leeds : H. W. Walker, Briggate. . . . iv + 90 pp. 12mo. 1849.

An early description of the Colony, which the writer visited for the first time in 1847. There are accounts of the towns of D'Urban and Pietermaritzburg, and of the country districts, with notes on the government, climate, products, and wild animals, and some description of the natives, and of the emigration scheme of Mr. Bergtheil.

The author went on an expedition into the " Zoola Country," and visited the town of Nodwengo ; he did not, however, meet Panda, the king, who had proceeded to another town in the interior.

Pasted on the last page of the pamphlet is an account of a dinner given by Mr. Byrne, at Plymouth, in November 1849, to some residents of the town, and to the emigrants who were proceeding to Natal under the auspices of the " Port Natal Emigration Company." There is an interesting speech, delivered by Mr. Byrne on the occasion, and an advertisement, which states the terms under which the emigration scheme was carried out.

*METHUEN, A. M. S. : Peace or War in South Africa. . . . With two maps. Cheap edition, consisting of forty thousand copies. Methuen & Co. . . . London. 128 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Mr. Methuen asserts that he *is* a pro-Boer if the term implies " a man who admits the splendid patriotism of the Boers, and who believes that the war was unnecessary," but if it denotes " a man who wishes to see his

country beaten and humiliated, and who is infected by the virus of unpatriotism . . . I am not one of them." He considers there is a parallel between the war with the American colonies in 1775–83 and the South African War, and maintains that "the history of South Africa is, in the main, the history of the antagonism of the English and the Dutch, and of the dealings of the two races with the natives." Mr. Methuen allows that the Boer limitation of the franchise "was an unfortunate policy," but maintains that it was "in no way a contravention of the articles of the Convention." It is admitted that "the Boer Ultimatum made escape from war impossible," but the admission is qualified by the statement that the terms of the Note were not unreasonable, and it is asserted that "any other state in the civilised world, similarly placed, would have taken the same step." With regard to the conduct of the war, it is said that it involved three stages—"devastation, deportation, and imprisonment . . . a novel method for a civilised country."

*METHUEN, A. M. S.: The Tragedy of South Africa. Methuen and Co. . . . London. 168 pp. 12mo. 1905.

"A revised edition of 'Peace or War in South Africa.'" Many of the chapters are almost entirely rewritten. The story of the campaign is marked by hostile criticism of the conduct of the war, and the policy of Lord Milner is severely attacked. It is asserted that "the Transvaal to-day virtually belongs to an oligarchy of mine-owners . . . a sufficient condemnation of a war which was declared to be an unselfish struggle for the freedom of oppressed outlanders."

*METHUEN, HENRY H.: Life in the Wilderness; or, Wanderings in South Africa. By Henry H. Methuen. . . . London: Richard Bentley. . . . xii+318 pp. 8vo. 1846.

A journal of an eight months' sporting expedition through the Eastern Province to the Orange and Vaal Rivers, Waterboer's country (Griqualand West), and thence in a north-easterly direction to the junction of the Mariqua and Limpopo Rivers as far as Moselekatse's old capital, in what was afterwards known as the Transvaal. The author, who had previously visited South Africa in 1841–2, sailed for the Cape on August 1, 1843, and arrived in Cape Town on October 5th, remaining there till December 12th, and he gives a short description of the city and the surrounding districts. He then sailed for Port Elizabeth, *en route* for Graham's Town, and soon after his arrival there he met with Messrs. A. Pearson, A. Bain (a well-known writer on South African geology), and G. Monypenny, and they arranged to take a journey into the interior, starting, after some delay and much preparation, on April 29, 1844. They took the road to Fort Beaufort, and while halting at this place, the author saw Makoma, "the celebrated chief and orator . . . in a brutal state of intoxication, surrounded by his wives and chancellors." They trekked and hunted throughout the "Hantam" district, eventually arriving at the village of Campbell in Griqualand, whence they proceeded to Daniel's Kuil and Kuruman, where they were welcomed by the missionaries Moffat and Hamilton. Here they also met Livingstone, who had just returned from Mobatze, suffering from an encounter with a lion, a description of which is given in "Missionary Travels in South Africa" (pp. 11, 12, and 13). The travellers obtained much information from the missionaries respecting the country and the natives, and many valuable botanical and geological notes will be found in the work. The main interest of the volume, however, centres in the description of the game animals, and there are a number of well-drawn illustrations

of the heads and horns of various species of antelopes met with in the course of the expedition. With reference to the Boers Mr. Methuen observes, "In many points as regards their simplicity, health, and entire dependence on their flocks, these people are not dissimilar to the patriarchs of Scripture." The travellers met a party of emigrant Boers on the Mariqua River, and the author remarks, "They gave us a kind reception, perhaps a little embarrassed at first by their instinctive dislike of Englishmen." Mr. Methuen returned to England on March 26, 1845. The index contains a "List of Annulosa (principally insects) found on the journey of Henry H. Methuen, Esq. Drawn up by Adam White, M.E.S., &c." A second edition of the work was published in 1848.

*(METHUEN, PAUL SANFORD, 3rd Baron METHUEN): With Methuen's Irregular Horse in Bechuanaland. By One of the Force. Reprinted from the "Army and Navy Magazine," 1886. London: W. H. Allen. . . . 30 pp. 8vo. 1886.

Reminiscences of Sir Charles Warren's expedition to Bechuanaland, and of the volunteer force under Colonel the Hon. Paul Methuen, afterwards 3rd Lord Methuen.

*(METHUEN, PAUL SANFORD, 3rd Baron METHUEN): With Methuen to Kimberley. The Advance reviewed by an eye-witness. President Steyn's villany unmasked by the Boers. Receives £50,000 blood money. Afrikander Bond as an ally. Free Staters demoralised to the point of Mutiny. Confessions of a C.M.R., a gunner in the Boer Ranks. The end of the war at hand. Deserting *en masse* by Free State Boers headed by their fighting General. Life in the Boer Camp. Boer General refuses to storm Kimberley. Boers refuse to believe that Lancers are Englishmen. Naval Brigade's perfect shelling. 2000 casualties in one engagement. N. J. Gillet, 5 Hout Street (Corner of St. George's Street), Cape Town. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author of this sketch appears to have taken notes from a prisoner who had formerly been in the Cape Mounted Rifles. Several of Lord Methuen's engagements are described, and the Boer losses at Magersfontein are put down at 2000, which information is certainly not borne out by other reports. The burghers are represented as disorganised, and indignant at Steyn's alleged acceptance of a bribe of £50,000. They are in great fear of the Lancers and the lyddite, but have their spirits kept up by reports of a succession of victories, manufactured for the purpose by the *Free State Express* and the *Friend of the Free State*.

*METHVEN, CATHCART W.: Sketches of Durban and its Harbour in 1891. By Cathcart W. Methven, M.Inst.C.E., . . . Engineer in Chief, Natal Harbour Board. Durban: P. Davis & Sons. 15 pp.; 35 engravings, map. Quarto. 1891.

It is stated that the illustrations of Durban and its harbour were "executed by the artist direct from nature . . . except in one or two instances only, where he has been assisted by photography." In the five pages of letterpress contributed by Sir John Robinson it is asserted that Natal's policy with regard to Durban's harbour was to secure an open, free, and safe port, and to connect it by rail with the two Dutch Republics.

("METTA"): De Oorlog van 1899. 8vo. (1900)?
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("METTA").

METTIUS, M.: Het Hypnotisme in den Oorlog, of Het vreemde gedrag der dappere strijders van voorheen verklaard en togelicht, door M. Mettius. Uitgegeven voor rekening van den Schrijver. Kampen: J. H. Kok. 23 pp. 8vo. 1900.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Hypnotism in the War. . . .

METZLAR, J. C.: Levenschets. Groningen. 8vo. 1824.

The author visited the Cape of Good Hope on two occasions, and he gives an account of his marriage there with a Dutch lady. Mr. Metzlar was for several years a missionary in the Indian Archipelago.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa, "South Africa."

*MEURANT, L. H.: Sixty Years Ago; or, Reminiscences of the Struggle for the Freedom of the Press in South Africa, and the establishment of the first newspaper in the Eastern Province. By the Hon'ble L. H. Meurant, Member of the Legislative Assembly. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 107 pp. 8vo. 1885.

A history of the establishment of the Press in South Africa, with an account of the difficulties of the early newspapers in consequence of the hostility shown by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. The struggle, which ended in the removal of the censorship and the recall of Lord Charles Somerset, is graphically described, with particulars of the libel cases and an account of the early newspapers of the Eastern Province. The volume concludes with a list of South African papers filed in the Colonial Office, Capetown, up to February 1, 1881.

MÉVIL, ANDRÉ: Au pays du Soleil et de l'or. Préface de Hughes le Roux. 1897.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

MEYER, E. H. F.: Commentiorum de plantis Africae Australioris quas per octo annos collegit observationbusque manuscriptis illustravit Johannes Franciscus Drege. Vol. I. Fascic. I. Lipsiae. Apud Leopoldum Voss, regiomonti. Apud auctores. lxx+326 pp. 8vo. 1835–7.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Sketch of South African Plants. Macowan and Bolus state that "the Preface to this work is a very valuable contribution to Cape phytogeography."

*MEYER, E. H. F.: On the Geographical Distribution of Plants in South Africa. (By Ernst Meyer.) Translated, with Notes, by H. Bolus. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. vii. pp. 193–199, 281–290, 330–347; vol. viii. pp. 50–59, 108–119, 186–192, 234–242. 8vo. 1873–4.

Mr. Bolus observes that the work was written "by the late Ernst Meyer, Professor of Botany at the University of Konigsberg, as the result of the investigation of a collection of South African plants made by J. F. Drege between the years 1826–1834. It is stated in Macowan and Bolus' Botanical Catalogue that the essay is one of "great value upon the Cape Flora and its relations with those of other countries."

*MEYER, Rev. F. B.: A Winter in South Africa. . . . London: National Council of Evangelical Free Churches. Thomas Law, Memorial Hall, E.C. viii + 245 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

Although the volume deals with the religious and educational position in South Africa, much useful and interesting information is afforded regarding social and colonial questions. Mr. Meyer greatly admired the sub-continent, but considered it a great misfortune that the Anglican clergy were so little in touch with the Dutch Reformed Church and other forms of Dissent from the Established Church.

*MEYER, W. VON: Reisen in Süd-Afrika während der Jahre 1840 und 1841. Beschreibung des jetzigen Zustandes der Colonie des Vorgebirges der Guten-Hoffnung. Von W. V. Meyer. Nebst Abbildung einer Löwenjagd. Hamburg: Verlag von J. P. Erie. xiv + 221 pp. 8vo. 1843.

Travels in South Africa during the years 1840 and 1841. A description of the present condition of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. By W. Von Meyer. With a picture of a lion hunt.

The narrative, which was first written in the French language, details the experiences of the author during a tour in South Africa engaged in for recreation, hunting, and the acquisition of information respecting the "remarkable land of everlasting Spring." Mr. Meyer sailed from England in the autumn of 1839, and travelled throughout the Cape Colony and Namaqualand to the Orange River. He gives an account of hunting adventures, with notes on the social and political state of affairs at the Cape, accompanied by remarks on the Kaffirs, Hottentots, Bushmen, and other tribes. He appears to have taken up very decided views on the subject of the dispute between the missionaries and the colonists with regard to the native question, and remarks, "It is to be feared that this fine country, which has become a den of thieves, will be turned over to a Paradise of *canting rascals* (these words are in English), who more or less are full of Jacobin principles (Jacobinischen Prinzipen). These are very hard words, but I can find no others more suitable to illustrate the sad state of affairs, according to my opinion—an opinion which many liberal-minded and educated people in South Africa as well as England entirely share with me."

MEYERS, R. C. V.: The Story of South Africa, written specially for young people. . . . (No printer's or publisher's name, or place.) 380 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

MEYROOS, A.: Beknopte Beschryving van het Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum te Dordrecht, door Mr. A. Meyroos, Blüsse & Co., Dordrecht. 64 pp. 8vo. (1903)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Concise description of the South African Museum at Dordrecht.

*MEYSEY-THOMPSON, Sir HENRY (Bart.): The Transvaal Crisis. . . . Remarks on the present condition of affairs. Together with a reprint of an article by him, in the "Nineteenth Century" Review, on the "Real Grievances of the Uitlanders." London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company (Limited). . . . 30 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Note inserted, "With Sir Henry Meysey-Thompson's Compliments, 27th July 1904."

In the Introduction to the reprint it is stated that the British sphere of

influence in South Africa includes Natal, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, the Cape Colony, and Rhodesia, and that England "would not tolerate the interference of any power" in any of these territories, "and would fight to the death before any such interference could take place." With reference to the Transvaal it is remarked, "The unfortunate thing is that by persons in the condition of civilisation and mental development of the Boers, our patience and forbearance are absolutely misunderstood. . . . They have never made the slightest attempt to observe the spirit of the Convention; they have shown us openly that they despise us as a poor, mean-spirited race, and that they consider the way to treat us is to take their own way, regardless of our wishes or ideas, or those of the majority of their own population, and only to give way when obliged." It is maintained that "the injustice and misgovernment of the Boers may now be considered to be proved, and it is impossible for England any longer to look on quietly. In the eyes of the world the responsibility is England's, and England must be equal to the occasion."

*MEYSEY-THOMPSON, Sir HENRY (Bart.): Transvaal Debate. Speech by Sir Henry Meysey-Thompson, Bart., M.P., in the House of Commons, October 17, 1899. 6 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The speaker related that in the course of a visit he had paid to Bloemfontein in October 1879, he had a conversation with Mr. De Villiers, Chief Justice of the Orange Free State, when the latter asked him his opinion as to "whether there was any chance of inducing the House of Commons and England to give up and abrogate the suzerainty of England over the Transvaal," and told him that "if England was willing to do this, the Orange Free State would at once amalgamate and fuse with the Transvaal. Also, that they would already have done so had it not been for the suzerainty of England over the Transvaal." Sir Henry points out that the "highest legal authority of the Orange Free State" had quietly discussed this matter, "recognising the suzerainty as an absolute unquestioned fact . . . a fact of so solid and important a character that it was the bar, the only bar, but in his opinion the effectual bar, which was preventing the amalgamation of these two states." This fact, the speaker continued, "should carry conviction to those who have been believing that the Transvaal and the Orange Free State were under the impression that the suzerainty had lapsed and disappeared, until it was revived for the purpose of the late negotiations."

*MEYSEY-THOMPSON, Sir HENRY (Bart.): Light Weights to finish the War. . . . Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 298, pp. 1056–1066. Roy. 8vo. December, 1901.

The author was informed by an officer who fought in the South African War that the average weight borne by the horses of his troop was over 281 lbs., and he suggests that this heavy burden on the British horses had much to do with the greater mobility of the Boers. He suggests that, in the first instance, attempts should be made to raise regiments composed of lighter men. The average weight of a stripped man in the troop in question was 11 stone 2 lbs., and it is recommended that, as an experiment, men weighing 9 stone 2 lbs. (on an average) should be engaged. With this as a basis for economy of weight, reductions should be made in the equipment, which would reduce the total burden carried by the horses from 20 stone 11 lbs. to 12 stone 11 lbs. It is stated that our horses broke down by thousands, while the Boers defied and derided our horsemen. The test should be placed in the hands of experienced officers, who "*wished to see the*

scheme turn out a success," and not submitted to those opposed to the trial, and Sir Henry remarks, in conclusion, " Give the small men their chance now, and I feel perfectly confident that they will prove as willing to serve their country, and as capable of doing so, as any of their taller countrymen."

MICHAUT, ALBERT: L'Industrie Aurifère au Transvaal. Son Passe—Son Avenir. Paris: A. Lahure. 156 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Gold Industry of the Transvaal. Its present condition and future prospects.

An account of the mines of the Transvaal, before and after the South African War (1899–1902); some details are afforded regarding the financial houses who control the undertakings.

*MICHELL, Lieut.-Col. C. C.: (Collection of Engravings by Colonel Michell, Surveyor-General and Civil Engineer at the Cape of Good Hope, 1828–1848). Bound up in an Oblong Folio Volume, $11\frac{1}{2}'' \times 17\frac{1}{4}''$. Oblong Folio. *Circa* 1828–1848.

These engravings formed part of Mr. A. De Smidt's Collection. They are all classical studies, with the exception of the small plate depicting " The Light House now (1847) building at Cape Agulhas "; this print appeared in the Cape of Good Hope Almanacs for 1848 and 1849.

*MICHELL, Lieut.-Colonel C. C.: Narrative of a Voyage of Observation among the Colonies of Western Africa. . . . By James Edward Alexander. . . . Illustrated with maps and plates, by Major C. C. Michell. 2 vols. 8vo. 1837.

See ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD.

*MICHELL, Lieut.-Colonel C. C.: On the Roads and Kloofs in the Cape Colony. By Major C. C. Michell, Royal Engineers, K.H., Surveyor-General at the Cape of Good Hope. Communicated by Abraham Borraidale, Esq. Read June 27th, 1836. " Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 168–174. 1836.

Major Michell states that the following may be esteemed fair rates of travel in Cape Colony; on horseback, six miles; in a horse-waggon, five to five and a half; and in an ox-waggon, three miles an hour. The writer remarks that in travelling at this period the progress attained was very slow, owing to the lack of ferry-boats and roads over the mountains, &c. &c.

*MIDDLETON, CHARLES THEODORE: A New and Complete System of Geography. Containing a full, accurate, authentic, and interesting Account and Description of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. . . . By Charles Theodore Middleton, Esq., assisted by several Gentlemen eminent for their knowledge in the Science of Geography. London: Printed for J. Cooke, at Shakespeare's Head, No. 17, in Paternoster Row. Folio. 1778.

The whole of the first volume, containing 540 pages, is devoted to the Continent and Islands of Africa, illustrated with maps and plates, and affording much general information up to date. Nineteen pages are taken up with an interesting account of " Caffreria " and the Hottentots, and there is a chapter on " The Dutch Possessions at the Cape of Good Hope, and the mode by which they are governed," together with a " description of the Cape Town," and chapters on Monomotapa, Sofala, &c. &c. &c.

MIDDLETON, Sir HENRY): The | Last East-Indian | Voyage. | Containing mvch | varietie of the state of the seuerall | Kingdomes where they haue traded : | with the Letters of three seuerall Kings | to the Kings Maiestie of England, | begun by one of the Voyage : since continued | out of the faithful obseruations of | them that are come home. | At London, | Printed by T. P. for Walter Burre. Title. Introduction. 78 pp. (Unnumbered.) Sm. Quarto. 1606. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the second voyage "set forth by the East India Company . . . " performed by different ships of the fleet, which consisted of four, under the command of Sir Henry Middleton, in the year 1604. Two relations of this voyage are to be found in "Purchas's Collection." The fleet anchored in "Saldania" Bay, where they remained for "five weeks wanting a day," during which period the sailors, many of whom were down with scurvy, all recovered, but Vice-Admiral Cole, of the *Hector*, lost his life by drowning. The narrative contains an account of the dealings of the British on the fleet with the natives. Accounts of the voyage will also be found in "Astley's Collection," and the Publications of the "Hakluyt Society" (1855).

MIDDLETON, W. H.: The United States of South Africa. Durban. 4 pp. Quarto. 1889. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A circular letter dated Durban, May 3, 1889, suggesting a federation of South African States under the protection of the British Navy, but otherwise independent of British control.

*MIDDLETON, W. H.: An Account of an extraordinary Living Hidden City in Central Africa, and Gatherings from South Africa, by W. H. Middleton. Published by King, Sell & Railton, Ltd. . . . London. 135 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1891).

The volume includes a description of "The Mont aux Sources," an article on "Early Johannesburg," and a short account of Basutoland. The tale of "The Hidden City" is a fanciful description of a supposed town in the depths of the interior, possessing a degree of civilisation hitherto undiscovered in any part of Africa.

*MIJNSSEN, F. J.: De Depecherijder van De Wet. Door F. J. Mijnssen. Ten Voordeele der Concentratie-Kampen in Zuid-Afrika. Utrecht: W. De Haan. 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A Poem extolling the Deeds of De Wet in the South African War, 1899–1902.

*MILBERT, M. J.: Voyage pittoresque a l'Ile-de-France, au Cap de Bonne-Espérance, et a l'Ile de Ténériffe, par M. J. Milbert, Peintre embarqué sur la corvette *le Géographe*, et Directeur des gravures de la partie historique du Voyage aux Terres-Australes. Avec un atlas, compose de trois cartes géographiques, et de quarante-cinq vues pittoresques dessinées sur les lieux, et gravées en partie par l'Auteur. (Three Volumes.)

Vol. I. xiv + 292 pp.
Vol. II. 390 pp.
Vol. III. Atlas, 45 Plates, &c.

Paris: A. Nepveu, Libraire, Passage des Panoramas, No. 26. 2 Volumes 8vo. 1 Volume Oblong Folio ($16\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11''$). 1812.

(Graphic) Voyage to the Isle of France, the Cape of Good Hope, and Teneriffe, by M. J. Milbert, painter, on board the corvette *Le Géographe*, and director of illustrations of the historical section, dealing with the Voyage to the South. With an Atlas composed of three geographical charts, and forty-five picturesque drawings taken on the spot, and partly engraved by the author.

Napoleon I., when First Consul of France, having decided to send an exploring expedition to the South (Terres Australes), the two corvettes, *Le Géographe* and *Le Naturaliste*, were despatched on the voyage on the 19th of October 1800, the author having been invited by M. Bory de Vincent to accompany the mission. They arrived at Isle of France (Mauritius) on March 14, 1801, and Mr. Milbert, having obtained permission, remained there until the return of the expedition to the island. *Le Naturaliste* returned to the island in February, and *Le Géographe* in August 1803, but the expedition did not start on the return voyage till February 24, 1804. The ships called at the Cape, and the author remarks on the consternation that prevailed in the colony at the retrocession of the settlement to the Dutch. The description of the Cape extends to about sixty pages, much of which has been taken from the works of Barrow and Perron. Mr. Milbert visited Stellenbosch, Simon's Bay, and False Bay, and a view of Table Mountain, and of the "Habitation de M. Klooct a Constance," will be found in the Album. The latter engraving depicts the house built by Simon Van der Stel, which at this period was in the possession of the Cloete family, whose name appears to have been rendered as "Klooct" by the author. In the work entitled "Old Colonial Houses of the Cape of Good Hope," by Alys Fane Trotter, it is stated that probably during the occupancy of the Cloete family "the gables of the homestead were rebuilt, and the statue of Plenty was placed above the front entrance;" the statue does not appear in Mr. Milbert's drawings, and the space occupied by it at a later date was then taken up by a window.

Plate I., "Groot Constantia," in Trotter's work, shows the statue, but in other respects the building appears exactly the same as it did a century previously.

*MILLAIS, JOHN GUILLE: A Breath from the Veld. By John Guille Millais, F.Z.S., &c. . . . With numerous illustrations by the author, and a frontispiece by the late Sir J. E. Millais, Bart., *P*.R.A. New and revised edition. London: Henry Sotheran and Co. 345 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The first edition was published in 1895 and soon became very rare, and the *Daily Telegraph*, commenting on the publication, stated that it was "a classic of the shooting world. Never before, or elsewhere, have the winged and furred creatures of the wild lived in their lithe beauty and fantastic grace as in these delicate drawings."

The twelve etchings, 49 full-page engravings, and 88 illustrations in the text, form an artistic production, while the frontispiece, contributed by Sir J. E. Millais, "The Last Trek," is perhaps the most beautiful illustration connected with South African art. A kindly appreciation of his Boer hunting companions is a prominent feature of Mr. Millais' work, the author observing, "I like the Boer, and admire his free and independent spirit. . . . I must say that the Boer is and has been much wronged." His experiences with Martinus, Landsberg, Bossoph (probably Boshof), Roelef van Staden,

Piet Verblan, and many others (of some of whom portraits are given), were of the happiest nature, and his companions appear to have been staunch, honourable, and brave hunters, and sterling specimens of the best classes of the up-country Boers. Mr. Millais speaks of them in glowing, and almost affectionate terms, and on his parting from van Staden remarks, "As long as I live I shall remember that day and that hour when the beautiful kindly face and romantic figure of the old man faded slowly away in the flush of the crimson morn."

*MILLER, Sir ALEXANDER EDWARD: The Proposed Suspension of the Cape Constitution. By Sir A. E. Miller, C.S.I., K.C., LL.D. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 441, pp. 341–352. Roy. 8vo. September, 1902.

It is stated that there is an example of the suspension of a Constitution, as the colony of Jamaica, by an act of "local legislature," surrendered the constitution of the Island into the hands of the Crown, and after an interval, received in return the amended constitution now in force there." However, Mr. Chamberlain stated in his despatch that the request for the suspension of the Cape Constitution was "unprecedented," and although the Jamaican surrender bears some resemblance to the case, it must be admitted that it is by no means on "all fours" with it. It is pointed out that the fact that men of Dutch descent are in a majority in the Cape Colony, might have been represented as a reason for refusing representative institutions in 1867, but such a reason could hardly be given to justify the request for a *temporary* suspension under the existing circumstances. As long as the "constitutional advisers of the Governor" of the Cape Colony do not support the movement, "no one can reasonably expect the Home Government to undertake the responsibility" of even sanctioning any such proceeding.

*MILLER, ALLISTER M.: Swaziland. In vol. xxxi., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 272–304. 8vo. 1900.

In the year 1889, when Swaziland was still "the home of savagery," the permanent white population barely numbered 400: ten years later it had quadrupled, and a town had sprung up with all the elements of civilised and commercial life. The country embraces an area of about 8000 square miles, and from 1890 to 1895 was governed by a joint British and Boer administration, after which the Transvaal assumed full rights of protection, jurisdiction, &c., up to the period of the South African War. The speaker gave a general description of the natural features, climate, rivers, geological formation, timber, and native history of the country, with details of its mineral wealth, which at this time included gold, tin, iron, and coal. Some information is afforded with regard to Umbandine, King of Swaziland, from 1875 to 1889, and it is stated that his "commercial instincts were highly developed," and that at the time of his death he was in receipt of £12,000 a year from concessions granted in the country. Mr. Miller remarked that out of the "five million acres comprising Swaziland's superficial area, about two millions consist of land of high quality and eminently suited to the settlement of small agriculturists."

*(MILLER, ALLISTER M. ?): Swaziland: the California of South Africa. Published by Authority of the Swaziland Mining, Commercial, and Industrial Chamber. Mbabane. 1907. Johannesburg: Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 56 pp. 8vo. 1907.

An account of the topography, history, agriculture, resources, and administration of Swaziland, presumably written by Mr. Allister M. Miller, President of the "Swaziland Corporation."

*MILLER, EDWARD H.: Rhodesia and its Resources. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxxviii. pp. 124–138. (January 29th, 1907.) 8vo. 1907.

Mr. Miller, for some years Librarian at Bulawayo, reviews briefly the economic resources of Rhodesia.

MILLER, JAMES MARTIN: South Africa. Scenes from the "Dark Continent," the British-Boer War. . . . Chicago: . . . 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

A lecture illustrated by fifty-five lantern slides with portraits and views.

MILLER, JOAQUIN: Chants for the Boer. A series of stirring war poems, written on behalf of the Boers. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

MILLER, THOMAS: Considerations on the exact Position of the Slave Question. . . . By Thomas Miller, Esq., A.M., His Majesty's Cape of Good Hope Civil Service. Cape Town: Printed by George Greig, Keizersgracht. vi+40 pp. 8vo. 1831.

LIBRARY OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

An appeal for the abolition of slavery in the Cape Colony. The pamphlet is addressed to the colonists, and appeals to them to settle the question for themselves, the author remarking, "Let her (*i.e.* the Cape Colony) set the question for ever at rest in regard to herself, by fixing the day when children born of slaves shall be declared free."

*MILLS, ARTHUR: "Representative Government in the Colonies," Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. viii. No. 42. Pp. 237–248. Roy. 8vo. August, 1880.

In discussing the apprehensions of those who anticipated the failure of "Responsible Government" for the colonies, the writer gives an account of the circumstances under which Sir Bartle Frere dismissed the Molteno ministry at the Cape. The difficulties in securing harmonious working between colonial legislatures and the Imperial Executive are commented on, and reference is made to a speech made by Burke in the eighteenth century respecting the dispute with the North American Colonies, when he asserted, "No contrivance can prevent the effect of distance in weakening Government . . . the want of a speedy explanation of a single point is enough to defeat a whole system."

MILLS, The Hon. DAVID: The English in Africa, by Hon. David Mills, Q.C., Minister of Justice, Professor of International and Constitutional Law, University of Toronto. Toronto: George N. Morang & Co., Ltd. xv+371 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this volume the author does not deal exclusively "with the possessions of England on the continent of Africa, but only with those acquisitions which have led to controversy with France, with Germany, with Portugal, and

with the South African Republic." Pages 158–361 relate to South Africa, amongst the special chapters being, "The Transvaal President and his Policy," "The South African Republic," and "Rhodesia."

*MILNE, JAMES: The Romance of a Pro-Consul. Being the personal life and memoirs of the Right Hon. Sir George Grey, K.C.B. By James Milne. Second Edition. London: Chatto & Windus. ix+214 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

A picturesque monograph, full of characteristic stories and interesting episodes, of the career of Sir George Grey. The South African references are exceedingly attractive, many of the incidents related being published for the first time. Mention is made of a letter sent to Sir George by Mr. (afterwards President) Reitz asking him whether he would accept the Presidency of the Orange Free State if it were offered him; Sir George, in mentioning the occurrence, remarked, "I did not see my way to regard the offer, but the making of it manifested a beautiful trait in Mr. Reitz's character. How many men, being tendered the highest post that their country could confer, would have turned to another, asking, 'Will you accept it?'"

MILNE, JAMES: The Epistles of Atkins. . . . Being some of the Lights, on Human Nature in the Ordeal of War, which Illumine the Letters of the Common Soldier, written from South Africa. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. vii+277 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

Short, illustrated sketches of incidents in war showing the feelings and thoughts of soldiers under fire.

MILNE, W.: Longmans' Geographical Reader for South Africa. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See WHITTON, J. R.; and MILNE, W.

*MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount: Never Again. Sir Alfred Milner's Reply to Ministers' Address. Vigilance Papers, No. 5. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 8 pp. 8vo. 1900.

On April 12, 1900, a deputation of thirty-two ministers belonging to Presbyterian, Wesleyan, Congregational, and Baptist Churches in the vicinity of Cape Town, presented an address to Sir Alfred Milner signed by forty-two clergymen, conveying to him an expression of confidence and personal esteem. In the course of his reply the High Commissioner said, "We desire that the settlement shall be no patchwork and no compromise . . . not from any desire to trample on a gallant if misguided enemy. . . . 'Never Again' must be the motto of all thinking, of all human men."

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Sir Alfred Milner as Governor of the Cape Colony and High Commissioner for South Africa. A record from his acts, his despatches, and his speeches. . . . (Printed by the National Press Agency, Limited. . . . (London. 28 pp. 8vo.) (1901.)

An attempt to bring together everything written or spoken by Lord Milner, during his Administration at the Cape, which might in any manner throw discredit on his policy, or serve to put his opponents in the right. No comment is made on the quotations.

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Lord Milner and South Africa. By E. B. Iwan-Muller. With two portraits. London: William Heinemann. xxxii + 751 pp. 8vo. 1902.

An account of Lord Milner's policy in South Africa, from his appointment as High Commissioner in 1897 to the outbreak of the South African War. The first seven chapters are introductory, the author devoting much attention to the manner in which British policy in South Africa has been presented in the works of many historians. "Dr. Theal's peculiar historic methods" are severely criticised, and it is asserted that his "History of South Africa . . . is strongly and bitterly biassed against the English," and that Froude, Bryce, and Lucas have followed in his footsteps, especially with regard to the account of Slachter's Nek, while Dr. J. C. Voight's "Fifty Years of the Republic" is styled "the ultimate and consummate blossom of misrepresentation." The circumstances connected with the first annexation of the Transvaal and its retrocession are detailed at considerable length in a chapter entitled "Majubanimity," which is enriched by copious quotations from speeches, and extracts from letters and despatches fully illustrating this period of South African history. Of Mr. Rhodes it is affirmed that he has been "first and last . . . a great Imperial Englishman," who believed, and asserted his belief, in the creation of a "United States of South Africa, but as a portion of the British Empire." With regard to the Raid, the author states that he had a conversation with Mr. Rhodes in March 1897, and he had obtained that statesman's permission to repeat its substance. Rhodes, in his curious impersonal manner, put the question, "Why had he anything to do with the Raid?" and on Mr. Iwan-Muller's remarking, "That was just what I should like to know," observed, "There were three reasons. In the first place, after my last negotiations with old Kruger, I came to the conclusion that he was hopeless, and that nothing could be done to remedy the condition of the Uitlanders so long as he was master of the situation. That was the first reason. The second was twofold. One aspect of it was the danger of Germany establishing herself as the protecting power of the Transvaal. . . . The second aspect of the question was . . . that there was a minority of the English-speaking population of South Africa which was hostile to the Imperial connection, and that minority was constantly growing. The time therefore . . . had come to effect a revolution in the Transvaal before that minority had grown into a majority. The third reason was . . . that revolutions could not be effected without money, and at that moment he had at his back a combination of capitalists ready to find the sinews of war. . . ." It is stated that it was felt that a strong man was necessary to protect the Imperial interests throughout South Africa, and it would appear that Lord Salisbury and Mr. Chamberlain arrived independently at the conclusion that Milner was a man peculiarly fitted for the post. Their selection was hailed by the most opposite of political characters, as Milner had the reputation of being a broad-minded, independent, and impartial man, who "had the rare merit of commanding the confidence of public men of very divergent schools of politics." Milner was a complete puzzle to Kruger, who could not understand "his absolute straightforwardness and transparent honesty," amidst "the atmosphere of perpetual and even meaningless falsehood of . . . Dutch South Africa," but from the date of his Graaff-Reinet speech, the Afrikanders realised that the new governor was a power to be reckoned with, and Mr. Merriman, in a letter to President Steyn, remarked that in the speech there was "an uneasy menace of trouble ahead." During the two years' diplomatic wrestling with Kruger the President merely prolonged negotiations and strengthened his resources,

but the advent to power of the Afrikander Bond decided the issue, and the "whole of the negotiations . . . were foredoomed to failure." All the warnings Merriman, Judge De Villiers, Hofmeyr, and Te Water gave were insufficient to stem the obstinacy of Kruger, Reitz, and Steyn, and the correspondence found at Bloemfontein proved their intrigues with Cape politicians, whose advice to "gain time" was not overlooked by President Kruger, whose shadowy concessions, accompanied by impossible conditions, could not deceive even so great a sympathiser as Sir Henry De Villiers. Finally the insolent ultimatum penned by Reitz, the extravagant manifesto to the Free Staters, and the aggressive proclamation of Steyn opened a new leaf in the book of fate, "but the writing was soon to be inscribed by the sword."

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Herr Ausserordentlicher Professor Doctor Carl Milner. (Reprinted from "The New Age," January 1st, 1903.) Folio Broadsheet. 1903.

An article on the subject of the nationality of Lord Milner, who is alluded to as "'The German Satrap,' the impudent impostor, who speaks of himself as 'true-born Briton.'" It is stated that Lord Milner's grandfather was a Mr. James Richardson Milner, a British merchant who settled in Germany in the year 1825, at Dusseldorf, whence, after his marriage with a German lady, Sophie van Rappard, he moved to a town named Neuss. Here his son "Carl" was born, who on reaching maturity removed to London, and practised under the name of "Charles Milner," in Pimlico and Chelsea, as M.D., Tubingen: subsequently, he returned to Tubingen, where he died in 1882. Charles Milner's son, Alfred, was born at Bonn, on March 23, 1854; he came to England in 1869, was educated at King's College, London, and later on at Oxford, "where," it is stated, "under the sophist Jowett, he learned to make the worse appear the better reason." It is observed that Lord Milner's "later career is too well known. Through blood and tears he has waded to a peerage; his fatal course is marked by the graves of 15,000 innocent children and thousands of brave Englishmen. . . ."

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Speeches delivered by His Excellency Viscount Milner, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., at the public banquets given in his honour at Germiston, Pretoria, and Johannesburg, on the eve of his departure from South Africa. Pretoria: Printed at the Government Printing and Stationery Office. 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

——(Another Edition.) Published by the Imperial South African Association, Westminster. (London.) 33 pp. 8vo. 1905.

A series of valedictory speeches delivered by Lord Milner to the inhabitants of the Transvaal, at the close of his career as High Commissioner of South Africa, in 1905. In the course of his address at Pretoria, the speaker deprecated the jealousy so prominently exhibited at times between the inhabitants of that town and the people of Johannesburg, and in alluding to the criticisms on the Government of the Transvaal he remarked that he could quite understand the abuse of their enemies, but considered that there might be "a little more moderation in the strictures of those who are, or at least ought to be," their friends. Speaking at Johannesburg on March 31, 1905, Lord Milner observed that he did not believe that the Boers as a body "were going to put themselves so completely in the wrong as they would do by refusing to co-operate with their British fellow-citizens on terms

of perfect equality," and he appealed to his hearers to promote the Imperial plan " for the defence of their common interests and the development of a common civilisation. . . . British and Dutch alike could without loss of dignity, without any sacrifice of their several traditions, unite in loyal devotion to an Empire State, in which Great Britain and South Africa would be partners, and could work cordially together for the good of South Africa as a member of that great whole."

*MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount : The Transvaal and Orange River Colonies. A speech delivered by the Right Hon. the Viscount Milner, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., in the House of Lords, 26th February 1906. Published by the " Imperial South African Association " (London). 16 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The speaker, in discussing the grant of Responsible Government to the two new Colonies, spoke of the Cape publication entitled *Ons Land* as an " insidious and absolutely consistent enemy " of Great Britain. He marked the attitude " adopted by the leaders of the Boers in both the late Republics," and observed, " Only last month we had ex-President Steyn . . . appealing to a Boer audience at Dewetsdorp, and exhorting the mothers, who had suffered so much in the concentration camps, to remember those sufferings, and to teach their children the story." Lord Milner maintained that he was " an out and out advocate of ultimate complete self-government for the Orange River Colony no less than for the Transvaal," but he referred to the possible danger of the immediate grant of the privilege, should the Cape be " once more under the dominion of the Bond."

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount) : Viscount Milner ; Banquet in his Honour. Speeches by Mr. Chamberlain, Viscount Milner, and Viscount Curzon. Published by the " Imperial South African Association " (London). 20 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Reference was made to the vote of censure passed on Lord Milner in the House of Commons, and it is remarked that " he was undefended by the Government, which, according to a great tradition, is bound to support the servants, the Civil Servants, of the State if they are unjustly attacked."

*MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount : The Transvaal Constitution. Speech by Viscount Milner, G.C.B., &c. &c. (House of Lords, July 31st, 1906.) Published by the " Imperial South African Association " (London). 14 pp. 8vo. 1906.

With regard to the question of imported labour, Lord Milner observed, " If there is one thing which would reconcile those of us who look upon the establishment of responsible government in the Transvaal with the greatest alarm, it would be the feeling, that on this most essential question the people of the Colony were to be allowed to work out their own salvation."

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount) : Lord Milner's Work in South Africa. . . . 8vo. 1906.

See WORSFOLD, W. BASIL.

*(MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount) : South African Problems. Lord Milner's Warning. The Imperial South African Association, Westminster (London). 7 pp. 8vo. (1906.)

An account of the presentation of an address to Lord Milner by a deputation of Cape Colonists, accompanied by some prominent Anglo-Africans,

the deputation being introduced by Sir Gilbert Parker, who read their address. Lord Milner, in reply, alluded to the danger of disunion in South Africa, but "saw no reason to despair" of the ultimate fusion of the "white races of South Africa into one nation."

*MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount: Imperial Unity. By Viscount Milner, G.C.B. Two speeches delivered at Manchester (December 14, 1906) and Wolverhampton (December 17, 1906). London: The Compatriots Club. The National Review Office. 63 pp. 12mo. 1907.

In the Manchester speech, Lord Milner, in referring to the Chinese Labour Question in South Africa, observed, "To have left the people of the Transvaal free to settle this question for themselves, as the Ministry originally intended, would have been to carry out the principle of self-government. But instead of that, the question is first settled, or rather unsettled for them, in the Letters Patent, by the complete destruction of the existing system, and the brand-new Legislature is then called upon, in the very first days of its existence, to deal with the resulting chaos, with the agreeable consciousness that whatever it decides is liable to be vetoed by the Government at home." With regard to Imperial Unity, it is remarked, "The self-governing colonies are no longer, in anything but name, under the Colonial Office, or, indeed, under any British authority except the King. They are, in fact, States of the Empire, and the United Kingdom itself is such a State . . . . we wish the kindred peoples under the British flag to remain one united family for ever, and we believe that it is only by such union that they can attain their highest individual development. . . . ."

*MILNER, Rev. JOHN; and BRIERLY, OSWALD W.: The Cruise of H.M.S. *Galatea*, Captain H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh, K.G., in 1867–1868. By the Rev. John Milner, B.A., Chaplain; and Oswald W. Brierly. Illustrated by a photograph of H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh; and by chromo-lithographs and graphotypes from sketches taken on the spot by O. W. Brierly. London: W. H. Allen & Co. . . . xii+487 pp. 8vo. 1869.

The *Galatea* was commissioned by Capt. H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh (afterwards Duke of Saxe Coburg Gotha) on January 24, 1867, and after a short trip to the Mediterranean went on a cruise round the world. On August 4th the *Galatea* set out for the Cape, which was reached on August 15th, and after being entertained by the Admiral at Simon's Bay, the Duke and his party left for Cape Town. There is a good description of the festivities and ceremonies celebrating the visit, and it is remarked that "There was an unmistakable evidence of affectionate regard for His Royal Highness on the part of the Cape people, who remembered his former visit, and seemed to look upon him as in some sort belonging to them." On September 6th the Duke, accompanied by the Governor, Sir P. Wodehouse, Sir Walter Currie, General Bissett, and several officials, embarked on H.M.S. *Racoon*, bound "for the Knysna on an elephant-shooting trip." The account of the hunting expedition is supplemented by an extract from the Duke's letter to the Prince of Wales, which gives an animated description of the excellent sport enjoyed by the party. Some verses are appended, written by Mr. A. W. (afterwards Mr. Justice) Cole, which give an amusing and lively account of the chase and destruction of the elephants.

*("MILNERS"): The Milners, or the River Diggings. A story of

South African life. London: Chapman & Hall, Limited. viii + 672 pp. 8vo. 1891.

A novel, the scene of which is laid in the Diamond Fields, soon after the alluvial diggings were discovered.

*MILWARD, VICTOR: "What is now being done in South Africa." A Reply. Vacher & Sons, Printers, Westminster. (London.) 14 pp. 8vo. 1900.

An answer to one of Mr. Stead's heated broadsheets on the South African War (1899–1902), the writer observing, "It is impossible that Mr. Stead should have written as he has done in good faith." Mr. Milward sent the "anonymous Statement of an Officer in the field" to Colonel Beauchamp Duff, C.I.E., a soldier who "has been at the front throughout the war." In his review of the broadsheet, Colonel Duff "vindicates so thoroughly the conduct of the operations of the war and of our officers and men alive," that Mr. Milward decided to publish the pamphlet as a reply to Mr. Stead's publication.

MINARELLI FITZ-GERALD, ALEXANDER: Die Gefechte in Natal und der Kap-Kolonie in 1899. Nach neuesten englischen Originalquellen u.a. von Generalmajor Chevalier Minarelli Fitz-Gerald, K.U.K., Kommandant der 64. Infanterie-Brigade. Mit 3 Übersichts- und 11 Gefechtsskizzen in Farbendruck. Wien: Verlag von L. W. Seidel & Sohn. . . . 186 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Campaign in Natal and the Cape Colony in 1899.

*MIRANDA, JOSE FRANCISCO BARRETO: MANICA-SOFALA. Guide to the Mozambique Company's Territory, its rules and laws, and notices of commerce, industry, and agriculture, with customs tariffs, commercial licences, mining regulations, steamer dues, currency, language, weights and measures, &c. &c. Eight illustrations. First edition. London: Printed by William Clowes & Sons, Limited. . . . viii + 134 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A useful handbook giving much information respecting Beira and other settlements in Portuguese East Africa at this period, with a full description of the territory owned by the "Companhia de Mocambique," whose concession was granted for a period of fifty years from the 11th February 1891, and whose possessions included the territory of Manica and Sofala.

*MIRRIELEES, F. J.: Our Breton Friends. A short account of a visit to Ushant and Molene, after the loss of the *Drummond Castle* in June 1896. 41 pp. Sq. 8vo. 1896.

The *Drummond Castle* was lost off Ushant on the night of the 16th June 1896. Two hundred and forty-nine souls were on board, out of whom only three were saved; fifty-nine bodies were recovered and buried. The Queen of England bestowed medals on several of the Breton people for their services in burying the dead, &c. There are several illustrations, one depicting the funeral of the victims, June 19th, and another the three survivors. The *Drummond Castle* was an intermediate steamer of the Castle Line, and sailed from Cape Town nearly three weeks before the disaster.

*MIRZA ABU TALEB KHAN: The Travels of Mirza Abu Taleb

Khan in Asia, Africa, and Europe, during the years 1799, 1800, 1801, 1802, and 1803. Written by himself in the Persian Language. Translated by Charles Stewart, Esq., M.A.S. . . .
Vol. I. Pp. viii, Contents, 320.
Vol. II. 418 pp.
Printed by R. Watts, Broxbourn, Herts ; and sold by Longman, Hurst, Rees & Orme. London. 2 vols. 8vo. 1810.

The author, evidently a man of education and ability, affords a short but interesting description of Cape Town and its vicinity at the end of the eighteenth century. He was impressed with the appearance of the city and remarks, " The splendour of this town quite obliterated from my mind all the magnificence of Calcutta." He asserted that the " European Dutch women . . . were very fat, gross, and insipid ; but the girls born at the Cape are well made, handsome, and sprightly ; they are also good-natured, but require costly presents. Even the married women are suspected ; and each of the Englishmen of rank had his particular lady, whom he visited without any interruption from the husband, who generally walked out when the admirer entered the house." It is stated that there were no baths, " either hot or cold, in the town ; and ablution is quite unknown to the inhabitants." The writer refers to the " many delightful evenings " which he " passed at the house of Lady Ann Barnard, who," he states, " every week gave an entertainment to all her acquaintances."

(" MISSIONARY ") : The Missionary. A Poem. . . . Cape Town : Published for the Author. At the Gleaner Press. Parts I. and II. viii + 53 pp. 8vo. 1839. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The verses describe the difficulties and dangers entailed on the missionaries in the pursuit of their careers.

*(MISSION FIELD) : The Mission Field, a Monthly Record of the Proceedings of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel at Home and Abroad. . . . (Extracts from vols. v.-x.) 12mo. 1856–1865.

Amongst these extracts will be found an account of the visit of Bishop Colenso to Panda, the Zulu king, in 1855, with a hymn in Zulu written by a native teacher who accompanied him ; there are also several other articles and reports respecting missions in South Africa at this period.

*(MISSION FIELD) : The Mission Field. . . . 1876. London : G. Bell & Sons. . . . iv + 380 pp. 8vo. 1876.

The South African items include articles and reports dealing with Cape Town, Grahamstown, Maritzburg, Zululand, Bloemfontein, and St. John's (Kaffraria), " Notes of Travel," by the Rev. W. Greenstock, &c. &c. &c.

*(" MISSION FIELD ") : The Position of the Church in Africa. 8vo. 1877.
See (SOUTH AFRICA) : (CHURCH—POSITION).

*MITCHELL, HENRY : Diamonds and Gold of South Africa. By Henry Mitchell of Kimberley. Together with the Transvaal Gold Law. And other useful information. London : Published by Fred. C. Mathieson & Son. . . . Effingham Wilson & Co. . . . vi + 109 pp. 8vo. 1888.

There is a sketch of the Diamond Fields, together with details and statistics respecting the individual mines existing at this period. Some information is afforded with regard to the gold discoveries in the Transvaal, but little attention is paid to the Rand Gold Fields, which had only recently been thrown open.

MITCHELL, OGILVIE: South Africa before the Raid. A clear statement of all the facts which led up to the great Boer War of 1899–1900. . . . London: The Aldine Publishing Co., Ltd. . . . 112 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A short history of South Africa compiled from Theal and other sources.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: Our Arms in Zululand: being the three great battles of the Zulu War in verse. Together with the death of the Prince Imperial. . . . Griffith & Farren. . . . London. E. P. Dutton & Co., New York. 78 pp. 12mo. 1882.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that these poems were written during the author's residence at the Cape (where he was in the Cape Civil Service), at the time of the Zulu War. The poems are entitled, "The Battle of Isandhlwana," "The Defence of Rorke's Drift," "The Battle of Ulundi," and "The Death of the Prince Imperial, and Gabura's Promise." With regard to the latter, it is stated that Gabura was the head-man of the clan by whom the Prince was slain, and he took an oath that the grave should never be desecrated.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: Through the Zulu Country. Its battlefields and its people. By Bertram Mitford, late of the Cape Civil Service. . . . With five illustrations. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. . . . xi+323 pp. 8vo. 1883.

An account of a trip through Zululand, undertaken in 1882, with the special object of visiting its battlefields and studying the character and social position of its inhabitants, "gathering their opinion on the subject of the recent campaign and other questions relating to themselves and their national polity." The author left England in November, and he gives an account of his voyage to Durban, from whence he proceeded to Maritzburg by rail. Here he invested in a waggon and oxen, and proceeded with his tour through the country, "rolling tediously along . . . at the rate of three or four miles an hour." After a somewhat adventurous crossing of the Tugela, Mr. Mitford reached Rorke's Drift, and remarked that "few or no traces of the old fortifications were to be seen . . . ." and "save for the little cemetery, where are lying the few who fell of that handful of gallant defenders, it would be difficult to realise that one stood on the site of the most brilliant feat of arms of our day." The next day he travelled to Isandhlwana, and although three years had elapsed, there were no lack of traces of the struggle, and it is observed that "bones of horses and oxen gleam white and ghastly, and here and there in the grass one stumbles upon a half-buried skeleton." The author gives a narrative of the battle, related by a warrior of a native regiment who was present, and who alluded to the eclipse which occurred when "the frightful conflict was at its height." He visited the spot where the Prince Imperial fell, and mention is made of the fact that the cross placed there by Queen Victoria was formally handed over to the local chief Sabuza and his clan to take care of—a task faithfully performed. Among the other historic places visited were Eshowe, Inyezane, Hlobane, and Ulundi, &c. &c., and reference is made to the

engagements which took place on these spots. Mr. Mitford spent three days with John Dunn, and formed a high opinion of the white Zulu chief. He (Dunn) was strongly opposed to the return of Cetywayo, which "he looked upon as a direct breach of faith with himself." Mr. Mitford observes that "the native chiefs and their followers did not share John Dunn's views, and were anxious for the King's restoration." When the author returned to Cape Town he had an interview with Cetywayo, and was favourably impressed with the King, whom he describes as having "a broad intelligent face, with good eyes, and a pleasing expression." The volume contains an excellent account of the Zulus, who are characterised as being "a quiet, kindly, light-hearted race, sober, cleanly, and honest." It is stated that they bore no ill will to the English, but abhorred the Boers, of whom they remarked, "They are mean, and liars—always on the look-out to steal our land."

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Weird of Deadly Hollow. A tale of the Cape Colony. . . . London: Sutton, Drowley & Co. . . . 228 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

A somewhat blood-curdling tale, in which, however, the hunting scenes are excellent, whilst the description of the township of "Barabastadt" well hits off the self-importance often assumed by the denizens of insignificant villages in South Africa. The superstitious belief in spirits (or "spoeks," as the Dutch call them), so universal among the natives, is well exemplified in the character of the old Hottentot, Cobus.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: A Romance of the Cape Frontier. . . . London: William Heinemann. 8vo. 1891.

The scene is placed in the border country, between the Cape Colony and British Kaffraria, and there is an account of many of the episodes of the Kaffir War, 1877–8, and a description of the chief, Sandilli. There is a good deal of information given respecting the farming industry of the districts of the Eastern Province of the Cape Colony.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: 'Tween Snow and Fire: A Tale of the last Kafir War. . . . London: William Heinemann. viii + 303 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1892. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: The King's Assegai. A Matabili Story. . . . With six illustrations by Stanley L. Wood. London: Chatto & Windus. 248 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

An interesting work of fiction dealing with the Zulus and Matabele in the times of Chaka and Moselekatse.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: Renshaw Fanning's Quest; a Tale of the High Veldt. . . . With a frontispiece by Stanley L. Wood. London: Chatto & Windus. 307 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Curse of Clement Waynflete. A Tale of Two Wars. . . . Illustrated by Stanley L. Wood. London: Ward, Lock & Bowden. viii + 312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Luck of Gerard Ridgeley, a Tale of the

Zulu Border. . . . With a frontispiece by Stanley L. Wood. London: Chatto & Windus. 268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A narrative portraying life in Zululand just before the outbreak of the Zulu War.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: The White Shield. . . . Cassell & Co., Ltd., London. xii+364 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The story is represented as having been related by an induna of the famous Matabele king Moselekatse, and gives some account of the rise of the Matabele nation.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: A Veldt Official. A novel of circumstance. . . . With two full-page illustrations by Stanley L. Wood. London: Ward, Lock & Bowden, Limited. . . . New York and Melbourne. viii+324 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

Scenes of life in a village in the Karroo mainly inhabited by people of Dutch descent.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Sign of the Spider. An Episode. Illustrated by James Greig. Methuen & Co. . . . London. 312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

A narrative of adventure with the cannibal slave-hunters of Central South Africa. There are some scenes illustrating life in Johannesburg in the last decade of the nineteenth century.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Expiation of Wynne Palliser. A novel of contrast. . . . Ward, Lock & Bowden. London. viii+343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A romance in which the scenes are laid in the eastern parts of the Cape Colony and in Zululand.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Induna's Wife. . . . London: F. V. White & Co. 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

Tales of the wars of Dingan, Panda, and Moselekatse with the Boers, &c. &c.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: Aletta, a Tale of the Boer Invasion. . . . With frontispiece by A. Wallis Mills. London: F. V. White and Co. . . . viii+302 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The novel is stated to be "devoid of any political purpose or leaning whatsoever," and the author endeavours to make his readers comprehend that the Boers, like all other people, are by no means all good or all bad. He explains that there are many British people who believe that "every Boer is the blackest ruffian unhung," and in order to combat this impression he has introduced specimens of "Boer life and character in every phase," into the pages of the story. The tale is written round the period immediately subsequent to the Bloemfontein Conference, the time intervening before the outbreak of war, and the earlier stages of the South African War, and purports to throw light on the methods by which the emissaries of the Republics successfully persuaded many of the inhabitants of the British colonies who were of Dutch descent to embrace the Boer cause and join the armies of the Transvaal and Free State.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: John Ames, Native Commissioner. A Romance of the Matabele Rising. Illustrated by Harold Piffard. London: F. V. White & Co. . . . viii+312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

This book is dedicated to Johan Colenbrander, who took a great part in the stirring scenes enacted in Rhodesia at the time of the Matabele Rising, on which event the story is founded. Although the work is an avowed romance, a good picture is afforded of the state of the country, and its inhabitants, during the rebellion. The writer does not hold the Chartered Company innocent of all responsibility for the war, and by no means overlooks the grievances of the natives. He evidently considered the establishment of the native police (who afterwards revolted) a serious mistake, and one which was far from popular with the Matabele; he also seems to have thought that the districts ruled by the different native Commissioners were too large for thorough control, and it is hinted that too little caution was exercised during the war in discriminating between loyal natives and rebels. In the opinion of the author there seems little doubt that the rebellion was distinctly traceable (at least, in part) to the irritation of the natives at the destruction of their cattle in connection with the outbreak of rinderpest.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Triumph of Hilary Blachland. . . . London: Chatto & Windus. vi+344 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A story of an attempt to rob Moselekatse's grave of its reputed treasure of gold, together with some account of the Matabele Rising.

*MITFORD, BERTRAM: The Word of the Sorceress. London: Hutchinson & Co. . . . 309 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A stirring romance of Zululand and the Zulu War, including an account of the battle of Isandhlwana. The prologue describes the peaceful assemblage of Zulus who gathered at Pietermaritzburg in order that they might express their strong desire that King Cetywayo should be restored to his people.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: Haviland's Chum. . . . London: Chatto and Windus. vi+309 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The story of a Zulu who, after being educated in England, emigrates to West Africa.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: A Veldt Vendetta. . . . Illustrations by Gordon Browne. London: Ward, Lock & Co. 313 pp. Cr. 8vo 1903.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: In the Whirl of the Rising. . . . Methuen and Co., London. vi+311 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale of the Matabele Rising.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: A Secret of the Lebombo. . . . London: Hurst & Blackett. viii+300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A hunt for treasure in the Lebombo District.

MITFORD, BERTRAM: A Frontier Mystery. . . . London: F. V. White & Co., Ltd. . . . vi+307 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale of the Natal Border.

*MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, Lieut.-Colonel A. F. (Editor): The Oxfordshire Light Infantry in South Africa. A Narrative of the Boer War, from the Letters and Journals of Officers of the Regiment, and from other sources. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel A. F. Mockler-Ferryman. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . 314 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The work is characterised in the Preface as a "plain straightforward tale told by those at the Seat of War . . . the Record of the part played by one Regiment. . . ." There are a large number of maps, illustrations, and portraits, reproduced from photographs taken by J. Easden, formerly a sergeant in the regiment. Amongst the articles is "A Prisoner of War," by Lieut.-Colonel F. J. Eveleigh, and "With Boer Prisoners to Ceylon," by Captain W. C. Hunter.

MOCQUET, JEAN: Travels and Voyages into Africa, Asia, and America, the East and West Indies, Syria, Jerusalem, and the Holy-Land. Performed by Mr. John Mocquet, Keeper of the Cabinet of Rairities to the King of France in the Thuilleries. Divided into six Books, and enriched with Sculptures. Translated from the French by Nathaniel Pullen, Gent. London: Printed for William Newton, Bookseller in Little-Britain, and Joseph Shelton; and William Chandler, booksellers, at the Peacock, in the Poultry. xxx+352 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1696.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the fourth book there is an account of a voyage undertaken by Mocquet in 1607, in the course of which he landed on the East Coast of Africa at Mozambique, in 1608, and where he was detained as a prisoner by the Portuguese for some time. In this book there is some description of Ethiopia, Mozambique, and other parts of Africa. The first edition was published at Rouen in 1645, and this was followed by a Dutch edition published at Dordrecht in 1656, and a German issue published at Leineburg in 1688.

(MODDER RIVER): Battle of the Modder River. (Illustration.) Broadsheet. (1900)?
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (MODDER RIVER).

*MOELLER, Lieut. B.: Two Years at the Front with the Mounted Infantry. Being the diary of Lieutenant B. Moeller. With a memoir by Lieut.-Colonel L. R. C. Boyle, H.A.C. Illustrated. London: Grant Richards. xx+296 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

A diary compiled from letters written by a young officer to his mother, detailing his experiences during the South African War from January 1900 to December 1901. In a short memoir it is stated that Lieut. Bernard Moeller joined the Hon. Artillery Company as a private in 1891, and becoming a second lieutenant in 1896, was subsequently raised to the rank of a full lieutenant. He had a great love for the army, and much desired to obtain

a commission in the regulars, and on the outbreak of hostilities volunteered for service in the C.I.V. He was twice mentioned in despatches, and his "services were so thoroughly appreciated that he was selected by Lord Roberts for the honour of a commission in the 2nd Middlesex (Duke of Cambridge's Own), a circumstance specially mentioned by His Majesty King Edward VII., when speaking, as Prince of Wales, at the Guildhall on the occasion of the C.I.V. banquet." At the time of his death he had been recommended for further special promotion. Lieutenant Moeller was commissioned in January 1901 to form the company of mounted infantry of the 2nd Middlesex Regiment, and he "took part in the great drives under Generals French, Bruce-Hamilton, and others." In one of these he and his men were attacked by a party of 500 Boers, who were attired in khaki, and being mistaken for "Plumer's men," were allowed to advance without suspicion. They were outnumbered, and the survivors were retreating, when Moeller, "looking back, saw to his horror a wounded lad, with his hands up in token of surrender, treacherously shot by Boers." He immediately dashed forward to avenge his comrade, but was surrounded by thirteen or fourteen of the enemy; he refused to surrender, and "emptying his revolver and charging into their midst, he flung the empty weapon into the face of the nearest, and as they opened fire, fell from his horse, wounded and bleeding to the ground." He was carried into Standerton, where he died, a few days later, on December 23, 1901.

*MOFFAT, Lieut.-Col. H. B. (Joint Editor): Historical Records of the 24th Regiment. 8vo. 1892.
See (TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT).

*MOFFAT, JOHN S.: The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffat, by their son John S. Moffat. 8vo. 1885.
See MOFFAT, ROBERT AND MARY.

*MOFFAT, Rev. J. S.: The Black Man and the War. By the Rev. J. S. Moffat. Vigilance Papers, No. 8. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 11 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Moffat considers that there is a curious likeness between the American Civil War and South African War, in so far as the latter was affected by the question of the rights of the black man, and says that "there are lines of cleavage in South Africa that go deeper than any question that was raised at the Bloemfontein Conference, or even than the general attitude of the Boer and Uitlander in Johannesburg." It is stated that "the Boer looks upon the black as a 'schepsel' (creature), not as a man. He may have a right to kindly treatment like a horse, but legal rights as a human being, no!" Particulars are given of Article 9 of the Grondwet and other regulations affecting the natives, and these are compared with the legal rights of coloured people at the Cape. The article concludes as follows: "Let those who are contending for what they call the 'independence' of the Boer Republics remember the following facts. We cannot ignore the black man as one of the chief factors in the future of South Africa. On the subject of the black man the Boer regime and that of Great Britain are irreconcilable. Two dominant systems so virtually different cannot exist side by side. The predominance of the Boer is out of the question, that of Great Britain the only possible alternative."

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Lihela tsa Tihelo ea Morimo; tse ri kuari-

loeng mo puong ea Secuana. Ki Robert Moffta. Kuruman: Printed at the Mission Press. 80 pp. Minimo. 1838.

This early printed hymn-book has the inscription Helen Moffat, 1839. It evidently belonged to Robert Moffat's daughter Helen.

*MOFFAT, ROBERT: Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa; by Robert Moffat, twenty-three years an agent of the London Missionary Society in that continent. Fifth thousand. With engravings by G. Baxter. London: John Snow. . . . viii + 624 pp. 8vo. 1842.

The preliminary chapters deal with the opinions of the author on the origin of the Hottentots, and give a synopsis of the early work of the London Missionary Society in South Africa, reference being made to the labours of Drs. Vanderkemp and Philip, and other pioneer missionaries who preceded Mr. Moffat. The volume gives a valuable account of mission work among the Bechuanas, with notes on the customs of the natives, and a description of the earlier travels of the author, and some information is afforded respecting the reformed savage Namaqua chief "Africaner." The appearance in Cape Town of this convert was the cause of much wonder and astonishment, his arrival having been awaited with considerable scepticism by Lord Charles Somerset, who was much struck with this example of the results of missionary enterprise, and who "expressed his pleasure at seeing thus before him one who had been the scourge of the country and the terror of the border colonists." An interesting account of Moselekatse and his people is given, and it is remarked that this well-known potentate "seemed anxious to please and to exhibit himself and his people to the best advantage." There was, however, considerable difficulty in ascertaining the chief's real character, as no one in his dominions "dared breathe a syllable that was not calculated to set him forth as the best and noblest of beings, immaculate in his actions, the very perfection of all that was lovely, just, and good." He was very gracious to the missionaries, and appreciated their previous kindness to his envoys, and Moffat gained considerable influence over him, and was instrumental in obtaining his permission to allow a mission station to be established in his country. There are some particulars concerning Dr. Andrew Smith's expedition into the interior in 1835, and there is an ample account of the labours of the various missionary societies engaged amongst the Bechuanas, Matabeles, Basutos, and other races at this period.

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): The Farewell Services of Robert Moffat in Edinburgh, Manchester, and London. Edited by John Campbell, D.D. . . . London: John Snow. viii + 171 pp. 12mo. 1843.

An account of services held to take leave of the missionary on the occasion of his second journey to South Africa. The editor remarks that the work is "a small monument . . . erected to a great man, a distinguished benefactor of the most oppressed portion of our species."

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Moffat the Missionary. Stories for summer days and winter nights. Second series. London: Groombridge and Sons. . . . 48 pp. 16mo. N.D. *circa* 1853.

A little sketch of this celebrated missionary's career, adapted for youthful readers, and probably issued for distribution to Sunday-school scholars. An inscription on the fly-leaf shows that the tract must have been printed in the year 1853, or before that date, and it possesses a portrait of Moffat, and a number of vignettes and engravings.

*MOFFAT, ROBERT: Visit to Moselekatse, King of the Matabele. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxvi. pp. 84–109, maps. 1856.

Contains a description of the Victoria Falls, the locality of which is shown on one of the maps.

*MOFFAT, ROBERT: Moffat's Journey from Little Namaqualand Eastward, along the Orange River, &c. (Paper read before the Royal Geographical Society.) William Clowes & Sons, London. 14 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Mr. Moffat was of opinion that as the Orange River had been declared the permanent boundary of the Cape Colony, it was necessary that a correct map showing its geographical position should be prepared, and being in Namaqualand, and travelling to Kuruman, he resolved to construct one on his homeward journey. The then Governor, Sir George Grey, hearing of his intention, agreed to assist in defraying expenses, and the map was duly made and sent to the Royal Geographical Society. There is a good description of the country traversed, particularly from a geographical and geological point of view, but these regions seem to have been very sparsely inhabited and of little value, and the few Namaquas encountered appear to have been very poor and miserable.

*MOFFAT, ROBERT: Journey from Colesberg to Steinkopf in 1854–5. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxviii. pp. 153–173. 1858.

A description of a circuitous journey from Colesberg to Steinkopf in Little Namaqualand along the borders of the Cape Colony, the Griqua Country, and "Great Bushman Land."

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Rivers of Water in a Dry Place. An account of the introduction of Christianity into South Africa. And of Mr. Moffat's missionary labours. Designed for the young. London: The Religious Tract Society. . . . 252 pp. 16mo. N.D. (1863).

An account of Mr. Moffat's labours, specially prepared for the use of children. The little volume is well illustrated, and was largely circulated in Great Britain and South Africa.

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): A Life's Labours in South Africa: the story of the life-work of Robert Moffat, Apostle to the Bechuana Tribes. The profits of this work will be devoted to the French mission in South Africa. London: John Snow & Co. . . . viii + 151 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1871.

Bookplate of Dr. Van der Kemp.

A short sketch of the missionary's life from his birth to the year 1871. Much of the information has been gleaned from "Missionary Labours and Scenes in South Africa," but some particulars have been taken from Mr. Moffat's correspondence, and a narrative of his career which appeared in the *Cape Monthly Magazine*, July and August 1870. Some details are given respecting the death and funeral of Mrs. Moffat.

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Scenes and Services in South Africa. The story of Robert Moffat's Half-Century of Missionary Labours.

(Special Edition for Presentation.) With numerous illustrations. London: John Snow & Co. . . . 255 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1876.

A reproduction of "A Life's Labours in South Africa," with additional matter and many full-page illustrations and vignettes.

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Robert Moffat, the Missionary Hero of Kuruman, by David J. Deane. . . . London: S. W. Partridge. 160 pp. (1881.)

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Rivers of Water in a Dry Place; or, From Africaner's Kraal to Khama's City. London: The Religious Tract Society. 224 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1892)?

This edition has additional chapters not published in the first issue, whilst some of the earlier chapters of the previous edition have been eliminated.

*(MOFFAT, ROBERT AND MARY): The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffat, by their son, John S. Moffat. With Portraits and Maps. Third Edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin. xix+484 pp. 8vo. 1885.

"Robert Moffat was born on 21st December 1795, at Ormiston in East Lothian," and starting life as a gardener became greatly attracted to a religious career, soon after which he conceived the idea of becoming a missionary, and entering the service of the London Missionary Society he sailed for the Cape on January 13, 1817.

It had been arranged that Messrs. Moffat and Kitchingman should proceed to Namaqualand, but Lord Charles Somerset at first refused to allow them to go beyond the boundaries of the Cape Colony. Later on, however, the Governor consented to their departure for Namaqualand, and they started on their journey on September 12, 1817, and arriving at their destination, remained there about twelve months, Moffat visiting Bechuanaland and subsequently returning to Cape Town, where it was arranged that he should accompany Messrs. Campbell and Philip on their tour. In the course of the journey war broke out with the Kaffirs, and Moffat and Dr. Philip returned to Cape Town, but early in 1820 John Campbell and the missionary and his wife started for Lattakoo, where the Moffats remained till the year 1824, when they visited the Cape. Soon after their return they were enabled to devote themselves to the task of removing the mission to Kuruman, where an important and flourishing station was established. Mr. Moffat went on a visit to the Bechuanas in 1827 and lived for a considerable time with the natives, acquiring a thorough knowledge of the language, which enabled him on his return to preach to the aborigines in their own tongue, and soon after a great change set in, the natives came rapidly under the influence of religion and civilisation, and the station began to be a real success. In 1835 Sir Andrew Smith visited Kuruman, and Moffat accompanied him to Moselekatse's headquarters, and was allowed by the chief to obtain timber for his church. In 1838 Mr. and Mrs. Moffat visited England, and here the former published his "Missionary Labours and Scenes in South Africa," and superintended the printing of the Sechuana New Testament and other religious works in the native language. They returned to South Africa in February 1843, and on their arrival at the Vaal River were met by David Livingstone, who soon after married their daughter Mary. Other visits were paid to Moselekatse, and also to Secheli, and a mission station was established at Inyati in Matabeleland, in 1860.

On March 20, 1870, Moffat preached for the last time at Kuruman, and three months later sailed for England, where Mrs. Moffat, whose health had broken down, died on January 10, 1871. Mr. Moffat was received in the highest circles with great kindness, and immense admiration was expressed for his useful and able career. He settled at Brixton, and in spite of his age lived an active and vigorous life, which terminated on August 9, 1883, at the age of 88.

*MOFFETT, E. C.: With the Eighth Division: A Souvenir of the South African Campaign. By Private E. C. Moffett (late Scots Guards). Revised by Sergt. F. J. B. Lee, Middx. I. Y. (late 34th I. Y., Eighth Division). With illustrations and map. Second edition. Knapp, Drewett & Sons, Ltd., Kingston-on-Thames and Westminster, S.W. xlvii + 222 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The Eighth Division, which was mobilised in March 1900, disembarked in the Cape Colony and Natal between the 4th and 10th of April. It was commanded by Lieut.-General Sir H. M. Leslie Rundle, and early in the campaign the author commenced taking memoranda respecting the services of the force, which he afterwards put into book form. The volume follows the general route of the division, and includes notes concerning all the places of historical interest visited, the operations having been mainly confined to the Orange River Colony, and there are a number of views, many of which were contributed by officers in the army, together with some portraits, the "Casualty List of the Eighth Division," and a sketch map showing the lines of its march. The work affords an account of the enveloping tactics which resulted in the capture of Prinsloo's army, and it is stated that the task was carried out under great difficulties, and the troops engaged "were gaunt, ragged, and hunger-stricken," their appearance and condition leading them to be called by the popular name of "Rundle's Greyhounds."

MOGENDEN, H. H.: Gewigtige Aanmerkingen over de Klagten en Bezwaaren der Kaapsche Burgery. By H. H. Mogenden, de Heeren Staaten Generaal, ingeleeverd. Te Delft, by G. Verbeek. 50 pp. 8vo. 1786. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Grave considerations respecting the complaints and grievances of the Cape Town citizens. Dedicated to the Netherlands States-General by H. H. Mogenden.

A pamphlet reflecting on the harsh and avaricious rule of the Dutch East India Company.

*MOHL, M. O.: Die Boers. Bilder und Schilderungen aus den Leben der Freiheitskämper, in Süd-Afrika. Dem deutschen Volke erzählt van M. O. Mohl. Zweite Auflage. Mit zahlreichen Kopfleisten Initialen und zwei Tonbildern. Leipzig: Verlag und Druck von Otto Spamer. 116 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1881)?

The Boers. Sketches and descriptions of the life of those engaged in the struggle for freedom in South Africa.

The sketches deal with the history of the Boers up to the 1880–1881 war. There is an account of the battle of Boomplaats and of the early life of the Burghers in the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, together with an account of the Boer War (1880–1881).

*MOHR, EDWARD: To the Victoria Falls of the Zambesi. Translated from the German of Edward Mohr, by N. D'Anvers. With

numerous full-page woodcut illustrations, four chromo-lithographs, and a map. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington. xiv+462 pp. 8vo. 1875.

Mohr had been fired by the accounts of Carl Mauch's discoveries, and set out on an expedition, "partly for the sake of hunting, partly in the hope of making geographical discoveries." He was joined by Mr. Adolph Hübner, the expedition being financed by Dr. August Petermann, and the travellers sailed in the *Celt*, arriving safely at Durban on February 8, 1869. On reaching Pietermaritzburg they were met by Thomas Baines, who was proceeding with some companions to the Tati, and after some delay the journey was resumed *via* the Umgeni Falls and Colenso to the Tugela, and then across the Drakensberg Mountains to Harrismith and Potchefstroom, where they again encountered Baines, and were visited by Carl Mauch. There is an interesting account of the journey, the scenery being described in glowing and picturesque language, with many anecdotes relating to the natives and Boers, and to the excellent sport enjoyed *en route*. They arrived at the Tati on July 26th, and found Sir John Swinburne and about thirty or forty diggers busily, but not too successfully, prospecting for gold. Mohr soon tired of camp life, and after some hunting experiences with a party of Bushmen, made his way into Matabeleland, which he found in a most unsettled state owing to the struggle for authority between the chiefs Umbigo and Lobengula. He met the latter on October 6th, and was favourably impressed by the "princely barbarian," who "behaved with the greatest courtesy." The king dined with him, and expressed his deep regret that he could not at present allow Mr. Mohr to proceed to the Zambesi, and took his leave "with all the politeness of a chivalrous knight." The author returned to the "Mangwe" River and engaged in hunting, and on November 20th was rejoined by Hübner, who had succeeded in getting permission to proceed to the Zambesi. It was, however, impossible to travel during the rainy season, which lasted for several months, so Hübner decided to visit the new diamond discoveries on the Vaal River at Pniel. Mohr remained at the settlement on the banks of the Mangwe, but started in March for the Zambesi, reaching the Victoria Falls on June 20, 1870. He gives a description of the famous cataract and the surrounding country, and of his experiences on the march from the Tati. The return journey was started two days later, and the expedition travelled through districts swarming with big game, and enjoyed splendid sport. Generally speaking, Mohr appears to have got on very well with the Boers and the natives, and his accounts of some of his adventures are very amusing. He tells us of one of his Boer hunting companions, who was very indignant with him "for prying into Heaven" with a telescope, and who told him that "it behoved good Christians to wait till we were dead, when the dear Lord would show us His wonders up there." He recognised at this early date that the discovery of diamond and gold fields in the Transvaal and Orange Free State would jeopardise "the independence of these provinces," and remarks that "no one could imagine that the thousands of British subjects who poured into the Transvaal were likely to respect the laws and customs of the Boers, a race in every respect inferior to their own."

*MOISTER, Rev. W.: Memorials of Missionary Labours in Western Africa, the West Indies, and at the Cape of Good Hope; with historical and descriptive observations, illustrative of natural scenery, the progress of civilisation and the general results of the missionary enterprise. By William Moister, nearly thirty years

a missionary to those countries, and late general superintendent of Wesleyan missions in the Cape of Good Hope District. Third edition, revised and enlarged. With a portrait of the author. London: Sold at 66 Paternoster Row. viii+592 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1866.

After many years' service Mr. Moister was appointed "General Superintendent of the Cape of Good Hope District," and proceeded to South Africa in 1850. The volume contains a topographical survey of the country, and there is a sketch of the progress of the Wesleyan missions brought up to date. Mr. Moister took three trips into the interior, visiting Great and Little Namaqualand, and the more distant parts of the Cape Colony.

*MOISTER, Rev. W.: Africa: Past and Present. A concise account of the country, its history, geography, explorations, climates, productions, resources, population, tribes, manners, customs, languages, colonisation, and Christian missions. By an old resident. With map and illustrations. Fourth edition. London: Hodder & Stoughton. vii+387 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885.

This compilation deals with the whole of the African continent, the information afforded being taken partly from the author's own experiences in Southern and Western Africa, and partly from accounts of voyages and travels from the earliest times up to the date of publication. Eighty-six pages are devoted to an account of Southern Africa, and some description of the Portuguese territory in South-East Africa will be found in the section entitled "Eastern and Central Africa."

MOL, W.: Van diversse eylanden hoe die zigh opdoenen. Geheel India en het lant onder den grooten Mogol, Asia, het Zuid-land, America, d'West Indiën, d'Caab Goede Hoop, soo ver als die vaste Kust dan strecht Africa. . . . MSS. 1669.

A manuscript of 146 pages respecting the coasts of Africa, &c. &c. &c. Martinus Nijhof's Catalogue, CVIII., No. 81.

MOLENAAR, H.: Deutschlands Pflicht gegen die Buren. Rede gehalten zu Stuttgart am 19 Dezember, 1900, von Dr. H. Molenaar. 5 Auflage. Vermehrt um die Ansprachen von Oberlehrer Grammer, Vorsitzender der Friedensgesellschaft, Stadtpfarrer Umbud, Kommandant De Wet. (Munich.) 24 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Germany's Duty to the Boers.

MOLENGRAAFF, Dr. G. A. F.: Schets van de bodem-gestelheid van de Zuid-Afrik. Republiek, in verband met die van Z. Afrika. Bewerkt naar de voornaamste bronnen tot 1890. Leyden: 52 pp. 8vo. 1890.

With two maps and plans.
In Martinus Nijhof's Catalogue, "Afrique," No. 252; June, 1894.

MOLENGRAAFF, Dr. G. A. F.: Beitrag zur Geologie der Umgegend

Molesworth, Wm. - Speech in H/c for the of Colonial Expenditure 41 pp. 1851

der Goldfelder auf dem Hoogeveld in der Süd-afrikanischen Republiek. 1894.

The author was Geologist to the South African Republic (Transvaal) up to the time of the outbreak of the war, in which he subsequently took part.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*MOLESWORTH, WILLIAM: (Private). Materials for a Speech in defence of the Policy of Abandoning the Orange River Territory May, 1854. London: Charles Westerton. 35 pp. 8vo. 1854.

The arguments adduced by the author in support of the abandonment of the Orange River Sovereignty by the British Government were considered so relevant to the Transvaal position in 1878 that when Messrs. Kruger and Joubert visited England, to endeavour to bring about the retrocession of their country, they requested Lady Molesworth's permission to reproduce what, in their opinion, was a most conclusive and convincing pamphlet. The reasons given for abandoning the territory throw some light on the interest taken in the colonies at this period by the average inhabitant of Great Britain. It was stated that it would cost £200,000 a year to keep the colony protected, which would mean about £400 a head for settlers who desired British protection, as it was maintained that the white population, *as a whole*, had been "long and perseveringly hostile to our Government"; and it was argued that the country was not a valuable one, and the only people in favour of British rule were a few missionaries, storekeepers, and land-jobbers. The author asserted "that sound policy requires us to abandon a territory which can be of no use to us either as a commercial colony or as a place of resort for our emigrants; which is inhabited by disaffected Boers and hostile savages, and exposed to the incursions of the fiercest barbarians on the face of the earth, and which can only be retained by means of a large and increasing expenditure. . . ."

MOLISSEN, DORTJE: Durch die Vorposten. Selbsterlebtes eines Buren-Mädchens im jetzigen Kriege. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

MOLL, G.: Verhandeling over eenige Vroegere Zeetogten der Nederlanders, door G. Moll, Hoogleeraar te Utrecht. Te Amsterdam, bij Johannes van Der Hey en Zoon. xii+220 pp. 8vo. 1825.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication contains particulars of the voyages of Linschoten, Houtman, Van Noordt, Schouten, Roggeveen and other Dutchmen; the Cape is only mentioned incidentally.

*MÖLLER, P.: Resa I Afrika genom Angola, Ovampo och Damaraland af P. Möller. Med 30 Helsidsplanscher, 20 Illustrationer i texten och en Karta. Stockholm: Wilhelm Billes, Bokförlags Aktiebolag. 226 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Travels in Africa, principally in Angola, Ovampo, and Damaraland.
A volume on Portuguese and German South-West Africa.

*(MOLTENO, Sir JOHN CHARLES): The Life and Times of Sir John Charles Molteno, K.C.M.G., First Premier of Cape Colony.

Moll, Herman - The Compleat Geographer, or the Chorography & Topography of the Earth Fourth Ed. fol two parts pp. 402 + 288 London, 1723 & 1722

Comprising a history of representative institutions and responsible government at the Cape, and of Lord Carnarvon's confederation policy, and of Sir Bartle Frere's High Commissionership of South Africa, by P. A. Molteno, M.A., LL.M., Trinity College, Cambridge. (In two Volumes.)

Vol. I. xv + 457 pp.
Vol. II. x + 488 pp.
London : Smith, Elder & Co. 8vo. 1900.

John Charles Molteno was born in London on June 5, 1814, and was of Italian descent, although his family had long been settled in England. He proceeded to the Cape in 1831, and was at first an assistant in the Public Library, Cape Town, but later on engaged in farming and commercial pursuits. He took part in the Kaffir War of 1846, accompanying Sir Andries Stockenstrom as Commandant. He was elected member for Beaufort West in the first parliament of the Cape Colony, and became a leading politician and an advocate of responsible government. In 1872 Mr. Molteno was called upon to form the first ministry under responsible government, and he held the reins of power under several High Commissioners. He was a great opponent of Mr. Froude's policy, and did not support Lord Carnarvon's ideas with regard to federation. The writer of the memoir alludes to the "school of despotism" that Lord Carnarvon turned to "to over-ride the expressed wishes of the Cape Colony, the Free State, and the Transvaal," and he speaks disparagingly of Sir Bartle Frere, who, he states, "acted as dragoman to the Prince of Wales on his tour through India." He maintains that Frere "was far from being a constitutional Governor," and that he was sent to the Cape "to be the dictator of South Africa up to Zanzibar." A long account is given of the disputes between the High Commissioner and Mr. Molteno and his ministry, which culminated in their dismissal, a step asserted to be "unprecedented in colonial constitutional government," and it is observed that Mr. Martineau, the biographer of Sir Bartle Frere, Mr. Todd, the author of "Parliamentary Government in England," and the "Dictionary of National Biography," were all ill-informed as to the real circumstances of the case. Mr. Molteno joined the Scanlen Ministry in 1881, but did not remain long in office ; he retired into private life, and was made a K.C.M.G. in 1882. He died on September 1, 1886.

MOLTENO, PERCY ALPORT : The Export of Cape Fruit. Memorandum of the Cape Fruit Exports of 1892. . . . London : 20 pp. 8vo. 1892.

These notes were written for the information of fruit-growers and shippers, and give details respecting the results of shipments of fruit from the Cape during the period between January and April 1892, together with instructions respecting the proper packing of the fruit.

*MOLTENO, PERCY ALPORT : A Federal South Africa. A comparison of the critical period of American history with the present position of the Colonies and States of South Africa, and a consideration of the advantages of a federal union. By Percy Alport Molteno, LL.B., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and Advocate of the Supreme Court of the Cape of Good Hope. With maps. London : Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. . . . xxii + 260 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

This work was written before the Jameson Raid, and was about to go to press when the news of that episode reached England, and the author remarks in referring to it, "It will be for the reader to judge how far the dangers which I have foreshadowed have in some instances been brought into active operation, and he will gain a keener appreciation of the arguments in the text for the necessity of Union." Mr. Molteno asserts that "Federation was looked upon as the certain result of the grant of Responsible Government to the Cape," but the annexation of the Diamond Fields clouded the *rapprochement* of the states and colonies, "and finally the whole matter was shipwrecked by Lord Carnarvon's ill-advised attempt at a forcible confederation." He refers to Mr. Kruger's "closing of the drifts" incident, which he calls "the ill-conceived and ill-advised action of an autocrat," but he argues that the President had had to face one of the greatest difficulties which any statesman can be called upon to face, viz., "the peaceful invasion of his state by foreigners who outnumber the original population." He states that the difficulty in South Africa is political not racial, and as proof refers to the fact "that the two Dutch Republics have never succeeded in uniting together," a matter generally put down to the opposition of England. It is maintained that after all their troubles and dangers the population of the Republics have become attached to their own respective governments, and that this is a sentiment which "must be considered in any plan of a confederation of all these peoples into a United South Africa," and it is suggested that the sole matters which should be reserved for the central (or Imperial) power ought to be "the making of peace and war, the sending and receiving of ambassadors, and generally all that comes within the department of international law." With regard to any connection at all with any outside power, it is admitted that it might be necessary to have a connection with some one of the great powers of Europe, "in the early days of our national life." The author recommends that such connection be made with England, "rather than with any other European power," because while "all the other great European powers are under despotic rule . . . England is the freest country in the world."

*MOLTENO, PERCY ALPORT: The Life and Times of Sir John Charles Molteno. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1900.

See MOLTENO, Sir JOHN CHARLES.

*(MOLYNEUX, A. J. C.): Mr. Molyneux's Map of the Sebungu District, Southern Rhodesia. "Geographical Journal," vol. xviii. pp. 294–295, map. 1901.

*MOLYNEUX, A. J. C.: The Physical History of the Victoria Falls. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxv. pp. 40–55, illustrations. 1905.

The author opposes the theory of Livingstone and subsequent writers that the Victoria Falls have been caused by some convulsion of nature, causing a crack in the basaltic rock, and holds that "the combination of cañon, gorge, chasm, and falls is due to the ever reducing action of moving water, eating back with relentless energy, year by year, and age after age, into the hard and stubborn wall of igneous rock."

*MOLYNEUX, Major-General W. C. F.: Campaigning in South Africa and Egypt. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd. New York: Macmillan & Co. viii + 287 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The author, who came of a far-famed fighting stock, went to Africa in

January 1878, as aide-de-camp to General Thesiger, and he gives an excellent description of the hostilities with Kreli and Sandilli. After the end of the campaign he was invalided, but returned to Natal soon after the battle of Isandhlwana, and went through part of the Zulu War. There are some interesting notes concerning John Dunn, who gave some assistance as guide to the author's brigade, and who is described as having been "a genuine man, brave, generous, warm-hearted, and to us on this expedition certainly a host in himself." There are some particulars respecting the death of the Prince Imperial, and the opinions of some of the officers on Lieutenant Carey's conduct. An amusing story is told about Bishop Colenso, who happened to be travelling with the author to Maritzburg, when the General in command was expected. General Molyneux observes, "When we were three miles from Maritzburg a strong party of men rushed at us, took our horses out of the omnibus, cheered like maniacs, and began to drag us before the town." This was not exactly pleasant for the Bishop, who had opposed the war and stuck up for the Zulus, and he shouted, "I am the Bishop! I am not the General," whereupon they were left to cool their heels on the road without their horses, and "a quarter of an hour later the post cart with the real General and his party galloped madly past us to avoid the demonstrations."

*(MOMMSEN, THEODORE): The Question of Right between England and the Transvaal. Letters by the Right Hon. F. Max Müller. With Rejoinders by Professor Theodore Mommsen. 8vo. 1900.

See MÜLLER, F. MAX.

*("MONA'S LAMENT"): Mona's Lament and other Poems. By a Cape Colonist (R. J. T. J.). Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 158 pp. 12mo. 1905.

See J——, R. J. T.

*MONEY, R. I.; and SMITH, Dr. S. KELLET: Explorations in the Country West of Lake Nyasa. "Geographical Journal," vol. x. pp. 146–172, map and illustrations. 1897.

The authors left England in 1895 with an expedition under the direction of Dr. J. A. Maloney, for the purpose of exploring certain territories of the British South Africa Company, north of the Zambesi. They started on their inland march from Bandawe, on the west shore of Lake Nyassa, whence they passed through the Central Africa Protectorate to North-Eastern Rhodesia.

*MONK, Dr. HENRY G. H.: The Fourth Report upon the Health and Sanitary Conditions of Kimberley, for the year 1901, by Henry G. H. Monk, M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Lond.), &c., Medical Officer of Health. (Kimberley.) 43 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1902.)

The report, which is addressed to the Chairman and Members of the Board of Health, is interesting as throwing some light on the heavy mortality in the Refugee Camp (Concentration Camp), which, in this instance, was due to an outbreak of measles. It is stated that the population of Kimberley was taken at 18,000 white people and 23,000 coloured, whilst Beaconsfield had 3000 white and 8000 coloured. Dr. Monk refers to the objection entertained by the inmates of the Refugee Camps "to call in a doctor or allow their children to go into hospital," and he remarks that the result is "that there is scarcely a tent in which the measles did not run through the family."

*MONK, Rev. WILLIAM: Dr. Livingstone's Cambridge Lectures. . . . Edited, with introduction, life of Livingstone, notes, and appendix, by the Rev. William Monk, M.A. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1858.

See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

(MONOMOTAPA): Epistolae Indicae de Stupendis et Praeclaris Rebus, quas divina bonitas in India, & variis Insulis per Societatem nominis Iesu operari digmata est, in tam copiosa Gentium ad fidem conversione. Lovanii. Apud Rutgerum Velpium, Bibliofol. Jura. Sub Castro Angelico. Cum Privileg. Reg. ad 4 annos. xx+496 pp. 12mo. 1566. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains a letter from P. Antonius Quadros dated December 13, 1559, which contains particulars of a missionary visit to Monomotapa and South Africa (pp. 260–322), together with other letters mentioning various places on the South African Coast.

*MONTAGUE, CHARLES: Tales of a Nomad. By Charles Montague. London: Longmans, Green & Co. viii+208 pp. 8vo. 1894.

Accounts of sporting and other experiences in South Africa, including narratives of the "Storming of Secocoeni's" and the "Siege of Marabastad" during the Basuto War and the Boer War of 1880–1.

*MONTAGUE, CHARLES: The Vigil. A Story of Zululand. With 16 full-page illustrations by A. D. M'Cormick. Westminster: Archibald Constable & Co. . . . 269 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

The author apologises for presenting Cetywayo as a warlike monarch, and is of opinion that our invasion of Zululand was a political necessity, brought about by the existence of the military organisation of the Zulus, which was becoming a menace to South Africa. The novel contains a picture of the home life of the Zulus under the famous king, and there are many stirring military and hunting scenes.

*MONTAGUE, CHARLES: Hans Van Donder. A Romance of Boer Life. Westminster: Archibald Constable & Co. 190 pp. 12mo. 1896.

All the characteristic virtues and peculiarities generally accredited to the better class of Boer farmers appear to have been brought together in the person of the hero of the tale, but it is questionable whether any burghers quite so unsophisticated as Hans Van Donder have existed for a considerable time past.

*(MONTAGUE, JOHN): Biographical Memoir of John Montague. With a sketch of some of the public affairs connected with the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope during his administration as Colonial Secretary from 1843 to 1853. By W. A. Newman, M.A., Dean of Cape Town, and Senior Colonial Chaplain. . . . London: Harrison, 59 Pall Mall. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street; W. L. Sammons, Plein Street. xiv+612 pp., 8vo. 1855.

John Montague was born in the year 1797, and in 1814 joined the army as an ensign, and after rising in the service to the rank of a captain proceeded to Tasmania, where he eventually became Colonial Secretary.

Leaving the Colony owing to a difference with the Governor, he was appointed to the office of Colonial Secretary to the Cape of Good Hope, where he arrived on April 23, 1843. Amongst his earliest tasks in the Colony was the placing of its finances on a new footing, and " so clear was the new system devised by Mr. Montague for paying the debt and increasing the revenue of the Colony . . . that in two years and a half the whole debt was liquidated." During Mr. Montague's official career great and lasting improvements were carried out in the interior of the Cape Colony ; the country was opened up by new passes and roads ; convict labour stations were organised ; Robben Island was fitted up for the reception of lunatics, lepers, and incurables ; a system of judicial reform for the colony was drawn up, and a Government scheme of education formulated ; and in all these measures for the benefit of the Cape, Mr. Montague was the leading organiser and administrator, and by his vigour, energy, and foresight was instrumental in carrying out these schemes with well-deserved success. It is stated that his attitude on the question of representative government at the Cape, and with regard to the anti-convict agitation, was misunderstood by some of the Cape Colonists; but his integrity of purpose was never seriously questioned, and the able memorandum which he drew up on the subject of the proposed legislative bodies for the Colony formed the basis of the constitution provided for by the Letters Patent granted on May 23, 1850. Mr. Montague was characterised by self-reliance, a grasp of conception, and a great capacity for public service ; his steady vigilance, firmness, and honesty resulted in his wielding immense influence in South Africa, and he is recognised as one of the wisest and most upright of the advisers who have moulded the destinies of the sub-continent.

*MONTAGUE, Lieut.-Col. W. E.: Campaigning in South Africa. Reminiscences of an officer in 1879. By Captain W. E. Montague, 94th Regiment. . . . William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. viii + 368 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

An account of the latter part of the Zulu War of 1879. The author left for the Cape in February, and arrived in " Funkland "—as he stigmatises South Africa—only to find that " red tape is as rampant as at home," and delays and disappointments the order of the day. The war was the great topic in Cape Town, and the main point of discussion was, on whose shoulders " the final cost of the war " should fall. Every opportunity appears to have been taken to let the British troops understand that the Cape would not pay for the hostilities, and the writer left the Colony " but little impressed with the loyalty of its inhabitants." His impressions of the people of Natal were but little more favourable, as it is remarked that a school of small white children gave the British soldiers a cheer on their arrival, but that " was the only cheer which our countrymen gave us in the Colony." The colonists averred " that England got them into the mess, and they look to her to get them out of it. Hence they gave our troops no welcome, after their long journey out to help them." The colonists—though many of them are represented to have been in a great state of " funk "—are stated to have been very bloodthirsty, and to have wanted the whole Zulu nation to be annihilated. There is an interesting account of the march through the country, which appears to have been exceedingly slow and wearisome, the troops being apparently very sick of the long waiting before the battle of Ulundi was fought. It is remarked that after this engagement the Zulus were quite convinced that they could not successfully encounter the British, and on many occasions when bands of Zulus were met they remarked, " You have beaten us—that is right ; now go away."

*MONTAGUE, Lieut.-Col. W. E.: Besieged in the Transvaal. By Lieut.-Col. W. E. Montague, Second Battalion Connaught Rangers. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. 100 pp. 12mo. 1881.

The author was sent by Sir G. Colley, at the outbreak of the Boer War (1880–1), to take command of the town and garrison of Standerton, some sixty miles within the Transvaal boundary, and he arrived there on December 24th, and immediately set to work to put the local defences in order. The garrison consisted of 300 troopers and about 450 civilians. Some of the men of "the 94th Regiment were met at the border by a brother of Joubert's" and "ordered to halt under peril of attack." A letter was produced, signed by Kruger, Pretorius, and Joubert, stating, "We not being in war with Her Majesty the Queen, nor with the people of England . . . but only recovering the independence of our country, we do not wish to take to arms, and therefore inform you that any movement of the troops from your side will be taken by us as a declaration of war. . . ." The letter was addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's troops on the way to Pretoria, but the officer took no notice of this document, and proceeded to Standerton. The town was soon placed under martial law, and not long after was rigorously invested, the siege being protracted for eighty-eight days. It is stated that the Boers did little or nothing in the way of assault, although it was believed that at one time Joubert contemplated attacking the garrison with a gun and 3000 men. News of the signing of peace reached the commanding officer on March 26, 1881, whereupon the men were withdrawn from the defence.

*MONTAGUE, Lieut.-Colonel W. E.: Besieged in the Transvaal. The Defence of Standerton. Ex. "Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine." Pp. 1–20, July 1881, and pp. 264–286, August 1881. By Lieut.-Colonel W. E. Montague. 8vo. 1881.

An excellent narrative of the siege, from which Lady Bellair's account of the Defence of Standerton ("The Transvaal War, 1880–1881") is mainly taken.

*(MONTANHA, JOAQUIM DE SANTA RITA): Journey from Inhambane to Zoutpansberg. (J. R. G. S.) 1862.
See MACQUEEN, JAMES.

*MONTBARD, GEORGES: The Case of John Bull in Egypt, the Transvaal, Venezuela, and elsewhere. By G. Montbard. London: Hutchinson & Co. . . . 249 pp. 8vo. (1896)?

In discussing the Jameson Raid, "France" is made to remark, "Jameson, with his stupid and presumptuous freak, if one admits that it did not originate in another quarter, has given the final blow to your preponderance, and, in spite of himself, created a Dutch Africa for the future."

MONTÉGUT, EMILE: L'Angleterre et ses Colonies Australes: Australie—Nouvelle-Zelande—Afrique Australe. . . . . Paris: Libraire Hachette et Cie. 302 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

Pp. 179–302 relate to South Africa, and deal mainly with the native races.

*(MONTEIRO, Major JOSE MARIA CORRÊA; and GAMITTO, Major ANTONIO CANDIDO PEDROSO): Résumé of the

Journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto. By Dr. C. T. Beke, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. 1873.

See BURTON, Sir RICHARD F : (Lands of Cazembe).

Reprinted, with the permission of the publishers, from "Illustrated Travels," vol. ii. pp. 114.

*MONTEIRO, Mrs. ROSE : Delagoa Bay, its Natives and Natural History. By Rose Monteiro. With 20 original illustrations after the author's sketches and from the natural objects, by A. B. and E. C. Woodward. London : George Philip & Son. xi+274 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

This volume, written by the widow of the author of "Angola and the River Congo," gives an account of her experience during a second visit (of five years' duration) to what she calls "the benighted region of Delagoa Bay." The book is described as being "a medley of everything in general and nothing in particular," and it is asserted that political and geographical matters were purposely excluded; considerable information is afforded respecting the botany and natural history of the Mozambique province of Portuguese South Africa, and there is a good description of Lourenco Marquez, brought up to the time of the opening of the railway to the Transvaal border (1887–8). The writer appears to have been a keen observer of the birds, reptiles, and insects of the country, an ardent naturalist and botanist, and an energetic and successful collector. Mrs. Monteiro gives an account of the customs of the native tribes; according to her experiences, the Kaffirs of the province were extremely indolent and improvident, and she recommends the introduction of coolie labour.

*(MONTHLY RECORD) : The Monthly Record of Church Missions in Connection with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

Vol. I. 300 pp.
Vol. II. 284 pp.
London : Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 16mo. 1852–3.

Pp. 217–300, Volume I., are devoted to an account of the Cape Colony, and the visit of Bishop Gray into the interior, taken from notes in his journal, and reproduced in a somewhat different form from those published in "the Journal of the Bishop's Visitation Tour," 1852.

In Volume II., pp. 241–284 contain an account of the dioceses of Natal and Grahamstown.

There is an engraved portrait of Bishop Gray, after the painting by G. Richmond, and the volumes also contain a map of South Africa, and several vignettes.

MONTIS, RAOUL : Un Voluntaire Français au Transvaal. Abbéville : C. Paillart. . . . 284 pp. Quarto. (1902.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale of the adventures of three French boys with the Boers during the South African War, 1899–1902.

MONTMORT, COMTE DE : Dernier Séjour au Sud Africain. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See DE MONTMORT, LE COMTE.

(MOODIE, DONALD): Some reasons for our opposing the author of the "South African Researches," the Rev. John Philip, D.D. (Aberdeen), Superintendent of the London Missionary Society's Missions in South Africa. By the British Immigrants of 1820. . . . John Fairbairn, Editor of the "South African Commercial Advertiser." . . . E. S. Robertson; . . . Godlonton, . . . Grahamstown: J. M. Richardson. . . . London. vii+61 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1836. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Seventeen reasons are given for opposing the "libels" directed against the British settlers and others, recorded in Dr. Philip's researches. There is also a map and a sketch of the Institution of Theopolis and the surrounding lands, drawn on stone by I. C. Poortemans, Cape Town. Although the title states that the work was written "by the British Immigrants of 1820," the compiler of the catalogue of the Fairbridge Library attributes it to Donald Moodie.

*MOODIE, DONALD: Report of the Committee to the Subscribers to the fund for Printing and Publishing the Documentary Evidence relative to the intercourse of the Colonists and Cape Government with the Native Tribes. Printed at the "Gazette and Trade List" Office, Cape Town. 8 pp. (unpaged). Quarto. (1838.)

The first edition of the Report, afterwards issued in a somewhat altered form, and included in "An Inquiry into the Justice and Expediency of completing the Publication of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the Aboriginal Tribes." On this copy is the inscription, "The Rev. Mr. Beecham, with Mr. Chase's Compliments."

*MOODIE, DONALD: List of Official Documents explanatory of the relations between the colonists of the Cape of Good Hope and the Independent Native Tribes. (Compiled and printed by order of the Government, preparatory to the formation of a Schedule, specifying the substance of the papers here enumerated; together with that of such other Official Papers—applying to the same subject—as may be furnished, in order, as far as possible, to supply the deficiencies of the present list.) December, 1836. (1st Bushmen, pp. 110, with three supplements, each iv pp. 2nd Kafirs, pp. 79, with supplement, viii pp.) (Cape Town.) Folio. (1836.)

Each of the Parts is divided into six Periods, and the information afforded commences with that supplied in the first supplement, which consists of "detached Papers, relating to Bushmen, of dates prior to the commencement of the more complete series." These papers embrace records from September 7, 1769 to 1784, and are followed by the "First Supplement to Papers relating to Bushmen, 1785–1797," and the "Second Supplement to Papers relating to Bushmen, 1769–1785." The six Periods, 1786–1834, contain all the documentary evidence respecting Bushmen and Kaffirs, from the establishment of a Magistracy for the eastern portion of the colony at Graaff-Reinet, 1786, to the final submission of that country to British authority, August 1797. Other periods deal with what occurred during the first British occupation, under the Batavian Government, from the second capture of the Colony, 1806, to the expulsion of the Kaffir tribes, 1812, and from that time to the Kaffir Irruption of 1834.

These volumes are extremely scarce, and there are no copies (1908) in

either the British Museum, the Royal Colonial Institute, or the Colonial Office Libraries.

*MOODIE, DONALD : The Record, or a series of official papers relating to the condition and treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa. Compiled, translated, and edited by D. Moodie, Lieut. R.N., and late Protector of Slaves for the Eastern division of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town : Published by A. S. Robertson.

Part I. 1648–1720. Pp. 1–446.
Part III. 1769–1795. Pp. 1–112.
Part V. 1808–1819. Pp. 1–60. Quarto. 1838–1841.

The first and one of the most important publications in connection with the translation and compilation of the Cape Archives. At the inception of the work the expenses attached to it were defrayed by the Cape Government, who paid for the production till July 1837, after which it was arranged that private subscriptions should be accepted, and a list of such subscriptions will be found in this copy. The support received from the public being inadequate, the work had to be discontinued, and Mr. Donald Moodie proceeded to Natal, where he occupied several important positions under Government, being subsequently appointed the Speaker of the first Natal Parliament and Colonial Secretary of the Colony. Such parts of the series as were published, were issued in a somewhat erratic manner, and the information afforded, though valuable, is of a fragmentary nature. Mr. Theal remarks (" History of South Africa, 1486–1691 ") that he had not been able to make use of the volume, as his " aim was to collect information concerning the colonists as well as the natives " ; nevertheless, the contents of the volume give much information outside native affairs. Dr. Bleek observes, " I never met with a book that appeared to me of so much value for imparting an accurate knowledge of the ethnography of Southern Africa, and none is so rich in facts." The volume is very rare, and few copies possess the whole of the parts which were issued. Part I. contains the first instructions to Jan Van Riebeek, together with extracts from his journals and despatches, the transactions and journals, &c., of his successors down to Simon Van Der Stel, and the latter's journey to Namaqualand. Part III. mostly consists of despatches from the Governors of the Cape (1769–1795) to the Landrosts, and correspondence between the latter and the Cape Government. Part V. contains the " Journal of a Tour to the North-Eastern Boundary, the Orange River, and the Storm Mountains, by Colonel Collins, in 1809."

According to the British Museum Catalogue, the publication of Part III. of the work was discontinued at page 64 of that section, but this is incorrect, as Fairbridge's copy contains 112 pages in Part III., as also the copy in the South African Library, Cape Town. The generally accepted version of what was actually published is Part I., 446 pp., Part III., 112 pp., and Part V., 60 pp.

In a footnote to the first page of Part V. is the following : " The publication of these pages—suspended at the date 1690, for the reasons stated, Part I. p. 446, was about to be resumed at that of 1774, when, upon application to the author of ' Researches in South Africa ' (The Rev. John Philip), a prospect has been held out by him of procuring for insertion the official authorities—not to be found elsewhere—upon which his statements (Vol. I. pp. 41–6) are said to have been founded. The alternative of commencing

a new series has therefore been preferred to incurring the risk of omitting any important document. (May 17, 1841)."

See (MOODIE, DONALD) : " Correspondence between Donald Moodie, Esq., . . . and the Rev. John Philip, 1841."

MOODIE, DONALD : Specimens of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, relative to the Aboriginal Tribes. To which is prefixed an Inquiry into the Justice and Expediency of publishing the remaining portion of those Records. By Donald Moodie. Cape of Good Hope : Published by A. S. Robertson, Cape Town ; and J. Richardson, London. (In a green wrapper.) Quarto. 1841. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In addition to the four items included in the " Inquiry into the Justice and Expediency," &c., this publication includes the following " specimens " : the title-page and prefatory notes of " The Record " ; List of the Documents respecting " Kafirs, 1797–1803 ; 1819–1834 " ; sheets of reproductions of the original MSS. from which " The Record " was compiled ; Parts I. and II. of " The Record " in Dutch, entitled " Het Record, of eene Reeks van Officiele Papieren," &c., together with specimens of Parts I. and II. of " The Record." The " Specimens " and the " Inquiry " were published together at seven shillings and sixpence, and the " Inquiry " separately at five shillings.

*(MOODIE, DONALD) : Correspondence between Donald Moodie, Esq., compiler and editor of the Cape Records, and the Rev. John Philip, D.D., author of " Researches in South Africa," relative to the production for publication of alleged " official authority " for statement that " in the year 1744 the whole race of Bushmen or Hottentots who had not submitted to servitude was ordered to be seized or extirpated," &c. &c. &c. Cape of Good Hope : Printed at the Office of " De Zuid-Afrikaan," and published by A. S. Robertson, Cape Town, and J. M. Richardson, London. vi+76 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1841.

An interesting series of letters on the subject of the statement on the title-page, which had been published in Mr. Philip's well-known work. Mr. Moodie, who had been entrusted by the Cape authorities with the compilation and publication of the Records of the country, asked Mr. Philip to furnish him with particulars regarding the " official authority " for his assertion, at the same time intimating to him that there was no paper in the Archives bearing out the statement. A long correspondence ensued, and search appears to have been made by Mr. Philip, the Rev. A. Faure and others, but the missing paper was not forthcoming, and Mr. Moodie was evidently of opinion that the statement had been made without sufficient proof of its correctness. In addition to the correspondence there is a record of " Accounts of the object and tenor of the order of 1774," with notes on the subject, together with an appendix containing extracts from newspapers and other sources on the matter. On the back of the cover is a list of the compilations of the Cape Records.

*MOODIE, DONALD : An Inquiry into the Justice and Expediency of completing the Publication of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, relative to the Aboriginal Tribes. By Donald Moodie. Cape of Good Hope : Published by A. S.

Robertson, Cape Town; and J. Richardson, London. Pp. iv, 29, 8, 48. (Cape Town—printed; Green Wrapper.) Quarto. 1841.

In an address to Lord John Russell which prefaces the work, Mr. Moodie observes that the compilation of the Cape Records had been commenced by the instructions of one of Lord John's predecessors in office, at the public cost of the Colony, but that subsequently the subsidy was withdrawn and the publication had to depend upon mere casual support, and he states that whether the work will ever be completed "may in a great measure depend upon the light in which the subject may be viewed by" the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The volume contains a "Memorandum; for the information of the subscribers for the publication of the Papers collected from the Cape Records, relating to the Native Tribes"—a pamphlet of 29 pages—which gives some particulars of the progress of the work, and the opposition aroused in certain quarters to the publication of the Records, which, it was contended, had been mutilated and misquoted for political purposes. The quoted strictures of the *Cape Commercial Advertiser*, and the correspondence with Captain Stockenstrom, Sir B. Durban, Lord Glenelg, and others, throw considerable light upon the animus exhibited on the subject, and upon the arguments used for and against the continuance of the work. The next portion of the publication is entitled "Report of the Committee to the Subscribers of the Fund for Printing and Publishing the Documentary Evidence relative to the Intercourse of the Colonists and Cape Government with the Native Tribes. By the Hon. H. Cloete, Ls. LL.D., and Lieutenant-Colonel Bird, late Colonial Secretary (Second Edition)," and is a document of eight pages which discusses the previous mutilation of Parliamentary papers, and recommends that Mr. Moodie should be re-engaged to complete his work. The last portion consists of forty-eight pages, entitled "Remarks upon some of the Results developed by the publication of a Portion of the Cape Records, relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of Southern Africa, by a Member of the late Committee," which serves to show that the colonists had been maligned and misrepresented with reference to their relations with the natives.

*MOODIE, DONALD: The Evidence of the Motives and Objects of the Bushman Wars, 1769–77. Including and distinguishing the official authorities cited by the author of "Researches in South Africa," and recently restored to the Colonial Archives. By Donald Moodie, Editor of the Cape Records. Cape of Good Hope: Published by A. S. Robertson, Cape Town; and J. M. Richardson, London. 64 pp. (Blue Wrapper.) Quarto. 1841.

It is stated that the official papers from which this portion of the "Record" was compiled were "recently restored to the Colonial Archives under circumstances detailed in the published correspondence between the compiler and Dr. Philip." This publication is simply Part III. of "The Record," pp. 1–64, which is prefaced by corresponding passages of the "Researches in South Africa" (by the Rev. J. Philip), "in order to enable the Government and the public to determine the comparative value of the evidence . . . with a view to the formation of a definite opinion upon the expediency of completing the publication of the compiled evidence." Two hundred copies of this part of "The Record" were published in this separate form with the above-mentioned Preface.

MOODIE, DONALD: South African Annals, 1652–1795. Chap. I. European Population. Chap. II. Saxon Nomads. By Donald

Moodie, Compiler of the "Cape Records." Printed by May and Davis, Church Street, Pietermaritzburg. 66 pp. 8vo. 1855.

———: South African Annals. ("A Voice from the Kahlamba.") Origin of the Bushmen. By Donald Moodie, Compiler of the Cape Records. Chap. XIX. 32 pp. 8vo.

———: A Voice from the Kahlamba. No. II.: The Natal Kafirs. Intercourse with Natal during the 17th century; early relations of the Dutch with Kafirs there and elsewhere, being the substance of a lecture delivered to the Natal Society on the 23rd of Jan. 1857, by D. Moodie, Compiler of the Cape Records.

"Coming events cast their shadows before."

Pietermaritzburg: Printed and published by May & Davis, 23 Church Street. 19 pp. 8vo. (1857.) 8vo. 1855–1857.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

According to Fairbridge's Catalogue, Chapters I. and II. were all that were published, and the British Museum Library only possesses these two numbers. On the other hand, "The Origin of the Bushmen" is also headed by the title "South African Annals"; but the British Museum copy wants the wrappers on which there is probably the title or sub-title, "A Voice from Kahlamba," which appears in the entry respecting this item in the Fairbridge Catalogue. There can be little doubt that Moodie intended "The Origin of the Bushmen" to form one of the chapters of "South African Annals," as the type and general appearance of the publication exactly corresponds with that of "European Population" and "Saxon Nomads." A curious point, however, is the number given to the chapter, *i.e.* XIX. The preceding work is given as Vol. I., containing sixteen chapters, and there is no trace regarding the intervening chapters, XVII. and XVIII. The scope of the intended but evidently uncompleted work can be gauged by the headings of the other chapters, the complete list of which is as follows:

I. European Population.
II. Saxon Nomads.
III. Native Nomads.
IV. Native Herdsmen.
V. Where are the Aborigines?
VI. What Right have we here?
VII. Relation with Herdsmen.
VIII. Van Riebeek's War.
IX. Hottentot Diplomacy.
X. Van Riebeek's Diplomacy.
XI. Native Relations to 1664.
XII. Administration of Justice.
XIII. Commercial Prerogative.
XIV. Where are the Boundaries?
Appendix—Explanatory Causes of Misapprehension of the Question of the Committee on Aborigines and Lord Glenelg.
XVI. Smuggling and Luxury.

"A Voice from the Kahlamba, No. II.," would appear to have no connection with the other series, although frequent reference is made in it to the "Origin of the Bushmen." Though it was issued by the same publishers, it is

printed in different type, and bears no resemblance to the preceding issues. The information afforded in the published items is of considerable interest to students of the history of the native races of South Africa ; in the Preface Mr. Moodie alludes to the withdrawal of Government support which led to the discontinuance of the publication of the records, and it would appear that there was not sufficient public assistance in Natal to allow of the completion of the "South African Annals," which would have had the effect of continuing the publication of the "Cape Records" in a different form.

Note.—It is extremely difficult to follow and trace these publications, in consequence of their excessive scarcity, and the fragmentary and erratic manner in which they were issued. Under the circumstances, and in view of the limited information and data at my disposal, I have grouped the three items together, as there appears to be a connecting link between them.—S. M.

MOODIE, DONALD : The Natal Kaffir Question. By Donald Moodie (Secretary to Government at Natal, 1846–1851, and Speaker of the first Legislative Council there, 1857–58). Pietermaritzburg : Printed by May & Davis. 256 pp. 8vo. 1859.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A work regarding the native question in Natal, including many references to the treatment of the coloured races throughout South Africa. The author was evidently not possessed of too advanced negrophile views, and took the part of the colonists, in connection with the arguments brought against them by some of the Secretaries of State for the Colonies and Governors at this and previous periods.

MOODIE, DONALD : Colonial Services of Donald Moodie. Cape, 1825–1845. Natal, 1845–1851. Pietermaritzburg : Printed by May & Davis, Church Street. iv + 56 pp. 8vo. 1860.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In a letter dated Natal, May 14, 1860, Mr. Donald Moodie, in addressing a correspondent, remarked that Her Majesty's Government had directed that his claims upon the colony should "be brought forward in such a manner as to leave the decision upon them entirely to the discretion of the Legislative Assembly," and he had therefore "caused to be printed, with some additions, extracts from the papers which were laid on their table last session, and on which their Select Committee founded a favourable report."

*MOODIE, D. C. F. : The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus, in Southern Africa, from 1495 to 1879, including every particular of the Zulu War of 1879, with a chronology. By Duncan Campbell Francis Moodie. . . . Also a short sketch of South Australia, by the same author. Adelaide : George Robertson, Publisher, Sydney, Melbourne, and Adelaide. 464 pp. 12mo. 1879.

*——— : The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus, &c., in Southern Africa, from the time of Pharaoh Necho, to 1880. With copious chronology. . . . Coloured map and illustrations. In two Volumes.

Vol. I. xxi + 598 pp.

Vol. II. xix + 600 pp.

Cape Town : Murray & St. Leger. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

The 7th son of Donald Moodie—the pioneer compiler of the Cape Records—the author was from his early youth connected with research into South African history, having assisted his father in the compilation and translation of the Records. Subsequently, however, Duncan Moodie quitted South Africa for a considerable period, and at the time of the Zulu War was residing in Adelaide, South Australia, where he was engaged, to use his own words, in "editing a paper of an offensive nature." About this time a local printer, aware of his South African connection, "suggested a book on the Zulu War, of which he would take the risk." The scope of the volume was, however, considerably extended, and the author, "taking Natal" as "a standpoint," produced the first volume of "Battles in South Africa," &c. The intention was to continue the subject during the existence of the Zulu War, the termination of which would bring the work to a close. The publication was a success, Mr. Moodie remarking, "The critics were gracious, and I was relieved from a state of starving authorship, in which, like a South Africa Bosjesman, I vacillated between a famine and a feast," and the South Australian Government purchased 100 copies for the use of schools and institutes, &c. When Mr. Moodie returned to the Cape in 1886 he decided to recast the work, and while retaining the title of the original narrative, make the work more of a "history" of the "battles," &c., as regards their connection with the discovery and settlement of the sub-continent. The author's previous long residence in South Africa, his intimate acquaintance with the Cape and Natal Archives, and the sources of information thrown open to him by his friendship with Messrs. Theal, Leibbrandt, Chase, Fairbridge, Shepstone, and other students of South African history, have resulted in the production of an interesting work, extending to over 1200 pages, which brought to a successful conclusion the labours of Mr. Moodie, for the purpose of which he had been collecting information for a great number of years. The volumes contain particulars of every disturbance in South Africa down to the end of the Zulu War, and include in their compilation the essence of the best works on the subject, in addition to those facts elicited by the researches of the author. Many of the notes scattered through the volumes, and the valuable appendices, afford information which does not appear in any other works of a similar nature, and the general chronology is one of the best that has been compiled. There are a number of portraits and illustrations, a map of South Africa, and a chart showing the "Route of the Trek Boers from Pretoria to the Cunene River, 1875–1879."

*MOODIE, D. C. F. (Editor): John Dunn, Cetywayo, and the Three Generals. Pietermaritzburg. 8vo. 1886.
See (DUNN, JOHN).

*MOODIE, D. C. F.: Southern Songs. . . . Second Edition. Maritzburg: Adams & Co., Church Street. 112 pp. 8vo. (1887.)

*———: Third Edition. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 157 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

With inscription on the title-page, "Mrs. Fuller, with the author's Compts. On board the *Tartar*, Indian Ocean, April 14, '89."

Only one additional poem is included in the third edition, which is dedicated to "My little son, Erland Olave Moodie," the second edition being dedicated to Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G. The verses on South African subjects indicate a good knowledge of the country, and are accompanied by explanatory notes. . .

MOODIE, GEORGE P.: The Population, Prospects, and Future Government of the Transvaal. Lecture. Monday, May 3rd, 1878, General Sir Arthur W. T. Cunyghame, K.C.B., in the Chair. London: Harrison & Sons. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1878.
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

This address was delivered at the Royal United Service Institution, and it deals largely with the native population in the Transvaal, and the policy of the British Government in respect to it.

*MOODIE, GEORGE P.: Annexation of the Transvaal: a reply to Sir Bartle Frere's letter to the "Times" 25th Feb., 1881 (Reprinted from the "Times," 8th March, 1881); and a letter on the subject of the alleged slavery in the Transvaal (Reprinted from the "Daily News," 23rd Feb. 1881); by Geo. P. Moodie, late member of the Transvaal Volksraad. Transvaal Independence Committee. . . . London: William Ridgway. . . . 17 pp. 8vo. 1881.

It is asserted that the Transvaal Government had no fear of a Zulu invasion, and that the great majority of the people were opposed to annexation in 1877. In the second letter it is maintained that since the year 1868 the Volksraad had, by its own efforts, suppressed every form of slavery.

MOODIE, JOHN BELL: South African Diamond Fields and how to reach them. Prize Essay, published under the auspices of the Committee appointed at the public meeting held at the Town Office, Durban, on the 12th August 1870. Natal Mercury Office, 1870. To which is added extract of a letter from Sir John Swinburne, from the "Times" of November 12th, 1870. London: G. Street. . . . 12 pp. 8vo. 1870. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

One of the earliest published reports on the Diamond Fields. It is evident that the City Fathers of Durban clearly foresaw the benefits which would accrue to Natal if a large population were attracted to South Africa by the newly discovered Diamond Fields, more particularly if the emigrants adopted the route through the colony of Natal. The result of the meeting referred to in the title was that a prize of £10 was offered "to the writer of the best essay on the facilities of the Natal route to the diamond fields," and in order not to lose any time it was stipulated that "each Essay" had "to be submitted within twenty-one days." Mr. Moodie suggested a route *via* the Suez Canal to Natal as the shortest and best route from Europe, and considered it "within the limits of probability that before the Christmas of 1871 has dawned a regular route" would "be opened from Europe to Natal *via* Suez." Details are given of the ox-waggon route from Durban *via* Maritzburg, Harrismith, Winburg, and Boshof to Pniel, then the centre of the alluvial diamond diggings, a distance of 350 miles.

*MOODIE, Major JOHN WEDDERBURN DUNBAR: Ten Years in South Africa: including a particular description of the wild sports of that country. By Lieut. J. W. D. Moodie, 21st Fusiliers. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. xii + 347 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 352 pp.
London: Richard Bentley. . . . 8vo. 1835.

The author arrived in Cape Town on September 12, 1819, and proceeded to his brother's farm, Groot Vaders Bosch, in the Swellendam district, of which he soon took the management. It is remarked that Benjamin Moodie and the other farmers of the district had built a storehouse at the Breede River, near where Fort Beaufort now stands, and from this centre were able to export their produce, in consequence of which they were enabled to grow treble the quantity they originally produced. In the year 1820 Donald Moodie arrived, and the three brothers proceeded to the coast, where the 1820 settlers had landed, and they inspected the country set aside for them. It was soon arranged that they (the Moodies) should receive government grants of 400 acres each, on the terms given to British officers, and they founded the little village of Fredericksburg, the nucleus of the future Port Elizabeth. Owing, however, to the withdrawal of the troops to the West Coast of Africa, and the absence of protection from the natives, the Moodies eventually withdrew, Benjamin obtaining a farm in the Uitenhage district, and his brothers following him soon after. The latter were granted two farms, 500 acres in extent, and they soon settled on their property. Soon after, Donald was appointed Resident Magistrate of Port Frances, and he sold his interest to the author, who, to use his own words, led "a kind of Robinson Crusoe life" on the farm. Of this he eventually tired, and getting a neighbour to manage the property on half shares went on a tour to Kaffraria, and after a stay of some months at Graham's Town sailed for England, arriving on October 21, 1829. The author was not an admirer of the Dutch, except as regards their hospitality, but he was of opinion that they were unjustly charged with indolence by people who knew little about the difficulties of the country; he remarks on their "singular uniformity of character," their love of "Semmigheid," or cunning, and their great ignorance and indifference to truth, decency, and morality.

*(MOODIE, Major JOHN WEDDERBURN DUNBAR): Ten Years in South Africa. By Lieutenant J. W. D. Moodie, 21st Fusiliers, London. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v. pp. 314–321. 1835.

A Review of the above-named work.

*MOODIE, Major JOHN WEDDERBURN DUNBAR: Scenes and Adventures as a Soldier and a Settler during Half a Century. By J. W. Dunbar Moodie, late Sheriff of the County of Hastings. . . . Published by Subscription. Montreal: Printed by John Lovell, St. Nicholas Street. xvii + 299 pp. 12mo. 1866.

Major Moodie left South Africa in 1829 and settled in Canada in 1832, serving for some time in the "Provincial Militia," and being afterwards raised to the rank of Captain and Paymaster. Later on he was selected for the post of Sheriff of Hastings, an appointment he retained for many years, but he subsequently employed a Deputy Sheriff, and in doing so "unwittingly transgressed the law in the transaction," involved himself in a series of lawsuits, and was finally compelled to relinquish his appointment. Mr. Moodie states in the Introduction, "I look to this little book as a means of support for my wife, now advanced in years, and myself," and he relates many interesting details respecting his career, and the fortunes of other members of the Moodie family. The five chapters entitled "South Africa and its inhabitants" are, in the main, reproduced from the author's earlier work, "Ten Years in South Africa."

*MOODIE, SUSANNA: Roughing it in the Bush; or, Life in Canada. . . . In two Volumes.
Vol. I. xx + 293 pp.
Vol. II. 294 pp.
London: Richard Bentley. . . . 8vo. 1852.

The authoress (*née* Miss Susanna Strickland) was the youngest sister of Agnes Strickland, the historian, and she met her future husband, Major John Wedderburn Dunbar Moodie (author of "Ten Years in South Africa"), at the house of Thomas Pringle, in the year 1829. Soon after their marriage the Moodies settled in Canada, and this work gives some account of their experiences in that Colony. In a chapter contributed by Major J. W. D. Moodie he remarks, "When I left South Africa it was with the intention of returning to that Colony, where I had a fine property to which I was attached in no ordinary degree." It appears, however, that Mrs. Moodie had taken a prejudice against South Africa, and asserted that she was justified, in view of the statements which had appeared in her husband's work. The latter observed that, although he "had plenty of land, and of all the common necessaries of life," in South Africa, he "lived for years without companionship, for my nearest English neighbour was twenty-five miles off. I hunted the wild animals of the country, and had plenty of books to read; but from talking broken Dutch for months together, I almost forgot how to speak my own language correctly. My very ideas . . . became confused and limited, for want of intellectual companions to strike out new lights, and form new combinations in the region of thought; clearly showing that man was not intended to live alone."

*MOODIE, WILLIAM JAMES DUNBAR: Ordinances, Proclamations, &c. &c. &c., relating to the Colony of Natal. 1836–1855. With notes of Reference and a Copious Index. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. Part I. Ordinances in force.
Part II. Repealed Ordinances, including those which have been disallowed by the Queen, or have become obsolete. Index. xxiii + 554 pp.
Vol. II. Part III. Proclamations, Acts of Parliament, Letters Patent, Orders in Council, Minutes.
Part IV. Government Notices, Instructions, Government Letters, Circulars.
Part V. Rules of Resident Magistrates' Courts; Rules of Combined Court established under Ordinance No. 1, 1855.
Part VI. Addenda—Ordinances, Proclamations, &c. &c., from 1st January to 30th June, 1856. Index. vii + 438 pp.
By W. J. Dunbar Moodie, First Clerk, Colonial Office, Natal. Natal: Printed by May & Davis, Pietermaritzburg. 8vo. 1856.

The compiler was the eldest son of Donald Moodie, R.N., compiler of "The Record," &c. &c. &c.

*("MOODIE"): The Moodie Book. Being an account of the families of Melsetter, Muir, Cocklaw, Blairhill, Bryanton, Gilchorn, Pit-

muies, Arbekie, Masterton, &c. &c. By the Marquis of Ruvigny and Raineval . . . &c. Privately printed. iv + 132 pp. Quarto. 1906.

The edition was limited to one hundred and fifty copies, of which this is No. 122.

The connection of the author's family with that of the Moodie family dates from the middle of the nineteenth century, when his mother, Margaret Melville Moodie, married Charles Henry Theodore Bruce, eighth Marquis Ruvigny, &c. The pedigree of the Moodie family is traced back to Robert the First (The Bruce), King of Scotland (1274–1329). The Moodie family have been prominent colonists in the Cape from the early days of the nineteenth century, many of its members having been connected with its early colonisation, official life, and literature. The volume contains much information respecting Benjamin and Donald Moodie and their descendants, and includes portraits of Captain James Moodie, R.N., Captain Benjamin Moodie, who settled at Groot Vaders Bosch, in the Swellendam division, Donald Moodie, R.N., the well-known South African historian, Major John Wedderburn Dunbar Moodie, author of "Ten Years in South Africa," George Pigot-Moodie, Esq., J.P., proprietor of Moodie's Gold Fields, near Barberton, South Africa, and of many other members of the family.

*MOOR, CHARLOTTE: From the Ends of the Earth. By Charlotte Moor ("Colonia"). Published by Hood, Douglas, & Howard. . . . 62 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. *circa* 1902.

Some of the poems refer to Natal and others to the South African War, 1899–1902; there are also some stanzas entitled "In Memoriam," referring to the Right Hon. Henry Escombe.

MOOR, CHARLOTTE: Marina De La Rey. By Charlotte Moor ("Colonia"). London: Digby, Long & Co. . . . 304 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

A tale of South African life in the time of the South African War, 1899–1902.

MOORE, ALBERT: Letters on the South African Question. . . . Spottiswoode & Co. . . . London. 21 pp. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer alleges that these letters were sent to Birmingham to be shown to Mr. Chamberlain, but that, although they were not shown, they must have been opened in transit and the contents divulged, as Mr. Chamberlain's actions were in accordance with advice therein contained. The letters were written from Port Elizabeth before the war, but they betray no special knowledge unknown to others.

*MOORE, HENRY F.: Agricultural and Technical Education in the Colonies. In vol. xxii., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 65–110. 8vo. 1891.

In the course of his references to education in South Africa, Mr. Moore observed that in the Cape of Good Hope "the elementary and secondary education seems based on a very excellent system," but remarked that "little is being done in the matter of technical education. . . . The Government, however, have three schools of agriculture which are already doing very good service, in various parts of the Colony," at Stellenbosch,

Graham's Town, and Somerset East. It is stated that with regard to the state of education in British Bechuanaland, Natal, and Zululand, it would appear that, up to this period, no definite scheme had been adopted for agricultural or technical education in any of these colonies, but that the native schools in Natal included "industrial training" in their routine, and a knowledge of some trade was taught to all the pupils, while the mission schools paid some attention to agricultural teaching.

*MOORE, ROBERT: Commission and Travels of H.M.S. *Good Hope*. Part I. (All published.) From Portsmouth to Simon's Bay, by Robert Moore, H.M.S. *Good Hope*. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . . 55 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

An account of the voyage of H.M.S. *Good Hope*, the first-class cruiser selected to convey Mr. Chamberlain, the Colonial Secretary, and his wife and staff, to the South African colonies on the occasion of his visit, 1902–3. The trip was commenced on November 25, 1902, and calls were made at Port Said, Suez, Aden, Mombassa, Zanzibar, and Durban, from which town Mr. Chamberlain proceeded on his tour by land, the ship continuing the voyage to Simon's Bay, *via* East London and Port Elizabeth. There are some statistics respecting the ship, a list of officers, and a programme of the trip, also a sketch map of Africa, showing the route taken.

A curious sequel to the publication of the above pamphlet took place a few weeks after its issue, the author having been sentenced to ninety days' imprisonment with hard labour, after being tried by Court Martial, for committing a breach of Naval Discipline, by publishing and selling the pamphlet. The case was mentioned in the House of Commons when it was stated that the Board of Admiralty had decided to remit the sentence, and on the arrival of the *Good Hope* at Portland, Moore was released.

*MOOREES, LORENZO C.: The Dream. By Lorenzo C. Moorees. Capetown. 21 pp. 16mo. 1900.

A privately circulated poem written by the author at "Laureston," Cape Colony, and dedicated by him to "Miss Myranda Zenobia Bancroft, the goddess of my inspiration."

*MOREL, EUGENE: Die Buren. Roman. Ubertragen und bearbeitet von H. Häfker. Dresden und Leipzig: Verlag von Carl Reiszner. 88 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Boers. A romance. Revised and translated by H. Häfker.
A tale of the Great Trek.

*MORESBY, Captain FAIRFAX: Remarks on the Rivers and Coast between Cape Recife and the Mouth of the Keiskahama; with a particular Description of Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, Southern Africa. (Pp. 169–182, "Notes on the Cape of Good Hope made during an excursion in that Colony in the Year 1820.) 8vo. 1821.

The Report of the Survey, which is dated July 7, 1820, is signed "Fairfax Moresby, Captain of H.M.S. *Menai*."

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (NOTES, 1820).

*MORGAN, BEN H.: Report on the Engineering Trades of South Africa. By Ben H. Morgan, Special Commissioner. . . . With numerous tables, appendices, and reproductions of special plans,

drawings, and photographs. . . . Published by P. S. King . . . London, for the National Industrial Association. . . . London. xv + 194 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

Mr. Morgan remarks, "There is probably no market in the world so hedged about by natural and artificial barriers, and so full of intricacies, as that of South Africa, although it promises to be one of the most fruitful in the British Empire, and this in spite of the fact of its being very largely controlled by monopolists, trusts, and 'rings.'" Attention is drawn to the fact that "the railway and shipping companies decline to arrange a system of through bookings to Africa," but it is stated that "any American or German firm can quote for the delivery of any class of goods f.o.b. at any South African port." With regard to the South African business-man, it is observed that he is "very pushful and enterprising, and does not at all appreciate the slow but sure working conservative English mind." Examples are given of the apathy and carelessness exhibited by British firms, even when their business is "very slack" and the "off-handedness" with which the British manufacturers treat their customers. Mr. Morgan is quite as emphatic as his fellow commissioner, Mr. Jenkin, on the subject of the disgraceful packing of the British manufacturers, and he refers to their stupidity in placing angular goods enveloped in straw in casks, forgetting that the space used by the straw has to be paid for. It is maintained that "Americans and Germans, the former in particular, have reduced packing to a science, and what is more, they make no charge for packing and cases, except in exceptional instances. This is highly appreciated by the merchant, and it would amply repay the British manufacturer to follow this practice." The writer considered that perhaps the most necessary and important reform to be achieved is "the reduction of freight charges from Great Britain," and he passes severe strictures on the "excessive charges, impositions, and restrictions imposed by the 'ring'." It is asserted that "Yorkshire rails and English glass have in many instances to be shipped to South Africa through German houses, in order that advantage may be taken of the lower German steamship freights," and a "highly placed Colonial official" remarked to Mr. Morgan, "It is an absolute scandal that we can get things from New York cheaper than we can from London."

*MORGAN, BEN H.: The Trade and Industry of South Africa. In vol. xxxiv., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 130–161. 8vo. 1903.

The speaker referred to the activity lately exhibited by the Germans and Americans in pushing their business in South Africa at the first moment possible after the war, instead of waiting like the British manufacturers "until things settled down." He observed that "Trade returns . . . conclusively show that foreign trade is progressing at a much greater rate than that of Great Britain . . . the main reasons for this state of things being briefly: Lack of enterprise on the part of the British manufacturer; want of appreciation of local conditions and requirements; ignorance of the science of packing for export; refusal to supply second and third grade articles; and backwardness in standardisation." Many of the points set forth in the speaker's work entitled "Report of the Engineering Trades of South Africa" were impressed on the meeting, and Mr. Morgan emphatically condemned the shipping ring. With regard to the native question, he remarked that he thought "the people of this country will be well advised to leave the solution of this intricate problem entirely in the hands of our

colonists—those who thoroughly understand the South African native, and who have had to face the social and racial issues resulting from daily contact with him."

*MORICE, EUGÈNE L.: Morice's African Catalogue. . . . Africa: History, Geography, Language, Travels, &c. . . . London: 40 pp. 8vo. 1909.

636 items relating to general literature, &c., on Africa, with many philological items.

MORLEY, JOHN, Viscount Morley of Blackburn: Was the War a Necessity?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(MORNING CHRONICLE): The Morning Chronicle.
1. No. 12587. September 13th, 1809.
2. No. 12693. January 15th, 1810.
3. No. 12714. February 8th, 1810.
Each 4 pp. London. Printed and Published by John Lambert of the Strand, at the "Morning Chronicle" Office, No. 143, Strand. Folio. 1809–10.

The first paper contains an extract of a communication respecting the expedition organised by Lord Caledon, in which the writer remarks that he hoped to fall in with the party, who might be expected to soon arrive at some of the Portuguese settlements (on the West Coast). He adds, "The tribes which they have met with are peaceably inclined, and it appears not unlikely that they may in time be brought to some kind of intercourse or trade with this settlement, a circumstance which I conceive would be most beneficial to them, in spite of all that Vailant (Le Vaillant) has written, whose Hottentot Angels in a wild state were certainly fictions of his own brain."

In the second paper there is a further paragraph respecting the expedition, of which some information will be found in Theal's "History of South Africa, 1795–1834." The details as given in the *Morning Chronicle* do not exactly tally with Theal's account, as the latter speaks of Lieut. Donovan of the 83rd Regiment, and the former of Captain Donovan of the 32nd. According to the newspaper, the expedition actually arrived at Mozambique, and the Cape Governor received despatches from Dr. Cowan and Captain Donovan, but according to Theal the last letter of Dr. Cowan was dated December 24 (1808), a year before the approximate date of the despatch mentioned in the *Daily Chronicle*. In the latter it is stated that the explorers had not "in the course of their proceeding of more than a thousand leagues, discovered any real savages except the Dutch inhabitants of the frontier provinces of the Colony. Everywhere else they were received with kindness; they have found wild camels and cameleopards, and have observed very singular arrangements in the establishments of the natives, their property, the furniture of their houses, and the system of slavery which exists through the interior."

The third paper contains an account of the disappearance of "The Island of Bossen, or Penguin, sometimes called Sea Island, at the Western extremity of Table Bay." It is stated that "a convulsion was felt at Cape Town in December (1809), only two leagues distant . . . and it is supposed that the earthquake extended to Bossen." This curious account of the disappear-

ance of Bossen or "Robben" Island is somewhat remarkable for the detailed description of the event, but there seems no ground to believe that the statement was anything more than an attempt to create a sensation.

*(MORRELL, BENJAMIN): Narrative of a Voyage to the South and West Coast of Africa: containing the information from whence originated the present trade in Guano found on certain islands on that coast. With a prefatory advertisement by Lieut. Petrie, R.N. And an appendix, comprising notices of natural and chemical history of Guano, analyses of numerous samples, and tables of the relative value of both the African and Peruvian kinds. London: Whittaker & Company. Grapel, Liverpool. vii + 144 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1844.

Morrell's work consists of a narrative of four voyages, the third of which is republished in this volume, together with some other interesting matter. The trip was undertaken in the schooner *Antarctic*, which left New York on June 25, 1828, and there is an account of the south-west coasts and islands, with details respecting the natural features of the places visited, and the instructions given for the navigation of the shores. There is also a description of the Cape Colony, together with some information relating to the Hottentots. Subsequently the author sailed to Angra Pequena, touching at "Possession Island" and "Ichaboe," the celebrated guano islands; he remarks of the latter that "the surface of this island is covered with bird's manure to the depth of 25 feet," but although conversant with the qualities of guano, Morell does not appear to have understood its great value, and according to Lieut. Petrie, "he seems to have been but indifferently treated by his country. He was considered an enthusiast, and his plans for opening a trade to Africa . . . were designated chimerical."

MORRISON, Lieut. E. W. B.: With the Guns in South Africa. By Lieutenant E. W. B. Morrison, D. Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery. Illustrated with Photo-Engravings and from Sketches by the Author. Hamilton: "Spectator" Printing Company, Ltd. 307 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A personal narrative of experiences in the South African War, in the form of letters contributed to the *Ottawa Citizen* and the *Hamilton Spectator*.

*MORRISON, PEARSE: A Visit to the Transvaal. Barberton, Johannesburg, and back. . . . With a map. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. . . . 94 pp. 8vo. 1890.

A short account of two trips taken to the Transvaal in the early days of Johannesburg and the Witwatersrand goldfields. Most of the chapters included in the work had appeared from time to time in the columns of the *Citizen*, and describe the journey and the state of the country at this period. Part II. of the volume contains a chapter on British Zambesia, contributed by Mr. R. W. Murray, Jun., and there is an article on Swaziland, which reproduces a letter on that country by Mr. H. M. Maclure, published in the *Times* of October 8, 1890. There is a table giving statistics of the gold production of the Witwatersrand goldfields for 1888, and a map of South Africa.

*MORRISON, W. R.: Curiosities of South African Literature. Being

a lecture delivered under the auspices of the Natal Society. By W. R. Morrison, 25th October, 1907. Maritzburg: P. Davis and Sons. . . . 21 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

The speaker mainly confined his remarks to references to Donald Moodie's "Cape Records," "The Travels of Sylvester Tramper," "Four Years in Southern Africa" by Cowper Rose, and the "Prophet Ignoramus,"—"an exceedingly vigorous satire on contemporary manners, people, and customs" of Natal "under the thinly disguised authorship of the late W. M. Dick."

MORSHEAD, A. E. M. ANDERSON: A Pioneer and Founder. Reminiscences of some who knew Robert Gray, D.D., first Bishop of Cape Town. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

See (GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT).

*MORTENSEN, RANDOLPH J. M.: A Pigmy at the Cape. . . . First Edition. Printed by John Ramsay, "Caxton" Printing Works. . . . Durban. 83 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A sketch of Cape Town life, *circa* 1880–5.

*MORTON, Dr. WILLIAM J.: South African Diamond Fields and the Journey to the Mines. By William J. Morton, M.D. Paper read at the Meeting of the American Geographical Society, March 13, 1877. New York: Printed for the Society. 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1877.

An interesting account of the River Diggings, Kimberley, and Dutoitspan in the seventies. The pamphlet is frequently referred to in Gardner Williams' "Diamond Mines of South Africa."

*MOSELEY, H. N.: Notes by a Naturalist. An account of Observations made during the voyage of H.M.S. *Challenger* round the world in the years 1872–1876, under the command of Capt. Sir G. S. Nares, R.N., F.R.S., . . . and Capt. F. T. Thomson, R.N. By H. N. Moseley, M.A., F.R.S., late Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford . . . a new and revised edition, with map, portrait, and woodcuts, and a brief memoir of the author. London: John Murray. . . . xxiv+540 pp. 8vo. 1892.

Twenty-two pages are devoted to notes on the Cape of Good Hope, including remarks on the flora and fauna of the Cape District.

*MOSENTHAL, JULIUS DE; and HARTING, JAMES EDMUND: Ostriches and Ostrich Farming; by Julius de Mosenthal, Consul-General of the South African Republics for France, late member of the Legislative Council of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.; and James Edmund Harting, Fellow of the Linnean Society. . . . With illustrations. London: Trübner & Co. xxi+246 pp. 8vo. 1877.

Presentation copy, with signature of author, "Julius de Mosenthal, London, 10th January 1877."

A history of the development and conditions of ostrich farming, together with an account of the natural history of the ostrich and similar birds (*i.e.*, the cassowary, rhea, emu, &c.). The second part of the volume deals with

the practical part of ostrich farming, and an appendix contains consular and other reports, and "an act for the preservation of wild ostriches in the Cape Colony, May 1870." There are 28 illustrations, a bibliography of 12 pages, and an index.

*MOULLE, M. A.: Mémoire sur la Géologie Générale et sur les mines de diamants de l'Afrique du Sud. Par M. A. Moulle, ingénieur civil des mines. (Extrait des Annales des Mines, livraison de Mars—Avril 1885.) Paris. Vve. Ch. Dunod, Éditeur. . . . Quai des Augustins, 49. 156 pp. 8vo. 1885.

Notes on the geology and on the diamond mines of South Africa. By M. A. Moulle, civil mining engineer. Extract from the "Annals of Mines," published March—April 1885.

The work is divided into two sections, the first comprising a general study of South Africa from a geological point of view, and the second containing a special study of the diamond mines. There are some excellent plans and charts together with many tables of statistics of the diamond mines up to this period.

*("MOUNTED BLACK") (Pseudonym): Campaigning in South Africa, 1900–1901. 8vo. (1901.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("MOUNTED BLACK").

MOUZINHO DE ALBUQUERQUE, J.: Mocambique, 1896–1898. . . . Lisboa: Manoel Gomes. . . . Pp. xvi, 365, xlix. Roy. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The history, description, exploration, and colonisation, industries, administration, and economic features of the province of Mozambique; with chapters on the Lorenco Marquez railway, the financial situation, and agriculture, &c. &c.

*MOXON, WILLIAM: Stories from South African History. Edited by William Moxon. . . . Illustrated. Griffith, Farran, Brown & Co. Limited. . . . London. xiv+356 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1902).

The sketches give "a general impression of the leading events of South African history from the settlement of the Dutch to recent times."

(MOZAMBIQUE, &c.): Ragguagli di missione nelle provincie di Goa . . . e nell' Africa. Roma. 1615.

In Philipp Paulitschke's "Die Afrika Literatur," p. 93, catalogued under "Ragguagli . . ."

(MOZAMBIQUE): Lettere | Annve | del Giapone, China, | Goa, et Ethiopia, | Scritte | Al M.R.P. Generale | della Compagnie di Giesù. | Da Padri dell' istelsa Compagnia ne gl'anni 1615– | 1616, 1617, 1618, 1619. | Volgarizate del P. Lorenzo delle Pozze della medesima | Compagnie. | In Milano: | Appresso i'her, di Pacifico Pontio, & Gio. Battista | Piccaglia Stampatori Archiepiscopali. 1621. | 368 pp. 12mo. 1621. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Contains reports from the Province of Goa, including Mozambique.

(MOZAMBIQUE): Lettere | Annve | d'Etiopia, Malabar, | Brazil, e Goa. | Dall' Anno 1620, fin' | al 1824. | Al Molto Reuer in Christo

| P. Motio Vitelleschi | Preposito Generale della Com- | pagna di Giesv. | In Roma | : Por Francesco Corbeletti. MDCXXVII. | Con Licenza de' Superiori. 343 pp. 12mo. 1627.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains particulars of Jesuit Missions, including those in the Province of Goa, which at that time embraced the South-East African Coast, as well as India ; amongst the reports are statements respecting the Jesuit Colleges at Mozambique and other places.

(MOZAMBIQUE): Histoire | de ce qvi s'est | passé en Ethiopie, | Malabar, Brasil, et es | Indes Orientales. | Tirée des Lettres escrites és années 1620 | jusques à 1824. | Addressée au R. P. Motio Vitelleschi, General de la Compagnie de Jesos. | . . . A Paris | chez Sebastien Cramoisy. . . . Avec privilege du Roy. 451 pp. 12mo. 1628. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The larger part of this volume contains reports from the Province of Goa, including Mozambique, and from other missions in East Africa.

*(MOZAMBIQUE): The Documents relating to the Capture and Surrender of the *Charles et Georges*: a selection of all the important despatches. Translated from the Portuguese official volume. London: William Francis Graham. . . . 59 pp. 8vo. 1859.

In the year 1853, certain French subjects in the island of Reunion requested permission from the Portuguese authorities " to engage a certain number of the inhabitants of Inhambane for the purpose of making them labourers in their island of Reunion." The permission was refused, and the reasons for the decision communicated to the French Ambassador at Lisbon. The action of the Portuguese Government was taken after negotiations and correspondence with the British Government, but when Mr. Lyons McLeod, H.B.M. Consul at Mozambique, arrived at that town, he found " that the French Free Labour Emigration, and the Spanish and American Slave Trade, were carried on by the Governor-General and nearly all the officials in the Portuguese settlement on the East Coast of Africa." On November 21, 1857, Mr. McLeod informed the Governor-General that " a three-masted vessel was at anchor in Conducia Bay, and that there is reason to suppose that she is shipping a cargo of slaves." Thereupon the Portuguese sloop *Zambese* was sent after the suspicious vessel, which turned out to be the *Charles et Georges*. On November 29th she was boarded, seized, and sent to Mozambique, where she was condemned. On this, a small French war schooner was sent from Reunion to demand the restitution of the vessel. After considerable consultation and correspondence between the Portuguese and British Governments, and diplomatic negotiations between the French and Portuguese authorities, the latter decided to restore the vessel, and a circular was sent to the Portuguese Ambassadors at the various courts of Europe explaining the circumstances under which the seizure had been made. The matter is alluded to in the postscript to the Preface of the " Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries," by David and Charles Livingstone, as proving that the Emperor Napoleon III. disregarded the assumption of Portuguese authority on the East Coast.

*(MOZAMBIQUE): (MANICA & SOFALA): Les Mines d'Or de Manica & Sofala. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1892.

See (MANICA & SOFALA).

(MOZAMBIQUE): Handbook of the Mozambique Company. Province of Manica-Sofala. London: William Clowes & Sons. 168 pp. 8vo. 1893. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A guide to Mozambique and the possessions of the Mozambique Company, containing some account of the goldfields of Mozambique and the Anglo-Portuguese Convention of 1891.

(MOZAMBIQUE): Mozambique. Een Nieuw Diamantland. Amsterdam: Joh. G. Stemler Cz. . . . 8 pp. 8vo. (1896)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This pamphlet refers to the properties of the "African Alluvial Gold Mines, Ltd."

(MOZAMBIQUE): Ministerio dos Negozios da Marina e Ultramar. A Campanha contra os Namarraes. Relatorios enviados ao Ministro e Secretario d'Estado dos Negocios da Marinha e Ultramar pelo Commissario Regio da Provincia de Moçambique. Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional. 176 pp. Folio. 1897.

Documents and Report relating to operations in the Province of Mozambique against native tribes in the years 1896 and 1897.

(MOZAMBIQUE): Compagnie a Charte de Mozambique. Notice historique, économique et financière. Avec 7 Gravures et 2 Cartes. Paris: Imprimerie François Sapène. . . . 180 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the physical geography, fauna, flora, history, ethnography, economic and commercial products, and of the progress and administrative organisation of the Province. Pages 123–177 contain the Charter, Statutes, and Regulations of the Mozambique Company.

*(MOZAMBIQUE): The Moçambique Company. Memorandum with respect to Cotton in the Territory of Manica and Sofala. Translated from the Portuguese. London: Whitehead, Morris & Co., Printers. 50 pp. Quarto. 1906.

An account of the introduction and progress of the cotton industry in Portuguese East Africa. Particulars are given with respect to the quality of the crops grown, native labour, the assistance given to the cultivators by the Mozambique Company, and "the future of the territory from the point of view of cotton." It is asserted that "the climate and soil of Manica and Sofala are pre-eminently suitable to the cultivation of cotton," and the pamphlet contains considerable information regarding the "system of land concessions," with notes on the production and statistics, and several illustrations.

*(MOZAMBIQUE): (COAST): Surveys on the Mozambique Coast. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxx. pp. 607–9. 1907.

*MUDIE, C. J.: Education in Natal. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 457–461. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

*MUIR, THOMAS: Education and Science. Presidential Address.

Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 409–414. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The speaker observed, "With every year added to the life of Science, the more imperative it becomes to attend to its history," and he expressed a hope that the outcome of the meeting "will be a large increase of workers in South Africa, single-minded workers, content even to plod if they may only prepare the way for greater men to follow."

*MULDER, M. J.: Iets over den Kaapschen Brandewyn, gestookt wordende door Den Hr. M. J. Mulder, Medegedeeld door Mr. C. J. Brand. Kaapstad: Gedrukt door G. Greig, Marktplein. 11 pp. 8vo. 1826.

Facts regarding the Cape brandy distilled by Mr. M. J. Mulder. Communicated by Mr. C. J. Brand.

*MULDOON, D. G.: Some Practical Observations on Forestry. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 360–379. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "the advent of the mining industry on the Rand emphasised the scarcity of timber for mining purposes in the neighbourhood." Many of the companies planted trees, but most of them "planted the wrong varieties. . . . The principal species of tree planted is the Blue Gum. For mining purposes this timber is practically useless. . . ." The writer remarks: "In order to inculcate the right knowledge and enthusiasm regarding trees in the Transvaal . . . a Forestry Department is required . . . which will distribute trees gratis to all applicants. . . . This practice is carried out in South Australia and Victoria by the respective Governments, and enormous numbers of trees are distributed annually."

MULLER, ALFRED VON: Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika, 1899–1900 und seine Vorgeschichte. . . . Mit zahlreichen Karten, Skizzen und Anlagen. Berlin: Verlag der Liebelschen Buchandlung. 202 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The War in South Africa and its prelude.

The work, which was written by a first lieutenant in the German army, is divided into four parts which deal with the history of the Boer States and the advent of the English troops, the Orange and Modder River campaign, and the battles of Stormberg, Colenso, and Tugela River; the British preparations during December 1899 and January 1900; Buller's campaign; and the military position in the South and West in the middle of February 1900; the relief of Kimberley and of Ladysmith and the results, and the occupation of Ladysmith.

*MÜLLER, E. B. IWAN-: Lord Milner and South Africa. 8vo. 1902.
See (MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount).

*MÜLLER, The Right Hon. F. MAX: Mythology among the Hottentots. By Professor Max Müller. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 59, pp. 110–125. Roy. 8vo. January 1882.
See HAHN, THEOPHILUS.

A digest and criticism of a work by Theophilus Hahn, entitled "Tsuni-Goam, the Supreme Being of the Khoi-Khoi (Hottentots)." (London: Trübner & Co. 1881.)

* Muller, C. F. J.: Reisverhalen aangaande Egypte & Palestina Kaapst. 1885
Overgedrukt uit 'Z.A. Tydschrift'. pp. 252 8vo Hofmeyr & Regte.

*MÜLLER, The Right Hon. F. MAX : The Question of Right between England and the Transvaal. Letters by the Right Hon. F. Max Müller. With Rejoinders by Professor Theodore Mommsen. Issued by the Imperial South African Association . . . (London). 44 pp. 8vo. April, 1900.

The discussion between the two eminent professors was of a semi-academic character, and regulated from the point of view of logical, international jurists. In one important matter there is a distinct and valuable unanimity, viz. with regard to the Suzerainty question ; Professor Mommsen observing that " the two Republics are *de facto* dependent on the English right of Protection," and that " an effective independence cannot exist for these relatively small territories. . . ." Max Müller is still more definite upon the point, basing his arguments on the fact of the recognition by the Congress of Vienna of the possessions of Great Britain in Africa, and the fact that in every convention with the Republics, articles were introduced giving them self-government, " but allowing no doubt to exist as to the Suzerainty of England," and proving the dependence of the Boer States. In his opinion, " the rising of the Boers is simply a rebellion," while Mommsen remarks, " England must settle affairs with her Celts, and French, and Dutch, and Hindus, as we must with our Poles and Danes." He further remarks that " the old obstinate religious-political fanaticism is struggling in this forgotten and lost remnant of Cape-Dutch . . . the battle is waged, so to speak, between the sixteenth and twentieth centuries." On the subject of the " Race Conflict " he says, " It would be more than reckless to decide how far the excesses of the Paramount Power or the wilfulness of the smaller State have contributed to this." With reference to the Jameson Raid, however, there is a stormy divergence of opinion. Max Müller remarks, " The truly Quixotic attempt of Jameson was entirely due to the shameful Government of the Republic," but later on admits that he was surprised and disappointed that he was not more severely punished, while as to Chamberlain, his impression was that " he will come out perfectly justified." Mommsen calls Jameson " the insignificant puppet whose name is the evil genius of England," and remarks on the Raid that " There are some scenes which revolt the moral sense of the civilised world." As to the direct causes of the war he states, " The war has broken out because the Protecting Power interfered with the internal affairs of the Republic." Max Müller denies any active interference, and says, that although " the English no doubt possessed the right to use force, they did not exercise it," and he points out that the Boers started the war by invading British territory. The pamphlet consists of two letters from Professor Max Müller and two rejoinders from Professor Mommsen, together with a postscript and notes by the former. The letters and rejoinders were originally published in the *Deutsche Revue.*

*MULLER, HENDRIK P. N. : Zuid-Afrika. Reisherinnerengen. De Delagoa Baai.—Natal.—De Transvaal.—De Diamantvelden.—De Oranje-Vrijstaat.—De Kaapkolonie.—Leiden : A. W. Sijhoff. viii + 393 pp. 8vo. (1890.)

Reminiscences of Travels. Delagoa Bay—Natal—The Transvaal—The Diamond Fields—The Orange Free State—The Cape Colony.

An account of South Africa, with many illustrations.

*MULLER, HENDRIK P. N. : Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique. Collection recueillie sur les Lieux et Notice Ethnogra-

phique par Hendrik P. N. Muller, membre du Comité général de la Société royale néerlandaise de Géographie. . . . Description des objets représentés par Joh. H. Snelleman. . . . Leyde—E. J. Brill. 50 pp. &c. &c. Quarto. 1893.

Industries of the Kaffirs of South-East Africa. A List of a Collection made locally, together with an ethnographical sketch by Hendrik P. N. Muller, member of the Committee of the Royal Geographical Society of the Netherlands. Description of the specimens shown, by J. F. Snelleman.

In addition to the fifty pages containing the "Notice sur les indigènes du Sud-Est de l'Afrique," and "A Propos de nos Planches," there are detailed descriptions of the twenty-seven full-paged engravings, many of which are coloured.

MULLER, HENDRIK P. N.: Land und Leute zwischen Zambesi und Limpopo, von Hendrik P. N. Muller. Verlag von Emil Roth in Geissen. 165 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The country and people between the Zambesi and the Limpopo.

An account of Zambesia, Rhodesia, and Portuguese East Africa at the close of the nineteenth century.

*MULLER, HENDRIK P. N.: De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Rhodesia. Dr. Hendrik P. N. Muller. Ten voordeele van het Taalfonds voor Zuid-Afrika. 'S-Gravenhage, W. P. Stockum and Zoon. 66 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The South African Republic and Rhodesia. (Published for) The benefit of the funds for the Taal in South Africa.

This pamphlet deals with the occupation of Rhodesia by the Chartered Company, and the Jameson Raid, from the Boer point of view.

*MULLER, HENDRIK P. N.: Oom Paul (President Kruger). . . . 8vo. 1896.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

*MULLER, HENDRIK P. N.: Oude Tyden in den Oranje-Vrijstaat. Naar Mr. H. A. L. Hamelberg's nagelaten Papieren beschreven door Dr. Hendrik P. N. Muller. Leiden: E. J. Brill. xii + 383 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

Olden Times in the Orange Free State. Compiled from the posthumous papers of Mr. H. A. L. Hamelberg, by Dr. Hendrik P. N. Muller.

A valuable account of the Free State from its establishment as a Colony to the time of the death of Mr. Hamelberg (1896), formerly Consul-General for the Free State in Holland, and subsequently Member of the Volksraad. There is considerable information respecting the annexation of the Diamond Fields and other historical events in the Republic. The volume contains some interesting portraits and illustrations.

*MULLER & Cie., FREDERIK: Afrique: Histoire, Géographie, Voyages, Livres et Cartes. Catalogue à prix marqués. Amsterdam: Frederik Muller & Cie. 88 pp. 8vo. (1907)?

This catalogue contains 1013 items, many of them relating to South Africa, and some of them of considerable rarity. The notes, which evince considerable research on the part of the compiler, are in the French language.

* Müller, Karel: De Jonge Boers, Lotgevallen en Ontmoetingen in de Binnenlanden van de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Naar het Hoogduitsch van N. M.. (5 gekl. platen) 's Gravenhage z.d.

*MULLER & Cie., FREDERIK: Catalogue of Geographical Books. Part II. Africa. . . . South Africa: Early History—Dutch Colonial Period—XIXth Century. (Books, Manuscripts, Views, Portraits.) . . . Amsterdam: Frederik Muller & Cie. Pp. 125–166. 8vo. 1908.

The South African section extends from page 144 to page 166, and contains about 200 items, many of which are very rare. The Catalogue is written in English, and contains some notes of considerable interest to students of South African Bibliography.

*MULLINER, ERNEST: "Abroad with Twitty." By Ernest Mulliner. . . . London: Henry & Co. . . . vi+276 pp. 8vo. 1894.

A humorous account of a tour in the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State.

*(MUNGO): Mungo; or, The Little Traveller. To which is annexed the Seven Wonders of the World. Dublin: Printed by J. Jones, 40 S. Gt. George's St. 179 pp. 16mo. 1819.

A curious little book for children. "Mungo," a dog, is taken with his master nearly all over the world, and he gives a description of his travels, with an account of the Cape Colony, the Hottentots, and some of the wild animals, from a canine point of view.

*(MUNNICK, A. J.; POSNO, J. M.; and WEBB, HENRY B.): Pamphlet relative to the Concession by the Government of the South African Republic in favour of Messrs. Munnick, Posno, and Webb, for the Exclusive Right of Mining for Diamonds, and other Minerals. . . . Small Quarto. (1875.)

See (DIAMOND FIELDS): (TRANSVAAL CONCESSION TO MUNNICK, POSNO, AND WEBB).

MUNRO, Dr. ÆNEAS: The Locust Plague and its Suppression. . . . With Illustrations. London: John Murray. xi+365 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author states that he came to South Africa in 1896, and on arriving at Johannesburg occupied his leisure time "in preparing a work for publication on the locust plague," which he had had the opportunity of studying in other places outside of South Africa.

*MUNRO, Dr. ÆNEAS: The Transvaal (Chinese) Labour Problem. By A. Munro, M.D., of Johannesburg. London: Henry J. Drane. xxvii+164 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

The work "deals with the plea or necessity of securing good and comparatively cheap labour to make the mining industry successful," and it is contended that, "By the introduction of Chinamen to supplement the imported Kaffir labour of 1903, and the first half of 1904, the increase of the gold output has surpassed all records previous to the war. It would be an incontrovertible fact that if now forty thousand labourers (either Kaffirs or Chinese) were withdrawn . . . employment of white men (probably to the extent of four or five thousand who receive about £1,500,000 per annum as wages alone) would necessarily and consequently cease."

Reference is made to the "Possible causes of the Shortage in the number of Kaffirs now at the Gold Mines," the "Moral Side of Labour Question," and the "Slavery Cry," and there is a chart showing the "Transvaal Labour Importation Ordinance contrasted with other Colonial Immigration Ordinances."

*MUNRO, HECTOR H.: The Westminster Alice. By Hector H. Munro ("Saki"). Illustrated by F. Carruthers Gould. Reprinted from the "Westminster Gazette." The "Westminster Gazette" Office. . . . (London.) 44 pp. Sm. Quarto. (1901.)

"Political applications of the immortal adventures of Lewis Carroll's Alice." The volume forms No. 18 of the series entitled "Westminster Popular," and is characterised by much humorous criticism of the leaders of the Conservative Party at this period.

*MUNRO, Captain INNES: A Narrative of the Military Operations on the Coromandel Coast . . . in a series of Letters. In which are included . . . an account of the Isle of France. Illustrated with a view of Port Louis in the Isle of France; . . . By Innes Munro, Esquire, Captain in the late 73rd or Lord Macleod's Regiment of Highlanders. London: Printed for the author by T. Bensley; and sold by G. Nicol. . . . xviii+392 pp. Quarto. 1789.

The author called at the Cape in September 1779, and in the second letter, dated from Madras, February 1780, there is a short account of Cape Town. It is observed that the fort and batteries "are only formidable in name, for the Dutch have very few troops to defend the settlement, five hundred regulars being the whole establishment. . . . There is no doubt that this place, in its present state of defence, might become an easy acquisition to a very inconsiderable force. Even the troops in our squadron could have put it, at the time we were there, into the possession of Great Britain, with little or no loss; nor do I believe the inhabitants would have disliked the change, for from what I could learn, their liberty is much cramped by the Dutch. I have seen no place in the course of my travels where people seem to enjoy so much domestic comfort as in this. . . . The Hollander thinks it no degradation from the character of a gentleman, upon the arrival of any foreign vessel, to convert part of his house into a tavern. By this means the stranger is instantly accommodated with bed, board, and washing for the reasonable sum of one rix-dollar per day."

*MUNRO, Surgeon-General WILLIAM: Records of Service and Campaigning in many Lands. By Surgeon-General Munro, M.D., C.B. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. xvi+363 pp.
Vol. II. x+426 pp.
London: Hurst & Blackett, Limited. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1887.

The author was examined by the Army Medical Board in London in the year 1844, one of the examiners being Dr. (afterwards Sir) Andrew Smith, who was favourably impressed by his knowledge of the anatomy of snakes and fishes, subjects in which the examiner was deeply interested, particularly with regard to South Africa. Mr. Munro was duly passed, and Dr. Smith requested him, if possible, to give some assistance in the

completion of his work on the zoology of South Africa, on which he was then engaged. Dr. Munro was first stationed at Graham's Town, the garrison including the 27th and 91st regiments, and he gives an interesting account of the Kaffir tribes under the chiefs Sandilli, Makoma, and Kreli, and about this time he made the acquaintance of Gordon Cumming, who is described as "a remarkably handsome, noble-looking man." There is a chapter affording some information respecting the physical geography, climate, fauna, and flora of South Africa.

(MUNTZEL, O. F. (?).): The Biography of Mr. Rudolph Siegfried Alleman. . . .

See (ALLEMAN, RUDOLPH SIEGFRIED).

*MURCHISON, Sir RODERICK I.: On the Antiquity of the Physical Geography of Inner Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxiv. pp. 201–205. 1864.

It is stated that "the Interior of South Africa may be viewed as a country of very ancient conservative terrestrial character—a country in which its animals have lived on during a vast length of time undisturbed by those great perturbations which have affected other countries."

*MURPHY, Monsignore THOMAS: Memoir: In Memory of the Late Very Reverend Monsignore Murphy, D.D. and V.G. of the Eastern Vicariate of the Cape Colony. As a tribute of respect this book has been compiled and edited by the most Reverend Dr. Ricards, Bishop of Retimo, and Vicar Apostolic of the same Vicariate. The proceeds of the sale will be devoted by the Bishop to the erection of St. Aidan's Seminary. Grahamstown: Richards, Glanville & Co., Printers, High Street. 175 pp. 18mo. 1874.

A memoir of a well-known Catholic priest, who was instrumental in building the pro-cathedral in Graham's Town. There is a description of the Church of St. Augustine of Hippo, in Port Elizabeth, and of the funeral obsequies of Dr. Murphy.

*MURPHY, Dr. WILLIAM: (Manifesto). To the Electors of Kimberley. By William Murphy, M.D. One Page. Folio. (1880.)

This broadsheet was issued by the author during an election at Kimberley, and is mainly directed against Mr. Barney Barnato and his supporters. Dr. Murphy was badly received by the electors and was not given a hearing, whereupon he took this means of enlightening the constituency as to his views. He made a most violent attack on the Jews of the Diamond Fields, and proposed a scheme by which the Government of the Cape Colony could purchase the diamond mines, selling the diamondiferous blue clay produced, at specified periods, by public auction. Dr. Murphy found few supporters, and the poll was headed by his bitter enemy but quondam friend, Barnato.

*MURPHY, Dr. WILLIAM: To the People of Griqualand West. (Address.) By William Murphy, M.D. (Kimberley.) 4 pp. Folio. N.D. (*circa* 1880).

Author's signature on first page.

The address, or letter, is on the subject of the proposed annexation of

Griqualand West to the Cape Colony, a measure bitterly opposed by Dr. Murphy, who was in favour of a scheme of Confederation, which should include the whole of the states and colonies of South Africa, and a separation of the Eastern and Western Provinces of the Cape Colony. He refers to the success of confederation (as exemplified in the Dominion of Canada) in allaying the racial feeling once existing in that country between the English and French, and he maintains that "the old jealousies existing between the Dutch and English races would gradually disappear" if a similar course of action were taken up in South Africa. He accuses the "London and South African Exploration Company" of endeavouring to force on the annexation of Griqualand West to the Cape Colony, an event which took place soon after the publication of the pamphlet.

(MURRAY, Rev. ANDREW): "Made Exceeding Glad." Oblong 12mo. (1897.)

See NEETHLING, Rev. WILLIAM JAMES.

*(MURRAY, Captain ARTHUR STORMONT): Memoir and Correspondence of the late Capt. Arthur Stormont Murray, of the 1st Battalion of the Rifle Brigade. By his father, General the Hon. Henry Murray, C.B. London: Printed for private circulation. xii + 352 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1859.

The subject of the memoir was born at Douglas near Cork, in February 1820, and entered the army as a Cornet in the 15th (the King's) Hussars. He subsequently rose to the rank of a Captain, and in 1847 was despatched to the Cape of Good Hope to take part in the Kaffir "War of the Axe." Calling on Mr. Montagu, the Colonial Secretary, in Cape Town, he ascertained that Sir P. Maitland, with "the whole disposable force," was on the frontier at Graham's Town, the war being "temporarily abated in consequence of the want of supplies compelling the troops to fall back." Captain Murray joined the forces of Colonel Somerset, and acted as his aide-de-camp, and some interesting details of the march and campaign will be found in his letters to his father. He mentions that many burghers who had been called out by the Governor's proclamation deserted before the month they had to serve was up, and this caused great inconvenience and impeded operations. The campaign appears to have dragged on in a very wearisome manner, and Murray remarks that after peace was declared the officers and men soon got "disgusted with the country, which is indeed a savage one." In a letter dated March 16, 1848, it is stated, "We are now *pro tem.* at peace. . . . But it is absurd to suppose that, with the troops weakened to the degree they soon will be, we shall remain long at peace: the Boers on the N.E. boundary are already beginning to give trouble, while the Kaffirs are still robbing and murdering in the Colony." In the same letter it is announced, "The new town of King William's Town is being laid out in streets, &c., but as yet only a few huts or storehouses kept by Winklers (*i.e.* shopkeepers or settlers) have been built." On July 30, 1848, Murray wrote, "I am just on the eve of marching to Colesberg . . . the Dutch Boers, headed by the noted Pretorius . . . have again broken out and occupied the country beyond the Orange River. . . . Pretorius has a very considerable force assembled, 1200 mounted men." Captain Murray led the column with his company at the battle of Boomplaats, but was mortally wounded during the engagement, dying in hospital next day. The work contains a plan of the advance on Boomplaats copied from the *Graham's Town Journal.*

*MURRAY, Dr. C. F. K.: By Way of Comment. (2 pp.) 8vo. 1897.
See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C.: (The South African Climate).

*MURRAY, HUGH: Historical Account of Discoveries and Travels in Africa, from the earliest ages to the present time; including the substance of the late Dr. Leyden's work on that subject. By Hugh Murray, F.R.S.E. Second edition, corrected and enlarged. (In two volumes.)
Vol. I. xxiii + 557 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 550 pp.
Edinburgh: Printed for Archibald Constable & Company, Edinburgh; and Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, & Brown, London. 8vo. 1818.

Only a short space is devoted to South Africa, compiled from the works of Kolben, Sparrman, Le Vaillant, Barrow, Burchell, Lichtenstein, Campbell, and others; there are some notes on Namaqualand and Manicaland and the Portuguese territories on the East Coast of Africa.

*MURRAY, HUGH: The African Continent: a narrative of discoveries and adventure. By Hugh Murray, F.R.S.E. . . . With an account of recent exploring expeditions, by the Rev. John M. Wilson. London: T. Nelson & Sons . . . and Edinburgh. 482 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1853.

Practically an abridgment of Hugh Murray's "Historical Account of Discoveries and Travels in Africa," but not including any description of the countries on the Mediterranean Coast, which were dealt with in a volume entitled "The Barbary States," published in 1835. Forty-two pages are devoted to an account of Southern and Eastern Africa, compiled from the works of several travellers, and bringing up the description of this part of the continent up to about the middle of the nineteenth century. The chapter on "Recent Discoveries in the East and South" brings the record of travel down to the journeys of Cumming, Oswell, Galton, and Livingstone, and there are notes describing the "Social Condition of Africa" up to this period. The volume contains some maps and illustrations, and an index.

*MURRAY, MARY: The Salvation Army at Work in the Boer War. By Adjutant Mary Murray. With a prefatory note by W. Bramwell Booth. London: International Headquarters. . . . viii + 112 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author had at first only the modest sum of £500 wherewith to carry out an organisation for the relief of the suffering in the field, and the cheering of the men in camp by the distribution of material comforts and the establishment of religious services under canvas. She appears to have achieved a great success with her limited resources, and the account she gives is very interesting, and not overweighted by a too intensely religious tone. Miss Murray decided to devote her services to the army in Natal, and proceeded there, sending other officers to Modder River, Sterkstroom, and Colesberg. Generally speaking, she seems to have received assistance in money and kind from all around her, and this evidently lightened the heavy difficulties she had to encounter. Her first quarters were at Estcourt, where, she tells us, two attempts were

made by the enemy to poison the water, which had to be guarded by a picket. The author, in describing the military hospital work, says, "The weak spot in the Military Hospital System seems to me to lie in the fact that the orderlies are very often insufficiently trained." Miss Murray was in the vicinity of Colenso during the battle, and remarks, "The physical suffering was painful beyond words to witness, but infinitely greater was the shame, rage, and grief of the men—grief at the sacrifice of life, shame and rage at having received the order to retire." It is stated that wounded and dead women were discovered in the Boer trenches, and many of the incidents related are very touching. The author visited Dundee, and gives a graphic account of the systematic destruction of property by the Boers in that place.

*MURRAY, NORMAN: Dr. Livingstone's Experiences with the Boers. Dedicated to English Copperheads, German and other Continental Crocodiles. Murray's Broadsides, No. 8. Norman Murray. . . . Montreal, Canada. 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The writer quotes copiously from Livingstone's "Missionary Travels and Researches" in order to give some account of the Boers, and remarks, "These South African land pirates should have been brought to task fifty years ago when they plundered Livingstone's house, and that of other English travellers, in 1852. If half of those marauders had been hanged when they carried Dr. Livingstone's school children into slavery, we should not have so much trouble now." Mr. Murray refers to the spectacle of "the bastard liberalism of Great Britain advocating the right of an ignorant bigoted Dutch oligarchy to ride roughshod over English, Scotch, Jews, Germans, Americans, and French who happen to go to Africa in these latter years." Included in the volume is a poem entitled "Hoch, der Kaiser," also No. 3 of "Murray's Broadsides"—a poem entitled "Briton or Boer. A warning to the Boers and their sympathisers."

*(MURRAY, R. W.): Pen and Ink Sketches in Parliament, by Limner. In two books. Grahamstown: R. W. Murray & Son, High Street. 81 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Detailed descriptions of prominent members of the Cape House of Assembly in 1855 and 1864. The sketches are written in a skilful and humorous manner, and give life-like portrayals of the statesmen of South Africa at this period. Amongst these were Mr. Molteno, afterwards Premier of the colony, Mr. Saul Solomon, Mr. (afterwards President) Brand, and others.

*MURRAY, R. W.: The Diamond Fields of Griqualand West. In the "South African" for November, 1880. London. 1880.

The article contains a short but valuable synopsis of the history of the Diamond Fields up to this period.

See FRERE, The Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE: "The Industrial Resources of South Africa." (1881.)

MURRAY, R. W.: South African Reminiscences. A series of sketches of prominent public events which have occurred in South Africa within the memory of the author during the forty years since 1854, and of the Public Men, Official and Unofficial, who have taken part in them. Dedicated by permission to Sir Richard

Southey, K.C.M.G. Publishers: J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. xiv+254 pp. 8vo. 1894.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The veteran journalist's experiences include many interesting episodes in the early days of the Diamond Fields. He was one of the first to arrive at the Klipdrift Diggings, and tells many an anecdote illustrating the busy and adventurous life of the New Golconda, with considerable information respecting the early days of Kimberley, &c. &c.

*(MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.)): Conclusion of the Zulu War. The King's story of his flight. Cetywayo, ex-King of the Zulus, in the Castle, Cape Town. The message to the Queen. Cape Town, Sept. 23rd, 1879. Messrs. Murray & St. Leger. Cape Town. 11 pp. Small Quarto. 1879.

A little pamphlet giving an account of Cetywayo's flight from Ulundi, his life in the bush, and his subsequent capture by the party (under the command of Lord Gifford) sent to pursue him. It appears that the king did not at first realise the significance of the battle of Ulundi, but later on he discovered that his people were thoroughly disheartened and hopeless. Details are given of the methods employed to ascertain the whereabouts of the fallen monarch from captured natives, together with particulars of Major Marter's successful search for the king. The frontispiece consists of a full-page sketch by Mr. W. H. Schröder representing Cetywayo, in native costume, on the ramparts of the Castle in Cape Town, conversing with Captain Poole, R.A.

*(MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.)): Cetywayo, from the Battle of Ulundi to the Cape of Good Hope. (By the special reporter of the "Cape Times.") Cape Town, Sept. 16th, 1879. Messrs. Murray & St. Leger. Cape Town, South Africa. 30 pp. 16mo. 1879.

An account of the arrival of Cetywayo in Simon's Town, Cape Colony, together with the story of his capture and subsequent events. The writer remarks, "Those critics who have so savagely attacked the policy of Sir Bartle Frere for having commenced what they assert was an uncalled-for war, could call no worse witness for their side than Cetywayo. The king does not disguise that he was playing a bold game in Zululand, and being defeated he accepts his position to-day as a natural consequence of failure." There is a graphic description of the Zulu king, Mr. Murray remarking, "In spite of his immense proportions, I never saw a finer speciman of the native races of South Africa, or amongst them so intelligent a face. . . . His limbs are certainly enormous, but they are still symmetrical, and the great breadth of chest probably prevents the corpulence from being hideous. The face is massive, open, and good-natured, and lights up quickly at a pleasant thought or humorous suggestion. . . . The eyes, large and lustrous, would—in the glance I had—indicate a restless energy and quickness of comprehension." Pasted in this copy of the pamphlet is a printed slip entitled "Cetywayo photographed," which is signed by the photographers, "Crewes & Von Laun," and gives an account of the Zulu king.

(MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.)): From Ulundi to Cape Town. Cetywayo, Ex-King of the Zulus. The Story of his Capture and Captivity.

By R. W. M., Special Correspondent of the "Cape Times." London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. 48 pp. Quarto. 1882.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the captivity of Cetywayo at Cape Town up to the time of his departure for England.

*MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.) (Editor): South Africa from Arab Domination to British Rule. Edited by R. W. Murray, F.R.G.S., of Cape Town. With maps, &c. London: Edward Stanford. viii + 208 pp. 8vo. 1891.

With inscription, "The Lord Esme Gordon, with the sincere regards of R. W. Murray, London, 1894."

The first part of the work, which is from the pen of Professor A. H. Keane, traces the history of South Africa from the earliest accounts of the sub-continent to the advent of the Portuguese, giving details of their discoveries and settlements, together with many quotations from the works of Barbosa, De Barros, Pigafetta, Dos Santos, Camoens, and others. The history of the Portuguese in South Africa is brought down to recent times, and there is a map showing the extent of territory claimed by them before the agreement of 1890, which claim extended from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean, right across the continent. The narrative is continued by a compilation of extracts from "Dapper's Africa," translated and prepared by Mr. J. J. Beuzemaker, the editor contributing Chapter III., which deals with the "Settlements of the South" and their colonisation, and giving a précis of South African history from the days of Van Riebeek to the latter part of the nineteenth century. Following these chapters are articles devoted to an account of the progress of colonisation in Bechuanaland, Mashonaland, and Matabeleland, and there is a description of the "March of the British into Mashonaland," by Mr. J. W. Ellerton Fry. There are reproductions of the celebrated maps of Africa from Pigafetta's and Dapper's works, a large map of political South Africa in 1891, a print of the fort of Cape Town and Table Bay in 1668, and a folding plate of Cape Town in 1891.

*(MURRAY, R. W.) (? Jun.): The Milners, or the River Diggings. A Story of South African Life. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

See ("MILNERS").

MURRAY, R. W. (Jun.): The Disunited States of South Africa. Their Growth. The Protection of a Union. . . . London: King, Sell & Railton. 16 pp. 8vo. (1896.)
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The writer remarks, "To those who have not studied the question there would seem to be something startling and revolutionary in the suggestion of a union of the several sections of South Africa on a Republican basis. But the states virtually exist as Republics at the present time. The people of the Cape Colony are to all intents and purposes Republicans, and they have much more freedom than the Transvaalers have." Mr. Murray discusses a Union of South Africa, protected by the British flag, with a Council of State to decide questions of general policy, each state retaining the management of its own affairs.

*(MURRELL, A.): Poems on various subjects, including biblical rhymes and observations on the South African War and war in

general, by a British Protestant. Birmingham : Hudson & Son. . . . 95 pp. 12mo. 1903.

The volume was published under cover of the initials A. G. M., and consists of verses on many subjects and a long poem on the war. Mr. Murrell remarks in the Preface that he does "not profess to be much of a poet," but that "indignation makes verses," and he apologises if he is "a bit strong in some of the war verses."

*MUSGRAVE, GEORGE CLARKE : In South Africa with Buller. . . . Illustrated from sketches by René Bull, Maud, R. Caton Woodville, and other artists. London : Gay & Bird. xv + 364 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Musgrave states that, having been for three years a sympathetic observer of the struggle of the Cubans for independence, he proceeded to South Africa with the object of presenting the South African struggle to the American public, from the Afrikander point of view. He observes, after a short residence in the sub-continent, "The great sympathy I had for the Boers vanished . . . a careful review of the facts will lead true Americans, as lovers of universal liberty, to realise that the only hope for South Africa lies in its federation under the almost republican constitution guaranteed by the British flag. Boer, or rather Taal, ideals are in antithesis to liberty and progress."

*(MYNORS, ARTHUR C. B.) : Letters and Diary of the late Arthur C. B. Mynors, Lieut. 3rd Batt., 60th Rifles, who died at Fort Pearson, Natal, the 25th of April 1879, from 19th February, the date of the sailing from Natal, to the 15th of April ; together with some other letters and notices relating to him. (Privately printed.) Margate : H. Keble. . . . 87 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

The letters and diary afford some information respecting the Zulu War. There is a portrait of Lieut. Mynors and a view of his grave.

*M(YRES), J. L. : The Rhodesia Ruins. (Review.) "Geographical Journal," vol. xxviii. pp. 68–70. 1906.

The writer supports the theories of Mr. Maciver, whose work, entitled "Mediæval Rhodesia," is reviewed in this paper.

N

*N———, E. : Fünfzehn Monate in den Konzentrationslagern. . . . Von E. N. 8vo. 1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (KONZENTRATIONSLAGERN).

*N———, M. H. : Deur Hoogmoed Misley. 12mo. 1899.

See (TAAL) : (HOOGMOED).

*N———, M. H : Wat Geld Kan Doen. . . . 12mo. 1898.

See (TAAL) : (WAT GELD KAN DOEN).

*N——, N.: A Project for the Promotion of Education in . . . Natal. 8vo. 1859.

See (NATAL): (EDUCATION, 1859).

*NACHTIGAL, A.: De Oudere Zending in Zuid-Afrika, door A. Nachtigal, Oud-Zendeling. (Uit het Duitsch.) Met een aanbelevend Woord van E. H. Van Leeuwen, . . . en van J. I. Marais. . . . J. H. De Bussy, Amsterdam. 146 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The Parent Mission Society in South Africa, by A. Nachtigal, late (South African) Missionary.

An account of early mission labours amongst the Hottentots and the Kaffirs.

NADAILLAC, Le Marquis DE: Le Mashonaland. 8vo. 1894.

See DE NADAILLAC, Le Marquis.

*(NAMAQUALAND): Reports of the Surveyor-General (C. D. Bell). . . . Folio. 1855.

See BELL, C. D.; NOLLOTH, Commander M. S.

*(NAMAQUALAND): (ACCOUNT, 1857): Sketches and Recollections of Great Namaqualand. By Ku'eep. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 365–369. 8vo. 1857.

It is stated that Great Namaqualand "extends its coast line from the mouth of the Orange or Gariep River on the South to Walwich Bay on the North," and it is remarked that "if the Colonial Government . . . should extend its protection over it, an immense and valuable trade would immediately spring up with the hordes to the northward and eastward, and for which Walwich Bay would form a centre."

*(NAMAQUALAND): From Namaqualand to Piquetberg Road on Foot. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. iii. pp. 208–230. 8vo. 1880.

"Rough notes taken during a walking trip from Namaqualand in 1877."

*NAPIER, Lt.-Colonel E. ELERS: Wild Sports in Europe, Asia, and Africa. Illustrated by drawings taken from Nature. By Lt.-Colonel Napier (late 46th Regiment). . . . In two volumes.

Vol. I. xii + 320 pp.

Vol. II. viii + 354 pp.

London: Henry Colburn. . . . 8vo. 1844.

Chapter IV. describes a visit to Cape Town and Simon's Town.

*NAPIER, Lt.-Colonel E. ELERS: A Few Months in Southern Africa. Ex. "The New Monthly Magazine and Humorist." Edited by W. Harrison Ainsworth. Pp. 21–30, 189–204, 301–308, 456–467, Vol. 82; pp. 51–63, 172–181, 301–308, 497–507, Vol. 83; pp. 69–80, 215–226, 320–329, 480–495, Vol. 84. London: Chapman and Hall. . . . 8vo. 1848.

The first contributions consisted of seven chapters (numbered 1–7), which were followed by five articles on the Kaffir races of South Africa. The earlier chapters give a synopsis of the history of the Cape, and the subject matter of the whole is included in the author's "Excursions in Southern Africa," published two years later.

*(NAPIER, Lieut.-Colonel E. ELERS): Past and Future Emigration, or, The Book of the Cape. Edited by the author of "Five Years in Kafir Land." London: Thomas Cautley Newby. vii+379 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1849.

See WARD, HARRIET (Editor).

A somewhat heated advocacy of the cause of the Boer and British colonists in connection with the Kaffir Wars, and the attitude of the missionaries. Most drastic methods are suggested as necessary to drive the Kaffirs across the Kei, the author remarking, "Such stringent measures will no doubt be considered very shocking by many old ladies or by the Exeter Hall gentry";—he apparently did not consider that such steps would be thought cruel or unjust by the public at large, or the colonists. Some criticism is bestowed on the past system of emigration to the Cape, and suggestions are made with regard to future efforts in this direction. The shipping of convicts to South Africa is recommended, but it is urged that they should be classified and engaged in public works, while a portion of them might be hired out to the colonists; and it is observed, that those whose characters might be considered to have been reclaimed could be formed into a "volunteer police corps."

*NAPIER, Lieut.-Colonel E. ELERS: Excursions in Southern Africa, including a history of the Cape Colony, an account of the native tribes, &c. By Lt.-Colonel E. Elers Napier, lately employed on Special Service in Kaffirland. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxx+359 pp.
Vol. II. iv+456 pp.
London: William Shoberl. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1850.

An account of the Cape Colony from the earliest period of settlement down to the Kaffir War of 1876–7. The second volume gives a record of the campaign—the War of the Axe—in which Lieut.-Colonel Napier was engaged as supernumerary officer in charge of the irregular forces. The author states that he was impressed with the previous misgovernment of the colony, and with "the numerous wrongs it had suffered—owing chiefly to shameful intrigues and gross misrepresentations," and the work, as originally written, appears to have been a very outspoken *exposé* of the shortcomings of the British Government at the Cape. The author states that no publisher would undertake to issue the work in its original state, but finally it was subjected to careful modification and published in its present form.

*(NAPIER, Hon. WILLIAM): The Transvaal in 1876. Notes made by a resident in the Republic previous to the Annexation, with extracts from the diary of the late Hon'ble William Napier. . . . (By) D. M. D. . . . 8vo. 1881.

See (D(UNBAR), (Sir) D(RUMMOND) M(ILES).

*(NAPOLÉON, Prince EUGÈNE LOUIS JEAN JOSEPH) (Prince Imperial): Life of the Prince Imperial of France. . . . By Ellen Barlee. 8vo. 1880.

See BARLEE, ELLEN.

*NASH, J. EVELEIGH (Editor): The Ladysmith Treasury. Edited

by J. Eveleigh Nash. London: Sands & Company. . . . 344 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A collection of tales, &c., by different authors, published for the benefit of the distressed people in Ladysmith during the South African War, 1899–1902.

A few of the stories relate to South Africa.

*(NATAL): (ACCOUNT—*Circa* 1880): A Few Words about Natal and Zululand. By a Colonist of Seven Years' Experience. Ex. "Illustrated Travels," edited by Henry W. Bates. Pp. 174–180, 220–222, vol. iii. Quarto. (*Circa*) 1880.

A sketch affording considerable information respecting the country and the natives.

*(NATAL): (AGRICULTURE, 1905): Notes on Agriculture in Natal. Department of Agriculture, Natal. P. Davis & Sons. . . . Maritzburg. 79 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

In order that the views expressed in this brochure should be as unofficial as possible, various prominent Colonials were asked to contribute articles on subjects in which they were specially interested. Mr. C. B. Lloyd furnishes a chapter on the suitability of Natal for an emigration colony, and there is an account of the "Winterton Irrigation Settlement." Other papers discuss the "Experiment Farms in Natal," "Entomology," "Cotton Growing," "Dairy Farming," "Fruit Culture," "Sugar," "Tea Culture," and "Tobacco." At the end of the pamphlet are sixty illustrations representing the scenery and industries of Natal, with special reference to the "Black Wattle" plantations and industry.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1863): The Natal Almanac and Yearly Register for A.D. 1863. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Son, "Government Gazette" and "Natal Witness" Office. . . . iv+152 pp. 12mo. 1862.

The first issue of the *Natal Almanac*. The editor remarks that the Colony of Natal had "hitherto depended upon the Cape of Good Hope, or the Mother Country, for its almanac," but the time had arrived when the Colony should have its own. It is observed, "Our geographical position, our climate, our soil, and the races which live upon it, and develop its resources . . . are producing a community distinct in its character, habits, and requirements." The Almanac contains an article entitled "State and Capability in Agricultural and Commercial Industry, of various Districts in the Colony," together with an interesting description of the towns of Pietermaritzburg and Durban at this period, and a digest of General Laws in force in the Colony, prepared by Mr. Warwick Brooks.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1864): The Natal Almanac and Yearly Register for A.D. 1864. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Son, "Witness" Office. . . . xvi+208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1863.

With inscription, "Sir T. Maclear, with Dr. Mann's regards."

There are articles on the "Horse Sickness among South African Horses," by Mr. J. W. Winter, and papers on the "Public Schools of Natal," the "Climate of Maritzburg," &c. &c., by Dr. Mann.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1865): The Natal Almanac and Yearly

Register, 1865. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Son. . . . xvi + 208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1864.

This issue contains an "Abstract of Evidence before a Select Committee of the Legislative Council upon the Natal Central Railway Company's Bill"; also an Abstract of Evidence on the "Physical Geography of that portion of 'No Man's Land' to be annexed to Natal."

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1866): The Natal Almanac and Yearly Register, 1866. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xvi + 216 pp. 12mo. 1865.

In addition to the large amount of information afforded respecting the colony, the Preface contains an account of the history of the previous year under the administration of Colonel Maclean.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1867): The Natal Almanac and Yearly Register, 1867. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xvi + 216 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1866.

It is stated in the Preface that the position of the Colony "has . . . gradually improved during the year 1866. . . . Large land speculations have ceased, and the inhabitants throughout the country districts are everywhere improving their projects, and making arrangements for receiving a closer population to utilise land at present lying waste and unremunerative."

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1869): The Natal Almanac and Yearly Register, 1869. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xi + 216 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1868.

There is an important article on "Mixed Farming in Natal."

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1873): The Natal Almanac and Directory and Yearly Register, 1873. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis and Sons. . . . xvi + 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1872.

The editor, in referring to the improved state of affairs in the Colony, remarks that it "is principally owing to the money acquired at the Diamond Fields, or in enterprises connected with that Eldorado. It is stated that the diggers from Natal were fortunate in becoming proportionately the largest owners of Colesberg Kopje (Kimberley), which proved so valuable a mine, and the money acquired quickly found its way into the colony, and soon gave that cheering evidence of its presence to which we have alluded."

This issue also contains "the prize essay of Mr. Holgate on 'Colonial Agriculture,'" and an article on "Horse Breeding," by Mr. Barter, M.L.C.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1879): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1879. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis and Sons. . . . xvi + 410 pp. 12mo. 1878.

Amongst the contents is an article on "The Snakes of Natal," by Mr. J. Perrin, a Code of Native Law, and "some statistics of Missions at work in Natal," by James Turnbull.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1880): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1880. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . Pp. xv, 374, 92, &c. 12mo. 1879.

There is a letter on "The Origin and Causes of the Zulu War," sent to the Aborigines Protection Society, by W. Francis, Mayor of Pietermaritzburg.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1881): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1881. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xvii + 440 pp. 12mo. 1880.

Contains reports of Resident Magistrates for 1879, and "Extracts from preliminary Report upon the Coalfields and Deposits of Ironstone in the Colony of Natal," by Fred. W. North.

On page 228 there is a list of "Native Names of Persons and Places of Note in Natal."

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1882): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1882. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xviii + 511 pp. 12mo. 1881.

The reports of the Resident Magistrates contain references to the state of the country subsequent to the Zulu War, and there is a Chronological Table of local notable events.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1883): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1883. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xxvi + 543 pp. 12mo. 1882.

This issue, in addition to information respecting Natal, contains chapters on the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal State, and amongst the articles will be found "Extracts from a Report of the Natal Railway Commission," and the "Report of the Natal Native Commission."

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1887): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1887. Pietermaritzburg. Pp. xxiv, 438, 154. 12mo. 1886.

In addition to the usual contents, there are "Notes on Natal," by the editor, and an article entitled "Tea Growing in Natal," by J. Liege Hulett.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1888): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1888. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . Pp. xxiii, 492, 156 pp. 12mo. 1887.

Contains an article on the "Natal Wool-Growers' Association," and papers referring to "Natal Fruit at the Exhibition" (Colonial and Indian Exhibition, London), &c. &c.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1890): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1890. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . Pp. xxviii, 544, 153. 12mo. 1889.

There is an article on "Farming in Natal," by Cecil A. S. Yonge.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1902): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1902. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . Pp. xxiv, 928, 444, 28 pp. 8vo. 1902.

"Among the additional features" in this volume "will be found original and interesting papers, written by experienced Colonists, on wattle planting, tree planting, fertilisers, &c., also a list of Transvaal and O. R. C. Administrators."

*(NATAL): (BANK OF NATAL): Law for Incorporating the Commercial and Agricultural Bank of Natal. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis, "Natal Witness" Office. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1862.

(NATAL): (COLONIZATION COMPANY, 1861): The Colony of Natal. Compiled for the use of emigrants from the most authentic sources, by the Natal Land and Colonization Company. London: Printed and Published by Jones & Causton. . . . 62 pp. 12mo. 1861.

The pamphlet contains a map showing the position of the quarter of a million acres held by the Natal Land and Colonization Company in Natal, under grants from the Crown.

*(NATAL): (COLONIZATION COMPANY, 1869): Natal Land and Colonization Company, Limited. Correspondence in reference to the prospects of new settlers in Natal; the amount of capital required; with hints as to the mode of procedure in selecting land, &c. &c. London: Alabaster & Passmore. . . . Pp. 32 and 8. 8vo. 1869.

Some valuable information is afforded, which had been elicited from practical and successful farmers and planters in the Garden Colony, as the result of the inquiries set on foot by Mr. C. Behrens, Manager of the Natal Land and Colonization Company, with regard to the prospects of the cultivation of small areas of land for coffee plantations, &c. The letters from Messrs. Ridley, G. Sinclair Smith, and others went far to prove that with ordinary ability, activity, and perseverance, settlers with a capital as low as £400 could eventually secure a competence, with every prospect of becoming, in time, prosperous, and perhaps wealthy, farmers. It is stated that at this period the Government of Natal made free grants to settlers possessing a capital of £500, who had paid their own passages, of 200 acres of selected land, with the option, extending over five years, of purchasing adjacent land, to an extent of 400 acres, at 5s. an acre, those with smaller capitals receiving grants in proportion to their means.

*(NATAL): (COLONY OF NATAL, 1850): Die Colonie Natal in Südafrika. Ex. "Die Gegenwart," vol. vi. pp. 735–757. Leipzig. 8vo. 1850.

The Colony of Natal in South Africa. Ex. "Die Gegenwart." ("The Present Time.")

This article contains an account of the geographical position of the Colony, its history, discovery, and earlier settlements, the Trek-Boers and their encounters with the British, and the coloured races of Natal.

*(NATAL): (CONSTITUTION): Return to an Order of the House of Lords, dated July 23rd, 1875, for Extracts of Correspondence relative to the Recent Change in the Constitution of Natal. (Parliamentary Paper.) 6 pp. Folio. 1875.

*(NATAL): (CORRESPONDENCE, 1876): Further Correspondence relating to the Colonies and States of South Africa. Natal. (In Continuation of Part II. of C. 1342–I of 1875.) . . . London: Printed by Harrison & Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1401–I.) vi + 109 pp. Folio. 1876.

Deals exclusively with Natal, including correspondence with Bishop Colenso *re* Langalibalele, the condition of the Amahlubi tribe, Cetywayo's Coronation, &c. &c.

*(NATAL): (DESCRIPTION, 1862): Natal in 1862. An Appendix to the description of the Colony of Natal, published in the year 1859, under the authority of the Immigration Board of the Colony. London: Jarrold & Sons. . . . 19 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1862).

This publication was intended to serve as a supplement to the description of the colony of Natal, written by Dr. Mann, and published in 1859. It is stated that in the short time that had elapsed since the issue of the earlier work, immense strides had been made in the colony, which had materially altered the state of affairs with regard to emigration. Reference is made to the rise in the price of land and the necessaries of life, and it is pointed out that intending emigrants had been warned that the value of land in the colony was steadily rising, year by year. Mention is made of the high wages paid to good artisans of all kinds, and it is clearly demonstrated that these men could do better in Natal than in England, and some details are given with regard to the sugar, arrowroot, coffee, and cotton plantations in the country. It is asserted that a large tract of country then known as "No Man's Land" would probably be added to the lands of the colony; and it is stated that although free grants of land had been discontinued, arrangements were still proceeding for the facilitation of emigration, and that "within the last two months 500 emigrants landed in Natal."

*(NATAL): (EDUCATION, 1859): A Project for the Promotion of Education in General, as well for the European as for the Native Races of the Colony of Natal, South Africa. Pietermaritzburg: Printed by May & Davis. 75 pp. 8vo. 1859.

The pamphlet, which is signed N. N., suggests the establishment of a College or Training School at Pietermaritzburg for the qualification of teachers and of instructors, and for the gratuitous instruction of natives. It is proposed that the education should be technical and industrial, as well as literary.

*(NATAL): (EDUCATION, 1901): Special Reports on the Systems of Education in Cape Colony and Natal. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See (CAPE COLONY AND NATAL).

*(NATAL): (ENTOMOLOGY): First Report of the Government Entomologist, 1899–1900. Natal. Department of Agriculture. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See (FULLER, CLAUDE).

*(NATAL): (GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY—RELIEF OF DURBAN, 1842): The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette Extraordinary, No. 1908. Published by Authority. Supplementary to Friday's Gazette of July 15th, 1842. Cape Town: Printed and published for the Contractor by Saul Solomon, at the Gazette Office, No. 50, St. George's Street. 4 pp. Folio. Saturday, July 16th, 1842.

Despatches from Capt. J. C. Smith, who was in command of the British troops at Port Natal during the hostilities with the emigrant Boers, and

from Colonel Cloete, who carried out the relief of the garrison. The report of the former summarised the events which occurred between his despatch of May 25th and his relief a month later, and states, "The resistance on the part of the farmers since my arrival has been universal, those few who professed themselves friendly having carefully abstained from giving assistance, in most cases using that profession as a convenient screen for the purpose of hiding their disaffection from observation. All the property of the English residents the Boers plundered and sent to Pietermaritzburg." Colonel Cloete details the measures adopted by him for the relief of the British troops, and gives an account of his engagement with the Boers. He highly commends the gallantry with which "Capt. Smith defended his post for a whole month, under no ordinary circumstances of privation." Among the enclosures is a letter in which mention is made of Mr. Pretorius' communications to Colonel Cloete with regard to the handing over, on his part, of the country to the King of the Netherlands; the reply to Pretorius is given in full, and in it he was told, "You cannot be so ignorant as not to know that Port Natal has always been a dependency" of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

*(NATAL): (GEBUZA): The Peril in Natal, by Gebuza. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 29 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The writer deprecates the constant apprehensions of the white inhabitants of a native outbreak, on the score of the preponderance of the black population, and it is remarked that "the actual experience of the Natal Colonist is uniformly fatal to that theory of peril to the Whites, which has proved in the past to be a source of deadly peril to the Blacks." Allusion is made to the three panics of 1861, 1873, and 1879, the author evidently considering that the outbreak of 1906 might be classed with the earlier panics in having been partly precipitated by scaremongers.

*(NATAL): (GRAVES IN NATAL): Register of Graves in Natal. Folio. 1904.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GRAVES IN NATAL).

*(NATAL): (HANDBOOK, 1901): South African Colonies. Handbook No. 10. Natal Handbook with Map. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Darling & Son, Ltd. . . . 37 pp. 8vo. 1901.

General and up-to-date information respecting the colony is provided, but it is asserted that many of the statements "must be qualified by a consideration of the circumstances of the war in South Africa." It is stated that "out of the twelve million acres in the colony, a large area, estimated in 1900 at 1,153,400 acres, remains undisposed of. In 1898, nearly 109,000 acres were sold at an average price of 13s. 3d. an acre, payable by instalments. With the exception of isolated patches in Victoria country, which are suited for the cultivation of sugar, the remaining Crown Lands of the Colony are remote from centres of population and from lines of railways, and are suited for pastoral purposes only."

*(NATAL): (HANDBOOK, 1906): Handbook No. 10. South African Colonies. Natal Handbook with map. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office . . . and edited by Walter Paton, M.A. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Darling and Son, Ltd. . . . 41 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The map in this edition includes the two new provinces of Utrecht and Vryheid, taken from the Transvaal, and annexed to the colony of Natal, after the close of the South African War, in the year 1903, giving the colony an additional area of 7000 square miles. It is stated that the new district "is said to contain minerals, and its resources will be opened up by the new railway which connects Dundee with Vryheid." It is also announced that "Land in Zululand will shortly be available for settlement by Europeans."

*(NATAL): (IMPRESSIONS, 1906): Twentieth Century Impressions of Natal; its people, commerce, industries, and resources. Quarto. 1906.

See (TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL).

(NATAL): (ISIDOI—ENQUIRY): Evidence taken before a Select Committee of the Legislative Council of Natal, appointed to inquire into the proceedings against the Kaffir Chief Isidoi, and the official report of the Secretary for Native Affairs thereon. Durban: Printed at the Natal Mercury Office. Pp. iii, 61, 7. 8vo. 1858.

The Preface, signed by J. Kinghurst, states that "the present evidence, at least, shows the necessity of something like a registration of tribes, in order to prevent flagrant wrong and cruel injustice being perpetrated, perhaps in ignorance." The appendix contains a report from T. Shepstone on the proceedings against Isidoi.

(NATAL): (KAFFIR LABOUR QUESTION): The Kafir Labour Question as it affects the Colony of Natal, being an exposition of the existing policy of Government showing the evils and suggesting remedies. Together with an appendix on the awfully cruel system of witchcraft, as practised by the Kafirs. By Veritas. D'Urban: Published by J. Cullingworth. 19 pp. 8vo. 1851.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author suggests that the Kaffirs might be made to work by setting aside the Kaffir chiefs, making the Kaffirs conform to English law, and by abolishing polygamy.

*(NATAL): (KAFFIRS IN NATAL): Proceedings of the Commission appointed to enquire into the past and present state of the Kafirs in the District of Natal, and to report upon their future government, and to suggest such arrangements as will tend to secure the peace and welfare of the District, for the information of His Honor, the Lieutenant-Governor. Parts 1–7. Pp. 83, 69, 68, 64, 85, 98, 10, and xxxiv (Index). 8vo. 1852–3.

A valuable and historical record, in which will be found full particulars of the position of the natives of Natal at this period, together with evidence of missionaries, officials, and residents respecting their habits and the prospects of their advancement in civilisation. The Committee included, amongst others, Messrs. John Bird, Captain Struben, Charles Barter, Theophilus Shepstone, and Edmund Tatham (Secretary), and amongst those who gave evidence were J. H. M. Struben, E. F. Potgieter,

the Hon. H. Cloete, D. J. Pretorius, Theophilus Shepstone, I. S. Boshof, Rev. W. J. Davis, Rev. J. Archbell, B. Blaine, Rev. C. L. Döhne, Rev. Lewis Grout, H. F. Fynn, George Robinson, James Cleghorn, &c. &c. Much of the valuable information found in this volume is unique, and is not to be met with in other publications.

*(NATAL): (LANGALIBALELE OUTBREAK, 1873–4): Papers relating to the late Kafir Outbreak in Natal. . . . London: Printed by William Clowes & Sons. (Parliamentary Paper.) C. 1025. vi+84 pp. Folio. 1874.

Refers to the rebellion of Langalibalele.

*(NATAL): (LANGALIBALELE OUTBREAK, 1873–4): Further Papers relating to the late Kafir Outbreak in Natal. (In continuation of C. 1025 of 1874.) . . . London: Printed by William Clowes & Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1119.) iv+61 pp. Folio. 1875.

*(NATAL): (LANGALIBALELE OUTBREAK, 1873–4): Further Papers relating to the Kafir Outbreak in Natal. (In continuation of Command Paper C. 1119 of 1875.) London: Printed by Harrison & Sons. (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1121.) v+98 pp. Folio. 1875.

*(NATAL): (LANGALIBALELE OUTBREAK, 1873–4): Further Papers relating to the Kafir Outbreak in Natal. (In continuation of C. 1121 of 1875.) . . . London: Printed by Harrison & Sons. (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1158.) 6 pp. Folio. 1875.

*(NATAL): (LANGALIBALELE OUTBREAK, 1873–4): Further Correspondence relating to Affairs in Natal. (In continuation of C. 1158 of February, 1875.) London: Printed by Harrison and Sons. (Parliamentary Papers.) (C. 1187.) iv+11 pp. Folio. 1875.

*(NATAL): (MELLER & BUCHANAN). 8vo. 1852.

See (MELLER, HENRY JAMES; and BUCHANAN, DAVID DALE).

*(NATAL): (MINES ACT, 1899): The Natal Mines Act (No. 43), 1899, and the Regulations framed thereunder, with Regulations for the Storage of Explosives. Pietermaritzburg: Printed by P. Davis & Sons. . . . xxiii+135 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Under this Act "Alluvial Claims" are 100 feet × 100 feet in dimension, "Metal Claims" 300 yards × 300 yards (18.595 acres), and "Mineral Claims" 700 yards × 700 yards (101.239 acres).

*(NATAL): (NATAL LIFE, 1864–5): Life at Natal. (In continuation of "Life at the Cape.") By a Lady. (S. G. B.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iv. pp. 65–75, 193–203, 267–277, 335–343; vol. v. pp. 105–116, 351–359. 8vo. 1872.

A most interesting account of the social life of Natal at this period, with much information respecting the position of the Colony. The author

states that a gentleman who had lived in "Kafirland" nearly thirty years informed her that he was "personally acquainted with some of the descendants of the unhappy women" wrecked in the *Grosvenor*, "who were forced into marriage with the native chieftains, some of which descendants . . . were born bereft of reason."

(NATAL): (NATIVE LAW): Code of Native Law as at present (1876–8) administered. Pietermaritzburg: Vause, Newcomb and Co. . . . iv+20 pp. 8vo. 1878.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The "Native Administration Law" of 1875 (Natal) provided that the Board instituted under the Act should, "within a period of two years from the date of Proclamation of this law, reduce to writing the Native Law, as at present administered in this Colony."

*(NATAL): (OCCUPATION, 1838): Military Position occupied by the detachment of Her Majesty's Troops at Port Natal. Ex. "United Service Journal," pp. 371–384. 8vo. July, 1839.

It is observed that "His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope (Major-General George Thomas Napier), having considered it expedient, in consequence of the proceedings of the emigrant farmers, to take military possession of Port Natal," despatched "a detachment of the 72nd Highlanders, a proportion of the Royal Artillery, with three 12-pounder howitzers and two 12-pounders" for that purpose. It is stated that the troops were embarked at Table Bay and were under the command of Major Charters, and that they landed at Port Natal, without meeting any resistance, on December 3, 1838. The proclamation issued by the Governor, while clearly asserting that the "occupation shall be purely military and of a temporary character," expresses the determination "to seize the said harbour of Port Natal, to erect a fort therein, and to seize as much of the territory surrounding the same . . . as shall be necessary . . . to keep the possession of the same in Her Majesty's name until otherwise directed by Her Majesty's Government." In the "Instructions to the officer in command of Her Britannic Majesty's Fort, called Fort Victoria, in the harbour of Port Natal in South Africa," dated November 18, 1838 (see Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 426), it is maintained that "the right of occupancy of Port Natal, if any such right can be said to exist, belongs to the Crown of Great Britain, and is derived from the former Dutch Government of the Colony of the Cape, to which it was transferred by the Portuguese, its original possessors." There is a short account of the harbour, and a small map of "Port Natal and the country adjacent," together with some description of the same, notes on the position taken up by the detachment, and on the fort, hospital, and commissary's store, &c. &c.

*(NATAL): (ORDINANCES—MOODIE): Ordinances, Proclamations, &c. &c. &c., relating to the Colony of Natal. 1836–1855. 2 vols. 8vo. 1856.

See MOODIE, JOHN WEDDERBURN DUNBAR.

(NATAL): ("PERTHSHIRE PLOUGHMAN"): First Impressions of Natal. By a Perthshire Ploughman. Edinburgh: D. Mathers and J. Menzies. Perth: P. R. Drummond. 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1850.)

Letters sent home by a settler on the Umhloti from March 25 to May 10, 1850, and published by his friends.

(NATAL) : (PRÉCIS—INFORMATION, 1875) : Précis of Information concerning Natal. . . . Horse Guards, War Office, June, 1875. Roy. 8vo. 1875.

In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

*(NATAL) : (PRINCE ALFRED'S VISIT) : The Visit of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred to the Colony of Natal. London : Jarrold and Sons. 24 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1860).

Prince Alfred, better known as the Duke of Edinburgh, who afterwards became the Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, paid his first visit to South Africa in August 1860. He proceeded to Natal from the Cape Colony on horseback, travelling several hundred miles in this manner. After arriving at the border, he rode a further 130 miles in three days, when he reached Maritzburg, where he was met by Sir George Grey and the Bishop of Natal. He laid the foundation-stone of the New Town Hall, and was entertained at a war dance performed by two thousand natives under the chiefs Ngoza and Zatchuke, who presented him with an address which was read by Mr. Shepstone, then Secretary for Native Affairs. Next day the Prince rode to Durban, where he was present at a dance given by the municipality, in which he took part in spite of his ride of fifty-four miles that day. The pamphlet contains a view of Maritzburg and a portrait of the two Kaffir chiefs.

(NATAL) : (PROSPECTS, &c., 1853) : Some Account of the present state and prospects of the District of Natal, South Africa. By a Resident. (H. W.) 14 pp. 8vo. 1853.

Published in the *Colonial and Asiatic Review* for February 1853.

*(NATAL) : (RAILWAY GUIDE) : Natal ; an illustrated Official Railway Guide and Handbook of General Information. Compiled and edited by C. W. Francis Harrison. Published by authority. London : Payne Jennings. . . . xii + 300 pp. Quarto. 1903.

This volume is composed of two books, of which the first forms a complete guide to the ports, railways, battlefields, towns, villages, industries, and attractions of Natal, together with brief articles on the adjacent states, a number of illustrations, a large Map of the Colony, &c. The second part deals with the railway to the Transvaal, giving full descriptions of places of interest *en route* and in the surrounding country, with detailed general information, &c. &c. &c.

(NATAL) : (RAILWAYS, 1872) : Eastern Railways of South Africa and Colonisation of Natal. London. 14 pp. 8vo. 1872.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The pamphlet refers to certain projected railways to the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, and their prospective advantage to Natal.

*(NATAL) : (RAILWAYS—SOUTH COAST LINE) : A Tour on the South Coast Line of the Natal Government Railways. With glimpses of Durban and Point. Compiled, printed, and published by John Singleton & Sons. . . . Durban. 43 pp. Oblong Minimo. ($8\frac{3}{4}'' \times 5\frac{1}{4}''$.) 1903.

A description of the beautiful districts along the South Coast Line of

Natal, including many places lately connected by rail between Park Rynie and Port Shepstone. The letterpress is illustrated by a number of excellent "views of both historical and picturesque interest."

*(NATAL): (REPRESENTATIVE LEGISLATURE): Report of the Proceedings of the Natal Political Association and of a Public Meeting held in the Court Hall, Pietermaritzburg, in February, 1852 . . . to Petition the Home Government on the subject of Representative Legislative Institutions for the Colony of Natal. Pietermaritzburg: Printed at the "Natal Witness" Office. 39 pp. 1852.

One of the earliest political pamphlets published in Natal.

*(NATAL): (RESIDENTIAL FITNESS): The Fitness of the South African Colony of Natal as a residence for persons inclined to, or affected by, pulmonary, consumptive, or strumous disorders. Printed under the authority of the Natal Government. London: Jarrold & Sons. Cr. 8vo. 1868.

The pamphlet was compiled by the instructions of the Government of Natal from a large number of reports prepared for the purpose by medical men, missionaries, and officials resident in the Colony, who, it is stated, were "unanimous in considering that the climate of Natal is suitable for persons inclined to strumous affections." The report is signed by Robert James Mann, M.D., and contains valuable suggestions to intending settlers.

(NATAL): (RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT): Natal and Responsible Government. A series of articles republished by request from the "Newcastle Echo." Newcastle: Printed by C. W. Deecker, "Echo" Office. 23 pp. Quarto. 1882.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Articles written in opposition to the grant of Responsible Government to Natal, pending the time when the country is "fit for managing its own affairs."

*(NATAL): (SLAVERY—WOMAN SLAVERY): Woman Slavery in Natal. A Letter to the Aborigines Protection Society on Native Law *versus* British Law. London: Published by P. S. King. 36 pp. 8vo. 1878.

A protest against the recognition of the native custom entitled "Lobolo."

*(NATAL): (SUGAR FIELDS, 1859): A Week's Canter Northwards. The Sugar Fields of Natal. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 286–294, 327–336; vol. vi. pp. 151–159, 193–204, 276–286. 8vo. 1859.

In addition to a description of the sugar industry at this period, the article gives an account of the pioneer farmers, and the country in the vicinity of Durban and other places in Natal.

*(NATAL): (TWENTY-SEVEN QUERIES): Twenty-seven Queries by a Mercantile House at the Mauritius, with reference to the Capabilities of the Colony of Natal, more especially as regards the Culture and Manufacture of the Sugar Cane, with replies thereto.

Published by the Natal Land and Colonization Co., Limited, Natal. Durban: Printed at the "Natal Mercury" Office. 25 pp. 8vo. 1867.

The Queries are of a far-reaching and exhaustive nature, and the answers to them were provided by the following gentlemen, all conversant with the state of affairs in the Colony:—

Peter Paterson, Colonial Engineer; Henrique C. Shepstone, Coolie Immigration Agent; G. C. Cato, American Consul; J. R. Saunders, Manager Tongati Plantation; Leon Isabelle, Proprietor and Manager, Little Umhlanga Plantation; G. H. Wirsing, Co-Proprietor, Cononby Plantation; Warren Lamport, Manager Reunion Plantation, &c. &c. &c.

*(NATAL): (VOLUNTEER RECORD, 1900): Natal Volunteer Record. Annals and Rolls of Service in the Anglo-Boer War. 1899–1900. Durban: Robinson & Co. 204 pp. 12mo. 1900.

This work contains an account of the welcome back afforded to the Natal Volunteers who served in the South African War, and who returned to their homes on October 8, 1900. There is a description of the receptions at Maritzburg and Durban, of the reviews and banquets, and the speeches of General Buller. In addition to the Roll of Officers and Men, a narrative is given of the individual records of the various regiments and detachments raised in the Colony, together with many interesting notes and memoranda concerning the campaign.

*(NATAL): (WHO'S WHO, 1906): The Natal Who's Who. (An Illustrated Biographical Sketch Book of Natalians.) Compiled and published by the Natal Who's Who Publishing Co. . . . Durban. Printed by Robinson & Co., Ltd. . . . Durban. 223 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

The editor claims that this work is the first of its kind published not only in Natal, but in South Africa, or any other country.

*("NATALIAN") (Pseudonym): A South African Boy. Schoolboy life in Natal. By Natalian. London: Marshall, Russell & Co., Ltd. viii + 168 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

A kind of colonial "Tom Brown's Schooldays," representing school and college life in Natal at the close of the nineteenth century. It is stated that although in some cases fictitious names have been given, in others the real names of the actors have been used, whilst "the narrative from beginning to end is one of actual fact."

*NATHAN, MANFRED: The Legal Effects of War on Contracts and other liabilities. By Manfred Nathan, B.A., LL.B., Advocate of the Supreme Court, Cape of Good Hope, and of the High Court, Transvaal. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 37 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The treatise was published with a view of stating "clearly, concisely, and plainly, the legal effect of war on a few of the many relationships that arise, in the course of business transactions, between private individuals." Particulars are given with regard to the laws dealing with the offence of "trading with the enemy," and to "confiscation" justified by law in times of war. It is stated that "it will be difficult to obtain compensation for property actually used by the Boer Governments or their

agents, especially as, upon the annexation of the Republics, all the rights and liabilities appertaining to such territory pass to the British Crown. It can scarcely be expected that the British Government will be held reliable for acts which tended to the advantage of the States with which it was at war."

*(NATIONAL UNION OF CONSERVATIVE AND CONSTITUTIONAL ASSOCIATION—PUBLICATIONS). 8vo. 1899–1903.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NATIONAL UNION . . . PUBLICATIONS).

*(NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION): (SOUTH AFRICA, 1903): Native Labour in South Africa. A Report of a Public Meeting jointly convened by the Aborigines Protection Society and the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, which was held at Caxton Hall, Westminster, on 29th April, 1903. London: P. S. King & Son. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The principal resolution was proposed by Sir T. Fowell Buxton, who moved "that this meeting, in view of the demand which has been made for the application of pressure to compel natives to work in the Transvaal mines, appeals to His Majesty's Government to prevent resort to any form of compulsion, by excessive taxation or otherwise, and to ensure for the natives of British South Africa freedom in disposing of their labour, and the immunity from any approach to slavery to which they are entitled as subjects of the British Crown." The speakers strongly opposed any attempt being made to compel the natives of South Africa to work, and considered it preferable that certain mines should go without labour rather than any system of forced labour should prevail. Sir Brampton Gurdon dilated on "the new theory . . . that the native, having very few wants, and being able to live comfortably without much work, is apt to get into mischief, and that it is an actual kindness to tax him, and in other ways put pressure on him in order to teach him the dignity of labour." He compared the case of the native with that of other inhabitants of the world, "entitled to live in ease and comfort on their private means," and remarked that the Chancellor of the Exchequer had not as yet resorted to their special taxation on the same grounds.

*(NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION, 1897): (TRANSVAAL): The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal. Roy. 8vo. (1897.)
See (TRANSVAAL): (NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION, 1897).

*(NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION, 1901): (TRANSVAAL): The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal. Roy. 8vo. 1901.
See (TRANSVAAL): (NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION, 1901).

(NATIVES): (ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY). Cr. 8vo. 1900.
See (ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY).

*(NATIVES): (PROGRESS, 1908): The South African Natives, their Progress and present Condition, edited by the South African Native Races Committee. A Supplement to "The Natives of

A Boshesman, with Poisoned Arrows.
(By an Officer of the 21st Dragoons, 1822.)

South Africa: their Economic and Social Condition." London: John Murray. . . . vi+247 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The work reviews the Labour Question in South Africa, and affords information respecting the occupation of the Natives; other chapters deal with Land Tenure, Taxation, the legal Status of the Natives, their education, and the rise of the Ethiopian Church, with some account of the Native Churches.

*(NATIVES): (SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVES, 1875): (Photographs of South African Natives). (Mounted in Album, $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 8''$.) Oblong 8vo. *Circa* 1875.

A collection of forty photographs of South African natives of various tribes, many of whom are in war-dress.

*(NATIVES): (SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVES, 1901): The Natives of South Africa. Their economic and social condition. Edited by the South African Native Races Committee. London: John Murray. . . . xiii+360 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The members of the committee, through whose exertions this volume was compiled, "had been long interested in the welfare of the natives of South Africa," and made every effort "to collect accurate information with regard to their social and economical condition." The list of the committee's informants and correspondents shows that great care has been taken to obtain statistics and information from a large number of well-known South Africans of considerable experience, and the volume may be regarded as a standard work on the condition of the natives of the sub-continent at the commencement of the twentieth century. The scope of the volume includes a description of the coloured races to be found in the various colonies of South Africa, with an account of their laws, customs, and system of land tenure, and there are chapters which discuss the labour question, the occupations and wages of the natives, together with remarks on the compound system, the law of master and servant, the pass laws, education, taxation, &c. &c.

*(NATIVES): (SOUTH AFRICAN TYPES, 1905): Native Types of South Africa. Oblong 8vo. ($9'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$.) N.D. *circa* 1905.

Ten illustrations of natives of South Africa, with a frontispiece. The examples include Damaras, Pondos, Zulus, Mashonas, &c.

*(NATIVES): (SOUTH AFRICAN TYPES, 1906): South African Native Types. Paul Schaefer & Co. . . . Cape Town. Oblong 8vo. ($9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 7''$.) N.D. *circa* 1906.

Twelve illustrations of groups of natives, mostly of the Zulu and Mashona races.

*NAVILLE, EDOUARD: La Question du Transvaal. Par Edouard Naville. 8me Edition. Genève: C. E. Alioth, Éditeur, Boulevard du Theatre, 7. 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

*———: The Transvaal Question from a foreign Point of View. Translated from the French of Professor Edouard Naville, University of Geneva, Corresponding Member of the Institute of

France. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. 64 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

*———: The Transvaal Question from a Swiss Point of View. . . . Translated from the French by C. Nisbet. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. Vigilance Papers, No. 6. 27 pp. 8vo. 1900.

"The Transvaal Question" is divided into three parts:—

1. Its history.
2. The Uitlanders.
3. The Negotiations.

M. Naville states, "Kruger himself has succeeded in taking the position of an autocratic monarch. In the Raad his authority is complete. . . . Further, when he pleases, he sets the Grondwet aside." He remarks that the President of the Transvaal received an income of 175,000 francs (and extras), while the President of the Swiss Confederation only received 15,000 francs. Mention is made of the enormous amounts voted for secret service, and the extravagance of the country in fees and salaries.

*NAVILLE, EDOUARD: L'Indépendance des Republiques Sud-Africaines et l'Angleterre. Par Edouard Naville. . . . Genève: C. E. Alioth. . . . 38 pp. 8vo. 1900.

*———: Britain and Boer Independence. Translated from the French of Edouard Naville, Geneva. . . . William Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London. 64 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

M. Naville states that he recommended "the partisans of the Boers . . . six months ago, when the South African storm was brewing . . . to yield on the question of franchise," and he maintained that Dr. Leyds' mission to Europe "contributed to force the Boers into war," as he propagated the illusion "that Europe and America would never allow the South African Republics to founder." The writer remarks that in reply to Mr. Wessels' assertion, "We may be defeated but we shall never be subdued," he would advise that the inhabitants of the Republics should not be urged "to desperate resolutions," and they should be enabled to "try the liberty their conqueror offers them."

*NAVILLE, EDOUARD: Les Amis de la Paix dans l'Afrique du Sud. Par Edouard Naville. . . . Genève: C. E. Alioth. . . . 44 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The Friends of Peace in South Africa. . . .

The author, in discussing the prolongation of the war, states that Kruger, assisted by Steyn, had rendered war inevitable, and remarks that those who sympathised with the Boers should direct their attention to the unfortunate people who wished to lay down their arms, rather than to those leaders (*meneurs*), who (with the exception of Steyn), after plunging their country into war and their fellow-citizens into ruin, weep over the misfortunes of their native land in the best hotels in Paris, Brussels, and the Hague.

*(NAYLER & Co.): Geneesmiddel voor Armen en Ryken; of de heilzame uitwerkselen van Zout en Cognac. . . . Kaapstad. 8vo. 1841.

See (ZOUT EN COGNAC).

*NAYLOR, THOMAS : Yellow Labour. The Truth about the Chinese in the Transvaal. By Thomas Naylor, Special Commissioner of "The Daily Chronicle." "Daily Chronicle" Office. . . . (London). 31 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Mr. Naylor admits that those "who are opposing the introduction of Asiatic labour have not been helped by the cry of slavery which has been raised at home," and he asserts that the mine owners are bent on getting 100,000 labourers, "and they know that the only way to do this will be to treat the first arrivals well." Indeed, it would appear from the report that the Chinese obtained luxuries that they never could have had before in their lives, and the question is asked why "a little of the enormous sums spent in making the Chinese comfortable was not spent in order to induce English labourers to come out ?"

*NEAL, W. G. : The Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia. . . . By R. N. Hall and W. G. Neal. . . . 8vo. 1902.

See HALL, R. N. ; and NEAL, W. G.

NEAME, L. E. : The Asiatic Danger in the Colonies. . . . London : George Routledge & Sons. 192 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A summary of the Asiatic difficulty, as it affects the British Colonies, with special reference to Natal and the Transvaal. The author, a resident of Johannesburg, reviews the subject in its Imperial and also its local application.

NEBEL, HEINRICH C. : Der Südafrikanische Krieg und seine handelspolitische Bedeutung fur Deutschland . . . Sonderabdruck aus dem "Deutschen Export-Zeitung (Handelsmuseum)," Verlag. Berlin. Small Quarto. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The South African War, and its significance with regard to German Trade Policy. . . . Extract from *German Export Journal.*

NEBEL, HEINRICH C. : Die Transvaalsphinx. Bilder aus dem süd-afrikanischen Leben. . . . Berlin : Wilhelm Baensch. . . . 309 pp. 8vo. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal Sphinx. Pictures of South African Life.

*NEDERBURGH, S. C. : Verhandeling over de Vragen : of, en in hoe verre, het nuttig en noodzakelijk zijn zoude, de Oost Indische bezittingen van deezen staat, ofte sommigen derzelven, te brengen op den voet der West Indische volkplantingen ; en of, en in hoe verre, het voordeeliger voor dit gemeenebest, en desselfs ingezeetenen, zijn zoude den handel op voormelde bezittingen bij aanhoudenheid door eene uitsluitende compagnie te drijven, dan wel die voor allen's lands ingezeetenen open to stellen ; en in dit laatse geval : op welke voorwaarden, en onder welke bepalingen ; door Mr. C. S. Nederburgh, voorheen commissaris generaal over geheel Nederlandsch Indien, en de Kaap de Goede Hoop. In's Haage, bij Vosmaer en Zooonen. Pp. 8, 252. 8vo. 1802.

Treatises on the Questions :—

As to whether, and to what extent, it would be advantageous and pro-

fitable to bring the East Indian Possessions of the State, or some of them, to the same standard as the West Indian Colonies ;

And whether, and to what extent, it would be better for the Commonwealth itself to build up the trade of the said possessions by means of a company with exclusive trading rights, or to throw open the trade to all countries ; and in the last case, under what conditions and stipulations.

By S. C. Nederburgh, late Commissioner-General of the whole of the Netherlands Indian possessions, and the Cape of Good Hope.

Mr. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795") that there "are only a few pages of the book devoted" to the Cape Colony, and that "these contain little beyond several comments on the burghers, and some remarks on the introduction and production of merino wool." Mr. Nederburgh and Mr. Simon Hendrik Frykenius were appointed joint Commissioners-General of the Cape of Good Hope, where they arrived on June 18, 1792. They greatly reduced the expenditure, but imposed new taxes, and in consequence were not popular with the colonials, but they "claimed that the benefits which they conferred . . . greatly outweighed the burdens imposed by the increased taxation."

*NEDERBURGH, S C.: Echte Stukken betreffende het volbragt onderzoek der verrichtingen van de General Commissie in den jare 1791 benoemd geweest over de O.I. Bezittingen van den Staat en de Kaab de Goede Hoop, benevens den Finalen Uitslag van hetzelve. Door Mr. S. C. Nederburgh, voormaals Lid van dezelve Commissie, met een voorbericht uitgegeeven. In's Haage: bij Vosmaer en Zoonen. xxx+156 pp. 8vo. 1803.

Authentic Communications referring to the completed investigations of the General Commission which was appointed in the year 1701, respecting the East India Possessions of the State and the Cape of Good Hope, and more especially regarding its final issue.

Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795"), "The items in this work of greatest interest to a student of Cape history are some official documents connected with the arrival of Admiral Elphinstone's fleet in Simon's Bay in 1795, and the subsequent intercourse between the English and Dutch officers."

*(NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK): Gedenkschrift van de Inwijding van het Theologisch Seminarium der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk in Zuid-Afrika, te Stellenbosch, op den 1sten November, 1859, Bevattende onder anderen de Redevoeringen bij gelegenheid uitgesproken. Uitgegeven ten vordeele der boekerij van het seminarium. Kaapstad: N. H. Marais, No. 133, Langestraat. 86 pp. 8vo. 1859.

Memoir of the inauguration of the Theological Seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa at Stellenbosch, on the first of November 1859, accompanied, *inter alia*, by addresses delivered on the occasion. Published for the benefit of the library of the institution.

The contents include :—

1. The history of the establishment of the Theological Seminary.
2. The ceremonial opening of the College.
3. A word to the Congregation on the occasion of the Inauguration, by the Rev. N. J. Hofmeyr.
4. The Inaugural Speech, by the Rev. P. E. Faure.
5. The Address, by the Rev. J. Murray.

*(NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK): Kerkorde van de Gereformeerde Kerk in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, de Oranje-Vrijstaat en de andere gemeenten, die in Zuid-Afrika met deze Kerk in een Kerkelijke Gemeenschap staan. Te Kampen, bij G. Ph. Zalsman. 24 pp. 12mo. 1860.

Ritual of the Reformed Church in the South African Republic, the Orange Free State, and other communities which stand in an ecclesiastical intercourse with this Church in South Africa.

(NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK): Catechismus, geloofs-belijdenis, Kort begrip der Christelijke leer, leerregelen van de Synode van Dordrecht. Ein Liturgie van de Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk in Zuid-Afrika. Kaapstad. iv + 128 pp. Quarto. 1870. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

A Catechism and the Liturgy of the Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa.

(" NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK.") 8vo. 1888. See DE WET, J.

*" NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK " PAMPHLETS:

I. DE GEREFORMEERDE KERKBODE IN ZUID-AFRIKA. Deel XIII. Zaturdag, December 14, 1861. (No. 25.) 385–408 pp. Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co., Drukkers. (Cape Town.) 8vo. 1861.

The Reformed Church Body in South Africa.

II. NOTULEN VAN DE EERSTE NATALSCHE RINGSVERGADERING. Gehouden in de Ned. Ger. Kerk te Ladismith, 30th April, 1 en 2 Mei, 1863. 26 pp. Pietermaritzburg. 8vo. 1863.

Notes on the First Natal Conference held in the Dutch Reformed Church at Ladysmith on the 30th of April and 1st and 2nd of May, 1863.

III. VERSLAG VAN DE WERKZAAMHEDEN VAN DE TWEEDE NATALSCHE RINGSVERGADERING, gehouden te Utrecht, 23, 24, 25 Maart, 1864. Pietermaritzburg: Gedrukt by P. Davis & Son, Longmarkt Straat. 44 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Report of the transactions of the Second Natal Conference, held at Utrecht on the 23rd, 24th, and 25th March, 1864.

Among those present were Drs. P. Huet (Pietermaritzburg), Lion Cachet (Ladysmith), J. McCarter (Weenen), Biccard (Grey Town), and Messrs. Cronje, Van Rooyen, Joordaan, &c. &c.

IV. VERSLAG DER ZENDING-COMMISSIE der Gereformeerde Kerk van Natal, Van Maart tot October 1864. 44 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Report of the Missionary-Committee of the Reformed Church of Natal, from March to October 1864.

The Report mentions the proposed opening of a new mission station at " Tamboekies Fontein " in the Newcastle district.

V. ONTWERP VAN WETTEN EN BEPALINGEN voor de Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk van Natal. Pietermaritzburg: Gedrukt by P. Davis & Zoon, Langemarkt Straat. 42 pp. 8vo. 1864.

Draft of the Laws and Resolutions of the Dutch Reformed Church of Natal.

VI. NOTULEN VAN DE DERDE NATALSCHE RINGSVERGADERING, Gehouden te Pietermaritzburg op den 19 den October en Volgende Dagen. 1864. Pietermaritzburg: Gedrukt by P. Davis & Zoon, Langemarkt Straat. Pp. 34, v. 8vo. 1865.

Notes on the Third Natal Conference held at Pietermaritzburg on the 19th of October and following days. 1864.

At the end of the pamphlets there are some remarks on the Laws and Resolutions by Dr. P. Huet.

VII. WETTEN EN BEPALINGEN van de NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEREERDE KERK VAN NATAL. Pietermaritzburg: Gedrukt by P. Davis & Zoon, Langemarkt Straat. 42 pp. 8vo. 1865.

Laws and Resolutions of the Dutch Reformed Church of Natal.

VIII. Extrakt van Notulen van de ALGEMEENE KERKVERGADERING, gehouden te Pietermaritzburg op den 7 den Juny, 1865, en volgende dagen, in der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk. Pietermaritzburg: Gedrukt by P. Davis & Zonen, Langemarkt Straat. 14 pp. and 4, 6, and 10 pp. 8vo. 1865.

Extract from the Notes of the General Meeting of the Church Assembly held at Pietermaritzburg on the 7th of June 1865 and following days in the Dutch Reformed Church.

At the end of the pamphlet are three additional supplements entitled respectively :—

" Reglement van orde,"
" Verslag omtrent het Onderwys," and
" Byvoegsel by de Wettenen Bepalingen."

(I. " Bylaws."
II. " Report on Education."
III. " Additional Laws and Regulations.")

IX. DE ZESTIENDE, DECEMBER: Herinnering aan de merkwaardige verlossing der Afrikaansche Emigranten op Zondag, 16 December 1838. By Bloedrivier. Pietermaritzburg, Natal: Gedrukt by P. Davis & Zonen, Langemarkt Straat. 11 pp. 8vo. 1865.

The 16th of December. Reminiscences of the memorable deliverance of the African Emigrants, on Sunday, 16th December, 1838. By " Bloodriver."

The account was compiled from extracts from Cloete's " Emigration of the Dutch Farmers," and communications from Messrs. H. Potgieter and D. Pretorius, the latter being dated March 1862.

X. Extrakt van Notulen van de Tweede Algemeene Kerkvergadering van de Ned. Gereformeerde Kerk van Natal, gehouden te Weenen op den 6 den en 7 den Juny, 1886. Gedrukt by P. Davis en Zonen, Pietermaritzburg. 18 pp. 8vo. 1868.

Extracts from the Notes of the Second General Church Assembly of the Dutch Reformed Church of Natal, held at Weenen on the 6th and 7th of June, 1866.

See " De Wet, J."

*(NEDERDUITSCH ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH TYDSCHRIFT): Het Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tydschrift. 20 Vols. 8vo. 1824–1843.

See Magazines, &c.

*(NEDERDUITSCHE HERVORMDE GEMEENTE): Correspondentie tusschen den eerwaarden Kerkenraad der Nederduitsche Hervormde Gemeente, in de Kaapstad, en een Aantal Leden Derzelve . . . en voorts: eenige Documenten tot staving derzelve of daarmede in betrekking Staande. In 1835 en 1836. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by C. Moll, 12, Kortemarkstraat, voor Rekening van den Aantal Ledematen der Kerk. 125 pp. 8vo. 1836.

*(NEDERLAND TRANSVAAL): Gedenkboek. Folio. 1899.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NEDERLAND TRANSVAAL).

NEDERLANDSCH ZENDELING-GENOOTSCHAP: Berichten en Brieven, voorgelezen op de Maandelijksche Bedestonden van het Nederlandsch Zendeling-Genootschap. . . . Te Rotterdam bij N. Cornel, Gedrukt voor rekening van het Genootschap. 29 Vols. 8vo. 1799–1827. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volumes contain many interesting letters and reports from South Africa, including communications from Vanderkemp, Kicherer, J. Edwards, and others, letters from converted Hottentots, &c. &c.

NEDERLANDSCH ZENDELING-GENOOTSCHAP: Maandberigten voorgelezen op de maandelijksche Bedestonden van het Nederlandsch Zendeling-Genootschap, betrekklijk de Uitbreiding van het Christendom, bijzonder onder de Heidenen. . . . Te Rotterdam bij N. Cornel. 27 Vols. 8vo. 1828–1854.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A continuation of the foregoing publication.

*("NEDERLANDSCHE SPECTATOR"): Prenten van "De Nederlandsche Spectator." 2 Vols. Folio. 1896–1902.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("NEDERLANDSCHE SPECTATOR").

NEES VON ESENBECK, CHRISTIAN GOTTFRIED: Florae Africae Australionis illustrationes monographicae: scripsit C. G. Nees ab Esenbeck, Ac. Caes. L.C. Naturae Curiosorum Praeses, Professor Vratislaviensis. Gramineae. Glogaviae sumptibus Prausnitzianis. Pp. xx, 490, 1. 8vo. 1841.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Nees von Esenbeck was a German botanist who was born near Erbach in 1786, and who possessed considerable information respecting the "Cape Hepaticae," and other South African species. He wrote a joint work on Cape Hepaticology in conjunction with Karl Moritz Gottsche & J. B. W. Lindenberg, which was published in Hamburgh, 1844–47. In 1848 he entered political life, thereby losing his position as Professor, and he eventually died in poverty in 1858. His younger brother, Theodor Ludwig, was also recognised as a botanist of some distinction.

NEETHLING, C. L.: Onderzoek van 't verbaal van A. J. Sluysken, voormaalige Comissaris van Cabo de Goede Hoop, en verdeediging

van 't gedrag der Caapsche Burgerij. No Printer's name or locality. 1797. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Examination of the "narrative of events" by A. J. Sluysken, defending the conduct of the Cape Burghers.

The surrender of the Dutch troops under Commissioner Sluysken and Colonel Gordon to the British forces under General Craig (September 16, 1795) was greatly resented by the Burghers, and, according to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795"), "Dutch writers, when relating the surrender of the Colony, have usually charged Commissioner Sluysken and Colonel Gordon with imbecility, or with downright treason. . . . No opposition surely was ever so strong in words, so weak in deeds, as that which ended in the capitulation of the Cape Colony to the English troops."

(NEETHLING, Rev. WILLIAM JAMES): "Made Exceeding Glad." (By the Rev. Andrew Murray.) London: James Nisbet & Co. 63 pp. Oblong 12mo. (1897.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A biography of the Rev. William James Neethling, with letters and poetry. Mr. Neethling, who was born at Stellenbosch, was stationed at Mochuli.

*NEGREIROS, A. DE ALMADA: Le Mozambique. (Ouvrage honoré d'une souscription du ministère de la Marine et des Colonies de Lisbonne.) Avec Cartes et Gravures hors texte. (Clichés extraits de la Depêche Coloniale Illustrée.) Paris: Augustin Challemel, Libraire Éditeur. . . . 17 Rue Jacob. 198 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

Mozambique. (This production was honoured by being subsidised by the Lisbon Minister of the Marine and of the Colonies.) With full plate drawings and engravings. (Stereotyped extracts from the "Depêche Coloniale Illustre.")

An up-to-date and well illustrated account of Mozambique and the Portuguese East African Territories.

*NEGREIROS, A. DE ALMADA: Les Colonies Portugaises. Études Documentaires—Produits d'Exportation. Paris: August Challamel. . . . 368 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

This work was originally written for the Colonial Exhibition of Paris held in 1906. It contains a full account of the Portuguese Colonies, including full information respecting Mozambique and Portuguese South-East Africa, with many details respecting the town and port of Lourenco Marquez.

*NEGRIER, General FRANCOIS OSCAR DE: "The French Study of the Boer War"; "Lesson of the South African War."

See DE NEGRIER, General FRANCOIS OSCAR.

*NEILLY, J. EMERSON: Besieged with B.-P. A full and complete record of the siege. By J. Emerson Neilly, War Correspondent to the Pall Mall Gazette, Ltd. . . . 296 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900.

The author observed that "every right-thinking man had a certain amount of sympathy with Paul Kruger and his country until the President finally said, 'No paramountcy: no Suzerainty.' Then the tie broke; the sympathy disappeared. . . ." He accuses certain of the Cape rulers of Her Majesty's colony (the Cape) of doing everything "to assist Kruger

to make the last preparations for the war that they had helped to foster, while they worked might and main to keep the frontier towns in a state of weakness, so that they might fall an easy prey to the enemy." It is stated that, in spite of the demand of the people of Mafeking for help, more than a month before the outbreak of war, "not a single modern gun had been shifted up to the little frontier town," and all they had to depend on were "four 7-pounder muzzle-loading guns of ancient date . . . guns that had grown old in service before the Boer war was fought in the seventies," and which were to hold the town against modern artillery of the most up-to-date pattern. There is an interesting account of the siege, the bombardment, the life in the trenches, Eloff's attack and capture, and the relief of the town, all of which are described with considerable vigour and spirit. High praise is given to Colonel Baden-Powell, on whom it is said the natives bestowed the Kaffir name signifying "the wolf that never sleeps," and the "protectorate regiment is spoken of with enthusiastic appreciation." The besieging Boers, with the exception of Eloff, are commented on in unfavourable terms, especially their leader, Snyman, who is accused of firing on buildings flying the red cross flag.

(NELIGAN, T.): Boer War, 1899–1900. From Preston to Ladysmith with the 1st Battalion, South Lancashire Regiment (famous Fighting Fortieth). Giving a detailed account of the forced march from Estcourt to Springfield, and a graphic description of the Battles of Spion Kop, Potgieter's Drift, and Pieter's Hill, and the entry of the relieving force into Ladysmith, where for some months British soldiers had upheld the honour of Great Britain. By one of the Regiment. Preston: Printed by J. & H. Platt. . . . 48 pp. 12mo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

There is a portrait of Lieut.-Col. W. MacCarthy O'Leary, commanding the Regiment.

*NELSON, Lieut. R. J.: Part of a Report on the last 150 miles of the Great Fish River, South Africa. By Lieutenant Nelson, Royal Engineers. Ex. "Papers on subjects connected with the duties of the Corps of Royal Engineers," vol. v. pp. 7–14. London: John Weale. Quarto. 1842.

The report was ordered by Sir G. Napier, "with reference to his own views of the somewhat difficult question of protecting the Eastern Frontier of the Cape." It is stated that the Kaffirs have a "most systematic mode of plundering herds by introducing trained decoy cattle."

*NEVES, D. FERNANDES DAS: A Hunting Expedition to the Transvaal. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

See DAS NEVES, D. FERNANDES.

NEVILLE, JOHN ORMOND: Boer and Britisher in South Africa. R. W. Walton. The United . . . Book Publishers of America. Pp. xiii, 310, 6. Roy. 8vo. *Circa* 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

NEVINSON, H. W.: Ladysmith: The Diary of a Siege. . . . Methuen & Co. . . . London. vi + 306 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author travelled to the front with General Joubert, who remarked to him that "he was particularly hurt that the Queen had taken no notice of the long letter or pamphlet he wrote to her on the situation." Mr. Nevinson's first communication from Ladysmith is dated October 11, 1899, one day before the Boers invaded Natal. The volume gives an interesting account of the siege and relief of the town.

*NEWBIGGING, THOMAS: Personal Experiences in South Africa. With some reflections appropriate to the present crisis. . . . Manchester: R. S. Chrystal. . . . 68 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A little pamphlet describing a business trip to the Transvaal undertaken by the author in 1888–9, and giving some account of the Cape Town Harbour works, the diamond fields, Johannesburg, and Pretoria. Mr. Newbigging did not form a favourable opinion of the Boers, and he remarks that while travelling in the Transvaal he frequently outspanned "in the vicinity of Boer farmsteads . . . but in no instance did we receive a kindly salutation or even a pleasant look from the denizens . . . this be it remembered was long before the Jameson Raid." There are some "reflections" on the state of the Transvaal in 1900, the author remarking that the name given to the Transvaal, *i.e.* "The South African Republic," was "an impertinence and a menace . . . and affords the key to unbounded pretensions which the Boer leaders cherished deep down in their hearts."

NEWBIGGING, W. P. E.: Rough Diary of the 1st Batt. Manchester Regt. during the South African War, 1899–1902. Cr. 8vo. (1904)?

See MARDEN, MAJOR A. W.; and NEWBIGGING, Adjt. W. P. E.

*NEWBIGIN, MARION I.: The South African Meeting of the British Association. . . . "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxi. pp. 643–652. 1905.

See SIMPSON, J. Y.; AND NEWBIGIN, MARION I.

*NEWMAN, CHARLES L. NORRIS-: In Zululand with the British throughout the War of 1879. By Charles L. Norris-Newman, Special Correspondent of the "Standard," the Capetown "Standard and Mail," and the "Times of Natal." London: W. H. Allen & Co. . . . xv+343 pp. 8vo. 1880.

A full account of the campaign by a war correspondent who was well acquainted with the country, and had a good knowledge of the natives and their language and customs. The author traverses the statement so often made that Sir Bartle Frere "caused the war," and maintains that the difficulty which culminated in the hostilities had existed a quarter of a century before the High Commissioner arrived in South Africa, and that later on it became abundantly evident that Cetywayo had been actively preparing for war. The volume contains a large military map of Zululand, a portrait of Cetywayo (very dissimilar to the majority of other delineations of the Zulu king), several plans of forts and battlefields, and a number of appendices, amongst which will be found an account of the Court Martial on Lieutenant Carey in connection with the death of the Prince Imperial.

*NEWMAN, CHARLES L. NORRIS-: With the Boers in the Trans-

vaal and Orange Free State in 1880–1. . . . London: Wm. Allen & Co. . . . xvi+387 pp. 8vo. 1882.

An account of the Boer War of 1880–1, together with some preliminary chapters referring to the history of the South African Colonies and Republics up to this period. The author expresses the hope that the publication of the volume will conduce "to the development of a more liberal feeling towards our future colonists, the Boers—the early pioneers of civilisation, colonisation, and European dominion in South Africa." He considered that the causes of the war were due partially "to the peculiarities and untractableness of the Boers themselves; but, principally, to the undoubted mismanagement and wilful blindness of the Imperial authorities both at home and out here, as evidenced by the various and contradictory policies pursued by successive governors."

*NEWMAN, CHARLES L. NORRIS-: Matabeleland, and How we got it. With notes on the occupation of Mashonaland, and an account of the 1893 campaign by the British South Africa Company, the adjoining British territories and protectorates. . . . With sketch map and plans of the fights. London: T. Fisher Unwin. xii+241 pp. 8vo. 1895.

Prefaced by a chapter on "The Rush for Africa," the author commences his work with a short sketch of the rise of the Matabele nation, their contests with the Boers, Basutos, and Zulus, and the military progress of the country under Moselekatse. The account of the early concessionaires under Lobengula is given with considerable detail, and is interesting as showing the methods which eventually led to the occupation of the entire country. Among other pioneers, the name of Sir J. Swinburne is mentioned, of whom it is related that he made an offer, somewhere in the sixties, of £160,000 for the entire mineral rights of the Transvaal, which, avers the author, was only rejected on account of the opposition of one single member of the executive of the impecunious republic. It is remarked that many of the early settlers in Rhodesia stated "that they were not treated at all well by the British South Africa Company," who, they asserted, did not fulfil the promises made to them as an inducement to undertake such a long and risky journey, and so difficult a mission. There is a chapter on British Bechuanaland and Khama's country, which relates the history of the various intrigues of Boers and Britons for the acquisition of this territory. Full accounts are given of the Chartered Company's concessions, with the names of the people who acquired them, and a full list of the first officials who took possession of the country, and there is a résumé of the various matters which led up to the Matabele War and the death of Lobengula. The author refers to the alleged slanders upon the Chartered Company with respect to their conduct of the war, and their treatment of the wounded and prisoners, and states that "it may be taken for granted that in no campaign against Kaffirs in recent years has so little cruelty, want of feeling, and loss of life occurred." A detailed description of the war is afforded, including the disaster to Major Allan Wilson and his men, and the pursuit of the King, and Mr. Newman criticises Major Forbes for not having sent every available man to Wilson's relief, which, he asserts (on the authority of Burnham, the scout, and other officers), could have been carried out if this course had been pursued.

(NEWMAN, THOMAS): A Solution of the Problem of the Boers, Outlanders, or Dutch Population, relative to the Freedom and

Independence of the People of the Transvaal in Africa. 2 leaves. Folio. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This curious publication is signed Thomas Newman, Author and Solver of the Transvaal in Africa, but no place or printer's name is forthcoming. The solution consists (*inter alia*) of the adoption of the following provisions :—

An acknowledgment of the Independence of the Transvaal ;
The raising of an army consisting of one tenth of the population ;
The formation of a Court of Arbitration dealing with matters in dispute between England and the Transvaal ;
The Transvaal Government to purchase the mines, &c. &c. &c.

*NEWMAN, Rev. W. A.: Biographical Memoir of John Montague. . . . 8vo. 1855.

See MONTAGUE, JOHN.

*NEYN, P. DE : Lust-Hof Der Huwelyken. 16mo. 1681.

See DE NEYN, PIETER.

*NICHOLSON, B. : Genealogical Table of Kafir Chiefs. Notes by B. Nicholson, M.D., Surgeon, 9th Regt. (In "Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs" . . . compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B.) Pp. 166–168. 8vo. 1858.

The notes give some information respecting some Kaffir and Zulu chiefs and their tribes. In the same "compendium" will be found personal notes on a large number of Kaffir chiefs, *circa* 1855 (pp. 128–136).

*(NICHOLSON, CAPTAIN) : A Subaltern's Sick Leave, or rough notes of a visit in search of health to China and the Cape of Good Hope. . . . By Lieut. Nicolas Polson, of the Bengal Native Infantry. Calcutta : G. H. Hutmann, Bengal Mily. Orphan Press. 166 pp. 8vo. 1837.

The work was issued in two parts, of which the latter, consisting of eighty-nine pages, is devoted to the Cape of Good Hope. The information afforded is in the main correct, and the observations and critical remarks of the writer are presented in a lively and entertaining manner. The author made some stay in Cape Town and his notes on the Dutch colonists are very interesting. He observes of them, "Dutch they still are and will long remain, though the colony has now been thirty-one years in the possession of the British." Attention is drawn to the fact that the Dutch and other natives of Cape Town call themselves "Kapenaars," and that they style other native white inhabitants of the colony "Afrikaanders." With regard to the charge of lack of virtue sometimes preferred against the Dutch ladies, it is remarked that "virtue is just as common among them as it can be among a class totally devoid of anything like education and almost without the knowledge that infidelity is a crime." The author was struck by the total absence of any ideas on the subject of domestic and political economy among the Boers, and he states that none of them would ever sell his grain or wool at home at less than the absolutely highest market price prevailing, irrespective of the fact that he might have to take up his own time and that of his servants and his waggon and oxen in bringing it to market. It is stated that certain of the missionaries greatly exaggerated the reports of the cruelty of the colonists to the natives, and in describing Dr. Philip it is asserted that he was "one whose talents

and powers of persuasion would do honour to the most glorious cause, but whose conduct would disgrace the worst." The writer gives an account of a journey by ox waggon to the north-east frontier of the colony, with descriptions of the towns and villages passed on the way to Graham's Town. He made a detour to Knysna and Plettenberg's Bay, and there are some notes upon the game animals and birds of the colony, and of the beasts of prey still prevalent in South Africa, at this period.

Note.—According to Fairbridge and Noble's Catalogue (1886), the author of the above volume was Captain Nicholson, an officer in the service of the Honourable East India Company, and in referring to the work Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1795–1834"), "the name of Polson is probably fictitious."

*NICHOLSON, GEORGE: The Cape and its Colonists: with Hints to Settlers. By George Nicholson, Jun., Esq., a late resident. London: J. & D. A. Darling. . . . vii+219 pp. 8vo. 1849.

Mr. Nicholson came out to the country with every intention of permanently settling there, and he purchased a farm of 35,000 acres, with a small homestead, for £2000, the property being considered one of the best in the district of Graaff-Reinet. Finding, however, that the discomforts of the life in the veld were too much for his wife, he handed over the farm to his brother, and proceeded to Cape Town, and subsequently to England.

During his residence in Cape Town, and in the course of his journeys, the author saw a good deal of the Cape Colony. He frequently refers to what he evidently considered the exaggerated account of the prosperity of the Cape farmers published by Mr. Chace in the volume entitled "The Cape of Good Hope, &c., 1843," and he observes that the latter did not think fit to publish in the Gazette particulars of "the insolvency, ruin, and selling up . . . of the very meritorious and enterprising individuals," of whose prosperity he had been an exponent only a few months previously; he goes on to say that the failure of these men was simply due "to the profitless nature of the occupation, on an extensive scale, in this country." Mr. Nicholson deprecates the efforts of the Colonial missionaries, and asserts that he never could find a single so-called convert "who could give . . . an intelligent answer even on the first principles of their adopted creed."

With regard to the Boers, it is maintained that "the hasty, fanatical, and oppressive manner in which the emancipation of the slaves was conducted" in the Cape Colony, had converted "these previously loyal subjects into bitter enemies," who "most bitterly reprobated the exaggeration and falsehood which had . . . been spread abroad on their general treatment of the coloured races, by interested missionaries, and other purveyors of horrors."

*NICHOLSON, GEORGE: Fifty Years in South Africa: Being some Recollections and Reflections of a Veteran Pioneer. By G. Nicholson. Illustrated. London: W. W. Greener. xv+273 pp. 12mo. 1898.

In a Preface which is dated from Robertson, Cape Colony, the author states that he left England for the Cape in 1844, and he gives a short sketch of the colony at this period, together with some information concerning the "little Boer Republics in an embryonic and tentative condition, in the territories now known as the Orange Free State and Transvaal. . . ."

Mr. Nicholson bought a farm near the Sneeberg range of mountains and stocked it, but after two years sold it at a profit and "cleared out for

the interior," and he affords an account of his hunting expeditions, in the course of which he came in contact with Gordon-Cumming (whom he constantly alludes to as Cummings), Oswell, and David Livingstone.

There is a very abusive chapter respecting the Diamond Fields, which contains a fierce attack on David Arnot, who is stated to have been " an illegitimate son of a former Chief Justice in the Cape, called Menzies, by a sable dam." The author accuses Arnot of converting Waterboer " from a decent respectable man into a sodden, idiotic inebriate," and remarks that, although Gladstone and his " Little England Party " were " bitterly averse to colonial extension," they annexed Griqualand West as a kind of advertisement " to obtain an accession of popularity and votes." With regard to the Transvaal, he observes that it is simply absurd that " the most narrow-minded and ignorant people on the face of the earth should be allowed to occupy a position . . . of control over interests in the country worth at least 95 per cent. of those of the Boers."

*NICOLLS, JAMES A.; and EGLINGTON, WILLIAM: The Sportsman in South Africa. The haunts, habits, description, and the pursuit of all game, both fur and feather, found South of the Zambesi (including the Cape Colony, Transvaal, Bechuanaland, Natal, and Damaraland) at the present day, with brief notices of the best known fresh and salt-water fish. By James A. Nicolls, F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., and William Eglington. London: The British and Colonial Publications Co. . . . and Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. vi+147 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

A description of the game animals, birds, and ferae of South Africa, adapted for the use of sportsmen, and " the less advanced students of the natural history of that country." The work sets forth " in a simple and practical way . . . the methods adopted in the discovery and pursuit of every description of animal indigenous to that portion of Africa south of the Zambesi which is likely to show sport, including . . . the game birds . . . together with some of its fresh-water and sea-fish. . . . " The volume is illustrated with a number of plates, and affords valuable hints regarding equipment, preservation of specimens, &c. &c.

*NIEDIECK, PAUL: With Rifle in Five Continents. . . . Translated from the Original German. With 32 Full-page Illustrations from Photographs, and 174 Illustrations in the Text. London: Rowland Ward, Ltd. xiv+426 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

The volume contains chapters entitled " South Africa," pp. 113–128, and " Hunting in Portuguese East Africa," pp. 129–179, and the author visited Natal, the Transvaal, the Cape Colony, and other parts of the subcontinent. Mr. Niedieck's sympathies were evidently with the Boers, but he remarks that " financially and economically speaking, it will be an advantage to the world at large if the Transvaal and the Orange Free State find themselves under the banner of John Bull . . . the English are colonists compared with whom all other nations, except perhaps the Dutch, are nothing but miserable blunderers."

*NIEMAN, AUGUST: Pieter Maritz. Boersonen från Transvaal. Af August Nieman. Med talrika illustrationer. Öfversättning från tyska originalets tredje upplaga af Richard Bergström. Stockholm: Wilhelm Bille. 415 pp. 8vo. 1890.

A Swedish narrative of incidents in South African history and adventure ; many episodes of the Zulu War are related, and there are a number of interesting illustrations, one of which represents the capture of a living lion by a horde of Zulus acting under the orders of Cetywayo.

NIEMANN, AUGUST : Het gouden Huis. Zuid-Afrik. roman. (n/h. Duitsch door H. Drabbe).

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*NIEMANN, AUGUST : The Boer Boy of the Transvaal. From the German of August Niemann by Kate Milner Rabb. Illustrated by F. A. Carter. Philadelphia : The Penn Publishing Company. 348 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

An American version of "Pieter Maritz," with added chapters dealing with Dr. Jameson's Raid, and later incidents down to the time of the South African War, and a Glossary of Native, Dutch, and Geographical Names.

*NIERSTRASZ, P. A. : De Tocht van Jameson. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1897.

See (JAMESON RAID) : (TOCHT VAN JAMESON).

*NIERSTRASZ, P. A. : Proem. In "Heroes of the Boer War," by Frederick Rompel. Pp. xi, xii. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The writer asks, "Will the hyenas of Greed, the Cosmopolitan Parvenus, reign in the Land of the Lions ? . . . Would to God that the author of these sketches might be able to revise and complete them on the soil of a happy South Africa."

See ROMPEL, FREDERICK : "Heroes of the Boer War."

NIESSEL, A. : Enseignements a Tirer au point de vue de la Tactique Générale de la Guerre de l'Afrique du Sud. Capitaine breveté A. Niessel. Paris : . . . . Chapelot et Cie. . . . 58 pp. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Lessons in shooting.

NIEUHOF, JOHAN : Joan Nieuhofs Gedenkwaerdige Zee-en Lantreize door de Voornaemste Lantschappen van West en Oostindien. T. Amsterdam, by de Wed. van Jacob Van Meurs.

Vol. I. Johan Nieuhofs Gedenkwaerdige Brasiliaense Zee-en Lant-Reize. Bevelzende al het geen op dezelve is voorgevallen. Beneffens een bondige beschrijving van gantsch Neerlants Brasil, zoo van lantschappen, steden, dieren, gewassen, als draghten, zeden en godsdienst, der inwoonders : en inzenderheit een wijtloopig verhael der merkwaardigste voorvallen en geschiedenissen die zich gediurende zijn negenjarigh verblijf in Brasil, in d'oorlogen en opstant der Portuguesen tegen d'onzen, zich sedert het jaer 1640 tot 1649 hebben toegedragen. Doorgaens verciert met verscheide afbeeldingen, na't leven aldaer getekent. T'Amsterdam, voor de Wed. van Jacob van Meurs

op de Keizersgracht. (Illustrated title. Title-page. Index 2 pp.) Folio. 1682.

Vol. II. Joan Nieuhof's Zee en Lant-Reize, door verscheide Gewesten van Oostindien, Bevelzende veele zeltzaame en wonderlijke voorvallen en geschiedenissen. Benevens een beschrijving van lantschappen, steden, dieren, gewassen, draaghten, zeden en godsdienst der inwoonders en inzonderheit een wijtloopig verhael der Stad Batavia, verciert doorgaens met verscheide koopere platen. t'Amsterdam, voor de Wed. van Jacob van Meurs, op de Keizersgracht. (Title ; 2 pp., 308 pp. Index, 4 pp.) Folio. 1682.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Johan Nieuhof was born at Elsen in Westphalia in 1630, and entered the service of the Dutch West India Company as a supercargo ; later he took up a position in the Dutch East India Company's service and was sent to Batavia, and he accompanied an embassy to China, returning to Amsterdam in 1658. He was Governor of Ceylon from 1662 to 1667. In 1671 he proceeded to the East on a new mission, and he visited the Cape in 1672, but landing at Madagascar, five months later he disappeared while on the island, and was never heard of again. There is an account of the Cape and the Hottentots in Vol. II., pp. 16–18, together with a large double map of the Cape Peninsula. The map is illustrated with views of Table Mountains, ships, animals, &c. &c. An English edition of this work will be found in Churchill's Voyages, 1732.

*NIEUWE ALGEMENE BESCHRYVING VAN DE KAAP DE GOEDE HOOP. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1777.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE) : (NIEUWE ALGEMENE BESCHRYVING).

(NIEUWE ARNHEMSCHE COURANT) : Transvaal-nummer van de "Nieuwe Arnhemsche Courant." (Met portr., afbild., 1 krt.) 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

NIGRA, GUIDO : Il Conflitto Anglo-Boero. Appuntu storici. Roma-Torino : . . . Roux e Viarengo. 138 pp. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*NIJHOFF, MARTINUS : Livres Anciens et Modernes en vente aux Prix Marqués chez Martinus Nijhoff, à la Haye, Nobelstraat, 18. Bibliotheca Historico-Geographica. II. Afrique. No. 252. Juin 1894. . . . La Haye : Martinus Nijhoff. 61 pp. 8vo. 1894.

A Catalogue of 880 items of Africana, of which 170 deal with South Africa.

*NISBET, HUME : The Empire Makers. A romance of adventure and war in South Africa. By Hume Nisbet . . . London : F. V. White & Co. . . . x+312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A tale of the Rand and other parts of South Africa in the troublous times which, following the Jameson Raid, ended with the South African War (1899–1902). A lively picture of Johannesburg is drawn, but there is a

large amount of exaggeration respecting the treatment of the British in the Transvaal.

*NIXON, HENRY: A Few Thoughts on the Voluntary Question, being a Paper read before the Cape Town Wesleyan Mental Improvement Association. . . . Published by Request. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 21 pp. 12mo. 1870.

*NIXON, JOHN: Among the Boers; or, Notes of a Trip to South Africa in Search of Health . . . Illustrated. London: Remington & Co. . . . Agent in Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 322 pp. 8vo. 1880.

An account of an eight months' trip to the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, &c., 1877–8.

Mr. Nixon made some stay at Cape Town, visiting the surrounding country, and he mentions that he met Mr. Burgers, the ex-President of the extinct South African Republic, who denied that he had accepted a pension from the British Government.

He subsequently proceeded to Bloemfontein, *via* Beaufort, Richmond, and Colesberg, and he gives many particulars with respect to the Orange Free State and President Brand. He also visited the Diamond Fields, but was not charmed with Kimberley, and he remarks, "The whole town gives the impression of having been built with the idea of being prepared for removal at a moment's notice. . . . Nobody talks of living there; nobody thinks of it as a place to live in, but only as a place to make money at, and then get away." Returning to Bloemfontein, Mr. Nixon decided to visit the Transvaal, and journeyed to Pretoria in an ox-waggon. He states that "the influx of European settlers was gradually improving the old-fashioned Boer off the face of the country," and he remarks that the "barbarous and uncouth dialect . . ." in general use "was giving place to English."

*NIXON, JOHN: The Complete Story of the Transvaal, from the "Great Trek" to the Convention of London. With appendix comprising ministerial declarations of policy and official documents. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . xx+372 pp. 8vo. 1885.

The introductory chapters deal with the early history of the Cape, and the policy of the British Government in South Africa. Mr. Nixon was in Pretoria during the siege (1880–1), and he gives a vivid account of the reception of the news of the British Government's decision to abandon the Transvaal. He speaks indignantly and bitterly of the grief and distress of the British inhabitants, and remarks, "I saw men crying like children with shame and despair. Some went raving up and down that they were Englishmen no longer; others . . . declared against treachery which had misled them into a useless sacrifice . . . as I recall to mind the weeping men and women, the infuriated volunteers, and the despairing farmers and storekeepers, half crazy with the sense of wounded national honour, and the prospect of loss and ruin before them, my blood boils within me. . . ."

*NOBBS, ERIC A.: Agricultural Problems at the Cape of Good Hope. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 375–390. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

*NOBLE, JOHN: War and Peace: Reminiscences of Travel on the Frontier. In "The Cape and its People, and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 306–340. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

An interesting article giving a resume of the Kaffir Wars in the Cape Colony up to this period.

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): ("The Cape and its People" . . . .).

*(NOBLE, JOHN) (?): Among the Diamonds. 8vo. 1870.

See (DIAMOND FIELDS).

*NOBLE, JOHN: Descriptive Handbook of the Cape Colony: its Condition and Resources. . . . With map and illustrations. Cape Town: J. C. Juta . . . London: Richards, Glanville & Co. . . . 315 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1875.

The official position of the author, and his personal acquaintance with the Cape Colony, particularly fitted him for the task of preparing this work, which affords an accurate view of the country at the commencement of the last quarter of the nineteenth century. The main objects of the publication, as set forth in the Preface, were "to present an impartial account of the aspect and condition of the various divisions of the Colony; to inform the reader of its liberal land laws, its agricultural and pastoral resources, its mineral wealth, its industries, and its commercial progress; and thus to direct attention to the favourable field it offers for the profitable employment of intelligent industry and moderate capital." In addition to the large amount of information thus provided, there is a folding lithographic view of the Table Bay Breakwater and of Cape Town Docks, an illustration of the Port Elizabeth Market Square and Town Hall, and a map of South Africa corrected up to the time of issue.

*NOBLE, JOHN: South Africa, Past and Present; a short history of the European settlements at the Cape. By John Noble, Clerk of the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony. . . . London: Longmans & Co. Cape Town, South Africa: J. C. Juta. xiv+ 345 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1877.

This compilation affords a continuous narrative of everything "that is most noticeable in the Political History of the Colonies and States of South Africa" down to the first annexation of the Transvaal in 1877. The work is concise and unbiassed, and should be suitable as a "Reader" for educational classes and a manual for schools.

*NOBLE, JOHN: British South Africa and the Zulu War. . . . A paper read before the Royal Colonial Institute, with the discussion, February 18th, 1879. London: Edward Stanford. . . . 67 pp. 8vo. 1879.

After a short general account of South Africa, embracing the whole of the British Colonies and the Orange Free State, the author gave an interesting description of Zululand, the Zulus, and the war. The discussion on the paper was led by Sir Henry Barkly, who, in remarking on the adverse and unjust criticisms which were being passed on statesmen in South Africa at this period, said that with regard to the aspersions on the Cape Government for its apparent lukewarmness in the Zulu affair, "there cannot be a greater mistake than to make such a charge." The Rev. Horace Waller,

Mr. (afterwards Sir) Donald Currie, Sir J. Coode, Sir J. Anderson, and the Hon. Cecil Ashley all took part in the debate, the latter observing, "The past history of a man like Sir Bartle Frere, one whose whole life has been spent in the service of his country, and who has ever been distinguished by his judgment, his ability, and his high sense of duty, should have some weight in influencing the opinion of his countrymen. Let us therefore pass no judgment or censure until the whole case is before us."

*NOBLE, JOHN: Afar in the Desert; and other South African Poems. By Thomas Pringle. . . . Edited by John Noble. 12mo. 1881.

See PRINGLE, THOMAS.

*NOBLE, JOHN: Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa. Compiled by Charles A. Fairbridge and John Noble. . . . 8vo. 1886.

See FAIRBRIDGE, CHARLES AKEN; and NOBLE, JOHN.

*NOBLE, JOHN (Editor): Official Handbook. History, Productions, and Resources of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Cape Town: Printed for the Colonial and Indian Exhibition Committee, by W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 328 pp. 8vo. 1886.

The volume was prepared "at the request of the Committee appointed by the Government for the representation of the (Cape) Colony at the Colonial and Indian Exhibition to be held in London during the . . . year 1886." The editor comments on the progress made by the country since the publication, eleven years previously, "of the first Descriptive Handbook of the Cape Colony." There are several coloured illustrations, including folding views of Cape Town and Table Bay, and Port Elizabeth and Algoa Bay, a view of the Kimberley Mine, a Map of the Cape Colony, &c. &c. &c.

The following is a list of contributed articles, which are referred to at fuller length in this Bibliography:—

ATHERSTON, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON: Graham's Town and the Eastern Districts.
BAIRD, Dr. J.: The Upper Karroo Plateau.
BOLUS, HARRY: Sketch of the Flora of South Africa.
DOUGLAS, The Hon. ARTHUR: Ostrich Farming.
HAHN, Professor P. D.: Viticulture of the Colony.
REUNERT, THEODORE: Diamond Mining at the Cape.
SAUNDERS, Dr. H. W.: The Central Karroo Districts.
SPILHAUS, W.: Wool.

*NOBLE, JOHN (Editor): Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa. A Résumé of the History, Conditions, Populations, Productions, and Resources of the several Colonies, States, and Territories. Edited by John Noble. . . . London: Edward Stanford. . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and Johannesburg. Pp. xvi, 568, 43. 8vo, 1893.

The editor states that this issue "embraces some account of the past and present conditions, not only of the Cape of Good Hope, but also of the other . . . Territories of South Africa. . . . In some degree . . . it may be the means of familiarising the various communities . . . stimulating them to closer union . . . and opening up vistas of greater possibilities in the future, when amalgamated by the bonds of a common fellowship they may form one people from the Cape to the Zambesi."

NOBLE, Prof. RODERICK: Geology, its Relations to Sacred Scripture; a Lecture. Cape Town. 1854.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

*NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): The Cape and its People, and other Esays. By South African Writers. Edited by Professor Noble. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. viii+408 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

The editor states that the object of the volume was "to present within a moderate compass a fair representation of the ideas of some of our principal thinkers and writers in South Africa on questions of Literary, Scientific, and Social Interest."

The following list of contributed articles deal mainly with subjects of South African interest:—

ADAMSON, Rev. J.: Lion Hill Cliff, Table Bay.
ATHERSTONE, Dr. W. J.: By the Sea Side. A Physician's Holiday.
BLEEK, W. H. I.: The Bushman Language.
DALE, Sir LANGHAM: The Cape and its People.
FULLER, Sir THOMAS EKINS: Table Mountain: An Art Study.
GLANVILLE, T. B.: Reverence: and the want of it in this Colony.
MCGIBBON, J.: The Botany of Table Mountain.
MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: Earth Measurements. . . .
NOBLE, JOHN: War and Peace: Reminiscences of Travel on the Frontier.
ROSS, W. H.: Our Climate: in its Relation to Health and Disease.
RUBIDGE, Dr.: Irrigation and Tree Planting.
STEWART, Rev. Dr.: The City of Mozambique.
TRIMEN, ROLAND: Insect Life in South Africa.

*(NOBLE, Professor RODERICK): In Memoriam. Roderick Noble. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xii. pp. 55–64. 8vo. 1876.

A memoir of this well-known Cape Town writer, who died on December 20, 1875, at the age of forty-six. It is stated that, "as one of his friends significantly said, he died of old age; he had done the work of two years in one, and the wheels of life were worn out."

NOËL, EDOUARD: A l'Empéreur Allemand. Sonnet au Président Kruger. Dits par M. Raphaël Duflos, Sociétaire de la Comédie-Française. Paris: Librairie Théatrale. . . . 14 pp. 12mo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*NOEL, The Hon. RODEN: Livingstone in Africa. . . . With Illustrations by Hume Nisbet, and Preface by E. H. Hickey. A new Edition. London: Ward & Downey, Ltd. . . . xx+138 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1895.

The volume includes "a cycle of nine poems"—"The Death of Livingstone,"—originally published in "Songs of the Heights and Deeps." The author states in his Preface, "My object in this poem has been to sing the modern explorer," and he places the scene of his first Canto at Ujiji on Lake Tanganyika. The Relief of Livingstone by Stanley is narrated in Canto VI., and Canto VII. relates the death of the explorer, "and the wonderful transport of his remains by his faithful followers, to the everlasting honour of a despised race."

*NOLLOTH, Commander M. S.: Reports of the Surveyor-General Charles D. Bell, Esq., on the Copper Fields of Little Namaqualand, and of Commander M. S. Nolloth, of H.M.S. *Frolic*, on the Bays and Harbours of that Coast. . . . Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 45 pp. Folio. 1855.

Commander Nolloth received instructions to examine the Namaqualand coast, and left Cape Town on November 1, 1854. He reports on Hondeklip, McDougall's Bay, Robbe Bay (afterwards named Port Nolloth), John Owen's Bay, Peacock Roadstead, Homewood Harbour, Harrison's Cove, Alexander Bay, Roodewal Bay, and Spoke River Bay, his investigations being confined to the Coast Line extending from Table Bay to the mouth of the Orange River. The *Frolic* returned to Cape Town on December 26, 1854.

See also BELL, C. D.

*(NONSENSE BLUE-BOOK): The Nonsense Blue-Book. ("The London Letter Learics.") Oblong 8vo. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NONSENSE BLUE BOOK).

*NORBURY, Fleet-Surgeon HENRY F.: The Naval Brigade in South Africa during the years 1877–78–79. By Fleet-Surgeon Henry F. Norbury, C.B., R.N., late of H.M. Flagship *Active*, and Principal Medical Officer of the Naval Forces landed in South Africa, of Colonel Pearson's column, of Fort Ekowe, &c. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . x+307 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

The author states that, in compiling this volume, he consulted no published work with the exception of Döhne's Zulu-Kaffir Dictionary, but he acknowledges his indebtedness to the Rev. Mr. Robertson of Zululand for much information afforded as to the rise, progress, habits, and customs of the Zulu nation. Mr. Norbury went through the campaign with the Gaikas and Galekas, 1877–78, and gives an account of the social life of these tribes, together with a description of the climate, fauna, and flora of Kaffraria, and notes on the geological features of the country.

In an account of the war with Kreli and his people, it is stated that among the circumstances that contributed to prolonging the war were "the complete freedom which we permitted the enemy's women to enjoy, and the liberty we accorded to the so-called loyal Kaffirs." The writer met the white Zulu chief, John Dunn, whom he describes as a "sunburnt, good-looking man in the prime of life," and he asserts that Cetywayo always had an antipathy to missionaries, the King maintaining that a "Christian Zulu is a spoiled Zulu."

*NORDAU, Dr. MAX: Philosophy and Morals of War. Pp. 230–251, in "Briton and Boer: both Sides of the South African Question." Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The Professor remarks, "No war has met with such general condemnation as the war in the Transvaal," and he "suggests a very interesting line of thought on the question of war in general."

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITON AND BOER).

*NORRIS, F. T.: Mr. Chamberlain's Mission and its Results. (South Africa and its Future.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See (CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH).

*NORRIS, F. T.: The Future of the Mining Industry. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 86–112. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is asserted that "the future prosperity of South Africa mainly depends upon the development of her vast and undisputable gold wealth . . . the full appraisement of which is at present impossible."

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

*NORRIS, Major S. L.: The South African War, 1899–1900. A military retrospect up to the Relief of Ladysmith. By Major S. L. Norris, of the Royal Engineers. With maps. London: John Murray. . . . xi+309 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A sketch of the South African War, compiled from a variety of sources, in order to supply what is represented to be "an impartial account from a military point of view." The writer discusses the "causes that brought on the war," which he states was engaged in to "settle for ever the question of supremacy in South Africa," and he maintains that "locally . . . the war of 1899–1900 was just as necessary to South Africa as the French Revolution of 1793 was to Europe." The volume follows the campaigns of Generals Methuen, Gatacre, and Buller, and there is an account of the siege and relief of Ladysmith. Amongst the appendices will be found the Majesfontein (Magersfontein), Stormberg, and Tugela and Spion Kop despatches.

*NORRIS-NEWMAN, CHARLES L.

See NEWMAN, CHARLES L. NORRIS-.

NORTH, FREDERIC W.: Kimberley Diamond Mine, South Africa, a paper read to the members of the South Staffordshire and East Worcestershire Institute of Mining Engineers, at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, by Frederic North, M.E., F.G.S., of Dudley, Mining Engineer to the Governments of Cape Colony and Natal, &c. Dudley: Samuel Mills, Printer. 34 pp. 8vo. (1878.)

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A sketch of the Kimberley Diamond Mine, and its discovery and development up to this period. The pamphlet contains a reprint of the document executed by Mr. Alfred Eden ceding the rights of the farm "Vooruitzigt" (on which are situated the Kimberley and De Beers Mines) to the authorities of the province of Griqualand West for the sum of one hundred thousand pounds.

*NORTH, FREDERIC W.: Extracts from Preliminary Report upon Coal Fields and Deposits of Ironstone in the Colony of Natal. By Fred. W. North, M.E., F.G.S., Colonial Mining Engineer. Ex. "Natal Almanac," . . . 1881. Pp. 193–205. 12mo. 1880.

See (NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1881).

An early, and for this period, exhaustive description of the coal-seams in Natal. The author took twenty-six sections at different places, and remarks, "Although Natal may not be very prolific in precious stones (metals), it appears to have a more solid foundation for industry and wealth in its deposits of coal and iron."

*NORTH, MARIANNE: Recollections of a Happy Life, being the Autobiography of Marianne North. Edited by her sister, Mrs. John Addington Symonds. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. viii + 351 pp.
Vol. II. 337 pp.
London: Macmillan & Co., and New York. 8vo. 1892.

About sixty-seven pages in the second volume are devoted to an account of a trip to South Africa in 1882. Miss North was greatly interested in the flora of the Cape Peninsula and the Western Province, and she affords an interesting and animated account of her tour through the Cape Colony and Natal.

*NORTON, Lord.
See ADDERLEY, The Right Hon. CHARLES BOWYER (Lord NORTON).

*NORTON, SMEDLEY: "Sergeant, Call the Roll." . . . Poems. . . . Also a Chronological History of the Principal Events in the South African War, with 13 Full-page Illustrations by Tom Merry. London: Elliot Stock. No pagination. (26 pp.) Quarto. 1902.

The poems include "Sergeant, call the Roll," "Relief of Mafeking," "The Roll of Fame," "One of the Rank and File," and "At the Darkest Hour"; the "Chronological History" extends to seven pages, and brings the account of the war up to February 27, 1902.

*NOTCUTT, H. CLEMENT: How Kimberley was held for England. The story of a four months' siege. Reprinted, with alterations and additions, from the "Cape Times." By H. Clement Notcutt, B.A., Head Master of the Boys' Public School, Kimberley. The S.A. "Electric" Printing and Publishing Company, 15 and 17 Loop Street. (Capetown). 35 pp. Minimo. N.D. (1900).

A bright little sketch of the investment and relief of the Diamond City. Referring to the conduct of the operations by the Boers, it is remarked that "Many men took their wives and families to the redoubts . . . . because they were almost the only places against which the shells were *not* directed . . . in the main the Boers avoided them . . . and confined their efforts to the killing of women and children. When once this and similar facts are made known in England, it is to be hoped that we shall hear less of the 'courage' and 'piety' of the Boers. They besieged a town defended by a mere handful of regulars, a few volunteers, and a number of citizens armed for the occasion, for more than sixteen weeks without venturing a single assault on it." There is a "copy of the Proclamation issued by Lieut.-Colonel Kekewich on October 15, 1899," declaring Kimberley to be in a state of siege and establishing a "Special Court of Summary Jurisdiction."

NUNN, JOSHUA ARTHUR: (BLUE BOOK). Reports on African Horse-sickness. 36 pp. Folio. (1888.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication was issued by the War Office, and in addition to the information respecting the disease, contains two plans and a map.

NUNN, JOSHUA ARTHUR: Notes on Horse Breeding in South Africa. By Joshua A. Nunn, F.R.G.S., F.R.V.S., Army Veterinary Department. (No title-page.) Printed by the

"Argus" Printing and Publishing Company (Limited). (Cape Town.) 8 pp. N.D. *circa* 1888. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

Written at the time when there was a talk of reviving the trade of horses with India from South Africa, with an account of the system of the mounting of the cavalry in India, and some notes of the author's impressions during his stay in South Africa.

NUYS, CHR.: Cecil Rhodes, door Chr. Nuys. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis. 8vo. 1903.

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.)

O

*OATES, C. G. (Editor): Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls. . . . From the Letters and Journals of the late Frank Oates. . . . Edited by C. G. Oates, B.A. 8vo. 1881.

See OATES, FRANK.

The editor remarks that the notes and letters from which the work has been compiled "were intended only for the writer's own subsequent use, and as suggestive guides to memory . . . with no view of publication."

*OATES, FRANK: Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls. A naturalist's wanderings in the Interior of South Africa. From the letters and journals of the late Frank Oates, F.R.G.S. Edited by C. G. Oates, B.A. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. . . . xliii + 383 pp. 8vo. 1881.

Frank Oates was born near Leeds on April 6, 1840, and was educated at Oxford. After a tour in the Rocky Mountains he formed a plan for an expedition to visit the Zambesi Falls *via* Natal, and accompanied by his brother, Mr. W. E. Oates, sailed for South Africa in March 1873. The brothers fitted out their expedition at Maritzburg, and travelled through the Transvaal and Bechuanaland, visiting the Tati district, soon after which Mr. W. E. Oates returned to England. Frank Oates proceeded to Bulawayo, and he gives an interesting account of Matabeleland at this period. He was well received by Lobengula, who gave him considerable assistance, but owing to many delays he made several unsuccessful attempts to reach the falls, and did not arrive there till the last day of the year 1874; soon after which he was attacked by fever, and died on the return journey to Tati early in February 1875. His account of Matabeleland is one of the best of the earlier modern works on the country, and the volume possesses a number of coloured and chromo plates, a portrait of Mr. Oates, and several maps and other illustrations. The appendices contain an article on South African Ethnology by Dr. George Rolleston, and catalogues and descriptions of the ornithological, botanical, and entomological collections formed by Mr. Oates.

OBERLANDER, RICHARD: Deutsch-Afrika. Land und Leute. Handel und Wandel in unseren Kolonien. . . . Leipzig und Berlin: . . . Wilhelm Friedrich. 176 pp. 8vo. 1885.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

German Africa. The Land and the People. Trade and Commerce in our Colonies.

Pages 142–176 relate to "Luderitzland," or German South-West Africa.

O'CONNELL, JIM: Transvaal War, 1899–1900. Campaigning with the Durban Light Infantry. . . . Reprinted from the "Natal Mercury." Durban: Robinson & Co. . . . 61 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*ODLUM, G. M.: The Culture of Tobacco. British South Africa Company. By George M. Odlum, B.S., Department of Agriculture, Southern Rhodesia. British South Africa Company. . . . Department of Agriculture, Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia. London: Waterlow & Sons, Limited. . . . viii + 185 pp. 8vo. 1905.

This useful manual "is mainly based on an investigation of the tobacco industry of America," and was compiled by the author, under instructions from the Secretary for Agriculture of Southern Rhodesia, for the assistance and instruction of tobacco growers in the territories of the British South Africa Company.

*ODLUM, G. M.: Agricultural and Pastoral Rhodesia. . . . British South Africa Company. . . . London. 10 pp. 8vo. (1907.)

Considerable information is afforded respecting Rhodesia and its products, amongst which are mentioned maize, wheat, barley, oats, tobacco, fruit, and miscellaneous products, and some particulars are added with regard to the resources of the country with regard to cattle and sheep raising, &c. &c.

*OGDEN, H. J.: The War against the Dutch Republics in South Africa. Its origin, progress, and results, by H. J. Ogden. Annotated with extracts from books, papers, newspapers, pamphlets, and speeches by Members of Parliament and other leaders of public opinion. . . . National Reform Union Publications. Printed by Taylor, Garnett, Evans & Co., Ltd., Manchester, Reddish, and London. Published by the National Reform Union . . . Manchester. 344 pp. Royal 8vo. 1901.

A collection of "references to the cause, conduct, and results" of the South African War, mainly from the pro-Boer point of view. There are lengthy extracts from Mr. Frederick Harrison's "Boer Republics," and from other works by this author, contributions from Messrs. Stead, Byles, and Hobson, and articles on the "Cost and Waste of the War" (which were estimated by the compiler at a million and a half sterling per day), the "General Election of 1900," and the "Legacies of the War." It is stated that the work was published with a view to influencing public opinion "in favour of a calmer and more just consideration of the claims of the Boer Republics to their Internal Independence."

("OGILVIE"): Cronjes Siegen und Sinken. 12mo. 1901.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CRONJE'S SIEGEN—"OGILVIE.")

*O'HAIRE, Rev. JAMES: Recollections of Twelve Years' Residence (as a missionary priest), viz., from July 1863 to June 1875, in the Western District of the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. Selected chiefly from his diary. By the Rev. James O'Haire. Dublin: Cooke, Keatinge & Co., 11 Lower Dominick Street. Pp. 605, 20, 20. 8vo. 1877.

An account of the labours and travels of the author, a Roman Catholic missionary in South Africa. The volume contains a description of many of the towns and villages in the Western Province of the Cape Colony at this period, with notes on the climate of South Africa, and much information respecting the natives, of whom Mr. O'Haire remarks, "The Kaffirs are brave and intelligent, the Corrannas wicked, the Bushmen savage, the Hottentots degraded; but I believe them all capable of civilisation, knowledge, and religion." There is a "History of Catholicity in South Africa," with particulars of the lives of the two first Catholic Bishops, and a mass of correspondence, mainly on religious subjects.

A curious episode is related with reference to the death of Mr. James Chapman, author of "Travels in the Interior of South Africa." It is stated that Chapman had been under the spiritual charge of Mr. O'Haire, who had remonstrated with him respecting his connection with the Masonic Order. Chapman replied by publishing a pamphlet entitled "The Priest and the Freemason," in which a severe attack was made on the clergy of the Roman Catholic Church. Soon after, Chapman went to the Diamond Fields, where he subsequently died. A dispute arose about his burial between the Roman Catholic priest and the Freemasons, and finally the former retired.

Note.—The letter from the Rev. J. W. Rickard respecting Chapman's death is dated New Rush (Kimberley), April 3, 1868, but this is manifestly an error, as the "New Rush," by which name Kimberley was first known, did not exist at that date. I therefore examined the old register of St. Mary's Church, Kimberley, from which it appears that James Chapman died on February 6, 1872. The priest in charge appears to have made a record of what occurred at the grave, and the dispute between the Roman Catholic clergyman and the Freemasons is alluded to, it being asserted that the minister could not perform the ceremony owing to the presence of the Masons in regalia; eventually, it is stated, Mr. Rickard, the Protestant minister, said some prayers over the grave. It is further asserted that Chapman made a retraction of his errors before his death, the document being witnessed by Henry Chapman, Mr. Scott, and Mr. Vaughan.—S. M.

See CHAPMAN, JAMES.

*O'HAIRE, Rev. JAMES: Recollections of Twelve Years in South Africa. By the Rev. James O'Haire, late of South Africa. . . . Dublin: James Duffy & Sons . . . and London. 205 pp. 8vo. 1883.

A short and revised issue of the preceding work, excluding the correspondence and much of the religious matter, the author stating in the Preface, "The work therefore, in its new form, is more a book of travel."

OHRIG, G. G.: The Emigrants at Port Natal. Amsterdam: G. A. Spen. 1841.

A scheme for the occupation of Natal by means of an association taking shares to the extent of 30,000 florins. This curious pamphlet is dated Amsterdam, August 8, 1841, and was translated by Mr. H. Tennant.

See "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 667–686.

(OKES, HOKE (?)): Verses on the Celestial Sphere. By H. O. 1835. Cape Town: Published by A. S. Robertson, Heeregracht. 14 pp. 8vo. 1835. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

OLIVEIRA, DELPHIM JOSÉ DE: A Provincia de Moçambique e O Bonga, por Delphim José de Oliveira, Tenente Coronel Reformado, Commendador da Ordem de S. Bento d'Aviz, Ex-

Governador dos Districtos de Tete e de Quelimane. Coimbra : Imprensa Academica. 42 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1879.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Province of Mozambique. . . . By D. J. De Oliveira . . . formerly Governor of the Districts of Tete and Quilimane. . . .

*OLIVER, Professor D. : (Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls. . . .) Appendix V. Botany. By D. Oliver, F.R.S., F.L.S. Pp. 366–369. (Two Coloured Plates.) 8vo. 1881.
See OATES, FRANK.

It is stated that "the plants collected by Mr. Oates in South-East Africa have been named at Kew under the direction of Professor Oliver; the two novelties having been described by Mr. J. G. Baker, F.R.S."

*OLIVER, Captain S. PASFIELD : On Board a Union Steamer. A compilation by Capt. S. P. Oliver. To which is added "A Sketch Abroad," by Miss Doveton. London : W. H. Allen & Co. . . . viii + 328 pp. 8vo. 1881.

An account of a voyage from England to Natal and back, with a collection of papers on various subjects. There are many details respecting St. Helena, with much information regarding the wrecks of vessels on the coasts of the Cape.

OLIVIER, J. : Merkwaardigheden uit alle bekende landen van Afrika Naar de 5e Engelsche uitgave van I. Taylor. 2e druk. Small 8vo. (1830) ?

A Dutch edition of "Scenes in Africa" by the Rev. Isaac Taylor.
In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa).

*OLLIVANT, Major E. A. : The Volunteer Field Battery, Bechuanaland Field Force. By Major E. A. Ollivant, R.A. Royal Artillery Institution Papers. 12. Vol. XIV., pp. 469–476. 8vo. 1886.

An account of the formation of a volunteer field battery for service in Bechuanaland, the establishment consisting of 102 officers and men, with 20 drivers and 6 guns. The establishment was completed at Barkly West, from which town the battery started on February 21, 1884, for Taungs, and subsequently took part in the Warren Expedition. There are some notes on the officers, N.C. officers, and volunteers, together with some general details as to uniform, equipment, and formation.

OLPP, JOHANNES : Angra Pequena und Gross-Nama-Land. Auf Grund vieljähriger Beobachtung kurz geschildert von Johannes Olpp, Rheinischer Missionar. Mit einem Vorwort van Dr. theol. Fabri. Nebst einer Karte des Herero- und Nama-Landes. Elberfeld : Verlag von R. L. Friedrichs. 41 pp. 8vo. 1884.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Angra Pequena and Great Namaqualand; depicted after many years of observation by John Olpp, Rhenish Missionary. With a Preface by Dr. Fabri, and a map of Herero- and Namaqualand.

OLPP, JOHANNES : Erlebnisse im Hinterlande von Angra-Pequena.

*Olpp, J. : Aus dem Sagenschatz der Nama Khoi-Khoin 1911. 17 (Separatabdruck) Jena, n.d.

Dem Volke erzahlt von J. Olpp, Rheinischen Missionar, Barmen : Verlag der Rheinischen Missions-Gesellschaft. 218 pp. Small Quarto. 1886. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Experiences in the interior of Angra Pequena.

*(O'MEARA, Major M. A. J.) : (Fauresmith to Jacobsdal) : (Plan of Route). $34\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11\frac{1}{4}''$, folded to Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See ROGERS, F. CARSTAIRS.

*(O'MEARA, Major M. A. J.) : Defence of Kimberley. Notes on the Boer War, from the diary of a Special Service Officer. Johannesburg : Imperial Government Printing Work. (Typewritten copy.) 49 pp. Folio. 1901.

See CHAPMAN, W. E.

This brochure was published privately and anonymously, but it was an open secret that it was attributed to Major O'Meara, R.E., the chief Intelligence Officer acting under Major Kekewich during the investment and defence of Kimberley. The author severely criticises the attitude adopted by Mr. Rhodes towards the military authorities, and gives details respecting a violent scene which took place between the former and Colonel Kekewich, in the course of which the Colonial statesman is represented as having lost control of his temper, and to have used excessively violent and insulting language to the Military Governor of Kimberley. There is an interesting account of the siege, and many particulars are afforded which are not met with in other publications on the subject.

*OMOND, G. W. T. : The Boers in Europe. A sidelight on history. London : Adam & Charles Black. 277 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

This work purposes to give an account of the intrigues carried on by Dr. Leyds and his "Chancellerie de la Republique Sud Africaine," and their pro-Boer friends in England and the continent, for the purposes of belittling Great Britain, and to assist in gaining the independence of the Boers. It is stated that Mr. Kruger had long been warned of the danger of Dr. Leyds' policy, and that in July 1899 Mr. J. Van Der Merve wrote to him saying "Dr. Leyds' diplomacy is condemned. His game is to play off our young state against England with the Great Powers of the continent. This is a fatal mistake." It is pointed out that the burghers were encouraged by the influence of stay-at-home warriors to carry on a hopeless contest, and that even after peace was signed, Reitz, with perfect sang-froid, entirely repudiated the articles of which he had signed himself ("North American Review," November, 1902), under the subterfuge that he signed "in his representative, and not in his individual capacity." It is argued that when a man who had acted as State Secretary of one Republic and President of another could stoop to duplicity of this nature, it can be well understood that men of lower rank, saturated with two centuries' experience of dissimulation and craft, would follow his example, especially as they were told that oaths or promises of such a nature were not binding, and that swearing allegiance to Edward VII. did not commit them to his successor.

As regards the action of the Boer Generals, it is maintained that they were led away at times by the glamour of their reception, but the comparative insignificance of the results of their mission soon brought them to their senses. When confronted by Mr. Chamberlain at their interview in the Colonial Office, the demands inspired by the Hollander clique were promptly and sternly repressed, and they soon had to learn that there were bounds even to the generosity of Great Britain.

*O'MOORE, MacCARTHY: The Romance of the Boer War. Humours and chivalry of the campaign. By MacCarthy O'Moore. London: Elliot Stock. . . . 93 pp. 12mo. 1901.

Some anecdotes and sketches referring to the South African War.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: A Three Months' Journey in the Makua and Lomwe Countries. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 193–213, Map. 1882.

Mr. O'Neill's journey covered about 500 miles, over 200 of which were inland in the direction of Lake Nyassa; he gives an interesting account of the country and its natives.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: On the Coast-lands and some Rivers and Ports of Mozambique. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 595–605. 1882.

The information afforded in this paper summarises the facts ascertained during six voyages along the Mozambique Coast, on which occasion every accessible place from Cape Delgado to Quilimane was visited. The objects of the journey were to discover the truth with respect to the Slave Question, and to inquire into the working of the trade of the Coast.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Journey in the District West of Cape Delgado Bay, Sept.–Oct., 1882. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v. pp. 393–404, Map. 1883.

An account of an attempt to penetrate into the country occupied by that strangely isolated tribe, the "Mavia" or "Mabiha." These people long "baffled the efforts of succeeding travellers to penetrate their country," and Mr. O'Neill was himself unable to proceed far into their territory; he succeeded, however, in gathering considerable information respecting the tribe in the course of ten days which he spent in the district.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Journey from Mozambique to Lakes Shirwa and Amaramba.

Part I. From Mozambique through the Makua and Lomwe Countries to Lake Shirwa.

Part II. Exploration of the Northern and North-Eastern Shores of Lake Shirwa, and the Discovery of Lakes Amaramba and Chinta, the true sources of the Lujenda River.

Part III. Return Journey from Lake Shirwa to the Mozambique Coast at Angoche.

"Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 632–655, 713–741, Map. 1884.

These papers give a narrative of the important journeys undertaken by the author, which in result set at rest the question of the sources of the Lujenda River. Mr. O'Neill annexes a list of Lomwe words compiled whilst passing through the Lomwe country.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: East Africa between the Zambesi and Rovuma Rivers: its People, Riches, and Development. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. i. pp. 337–352. 1885.

A paper describing the progress of geographical discovery and the resources of this portion of the sub-continent.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Some remarks upon Nakala (Fernão Veloso Bay) and other Ports on the Northern Mozambique Coast. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. viii. pp. 373–377, Map. 1885.

Referring to Nakala, Mr. O'Neill remarks, "This splendid port is without doubt one of if not the finest port of the East African coast. In the British Admiralty Charts it is utterly unmarked. . . . As my statement, claiming to have brought to light, four centuries after a European occupation of the coast, and within a day's sail of the capital of this province, one of the finest harbours of the East African Coast, may cause some surprise and comment, I feel I may be justified in (quoting) certain passages in a recent report of Captain Augusto Castilho."

(The Report speaks in high terms of the harbour.)

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Journey from Quillimane to Blantyre. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vii. pp. 646–655. 1885.

In this paper Mr. O'Neill gives a more extended account of his journey from Quilimane to Blantyre, along the Zambesi and Shiré Rivers.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Astronomical Observations between Mozambique Coast and Lake Nyassa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. i. pp. 428–446. 1885.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Eastern Africa between the Zambesi and Rovuma Rivers. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vii. pp. 430–455, Map. 1885.

After describing a journey to Blantyre and back, Mr. O'Neill proceeds to discuss the Zimbabwe Ruins, to which he assigns a Phœnician origin.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Report on Journey in the District of Delagoa Bay. "Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 103–109. 1887.

A Report forwarded by Mr. O'Neill to the Foreign Office. It had been the intention of the writer to travel *via* the lowest ford on the Tembe river through Swaziland into the Transvaal, returning *via* the Matala Poort on the Lobombo Range, but he was not entirely successful in his endeavour. An enclosure contains "Deposition of Robert McNab, shot by C. Dafont on Lobombo Mountains" (pp. 109–112).

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Journeys in the District of Delagoa Bay, Dec. 1886–Jan. 1887. . . . Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. ix., No. 8, New Monthly Series, pp. 497–504. Roy. 8vo. 1887.

The writer gives some account of an attempted journey to the Transvaal *via* the Temby River and Swaziland, and of a visit to Inyack Island. He remarks upon "the rapid extension of British interests in the districts and their growingly permanent nature," and states that the "Anglicising progress is being carried on on all sides." Considerable information is afforded respecting the condition and prospects of Lourenco Marquez at this period.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: Notes on the Nyassa Region of East Africa.

"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 87–101, Map. 1888.

Mr. O'Neill journeyed around the lake, partly by steamer and partly by land, and visited both British and Portuguese territory. In this paper he discusses the commercial possibilities of this extensive district.

*O'NEILL, H. E.: A Note on some Astronomical Observations taken upon a journey from Quilimane to the North Extremity of Lake Nyassa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 337–347. 1889.

*OOST, H.: Zuid-Afrikaansche Schetsen. Door H. Oost, Hoofd eener school te Louis-Trichardt.

I. De geimproviseerde Schoolinspecteur.
II. Kerk en Naar de markt.
III. Een oude "storie," en Op de markt.

(All published). Amsterdam: S. L. Van Looy. Each Part 32 pages. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Sketches of South Africa, by H. Oost, Head of a subsidised school at Louis-Trichardt.

I. The improvised School-Inspector.
II. Church; and At the Market.
III. An old "Story"; and On the Market.

The author, a South African schoolmaster, "took part in the great struggle in the extreme north"; he was engaged at the Crocodile River, in Natal, at Colenso (December 15, 1899), Spionkop (January 19, 1900), Pietersheuvel (February 18th to 28th), Kalfontein (April 5, 1900, with Villebois-Mareuil), after which he was for five months a prisoner of war at Boshof, Kimberley, Cape Town, Simon's Town, on board the transport *Bavarian*, and at St. Helena. Only three numbers of the issue were published, and these contain portraits of General Christian De Wet and Dr. W. J. Leyds, together with a view of the market-place at Pretoria.

*OOSTERBAAN, N.: De Afrikaansche Boer. Kijkjes in zijn verleden en heden door N. Oosterbaan, Hoofdonderwijzer te Naarden. Met een aanbevelend woord van Prof. C. B. Spruyt. Middleburg: K. Le Ciontre. 70 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The Afrikander Boer. Glimpses into his past and future, by N. Oosterbaan, Headmaster at Naarden. With a word of recommendation from Professor C. B. Spruyt.

A sketch of the history of the Boers, characterised by considerable bias against the British. The author mentions the prediction of Dr. T. Te Winkel of Amsterdam, that "the twentieth century would see the establishment of the 'Republic of the United States of South Africa.' Then indeed would the triumph of the Dutch over the English be brought about."

*OSTERBAAN, N.: Kent gij die Heldennatie? Korte Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika door N. Oosterbaan. Naarden: P. Bertoen. . . . 47 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Do you know the Nation of Heroes? A short History of South Africa. The narrative is brought up to about the middle of March 1900.

*OPDEBEEK, LOD.: Paul Krüger Intime. . . . Roy. 8vo. (1900.)
See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

*OPPENHEIM, Captain L. : Clearing Natal. (May and June, 1900 ; a diary of an Irregular Corps.) By Captain L. Oppenheim. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 228, pp. 240–247. Roy. 8vo. February, 1901.

From the quotation from Tacitus at the commencement of this article, it would appear that the writer was of opinion that Sir Redvers Buller, though unassuming and incapable of self-advertisement, was an able and conscientious soldier.

There is an account of the advance of the Natal army from Ladysmith and Elandslaagte, which appears to have been continued amid constant engagements, until Natal was effectually cleared of the Boers, and "within the shadow of Majuba, the army of Natal at last crossed into the enemy's country, on the 8th of June." It is stated that the General's dispositions deserved not only the success which they achieved, but a greater measure of public commendation than that which befell them. He had turned the impregnable Laing's Nek—"that insurmountable obstacle against which prophets of evil had foretold that he would shatter his men. . . ."

*OPPENHEIM, Captain L. : The Fight at "Roival (50)." Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 304, pp. 908–913. Roy. 8vo. June. 1902.

This engagement was characterised by the fact that it was a fierce attack by the Boers in force. Early on April 11, about 2000 of the enemy advanced on Rawlinson's and Kekewich's columns, then near the Hartz River. The fight which then ensued was described by Lord Kitchener as "very hot while it lasted. Enemy were repulsed by Yeomanry, Scottish Horse, and South African Constabulary, who fought admirably." The remarkable feature of the battle was the desperate courage evinced by the Boers: "the confident onslaught of 2000 men, riding closed-up together from flank to flank, and from front to rear, three and four deep." They "came within ninety yards of the Constabulary. Then the zone of fire in which they found themselves was too furious even for their determination and they broke and galloped away." It is curious to note that the "Peace Conference" was sitting in Pretoria while this encounter was raging, and Kekewich's column was witnessing the marvellous "transmigration of the soul of the Dervish into the heart of the Dutchmen." Some pathetic incidents of the day are related illustrating the courage and resignation of the wounded Boers. The enemy's losses were forty-three killed and forty-five wounded, two fifteen-pounders and one pom-pom captured, besides other casualties occurring in their retreat. The British lost six by death, and fifty men were wounded.

OPPEPIN, LOUIS : Les Boërs. . . . Dédie au grand Patriote Kruger . . . Poème par Louis Oppepin, officier de l'Instruction Publique. Suivi de la Marseillaise des Boers. Nevers : Imp. de la Tribune. 22 pp. 12mo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*(ORANGE FREE STATE) : (BOOMPLAATS) : The Battle of Boomplaats and what led to it. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. iii. pp. 193–208, 321–330 ; vol. iv. pp. 76–86, 147–153. 8vo. 1871–2.

An account of Sir Harry Smith's short campaign in the Free State, the subsequent war of the Boers with the Griquas, the hostilities with the Basutos, and of "what followed" the battle of Boomplaats.

(ORANGE FREE STATE): (DESCRIPTION, 1893): Orange Free State (Republic). South Africa. . . . Chicago: Rand, McNally and Co. . . . 15 pp. 8vo. 1893. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of the chief features, history, and Government of the Orange Free State.

(ORANGE FREE STATE): (DIAMOND FIELDS): De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken met de diamantvelden Oranje-Vrijstaat; Transvaalsche republiek en de Britsche Kolonie Natal. Amsterdam. 1871.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

(ORANGE FREE STATE): (FACTS—Q. W.): Iets over den Oranje-vrijstaat. (By Q. W.) Ex. "Economist," iii. 961. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1873.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): ("FRIEND OF THE FREE STATE"): The Friend of the Free State. Folio. 1859.

See (FRIEND OF THE FREE STATE).

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (HISTORICAL SKETCH, to 1891): The Orange Free State. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa" (1893). Edited by John Noble. Chap. XXV., pp. 441–460. 8vo. 1893.

A synopsis of the history and progress of the Republic, brought up to the year 1891.

(ORANGE FREE STATE): (HISTORY, 1876): The Orange Free State: A Glance at its History. By a Free Stater. (J. G. F.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xii. pp. 158–163. 8vo. 1876.

The paper refers to the annexation of the Diamond Fields by the British "in a time of profound peace," and states the Government of the Orange Free State withdrew its officials from that part of its territory "under solemn protest against this invasion of its rights." The writer of the article observes "that the terms of the Convention of 1854 have not received that due regard which a weaker power may with the more justice expect from the stronger. . . ."

(ORANGE FREE STATE): (IMPORTS AND EXPORTS, 1870–1): Begrooting van de inkomsten en uitgaven van den Oranje vrijstaat 1870–71. Bloemfontein. 8vo. (1871) ?

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue "Afrique, . . ."

(ORANGE FREE STATE): (LIFE WITH THE BOERS): Life with the Boers in the Orange Free State, by a resident English physician's wife. New York. 1899.

Mentioned in Gardner F. Williams' "The Diamond Mines of South Africa," page 118.

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE AND GRIQUALAND WEST): Précis of Information concerning South Africa. Orange River Free State and Griqualand West.

Confidential. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office. London: Printed for H.M. Stationery Office by Harrison & Sons. . . . 101 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

A considerable amount of information is afforded with respect to the two countries, which are treated as distinct entities. It is curious to observe that the War Office considered it necessary to state in the précis of each of these inland territories that they had no dockyards or Naval Establishments, no harbours, and no navy.

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (ORDINANCES, &c., 1867): Verzameling van Besluiten, Regulatien en Ordonnantien van den Oranjevrijstaat. Gedrukt op last van den Hoog Edelen Volksraad. Bij Van Iddekinge & Company, Bloemfontein. (No Pagination.) Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1867).

Compilation of the Resolutions, Regulations, and Ordinances of the Orange Free State. Printed by order of the most Honourable the Volksraad.

It is stated that the Constitution of the Orange Free State was established on the 10th day of April 1854, and the alterations made in the years 1864 and 1865 were confirmed by a resolution of the Raad on February 9, 1866.

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (PRECIOUS STONES AND METALS): Ordinance No. 3, 1871. Prescribing how shall be dealt in time to come with Farms or Grounds wherein Precious Stones and Metals may be discovered, situated within the Boundaries of the Orange Free State. 8vo. (1871.)

In Pamphlet printed by Vickers & Co., . . . Kimberley. *Circa* 1876.

See (DIAMOND FIELDS): (DUTOITSPAN).

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (QUARTERLY PAPER): The Quarterly Paper of the Orange Free State Mission. Read, Crisp, and Moore, Printers, Beccles. 12mo. 1869–1871.

This little publication possesses some items respecting the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, and the Diamond Fields at this period. There is a "Narrative of a Pastoral Visit to the Transvaal," by the Rev. Davis G. Croghan, who journeyed from Bloemfontein to Potchefstroom and Pretoria in an ox-waggon. Mr. Croghan met Carl Mauch in the Transvaal, and mention is made of the discovery of gold in that country and Matabeleland. The Rev. C. Culee contributes some early sketches of the Diamond Fields, and there are several other articles of interest and value.

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (RAILWAY COMMISSION, 1896): Minutes of the Railway Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad of the Orange Free State. . . . Folio. 1896.

See (CAPE COLONY): (RAILWAY COMMISSION: ORANGE FREE STATE).

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (RAILWAY CONVENTION, 1891): Railway Convention between the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State. . . . Folio. 1891.

See (CAPE COLONY): (RAILWAY CONVENTION—ORANGE FREE STATE, 1891).

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (RAILWAY CONVENTION, 1896): Railway Convention between the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State. . . . Folio. 1896.

See (CAPE COLONY): (RAILWAY CONVENTION—ORANGE FREE STATE, 1897).

*(ORANGE FREE STATE): (SKETCH, 1875): Sketch of the Orange Free State of South Africa. Bloemfontein, 1875. Issued by the Orange Free State Commission at the International Exhibition, Philadelphia. 24 pp. 8vo. 1875.

Affords considerable information respecting the position of the Republic at this period, together with a short synopsis of its history and prospects.

(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (BRANDFORT CONGRESS, 1905): Offisieel Verslag van de verrichtingen van het Nasional Kongres gehouden te Brandfort op 1 en 2 Desember, 1904. Met een overzicht van de voorbereidende maatregelen.

(Official Account of the Proceedings of the National Congress held at Brandfort on the 1st and 2nd of December, 1904. With a review of the preparatory measures.)

Including a translation into English of the official minutes of the Congress, together with a tabulated synopsis of statements *re* compensation claims.

Gedrukt en Uitgegeven op last van het Staande Komite gekozen door het Kongres. Door De Vriend: Drukkers en Uitgevers Maatschappy beperkt. Bloemfontein. Pp. 154, cii. 8vo. 1905.

The preliminary meeting was held at the house of Mr. N. Vermaak at Brandfort on September 17, 1904, the chair being taken by Mr. Vlotman, and shortly after, a manifesto was published by those present, detailing their grievances, but asserting that they wished "to stand by the Vereeniging Compact," and desired "a strong and prosperous fatherland under the new flag." A conference at Bloemfontein followed, at which Sir H. Goold-Adams (Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony) was present, who discussed matters with some of the signatories of the manifesto. At the conference at Brandfort, Generals De Wet, Hertzog, and many other prominent men attended, and amongst the resolutions passed was one to the effect that the Congress "declares that it is in favour of the speediest possible introduction of complete self-government, and would arouse the people of the Orange River Colony to co-operate to the end of securing this object."

*(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (DESCRIPTION, 1906): The Orange River Colony; its resources and development. Bloemfontein, O.R.C.: Argus Co., Ltd. . . . 78 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

This publication was compiled in connection with the opening of the South African Products Exhibition in London (1907). It contains a historical introduction by the Hon. J. H. Meiring, and chapters fully describing the position of the Colony in 1906, its land settlement, and agricultural, stock-raising, and other industries, together with particulars respecting irrigation, fruit-growing, mining, and afforestation. The pamphlet possesses a coloured illustrated cover, a new map of the colony, and a large number of portraits and views.

(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (GRAVES—S.A. WAR): List of

Graves in the Orange River Colony. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Harrison & Sons. 162 pp. Folio. (1904)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Information, with full details, respecting the graves of British soldiers who died during the South African War and were buried in the Orange River Colony.

*(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (HANDBOOK, 1905): Orange River Colony. With Map. Handbook No. 12. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office . . . and edited by Walter Paton, M.A. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Darling & Son, Ltd. . . . 26 pp. 8vo. 1905.

"This handbook was originally, to a great extent, compiled by the Orange River Colony Government," and contains up-to-date and accurate information on all matters of importance to prospective settlers or colonists. It is stated that the "Land Board" established in 1901 had, "up to March 1905, placed on the land 691 settlers—heads of families. The total area allotted to settlers amounted to 1,245,332 acres, and the total area purchased for settlement was over 1,025,000 acres, at a cost of £844,379; . . . 501,800 acres also were inherited from the late Orange Free State. The total amount of advances made to settlers was £73,740." It is asserted that "At least £400 capital is necessary to take up an agricultural holding, and more than this amount was required for mixed or stock farming."

*(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (IMPRESSIONS, 1906): Twentieth Century Impressions of Orange River Colony; its history, people, commerce, industries, and resources. Quarto. 1906.

See (TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL).

*(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (MEN OF THE TIMES, 1906). Quarto. 1906.

See (CAPE COLONY): (MEN OF THE TIMES, 1906).

*(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (PEACE COMMITTEE): Verslag van de Zending der Vredes Gezanten uit de Oranje Rivier Kolonie. Gepubliceerd door het Waakzaamheids Comite te Kaapstad. 15 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Report of the Mission of the Peace Committee of the Orange River Colony. Published by the Vigilance Committee at Cape Town.

The report of the Committee is signed by Messrs. P. De Wet, D. J. H. Van Niekerk, and C. L. Botha, and is accompanied by the correspondence between these gentlemen and Sir Alfred Milner, Mr. T. P. Theron, President of the Provincial Administration of the Afrikander Bond, and Dr. Andrew Murray, Moderator of the Dutch Reformed Church of the Cape Colony. The efforts of the Peace Committee cannot be said to have been advanced by the attitude adopted by Messrs. Theron and Andrew Murray.

(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (REVIEW, 1905): The Orange River Colony. An illustrated Historical, Descriptive, and Commercial Review. Compiled and published by Macmillan & Ferguson. London, Cape Town, and Port Elizabeth. viii + 204 pp. Quarto. (1905.)

A sketch of the rise, progress, and general characteristics of the chief towns in the Orange River Colony, with a short history of the Orange Free State and the Orange River Colony. There are some particulars respecting the principal business firms, the trade of the country, and its commercial aspect at this period. The illustrations include a view of the Valsch River, Kroonstad, &c. &c.

Port Elizabeth Library, catalogued under "Macmillan & Ferguson."

*(ORANGE RIVER COLONY): (SETTLERS—INFORMATION): Notes for the Use of Settlers in the Orange River Colony. Land Settlement Board O.R.C. Issued for the Land Settlement Board, by the Imperial South African Association. . . . London: Printed by Vacher & Sons. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The notes were compiled "from material supplied by Mr. J. A. Sugden, of Bethlehem, a gentleman of long practical experience of farming in this colony. . . . The aim has not been to deal exhaustively with the various subjects touched upon, but to give a summary of the methods of farming in use in this country, together with such other information as appears likely to be of service to intending settlers."

*("O'RELL, MAX") (Pseudonym): John Bull & Co. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See (BLOUET, PAUL).

ORMEROD, ELEANOR A.: Notes and descriptions of a few injurious farm and fruit insects of South Africa. . . . With descriptions and identifications of the insects by Oliver E. Janson, F.E.S. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. viii + 113 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

*ORPEN, FRANCIS H. S.: The Land Question of Griqualand West. . . . By the Hon. David Arnot . . . and Francis H. S. Orpen, J.P. . . . 8vo. 1875.

See ARNOT, DAVID.

(ORPEN, J. M.): History of the Basutos of South Africa. By the Special Commissioner of the "Cape Argus." (Reprinted from that Paper.) Cape Town: Cape Argus Office, Adderley Street; Saul Solomon & Co., Longmarket Street. London: Algar & Street, Clement's Lane. xi + 143 pp. 16mo. 1857.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The editors state that they "neither take the Boer view nor the missionary view" with regard to Basutoland matters, but they trust "that England will, ere long, return to a true sense of the responsibilities she once undertook, and still owes to the native tribes over the Orange River." The volume gives an historical sketch of the country from the year 1815 up to the date of publication, and Theal remarks ("History of South Africa 1834–54"), "As a guide of Basuto history this work is valuable, but its author had not seen the documents referring to the tribe in the colonial archives, and he was a strong partisan of Moshesh." The writer appeared to have been impressed with the power of the Basuto chief, and it is observed, "Moshesh is alone strong enough to crush the Free State at a blow." The little volume was published anonymously, but it is ascribed in Fairbridge and Noble's Catalogue (1886) to Mr. J. M. Orpen.

*ORPEN, J. M.: Our Relations with the Imperial Government, considered as a whole, in reference to the late despatch, and to Confederation. By J. M. Orpen, Member of the Legislative Assembly, Cape Town, 15th July 1879. Cape Town: William Foster and Co., Printers, 55 St. George's Street. 26 pp. 8vo. 1879.

Little is said on the subject of Confederation, the author advocating the representation of the colonies in the Parliament of the United Kingdom. He points out that the French Colonies have representatives in the Parliament of France, and suggests that if considered necessary the colonial members might be restricted to debating, without the power of voting, a system for which there is a precedent in the American Constitution.

*ORPEN, J. M.: Some Principles of Native Government Illustrated. And the petitions of the Basuto Tribe regarding land, law, representation, and disarmament to the Cape Parliament considered. Respectfully presented to Parliament by J. M. Orpen, Member of the House of Assembly. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 80 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1880.

The matters submitted by the Basutos for consideration included :—

1. Their legal property in, and tenure of land. Its extent, and the power of Government to alienate or confiscate it, as well as the equities of the subject.
2. Alleged illegal proceedings against Nehemiah Moshesh and others.
3. Representation.
4. Disarmament.

The pamphlet, which is in the form of a blue-book, contains three petitions, all signed by Letsie, Paramount Chief of the Basutos, and dated respectively 1872, 1878, 1880. There is also a letter from Moshesh, dated December 6, 1861, in which he offers to become a subject of Queen Victoria, and among other documents reproduced are the proclamation and Act of Parliament providing for the annexation of Basutoland, 1871. A large broadsheet at the commencement of the work contains eight maps "showing original, or recognised and acquired lands of the Basuto tribe and their absorption under Her Majesty's alliance and sovereignty" from 1833–1880.

(ORPEN, J. M.): Bechuanaland. By a member of the Cape Legislature. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. xxiii + 89 pp. 8vo. 1885. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A sketch of the history of Bechuanaland since the year 1849, embracing the disputes between Montsioa and Moshette, the proposed intervention of the Imperial Government, the disputes as to the Transvaal Boundary, the affairs in Goshen and Stellaland, and the proposed annexation of the country to the Cape. The author remarks, "The narration of events in Bechuanaland now concluded contains dark chapters for which happily the Cape Colony is not responsible."

ORPEN, J. M.: The Diet of Native Labours. A Lecture read before the Rhodesia Scientific Association, Salisbury Branch, by Joseph M. Orpen, M.L.C., M.E.C., Surveyor-General, administering Agricultural Department, at Salisbury, Rhodesia, 25th April 1902. Salisbury: Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 12 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

ORTROY, F. VAN: Conventions Internationales définissant les Limites actuelles des Possessions, Protectorats et Sphères d'influ-

ence en Afrique publiées d'après les Textes authentiques par le Capitaine Commandant F. Van Ortroy. . . . Bruxelles : Société Belge de Librairie. xix + 517 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An important publication containing the text of the conventions between European nations relating to their possessions in Africa. There is a chronological list of treaties and conventions, a list of signatories, and an analytical index. Amongst the South African items will be found several treaties between Great Britain, Portugal, and Germany, with the Dutch Republics.

*OSBORN, E. B. : South African Federation. Views of Colonial Premiers. In "South Africa and its Future," pp. 16–22. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is stated that "Unification has always been an ideal of South African statesmen," and references are made to the attempts made by Sir George Grey, Sir Henry Barkly, and others to bring about the desired result. Sir Wilfred Laurier is quoted as having observed, "Mr. Rhodes made one mistake. . . . Had he allowed time for development, had he allowed the Dutch population to get reconciled to the idea of British citizenship, they would have had much sooner than will be the case the federation of South Africa, which is the only future of that great country."

*OSBORN, P. B. : Survey Practice in the Transvaal. Ex. "Report of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 387–392. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "The unit of land measure adopted by the early settlers was 100 paces, and was taken, certainly erroneously, to be equal to 300 Cape feet; this was termed a 'minute,' because it was assumed that the speed of an ordinary horse was about 100 paces per minute. . . . When the early settlers had established themselves in a new tract of country, each man, by mutual agreement, selected and beaconed off a piece of ground 60 minutes square, which, according to the value of the unit of measure, included roughly 3750 morgen." Some particulars are afforded of systems and methods of surveying introduced at a later period in the Transvaal, together with a table showing the latitude and longitude of points on the borders of the Colony; together with the differences arrived at by alternative systems of surveying.

OSBORNE, E. and M. : The Knysna-Millwood Gold Fields.
No. 1. Tenure of Claims.
No. 2. Nature of the Reefs.
No. 3. The Alluvial Deposits.
No. 4. Aid by Government.
Published from the "Wynberg Times." Printed at the "Times" Office, Wynberg. 41 pp. 12mo. 1890.

*OSBORNE, OLIVER : In the Land of the Boers, or the Other Man and Myself. . . . Illustrated by J. B. Clark. . . . London : R. A. Everett & Co. . . . 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A narrative of ten years' experiences in South Africa and Mauritius in the eighties. The volume is written in a humorous style, and affords information respecting the Diamond Fields and the De Kaap Gold Fields at this period.

*OSBORN-HOWE, M. S.: By Fire and Cloud, or Life Experiences in India and South Africa. By M. S. Osborn-Howe. . . . London: Hodder & Stoughton. . . . viii + 262 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

Missionary experiences at the Cape, mainly in Cape Colony and Natal. The author was connected with the "Cape General Mission," and was instrumental in establishing "The Soldiers' Home" and the "Sailors' Rest" at Cape Town, *circa* 1880.

*OSORIO, JEROME DA FONSECA: HISTOIRE DE PORTVGAL, CONTENANT LES ENTREPRISES, nauigations, et gestes memorables des Portugallois tant en la cõqueste des INDES ORIENTALES par eux descouuertes, qu' és guerres d'Afrique et autres exploits, depuis l'an mil quatre cens nonãte six, iusques à l'an cinq cens septante huit, sous Emmanuel premier, Iean troisieme, et Sebastian premier du nom. COMPRINSE EN VINGT LIVRES, DONT LES douze premiers sont traduits du latin de IEROSME OSORIVS, Euesque de Sylues en Algarve, les huits suiuans prins de Lopez de Castagnede et d'autres historiens. *Nouuellement mise en François, par* S. G. S. *Auec un discours du fruit qu'on peut recueillir de la lecture de ceste histoire, et ample Indice des matieres principales y contenues.* De l'Imprimerie de François Estienne, Pour Antoine Chuppin. (Geneva.) Title-page; two pages dedication; eight pages "Discours," &c.; 762 pp., and eighteen pages, genealogy and Index. Folio. 1581.

History of Portugal, containing the enterprises, voyages, and memorable deeds of the Portuguese, the conquest of the East Indies by their discoverers, and the wars in Africa, and other exploits from the year one thousand four hundred and ninety-six to the year one thousand five hundred and seventy-eight, under Emmanuel the first, John the third, and Sebastian the first. Comprised in twenty books, of which the first twelve are translated from the Latin of Jerome Osorio, Bishop of Silves in Algarve, and the following eight taken from the works of Castanheda and other historians. Newly translated into French by S. G. S. (Simon Goulart Senlisien). With an address for the benefit of the readers of this history, and ample indices referring to the principal contents. Printed by Francis Estienne, for Antoine Chuppin.

The title of the first edition reads, "De Rebvs | Emmanvel Regis Lu- | sitaniae invictissimi virtvte | et avspicio gestis libri | dvodecim | Auctore Hieronymo Osorio | Episco Sylvensi" | , and was published at Olysippone, at the printing-office of "Antonium Gondisalun," in 1571, and contained 480 pages, in twelve books. A large number of editions and translations have been subsequently issued, amongst which is an English version, translated by James Gibbs, and published in two volumes in 1752. According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1486–1691"), "this work has always been regarded as one of great authority. Its author, who was Bishop of Silves, was a man of high education, with a fondness for research, and an exceedingly graceful style of writing. He lived from 1506–1580." It is to be observed that in Osorio's account of Vasco Da Gama's discoveries on the S.E. Coast of Africa, it is not mentioned that he called the land by the name "Natal," and this appellation is not made use of throughout the volume.

*OSWELL, WILLIAM COTTON: Extract of a Letter from William

Cotton Oswell, Esq., to Captain Frank Vardon, regarding the Interior Lake of South Africa, dated Cape Town, January 10th, 1850. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xx. pp. 143–151. 1850.

The "Interior Lake of South Africa" referred to is Lake N'Gami.

*OSWELL, WILLIAM COTTON: Contributions to "Big Game Shooting" (The Badminton Library).

Vol. I. Chapter II. "South Africa Fifty Years ago."
Vol. I. Chapter II. "Second Expedition to South Africa."
Vol. I. Chapter III. "Later Visits to South Africa."
Vol. I. Chapter IV. "With Livingstone in South Africa."
Pp. 26–153. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See WOLLEY, CLIVE PHILLIPS-: (Badminton Library).

*OSWELL, WILLIAM COTTON: William Cotton Oswell: A Biographical Sketch by Sir Samuel W. Baker. In "Big Game Shooting," vol. i. pp. 26–32. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See WOLLEY, CLIVE PHILLIPS-.

*OSWELL, WILLIAM COTTON: William Cotton Oswell, hunter and explorer. The story of his life, with certain correspondence and extracts from the private journal of David Livingstone, hitherto unpublished. By his eldest son, W. Edward Oswell, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-law. With an Introduction by Francis Galton, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Portraits, maps, and illustrations. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxiv + 267 pp.
Vol. II. xi + 288 pp.
London: William Heineman. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

William Cotton Oswell was born on April 27, 1818, and educated at Rugby and Haileybury. He entered the Indian Civil Service in 1837, and proceeding to Madras, remained in India till the year 1844, when, after suffering from a severe illness, he went for a trip to the Cape. Here he met with Mr. Murray, and arranged to accompany him on a journey to the interior, which was followed by a second expedition with Captain Frank Vardon. In the course of these explorations Oswell met David Livingstone, and a friendship sprang up between the travellers which never "wavered or faltered . . . until the death of the great missionary." Returning to India in 1847, he remained there only a few months, and then revisited England, after which he again proceeded to the Cape, and took part in an expedition with Livingstone, in the course of which Lake N'gami was discovered. He also took part in the explorations which led to the discovery of the River Zambesi in a part of Africa where its existence had previously been unknown, but owing to a variety of circumstances his career as an African explorer ceased shortly after. He returned to England, and in the years 1854 and 1855 went to the Crimea, and was able to render valuable services to the military authorities during the war. In 1860 he married and settled down in England, occupying himself mainly in literary work, in the course of which he revised the MS. and proofs of Livingstone's "Zambesi and its Tributaries," and subsequently contributed an article to the "Badminton" Series on the big game of South Africa. Mr. Oswell died on May 1, 1893, and Sir Samuel

Baker, commenting on his death, observed that he had been "the finest specimen of all that was vigorous and lovable in a man . . . . all those who knew him regarded him as without a rival, and certainly without an enemy —the greatest hunter known in modern times, the finest friend, and the most thorough example of an English gentleman."

OTIS, JAMES: Fighting for the Empire. The Story of the War in South Africa. . . . Illustrated by Frank T. Merrill and other well-known Artists. Boston: Dana Estes & Co. . . . xxi + 466 pp. 8vo. (1901)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated history of the war in chronological order, without personal or political opinions.

OTTER, R. H.: Winters Abroad. Some information respecting places visited by the Author on account of his health. Intended for the Use of Invalids. . . . London: John Murray. xii + 236 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1882.

Pages 146–175 refer to the Cape, the author giving his opinion regarding its health-giving properties.

OTTO, FRANZ: Die Buschjäger oder die geprüfte Boerenfamilie. Erlebnisse, Fahrten, Jagdzüge und Abenteuer im Süden Afrika's . . . Mit 140 Abbild. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*OVERBEKE, AERNOUT VAN: Geestige en vermaeckelicke Reys-Beschryvinge van den Heer Aernout Van Overbeke, naer Oost-Indien gevaren, ten dienste van de E. E. Heeren bewinthebberen van de Oost-Indische Compagnie, Voor Raet Van Justitie, in den Jare 1668. Vervat ende verscheyde kluchtige voorvallen, en koddige gedachten op de selve, geduerende sijn Reyse van Amsterdam tot Batavia. . . . t' Amsterdam, by Michiel de Groot, Boeckverkooper op de Nieuwendijck. 24 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1677.

A short, humorous account of Overbeek's voyage, with some poems.

OVERBEKE, AERNOUT VAN: De geestige Werken van Aernout van Overbeke, in sijn leven Advt. voor den E. Hove van Hollant; Bestaende in Liederen en Gedichten. Nevens sijn vermaeckelijcke, Reys naer Oost-Indien. Met groote moeyte by een vergadert en in't licht gebracht. t'Amsterdam. By Jan Claez, Ten Hoorn, Boekverkooper over t'Oude Heere Logiment. 233 pp. 18mo. 1678. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The humorous works of Aernout van Overbeke . . . consisting of songs and poems. As also his entertaining journey to the East Indies. Collected and brought to light with infinite pains. . . .

Some of these verses are accompanied by music, and they are generally of a witty nature, and include a poem on the return of King Charles II. to England. The description of the voyage to Batavia is characterised by considerable humour, the author making much fun of the Cape wine and tobacco. Overbeke set out on this voyage in 1668, and stayed for some days in Cape Town *en route*. Ex-Governor Quaelberg being a passenger for Batavia from South Africa, came on board when the vessel sailed from

Table Bay, and he does not seem to have favourably impressed the author, who remarks (see Theal, "History of South Africa, 1486–1691") "that even the Hottentots regarded him with aversion." On Overbeke's return voyage in 1672, he again called at the Cape. He was a Commissioner of the Cape Residency, and in this capacity advised that a tract of country be purchased from the Hottentots to prevent future disputes. In consequence of this suggestion a deal was made with the Hottentot chief, "Prince Schacher," by which he was to receive £800 for his land, but it appears that he only received goods to the value of £2, 16s. 5d. The little volume is one of the most curious of the literary productions connected with South African matters, and during the period 1678–1719 passed through no less than ten editions.

*OVERBEKE, AERNOUT VAN: De Rym-Wercken van wylen den Heer en Meester Aernout Van Overbeke. Den sevende druk. . . . t'Amsterdam: By Jan Ten Hoorn, Boekverkoper over 't Oude Heeren Logiment. Title; 11 pp., without pagination; 272 pp.; 47 pp. 16mo. 1699.

This edition contains the poems, the account of the voyage to the East Indies, and a portrait of the author.

*OVINGTON, Rev. JOHN: A Voyage to Suratt, in the year 1689. Giving a large account of that City and its Inhabitants, and of the English Factory there. Likewise a description of Madeira, St. Jago, Annobon, Cabenda, and Malemba (upon the Coast of Africa), St. Helena, Johanna, Bombay, the city of Muscatt, and its Inhabitants in Arabia Felix, Mocha, and other Maritime Towns upon the Red Sea, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Island Ascension. To which is added an Appendix containing:—

I. The History of a late Revolution in the Kingdom of Golconda.
II. A description of the Kingdoms of Arracan and Pegu.
III. An Account of the Coins of the Kingdoms of India, Persia, Golconda, &c.
IV. Observations concerning Silkworms.

By J. Ovington, M.A., Chaplain to His Majesty. . . . London: Printed for Jacob Tonson at the Judge's Head in Fleet Street, near the Inner Temple Gate. Title; Dedication, 5 pp.; Poem and Contents, 6 pp.; 606 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1696.

Eighty-six pages are devoted to an account of the African Islands, which contains many interesting details, but the description of the Cape only extends to thirty-two pages. Ovington, who arrived at the Cape on May 16, 1692(3), appears to have been charmed with the appearance of the country, and observes: "Nor did I ever know any that had been in this Paradise of the world who denied it the character of one of the loveliest regions they had ever seen." He remarks on "the indefatigable Diligence and Industry of the Dutch," and states, "they are a People remarkable for Improvements, for their Commendable Pains and Care wherever they Inhabit." He was, however, very much disgusted with the Hottentots and maintains that "of all People they are the most Bestial and sordid . . . if there's any medium between a Rational Animal and a beast, the Hotontot lays the fairest claim to that species," and he goes into a quaint and curious

disquisition regarding the causes of the black skins of the negroes. The writer gives an interesting account of the colonists, and of Governor Simon Van Der Stel, but he soon found out that the "Cape Paradise" had its drawbacks, and he mentions that amongst the hardships of the settlers, "the Sale of their Goods to the Governor, and at his price . . . presses hard upon the Tenants, and keeps them under, by running the chief Profits of what they possess into the Company's hands. . . . Some upon this account quit the place. . . . A tame submission is the only remedy for these Impositions, from which there is no appeal of relief, which is apt to embitter the Lives of the People, nor can any be very happy who are subject to the Tyranny of a Government that is under no restraint."

*(OWEN, Rev. F.): Zululand under Dingaan. Account of the Rev. Mr. Owen's visit to Zululand in the year 1837 as related by Mr. R. B. Hulley. 12 pp. 8vo. (1880.)
See HULLEY, R. B.

*OWEN, Rev. F.: Journal of the Rev. F. Owen. "Church Missionary Record," No. 10 (Oct., 1838), vol. ix. In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 338–359. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

The entries start with the date November 30, 1837, when Mr. Owen arrived at the American Mission Station on the banks of the Umhlatuzi. Considerable information is afforded respecting Retief, Gardiner, and other pioneers, and there is a full account of the massacre of Retief and his party, which Mr. Owen witnessed from his hut. The missionary remarks, Dingan "sent to me not to be frightened, as he was going to kill the Boers. . . . The messenger was anxious for my answer; but what could I say? I was fearful on the one hand of seeming to justify the treachery: and on the other, of exposing myself and my family to probable danger if I appeared to take their part. Moreover, I could not but feel that it was my duty to apprise the Boers of the intended massacre; while certain death would have ensued, I apprehended, if I had been detected in giving them this information. However, I was released from this dilemma by beholding an awful spectacle." Then follows a very vivid account of the butchery of the Boers and of Mr. Owen's subsequent proceedings and final departure from Dingan's town, and eventually from Natal. The last entry in the Journal (in Bird's work) is dated May 11, 1838.

OWEN, Sir RICHARD: Descriptive and Illustrated Catalogue of the Fossil Reptilia of South Africa in the Collection of the British Museum. By Richard Owen, C.B., F.R.S., Superintendent of the Departments of Natural History. London: Printed by order of the trustees. xii+88 pp.; Plates LXX. Imp. Quarto. 1876.

*OWEN, Sir RICHARD: On the Extinct Animals of the Colonies of Great Britain. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. x. pp. 267–297. (May 6th, 1879.) 8vo. 1879.

Professor Owen devotes five pages to a description of extinct animals in Cape Colony, limited to the Reptilian class.

*OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZWILLIAM: Particulars of an Expedition up the Zambesi to Senna, performed by three officers of His Majesty's Ship *Leven*, when surveying the East Coast of

Africa, in 1823. From Materials communicated by Captain W. F. Owen, R.N. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. ii. pp. 136–152. 1832.

*(OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZ WILLIAM): Narrative of Voyages to explore the Shores of Africa, Arabia, and Madagascar; performed in H.M. Ships *Leven* and *Barracouta*, under the direction of Captain W. F. W. Owen, R.N., by command of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxiii + 434 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 420 pp.
London: Richard Bentley. . . . 8vo. 1833.

The journals of Captain Owen and his officers were edited and prepared for press by Mr. Heaton Bowstead Robinson, and contain a large amount of varied information respecting many portions of Africa in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. There are a number of notes on the Cape, where Captain Owen instructed Lieutenant Vidal to survey the whole of the peninsula and the shores of False, Haut (Hout), and Table Bays. Later on a general survey of the South Coast of Africa was carried out by the expedition, "from Cape Hangclip to the eastward, as far as the Keiskamma River, and from thence northward to Delagoa Bay." Considerable information is afforded regarding the state of the country in the vicinity of the coasts, together with interesting notes on Chaka and the Zulus, and the natives of Delagoa and Kaffraria. There are large charts of Delagoa Bay and the coasts of the Cape, and some illustrations, &c. &c.

*(OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZ WILLIAM): Narrative of Voyages to explore the Shores of Africa, Arabia, and Madagascar. . . . By Lieutenant Wolf, R.N. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 199–223. 1833.

A Review of the foregoing work.

*(OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZ WILLIAM): Service Afloat; comprising the Personal Narrative of a Naval Officer employed during the late War; and the Journal of an Officer engaged in the late Surveying Expedition under the command of Captain Owen, on the Western Coast of Africa. In two volumes. 8vo. 1833.

See (SERVICE AFLOAT).

*OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZ WILLIAM: Account of Delagoa Bay by Captain Owen. In "Records of South-East Africa," vol. ii. pp. 465–479. 8vo. 1898.

See (DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT—OWEN).

*(OXFORD, The Earl of): A Collection of Voyages and Travels . . . compiled from the curious and valuable Library of the late Earl of Oxford. 2 Vols. Folio. 1745.

See (HARLEIAN COLLECTION OF VOYAGES).

*(OXFORDSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY): The Oxfordshire Light Infantry in South Africa. A Narrative of the Boer War. . . . 8vo. 1901.

See MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, Lieut.-Colonel A. F. (Editor).

P

*(PAARDEKRAAL) : Programma van de Algemeene Feestviering te Paardekraal. . . . Folio. 1891.

See (TRANSVAAL) : (PAARDEKRAAL).

*PAGE, ANNE : An Afternoon Ride (A South African Sketch). . . . The Roxburgh Press, Limited, London. 97 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1897).

A short tale of modern life in the Karroo.

PAGE, JESSE : Christians in Khaki. Cameos of Christian Work among the Soldiers, fresh from the Front. By Jesse Page. London : Marshall Brothers. . . . 100 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

PAGES, PIERRE MARIE FRANÇOIS, VICOMTE DE : Voyages autour du monde et vers le deux poles par terre et mer, pendant les années 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1773, 1774, and 1776 ; par M. de Pages, Capitaine des Vaisseaux du Roi. . . . (&c.) A Paris, chez Moutard. . . . Vol. I., pp. 8, 432 ; Vol. II., pp. 272. 8vo. 1782.

Pages visited the Cape in 1773 and stayed there about six weeks ; his narrative of his experiences there is contained in about eighteen pages. The volumes contain nine folding maps and a number of plates.

PAGET, FRANCIS : Redemption of War. Sermons in the Cathedral Church of Christ. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

PAINVIN, Capitaine ACHILLE PAUL ARSÈNE : La Guerre au Transvaal. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See FROCARD, Lt.-Col. PAUL MARIE ; and PAINVIN, Capitaine ACHILLE PAUL ARSÈNE.

*PAIVA DE ANDRADA, JOAQUIM CARLOS.

See D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA.

*PAIVA E PONA, A. P. DE : Dos Primeiros Trabalhos dos Portuguese no Monomotapa. O Padre D. Goncalo, Da Silveira, 1560. (Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa.) Memoira apresentada a 10 Sessas do Congresso Internacional dos Orientalistas por A. P. De Paiva E. Pona, S.S.G.L. Lisboa : Imprensa Nacional. 101 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

The first journeys of the Portuguese in Monomotapa. Father D. Goncalo da Silveira, 1560. Geographical Society of Lisbon. A Paper presented at the tenth session of the International Congress of Orientalists, by A. P. Paiva E. Pona, S.S.G.L.

PAIVA MANSE : Memoria sobre Lourenço Marquez (Delagoa Bay). Lisbon. (2 Maps.) 8vo. 1870.

This publication contains "Relacôs do districto de Lourenço Marquez com os Transvaal-Boers."

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II. Africa (South Africa).

*PAKEMAN, R. J.: Political Letters from the Transvaal. A series of plain documents on public affairs, by R. J. Pakeman (late Editor of the "Transvaal Leader"). (Reprinted from "The Friend" Newspaper.) Johannesburg. 50 pp. Quarto. 1904.

One of the most serious attacks on Lord Milner's policy ever published in South Africa. Mr. Pakeman, at the time of his resignation of the editorship of the *Transvaal Leader*, had been engaged in journalism in South Africa for seventeen years, and his integrity and ability were generally recognised; nevertheless, it is to be noted that he states in the Preface of this pamphlet that he has had to publish his views "in a distant paper" (the Bloemfontein *Friend*), as "the existing daily press of Johannesburg would not print them." Mr. Pakeman admits that "there is an apparent and rather startling irreconcilability between the position of a writer who endeavoured during twelve years prior to 1899 to add up and push home the indictment against Paul Kruger's Government, and his attitude to-day of equally unwearying hostility to the Government that has succeeded it." Nevertheless, the writer asserts that his attitude is quite consistent and logical, remarking, "My ideal throughout the seventeen years of journalism I have spent in the Transvaal has been that of good Government, waging ceaseless war against Government inept, rotten, or corrupt." It is stated that Lord Milner's Government has, in the minds of many thousands of English and Boers, fallen completely under the sway of a few great organisers of wealth, until it can take no single step without suspicion being at once aroused that the ends of the monopoly are to be further served." With regard to the administration of Imperial funds, it is asserted that "Five millions eight hundred thousand pounds have been spent in repatriation of the Boer . . . but . . . one and three-quarter millions of it went in salaries and expenses in handling the rest"; in the opinion of the writer all this money is irrecoverably lost—"The first attempt to distrain for recovery . . . . would set the veld ablaze again, and we are not likely to repeat Sir Owen Lanyon's experiment at Potchefstroom in 1880." The chapter entitled "The Deep Levels—a Case for Enquiry," is a severe attack on the financial methods pursued by the leading gold-mining issuing houses of the Rand; the system followed is drastically criticised, and the writer calls upon the Government to make an inquiry into the matter now brought to public notice.

*PALGRAVE, W. C.: Damaraland and Great Namaqualand. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xv. pp. 59–64. 8vo. 1877.

In the course of an interesting description of these regions, the writer advocates that they should be "placed under British control, in accordance with the wishes" of the inhabitants.

*PALMER, WILLIAM: Forty Years in Natal. Reminiscences of a Colonist. Based on a Lecture delivered before the Bellair Literary and Political Association. Durban: P. Davis & Sons. . . . 13 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

A sketch of the early history of Natal by a pioneer who came to the

colony with his father in the *Aliwal* in 1849, with reminiscences respecting Richard King, G. C. Cato, and many of the early merchants of the Colony.

PANNIER, L. : Hommage aux Boers en vers de fantasie. (1900) ?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*PANTON, Colonel J. G. : Two Years on Trek, being some account of the Royal Sussex Regiment in South Africa. By the late Lt.-Colonel Du Moulin. With a Preface by Col. J. G. Panton, C.M.G. . . . 8vo. 1907.

See DU MOULIN, Lt.-Colonel LOUIS EUGÈNE.

In addition to the Preface, six of the maps illustrating the actions were compiled by Colonel Panton.

*PAPPA, DÉMOSTHÈNE : Manuel des principales sociétés minières, foncières, et d'exploration, du Sud-Afrique. . . . Par Démosthène Pappa. . . . Troisième Edition. Paris : . . . Joseph Kugelmann. . . . 87 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

Manual of the principal Mining, Land, and Exploration Companies in South Africa. . . . By Démosthène Pappa. . . . Third Edition.

Contains accounts of the Witwatersrand and De Kaap Gold Fields, with descriptions of various gold-mining and exploration companies, diamond-mining ventures, &c. &c. There is a large map of "South Africa in 1893," a chart of the Main Reef on the Witwatersrand, and a map of the De Kaap and Moodie's Gold Fields.

*PAPPE, L. : Synopsis of the Edible Fishes at the Cape of Good Hope. In "The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1853." Pp. 343–356. (Appendix.) Cr. 8vo. 1852.

——— : Synopsis of the Edible Fishes at the Cape of Good Hope. By L. Pappe, M.D. Cape Town : Van de Sandt de Villiers and Tier, Castle Street. 34 pp. 8vo. 1853. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that the Ichthyology of the Cape Colony had hitherto been little studied or cultivated, and that the author had to rely on "personal observation, the account of the fishermen, and above all, nature herself." The account given "merely contains the edible fishes caught in Table Bay and False Bay, as also on the coast of Hottentot Holland." Dr. Pappe remarks that he was "imperfectly acquainted with the fresh-water fishes found in the rivers of the Colony," which are omitted from the list, "though some are said to be excellent." In all, forty-five species are dealt with in this publication.

PAPPE, L. : Silva Capensis, or a Description of South African Forest Trees and Arborescent Shrubs, used for Technical and Oeconomical purposes by the Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope. By L. Pappe, M.D. Cape Town : Printed by Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co. 52 pp. 8vo. 1854. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In addition to the description of the seventy-seven trees and plants included in the compilation, there is an explanation of the botanical terms used, and an account of the "Cape Wax-Berry," with notes on its culture and uses, and directions how to prepare the wax. The author states that the pamphlet "will tend to open the eyes of the incredulous, and show to the Colonists, and to the world, that South Africa is not so destitute of superior woods as most people imagine."

PAPPE, L.: Florae Capensis Medicae Prodromus; or an Enumeration of South African Plants used as Remedies. By L. Pappe, M.D. Second Edition; with Corrections and numerous Additions. Cape Town: W. Brittain, 44 St. George's Street. vi+54 pp. 8vo. 1857.

"The first edition of this work appeared towards the close of 1850. It was intended as a choice collection of Cape medical drugs, sent by Messrs. S. H. Scheuble & Co., to the great London Exhibition of 1851." The examples enumerated deal with exactly one hundred species and there is a Glossary and an Index.

PAPPE, L.: Silva Capensis. By L. Pappe, M.D., Colonial Botanist and Professor of Botany in the South African College. Second revised and enlarged Edition. London: Ward & Co. . . . Cape Town: W. Brittain. 59 pp. 8vo. 1862.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this edition 102 specimens are enumerated, and Appendix II. contains "Contributions to the South African Economic Flora," in which thirty-five items are dealt with.

PARAVICINI DI CAPELLI, W. B. C.: Reize in de Binnen-Landen van Zuid-Afrika. Gedaan in den jahre 1803 door W. B. C. Paravicini di Capelli, kapitein aide de camp bij den Gouverneur (J. W. Janssens) van de Caap de Goede Hoop. MSS. (1803–4)?

A note in the Catalogue entitled "Proeve eener Bibliographie" states:—"This manuscript was kindly lent us for perusal by the Grandson of the writer, Mr. Paravicini di Capelli, Major of Artillery at Utrecht. It not only possesses a very remarkable description of the state of the Cape in the year 1803, with instructive illustrations, but also a Kaffir vocabulary, thermometrical observations made during the journey to Algoa Bay and Kaffraria and back to Graaff-Reinet, and a Journal of a journey to Saldanha and St. Helena Bays in the month of May, 1804."

Paravicini di Capelli evidently accompanied Governor Janssens in his visit to the eastern part of the Colony, on which occasion he set out from Cape Town, April 3, 1803. (See Theal, "History of South Africa, 1795–1834.")

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

PARÈS, E.: La fille du Boer; voyage à travers le Zululand et le Désert de Kalahari. 1882.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(PARIS EXHIBITION, 1867): Catalogue of the Articles contributed to the Paris Exhibition of 1867 by the Cape of Good Hope. With an introductory sketch by John B. Currey, Secretary to the Local Committee and Special Executive Commission. Norwich. 8vo. (1867)? FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

(PARIS-PRETORIA): Journal publié au profit des blessés Boers. . . . Folio. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PARIS-PRETORIA).

*PARK, LESLIE J.: Notes of Travel in South Africa. . . . Melbourne: McCarron, Bird & Co. . . . 24 pp. 12mo. 1898.

An account of a voyage from Australia to South Africa and back, the trip, including the stay in Africa, lasting about three months. The first place touched at was Durban, and the author remarks on the apparent absence of loyalty displayed by the Natalians towards the Governor, and the difference between his reception and that accorded to the Queen's representative in Australia. Among other places, Mr. Park visited Johannesburg, and he states that "the appearance of the city was magnificent"; but, in his opinion, the cost of living was excessive, and he asserted "that a mechanic would be better off in Victoria even at half the wages he would procure in the Transvaal." He was presented to the President, Kruger, whom he describes as "a courteous and diplomatic individual." The writer sums up his views on South Africa as follows: "The more I saw of South Africa, the more highly did I think of the splendid country in which I am fortunate enough to reside. To compare South Africa with Australia is almost on a par with comparing the rays shed by an ordinary sperm candle to those cast from an electric light, and one can be excused for thinking how fortunate the Australians are in having such a grand country to live in."

*(PARKER, FRANCIS): Arbitration or War? A view of the Transvaal Question, with a glance also at arbitration in politics generally. For authorship, see Preface. Printed and published for F. Parker by Harrison & Sons. . . . 90 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Parker practically acted as editor of the pamphlet, to which he contributed part of the contents, being assisted by Messrs. Douglas Story, G. H. Perris, and others. The compilation reviews the points of dispute between the Boers and the British from the pro-Boer standpoint, but contains little on the subject of arbitration, the discussion of which is confined to a few lines at the end of the work, when it is asked, "If we are in the right, why should we fear arbitration?"

*PARKER, Sir GILBERT: Report of an Address entitled "Our Imperial Responsibilities in the Transvaal," which was delivered by Sir Gilbert Parker, M.P. (Chairman of the Imperial South African Association), at the Junior Constitutional Club, Piccadilly, on Wednesday, March 23rd, 1904. Lord Edmund Talbot, M.P., in the Chair. London: Printed by McCorquodale & Co., Ltd. 31 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The speaker dealt with the Chinese Labour Question, which he considered was "life or death to South Africa," and he remarked that "South African prosperity (and) colonial peace can only come when the mines of the Transvaal are supplied with sufficient labour."

*PARKER, Sir GILBERT: South Africa and its Problems of To-day. Address by Sir Gilbert Parker, M.P. . . . Caxton Hall, Westminster, S.W., Monday, 20th February, 1905. Chairman—The Duke of Argyll, K.T. Published by the Imperial South African Association . . . Westminster . . . (London). 16 pp. 8vo. 1905.

An interesting address on South Africa, the Transvaal, the Boers, and the state of affairs in the sub-continent at this period.

PARKER, G. A.: South African Sports; cricket, football, athletics, cycling, tennis, racing, polo, golf, gymnastics, boxing, shoot-

ing, &c., an official handbook with portraits of leading athletes and officials; by G. A. Parker, Hon. Secretary of the South African Football and Cricket Associations. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. liii + 234 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*PARKER, Captain HYDE: On the Quilimane and Zambesi Rivers. From the Journal of the late Capt. Hyde Parker, R.N., H.M. Brig, *Pantaloon*. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i. pp. 312–319. (1855–7.) (1857.)

*PARKER, MARY ANN: A Voyage round the World in the *Gorgon* Man of War; Captain John Parker. Performed and written by his widow; for the advantage of a numerous family. Dedicated by permission to Her Royal Highness, the Princess of Wales. London: Printed by John Nichols, Red Lion Passage, Fleet Street, and sold by Mr. Debrett, Piccadilly; Mr. Pridden, No. 100 Fleet Street; Messrs. Wilkie, Paternoster Row; and Mr. Richardson at the Royal Exchange. xxxii + 148 pp. 8vo. 1795.

Mrs. Parker accompanied her husband in his expedition to New Holland in 1791, the *Gorgon* sailing for New South Wales *via* Teneriffe, St. Jago, and the Cape on March 15th. There is an interesting account of the visits paid to Cape Town on the outward and homeward voyages, which is one of the earliest, if not absolutely the first, description of the country by a lady. Soon after their arrival at Simon's Bay the Captain and his party proceeded to Cape Town by land, and were entertained by a Mrs. De Witt, from the windows of whose residence Mrs. Parker could see the wreck of the *Guardian*, which had been brought into Table Bay by Lieut. Riou. The next day Governor "Van Graaff" called on the visitors, and later on they dined with Colonel Gordon, Commander of the Dutch East India troops. The authoress describes the town as being both clean and pleasant, but observes: "There are no public amusements, nor any particular promenades, excepting the Governor's Garden, at the end of which there is a very large aviary. There are not any public shops, as in other towns; the merchants dispose of their goods both by wholesale and retail . . . the most pleasing sight is the market-place at day-break, when the slaves, mostly two by two, bring their baskets by means of poles on their shoulders. Ostrich feathers are very plentiful. There is also every sort of fruit in great abundance. . . . The women of the Cape are remarkable for their bulk; which I am apt to attribute to their going without stays, and sitting much in the house . . . after marriage they are totally neglectful of their persons." Of Colonel Gordon it is remarked that he "is already well-known for his Museum, and Manuscripts relative to Natural History, and his many enterprising journeys to the interior parts of that country; for which he was eminently qualified on account of his extensive knowledge of the language, manners, and customs of the Hottentots, by whom he is almost adored." After a stay of over five weeks the *Gorgon* resumed the voyage. On the return voyage, Captain Parker arrived at Table Bay on March 12, 1792, sailing on April 6th. . . . It is observed that "the slaves were treated at the Cape with the greatest humanity; and only in the name bore the degrading distinction."

*PARKER, WILLIAM: The Jesuits Unmasked; being an illustration of the existing evils of Popery in a Protestant Government, duly exemplified in Letters from the Cape of Good Hope, where

the English Settlers have been exposed to great distress and oppression from the practises and influence of Popish Emissaries —and where a deep-laid plan, originating at the Jesuits' Institution, at Stonyhurst in Lancashire, of extirpating Protestantism had commenced. . . . By William Parker. London: Published by L. B. Seeley & Son, Hatchard & Son, Rivington, Richardson and Sons.

(First Part.) xlvi pp. 8vo. 1823.

Second Part. . . . Published by J. Eedes. . . . 118 pp. 8vo. 1823.

"The writer . . . living in the greatest solitude in South Africa, ventured to act, even under the despotic influence of a Jesuit, as every loyal British subject should, and brought the charges against the Colonial Secretary, Lieut.-Col. Bird, in a tangible shape, before Lord Charles Somerset, on His Excellency's resuming the Government of South Africa."

The first part of the pamphlet contains Parker's Petition to the House of Commons respecting Colonel Bird and the Roman Catholic Church at Cape Town, and the second part consists of copies of letters to prominent personages in England, referring to political matters in the Cape, and in the main, attacking Colonel Bird, who was a Roman Catholic, and as such, in the opinion of some people, not legally entitled to hold an official position under Government at this period. Parker was the head of a considerable party amongst the 1820 settlers who proceeded to South Africa in the *East Indian*, but it appears (Theal's "History of South Africa, 1795–1834") that "dissension broke out amongst these people while they were on the passage, and some of Mr. Parker's party refused to acknowledge him as their leader any longer."

PARKER, WILLIAM: Proofs of the delusion of His Majesty's Representative at the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Iniquity of the Public Officers acting under His Excellency's orders, during the absence of the Rt. Hon. Lord C. H. Somerset. . . . By William Parker, one of the settlers under the parliamentary grant of the year 1819. Cork: Printed by E. Barber. . . . vii + 50 pp. 8vo. 1826. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A series of letters written to Earl Bathurst, Robert Wilmot Horton, and the Earl of Harrowby making certain charges against the political administration of Lieut.-Col. Bird and Sir Rufane Donkin. Parker asserts that under the rule of the latter, the Cape Colonial Office was "the nucleus of fraud, perjury, and murder, every public act being most Jesuitically glosed over." He also states that he was deprived of his rights as a settler under the parliamentary grant, on account of certain letters written by him attacking Colonel Bird.

*PARKIN, G. R.: Round the Empire. For the Use of Schools. By George R. Parkin, M.A. With Preface by the Right Hon. the Earl of Rosebery, K.T. Cassell & Company, Limited, London, Paris, and Melbourne. xii + 263 pp. 12mo. 1892.

Pp. 156–176 are devoted to a short sketch of South Africa, with special description of the ostrich farming industry, and some particulars respecting the Diamond Fields, Natal, the Dutch Republics, and the native territories.

Parley, S. The tales of Peter Parley about Africa. With engravings. 16 mo. no imagination: xx chapp. (two on Cape Col.) Boston, 1830

*PARKIN, G. R.: The Rhodes Scholarships. Ex. "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxxvi. pp. 3–28. (November 8th, 1904.) 8vo. 1905.

The speaker paid a glowing tribute to the scheme initiated by the South African statesman.

*PARKINSON, F. B.: Irrigation on the Orange River. By F. B. Parkinson, A.R.M.S. From the "Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society," vol. xiv., Part I. 3 pp. Roy. 8vo. April, 1903.

A short paper read to the Society on March 26, 1902. It describes a system of irrigation carried out by the author, the water being raised by means of oil engines.

*("PARKS, FANNY") (Pseudonym): Wanderings of a Pilgrim. Imp. 8vo. 1850.

See (PARLBY, Mrs. FANNY).

*(PARLBY, Mrs. FANNY): Wanderings of a Pilgrim, in search of the Picturesque, during four-and-twenty years in the East; with revelations of life in the Zenana. . . . Illustrated with sketches from nature. . . . In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxxv+479 pp.
Vol. II. xiii+523 pp.
London: Pelham Richardson, 23 Cornhill. Imp. 8vo. 1850.

The author visited the Cape in 1839 and 1843, and on the latter occasion remained in Cape Town for about seven months. Some description is given of the town and suburbs, with remarks on the Bushmen and Kaffirs, illustrated by two full-page coloured plates of the natives.

*(PARLIAMENTARY PAPERS): Africa. Catalogue of Parliamentary Reports, Papers, &c., relating to Africa. 1800–1899. . . . London: P. S. King & Son. 16 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Three hundred and eighty-six items are enumerated, but the list is by no means complete.

*PARR, Captain HENRY HALLAM: A Sketch of the Kafir and Zulu Wars. Guadana to Isandhlwana. By Captain Henry Hallam Parr, Military Secretary to H.E. Sir Bartle Frere. With Maps. London: C. Kegan Paul & Co. . . . 283 pp. 12mo. 1880.

The author refers to the confusion existing amongst the various forces at the disposal of the authorities during the Kaffir War of 1877–8, and remarks, "The Magistrates seemed to have had nothing to do with the police, or the police with the Magistrates, nor had the officer commanding Her Majesty's troops on the frontier, direct communication with any civil authority. No one knew to whom to look for authority, assistance, or information, and matters were going from bad to worse, when luckily Sir Bartle Frere arrived, . . . and . . . began to evolve some sort of order out of chaos." There are accounts of the Guadana, Quintana, and other engagements, together with particulars respecting the formation of a "Burgher Corps," but it is stated that there was much difficulty in getting the Boers to submit to any regulations or drill; although eventually they came into

line. It is asserted that the war spirit gradually gained such irresistible influence over "many civilised Kaffirs . . . who had been Christians since their boyhood," that some of them who held good appointments as clerks or interpreters under Government, left their situations, "exchanged clothes for a blanket," and joined their tribes in the bush. On May 29, 1878, "Sandilli, the great chief of the fighting Gaikas . . . was killed by a stray shot," and a month after an amnesty was published, "and war was virtually at an end." A portion of the volume is devoted to an account of the Zulu War, and in Chapter V. the author examines the causes which led to the hostilities, and gives a sketch of Cetywayo's policy and character, together with some particulars respecting the mobility of the Zulu army, and it is maintained that a Zulu Impi could cover forty or fifty miles a day.

PARRA, N.: Fusil à répétition automatique Mauser. Avec une planche. (Extrait de la Revue d'artillerie.) 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

PARRY, D. H.: "The Death or Glory Boys"; the story of the 17th Lancers, 1759–1903. . . . New Edition, with additional chapters and eight full-paged illustrations. Cassell & Co. . . . London . . . 379 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The 17th Lancers fought in the Zulu and "South African" Wars, and pp. 258–338 relate to their services in the sub-continent.

*PARRY, F. CLINTON: African Pets; or, Chats about our Animal Friends in Natal. With a sketch of Kaffir life. By F. Clinton Parry. Illustrated by R. H. Moore. Second thousand. Griffith and Farran. . . . London. New York: E. P. Dutton & Co. 159 pp. 12mo. 1880.

A little book adapted for children, with some short sketches respecting the natives and animals in Africa.

*PARSONS, Lieut. C. S. B.: The Battles of Laing's Nek and Ingogo; with brief notes on the 9-pr. gun of 6 cwt., and general equipment. By Lieut. C. S. B. Parsons, R.H.A. "Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution," vol. xi. pp. 677–689. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The writer relates that the signal for the Boer outbreak in December 1880 was the departure for India of the King's Dragoon Guards and the downward march from the Transvaal of the 58th Regiment, these movements being made under "the popular belief that the Boers were quite satisfied with, and reconciled to British rule," and that two infantry regiments were sufficient to garrison a country larger than France. At the commencement of hostilities, "urgent orders were issued for the immediate despatch of troops to Newcastle, 'an insignificant, dirty town' bordering on the Transvaal." The force concentrated here included about 500 men, consisting of mounted infantry, mounted police, men from the naval brigade, and thirteen companies of rifles, &c., with six guns. There is a detailed account of the engagement of Laing's Nek, which took place on January 28, 1881. It is asserted that the artillery practice was good, a statement borne out by Aylward, the ex-Fenian who had joined the Boers, but the "range-finders" proved incorrect and inefficient, to the great disappointment of Sir G. Colley, who had advocated their adoption. The frontal and enfilade fire of the Boers proved very deadly, and the British forces had to retreat with heavy loss. The battle of Ingogo, February 8, 1881, was the result of

an attempt on the part of Sir G. Colley to re-establish his postal communication with Newcastle, which had been interrupted by the Boers. There was at first no expectation of a general engagement, but gradually the Boers gathered around, with the object of forming a cordon round the British. "The enemy's accuracy of fire was something marvellous," and the general (Colley) was signally defeated with a loss of 150 men out of 500. He succeeded in escaping with the remnant of his force and two guns, under cover of darkness. There are notes on the guns, carriages, ammunition, &c., with plans of the battlefields.

*(PASSARGE, Dr. S.): Dr. Passarge's Journey in South Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. xiv. pp. 310–313. 1899.

Abstract of a paper upon the Lake N'Gami District, read at the Berlin Geographical Society, April 8, 1899.

PASSARGE, SIEGFRIED: Der Krieg in Südafrika. Berlin: O. Elsner. 8vo. 1899. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

PASSARGE, SIEGFRIED: Die Kalahari. Versuch einer physisch-geographischen Darstellung der Sandfelder des südafrikanischen Beckens. . . . Herausgegeben mit Unterstützung der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mit 3 Tafeln und 33 Abbildungen nach Original-Photographien des Verfassers im Text, sowie 7 Abbildungen im Anhang nebst einem Kartenband enthaltend 11 Blätter physikalische und geologische Karten nach Originalaufnahmen der Expedition der Gesellschaft British West Charterland im Ngamiland und den bisher veröffentlichten Materialen, 9 Blätter mit geologischen Profilen und Kartenskissen, sowie ein Blatt-landschaftliche Panoramen. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. . . . 2 Vols. xvi+822 pp. Folio. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Kalahari. A physical-geographical description of the sandy plains of the South African Basin.

An important work on this part of the sub-continent. The appendices contain several valuable articles on the geology and botany of the district, together with a paper on the Mollusks by Professor E. V. Martens.

*PATERSON, Lieut. WILLIAM: A Narrative of Four Journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Kaffraria. In the years one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, eight and nine. Illustrated with a map, and seventeen copper plates. . . . London: Printed for J. Johnson, No. 72 St. Paul's Church Yard. Pp. xii, 171, iv. Quarto. 1789.

Mr. Paterson accompanied Colonel Gordon (Commander of the Troops of the Dutch East India Company in South Africa) and Jacob van Reenen in several trips to the interior. He remarked that he does not give a description of the Cape as he would be only repeating what Sparrman and Mason (Masson) had already communicated in their publications. In the course of his travels the author penetrated as far as Namaqualand on the west, and the Great Fish River on the south-east. Although the principal feature of the work is a description of the botanical specimens collected and noted by Mr. Paterson, there are many interesting notes respecting the natives, with a few remarks on the Dutch Colonists. The coloured plates mainly depict

† Passarge, Siegfried: Südafrika, eine Landes-, Volks- und Wirtschaftskunde; mit 47 Abb. auf Tafeln, 34 Kärten. 8vo. pp. 335 Leipzig, 1908

botanical specimens, but there is a curious illustration entitled " Boschemens Habitations."

*(PATERSON, Lieut. WILLIAM): Voyage dans le Pays des Hottentots, a la Caffrerie, a la Baye Botanique, et dans la Nouvelle Hollande. Traduit de l'Anglais, accompagnes de detail precieux relatifs a M. De La Peyrouse. A Paris: Chez Letellier, Libraire, quai des Augustins, No. 50. Pp. 213, viii, 266. 8vo. 1790.

Journey into the country of the Hottentots, and to Kaffraria, Botany Bay, and New Holland. Translated from the English; together with some valuable information respecting Mr. De La Perouse. . . .

This edition does not contain the tables of observations on the Thermometer, Winds, and Weather, the map and illustrations, nor the preliminary advertisement; it has, however, a Preface of its own referring to the contents of the volume, which include "A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay," by Captain Watkin Tench, and an "Account of the Discovery of New Holland."

*PATON, Colonel George (Joint Editor): Historical Records of the 24th Regiment. 8vo. 1892.

See (TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT).

*("PATRIOT"): Is Natal to be a White British Colony? A Criticism of its Government and Municipalities and their Policies as affecting the White British Colonist. By a Patriot. Natal Political Pamphlets, No. 1. P. Davis & Sons. . . . Durban. 29 pp. 8vo. (1907.)

The writer asserts that "the growth of the Colony was very . . . slow, and . . . even that growth was more largely due, in later years, to the growth of the inward countries, and the development of the Rand mines, than to any real progress in the industry of the Colony itself." It is observed that few productive industries existed, "there was no agriculture worth the name," and "no Government land that would be given for settlement to any large class of settlers. . . ." It is stated that the Government have squandered large sums of money and that the fact of the railways being in their hands "is one of the greatest drawbacks to the prosperity and growth of the Colony." The author deprecates the coolie labour system of Natal, and urges that the Parliamentary representatives should be entirely disinterested.

*PATTERSON, Captain R. R.: On the Bamangwato Country. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. i. pp. 240–244. 1879.

An interesting paper on Khama and his territory.

*(PATTERSON, Captain R. R.): On the Bamangwato Country. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xviii. pp. 345–349. 8vo. 1879.

The substance of a Report made by Captain Patterson to Sir Theophilus Shepstone, in which it is stated that the Bamangwato territory was ruled by the chief Khama. The paper gives an account of certain circumstances connected with the fate of Captain Patterson and his party.

*PATTERSON, Captain R. R.: Notes on Matabeliland. By (the

AFRICAN LIBRARY, 21 KENSINGTON COURT GARDENS, LONDON. (1910.)

late) Captain R. R. Patterson. Ex. P. R. G. S., New Series, vol. i., No. 8, pp. 509–512. Roy. 8vo. 1879.

The writer arrived at Bulawayo on August 27, 1878, and gives some description of Lobengula, his country, and his people. He describes the King as "the impersonation of dignified savagedom," and remarks, "When he likes he can assume a pleasant, even fascinating manner."

*(PATTERSON, Captain R. R.): The Patterson Embassy to Lobengula. (Being a Note on the Circumstances attending the Deaths of Captain R. Robert Patterson, Mr. J. Sargeaunt, and Mr. Thomas, in Matabeleland in September 1878. ("The Downfall of Lobengula.") Sm. Quarto. 1894.

See HAGGARD, H. RIDER.

*PAUL, Rev. F. BATEMAN: Six Weeks in Southern Africa. . . . Illustrated from Photographs. London: C. Taylor. . . . St. Austell: W. B. Luke. 80 pp., and Appendix, iv. pp. 8vo. 1896.

The work gives details respecting the Church of England in South Africa, together with a list of Colleges and Schools, &c. &c. There is a description of the voyage to the Cape and of a flying visit to the Cape Colony, Orange Free State, and Transvaal, with eighteen illustrations.

*(PAUL, HERMANN): (Caricatures of the Boer War). Folio. (1899–1902.)

See (POIRÉE, EMMANUEL): (CARAN D'ACHE).

PAULITSCHKE, PHILIPP: De Geographische Erforschung des Afrikanischen Continents vàn den ältesten Zeiten bis auf unsere Tage. . . . Wien: Brockhausen & Bräuer. viii+331 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1880. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Geographical Discoveries at the Continent of Africa from the Earliest Times to the Present Day.

*PAULITSCHKE, PHILIPP: Die Afrika-Literatur. In der Zeit von 1500 bis 1750 N.CH. Ein Beitrag zur Geographischen Quellenkunde. Gelegentlich des II Deutschen Geographentages zu Halle A/S Veröffentlicht von Dr. Philipp Paulitschke, K.K. Professor. Wien: Brockhausen & Braüer. 122 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The Literature of Africa during the period from A.D. 1500 to 1750. A contribution to the sources of geographical knowledge. Occasional paper of the second Geographical Congress at Halle. Published by Dr. Philipp Paulitschke, Imperial Professor, Vienna.

The introductory chapter deals with "the acquisition and construction of geographical knowledge concerning Africa, from the year 1500 after Christ till Bourguignon d'Anville," and the second chapter contains an account of African literature between the years 1500 and 1750. The Catalogue is divided into four parts:—

1. "Africa as a whole."
2. "North Africa."
3. "West Africa."
4. "South Africa," together with a further part numbered 4, entitled "East Africa."

In all, 1212 works are mentioned, and each part is treated chronologically.

The South African section enumerates a large number of manuscripts, recording the libraries where they are deposited.

*PAYNE, A. E.: The Mine Surveyor and his Work on the Witwatersrand District. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 393–401. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Particulars are given of the various duties of mine surveyors, and it is stated that "the Government is on the eve of granting certificates" to those qualified for the posts, "and in a sense they will be creating a new profession."

*PAYTON, CHARLES A.: The Diamond Diggings of South Africa. A personal and practical account. By Charles A. Payton, "Sarcelle" of "The Field." With a brief notice of the New Gold Fields. London: Horace Cox. . . . vi+240 pp. 8vo. 1872.

Perhaps the best account of the early days of the Diamond Fields. The author sailed for South Africa on February 23, 1871, and arrived at Du Toit's Pan on May 30th. He remained on the Fields for about six months, and he gives an interesting description of the mines and the social life of the diggers, together with notes referring to the annexation of the country by the British Government, and the protest of President Brand. It is stated that although the Orange Free State nominally administered the territory, it only provided six policemen to keep order amongst 20,000 diggers. Although many of the miners appear to have been very fortunate, others were equally unsuccessful, and the writer advises no one to try his fortune if he has "a fixed income, however moderate." The diggers do not seem to have had much confidence in the permanence of the mines, and it is recorded that one of them who had found a diamond worth £10,000 in a claim, disposed of the latter for £40. It is stated that "The New Rush" (Kimberley) first came into great prominence about September 1871. The author was not fortunate as a digger, and being prostrated with camp fever, quitted the Fields, arriving in England in January 1872.

PAYTON, E. S.: South Africa as I saw it. "Journal Manchester Geographical Society," vol. xix. pp. 100–101. 1903.

*PEACE, Sir WALTER: Our Colony of Natal. . . . Published by the permission of the Natal Government. London: Edward Stanford. 183 pp. 8vo. 1883.

The volume was published with a view of affording information to intending emigrants to Natal, of which colony the author was at this period the "Government Emigration Agent" in London. It affords ample information respecting the political and social institutions, railways, minerals, natives, and agricultural products of the possession, with a short synopsis of its principal historical events, 1497–1856.

*PEARCE, Captain F. B.: Notes on the Country between Lake Chiuta and the River Luli, Central Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. xv. pp. 612–620, Map and Illustrations. 1900.

Captain Pearce accompanied the Anglo-Portuguese military expedition of 1899 against the slave-raiding chief, Kwamba, and was enabled to traverse the country between Lake Chiuta, north of Lake Chilwa, and explore the River Luli in Portuguese East Africa.

*PEARSE, H. H. S.: Four Months Besieged. The story of Ladysmith. Being unpublished letters from H. H. S. Pearse, the "Daily News" Special Correspondent. With maps and illustrations from sketches and photographs made by the author. London: Macmillan & Co., Limited. New York: The Macmillan Company. xiv+244 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

"The volume consists of the letters and diaries" of the author, who was in Natal "when the war broke out," and remained in Ladysmith throughout the siege. It is stated that Sir George White strongly advocated the abandonment of the northern district of Natal, but "allowed himself to be overborne by the urgent representations of Sir W. F. Hely-Hutchinson, the Governor." It is observed that in the early days of the investment, twenty Boers were allowed to come through the lines into the town to demand an exchange of wounded, and these men, it is believed, gave valuable information to the enemy's gunners on their return, while the persistent firing on the ordnance stores, headquarters, and other military offices, seem to show that the spies in the town systematically located every point of military importance. There is a full account of the sorties resulting in the destruction of the powerful Boer guns at Bulwana (Gun Hill) and Surprise Hill, and the Imperial Light Horse were complimented by Schalk-Burger on their pluck, through Mr. Davis, who, having been taken prisoner by some Boers who paid no heed to the Geneva Cross, was eventually released by that general. There is an interesting description of the great assault by the Burghers on Cæsar's Camp and Waggon Hill, resulting in a brilliant victory for the British, which was celebrated by a "Te Deum" at the English Church. It is remarked that after the relief of the town it was discovered that there were only four days' full rations available, and that there were 800 sick and wounded in hospital. There is a military map of Ladysmith, together with a number of illustrations.

*PEARSE, H. H. S. (Editor): The History of Lumsden's Horse: A complete Record of the Corps from its formation to its disbandment. Edited by Henry H. S. Pearse (War Correspondent). . . . With many portraits and other illustrations and a map. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. xii+506 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Colonel Lumsden conceived the idea "of forming a corps of Indian volunteers," and, in December 1899, "cabled . . . to his friend Sir Patrick Playfair in Calcutta his proposal to raise a corps of European Mounted Infantry for service in South Africa, and backed it with an offer, not only to take the field himself, but to contribute a princely sum in aid of a fund for equipping any force the Government might sanction." It is stated that the volume "is intended to be no more than a regimental record enlivened by the personal experiences of men . . . at a time when the whole British Empire was moved by one impulse." The corps took part in Lord Roberts' march to Bloemfontein, the occupation of Johannesburg and Pretoria, the pursuit of De Wet, and the campaign in the Barberton and De Kaap districts.

*PEARSON, A. N.: The Sugar Industry of Natal. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 433–438. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*PEARSON, H. H. W.: The Teaching of Botany. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 312–316. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The speaker explained his views with regard to a systematic and uniform method of teaching botany in the Cape Colony, and, in calling for criticism and assistance from "South African Botanists," admitted that his object had been "to sketch out . . . a rational course of instruction in Botany . . . rather than the requirements of an examination."

*PEEL, Hon. SIDNEY: Trooper 8008 I.Y. By the Hon. Sidney Peel, Barrister-at-Law, late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. London: Edward Arnold. . . . vii+168 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The author joined the Imperial Yeomanry at the time when things looked their blackest for the British army during the South African War. On enlisting in London he found himself a unit in a most miscellaneous multitude of men of every rank, profession, and trade, very few of whom knew the way even to handle a rifle. These raw recruits had to ride with an equipment of about 12 stone, and this with the weight of the rider proved a heavy load for the horses. He took part in the Prieska campaign against the rebels, and afterwards went to Boshof and was present at the encounter which resulted in the defeat and death of Villebois-Mareuil. He alludes to the constant attempts of the Boer authorities to spread the belief that the arrival of the British would be followed by every sort of outrage, and he asserts that many Boer women informed him of these reports. He considers that the veld-bred ponies were quite the best horses for the campaign, and had a great contempt for those imported from Argentina. Some chapters are devoted to engagements around Kroonstad and Lindley, and to the disaster which befell Colonel Spragge, Mr. Peel being evidently of opinion that his own corps could have come to the assistance of the defeated yeomanry battalion in time; and he was certainly not one of those who considered General Colville blameless in the matter. For some time the author's corps was engaged in the task of protecting the lines of communication, and he remarks on the custom of keeping the men in total ignorance of what they had to do, and what was going on, considering it the wrong course to adopt. Mr. Peel fell ill at the front, and after some experiences at the Krugersdorp hospital, was removed to the "Wanderers' Club" Infirmary at Johannesburg, and was finally invalided home.

*PEINLICH, FÜRCHTEGOTT: Gedanken und Erringerungen an den Krieg Englands gegen die Burenstaaten in den Jahren 1899–1900. Von Fürchtegott Peinlich, Registrator im Dienste der historischen Wahrheit. Berlin und Leipzig: Verlag von Friedrich Luckhardt. 488 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

Opinions and Reminiscences of the English War against the Boer States in the years 1899–1900.

In the first chapter, entitled "Cecil Rhodes and Joseph Chamberlain," it is asserted that soon after the former became Prime Minister of the Cape Colony, he sent an "ultimatum" through the Cape Governor to the Transvaal, demanding that the Republic should observe neutrality regarding Matabeleland, renounce their claims to Swaziland, and join the Customs Union.

The author remarks that he must give President Kruger credit for instantly recognising that this "disgraceful ultimatum, which was like a blow

in the face from a fist, did not emanate from the British Government, but solely and absolutely from the intriguer Rhodes. The Transvaal Republic realised from this date that Rhodes was her deadly enemy, and that he would do everything in his power to put an end to her independence."

He asserts that "Cecil Rhodes assisted 'Witboy' (the native chief who revolted against German rule) with arms and ammunition." As a sample of the language used, the headings of two of the chapters indicate the character of the work; No. III. is entitled "English lies, English absurdities"; while No. IV. is headed "Matters respecting English ferocities, infamies, and misdeeds."

The concluding chapter is devoted to what the writer calls "The English Question"; he alludes to "robbing, tyrannical England," and maintains that she "is the disturber of the peace of the world," and that "as long as she is one of the great powers, her policy will ever be to incite other states and peoples against each other."

*PELZELN, AUGUST VON: Beitrage fur Ornithologie Südafrikas. Von Dr. Emil Holub und Aug. Von Pelzeln. . . . 8vo. 1882.

See HOLUB, Dr. EMIL; and PELZELN, AUG. VON.

*PENDER, ROSE: No Telegraph; or, A Trip to our Unconnected Colonies, 1878. By Rose Pender. For private circulation. London: Printed by Gilbert & Rivington. . . . 152 pp. 8vo. 1878.

A narrative of a trip to the seaports of South, South-East, and East Africa in 1878. Mrs. Pender accompanied her husband, who visited Africa to arrange for the laying "of a submarine telegraph cable from Aden to Natal along the East Coast of Africa." The writer does not appear to have been charmed with the country, although a great deal of hospitality seems to have been extended to her. In the course of a sporting trip to Saldanha Bay she remarks, "What pleased me even more than the sport was to get an insight into the home-life of the Farmer-Proprietors—all Dutch, being a kind of patriarchal life, consuming only what they breed and shoot; their wines and spirits also grown and prepared on the property, keeping open house during the shooting season, and giving a kindly welcome to all." She was, however, very shocked at the treatment of animals in the Cape, and was amazed and horrified when Mr. Sprigg, the Prime Minister, assured her that "the farmers often light a fire under an ox up country, when he is down and won't move," and she remarks that this "speaks for the character of the colonists more strongly than anything I can say." She noticed the many carcases of oxen on the roads in Natal, and observes, "It is quite horrid to think of the inhuman way these poor beasts are treated, driven and goaded on till they drop, no food and water, and left to die." Mrs. Pender was by no means impressed with "the delights of travelling" in South Africa; and she states that she saw too much to offend her "sense of decorum and decency. . . . I was often assured in Natal that did I but stay long enough I should get quite accustomed to the many disgusting sights and customs I witnessed with so much distaste. I can only say I should be sorry to become accustomed, as it would simply mean the loss of all sense of delicacy and refinement."

*PENNING, L.: De Scherpschutters van Zuid-Afrika. Een Verhaal uit den Vrijheidsoorlog der Transvaalsche Boeren tegen het Engelsch Gezag 1880–81. Met 3 gekleurde Platen. Gorinchem: F. Duym. 240 pp. 8vo. 1897.

The Sharpshooters of South Africa. A tale of the struggle of the Transvaal Boers against English Rule, 1880–81.

A romance founded on incidents in the 1880–81 campaign.

*PENNING, L.: De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika, De Strijd tusschen Engeland en de verbonden Boeren-Republieken Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat; in zijn verloop geschetst door L. Penning. Rotterdam: D. A. Daamen. 408 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899–1900.

The War in South Africa. The Struggle between England and the allied Boer Republics of the Transvaal and the Free State. Chronologically related by L. Penning.

This account of the war was published in twenty-five parts, and it gives a review of the hostilities up to, and including, the battle of Magersfontein. The author marshals his facts with considerable bitterness towards the British army and people.

*PENNING, L.: Het Jameson-Verraad. Door L. Penning. Dordrecht: Corns. Morks. czn. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 9. 20 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The Jameson Raid.

A short account of the Raid.

PENNING, L.: Transvaalsche Historische Verhalen. De Helden van Zuid-Afrika. Een Verhaal uit den "Trek" der Afrikaansche Boeren uit de Kaapkolonie naar de Transvaal, door L. Penning. Derde Druk. Met 3 gekleurde platen en portret. Gorinchem: F. Duym. 2 Vols.

Vol. I. (3rd Ed.) 216 pp.
Vol. II. (1st Ed.) 164 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Transvaal Historical Narratives. The Heroes of South Africa. A Tale of the Exodus of the African Boers from the Cape Colony into the Transvaal.

The words "Transvaalsche Historische Verhalen" do not appear on the title-page of the first edition.

PENNING, L.: Transvaalsche Historische Verhalen. De Ruiters van Zuid-Afrika. Een Verhaal uit de dagen van Jameson en Krugersdorp, 1895-96, door L. Penning. Derde Druk. Met Platen. Gorinchem: F. Duym. 232 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Transvaal Historical Narratives. The South African Troopers. A tale of the days of Jameson and Krugersdorp, 1895–96.

PENNING, L.: De Leeuw van Modderspruit. Een verhaal uit den Engelsch-Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog 1899–1900. . . . H. C. Voorhoeve, Jzn., S'Gravenhage. 131 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Lion of Modder-Spruit. A tale of the Anglo-African War.

The work is dedicated to "General Louis Botha, the hero of Colenso and Spionkop."

PENNING, L.: Onder de Vrijstaatsche Vlag. Een Verhaal uit den

Engelsch-Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. . . . Leiden: D. Donner. 183 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Under the Free State Flag. A tale of the English-South-African War. Dedicated to "His Excellency M. T. Steyn, the heroic State President of the Orange Free State."

PENNING, L.: Vredeburg. Een Novelle uit den Kaapschen Boeren-opstand van 1899–1902. . . . Rotterdam: D. A. Daamen. 187 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Vredeburg. A Tale of the Cape Boers' Rising of 1899–1902.

*PENNING, L.: Vrededigers en Verdrukkers der Afrikaansche Vrijheid. Karakterschetsen van Mannen van Beteekenis uit den Englische-Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. Met Portretten en Penteekeningen von J. Hoynck van Papendrecht, C. Koppenol, en J. Linse. J. N. Voorhoeve. S'Gravenhage. 126 pp. 8vo. (1903)?

Oppressors and Defenders of (South) African Liberty. Character Sketches of Men of Distinction engaged in the South African War (1899–1902).

The work contains sketches of Paul Kruger, Steyn, Buller, Piet Joubert, Cecil Rhodes, Piet Cronje, Lord Roberts, Lord Methuen, Daniel Theron, French, Ben Viljoen, Lord Kitchener, De La Rey, Christian De Wet, and Louis Botha, with portraits, &c. &c.

*PENNING, W. H.: Gold and Diamonds. South African Facts and Inferences. By W. H. Penning, F.G.S. Late of H.M. Geological Survey of England. . . . London: Baillière, Tindall & Cox. . . . (Paris and Madrid.) vi+77 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The writer observes that "the definite prolonged line of the Diamond Fields indicates . . . volcanic origin and hidden continuity; the absence of alluvial near those mines points, perhaps, to glacial erosion; the presence of diamond mines near some of the river gravels is confidently inferred." The work contains chapters on the Diamond Fields, the Rand, and the Kalihari, with some remarks on the "stone implements discovered in South Africa." It is stated that the volume is not intended "to be a description of the geology of the Cape," but to "embody some practical deductions from geological evidences obtained by the author, in many widely separated localities, during twenty years' intermittent residence."

*(PEN PICTURES OF THE WAR). Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PEN PICTURES).

*PENWELL, Mr.: "Mr. Penwell's Account of Delagoa given me by Himself." In Theal's "Records of South-East Africa," vol. ii. pp. 455–465. 8vo. 1898.

See (DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT—PENWELL).

(PEOPLE'S BLUE BOOK): The People's Blue Book. Containing the full and true Account of the Political Commotion in British Kaffraria. . . . Quarto. 1863.

See (KAFFRARIA).

*PEPPERCORNE, G. R.: Evidence before Native Commission. In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kaffirs in the District of Natal. . . ."
Part III. Pp. 57–68.
Part IV. Pp. 3–12. 8vo. 1853.

Mr. Peppercorne, who had formerly been Magistrate for the Pacana Location, delivered his communication to the Commission in writing, and gave a full account of the district, with details regarding the natives and their chiefs, creed, customs, laws, crime, labour, taxation, and the "location system." Mr. Peppercorne remarks, "It would be difficult indeed to find in Europe a more peaceable or well-disposed peasantry, considering their numbers, than the native population of Natal."

*PERCIVAL, Mrs. E. H.: Life of Sir David Wedderburn. . . . 8vo. 1884.

See WEDDERBURN, Sir DAVID.

*PERCIVAL, Captain ROBERT: An Account of the Cape of Good Hope; containing an historical view of its original settlement by the Dutch, its capture by the British in 1795, and the different policy pursued there by the Dutch and British Governments. Also a sketch of its geography, productions, the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c. &c. With a view to the political and commercial advantages which might be derived from its possession by Great Britain. By Captain Robert Percival, of His Majesty's Eighteenth or Royal Regiment; and Author of an Account of the Island of Ceylon. London: Printed for C. & R. Baldwin, of New Bridge Street. xii + 339 pp. Quarto. 1804.

Although the author only resided in the Cape for two months in 1796, and a similar period in 1801, his work affords considerable information respecting the state of the colony at the close of the eighteenth century, but Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1795–1834") that the volume is "one of the most unreliable that has ever been issued, and is of no value whatever for any purpose but waste-paper." Captain Percival represented the Dutch population in a most unfavourable light, and it is stated that Lord Macartney's attempts to promote the benefit of the colonists "were rendered useless by the rooted dislike of the Dutch to any innovation of their customs and habits." There is some account of the capture of the Cape and the Dutch fleet in 1795, and a description of the country within a radius of fifty miles from Cape Town. Attention is drawn to the value of the Cape as a British possession, and to the weakness of the Dutch Government which took over the colony from the British in 1803. It is maintained that the former were unable to keep the up country Boers in order, that they were in constant rebellion, and if a British force were sent to retake possession of the country, a great proportion of the inhabitants "would hail the arrival of their conquerors as their deliverance from the brink of destruction."

PERESTRELLO, MANUEL DE MESQUITA: Description of the Coast of South Africa. MS. (1576)?

A most important manuscript, preserved in the British Museum, which is believed to be the original report presented to King Sebastien by Peres-

trello. The whole pamphlet, with a translation, is reproduced in Theal's "Record of South-Eastern Africa," vol. i. pp. 286–329, together with a photograph of the chart. Mr. Theal observes that the document has "never been previously printed in full, though in a condensed form it appeared in the 'Arte de Navegar,' by . . . Manoel Pimentel (Lisbon), . . . 1762." According to Saxe Bannister ("Humane Policy"), the account was published in a work entitled "Oriental Navigation," issued in Paris, 1775, in which it was inserted by M. D'Apres de Mannevillette. The narrative contains accounts of the Cape of Good Hope, Capes Agulhas, Sebastien, Vacas, St. Bras, Talhado, Baxas, Serras, and Recife; Points Delgada, Pescaria, Saint Lucia, Land of Fumos; the bays of St. Sebastien, Cape Vacas, St. Bras, St. Catherine, Fermosa, St. Francis, Lagoa, and Espirito Santo; the rivers Infante, do Ouro, and Espirito Santo, together with the first detailed description of the "Land of Natal." The original manuscript is illustrated with several coloured drawings, and is "in perfect preservation."

*PERESTRELLO, MANUEL DE MESQUITA: (Account of Natal). (1576.) In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. p. 24. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

*PERESTRELLO, MANUEL DE MESQUITA: Narrative of the Wreck of the Ship *St. Benedict*. In Theal's "Records of South-Eastern Africa," vol. i. pp. 150–285. 8vo. 1898.

"The *St. Benedict* was one of a fleet of five ships sent by King John the Third from Portugal to India, March 1553. She was . . . commanded by Fernão d'Alvares Cabral." On the return voyage in 1554, the ship encountered heavy weather, and was finally wrecked on the African Coast, and forty-four Portuguese and one hundred slaves were drowned. The survivors decided to attempt to reach Sofala, but on the way Cabral was drowned in the St. Lucia River. Eventually, after terrible suffering, twenty Portuguese and three slaves (the survivors of the 322 souls who started on the journey) arrived at Mozambique. The narrative affords considerable information respecting the interior of a portion of Portuguese South-East Africa at this period.

*PÉRINGUEY, L., The Stone Age in South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 102–108. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*PÉRINGUEY. L.: A Brief Sketch of the South African Insect Fauna. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 153–174. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*PERKINS, W. O.: The War in South Africa, or Boer and Briton. . . . Delivered before the Parker Memorial Science Class; in the Fraternity Lecture Course, Boston; and at Lexington, Mass. T. J. Southwell, Boston, Mass. (U.S.A.). 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900.)

The speaker remarked that the South African War did not come as a surprise to him, and that during several years' residence in London (1886–1894) he saw "unmistakable signs of approaching trouble . . . it was plainly evident that unless the grievances of which foreigners in the Trans-

vaal complained were redressed, an armed conflict was inevitable, sooner or later." While admitting that "sympathy is due to the Boers in their struggle," he contends that "to say that Great Britain should yield to injustice because she is stronger is a strange paradox," and he observes, "The English have a better right to interfere in the Transvaal than the United States had in Cuba. . . . The Boers are not oppressed; they are the oppressors."

PÉRON, F.: Voyage de découvertes aux Terres Australes, éxécuté par ordre de sa Majesté l'Empereur et Roi, sur les Corvettes Le Géographe, Le Naturaliste, et La Goelette le Casuarina, pendant les Années 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803, et 1804; publié par décret Impérial, sous le Ministère de M. de Champagny, et rédigé par M. F. Péron, Naturaliste de l'Expédition. A Paris: de l'Imprimerie Impériale.

Vol. I. xv+496 pp.

Vol. II. "Rédige en partie par feu F. Péron, et continué par M. Louis Freycinet, Capitaine de Frégate." xxxi+471 pp.

2 Vols. Quarto. 1807. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

About ten pages of Volume II. are devoted to an account of the Hottentots and the Bushmen; the expedition remained about three weeks at the Cape.

*PERRIN, J.: The Snakes of Natal. (By J. Perrin, Esq.) Ex. "Natal Almanac. . . . 1879," pp. 127–141. 12mo. 1878.

See (NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1879).

This contribution to the natural history of Natal first appeared in the columns of the *Natal Witness*, and consists of seven parts containing an exhaustive description of the majority of the known species.

PERRIN, Rev. JAMES: An English-Kafir Dictionary of the Zulu-Kafir Language, as spoken by the tribes of the colony of Natal. By James Perrin. Church of England Mission. Pietermaritzburg: Printed by May & Davis, Church Street. 225 pp. Minimo. 1855. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

There is an "advertisement," signed by J. W. Natal (Dr. Colenso), thanking Mr. Perrin for the compilation of the volume.

*PERRIS, G. H. (Editor): A History of the Peace Conference at the Hague. (Concord Extras, No. I.) Edited by G. H. Perris. With Impressions by Felix Moscheles and W. T. Stead. London: International Arbitration Association. 102 pp. 8vo. 1899.

In a contribution by W. T. Stead it is observed that after stating that the Dum-Dum bullets "were only intended for 'savage' warfare, it appears that millions of rounds have been sent to South Africa for use, if need be, against the Boers."

*PERRIS, G. H.: Blood and Gold in South Africa; an answer to Dr. Conan Doyle. Being an examination of his account of the "Cause and Conduct" of the South African War. By G. H. Perris. . . . London: International Arbitration Association. . . . 79 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The headings of the chapters fairly indicate the trend of the author's ideas, and he commences his criticism of Dr. Conan Doyle's work with an account of how "The Boer Hunt begins," while the second and third chapters give details respecting "The British Conspiracy," the first phase relating to "The Plot and the Raid," and the second to "The Campaign of Threats." Mr. Perris indites a scathing condemnation of "the Fictionist as Historian," and avers that "Dr. Conan Doyle has never, any more than Mr. Kipling, given us any ground to expect that he could or would write serious history." He goes through the "Cause and Conduct of the South African War" point by point, traversing every argument in favour of the British point of view, and condoning every shortcoming attributed to the Boers. At the close of the brochure Mr. Perris remarks that he leaves "Dr. Conan Doyle to his conscience, and Mr. Chamberlain to the destiny that awaits Imperial adventurers."

*PERRIS, G. H.: Jean de Bloch and the Museum of War and Peace at Lucerne. . . . London: International Arbitration Association. . . . Lucerne: Musée de la Guerre et de la Paix. 33 pp. 8vo. 1902.

In discussing the theories of Jean de Bloch upon the "Impossibility of War," the author states that "it has been shown in the Transvaal that a military force, unsupported by artillery, cannot be driven from its positions even by a numerically very superior enemy, and that sheltered defenders suffer only insignificant losses if they disperse and cover themselves, only concentrating when fire has been suspended for the purpose of assault . . . it has even been estimated that the losses of an assailant to-day, in spite of all the improvements in tactics, must be six or eight times those of a sheltered defender. The Transvaal War proves this to the full, and it proves also that with modern arms every tactical error becomes fatal and regiments may be almost entirely destroyed in a few minutes unless they surrender."

PERRY, Sir ALLEN: A Medical History of Prisoners of War in Ceylon. 1900–1903. By Allen Perry, M.D., D.P.H., Principal Civil Medical Officer and Inspector-General of Hospitals, Ceylon. . . . (In Medical Charge of Prisoners of War.) Colombo: George J. Skeen. . . . 36 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*PERRY, OTLEY: Mr. Alfred Sharpe's Journey from Karongo (Nyassa) to Katanga (Msidi's Country), *via* the Northern Shore of Lake Mwero. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiii. pp. 423–427. 1891.

Mr. Perry here describes a visit to Cazembe, whose capital had previously been visited by four Europeans only—Lacerda, Gamitto, Livingstone, and Giraud; he afterwards visited Msidi's country.

PERRY DA CAMARA, Major: Africa Oriental: Descripção dos Territorios do Districto de Cabo Delgado que fazem parte da Concessao Feita a Companhia do Nyassa. Pelo Major, Perry da Camara, Ex-Governador d'Africa. Lisboa: Adolpho Modesto and Co. . . . Impressores. 32 pp. (Map.) Roy. 8vo. 1893.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

("PERTHSHIRE PLOUGHMAN") (Pseudonym): First Impressions of Natal. By a Perthshire Ploughman. Cr. 8vo. (1850.)
See (NATAL): ("PERTHSHIRE PLOUGHMAN").

*PÉTAVEL, E.: The Rights of England in the South African War. By E. Pétavel, D.D., of Geneva, late Pastor of the Swiss Church, Endel Street, Bloomsbury, London. Translated by the Rev. Canon St. John, D.D., Sub-Dean of Gloucester. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. 62 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

*———: Le Droit des Anglais dans la Guerre du Transvaal. Par un vieux Suisse. . . . Genève: C. E. Alioth. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The writer takes the part of Great Britain in the South African War and Question, and appends quotations from various sources representing similar views, and criticising the policy and actions of the Boers.

*(PÉTAVEL, E.): La Guerre du Transvaal et les Conditions de la Paix. Par un vieux Suisse. . . . Genève: C. E. Alioth. . . . 46 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Transvaal War and the Peace Conditions. By an old Swiss.

The pamphlet discusses some contributions to the subject of the Anglo-Boer Question from the pens of M. Tallichet, Albert Bonnard, Yves Guyot, and Mrs. Lewis (*née* Schreiner), and the first article is entitled "How Mr. Chamberlain endeavoured to avoid War," which is taken from the "Bibliothèque Universelle," November 1899, p. 415. The writer considered that it would not be wise to give the Boers complete independence, in view of the existence of the sentiment, "that from Zambesia to Simon's Bay, South Africa should belong to the Afrikanders," so openly maintained in Mr. Reitz's manifesto.

PETERMANN, Dr. A.: Mittheilungen aus Justus Perthes' geographischer Anstalt über wichtige naue Erforschungen auf den Gesammtgebiete der Geographie Von Dr. A. Petermann. Vols. 1-24. Gotha: Justus Perthes. Quarto. 1855–1878.

———: Dr. A. Petermann's Mittheilungen aus Justus Perthes. Vols. 25–51. Quarto. 1879–1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This widely known and read periodical, consulted by geographers all over the world, is the medium for the publication of a large number of articles and papers relating to travel and discovery in South Africa. Many valuable special numbers have been published on matters of South African interest. *In Progress.*

PETERS, Dr. CARL: Das Goldene Ophir Solomo's. Eine Studie zur Geschichte der Phönikischen Weltpolitik. Von Dr. Carl Peters. München and Leipzig: . . . R. Oldenbourg. 64 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

(PETERS, Dr. CARL): Zur Vertheidigung von Dr. Carl Peters. Rede vor dem Disciplinarhofe zu Berlin gehalten von Dr. Scharlach. Berlin: . . . Hermann Walther. . . . 99 pp. 8vo. 1898. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In Justification of Dr. Carl Peters. An address given by Dr. Scharlach.

*PETERS, Dr. CARL: King Solomon's Golden Ophir. A Research

into the most ancient Gold Production in History. By Dr. Carl Peters. London: The Leadenhall Press. . . . Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 117 pp. 12mo. 1899.

In this work Dr. Peters discusses the location of the Ancient Ophir, particularly from a philological point of view, and compares the three generally accepted versions as to its situation. He considers the region of the present Zimbabwe ruins to have been the country from which Solomon obtained his gold.

PETERS, Dr. CARL: Im Goldland des Altertums. Forschungen zwischen Zambesi und Sabi von Dr. Carl Peters. Mit 50 an Ort und Stelle gemacht Original-Illustrationem von Tennyson Cole, 50 photographischen Aufnahmen, 1 Heliogravüre und 2 Karten. . . . München: J. F. Lehmann. . . . xvi + 408 pp. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The El Dorado of the Ancients. Discoveries between the Zambesi and the Sabi.

The German edition differs somewhat in arrangement and in contents from the English version. This edition contains:—

1. How I came to undertake the Journeys to Ophir.
2. At the Zambesi.
3. Through the Makalanga Country.
4. In Inyanga.
5. In Manicaland.
6. On the Sabi River.
7. South Africa, the Goal of the travellers to Ophir.
8. Goal of the Voyages to Punt.
9. The Present Position and Future of Ancient Ophir.

Supplements contain "A Spring at the Zambesi," &c. &c. &c.

*PETERS, Dr. CARL: The Eldorado of the Ancients. . . . With two maps and ninety-seven illustrations from original drawings by Tennyson Cole, and from photographs. London: C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. 447 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Dr. Peters, who had been employed in German Colonial enterprise in Central Africa from 1884 to 1896, and who had been appointed Imperial High Commissioner for the Kilimanjaro District, was attacked in the German Parliament by the Radicals and Social Democrats, and losing his commission, decided to turn his attention to Zambesia. In this volume the author presents the narrative of his explorations from 1896 to 1902, seeks to prove that the Ophir of the time of King Solomon was the country between the Lower Zambesi and the Limpopo Rivers, and endeavours to show that the Egyptian "Punt" expeditions were taken to this part of the continent. The work is an important contribution to the investigations regarding the early history of Rhodesia, and the efforts to identify the kingdom of Macombe with that of Monomotapa.

(PETERS, Dr. WILLIAM): The Languages of Mozambique. . . . Drawn up from the manuscripts of Dr. Wm. Peters . . . by Dr. Wm. H. I. Bleek. . . . Oblong 8vo. 1856.

See BLEEK, W. H. I.

*PETHERICK, EDWARD AUGUSTUS: Catalogue of the York Gate Library, formed by Mr. S. William Silver. An Index to the Literature of Geography, Maritime and Inland Discovery, Commerce and Colonisation. Second Edition. London: John Murray. . . . cxxxii + 333 pp. Large Roy. 8vo. 1886.

"The Catalogue proper is . . . in three parts, viz.:—
1. General Geography, Science, Economics, and Politics.
2. Transactions of Societies and Collections.
3. Voyages and Travels in different parts of the World."
The Index of Authors extends to 111 pages, and the works are arranged chronologically, classified according to countries. A feature of the work is the reproduction of a number of rare prints, titles, and charts.

*PETRIE, Lieut. P. (R.N.): Morrell's Narrative of a Voyage to the South and West Coast of Africa. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1844.
See MORRELL, BENJAMIN.

PETTIGREW, Hon. RICHARD F.: The South African Republic. Speech of Hon. Richard F. Pettigrew, of South Dakota, in the Senate of the United States, Saturday, April 14th, 1900. Washington, D.C. (U.S.A.). 27 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The speaker made a violent attack on the British nation, remarking, *inter alia*, "I spurn an English alliance and English sympathy; I want nothing to do with that nation of robbers and murderers."

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

PFEIFFER, Mrs. IDA: A Lady's second Journey round the World: from London to the Cape of Good Hope, Borneo, Java. . . . In two Volumes.
Vol. I. vii + 451 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 432 pp.
London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 8vo. 1855.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In Volume I., pp. 38–46, there is a short account of Cape Town and its vicinity.

*PFEIFFER, Mrs. IDA: The Last Travels of Ida Pfeiffer: inclusive of a visit to Madagascar. With an autographical memoir of the Author. Translated by H. W. Dulcken. New York: Harper and Brothers. . . . xxxviii + 281 pp. 8vo. 1861.

A curious side light on one of the contributory Dutch sources of the population of the Cape is afforded by the author's description of a party of "children" who travelled on the ship which conveyed her to Cape Town, *en route* for Madagascar, in 1857. Nearly one hundred of these so-called "children" had been selected by emigration committees in Dutch towns, but it is asserted they "were not children at all; almost without exception they numbered from sixteen to twenty years, instead of from ten to fourteen; and they must certainly have been picked up out of the streets, for in all my life I never saw such an amount of riff-raff collected together. The grown up girls must have been lounging about for years in the sailors' taverns; the younger ones followed the example of the elder, and the whole community swore like the sailors themselves, sang the most uproarious songs, and stole

from one another. Their want of cleanliness was awful." These "children," it is stated, were brought from Holland for "the Dutch settlers . . . with the object of training them up as servants and artisans." They were to receive "board, lodging, and clothing from the day of embarkation. On reaching their destination they serve without wages for the first two years and a half . . . every following year they receive, besides board and clothing, sixty Dutch guilders . . . on completing their twenty-first year . . . they have then the right of leaving their masters."

*PFEIL, Count JOACHIM: South-West Africa, English and German. (From an economical point of view.) Ex. "Geographical Journal," July 1893. Pp. 29–43. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

An account of a journey in 1892, which was started from Port Nolloth, in the course of which the writer visited Ookiep, "Burgher's Dam," Upington, Windhoek, the Swakop River, and Walfisch Bay. There are some interesting notes respecting the natives and the country, and some remarks on the British and Boer agriculturists and farmers, &c. &c.

PFEIL, Count JOACHIM: Die Gründung der Boerenstaaten. Berlin: Deutscher Kolonialverlag. . . . 30 pp. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The establishment of the Boer Free States. By Count Joachim Pfeil.

*PFISTER, Major-General ALBERT: Der Kampf um die Freiheit in Süd-afrika. Vortrag gehalten in den Bürgergesellschaften von Stuttgart und Ludwigsburg, von Albert Pfister.

Der Reinerlös ist zum Besten der Buren, ihrer Verwundeten und Hinterbliebenen bestimmt.

Stuttgart: Druck und Verlag von W. Kohlhammer. 35 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The Struggle for Freedom in South Africa. An address given at a meeting of the citizens of Stuttgart and Ludwigsburg, by Albert Pfister. The proceeds of this publication will be set aside for the benefit of the wounded and surviving Boers.

The speaker, although expressing great sympathy for the Boers, was moderate in his expressions, and the address was not characterised by the hostility to the British which was so marked a feature of similar orations in Germany at this period.

*PFISTER, Major-General ALBERT: How South Africa rose to her Place among the Nations. Introduction to "Heroes of the Boer War," by Frederick Rompel. Pp. xiii–xxii. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

General Pfister observes, "When the Boers realised that they had to deal not with just, but with arbitrary demands, their long-suffering patience was at last exhausted, especially as their ultimatum . . . had been contemptuously ignored in London."

See ROMPEL, FREDERICK: "Heroes of the Boer War."

PFRIMMER, A.: Schreiben. (Letters de A. Pfrimmer, Missionaire Strasbourgeois dans l'Afrique du Sud.) 1843.

BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

*PHILIP, Rev. JOHN: Memoir of Mrs. Matilda Smith, late of Cape Town. . . . 8vo. 1824.

See SMITH, Mrs. MATILDA.

(PHILIP, Rev. John) : Documents originally published at the Cape of Good Hope : Comprising " Authentic Copies " of " A Correspondence," &c. &c. With a Reply by the Rev. J. Philip, D.D., and a letter from Mr. Rivers to the Colonial Secretary. To which is added a reply by H. E. Rutherfoord, with several important papers essential to a full development of the Case, the publication of which could not be procured at Cape Town. London : Printed for Thomas & George Underwood, Fleet Street. MDCCCXXV. viii + 121 pp. 8vo. 1825. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

In a note on page 402, vol. i., " Researches in South Africa," Dr. Philip remarks that Mr. Rutherfoord's favourable opinion of the true character and effects of the missionary institutions in South Africa " was boldly and decidedly expressed in a Cape journal (*South African Commercial Advertiser*, March 17, 1824) at a period when it was almost opprobious in the colony to avow such sentiments."

(Mr. Rutherfoord was a merchant in Cape Town who had made several journeys into the interior.)

*PHILIP, Rev. JOHN : Researches in South Africa ; illustrating the civil, moral, and religious condition of the native tribes ; including journals of the author's travels in the interior ; together with detailed accounts of the progress of the Christian Missions, exhibiting the influence of Christianity in promoting civilisation. By the Rev. John Philip, D.D., Superintendent of the Missions of the London Missionary Society at the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. Vol. I., xxxv + 403 pp. ; Vol. II., viii + 450 pp. London : James Duncan. . . . 8vo. 1828.

Few books on South African matters have been the subject of such fierce denunciation and bitter criticisms as these volumes. The author proceeded to South Africa in the service of the London Missionary Society in 1819, and soon became a most drastic censor of the methods pursued towards the natives by the colonists, and the policy of the colonial Government with regard to native affairs. His strictures were so severe that the attention of the British Government was directed to the matter, and when, in 1826, Dr. Philip visited England, his views received the careful attention of Lord Bathurst. When the " Researches in South Africa " were published a large amount of public indignation was aroused, and the subject was brought before the Houses of Parliament, considerable changes in the administration of native affairs in South Africa being eventually brought about. Generally speaking, the work was condemned in the Cape Colony as a biassed and partial production, and " highly overdrawn statement, from which many explanatory particulars known to the author were omitted." The reflections on the officials of the Cape Colony were bitterly resented, and one of the accused—Mr. Mackay, Landrost of Somerset—brought an action against Dr. Philip for libel. Judgment was given against the author, who had to pay £200 in damages, together with costs amounting to about £900, the Chief Justice, Sir John Wylde, " characterising the statement concerning Mr. Mackay as a ' false and malicious libel,' the two other judges concurring in his condemnation " (Theal, " History of South Africa, 1795–1834 "). The missionary party in London, however, and a considerable section of the public, regarded Dr. Philip as a martyr to colonial prejudice, and public meetings were held to defray the cost of the case. Despite the extreme

views held by Dr. Philip, his charges against the Dutch colonists were upheld by a whole phalanx of writers, from the times of Percival and Barrow to those of Livingstone and even later authors ; the instances of exaggeration and inaccuracy quoted against him do not in any very material degree affect the accusations as a whole, although possibly matters may have been omitted which might, to a certain extent, have condoned the brutalities which were stated to have taken place. The volumes afford considerable information respecting the natives and colonists in the first quarter of the nineteenth century, together with details respecting missionary work in South Africa at this period.

*(PHILIP, Rev. JOHN): (A Collection of Items referring to the Rev. John Philip, bound up in a Folio Volume.) Folio. 1830–7.

1. Part of a holograph letter from the minister in which he remarks *inter alia :* " I could tell you wonderful stories not about Lions and Tigers but about spiritual wickedness in high places. . . ."

2. Portrait group, painted by H. Room and engraved by R. Woodman, of Jan Txatzoe, Andries Stoffles, the Rev. Dr. Philip, and the Revs. Messrs. Read, Sen. and Jun., giving evidence before the Committee of the House of Commons.

3. A folding " Tabular View of the Missions of the London Missionary Society in South Africa, condensed from the annual report of the Cape Town Auxiliary Missionary Society, connected with Union Chapel of December 1830." This gives a list of the mission stations and statistics recording the number of inhabitants in each of the schools, the preachers, number of cattle, details respecting the cultivation of the land, means of support, date of foundation, and constitution, &c. &c.

4. View of the Cape of Good Hope from Table Bay.

5. Holograph letter (2 pp.) from Rev. John Philip to Rev. T. S. Raffles of Liverpool. The communication is dated Cape Town, 24th December 1831, and refers to a parcel of sermons the writer was forwarding to England.

*PHILIP, Rev. JOHN : The Importance of Early Instruction. A Sermon, preached for the benefit of the South African Infant School Society, by John Philip, D.D. Published at the request of the Committee. Cape Town : Printed at " De Zuid Afrikaan " Office, by P. A. Brand, No. 3 Market Square. 48 pp. 8vo. 1831.

With inscription : " Rev. S. (?) Guffin (? Griffin), with best respects from the author."

In the appendix there is a brief account of the formation and progress of infant schools in South Africa. These were started by Dr. Philip in 1829, and placed under the superintendence of Miss E. Lyndall in Cape Town. Up to the date of publication, schools had been opened in Cape Town, Graham's Town, the Kat River Settlement, Lattakoo, and Genadendal, all under the auspices of the Society formed by the Rev. Dr. Philip called the " South African Infant Schools Committee."

*(PHILIP, Rev. JOHN) : (Criticism of the Rev. John Philip, taken from the " Zuid Afrikaan " of Sept. 18th, 1835). MS. 8vo. 1835.

Dr. Philip is charged with inventing " the most gratuitously false statements with reference to the origin of the Bushmen Tribes," connected with " a tale of murderous propensity, tyranny, and oppression against the

Border colonists, with regard to their treatment of the natives." It is stated that Dr. Philip "has alleged, contrary to all true testimony, that Bushmen were originally Hottentots, but driven to a predatory course by the colonists." The evidence of a number of writers on South Africa is brought forward with the object of proving the falsity of these allegations.

*(PHILIP, Rev. JOHN): Correspondence between Donald Moodie, Esq. . . . and the Rev. John Philip, D.D. . . . 8vo. 1841.
See MOODIE, DONALD.

*(PHILIP, Rev. JOHN): The Elijah of South Africa; or, The Character and Spirit of the late Rev. John Philip, D.D., unveiled and vindicated. By Robert Philip, Maberly Chapel. . . . London: John Snow. . . . 72 pp. 16mo. 1851.

This "tribute to the hallowed memory" of Dr. Philip is from the pen of a gentleman who states that he was no relation of his, but who remarks "he was a father to me for nearly half a century," and it is suggested that it "might create a public call for his Life from his son, or his son-in-law," and thus prevent compilers from palming off any unwarranted memoir. It is asserted that "Dr. Philip's sway" in political matters "saved the missions which Van der Kemp and Campbell planted, and that policy annihilated slavery in the colony." A letter is quoted in which the missionary maintains that (contrary to Barrow's statements) the condition of the Hottentots had not been improved by the possession of the Cape by the British, and that at the time of writing (1822) they were still "in the hands of the Boers, a condition—but for the missionaries—worse than common slavery." The writer dilates on "the wrongs that have exasperated two millions of Kaffirs, and alienated even the Hottentots from their wonted allegiance." He denies that Dr. Philip would have pleaded "for disloyal Hottentots" had he been alive, but admits that "he might have indeed accounted for" their disloyalty, "while condemning it, and even proved that there are more ways of being disloyal to the Crown than just rebelling against its authority at a moment of panic and provocation." It is argued that "Justice was the only thing Dr. Philip ever claimed for either the Hottentots or the Kaffirs, and that conciliation was the only policy he advocated or pursued," and it is urged that if the Government had not had some regard for the rights of the natives, "their old oppressors would have both clutched and crushed them again and again; yes, and would do so yet, did not British law keep Boer cupidity and violence in check."

*PHILIP, Rev. ROBERT: The Life, Times, and Missionary Enterprises of the Rev. John Campbell. . . . 8vo. 1841.
See (CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN).

*PHILIP, Rev. ROBERT: The Elijah of South Africa; or, The Character and Spirit of the late Rev. John Philip. . . . By Robert Philip. . . . 16mo. 1851.
See (PHILIP, Rev. JOHN).

*PHILIP & SON, GEORGE: Philips' Large Scale Military Map of the Seat of War in South Africa. Sheet I. Orange Free State, W. and S. Frontiers. Scale 12½ Miles to 1 Inch. As supplied to the Committee of the City of London Imperial Volunteer Contingent. Fourth Edition. London: George Philip & Son. 35″ × 21¾″, folded in Cover. 8vo. 1900.

*PHILIP & SON, GEORGE: Philips' Large Scale Military Map of the Seat of War in South Africa. Sheet 2. Durban to Pretoria. Scale 12½ Miles to 1 Inch. As supplied to the Committee of the City of London Imperial Volunteer Contingent. Fourth Edition. London: George Philip & Son. 35″+21¾″, folded in Cover. 8vo. 1900.

*PHILIPS, F. C.: A Question of Colour. By F. C. Philips. The Acme Library. Westminster (London): A. Constable & Co. 139 pp. 16mo. 1895.

A somewhat gruesome story, which includes some sketches of the Diamond Fields.

PHILLIPS, EMMA WATTS: Richard Galbraith, Mariner; or, Life among the Kaffirs. London: Dean & Son. . . . 343 pp. 12mo. (1882.)

*———: Fifteen Months among the Kaffirs. Illustrated by W. E. Borrow. (The Orchid Library.) London: Dean & Son, Ltd. . . . 311 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1895).

A tale of adventures in Kaffraria.

*PHILLIPS, LIONEL: The Outlook in South Africa. In vol. xxxi. "Proceedings Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 305–336. 8vo. 1900.

The speaker asserted that "A feeble, vacillating policy in the past, framed with the object of conciliating Dutch feeling, gave birth to those aspirations which culminated in the terrible war now drawing to a close . . . any measure obviously designed to propitiate the Dutch will be interpreted as a sign of weakness, and will produce an entirely contrary effect to that intended. . . . A confederated South Africa is the ideal which all lovers of the country will hold in view, but no consummation of it can be hoped for until the white population has buried the fiercest of its animosities, and until peace and security is well established in the land."

*PHILLIPS, LIONEL: The Transvaal. Speech delivered by Mr. Lionel Phillips (Ex-President of the Witwatersrand Chamber of Mines) at the first banquet of the Annual South African Dinner Committee at the Whitehall Rooms, Hotel Metropole, July 7th, 1904. The Duke of Marlborough (Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies) in the Chair. Reprinted by permission from "South Africa" of July 9th. Published by the Imperial South African Association. . . . Westminster (London). 11 pp. Small Quarto. (1904.)

The speaker gave particulars of the working of a gold-mine in the Transvaal, together with some figures and statistics indicating the importance of the gold-mining industry. He referred to the use of the Chinese as labourers, which he characterised "as an expedient of a more or less temporary nature" resorted to until the supply of native labour was adequate. Mr. Phillips concluded his speech on the Transvaal by remarking, "Let all of us who are interested in its welfare do our best for the unity of the races, the development of its resources, and the establishment of a large white population. . . ."

*PHILLIPS, LIONEL: Transvaal Problems; some notes on current

politics ; by Lionel Phillips. London : John Murray. x + 370 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The writer, a Reform leader in the Transvaal under the Kruger régime, gives his views respecting the mining industry, the Labour Problem, the political situation, and the relations between the Boers and British population in the Transvaal at this period. Few writers could have had more opportunities for the study of those problems than the author, and the volume is a practical exposition of the social and political condition of the Colony when just recovering from the last stages of the war.

*PHILLIPS, Mrs. LIONEL : Some South African Recollections. By Mrs. Lionel Phillips. With 36 illustrations. Longmans, Green and Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. x + 183 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Mrs. Phillips, a colonial by birth, became the wife of a Johannesburg millionaire, who gradually, in spite of himself, apparently, was involved in the complex web of Transvaal politics. There is a good description of the early days of the Rand, where the author arrived in 1889, but she evidently did not admire the Boers, and describes President Kruger as having " manners none and customs beastly." It is stated that the writer was in London when the news came that Jameson had crossed the Border, and she wrote a letter to the *Times* in which she discussed the invitation sent to Jameson by the Reformers, and their failure to come to his assistance. She appears to have been severely taken to task by her husband's partners (Wernher, Beit & Co.) for publishing this letter, and later on she interviewed Mr. Chamberlain, who told her that her husband's life was safe, which did not seem so certain a few months later on. Soon after Mrs. Phillips left for South Africa, where her husband had been imprisoned in Pretoria, and she describes in a graphic manner the many cruelties and indignities perpetrated on the Reform prisoners, the exciting events before the trial, and the scene when sentence of death was passed. She describes the head gaoler, Du Plessis, as a " coarse brute, filthy in mind and body," although he is represented as having been a personal friend of President Kruger. After the four leaders were sentenced to death the author appears to have lived in a great state of nervous excitement and apprehension until the sentence was finally reduced to a fine of £25,000 each. In conclusion, the position of Dr. Jameson with regard to the Reformers is again alluded to, and it is asserted that the latter vainly relied on Jameson's sense of honour to explain the damaging statements with reference to their not coming to his aid at Krugersdorp, which resulted in so fierce an attack on the leaders of the Reform Movement in England and South Africa, and gained for the time the nickname of Judasberg for the town of Johannesburg.

*PHILLIPS, Captain L. MARCH : With Rimington. By L. March Phillips, late Captain in Rimington's Guides. London : Edward Arnold. Pp. 10, 219. 8vo. 1901.

An account of the South African War in the form of a series of letters, dating from November 1899 to December 1900, and giving details respecting the battles of Belmont, Graspan, Modder River, and Paardeberg, the relief of Kimberley, the surrenders of Cronje and Prinsloo, and various other incidents. The author entertained very decided views about " the justification of the war," asserting that his " own reason for fighting " was to further a united South Africa, whilst he laughed at taking part in the struggle on

account of "the Uitlanders and their grievances," and scoffed at the notion of a "Dutch conspiracy." Captain Phillips appears to have had a sincere liking for the Burghers, and observes, "Never tell me the Boers aren't brave. . . . People who think the war can be ended by farm-burning, &c., mistake the Boer temper. I scarcely know how to convey to you any idea of the spirit of determination that exists among them all, women and even children as well as men."

*(PHILLIPS, T.): Scenes and Occurrences in Albany and Cafferland, South Africa. . . . London: Printed for William Marsh, 145 Oxford Street. xvi+214 pp. 12mo. 1827.

Bookplate with motto "Virtute," but no owner's name; on the flyleaf is the signature of "R. W. Kendall Wood."

*———: Another Copy, same date and publisher, but crown octavo. There is a curious misprint in the coloured plate of this copy, in which the "Entrance to the 'Kowie' River" is printed as "Entrance to the 'Rownie' River." Cr. 8vo. 1827.

In the "Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa," by Fairbridge and Noble (Cape Town, 1866), T. Phillips is stated to be the author of this work, which was published anonymously.

An account of the British settlements at Albany, founded by the 1820 settlers, and including a description of Kaffraria and its inhabitants. The author spent about three months in South Africa, in the year 1825, and greatly admired the scenery and prospects of the country. He visited several Boers, whom he describes as being very hospitable, good colonists, and hunters. The Kaffirs are carefully and minutely delineated, the writer having collected many particulars respecting their habits, and there is an account of Graham's Town, and a pretty folding coloured plate depicting the entrance to the Kowie River.

PHILLIPS, THOMAS: The South African Question: a Lecture on the Transvaal and its System of Government, with some of the Abuses of Power which have led to the Present War in South Africa. Philadelphia, Pa.: Press of the "Philadelphia Journal." (No pagination.) 22 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*PHILLIPS-WOLLEY, CLIVE: Big Game Shooting. 2 Vols. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See WOLLEY, CLIVE PHILLIPS-.

*PHIPSON-WYBRANTS, Captain T. L.: The Delta and Lower Course of the Sabi River, according to the Survey of the late Captain T. L. Phipson-Wybrants. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v. pp. 271–274. 1883.

*(PHOTOGRAPHIC SCENERY OF SOUTH AFRICA): (100 Views). Sam Alexander, Publisher. Quarto. 1880.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (PHOTOGRAPHIC SCENERY).

*(PHOTOGRAPHS OF SOUTH AFRICA). Oblong Folio. 1894.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (PHOTOGRAPHS, 1894).

*PICART, B.: (Cérémonies des Cafres, &c.). Ex. "Cérémonies et

coutumes religieuses de tous les peuples du monde," par B. Picart. Amsterdam. Folio. 1723–43.

Eight plates containing twenty-three illustrations of the habits and customs of the Kaffirs, Hottentots, and natives of South Africa extracted from Picart's work, which was published in nine volumes.

PICKEN, ANDREW: Travels and Researches of eminent English Missionaries; including an historical sketch of the progress and present state of some of the principal Protestant Missions of late years. By Andrew Picken. London: William Kidd. . . . xxii + 508 pp. 12mo. 1830. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This volume contains an account of the Rev. J. T. Van Der Kemp's travels in South Africa (pp. 160–248), and of the Rev. John Campbell's first and second journeys (pp. 249–341).

*PICKSTONE, H. E. V.: Hints on Fruit Growing. . . . Cape Times Limited. . . . Cape Town. 95 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A little manual for the use of professional or amateur fruit growers in South Africa. The experience of the author rendered him a reliable adviser on all matters connected with orchards at the Cape.

PIENAAR, PHILIP: With Steyn and De Wet. By Philip Pienaar, of the Transvaal Telegraph Service. Methuen & Co. . . . London. 173 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author asserts that the war will never be over in the hearts of the Boers, who, he maintains, have been embittered by the farm-burnings, and by the way the system of the concentration camps has been carried out. He affords information respecting many smart telegraphic tricks by means of which the British plans became known to the enemy, resulting, in many cases, in grave disasters to their troops, and he states that at the time of Colonel Spragg's misfortune at Lindley "most of the British telegrams passed through our hands before reaching their destination." Pienaar fled to Delagoa Bay after the battle of Machadorp, but he was not allowed to recross the frontier, and was finally deported with other Boer refugees to the convent of Thomar in Portugal.

*(PIETERMARITZBURG): The Municipal Regulations for the town of Pietermaritzburg, as amended and allowed by His Honor Martin West, Esquire, Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony of Natal, by and with the advice of the Executive Council; and unanimously adopted at a public meeting of resident householders, held in the Court Hall on the 6th of March, 1848, and published by proclamation dated 10th March, 1848. Pietermaritzburg: Printed by D. D. Buchanan & Co., No. 23 Church Street. 21 pp. 8vo. 1848.

The regulations are accompanied by the proclamation issued by the Governor, and are countersigned by D. Moodie, Secretary to the Government.

*(PIET'S FARM): The Fight for Piet's Farm. 12mo. (1902.)
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PIET'S FARM).

PIGOTT, F. NEVILLE: The Springboks. History of the Tour.

1906–7. Compiled by F. Neville Pigott. London: The Cricket Press. South Africa: Wm. Dawson & Sons, Ltd. 140 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1907)? ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*PIKE, NICHOLAS: Sub-Tropical Rambles in the Land of the Aphanapteryx. Personal Experiences, Adventures, and Wanderings in and around the Island of Mauritius. . . . New York: Harper & Brothers. . . . xxviii + 509 pp. 8vo. 1873.

About thirteen pages are devoted to an interesting account of Cape Town and its vicinity in 1866.

*PILCHER, Colonel T. D.: Some Lessons from the Boer War, 1899–1902. By Colonel T. D. Pilcher, C.B., A.D.G., Commanding 2nd Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment. London: Isbister and Company. . . . 141 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The author asserts that "the whole system on which the Mounted Infantry is organised appears to be a wrong one," and he maintains that the excellent results attained were owing to the superior character of the men and officers supplied by the battalions from which these companies were drafted. Colonel Pilcher was not of opinion that the irregular troops were on the whole superior to the soldiers trained in the army, and he observes, "Our experience of the latter draft of Yeomanry should be sufficient to prevent us from ever again attempting to raise more than a very limited number of mounted irregulars, in any country where their civil pursuits have not already rendered the majority of the inhabitants good horsemen."

*(PILKINGTON, Captain GEORGE): Reminiscences from the Life of the late Captain Pilkington, Civil Engineer at the Cape of Good Hope. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iv. pp. 83–101. 8vo. 1858.

The subject of the Memoir was a well-known public official at the Cape in the middle of the nineteenth century.

*(PILKINGTON, WOODFORD): Report of Proceedings in the Case of H. F. White *versus* W. Pilkington. . . . 8vo. 1853.

See (WHITE, H. F.; and PILKINGTON, W.).

*PILLANS, EUSTACE: Manual of Practical Orchard-Work at the Cape. By P. MacOwan and Eustace Pillans. 8vo. 1896.

See MACOWAN, P.; and PILLANS, EUSTACE.

PIM, HOWARD: The Native Question in South Africa. Transvaal Philosophical Society. A Paper read before the Society on the 19th March 1903, by Howard Pim. Johannesburg: Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 37 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

PIMBLETT, W.: In Africa with the Union Jack. . . . With eight full-page illustrations. London: J. S. Virtue & Co. 248 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The chapters relating to South Africa are entitled, "Fighting the Kaffirs," "At War with the Zulus. Fall of King Cetywayo, a melancholy Story," the latter dealing with the Boer War, 1880–1881.

PINHEIRO, CHAGAS M.: As Negociaçöes com A Inglaterra (1887–1890). . . . Lisboa : . . . Correio Da Manhã. Pp. 84, 8. 8vo. 1890. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the negotiations relating to Lourenço Marquez.

*PINKERTON, JOHN : A General Collection of the best and most interesting Voyages and Travels in various parts of Africa ; many of which are now first translated into English. Digested on a new plan. By John Pinkerton, author of "Modern Geography," &c. &c. Illustrated with plates. In two volumes.
Vol. I. 839 pp.
Vol. II. 917 pp.
London : Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, Paternoster Row ; and Cadell & Davies, in the Strand. Quarto. 1819.

Vol. II. contains an account of Thunberg's Voyage and of his description of the Cape, and amongst the plates will be found a "View of the Table Mountain, Cape of Good Hope."

*(PINTO, Major A. A. DE SERPA) : Major Serpa Pinto's Journey across Africa. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. i., No. 8, New Monthly Series, pp. 481–489. Roy. 8vo. 1879.

A letter from the Portuguese explorer to the Earl of Northbrook giving some particulars of his travels from Benguella across the continent to Zambesia, published at greater length in his work entitled "How I crossed Africa from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean" (1881).

*PINTO, Major A. A. DE SERPA : How I crossed Africa ; from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean, through unknown countries ; discovery of Great Zambesi affluents, &c. By Major Serpa Pinto. Translated from the author's manuscript by Alfred Elwes. In two volumes. Containing 15 maps and facsimiles, and 132 illustrations.
Vol. I. The King's Rifle. xxx + 377 pp.
Vol. II. The Coillard Family. vii + 388 pp.
London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . 8vo. 1881.

The author was chosen by the Portuguese Government to take a leading position in the expedition sent by them to explore South Central Africa. Messrs. Capello and Ivens were also associated with the expedition, but the travellers parted company in 1878, and Serpa Pinto went his own way. He arrived at Loando on August 6, 1877, and his long journey to the Indian Ocean was made in intervals between attacks of fever which often threatened his life. He was careful, however, to keep accurate observations throughout, and nothing in the way of illness seems to have interfered with these valuable records. He travelled from Benguella to the Upper Zambesi, and thence through the Kalahari to Khama's Country and the Transvaal. The narrative includes detailed accounts of the native chiefs and their subjects along the route, and is full of all kinds of adventures, the journey having been carried out in the face of exceptional difficulties and priva-

tions. The author's experiences with "the King of the Ambuellas' daughters" appear to have been somewhat embarrassing to the explorer, the customs of the country diverging from the austere life on which he had determined, as far as Africa was concerned, and no little tact was required to soothe the wounded feelings of the high-spirited royal ladies. When the kingdom of the Barotse was reached, Serpa Pinto's affairs eventually came to a desperate pitch, owing to the treachery of King Lobossi and some of his counsellors, and his camp was attacked by the natives, who, however, were beaten off by his faithful followers. Later on the King provided him with boats and he escaped from the country, and soon after was informed of the whereabouts of the well-known missionary, Coillard, to whom he resolved to go for assistance. After many more troubles he succeeded in reaching "Luchuma," the camp of Mr. Coillard, in an almost exhausted condition, but he soon recovered under the kind treatment of the ladies of the missionary's family. He subsequently visited the Victoria Falls, and eventually joined his hosts in a journey to Khama's Country, where the explorer met with friends, who provided him with funds enabling him to make his way to Pretoria, where he resumed communications with the Portuguese Government, and was warmly received by both Dutch and English.

*PITT, WILLIAM (Master Attendant of the Dockyard, Malta): The Cabin Boy: being Memoirs of an officer in the Civil Department of H.M. Navy, well known by the name of "Billy Pitt," and who died at Malta in the month of August, 1839. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co.; Whittaker & Co.; Simpkin & Co.: Benson, Weymouth. xiv+375 pp. 12mo. 1840.

In Chapter XIV. will be found an interesting description of Cape Town, in which it is remarked that "extensive estates, elegant houses, beautiful gardens, spacious vineyards, refreshing fountains, and shady groves are scattered in every direction close to the foot of the mountain, in such a variety of taste and fancy that the worn-out sailor is delighted beyond measure. . . ." It is stated that the Governor, Lord Caledon, was endeared to every one "for his mildness, his cordiality, and ease of access, as well as his hospitality," with the sole exception of "the garrison chaplain—that turbulent, restless, insatiable, irascible, extraordinary, and unfortunate creature, Doctor Halloran (as he was called there)." A dispute arising between the Governor and the chaplain relative to the Chaplainship of Simon's Bay, Halloran took umbrage, and "determined to have a hit at the Governor from the pulpit. It is to be recollected Lord Caledon's family name was Alexander, and his property lay among copper mines," and the chaplain, "looking directly at the Governor's pew," gave out the text (Paul's 2nd epistle to Timothy, ch. iv. ver. 14), "Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works."

*PLAISTED, BARTHOLOMEW: A Journal from Calcutta in Bengal, by Sea, to Busserah; From thence across the Great Desart to Aleppo; And from thence to Marseilles, and thro' France to England. In the Year MDCCL. By Mr. Bartholomew Plaisted, In the East-India Company's Service. . . . With a Map by Mr. Plaisted; and A Journal of the Proceedings of the *Doddington*, East-Indiaman, Till she was unfortunately wrecked on the East Coast of Africa. With a Daily Account of the Transactions of

twenty-three of the People, who were miraculously saved on an uninhabited and barren Island; A Draught of which is prefixed, by Mr. Webb, One of the Mates belonging to the said Ship. The Second Edition. London: Printed for T. Kinnersly, in St. Paul's Church Yard. 289 pp. 16mo. 1758.

A full description of the shipwreck of the *Doddington*, giving details not met with in any other account. A regular and almost daily journal was kept, probably by Mr. William Webb, the third mate, whose sketch of the coast, showing Bird Island, is prefixed to the volume. The shipwrecked crew remained on the Island, then uninhabited, from July 17, 1755, till February 17, 1756, when they sailed for St. Lucia in the sloop they had constructed, touching on the mainland from time to time to obtain supplies from the natives. They reached Delagoa Bay on April 20, and were taken to Madagascar by Captain Chandler. Two days later, the *Carnarvon*, Captain Norton Hutchinson, arrived at the Island, and arrangements having been made for their passages, they left Morondava on July 1 for Madras, arriving on August 1. Here they delivered up "the packets, treasure, and private effects," which after some trouble had been recovered from the crew who had taken them from the wreck. The narrative contains some interesting information respecting the Hottentots and Kaffirs met with on the coast, and the account of the wreck published in 1826 appears to have been mainly compiled from these pages.

*PLANT, ROBERT: The Zulu in Three Tenses. Being the forecast of the Zulu's future in the light of his past and present, by Robert Plant, Senior Inspector of Native Schools, Natal. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . 168 pp. 8vo. 1905.

It is maintained that "The Zulu man has a distinct objection to systematic and continuous labour, that he is in fact "a stupid, lazy fellow," and endeavours are made to ascertain the causes which have brought about his inactive and unprogressive status. Amongst the reasons given are the climatic conditions of the country, the system of relegating most of the manual work to women, the former insecurity of personal possessions, and the universal custom of polygamy. Chapters entitled "Customs," "War," "Wedlock," "Family Life," and "Folk Lore," fully illustrate the present life and habits of the Zulu, whose national existence, it is asserted, became practically extinct after the close of the war in 1879. "The more potent formative influences" which have been, and are still being brought to bear on the natives, are civilised law, missionary work, education, and bad example, and these four factors are carefully discussed in all their bearings. While it is admitted that education and missionary work have materially improved the condition of a certain proportion of the population, it is stated that "The heathen Zulu of to-day is a man very much lower in the scale of life than the Zulu of the past." Special reference is made to the bad example shown to the natives by the colonists with regard to their custom of making their servants do the most trifling services for them. It is stated that "many a vehement preacher of the dignity of labour" would shrink from allowing his wife or daughter to fetch a pail of water across the yard, however physically strong they might be, and thus "the native learns . . . that for even children work is degrading." It is remarked that a native can hardly be taught good behaviour, "when little urchins of ten or twelve are allowed to call him all sorts of coarse names; to throw stones at, or kick full-grown men, without the slightest provocation." Discussing the future, the writer

recommends the prohibition of polygamy and the custom of paying for wives (Ukulobola), due notice being given to the natives that at a certain date these practices would be a breach of law, the establishment of courts of equity, together with practical education in industrial work.

PLATNER, Dr. W.: Die Goldindustrie im Witwatersrand in Transvaal. Von Dr. W. Platner, früher in Modderfontein in Transvaal. Im Selbstverlag des Verfassers. viii + 207 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

The Gold Industry in the Witwatersrand, Transvaal.

*PLÉ, JAMES: Les Laagers dans le Guerre des Zoulous. Par James Plé, Sous-Lieutenant au 87e Régiment d'Infanterie. Paris: Librairie Militaire de J. Dumaine. . . . 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1882.

With inscription: "A Monsieur le Général Duchemiss, Homage Respectuex James Plé. Capitaine au 2ème Reg. d'Inf. de Marine."

The Laagers in the Zulu War.

This paper, which is reprinted from the *Journal des Sciences militaire* (October 1882), gives a short description of some of the laagers occupied by the British troops in the Zulu Campaign, together with plans, and a synopsis of the reasons which guided their shape, formations, and constructions.

*PLOKHOOY, C.: Met den Mauser. Persoonlijke Ervaringen in den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. . . . Gorinchem: F. Duym. 151 pp. 8vo. 1901.

With the Mauser. Personal Experiences in the South African War.

*PLUMER, Major-General HERBERT CHARLES ONSLOW: An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland. By Lieut.-Col. Herbert Plumer, commanding Matabeleland Relief Force (Major, York and Lancaster Regiment). London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. vi + 250 pp. 8vo. 1897.

An account of the Matabeleland War of 1896.

*PLYMOUTH, The Right Hon. the Earl of: The Settlement in South Africa. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See WINDSOR, ROBERT GEORGE CLIVE, 14th Baron. (1st Earl Plymouth.)

*(POIRÉE, EMANNUEL) (CARAN D'ACHE): Caricatures of the Boer War. Folio. (1899–1902.)

A number of cartoons, mostly extracted from the pages of *Le Figaro*, being black and white sketches on the South African War. One of the most offensive represents Mr. Chamberlain viewing the thousands of victims of the war holding a watch in his hand, exclaiming:—

"Mais taisez vous donc, c'est l'heure de la Bourse!" this production being entitled "Les affaires sont les affaires."

This volume also contains some caricatures by the French artist, Hermann Paul.

(POIRÉE, EMANNUEL) (CARAN D'ACHE): Kruger Le Grand et John Bull Le Petit, par Caran d'Ache. Numéro spécial publié par le Rire Belge. Imp. A. Dereume, Bruxelles. Quarto. 1900.

Many of the drawings show considerable humour, more particularly the frontispiece, which represents Paul Kruger with his back to John Bull, who, with his leg manacled to a heavy weight, is endeavouring to catch De Wet with a butterfly net. There is a rather vulgar cartoon representing Mr. Rhodes with somewhat prominent Semitic features standing with his hands in his pockets and exclaiming, " L'argent c'est le sang des autres."

POIRIER, JULES: Le Transvaal. (1652–1899.) Préface de M. Arthur Chuquet, Professor au Collége de France. Paris: . . . Ch. Delagrave. . . . xxiv + 329 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A history of the Transvaal with a description of the country and its resources. The author is anti-British in his views, to uphold which he cites certain historical letters and data. The work contains a short bibliography of authorities consulted by the writer.

*POLEMANN, P. H.: Over het Maken van Brandewyn, ent verbetering van den Gewonen Kaapschen Brandewyn; met eenige inleidende Aanmerkingen. Overhandigd aan het Wyn Committee, op den 23sten Maart, 1826, door P. H. Polemann. Kaapstad: Gedrukt ter Gouvernements Drukkerij. 28 pp. 8vo. 1826.

Treatise on the Manufacture of Brandy, and the Improvement of the ordinary Cape Brandy; with a few introductory remarks. Presented to the " Wine Committee " on the 23rd of March 1826, by P. H. Polemann.

A scarce little treatise containing a folding plate illustrating the working of a " Refrigeratory Tube."

*POLLOCK, Major A. W. A.: With Seven Generals in the Boer War. A personal narrative. By Major A. W. A. Pollock, Late the Prince Albert's Somersetshire Light Infantry, and a Special Correspondent of the " Times " in the Boer War. With illustrations, maps, and plans. London: Skeffington & Son. . . .viii + 292 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An account of the author's experiences in the South African War under Generals Gatacre, Clements, Baden-Powell, Roberts, Methuen, Mahon, and Hunter, between October 14, 1899, and July 20, 1900. Major Pollock was with the force that attempted to occupy Stormberg, part of which met with a grave defeat, and he took part in the Relief of Mafeking and other operations.

*(" POLSON, Lieut. NICHOLAS ") (Pseudonym): A Subaltern's Sick-Leave. 8vo. 1837.

See (NICHOLSON, Captain) (H.E.I.C.S.).

*(PONDOLAND): Sketch Map of the Territories of East Griqualand and Pondoland. 1879.

See (EAST GRIQUALAND).

*(PONDOLAND): Cape of Good Hope. Ministerial Division of the Prime Minister. Correspondence respecting the affairs of Pondoland. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of His Excellency the Administrator, 1894. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 29 pp. Folio. 1894.

The correspondence deals with the alleged violation of Natal territory by

the Pondos, under their chief Sigcau, with the discussion relative to the claims of the Cape Colony and Natal with reference to Pondoland.

PONTINUS, MAX: Mitgelitten en Mitgestritten! Erlebnisse eines deutschen Mitkämpfers in Burenkriege. . . . Leipzig: Hermann Seeman Nachfolger. 108 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*POOLEY, HAROLD T.: Pot Pourri. Occasional Verses, 1905–1908. Kimberley: G. A. Ettling. 32 pp. 8vo. 1908.

A little book of verse with several poems of South African interest.

*(POPHAM, Sir HOME): Concise Statement of Facts relative to the Treatment experienced by Sir Home Popham since his return from the Red Sea; to which is added the correspondence, naval, military, and commercial, to his Excellency the Noble the Marquis Wellesley, &c., from Sir Home Popham, during his command in the Red Sea, and his subsequent embassy to the States of Arabia. London: Printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly. 212 pp. 8vo. 1805.

*———: Observations on a Pamphlet which has been privately circulated, said to be "A concise Statement of Facts, and the Treatment experienced by Sir Home Popham, since his return from the Red Sea," to which is added a copy of the Report made by the Navy Board to the Admiralty, on investigating the account of expenditure for the *Romney* and *Sensible*, at Calcutta, in 1801, whilst under the orders of Sir Home Popham. Second edition. London: Printed for J. Ginger, No. 169, Piccadilly. 60 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1805).

*———: Chronological Arrangement of the Accounts and Papers printed by order of the House of Commons, in February, March, and April 1805, respecting the Repairs of the *Romney* and other of His Majesty's ships belonging to the Squadron lately under the command of Sir Home Popham, with their material contents and some few cursory remarks in elucidation. London: Printed by J. Hayes, Dartmouth Street, Westminster. 48 pp. 8vo. 1805.

*———: A few brief remarks on a Pamphlet, published by some individuals, supposed to be connected with the late Board of Admiralty, entitled "Observations on the Concise Statements of Facts, privately circulated by Sir Home Popham," &c. In which the calumnies of those writers are examined and exposed; together with strictures on the Reports of the Navy and Victualling Boards; on some proceedings of the late Admiralty, not generally promulgated; hints on the effects of late experiments against the enemy's flotilla, &c. &c. By Aeschines. . . . London: Printed by J. Swan, 76 Fleet Street. . . . 60 pp. 8vo. 1805.

*———: Minutes of a Court Martial, holden on board His Majesty's Ship *Gladiator*, in Portsmouth Harbour, on Friday, the 6th day

of March, 1807, and continued by adjournment till Wednesday, March 11th, following, for the trial of Capt. Sir Home Popham. Including a complete copy of his defence, taken from the original. The second edition. London: Printed for Motteley, Portsmouth; and published by Longman, Hurst, Rees, & Orme, Paternoster Row; Hoxland, Plymouth; A. Ethering, Chatham; and G. Ledger, Dover. 192 pp. 8vo. 1807.

*———: A Correct Account of the Trial at Large between Ross Donelly, Esq., a post Captain in His Majesty's Navy, Plaintiff, and Sir Home Popham, Knt. Defendant, before Sir James Mansfield, Chief Justice of His Majesty's Court of Common Pleas, and a special Jury. On Saturday, the 27th day of June, 1807, at Westminster Hall; deciding a question of great importance to all naval and military officers. As taken by an eminent writer in shorthand. With an appendix of original papers, &c. London: Printed by W. Savage, Bedford Bury; for T. Cadell and W. Davis, Strand. 129 pp. 8vo. 1807.

This collection of pamphlets gives some details of the career of Sir Home Popham between the years 1801 and 1807. The Commodore took charge of an expedition to Calcutta in 1801 and to the Red Sea in 1803, and was afterwards subjected to much criticism owing to the heavy expenses incurred by the squadrons for repairs and supplies. In July 1805 he was placed in the naval command of the expedition sent to capture the Cape, the troops of which were commanded by General Baird. Popham's instructions were to co-operate with the General, and after the surrender of the Cape to reembark the troops and recruits destined for India, and to return to St. Helena with the remainder of the force and transports, and, in a subsequent communication, he was instructed "to send a Frigate to cruise on the East Coast of South America." The naval Commander, however, considerably exceeded these instructions, and after the surrender of the Cape, he engaged in an expedition against Buenos Ayres. In the course of his trial he justified his action by alleging that he left the Cape well protected, while he contended that there were many precedents for the course he adopted without having received definite instructions on the subject. The result of the court-martial was that Sir Home Popham was "severely reprimanded." He was, however, soon after appointed Commander-in-Chief on the Jamaica Station. He died in 1820 at the age of fifty-eight. The pamphlets afford considerable information respecting the expedition to the Cape, and throw some light on the management of naval matters at the commencement of the nineteenth century.

*(PORT ELIZABETH): The South African Magazine and Review. Printed and Published by Impey & Co. Port Elizabeth. 8vo. 1880.

See (South African Magazine and Review).

*(PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885): The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885; Lectures, Prize and other Essays, Jury Reports, and Awards. Published by authority of the Executive Committee of the Exhibition. Edited by Charles Cowen, F.S.S., &c. Cape

Town : The "Argus" Printing and Publishing Co. (Ltd.). xv + 474 pp. 8vo. 1886.

The Preface and Introduction deal with the steps taken to carry out the exhibition, and with the financial statement, which was eminently satisfactory. An "analytical and descriptive essay" on the undertaking was contributed by Mr. Walter Bruce, which gives a description of the various articles of interest displayed. Other essays discuss the subjects of viticulture, agricultural science, horse and stock-breeding, diamonds and diamond-mining, and other matters affecting South African affairs. These papers are dealt with individually under the names of the following authors :

BABO, Baron C. VON : Viticulture.
BAIN, THOMAS : Water-finding, &c.
BRUCE, WALTER : Descriptive Essay. (P. E. Exhibition.)
DE SMIDT, A. : The Fine Arts.
FISCHER, Professor A. : Agricultural Schools.
FLETCHER, PATRICK : Weir-System of Irrigation.
FRANCIS, A. : Sheep Farming.
GEORGE, J. W. : Scab in Sheep.
GOLDING, HENRY : Fruit and Fruit Trees of the Colony.
HELLIER, J. B. : Stock Breeding.
HUTCHEON, D. : Diseases of Liver in Animals.
HUTCHINS, D. E. : Forestry.
LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND : Diamonds and the Diamond Fields.
LEE, CHARLES : Angora Goat Farming.
RATTRAY, W. GREY : Horse Breeding.
STEWART, THOMAS : Underground Water Supply.
STROUD, J. W. : Agricultural Science.

*(PORT ELIZABETH) : The Guide to Port Elizabeth. Illustrated. Dennis Edwards & Co. . . . Cape Town. . . . 104 pp. 8vo. (1893.)

A guide to the town and suburbs, with a number of views of the notable places in the district, an account of many of the business houses and manufactures carried on in the vicinity, and general information of every description.

*(PORT ELIZABETH) : (PRINTED) : Les Cloches de Corneville. (The Bells of Corneville.) Opera Comique, in three acts, adapted from the French. . . . Port Elizabeth : Printed for the Vesalius Company. By Impey, Walton & Co. 24 pp. 8vo. 1881.

*(PORT ELIZABETH) : (PUBLIC LIBRARY CATALOGUE) : Catalogue of the Reference and Lending Departments. . . . Port Elizabeth Public Library. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1906.

See LEWIN, PERCY EVANS.

*(PORT ELIZABETH) : Port Elizabeth Public Library, founded 1848. Sixtieth Annual Report of the Committee of the Public Library, for the year ended December 31st, 1908. Presented at the Annual Meeting of Subscribers held in the Library on Thursday, February 11th, 1909. Port Elizabeth. 22 pp. 8vo. 1909.

Amongst the illustrations is a view of Main Street, Port Elizabeth, in

1858, showing the Commercial Hall, where the Library was opened in 1848. There is also a photographic reproduction of the title-deed granting the site for the Library, signed by Sir George Napier, in 1839.

*PORTER, Major-General WHITWORTH : History of the Corps of Royal Engineers, by Whitworth Porter, Major-General Royal Engineers." Vol. I. xvii+553 pp.; Vol. II. xii+548 pp. London : Longmans, Green & Co.; and New York. . . . 8vo. 1889.

In Volume I. there are some notes on the capture of the Cape of Good Hope in 1806, and in Volume II., Chapter XXIV. is devoted to an account of South African Wars, from 1847 to 1885. There is a portrait of General C. G. Gordon, in Chinese Mandarin dress.

PORTER, Hon. WILLIAM : The elective franchise illustrated and explained. Cape Town. 1853.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

*(PORTER, The Hon. WILLIAM) : Hon. William Porter, Esq., Attorney-General. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 372–376. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1859.

In the remarks accompanying the portrait it is observed that "Mr. Porter's long career in this colony has secured for him the respect and attachment" of a large "portion of the inhabitants of all classes, creeds, and opinions."

*PORTER, Hon. WILLIAM : The Voluntary Principle at the Cape. Speech delivered in the House of Assembly, Cape of Good Hope, in the Session of 1869, by William Porter, Esq., late Attorney-General of the Colony, and now Member for Cape Town, in moving the Second Reading of the Bill for the Abolition of Ecclesiastical Grants. (Reprinted, by request, from the "Cape Argus," with additions and corrections.) Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co., Printers. 27 pp. 16mo. 1869.

*PORTER, Hon. WILLIAM : An Address to the University of the Cape of Good Hope. By William Porter, Chancellor. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 43 pp. 8vo. 1876.

*(PORTER, The Hon. WILLIAM) : The Porter Speeches. Speeches delivered by the Hon. William Porter during the year 1839–1845, inclusive. Cape Town : Trustees Estate Saul Solomon & Co. lxx+540 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1886.

It is stated in the Preface that the volume records "the utterances of the late Hon. William Porter during his first *lustrum* of Office of Attorney-General of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope . . . embodying some of the most brilliant and interesting displays of oratorical talent for which the lamented Mr. Porter was so justly famed."

*(PORTLAND HOSPITAL) : Report of the Committee of the Portland Hospital. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (PORTLAND HOSPITAL).

*PORTLOCK, Lieut.-Colonel : Brief account of some of the survey

operations undertaken at the Cape of Good Hope. By Mr. John Hemming . . . with prefatory notes and remarks by Lieut.-Colonel Portlock. Roy. 8vo. 1851.

See HEMMING, JOHN.

*PORTLOCK, WILLIAM HENRY: A New, Complete, and Universal Collection of Authentic and Entertaining Voyages and Travels to various Parts of the World. . . . Describing in the most accurate manner (upon an entire New and Interesting Plan) every Place worthy of Notice in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The Whole Compiled upon the Original Journals of the Respective Voyagers and Travellers. And Newly Written by William Henry Portlock, Esq., assisted by many Officers and Gentlemen engaged in the various Undertakings of which this Work is Composed. 2 Vols. Various Paginations. London. Folio. 1794.

Amongst the voyages with South African references are, "Captain Cook's Voyages Complete," and those of Captains Wallis, Carteret, and Byron, as also "Four Travels or Journeys into the Country of the Hottentots and Caffraria," by Lieut. Paterson.

*PORTO, SILVA: Journeys of Silva Porto . . . from Benguela to Ibo and Mozambique. . . . (J. R. G. S.) 1860.

See MACQUEEN, JAMES.

*(PORTUGAL): Correspondence respecting the Action of Portugal in Mashonaland, and in the Districts of the Shire and Lake Nyassa. Africa Folio. 1890.

See (MASHONALAND).

(PORTUGUESE CONQUESTS): Academia Real das Sciencias. (Lisbon.) Colleccão de Monumentos Ineditos para a Historia das Conquistas dos Portuguezes em Africa, Asià e America publicada de Ordem da Classe de Sciencas Moraes e Politicas, e Bellas Lettras da Academia Real das Sciencas de Lisboa e sob a dareccão de Rodrigo José de Lima Felner. . . . Obra subsidiada pelo Governo de Portubal. 1a Serie: Historia da Asia. (Lisbon). 10 Vols. Quarto. 1858–84. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An important publication relating to the early Portuguese travels and discoveries in Africa and Asia. The first four volumes contain Gaspar Correa's "Lendas da India" (see CORREA, GASPAR), and all the volumes have references to South Africa.

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): Relac, am | Annval | das Covsas que | fizeram os padres da | Companhia de Iesu nas partes da | India Oriental, & em Alguas outras da conquista deste Rey- | no nos annos de 604 & 605, & do processo da con- | piersam & Christiandade daquellas partes. | . . . Com licença da sancta Inquisiçian. | Em Lisboa. | Impresso por Pedro Craesbeeck. | Anno 1607. 2 Vols.

Vol. I. 159 pp.

Vol. II. 143 pp.

Quarto. 1607. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains accounts of the Province of Goa, including South-East Africa, and the territory of Angola and the surrounding country.

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): Annaes Maritimos e Colonioniaes. Publicação Mensal. Redigida sob a direcção da Associaçao Maritima e Colonial. Lisboa: Na Imprensa Nacional. 6 Vols. 1840–6. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The journal was published monthly, and contains much information respecting the Portuguese Colonies in Asia and Africa, and explorations by the Portuguese in West and South-East Africa.

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): Question entre le Portugal et la Grande Bretagne soumise à l'Arbitrage du Président de la République Française (2 mémoires). Portugais et Français. Lisboa. 2 Vols. Folio. 1873–4.

Quaritch's General Catalogue (No. 31780), 1887.

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): O Ultimatum Britannico. Correspondencia expedida e recebida pela Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa relativamente ao Ultimatum dirigido ao Governo Portuguez pelo Inglez em 11 de Janeiro de 1890. Lisboa: Sociedade de Geographia: Imprensa Nacional. 250 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1890. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Protest sent by the Lisbon Geographical Society to all bodies in correspondence with it, against the action of Great Britain with reference to the East African Boundary disputes; also the replies received on the subject in various languages—269 items in all.

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): Negocios Externos. Documentos apresentados as Cortes na Sessão Legislativa de 1891 pelo Ministro e Secretario d'Estado dos Negocios Estrangeiros. Negocios d'Africa. Negociacões do Tratado dom a Inglaterra. Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional. xxiii + 262 pp. Folio. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Letters and despatches from Senor Antonio Ennes, S. José Vicente Barbosa du Bocage, S. Luiz de Soveral, Lord Salisbury, Sir H. Loch, S. de Carvalho, Sir George Petre and others, with regard to the negotiations and subsequent Treaty between Portugal and Great Britain with reference to matters relating to South-East Africa.

*(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): The Portuguese Possessions. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa" (1893). Edited by John Noble. Chap. XXX. pp. 527–530. 8vo. 1893.

*(PORY, JOHN): A Geographical | Historie of Africa, | Written in Arabicke and Italian | by Iohn Leo a More. . . . Translated and collected by Iohn Pory. . . . Folio. 1600.

See (LEO, JOHN (AFRICANUS)).

POS, NICOLAAS: Eene Stem uit Zuid-Afrika. Mededeelingen betreffende den Maatschappelijken en Godsdienstigen Toestand

der Kaapkolonie. . . . Breda: P. B. Nieuwenhuys. 39 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1868. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Voice from South Africa. Communications regarding the Social and Religious Position in the Cape Colony.

*(POSTCARDS): (South African Postcards. Inserted in an Album, $8'' \times 5\frac{1}{4}''$.) *Circa* 1900–1.

A collection of postcards—coloured and black and white, many of which have reference to the South African War, 1899–1902. A large number of these are portraits of Boer Generals, and many others are Dutch caricatures.

POSTMA, DIRK (Editor): Vier Gelegenheids Redevoeringen, namelijk:—

1. Door Ds. J. Lion Cachet: over het 20-jarig bestaan van de Theol. School der Geref. Kerk te Burghersdorp, . . .
2. Door Ds. M. P. A. Coetsee, Jr.: Bij de installatie van den Professor Litterarum &c., den Eerw. heer S. Postma, B.A.
3. De redevoering van dien bevestigden Professor op dienzelfden dag.
4. Door Professor D. Postma, Sr.: Ter gedachtenis van zijnen 50-jarigen Evangelliedienst. Uitgesproken in het midden der Gereformeerde Gemeente te Burghersdorp, Kaap Kolonie. . . . Paarl: D. F. Du Toit en Co., . . . 47 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1890)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*POSTMA, D.: Eenige Schetsen voor eene geschiedenis van de Trekboeren thans bekend onder den naam van de Gereformeerde Gemeente te St. Januario Humpata, distrikt Mossammedes, Provincie Angola, op de Wustkust van Zuid-Afrika. Teboek gesteld en uitgegeven door Ds. D. Postma, Te Rustenburg. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser. Amsterdam—Pretoria. 352 pp. 8vo. 1897.

Some sketches from a History of the Trekboers now known as the Reformed Congregation of St. Januaris Humpata, district of Mossamedes, Province of Angola, on the West Coast of Africa. Put into book form, and edited by Dr. D. Postma of Rustenburg.

The Trek from the Transvaal was commenced on the 20th of May, 1874; only a few families journeyed at a time, but the numbers of emigrants gradually increased. There are some particulars of the journey through part of Bechuanaland, with a letter to L. M. Du Plessis, Commandant of the Trek-Boers, from Khama. At the end of 1881 the number of residents at Humpata was 265.

*POTRON, EUG.: De Paris au Cap de Bonne-Espérance par l'Isle de France ou Ile Maurice. Retour par Sainte-Hélène et l'Ascension. Nouvelle Édition. Paris: Typographie Chamerot et Renouard. . . . 45 pp. 8vo. 1892.

From Paris to the Cape *via* the Isle of France or Maurice, returning *via* St. Helena and Ascension. New Edition.

A description of a voyage down the East Coast of Africa, with an account of the various places touched at *en route*. Some of the writer's remarks are very exaggerated, for example his description of Cape Town in 1890–1891,

in which the following statement is made : " Cape Town is a fortified town ; the barracks give it a martial appearance ; the soldiers perambulate the streets ; several forts and a stronghold hold the conquered town in order."

POTTER, HEBELIUS : Lotgevallen en Ontmoetingen op eene Mislukte Reize naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop in de jaaren 1804, 1805, en 1806. In brieven aan eenen vriend. Door H. Potter. Met plaaten.

Vol. I. xii + 167 pp. 1806.
Vol. II. viii + 208 pp. 1807.
Vol. III. xii + 304 pp. 1807.
Vol. IV. vi + 373 pp. 1807.
Te Haarlem bij A. Loosjes, Pz. 8vo. 1806–7.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Adventures and occurences on an unfortunate voyage to the Cape of Good Hope in the years 1804–6. In letters to a friend. . . . With plates.

The author apparently did not get nearer to South Africa than St. Helena and Ascension.

*(POTTINGER, Sir HENRY) : Correspondence with Sir H. F. E. Young, &c. &c. &c. Folio. 1847.

See (CAPE COLONY) : (EASTERN PROVINCE—SEPARATION AGITATION).

*POWELL, Rev. F. H. : Soldier and Padre. The experiences of a Chaplain at the Front. By Rev. F. H. Powell, A.K.C., Dist. Org. ; Sec. A. C. S., sometime Chaplain with the South African Field Force. With a Preface by the Lord Bishop of St. Asaph. Published by H. H. Ashworth & Co. . . . Manchester. 152 pp. 12mo. 1902.

The writer remarks that " with criticism gone mad it was not to be expected that the chaplains in South Africa would escape," and he protests against the remarks of Mr. Mortimer Menpes in his work entitled " War Impressions," who, he says, " writes with but superficial knowledge of the subject." Referring to the latter's statement *re* the Boers, that " Religion is to them a habit of life, a daily influence," and to the assertion that he " never heard an English Tommy singing a hymn, either by himself or in the company of others," Mr. Powell maintains that his own " experience was very different," and says, " I frequently heard English Tommies singing hymns and whistling hymn tunes. . . . If I were asked to compare Boer and Britain (? Briton) in this respect, I should be inclined to say the Boer's religion is outward, Tommy's inward." Mr. Powell was arrested by some Boers near Ventersburg, and was taken to Commandant Haasbroek's laager. His captors came back after an interview with the Boer General and informed their prisoner that Haasbroek told them he did not want any more prisoners and they were to shoot him, but as they were not under his command they intended to take him to General Fourie. On arriving at this General's laager he met with Judge Hertzog, from whom he " received such kindness and consideration as were possible under the conditions in which the Boers were." After some detention Mr. Powell and his servant escaped, but were followed by the Boers (who were not, however, successful in recapturing the fugitives), and they fell in with a party of British troops under Lt.-Col. White at Ventersburg. Mr. Powell had

many opportunities of conversing with the Boer prisoners, and came to the conclusion "that the Pro-Boers at home" were "responsible for the continuance of the war and for much of the blood that has been shed on the South African Veld."

*POWELL, W. J.: The Zulu Rebellion of 1906. A Souvenir of the Transvaal Mounted Rifles, the first regiment raised in the British Transvaal for the service beyond its borders. By W. J. Powell, "Transvaal Leader" and "Cape Times" Correspondent. Johannesburg: "The Transvaal Leader." . . . 68 pp. Oblong Roy. 8vo. (12″ × 9½″.) 1906.

There is a brief history of the campaign, culled from military and civil sources, in the introductory portion, but the scope of the volume is mainly limited to a "description of events in which the Transvaal Rifles participated." The work possesses a large number of illustrations, and a "Muster Roll" of the 1st Transvaal Mounted Rifles.

*(PRAAGH, L. V.) (Editor): The Encyclopedic History of the Transvaal. Edited by L. V. Praagh. Quarto. 1906.

See (TRANSVAAL): (ENCYCLOPEDIC HISTORY).

*PRATT, EDWIN A.: Leading Points in South African History, 1486 to March 30th, 1900. Arranged chronologically, with date-index. By Edwin Pratt. . . . London: John Murray. . . . vii + 384 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A useful work of reference which brings together in a short compass "the leading facts connected with the growth of our Empire in South Africa, the doings of the Boer communities there, and the causes and chief events of the . . . war" up to the end of March 1900. There are references to many celebrated speeches, and a good index.

PRATT, WILLIAM: The Dis- | cription of the con- | trey of Aphri- | que, | the first part of the worlde, with | the cituation of al the countreys to | gether with the perticuler manners | lawes, and ceremonies, of dyuers | people inhabityng in the same part. | Translated out of Frenche into Englyshe by Wyllyam Prat | of London, the fyrst daye | of the newe yere, m. | CCCCC.L | IIII. | Rede it dylygently, marke it perfectly, | reuolue it thorowly, Beare it equally, | Beholde the auctours simplicitie, | And prayse God almygty. | Imprinted at Londo | in Fletestrete at the signe of the | George next to saynt Dun-stones Churche by Wyllyam Powel. (Title, 172 unnumbered pages, Colophon.) Black Letter, 5¼″ × 3¼″. 1554.

A quaint and curious little work, probably the first English book dealing with the continent of Africa, as a whole. "The Prologue to the Reader" states that Pratt, having read ancient and modern authorities, "made a lyttle abridgement or abstract not in hope of any lucour or particuler profite, but prouoked to do this, only to require fauour of the people." In "The discription of the Countreye of Ethiope, and the aunciente manners of the Ethiopiens," Pratt observes that "Ethiope is a region deuyded into two partes. Thone part is called Asie, thother is Aphrick . . . many sortes of people dwell there of dyuers figures, and myndes. Some do thynke that

they were the fyrst created of almost all creatures, and the true Inhabitoures of the earthe."

*PRENTICE, E. S.: The Bacterial Purification of Sewage. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 428–433, Plates XXXII. and XXXIII. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer, who was a pupil and assistant of Sir Joseph Bazalgette, the drainage expert, gives an account of the advances made respecting sewage disposal in recent times, and observes that "Bacteria beds, on the percolating system, are about to be installed for dealing with the sewage of Bloemfontein."

(PRETORIA): THE FRIEND. (Edited by the War Correspondents with Lord Roberts' Force.) (Pretoria.) March 15th–30th. Folio. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first number was issued as No. 1027, Vol. IV., probably following the numeration of the former publication entitled the "Friend of the Free State." It was first published in Quarto and afterwards in Folio, and it existed for fifteen days, the last number published being No. 12 A full account of this journalistic curiosity will be found in "War's Brighter Side" by Julian Ralph, one of the editors.

See RALPH, JULIAN: (War's Brighter Side).

*(PRETORIA): The City of Pretoria. Illustrated. An historical, commercial, and general review, compiled and published by A. Macmillan. Johannesburg: R. G. McKowen & Co. . . . 167 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

"The object of this production is to serve as a vade-mecum to every one interested in the Transvaal Capital," which is described as "a little city, verdant and picturesque, nestling tranquilly in the lap of magnificent hills, a little city that has been a centre of intense interest, and played an important part in history during the recent years." The "historical and political résumé" gives some particulars of the history of the Transvaal during the last quarter of the nineteenth century, and the "general review" gives a picture of the position of the town and its inhabitants after the termination of the war.

(PRETORIA FRIEND): Pretoria Friend. The Authorised Medium for Official News. 17 Nos. (All Published.) Tuesday, 26th June, 1900–Saturday, 14th July, 1900. (Pretoria.) Folio. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The preliminary announcement states that the *Pretoria Friend* would be published daily by a committee, and that any profit would be handed to the Military Governor for Charitable Purposes. Communications were to be addressed to Lord Stanley or Lieut. Hon. J. Ward. The paper contained proclamations, official notices, cables, and a leading article.

*(PRETORIA PRISONERS' PAPER): The Pretoria Prisoners' Paper. Extraordinary souvenir of the Boer War. The paper published by the British Prisoners. Tommy Atkins a journalist. The most remarkable journal ever issued. Absolute Fac-simile of the "Waterfall Wag." Printed for the Proprietors from photo-

graphic fac-simile engravings by the Clements Printing Works, Ltd., Portugal Street, Strand (London), W.C. 28 pp. Small 4to. 1900.

A reproduction of the two numbers and a supplement of a paper published in the prisoners' camp at Waterfall, Transvaal, during the South African War. According to the "Press notice" written by *The Times* the original production was "written, and illustrated too, with one solitary pen, in a penny exercise book," and the reviewer observes, "Though the literary matter is very good . . . we must give the palm to the illustrations, which are almost all admirable . . . a decorative border of thumb-nail—or rather, little finger-nail—sketches of various military types—British, Colonial, and Boer—shows in high degree the gift of seizing a man's character and portraying it with a few scratches of the pen." Amongst these, Mr. Kruger's portrait is particularly good. The reprint forms one of the most curious specimens of journalism connected with the war, and is a most humorous and interesting souvenir of the campaign.

*(PRETORIUS, ANDRIES WILLEM JACOBUS): De Emigranten Expeditie, of Dagverhaal van de expeditie der Emigranten te Port Natal tegen Dingaan den Zoolah Koning in January en February, 1840. Kaapstad: Gedrukt ten Kantoore van "De Zuid Afrikaan." 31 pp. 12mo. (1846.)

Journal of an Expedition under Commandant Pretorius against Dingan.

A full translation of this pamphlet will be found in J. Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i., pp. 576–599, and an abstract of the Contents is preserved in Chase's "Natal, A Reprint of the Authentic Notices" (The Natal Papers), Part II., pp. 120–129. The Journal was kept by Mr. P. K. Zietsman, and Pretorius and his chief officers appended a signed declaration stating that every word therein mentioned was correct. The expedition was carried out in consequence of the non-fulfilment of Dingan's promises for the restitution of the property of the emigrant Boers who were massacred by the Zulu king on February 10, 1838. The force under Pretorius consisted of nearly 500 men, and Dingan was defeated in two engagements, the latter of which resulted in his complete overthrow. The pamphlet contains an account of the execution of Dingan's envoys, Tambusa and Umthlela, who, "contrary to all law and justice, were brought to trial before a court-martial. . . . They were both condemned to be executed . . . a few hours later on the same day, 21st of January 1840, the condemned men were led to execution. . . . This act of Mr. Pretorius—for the chief blame must rest on him—was a great mistake as well as a great crime. . . ." (Theal, "History of South Africa, 1834–1854.")

According to J. Bird's "Annals of Natal," this Journal was first published in the *Zuid-Afrikaan*, Cape newspaper, February 10, 1846.

*(PRETORIUS, M. J.): Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Select Committee on the petition of the Hon. M. J. Pretorius, M.L.C., to which was also referred the petition of the Honourable M. J. Mulder, M.L.C. Printed by order of the Legislative Council. October, 1902. Cape Town: "Cape Times," Limited. . . . xliii + 60 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

The inquiry into the cases of Messrs. Pretorius and Mulder was ordered by the Legislative Council on August 25 and September 4, 1902, the Committee consisting of the Chief Justice, Sir J. H. De Villiers, and Messrs.

Pretorius, Henning P. N: Letter from Field cornet H.P.N. Pretorius to Col. Owen Lanyon, 3rd Dec. 1880, on the subject of probable hostilities pp. 6 n.p., n.d.

Smith, Neethling, Maasdorp, and Colonel Bayley. The witnesses examined were Messrs. Pretorius, De Waal, Mulder, Olivier, Stapleton, Meiring, Lessing, and Colonel Maurice. The Committee reported that they had not received the slightest assistance from the military authorities or the Martial Law Board, but the inquiry "has not on that account been less thorough or impartial." They expressed their firm conviction "that neither Mr. Pretorius nor Mr. Mulder has ever been guilty of conduct which would in the remotest degree justify the treatment to which they are proved to have been subjected." With regard to the former, they remarked that the only utterances made by him "with which fault can be found are contained in a speech made by him at Cradock . . . (see Appendix D.D.) . . . but nothing in that speech was of a seditious or disloyal nature." In this speech Mr. Pretorius stated that he was "convinced that the war was nothing but a continuation of the Jameson Raid," and while professing his loyalty declared that "the position could be made untenable, unbearable for flesh and blood."

*PRETORIUS, WILLEM JURGEN: Narrative of Willem Jurgen Pretorius; in Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 230–237. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

This narrative deals with the years 1834–1839, and gives some details respecting the adventures of the parties of trek-Boers who went to Natal. There is an account of the massacre of the Boers by Dingan, and of the expedition against the Zulu king in December 1838, as also of the proceedings of the Volksraad at Pietermaritzburg, and the subsequent campaign against Dingan when his kingdom was overthrown. Pretorius observes, "There were about twenty or twenty-five Englishmen at D'Urban, with some of whom I had an acquaintance—Cato, Dick King, Ogle, and others whose names I scarcely remember. I never noticed nor heard that they had any unfriendly disposition towards the Boers or their Government. They seemed to be content to conform to our regulations."

PRÉVILLE, A. DE: Les Sociétés Africaines. Leur origine—leur évolution—leur avenir. Paris: . . . Firman-Didot et Cie. xix + 345 pp. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An examination of the social condition of the African races and of the modifications brought about by reciprocal contact between the tribes and Europeans. Pages 107–172 relate to South Africa, and contain chapters on the relations between the Boers and the natives, and the Boers and the British.

*PRICHARD, HELEN M.: Friends and Foes in the Transkei; an Englishwoman's experiences during the Cape Frontier War of 1877–8. By Helen M. Prichard. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . xvi + 296 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

A narrative of two years' residence in South Africa, 1876–8, the latter part of which was spent in Kaffraria, where the husband of the author had a Government appointment. There is a description of the ox-waggon journey up country, the beautiful scenery of the banks of the Buffalo River, and the difficulties and inconveniences connected with South African travel at this period. In July 1877 Mr. and Mrs. Prichard started from King William's Town for their destination in the Transkei, *i.e.* the Idutywa Reserve, which they reached safely after somewhat rough travelling. They were, however, not destined to settle down to a quiet life in this peaceful

spot as, soon after their arrival, the Kaffir War broke out, and the little settlement became alive with military and civil visitors. Mr. Prichard had to go on duty to Umtata, and it is stated that shortly after the house was rushed by a body of refugees and fugitives who made themselves perfectly at home, helping themselves to everything in the place without any reference to the mistress of the establishment. Later on Mrs. Prichard packed up some of her goods, and retreated to the mission station at Blythwood, where she experienced much privation and discomfort owing to insufficient supplies.

*PRICHARD, JAMES COWLES: Appendix to the First Edition of "The Natural History of Man." By James Cowles Prichard, M.D., F.R.S., M.R.I.A. With six Coloured Plates. (Pp. 587–653 on the Ethnography of Southern Africa.) London: Hippolyte Baillière. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1848.

An important contribution to the study of South African Ethnography at this period, with descriptions of the Hottentots, Bushmen, and Kaffirs, &c. &c. Amongst the coloured engravings are "Woman and Child of the Bushman Race," "Kaffir of the Bechuana," "Kaffir of the Amakosa," and "Female of the Bushman Race."

*PRIEM, G. H.: De Oorlog, in Zuid-Afrika, bewerkt naar officielle telegrammen en particuliere Brieven. Geillustreerd Uitgave van N. J. Boon, Te Amsterdam. 256 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The War in South Africa, prepared from official telegrams and private letters. Illustrated.

Rather an interesting narrative, part of which has been contributed by other writers. There are several songs (with musical score), poems, and many illustrations which are not to be met with in other works. Amongst the latter is a portrait of Joubert in his tent, with Botha sitting beside him, probably the last photograph of the elder Boer Commander-in-Chief ever executed, as it is observed that it was taken shortly before his death. Another interesting portrait is that of "Hans Cordua," who—according to the inscription—was murdered by the British on a charge of forming a plot against Lord Roberts' life in Pretoria.

*PRIMROSE, ARCHIBALD PHILIP, 5th Earl of Rosebery.
See ROSEBERY, The Right Hon. Lord.

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Some Account of the Present State of the English Settlers in Albany, South Africa. . . . London: Printed for T. & G. Underwood . . . and for Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh. iv+125 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1824.

With inscription on flyleaf, "Rev. Robert Morehead, Edinburgh, from the author."

The first published account of the early experiences of the 1820 settlers. The letter from the author to the publisher, dated from the South African Library, Cape Town, January 25, 1824, refers to the deplorable condition of the British settlers brought about by the failure of three successive crops, followed by a disastrous flood. The pamphlet was published with the object of drawing the attention of the British public to the sufferings of their countrymen in South Africa, and the writer expressed the hope that the aid afforded might be of great and permanent benefit. Some particulars are given of the position of the new settlements at this period, together with suggestions for the defence of the colonists, and some remarks

on the natives and the Dutch farmers. With regard to the latter, Pringle remarks, "The African Boers I know well; and with all their faults, I do not hesitate to characterise them as a highly important and respectable class of men." He evidently considered that only time and experience, coupled with a certain amount of assistance, were necessary to overcome the difficulties of the 1820 settlers, and to render them a successful, independent, and prosperous body of colonists. It is stated that the 200 Scotch mechanics brought out by Mr. Moodie were now nearly all doing well. At the end of the little volume will be found the prospectus of the *South African Journal,* afterwards proscribed by Lord Charles Somerset.

*PRINGLE, THOMAS (Editor): South African Commercial Advertiser. Quarto. 1824.

See FAIRBAIRN, JOHN; and PRINGLE, THOMAS.

PRINGLE, THOMAS: South African Journal. Nos. 1 and 2. (Edited by Thomas Pringle and John Fairbairn.) . . . 8vo. 1824.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN JOURNAL).

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Ephemerides; or, Occasional Poems, written in Scotland and South Africa. By Thomas Pringle. . . . London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . viii + 220 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1828.

The first published collection of Pringle's poetical works. The Scottish poems were written before the poet's departure for Africa, and copious notes, especially on the South African subjects, are annexed. Many contemporary authors, Coleridge among the number, greatly commended the little volume, which is unique in its poetical description of scenes in South Africa, about which little was known up to the time of the publication of the volume.

PRINGLE, THOMAS: The Anti-Slavery Album: Selections in Verse from Cowper, Hannah More, Montgomery, Pringle, and others. London: Printed by Howlett & Brimmer. . . . 14 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1828.

The title-page is printed in gold, and amongst the contents is Pringle's "Sonnet on Slavery," commencing "Oh, Slavery, thou art a bitter draught!"

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Holograph Letter, 2 pp., and Holograph Sonnet, 1 p. Quarto. (1829.)

The letter is only dated "Saturday Evening," and is addressed to a Mr. Redding, and refers to a contribution sent by the latter (probably for insertion in "Friendship's Offering"), Pringle remarking, "I have just recd. and read your 'Hyperion'—it is so clear and *trenchant* that had I not been completely printed up, I should gladly have inserted it."

The sonnet, "Poets are Nature's Priests," was published in "Ephemerides" under the title "Wordsworth," but in Leitch Ritchie's edition the poem has the same title as in the MS.

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Friendship's Offering. A Literary Album. . . . (Edited by Thomas Pringle.) . . . London: Smith, Elder and Co. . . . xii + 384 pp. 16mo. 1830.

In this volume Pringle's poem, "The Bechuana Boy," appeared for the first time. The volume also contains "A Cry from South Africa," by

James Montgomery, with a notice stating that "these lines were written for the Rev. Barnabas Shaw, of Cape Town, in aid of his appeal to British benevolence to enable him to build a place of worship there for the slaves, of whom there are about forty thousand in the Colony. Sheffield, Nov. 28th, 1828. J. M." Pringle also contributed to this volume "Spoleto," and "Lines written in an Album."

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: African Sketches. Part I. Poems illustrative of South Africa. Part II. Narrative of a residence in South Africa. By Thomas Pringle. London: Edward Moxon. . . . xiv+528 pp. 12mo. 1834.

This volume reproduces the South African poems published in "Ephemerides," and others which appeared in various periodicals to which the author was an occasional contributor. The "Narrative of a Residence in Africa" is published for the first time, having been delayed owing to Mr. Pringle's duties as "Secretary to the Society for the Abolition of Slavery throughout the British Dominions." There is an engraving, an engraved title-page with vignette, and a map of the ceded territory on the Kaffrarian frontier.

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Narrative of a Residence in South Africa. By Thomas Pringle, late Secretary to the Anti-Slavery Society. A new edition. To which is prefixed a biographical sketch of the author, by Josiah Conder. London: Edward Moxon. . . . xxiv+356 pp. 8vo. 1835.

In an advertisement at the end of the pamphlet entitled, "The Present State of the English Settlers in Albany" (1824), it was stated that Pringle was preparing for publication a volume which was to be entitled "A Resience of Four Years in South Africa." The work, however, was not issued till 1834, and in this, the second edition, "a few passages and notes, exclusively of colonial and temporary interest," have been omitted from the narrative. Thomas Pringle was born at Blaiklaw, Scotland, on January 5, 1789, and owing to an accident in childhood became permanently lame. He was educated in Kelso and Edinburgh, and in 1808 was appointed to a clerkship in the Scottish Public Records Office. In 1817 he became connected with the publication of *Blackwood's Magazine*, and two years later published his first work, entitled "The Autumnal Excursion, and Other Poems." Later on in the year the Pringle family decided to emigrate to South Africa, and they proceeded to the Cape in 1820, Thomas Pringle taking charge of the party as *pro tempore* leader. Their destination was a valley near "Baviaan's River," and their settlement was afterwards known as "Glen Lynden." There is an interesting account of the early experiences of the Albany settlers, with much information respecting the natives and Boer farmers. In the main, Pringle speaks well of the Dutch colonists, though he refers to the cruelty shown to the natives by the early pioneers in South Africa, which, however, he asserts was by no means confined to the Boer section of the population. He considered that "these men have been trained from their childhood to regard Bushmen with nearly the same feelings as they regard beasts of prey. . . ." In the face of the evidence collected by Pringle from the Boers themselves, it is difficult to understand why Mr. Theal observes that in this respect the author "was apt to let his fancy run wild." Pringle remained at Glen Lynden for two years and then removed to Cape Town, where he was appointed Librarian of the South African Library, and he also opened

an academy, and started *The South African Journal* in conjunction with Mr. John Fairbairn. Owing, however, to the bitter opposition of Lord Charles Somerset, his prospects in South Africa were ruined, and he returned to England. Here, after an unsuccessful effort to secure compensation for his losses from the Government, he was appointed to the post of Secretary of the "Anti-Slavery Society," a position which he retained until the objects of the Society were attained, seven years later. It was Pringle's intention to return to South Africa, but his health failed, and he died on December 5, 1834. "Few men were richer in friends than Mr. Pringle. Among them might be enumerated most of the literary men of the day," and the "eminent philanthropists with whom his official engagement brought him . . . into immediate connection and intercourse . . . no man, perhaps, ever had fewer enemies, or descended to the grave with fewer animosities."

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Schetsen en Tafereelen uit Zuid-Afrika, door Thomas Pringle, wijlen Secretaris van het Genootschap ter afschaffing van den slavenhandel. Uit het Engelsch. Te Groningen bij W. van Boekeren. xxii + 466 pp. 8vo. 1837.

Scenes and Sketches in South Africa, by Thomas Pringle, sometime Secretary to the Anti-Slavery Society.

The Dutch edition, containing a biography, and a frontispiece entitled "Group of Kaffirs of different Races."

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: The Poetical Works of Thomas Pringle. With a Sketch of his Life by Leitch Ritchie. London: Edward Moxon. . . . cxlix + 219 pp. 8vo. 1837.

The best edition of Pringle's poetical works, with a memoir extending to 149 pages. In an "advertisement" it is stated that the work "is not published in the usual way, but entirely for the benefit of Mr. Pringle's widow," who was left in very poor circumstances.

The volume contains a steel portrait engraving of the author by W. Finden, a vignette, and an illustration entitled "The Bechuana Boy," engraved after Landseer.

*(PRINGLE, THOMAS): The Late Thomas Pringle. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. viii. pp. 53–60. 8vo. 1860.

A memoir and interesting photograph of the poet.

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Narrative of a Residence in South Africa. By Thomas Pringle. . . . London: William Tegg. 116 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1864.

This issue contains the "narrative," and the biographical sketch of the author by Josiah Conder; the poems are omitted.

*PRINGLE, THOMAS: Afar in the Desert; and other South African Poems. By Thomas Pringle. With a memoir and notes. Edited by John Noble. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. xl + 285 pp. 12mo. 1881.

This edition contains only poems relating to South Africa, and a memoir written by the editor.

PRINGLE, THOMAS: South African Sketches. Poems by Thomas

Pringle. With frontispiece photogravure by J. C. Millais. Edinburgh: The Abbey Press. xiv+94 pp. Minimo. N.D. (1889)?

A little pocket volume of the "Keepsake Series," containing all the poetical works on the subject of South Africa that the author wrote. The curious little plate is entitled "Morning on the Karroo, South Africa."

Note.—The following verse is written on the fly-leaf of this copy.

"No Bay Leaf nor Laurel
Adorns the Karroo
Thy brows to apparel,
For the Leaf never grew
On our waterless wastes that were worthy the crowning of you."

This little tribute to Pringle is signed T. W. O. (T. W. Ogilvie, Esq., M.D., Aberdeen.)—S. M.

*(PRINGLE, THOMAS): The Poet of South Africa. By Sydney Low. (Published in "The Anglo-Saxon," vol. ix. pp. 207–221; June, 1901.) 9 pp. (Galley Proof Sheets.) Narrow Folio. (1901.)

It is remarked that "one excellent writer at least had an eye for" the picturesqueness of South Africa "three-quarters of a century ago. The poet of South Africa is Thomas Pringle. His opportunities were few compared with those which have been open to later settlers, and he knew only a small tract of the Cape Colony. . . . But what he did see Pringle put into verse, which, though not exactly immortal, has found its modest place in English literature." Mr. Low does not profess the same enthusiasm for Pringle as Coleridge and others, and he remarks on the latter's "exaggerated encomium" on the poem entitled "Afar in the Desert"; he admits, however, that if the verses "have no great poetic merit, they have at least plenty of local colour. The poem, as a whole, puts into literary English the South African impression, and this is a feat so rarely performed that it is worth noticing. For my own part I never repeat the lines . . . without a kind of emotion." There are quotations from several other poems, as also from Leitch Ritchie's memoir of Pringle in Moxon's edition (1858), which is critically examined and discussed, and some details are afforded respecting the life, character, and ability of the poet. The writer concludes by observing that although "there are not many readers for minor poetry eighty years old . . . no one who reads Pringle's narrative will be wasting his time. It is an excellent piece of writing. . . . Some of its vivid touches and picturesque incidents are not easily forgotten; and the whole . . . is full of instruction and admonition for a generation which has to take up a task that would be less tremendous, but for the mistakes and the neglect of Pringle's contemporaries in South Africa and at home."

*PRINSLO, JOACHIM; and BURGER, J. J.: "The Volksraad to Sir George Napier." Pietermaritzburg, Natal, February 21st, 1842. (Translation by J. B.) In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 691–699. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

A letter signed by Messrs. Prinslo and Burger, as President and Secretary of the Volksraad, "on behalf of all the members of the Council," referring to the Governor's proclamation of December 2, 1841, resuming the occupation of Natal, and intimating that its inhabitants would be considered British subjects. The document asserts that the proclamation is unjust to the emigrants and is calculated to bring about "war and bloodshed." A long list of grievances is set forth, and the letter ends with a "protest

Prior, James: Voyage along the Eastern Coast of Africa to Mosambique, Johanna & Quiloa to St Helena, and to Brazil in the Nisus Frigate Sir Rich Phillips & Co. (8 vo (4) 114) Lon. 1819

against the taking possession of any part of the country," and a declaration stating "that from this time forth we intend to regard ourselves as irresponsible for the dreadful consequences of such a step. . . . "

*PRIOR, JAMES: Voyage in the Indian Seas, in the *Nisus* Frigate to the Cape of Good Hope, Isles of Bourbon, France, and Seychelles; to Madras; and the Isles of Java, St. Paul, and Amsterdam. During the years 1810 and 1811. By James Prior, Esq., R.N. London: Printed for Sir Richard Phillips & Co. . . . 114 pp. 8vo. 1820.

There is some account of Simon's Town, Wynneberg (Wynberg), and Cape Town, and of an earthquake which occurred at Bavian's Kloof (a missionary station about eighty miles from Cape Town), at this period. The greater part of the volume deals with Mauritius and other islands on the east coast of South Africa.

*PRITCHARD, E.: A Visit to South Africa, 1888. A Birmingham Civil Engineer in South Africa. (Reprinted from the "Birmingham Daily Post," Jan. 14th and 21st, 1889. Privately printed. "Journal" Works Typ., Birmingham.) 24 pp. 16mo. 1888.

Wit hinscription on fly-leaf; "Sir Robert Rawlinson, K.C.B., with E. Pritchard's Compliments, 26th April 1889."

Mr. Pritchard was invited by the Cape Town municipality to make a personal inspection of the town with a view to reporting on the best means of dealing with the sewage. During his stay in South Africa he visited Kimberley and the Transvaal, and the result of his investigations is condensed in the two articles which appeared in the column of the *Birmingham Post*. He gives an account of the working of the diamond mines and of the town of Kimberley, which he asserted could be "sewered by gravitation, and the sewage disposed of at a cost of little over £100,000." There is also a description of Johannesburg, Pretoria, and Cape Town, with remarks on the sewage system advocated, together with notes upon the drainage and the waterworks supply for these towns.

*(PRO-BOER): How to become a Pro-Boer. A vade-mecum for Little-Englanders. By one of them. With Introduction by Sir A. D. Windbag Bunkum. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. 23 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1902.

The Introduction states that the work "appears to scintillate with the true spirit of Boerism, and, so far as it is calculated to act as an antidote to the detestable, and alas, too prevalent vice of patriotism, the book may be heartily recommended to all sincere haters of their country. . . . The work appears to be distinguished . . . by a commendable anxiety to see the British nation humilated, stamped upon, spat upon, and cordially loathed by the enlightened, truth-loving, Christian peoples of the Continent." The creed of "pro-Boerism" is inculcated in ten precepts, of which the first reads: "Patriotism is a mischievous, narrow-minded prejudice which encourages people to think their own country superior to other countries."

*(PRO-BOER DELEGATES): The New Pro-Boer Delegates. Who are they? Why are they here? (Published by the Imperial South African Association.) Printed by Vacher & Sons. . . . (London.) 8 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1902).

It is stated that Messrs. Sauer, Merriman, and Hofmeyr were about to take the place of the five delegates of the so-called People's Congress at Graaff-Reinet, and to carry on their intrigues in England for the restoration of the independence of the two late Dutch Republics. It is asserted that Messrs. Sauer and Merriman were members of the late Cape Ministry, who left Kimberley and Mafeking defenceless, and threw every obstacle in the way of the Cape Volunteers. They had permitted the Boers to import guns and ammunition *via* Cape ports, and had declared that the duty of the Cape Colony, in case of war, was to remain neutral. The British public are warned against these delegates of the Bond who are working for "confederation on an Afrikander basis."

*PROBSTHAIN & CO.: Africa; North and South, East and West, including African Philology. (Probsthain's Oriental Catalogue, No. XIII.) 48 pp. 8vo. 1908.

1258 items are enumerated, dealing with all parts of Africa; over three hundred items refer to South Africa.

*PROCTER, JOHN: Boers and Little Englanders. The Story of the Conventions. By John Procter, Barrister-at-law. London: George Allen. . . . vii+241 pp. 12mo. 1897.

It is stated that "the chief object of this book is to render the position of Her Majesty as Suzerain over the South African Republic intelligible to all." After briefly touching on the early history of the republic, the author details the circumstances under which the first annexation of the Transvaal took place. It is pointed out that Mr. Kruger, though opposed to the annexation, continued to draw his salary as a member of the Executive Council for 8½ months after that event took place. In the account of the peace negotiations between Sir Evelyn Wood and Kruger, Pretorius, and Joubert, there is a definition of the word suzerainty, which was asked for and accepted by Kruger. General Sir Evelyn Wood said, "Suzerainty means: That the country has entire self-government as regards its interior affairs, but that it cannot take action against, or with, any outside power without the permission of the suzerain." The volume contains a strong indictment of the Transvaal with respect to its constant infractions of the Convention, and particular stress is laid on the perpetual cruelties perpetrated on the Kaffirs, and the frequent enactments passed against them, expressly violating article 3 of the Convention. The author asserts that "the articles of the Conventions have been openly defied," and he considered that there should be no further delay in forcing the Transvaal to respect her engagements. In the appendix are several letters, telegrams, and instructions to Governors, &c., all having reference to the affairs of the Transvaal.

PROOT, Advocate SIMON: "Singular Adventures of Gerrit Cornelis Van Bengel, principally at the South-Eastern Coast of the Cape of Good Hope, in the years 1747–1758. Compiled and edited from posthumous papers by Advocate Simon Proot, LL.D. Printed by Van der Post Brothers, Utrecht. 1860.

This work gives an account of the proceedings of Van Bengel in search of certain treasure lost in the *Doddington*, particulars of which had been afforded him by a sailor who escaped from the wreck. Van Bengel, it is stated, was unsuccessful in his attempts to secure the treasure, and Governor

Van Tulbagh ordered his immediate deportation to Holland, where he became insane.

See Wilmot's "History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope," pp. 160–162.

PROSCH, W.: England's Verbrechen an Transvaal und Mr. Chamberlain's Verleumdung der deutschen Kriegführung. Von Proffessor W. Prosch. Druck und Verlag von J. P. Strauss, Offenbach A.M. Zweite Auflage. 22 pp. 8vo. (1902) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

England's crime to the Transvaal and Mr. Chamberlain's slanders respecting German methods of war.

PRÜMER, KARL: Das Lied der tapferen Buren. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*PURCELL, F.: Notes on South African Land and Fresh-Water Invertebrates, exclusive of Molluscs and Insects. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 175–181. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

PURCHAS, SAMUEL: Purchas | his | Pilgrimes. | In five bookes. | The first, contayning the Voyages and Peregrinations made | by ancient Kings, Patriarkes, Apostles, Philosophers, and | others, to and thorow the remoter parts of the knowne World: | Enquiries also of Languages and Religions, especially of the | modern diuersified Professions of | Christianitie. | The second, A Description of all the Circum-Nauigations | of the Globe. | The third, Nauigations and Voyages of English-men, alongst the coasts | of Africa, to the Cape of Good Hope, and from thence to the Red Sea, | the Abassine, Arabian, Persian, Indian Shoares, | Continents, and Ilands. | The fourth, English Voyages beyond the East Indies, to the Islands of Japan, | . . . The fifth, Nauigations, Voyages, Traffiques, Discoueries, of the English Nation | in the Easterne Parts of the World: continuing the English-Indian Occurrents, | . . .

Vol. I. Two Titles, pp. 31, 186, 748 (23 Index), and Maps.
Vol. II. Title, pp. 2, 749–1860 (36 Index), and Maps.
Vol. III. Title, pp. 3, 18, 1, 1140 (68 Index), Maps and Illustrations.
Vol. IV. Title, pp. 3, 1141–1973 (39 Index), and Maps.
Vol. V. Title, pp. 10, 15, 10, 1047 (35 Index).

Printed by William Stansby for Henrie | Fetherstone, and are to be sold at his shop in | Pauls Church-Yard at the signe of the Rose. 5 Volumes. Folio. 1625–6. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Illustrated Title before the First Part (or Volume) is as follows:—

HAKLUYTUS | POSTHUMUS | or | PURCHAS his Pilgrimes. | Contayning a History of the | World, in Sea voyages, and lande- | Trauells, by Englishmen and | others. | . . . By Samuel Purchas, B.D. | Imprinted at London for Hen- | ry Fetherston at Ye signe of | the rose in Pauls Churchyard 1624.—

Vol. V., or what is generally known as Vol. V., is actually the fourth

edition of "Purchas his Pilgrimes," and the title-page reads as follows:—

Pvrchas his Pilgrimage. | or | Relations | of the world | and the Religions | Observed in all ages and places | Discouered, from the Creation | vnto this Present. | Contayning a Theo- | logicall and Geogra- | phicall Historie of Asia, Africa, | and America, | with the | Ilands adjacent. . . . | The fourth Edition, much enlarged with Additions, and illustrated with Mappes | . . . . | By Samvel Pvrchas, Parson of St. Martins by | Ludgate, London. | . . . London. | Printed by William Stansby for Henrie Fetherstone, and also to be sold at his shop | in Pauls Church-yard, at the signe of the Rose. | 1626.

Samuel Purchas was born in the year 1577, at Thaxted, in Essex, and died in London in the year 1628. Purchas' work is considered to be one of the most important Collections of Voyages and Travels ever published, and complete sets of the work in good condition are very rare and costly. A reprint of the work was undertaken by James Maclehose & Sons of Glasgow, in twenty volumes, with an index (277 pages) prepared by Madame Marie Michon; it was published 1905–7. The principal voyages of South African interest will be found in the first volume, but the second volume contains John Leo's "Observations of Africa," and Vol. V. contains Pigafetta's "Report of the Kingdom of Congo," &c. &c. &c. The Voyages are set out in length in Petherick's "Catalogue of the York Gate Library," and in the "Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Colonial Institute."

*PURDY, JOHN: The Continent and Islands of Africa; with all the Recent Explorations. Delineated by John Purdy. Published by Robt. Laurie and Jas. Whittle, No. 53 Fleet Street, London, Octr. 10th, 1809. (Four Sheets, making one continuous Map; each sheet 29″ × 24″). London. Folded in 8vo Case. 1809.

This Map is dedicated to James Rennell, Esq., F.R.S., "in acknowledgment of the great assistance derived from his Critical Researches into, and Illustrations, of the Geography of Africa. . . ." The information afforded does not greatly exceed that to be found in Barrow's Map, as far as the Cape Colony goes. It is curious to observe three places named "Port Natal," *i.e.*, "Port Natal the first," situtated at the mouth of the St. John's River, "Port Natal the last," at or near the mouth of the Umkomanzi River, and "Port Natal," the present Durban.

PURRY, JEAN PIERRE: Mémoire sur le pais des Cafres, et la Terre de Nuyts. Par raport a l'utilite que la Campagnie des Indes Orientales en pourrait retirer pour son Commerce. A Amsterdam, chez Pierre Humbert. 77 pp. 16mo. 1718.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Recollections of the country of the Kaffirs and the land of (Peter) Nuyt. . . .

Regarding this little work Theal observes ("History of South Africa, 1486–1691"), "The speculations of the author upon climatic effects are interesting, but there is nothing in the work that can add to one's knowledge of the countries he refers to."

*PURVIS, WILLIAM FREDERICK; and BIGGS, LEONARD VIVIAN: South Africa: Its People, Progress, and Problems. A handbook for the present situation. By William Frederick Purvis

and Leonard Vivian Biggs. With map. London : Chapman and Hall, Limited. xiv + 288 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

It is asserted that "most of the books about South Africa . . . are either too historically detailed or too critically abstruse," and that many of them are too high-priced for the ordinary reader. "The natural consequence is that popular ignorance on South African men and matters is colossal." The volume aims at supplying the necessity for an up-to-date compilation dealing with the leading questions and problems, and discussing the points from various attitudes adopted by those interested in the affairs of the sub-continent.

PYRARD DE LAVAL, FRANÇOIS : Discours du Voyage des François aux Indes Orientales. Ensemble des divers accidents, adventures & dangers de l'Auteur en plusieurs Royaumes des Indies, & du séjour qu'il a fait par dix ans, depuis l'an 1601 jusques en ceste année 1611. . . . . Par François Pyrard de Laval. A Paris, chez David le Clerc. viii + 371 pp. 12mo. 1611.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pp. 256–271 contain particulars of the coasts of South Africa and the Cape of Good Hope with some description of the inhabitants.

PYRARD, FRANÇOIS - DE LAVAL : Voyage de ... contenant sa navigation aux Indes Orientales .. Nouvelle edition en trois parties. pp. 327, 218, 144 4to. A Paris chez Louis Billain, en la grande Salle du Palais. 1679.

Q

*QUATREFAGES, A. DE : The Pygmies. By A. De Quatrefages, late Professor of Anthropology at the Museum of Natural History, Paris. Translated by Frederick Starr. With numerous illustrations. London : Macmillan & Co., and New York. xiv + 255 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

The work contains a chapter entitled "Religious Beliefs of the Hottentots and the Bushmen," which contains about fifty pages, and forms an important contribution to the literature respecting the ethnography and folk-lore of these races.

QUELLERN, L. DE : La Guerre par l'Image. 1900.
See DE QUELLERN, L. ; and SAVINE, A.

QUENTIN-BAUCHART, MAURICE : Fils d'Empereur, le Petit Prince. Paris. 8vo. (1900) ?

Memorial of the life of the Prince Imperial, with official documents referring to his death in Zululand, June 1, 1879.
In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

*QUICKE, Captain F. C. : "Supplementary Journeys by Captain F. C. Quicke." In "Explorations in Marotseland and Neighbouring Regions," by Major A. St. H. Gibbons. "Geographical Journal," vol. xvii. pp. 106–134, Map and Illustrations. 1901.

R

*R——, —.: Transvaal die Südafrikanische Republik. II. Der Einfall des Dr. Jameson und dessen Folgen. . . . Studie von R. . . . 8vo. 1896.

See (TRANSVAAL): (EINFALL DR. JAMESON).

*R——, H.: Sketches of the Cape. Ex. "United Service Journal." By H. R. 8vo. 1834.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SKETCHES, 1834).

*(RABINOWITZ, M.): Letters and Articles relating to the War between Great Britain and the South African Republics. (By "M. R.") Reprinted from the "South African News." Cape Town: The South African Newspaper Company, Limited.

Part I. 22 pp.

Part II. 46 pp. 8vo. 1900–1.

A series of letters advocating the cause of the Boers and deprecating the South African War.

*(RADZIWILL, Princess CATHERINE MARIA) (Editor): Greater Britain. No. 1, Vol. I., Saturday, June 22nd, 1901. Printed for the Proprietors and Publishers by the S. A. "Electric" Printing and Publishing Co. . . . Cape Town. 20 pp. Folio. 1901.

In the prospectus reference is made to the want of a good weekly political paper in South Africa, and it is stated that *Greater Britain* will be a broad-minded imperialist organ . . . it will pursue the line of politics which was inaugurated by Sir Bartle Frere." Mention is made of Mr. Rhodes' speech when opening the Drill Hall at Bulawayo, when he broke his long spell of silence; and the statesman is rebuked "for the merciless way in which he referred to the Cape Colony."

*(RADZIWILL, Princess CATHERINE MARIA): The Trial of Princess Radziwill. As reprinted from "Cape Times." Evidence in full, and judgment. Cape Town: "Cape Times" Limited. 56 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The high rank of the prisoner, the seriousness of the charges against her, and the dramatic incidents of the case, caused some excitement in Cape Town during the hearing of the trial. From the evidence given in court, and the sworn statements of Messrs. Rhodes and Scholtz (who both died before the trial), it does not appear that there would have been any other result had the two witnesses lived and given their evidence in person, but the real relations between the Princess and the dead statesman (if any existed outside the help of a generous man to a woman in trouble) will probably never be revealed. The evidence brought forward disclosed forgeries of letters, bills, and cables from London, the prisoner asserting that the money thus acquired was used for the purpose of supporting a newspaper, published in Cape Town, of which she was the editor. The Princess endeavoured to prove that she received the forged bills from Mrs. Scholtz, and the Chief Justice, in passing sentence, animadverted severely on the cruelty of the prisoner in trying to throw guilt on an innocent

woman, and for bribing a boy in the telegraph office to be her accomplice in forging a cable from London.

*RADZIWILL, Princess CATHERINE MARIA: My Recollections. By Princess Catherine Radziwill. London: Isbister & Company. xiv + 346 pp. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1904.

The last chapter of the volume is devoted to "An Appreciation" of Cecil Rhodes, with the views and reminiscences of the writer on his character, "his colossal ambitions, his satellites, personal relations, his last hours, his inner thoughts, his conduct during the war," &c. &c. The Princess remarks, "For a long time" Mr. Rhodes "resisted all those who had tried to bring about a rupture between us, but circumstances proved too strong for him. . . . At last he was goaded to the last pitch of exasperation, and did what he threatened he would do—that is ruin me. . . . I never saw him again, except from a distance, sitting up in the window of the cottage in which he died, panting for breath, struggling with approaching death, and all my heart went out to him in his misery and loneliness. . . . Had Mr. Rhodes possessed faith, he would have conquered the world. As it was he only terrified it. . . . In spite of all . . . defects, faults, and errors, he was a man one could not help loving when one knew him well. . . . Indifference was impossible towards this strange being who, with all his vices, the arrogance, the overbearing insolence of the race to which he belonged, possessed also an uncommon attractiveness which drew towards him even his most passionate detractors."

*RAE, Rev. COLIN: Malaboch, or Notes from my Diary on the Boer Campaign of 1894 against the Chief Malaboch of Blaauwberg, District Zoutpansberg, South African Republic. To which is appended a synopsis of the Johannesburg Crisis of 1896. By the Rev. Colin Rae, late Chaplain to the Malaboch forces. With illustrations. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. . . . South Africa: J. C. Juta & Co. . . . xix + 248 pp. 8vo. 1898.

It is stated that, "after the Transvaal was given back to the Boers by the British in 1881, Malaboch refused to pay taxes to the new government, and since then has never paid." The natives becoming insolent, the Transvaal government despatched a force against them in May 1894, the author accompanying the commando by request of the Bishop of Pretoria. There are some details respecting the refusal of certain commandeered Uitlanders and others to join the force, and amongst these was a Boer named Van de Westhuizen, who committed suicide in preference to proceeding to the front. The expedition arrived at the base of operations on June 12th, and was under the superintendence of General Joubert, who had with him Commandant Erasmus and Colonel Ferreira. After several engagements and a blockade of Malaboch's mountain, the Kaffir chief surrendered on July 31st, having with him 1000 natives who kept 2000 white men at bay for a considerable period. Mr. Rae observes that "through the campaign the poor Malabochians were seldom aggressors, their attitude being nothing more or less than a gentle protest against what they considered an unjust encroachment on their ancestral rights." The volume contains a large number of interesting illustrations, a map of the scene of war in Zoutpansberg, and a graphic account of the Jameson Raid.

*RAINE, ROBERT: Transvaal Labour. Unskilled Whites. Manager

of Village Main Reef on Mr. Creswell. . . . Mr. Cresswell's Statements Critically Examined and Refuted. Issued by the Imperial South African Association. . . . Westminster (London). 15 pp. 8vo. (1906.)

A reply to Mr. Creswell's pamphlet, "The Chinese Labour Question, from Within," written by his successor to the post of general manager of the Village Main Reef Company, a Mr. Raine, who compares the results and costs of working with unskilled white labour, skilled white labour, and native labour. Mr. Creswell's system was discontinued at the mine, with the result that the working costs decreased from 26s. 7d. per ton to 17s. 7d. per ton.

*RALPH, JULIAN: Towards Pretoria. A record of the war between Briton and Boer, to the hoisting of the British flag at Bloemfontein. By Julian Ralph, Special War Correspondent to the "Daily Mail." With historical foreword, appendices, and map. London: C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. Pp. lvi, 57–381. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The historical foreword affords some particulars respecting "The Dutch in South Africa" and the Boer armament and ultimatum, and there are notes on the refugees in Cape Town, and the attitude of the Dutch and British residents. The description of the campaign (which is reproduced from Mr. Ralph's letters to the *Daily Mail*) includes accounts of the battles of Belmont, Graspan, Modder River, and Magersfontein the investment of Ladysmith and the siege and relief of Kimberley.

*RALPH, JULIAN: At Pretoria. The capture of the Boer Capitals, and the hoisting of the flag at Pretoria. A companion volume to "Towards Pretoria." By Julian Ralph. . . . With portrait. Second Edition. London: C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. . . . viii + 377 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A continuation of the former volume, compiled from similar sources, giving sketches of the capture of Bloemfontein and Pretoria, with many interesting features of the war.

*RALPH, JULIAN: An American with Lord Roberts. . . . New York: Frederick A. Stokes Company. 314 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

It is stated that "these records of the South African War . . . include material which has never been published anywhere," and that "even those chapters which originally appeared in the *Daily Mail* . . . have, in many cases, been recast and extended."

*RALPH, JULIAN: War's Brighter Side. The Story of "The Friend" newspaper, edited by the Correspondents with Lord Roberts' forces, March–April 1900. By Julian Ralph (one of the Editors of "The Friend"). With 15 Illustrations. London: C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. . . . xv + 421 pp. 8vo. 1901.

An account of the publication of a paper issued in Bloemfontein, under the auspices of the military authorities, and edited by Messrs. Julian Ralph, Landon, Gwynne, and Rudyard Kipling. Twenty-seven numbers were published, after which the paper was taken over by the staff of the *Johannesburg Star*. Contributions were made to the journal by several celebrated authors, artists, and journalists, and Mr. Ralph observes, "In

all the wealth of English literature I know of no such mirror-reflecting and phonograph-echoing of soldier life as is here."

RAM, J. H.: Lessen uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. Naar aanleiding van het Debat op 20 Maart, 1902, in de Vergardering der Vereeniging ter Beoefening van de Krijswetenschap. Door Kapitein Jhr. J. H. Ram. Uitgevers J. Smulders & Co., 'S-Gravenhage. . . . 50 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*RAND, Dr. R. FRANK: Wayfaring Notes in Rhodesia. Quarto. 1899.

See (BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY): (ADMINISTRATION—1897–1898).

*RANDALL-MACIVER, DAVID.

See MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-.

*RANDOLPH, SPENCER: Who ought to Win? Oom Paul or Queen Victoria? A History of the Dutch-English Settlement in South Africa from its origin to the present day. With letters graphically describing the Wonderful Bravery of the Boer and British Armies. By Spencer Randolph. Map, Portraits, and Illustrations. Chicago: Laird & Lee. 286 pp. (N.D.) Cr. 8vo. (1900)?

The author claims that he has made an impartial investigation, but his remarks exhibit considerable bias against the British. In speaking of Mr. Chamberlain it is observed, "Already his firm has received large orders from the British Government for guns and ammunition. The Secretary of State for the Colonies, because of these considerations, had a direct but ignoble purpose in provoking a conflict."

*RANKIN, DANIEL J.: Journey from Blantyre to Quilimane. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vii. pp. 655–667. 1885.

A paper describing a return journey from Blantyre to the coast, which the author undertook in company with Consul O'Neill; the land route was adopted.

RANKIN, DANIEL J.: The Zambesi Delta. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 475–479. 1889.

It is stated that the delta of the Zambesi covers an area of 2500 square miles.

*RANKIN, DANIEL J.: The Chinde River and Zambesi Delta. By Daniel J. Rankin, M.R.A.S., Ex-Acting Consul at Mozambique. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," New Series, vol. xi. pp. 136–146, and map. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

Narrative of a voyage up the Chinde mouth of the Zambesi which the author considered far more suitable for navigation than the other channels. He states that Quilimane, the former chief port of this part of the East African Coast, is manifestly altogether inefficient. The author asserts that he believes that "this new route to the interior offers every possibility for the extensive development of this vast tract of country."

RANKIN, DANIEL J.: Explorations in the Loangwa-Zambesi Basin. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. viii. pp. 569–578, Map. 1892.

An account of explorations in Nyassaland and the Makanga Country.

*RANKIN, DANIEL J.: The Zambesi Basin and Nyassaland. . . . With maps and illustrations. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. vi+277 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

This work contains considerable information respecting Portuguese East Africa, the author having visited Quilimane, Tete, and the Makanga Country, and being well acquainted with the Zambesi Delta. He criticises and compares the administration of British Nyassaland and that of the neighbouring Portuguese territory. There are several maps.

RANKIN, DANIEL J.: The Peoples and Commercial Prospects of the Zambesi Basin. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ix. pp. 225–239. 1893.

In this paper, Mr. Rankin discusses the commercial future of the portion of Portuguese East Africa and of Nyassaland lying within the Zambesi Districts.

*(RANKIN, REGINALD): A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife. Second impression. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York and Bombay. 228 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The author, who went through part of the South African War with Colonel Rimington's Guides, was evidently a great admirer of his leader. He describes the battles of Paardeberg and many other engagements, and much stress is laid on the intense sufferings of the horses, which, it is maintained, was mainly occasioned by the red tape prevalent at home and on the field. The officers are severely criticised, but the fighting of the irregular forces is warmly commended. The work advocates a kind of qualified conscription for the protection of the Empire, and considers that, "given a rigorous treason law," the Boers will be loyal to the crown.

*RANSOME, J. STAFFORD: The Engineer in South Africa: a review of the industrial situation in South Africa after the War and a forecast of the possibilities of the country. By Stafford Ransome, M.Inst.C.E. (London) Westminster: Archibald Constable & Co. xv+320 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The writer was correspondent in South Africa for the *Engineer*, and during his stay of ten months in the sub-continent, wrote several articles dealing with the engineering and industrial position from the economic point of view. The view reproduces these papers together with chapters on the gold-mining industry, the labour question, irrigation, and other matters of general interest.

*RAOUL-DUVAL, ROGER: Au Transvaal, et dans le Sud-Africain avec les attachés militaires. Paris: Librairie Ch. Delagrave. 315 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

In the Transvaal and South Africa with the Military Attachés.

The author was French Military Attaché with the Boers during the South African War (1899–1902), but he does not appear to have been present at any of the greater battles. He gives some account of Pretoria and other towns in South Africa during the hostilities.

*(" RAPIER ") (Pseudonym): To the Transvaal Gold Fields and Back. . . . By Rapier. . . . 12mo. 1885.

See (TRANSVAAL): (" RAPIER ").

*(" RATANE ") (Pseudonym): Vrede in Zuid-Afrika. Door Ratane. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (VREDE—ZUID AFRIKA).

*RATHBONE, WILLIAM: Speech on the Retrocession of the Transvaal in 1881, and on the causes of the present difficulties in South Africa, by William Rathbone, LL.D., on the occasion of unveiling a bust of the Rt. Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, at the Liverpool Reform Club, on Dec. 4th, 1899. Printed by request of the Chairman and Committee of the Liverpool Reform Club. Together with a memorandum of a suggestion made in a conversation, in 1869, by the Rt. Hon. Sir Mountstuart Grant-Duff, as to the best means of improving official sources of information as to the political conditions and military resources of foreign nations. 17 pp. Sm. Quarto. (1899.)

In disclaiming any wish to make a party speech on the subject of the South African War, or " to attempt to apportion blame or responsibility for its commencement," the speaker said that he had entered on the subject " to defend from unfair criticism an act of Mr. Gladstone's which, I believe, to have been wise and righteous." The act of retrocession had been described by Lord Rosebery as a " sublime experiment," and an " attempt to carry into the principles of international policy the principles of the Gospel itself." Mr. Rathbone alluded to the immense responsibilities Great Britain had already taken on herself in governing the Zulus, Basutos, Bechuanas, and Matabele, and asked whether it was desirable to over-burden the Government with the responsibility of ruling the Republics. He agreed, however, that " it must not be left a second time in the power of the Boers to apply the wealth of the gold-fields to raising up such a military power as will be a standing menace to the peace of South Africa and to the equality of the white races there," but considered that a settlement could be arrived at which " shall satisfy the just love of independence felt by the Dutch." Referring to a conversation with Sir M. Grant-Duff in 1869, he remarked on the British policy " of interfering in the affairs of a country first, and of getting to understand it afterwards. . . ."

*RATTIGAN, Sir W. H.: The Netherlands South African Railway Question from the point of view of International Law. By Sir W. H. Rattigan, K.C., LL.D., Gottingen, and Honorary LL.D. of the Glasgow and Punjab Universities. . . . London: Wildy and Sons. . . . 54 pp. 8vo. 1901.

This monograph discusses the question as to what rights the British Government can claim to have acquired by *right of conquest* over the Netherlands South African Railway, and the Chief Justice of the United States is quoted as having asserted " that war gives to the Sovereign *full right* to take the persons and confiscate the property of the enemy wherever found. . . ."

In Part II. of the work the author proceeds to investigate the question as to whether the Netherlands Railway acted as a non-combatant in the war, and he brings ample and conclusive evidence that it did not. The

behaviour of the Directors of the Company, in Amsterdam, is commented on, and it is maintained that as soon as the chance of war turned against the Boers—*but not before*—they instructed the Managing Director in South Africa regarding the *strict neutrality* of the railway, long after (with their full knowledge, and without protest on their part) they had —according to the letter of the Managing Director—"made cannons and ammunition, sold material to the Republics, blown up bridges on *British territory*," &c., &c. It is maintained that the shareholders do not appear to have been alarmed at the assistance rendered to the Republics by the Company, of which they were duly informed, and they certainly raised no remonstrance or objection to the use of the railway as an "instrument of attack and defence": their fears and protestations of strict neutrality seem to have suddenly sprung into life as soon as events showed that the Republics were hopelessly beaten. The author considers that we ought to be just before we are generous to such people, who would combine against the British Empire again to-morrow if they had the chance, and it is urged that we should give them strict justice according to the recognised principles of international law—nothing more and nothing less.

*RATTRAY, W. GREY: Horse-Breeding. By W. Grey Rattray, Port Elizabeth, Editor of the "Racing Calendar." In "The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. Pp. xix, 367–385. 8vo. 1886.

The paper affords considerable information respecting the earlier horse-breeders at the Cape, together with the names of the principal horses imported, and interesting data respecting horse-breeding and race-horses in South Africa brought up to date.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

RAVENSTEIN, E. G.: Dr. Livingstone and Lake Bangweolo. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. v. pp. 125–134, Map. 1889.

In this paper Mr. Ravenstein discusses the geographical difficulties between Livingstone's map of the Bangweolo District and later maps, but remarks, "I have generally found Livingstone so wonderfully correct in his geographical delineations . . . that I should be loth to reject his work."

*RAVENSTEIN, E. G.: Notes on Mr. Selous's Map of Mashonaland and Manika. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

See (SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY).

*RAVENSTEIN, E. G.: The Voyage of Diogo Cao and Bartholomew Dias, 1482–88. "Geographical Journal," vol. xvi. pp. 625–655, Map and Illustrations. 1900.

A valuable historical study in the form of a paper, the substance of which was communicated at the Toronto Meeting of the British Association in 1897. The article contains a list of place-names with their modern equivalents which is of considerable utility to students of early South African history.

RAWNSLEY, HARDWICKE DRUMMOND: Ballads of the War. . . . With a Prefatory Note by A. Conan Doyle. New Edition. With many Portraits and Illustrations. London: J. M. Dent and Co. 219 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

"This book . . . aims at nothing more than being a record in simple verse of some of the golden deeds and pathetic incidents of the South African War."

*(RAWSON, The Hon. RAWSON W.): The Hon. Rawson W. Rawson. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 116–122. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1859.

An account of the career of this well-known Cape official up to this period.

*RAYMOND, HARRY: B. I. Barnato. A Memoir by Harry Raymond. 8vo. 1897.

See BARNATO, B. I.

*RAYNAL, L'ABBÉ GUILLAUME THOMAS: A Philosophical and Political History of the Settlements and Trade of the Europeans in the East and West Indies. Translated from the French of the Abbé Resnal, by J. Justamond, M.A. In four Volumes. Dublin: Printed for John Exshaw . . . and William Halhead. . . . 8vo. 1776.

———: A Philosophical and Political History of the settlement and trade in the East and West Indies. By the Abbé Raynal. To which is added, the Revolution of America, by the same author. A new translation with notes, large additions and improvements, and a copious index. Edinburgh: Printed for W. Gordon, W. Gray, J. Bell, J. Dickson, and P. Anderson, Edinburgh; W. Anderson, Stirling; J. Duncan, and Dunlop & Wilson, Glasgow; Angus & Son, Aberdeen; and E. Wilson, Dumfries. 6 Vols. 12mo. 1782.

Hardly anything is mentioned about South Africa, Theal remarking ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795") "that the archives of the East India Company were closed" to the author, who did not consider the Cape Colony of much importance. In a short account of the Cape it is stated that up to the time of writing the East India Company had expended £2,012,500 in raising the Colony to the position it held at that period.

*(READ, Rev. JAMES): Mr. Read's Journey into Caffraria. Ex. "The Evangelical Magazine and Missionary Chronicle," pp. 417–432. London. 8vo. 1816.

The narrative is dated from Bethelsdorp, May 21, 1816, and gives details of the journey through Kaffraria, and the reception of the missionary party by the chiefs Ndlambe, Gaika, Makana, and their tribes.

*READ, Rev. JAMES (Junior): The Kat River Settlement in 1851; described in a series of letters published in "The South African Commercial Advertiser." . . . Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. xxii + 130 pp. 8vo. 1852.

A "Memorandum on the Kat River Settlement," written by J. Rose Innes, Esq., and a letter traversing the subject, which was sent by the author to the agent of the London Missionary Society, sum up the position of the settlement, relate its early history, and throw some light on the causes of the rebellion and the war, whilst the rest of the volume consists of 21 letters which discuss the matter at further length. The Hottentot

Rebellion is described as "an event as unlooked for as it is foolish, wicked, and treacherous," but the writer's own evidence goes far to prove that the appointment of injudicious and even unjust magistrates was responsible for much of the discontent among the natives, who were, up to this time, known for their loyalty to the Crown. According to Mr. Read, one of their leaders, "Hermanus," who was afterwards killed in an engagement, had most serious grounds for discontent. He had been awarded a tract of land by Sir B. D'Urban for his people's services in two preceding wars. This grant was to be a free and unencumbered gift, but in 1848 the Government of the Cape placed the property under the regulations for locations, which made the rent of it (and it was no larger than an average Boer farm) about £100 a year, and distraint was threatened in case the tax was not paid. In the last letter the whole situation is recapitulated, and the conclusions arrived at were to the effect that the Kat River people had certain grievances against their local functionaries, but that nothing had occurred to justify the rebellion. The volume closes with a letter upon the war written by the Rev. William Thompson of Cape Town.

READ, Rev. JAMES (Junior): Report from the Select Committee on the Petition of the Rev. James Read, praying for the restitution of lands at Freemanton (?) to the Bushmen residents there. Cape Town. 1855.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

(READ, Major —): Highlanders Burying their Dead: an impressive Scene. From our Special War Correspondent (Major Reay). From the "South Australian Register," Jan. 16th, 1900. Adelaide: W. K. Thomas & Co. 4 pp. 8vo. 1900.

*RECLUS, ÉLISÉE: The Earth and its Inhabitants. The Universal Geography. By Élisée Reclus. Edited by A. H. Keane, B.A.
Vol. I. North-East Africa. vii + 496 pp.
Vol. II. North-West Africa. viii + 504 pp.
Vol. III. West Africa. viii + 512 pp.
Vol. IV. South and East Africa. vii + 504 pp.
Illustrated by numerous engravings and maps. London: J. S. Virtue & Co. . . . Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1899).

The fourth volume deals with the subcontinent and contains an account of its races and their manners and customs, the economic and agricultural features of the country, with geographical and historical notes, &c. &c.

*RECLUS, ÉLISÉE: L'Afrique Australe. (Géographie Universelle.) Cette Description mise a Jour entièrment par Onésime Reclus, comprend ving-cinq Cartes en Noir et trois Cartes en Couleurs. Librairie Hachette et Cie. . . . 358 pp. Quarto. 1901.

An abridgment of Reclus' larger work, by Onesimus Reclus. The first chapter contains an account of the natural features, flora, and fauna of South Africa, the second, a description of the native places and the European inhabitants, while the third chapter deals with the history of the subcontinent, and the fourth with its political and economic development. Other chapters give detailed descriptions of the different colonies and towns, and there is an account of the South African War and its causes, and a Bibliography of works connected with South Africa.

*(" RECONNOITRING "): Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa, Boer War, 1899–1900. By C. R. M. 35 pp. Square minimo. 1901.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (RECONNOITRING).

*(" RECORDER "): The Recorder: a magazine of religious intelligence; forming a comprehensive record of the Bible, Missionary, and Sabbath School exertions, and containing an account of the present customs, ceremonies, and cruelties of heathen countries, with the progress of Christianity and civilisation all over the world. Vol. II. 1824. Edinburgh: Published by James Gall. . . . 208 pp. Minimo. 1824.

There are some extracts from the diary of the Rev. Mr. Hodgson, who together with the Rev. Mr. Broadbent was despatched into the interior of South Africa to fix on a site for a missionary station, and who founded the settlement at Maquasse. The extracts are dated Jan. 13–Feb. 12, 1823.

REDELINGHUYS, JOHANNES HENRICUS: Memorie aan de Edele Mogende Heeren Commissarissen. . . . 8vo. 1787.
See ROOS, JOHANNES, &c.

REDELINGHUYS, JOHANNES HENRICUS: De Eerloosheid Ontmaskerd in eene openbare verdediging van zijn gedrag tegen de mishandelingen zijner gewezene lastgevers en de representanen der klagende burgerij van de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1792.

Contains particulars of the mission of the burgher delegates of the Cape to the States-General of the Netherlands.

This work is referred to in Wilmot's "History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope," p. 199.

REED, J. HOWARD: The Transvaal from Without. A Brief History of the Boers and their Country. By J. Howard Reed, Hon. Sec. of the Manchester Geographical Society, &c. &c. Reprinted from the "Manchester Evening Mail." Manchester: Thos. Sowler & Sons, Ltd. . . . 120 pp. 12mo. 1900.

"An effort has been made to string together the main historical facts relating to the Boers of the Transvaal and the country they inhabit." Generally speaking the Anglo-Boer question has been regarded from a point of view exactly opposite to that entertained by the *Manchester Guardian* school of politicians.

*REENEN, JACOBUS VAN.
See VAN REENEN, JACOBUS.
(GROSVENOR): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*). Quarto. 1792.

This name sometimes appears as "Rheenen" or "Rhenen."

*REES, WILLIAM LEE: The Life and Times of Sir George Grey, K.C.B. By William Lee Rees. 8vo. 1892.
See GREY, Sir GEORGE.

*REESEMA, A. S. VAN: Een Stoomvartbinding met Zuid-Afrika. 12mo. 1899.
See "VAN REESEMA, A. S."

*REGAN, WILLIAM FREDERICK : Boer and Uitlander. The true history of the late events in South Africa. By William Frederick Regan. With original portraits, map, and plan. London : Digby, Long & Co. . . . xi + 248 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

The author was stated to have been a large landowner in the Transvaal at this period, " well informed on all questions connected with the Transvaal Republic." Generally speaking, Mr. Regan writes from the pro-Boer point of view, and referring to the Jameson Raid he asserts that " in his opinion it had given the Boer government a new lease of life for at least ten years, or in any case during Kruger's lifetime."

REHBOCK, TH. : Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Siene Wirthschaftliche Erschliessung unter besonderen Berücksichtigung der Nutzbarmachung des Wassers. Bericht über das Ergebenis einer im Auftrage des " Syndikates " für Bewässerungsanlagen in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika " durch das Herero- und Gross-Namaland unternommenen Reise, von Th. Rehbock, Regierungs-Baumeister Civilinginieur. Mit 28 Tafeln und Karten. Berlin : Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen). xxii + 237 pp. Sm. Folio. 1898.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

German South-West Africa. Its economic development with special reference to the efforts to turn its waters to advantage. A review of the result of a journey through Herero and Namaqua Land by an employé of the Syndicate for carrying out irrigation in German South-West Africa.

REHBOCK, TH. : Deutschlands Pflichten in Deutsch Südwestafrika. . . . Berlin : Dietrich Reimer. . . . 44 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Germany's Duty in German South-West Africa.

*REICH, EMIL : Audiatur et altera pars. Die südafrikanische Frage in englischer Beleuchtung. Aus dem Englischen ubergesetzt von Dr. Emil Reich. Berlin : Verlag von Hermann Walther, W., Wilhelmstrasse 47. 53 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The South African Question from the English Standpoint. Translated from the English by Dr. Emil Reich.

The writer points out that the Dutch Republics obtained their independence as a gift from Great Britain and not by force of arms, and that this independence was granted under certain conditions which have not been fulfilled. It is stated that never in history has so mighty a power as Great Britain shown herself so indulgent and liberal to a small state ; while, on the other hand, the history of the Transvaal has been one succession of attacks on the rights of her neighbours. It is asserted that peace in South Africa is desired by the whole of the civilised world ; but the Republic across the Vaal has proved itself incapable of maintaining peace, whilst it is fully recognised on the Continent that British South Africa is a South Africa which is thrown open to the whole world.

REICHENBACH, ERNST STROMER VON : Die Geologie der deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika. . . . Mit 3 Karten und mehreren Profilen. München und Leipzig : . . . R. Oldenbourg. 203 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reid, Mayne: De Landverhuizers uit Transvaal fig 148 Utrecht z.j.

The Geology of the German Possessions in Africa.

Pp. 111–156 relate to German South-West Africa, and pp. 154–156 contain a bibliography of sixty-seven books and pamphlets on German South-West Africa arranged in alphabetical order.

REID, Captain MAYNE: The Bush-Boys, or the History and Adventures of a Cape Farmer and his family in the wild Karoos of Southern Africa. By Captain Mayne Reid. . . . With 12 illustrations. London: David Boyne. 471 pp. 12mo. 1856.

A tale of hunting and adventure in South Africa.

*REID, Captain Mayne: Odd People. Being a Popular Description of Singular Races of Man. . . . With Illustrations. New York: Harper & Brothers. 445 pp. 12mo. 1860.

Pp. 9–36 are devoted to an interesting and valuable account of the "Bosjesmen, or Bushmen."

*REID, Captain MAYNE: The Young Yägers; or, A Narrative of Hunting Adventures in Southern Africa. . . . With Illustrations by Harvey. A New Edition, with a Memoir, by R. H. Stoddard. New York: Thomas R. Knox & Co. . . . vi+328 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1884.

*REID, PERCY C.: A Journey up the Machili.

See GIBBONS, A. St. H., Geographical Journal, February, 1897; BERTRAND, ALFRED: The Kingdom of the Barotsi.

*REID, PERCY C.: Journeys in the Linyanti Region. "Geographical Journal," vol. xvii. pp. 573–588; Illustrations. 1901.

The Linyanti is generally known as the Chobe River.

*(REID, R. L.): Mr. R. L. Reid's Journeys in Portuguese East Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxv. pp. 64–66, Map. 1905.

Explorations in the Gorongoza and Sheringoma Territories, North of the Pungwe River.

*REID, Captain S. G.: Ornithological Notes from Natal. . . . Ex. "The Zoologist."

See FEILDEN, Colonel H. W.

*REID, THOMAS: Two Voyages to New South Wales and Van Dieman's Land, with a description of the present condition of that interesting colony: including facts and observations relative to the state and management of convicts of both sexes. Also reflections on seduction and its general consequences. By Thomas Reid, member of the Royal College of Surgeons in London, and Surgeon in the Royal Navy. . . . London: Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, & Brown. . . . xxiii+391 pp. 8vo. 1822.

An account of a voyage to Australia on the convict ship *Neptune*, and a voyage on the *Morley* to Sydney. The *Neptune* put into Table Bay for supplies on March 5, 1818, and soon after her arrival intimation was sent to the captain that Lord Charles Somerset, the Governor of the Cape, wished to see him on shore. The Governor appears

12mo pp. 45.
* Reitz, Hon. F W.: Cape Agriculture - in two lectures .. at C T. Mechanics Institute C.T. 1857

to have treated the officers of the convict ship with some discourtesy and abruptly referred them to Colonel Bird, who informed them that his Lordship had decided to send on board the *Neptune* sixteen convicts who had escaped from New South Wales in the *Harriet.* In spite of their remonstrances (on account of the overcrowded state of the vessel) the convicts were eventually sent on board, Lord Charles Somerset asserting his full authority and taking full responsibility, and stating that "were all the prisoners to die, he would be answerable for the consequences."

*REITZ, President F. W.: Irrigation. By the Hon. F. W. Reitz. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. i. pp. 135–142, 223–320, 296–304. 8vo. 1857.

Considerable information is afforded respecting the carrying out of irrigation works in various parts of the world, with particular reference to the possibilities of South Africa in this direction.

*(REITZ, President F. W.): The "Barbarous Patois." (A Reply to the Rev. A. T. Wirgman.) In "The South African Magazine and Review," vol. i., No. 3, pp. 128–136. 8vo. 1880.

Mr. Reitz observed that in the January number of the *South African Magazine*, the Rev. A. T. Wirgman, in a paper entitled "The Rise and Development of the Native Question," remarked, "The feeble remnant of the Hottentot nation, losing their language with their nationality, substituted for it the barbarous patois called Cape Dutch, which still, after eighty years of English rule, forms (to the great injury of civilised speech) the chief medium of communication in our country districts."

Mr. Reitz asserts that—(1) "Cape Dutch is not a barbarous patois," and (2) "its use as a chief medium of communication in our country districts is not imperious (?) to civilised speech."

See WIRGMAN, Rev. T. A.

*REITZ, (President) F. W.: Het "Barbaarsche Patois." Door den Hoofdregter Reitz. (Uit het "South African Magazine"). Bylage (supplement) to "Geskiedenis van die Afrikaanse Taalbeweging." 12 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

See (TAAL): (AFRIKAANSE TAALBEWEGING); and (SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE AND REVIEW).

*REITZ, (President) F. W.: Zestig Uitgesogte Afrikaanse Gedigte (met prentjes) verzameld deur F. W. Reitz, Vroeger Hoofregter en Staats-President van d'Oranje Vrijstaat. Boekhandel vorheen Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam, Pretoria. 137 pp. 8vo. 1897.

Fifty selected Afrikander Poems (with prints) collected by F. W. Reitz, formerly Chief Justice, and subsequently President of the Orange Free State.

A perusal of some of these poems, especially those relating to the Boer War of 1880–1, and to the Taal question, throws considerable light on Mr. Reitz's attitude towards the British at—and probably long before—the time of the publication of the first edition in 1888. The translations from the English, which include "Tam o' Shanter," "John Gilpin," "Auld Lang Syne," and many others, show considerable ingenuity, though some of the familiar lines appear grotesque in the extreme, dressed up in incongruous expressions of the Taal.

*REITZ, (President) F. W.: Een Eeuw van Onrecht uitgevaardigd door Staatssecretaris der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Mit een inleidend woord door Dr. H. J. Kiewit De Jonge. Dordrecht: Morks & Geuze. 72 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

A Century of Injustice.
The original Dutch edition, with a Preface by Dr. H. J. Kiewit De Jonge.

*REITZ, (President) F. W.: A Century of Wrong. Issued by F. W. Reitz, State Secretary of the South African Republic. With Preface by W. T. Stead. . . . London: "Review of Reviews" Office. xxiii + 152 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The case for the Boers could hardly have been placed in more zealous hands than those of the past President of the Orange Free State and Mr. W. T. Stead. The latter avers that for nearly a quarter of a century he had been on the other side, and would "in the last resort" have supported "legitimate insurrection" to bring about "a progressive Liberal administration in Pretoria." His conversion appears to have been caused by the conviction that a plot had been made to add the territory of the Transvaal to the Empire. Nevertheless, Mr. Stead is careful to disavow any responsibility for all or any of the statements in "A Century of Wrong," but he maintains that the volume is an authentic exposition "of what . . . the Boers think of the way we have dealt with them for the last hundred years." Mr. Reitz reviews the "oppression and persecution endured by the Boers for the past century, and by the collection of everything detrimental to the character of the British policy in South Africa, and the careful elimination of anything that could be advanced in its favour he makes out a case which would strongly appeal to the uninitiated. It was evidently with little fear of the ultimate result of the struggle, to the consummation of which he had so greatly contributed, that he prophesied that eventually "from the Zambesi to Simon's Bay it will be 'Africa for the Afrikander.'"

*REITZ, (President) F. W.: Is it Peace? Ex. "The North American Review," No. 5, vol. 175, pp. 607–612. By F. W. Reitz, formerly Secretary of State in the late South African Republic. 8vo. 1902.

Mr. Reitz asserts that he intimated to Lord Kitchener that he signed the peace conditions in his official and not in his personal capacity. He maintains that a peace signed, so to speak, by men "with the knives at their throats . . . may be a 'peace that passeth all understanding,' but it is not a peace that should be regarded as a lasting one, or as one binding upon the consciences" of those that signed it.

*REITZ, (President) F. W.: President Steyn door F. W. Reitz. . . . Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. . . . 8vo. 1902.
See (STEYN, (President) MARTHINUS THEUNIS).

RELAAS, E. VAN DE: Geweldigen optant (?) en Vresschelyke moord op het Ed. Comp. schip *Java*, Zeilende na Batavie naar Kaap de Goede Hoop. In eene Missive van een der Scheepelingen. 8vo. 1784. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Violent mutiny and frightful murder on the Hon. (East India) Company's ship *Java*, sailing from Batavia to the Cape of Good Hope. Letter from an individual on board of the ship.

[Rennefort, Souchy de] : Histoire des Indes orientales ...12mo pp. 571. Amsterdam, 1710

*REMBE, A. C. : Afrikanischer Totentanz. 8vo. 1901–2.
See (AFRIKANISCHER TOTENTANZ).

RENAVIER, Prof. E. : Remarques géographiques . . . sur le sud de l'Afrique. Extraits des lettres du Missionaire P. Berthoud. (Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise, Vol. XIII.) Paris. 1875.
BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

RENAVIER, Prof. E. : Remarkes Géographiques . . . sur le sud de l'Afrique. 1875.
See (BERTHOUD, PAUL).

*RENSHAW, RICHARD : Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, the Indian Ocean, and up the Red Sea, with travels into Egypt, through the Desert, &c. Giving an interesting account of the cities of Grand Cairo and Alexandria, and an analysis of the religion of Mahomet. The whole interspersed with moral and religious reflections, tending to improve, as well as to convince the reader of the superior excellency of the Christian religion, and the country we live in, as contrasted with the nations of the East. To which is added an appendix, containing the natural history of the principal wild animals of those extensive regions, with anecdotes, &c. &c. By R. Renshaw, Third Edition. Manchester. Printed by M. Wilson, Barlow's Court, Market Street. xii + 270 pp. 16mo. 1821.

Forty-two pages are devoted to notes on the Cape, where the author was stationed from 1796 to 1801. He gives some account of the forts in Cape Town and its vicinity, with a description of the Hottentots and Kaffirs, and the wild beasts found in the Colony.

RETIEF, H. P. : Datums van Gebeurtenissen uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika van 1486 tot 1895 en Namen van plaatsen met Geschiedkundige aanmerkingen door H. P. Retief. Voor School Gebruik. Paarl : D. F. Du Toit & Co. . . . 39 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A chronological list of the chief events in South African history, with notes of the principal places, compiled for school use.

*REUNERT, THEODORE : Diamond Mining at the Cape. In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble. Pp. 177–219. 8vo. 1886.

One of the first of the more important articles on diamond mines and mining. There is a folding illustration of the Kimberley Diamond Mine, from a sketch by Mr. Dennis Edwards, and sections of the De Beers and Kimberley Mines.

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor) : "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

REUNERT, THEODORE : Reunert's Diamond Mines of South Africa. By T. Reunert, M.I.M.E., A.M.I.C.E. London : Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Ltd. Cape Town and Johannesburg : J. C. Juta & Co. Kimberley South African and International Exhibition. 64 pp. 8vo. 1892.

Practically the first work of importance dealing solely with the subject of diamond-mining in South Africa. The book was originally compiled by Mr. Reunert for a new edition of the Cape of Good Hope Official Handbook, and was republished in its present form in order to afford information respecting the diamond industry to visitors to the Kimberley International Exhibition of 1892. The author observed that during the four centuries that have elapsed since the Portuguese first sighted the Cape, no more important event has happened in South Africa than the discovery of the first diamond by Mr. John O'Reilly in March 1867, an occurrence which spread new life and energy throughout all the States and Colonies of the country. It is asserted that the diamondiferous area is defined on the north, west, and south by the wide fork formed by the Vaal and Orange Rivers. It is remarked that reports of diamonds being discovered as far up the river as Christiana were prevalent, but that "no one seriously believes that they come out of the soil." With reference to this statement it must be observed that Colonel Newnham-Davis in his work, "The Transvaal under the Queen," speaks of "his men amusing themselves by digging for diamonds in Christiana." The village had acquired an unenviable notoriety as the head-quarters of a gang of illicit diamond dealers, but there can be no question that alluvial diamonds are and have been constantly discovered in this place. It is stated that the country around Kimberley was denuded of timber to a radius of a hundred miles, and that this had had a most injurious effect on the climate of the town, but with the advent of the railway communication to the Diamond Fields this denudation has, to a great extent, ceased. There is a full description of the Kimberley, De Beers, Dutoitspan, and Bulfontein mines up to the consolidation of the industry, the author estimating that between sixty and seventy million pounds' worth of diamonds were produced from these mines within the twenty years preceding the publication of the work. Some particulars are given respecting the purchase of the Wesselton mine by the De Beers Company, together with details of properties outside the amalgamation, Jagersfontein, and other Free State mines, and some of the more unimportant and at present unpayable propositions surrounding Kimberley. Many statistics are given, together with a description of the geological formation of the country. There is a general plan of the Kimberley diamond fields, a bird's-eye view of the Kimberley Exhibition, and many illustrations of the various phases of the diamond industry.

*REUNERT, THEODORE: Diamonds and Gold in South Africa. By Theodore Reunert, M.Inst.M.E., Assoc.M.Inst.C.E. With maps and illustrations. London: Edward Stanford . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. xvi + 242 pp. 8vo. 1893.

An account of the Diamond Fields, &c., brought up to date, and including a number of statistics, &c. There is also an account of the Witwatersrand and the De Kaap gold fields, the latter having been compiled by Mr. P. A. Ogilvie. Several articles on the gold fields were contributed by other writers.

*REUNERT, THEODORE: The Diamond Mines. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XV. pp. 323–356. 8vo. 1893.

An important monograph, in which the information afforded is brought up to date. The writer remarks that "for the last five years (1887–1892),

the value of diamonds exported has remained at between four and four and a quarter millions per annum, and this appears to be the maximum value the market can take without unduly affecting the price."

REUTER, ——: Leben und Treiben auf einem Hauptlingskraal in Nord Transvaal. 1890.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

REVOIL, B. H.: Les Zoulous et les Cafres. Lille et Paris. Folio. 1880. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

REVOIL, B. H.: Le Pays des Zoulous. 1880.
BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

REYNOLD, B.: Aux Boërs. Chant d'un Poète en l'An 1900. . . . Paris: Le Livre Moderne. . . . 16pp. Sm. Quarto. 1900.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

REYNOLDS, FRANK: Sons of the British Empire. . . . Chippenham: S. Spinke, Printer. 1 p. Cr. 8vo. (1899)?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

*REYNOLDS, J. N.: Voyage of the United States Frigate *Potomac*, under the command of Commodore John Downes, during the Circumnavigation of the Globe, in the Years 1831, 1832, 1833, and 1834. . . . Illustrated by several engravings. Eighth Edition. New York: Published by Harper & Brothers. . . . Pp. x–11–560. Roy. 8vo. 1845.

Pp. 61–87 are devoted to an account of the Cape, where the *Potomac* made a stay from Dec. 6, 1831, to about the middle of Jan. 1832, and there are some details respecting the "conspiracy" against the Hottentot Settlement at the Kat River, exposed by Colonel Somerset.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): The Plain Truth about Mr. Rhodes and the Transvaal. By "Imperialist." Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLIV., New Series, pp. 839–856. Roy. 8vo. June, 1896.

It is stated that "President Kruger is astonished and pained at the attitude of Mr. Chamberlain and Her Majesty's Government towards Mr. Cecil Rhodes and the Chartered Company," and some details are given of episodes in the long struggle between the President and the South African statesman for the mastery of South Africa. The writer shows a certain amount of appreciation for the Boer leader, "the resolute old Dutchman whose pluck and persistency no one can help admiring, even if one dislikes his 'Chadband' diplomacy and his despotic government." It is pointed out that, "In the United British South Africa of Mr. Rhodes, there was to be room and representation under equal institutions for Dutchmen; in the United Dutch South Africa of President Kruger, there was to be no representation, and no equality of justice of any kind, for the Englishman." Allusion is made to attacks on Mr. Rhodes and the capitalists, in papers like *Truth*, the *Saturday Review*, the *Daily Chronicle*, and other English and Transvaal periodicals, and it is remarked that the low estimate formed by these papers of the statesman's character hardly tallies with the high opinion formed of him by General Gordon. The author asserts that "The

truth, which England must carefully keep before her, is the exact opposite of President Kruger's monstrous perversion of it. The Transvaal, as at present misgoverned, is proved by recent events to be a menace to the peace of our dominions in South Africa. It is a centre of conflagration from which civil war may at any time break out."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): The Position of Mr. Rhodes. By "Imperialist." Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLXI., New Series, pp. 33–46. Roy. 8vo. January 1897.

Amidst the chorus of attacks upon the Jameson Raid and all concerned with it, the writer had the courage to point out that such methods are by no means unprecedented, and in some cases have been held to be justifiable. A comparison is drawn between the Jameson Raid and the Dutch Raid carried out by William of Orange (afterwards King William III.) upon England, to relieve that country from the despotic government of James II.; and another example mentioned is the raid of Garibaldi, which started with hardly twice the number of men commanded by Jameson, and eventually succeeded in overthrowing the government of the Bourbons in the Two Sicilies. It is stated that the latter raid caused a great outcry on the part of all the powers of Europe, but the verdict of time would appear to have justified a movement, the irregularity of which is now absolutely condoned by universal consent, and in remarking on this event Lord John Russell said, "When a people from good reasons take up arms against any oppressor, it is but an act of justice and generosity to assist brave men in defence of their liberties." This, it is contended, was done in the case of Mr. Rhodes, although the final act of Dr. Jameson was done without his sanction and with his disapproval. Once the false step was taken, Rhodes, with a chivalry perfectly incomprehensible to some of his opponents, refused to desert his old friend Jameson, and "did not emphasise his condemnation of his lieutenant." It is argued that on the score of even partial justification everything depends on the question whether the grievances in Johannesburg were of such a nature that "there was adequate cause for the revolutionary movement," and a strong point of evidence with regard to the state of affairs in the Transvaal was that, according to the writer, "Lord Loch, in 1894, expecting a revolution at Johannesburg, assembled the Bechuanaland police on the frontier for the purpose of moving them to Johannesburg, in order to provide the necessary protection for the lives and property of British subjects." The author predicts that eventually Mr. Rhodes will be forgiven, not only in England, but in South Africa, by the majority of the nation, who will recognise the "lofty patriotism which was the motive of his somewhat irregular action."

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. By C. D. Baynes (Editor of the Johannesburg Standard and Diggers' News). Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLXIV., New Series, pp. 632–638. Roy. 8vo. April, 1897.

It is asserted that "Cecil Rhodes, who began by popularising Britain amongst the Boers, has ended by bringing her under suspicion among every Dutch stoep." It is remarked that both Kruger and Rhodes are great men, but the one "aims at South Africa for the stranger, and the other at a South Africa for the South African," and that although "Rhodes loves reform not a little, he loves gold reefs still more."

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. A biography and

an appreciation, by Imperialist. With personal reminiscences by Dr. Jameson. Two portraits of Mr. Rhodes, and a map of South Africa. London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. vi+413 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The story of the life of Mr. Rhodes from his youth till the year 1896. Some of his mining experiences in Kimberley are narrated, and many anecdotes relating to his friendships show that even in early manhood he was observed to be a man of uncommon parts and ability. From the time of his entering Parliament his biography is practically a history of South Africa, and his life is identified with every incident of importance. The book follows out the various points of Mr. Rhodes' life-long duel with President Kruger, and much stress is laid on the intrigues of the Germans to obtain an influence in the Transvaal territory, and elsewhere in South Africa. With regard to the Jameson Raid, "Imperialist" discusses "the irregularity of the means employed in Mr. Rhodes' plan to make the Transvaal a free Republic," but does not consider that this "irregularity" should be taken very seriously. He asserts that Rhodes was forgiven by the Cape Dutchmen and is very severe on Mrs. Cronwright Schreiner, whom he accuses of vindictive falsehood in her work on the Matabele War, "Peter Halkett." There are some extracts from the statesman's best known speeches, and two chapters of personal reminiscences which are very interesting, being mainly about Rhodes' work in the expansion of the north.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Mr. Rhodes's Speeches. By Edward Dicey. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

See DICEY, EDWARD.

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Position and Policy of Mr. Rhodes. By "Imperialist." Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLXXVII., pp. 805–809. Roy. 8vo. May, 1898.

An account of the political position of Mr. Rhodes, the position of the Progressive Party in the Cape Colony, together with a forecast of the prospects of Rhodesia in 1898. It is stated that "the mistake of the Raid was an earthquake shock, which in a moment brought to the ground the whole edifice of political power that had taken more than a decade to put together." The writer assumed that because the Progressives were in a majority in the Upper House of the Cape Colony, Mr. Rhodes had been returned to power, an assumption by no means borne out by events in subsequent years.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes and his Work. . . . By R. F. Wilson (late Editor of the "Diamond Fields Advertiser," &c.) Printed by Townshend, Taylor and Snashall, Cape Town. 32 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1899).

The sketch deals with Rhodes' early life, his career in Kimberley, Bechuanaland, and Rhodesia, and his life as a Cape politician. A chapter is devoted to "Mr. Rhodes and the Dutch Federation," and another to "Side Lights on Character and Personalia."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Weerstaat den Rhodesgeest. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 2. Door H. A. Goch. Dordrecht: Corns. Morks Cz. 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See (ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHE VLUGSCHRIFTEN): (GOCH, H. A. VAN).

Beware of the Influence of Rhodes. South African Pamphlets, No. 2. An exposition of Mr. Rhodes' South African policy from the Dutch pro-Boer point of view.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. His political life and speeches, 1881–1900. By Vindex. With portrait in photogravure, and a map. London: Chapman & Hall. xliv+859 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Although this volume contains a short biography of Mr. Rhodes, it is more especially devoted to the reproduction of his important political and financial speeches, with explanatory matter contributed by the compiler. It is noteworthy that from the earliest days of his public life, his speeches show that he was dominated by the aim of securing the hinterland of South Africa for the British Empire, with the ultimate object of a federation of the Colonies and Republics under the British flag. The opposition of Kruger, Reitz, and Hofmeyr to these ideals is discussed, and care is taken to fully show the influence these men brought to bear on the Afrikanders throughout South Africa, whilst a significant characteristic of Mr. Rhodes is the admiration he expresses for President Kruger for his courage in opposing him. The speeches dealing with the gradual development of Rhodesia afford a concise account of that country up to 1900, and the foresight and enterprise shown by the African statesman exhibit him in the most favourable light as one of the greatest of the public men of the nineteenth century. The speeches dealing with business matters are masterpieces of financial oratory, and the vigour and breadth of his political utterances explain the marvellous personal fascination and power which he exercised on all around him.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Mr. Rhodes and the Empire. Published by the "Morning Leader." London. 24 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A hostile criticism of Mr. Rhodes' career as "an Imperial factor," in which reference is made to his attitude on native affairs and his former connection with the Afrikander Bond. It is asserted that he possessed "an unwavering and overmastering belief in the power of money, and an unflinching resolution to gain a certain end, irrespective of difficulty or scruple." It is contended that "what he has cost the Empire already is nothing to what he will cost the Empire, unless he is nationally disowned and discredited. . . . Mr. Rhodes and his methods have occupied the public attention far too long already. It is time that they were thrust aside. The power of money is great . . . but it is not everything. . . . There is an element of sanity and justice in the British race that . . . is still with us and will infallibly assert itself. When it does assert itself the country will awake . . . to marvel at its extraordinary infatuation."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): De Heer Rhodes aangande het Oorlog. D(iamond) F(ields) A(dvertiser): Kimberley. 1 page. Folio. (1900.)

Part of a speech made by Mr. Rhodes at the annual meeting of the De Beers Consolidated Mines at Kimberley on Friday, 23rd February, 1900, eight days after the relief of the town. The Broadsheet is a reprint of Mr. Rhodes' utterances respecting the war at this meeting, translated into Dutch in a by no means faultless manner.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Mr. Rhodes on the Situation. Published by the Imperial South African Association. (No. 25.) (London.) 4 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

Extracts from Mr. Rhodes' speech at Kimberley soon after the relief of the town. It is stated that the "pro-Boer press" had credited the speaker with "opinions and statements which any one acquainted with the man must know are untrue," and the pamphlet was published in order "that the public should learn what Mr. Rhodes really did say." The speaker remarked: "What is Pretoria Government? Simply President Kruger and a gang of Hollander placemen, steeped in corruption. The whole government is consequently rotten. The people have no voice. Even the Dutch people have no real voice. They have been deluded into the belief that their independence was threatened. . . ."

It was in this speech that Mr. Rhodes made his severely criticised allusion to "the best commercial asset in the world—the protection of her Majesty's flag."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes and his Work, with an account of the Siege and Relief of Kimberley, 1899–1900. Also sectional maps of the war areas. By R. F. Wilson. . . . Townshend, Taylor & Snashall, Cape Town. 36 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1900).

A sketch of Mr. Rhodes' early career at Kimberley, his policy in Bechuanaland and Matabeleland, together with some details respecting the siege of Kimberley.

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): By H. Cust, M.P. Ex. "The North American Review," No. 1, vol. 175, pp. 99–114. Roy. 8vo. July, 1901.

The writer remarks that "There are very few among the sons of men who, born not in the list of kings and warriors and philosophers, have power within themselves to change profoundly the maps and minds of humanity. . . . Fewer still are men who have done these things unselfishly so that they shall lastingly endure. Among those chosen few I do not hesitate to write the name of Cecil Rhodes." It is stated that "the primary power, the mastering faculty of Rhodes was Imagination," and "he loved the land, the mere brown fertile mother soil, with all the curious passion of a Boer." In spite of the sometimes expressed hate of the Dutch for him, "he had a sympathy and understanding and an attraction for them which no other English leader in South Africa has ever possessed."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. A Study of a Career. By Howard Hensman. . . . With portrait and other illustrations. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xii + 382 pp. 8vo. 1901.

This biography carries the life of Mr. Rhodes nearly to its close, and thus embraces a wider scope than the earlier works by "Vindex" and "Imperialist." There is a sketch of the early history of the Rhodes family, and of the school and college days of the statesman, with an account of his business life in Kimberley before the commencement of his political career. The author states that "from the first day it was formed, the Afrikander Bond has been anti-British," and that Mr Rhodes' greatest ambition was to bring the Dutch and British sections of the South African

population into closer union. Mr. Hensman is by no means an indiscriminate admirer of everything Cecil Rhodes did, and he is very severe with regard to the raid, which he calls "Jameson's foolhardy and criminal enterprise." With reference to this episode, the writer relates a rather curious conversation which he had with one of Jameson's followers, who said to him, "You see all we men were led to believe that the High Commissioner knew all that was going on, and I am convinced that Dr. Jim thought the same;" and continuing, he remarked, that when the letter came from the High Commissioner to stop Dr. Jameson, every one thought it was a "bluff" for the purpose of saving Sir Hercules Robinson and the Colonial Office in the eyes of foreign nations. The writer denies that Mr. Rhodes was ever hated by the Dutch, and draws attention to the way he was welcomed at many towns with large Boer populations after the raid; he considers, however, that he greatly under-estimated the power of President Kruger and his nation, and quotes him as having observed, "The notion of the Transvaal being able to trouble Great Britain at all seriously is too ridiculous."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes' early days in South Africa. By Lt.-Gen. Sir Charles Warren. "The Contemporary Review," No. 437, 643–654 pp. Roy. 8vo. May, 1902.

See WARREN, Sir CHARLES.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Personal Recollections of Cecil Rhodes.

1. Some conversations in London, by Sidney Low. Pp. 828–840.
2. As Peacemaker on the Matoppo Hills, by Robert Clermont Witt. Pp. 841–848.

Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 303. Roy. 8vo. May, 1902.

Mr. Low, in giving his account of some conversations held between himself and Mr. Rhodes in London, states that "his actions and his place in history can be more impartially discussed by those who are entirely free from the curious attraction he exercised over all who came, for however brief a space, within the orbit of his personal influence." He speaks of his sensitiveness to criticism, and relates that he found him smarting from the attacks made on him by *Truth* and the *Daily Chronicle*; he considered, said the author, "that he was not properly appreciated in England," and remarked, "Jameson and I came home after giving a new Dominion to the Empire, and we found nobody took any notice of us." Mr. Low paints a very vivid picture of the conversational powers of the statesman, and says, "I lay back in my armchair, and listened fascinated while the rapid sentences poured out of the broad chest in curiously high notes that occasionally rose almost to a falsetto . . . a talker he was, of more compelling potency than almost any one it has been my lot to hear." He gives a graphic account of the appearance of Mr. Rhodes at the time of his visit to London soon after the Jameson Raid. "The big man, with the thatch of grey-brown hair, who paced up and down in his shirt-sleeves, was a pathetic, almost desolate figure. He was much changed by these few bitter weeks of suspense and suffering. Through the ruddy bronze of the sea wind and the veld breezes his cheeks showed grey and livid; he looked old and worn. 'We have made a mistake,' he said more than once. 'It was a failure; and shall I tell you why it was a failure? Because the fellows in Johannesburg were afraid.'"

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Character of Cecil Rhodes. By Edmund Garrett. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," pp. 761–769, No. 438. Roy. 8vo. June, 1902.

The article brings the reader into close touch with Mr. Rhodes, and is remarkable for the life-like picture drawn. Many curious anecdotes are related, and the description of the great statesman's home life at Groot Schuur is particularly vivid and interesting. Mr. Garrett entertained a warm affection for him and was one of his greatest admirers, and he asserts that "No politician has ever had a record of more persistency and consistency than the record of Cecil Rhodes as a life-long worker for the British Empire. . . . Cecil Rhodes was no angel, but a big, rough-grained, strong-headed, great-hearted man."

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): The Late Right Hon. C. J. Rhodes. Special Memorial Number. . . . Kimberley: Printed and published by the "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Ltd. 136 pp. (Poem entitled "C. J. R.," by Kipling on cover.) Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A collection of the numerous reports, telegrams, and articles printed from day to day in the *Diamond Fields Advertiser* of Kimberley, on the "mournful and historic occasion of the death of Mr. Rhodes."

The title-page contains Rudyard Kipling's poem, "C. J. R.," and there is a chronological summary of the great statesman's career, and a special memoir, with reminiscences old and new, from the pen of the editor, and many other contributions. Many of the incidents are related for the first time in print, and well illustrate the varied characteristics and talents of Mr. Rhodes.

There is a full description of the lying-in-state in the Houses of Assembly and the funeral services in Cape Town, together with accounts of many of the addresses given by public personages, sermons by ministers of all denominations, resolutions passed by public bodies, and the leading articles of the *Advertiser* on the subject. The simple grandeur of the obsequies evoked the profoundest respect, and the description of the touching spectacle of the innumerable mourners doing homage to the memory of the greatest of South Africans, in every town all along the vast line of railways to the chief city of the empire he founded, affords a record of a national funeral unique in the annals of the civilised world.

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cape Times, No. 849. Weekly Edition, Wednesday, April 9th, 1902. 16 pp. Atlas Folio. 1902.

This issue contains a complete account of the funeral services in Cape Town, together with notices of the tributes of respect paid to the deceased statesman all over South Africa. There is a supplement, containing four sheets of illustrations representing the lying-in-state and the cortege, and a fifth sheet forming part of the letterpress gives a full-page sketch of the service in St. George's Cathedral, Cape Town.

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): South African Review, No. 516, vol. xx., 36 pp. Folio. 1902.

Contains a leading article on Mr. Rhodes' will, "Reminiscences of Rhodes," "Mr. Rhodes and his London Ancestors," &c. &c.; there is also a double-paged illustration entitled "Rhodes' Dream! The Peace of the World."

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The last Will and Testament of

Cecil John Rhodes, with elucidatory notes, to which are added some chapters describing the political and religious ideas of the testator. Edited by W. T. Stead. London: "Review of Reviews" Office. 198 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The notes on the various clauses are full of interest, and serve to show that the writer was well acquainted with the life of the great statesman. There are a large number of portraits and views connected with Mr. Rhodes and his friends. Despite the differences of opinion that arose in latter years, the volume bears infinite testimony to the esteem and admiration in which the "greatest of Afrikanders" was held by the editor.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): (DEATH AND FUNERAL): (A Collection of Notices, Invitations, &c., Relating to the Death and Funeral of Mr. Rhodes. Bound up in a Quarto Album). Quarto. (1902.)

The Contents of the Album are as follows:—

1. Circular Letter from the Joint Manager and Secretary of the British South Africa Company to the shareholders, dated March 27th, 1902.
2. Invitation (from the Prime Minister of Cape Colony) to attend the Funeral of Mr. Rhodes.
3. Time-table of special train conveying the remains of the Right Hon. C. J. Rhodes. Cape Town to Bulawayo, Thursday, April 3rd, 1902.
4. Ticket of admission to St. George's Cathedral, Cape Town.
5. The funeral obsequies of the late Right Hon. Cecil John Rhodes, P.C., &c. . . . Form of Service.

7 pp. 16mo. 1902.

All the items are printed on paper, or card-paper, with deep black border.

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Life of Cecil John Rhodes, by Murat Halstead, an author of many books. A Concise Biography of the late "Diamond King" and "Empire Builder" of South Africa. (63 pp.) Roy. 8vo. (1902)?

See HOPKINS, J. CASTELL; and HALSTEAD, MURAT.

A supplement to vol. ii. of "South Africa and the Boer-British War."

(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): The Cecil Rhodes Scholarships. (By) George E. MacClean. Reprinted from "The School Review," pp. 246–253, April 1903. University of Chicago Press. Roy. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The speaker discussed the conditions respecting the scholarships, and made some suggestions regarding a board of administration for the selection of the candidates.

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes, door Chr. Nuys. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie: Mr. J. Kalff, Jr., Haarlem, H. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. Aflevering 6. Pp. 227–296. 8vo. 1903.

Cecil Rhodes, by Chr. Nuys. "Men and Women of Distinction in our Days," No. 6. Edited by J. Kalff, Jun.

This sketch of Mr. Rhodes' life, viewed from the Dutch standpoint, is on the whole marked with little bias, and is, to some extent, appreciative.

Some of the incidents related, however, are very improbable, and the greater part of the pamphlet has been compiled from various sources, some of which have evidently been misleading.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): "My Recollections," by Princess Catherine Radziwill. (Pp. 329–346.) 8vo. 1904.
See RADZIWILL, Princess CATHERINE MARIA.

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The late Right Honourable Cecil John Rhodes, Doctor of Civil Laws, Member of H.M. Privy Council, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Cape Colony. A Chronicle of the Funeral Ceremonies from Muizenberg to the Matopos, March–April, 1902. (By Francis Masey.) Printed for Private Circulation. Cape Town: "Cape Times," Ltd. 78 pp. Quarto. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Accounts of the funeral ceremonies from the columns of the *Cape Times*, *Diamond Fields Advertiser*, and the *Bulawayo Chronicle*, illustrated by forty-six photogravures.

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Rhodes Scholarships. 8vo. 1905.
See PARKIN, G. R.

*(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.): Stories and Recollections of C. J. Rhodes: specially contributed to the "D. F. A." Christmas Number. . . . Dec. 1907. . . . "Diamond Fields Advertiser," Ltd. Kimberley. 40 pp. Folio. 1907.

These personal recollections and anecdotes of Rhodes were written by people well acquainted with him, and include:—

1. By Colonel H. T. Tamplin, Crown Prosecutor at Kimberley, sometime member of the Cape House of Assembly.
2. By Mr. Edmund Powell, late editor of the *Cape Argus*.
3. By a Kimberley journalist (G.A.L.G.) (Mr. G. A. L. Green, editor of the *Diamond Fields Advertiser*).

Pages 12–18 are devoted to the above articles, and among the other contents of the Christmas number are a series of eighty-six portraits of "Pioneer Residents of the Diamond Fields who are still with us."

*(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Rhodes Memorial at Oxford. The work of Cecil Rhodes. A Sonnet-Sequence. By Theodore Watts-Dunton. Quarto. 1907.
See WATTS-DUNTON, THEODORE.

*RHODES, Colonel FRANK: From the Cape to the Zambesi. By G. T. Hutchinson. With an Introduction by Colonel Frank Rhodes. . . . 8vo. 1905.
See HUTCHINSON, G. T.

*(RHODES, Colonel FRANK): (Victoria Falls). Oblong 8vo. (1905.)
See (VICTORIA FALLS).

*(RHODESIA): (ADMINISTRATION—1898–1900): Report on the Administration of Rhodesia. . . . (Review.) "Scottish Geo-

graphical Magazine," vol. xvi., pp. 92–104, 2 Maps and Illustrations. 1900.

A review of the publication catalogued under :—
(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA) : (ADMINISTRATION—1898–1900).

*(RHODESIA) : (AGRICULTURAL JOURNAL) : The Rhodesian Agricultural Journal. Edited by E. R. Sawyer. Issued by the Agricultural Department. Vol. I., No. 1, pp. 14, vi. Quarto. 1903.

The initial number of this publication. There is an article entitled "Camels in Rhodesia," by Lieut.-Col. Flint, and papers on Experimental Forestry and Experimental Cultures, the latter referring to trial crops of cotton and high grade tobacco.

*(RHODESIA) : (BEIRA ROUTE) : From Beira to Salisbury. A Pictorial and Letterpress Description of the Beira Route and the capital of Rhodesia. . . . Published by W. H. Tiller, Umtali, Mashonaland. 48 pp. Oblong 8vo. ($6\frac{3}{4}'' \times 9\frac{1}{4}''$.) N.D. (1898).

An account of the route from the Portuguese territory to the capital of Mashonaland, about the end of the nineteenth century. There are descriptions of Beira, Umtali, and Salisbury, together with a large number of portraits and illustrations, and some account of the construction of the railway.

*(RHODESIA) : (CHAMBER OF MINES, 1902) : Rhodesia Chamber of Mines (Incorporated), Bulawayo. Seventh Annual Report for the Year ended March 31st, 1902. Bulawayo : Printed by the Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Limited. iv + 144 pp. Quarto. 1902.

The President of the Chamber, Mr. Philip Wrey, delivered an important speech dealing with the progress of the country and the mining industry. He referred to the death of Mr. Rhodes, and remarked that business in Rhodesia in the month of April (1902) "was completely disorganised owing to the blow which fell on the country." The report also contains the speech of Earl Grey on the subject of Native Labour, at the meeting of the British South Africa Company in London at the end of the year 1901, together with full statistics, accounts of recent legislation, and much other interesting and valuable information.

*(RHODESIA) : (CLIMATE OF RHODESIA) : Some Notes upon Rhodesian Climate and other matters, communicated by the Rhodesian Scientific Association to the British South Africa Company. February, 1903. (Typewritten.) 50 pp. Folio. 1903.

The paper was evidently prepared at the request of Mr. Wilfred Honey, Acting Civil Commissioner of Bulawayo, who required the information for a "Prospectus for Australian Settlers." The article deals with the "Meteorology, Temperature, Rainfall, Evaporation, and Under-Ground Water of the Country," together with remarks on its soil and physical features, the granite country, Schistose Area, Sandstone, particulars concerning the varieties of grasses met with, together with a few details respecting horse and cattle diseases.

*(RHODESIA) : (FAR NORTH) : The Far North. In "The Cape

Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xi., pp. 206–212 ; vol. xii. pp. 23–31. (By O.) 8vo. 1875–6.

Mainly a description of Matabeleland and other portions of Rhodesia, with the northern portions of the Transvaal and Orange Free State Republics.

*(RHODESIA) : (FUNERAL CEREMONIES—C. J. RHODES) : Rhodesia's Last Tribute of Respect to its Founder. Published by F. Norris, Bulawayo. 68 pp. Oblong Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The volume consists of alternate pages of illustrations and letterpress, depicting the obsequies of Cecil John Rhodes, from the arrival of the funeral train bearing the body of the great statesman at Bulawayo Station to the "Last Scene of All." The two first pages consist of a picture of Mr. Rhodes seated on the stoep (covered terrace) of his house at Groote Schuur, his residence near Cape Town, and a poem entitled "Rudyard Kipling's tribute to Rhodesia's Founder," which was read at the grave.

*(RHODESIA) : (LABOUR PROBLEM) : The Labour Problem in Rhodesia and Proposed Importation of Chinese. Opinions from Leading Men. (Reprinted from the "Bulawayo Chronicle.") Bulawayo : Argus Co., Ltd. . . . 85 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The editor states : "We thought we should best serve our premier industry and the country generally by obtaining opinions of eminent men on the importation of Chinese labour. . . . We are no more fond of Chinese than our strongest opponent, but we can plainly see that it is our one hope of salvation of that pursuit on which we all depend. . . . Finally, we would urge haste : we want to have a good time before the Rand is again in a position to swamp us." In addition to the opinions of leading Rhodesians, there are accounts of meetings held, at which the importation of Chinese was condemned.

*(RHODESIA) : (LIVINGSTONE MAIL) : The Livingstone Mail. Printed (Typewritten) and Published by L. F. Moore, Mainway, Livingstone. Vol. I., No. 3. Saturday, 14th April, 1906. 6 Leaves (12 pp.). Folio. 1906.

*(RHODESIA) : (MAP, 1889) : The Matabili, Mashona, and Bamangwato Countries within the British Sphere of Influence. Showing the territories of Khama and Lobengula. Compiled for Geo. Cawston, Esq. At Stanford's Geographical Establishment. London : Edward Stanford. (40″ × 36″.) Folded 8vo. 1889.

This map, which embraces the "Goldfields between the Limpopo and Zambezi, 1889," was by far the best chart of these regions published up to this date ; the scale is sixteen miles to one inch.

*(RHODESIA) : (MATABELE SCANDAL) : The Matabele Scandal and its Consequences : by one who—

1. Remembers the Punishment which fell upon Cain for killing his brother, and
2. Is jealous of the Honour of Great Britain.

Cambridge. February, 1894. 46 pp. 8vo. 1894.

An attack on Mr. Rhodes and the British South Africa Company, deprecating their policy in Matabeleland, and the hostilities engaged in with Lobengula and his people.

*(RHODESIA): (MATOPPO HILLS): An illustrated Souvenir of a day's Journey through the Matoppo Hills, showing some of the work, and the last resting-place of Cecil John Rhodes. (No Printer's or Publisher's Name, and no Date or Pagination.) Roy. 8vo. (1907.)

A description of a motor-drive from Bulawayo to the Matoppo Hills. The pamphlet contains fourteen illustrations, including views of Mr. Rhodes' grave, the great dam, the Westacre Valley, the "Alan Wilson Memorial," &c., &c., together with a short descriptive letterpress.

(RHODESIA): (MUSEUM—REPORT, 1902): Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo. First Annual Report, 1902. Bulawayo: Philpott and Collins. . . . 14 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In July 1901 an agreement was entered into between the Rhodesia Chamber of Mines and the Rhodesia Scientific Association, which resulted in the establishment of an Amalgamated Museum, and Mr. F. P. Mennell, F.G.S., was appointed Curator. The report contains a paper on "The Geology of the Country round Bulawayo," by Mr. F. P. Mennell.

*(RHODESIA): (MUSEUM—REPORT, 1904): Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo. Third Annual Report, 1904. Bulawayo: Philpott and Collins. . . . 8 pp. 8vo. 1905.

Contains "Some Stone Implements in the Rhodesia Museum," by Mr. F. P. Mennell.

*(RHODESIA): (MUSEUM—REPORT, 1905): Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo. Fourth Annual Report, 1905. Bulawayo: Philpott & Collins. . . . 23 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Contains "A Short Guide to the Exhibits in the Rhodesia Museum," by Mr. F. P. Mennell.

*(RHODESIA): (MUSEUM—REPORT, 1906): Rhodesia Museum, Bulawayo. Fifth Annual Report, 1906. With Appendix: "The Mineral Wealth of Rhodesia." 56 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Mr. Mennell's article, "The Mineral Wealth of Rhodesia," is in the Appendix, pp. 17–54.

*(RHODESIA): (NORTH-EASTERN RHODESIA, 1906): Illustrated Handbook of North-Eastern Rhodesia, September, 1906. The British South Africa Company, Incorporated by Royal Charter, 1889. Fort Jameson: Printed at the "Administration Press," North-Eastern Rhodesia. 35 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

A well-printed and illustrated guide-book to this province, which is stated to possess one hundred and nine thousand square miles, "bounded on the west by the Congo Free State . . . on the south by the Anglo-Portuguese Frontier, on the east by the British Central Africa Protectorate, on the north by the Anglo-German Frontier, the south shore of Lake Tanganyika, and the Southern Frontier of the Congo Free State." There is a good description of the natives, products, wild animals, game, and scenery of the country, a large map, an index, together with much useful information.

*(RHODESIA): (NORTH-EASTERN RHODESIA—GAME LAWS):

Administration of North-Eastern Rhodesia. Summary of the Game Laws. Of the Territory, together with other local information of use to Sportsmen. Printed at the "Administration Press," Fort Jameson. 9 pp. (Map.) Quarto. 1909.

Particulars are given respecting the game which may be killed under special and ordinary licences, the number of elephants which may be killed under one licence being restricted to four, and of rhinoceros to five; no restriction is placed on gnu, zebra, eland, buffalo, hippopotamus, and antelopes generally.

*(RHODESIA): (RAILWAYS, 1904): Railways in Rhodesia. (Time-tables, &c.) Waterlow & Sons. . . . London. 24 pp. Quarto. 1904.

The contents include coloured engravings of the Zambesi River and the Victoria Falls, a map showing steamboat and railway routes from Europe and America to Rhodesia, steamship fares, time-tables from Cape Town to Bulawayo, an illustrated article on the Zimbabwe Ruins, views of scenery in Rhodesia, a new map of the country, with table of railway distances, and much other interesting and valuable information.

*(RHODESIA): RAILWAYS, 1904—WRIGHT): Railways in Rhodesia. A few notes on their construction, and on the country through which they pass. By E. H. Smith Wright (British South Africa Company). With a description of the Victoria Falls, by E. F. Knight. London: Waterlow & Sons, Ltd. . . . 56 pp. Quarto. 1904.

An illustrated account of the railways of the country, giving particulars of their construction, and descriptions of the towns and villages throughout the route, and of the scenery of Rhodesia. There are several maps, together with tables of statistics, &c. &c.

*(RHODESIA): (REFORM MOVEMENT): The Reform Movement in Rhodesia. Facts and Inferences on the condition of the Territory. Issued by the Rhodesia Railway Committee. Compiled from articles published in the "Rhodesian Times," April, 1903. Salisbury: "Rhodesian Times" Office, Beira Post, Ltd. P. & P. Company. 60 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Some account of the agitation for Railway Reform in Rhodesia. The efforts of the Committee succeeded in getting the narrow gauge line from Beira replaced by the standard gauge of the country, but it is asserted that the heavy rates charged by the Rhodesia Railways Trust are keeping back the country, and doing considerable harm to the agricultural prospects. The appendices give statistics of the rates charged for carriage on various African railway lines, and it would appear that in certain instances the Beira and Mashonaland railway charged three times the rates imposed by other lines.

*(RHODESIA): (RHODESIA, 1889–1899): Rhodesia, 1889–1899. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited. 52 pp. Oblong 8vo. 1899.

The pamphlet was issued by the British South Africa Company, and contains an interesting collection of illustrations, including many of the

places of note in the country. Among the views is one portraying the "Rhodesian Court at the Greater Britain Exhibition of 1899," and there are sketches of King Lobengula's first gold battery at Hartley, and of other historic and modern curiosities.

*(RHODESIA): (RHODESIA, 1899): Rhodesia. By W. E. L. Ex. "British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 37–45. 8vo. 1899.

See (BRITISH AFRICA).

*(RHODESIA): (RHODESIA, 1907): Rhodesia, British South Africa Company. Pastoral — Agricultural — Mineral — General Handbook. Issued by the British South Africa Company. . . . London. 64 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Issued just before the opening of the "South African Products Exhibition," the handbook gives considerable information respecting all matters of interest in Rhodesia. All reports of the various industries in the Colony are brought up to date, and the pamphlet contains a large number of excellent illustrations, including a representation of the statue of Mr. Rhodes at Bulawayo.

*(RHODESIA): (RHODESIA, 1908): Rhodesia. Information for Tourists and Sportsmen. Issued by the British South Africa Company. . . . London. 133 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

A beautifully illustrated guide-book to the country, with hints to tourists, general information, and maps of Rhodesia, and the Game Districts in North-Western Rhodesia, &c. &c. &c.

*(RHODESIA): (RHODESIA CHRONICLE, 1892): The Rhodesia Chronicle and Mashonaland Advertiser. Nos. 2, 18, 20, and 22. Tuli. (Lithographed.) Folio. 1892.

Specimens of an early Mashonaland newspaper.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA, 1904): Southern Rhodesia. Information for settlers. (Published by the British South Africa Company. . . .) London. 155 pp. 8vo. (1904.)

It is stated that Rhodesia is divided by the river Zambesi into Northern and Southern Rhodesia, and that the area of the latter division consists of 143,830 square miles, Mashonaland occupying 72,995 square miles, and Matabeleland 70,835. Full particulars are given respecting the best sea and land routes, the railways of the country, &c., together with information respecting wages for Europeans, game licences, customs, postal facilities, mining laws, agricultural results, prospects, letters of naturalisation, the purchase and lease of land, and all matters of importance to intending settlers or visitors. In addition to a large number of interesting views (two of which are coloured), there is a chart of the globe, and an up-to-date map of Rhodesia.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA, 1908): Southern Rhodesia. Tobacco. The British South Africa Company. . . . London. 6 pp. 8vo. (1908.)

Some details are afforded respecting the rise and development of the Tobacco Industry in Rhodesia, and prospective settlers are invited to

inspect the tobacco and other products of Rhodesia at the Chartered Company's Museums at London and Glasgow. There are three illustrations.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA, 1909): Southern Rhodesia: a Land of Sunshine. Unique Openings for Farmers. Millions of Acres. British South Africa Co. . . . London. 60 pp. 8vo. 1909.

It is stated that this handbook, issued in April 1909, cancels all previous handbooks of a similar nature.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA, 1909): Map $17\frac{1}{2}'' \times 20\frac{1}{2}''$. Folded. 6 pp. Notes. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

The map is printed on one side of the Broadsheet and the notes and illustrated covers on the other. Information is afforded respecting the industries of Rhodesia, together with notes on its situation, climate, population, and schools, together with a diagram showing the progressive gold output of the country, &c. &c. &c.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA—CENTRAL FARMS): Southern Rhodesia. Central Farms for the Instruction of New Settlers. British South Africa Co. . . . London. 8 pp. 8vo. 1909.

It is stated that the Central Farms are under the control of the Director of Land Settlement, and the managers are able to give practical advice to the pupils under their charge.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA—MINING HANDBOOK, 1909): Southern Rhodesia. Splendid Field for Prospectors. Mining Handbook. (1909.) British South Africa Co. . . . London. 12 pp. 8vo. 1909.

It is stated that the Rhodesian gold output for 1908 was £2,526,007.

*(RHODESIA): (SOUTHERN RHODESIA — ORANGE AND LEMON CULTIVATION).
See McIlwaine, R.

(RHODESIA): (TOURISTS AND SPORTSMEN): Rhodesia: The Finest Country in the World for Tourists and Sportsmen. Easy of Access. Perfect Climate. Good Hotel Accommodation. The Victoria Falls: the most magnificent and awe-inspiring scene on the face of the Earth. Marvellous Ancient Ruins. Big Game Shooting. . . . Waterlow & Sons . . . London. 31 pp. 12mo. (1905)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A short illustrated guide.

*(RHODESIA): (UMZILA'S KINGDOM): Explorations for the Mission to Umzila's Kingdom, South-Eastern Africa. American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions. Boston: Printed for the Board, Somerset Street. 24 pp. 8vo. 1882.

Report of an expedition undertaken by the Rev. Myron W. Pinkerton to establish a mission in Umzila's Country in 1880. There is some account of Inhambane and its natives, and of the mission work undertaken by the

A.B.C.F.M. Mr. Pinkerton died of fever, and his place was filled by the Rev. E. H. Richards.

*(RHODESIA): (WEEKLY REVIEW): The Rhodesia Weekly Review of Men, Mines, and Money. With which is incorporated "The Matabeleland News and Mining Record." Established in March, 1894, and duly registered as a newspaper. Vol. 3, No. 54. Bulawayo, Wednesday, April 10th, 1895. Sm. Folio. 1895.

Four pages, including the covers, are devoted to advertisements, and eight pages are typewritten news columns, the greater part of which are occupied by Government notices.

*RICARDE-SEAVER, F. I.: and METCALFE, Sir CHARLES: The British Sphere of Influence in South Africa. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," vol. xlv., N.S., pp. 351–362, and map. By F. I. Ricarde-Seaver and Sir Charles Metcalfe, Bart. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

It is stated that Lord Knutsford, in replying to a deputation respecting certain territories in South Africa, remarked: "Sphere of influence is a term I do not wish to define now, but it amounts to this, we should not allow the Portuguese, Germans, or any foreign nation or republic to settle down and annex that territory." This dictum is interpreted as indicating that "the Government of Great Britain has at length awakened to the vast commercial importance of British interests in South Africa. . . . Bechuanaland would have been lost had it not been for the efforts of one or two far-seeing men. It is indeed vital to British interests in Africa that there should be an open road to the interior. The plans of the Transvaal Boers and the Germans . . . have been frustrated." The names of the rulers of the native races right up to the Zambesi are enumerated, and it is asserted that "All these chiefs are well disposed towards the English, and would welcome British rule if only as a protection against the raids of the freebooting Boers." It is asserted that the natives of Bechuanaland were alarmed at the proposed annexation of their country to the Cape Colony instead of it being placed under the protection of the Imperial Government, and that they recognised that "the preponderating influence in the (Cape) Legislative Assembly belongs to the Boer farmers, the strength of the Afrikander party, which is anti-English, anti-progressive, and anti-humanitarian . . . Kruger . . . influences the Cape ministry through the Afrikander Bond which is headed by Hofmeyr. The ministry are dependent on the support of Hofmeyr and his party, and are thus forced to become the tools of the Afrikander Bond, and through them, of the President of the Transvaal. . . ." The authors advocated the formation of a Chartered Company to include the countries within the British sphere of influence, and maintained that "all the leading Europeans in South Africa would gladly join hands with such a company," which "would secure peace and prosperity, would protect the natives, and restrain the freebooting Boers. . . . The time is ripe for such an enterprise."

*RICARDS, Right Rev. Dr. J. D.: Memoir: In Memory of the late Very Reverend Monsignore Murphy, D.D. . . . Compiled and edited by the most Reverend Dr. Ricards. . . . 12mo. 1874.

See MURPHY, Monsignore THOMAS.

*RICARDS, Right Rev. Dr. J. D.: The Catholic Church and the Kaffir. A brief sketch of the progress of Catholicity in South

Africa, and the prospects of extensive Catholic Missions on the point of being founded for the natives of British Kaffraria. By the Right Rev. Dr. Ricards, Bishop of Retimo, and Vicar-Apostolic of the Eastern Vicariate of the Cape Colony. London : Burns & Oates. Dublin : M. H. Gill & Son. . . . (Sold for the benefit of the Catholic Native Missions in South Africa.) 127 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

An account of the work of the Catholic Church in the Eastern districts of the Cape Colony within a vicariate extending from the Orange River to the Indian Ocean. The writer is not sure of the success of the mission as regards the natives, but considered that the Church has undoubtedly had great results from exertions amongst the white and Indian sections of the population. In order to explain the grave difficulties attending the missions amongst the Kaffirs, details are given of the history and customs of the native tribes, affording much information of a valuable nature. Reference is made to the rites of the Kaffir order of priesthood, and there is an account of the laws of inheritance and marriage. In stating that morality is at an extremely low ebb among the natives, it is mentioned that there is no Kaffir term for " virgin." There is a description of the Trappists who proposed to establish one of their communities among the Abatembu Kaffirs. One of the most interesting items of this little book is a translation of the history of the mission of Father Gonsalez Silveiro to the Kaffirs of Monomotapa. The narrative is taken from an old work entitled " Thesaurus Rerum Indicarum," by the Jesuit Father, Du Jarric, a Portuguese, and was published at Cologne in 1615. It contains an account of the conversion of the king and court to Christianity, and of the subsequent murder of Gonsalez Silveiro, together with a description of the miracles which are stated to have attended his death and the discovery of his remains.

RICHARDSON, A. W. : A Quaker View of the War. . . . London : Headley Brothers. . . . 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer does not discuss the justice of the war but merely the attitude which Quakers should adopt with regard to it.

*RICHARDSON, JAMES : The Embodiment of the Harts Militia in 1900, and service in South Africa. Quarto. 1903–4.

See (South African War, 1899–1902) : (Harts Militia).

*RICHARDSON, Sir WODEHOUSE : With the Army Service Corps in South Africa. By Sir Wodehouse Richardson, K.C.B., Colonel (Late Army Service Corps), Deputy Adjutant-General for Supplies and Transport in South Africa, 1899–1900. London : Richardson & Co. . . . 161 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Considerable information is afforded respecting the supply and transport services in the South African War. The notes are taken from a diary kept by Sir Wodehouse Richardson throughout the campaign, and the volume should be of great assistance and utility to officers who may be called upon to administer these matters in future campaigns.

RICHMOND, ARCHIBALD HOLLYOAK : The Siege of Ladysmith,

by Archibald Hollyoak Richmond. London: S. W. Partridge and Co. . . . 12 pp. Oblong 12mo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

*RICKARD, JOHN C.: Notes on four series of Palæolithic Implements from South Africa. By Mr. John C. Rickard, Cambridge. Communicated, with remarks, by A. F. Griffith, Esq., B.A., Christ's College. Ex. "Cambridge Antiquarian Society Communications," vol. v., No. VI., pp. 57–66. 8vo. Nov., 1880.

———: Notes on some Neolithic Implements from South Africa, by Mr. J. C. Rickard, Cambridge. Communicated by A. F. Griffith, Esq., B.A., Christ College. (Cambridge.) Ex. "Cambridge Antiquarian Society Communications," vol. v., No. VII., pp. 67–74. 8vo. March, 1883.

Mr. Rickard resided for several years in the Cape Colony, and collected a large series of palæolithic and neolithic types of implements. In the course of his remarks, Mr. Griffith stated that the specimens "strike one as being very similar to those discovered in England and France." Mr. Rickard was of opinion that the implements were of great antiquity, and that their makers were distributed over a very large area of Southern Africa. There are six plates.

RICKARD, THOMAS: The Gold Fields of the Transvaal with an Appendix on the Adjacent Coal and Iron of Natal. By Thomas Rickard. 56 pp. (Map.) 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet discusses the geographical position and general physical features of the Transvaal, its topographical characteristics, climate, roads, geological considerations, past and recent history of the gold discoveries, present aspect of the country, &c. &c.

RIDPATH, JOHN CLARK; and ELLIS, EDWARD S.: The Story of South Africa. An Account of the Historic Transformation of the Dark Continent by the European Powers and the Culminating Contest between Great Britain and the South African Republic in the Transvaal War. . . . New England Co., New York, Chicago. 641 pp. Quarto. 1900. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*RIDSDALE, Rev. BENJAMIN: Scenes and Adventures in Great Namaqualand. By the Rev. Benjamin Ridsdale. London: T. Woolmer. . . . 203 pp. 12mo. 1883.

The experiences of a Wesleyan missionary in Namaqualand from 1843–1847. There is an account of the country and of the Namaqua Hottentots, who are described as mild and gentle, but cautious in their first intercourse with strangers.

*R(IFLES), C(APE) M(OUNTED): With the Cape Mounted Rifles. . . . By an Ex. C.M.R. 8vo. 1881.

See (CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES).

*RIGG, C. FORREST: New South Africa under one Flag. A bright future for Agriculturists or those desirous of taking up that

Remunerative Occupation. C. Forrest Rigg's Colonisation Settlement, Cape Colony, 1000 yards from Vale Station. . . . (New Cape Central Railway) . . . "Cape Times" Litho. 64 pp. Folio. (1902) ?

This pamphlet was issued in connection with the author's irrigation scheme at his farm "Bonnie Vale," in the Swellendam District, irrigated from the Breede River. It contains some views of the irrigation works, with particulars of the settlement, and some information respecting the crops suitable for the soil, &c. &c.

This copy is accompanied with two maps (in pocket of cover), one of which is a "General plan of C. Forrest Rigg's Colonisation Settlement, Bonnie Vale . . .," and the other "Sketch plan of the Riggton Estate."

*(RIOU, Lieut. EDWARD): Guardian. A Journal of the Proceedings on board the above ship, Lieutenant Riou, Commander. 47 pp. 8vo. 1790.

See ("GUARDIAN").

*RIOU, Lieut. Edward: A Journal of a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope, undertaken in 1790 and 1791 by Jacob van Reenen and others of his countrymen, &c. &c. Quarto. 1792.

See ("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

RIOUX-MAILLOU, PEDRO: Voyage à la découverte dans l'Afrique Australe. 1880. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

*("RIP VAN WINKLE") (Pseudonym): The Parliament of Beasts, and other Verses. By Rip Van Winkle. 12mo. 1905.

See (COLVIN, I. D.).

*RITCHIE, A. B.: The Record of the 4th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment (Prince of Wales' Own) during the Boer War, 1899–1902. By Captain A. B. Ritchie (Seaforth Highlanders), Adjutant 4th Batt. West Yorkshire Regiment. York: John Sampson. . . . 63 pp. 12mo. 1903.

This regiment was included in the thirty-five militia battalions embodied for service in South Africa, and, after some training at Aldershot, joined the transport *Austral* at Tilbury Docks, and left for the front. Cape Town was reached on March 9, 1900, and the battalion was ordered to encamp at Green Point to guard the Boer prisoners. Strong reinforcements had, by August 2nd, brought up the numbers of the battalion to 800, and about 250 of these went to Vryburg where, in the early stages of the war, "80 per cent. of the inhabitants rebelled and joined the Boer cause." Later on, the regiment formed part of the Kimberley garrison, and early in 1902 were sent to Beaufort West. On January 30th, Captains Constable and Crofton and 100 men left in charge of a convoy whose destination was Fraserburg, a distance of eighty miles. On February 7th the convoy was taken by the Boers, who attacked in great strength, and after they had taken what goods they required burnt the remainder, sending the captured British soldiers to Beaufort West in a dilapidated condition. The battalion left for England on March 1, 1902.

*RITCHIE, J. EWING: Imperialism in South Africa. . . . London: James Clarke & Co. . . . 31 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The author quotes largely from Aylward's "Transvaal of To-day," and

evidently adopted the views inculcated in that volume, on the subject of the first annexation of the Transvaal. He alludes to the British School of Imperial politicians of whom Sir Bartle Frere, Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and Sir Arthur Cunynghame were stated to be notable examples in South Africa, and he urges that before " the British taxpayer has parted with his last farthing it is well to pause and ask, what are the results of Imperialism in South Africa, and whether the investment is remunerative." Much stress is laid on the character of the Boers, which, according to Mr. Ritchie, is that of " a primitive, pastoral people," and he asserts that " their plan of getting rid of the native difficulty was a very effective one. They either made the native a slave or they drove him away." Many anecdotes are related to prove the simplicity of the Boers, and reference is made to their invincible dislike of the British, which, it is stated, " was remarkably dominant among the women." Fresh friction is prophesied with the Burghers, the writer remarking with some foresight, " Clearly, when we have settled with Cetywayo, we shall have a little trouble with the free people of the Transvaal."

*RITCHIE, J. EWING: Brighter South Africa; or, Life at the Cape and Natal. By J. Ewing Ritchie (Christopher Crayon). With map. London: T. Fisher Unwin. viii+232 pp. 8vo. 1892.

An account of a trip to the Cape, in the course of which the author, who favoured the cause of the Boers in the 1880–1 war, found congenial company on board, in the persons of General Joubert and Dr. Clark. Mr. Ritchie did not visit the Transvaal, and his grasp of South African problems appears to have been slender in the extreme.

*RITCHIE, LEITCH: The Poetical Works of Thomas Pringle. With a sketch of his life, by Leitch Ritchie. 8vo. 1837.

See PRINGLE, THOMAS.

*RITCHIE, LEITCH: The British World in the East: a guide, historical, moral, and commercial, to India, China, Australia, South Africa, and the other possessions of Great Britain in the Eastern and Southern Seas. By Leitch Ritchie. In two volumes.

Vol. I. xv+500 pp.

Vol. II. xi+512 pp.

London: W. H. Allen & Co. . . . 8vo. 1847.

Only thirty-three pages out of these two large volumes are allotted to a description of " Southern Africa and the Islands of the Indian and South Atlantic Oceans," and the information afforded is neither valuable nor accurate. The Dutch population at the Cape could not have been flattered to hear from the author that the colony founded by Van Riebeek " was composed of such difficult elements as convicts and idle disorderly persons picked up in the streets."

*RITCHIE, WILLIAM: Iteration as a factor in Language. Ex. " Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 429–438. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Reference is made to " the various grammatical uses to which Iteration may be put," as exemplified " by the languages which have been called variously Alliteral, Euphonic, Prefix-Phonominal, and which are more or less familiar to us as the languages spoken by the Bantu tribes in the southern half of South Africa."

*RITSO, BERNARD WILLIAM : The Artesian Wells of the Cape Colony. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 383–403. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The paper deals with the surface features, geology, rainfall, rivers and lakes, and supplies of water of the Cape Colony, with details respecting the geological considerations affecting the selection of sites for artesian wells. Particulars are given of the plant and machinery possessed by the Cape Government for boring purposes, the cost and results of boring, and general information on the subject. It is stated that some 251 boreholes had been executed for the army during the South African War, and that owing to the success of the operations it was hoped that a "thoroughly trained Water Boring Corps" would be formed.

RITTER, CARL : Die Erdkunde in Verhältniss . . . Erster Theil, Erstes Buch : Afrika. Berlin : . . . G. Reimer. xxviii + 1084 pp. 8vo. 1822. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of the continent of Africa. This publication extended to nineteen volumes, issued from 1822–1859; the first volume alone relates to Africa.

RITTER, HENRI : La Vision. Pièce en un acte en vers tirée de la guerre du Transvaal. Montbeliard : . . . Victor Barbier. 21 pp. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The "Vision" takes place in Mr. Chamberlain's library, where Kruger (or rather, his spirit) appears (his body being in Berlin), and playing the part of a necromancer calls up various other spirits before the affrighted gaze of the Colonial Secretary.

*RIVETT, Rev. A. W. L. : Ten Years' Church Work in Natal. By the Rev. A. W. L. Rivett, Vicar of St. Mary Magdalen, Barnstaple, N. Devon; and late Vicar of St. Martin-at-Palace, Norwich. With an Introduction by the Very Rev. Edward Meyrick Goulburn, D.D. (late Dean of Norwich). London : Jarrold & Sons. Barnstaple : R. Harper. viii + 333 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890.

The author accompanied Bishop Colenso on his voyage to South Africa in 1855, and was ordained by him in 1858. He was appointed to a mission on the "Little Umhlanga," on the coast, but later on, removed to Durban, where he filled the post of military chaplain, and other offices. The volume contains many letters from Bishop Colenso, and details regarding the Episcopal disputes in Natal.

*ROBERTS, Rev. CHARLES : The Zulu-Kafir Language simplified for beginners. By the Rev. Charles Roberts, Wesleyan Minister, Natal. Mount Coke : Printed at the Wesleyan Mission Press. vii + 145 pp. 8vo. 1874.

The author remarks that he is "not writing a Kafir Grammar (*i.e.*, according to the common acceptance of the word)," but that he has fixed on an arrangement which experience has induced him to believe to be excellent for beginners. The work possesses an English-Zulu and Zulu-English dictionary.

*ROBERTS, Rev. CHARLES : The South African Travellers' Hand-

book, containing Zulu-Kafir, Xosa-Kafir, and Dutch, for a large number of useful English words, sentences, and dialogues, for the use of the Army and the Navy. Prepared for the Intelligence Branch, Quarter-Master-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office, by the Rev. Charles Roberts, Wesleyan Minister, author of the "Zulu-Kafir Language," &c. &c. London: Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office, by Harrison & Sons. . . . (B. 1335.) lxviii+172 pp. Narrow 16mo. 1879.

A useful glossary and phrase book: at the end of the work will be found a Kaffir translation of "God save the Queen."

ROBERTS, Rev. CHARLES: An English-Zulu Dictionary; with the principles of Pronunciation and Classification fully explained. . . . London: Printed for the Wesleyan Missionary Society. Natal: Messrs. Davis & Sons and G. A. Tomlinson, Pietermaritzburg; and Messrs. Adams & Co., Durban. xxii+259 pp. Sm. Quarto. (1880.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

According to the author the work contains the Zulu for about 18,000 English words.

*ROBERTS, Rev. CHARLES: A Zulu Manual or Vade-mecum; being a companion volume to "The Zulu-Kafir Language," and the "English-Zulu Dictionary"; . . . London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. viii+153 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

This work contains examples of Zulu poetry, an English-Zulu Vocabulary, and various lists of Zulu words.

ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS: Proclamation to the Burghers of the Orange Free State. Broadsheet—Elephant Folio. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Published in English and Dutch.

Lord Roberts in this proclamation reviews the previous relations of Great Britain with the Orange Free State, and asserts that the Republic "was guilty of a wanton and unjustifiable invasion of British territory." He declares that Great Britain has no quarrel with the inhabitants, and that the whole responsibility of what had occurred rested with the Government of the Orange Free State. He warns the burghers not to oppose Great Britain and to return to their homes, and promises that any grievance they may suffer will be redressed.

*(ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS): Ode to Lord Roberts. By Philip Stephens Clay. . . . Sm. Quarto. 1900.

See CLAY, PHILIP STEPHENS.

*(ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS): Proclamation issued by Lord Roberts on his entry into the Free State warning burghers to desist from further hostility. Narrow Folio. 1900.

ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS:

Proclamation to the Burghers of the Orange Free State. Broadsheet—Elephant Folio. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The proclamation states that burghers laying down their arms will, with certain exceptions, be allowed to return to their farms. This publication was issued on March 15, 1900, in British and Dutch.

*(ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS): "Bobs." The stirring Life-Story of Field-Marshal Lord Roberts. . . . George Newnes, Limited. . . . London. . . . 80 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

A "popular" biography of Lord Roberts, from the time of his birth in 1832 to the defeat of Cronje in South Africa. There are several portraits of the General, taken at different periods of his life, together with illustrations of the surrender of Cronje, "Winning the Victoria Cross," "Attacking the Lushai Stronghold," "On the Road to Kandahar," &c. &c.

(ROBERTS, Field-Marshal FREDERICK SLEIGH, Earl ROBERTS): Roberts of Pretoria: the Story of his Life. By J. S. Fletcher. Methuen & Co. . . . London. 126 pp. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 85–126 deal with the South African War, 1899–1902.

*ROBERTS, MORLEY: Taken by Assault; or, The Fugitives. By Morley Roberts. London: Sands & Co. . . . 128 pp. 8vo. 1903.

A tale giving an account of the escape of a British officer imprisoned in Pretoria, with fictitious interviews with President Kruger and Dr. Leyds, and sketches of the South African War.

*ROBERTS, MORLEY: A Tramp's Note-Book. . . . London: F. V. White & Co., Ltd. vi + 312 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1904.

Amongst the chapters there are a few referring to South Africa, and these include, "In Capetown," "Veldt, Plain and Prairie," "Near Mafeking," and "A Talk with Kruger." The author's interview with the Boer statesman took place in September 1898. He had been told that he would not get much conversation out of the President unless he drew him out by referring to Mr. Rhodes, which he duly did, whereupon Kruger "lost his stolidity and became voluble and emphatic. Rhodes was evidently his sore point, and he abused him with fervour and with emphasis. All trouble in this wicked world was due to Rhodes. . . . Rhodes was a bad man, whose chief aim was to drag the English flag in the dirt. Rhodes was Apollyon and a financier, and the foul fiend himself."

*ROBERTSON, G. A.: Notes on Africa; particularly those parts which are situated between Cape Verd and the River Congo. . . . Illustrated with a correct map of the countries visited. To which is added an appendix, containing a compendious account of the Cape of Good Hope, its productions and resources, with a variety of important information, very necessary to be known by persons about to emigrate to that Colony. . . . London: Printed for Sherwood, Neely & Jones. . . . xvi + 460 pp. 8vo. 1819.

The appendix on the Cape contains seventy-three pages, but it is stated

that the account was not drawn up by Mr. Robertson, and was included on account of the interest excited by the Parliamentary grant lately carried for the purposes of the scheme for emigration to the Eastern Province of the Cape Colony. There is some description of the various districts of the Colony, with particulars of the "Africanes," as the white colonists are called. The writer does not draw a pleasant picture of the Boers, and Mr. Theal observes that his account "is so full of errors as to be valueless."

*(ROBERTSON, Mrs. HENRIETTA): Mission Life among the Zulu-Kafirs. Memorials of Henrietta Robertson, wife of the Rev. R. Robertson. Compiled chiefly from letters and journals written to the late Bishop Mackenzie and his sisters. Edited by Anne Mackenzie. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. London: Bell and Daldy. xv+380 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1866.

The subject of the memoir was married to the Rev. R. Robertson in 1855, and joined him in his missionary work amongst the natives of Natal and Zululand; she was killed, after a useful career, in a waggon accident at the Tugela River in 1864. The volume gives much information respecting the social, religious, and political condition of the Zulus at this period, together with interesting notes on Panda and Cetywayo, and other prominent natives.

*ROBERTSON, JOHN: Six Years on the Road; or, Reminiscences of Colonial Life, Scenes, and Incidents. By John Robertson, of Cowan Tent. . . . Published for the Author, and to be had of A. S. Robertson, W. L. Sammons, and W. Brittain. . . . Saul Solomon & Co. . . . Cape Town. iii+96 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1856.

A curious little collection of essays, written in Cape Town about the middle of the nineteenth century, and mainly illustrative of that town and its suburbs at that period. One of the chapters deals with the state of the Cape Town Library, drawing attention to the lack of a proper catalogue, and criticising the selection of new books acquired from time to time.

*ROBERTSON, JOHN M.: Wrecking the Empire. By J. M. Robertson. London: Grant Richards. xlvi+313 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A long and comprehensive account of the alleged misdeeds of the British in the South African War, their insults to the Dutch, their iniquities under martial law, their insolence to Boer sympathisers, the partisanship of Sir Alfred Milner and his ministers, their "mania of suspicion," &c. &c. The volume is compiled from letters written to the *Morning Leader*, the greater number of which were published under the signature "Scrutator."

*ROBERTSON, JOHN M.: The Truth about the War. An open letter to Dr. A. Conan Doyle. By John M. Robertson. . . . London: The New Age Press. . . . 48 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The author assails Dr. Conan Doyle, and endeavours to prove that he has wilfully misrepresented the case of the Boers from first to last.

*ROBINS, WILLIAM: The Truth about the Transvaal. Gathered from the despatches between the British and Boer Governments, and the official report of the Bloemfontein Conference. An address delivered, by request, at Windsor, Ontario, Canada, February 6th, 1900, by William Robins . . . and printed for the

benefit of "The Soldiers of the Queen Relief Fund." Ninth Edition. London: Effingham Wilson. . . . New York: Brentano. . . . Toronto (Canada): Wm. Tyrrel & Co. 43 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The speaker discussed "The alleged grievances of British subjects in the Transvaal," "The British claim of suzerainty," "The insincerity of the Boer Government," "What can be said for the Boers?" "What can be said for England?" and "What is England fighting for?" He made it clear that he was not discussing the Boers as a race, but merely their government, and remarked, "I shall find it necessary to say some rather severe things about the conduct of the Transvaal Government . . . if I do not bring out anything to their credit, it is simply because I have been absolutely unable to find anything . . . their part in these negotiations is the most amazing chronicle of persistent bad faith which ever came under my observation."

ROBINSON, ——: Holy Ground. Three Sermons on the War in South Africa. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): The Transvaal War Album. Folio. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRANSVAAL WAR ALBUM).

*ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal. Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson, R.N., of "Navy and Army Illustrated." Nearly two hundred illustrations and several specially prepared maps. London: Geo. Newnes, Limited. . . . 122 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The illustrations include several portraits of celebrated South African statesmen at this period, together with a number of war sketches of the earlier part of the campaign. The views are accompanied by three articles, viz., I. "The Story of South Africa," by John Leyland; II. "The Dream of a Dutch Republic," by David Hannay; III. "Under the Union Jack," by Captain Owen Wheeler.

*ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): With Roberts to the Transvaal. Being the second part of "A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson, R.N., of "Navy and Army Illustrated." Nearly two hundred illustrations and several maps. London: Geo. Newnes, Limited. . . . 128 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

An account of the South African War, from the outbreak of hostilities down to the surrender of Bloemfontein.

*ROBINSON, GEORGE: (Articles on the Natal Native Question).

1. "The Government of the Native Population." Ex. "Natal Witness."
2. "Immigration. Viewed in Connection with the Maintenance of Peace, and the Condition and Government of the Natives." Ex. "Natal Times."

3. "The Location System "Natal Mercury." Ex. "Natal Times."

In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to Inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal." . . . Part VI. pp. 14–30. 8vo. 1853.

*ROBINSON, H. J.: Colonial Chronology. A chronology of the principal events connected with the English Colonies and India, from the close of the fifteenth century to the present time. With maps. Compiled and arranged by H. J. Robinson, Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society; Fellow of the Royal Colonial Institute. London: Lawrence & Bullen. xiv + 304 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

The African Chronological References start with Bartholomew Dias' voyage, 1486, and extend to the year 1891. In addition to the Chronological Tables, there is an account of each Colony, with statistical figures, &c., and nineteen pages of the work are devoted to the Cape Colony, and four to Natal.

*ROBINSON, JOHN: Education in the late South African Republic, and in the Transvaal. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 462–469. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: "A Word of Welcome." Quarto. 1861.

See (ALFRED, His Royal Highness Prince): "The Progress of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred. . . ."

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: Natal: A Practical Guide-Book to that British Dependency in South-Eastern Africa. By John Robinson. . . . London: G. Street. . . . 59 pp. 8vo. 1862.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author states that in the year 1862 he addressed considerable audiences in the United Kingdom upon the position and prospects of the Colony of Natal. He remarks that he was frequently requested to publish a résumé of these lectures in a cheap form, and has endeavoured to embody in the volume "a truthful description of Natal" at that period.

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: Notes on Natal: An Old Colonist's Book for New Settlers. Edited by John Robinson, F.R.G.S. . . . Robinson & Vause, Durban, Natal, and Geo. Street. . . . London. xxxiv + 240 pp. 12mo. 1872.

With inscription, "With the Publisher's Compts." The name of Sir H. Barkly, K.C.B., is written on the fly-leaf.

There is a full description of the estates and plantations of the colony, with much information respecting the individual farmers and their crops, and other interesting matter. A portion of the volume is devoted to an account of a trip to the then newly discovered diamond fields of Griqualand West. The writer reached Du Toit's Pan on June 9, 1871, and he gives an animated sketch of the scenes at the new diggings. A letter from a digger written in December 1871 is reproduced; it is headed, "The great Camp at Colesberg Kop," and gives an early description of the Kimberley mine and the township. It is stated that some of the claims were valued at prices

obtained for quarters of claims which would bring them up to £3000 for a full claim, while "thousands of tents of all sizes and shapes are pitched round the kopje."

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: George Linton; or, The First Years of an English Colony. By John Robinson, F.R.G.S. . . . London: Macmillan & Co. xi+421 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1876.

A romance dealing with the early days of Natal and the Dutch Republics. It is stated that some of the incidents related actually occurred, and set forth "the substantial truth, unspiced by sensationalism and unconstrained by the rules of constructive art." Sir John Robinson remarks in his autobiography that "the book was hardly to be regarded as a success," partly "owing . . . to the prevailing indifference . . . to colonial subjects" at the time of its publication, and in a measure because it was neither all fact nor all fiction."

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: Glimpses of Natal. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. ix. pp. 280–325. (May 14th, 1878.) 8vo. 1878.

An able and interesting paper on the Colony. Amongst those who took part in the subsequent discussion were Sir Arthur Cunynghame, Sir Henry Barkly, Dr. Langham Dale, Mr. G. P. Moodie, Mr. Anthony Trollope, and others.

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: "South Africa as it is." By John Robinson, Member of the Legislative Council, Natal. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. xxi., No. 124, pp. 883–900. Roy. 8vo. June, 1887.

An interesting paper, written admittedly from "a Colonist's Point of View." In the course of the article the writer deals separately with the Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal, and then takes a "Survey of South Africa as a whole," maintaining that within ten years (1877–1887) cardinal changes have taken place, and that while "Race feeling is fast subsiding . . . the native power as a cohesive force has disappeared." It is pointed out that "Gold discoveries" promise to "revolutionise the financial and commercial conditions of the Transvaal," and it is predicted "That the time is not far distant when the two republics . . . will find it to their interest to enter into terms of closer relationship with the seaboard colonies."

*(ROBINSON, Sir JOHN): Sketches of Durban and its Harbour in 1891. (Historical Sketch, by Sir John Robinson.) Quarto. 1891. See METHVEN, CATHCART W.

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: Principles and Problems. By Sir John Robinson, K.C.M.G. Inaugural Address, Natal Political Association. Durban: Robinson & Co. 31 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1899.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

An address on current political problems in Natal.

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: The Colonies and the Century. By the Hon. Sir John Robinson, K.C.M.G., Late Premier of Natal. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd. 128 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An amplification of the paper read before the Royal Colonial Institute, with extracts from an article by the same author in the *Westminster Review* for July 1871, and entitled "The Future of the British Empire."

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: A Life Time in South Africa. Being the recollections of the first Premier of Natal. By the Honourable Sir John Robinson, K.C.M.G. . . . London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . xxxix+418 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author was brought to South Africa when a child, with one of Bryne's emigration parties, and subsequently his father founded the *Natal Mercury*, one of the most important papers in South Africa. Sir John's political life was practically the history of Natal for the last half of the nineteenth century, as he entered public life at an early age, being only twenty-four years old when he was elected a member of the Legislative Assembly for Durban. The volume gives a valuable account of the political and general history of Natal, and all the difficulties and triumphs of the colony are faithfully recorded, while the political advance of the country is carefully traced to its consummation—Representative Government—in 1893. The writer was a sincere admirer of Sir Bartle Frere's South African policy, and strongly criticises Mr. Froude's misrepresentations and fallacies.

*ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: Speeches of the late Right Honourable Harry Escombe. . . . With an Introductory Note by the late Hon. Sir J. Robinson. . . . 8vo. (1904.)

See (ESCOMBE, The Right Hon. HARRY).

*ROBINSON, Sir J. B.: The South African Settlement. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 418, pp. 457–467. Roy. 8vo. Oct. 1900.

The author, a South African capitalist and leader of an important group of Transvaal mines, was in former times a prominent politician in the Cape Colony, and actively connected with diamond-mining in Kimberley. He was not, however, in any way connected with the De Beers group, and was not in political sympathy with Mr. Rhodes. Apparently there was little love lost between the two men, and in a conversation with Mr. Sidney Low (see *Contemporary Review*, May 1902), Mr. Rhodes said, referring to the Jameson Raid, "I wasn't taking all this trouble to turn out old Kruger and put J. B. Robinson . . . in his place," and when giving evidence before the Raid Committee, he repeated this remark with some variation. The writer remarks, "We have arrived at the point of victory, when it can no longer be dreamed, except by the most ignorant, that any arrangement we may make is dictated by fear," and he advocates a series of concessions likely to be of assistance in bringing about peace.

ROBINSON, Lieut.-Col. MACLEOD B.: Notes on Criminal Procedure and Police Duty, by Lieut.-Col. Macleod Robinson, C.M.G., Commissioner, Cape Mounted Police, and Joint Compiler of the Resident Magistrates' Court Act, 1856, with notes, decisions, &c. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth. . . . 53 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

These notes originally appeared in *The Bandolier*.

ROBINSON, Lieut.-Col. MACLEOD B.; and J. S. CURLEWIS: The

Resident Magistrates' Court Act, being the Act No. 20 of 1856, with notes, circular instructions, and decisions thereon. By Macleod Bawtree Robinson, Additional Resident Magistrate of Kimberley (now Commissioner of Police, Cape Town); and John Stephen Curlewis, B.A., LL.B., Advocate of the Supreme Court (now one of His Majesty's Judges of the Transvaal Colony). A Second Edition. Revised and brought up to date, including the Transvaal Proclamation No. 21 of 1902, with decisions thereon. By J. A. Joubert, B.A., LL.B.; and P. S. T. Jones, B.A., LL.B., Advocates of the Supreme Court. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. . . . lxxviii + 224 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first edition was published in 1888.

*ROBLEY, Lieut.-Col.; and AUGIN, P. J.: History of the 1st Battalion Princess Louise's Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders. Compiled from the Regimental Records and other authorities, by Lieut.-Col. H. G. Robley and P. J. Augin. Cape Town: Murray & St. Leger, Printers, St. George's Street. 60 pp. Thin Quarto. 1883.

The 91st Highlanders, afterwards the 1st Battalion Princess Louise's Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders, was raised by the Duke of Argyll and other noblemen and gentlemen in the year 1794. A year later the new force was sent to South Africa, where it took part in the capture of the Cape under General Craig. Returning to Europe, they paid a second visit to South Africa in 1839, and a reserve battalion, sent out to augment the regiment, narrowly escaped destruction in the wreck of the *Abercrombie Robinson*, near Salt River. In June 1843 the troops were sent to Kaffraria, where they were engaged in minor expeditions, but later on they went through the Kaffir War of 1846–7, and in 1848 took part in the battle of Boomplaats. Two years after they were again engaged—in the Kaffir War of 1850–1–2—and finally, after thirteen years' service in South Africa, the regiment was ordered home and "redistributed." Shortly after the marriage of Princess Louise, the 91st regiment was called by its new name, and in 1879 was sent again to South Africa to take part in the Zulu War.

*ROCHE, Mrs. HARRIET A.: On Trek in the Transvaal; or, Over Berg and Veldt in South Africa. By Harriet A. Roche. With map of route. Fourth edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. xv + 367 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

An account of a waggon journey from Pietermaritzburg through the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, 1875–6. There is a good description of the domestic life of the Boers at this period, with some account of the natives. The narrative is pleasantly written, with "a vivacity and good humour which impart interest even to trivial details."

*RODD, RALPH: A Fighter in Khaki. A Romance of the Present Boer War. . . . London: John Long. . . . 255 pp. 1900.

*RODNEY, C. M.: Jameson's Ride to Johannesburg. By C. M. Rodney. Argus Printing & Publishing Company, Limited, Johannesburg. 77 pp. 12mo. 1896.

This account of the Jameson Raid is preceded by the manifesto of the

"Transvaal National Union," and there is a detailed description of the scenes in Johannesburg after the issue of that document. The account of the battle of Doornkop was furnished to the author by Mr. Beavan, an eye-witness of the engagement, who was arrested by the Boers for complicity, but afterwards released. The result of the fight appears to have been hastened by the jamming of the Chartered Company's Maxims a little before the Boer artillery arrived. There is also an account of the fight by Mr. Percy Farrar, who was taken prisoner at Doornkop although only an onlooker, but was released soon afterwards by General Joubert. It is stated that "The last words uttered by Dr. Jameson when the flag of truce went up . . . were, 'There goes my life'!"

RODWELL, Major E. H.: Reflections on the Boer War, being three tactical lectures delivered originally at Meerut and afterwards at Fort William, Calcutta, in December, 1900, and January, 1901. . . . Lahore: Printed at the "Civil and Military Gazette" Press. 39 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

("ROE, ART") (Pseudonym): Le Problème militaire Anglais. 8vo. (1900.)

See (MAHON, PATRICE).

*ROELS, EDGAR: Boers et Anglais. Autour des Mines d'Or du Transvaal. Par Edgar Roels. Paris: Typographie A. Hennuyer. ii + 80 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

Boers and British. The Gold Mines of the Transvaal.

An attempt to throw light on the vexed political and financial questions of the Transvaal at this period. The writer discusses the over-capitalisation of the mines, the concessions on the part of the Transvaal Government, and the political events of the country from the year 1852 to the 1884 Convention, &c. &c. The pamphlet concludes with a reprint of a paper published in *Le Correspondant* entitled "The Transvaal and the Rights of the People," by M. Arthur Desjardins.

ROGERS, A. W.: An Introduction to the Geology of Cape Colony, by A. W. Rogers, M.A., F.G.S., Director of the Geological Survey of Cape Colony. With a chapter on the Fossil Reptiles of the Karroo Formation, by Professor R. Brown, M.D., B.Sc., C.M.Z.S., of Victoria College, Stellenbosch. With illustrations and coloured map. Longmans, Green & Co. London. xvii + 463 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

This work deals with the geology of the surveyed portion of Cape Colony, but is "necessarily incomplete for large areas in the Colony, including the whole of the country north of the Orange River," as "immense tracts in the north-western, midland, and eastern districts have not yet been surveyed, and nothing more than the broad outlines of their geology is known." The volume contains twenty-one plates, a geological map, a bibliography, and an index.

*ROGERS, A. W.: Geology of Cape Colony. Ex. "Science of South Africa," pp. 241–259. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

ROGERS, Lieut.-Colonel E. : A Modern Sphinx. 8vo. 1881.
See (BARRY, Dr. JAMES).

*ROGERS, Lieut.-Col. E. : Machine Rifle Batteries for Volunteers. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Rogers, F.R.G.S., S.O.P. Delivered as a Lecture by the Author in the Mayor's Parlour, Town Hall, Manchester, April 30th, 1889. Dedicated by permission to Viscount Wolseley, K.P., G.C.M.G., G.C.B. John Heywood. . . . Manchester. . . . London. 60 pp. (13 Illustrations.) 8vo. 1889.

In the course of the paper it is observed that Lord Chelmsford remarked in a discussion on machine guns : " In the battle of Gingilhovo, when I was marching to the relief of Etchowe, it is only fair to say that the Gatling gun, under the charge of the Naval Brigade, did very good service indeed, as was shown afterwards by the number of dead Zulus found on the ground which had been exposed to its fire. . . . I can safely say, at all events, in such wars as we have to carry on in South Africa, that machine guns attached to infantry . . . would be of inestimable value."

*ROGERS, FREDERICK (Baron BLACHFORD): Some Account of the Legal Development of the Colonial Episcopate. By Lord Blachford, formerly Under-Secretary of State for the Colonial Department. London : Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. 39 pp. 8vo. 1883.

A short sketch of changes in the legal status of the Colonial Churches of the Anglican Communion. There are numerous references to Lord Romilly's judgment in the case of Dr. Colenso.

*ROGERS, FREDERICK (Baron BLACHFORD) : South African Policy. By the Right Hon. Lord Blachford. Ex. " The Nineteenth Century," vol. vi., No. 30, pp. 264–279. Roy. 8vo. August, 1879.

A criticism of an article in the *Quarterly Review* (January 1877), which descanted on " the favourable side of the Boer's character," together with a statement of the author's views on the political position in South Africa at this period. Lord Blachford discusses the dismissal of the Molteno ministry by Sir Bartle Frere, and, in a summary of his opinions, contends that —

1. " A close alliance with the Boers is . . . impracticable except on terms which make it inadvisable ;
2. " That the annexation of the Diamond Fields, defensible in itself, has no substantial connection with the recent wars ; and
3. " That there is sufficient ground for hoping that the establishment of responsible government will not cause . . . the evil consequences which are assigned to it."

*ROGERS, FREDERICK (Baron BLACHFORD) : The Causes of the Zulu War. By the Right Hon. Lord Blachford. Ex. " The Nineteenth Century," vol. v,, No. 25, pp. 564–579. Roy. 8vo. March, 1879.

Lord Blachford criticises Sir Bartle Frere's policy in Natal, and was evidently of opinion that the war was brought about in order to destroy the military system of Zululand, which was regarded as a menace to South Africa in general and Natal in particular, whilst the Ultimatum sent to Cetywayo and the Zulus was of such a nature that no compliance with its terms could have been expected. The writer demonstrated the manner in which the first annexation of the Transvaal practically forced Great Britain into the position of supporting the claims of the Dutch to the

territory which had been in dispute between the Boers and Cetywayo, and thus, "by a kind of political necessity," the Empire became "obliged to take over with the Transvaal the ill-omened traditions of Boer policy," forfeiting "our own best inheritance—our reputation amongst natives for justice and moderation, which we have acquired of late years in the Cape, and had always enjoyed in Natal."

*ROGERS, FREDERICK (Baron BLACHFORD): Letters of Frederick Lord Blachford, Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1860–1871. Edited by George Eden Marindin. London: John Murray. Pp. (6), 453. 8vo. 1895.

Frederick Rogers, afterwards Lord Blachford, was born in 1811. His father, a younger brother, succeeded Sir John Rogers in the baronetcy and the Blachford property, and these eventually passed to his son Frederick. He was educated at Eton (two of his chosen companions there being Arthur Hallam and W. E. Gladstone), and at Oriel College, Oxford, and he became an intimate and life-long friend of J. H. (afterwards Cardinal) Newman. In the year 1844 he was appointed Under-Secretary to the Colonial Office and Emigration Commissioner, and in May 1860 he accepted the post of Permanent Under-Secretary for the Colonies, which position he resigned in 1871, at the age of sixty; in 1871 Sir Frederick was raised to the peerage by Mr. Gladstone.

Lord Blachford considered that Lord Carnarvon made a great mistake in sending Froude out to the Cape on his semi-official mission, and in a letter to Sir Henry Taylor he remarks that the historian was "a man who would take up a view and work it, not with reference to truth and practical success, but with reference to scenic effect. . . . I cannot imagine a more unpersuasive person."

On the subject of the annexation of the Transvaal, Lord Blachford was of the opinion that it was premature, and he writes, "My own impression would have been to have allowed the Boers to drink rather more deeply of the cup they have mixed for themselves. . . . And then I should have strengthened myself and waited." He did not at all agree with Sir Bartle Frere's policy, and remarks, "I do not think Indian administrators understand the conditions under which Colonial Government has to be carried on," and referring to his recall he remarks, "If Frere's presence in South Africa was good for the public, it might not be wise to sacrifice the Colony to departmental discipline. But I think he is a mischief, and that his recall is in itself a good. Nothing I can conceive—or rather infer—will make him carry into effect, with reasonable loyalty, a policy that is not his own." With reference to the Boer outbreak in 1881 he writes (March 9, 1881), "I only hope they will not adopt the Protectorate scheme, which, according to the old precedent, will disable us from controlling the Boers, and compel us to protect them from the consequences of their misdoings."

*ROGERS, F. CARSTAIRS: Fauresmith to Jacobsdal. (Plan of Route.)

NOTE.—"Plotted from notes taken in a Cape Cart. Distances, by time; bearings, by small pocket compass; slopes estimated; offsets estimated. Completed from Major O'Meara's Survey by F. Carstairs Rogers, Kimberley, Feb. 8th, 1900."

Blue Print. $34\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11\frac{1}{4}''$, folded to Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The Survey was carried out for the purposes of General French's relief of Kimberley, and subsequent operations.

ROGERS, WOODES : A Cruising Voyage round the World : First to the South Seas, thence to the East-Indies, and homewards by the Cape of Good Hope. Begun in 1708 and finished in 1711. . . . By Captain Woodes Rogers, Commander-in-Chief of this Expedition, with the Ships *Duke* and *Duchess of Bristol*. London : Printed for A. Bell at the Cross-Keys and Bible in Cornhill, and B. Lintot at the Cross-Keys between the two Temple-Gates, Fleetstreet. xxi + 428 pp. 8vo. 1712. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Rogers arrived in Cape Town on December 27, 1710, and gives " a short description of the Cape of Good Hope." He remarks of the Dutch, " Their form of Government, their Industry and Neatness, is justly to be admired and imitated. I saw nothing I could blame, unless it be their severity, for which no doubt they have very good reason, tho' it seemed harsh to me, who was born with English liberty."

*(ROGGEVEEN, JACOB) : Tweejarige reyze rondom de wereld, ter nader ontdekkinge der Onbekende Zuydlanden, met drie Schepen, in het Jaar 1721, ondernomen, door last van de Nederlandsche Westindische Maatschappy, waar in het wedervaaren en de Rampe op de Reyze verhaald, en de bezeylde en nieuw ontdekte Landen en Eylanden, met der zelver Bewoonders beschreven worden. Nevens de Reyze van het Oostindisch Schip *Barneveld*, uyt Holland tot aan de Kaap der Goede Hoope, in 't Jaar 1719. Behelzende een Verhaal van de langduurige tegenspoeden en zonderlinge voorvallen op het Eyland Madagascar. . . . Den Vierden Druk. Verciert met een Nette Reyskaart en Prentverbeeldingen. Te Amsterdam, gedrukt voor Abram Cornelisz, Boekverkooper aan den Overtoom. Title, 4 pp. (Preface) ; 199. Sm. Quarto. 1774.

Two Years' Journey round the world for the discovery of unknown lands in the South . . . in the year 1721 . . . also the Voyage of the East-Indiaman *Barneveld* from Holland to the Cape of Good Hope in 1719.

Pages 141–148 contain an account of the Cape and the natives, and pp. 197–199 give particulars of the stay of the *Barneveld* in Table Bay, and a visit of the officers to Governor De Chavonnes. An English translation of the voyage will be found in Harris' " Voyages," vol. i., 1744.

*ROGGEVEEN, JACOB : Dagverhaal der Ontdekking-Reis van Mr. Jacob Roggeveen, met de Schepen den *Arend*, *Thienhoven* en *De Afrikaansche Galei*, in de jaren 1721 en 1722. Met toestemming van zijne Excellentie den Minister van Kolonien. Uitgegeven door het Zeeuwsch Genootschap der Wetenschappen. Te Middleburg, bij De Gebroeders Abrahams. Pp. xl, 205, 23. 8vo. 1838.

Journal of the Voyage of Discovery of Mr. Jacob Roggeveen with the ships *Arend*, *Thienhoven*, and the *African Galley*, in the years 1721 and 1722. . . .

The volume contains a portrait of Roggeveen, a large map, and several illustrations.

*(" ROLANDO ") : Travels of Rolando. . . . 12mo. 1857.
See (JAUFFRET, LOUIS FRANÇOIS).

ROHRBACH, PAUL : Deutsche Kolonialwirtschaft - I Band, Südwest Afrika roy 8vo pp. 510. Buchverlag der "Hilfe" Berlin-Schöneberg, 1907.

*(ROLL CALL): The Roll Call. A record of the part Rhodesia took in the Transvaal War—1899, 1900, 1901. Printed for F. Norris, Bulawayo, by T., T., and S., Cape Town. 30 pp. Folio. 1901.

An interesting record of the services of the Rhodesians, with many portraits, illustrations, and a list of officers and men killed in action up to December 1900.

*(ROLL CALL): Rhodesians at the Front. Being Part II. of the Roll Call. A Record of Rhodesia's share in the South African War. Part I., Oct. 1899 to Jan. 1901. Part II., Jan. 1901 to 1902. 32 pp. Printed for F. Norris, Bulawayo. . . . Folio. 1902.

Although this publication is issued as Part II. of the "Roll Call," it does not resemble the former issue in size or appearance. Considerable information is afforded respecting the services of the Rhodesians in the latter stages of the war, and there are several portraits of those who took a leading part in the hostilities.

*ROLLESTON, GEORGE: (Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls). Appendix I. Ethnology. By George Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S. Pp. 273–293. 8vo. 1881.
See OATES, FRANK.

A monograph on certain skulls and bones, collected by the author's "former pupil, Mr. Frank Oates, of Christ Church, Oxford." These human remains were put into Dr. Rolleston's hands by Mr. C. G. Oates, "with information to the effect that they had belonged probably to a Bushman horde massacred somewhere between the Tati and Ramaqueban rivers. . . ."

*ROLLESTON, Lady MAUD: Yeoman Service. Being the diary of the wife of an Imperial Yeomanry Officer during the Boer War. By the Lady Maud Rolleston. With two portraits. London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . viii + 310 pp. 8vo. 1901.

An account of a lady's stay in South Africa during part of the South African War. It is stated that the Cape Town officials did not join in the general rejoicing on the occasions of British successes, but that they did so on the Relief of Ladysmith, "from very shame." After a short stay at Wellington the writer went to Kimberley, where she conducted a Convalescent Home for invalided soldiers, and there is a bright and cheery account of life in the diamond city in the period immediately succeeding the relief of the town. With regard to the hospital arrangements of the army, it is remarked that the "Orderly system was rotten . . . any woman is by nature a better nurse than the average man," and it is asserted that at the commencement of the war hundreds of good nurses volunteered for the front, but were told that they were not wanted. The orderlies are charged with taking stimulants provided for the patients, as well as milk and other necessities and luxuries, and it is alleged that many of the men serving in that capacity were themselves invalids, and incapable of any exertion. Lady Maud left Kimberley for Bloemfontein, having received intelligence to the effect that her husband was wounded. She spent many days in endeavouring to ascertain his whereabouts, but there was evidently great confusion prevailing in the Free State Columns, and it appears to have been almost impossible to obtain reliable information

as to the location of any particular body of men. After many adventures, however, the missing officer was discovered at Kroonstad, from which place he was finally invalided home. Attention is drawn to the somewhat marked self-esteem of some of the colonists with reference to their services during the campaign. It is hinted that they seemed to think that they were "colonials" and not "colonists," and that to that fact they owed many of their successes. The author remarks that they were merely Englishmen, "living where their daily mode of life gives them immense advantages in this present war," and she observes that she would like to try their mettle in a European war, being of opinion that they would do as well, and neither more nor less, than other Englishmen.

*ROMER, Major C. F.; and MAINWARING, Major A. E.: The Second Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers in the South African War, with a description of the Operations in the Aden Hinterland. . . . London: A. L. Humphreys. . . . xiv+271 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

"A plain soldier's narrative of the part taken by the 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers" in the Natal campaign, together with an account of its "grim fights on the hills which fringe the borders of the River Tugela, its long and weary marches across the rolling uplands of the Transvaal, and its subsequent monotonous life of constant vigil in fort and block-house, and on escort duty."

ROMERO, JERONYMO: Memoria ácera do Districto de Cabo Delgado, por Jeronymo Romero, Segundu Tenente da Armada. Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional. 40 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1856.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A supplementary volume was issued at Lisbon in 1860.

*ROMILLY, HUGH H.: Letters from the Western Pacific and Mashonaland, 1878–1891. By Hugh H. Romilly, C.M.G., Deputy Commissioner for the Western Pacific, and sometime Acting Commissioner of New Guinea. Edited, with Memoir, by his brother, Samuel H. Romilly. Introduction by Lord Stanmore, G.C.M.G. With seventeen illustrations. London: David Nutt. . . . xii+384 pp. 8vo. 1893.

The bulk of the volume deals with the author's life in the Pacific Isles, most of which is recorded in a series of entertaining letters. The first of the South African communications is dated from Vryburg, June 7, 1891, and others are written from Palachwe, Macloutsie Camp, and Forts Tuli, Salisbury, and Victoria. They convey a good impression of pioneer life in Rhodesia during the first settlement of the country, and there is a short description of the abortive "Boer Trek." The author arrived back in England in January 1892, but died a few months later. The illustrations are mostly taken from drawings by A. L. Gordon, Esq., C.M.G., but there is a portrait of H. H. Romily "from a wash drawing, by Leslie Ward (1891)."

ROMPEL, FREDERIK: Uit den tweeden vrijheidsorloog. Amsterdam. 8vo. (1899)?

In a typewritten Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

*ROMPEL, FREDERIK: De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, haar

Landbouw en Veeteelt. Door Frederik Rompel. Dordrecht : Corns. Morks. Cz. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 10. 12 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The South African Republic, her Agriculture and Cattle-breeding.

A short description of the country, with special reference to the districts suitable for pastoral and agricultural pursuits.

*ROMPEL, FREDERIK : Een studie in Proclamaties. Door Frederik Rompel. Dordrecht : Corns. Morks. Cz. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 11. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A Study in Proclamations.

The pamphlet discusses the inconsistencies of the various proclamations issued by British Generals during the South African War.

*ROMPEL, FREDERIK : Olive Schreiner door C. K. Elout en F. Rompel. 8vo. 1901.

See (SCHREINER, OLIVE).

ROMPEL, FREDERIK : Siegen oder Sterben. Die Helden des Burenkriegs. Bilder und Skizzen nach eigenem Erlebnissen von Frederik Rompel, Parlamentsberichterstätter und Kriegskorrespondent der "Volkstimme" in Pretoria. Mit einer Einleitung von Dr. Albert Pfister, General major z.D. Mit 22 Porträts, 24 ganzeitigen und 73 Text-Bildern, einer Kriegschronick und einer Karte des Kriegsschauplatzes. 'S-Gravenhage—Pretoria : Uitgevers Maatschappij "Nederland," P. A. Nierstrasz, Director. Stuttgart : Anton Hoffman (K. Thiemanns Verlag). 192 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Victory or Death. The Heroes of the Boer War. Sketches and Pictures from the actual experiences of Frederick Rompel . . . War Correspondent (&c.). . . .

*ROMPEL, FREDERIK : I Boeri e la Guerra Sud-Africaina. Schizzi e ritratti dal vero di Frederico Rompel, Relatore del Parliamento e Corrispondente della Voce del Popolo in Pretoria. . . . Edizione Italiana per cura del Prof. P. Fornari. Con appendice : Cronaca della guerra Anglo-Boera dal 4 giugno 1889 fino al 30 Novembre 1901. 66 incisioni intercalate nel testo-53 tavole e una carta geografica. Ulrico Hoepli. . . . Milano. xv+237 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

An account of the South African War, being the Italian edition of "Siegen oder Sterven. Die Helden des Burenkriegs." There is a chronicle of the war arranged in chronological order, and the work possesses many illustrations and a map.

*ROMPEL, FREDERIK : Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger. . . . Geautoriseerde Nederlandsche Uitgave bewerkt door Frederik Rompel. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

*ROMPEL, FREDERIK : Heroes of the Boer War, by Frederik Rompel (late Parliamentary and War Correspondent of the

Rompel, Fred. Marthinus Theunis Steyn. Met 18 plates. Amst. 1901

Volksstem, Pretoria). . . . With an Introduction by Major-General Albert Pfister, and a Preface by W. T. Stead. With one hundred and forty-four illustrations and two maps. London: "Review of Reviews" Office. The Hague and Pretoria: The "Nederland Publishing Co." xxviii + 196 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The English version of "Die Helden des Burenkriegs," with a number of additional illustrations, &c. Mr. Stead remarks that the work "has been the chief source from which the European peoples drew their ideas of the Boers and their leaders. It says little for our willingness to hear both sides that it was not until the close of the war that the book could be published in England . . . the conduct of the British in devastating the Republics . . . has made us all ashamed of the race to which we belong."

*RONALDSON, J. H.: Hydraulic Sluicing and Dredging for Gold. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 357–368, Plates XXIX–XXXI. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The speaker remarked, "It may be objected that there is little ground in South Africa possessing the richness and character requisite for the successful application of systems of mining unequalled in cheapness. In opposition, however, to this possible view, it may be urged that it took Australia sixteen years to follow the lead of New Zealand in dredging, and . . . it cannot be assumed that no suitable ground exists. . . . It will be evident that the processes under review are applicable not only to alluvial gold, but to stream tin and to diamondiferous alluvial deposits."

*ROOKE, Major HENRY: Travels to the Coast of Arabia Felix, and from thence by the Red Sea and Egypt to Europe. Containing a short account of an expedition undertaken against the Cape of Good Hope. In a series of letters by Henry Rooke, Esq., late Major of the 100th Regiment of Foot. Second edition, with additions. London: Printed for R. Blamire, in the Strand. xi + 222 pp. 8vo. 1784.

The volume contains some particulars regarding the expedition despatched with the object of the capture of the Cape, and which sailed from Spithead on March 13, 1781, under Commodore George Johnstone. The English fleet was attacked by a French squadron at Port Praya, but the latter was defeated and fled to Simon's Bay. After refitting, the British fleet sailed for the Cape and captured a Dutch fleet in Saldanha Bay, also the large Dutch ship the *Held Woltemaade*; it was, however, not thought advisable to attack the French fleet in Table Bay, and the expedition eventually left South Africa, the troops being despatched to India with part of the fleet and the rest sailing for England. Major Rooke was highly impressed with the value of the Cape as a colonial possession, and remarks that as "the station of a squadron, and the nursery of an army," it might "effectually guard the entrance of the Indian Ocean"; and he asserts that Great Britain "should not yet think her superiority firmly established or her possessions perfectly secure from her European rivals while the Cape is in the hands of her enemies."

ROOS, JOHANNES; REDELINGHUYS, JOHANNES HENRICUS; and BRESLER, JOHANNES AUGUSTUS: Memorie aan de

Edele Mogende Heeren Commissarissen tot het Onderzoek van de Bezwaaren der Klagende en Redresverzoekende Burgery van Cabo De Goede Hoop. Door derzelver Gecommitteerden. Te Delft : By Gerardus Verbeek. 47 pp. 8vo. 1787.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Memorial to the noble and mighty Commissioners of Inquiry into the Grievances of the Burghers of the Cape of Good Hope, who have madè complaints of same, and are seeking redress.

This petition was signed by Roos, Redelinghuys, and Bresler.

*ROOSEVELT, President THEODORE : Books on Big Game. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLXXVI., New Series, pp. 604–611. Roy 8vo. April, 1898.

The writer asserts that "The Dutch settlers at the Cape of Good Hope and the English settlers on the Atlantic coast of North America found themselves thrown back into a stage of life where hunting was one of the main means of livelihood, as well as the most exciting and adventurous of pastimes. These men knew the chase as no men of their race had known it since the days before history dawned ; and until the present decades of the present century, the American and the Africander of the frontier largely led the lives of professional hunters. Oom Paul (Paul Kruger) and Buffalo Bill (F. W. Cody) have led very different careers since they reached middle age ; but in their youth warfare against wild beasts and wild men was the most serious part of the life work of both."

*ROOSEVELT, President THEODORE : African Nature Notes and Reminiscences. By Frederick Courteney Selous. . . . With a "Foreword" by President Roosevelt. 8vo. 1908.

See SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : (African Nature Notes . . .).

President Roosevelt remarks, "Mr. Selous is the last of the big game hunters of South Africa . . . he is by instinct a keen field naturalist, an observer with a power of seeing, and of remembering what he has seen. . . . His book is a genuine contribution alike to hunting lore and to natural history."

*ROOT, J. W. : The South African Labour Question. . . . (Radix Series, No. 4.) Liverpool : J. W. Root. . . . 31 pp. 8vo. 1903.

It is maintained that Mr. Chamberlain did not definitely settle the two great problems he was confronted with during his visit to South Africa, *i.e.*, Labour and Taxation. The writer considers it "a strange anomaly that in a country where labour receives a higher rate of remuneration than in any other in the world, there should be such a dearth of it." In his opinion, one of the principal reasons is, "the divergence between the prices of skilled and unskilled labour," or more plainly speaking, the difference between the wages of white and black men. The author asserts that under present conditions a mechanic in South Africa having a wife and family, and earning 25s. a day, is little better off than if he had remained in England or Scotland at the same wage per week. He disputes the often quoted expression to the effect that "South Africa is a white man's country," stating that as far as numerical preponderance is concerned, South Africa is a "black man's country," and had every appearance of remaining so.

ROSE, COWPER : Four Years in Southern Africa. By Cowper

Rose, Royal Engineers. London: Henry Colburn & Richard Bentley. vii+308 pp. 8vo. 1829.

Sketches of life in the Cape Colony and Kaffraria during the first quarter of the nineteenth century. There is some information respecting the lives of the Boers of the interior at this period, with a description of the Hottentots and Kaffirs, and of the slave system of the country, together with some sporting tales, &c. &c.

ROSE, COWPER: Esquisse Africaines. 1832.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

*(ROSE, COWPER): Voyage en Afrique ou cinq années de séjour, par Cowper. Traduit de l'anglais, par J. J. Cabanis, M.D.S.E. Paris. . . . vii+335 pp. 8vo. 1833.

Travels in Africa, or five years' sojourn, by Cowper. Translated from the English by J. J. Cabanis.

For some unexplained reason the translator only gives the Christian name of the author, and has extended his journey by an additional year. This edition does not possess the engraving forming the frontispiece to the English edition, but it contains about three pages of notes.

*ROSE, EDWARD B.: The Truth about the Transvaal. A record of facts based upon twelve years' residence in the country. By Edward B. Rose (late President of the Witwatersrand Mine Employés and Mechanics' Union). London: E. B. Rose. . . . "Morning Leader" Publication Department. . . . vii+358 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

An account of the Anglo-Boer dispute presented from the pro-Boer standpoint. The writer states that "The truth about the Transvaal has never yet been fully told," but remarks, "I do claim, and I believe justly, . . . that practically all the salient facts regarding the subject matter of the book will be found in it, including a large number of facts which have never yet been published."

*ROSE, EDWARD B.: White Labour in the Transvaal. By Edward B. Rose. . . . ("Reprinted from the Daily News.") London: A. & H. B. Bonner. . . . "Morning Leader" Publication Department. . . . 11 pp. 12mo. (1902.)

It is not often that the late Boer Government is praised for being "essentially democratic in its sympathies," but the writer seems quite convinced that he is correct in his assumption. He considers that the position of working men will be worse under British rule than they were under the Boer régime, and allusion is made to Lord Kitchener's regulations for restarting the working of the mines, and the decision that 5s. a day and rations was to be the maximum wage under temporary circumstances. It is argued that "the mere fact that such a rate has been accepted at all will tend to make that rate, rather than the previously existing one, a basis of negotiations in a subsequent movement having for its object an increase in wages," and it is suggested that the hours of labour would be augmented, and that native labour would compete with white in the future.

*ROSE, EDWARD B.: Uncle Tom's Cabin Up-to-Date, or, Chinese Slavery in South Africa. By Edward B. Rose. . . . Published

by the South African Press Committee . . . and "Morning Leader" Pamphlet Department. . . . (London). 16 pp. 12mo. 1904.

The writer remarks, "What may we expect if the mine-owners are allowed to compound the Chinese and keep them close prisoners as this infamous ordinance will enable them to do." It is asserted that the mine-owners crush in a ruthless manner any one who exhibits anything like independence, and it is stated that Messrs. J. R. Pakeman, Storey, and Moneypenny, editors respectively of the *Transvaal Leader*, the *Rand Daily Mail*, and the *Star* (the three leading Rand dailies), and Mr. J. Scobie, editor of the *Transvaal Advertiser* of Pretoria, have had to resign their positions, "in consequence of their unwillingness to endorse the policy of their employers, the mine-owners." The nation is asked, "Is it for this that over 4500 heroic Boers sacrificed their lives on the altar of their national independence? Is it for this . . . that over 20,000 women and children were done to death in our concentration camps?"

*ROSE, EDWARD B.

See (South African Free Press Committee), Folio, 1904; and (South African Press Bulletin), Folio, 1904.

*ROSE, EDWARD B.: British and Transvaal Laws and Constitutions—a comparison. . . . Second edition. London: A. & H. B. Bonner. . . . "Morning Leader" Pamphlet Department. . . . 11 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1904)?

Mr. Herbert Spencer having suggested to the Right Hon. Leonard Courtney that "A comparison should be made between the constitution and acts of the so-called Boer oligarchy and the oligarchy which existed in England prior to the Reform Bill of 1832," Mr. Rose has drawn up in two parallel columns his view of the conditions existing in the two countries. It is stated that we shall "succeed in conciliating the Boers according to the extent that we retain the laws and constitutions to which they have been accustomed, and that not only are they by no means the "nation of barbarians, if not savages" that they have been represented, but that the British Government in destroying their nationality is "destroying the nearest approach to essentially democratic government the world has ever seen."

ROSE, F. HORACE: An Impressionist in England. London: J. M. Dent & Co. ix+305 pp. 8vo. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author, then editor of the *Natal Witness*, gives some account of the impressions of a South African's first visit to Europe. Amongst the sketches embodied in the work are several dealing with the "Reminiscences of a Refugee," which relate some of the experiences of a fugitive from Johannesburg to Lourenco Marquez at the commencement of the South African War, 1899–1902.

ROSE, FRED. W.: Two Bad Boer Boys. Geo. Vickers. (London.) Broadsheet. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Two large coloured caricatures on one sheet, elephant folio. The first represents Paul Kruger and M. T. Steyn in a school kept by Britannia, who is talking to "Uncle Sam." A box standing on a table excites their cupidity. This they open, in the second caricature, with the result that the British Lion jumps out and upsets them.

*ROSEBERY, The Right Hon. Lord: National Policy. A speech delivered at Chesterfield, Dec. 16th, 1901. By Lord Rosebery. Authorised edition with prefatory note. London: Arthur L. Humphreys. . . . 39 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The speaker, in referring to the alleged unpopularity of Great Britain amongst other nations at this time, argued that "the peoples of Europe were under the impression, which has been falsely communicated to them, that the war we are engaged in was a war conducted by a powerful empire, animated by greed and lust of gold, against two feeble Republics." Lord Rosebery went on to say that he did not know whether this idea could have been dispelled, and asserted that nothing was done to try and dispel it. In his opinion, "at the beginning of the war the Government should have addressed to the King's agents abroad a despatch recapitulating all the steps we had taken to obtain justice for our fellow-countrymen in the Transvaal . . . winding up with . . . the unprovoked attack of the Boer Government on British territory." He criticised the tactlessness of the British Government, and in some cases that of British Generals in the field, the neglect shown regarding President Kruger's preparations for war, and the charge against certain members of the opposition of prolonging the war. With reference to the peace proposals he said, "The Boers are a very shrewd people . . . and I venture to say that there is not a sane Boer, who is not under the influence of fanaticism, who does not know as well as you or I that their independence is gone for ever."

*(ROSEBERY, The Right Hon. Lord): The Rt. Hon. Lord Rosebery. Men of the Moment. By Edward Rodgers and Edmund J. Moyle. (Illustrated by themselves.) Treherne's Penny Series, No. 2. London: Anthony Treherne & Co., Ltd. . . . 48 pp. 12mo. 1902.

In remarking on the position of the Liberal Opposition in 1902, it is observed that "Sir Henry Campbell Bannerman, who succeeded Sir William Harcourt as leader of the Opposition, had proved a comparative failure owing to the line he adopted on the South African War. The eyes of all patriotic Liberals turned to Lord Rosebery. . . . It is generally admitted that he and his followers . . . are the only possible alternative to a Conservative Government, and will alone command the confidence of an Imperialistic community."

*ROSE-INNES, COSMO: With Paget's Horse to the Front. By Cosmo Rose-Innes, Trooper. London: John Macqueen. . . . 180 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Mr. Rose-Innes states that "Paget's Horse" was a "gentleman corps," raised among others to help to crush the last sustained effort of the Boers. The account of the red tape encountered at the War Office is very curious, and allusion is made to "the weeks wasted," and the oaths, declarations, and acres of forms of proposals which had to be signed before any one was allowed to enlist. The corps does not appear to have been engaged in any of the more important actions, but seems to have been always moving about, the author remarking, "Whether we were hunting Delarey or De Wet, or they were hunting us, I have never learned." He does not appear to have been an ardent admirer of the Veld, and observes, "Dismal is the Karroo beyond all conception . . . ," it "deadens the brain with a feeling of hopeless despair." Referring to the behaviour of some of our soldiers, Mr. Rose-

Innes tells of a Major who, coming into a farm-house while the troops were being entertained by a Boer lady of British descent, "roughly warned her that should any shot be fired from that or any farm in the neighbourhood, every farm in the district would be burnt down," and he comments on the "genial sort of remark to your hostess" made by this officer. A touching picture is drawn of the distress of the women, girls, and children of a Boer farm at the destruction of their home; but the reader is asked to remember "that these sad-faced women but a few days before had with glee loaded the rifles with which their men from this very farm had killed some of our comrades-in-arms."

*ROSE-INNES, Sir J.: Speech by the Honourable J. Rose-Innes, Q.C., M.L.A. (Attorney-General of the Cape of Good Hope, 1890–3), at the Municipal Hall, Claremont, Cape Colony, 30th March, 1900. Vigilance Papers, No. 2. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 11 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author states that "nothing is further from the truth than the assumption that all those who think that the Republics should be brought within the Empire at the termination of these hostilities either desired the war originally, or had any designs upon republican independence in the past. . . . Now that war has come we are forced to the conclusion that the independence of the Republics ought not to be allowed to continue . . . to ensure permanent peace for South Africa." Mr. (afterwards Sir J.) Rose-Innes proposed a resolution which read as follows: "As British subjects, assembled in public meeting, we desire to express our entire concurrence with the refusal of Her Majesty's Ministers to allow the South African Republic and the Orange Free State to retain their independence; and we hereby declare our solemn conviction that the incorporation of these states within the dominions of the Queen can alone secure peace, prosperity, and public freedom throughout South Africa." In the course of the speaker's remarks he observed that the resolution meant "that two flags that have been wont to fly in South Africa in the past shall fly there no more. . . . What the Transvaal Boer means by the independence of his State is a continuance of the ruling caste. . . . The only solution of the matter is for the Republics to come within the British Empire. . . . Race feeling is going to be bitter whatever settlement you make after what has taken place; but will it be more on the plan we propose than if you allow the Transvaal to remain an independent State, a focus for all distrust and discontent in South Africa."

ROSKOSCHNY, H.: Süd-Afrika, bis zum Sambesi und Kap Frio. (Illustrated.) 1886.

In De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

ROSS, E. J.: Siege Views of Mafeking. From original photographs. . . . Oct. 1899–May 1900. Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . London. 32 pp. Oblong Folio. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

ROSS, JOHN: A few Chapters on Public Health, adapted for South Africa, by John Ross, M.D., . . . Medical Officer, Cape Government Railways, Eastern System. King William's Town: Hay Brothers. . . . viii+87 pp. 8vo. 1887. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

There is a description of some of the South African towns, together with some account of various forms of public nuisances, matters affecting the prevention of epidemic contagious diseases, and the hygienic position generally.

‡ Roskell, Arthur H Six Years of a Tramp's Life in S Africa sm 4to Cape Town n.d. (after 1877) circa 1880

ROSS, Capt. JOHN : The Boers and the Cause of the War in South Africa ; by Capt. John Ross, late of Her Majesty's Border Regiment. Toronto : Imrie, Graham & Co. 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer states that he published this pamphlet to controvert the erroneous opinions which prevailed respecting the South African War in Canada. He had formerly been stationed in South Africa, and expresses his views of the political position in the sub-continent. The last four pages contain a number of patriotic poems contributed by Mr. John Imrie of Toronto.

*ROSS, P. T. : A Yeoman's Letters, by P. T. Ross (Late Corporal 69th Sussex Company I.Y.). Illustrated by the Author. . . . London : Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited. xii + 186 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A humorous description of camp life in the Sussex Yeomanry " on trek " with Generals Roberts and Clements during a portion of the South African War. The illustrations are very comical, and depict in a graphic manner the author's experiences in the Veld. The series of letters embrace the period from June 1900 to April 1901.

*(ROSS, Rev. WILLIAM) : Story of the Life and Labours of a St. Andrews Student, the Rev. William Ross, missionary and civiliser in South Africa. . . . Second Edition. John Menzies & Co., Edinburgh and Glasgow. vii + 62 pp. 12mo. 1881.

The experiences of this missionary in Bechuanaland and other parts of South Africa, together with an account of his travels with David Livingstone, &c. &c. &c.

*ROSS, W. H. : Our Climate : in its Relation to Health and Disease. In " The Cape and its People, and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 21–46. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

The author observes, " All the world is agreed that the Cape is a charming colony ; its character for salubrity has never been impeached. . . . "
See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor) : (The Cape and its People. . . .)

*ROSSI, ADOLFO : Inglesi e Boeri (1900) attraverso l'Africa Australe e il Transvaal. Con 28 rittratti, 60 incisioni e una grande carta a colori del Teatro della Guerra. Milano : Fratelli Treves, Editori. 158 pp. Sm. Folio. 1900.

An account of South Africa, with chapters on Kimberley, Bloemfontein, Natal, Durban, Johannesburg, Pretoria, sketches of the early stages of the war, and reproductions of caricatures, portraits, &c. &c.

*ROSSLYN, The Right Hon. the Earl of : Twice Captured. A record of adventure during the Boer War. By the Earl of Rosslyn. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xvi + 477 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author, in the capacity of a war correspondent of the *Daily Mail* and the *Sphere*, was present at the battle of Pieter's Hill and the Relief of Ladysmith. Later on he made his way through Basutoland, and crossed the Boer lines near Thaba' Nchu, but was taken prisoner at Dewetsdorp, and

escaping, was recaptured at Reddersburg, and imprisoned for nine weeks at Pretoria. He gives his impressions of three Boer prisons, and a very graphic account of the state of the capital of the Transvaal during the last days of Boer Government before the British occupation.

*ROSSLYN, The Right Hon. the Earl of: The Gram. A social magazine founded by British Prisoners of War in Pretoria. (Edited by the Earl of Rosslyn.) Facsimile edition. (This copy is signed "Rosslyn," and numbered 262.) Reproduced by Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . London. Quarto. (1900.)

During Lord Rosslyn's captivity in Pretoria he edited the first two numbers of this little journal, which was produced in a hectograph that turned out sixty-two complete copies. Among the contributors were the Rev. A. Hofmeyr (one of the prisoners) and Captain White, R.A., while several caricatures were furnished by Lieutenant Frankland. In the second number will be found the "Roll of Officers and Civilians being prisoners of war at Pretoria." The last number was edited by Major Sturgis, but the publication was discontinued after the occupation of the Boer capital by the British.

ROSSOUW, ELIZ. H.; and STUCKI, M. J.: Leesboekje voor onze Zuid-Afrikaansch Kinderen. Door Eliz. H. Roussouw, nagezien door den Weled. Heer M. J. Stucki, van Blauuvallei, nabij Wellington. Eerste Stukje. J. C. Juta & Co., Kaapstad. . . . 60 pp. 12mo. 1893. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reader for our South African children. By Elizabeth H. Roussouw; edited by M. J. Stucki, of Blue Valley, near Wellington.

ROTH, J.: Manual of South African Gardening. A practical guide for Amateurs and Beginners. With illustrations by J. Roth, seed merchant and nurseryman traveller naturalist of Linden, Belgium . . . founded on 21 years' experience . . . and 8 years in South Afrika. Port Elizabeth: Impey Walton & Co. vi+166 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1883. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The work contains a catalogue and description of the plants especially adapted for the colony, together with some remarks respecting the cultivation of vegetables, and a list of fruit trees that should be introduced, &c. &c.

*ROTHSCHILD, Baron FERDINAND: Three Weeks in South Africa. A diary, by Baron Ferdinand Rothschild. Printed by Messrs. Hatchard . . . (London). For private circulation. 199 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

An interesting account of a short trip to South Africa at the close of the nineteenth century. Baron Rothschild's notes on the country are characterised by much shrewd criticism, and his remarks on the South African notabilities whom he encountered are very interesting.

*(ROUPELL, Mrs. A. E.): Specimens of the Flora of South Africa. By a Lady. Printed by W. Nicol, Shakespeare Press, Pall Mall, London. (Nine Coloured Plates.) Atlas Folio. 1849.

The original drawings of these beautiful plates were made during the artist's temporary residence at the Cape, and having met with the favour-

able opinion of Dr. Wallich and Sir William Hooker, were placed in the hands of "the eminent lithographer, Dr. P. Gauci." The interesting descriptive remarks upon the plates were contributed by Professor Harvey.

*ROUSBY, LILIAN: Under Table Mountain. . . . With a Preface by Rev. Father Congreve, S.S.J.E. A. R. Mowbray & Co., Ltd. . . . London. 40 pp. 16mo. 1906.

Sketches of mission life at the Ndabeni Kaffir Location, published for the benefit of the Mission Station.

ROUTH, ROBERT S.: Lines on the War. . . . Copyright. . . . J. C. Holmes, Printer, Andover. 27 pp. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

*ROVERS, J. H.: De Transvalers en hunne heldhaftige vrouwen . . . door J. H. Rovers, Oud-Kapitein-Commandant van het Korps Koninglijke Scherpschutters van Groningen . . . Amsterdam: J. H. De Bussy. 26 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

The Boers and their Noble Wives.

A sketch of the Boer War, 1880–1881, together with some references to the Jameson Raid.

*ROVERS, J. H.: Een Zuid-Afrikaansche zeemacht. . . . 2de Druk. . . . Amsterdam: J. H. De Bussy. 23 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A South African Naval Power.

*ROVILLE, L. J. VAN: Wonderbaar Gered. 8vo. 1900.

See VAN ROVILLE, L. J.

*ROWAT, GEORGE: Extracts from a Christian Soldier's Diary. For Private Circulation. Printed at the Santal Mission Press, Pokhuria, Gobindpur, Manbhoom. 78 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

An interesting description of the Natal campaign, &c., &c., written by a colour-sergeant of the 1st King's Royal Rifles.

*ROWCROFT, CHARLES: An Emigrant in Search of a Colony. By Charles Rowcroft. . . . London: Simms & McIntyre; . . . and Belfast. 464 pp. 16mo. 1851.

A tale illustrating the experiences of a would-be settler in Canada, the Cape of Good Hope, Australia, and New Zealand in the middle of the nineteenth century.

*ROWELL, T.: Natal and the Boers. The birth of a colony. By T. Rowell. London: J. M. Dent & Co. . . . ix+208 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The information afforded is complete and accurate for a work of such small compass, and the characteristics of the Boers appear to have been carefully collated from the best works on the subject. The author expresses an opinion that "the appreciation of the Boer character to be derived from the study of their past deeds—good and bad—will furnish the reader with a key which will unlock many of the problems connected with recent history in South Africa."

*ROWLEY, Rev. HENRY: The Religion of the Africans . . . London: W. Wells Gardner. . . . 191 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1877).

This volume is, in the main, a compilation giving the views of almost every author, traveller, or missionary who has placed on record his opinions upon the subject of religion among the aborigines of the continent of Africa.

The author remarks that "the difficulty in arriving at the religious beliefs of the Africans is great":—(1) They have no "record nor writing, nor notions of either. . . . Their traditions live from mouth to mouth." . . . (2) The Africans are "very reticent upon their religious beliefs and customs. . . ." It is conjectured that these people must have been separated from the main body of the human race at a very early period in the history of mankind, and their ignorance of writing and architecture might account to an extent for the crude character of their religious ideas.

The principal matters discussed in the work deal with the opinions and beliefs of the aborigines of Africa in reference to God, good and evil spirits, spirits of the dead men, witchcraft, and fetishism.

The appendix mentions some "features of the religious beliefs of the Africans which find expression in certain customs of widespread and most ancient usage," and it is remarked that, with regard to the practice of the rite of circumcision among them, that "it is not improbable that it is derived from a period even anterior to that when the observance was by a divine communication enforced upon Abraham and his descendants."

*(ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE): Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute. London. Vol. I.–XXXIX. 8vo. 1870–1908.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*RUBIDGE, Dr. —: Irrigation and Tree-Planting. In "The Cape and its People, and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 341–355. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

The writer, in referring to the influence of forestry over the climatic conditions of various parts of the earth, advocates the establishment of olive groves, which "would help to clothe our bare and almost useless hills with trees to fix their soil and preserve the rain which falls upon them."

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): (The Cape and its People. . . .)

RUDOLPH, R. J. W.: Houdt aan in het Gebed voor Transvaal! Predikatie uitgesproken of Woensdag 30 November 1899 in den bidstond der Geref. Kerken te Leiden. A. B. & C. Door R. J. W. Rudolph, Dienaan des Woords te Leiden. Kampen: J. H. Kok. 21 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Continue your Prayers for the Transvaal.

A Lecture in the Dutch Reformed Church at Leyden.

*RUGG, ROLAND: Matabeleland: its gold fields, boundaries, geology, mineral and other resources, history, and armed strength. The Tati District, the mining concessions and Royal Charter of the British South Africa Company, compiled from official information, and the travels of Dr. Livingstone, Herr Mauch, Thos. Baines, Mr. Selous, and others, by Roland Rugg. With map. London: E. Forster Groom. . . . 136 pp. 8vo. 1890.

The contents include an historical sketch of the Matabele by the Rev. J. Smith Moffat, reports on Shoshong and Matabeleland, by Lieut. E. A. Maund, and chapters on the trade routes to Shoshong, the Tati goldfields, Matabeleland proper, the Matabele people, and Mashonaland, all written by well-known travellers or pioneers, or compiled from authentic sources. Much information is afforded respecting the various mining concessions given out by Lobengula and Khama, and the early history of the Tati concession and the Chartered Company. There is also some account of the dispute with Portugal with regard to their claim to Mashonaland, and there is an extract from the *Journal Officiel* of November 9, 1889, giving the "royal decree published at Lisbon" on that date, as also an extract from the *London Gazette* of November 21st, giving Lord Salisbury's reply clearly stating that "Mashonaland is under British influence." The full text is given of "The Anglo-Portuguese Convention," signed August 20, 1890, which finally decided all disputes between the two countries.

*RUNCIE, JOHN: Songs by the Stoep. By John Runcie. Illustrated by South African Artists. Robt. A. Thompson & Co., Ltd., London, Johannesburg and Cape Town. 92 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The poems are all on South African subjects, and certain of them have appeared in the *Cape Times*, the *Veld*, the *Pall Mall Gazette*, and other periodicals. The volume, which displays considerable ability, is illustrated by twelve black and white drawings.

RUNCK, RICHARD: Aus dem Freiheitskampfe der Buren. Die Deutschen Korps. Von Richard Runck, ehemaliger Kommandant der südafrikanischen Republik, Führer des Deutschen Korps (Johannesburg). Zweibrücken: . . . Hermann Reiselt. 351 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer was a commandant of the South African Republic and was in command of the Johannesburg contingent of the German Corps during the South African War. The volume contains a portrait, a map, and a number of illustrations.

*RUNDLE, Lieut. H. M. L.: Siege of Potchefstroom. By Lieut. H. M. L. Rundle, R.A. "Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution," vol. xii. pp. 7–16. Woolwich. Roy. 8vo. 1882.

The first news of the Boer rebellion was received in Pretoria on Saturday, 13th November 1880. The outbreak occurred at Potchefstroom, and on the following day about a hundred men and two guns were despatched to that town. The force arrived on November 18th, having taken ninety-six hours to cover 104 miles. On the 20th, forty-nine additional men arrived. Hostilities did not commence till December 15th, but some days after the arrival of the troops, a fort was ordered to be built, in which were placed the commissariat stores and hospital. By this time about twenty special constables had been enrolled from the inhabitants of the town, who were, however, nearly all sympathetic to the Boer cause; the twenty loyalists were under Commandant Raafe, C.M.G., the entire forces being led by Colonel Winsloe. The Boers held possession of the town with the exception of the Landrost's office and the gaol, which were under the command of Major Clarke and Lieut. Hay respectively. The former surrendered to General Cronje on December 18th, Lieut. Hay retiring to the fort. On December 24th, the women and children left the garrison and returned to the town, but the defence of the fort was maintained until the 21st March, when the troops being threatened with sickness and starvation, and there being only

eight bags of rotten mealies left as the sole food supply for over two hundred souls, Colonel Winsloe decided to surrender. The "garrison marched out with the honours of war, their flag flying, and bugles playing . . . being received by General Cronje and the Burgher forces under his command with shouldered arms." They "then marched into the Orange Free State, the troops retaining their flag and the officers their swords." Every assistance was given by the Boers in procuring food for the garrison and medicine and comforts for the sick and wounded. The number of Boers at the commencement of the siege was about 800, from which time the numbers of the invaders fluctuated from 1400 to 400, which was the minimum force of the enemy. There are plans of the town, fort, and gunpits.

RUPP, Dr. ERWIN : Soll und Haben in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. . . . Berlin : Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen). 69 pp. 8vo. 1904.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Debit and Credit in German South-West Africa.

*RUSSELL, ANNIE : The Alien Transvaal. A moral review, by Annie Russell, Pretoria, Transvaal. Richards, Glanville & Co., London. v+113 pp. 8vo. 1885.

A description of the Transvaal and its inhabitants, written shortly before the whole aspect of the country was completely changed by the discovery of the Witwatersrand goldfields. The author states that the Afrikanders regarded the first annexation of the Transvaal as "a summer frolic. . . . If the Boers had desired the annexation surely they would have made some demonstration of welcome, or have laid some surety of their desire at the feet of their new rulers. . . . The conciliatory proclamations of the annexation held out promises to them which never the least attempt was made to fulfil. . . . There has been no disinterested desire to raise the Boers for their own gain or happiness ; rather was the principal idea to eject them or crush them to submission, and that in as summary a manner as possible."

*RUSSELL, FOX : The Boer's Blunder. A veldt adventure. By Fox Russell. Wells Gardner, Darton & Co. . . . London. viii+360 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A tale in which some of the incidents are based upon events which came under the author's notice during his travels in South Africa at the period of the Boer War, 1880–1.

*RUSSELL, GEORGE : The History of Old Durban, and Reminiscences of an Emigrant of 1850. (Illustrated.) By George Russell. P. Davis & Sons, Durban. xv+512 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

An account of the discovery and early colonisation of Natal, together with the history of Durban from the earliest days to the year 1860. The author accompanied his father (in the year 1850) to the colony, in the *Minerva*, which went ashore off the "Bluff" at Durban, just after all the passengers had been landed. The volume contains a large amount of information respecting Natal in the middle of the nineteenth century.

*RUSSELL, GEORGE HANSBY : Under the Sjambok. A Tale of the Transvaal. . . . Second Impression. London : John Murray. . . . 348 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The author of this interesting novel has certainly not erred on the side of leniency in judging and depicting the character of the Boers, but the descrip-

tion of the brutality shown to the natives is probably somewhat exaggerated. The spirit of lawlessness exhibited by the Burghers portrayed in the tale was no doubt characteristic of certain men living at this period in the bush country near the Portuguese territory, and in other remote districts of the Republic.

*RUSSELL, GEORGE HANSBY : On Commando. . . . London : Hutchinson & Co. . . . 383 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A tale of the South African War (1899–1902).

*RUSSELL, JOHN, Earl RUSSELL : Copies of Correspondence with Lord John Russell on Representative Government at the Cape. London : Trelawny Saunders. . . . 63 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1851.

A series of letters between Lord John Russell and Messrs. A. Stockenstrom and J. Fairbairn on the subject of certain proposed alterations in the legislature of the Cape Colony. The two latter gentlemen were deputed by the inhabitants of the Cape to plead their cause with reference to the creation of free legislative institutions, to replace a government of nominal representatives, which seems to have been thoroughly unpopular and entirely discredited. They represented that " The Colony, its Government, and its neighbourhood " were thoroughly disorganised, and contended that the Kaffir War could not end or be brought to a satisfactory settlement till the constitution is guaranteed. . . . In reply, Lord John urged that " nothing can be more fixed than the determination of Her Majesty's Government to establish representative institutions at the Cape," but he observed that as the Governor, Sir Harry Smith, was engaged in war in Kaffraria, he could not assemble Parliament at the Cape. The concluding letter of Messrs. Stockenstrom and Fairbairn is exceedingly firm in tone, and complains bitterly of the attitude of Lord Grey, the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and the following very significant passage occurs in the communication : " Lord Grey may be assured that he has a loyal and longsuffering people to deal with, but ' I will, and it shall be,' is no longer possible at the Cape."

*RUSSELL, JOHN, Earl RUSSELL : The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration. By Earl Grey. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1853.

See GREY, HENRY GEORGE, 3rd Earl GREY.

*RUSSELL, ROBERT : Natal. The Land and its Story : a Geography and History for the Use of Schools. (With map.) By Robert Russell, Superintendent Inspector of Schools, Natal. Pietermaritzburg : P. Davis & Sons. ix+265 pp. 12mo. 1891.

This work was prepared by " the desire of the Council of Education of the Colony of Natal," for the purpose of helping " the young people of the colony to acquire a knowledge of their homeland, and to encourage them to take intelligent interest in all that makes for its welfare and progress." " The Story " is taken from Mr. John Bird's " Annals of Natal," and was revised by Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and there is a detailed history of the colony, necessarily interwoven with that of the neighbouring colonies and republics. The scope of the volume embraces the discovery of the Cape and Natal, the history of the native races, the great trek, and the founding of the Dutch Republics, and the history is continued down to the year 1888, and includes notes on the formation of the British South Africa and the British East Africa Companies. A feature of the work is a table of dates of important events, which is placed at the end of each chapter.

*RUSSELL, ROBERT: "The Garden Colony." The Story of Natal and its Neighbours. By Robert Russell. . . . With maps. London: J. M. Dent & Co. . . . 358 pp. 12mo. 1903.

Practically a revised and augmented edition of the previous publication, bringing the history of Natal and South Africa down to the time of the South African War (1899–1902). At the end of the volume will be found some ballads illustrating the history of the colony, one of which tells the story of "Dick King's Ride." There are maps of South Africa and Natal, the latter including the provinces of Utrecht and Vryheid, and a copious index is provided.

*RUSSELL, W. CLARK: A Voyage to the Cape. By W. Clark Russell. . . . London: Chatto & Windus. . . . 360 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1886.

An account of a trip to South Africa in the eighties. The author, in the course of some remarks on the state of Cape Town at this period, observes that its drainage "is extraordinarily and disgracefully imperfect, and that its hotel accommodation should be accepted as a scandal by the people," and he calls on the legislators of the Cape to "deal determinedly with this question of the drainage and with the aborginal notions of the Malays and the bovine indifference of the Dutch."

*RUSSELL, W. CLARK: The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*. 12mo. 1889.

See ("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

RUST, CONRAD: Krieg und Frieden im Hererolande. Aufzeichnungen aus dem Kriegsjahre 1904 von Conrad Rust, Farmer in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. . . . Mit zahlreichen Abbildungen und Skizzen. Herausgegeben von Dr. E. Th. Förster. Berlin: . . . L. A. Kittler. xvi + 552 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

War and Peace in Herero Land. Notes of a Year of War (1904), by Conrad Rust, a farmer of German South-West Africa.

*RUVIGNY & RAINEVAL, Marquis of: The Moodie Book. . . . By the Marquis of Ruvigny & Raineval. . . . Privately Printed. Quarto. 1906.

See ("MOODIE").

RUYSCHIO, FREDERICO: Horti Medici Amstelodamensis. . . . Folio. 1697–1701.

See COMMELIN, JAN AND CASPAR.

*RYE, E. C.: Books and Memoirs on Zululand. By E. C. Rye, Librarian R. G. S. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i., No. 3, New Monthly Series, pp. 201–205. Roy. 8vo. 1879.

A short bibliography of works connected with Zululand up to 1878, together with short descriptive notes.

*RYERSON, Lieut.-Colonel G. STERLING: Medical and Surgical Experiences in the South African War. Being addresses to the

Toronto Clinical Society and Canadian Medical Association, by Lieut.-Colonel G. Sterling Ryerson, M.D., lately British and Canadian Red Cross Commissioner with Lord Roberts' Headquarters in South Africa. (Reprinted from the "Canada Lancet," November 1900, and the "Canadian Practitioner and Review," Oct. 1900. 16 pp. 16mo. (1900.)

Dr. Ryerson, who was personally thanked by Lord Roberts for his services during the early part of the South African War, gave an interesting address entitled "The Medical Side of the South African War," soon after his return to Canada. He pointed out that, contrary to the popular notion, the physician is more required in warfare than the surgeon, as, up to July 25, 1900, 4867 officers and men died of disease, as against 3463 who died in action or of wounds. In view of the attacks on the medical service during the campaign, it is satisfactory to find from the statistics that the figures compare very favourably with those of other campaigns, notably the Crimean, Spanish-American, and American Civil Wars, and it is good-humouredly suggested that the medical profession "should be eternally grateful" to Mr. Burdett-Coutts "for affording an opportunity for public examination of its merits." It is stated that "the epidemic of enteric fever which raged in South Africa can be traced to the three months the army lay at Modder River." In the article entitled "Some Surgical Experiences in the War in South Africa," which was read before the Canadian Medical Association at Ottawa, September 1900, it was remarked that it is questionable whether explosive bullets were used with the Mausers, and it is affirmed that at a short range the Mauser bullet is of an explosive character; when it meets a hard substance especially "the impact is terrible, and causes the bullet to fly into a thousand pieces."

S

*S——, D. I.: The Dead Victors. A Poem of the South African War, 1900. London: Elliot Stock. . . . 15 pp. 12mo. 1900.

A poem in honour of the British soldiers who fought in the South African War.

*S——, P.: A Boer on Boer Designs. Letters from "P. S." . . . 8vo. 1900.

See (South African War, 1899–1902): (Boer Designs).

*S——, S.: The Great Transvaal Irish Conspiracy. . . . By S. S. 8vo. (1899.)

See (Transvaal): (Transvaal—Irish Conspiracy—"S. S.").

SAAR, JOHANN JACOB: De Reisbeschryving van Johan Jacobsz Saar naar Oostindien, sedert zijn uitvaart in 't jaar 1644, tot aan sijn vijftienjarige dienst ter zee en te lant. . . . In de Hoogduitsche Taal beschreven en van J. H. Glazemaker vertaalt. Met Kopere Platen verciert. 't Amsterdam: By Jan Rieuwertsz en Pieter Arentsz Boekverkopers. (Black Letter.) 198 pp. Quarto. 1671. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Narrative of the travels of John Jacob Saar in the East Indies, from the

time of his departure, and during his fifteen years' service by land and sea. . . . Translated from the Original German by J. H. Glazemaker. With copper plates.

Saar visited Cape Town on his homeward voyage, and devotes four pages of this volume to the Cape. His narrative is confined to the first eighty-eight pages of the work; pages 91–130 are devoted to descriptions of the travels of Volkert Evertsz, and pages 133–198 to the narrative of Albrecht Herport van Bern. The latter visited the Cape in 1659 and 1688, but gives no information respecting the country.

*SAAR, JOHANN JACOB: Johann Jacob Saars | Oost-Indianische Funzehen-Jährige Kriegs-Dienste | und Wahrhafftige Beschreibung | Was sich Zeit solcher funfzehen Jahr | von Anno Christi 1644 bisz Anno Christi 1659, zur See | and zu Land | in offentlichen Treffen | in Belagerungen | in Stürmen | in Eroberungen | Portugäsen | und Heydnischer | Plätze und Städte | in Marchirn | in Quartirn, mit Ihm | und andern Seinen Camerades begeben habe | am allermeinsten auf der grossen | und herrlichen | Insul Ceilon. Zum andern mahl heraus gegeben | und mit vielen denckwürdigen Notis oder Anmerckungen | wie auch Kupfferstücken | vermehret | und gezieret. . . . Nürnberg | : Zu finden bey Johann Daniel Tauber | Buchhändlern | . . . Im Jahr Christi | 1672. Pp. 168, &c. &c. Folio. 1672.

John Jacob Saar's fifteen years' military service, together with a true account of what befel him and his comrades in these same fifteen years from A.D. 1644 to A.D. 1659, by sea and land, in pitched battles, sieges, assaults, and conquests, in Portuguese and Pagan countries and towns, on the march or in quarters, but principally in the great and magnificent Island of Ceylon. Republished with many notable remarks and annotations, and enlarged and adorned by copper plates.

In this edition the description of the Cape extends to nine pages, including a remarkable view of Cape Town and Table Bay in which Table Mountain is represented in the shape of a lion. There is also a frontispiece, a portrait of Saar, and a number of plates in the text.

*SACKVILLE, GILBERT GEORGE REGINALD, 8th Earl De la Warr.

See De la Warr, The Rt. Hon. Earl.

*ST. ALDWYN, MICHAEL EDWARD HICKS-BEACH, First Viscount.

See Hicks-Beach, The Rt. Hon. Sir M. (Bart.) (Viscount St. Aldwyn).

*ST. LEGER, Captain S. E.: War Sketches in Colour. Published by Adam & Charles Black . . . London. . . . xiii+274 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Amongst the contents of this handsome volume are an account of the siege and relief of Kimberley, and of the engagements of Sanna's Post and Klippriversberg. The sketches are full of interest from a literary and artistic standpoint, and the coloured illustrations possess considerable beauty and merit. It is stated that the work "is the outcome of a sketch-book, kept up from day to day during the war . . . by a company officer . . . with the Mounted Infantry attached to General French's 1st Cavalry Brigade."

Capitain zur Recreation, oder vielmehr aus Fürwitz/ den Tafel-Berg/ welcher nicht ſehr weit vom See-Strand/ und einer ſonderlichen Höhe war/ zu erſteigen. Wiewohl nun der Capitain, Uns des Morgens bey Zeiten ließ ans Land ſetzen / ſo brachten Wir doch den gantzen Tag beynahe zu / ehe Wir ſelb fünft hinauf kamen; dann die andern vier / nicht weiter kommende / ſeyn unter Wegs wieder umgekehret. Als Wir aber eine kurtze Zeit darauf geweſt / und kaum ein groſſes Feuer / unſerer Abrede gemäß / gemacht/ und mit ein wenig Waſſers / welches die Feuchtigkeit der Wolken / in den hohlen Steinen hinterlaſſen / Uns erquicket hatten / vermerkten Wir / daß auf der andern Seiten des Gebürges / eine dicke Wolken hergezogen kame. Weil Wir dann zu förchten hatten / dieſelbe mögte auf dem Tafel-Berg / wie vormahls oft geſchehen / ligen bleiben / als müſten Wir / die Näſſe/ und Kälte/ förchtende/ Uns wiederum herab begeben. Als aber unterdeſſen der Abend einfiel / und Wir vermeinten / noch biß an unſer Schantz zu kommen / und derwegen zimlich eileten / traff Mich das Unglück / daß Ich von einem gehen Felſen herunter fiel / und den linken Arm dislocirte; derhalben Wir nohtwendig denſelben wiederum einrichten/ und/ als Uns unterdeſſen die finſtere Nacht überfiel/ daſelbſt verbleiben/ muſten/ wiewohl in groſſen Furchten vor den Löwen/ und andern Ungetiehren / derer ſich zwiſchen den Gebürg viel aufhielten / und kam Mir wohl zu ſtatten / daß Ich Selbſt ein Chirurgus war; ſonſt hätte mein Arm / die Nacht über/ uneingerichtet bleiben müſſen; Nachdem Wir alſo den Lohn unſerer Vermeſſenheit hatten empfangen/ kamen Wir des andern Tags wiederum zu Schiffe.

Wie es Ihnen ergangen.

Den 16. Dito gieng alles vom Land zu Schiff / und wurde wieder an-

TAFEL-BERGS.

(J. J. Saar's Travels, 1672.)

*(SAINT-PIERRE, J. H. BERNARDIN DE): A Voyage to the Island of Mauritius (or Isle of France), the Isle of Bourbon, the Cape of Good Hope, &c. With Observations and Reflections upon Nature and Mankind. By a French Officer. . . . Translated from the French by John Parish. London: Printed for W. Griffin. . . . 291 pp. 8vo. 1775.

This work was written by the author of the well-known romance "Paul and Virginia," and is an account of the travels and voyages of Saint-Pierre from 1768 to 1771. In the latter part of 1771 the author visited Cape Town (on his homeward voyage), where he was entertained by "Monsieur Tolbac" (Governor Tulbagh), whom he describes as an able and affable man of eighty years of age. There is a somewhat pleasing account of the Cape Colony and its inhabitants, who are represented as being "a pensive set of people, who chuse rather to feel—than to converse or to argue. Perhaps the want of subject is the cause of their taciturnity." Reference is made to the paucity of the European population, and it is observed that "Holland perhaps . . . fears the aggrandising of this colony, preferable in every respect to the mother country."

*ST.-SAUVEUR, J. GRASSET: Encyclopédie des Voyages, contenant l'abrégé historique des moeurs, usages, habitudes domestiques, religions, fêtes, supplices, funérailles, sciences, arts, et commerce de tous les peuples: et la collection complette de leurs habillemens civils, militaires, religieux et dignitaires, dessinés d'après nature, gravés avec soin et colloriés à l'aquarelle. Par J. Grasset S.-Sauveur, ci-devant Vice-Consul de la nation Française en Hongrie. Afrique. Se trouve chez l'Auteur, rue Nicaise, maison de la Section des Tuileries. Chez Deroy, libraire, rue du Cimetière-André, No. 15, près la rue Haute-feuille. Et chez les principaux libraires de la République. An 4e de la République française. (68 coloured engravings and letterpress.) Quarto. 1798.

Although this volume is complete in itself it forms one of a series. The work treats of the whole of Africa, but little space is devoted to the south of the continent. There is, however, a chapter of ten pages in the letterpress entitled "Hottentots, Namaquas, et Sauvages de la Terre de Natal," together with six engravings of Hottentots, Namaquas, and "Natal Savages."

*SAINT-YVES, G. Les Libres Burghers. Par G. Saint-Yves. Illustrations d'Alfred Paris. Tours: Maison Alfred Mame et Fils. 287 pp. Quarto. 1901.

The Free Burghers.

A Romance of the South African War, 1899–1902. There are a number of illustrations depicting scenes in the campaign.

*(SALISBURY): From Beira to Salisbury. Oblong 8vo. (1898.)
See (RHODESIA): (BEIRA ROUTE).

*SALISBURY, ROBERT A. T. GASCOYNE-CECIL (Third Marquess): The Right Hon. Lord Salisbury. Men of the Moment. By Edward Rodgers and Edmund J. Moyle. (Illustrated by them-

selves.) London: Anthony Treherne & Co., Ltd. . . . 48 pp. 12mo. 1902.

A short life of this statesman, with a number of characteristic anecdotes and caricatures. It is stated that "during the South African negotiations which preceded Kruger's invasion of British territory, Lord Salisbury stood by Mr. Chamberlain. Throughout the conflict which followed he gave the Colonial Secretary his whole-hearted support."

*SALMON, THOMAS: Modern History; or, The Present State of all Nations. . . . By Mr. Salmon. . . . The Third Edition. (In Three Volumes.) London: Printed for T. Longman & T. Shewell. . . . T. Osborne. . . . J. Shuckburgh . . . C. Hitch . . . S. Austen . . . J. Hinton . . . and J. & J. Rivington. Folio. 1746.

The African section extends to 137 pages, of which pp. 9–37 are devoted to an account of the Cape, mainly based on the works of Kolben, Tachard, and Bovingh. The compiler animadverts severely on the cruelty of the Dutch, remarking, "Surely every one may thank God he does not live under the tyranny of the Dutch republick. . . . Witness the usage the English themselves met from the Dutch at Amboyna. This is the happy government, that our Whigs so much admire, and what they have made such strenuous efforts to introduce in Great Britain!"

SALMOND, DAVID S.: Diary of a Trip to South Africa on R.M.S. *Tantallon Castle*. . . . Numerous Illustrations. Brodie & Salmond, Arbroath. John Menzies & Co., Edinburgh. Pp. vi, 179, iv, Map and Index. Cr. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A trip through South Africa, with descriptions of the principal towns at this period.

SALMOND, J. B. (Editor): The Muster-Roll of Angus. South African War, 1899–1900. A Record and a Tribute. Published under the Direction of Agnes Lindsay-Carnegie and Jane C. C. Macdonald. Edited by J. B. Salmond. Arbroath: Brodie and Salmond. . . . 238 pp. Quarto. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A memento of the war in the form of an illustrated volume containing the names and portraits of men of Angus who fought in the South African War. Amongst the contributors were Dr. S. A. Murray, the Earl of Southesk, Lord Morley of Blackburn, Professor Sir Richard Jebb, &c. &c., and the work includes articles, poems, and letters by Angus men and women, together with 514 portraits and occasional biographical notes.

*SALT, HENRY: A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the interior of that country . . . in which are included an account of the Portuguese Settlements on the East Coast of Africa, visited in the course of the voyage. . . . London: Printed for F. C. and J. Rivington. . . . Pp. xi, 506, lxxv. Quarto. 1814.

The work contains a short account of the Cape of Good Hope, with two chapters on Mozambique, &c.

*SALTER-WHITER, JAMES: A Trip to South Africa. By James Salter-Whiter, F.R.H.S. Sutton, Surrey: William Pile. . . . 247 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1892.

An account of a tour through the Cape Colony, the Free State, and Natal, 1891–2. The remarks on the Diamond Fields are full of inaccuracies, amongst which is the description of Mr. Rhodes as an Irishman. The author states that he was informed by Mr. Van Alphen, then Postmaster-General of the Transvaal, "that Mr. Gladstone's speech in opposition encouraged the Boers in the rebellion against Great Britain" (1880–1), and that "had it not been for Mr. Gladstone's encouragement of their desire for independence . . . the Transvaal would have remained British territory for all time"; "of course," said Mr. Van Alphen, "we rejoice to think we had Mr. Gladstone to deal with, for his mismanagement of the whole question was our salvation." Mr. Salter-Whiter was evidently favourably impressed by Mr. Hofmeyr, whom he styles "the creator and leader of the 'Afrikander Bund,'" and he remarks that, thanks to that statesman, "there is now no longer a 'Dutch Question' in Cape Colony, . . . all are now Afrikanders in a new and broader sense."

*SALTER-WHITER, JAMES: The Revolution of Johannesburg. A Plea for the Uitlanders. Being the substance of a lecture delivered before the Wallington Literary and Debating Society, Oct. 5th, 1896, by James Salter-Whiter, F.R.H.S. Sutton, Surrey: William Pile. (Privately Printed.) 70 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The author was in Johannesburg at the time of the Jameson Raid, and remarks, "When we in Johannesburg, at the command of Sir Hercules Robinson," surrendered our arms, "we did so, fully believing in the promises made by him in the Queen's Name, through the British Resident, that . . . Jameson's life would be spared and the British Government would take up our cause, and see all just demands should be conceded to us, and that every person in Johannesburg would be protected from any punishment for what had been done. Now I distinctly say, with all the emphasis I can, that it was only upon these conditions that Johannesburg surrendered. I was present through it all, and heard both Sir Jacobus de Wet's and Sir Sidney Shippard's speeches."

SALZMANN, ERICH VON: Im Kampfe gegen die Herero von Erich von Salzmann, oberleutnant in der Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Südwest-afrika. Mit 195 Abbildungen . . . und 14 Original-zeichnungen von Anita Peters, Margarete Persson-Henning und O. Laemmenhirt. Vierte Auflage. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. . . . 212 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In the war with the Herero, by Erich von Salzmann, first lieutenant in the Defence Corps for German South-West Africa.

*SAMASSA, PAUL: Das neue Südafrika. 1–4 Tausend. Berlin: C. A. Schwetschke und Sohn. 8vo. 1905.

The writer deals with "British Rule in South Africa," the "Renascence of the Boer," the "Rand Magnates and the Gold Industry," "On the Way to the United States of South Africa," "Germans and their Work in South Africa," &c. &c.

*SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: The Relations and Responsibilities of the Civilised Communities of South Africa to the Native Races. By Victor Sampson, B.A. Chancellor's Prize Essay of the University of the Cape of Good Hope, 1877. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 70 pp. 8vo. 1878.

† Samarow, Gregor: Transvaal-Roman uit het hedendaagsche Leven in Zuid-Afrika 2 dln. Wp. 188 + 267 . . . . Dordrecht (c. 1896)

The future Attorney-General of the Cape Colony (Dr. Jameson's Ministry) showed in this essay that even as a youth he had given considerable thought to the problems of native policy in South Africa. Mr. Sampson asserts that "the vast hordes of South Africa must be a source of either strength or weakness to her . . . if they grow worse than they were . . . then it would have been better had they been exterminated at once. They must either become faithful workers, or they must degenerate into a miserable and disastrous cumber; and it lies in the power of the white which it shall be."

*SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: A Letter on Frontier and Natal Travelling. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. ii. pp. 333–344. 8vo. 1880.

An interesting account of a journey to Griqualand East, the Eastern Province, and Natal at this period.

*SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: A Trip through Pondoland to the Mouth of the St. John's River. In "The Cape Quarterly Review," vol. ii. pp. 100–119. 8vo. 1882.

An entertaining and interesting account of a journey through Griqualand East and Pondoland, in 1881. Mr. Sampson states that the St. John's River is navigable for sixteen miles.

*SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: Closer Union. Address by Hon. V. Sampson, K.C. A Union Constitution. Schemes of Government. The Franchise Question. Cape Town: "Cape Times," Limited. 28 pp. Minimo. 1908.

Mr. Sampson, in advocating "a flexible constitution," remarked that the inhabitants of the sub-continent "have been called upon to build worthily, and with circumspection, a noble and enduring monument of South African unity."

*SAM SLY'S AFRICAN JOURNAL: A Register of Facts, Fiction, News, Literature, Commerce, and Amusement. Vol. I., Numbers 1–53. Cape Town: Richert, Pike & Co., Printers, 59 St. George's Street. Folio. 1844.

The dedication, which is dated from Somerset Road, Cape Town, June 20, 1844, reads as follows: "To Eliza, William Layton, and Frederic Sammons this odd volume of African 'Sayings and Doings' (to divert melancholy moments during their absence), is most affectionately inscribed by their old friend with the old face, Sam Sly." The opening article refers to the fact that by the Cape Law two "sponsors" were required, as sureties for the good behavour of the new journal, and that these sureties were not obtained without considerable difficulty. In another column, under "Explanatory Address," the editor affords some particulars with respect to the demise of *The Cape Town Spectator*. Amongst other interesting items are accounts of the Heerengracht, Adderley St., &c. &c., at this period.

SAM SLY'S AFRICAN JOURNAL: A Register of Facts, Fiction, News, Literature, Commerce, and Amusement. Vol. III., Numbers 106–157. Cape Town: Pike & Philip, Printers, 59 St. George's Street. Folio. 1846. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This volume is dedicated to Sir William Porter by William Layton Sammons, who is elsewhere described as the Editor, Publisher, and

Proprietor of the journal. This interesting periodical only survived three years, this volume being the last which was published. It contains considerable information respecting "The War of the Axe," and there are many curious advertisements, &c. &c.

*SAMUELSON, R. C.: Native Question. Rules of Policy. Past Short-Comings. The White Man's Burden. By R. C. Samuelson. (Special to the "Natal Witness.") Pietermaritzburg: J. Davis & Sons. . . . 36 pp. 8vo. 1906.

A pamphlet on the Native Question in Natal. The author remarks that the Poll Tax Bill is "one of the finest and most righteous pieces of legislation that has been passed for years in Natal," and he asserts that "Polygamy should be hurried to its grave by a law that all natives who have not married shall be permitted to marry only one wife and straightway come under the ordinary Colonial law." It is observed that although "it would not be conducive to the good of the Europeans, or the natives, to give an indiscriminate vote to the latter . . . a vote of some nature must be given, and the sooner the better."

*SANDEMAN, E. F.: Eight Months in an Ox-Waggon. Reminiscences of Boer Life. By E. F. Sandeman. With a map. Griffith & Farran. . . . London. xii + 402 pp. 8vo. 1880.

A rather interesting account of a tour throughout South Africa from March to October 1878. The author, who was in search of health, started from Pietermaritzburg, and enjoyed some good shooting *en route*; amongst other places visited were Spitzkop and Lydenburg, and there is an excellent description of these goldfields at this period, together with notes on the Boers and the natives. Some particulars are afforded respecting the campaign with Sekukuni, and there is a reproduction of a Royal Proclamation calling for Volunteers, which shows the extraordinary methods adopted by the Government in order to induce the inhabitants to enlist.

*SANDERSON, EDGAR: Africa in the Nineteenth Century. By Edgar Sanderson, M.A. With portraits. London: Seeley & Co. vi + 335 pp. 8vo. 1898.

Pages 21–59 are devoted to an account of British Rule at the Cape, 1806–1875, together with a chapter dealing with the Zulu Kaffirs, the great "trekking" of the Boers, and the rise of Natal. There is also an article entitled "Great Britain in South, Central, and East Africa, 1875–1898," affording a short history of South Africa up to 1896. Chapter XI. gives an account of the Dutch Republics in South Africa brought up to the time of the Jameson Raid, of which some particulars are afforded.

*SANDERSON, EDGAR: The Fight for the Flag in South Africa. The history of the war from the Boer ultimatum to the advance of Lord Roberts. . . . With one hundred illustrations and maps from drawings by R. Caton Woodville, Melton Prior, Stanley L. Wood, A. C. Seppings Wright, W. Hatherell, J. Finnemore, Geoffrey Strahan, W. B. Wollen, A. D. McCormick, René Bull, and other eminent artists, and from photographs. London: Hutchinson & Co. . . . 136 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

An account of the South African War (1899–1902) from the commencement of hostilities to the arrival of Lords Roberts and Kitchener in Cape Town.

*SANDERSON, EDGAR : Great Britain in Modern Africa. . . . With portraits. London : Seeley & Co., Limited. . . . iv+380 pp. 8vo. 1907.

The volume deals with those parts of Africa which are possessions of Great Britain, or within her sphere of influence, and a synopsis of the history of each territory is given, together with a chapter on " The South African War and its Results." Some portions of the work " are taken substantially from the author's book entitled ' Africa in the Nineteenth Century ' . . . but these chapters have been carefully revised, and the narrative brought down to the present time."

*SANDERSON, JOHN : Memoranda of a Trading Trip into the Orange River (Sovereignty) Free State and the Country of the Transvaal Boers, 1851–52. By John Sanderson, Esq., " Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxx. pp. 233–255, and map. 8vo. 1860.

At the time of the writer's visit to the Transvaal, the British Commissioners, Messrs. Hogg and Mostyn Owen, were engaged in arranging the terms of the Sand River Convention with the Transvaal Trek Boers. While at Potchefstroom (January 12, 1852), Mr. Sanderson met " a large number of Boers . . . on their way to Sand River to attend the meeting . . . on the 16th. . . . They talked very largely about demanding not merely the Sovereignty, but Natal," &c. After the conference the writer met Pretorius, the Boer President, who had received " a triumphal reception," and who " professed his anxiety to live on good terms with the English Government." The paper affords some information respecting the Republics and their inhabitants at this period, and there is a sketch map of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

*SANDERSON, JOHN : Notes to accompany Sketch-Maps of the Zulu and Amatonga Countries and of the Country between Aliwal North and Natal. " Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxii., pp. 335–339, Map. 1862.

*(SANDILLI & CETYWAYO) : Missionsgeschichte ; in Heften. Süd- und Ost-Afrika. A. : Sandilli und Cetywayo. Ein Spiegelbild von Kafferland und seinen Kriegen. Verlag des Evangelischen Buchervereins Zu Berlin, S.W. Berlin. . . . 208 pp. 8vo. 1879.

History of Missions. (In Parts.) South and East Africa. A. : Sandilli and Cetywayo. A View of the Land of the Kaffirs and its Wars.

An interesting account of missionary labours in South Africa, with many details respecting the Kaffir and native chiefs. The pamphlet contains a portrait of Sandilli and a double-paged illustration entitled " How the Missionaries travel in South Africa."

SAN ROMAN, ANTONIO DE : Historia General de la Yndia Oriental. Los Descrubriementos y Conquistas que han hecho las Armas de Portugal en el Brasil, y en Otras partes de Africa y de la Asie. . . . Compuesta por Fray Antonio San Roman. En Valladolid por Luis Sanchez acosta de Diego Perez Mercader de Libras. Año de 1603. Pp. xxv., 804, xvi. Folio. 1603. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains some information respecting Mozambique and East Africa generally.

*SANSON, N. D'ABBEVILLE : L'Afrique : En plvsieurs Cartes novvelles et exactes ; & en divers Traicte's de Geographie, et d'Histoire. Là où sont descripts succintement, & auec vne belle Methode, & facile ses Empires, ses Monarchies, ses Estats, &c. Les Moevrs, les Langves, les Religions, le Negoce, et la Richesse de ses pevples, &c. Et ce qu'il y a de plus beau, & de plus rare dans toutes ses Parties, & dans ses Isles. Dedie'e à Messire Nicolas Fovcqvet, Vicomte de Melvn, et de Vavx ; ministre d'Estat, svr-intendant des Finances, et Procureur General de sa Majesté. Par N. Sanson d'Abbeville, Geographie Ordinaire du Roy. A Paris, Chez l'Avthevr ; avec Privilege pour vingt Ans. (No Pagination.) Quarto. 1656.

Africa ; in many new and exact maps and in various treatises of geography and history. . . .

The volume contains eighteen double-page maps, coloured in outline, and chapters on Zanzibar, Lower Ethiopia, Monomotapa, and Kaffraria. Little is said respecting the Cape of Good Hope, but it is remarked that the natives " n'avoient ny Roy, ny Loy, ny Foy ; et c'est pourquoi on les a appellé Cafres " (*i.e.* the natives having neither King, Law, nor Faith are called Kaffirs).

SANTOS, JOÃO dos : Ethiopia Oriental. . . .
See Dos Santos, João.

*SANVTO, LIVIO : Geografia | di M. Livio Sanvto | distinta in XII libri. | Ne quali . . . si dichiarono le Prouincie, Popoli, Regni, Citta ; | . . . dell' Africa. | Con. XII tauole di essa Africa in dissegno di rame. | . . . In Vinegia (Venice) : Alpresso Damiano Zenaro. Title ; Index of 42 pages ; 146 leaves (293 pp.). 12 Maps. Folio. 1588.

One of the most important publications upon Africa issued up to this period. " Ethiopia Inferiore," or South Africa, is dealt with on folios 136–146, from " Cabo do Padron," round the East Coast to " Babel Mandel." There are accounts of Benomotapa (Monomotapa), Simbaoe (Zimbabwe), Manica, Golfo do Natal, &c. Map No. X. is of South Africa, and depicts " Table Bay " as " Saldanhe Agoada," and " Crucis Insule " (The Isle of St Croix) is shown at the entrance of what is now known as Algoa Bay.

*SARGANT, E. : The Teaching of the Dutch Language in South Africa. . . . By Dr. Brill, Rector of the Grey College. . . . Together with a letter addressed to the Rector by Mr. E. Sargant, education adviser to Lord Milner. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1904.
See Brill, Dr. J.

*(" SARNO ") (Pseudonym) : An African Tramp. By Sarno. London : Ernest Manico, Ltd. 90 pp. 12mo. (1898.)

An account of a tour through South Africa in 1898. In the description of Johannesburg there are some particulars of " Baron Braun von Veldtheim," who shot Mr. Woolf Joel, a well-known South African, about the time of the writer's visit to the Rand.

SARTORIUS, Sir GEORGE ROSE : A Few Thoughts on the State of

Affairs in South Africa. By Sir George Rose Sartorius, Admiral of the Fleet. London: William Ridgway. 16 pp. 8vo. 1879.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author suggests that Cetywayo be invited to visit England in the name of the Queen.

*SAUER, Dr. HANS: Legislative Council Election. To the Electors of Matabeleland. By Dr. Hans Sauer. Bulawayo: Argus Printing and Publishing Co. 18 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The candidate gave his views regarding mining, the native question, agriculture, police and commercial matters, and with regard to general politics observed, "I am in favour of the consolidation and extension of the British Empire in Africa generally. . . . I shall at all times use my best endeavours to further this idea."

*SAUNDERS, H. P.: Bibliography of South African Geology. Being a list of books, papers, and reports on the subject. Parts I. and II. Geological Commission. Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Compiled by H. P. Saunders, secretary to the Geological Commission. Published by the Geological Commission. South African Museum. Cape Town. 56 pp. 8vo. 1897.

An enumeration of nearly 600 items. The compiler states that at first he intended to have the list published by the "Philosophical Society," but when the Geological Commission was appointed "it seemed more natural that the publication would take place under its auspices."

SAUNDERS, H. P.: Underground Water Supply of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. With Special Reference to the Working of the Diamond Drill. By H. P. Saunders, Inspector of Water Drills, Department of Agriculture, Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . vi+62 pp. 8vo. 1897.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A practical handbook for the working of Government Drills, together with details relating to geological conditions in connection with the existence of underground water supplies. There are six section plans, of which No. 1 shows an ideal Artesian Water Basin in Cretaceous Formation, and the other five (by Professor A. H. Green) are taken from the "Coals of the Cape Colony." In the Appendix will be found the "Results of Boring for Water" up to the end of December 1894, results of same for 1895, &c. &c. &c.

*SAUNDERS, Dr. H. W.: The Central Karroo Districts. In "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble. Pp. 161–169. 8vo. 1886.

The Districts dealt with in this article are the Divisions of Tulbagh, Worcester, Prince Albert, Beaufort West, Murraysburg, Willowmore, Aberdeen, Jansenville, part of Somerset East, Cradock, and Graaff-Reinet. It is stated that this part of the sub-continent possesses an extremely fine climate and the native born inhabitants are remarkably free from phthisis, "tubercular phthisis" being "almost unknown in many parts."

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor): "Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

A Kaffir Chief.
(By an Officer of the 21st Dragoons, 1822.)

*SAUNDERS, JAMES R. (M.L.C.): Natal in its Relation to South Africa. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xiii. pp. 103–145. 8vo. 1882.

The speaker commented on the constant interference of the Imperial Government with the Colonial Authorities on the Native Question.

SAVAÈTE, ARTHUR (Editor): Soirées Franco-Russes. Tome Prémier, Louis II. de Bavière, Premier Soirée. Deuxième Soirée, Le Drame de Meyerling. Boers & Afrikanders: Avant la Guerre. Troisième Soirée. Deuxième Edition. Paris: Arthur Savaète, Éditeur . . . 497 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 285–497 contain a discussion on the South African Question, the war, the position with reference to Europe, the native races, and other political and social matters referring to South Africa.

*(SAVAGE TRIBES): A Collection of Portraits of the Savage Tribes inhabiting the Boundaries of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope: taken from Life in 1812, by an officer of the 21st Lt. Dragoons, engaged in an expedition against those tribes, under Lt.-Col. Graham. London: Published May 10th, 1822, by Edwd. Orme, Bond St. Corner of Brook St. J. Netherclift script, transferred and printed at McQueen & Co.'s Lithog. Press. (Bound up in 2 Vols.) Folio (15″ × 10¾″). 1822.

The portraits are eight in number, the subjects comprising a "Hottentot Woman," "A Kaffir Chief," "A Young Hottentot," "Female Hottentot with a Child," "A Boshesman," "Hottentot Girl," "A Boshesman with Poisoned Arrows," and "A Young Boshesman." The two volumes contain two complete sets of the illustrations, one of which is coloured, and probably form a unique copy of the work, which is now of great rarity.

SAVINE, A.: La Guerre par l'Image. 1900.
See De Quellern, L.; and Savine, A.

*SAWYER, ARTHUR ROBERT: Mining, Geological, and General Guide to the Murchison Range. By Arthur Robert Sawyer, Late H.M.'s Inspector under the "Coal and Metalliferous Mines Act," . . . John Heywood: Manchester. . . . London. 96 pp. 8vo. 1892.

The author was for some period manager and engineer to a company in the Zoutpansberg District of the Transvaal, and gives some account of Leydsdorp and other settlements in the vicinity, and of the mining industry in this part of South Africa. There are also some chapters dealing with the fauna and flora, &c., and many interesting features of the low country.

*SAWYER, ARTHUR ROBERT: The Goldfields of Mashonaland. By A. R. Sawyer, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., late Her Majesty's Inspector of Mines. . . . John Heywood . . . Manchester . . . 99 pp., xxi., Maps and Plans. Roy. 8vo. 1894.

A Geological and Technical Description of the Mashonaland Mines.

*SAXBY, W. C. H.: Black, White, or Yellow. . . . By S. M. Gluckstein and W. C. H. Saxby. 12mo. 1904.

See GLUCKSTEIN, S. M.; and SAXBY, W. C. H.

*SCAIFE, ARTHUR H.: The War to Date. (March 1, 1900.) By Arthur H. Scaife. Illustrated. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xii + 372 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A compilation giving a short synopsis of "Boer History," and an account of the South African War (1899–1902), up to the relief of Ladysmith. The appendices contain a "Diary of the War," "Biographical notes of British and Boer officers commanding at the front, and prominent politicians in South Africa," and a "List of officers killed, wounded, and missing from commencement of war to the relief of Ladysmith."

*SCARTH, LEVESON: South Africa; Past and Present. A Lecture by Leveson Scarth, M.A. Bath. November, 1899. Bath: Printed at the "Bath Chronicle" and "Bath Pictorial" Offices. 23 pp. 8vo. 1889.

An address containing a sketch of the history of South Africa. In referring to the dreams entertained by the Afrikanders of a great Dutch Republic the speaker observed, "In grasping at the shadow of supremacy the Boers have missed the substance of true independence . . . all our colonies and all our peoples know and feel it is a righteous thing that they should at last be curbed and restrained. Universal Boer domination would indeed be a curse and not a blessing to South Africa."

*("SCEPTRE"): Authentic Narrative of the Wreck of His Majesty's Ship *Sceptre*, of 64 Guns, Capt. Valentine Edwards, in Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, November 6, 1799, including the melancholy loss of upwards of three hundred and fifty of the crew, Captain, officers, &c., and the miraculous preservation of the rest, interspersed with interesting particulars and cursory observations. Also the sufferings of Don Joseph Pizarro, &c. London: Printed for Thomas Tegg, 111 Cheapside. 28 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. *circa* 1800.

A short account of the wreck, together with a description of Table Bay and the Cape of Good Hope.

SCHANZ, MORITZ: Ost- und Süd-Afrika; von Moritz Schanz. Wilhelm Susserott, Verlagsbuchhandlung, Berlin. 458 pp. Quarto. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

East and South Africa.

There is an historical account of South Africa with details respecting the Cape Colony, Natal, Basutoland, the Transvaal, Rhodesia, the Portuguese Territories in East Africa, Madagascar, Zanzibar, &c. &c.

SCHARLACH, Dr.: Zur Vertheidigung von Dr. Carl Peters. 8vo. 1898.

See (PETERS, Dr. CARL).

SCHAUENBURG, E. HERMANN: Die Reisen in den Südafrikanischen Binnenländern. Bearbeitet von Dr. E. Hermann Schauenburg. Lahr: Moritz Schauenburg. xvi + 533 pp. 8vo. 1867. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication forms the third volume of "Celebrated Voyages of Discovery by Sea and Land up to date," edited by Dr. Edward H. Schauenburg, and gives a synopsis of the travels of Sparrman, Le Vaillant, Livingstone, Galton and Andersson, Hahn and Rath, and other explorers.

SCHEIBERT, JUSTUS: Der Freiheitskamp der Buren, und die Geschichte ihres Landes, von J. Scheibert, Major z. D. In 2 Bänden.
Vol. I. Pp. vii, 272, 128, 14, 7.
Vol. II. Pp. vii, 400.
Mit über 360 Abbildungen, Plänen, und 1 farbigen Karte des Kriegsschauplatzes. Berlin: . . . A. Schröder. Roy. 8vo. 1900.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Struggle of the Boers for Freedom, and the History of their Country. This work was published in twenty-five parts, and gives particulars of the British and Boer Colonists in South Africa, and the causes that led to the South African War. There is an account of the campaigns of 1899 and part of 1900.

(SCHENCK, K.): De Tabaks-Cultuur in de Kolonie. Kaapstad: W. A. Richards en Zonen. . . . 41 pp. 8vo. 1887.
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Mr. Schenck was the Cape Colony Tobacco Expert at this period. The pamphlet contains his report, with appendices, for 1886–7.

SCHÈRER, EDMOND: The Confessions of a Missionary; being a defence of Bishop Colenso. By Edmond Schèrer. With a Preface, in reply to the letters of the Rev. F. D. Maurice on "The Claims of the Bible and of Science," by Presbyter Anglicanus. London: Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts, & Green. 45 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1863. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A translation of an article in the *Revue des Deux Mondes* for March 15, 1863, giving the views of an eminent French writer on the theological issues raised by Dr. Colenso.

(SCHERMBRUCKER, The Hon. Lieut.-Colonel Frederick): The Honourable Lieut.-Colonel Frederick Schermbrucker, M.L.C., at the Cape of Good Hope. A brief Sketch of a Student, Soldier, Journalist, and Legislator, by Charles Cowen ("Caractacus"). Printed at the Office of "The Wynberg Times" . . . Wynberg. 25 pp. 8vo. 1884. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

*SCHERZER, Dr. KARL: Narrative of the Circumnavigation of the Globe by the Austrian frigate *Novara* (Commodore B. von Wullerstorf-Urbair), undertaken by order of the Imperial Government, in the years 1857, 1858, and 1859, under the immediate auspices of his I. and R. Highness the Archduke Ferdinand Maximilian, Commander-in-Chief of the Austrian Navy. By Dr. Karl Scherzer, member of the expedition, author of "Travels in Central America," &c.
Vol. I. 1+484 pp. 1861.
Vol. II. ix+627 pp. 1862.
Vol. III. vi+544 pp. 1863.

London: Saunders, Otley & Co. . . . (3 Vols.) Roy. 8vo. 1861–3.

The Preface to the English edition is dated Trieste, 18th of March 1861, and refers to the "Physical and geognostic suggestions by Alexander von Humboldt," which were specially written by him (April 7, 1857) for the guidance of the Expedition. These suggestions, which are included in the first volume, could not, however, be carried out in their entirety, owing to the peculiar mission of the *Novara*, and its numerous and widely different objects. The proposal to fit out an Austrian man-of-war for the purpose of carrying out a voyage round the world was approved by the Emperor of Austria in 1856, and great interest was shown in the projected expedition and its objects by a large number of English, American, and German savants. The frigate was fitted out in the arsenal at Pola, and sailed from Trieste on April 30, 1857. Madeira was reached on June 8th, and here the ship remained for nine days, an interesting description being given of the island and of the town of Funchal. The voyage was then continued to South America, and thence to South Africa, the ship arriving in sight of Table Bay on September 26th. A furious gale springing up, they had to make for the open sea again, and eventually they did not cast anchor in Simon's Bay till October 2nd. The description of Cape Town and its environs extends to seventy pages, and affords valuable information as to this period. The author remarks, "The English element, which, with the stereotyped customs of its life, and its equitable laws . . . has almost entirely superseded the Dutch. . . . There is scarcely anything remaining to indicate that Cape Town was founded by the Dutch." The population of the Cape Colony is put down at 280,000, "of which 30,000 live in Cape Town." Sir George Grey is spoken of in very high terms as an able statesman and a sound scholar, and the writer bestows praise on the Observatory, the Museum, and the Botanical Gardens of Cape Town. There are some interesting notes on the Kaffir prisoners, five of whom were engaged (with their own consent) as apprentices on the ship. Part of the time spent ashore was devoted to what is described as "an excursion into the interior," which included visits to the Paarl, Stellenbosch, Paine's (probably Baines') Kloof, Brand Vley, Caledon, and Genadendal, and there are interesting accounts of all these places, embellished with a number of views. There are also notes on a "Remarkable Epidemic among Horses," the "Ravages of the Tsetse-fly," "Statistics of the Wool Trade," &c. &c. The voyage was resumed on August 26th, the *Novara* completing her voyage round the world on August 26th of the following year, when she arrived safely back at Trieste. There are several appendices, an index, and a large number of engravings, together with a chart of the route.

SCHEWITSCH, S. VON: Ein Krieg auf Actien—für Actien. Der Burenkreig als sociales Sympton unserer modernen Kultur. Vortrag gehalten und gedruckt zum Besten der "Deutschen Centrale für Bestrebungen zur Beendigung des Burenkrieges," in München, von S. V. Schewitsch. München: Verlag von August Schupp. 32 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A War by Stock-holders for Stock-holders. The Boer War as a social symptom of our modern culture.

*SCHIEL, Colonel ADOLF: 23 Jahre Sturm und Sonnenschein in Südafrika. Von Adolf Schiel, Oberstleutnant a D. der Artillerie,

Oberst-Kommandant des Deutschen Freikorps (Südafrikanische Republik). Met 30 Abbildungen, darunter 20 Separatbilder, einer Karte und einem Schlachtplan. Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus. 592 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Twenty-three Years' Storm and Sunshine in South Africa. By Adolf Schiel, First Lieutenant on service in the Artillery, Commander-in-Chief of the German Corps (South African Republic).

In addition to his experiences in the South African War, Colonel Schiel gives an interesting account of Zululand, and of Cetywayo and his brothers Oham and Umdabuko. Colonel Schiel was wounded and taken prisoner at Elandslaagte; he was taken to St. Helena, and endeavoured to escape, but was unsuccessful.

SCHIELE, Dr. WOLFGANG: Mit de Deutschen im Burenkriege. . . . Mit drei Karten und vier Kartenskizzen. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. . . . vii + 242 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*SCHILLING, ANDREW: Kort Dag-Verhaal | Van de | Zee-Togt | Na | Suratte en Jasques, | In de Golf van *Persien*, | *Gedaan in het Jaar* 1820. | Onder gesag van | Andrew Schilling, | Met 4 kloeke Scheepen. | Als mede de Scheeps-Togt | Van | Richard Jobson, | Na de Rivier | Gambra; | Gedaan met 2 Scheepen, waar van het eerste genoemt | wierd, de *Sion*, groot 200 Ton, en de *St. Jan*, | groot 50 Ton. | *In het Jaar* 1620. | Beyde door de Reysigers in het *Engelsch* beschreeven en nu alder- | eerst uyt die Spraak vertaalt. | *Met noodig* Register *verrijkt.* | Te Leyden, | By Pieter Vander Aa, Boekverkooper, 1707. | *Met Privilegie.* 12mo. 1707.

Short Journal of the Voyage to Surat and Jasques in the Gulf of Persia, taken in the year 1620, under the command of Andrew Schillinge, with four stout ships. As also the expedition of Richard Jobson to the River Gambra, undertaken with two ships, of which the first was named *The Sion*, of 200 tons burthen, and the second *The St. John*, of 50 tons burthen. In the year 1620. Both written by the travellers in English, and now for the first time translated out of that tongue. With a useful index.

Schilling sailed from Tilbury Hope on the 26th day of February 1620, his squadron containing four ships, *The London*, under the command of William Raffin, *The Hart*, under Richard Blythe, *The Roebuck*, under Richard Swan, and *The Adelaar*, under Captain Christopher Brown. On the 24th of June they dropped anchor in Saldanha Bay, Cape of Good Hope, where they found one English vessel, and nine Dutch ships under General van Bakkum. On July 3rd, possession of the place was taken in the name of King James I. of England, and, according to Theal, "the colours were hoisted for the purpose of being saluted, on the hill now called the Lion's Rump, but which they named King James's Mount." They sailed from the Cape on the 2nd of July, leaving no one in possession, and no English settlement took place. Mr. Theal says that the original pamphlet recording the voyage was published in English, but that he had not seen a copy of it. Barrow's work, to which he refers, states that the particulars of the formal act of taking possession of the Cape by Humphrey Fitzherbert and Andrew Schillinge "are entered at full length on the records of the East India Company," and the act of proclamation is inserted in the first volume of the first edition of "Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa, 4to, 1801."

There is also an "Extract" giving full particulars of the event, in which it is stated that the proclamation was published with great solemnity before the English and Dutch, "who seemed likewise much to approve the same."

SCHINZ, Dr. HANS: Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Forschungreisen durch die deutschen Schutzgebiete Gross-Nama und Hereroland, nach dem Kunene dem Ngami See und der Kalahari, 1884–1887. Von Dr. Hans Schinz. Mit einer Karte, 18 Vollbildern und vielen Text-Illustrationem in Holzschnitt. Oldenburg und Leipzig: . . . (A. Schwartz.) xiii+586 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1891.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

German South-West Africa. Explorations through the German Territories of Great Namaqualand and Herero Land to the River Cunene, the Lake N'gami, and the Kalahari, 1884–1887. By Dr. Hans Schinz. With a map, 18 original drawings, and many wood-cut illustrations in the text.

The volume contains an account of this part of the continent, with many anthropological and anatomical sketches of the Hottentots, Bastards, Bushmen, Bergdamaras, Ovaheros, &c., and notes on the natural history, climate, and minerals of the country.

SCHINZ, Dr. HANS: Die Pflanzenwelt Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas (mit Einschluss der Westlichen Kalachari). Geneva: Georg. 8vo. 1900. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

The Botany of German South-West Africa with an appendix respecting the West Kalahari.

*SCHLICHTER, HENRY: Ptolemy's Topography of Eastern Equatorial Africa. By Henry Schlichter, F.R.G.S. From "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, and Monthly Record of Geography," Sept. 1891. 41 pp. and Map. 8vo. 1891.

In this paper Mr. Schlichter attempts to identify certain places mentioned by Ptolemy, including the Central Lakes and the mountains of the Moon, which the writer maintains coincide with Ruwenzori. In an appendix will be found the discussion which ensued subsequent to the reading of the paper, and a translation of Ptolemy's Description of Eastern Equatorial Africa.

SCHLICHTER, HENRY: The Geography of South-West Africa. (Read at Meeting of British Association, 1891.) By Dr. Henry Schlichter. (Reprinted from the "Scottish Geographical Magazine" for August 1891.) 26 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The article deals with the country between the Cape Colony and the Cunene and Okavango Rivers, the expeditions made to this part of the continent, and the flora, fauna, natives and economic value of South-West Africa. There is a bibliography of books published on the subject from 1884 to 1891.

SCHLICHTER, HENRY: Die Ruinen von Simbabwe; von Dr. Heinrich G. Schlichter; Abdruck aus Dr. A. Petermanns Mitteilungen, Heft 12. 4 pp. Quarto. 1892.

The Zimbabwe Ruins.

This article contains a plan in the text.

SCHLICHTER, HENRY: The Ruins in Mashonaland, by Henry Schlichter, Ph.D. (Reprinted from "The Geographical Journal" for February 1893.) 4 pp. 8vo. 1893.

A Review of Mr. Bent's work "The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland."

SCHLICHTER, HENRY: Historical Evidence as to the Zimbabwe Ruins. By Dr. H. Schlichter. (Reprinted from "The Geographical Journal" for July 1893.) 10 pp. 8vo. 1893.

Mr. Schlichter states that he believes the ruins to have been of Arabian origin, and endeavours to show that they were built before the Christian Era.

*SCHLICHTER, HENRY: Travels and Researches in Rhodesia. By Henry Schlichter, D.Sc. Ex. "Geographical Journal," including the "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiii. pp. 376–396. April 1899. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

During his investigations in Mashonaland and Matabeleland in 1879, Mr. Schlichter became convinced that the Zimbabwe ruins dated from a pre-Mohammedan period and were probably erected about 1100 B.C. He gives many interesting particulars respecting the Zimbabwe Dish with "Zodiacal and other astronomical signs," with an engraving of the relic and other antiquities, including a section of the "Mombo Ruin" and a sketch of its decorated walls.

SCHMEISSER, KARL: Ueber Vorkommen und Gewinnung der nutzbaren Mineralien in der Südafrikanischen Republiek (Transvaal) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Goldbergbaues. Bericht über eine im Aufrage des Königlich Preussischen Herrn Ministers für Handel und Gewerbe nach Südafrika unternommene Reise, von Schmeisser, Bergrath. Mit 19 Karten und Tafeln. Berlin: Geographische Verlagshandlung Dietrich Reimer. xiv + 151 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The occurrence and extraction of the lucrative minerals in the South African Republic (Transvaal), with special reference to gold-mining. Report of a journey to South Africa undertaken by Herr Karl Schmeisser, Member of the Council of Mines, compiled by the order of the Royal Prussian Minister for Trade and Industry. With 19 maps and illustrations.

(SCHMEISSER, KARL): Schmeisser, Ober-Bergrath. Geographische wirtschaftliche und volksgeschichtliche Verhältnisse der südafrikanischen Republik, sowie deren Beziehungen zu England. Vortrag gehalten in der Abteilung Berlin—Charlottenburg der Deutschen Kolonial — Gesellschaft Verhandlungen, 1900–01. Heft I. Berlin: . . . . Dietrich Reimer. 42 pp. 8vo. 1900.
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

Geographical, commercial, and historical conditions of the South African Republic, as also their relation to England. By Karl Schmeisser.

(SCHOELCHER, V.): Restauration de la Traite des Noirs à Natal. Paris: . . . E. Briere . . . 16 pp. 12mo. 1877.
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

This pamphlet refers to an agreement between Natal and Mozambique (August 2, 1875) regarding recruiting Mozambique natives for employment in Natal.

SCHOLL, CARL : Erobert oder erräubert ? Geschichtlicher Nachweis wie England Ost-Indien nahm. Ein Seitenstück zum Burenkrieg. Zeitgemasze Errinerungen von Carl Scholl. Zweite Auflage. Bamberg : Druck und Verlag der Handels-Druckerei. 48 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Conquered or Stolen ? Historical statement as to the manner in which England took possession of the East Indies. A counterpart of the Boer War.

SCHOLTENS, H. : Uit Zuid-Afrika. Herinneringen en Schetsen door H. Scholtens Kz. Utrecht : Kemink & Zoon. 122 pp. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reminiscences and Sketches in South Africa.

The Afrikanders and their language, the religion of the Boers, " Africa for the Afrikanders," &c. &c.

*SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C. : The South African Climate, including Climatology and Balneology, and discussing the advantages, peculiarities, and capabilities of the country as a Health Resort—more particularly with reference to affections of the chest. By William C. Scholtz, M.D. Edin., of Cape Town. . . . With eleven illustrations. Cassell & Company, Ltd. . . . London, Paris, and Melbourne. 200 pp. 8vo. 1897.

After a general account of South Africa as a health resort there is a series of articles on specified places as follows :—

1. The Mineral Waters of Caledon. By Dr. G. W. B. Daniell. 49 pp.
2. Harrismith. By Dr. E. F. B. Wilson. 16 pp.
3. Orange Free State. By Dr. G. G. Eyre. 12 pp.
4. Basutoland. By Dr. G. Casalis. 11 pp.
5. The High Veldt. By Dr. B. J. Guillemard. 10 pp.
6. Barkly West. By Dr. G. A. Heberden. 6 pp.
7. Bloemfontein. By Dr. J. W. Dalgleish. 5 pp.
8. The Mineral Springs of Malmesbury. By Professor Hahn. 4 pp.
9. The Case likely to Benefit. By W. P. Yates Bainbrigge. 5 pp.
10. The High Altitude Climate. By Dr. H. Laing Gordon. 3 pp.
11. By Way of Comment. By Dr. C. F. K. Murray. 2 pp.

*SCHÖNLAND, S. : On some Stone-Implements in the Collection of the Albany Museum. Ex. " Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 302–309. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The author remarks that in this paper he proposes to deal " with a few implements in the Albany Museum, the use of which is obvious, but which are noteworthy either for their rarity or neatness of workmanship, and, secondly, with some others the use of which is not quite clear. . . ." There is a description of a " stone saw," and of some stone arrow-heads and " other articles of great antiquity used in the daily life of the primitive natives of South Africa."

*SCHÖNLAND, S. : Morphological and Biological Observations on the Genus Anacampseros L. (Rulingia, Ehrh.). Ex. " Report of

the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 295–301. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The author remarks that his investigations of the genus, "though carried out at intervals for several years, are by no means complete, but they have already yielded several interesting results."

*SCHÖNLAND, S.: Biological and Ethnological Observations on a Trip to the N.E. Kalahari, Sept. 1903. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 308–317. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Some information is afforded respecting the flora, fauna, and natives of part of the Kalahari Desert, in Bechuanaland.

*(SCHOOL OF MINES): (Blue Book). Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Select Committee on School of Mines. Printed by order of the House of Assembly, August 1894. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 27 pp. 8vo. 1894.

The order appointing a Special Committee to inquire into the proposal to establish a School of Mines partially supported by the Government, was granted on July 19, 1894. The report advocates the establishment of the school with a Government grant of £700 a year out of an annual (estimated) expenditure of about £1650. The only witnesses called by the committee were Dr. Muir, Superintendent-General of Education for the Cape Colony, and Professor Hahn, Ph.D., M.A. Dr. Muir emphasised the necessity for the establishment of the school, alleging that students from South African Colleges had at present to take their mining diplomas in Europe. Dr. Hahn said that the students would be enabled to study mining practically and theoretically in all its branches at the De Beers Mines, the directors having promised to do all in their power to make the school a success. He recommended that there should be (1) A Theoretical Preliminary Course at the South African College, Cape Town. (2) The First Practical Course at Kimberley. (3) The Second Practical Course at Johannesburg. The School of Mines was opened soon after at Kimberley.

*SCHOUTEN, WOUTER: Reistogt naar en door Oostindïen, waar in de voornaamste Landen, Stéden, Eilanden, Bergen, Rivieren, Enz.; de Godsdienst, Wetten, Zéden, Gewoonten, en Kléding der bijzondere volken; en het merkwaerdige in de Dieren, Planten en Gewassen der Indische Gewesten, Nauwkeurig worden beschréven. Doormengd met veele ongewoone voorvallen, zonderlinge geschiedverhaalen, getrouwe berigten van bloedige zee-en veldslagen met de Portugeesen, Makassers en anderen. Door Wouter Schouten. Vercierd met koperen plaaten. Vierde druk, in eenen verbéterden stijl en cierlijk Neêrduitsch gebragt, en met aantékeningen verrijkt.

Eerste Deel. xiv + 323 pp.
Tweede Deel. 211 pp.
Te Utrecht, bij De Wed. J. J. Van Poolsum, G. T. Van Paddenburg, A. Van Paddenburg, J. Van Schoonhoven en Comp. Te Amsterdam, bij M. De Bruyn. (Two Vols.) Quarto. 1775.

Journey to and through the East Indies, in which is related everything respecting the countries, towns, islands, mountains, rivers, &c.; the re-

ligions, laws, customs, habits, and clothing, of the different peoples, and anything of note concerning the animals, plants, and crops of the regions of India. Together with an account of many extraordinary events, strange occurrences, and accurate narratives of sanguinary engagements by land and sea, with the Portuguese, Macassars, and others. By Walter Schouten. Illustrated with copper plates. Fourth edition, corrected, and translated into Dutch and enriched with notes.

The author paid visits to the Cape in the years 1658 and 1665, and the eighteenth chapter of the second volume gives an account of the latter, when a stay of about six weeks was made. Schouten gives some description of the natives, whom he represents as being in a terrible state of ignorance and superstition. This edition contains a large map, and a number of folding and other plates, including a curious view of the Cape, and a portrait of the author.

SCHREIBER, A.: Fünf Monate in Süd-Afrika. Mit Abbild., und 1 Karte. 1894.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(SCHREINER, OLIVE): The Story of an African Farm. A Novel. By Ralph Iron. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. vi + 326 pp.
Vol. II. vi + 318 pp.
London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

*———: New Edition completing ninety-third thousand. (In one volume.) xiv + 346 pp. London: Hutchinson & Co. Cr. 8vo. 1883.

The tale centres round an ordinary Boer farm, and depicts the hard, coarse, unlovely life of some of the Afrikander peasant farmers, relieved from time to time by characteristic descriptions of the peculiar fascination of the Veld. Possibly some trace of the earlier life of the author may be delineated in the character of "Lyndall," who is represented as having been brought on a farm and partially educated, and whose discontent at the limitations of her sex afford an interesting study of what were possibly the views of the writer of the novel. It may be remarked that "Lyndall" is a family name of the Schreiners, and Olive Schreiner and her sisters and brothers were the children of a missionary to the Griquas, and probably witnessed in their youth some of the scenes depicted in the story. The opinions of the author upon the inequality of the sexes, and the degradation to women involved by marriage without love, are expressed in an extremely vigorous manner, but the work is certainly the most notable volume of fiction relating to South Africa undertaken up to this period by any writer of South African birth and education.

*(SCHREINER, OLIVE): Dream Life and Real Life. A little African Story. . . . Ralph Iron. (Pseudonym Library.) London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 93 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

A touching little story of life in the Veld, with characteristic descriptions of the scenery and life of the Karroo. The little volume contains two other sketches entitled "The Woman's Rose" and "The Policy in Favour of Protection."

*SCHREINER, OLIVE: Dreams. Sixth Edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 182 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

A series of idealistic sketches of a religious character.

*SCHREINER, OLIVE : Trooper Peter Halket of Mashonaland. . . . London : T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 264 pp. 8vo. 1897.

A story of the occupation of Mashonaland, in which Christ is depicted as visiting the camp fire of a trooper engaged in the expedition. The settlement of Rhodesia and the Jameson Raid are incidentally referred to with considerable animus, and a gruesome illustration representing the execution of some natives, as spies, has been placed as a frontispiece to the volume.

*SCHREINER, OLIVE : An English-South African's View of the Situation. Words in Season. London : Hodder & Stoughton. . . . 96 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1899.)

The author observes, " Our Dutch fellow South Africans are a strange folk. Virile, resolute, passionate with a passion hid far below the surface, they are at once the gentlest and the most determined of peoples. . . . Under the roughest exterior of the up-country Boer lies a nature strangely sensitive and conscious of a personal dignity—a people who never forgets a kindness and does not easily forget a wrong." The pamphlet is intensely sympathetic in tone to the Government and people of the Transvaal, and deeply deprecates the possibility of a war in South Africa, the author remarking, " There are men who do not know they love a Dutchman, but the first three hundred that fall, they will know it. . . . There are hundreds of us, men and women who have loved England ; we would have given our lives for her ; but rather than strike one South African man fighting for freedom, we would take this right hand and hold it in the fire till nothing was left of it but a charred and blackened bone." President Paul Kruger is appealed to in the following words : " Great old man, first but not last of South Africa's great line of rulers, you have shown us you could fight for freedom ; show us you can win peace," while the Dutch South Africans are exhorted to " Be strong, be fearless, be patient . . . wait a little, all will come right."

*SCHREINER, OLIVE : The South African Question. By an English South African (Olive Schreiner). Reprint from the " South African News." Printed and published by the South African Newspaper Company, Limited. . . . Cape Town. 24 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1899.)

The writer appeals earnestly against the coming struggle, observing, " The greatest empire upon earth . . . with its five hundred million subjects, may rise up in its full majesty of power and glory and crush thirty thousand farmers. It may not be a victory, but it will be a slaughter." She asserts that even if the civil war resulted in the death of all the fighting African born men, the women would be left, and she remarks, " If there were left but five thousand pregnant South African born women . . . these women would breed up again a race like to the first. . . . There would be silence but no peace."

*(SCHREINER, OLIVE) : Olive Schreiner door C. K. Elout en F. Rompel. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie : Mr. J. Kalff, Jr. Haarlem : H. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. Aflevering 3. Pp. 87–116. 8vo. 1901.

Olive Schreiner, by C. K. Elout and F. Rompel. Men and Women of Distinction in our Days, No. 3. Edited by Mr. J. Kalff, Jun.

The notes on Olive Schreiner's literary career are written by Mr. Elout,

while her political views and services are expounded by Mr. Rompel, who, at times, is somewhat wroth on the subject of the grievances of the Afrikanders, and the " diabolical cunning " of Mr. Rhodes.

*(SCHREINER, OLIVE): Big Game Shooting and Travel in South-East Africa. . . . With chapters by Olive Schreiner and S. C. Cronwright Schreiner. 8vo. 1903.

See FINDLAY, FREDERICK RODERICK NOBLE.

*SCHREINER, OLIVE: A Letter on the Jew. (Cape Town.) 12 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

An address read to a public meeting of the Cape Town branch of the " Jewish Territorial Organisation," on July 1, 1906, called for the purpose of recording the " profound abhorrence " of the gathering " at the continuous and unchecked outrages on the Jews in Russia. . . ." The address expresses deep sympathy with the objects of the meeting. In a Preface contributed to the pamphlet by the Rev. A. P. Bender, M.A., of Cape Town, it is observed that " this message from the heart of one who holds an honoured place in the golden treasury of English Literature . . . may be said to represent a true Christian answer to what is popularly known as the Jewish Question."

*SCHREINER, OLIVE: Closer Union. A Letter on the South African Union and the Principles of Government. . . . London: A. C. Fifield. 61 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1909.

The " Publisher's Note " states that the letter " was written by Mrs. Cronwright Schreiner . . . in October 1908, in reply to twelve questions submitted to her by the editor of the *Transvaal Leader*, and it appeared in that journal on December 22nd." The writer deprecates undue haste " to see unification accomplished instantly," and points out that a similar attempt in South Africa many years previously " met with disaster."

*SCHREINER, OLIVE; and CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, C. S.: The Political Situation. By Olive Schreiner and C. S. Cronwright-Schreiner. London: T. Fisher Unwin. 148 pp. 8vo. 1896.

A paper read by C. S. Cronwright-Schreiner in the Town Hall, Kimberley, on August 29, 1895. The authors maintain that the political situation at the time showed that " steady and persistent retrogressive movement " existed, and they discuss the means of retarding further backward legislation. They place the Bond as first among the " retrogressive factors," but it is stated of that body that " in no way is it a merely racial organisation," and its evil influence is due to a " small band of monopolists " who, " taking advantage of that childlike simplicity which is at once the weakness and the greatest charm of the Boer . . . lead him whither he would and also whither he would not." Mr. Rhodes and " his monopolists " are charged with deliberately favouring retrogressive measures (amongst which the Glen Grey Act is mentioned) in order to get the support of the Bond party, while it is asserted that the monopolists justified their attitude by stating, " Rhodes . . . will within our lifetime so manipulate that the neighbouring Republics shall fall into our hands," and the writers ask, " Is the forced annexation of the neighbouring states worth the price we are paying for it ? " They considered that a " Progressive Party " should be formed to fight the monopolists and retrogressive elements under the

leadership of a kind of " progressive Mr. Hofmeyr." It is affirmed that about ten or a dozen men in Parliament at that time followed the views of the authors, and that with proper organisation and support from the press, the party would be a power in the land in five years.

*SCHREINER, S. C. CRONWRIGHT-.
See CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C.

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: Some Letters on the South African Question, by Theophilus Lyndall Schreiner, and a Prayer for Peace, by Mrs. H. R. Stakesby-Lewis (*née* Schreiner). London: Printed by Vacher & Sons. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1899–1900.

A number of letters written by Mr. Schreiner, and published in the *Cape Times*, between August 3, 1899, and March 1, 1900. By far the most important of these letters is the one published on November 6, 1900, in which Mr. Schreiner openly accuses Mr. Reitz, then State Secretary of the Transvaal, of deliberately considering measures for the overthrow of British Power in South Africa as long back as 1880–1881. He relates the conversation which took place between them, which was brought about by Reitz endeavouring to persuade him (but ineffectually) to join the Afrikander Bond. Mr. Schreiner states, in a subsequent letter, that he has been accused " by some of Mr. Reitz' party that in making public what I did about his views, I was revealing matters which had been confided to me as a friend," but he maintains that there was nothing confidential whatever in the intercourse, and that Mr. Reitz made no attempt to hide his views. He remarks that his present action " has severed the friendly relations which existed between me and Mr. Reitz, and much dearer ones too . . . I have only done my duty to my country and to truth."

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: The Black Man and the Franchise. Also, natives and liquor in South Africa. . . . Issued by the Imperial South African Association. Published by Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. . . . London, E.C. 16 pp. 8vo. 1901.

It is pointed out that many people are under the impression that there are only two classes of the population in South Africa, the whites (including the Dutch and English) and the blacks; but it is often overlooked that there is a third class, *i.e.* the civilised coloured people, who are tolerably educated, and who are on the whole " a steady, industrious, and respectable peasantry and artisan class."

With regard to the political rights of the coloured races in South Africa, it is asserted that " both political parties in the Cape Colony are agreed that the determining factors in the drawing of the enfranchising line shall be the degree of civilisation, *i.e.* of material, mental, moral, and social advancement attained."

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: Mr. Theo. Schreiner's Report. Reprinted from " Cape Times," Nov. 13th, 1901. (Cape Town.) 9 pp. 16mo. 1901.

Mr. Schreiner deprecated any concession to Dutch or Boer sentiment after the rejection " of the lenient and generous terms of peace offered by the British Government . . . the repeated invasions of the Cape Colony, the brigandage and acts of murderous violence which have been perpe-

trated," &c. &c. He gave details of the work of the Vigilance Committee in England, undertaken by Mrs. Stuart, Mr. Wilmot, and himself, and remarked on the great change in the attitude of the *Daily News* since its change of proprietorship, since when, it is remarked, "it has been the most virulent of pro-Boer organs." Mr. J. A. Hobson is charged with spreading "colossal falsehoods" with regard to the native question in South Africa, but the speaker observed, "The British nation, as a whole, is by this time most well informed as to the cause of the war, and has no doubt of its being a just one." It was stated that "the pro-Boers form a small and ever-diminishing proportion of the population of Great Britain," and that "in the tremendous struggle that has taken place in South Africa through the mad ambitions of the South African Republic, the Orange Free State, and their allies, loyal people are virtually the victors."

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: Some Aspects of the Native Question in South Africa. A reply to an article by Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner in "The Manchester Guardian" of Oct. 30th, 1900. . . . Issued by the Imperial South African Association. (London.) 15 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The main points combated in this pamphlet are the attacks made by Mr. Cronwright Schreiner upon the treatment of the natives by the De Beers Company, the mining capitalists, Mr. Rhodes, and others. It is stated that when Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner "came to reside in Kimberley, only six years ago, he had already commenced, for reasons best known to himself, that vendetta against Mr. Rhodes which he has carried on with such pertinacity ever since."

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: The Afrikander Bond and other Causes of the War. . . . Issued by the Imperial South African Association. . . . Published by Spottiswoode & Co., Ltd. . . . London. 52 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Mr. Schreiner states that he was born at Colesberg, his father having been a German by birth, and his mother an Englishwoman whose maiden name was Lyndall. He expresses a love for the "Taal" and for the Dutch Reformed Church, but denounces the evil done by the ministers of that religion by yielding to the political dream of overthrowing the supremacy of England and substituting Dutch domination. He expresses the opinion that the war sprang from "different Political Ideals," "the Native Question," "England's weak and vacillating Policy," the "Retrocession of the Transvaal," the "Afrikander Daydream," and the "Influence of the Afrikander Bond," and he remarks on the teaching of "Afrikanderdom" in the schools and colleges of South Africa. He maintains that where the Dutch character is weak the English is strong, and *vice versa*, and therefore we might expect the happiest results from the "union of the two races." Mr. Schreiner vigorously impeaches the Bond, which, he says, "like some huge vampire has been for nearly twenty years sucking out the life-blood of true political and national life in South Africa, and overshadowing the land with its dark and baleful wings, under which the growths of race hatred and everything foul and poisonous have sprung to hideous life and flourished."

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: Government Liquor Monopoly in Russia and the Transvaal. (Cape Town.) 88 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A criticism of the scheme to adopt the Russian System of Government Liquor Monopoly in the Transvaal. Mr. Schreiner argues that the Russian System has failed in bringing about an advance in temperance, and that it is immoral "for a Government to identify itself with a traffic that is hurtful to the community, in order to minimise the amount of harm done." As an alternative scheme he proposes a drastic Licensing Act which would entirely prohibit the sale of liquor to natives, limit licences in ratio to the adult population, and provide that such licences be only granted to *bona fide* hotels, restaurants, and clubs.

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: "The Causes of the War in South Africa." An address delivered at the Junior Constitutional Club, Piccadilly (London), by Mr. Theophilus Lyndall Schreiner, on Thursday, February 7th, 1901. Mr. H. Crouch Batchelor in the Chair. London: Printed by M'Corquodale and Company, Limited. . . . 31 pp. 8vo. 1901.

In the course of his address the speaker alluded to the fact that the loyalists of South Africa had little reason to love any of the Governments, or even any of the Ministers, of Great Britain, until the advent of Mr. Chamberlain to the Colonial Office, and he asserted that the country did not support Sir Bartle Frere, the first statesman who really grasped the South African situation. He urged that after the end of the war there must be an interregnum of Crown Colony Government in the new colonies, and deprecated the granting of any representative institutions to them until a later period. He maintained that the war was a just one on the part of Britain, and an unjust one on the Boers' part. He said that the Ultimatum, which he characterised as outrageous, had been prepared some time before it was issued, and that the war would have begun earlier if the Republicans had been ready. In his opinion the Transvaal had come to the decision that the time had arrived for a tremendous wrestle with Great Britain for South Africa, in which they were to be assisted by the Republican Party all over South Africa, and all the negotiations and conferences *re* the franchise were only entered into in order to gain time. He pointed out that as long ago as 1884 the deputation to Lord Derby asserted in Holland "that they hoped the South African Flag would wave from Table Bay to the Zambesi, and if that end had to be accomplished by blood instead of ink they would not lack the men to do it." Mr. Schreiner considered the Jameson Raid unjustifiable from every point of view, but he says that it did not cause the war, neither did the capitalists, who, in his opinion, had little to gain except the general advantages of honest and capable Government. President Kruger, it is maintained, refused all rights to Uitlanders, simply to conserve Dutch independence and his own system of Dutch oligarchy. He never cared for mere republican independence, fearing the chances of an English Republic instead of his Boer Government. Much censure is bestowed on the ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church, particularly those in the Cape Colony: they are charged with fostering the idea of ousting Great Britain from South Africa, and it is said that if they had done their duty within the last twenty years, and had not spread universal disloyalty, there would have been no war. The services of Sir Alfred Milner in recognising the danger to the Empire were referred to, and it is remarked that the schemes of the Afrikanders were at last unveiled, and the Home Government informed of the rapid spread of disaffection with the object of forming an African Republic throughout the whole of South Africa.

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: The Liquor War in South Africa. Being papers prepared for and read at the World's Temperance Congress, London, June 1900, with introductory articles by Miss H. R. Schreiner (Mrs. Stakesby Lewis) and addenda by Mr. Theophilus L. Schreiner. The Ideal Publishing Union, Ltd. . . . London, E.C. 56 pp. 12mo. 1901.

(With inscription on cover, "With Mr. Theo. L. Schreiner's Compliments.")

In the Introduction it is stated that, owing to the establishment of the Compound System by the De Beers Company, many of the evils of the drink traffic have been eliminated in Kimberley, and the writer honours the Company and its master spirit, Cecil John Rhodes, for carrying out this step. There are articles on the state of Liquor Legislation in Natal, the Cape Colony, Rhodesia, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, and Basutoland. With reference to the Transvaal, it is alleged that the Government only very half-heartedly attempted to enforce the law, and while Joubert, Leyds, and Reitz were honestly in favour of the restriction and prohibition of the sale of liquor to natives, they were powerless against Kruger, backed up by the wealthy and influential Liquor Traffic. Mr. Schreiner opposes the movement in favour of the new Government of the Transvaal becoming the liquor sellers of the country, as proposed by the Rev. Mr. Darragh and others.

*SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL: Some Ideas of a South African about the War. Ex. "Journal of the Royal United Service Institution" for Sept. 1901. 19 pp. 8vo. 1901.

A lecture delivered at the Royal United Service Institution on July 8, 1901. Mr. Schreiner narrated some of his own reminiscences of the war in South Africa (1899–1902), and reviewed the difficulties which confronted the British troops at this period, together with the progress of the campaign up to date.

(SCHREINER, The Hon. W. P.): The Last Appeal before the Outbreak of War, made in the Cape Parliament by Mr. Schreiner (Cape Prime Minister). Reprinted by permission from the "Daily Chronicle." Published in the Interests of Truth by some friends of South Africa. Printed and published by The National Press Agency, Ltd. . . . London: vii pp. 8vo. 1899.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mr. Schreiner stated that it was "the duty of every hon. member, . . . no matter what side he may sit on, and of every person or agency of influence in the country, to strain for one great object, and that is . . . to save our colony as much as possible from being involved in the vortex of war into which it is now apparently a certainty that South Africa has been drawn."

*SCHREUDER, H. P. S.: Grammatik for Zulu-Sproget, forfattet af H. P. S. Schreuder, ordineret Praest og norsk Missionaer i Sydafrika. Med Fortale og Anmaerkninger af C. A. Holmboe, Professor i de osterlandske Sprog ved Norges Universitet. Universitets-Program for 1ste Halvaar 1850. Christiania: Trykt hos W. C. Fabritius. 88 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1850.

This early Zulu grammar was written by a well-known missionary, who settled in Zululand about the middle of the nineteenth century. The author established the "Norwegian Mission" in Natal about the year 1845, and at first resided at Umlazi. Being refused permission to visit Zululand by King Panda, Schreuder (often referred to as Schröder) went to China, but returned to Natal in 1849. In 1850 he founded a station at Mapumulo, where he set up a printing press, and he also established a mission at Echowe in Zululand. Baldwin ("African Hunting and Adventure," 1863) speaks in the highest terms of Mr. Schreuder, and remarks that he was "thoroughly acquainted with the language, manners, and customs of the (Zulu) nation . . . the Zulus respect and look up to him, and would on no account injure him."

SCHREYER, JOHANN: Johann Schreyers | Chirurgi. Neue Ost-Indianische Reisz-Beschreibung | Von Anno 1669, bisz 1677. Handelnde von unterschiedenen Africanischen und Barbarischen Volckern, | sonderlich derer an dem Vor-Gebürge | Caput bonae spei sich enthaltenden so genanten Hottentoten, Lebens-Art | Kleidung | Hauszhaltung | Ehestand | Kinder-Zucht | Aber-Glauben | Leibes-Übung | Kriegs-Rustung | Tanzen | Handel und Gewerbe | Wohnungen | Tod und Begräbnisz | u.d.g. | Und dann von unterschiedenen umliegenden Provinzen | und ihrer Situation, Fruchtbarkeit und Nahrung | &c. Alles mit sondbaren Fleisz ausz eigener Erfahrung von dem Auctore zuzammen getragen; Und zum Druck befordert. Leipzig: Verlegts Johann Christian Wohlfart. 144 pp. 16mo. 1681.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Surgeon John Schreyer's Narrative of his recent Journey to the East Indies. . . . Dealing with various barbarous African Peoples, but especially those residing at the Cape of Good Hope, called Hottentots, describing their mode of living, clothes, households, marriage customs, education, superstitions, exercises, weapons, dances, occupations, business, dwellings, death and burial, &c. &c. Further, some information respecting the neighbouring provinces, their situation, fertility, and resources, &c. Compiled with special industry by the author from his own experiences and prepared by him for publication.

In addition to the lengthy detailed account of the Hottentots, several chapters are devoted to a description of the flora, fauna, &c., of the Cape.

*(SCHRÖDER, WILLIAM HOWARD): The Schröder Art Memento. A volume of pictorial satire depicting our politics and men for the last thirty years, in black and white, by South Africa's only artist. (Edited by Leo Weinthal.) Pretoria: "The Press" Printing and Publishing Works. Pp. 56 and (about) 190 sketches and portraits. Roy. 8vo. 1894.

This interesting volume owes its existence to the exertions of a number of admirers of the deceased artist's work, the committee formed to carry out the publication consisting mostly of the prominent public men in South Africa at the close of the nineteenth century. Schröder was probably the best caricaturist that the sub-continent had possessed up to this period, and his work is characterised by the fidelity of most of his portraits, and the humour exhibited in his cartoons. A fine study of Kruger is one of the gems of the collection, which includes portraits of most of the cele-

brities of South Africa *circa* 1869–1892. Among the interesting items of the publication are the facsimiles of letters from President Kruger, Sir Henry (afterwards Lord) Loch, President Reitz, C. J. Rhodes, Dr. Leyds, and many others referring to the issue of the memento. A memoir of Mr. Schröder was contributed by Mr. Charles Cowen, and there are two portraits of the artist.

*(SCHRÖDTER): Of the Shoe-maker Schrödter, the Printer Taurinius, and the Cabinet-maker Damberger. . . . 8vo. 1801.

See (DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK).

SCHRUMPF, CHRISTIAN: Süd-Afrikanische Reise-Bilder. Tagebuch meiner Rückreise aus dem Innern Süd-Afrika's nach der Capstadt, in den monaten Oktober, November, und Dezember, 1857. . . . Strassburg: . . . Wittwe Berger-Levrault. 84 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1859. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Sketches of South African Travel. Diary of my return journey from the interior of South Africa to Cape Town in the months of October, November, and December 1857.

SCHRUMPF, CHRISTIAN: Südafrikanische Cap- und atlantische See-Bilder. Von Missionar Christian Schrumpf, V.D.M. Mit Anhang: Die Bassuto wie sie sind. Strassburg: . . . Wittwe Berger Levrault . . . 59 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1861.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Sketches of the Cape of Good Hope and the Atlantic Ocean by Christian Schrumpf, Missionary. With a supplement: The Basutos as they are.

SCHRUMPF, ROSETTE: Autobiographie de Mme. Rosette Schrumpf, *née* Vorster, Missionaire au Sud de l'Afrique. Ouvrage commencé par elle-même, continué et complété au moyen de sa correspondance et des souvenirs de famille par son mari. Se trouvé: Chez C. Schrumpf. . . . Schlitigheim près Strasburg. . . . 100 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1865)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Madame Schrumpf and her husband arrived at Port Elizabeth in October 1842 and proceeded to Bethesda, where they founded a missionary station on the borders of Basutoland.

SCHULTZ, PAUL: Mine Oplevelser i Boer-Krigen, af Paul Schultz, af Regimentet "Western Province Mounted Rifles," Cape Coloni. Kristiania; . . . 128 pp. 12mo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*SCHULZ, AUREL; and HAMMAR, AUGUST: The New Africa. A journal up the Chobe and down the Okvanga Rivers. A record of exploration and sport. By Aurel Schulz, M.D., and August Hammar, C.E. With a newly-drawn map of hitherto unexplored parts of the country, and several illustrations from original drawings by the authors, and photographs. London: William Heinemann. xii + 406 pp. 8vo. 1897.

With inscription: "J. M. Donald, Esq., with compliments from the author, London, October 1899."

In March 1884 the authors undertook an expedition at their own ex-

pense, into the interior of South Central Africa, "with the object of completing the survey of the Chobe river to its sources and generally investigating this unknown part of Central South Africa." The travellers were well qualified for their task, and they claim to have been the first whites "to traverse this partly unknown country." Messrs. Schulz and Hammar started their expedition from Dundee, Natal, and crossing the Drakensberg, journeyed through the Transvaal and Bechuanaland to Matabeleland, visiting the Victoria Falls and then following the course of the Zambesi River to its conflux with the Chobe (or Lynyanti River) and showing the connection of the latter with the Okovanga River. The volume gives an excellent account of the countries traversed, especially North-West Rhodesia, where the River Chobe forms the boundary between the territories of the Chartered Company and the wedge of land belonging to German South-West Africa which intrudes into the centre of this part of the continent. There are many valuable notes respecting the natives, the fauna, and the sport of the country, and some particulars respecting the position and policy of the native chiefs in this part of South Africa at this period.

*SCHUMACHER, RAYMOND W.: A Transvaal View of the Chinese Labour Question. . . . Published by the Imperial South African Association. . . . (London.) 60 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Mr. Schumacher asserted "that originally men of every class in South Africa were strongly opposed to the idea of bringing in these Chinese. . . . But the community was learning a long and bitter lesson; it was drifting to the verge of bankruptcy, and it realised at last that the native labour was not sufficient . . . and that unskilled white labour . . . was economically unsound."

*SCHUNKE, H. CHARLES: South African Tribes. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xii. pp. 180–185, 244–249, 283–288. 8vo. 1876.

A description of the native races, with references to the philology of the various tribes, and more especially to the value of the study of the Hottentot language.

*SCHÜSSLER, F.: Zuid Afrika, populair geschetst. Door F. Schüssler, Lid van het Aardrijkskundig Genootschap, met eene Inleiding van P. J. Veth, Hoogleeraar te Leiden. Benevens een Kaart der Reisroute. Amsterdam: P. N. Van Kampen & Zoon. 170 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

South Africa, sketched in a popular form, by F. Schüssler, Member of the Geographical Society, with an Introduction by P. J. Veth, Headmaster at Leyden. With a route map.

The account of Mr. Schüssler's visit to South Africa was read at a general meeting of the Amsterdam Geographical Society on April 15, 1878. The author sympathised with the Boers on account of their loss of independence, and he expressed a hope that some English statesman would reverse the act of Shepstone.

SCHWABE, KURD: Mit Schwert und Pflug in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Vier Kriegs- und Wanderjahre. Von Kurd Schwabe, Hauptmann und Kompagniechef im Infanterie-Regiment von Boyen (5 Ostpreusischen). No. 41 . . . Mit zahlreichen Abbildungen nach photographischen Aufnahmen und Zeichungen des

Schwabe, Kurd: Im Deutschen Diamantenlande — Deutsch. Südwestafrika von der Errichtung der deutschen Herrschaft bis zur Gegenwart (1884–1910) Illustr. 443 Berlin [1910]

Malers C. Arriens, sowie Karten und Skizzen. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn. xiii + 514 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

With Sword and Plough in German South-West Africa. Four Years of War and Travel. By Kurd Schwabe, Captain. . . .

SCHWABE, KURD: Der Krieg in Deutsch-Südwestafrika, 1904–6. . . . Mit 16 Kunstbeilagen und zahlreichen Text-Illustrationem. Berlin: Verlag von C. A. Weller. 440 pp. 8vo. 1907.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The War in German South-West Africa.

*SCHWARZ, Dr. BERNHARD: Im deutschen Goldlande. Reisebilder aus dem südwestafrikanischen Schutzgebiet von Dr. Bernhard Schwarz. Mit einer Karte. Berlin, W.: Verlag von Hermann Peters. . . . 199 pp. 8vo. 1889.

In the Goldfields of Germany. Sketches of Travel in the German Possessions in South-West Africa.

An account of Damaraland and Namaqualand, with some reference to gold-prospecting in the vicinity of Otyimbingue, and Dr. Schwarz's route map.

*SCHWARZ, Prof. ERNEST H. L.: Natural Mounds in Cape Colony. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvii. pp. 67–69. 1906.

Some remarks on the mounds—usually regarded as disintegrated ant-hills—found in the coastal districts of the Cape Colony. Prof. Schwarz appears to have considered that these mounds have an aqueous origin, having been thrown up by the action of springs.

*SCHWARZ, Prof. ERNEST H. L.: The Rivers of Cape Colony. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvii. pp. 265–279, Illustrations. 1906.

*SCHWARZ, Prof. ERNEST H. L.: The Discoveries of Economic Importance made by the Albany Pioneers. . . . Presidential Address. Sections B and C, South African Association for the Advancement of Science, Grahamstown Meeting, 1908. Grahamstown, Cape Colony: African Book Company, Ltd. 15 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The pamphlet gives particulars of the services rendered by the 1820 settlers with regard to the early discoveries of diamonds, gold, coal, and other minerals in various parts of South Africa. An interesting account of Dr. Atherston's career is given, with a characteristic portrait of this eminent Grahamstown citizen and pioneer.

SCHWARZ, J.: Vivat Transvaal. Mit Illustrationem.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

SCHWARZ VON BEUTELSPACH, G. B.: Reise in Ost-Indien, worinnen mancherley Merkwürdigkeiten, besonders aber die Anno 1740 in seiner Anwesenheit zu Batavia fürgefallene Rebellion der Chinesen, und derselben Massacre. Heilbronn. 12mo. 1751.

A curious narrative written by a German artisan who went to Batavia in the service of the Dutch East India Company. On his outward voyage he landed at the Cape and six pages of the volume are devoted to a description of the country.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s "Catalogue of Geographical Books," Part II., Africa (South Africa).

SCHWEITZER, CHRISTOPHER: A Relation of two several Voyages made into the East-Indies by Christopher Fryke, Surg., and Christopher Schweitzer. . . . 8vo. 1700.

See FRIKIUS, CHRISTOPHER.

*(SCIENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA): Science in South Africa: a Handbook and Review. Prepared under the Auspices of the South African Governments and the South African Association for the Advancement of Science. Edited by Rev. W. Flint, D.D., Librarian of Parliament, Cape Colony, and J. D. F. Gilchrist, M.A., D.Sc., Ph.D., C.M.Z.S., F.L.S., Government Biologist, Cape Colony. Cape Town, Pretoria, and Bulawayo: T. Maskew Miller. vii + 505 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

CONTENTS

1. ANDERSON, WILLIAM: Geology of Natal and Zululand. Pp. 260–272.
2. BEATTIE, J. C.: Earth Magnetism in South Africa. Pp. 74–78.
3. BOLUS, HARRY: Sketch of the Floral Regions of South Africa. Pp. 198–240.
4. BRILL, JOHANNES (Dr.): Education in the Orange River Colony. Pp. 470–476.
5. BROOM, R.: The Fossil Reptiles of South Africa. Pp. 304–309.
6. FLINT, Rev. WM.: The Growth of South Africa and Sociological Data. Pp. 477–490.
7. GILCHRIST, J. D. F.: The South African Marine Facina and its Environment. Pp. 182–197.
8. GILL, Sir DAVID: Astronomy and Geodesy in South Africa. Pp. 61–73.
9. HAHN, P. DANIEL: Viticulture in Cape Colony. Pp. 414–422.
10. HALL, R. N.: Rhodesian Antiquities. Pp. 109–121.
11. HOLLWAY, H. C. SCHUNKE: South Africa: an Outline of its Physical Geology. Pp. 1–18.
12. HULETT, A. S. L.: Tea Culture in Natal. Pp. 439–447.
13. HUTCHEON, D.: Diseases of Stock in South Africa. Pp. 332–361.
14. HUTCHINS, D. E.: Forestry in South Africa. Pp. 391–413.
15. JOHNSON, EDWARD H.: South African Metallurgy. Pp. 310–317.
16. KYNASTON, HERBERT: Geology of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. Pp. 273–300.
17. LOUNSBURY, CHARLES P.: Insect Pests in South Africa. Pp. 362–374.
18. MENNELL, F. P.: Geology of Rhodesia. Pp. 301–303.
19. MUDIE, C. J.: Education in Natal. Pp. 457–461.
20. NOBBS, ERIC A.: Agricultural Problems at the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 375–390.
21. PEARSON, A. N.: The Sugar Industry of Natal. Pp. 423–438.
22. PÉRINGUEY, L.: The Stone Age in South Africa. Pp. 102–108.
23. PÉRINGUEY, L.: A Brief Sketch of the South African Insect Fauna. Pp. 153–174.

24. PURCELL, F.: Notes on South African Land and Fresh Water Invertebrates, exclusive of Molluscs and Insects. Pp. 175–181.
25. ROBINSON, JOHN: Education in the late South African Republic and in the Transvaal. Pp. 462–469.
26. ROGERS, A. W.: Geology of Cape Colony. Pp. 241–259.
27. SCLATER, W. L.: Land Vertebrates of South Africa. Pp. 122–152.
28. STEWART, CHARLES M.: The Meteorology of South Africa. Pp. 19–60.
29. TOOKE, W. HAMMOND: Uncivilised Man South of the Zambesi. Pp. 79–101.
30. WALKER, THOMAS: Notes on the History and State of Education in Cape Colony. Pp. 448–456.
31. WILLIAMS, GARDNER F.: The Diamond Mines of Kimberley. Pp. 318–331.

This publication was printed at the expense of the various South African Governments, the work of the contributors—all men actually engaged in various occupations in South Africa—being entirely voluntary.

*SCLATER, Lieut. B. L.: Routes and Districts in Southern Nyasaland. "Geographical Journal," vol. ii. pp. 403–428, Map. 1893.

The contents include an account of the district from the Chinde mouth of the Zambesi to Chiromo.

*SCLATER, PHILIP LUTLEY; and THOMAS, OLDFIELD: The Book of Antelopes. By Philip Lutley Sclater, M.A., Ph.D., F.R.S., Secretary to the Zoological Society of London, and Oldfield Thomas, Assistant in the Zoological Department of the British Museum. In four Volumes. (1894–1900.)

Vol. I. xxv + 220 pp. 1894–1900.
Vol. II. v + 194 pp. 1896–1897.
Vol. III. v + 245 pp. 1897–1898.
Vol. IV. v + 242 pp. 1899–1900.
London: R. H. Porter. . . . 4 Vols. Quarto. 1894–1900.

This magnificent work was originally conceived by the late Sir Victor Brooke, "under whose supervision the greater number of the plates and other illustrations were prepared." Sir Victor died in 1891, "when still in the prime of life . . . leaving his great work still unfinished, and represented mainly by a series of over a hundred lithographic plates, which . . . have formed the basis of the present work. The MSS. . . . were also kindly placed at my disposal by the family," but an entirely new work had to be written by Mr. Sclater and Mr. Thomas, the latter contributing "the synonomy and scientific descriptions," and the former "the ordinary letterpress."

*SCLATER, W. L.: The Fauna of South Africa. Edited by W. L. Sclater, M.A., F.Z.S., Director of the South African Museum, Cape Town. The Mammals of South Africa. By W. L. Sclater.

Vol. I. Primates, Carnivora, and Ungulata. With a map and illustrations. xxx + 342 pp. 8vo. 1900.
Vol. II. Rodentia, Chiroptera, Insectivora, Cetacea, and Edentata. With illustrations. xii + 241 pp. 8vo. 1901.
London: R. H. Porter. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1900–1901.

The author states that he has chosen as the limit of the sub-continent

the Rivers Cunene and Zambesi on the West and East coasts respectively, remarking, "on the whole, this is a more convenient line than the Tropic of Capricorn." The volumes are prefaced by an important bibliography of works dealing with the mammals described in the text, and the information afforded is of the most ample character, including the classical, popular, and vernacular names of the specimens, references to works on Zoology and the mammals, and a general description of the animals, including notes on their size, distribution, history, and habits.

*SCLATER, W. L.: Nature Study for South Africa. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 487–491. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Mr. Sclater remarks, "It has always been a source of wonder to me that so little knowledge or interest seems to exist among the people of this country in natural history." The author refers to the general ignorance prevailing with regard to the natural history subjects of South Africa, and expresses the opinion that if "some sort of natural study were introduced into South African schools, there would be trained up a certain number of men and women who would not only become lovers of nature and natural things, but would be able and willing . . . to further our scanty knowledge of the living creatures around us."

*SCLATER, W. L.: Land Vertebrates of South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 122–152. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*SCOBLE, JOHN; and ABERCROMBIE, H. R.: The Rise and Fall of Krugerism. A personal record of forty years in South Africa. By John Scoble, "Times" Correspondent in Pretoria prior to the present war, and H. R. Abercrombie, of the Intelligence Department, Cape Colony. Popular edition. London: William Heinemann. viii + 311 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

After briefly touching on the early history of the Transvaal, a full account of the Boer Republics is given, especially from the time of the first annexation in 1877. The authors assert that the aims of Kruger and the policy of the Afrikander Bond eventually transformed the President of an insignificant republic into practically the despot of a wealthy and military oligarchy, whose chief aim was the establishment of an Afrikander Republic over the whole of South Africa. The events which led to the war, and Kruger's methods for maintaining his ascendency, are closely followed, and the volume ends with an account of his defeat and flight.

*SCOTT, A. MAC-CULLUM: Winston Spencer Churchill. Cr. 8vo. (1905.)

See (CHURCHILL, The Right Hon. WINSTON SPENCER).

*SCOTT, E. D.: Some Letters from South Africa. 1894–1902. . . . Sherratt & Hughes, Manchester and London. 183 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

In 1894, Mr. Scott accompanied Captain J. Aspinall Turner on an expedition to South Africa, in the course of which he visited Barotseland, and after some stay in Rhodesia, returned to England in 1895; an account of his adventures and experiences will be found in the series of letters

dated from June 3, 1894, to January 14, 1895. On the outbreak of the South African War (1899–1902) he accepted an offer from the *Manchester Courier* to act as an accredited war correspondent for them, and sailed for Africa in October 1899. He joined Lord Roberts' army and witnessed the surrender of Cronje, and from this time forward was constantly in the field; he was wounded at Abraham's Kraal, but soon recovered and went through the entire campaign, having decided not to leave the country till the war was ended. He was present at the declaration of peace at Pretoria, and intended to leave for England on July 27, 1902, but he was unfortunately killed by an accident on the railway siding at Rietfontein on the preceding day.

SCOTT, Rev. FREDERICK GEORGE: The Empire and the Colours of the Flag. A Sermon addressed to the Canadian Volunteers for the War. 8 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The address was delivered by the Rector of St. Matthew's, Quebec, on the occasion of the departure of the 2nd (Special Service) Battalion of the Royal Canadian Regiment for South Africa. There is a poem entitled "The Colours of the Flag."

SCOTT, GUY H. GUILLUM; and McDONELL, GEOFFREY L. (Editors): The Record of the Mounted Infantry of the City Imperial Volunteers. . . . London: E. & F. N. Spon. 227 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume was edited by Mr. Scott, a barrister-at-law, who acted as Farrier Sergeant of the C.I.V.M.I., and Mr. McDonell, of the Stock Exchange, who was Colour-Sergeant of No. 2 Company C.I.V.M.I. The work possesses a map and a roll-call of the Mounted Infantry.

*SCOTT, Lieutenant-Governor JOHN: Inhabitants of the Territory (now the Colony) of Natal during the time of Jobe, father of Dingizwayo, before the extermination of Native Tribes by Chaka. 1760–1828. Enclosure No. 1 in Lieutenant-Governor Scott's Despatch, No. 12, February 26th, 1864. In "Annals of Natal," vol. i. pp. 124–153. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

This valuable account of the native races of Natal before the massacres of Chaka was "written down from the lips of the narrators, and, as near as possible, in their own words."

SCOTT, Rev. LAURENCE: A Holiday in East Africa. "Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 262–265, Illustrations. 1888.

The writer, who travelled from Quilimane to Blantyre, discusses in this paper the influence of the Portuguese in Eastern Africa.

SCOTT, Captain PERCY MORETON; and LIMPUS, Captain A. H.: Mountings of the Naval Guns and their subsequent use with the Ladysmith Relief Column. Being a Lecture by Captain Percy Scott, C.B., and Captain A. H. Limpus (of H.M.S. *Terrible*), delivered in Hongkong, June 13th, 1900. Hongkong: Printed and published by the "Hongkong Daily Press." 18 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The lecture was delivered before the Hongkong Odd Volumes Society in aid of the Indian Famine Fund.

("SCOTUS"): Letter to the Editor of the "Commercial Advertiser." 8vo. 1828.

See (BOURKE, Lieut.-Governor, Major-General RICHARD).

*(SCUDDER, Rev. JOHN): Funeral Addresses delivered in Dutch by the Rev. P. E. Faure, of Wynberg; and in English by the Rev. W. Robertson, D.D., of Swellendam, on occasion of the Interment of the Rev. John Scudder, M.D., Missionary of the Dutch Reformed Church at Madras. (With an Appendix.) Published by Request. Cape Town: N. H. Marais. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1855.

*(SCULLY, W. C.): The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*, and other South African Poems. Lovedale, South Africa: Printed at the Institutional Press. 154 pp. 8vo. 1886.

In the British Museum Library Catalogue this work is attributed to Mr. W. C. Scully.

See ("GROSVENOR"): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

*SCULLY, W. C.: The White Hecatomb, and other Stories. . . . Methuen & Co. . . . London. 323 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

The tale entitled "The White Hecatomb" describes the destruction of the Amangwane tribe, which, after having been defeated by Colonel Somerset, and pursued by the Kaffir chief Hintza, was entirely exterminated, one portion being burnt alive in a grass fire, another cut to pieces by the Ambaca tribe, while a third perished in a terrible snowstorm. It is asserted that in all over one hundred thousand souls were annihilated.

*SCULLY, W. C.: A Vendetta of the Desert. . . . Methuen & Co. . . . London. 206 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

A tale of up-country Boers.

*SCULLY, W. C.: By Veldt and Kopje. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xvi+301 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

Tales and Sketches of South African Life, most of which are reprinted from various magazines and other periodicals. There is also a poem entitled "Voices of Africa," which was previously published in *The Spectator*, and an article entitled "Kaffir Music," written by the author in collaboration with his wife, which was first published in the *Pall Mall Magazine*.

*SEARELLE, LUSCOMBE: Estrella, a comic opera in three Acts. Libretto by Walter Parke, Music by Luscombe Searelle, with many lyrics written by the composer. . . . Cape Town: Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 25 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

The Libretto of this operetta, containing a portrait of Mr. Searelle.

*SEARELLE, LUSCOMBE: Tales of the Transvaal. By Luscombe Searelle. Illustrated by P. Frenzeny. T. Fisher Unwin, London. viii+179 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1896).

The author of this little sketch was a well-known manager of operatic and theatrical companies in South Africa in the eighties, and he dedicates the volume to his "numerous friends and more numerous enemies at present scattered about South Africa." The work describes a journey taken by the author and some friends, together with the celebrated "Ikey

Sonnenberg," who is represented under the title of " Ikey Schlenterpollok," who had engaged to show the party a mythical " coal farm " he had sold them. " Ikey's " well-known yarns, which were at one time celebrated from Cape Town to the Zambesi, are all hashed up in this production, but it was rather unjust on the part of Mr. Searelle to invest this South African humourist with a cockney accent, as he almost invariably spoke with a kind of unique Hebraic Americanism peculiar to the man.

*SEARLE, E. W.: With a Policeman in South Africa; or, Three Years in the Natal Mounted Police: a true Narrative by an ex-Trooper. . . . The Abbey Press . . . New York. . . . Pp. v, 9–130. 8vo. 1900.

An interesting sketch of the experience of the writer in South Africa in the closing years of the nineteenth century.

*SEDGWICK, Rev. Professor: Dr. Livingstone's Cambridge Lectures, together with a Prefatory Letter by the Rev. Professor Sedgwick, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 1858.

See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

*SEELEY, Professor H. G.: Lecture on the Resources of the Cape Colony, delivered at Cape Town, 17th Sept. 1889, by Professor H. G. Seeley, F.R.S., &c. &c. (Professor of Geography in King's College, London). Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1889.

The speaker, referring to the tobacco industry of the Cape Colony, stated that in his opinion the Oudtshoorn leaf was superior to that produced in the Transvaal, and that the South African tobaccos generally were purer and more palatable than the American adulterated varieties.

SEH, JULES: Le Transvaal avec Johannesburg. (The Golden City.) L'Enfer Africain. La véritable cause de la Guerre Anglo-Boer. Par Jules Seh. Bruxelles: Imprimeris " La Gutenberg " (Anc. H. Diez). . . . 27 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1899) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A reprint of an article entitled " Johannesburg, The Golden City, The African Hell," written in January 1897. The author was evidently not an admirer of the town, and remarks it is " a veritable Sodom and Gomorrah, but still worse . . . I believe that one could not even find in Johannesburg the ten just and honest men,"

*SEIDEL, A.: Transvaal die Südafrikanische Republik. Historisch, geographisch, politisch, wirthschaftlich, dargestelt van A. Seidel, Schriftleiter der Deutschen Kolonialzeitung, und der " Beitrage zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirthschaft." Mit 17 Vollbildern, 49 Textillustrationen und 6 Karten. Dritte verbesserte und vermehrte Auflage. Berlin: Allegemeiner Verein für Deutsche Litteratur. xv + 541 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The Transvaal, or South African Republic; treated of, historically, geographically, politically, and commercially, by A. Seidel. . . . Third Edition. . . .

The volume includes 17 full-paged illustrations, 49 sketches in the text,

and 6 maps, and the appendices contain a bibliography of South African books and magazine articles, &c., extending to 26 pages, the Grondwet, the London Convention, together with notes, &c. &c.

SEINER, FRANKO : Ernste und heitere Erinnerungen eines deutschen Burenkämpfers von Franko Seiner. . . . München : C. H. Beck. . . . 2 Vols. Erster Band :—In der Karroo und am Modder River. 237 pp.

Zweiter Band :—Rückzugsgefechte im Freistaate. Kämpfe bei Pretoria und an der Delagoabahn. Schlacht van Daïmanutha ; Kriegsgefangenschaft und Heimkehr. 325 pp. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Gay and Grave Reminiscences of a German soldier in the Boer War.

Accounts of the campaigns at the Modder River, the retreat of the Boers in the Free State, Battles at Pretoria and on the Delagoa Bay Railway, the capture of the author and his return home, &c. &c.

SEINER, FRANKO : Der Burenkrieg für Alt und Jung erzählt von Franko Seiner. Mit Bildern von Ernst Zimmer und einer Ubersichskaarte des Kriegsschauplatzes. München : C. H. Beck'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung Oskar Beck. 362 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War, related for young and old by Frank Seiner.

SEINER, FRANZ : Bergtouren und Steppenfahrten im Hererolande. Von Franz Seiner, Redakteur. Berlin : Wilhelm Süsserott. . . . 278 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Tours and journeys amongst the mountains and plains in Herero Land.

*(SELBORNE, The Right Hon. WILLIAM WALDEGRAVE PALMER, Earl SELBORNE) : A Review of the Present Mutual Relations of the British South African Colonies, to which is appended a Memorandum on South African Railway Unification and its effect on Railway Rates. Pp. xxi, 162 (8 pp. unpaged Appendix), ii, xiii, 106, and 2 Maps. Printed by Authority. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

An important monograph throwing considerable light on the political situation throughout South Africa with regard to schemes of unification or federation at this period. The subject is dealt with in an exhaustive manner, and much information is afforded with regard to the system of State Railway Management in South Africa.

*SELLERS, W. E. : From Aldershot to Pretoria. A story of Christian work among our troops in South Africa. . . . With an Introduction by R. W. Allen. With fifteen illustrations. London : The Religious Tract Society . . . 224 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A narrative of the ministrations amongst the British soldiers engaged in the South African War (1899–1900), by chaplains and lay-workers of Christian denominations. There are accounts of the battle of Belmont, the disaster at Reddersburg, and other engagements.

SELMER, LOUIS : Boer War Lyrics. . . . The Abbey Press. . . . New York. 105 pp. 8vo. (1903) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A volume of pro-Boer verse, somewhat above the average.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Journeys in the Interior of South Central Africa. . . . Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. iii. No. 3, New Monthly Series, pp. 169–175. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

An account of a "Journey North of the Zambesi, through the Manica Country," and of "The River Chobe"; the communications, which are accompanied by a map of the "Central Zambesi Region," were addressed "from Klerksdorp in the Transvaal," the first bearing the date February 4, and the second March 20, 1880, and they describe Mr. Selous' travels in this part of Africa in the years 1877, 1878, and 1879.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Recent Explorations in Mashuna-land. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 352–358. 1881.

Mr. Selous undertook this journey in company with Mr. J. S. Jameson, and they penetrated to the junction of the Umfuli and Umyati Rivers in North-Eastern Mashonaland.

*(SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY): Mr. F. C. Selous's further Explorations in Matabeleland. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. x., No. 5 (New Monthly Series), pp. 293–296, and Map. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

A letter from Mr. Selous, addressed from Zeerust, Marico, Transvaal, January 5, 1888, giving details of a journey through Matabele and Mashonaland, in which he was accompanied by Messrs. J. A. Jameson, A. C. Fountaine, and F. Cooper. Mr. Selous writes, "We have travelled over a large tract of country, based upon Mr. Baines's observations, and including my previous journeys in Matabeleland. This map I now send you, hoping that it may be of use to the society."

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Letters from Mr. F. C. Selous on his journeys to the Kafukwe River and on the Upper Zambesi. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xi. pp. 216–223, Map. 1889.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Mashunaland and the Mashunas. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," vol. 45, New Series, pp. 661–676. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

The author states that he wrote this article "in the hope that it may call some attention to the condition of the Mashunas," a people amongst whom I have travelled extensively, and of whom I have very kindly recollections. He asserts that it is "altogether a mistake" to believe that "the Mashunas are a people conquered by the Matabele and now living peacefully under their protection . . . there are numerous tribes of Mashunas who are in no wise subject to Lobengula." He gives a glowing description of the country, calling it "a land of perennial streams where thirst is an unknown quantity . . . the fairest and perhaps also the richest country in all South Africa." Mr. Selous had hunted in "Mashunaland" at different times from 1878–1887, and he gives some interesting sporting experiences with lions, &c. He maintains that he never had any trouble with the natives, and says, "Personally I like them better than any other African tribe with which I have come into contact. They seem to have little of the ferocity which usually forms so marked a feature in the char-

acter of uncivilised races." He was of opinion that they should be carefully protected, "for they are the people who will supply the native labour that will be so necessary in the future development of Mashunaland," and he remarks that the resettlement of the country by Europeans would be welcomed as the greatest of blessings by the natives.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: A Recent Journey in Eastern Mashona-Land. By F. C. Selous. From "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography." March No., 5 pp., and map. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

A letter sent by Mr. Selous in explanation of the sketch survey forwarded by him to the Geographical Society of a portion of Mashonaland traversed by him in 1889, and from which the accompanying map is drawn. Mr. Selous states, "I have named two conspicuous hills, Mounts Darwin and Thackeray. I have done this because the Portuguese claim the country, which they know nothing about (as their maps prove), and where the natives say no Portuguese has ever travelled. We claim the country too under the Queen's charter, and we mean to have it. . . . Such names on the map, at any rate, will show that Englishmen have been there."

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Twenty Years in Zambesia. (1872–1892.) "The Geographical Journal," April 1893, pp. 289–324, and map. Vol. i., No. 4. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

Mr. Selous states that in his opinion "the ancient builders of Zimbabwe were not first destroyed and then supplanted by an inferior race, but they became gradually fused with a lower race, which bears traces of its admixture with the more intelligent people." With regard to the gold mines, it is asserted that "the Portuguese records abundantly prove that the gold-mining went on without interruption till early in the present century, and the old men among the Matabele who took part in the first raids made amongst the Mashonas by Umziligazi's (Moselekatse's) warriors, state positively that they found the Amacholi working for gold. . . ." It is mentioned that in 1891 a bucket and rope made of bark were found in a shaft, and having been constructed of so perishable a material, they could not have been of any great antiquity.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Incidents of a Hunter's Life in South Africa. In vol. xxiv., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 346–363. 8vo. 1893.

The speaker narrated some of his adventures in Mashonaland during his long residence in the country. In the course of the discussion which followed the paper, Mr. H. M. Stanley referred to the indiscriminate slaughter of lions, elephants, hippopotami, and other large game in South Africa, and his remarks appear to have been somewhat resented by Mr. Selous, who observed, "I went out to South Africa much more a naturalist than a sportsman. I was a poor man and had to make my own living. . . . I found the only way I could make a living was by elephant-hunting. . . . I have not shot animals for sport. I had to shoot the elephants for the sake of the ivory, and I had to shoot a certain number of antelopes in order to supply my followers with food."

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: A Hunter's Wanderings in Africa. Being a narrative of nine years spent amongst the game of the far interior of South Africa. Containing accounts of

explorations beyond the Zambesi, on the River Chobe, and in the Matabele and Mashuna Countries, with full notes upon the natural history and present distribution of all the large mammalia. By Frederick Courteney Selous. Third edition, with nineteen full-page illustrations by J. Smit, E. Whymper, and Miss A. B. Selous. London: Richard Bentley & Son. . . . xvii+455 pp. 8vo. 1893.

It is observed in the Preface that since the issue of "Baldwin's book upon African hunting . . . now nearly twenty years ago, no work has been published which can be considered in any way as a guide for men about to visit the interior of South Africa in search of sport." This volume claims to supply the want of such a publication, and gives particulars respecting the travels and adventures of the author from 1871 to 1880 in Bechuanaland, Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and the Transvaal, during which period Mr. Selous "led the life of a professional elephant-hunter." The work contains a large amount of information respecting the fauna of the sub-continent, with many details for the benefit of sportsmen shooting in the regions traversed by the author.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa. Being the narrative of the last eleven years spent by the author on the Zambesi and its tributaries; with an account of the colonisation of Mashunaland and the progress of the gold industry in that country. By Frederick Courteney Selous, C.M.Z.S., Gold Medallist of the Royal Geographical Society. . . . With numerous illustrations and map. London: Rowland Ward & Co., Limited. . . . xviii+477 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

After a short visit to England in 1881, Selous returned to South Africa in order to make collections of specimens of some South African fauna for the "British Museum" and the "South African Museum," &c. He was thus engaged from 1882 to 1887, and the first nine chapters of this volume are devoted to a narrative of his experiences with the Boers and the natives while engaged in his hunting expeditions, together with some account of the native wars and the raids of the Matabeles. Other chapters give particulars of journeys amongst the Mashikolumbwe and Barotsi people, the pioneer expeditions of the British South Africa Company, and the condition of Mashonaland, with notes on its previous history, the gold-mining industry in Rhodesia at this period, and reminiscences of hunting and adventure extending over a lengthy period. There are many interesting passages referring to the author's intercourse with Mr. Frank Mandy, C. J. Rhodes, Dr. Jameson, Sam Edwards, Montague Kerr, Lobengula, Khama, and many other celebrated South African personages and pioneers, and an excellent account of the Chartered Company's expedition to Mashonaland, in which Mr. Selous took prominent part, together with some details respecting the disputes with the Portuguese officials.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Travel and Sport in South Africa. Ex. "Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. ix., for the year 1893, pp. 45–48. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: The Lion in South Africa.

In "Big Game Shooting," vol. i., chapter xvii., pp. 314–345. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

See WOLLEY, CLIVE PHILLIPS-.

Some details are given respecting exciting lion adventures in Mashonaland and Matabeleland.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: The History of the Matabele, and the Cause and Effect of the Matabele War. In vol. xxv., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 250–290. 8vo. 1894.

The subjects of King Lobengula are described as "a fierce and overbearing, cruel and bloodthirsty people who were . . . certain sooner or later to come into conflict with the advancing wave of European civilisation." The speaker asserted that "the occupation of Mashonaland may be looked upon as the first cause of the Matabele War," as the raids of the Matabeles on the Mashonas had to be restrained. Mr. Selous bitterly attacks Mr. Henry Labouchere, whom he accuses of unjust and unreasonable hostility towards the pioneers of the Chartered Company, who were stigmatised by him as "greedy adventurers, border ruffians, rifraff, marauders, and murderers," and he states that the Radical member of Parliament was guilty of falsehood and perversion of the truth. It is asserted that the Matabele War would have a beneficent effect on the native races of Central South Africa and that "Nobody . . . less ignorant and prejudiced than the editor of *Truth* would commit himself to the statement that Makalakas and Mashunas, or any other subject tribe living under the government of the Matabele, were better off under that severe and capricious rule than they will be under the administration of Dr. Jameson and the magistrates appointed by the British South Africa Company."

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: (The Downfall of Lobengula). Chapter I. Introductory Review of the War. . . . In "The Downfall of Lobengula," pp. 1–13. Sm. Quarto. 1894.

See WILLIS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

Mr. Selous remarks of the campaign that it was "one of the boldest enterprises ever undertaken by our adventurous race . . . it has regained for Englishmen the prestige that was lost amongst both whites and blacks when Sir Evelyn Wood was ordered to make peace with the Boers after the defeat at Majuba Hill . . . and reduced to a certainty the eventual supremacy of the British race as the dominant people in South Africa."

*(SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY): Notes on Mr. Selous's Map of Mashonaland and Manika. By E. G. Ravenstein. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xvii., No. 1, pp. 46–49. (New Monthly Series.) Roy. 8vo. 1895.

It is stated that "the map is intended . . . to illustrate the work done by Mr. Selous whilst in the service of the South Africa Company, and . . . to embody, as far as possible, the knowledge we possess of the entire region extending from Fort Salisbury to the northward as far as the Zambesi, and to the eastward as far as the Lower Pungwe. . . . Since the completion of the . . . map, information has been received from Mr. Decle, Mr. Coryndon, and Mr. Swan which could not be utilised." The manuscript maps compiled by Mr. Selous "have been deposited in the map-

room of the Royal Geographical Society" ; they are six in number, and illustrate (1) the routes taken by Mr. Selous from September 1890 to September 1891 ; (2) Route of Manika Mission from Fort Charter to Umtasa's, &c. ; (3) Route from Umtali to Mapanda ; (4) Sketch of Mashonaland, showing tribal boundaries ; (5) Rough Sketch Map of the countries ruled over by the Makorikori chiefs ; (6) About thirty sheets of MS. maps, &c.

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia. Being a narrative of events in Matabeleland both before and during the recent native insurrection up to the date of the disbandment of the Bulawayo Field Force. . . . With map and illustrations. London : Rowland Ward & Co., Ltd. . . . xxvii + 290 pp. 8vo. 1896.

After the close of the Matabele War, Mr. Selous returned to England, but in 1895 was offered an appointment in Matabeleland, and proceeding to Rhodesia, took up the management of the Essexvale Estate in the neighbourhood of Bulawayo. He was busied in the organisation of the property till March 1896, when the rebellion of the natives broke out, and he assumed the command of the H troop of the Bulawayo Field Force, which he retained till the conclusion of hostilities. The author was of opinion that the removal of the police force from Matabeleland to the Transvaal (Jameson Raid), " gave the natives their opportunity to revolt," but he asserts that the leaders of the insurrection had long determined on rising whenever the circumstances were favourable to the movement. The causes of the discontent amongst the natives were, the exaction of " a certain amount of paid labour from every able-bodied man," the confiscation of cattle, and the endeavour on the part of the Matabeles to free themselves from the restraints of a settled form of government. In addition to a full account of the rebellion, there is a supplementary chapter recording some of the author's views on the Anglo-Boer question, in which he states that " a war between the Boers and British can only be a calamity of incalculable dimensions to both races."

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : Mr. F. Selous on the War. National Reform Union Pamphlets. The Transvaal Question. . . . Published by the National Reform Union . . . Manchester. 7 pp. 8vo. (1899.)

The two letters which form the contents of this pamphlet were published in the London *Times* on October 24, 1899, but the former was written in July, Mr. Selous observing that it was withheld from publication, " chiefly for the reason that I kept on hoping, and was led to believe in influential quarters, that a war in South Africa would be avoided at the eleventh hour." The writer criticises the statements made about this time by Mr. Rider Haggard, Sir Sidney Shippard, and Canon Knox Little with regard to the shortcomings of the Boers, and observes that he was in the Transvaal at the time of the retrocession of the country, and although these people hated the British Government, " I met with no insults nor the least incivility." The writer warns his readers that whatever might be the result of the struggle between the two races, " the greater part of 400,000 Dutch Afrikanders would survive the war," and although we might get the gold fields, the course we were pursuing " will infallibly lose us the whole of South Africa as a British possession within the lifetime of many men who are now living." With the second letter, Mr. Selous

observes, " I believe in my inmost soul that it is not a just war, that it could have been avoided, that it can bring this country no honour, and it will be the cause of much future trouble."

*SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY ; African Nature Notes and Reminiscences. . . . With a " Foreword " by President Roosevelt and Illustrations by E. Caldwell. London : Macmillan & Co., Limited. xxx + 356 pp. 8vo. 1908.

Hunting notes, mainly taken from the author's experiences and adventures in Mashonaland and Matabeleland.

*SELOUS, PERCY : Travel and Big Game. . . . With two chapters by H. A. Bryden. With six original drawings by Charles Whymper. London : Bellairs & Co. 195 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

Includes articles on " Leopard Hunting in Bechuanaland," " Lion Hunting in South Africa," " Shooting Hippopotami on the Limpopo River," and " How I Shot my Rhinoceroses," &c. &c., by Percy Selous ; and " After Buffalo and Zebra," and " Giraffe Hunting," by H. A. Bryden.

SELWYN, WILLIAM : Cape Carols and Miscellaneous Verses, by William Selwyn. Cape Town : Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd. ix + 177 pp. 12mo. 1891.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Amongst the poems are, " An Algoa Bay South-Easter," " The Victoria Falls on the Zambesi," " The Port Elizabeth Pyramid," " The Bees. A Fable. On the proposal to separate the Eastern and Western Provinces," and other South African items of interest.

*SEMPLE, ROBERT : Walks and Sketches at the Cape of Good Hope ; to which is subjoined a journey from Cape Town to Blettenberg's Bay. By Robert Semple. . . . London : Printed by and for C. & R. Baldwin, New Bridge Street. 152 pp. 12mo. 1803.

*———— : Walks and Sketches at the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Second Edition, enlarged. 198 pp. 12mo. 1805.

The work contains an interesting account of Cape Town and its surroundings at this period, and much information is afforded with reference to the country and its inhabitants during the period of the first British occupation. It is remarked that " there is perhaps no set of people on the face of the globe whose character is more difficult to catch or describe than that of the inhabitants of the Cape. . . . They are neither English, nor French, nor Dutch. Nor do they form an original class as Africans, but a singular mixture of all together, which has not as yet acquired a consistence." Some details are afforded respecting the few public buildings then existing in Cape Town, together with a description of the Public Gardens and the Heere-Gracht, and it is mentioned that in laying the foundations of some houses in Church Square, " especially those near the Church, several tomb-stones with Portuguese inscriptions were dug up . . . which probably covered the remains of the first European settlers at this celebrated point of Africa." There is an account of the wreck of the *Sceptre*, which was taken, apparently, from the narrative of an eye-witness. In the course of a narrative of a trip to the " Reed Valley," near Salt River, the writer describes " a horrid spectacle. Upon the sand were erected a

number of stakes and gibbets upon which were the remains of upwards of a dozen malefactors who had been executed at the Cape at different periods. Some were suspended by the feet, decapitated; others were laid across the narrow wheel on which they had been racked, bent double and hanging down each side, whilst many seemed to preserve, by the attitude in which they were placed, the last writhings of pain and approaching death."

The additional pages in the second edition present an interesting account of the country between Cape Town and Blettenberg's Bay, with many particulars respecting the white inhabitants. The author makes special mention of the hospitality shown him, but remarks, "Having mentioned this trait which is general and striking, I unwillingly confess myself at a loss to name any other virtue which particularly marks the Cape boors whom we have seen. They are sufficiently honest, peaceable, and sober, but they have no prominent virtues to characterise them. . . . Their vices are perhaps more characteristic. They are at times cruel, yet apparently more from a coldness and want of feeling than from a savage and ferocious thirst of blood. . . . The greater part of them are cowards when exposed to any danger to which they have not been inured from their infancy. . . . Against lions, buffaloes, and elephants they are fearless, because they are certain of their aim. . . . They mingle in a strange degree great credulity and a desire to be thought very cunning . . . and to make a good bargain is in the Dutch catechism the chief end of man."

In discussing the retrocession of the country to the Dutch, the author expresses his opinion on its value "should the Cape ever again fall into and remain in our possession," and he dilates upon "the importance of forming . . . a colony of Englishmen speaking our language, and bound to us by every tie, on this great angle of Africa."

SEPTANS, Lieut.-Col. ALBERT: Les Expéditions Anglaises en Afrique. . . . Avex vingt-neuf cartes et croquis dans le texte. Paris: Henri Charles-Lavauzelle. . . . 498 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1896)?

Pages 133–274 relate to the Zulu War.

*SERPA PINTO, Major A. A. DE: How I crossed Africa. . . . 2 Vols. 8vo. 1881.

See PINTO, Major SERPA A. A. DE.

*(SERVICE AFLOAT): Comprising the Personal Narrative of a Naval Officer employed during the late War; and the Journal of an Officer engaged in the late Surveying Expedition under the command of Captain Owen, on the Western Coast of Africa. In two volumes. Vol. I. xi + 303 pp.; Vol. II. vii + 322 pp. London: Published by Richard Bentley. 8vo. 1833.

In the second narrative there is a short description of the coast of the Cape of Good Hope, where the surveying expedition arrived in November 1825. There is also some account of the Column and Cross erected by Bartholomew Diaz at Angra Pequina Bay, about the beginning of the fifteenth century, the writer remarking, "This pillar is composed of solid marble, but much dilapidated by the boisterous winds and waves to which it is constantly exposed. It has the arms of Portugal (five Moors' Heads) at its summit, and had an inscription which time has now rendered quite illegible. To support our national character, even in that distant land, various specimens of Bartholomew Diaz's pillar were knocked off and

brought on board, either for the satisfaction of the dilapidator or gratification of the curious."

*SESSIONS, HAROLD : Two Years with the Remount Commissions. With numerous Illustrations and Photographs. London : Chapman & Hall, Ltd. 304 pp. 8vo. 1903.

A work dealing with the purchase of horses in war time, and giving many particulars of the services of those employed in the remount commission. A mass of information is given, including a chapter on "the horse supply of the world," together with statistics as to the cost of the horses landed in the Cape from different parts of the world ; the mortality on the voyage, &c. &c.

*SETON-KARR, HENRY : The Call to Arms, 1900–1901, or a review of the Imperial Yeomanry movement and some subjects connected therewith. . . . With frontispiece. Longmans, Green and Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. xviii+329 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The author was instrumental in establishing the "Mounted Sharpshooters Corps" which formed part of the Imperial Yeomanry Force during the South African War (1899–1902). Eventually no less than 1700 men were recruited by the Committee and sent to Africa, and the first battalion of Sharpshooters to be in the field landed at Beira on May 5, 1900. On reaching Umtali, a fortnight's rest put both horses and men into condition, and they marched to Marandallas, and thence to Victoria ; subsequently Sir F. Carrington, the General in command in Rhodesia, was ordered to Bulawayo, where his force was broken up, and his troops, including the Sharpshooters, were drafted into different regiments in South Africa, and from this time to the return of the men to England they were constantly on active service.

*SETON-KARR, HEYWOOD W. : Ten Years' Travel and Sport in Foreign Lands ; or, Travels in the Eighties. . . . Second Edition, with Additions. London : Chapman & Hall, Ltd. ix+445 pp. 8vo. 1890.

Pp. 380–429 contain a narrative entitled "Through Zululand by Ox Waggon," 1889, which also affords some description of the Cape Colony, and an account of a journey from Durban to Zululand. The author visited Chief John Dunn on two occasions, and describes the latter as "a middle-aged Scotchman, rather short of stature, and stoutly built ; his face and hands both tanned and freckled by the sun of Zululand. . . . All his wives have come to him willingly, and as the willing offerings of Zulu chiefs and men who have counted it an honour."

*SETTLE, J. H. : Anecdotes of Soldiers in Peace and War. Arranged by J. H. Settle. Methuen & Co. . . . London. 600 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

One hundred and forty-four pages are devoted to anecdotes and humorous stories relating to the South African War, 1899–1902.

*("SETTLER") : The Settler in South Africa, and other Tales. London : Basil Montague Pickering. . . . 125 pp. 16mo. 1860.

A series of sketches of life in the Cape Colony in the first half of the nineteenth century.

*SETTRINGTON, Lady HILDA: Eleven Months of my Life. (Privately printed; no title-page nor printer's name, &c.) 46 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

Lady Settrington evidently wrote this little sketch for the perusal of her most intimate friends, but the unique circumstances under which it was produced render it of especial interest as a curious little memento of the South African War (1899–1902). Lord Settrington accompanied Lord Roberts in the *Dunnottar Castle*, which sailed on March 7, 1900. As a personal friend of the Commander-in-chief's family, Lady Settrington saw and heard a good deal during her short visit, and some of her observations throw light on subjects hardly touched on by more voluminous writers. It is stated that Queen Victoria cabled to Sir Alfred Milner suggesting that all "English ladies at Cape Town should be ordered back to England at once," a suggestion which could not be carried out unless Cape Town were put under Martial Law. Amusing stories are told of the eccentricities of a certain lady who, with the best intentions, seems to have been quite irrepressible in her somewhat inconvenient attentions to the hospitals. With reference to the enteric fever, it is remarked that it was almost impossible to keep pace with the outbreak, but on the whole the author puts in a good word with regard to the general state of the hospitals. It is stated that important "secrets" very often became generally known, but the rumours that Lords Roberts and Kitchener "did not get on together" are emphatically denied, Lady Settrington asserting that she frequently heard scraps of their conversations which convinced her "how perfectly they were working together." There are some curious notes referring to the somewhat luxurious habits of some of the English members of society under the existing circumstances; of General Brabazon and Lord Valentia it is surmised that "they were reluctant to leave their French cook and green Chartreuse at Pretoria, and it is related how the Duke of Marlborough brought out a brougham with him, which (after much indignation on the part of the military authorities that it should have been allowed to come up by rail when every truck was urgently needed to bring up food for men and horses) was promptly seized for the use of the hospitals. With regard to the Hospital Commission, it is remarked that, travelling with such luxury as they did, made it very hard for them to understand the difficulties there had been in getting things up-country.

SEYPEL, CARL MARIA: Schmidt und Smith in Luderitzland. Hottentotisches Blaubuch mit 118 Kritzeleinen. Dusseldorf. 8vo. N.D. *circa* 1885. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*SHADBOLT, SYDNEY: The South African Campaign, 1879, compiled by J. P. Mackinnon . . . and Sydney Shadbolt. . . . Quarto. 1880.

See MACKINNON, J. P.; and SHADBOLT, SYDNEY.

*SHAFROTH, Hon. JOHN F.: The Boer War and the Duty of the United States relative to the same. Speeches of Hon. John F. Shafroth, of Colorado, in the House of Representatives, February 1st and 7th, 1900. Washington. 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The statements are of an *ex parte* character, and contain many inaccuracies, the speaker making no effort to conceal his animosity and bias against Great Britain. Referring to what is characterised as the "almost continuous controversy between Great Britain and the Boer people," it

is remarked that "Upon the one side it has been a heroic struggle for justice and right, and upon the other the exercise of brutal force for oppression and wrong." Regarding the 1881 Annexation of the Transvaal, it is asserted that "the act of the great British Government, in forcibly attempting to annex the little Transvaal State, was one of the most diabolical instances of greed and capacity, of tyranny and usurpation, ever known in the history of the world." The Administration of the United States were entreated to use their best endeavours to mediate between the belligerents under "the provisions of the Treaty of the Hague."

*SHARPE, Sir ALFRED: A Journey through the Country lying between the Shire and Loangwe Rivers. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xii. pp. 150–157. 1890.

Description of a journey from Blantyre through the Makanga Country in Portuguese East Africa.

*SHARPE, Sir ALFRED: A Journey from Lake Nyassa to the Great Loangwa and Upper Zambesi Rivers. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xii. pp. 744–751, Map. 1890.

The greater part of the journey lay within the territories of the British South Africa Company in North-Eastern Rhodesia, along the Nyassa-Tanganyika Plateau.

*SHARPE, Sir ALFRED: A Journey to Garenganze. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiv. pp. 36–47, Map. 1892.

The journey was proceeded with *via* Lake Mweru.

*SHARPE, Sir ALFRED: A Journey from the Shiré River to Lake Mweru and the Upper Puapula. "Geographical Journal," vol. i. pp. 524–533. 1893.

A journey from Zomba to Abercorn on Lake Tanganyika, and thence to Rhodesia Station on Lake Mweru.

*SHARPE, R. B.: Catalogue of African Birds in the Collection of R. B. Sharpe, F.L.S., &c., Librarian to the Zoological Society of London. . . . London: Published by the Author. iv+76 pp. 8vo. 1871.

With inscription, "Dr. Hamilton, with the author's compliments."

Mr. Sharpe remarks, "The present Catalogue is only a preliminary to a more complete and extensive volume on the African birds in my collection, and may be considered nothing more than a rough list of the species in my possession, compiled for my own use, and for distribution among naturalists and collectors, in order to show what birds I have got, and what desiderata are still wanting, to make my list of African birds quite complete."

*(SHARPE, R. B.): The Birds of South Africa, by Edgar Leopold Layard. . . . New Edition. Thoroughly revised by R. Bowdler Sharpe. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1875–84.

See LAYARD, EDGAR LEOPOLD.

*SHARPE, R. B.: (Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls). Appendix

II. Ornithology. By R. Bowdler Sharpe, F.L.S., F.Z.S., &c. Pp. 294–328. (2 Coloured Plates.) 8vo. 1881.

See OATES, FRANK.

The writer remarks, "The collection of birds made by the late Mr. Frank Oates was formed by that gentleman with the greatest care, and it is seldom that it falls to the lot of the naturalist to examine a series of birds in which the particulars of capture are so carefully noted on each specimen as in the present instance. For this reason alone, therefore, the collection is of great importance; but besides this, it represents without doubt a very fair idea of the avifauna of the parts of the Transvaal and Matabele countries through which Mr. Oates travelled."

*SHAW, Rev. BARNABAS: Memorials of South Africa. By Barnabas Shaw, Wesleyan Missionary, resident in the country nearly twenty years. London: Sold by J. Mason. . . . Hamilton, Adams & Co. . . . 371 pp. 8vo. 1840.

Mr. Shaw established the first Wesleyan Mission Station in the interior of South Africa, where he arrived in the year 1815, and he gives an account of the settlement at Lily Fountain, and the progress of the missionary work amongst the natives. The volume contains "a history of the discovery of the grand promontory of the Cape of Good Hope," together with chapters on the Hottentots, Bushmen, Corannas, Namaquas, Kaffirs, Bechuanas, and other tribes, which afford one of the best descriptions of the native races of South Africa, published up to this period. There are also some notes on the fauna of the country, and many references to other pioneer missionaries. Mr. Shaw returned to England in 1837, but he eventually went back to South Africa and settled at Rondebosch, near Cape Town, where he died on June 21, 1857.

*(SHAW, Miss FLORA): Letters from South Africa. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1893.

See LUGARD, Lady FLORA.

*SHAW, Dr. JOHN: The Geology of the Diamondiferous Tracts of South Africa. By Dr. John Shaw, Colesberg. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. i. pp. 129–133, 249–253, 368–372; vol. ii. pp. 358–364. 8vo. 1870–1.

The writer states that in his opinion the alluvial diamonds "have not been washed down from some higher region. . . . I believe that the diamonds have come from some rock which may have now vanished, but which existed formerly throughout the whole region." The papers deal with "The Middle Vaal Region," "The Lower Vaal Region," and "The Free State Diamond Field of Du Toit's Pan," a final chapter being devoted to "General Conclusions." It is interesting to note Dr. Shaw's theory that "the absence of minute diamonds . . . is to be explained by the fact that the river would wash them down, and therefore these may yet turn up somewhere west"; the discoveries in German South-West Africa appear to bear out this theory.

SHAW, Dr. JOHN: The Geography of South Africa. Physical and Political. (School Books for South Africa. Edited by Dr. John Shaw, F.G.S., F.L.S., of the South African College, Cape Town.) By the Editor. William Collins, Sons, & Co., London, Edinburgh,

and Glasgow, and Darter Brothers & Walton, Cape Town. xii + 100 pp. and Preface and Index. 16mo. 1878.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

It is claimed that this is the first published elementary Geography of South Africa. The first section deals with Physiography in its relation to South Africa, and this is followed by the Physical and Political Geography of the Cape Colony, and a list of Dutch words, &c., used in Geography.

*SHAW, Dr. JOHN: The "Festering Sore" in South Africa, as viewed by a surgeon; and the "Cry of the Children," as he hears it. By John Shaw, M.D., Lond. Second Edition. London: John Bale, Sons, & Danielsson, Ltd. . . . 59 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

While asserting his belief that the South African War (1899–1902) was inevitable, the author considered that it had become "a solemn personal responsibility for every subject of the King to consider . . . how far it is possible to formulate any proposals for peace on a basis acceptable to the Boers." He maintains that "the cry of the children . . . on the Veld and in the concentration camps . . . accuses every one whose ambition and lust of gold have directly aided in bringing about this war."

*SHAW, THOMAS: Narrowing the Bounds of Freedom. By Thomas Shaw, K.C., M.P. With appendix containing the salient clauses from the Transvaal Labour Ordinance. New Reform Club Political Committee, No. 5. London: The New Reform Club. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1904.

This speech was delivered in the House of Commons on February 17, 1904, and in it Mr. Shaw complains that the British Government have not "inquired into this subject of Chinese labour, and that the Transvaal Labour Commission . . . excluded this question from the Commission." He notes that Sir George Farrar was quoted and defended by the Colonial Secretary, and asks whether this was the "G. Farrar" who "signed the famous forged telegram about the women and children in Johannesburg? Is this man, sentenced to death for high treason in one country, to be the trusted adviser in another?" He referred to the experiences of independent men like Mr. Creswell, Manager of the Village Main Reef Company, and Mr. Moneypenny, Editor of the *Johannesburg Star*, in consequence of their views on the subject of Chinese labour, and asserts that "if the Boers had imposed such conditions upon any human being, every Jingo in this country would have fanned the flames of war in the names of civilisation, liberty, and humanity."

*SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM: A Letter to the Right Hon. the Earl of Aberdeen, K.C.B., one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, &c. &c. &c., on the subject of the late Irruption of the Caffres into the British Settlement of Albany, South Africa. By William Shaw, late Wesleyan Missionary in Albany and Caffraria. London: Published by John Mason. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1835.

The writer, who accompanied the first settlers in Albany in 1820 as Wesleyan minister, repels the accusation against the colonists that cruelty and injustice on their part towards the Kaffirs provoked the war. He considered that the vacillation exhibited by the Government with regard to the Border policy was answerable for much of the mischief, but was

of opinion that the principal cause of the frequent collisions between the natives and the colonists lay in "the moral state and habits of the Kaffir tribes." He deprecated the practice of many authors of giving such glowing descriptions of the "noble and generous-minded Kaffirs," and remarks that these tribes "have very indistinct notions of the rights of property, and are fearfully reckless of the destruction of human life." He comments on the fact that no "written treaty" existed, to which the Kaffir chiefs were contracting parties, and states that in an agreement made with Gaika in 1819 it was arranged that he should cede certain lands which were the property of other tribes, according to the statements of the chiefs of the Amagonakwaybie tribe. . . . Other land grievances of the Kaffirs are mentioned, and it is stated that on one occasion the natives were forcibly ejected and their huts burnt, while their country was handed over to the Hottentots.

The writer sums up his recommendations in nine clauses which he suggests as desirable to be carried out by the British Government. Amongst these it is provided that a cattle indemnity should be paid by the natives and compensation afforded to the settlers, the Keiskamma to be settled as the boundary of the colony under a "written treaty of peace," the tribes of the Amagonakwaybie to be offered their entire ancient territory, and other tribes portions of the neutral ground, a Lieutenant-Governor to be appointed for the Eastern Province of the Colony, with the seat of government at Graham's Town, &c. &c. &c.

SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM: Memoir of Mrs. Anne Hodgson; compiled from materials furnished by her husband, the Rev. T. L. Hodgson. Cr. 8vo. 1836.

See (HODGSON, Mrs. ANNE).

*SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM: A Defence of the Wesleyan Missionaries in South Africa: comprising copies of a correspondence with the Rev. John Philip, D.D., an introduction and an appendix. . . . London: Sold by J. Mason. . . . Graham's Town: Aldum and Harvey. . . . xviii+79 pp. 8vo. 1839.

Mr. Shaw complains that Dr. Philip wrote to Sir Benjamin D'Urban to the effect that "the Wesleyan missionaries have always been eulogistic of Colonel Somerset, and they have always been in the habit of praising him and defending all his commands, more than the missionaries of other societies." In a letter to Dr. Philip the Wesleyan missionary observed, "Until an explanation is received from you . . . the Wesleyan missionaries cannot consent to greet you with the right hand of fellowship . . . or accept any invitation to attend any public meeting connected with the London Society's Mission." Dr. Philip replied in a lengthy communication and a heated correspondence ensued. Mr. Shaw did not reply to Dr. Philip's last letter, but he makes some observations in a concluding chapter of this work respecting "the most unkind and unfair treatment which we have received from Dr. Philip."

*SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM: The Story of my Mission in South-Eastern Africa: comprising some account of the European Colonists, with extended notices of the Kaffir and other native tribes. Illustrated with a map and engravings. . . . London: Hamilton, Adams & Co., sold also by John Mason. . . . ix+576 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1860.

Early in February 1820 the author (aged twenty-one) and his wife and child embarked in the *Aurora*, being attached to "Sephton's Party" of the Albany settlers, and the volume contains an account of the early days of the Eastern province, and of the progress of the 1820 settlers, together with some particulars of their grievances and disasters, and some references to the misunderstandings which arose between the Wesleyan missionaries and Dr. Philip. Considerable information is afforded respecting Kaffraria and the border settlements, also an account of the Fingos, notes on the Bechuana country, Natal, the superstitions of the various native races, together with a comprehensive history of the progress of the missionary institutions of South-East Africa.

(SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM): The faithful Servant and his Reward. A Memorial Discourse in relation to the Death of the Reverend William Shaw, delivered in Commemoration Chapel, Grahamstown, on Sunday evening, the 9th of February 1873, by the Rev. H. H. Dugmore. Mount Coke: Printed and Published at the Wesleyan Mission Press. 37 pp. 8vo. 1873. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

At the close of the sermon there is a biographical sketch of the Rev. Mr. Shaw extending to twelve pages.

*(SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM): Memoir of the Rev. William Shaw, late general superintendent of the Wesleyan Missions in South-Eastern Africa. Edited by his oldest surviving friend. With portrait, map, and views. London: Sold at the Wesleyan Conference Office. vi + 463 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1874.

William Shaw was born at Glasgow on December 8, 1798, and was brought up as a member of the Established Church. Early in life he became converted to Methodism, and after some study and preparation in England left for the Cape with the 1820 settlers. The volume gives an account of his missionary labours and journeys in South Africa, together with some particulars respecting the establishment, rise, and progress of the Albany settlements, the Kaffir wars and Mission, and the condition of the frontier states in the middle of the nineteenth century. Mr. Shaw led an active life as a supernumerary in England after his retirement from the Cape, and died in London on December 4, 1872.

*SHEEN, Chief Engineer C. C.: The Naval Brigade in Ladysmith. By Chief Engineer C. C. Sheen, R.N. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899–1900," pp. 186–233. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON (Editor).

An account of the voyage of H.M.S. *Powerful* from China, and of the services of her marines and crew in the Natal campaign, with many details respecting the siege and relief of Ladysmith.

*SHEFFIELD, T.: The Story of the Settlement. Grahamstown as it was and Grahamstown as it is. Compiled from the most authentic authorities, and issued as a memento of the completion of the Settlers' Memorial Tower at Grahamstown on the 24th day of May, 1882. By T. Sheffield, Editor "Eastern Star." Grahamstown: Printed by T. & G. Sheffield. . . . 102 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The first edition, containing a view of Grahamstown Town Hall and Memorial Tower, &c. &c.

*SHEFFIELD, T. : The Story of the Settlement. With a sketch of Grahamstown as it was, and Grahamstown as it is ; together with a list of the original Dutch and Huguenot settlers, and of the British settlers of 1820. Compiled from the most authentic authorities. Second edition. Enlarged, and illustrated with twenty-one engravings. By T. Sheffield. Grahamstown : T. and G. Sheffield. . . . Pp. x, 272, lxxix. 12mo. 1884.

An interesting and valuable account of the 1820 settlers, possessing a complete narrative of the foundation of the settlements, a sketch of the earlier history of the Cape Colony, an account of the Trek Boers, their adventures and disasters, and many details respecting the Kaffir Wars of 1845 and 1850–1–2. There is a complete list of emigrants, giving the names of the leaders of the respective parties, the ships they sailed in, the names of their wives and children, together with the ages of every individual. The volume also includes a poem entitled "The Landing of the Settlers," by Mr. A. Wilmot, and a large number of illustrations. The work was first published in pamphlet form, and this edition has been carefully revised "with the addition of many incidents" not recorded in the earlier issue.

*SHEPSTONE, Sir THEOPHILUS : (Evidence before the Native Commission). In "Proceedings of the Commission appointed to inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kaffirs in the District of Natal. . . ." Part 1., pp. 58–83 ; Part VI., pp. 51–98. 8vo. 1852–3.

Theophilus Shepstone was Diplomatic Agent for the Pietermaritzburg District, and his evidence was of a most important and exhaustive character.

*SHEPSTONE, Sir THEOPHILUS : The Early History of the Zulu-Kafir Race of South-Eastern Africa. In "Journal of the Society of Arts," Jan. 29th, 1875. Reproduced in "Annals of Natal," by John Bird, vol. i. pp. 155–166. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

A brief but valuable sketch of the history of the Colony of Natal and of the Zulu Country from 1812 to the death of Chaka (1828). The paper was read to the members of the Society by Dr. Mann.

*(SHEPSTONE, W. G. B.) : Memoir of the late W. G. B. Shepstone, Esq. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. x. pp. 171–174. 8vo. 1861.

A short account of the career of Mr. W. G. B. Shepstone, son of Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and Special Magistrate of the Transkeian territories.

*SHERVINTON, KATHLEEN : The Shervintons, Soldiers of Fortune. Shervinton of Madagascar, Shervinton of Salvador, and Tom Shervinton, N.N.C. . . . London : T. Fisher Unwin. vi + 280 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A large part of this work is devoted to an account of the adventures and experiences of Charles Robert St. Leger Shervinton and Thomas Shervinton in the Gaika, Galeka, Zulu, and Basuto Wars in South Africa, and there is a description of the Relief of Mafeking, together with much

interesting information respecting the Kaffir Wars. Charles Shervinton received a commission as Captain in the Cape Mounted Rifles from Lord Wolseley, " in recognition of his services in Zululand," but Tom Shervinton died in 1880 at the age of twenty-one.

*SHIELL, A. G.: Dum-Dums in the Transvaal, an Expostulatory Epistle to John Bull. Brighton: W. J. Smith. 14 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A violent attack upon British foreign policy with regard to " Little Wars," more particularly with reference to the South African War (1899–1902). It is stated that " the Dutch Afrikanders . . . hitherto have been the most loyal of Colonists," and in alluding to recent wars in which Great Britain was engaged the writer remarks that " this war against the Transvaal, if to war it should come, will be the dirtiest, the most disreputable, and the most dastardly of them all."

SHIELL, A. G.: The Transvaal. An uninserted Letter to the Editor of the " Daily News." Brighton: William J. Smith. . . . 6 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A letter in which the author denies that any grounds exist for war, and in which he observes, " There are those whose fingers itch . . . to cut off the head of Oom Paul . . . and send it home in a kerosene can, there to decorate the high altar of one or other of our metropolitan forces."

(SHIELL, A. G. (?)): The Crisis in South Africa. Some Answers (from Authentic Sources) to Sir A. Milner's Reflections upon Colonial Loyalty. (Issued by friends of South Africa in the interests of truth.) . . . Printed and Published by the National Press Agency. . . . London. . . . 11 pp. 8vo. (1899)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Some statements upon the subject of Dutch loyalty at the Cape from remarks on the subject by Mr. Goschen and Sir David Tennant, and from articles in the *Times* and the *Daily Chronicle*.

*SHIELL, A. G.: Pro-Boer Lyrics. By Anthony George Shiell. Fourth edition (enlarged). King, Thorne & Stage. . . . Brighton. Roy. 8vo. (1901.)

A privately printed collection of " poems," purporting to be written in support of the cause of the Boers.

SHIELL, A. G.: " Camps of Refuge." An uninserted letter to " The Brighton Herald." . . . W. H. Attwick . . . Brighton. 8 pp. 8vo. (1901)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Referring to the attacks on the Concentration Camps the writer observes, " The real malefactors are wholly, solely, and exclusively the despicable cravens, the contemptible caitiffs, who basely skulk behind our soldiers, in other words, His Majesty's Ministers."

SHIELL, A. G.: Briton *versus* Boer. A Letter to the Clergy of the Evangelical Church of Switzerland in reply to the Bishop of Liverpool. . . . Brighton: W. J. Smith. . . . 85 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer attacks the British policy against the Boers with considerable bitterness, and is eloquent in praise of the appeal of the Swiss Pastors regarding the Concentration Camps.

*SHIPP, Lieut. JOHN : Memoirs of the extraordinary military career of John Shipp, late a lieutenant in His Majesty's 87th Regiment. A New Edition. To which is added a continuation of the Memoir, until the death of Mr. Shipp. London : Published by Thomas Tegg. vi + 346 pp. 12mo. 1843.

A curious and interesting tale of an officer who rose from the ranks, first published in 1829. Shipp went to the Cape with his regiment at the close of the eighteenth century, during the first British Occupation, and he gives a very lucid description of the miseries of soldiers on board a transport ship at this period. Later on, he proceeded to Port Elizabeth with a rifle company, formed from several regiments, and was stationed at " Grafenette " (Graaff-Reinet), which he stated was 1500 miles from Cape Town! Much of the information afforded is more quaint than correct, but the love-scenes with the fair " Sabina " are somewhat amusing.

*SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY (Editor) : Proceedings in the Diocesan Court of Grahamstown, in the matter of The Archdeacon of Grahamstown *versus* The Dean of Grahamstown, July 30 to August 5, and November 12–13, 1879. Edited by S. G. A. Shippard, D.C.L., of Hertford College, Oxford, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law, Advocate of the Supreme Court of the Cape of Good Hope. Grahamstown : Printed and Published by H. Guest & Son. . . . xxviii + 112 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1879.

Sentence of excommunication was passed upon Dean Williams by Bishop Merriman on the 13th of November 1879, but the sentence was reversed by Sir Henry De Villiers in the Supreme Court of the Cape Colony, and subsequently the Privy Council also gave judgment against Bishop Merriman.

*SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : The Administration of Justice in South Africa. In vol. xxviii., " Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 81–112. 8vo. 1897.

In the course of his address, Sir Sidney Shippard stated that the British Government had " conceded to the original Colonists of the Cape the privilege of retaining the antiquated laws and customs of Holland as they existed prior to the introduction of the Code Napoleon into that country." He observed that it was a " matter of regret that undue tolerance should have been extended to what they are pleased to call their language. They thus have been enabled to build around themselves . . . a kind of Chinese Wall, figuratively speaking, by continuing to use a nondescript mixture of Dutch, French, and divers other tongues, forming a sort of bucolic dialect peculiar to themselves . . . in itself an insurmountable barrier against intellectual progress, expansion, or enlightenment of any kind." The speaker proceeded to illustrate the points of difference between English and old Roman-Dutch law with regard to slavery, divorce, inheritance, and other important matters, and advocated the establishment of a court of appeal for the British Colonies, affording the Dutch Republics facilities for taking part in the system.

*SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : Bechuanaland. Ex. " British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 46–68. 8vo. 1899.

Some account of Bechuanaland and of the history of the negotiations and policy which led to the acquirement of the territory by the Cape Colony.

The writer remarks " that the German project of annexing Bechuanaland in addition to Great Namaqualand and Damaraland was foiled, was in no small degree owing to the foresight and firmness of Mr. Cecil Rhodes." There are some particulars referring to Sir Sidney Shippard's visit to Lobengula, and of a meeting of the chiefs of the Bechuanaland Protectorate at which Sebele proposed that Sir Sidney should be put to death, in order that the chiefs might assert their independence.

See (BRITISH AFRICA).

*SHORT, FRANK : The Boer Ride. . . . London : John Long. . . . 31 pp. 12mo. 1898.

These verses, which are inscribed to President Kruger, are " an attempt to describe the late Raid into the Transvaal from the point of view of an old Boer."

*SHOOTER, Rev. JOSEPH : The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu Country. By the Rev. Joseph Shooter, Curate of Holy Trinity and Saint Mary's, Guildford, and formerly of Albert, Natal. London : E. Stanford. . . . x+403 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1857.

One of the best works on the native races of Natal and Zululand published up to the middle of the nineteenth century. The author took great pains to gain an accurate knowledge of the habits of the people during his four years' residence in Natal, and the results of his researches have been amplified by the addition of information collected from the works of Döhne, Isaacs, and others, and the MSS. of " the unfortunate traveller, Green," and from the evidence given by Mr. Fynn before a special commission. The volume contains a history of Chaka and his successors, together with a complete account of the personal appearance, mode of life, and the political, social, and domestic institutions of the natives, with information respecting their superstitions, laws, warfare, and manufactures. In the appendix will be found " A Sketch of Natal," and a short grammar of the Kaffir language, and there are four lithographic plates, from sketches by Mr. E. Redinger of Natal, and a number of woodcuts in the letterpress.

*(SHREWSBURY, Rev. W. J.) : (Letter of Advice to Colonel Smith). 8vo. 1836.

See (KAFFIR WAR) : Some Account of the Origin and Progress of the Caffre War.

SHREWSBURY, Rev. W. J. : Memorials of the Rev. William J. Shrewsbury. By his son John V. B. Shrewsbury. London : Hamilton, Adams & Co. 528 pp. 12mo. (1869.)

Pages 207–430 relate to Mr. Shrewsbury's life when a missionary in South Africa, where he resided from 1826 to 1836.

*SIBREE, Rev. JAMES : South Africa. Country, people, European colonisation, Christian missions. By Rev. James Sibree, F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society. Outline Missionary Series. John Snow & Co. . . . London. 48 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1882).

In addition to the general information afforded respecting South Africa, a special feature is the concise account of all Christian missionary institutions from the eighteenth century to the date of the publication of the pamphlet (*circa* 1880). Among the missions described are the Moravian, London

Missionary Society, Dutch (Reformed) Church of South Africa, Wesleyan Missionary Society, Scotch Presbyterian Missions, Rhenish Missions, Berlin Mission, &c. &c. &c.

*SICLEN, GEORGE W. VAN : American Sentiment. . . . Boer War. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See VAN SICLEN, GEORGE W.

*SIDWELL, HENRY B. : The Story of South Africa. An Outline of South African History. By Henry B. Sidwell, B.A. Eighth edition. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. xvi + 148 pp. 18mo. 1897.

The work was compiled from notes originally drawn up for the use of the senior classes at the Albert Academy, Burghersdorp, and although it has been written mainly for school purposes, the contents are so concisely arranged that it can serve as a text-book for those who have not the leisure to study the more lengthy productions of other authors. There is a list of important events in South African history, arranged in chronological order, as also a list of the commanders and governors of South Africa from 1652 to the present date.

SIFFERT, D. : Afrique australe. Colonie de Natal ; colonie du Cap de Bonne-Espérance ; État libre d'Orange ; République Sud-Africaine. Situation économique et commerciale ; industrie aurifère ; frais occasionnés à la Grand-Bretagne par ses colonies de l'Afrique du Sud. 1898.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*SIHLOBOSAMI : Roman Legion or Libyan Fields, or the Story of the Trappist Missionaries among the Zulus in Natal, South Africa. . . . By Sihlobosami. Minimo. 1887.

See (MARIANNHILL).

*SILLEMAN, DANIEL ; and THYSSEN, LOURENS : Ongeluckig, of Droevig Verhaal van 't Schip | *De* | *Gouden Buys* ; | Uytgevaren ten dienste van d'Oost-Indische Compagnie, ter Kamer | Enckhuysen ; in den Jare 1693 den 4 May, onder Commando | van Schipper | Theunis Baanman. | Uyt de Beëdigde Verklaringe t' Samen-gestelt van | Daniel Silleman, Watermaker, | en | Lourens Thysz, Timmerman. | Die alleen van 190 Zielen zijn overgebleven. | t'Amsterdam, | By d'Erve van de Wed. Gysbert de Groot, Boek-verkoper op de Nieuwen- | dijk tusschen de twee Haarlemmer Sluysen in de Groote Bybel. 24 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1728.

The dismal and unfortunate narrative of the ship *Gouden Buys*, which sailed in the service of the East India Company from Enckhuysen on the 4th of May, in the year 1693, under the command of Captain Theunis Baanman. From the sworn depositions of Daniel Silleman, dyke builder, and Lourens Thyssen, carpenter, who alone were saved out of 190 souls on board.

In Fairbridge and Noble's Catalogue (1886), and Theal's "History of South Africa, 1496–1691," this pamphlet is stated to have been published at Enkhuizen (or Enckhuysen). Theal gives the date of the publication as

1694, Fairbridge notes it as "N.D."; it would appear, therefore, that they mentioned different editions. This edition, having only 24 pages, must be a slightly curtailed version of the narrative in the copy mentioned by Theal, which is stated to have had 28 pages. According to Mr. Theal's notes, "The *Gouden Buys* sailed from Enckhuysen on the 4th of May, 1693, with 190 souls on board, and on the 19th of October dropped anchor in St. Helena Bay, when there were only six men capable of working, all the others having died, or being ill, with scurvy. On the 11th of November seven men left the ship with the object of seeking assistance inland. The pamphlet of 28 pages is principally taken up with an account of the terrible sufferings which they underwent in their wanderings along the Berg River, until ultimately Thyssen was rescued by Hottentots, and taken to the Company's post at Saldanha Bay, and Silleman, after roaming about for seven weeks and a half, returned to St. Helena Bay, and found some small vessels there which had been sent by the Governor to the assistance of the *Gouden Buys*. The remaining 188 all perished. Silleman and Thyssen relate but little that is of importance concerning the condition of the country, but their account of the friendly disposition of the Hottentots towards the Europeans is interesting."

*SILVEIRA, GONSALEZ DA: VIDA DEL | BIENAVENTVRADO | PADRE GONZALO DE | Sylueira, Sacerdote de la Compana de | IESVS, martirizado en Monomo- | tapa, Ciudad en la | Cafraria. | TRADVCIDA DE LATIN EN CAS- | *tellano por Bernardo de Cienfuegos*, | DIRIGIDA, A DON LVIS DE | Syleuira, Conde de Sortella, Guarda Mayor de su | Magestad, Señor de las villas de Goes, Oli- | uera de Conde, | Currelos, Salauis, | Sangian, Penela, &c. | Año 1614. | CON PRIVILEGIO. | En Madrid, Por *Lvis Sanchez*, impressor del | Rey nuestro señor. | 100 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1614.

Life of the Venerable Father Gonsalez da Silveira, priest of the Society of Jesus, martyrised in Monomotapa, Kaffraria. Translated from the Latin into Castillian, by Bernard de Cienfuegos. Dedicated to Don Luis de Sylveira, Count of Sortella, &c. &c. . . .

The work was first published in Latin under the title of "Vita Patris Gonzali Sylveriae, Societatis Jesu Sacerdotis. In Urbem Monomotapa martyrium passi; Lugduni Sumptibus Horatio Cardon 1612," and, according to Wilmot (Monomotapa, 1896), the author of this work was Father Nicholas Godigno. The references to Silveira are chiefly to be found in the Letters from the Fathers of the Society of Jesus in the Collection in the Royal Library, Lisbon; Documents in the Archives and Library of the Vatican; the folio edition (Orlandini) of the "Historia Societatis Jesu," &c. &c., but much information is afforded in the second volume of "Records of South-Eastern Africa" (Theal, 1898), and "The Portuguese in South Africa" (Theal, 1896). There is also a full account of the "Mission and Martyrdom of Father Silveira," which was written by Father Du Jarric *circa* 1615, translated by the Rev. John Allen, and reproduced in "The Catholic Church and the Kaffir," by the Right Rev. Dr. Ricards (1879), a little volume which also contains an interesting account of the martyr by the Rev. Father Greene, S.J.

Gonsalez da Silveira was born at Almerino, Portugal, in 1526, and joining the Society of Jesus, "entered on his missionary career with extraordinary ardour and courage." He went to India (1556) for three years, after which period he proceeded to Kaffraria, reaching Mozambique in February 1560. He was at first well received by the King of Monomotapa, but

intrigues carried out by some Mohammedans aroused the anger of the monarch, and despite the fact that he had been baptized, he gave orders for the execution of Silveira, which was carried out on the 15th of March 1561.

*(SILVER, S. WILLIAM): Catalogue of the York Gate Library, formed by Mr. S. William Silver. . . .

See PETHERICK, EDWARD AUGUSTUS.

*SILVER, S. W. & CO. (Publishers): South Africa and its Resources. With map. Being Parts V. and VI. of the Appendix to the "Key to Fortune in New Lands." A handbook of the "Explorers' Test Case," by the aid of which diamonds and precious stones may be tested, and gold, silver, and other metals identified. London: Published by S. W. Silver & Co. . . . Simpkin, Marshall & Co. . . . 30 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1870.

The Preface states that this work was published to meet the numerous inquiries consequent upon the diamond discoveries in a comparatively little known region in South Africa. These discoveries were confined to the alluvial deposits on the Vaal River, nothing concerning the "dry" or permanent mines around the present town of Kimberley being afforded in this publication. Routes are given from five sea-ports to the diamond fields, with full instructions for the journey, and there is an article on the Cape Colony by John Croumbie Brown, together with some information respecting Natal, by "W.M." The pamphlet contains reproductions of some interesting letters to the *Times*, describing the new fields, together with some extracts from private communications containing data concerning the alluvial diggings in the year 1870, and there is a copy of the "regulations" for the "Vaal River Diamond Fields," signed by P. D. J. Vanderbyl.

*SILVER, S. W. & CO. (Publishers): Handbook to the Transvaal, British South Africa: its natural features, industries, population, and gold fields. London: S. W. Silver & Co. . . . Hamilton, Adams & Co. . . . 125 pp. 12mo. 1878.

A guide to the country, published soon after the first British annexation. The contents include a history of the Colony, with full information respecting the climate, Boer and native inhabitants, industries, wild animals, with notes on such minerals as had been discovered up to this period.

*SILVER, S. W. & CO. (Publishers): The Cape, Free State, and Diamond Fields. The Union Steam Ship Company's Voyage. S. W. Silver & Co.'s Colonial and Indian Pocket-Book Series and Voyager's Companion, No. 1. London: S. W. Silver & Co. . . . Hamilton, Adams & Co. . . . iv+pp. 89 pp. 18mo. 1878.

A publication in the form of a pocket-book, containing general information regarding South Africa brought up to the date of issue. Very little is stated respecting the diamond fields, and that little is not very accurate, as it is remarked that £10,000 had been taken out of Kimberley mine since 1871, a ridiculous estimate of the product of the mine up to this period. In other respects the work must have been very useful to emigrants of all classes.

*SILVER, S. W. & CO. (Publishers): Handbook to South Africa, including the Cape Colony, Natal, the Diamond Fields, the Trans-

vaal, Orange Free State, &c. Also a gazetteer and map. Third edition, revised and corrected. London: S. W. Silver & Co. . . . xii + 576 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

This publication gives in a small compass a large amount of information as to the state of South Africa at this period; the gazetteer is especially useful, and there is a good index. The histories of the various states are concise and unbiassed, the description of the flowers, fruits, and forests of the country is well worthy of attention, and there is a map of South Africa, and many illustrations. The first edition, published in 1879, was compiled and edited by Mr (afterwards Sir) T. E. Fuller, later on appointed Agent General for the Cape Colony.

SIM, THOMAS R.: Handbook of the Ferns of Kaffraria, comprising descriptions and illustrations of the forms and descriptions of the plants allied to ferns, with cultural notes, &c. By Thomas R. Sim, Curator Botanic Gardens, King Williamstown, South Africa. Aberdeen: Printed by Taylor & Henderson. Pp. vi, 62, and lxvi, Plates. 8vo. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

SIM, THOMAS R.: The Ferns of South Africa, containing descriptions and figures of the ferns and fern allies of South Africa, with localities, cultural notes, &c., one hundred and fifty-nine plates. . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town and Johannesburg. Wm. Wesley & Son. . . . London. iv + 274 pp., Index and clix plates. 8vo. 1892. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work contains a bibliography of publications respecting South African ferns, together with descriptions and habitat of the species and a systematic index.

SIM, THOMAS R.: Sketch and Check-list of the Flora of Kaffraria; . . . Read before King William's Town Natural History Society, July 5th, 1893, and printed by the Society. Cape Town: Argus Printing and Publishing Company (Limited). 92 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The check-list contains the English, Dutch, and Kaffir names of the species enumerated, and is preceded by a paper on the Flora of Kaffraria extending to nineteen pages.

SIM, THOMAS R.: The Forests and Forest Flora of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. By Thomas R. Sim, F.L.S., F.R.H.S., Conservator of Forests, Natal. . . . Illustrated by 160 Plates, drawn by the Author, representing 312 Species. Published under the Authority of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope. Aberdeen, Scotland: Taylor & Henderson. vii + 361 pp., clx Plates, Portrait and Index. Quarto. 1907. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The most elaborate and complete work on Cape forestry published up to this period. The volume contains chapters on the forests and their economic value, factors affecting forest growth and the distribution of species, an epitome of the history of Cape forestry, a synoptical index to indigenous ligneous genera, and systematic descriptions of the species enumerated with their popular and botanical appellations.

*SIM, THOMAS R.: Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa. . . . Illustrated by 100 Plates, drawn by the Author, representing 158 Species. Published under the Authority of the Government of the Province of Mozambique. Aberdeen, Scotland: Taylor & Henderson. vi+166 pp. and 100 Plates. Oblong 8vo. ($12\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.) 1909.

The volume is the result of the author's researches during a Scientific Expedition in Portuguese South Africa, undertaken under the auspices of the Governor-General of the Province of Mozambique, in the year 1908.

SIMON, VILMOS: A Bur. Szabadságharcz. Irta: Simon Vilmos. . . . Belvárosi Könyvnyomda, Budapest. . . . 133 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

SIMOND, CHARLES: La Question des Boers et la France. Introduction to "Les Boers," by Jules Leclercq. 8vo. 1899.

See LECLERCQ, JULES.

*SIMONS, L.: Hollandia: A Weekly Paper for Dutchmen Abroad. Special Transvaal Number. Written and edited by L. Simons. . . . Quarto. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("HOLLANDIA," 1899).

*SIMONS, L.: Hollandia: A Weekly Paper for the Dutch-speaking World at large. Special American-South-African Number. Written in English by L. Simons. . . . Quarto. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("HOLLANDIA," 1900).

*("SIMPLICISSIMUS"): Simplicissimus Album. Folio. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("SIMPLICISSIMUS" ALBUM).

*SIMPSON, CHARLES: A Yankee's Adventures in South Africa. . . . Chicago: Rogers & McClure Publishing Company. 234 pp. 8vo. 1905.

At the end of the volume there are accounts of Cecil John Rhodes and Barney Barnato. These chapters bristle with misstatements; Rhodes is alluded to as "Sir Cecil," and it is asserted that Barnato "controlled upward" of a billion dollars or £200,000,000, "more than the combined wealth of the Rockefellers, Vanderbilts, and Goulds." (Mr. B. Barnato's will was proved at under one million sterling.)

*SIMPSON, J. Y.; and NEWBIGIN, MARION I.: The South African Meeting of the British Association.

1. The Tour of the Association; by Prof. J. Y. Simpson (pp. 637–642).
2. Geography at the Association; by Marion I. Newbigin (pp. 643–652).

"Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxi. pp. 637–652, Illustrations. 1905.

*SINGLETON, JOHN: The Battlefields of Natal re-visited. Compiled, illustrated, and published by John Singleton, lithographer, Durban. 55 pp. Oblong Cr. 8vo. ($10'' \times 7\frac{1}{2}''$.) 1900.

It is stated that "the aim of the compiler of this work has been to present a series of views in continuity of district, with a brief and concise narrative of the operations of the Natal Field Force" (South African War, 1899–1902). It is claimed that the photographs are published for the first time, and that they give a more vivid representation of incidents and places of interest connected with the Natal campaign than can be met with in similar productions.

*SINNETT, Mrs. PERCY: Herdsmen and Tillers of the Ground; or, Illustrations of Early Civilisation. . . London: Chapman and Hall. x+150 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1847.

Pages 75–98 are devoted to an account of "Pastoral and Agricultural Life in Africa," reference being made to the Kaffirs and Bushmen, the latter being represented as having been converted "from peaceful shepherds and herdsmen" to "predatory savages . . . in consequence of the wars with Europeans, and the cruel treatment they have experienced from the past colonists."

The volume contains a few coloured prints.

*("SISTER X"): The Tragedy and Comedy of the War Hospitals. By Sister X. 8vo. 1906.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("SISTER X").

*(SKETCH): The Bulawayo Sketch. Folio. 1894–6.

See (BULAWAYO): (BULAWAYO SKETCH).

*(SKETCHES): Sketches of some of the Various Classes and Tribes inhabiting the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . Quarto. 1851.

See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SKETCHES OF TRIBES, 1851).

SKETCHLEY, ARTHUR (Pseudonym): Mrs. Brown and King Cetywayo. By Arthur Sketchley (George Rose). . . . London: George Routledge & Sons. 153 pp. 12mo. (1882)?

A skit on the reception of the Zulu king in England.

(SLACHTER'S NEK): Sentence in a Criminal Case; Sententie in eene Criminele Zaak. Cape Town. 44 pp. 1816.

An account of the trial of the prisoners connected with Bezuidenhout's rising, in what was afterwards known as the Slachter's Nek Incident. The judges were Messrs. Hiddingh and Deimel, the Secretary of the Court, Mr. Beelaerts van Blokland, and the Prosecutor, Landrost Cuyler.

Fairbridge Library: Catalogued under "Miscellanies," vol. ii. No. 2.

(SLACHTER'S NEK): The Struggle for Freedom; or, The Rebellion of Slagter's Nek. A Tragedy in Five Acts. (By Leinad.) 12mo. 1881. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*SLADE, Lieut. (F. G.?) FRED.: (Zulu War, 1879): (Extracts from my son's letters relating to events which took place in South Africa. . . . 1879.) No Printer's or Publisher's name, or place. 4 pp. (entire pamphlet 14 pp.) 8vo. 1879.

The letter from which the extract is given is dated, Camp Kambula Heights, Zululand, South Africa, Saturday, March 29th, 1879. There is an

account of some of the skirmishes and engagements under Colonel (now Sir Evelyn) Wood; the writer signs himself Fred Slade, Lieut. Royal Artillery, Colonel Evelyn Wood (N.C., C.B.) Commanding No. 4 Column, Zululand.

*SLADE, Lieut. F. G.: Professional Notes extracted from my Diary during the South African War, 1878–79. By Lieut. F. G. Slade, R.H.A. (From the "Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution.") Washington (U.S.A.): Ordnance Notes, No. 264. Folio. 1883.

Some account of the effects of the artillery made use of in the Sekukuni campaign and the Zulu War, with a description of the engagements at which the author was present. Only the guns under Lieut. Slade's command are treated of in this paper.

*SLATER, FRANCIS CAREY: Footpaths thro' the Veld, and other Songs and Idylls of South Africa. . . . William Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London. x + 104 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

The little volume was written by "A South African by birth and education," and affords some description of "the colour and atmosphere of the veld, of Kaffir habits and customs, and of colonial life generally." Some of the poems had previously appeared in *The Cape Times*, *The New Era*, and *The East London Daily Dispatch*. There are notes elucidating some of the phrases used in the verse, and a short glossary of native words.

*(SLAVERY): The Reports of the Cape of Good Hope Philanthropic Society for Aiding deserving Slaves and Slave Children to Purchase their Freedom. Established in Cape Town in 1828. With the Annual Reports of the Society. Cape Town. 8vo. 1828–1833.

See THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: "History of South Africa, 1795–1834," pp. 418, 445.

See (CAPE TOWN): (PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY).

Theal remarks that "with means limited almost entirely to colonial subscription, this society was able to effect the emancipation of about twenty-five girls yearly."

(SLAVERY): Verslag der gehoudene byeenkomst, en juiste aanteekeningen der redevoeringen by de gelegenheid gedaan, door de Advocaten Cloete, Brand, De Wet, Faure, Hofmeyr, en andere heeren op Mandaag, September 17de, 1832, in de Beurzaal. Kaapstad. 32 pp. 1832.

An account of the meeting held on Monday, September 17, in the Beurzal (Cape Town), with correct notes of the speeches made on that occasion by Advocates Cloete, Brand, De Wet, Faure, Hofmeyr, and other gentlemen.

Theal observes that the meeting was held by permission of the Governor (Sir Lowry Cole) and was attended by about two thousand slaveholders, presided over by Mr. Michiel Van Breda. "Speeches were made and resolutions unanimously carried to the effect that many of the clauses of the Order in Council were not only unjust in principle but inapplicable to the condition of the Colony, and could not be carried out."

In the Catalogue of the Sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

SLEEPER, JOHN F.: "The Tocsin." Reprinted from the first

edition of 1899. The Sherwood Press. (? New York) U.S.A. 42 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

The author also wrote "Cronje's Glory" and the "Marion of the Free State," particulars of which could not be ascertained. "The Tocsin" is characterised by extreme hostility to the British.

*SLOPER, E. W.: Domestic Architecture. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 447–454, Plates XXXIV–XXXVI. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Some particulars are afforded with respect to the building of houses suitable for Johannesburg, and the writer commends Mr. Herbert Baker's designs in "the style . . . adopted at the Cape and made his own." The two last engravings represent "A Cape Town House," and "A House for a Johannesburg Kopje," both designed by Mr. Baker.

SLUYSKEN, A. J.: Verbaal gehouden by den Commissaris van de Caap de Goede Hoop, A. J. Sluysken, Zeedert het arrivement der Engelsche vloot, onder den Admiraal S. G. Keit Elphinstone, den 10, Juny, 1795, en de overgave van die Kolonie aan de wapenen van Groot-Brittainen, den 16 Sep. daar aanvolgende. In den Hage, by Isaac van Cleef. 330 pp. 8vo. 1797.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Narrative of events following the arrival of the English Fleet under the command of Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, on June 10, 1795, and of the surrender of the Colony to the British Forces on September 16; drawn up by A. J. Sluysken, Commissioner of the Cape of Good Hope.

A full account of the Dutch Commissioner-General's negotiations with the British Admiral and with General Craig, and of the subsequent hostilities, together with the whole of the correspondence, &c., &c. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795") that a large portion of the narrative "has been copied from the secret resolutions of the Council of Policy, preserved in the Cape Archives."

*(SMELLEKAMP, JOHAN ARNOLD): Mr. Smellekamp, the Dutch Supercargo. (From the "Cape Town Mail," July 2nd, 1842.) In Bird's "Annals of Natal," vol. ii. pp. 34–37. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

Smellekamp was formally arrested on the charge of travelling in South Africa without a pass, and he asserted that he came from Amsterdam in the *Brazilia*, with Captain Reus, as supercargo, to trade with the Dutch emigrants in Port Natal, and that neither he nor the captain "had any authority to enter into political or other arrangements with the emigrant farmers . . . it was simply a trading voyage." Nevertheless, he and the captain were present at a meeting of the Volksraad held on their arrival, and Smellekamp observes, "The object which I had in attending the meeting of the Volksraad was to make myself acquainted . . . with the kind of articles which the farmers would require. . . . The farmers seemed to be under the impression that their position was not sufficiently understood in Holland, and they therefore wished me to publish an account of it. . . . The Volksraad asked my opinion as to whether . . . the Dutch Government would interfere in their favour. To which I replied that I could offer no opinion on the subject." Smellekamp was released, but it transpired that on a subsequent trip of the *Brazilia*, Mr. Ohrig's pamphlet

Smellekamp, J. A: Mijn Wedervaren in de Z. A. Republiek met den predikant D. van der Hoff pp. 24 J. H. Marais Kaapstad, 1854

(respecting the occupation of Natal) was extensively circulated by him amongst the emigrant farmers. The matter was referred to Holland, and the government of the Netherlands promptly gave the strongest assurances that they "declined to countenance any act that could be construed into encouraging the emigrants to resist British authority" (Theal). This assurance was printed and circulated amongst the emigrants, who, however, professed to regard the document as a forgery. After much tampering with the farmers, Smellekamp proceeded to Delagoa Bay, and wrote to the Volksraad "that they need not expect aid from Holland." Many particulars regarding Smellekamp's transactions will be found in Theal's "History of South Africa, 1834–1854," and Bird's "Annals of Natal."

SMID, H. J.: Een viertal Tableaux-Vivants met Toelichting, betrekking hebbende op den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika, ontworpen en geteekend door H. J. Smid. J. Bakker. Drieborg. 8 pp. 12mo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Four illustrations having reference to the war in South Africa, with explanatory notes.

Tableau I. "Saluting the 'Vierkleur'." The Transvaal flag is held on high and a British soldier forced to walk underneath it, trailing the Union Jack in the dust.

Tableau II. "Afrikanders defending Liberty."

Tableau III. "Freed South Africa."

Tableau IV. "Germany, France, and Holland paying homage to South Africa."

*SMIDT, A. DE: The Fine Arts. 8vo. 1886.
See De Smidt, A.

SMIDT, GEORG: Boerne, deres Land og Frihedskampe. Erster forskjellige Kilder ved Georg Smidt. Afsnittet om Frihedskampere skildret af Kaptein J. Allum. Med talrige Illustrationem. Horten: C. Andersens Forlag. 398 pp. 8vo. 1901.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*SMIT, J. A. ROORDA: Het goed recht der Transvaalsche Boeren, door Dr. J. A. Roorda Smit. Met een kaartje. Utrecht: Gebr. Van Der Post. 108 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The Good Title of the Transvaal Boers, by Dr. J. A. Roorda Smit. With a map.

An account of the Boers in the Cape Colony, the Trek Boers and their wanderings, the establishment and history of the Dutch Republics, and the first British annexation of the Transvaal. The author had filled the post of director of the Pretoria Museum and Library, and states that much of the information in the work has been derived from the Archives of the Transvaal Republic.

*SMIT, J. A. ROORDA: Die Transvaal-Republik und ihre Enstehung. Ein historisches Dokument zur Begründung des guten Rechts der Bauern (Boeren). Aus dem Hollandischen mit Autorisation des Verfassers Dr. J. A. Roorda Smit. Mit einer Karte von Süd-Afrika. Der Reinertrag ist zum Besten der verwundeten Bauern. Köln: Verlag von Eduard Heinrich Mayer. iv+88 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

The Transvaal Republic and its formation. A historical document proving the good title of the Boers. Translated from the Dutch with permission of the author, Dr. J. A. Roorda Smit. With a map of South Africa. The profit of the issue is to be devoted to the benefit of the wounded Boers.

The German version of the above volume, with a specially written Preface.

SMITH, ADELAIDE: South Africa To-day. Cr. 8vo. 1907.

See WHITE, JENNIE R.; and SMITH, ADELAIDE.

SMITH, ADELAIDE: A Little Journey to South Africa. 8vo. 1908.

See WHITE, JENNIE R.; and SMITH, ADELAIDE.

*SMITH, ANDREW: Short Papers, chiefly on South African Subjects. By Andrew Smith of St. Cyrus, M.A. . . . Lovedale: South Africa. Edinburgh: Andrew Elliot. vi+222 pp. 8vo. 1893.

Many of the papers were written especially for the natives, and deal with social questions affecting them, whilst others treat of the "Analogy between South Africa and Palestine," "The Future of the African Race," "The Kaffir—whence and whither?" and other interesting subjects. The author was of opinion "that the Kaffir is a Zulu with an infusion of Hottentot blood," and disagrees with the theory that these natives have Arab blood in their veins. An interesting chapter describes "the principles on which Lovedale has been conducted," of which the first is stated to be "the brigading of Europeans and natives together in their true relation to one another." It is asserted that "The Afrikander Bond party regard all this with bitter hatred, and no wonder. They do not know how to treat barbarous peoples, except by reducing them to serfdom, and they dishonour the Empire by their proposals about natives. . . . ."

*SMITH, ANDREW: A Contribution to South African Materia Medica, chiefly from plants in use among the natives. . . . Third Edition, largely extended. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and Johannesburg. Lovedale: The Publishing Department, South Africa. viii+238 pp. 8vo. 1895.

The plants described in this volume are stated to have "been in use among the natives for medicinal purposes for a very long period. Some of them are well known, others are known only to a few, who keep the knowledge of their virtues to themselves with profound secrecy, and occasionally mislead people by showing other plants, or ascribing to a plant some use very different from its real one."

SMITH, Sir ANDREW: A descriptive Catalogue of the South African Museum. By Andrew Smith, M.D.M.W.S., Superintendent. Part I. of Mammalia. Cape Town: Printed and published by W. Bridekirk, at the "Chronicle" Office, No. 31 Heeregracht. iv+34 pp. 8vo. 1825. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

*SMITH, Sir ANDREW: A Description of the Birds inhabiting the South of Africa. . . . In "The South African Quarterly Journal" (First Series), No. I. pp. 9–17; No. II. pp. 105–120; No. III. pp. 225–241; No. IV. pp. 388–392; No. V. pp. 9–15. 8vo. 1829–32.

These valuable ornithological papers, together with some notes published in the same journal, were republished under the title of "Sir Andrew Smith's Miscellaneous Ornithological Papers," by the Willughby Society, in 1880.

*SMITH, Sir ANDREW: An Epitome of African Zoology; or, A concise Description of the Objects of the Animal Kingdom inhabiting Africa, its Islands, and Seas. . . . In "The South African Quarterly Journal," Second Series.

No. 1. Part I. Pp. 16–32.
Part II. Pp. 49–64.
No. 2. Part II. Pp. 145–160.
No. 3. Part II. Pp. 244–256.
Part III. Pp. 273–288.
No. 4. Part I. Pp. 305–320. . . . 8vo. 1833–1834.

The "Epitome" was drawn up under the instructions of the South African Literary and Scientific Institution, and it includes descriptions of South African mammalia and birds.

(SMITH, Sir ANDREW): Central Africa. Abstract of Proceedings drawn up for publication by direction of the Managing Committee of the Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa. Cape Town: George Greig, Keizersgracht. 10 pp. 8vo. 1833.

———: Instructions for the Expedition into Central Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope, 23rd June 1834. G. Greig, Cape Town. 10 pp. 8vo. 1834.

*———: Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope, June 23rd, 1834, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith. Published for the subscribers only. Printed at the Government Gazette Office, Grave Street, Cape Town. 68 pp. 8vo. 1836.

At a meeting of the South African Literary and Scientific Institution held on June 1, 1833, at Cape Town, a letter was read detailing the progress and discoveries of a trading party, which had penetrated into the interior of South Africa in a direction north of Lattakoo. The communication (which had been forwarded to the society under instructions from the Governor of the Colony, Sir G. L. Cole) excited great interest amongst the members, who thereupon decided to make arrangements to despatch an expedition under Dr. Andrew Smith to explore this part of the continent. It was arranged that funds should be raised by the issue of shares of the value of £3, each of the subscribers being entitled to a participation in the collection acquired in the course of the expedition. On June 24th a public meeting was held, to further the objects of the Association, which was presided over by the Governor, who announced that up to then 179 shares had been taken up, but that the estimated cost of the enterprise would be from £1000 to £1500. A committee was formed to draw up instructions for the officers of the expedition, who put on record "the objects and destination of the expedition, the period most proper for its departure, and the prosecution of the journey; and the nature of its appointment and equipment." At the same time, it was resolved to send letters to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and to the Secretaries of War and the Admiralty, asking

for their patronage and assistance, and for leave for Dr. Smith, who was a surgeon in the army. Necessary funds having been provided, the supplies and equipment were purchased and shipped to Algoa Bay, and the expedition started on its journey on August 12, 1834, reaching the Orange River a fortnight later. Here the travellers met the Revs. Kolbe and Pellisier, who rendered them much assistance, after which the journey was proceeded with to the Basuto country, where they were entertained by Mr. Casalis at the station at Moriah. They interviewed Moshesh, who did everything in his power to dissuade them from visiting Moselekatse, the celebrated Matabele chief: this, however, they had decided to do, and journeying through Bechuanaland (meeting *en route* Messrs. Edwards, Jenkins, Archbell, and Alison) they arrived at Kuruman on January 30, 1836, where they were received by Messrs. Moffat and Hamilton, the well-known missionaries. Early in June they visited Moselekatse, being accompanied by Mr. Moffat, and soon after they proceeded to the Limpopo River, and then returned to Cape Town. The appendix in the "Report of the Expedition" gives considerable information respecting the fauna, botany, and mineralogy of the country traversed, together with full particulars of the large collection of skins, geological specimens, weapons, and curiosities collected by the expedition.

These pamphlets are exceedingly scarce, but after considerable search I discovered all three at the library of the Colonial Office, London. Later on I succeeded in acquiring a copy of the "Report of the Expedition," which had been in the successive possession of three well-known men in connection with Africa, viz.: L. Pappe, E. L. Layard, and H. B. Tristram. Pappe's signature is at the bottom of the title-page, and at the top is an inscription—"Canon Tristram from E. L. Layard." A long and interesting letter from Layard to Tristram is pasted into the volume, which also contains the latter's book-plate ("Henrici Baker Tristram e. Coll. Linc. Oxon.").—S. M.

*(SMITH, Sir ANDREW): Expeditions into the Interior of South Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 362–374. 1834.

This contains "Instructions to Dr. Andrew Smith, (or the) Director (for the time being) of the Expedition into Central Africa," signed by the Committee in Cape Town; also "Report of the Committee of Management of the Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa," and "Instructions addressed to Captain Alexander," signed by W. D. Cooley on behalf of the Committee.

*(SMITH, Sir ANDREW): Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa, under the Superintendence of Dr. A. Smith. (Abridged.) "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 394–413. 1836.

The abridged Report narrates how the party left Graaff-Reinet, proceeded to Philippolis, and then to "Thaba Unchu," where they acquired considerable information with reference to the Baralong, &c. &c. &c. The expedition continued their journey to the country of the Matabele and penetrated as far as the Limpopo River.

*SMITH, Sir ANDREW: Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition into the interior of South Africa, in the years 1834, 1835, and 1836; fitted out by

"The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa." By Dr. Andrew Smith, M.D., Deputy-Inspector-General of Army Hospitals ; Director of the Expedition. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. (Five Volumes.) Mammalia—Pisces—Aves—Reptilia —Invertebratæ. (Bound in three Volumes.) London : Smith, Elder & Co. . . . (No Pagination.) Roy. Quarto. 1849.

This handsome and valuable work gives full particulars of the natural history subjects of South Africa, collected by Dr. Andrew Smith's expedition in the country lying between 25° and 27° 58′ east longitude and 31° and 23° 28′ south latitude, embracing part of the Cape Colony, Natal, and "Kaffirland." The illustrations, which are of a very high order, were executed by Mr. George Ford, who accompanied the expedition, and consist of five plain and 273 coloured plates, while the letterpress is of a most accurate and exhaustive character. Part of the expense of the pulication was defrayed by the British Government, in order that the work "might be sold at a price which would place it within the reach of the generality of naturalists." The plates were published in five divisions, "numbered independently, and the letterpress descriptions left unpaged, in order that they may be arranged according to the particular view of purchasers. An index to each division is given." In consequence of this arrangement this work is sometimes bound in three volumes and sometimes in four.

*(SMITH, Sir ANDREW) : Sir Andrew Smith's Miscellaneous Ornithological Papers. The Willughby Society. Edited by Osbert Salvin, M.A., F.R.S., &c. London. 127 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1880.

A reprint of all Sir Andrew Smith's articles and notes on the birds of South Africa, which had appeared in *The South African Quarterly Journal* (1830–4). The volume also contains some ornithological notes "from the Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa, 1836."

SMITH, C. ABERCROMBIE : Sources of the Revenue of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town. 8vo. 1884.

In W. Swan Sonnenschein & Co.'s Catalogue of African books, 1898.

SMITH, CHARLES W. : The South African War, and the "Bear" Operator. A financial Revolution. . . . London : P. S. King and Son. viii + 127 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author states that his reason for writing this book is to expose what he considered (after forty years' experience of the trade and finance of the world) "are the greatest legalised conspiracies of the century in connection herewith."

*SMITH, Rev. COLIN : Biographical Notice of the late Captain Dugald Carmichael, by the Rev. Colin Smith. . . . In "Botanical Miscellany," by William Jackson Hooker. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1831–3.

See CARMICHAEL, Captain DUGALD.

*SMITH, GEORGE : Life of Alexander Duff. . . . 2 Vols. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

See (DUFF, ALEXANDER).

SMITH, "GIPSY" : A Mission of Peace Evangelistic Triumphs in

South Africa, 1904. By Gipsy Smith. London : National Council of Evangelical Free Churches. Thomas Law, Memorial Hall. x+188 pp. 1904. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

An account of the mission sent out to South Africa by the National Free Church Council of England. The volume contains seventeen illustrations.

*SMITH, G. C. MOORE : The Autobiography of Lieutenant-General Sir Harry Smith . . . with the addition of some supplementary chapters, by G. C. Moore Smith. 8vo. 1901.

See SMITH, Sir HARRY.

*SMITH, GODFREY H. : With the Scottish Rifle Volunteers at the Front. . . . With illustrations by the Author, and Photographs taken by Captain Young. William Hodge & Co. . . . Glasgow and Edinburgh. 139 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The "Glesca" Volunteers went through the Natal campaign, remaining in the field during the whole of the year 1900 and part of 1901.

SMITH, Professor GOLDWIN : In the Court of History. An Apology for Canadians who were opposed to the South African War. . . . Toronto : William Tyrrell & Co. . . . 71 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A review of the causes of the war from the Professor's point of view.

SMITH, G. OWEN : The South African Customs Union Tariff, 1906. . . . Compiled by A. J. S. Lewis and G. Owen Smith. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

See LEWIS, A. J. S. ; and SMITH, G. OWEN.

*SMITH, Sir HARRY : (A Collection of Items referring to Sir Harry Smith, bound up in a Folio Volume.) Folio. 1847–9.

1. Original holograph letter written by Queen Victoria to the Duke of Wellington, as follows:—

"ARDVERIKIE (SCOTLAND),
Aug. 26, 1847.

"The Queen has received Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington's letter and approves that Sir Harry Smith should receive the local rank of Lt.-General."

The letter has the Queen's monogram surmounted by a crown, in gold, in the corner.

2. Portrait of Sir Harry Smith, published by Richard Bentley in 1848.

3. Printed General Order to the troops in Cape Town, dated Oct. 16, 1849. The order refers to the disturbances in Cape Town connected with the arrival of the "convict ship," when a section of the inhabitants determined to withhold supplies from the troops, the ships of the navy, and the convicts on board. The Governor congratulates the "hungry sailors and soldiers" for the forbearance they exercised under such trying circumstances and concludes by observing, "Soldiers! once more I desire you to persevere in this line of conduct, which will enable me to restore harmony and tranquillity to this Colony."

4. Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette Extraordinary, published Tuesday, October 16, 1849. This proclamation, which is printed in English and Dutch, refers to the riots caused by unruly mobs in Cape Town

and Green Point the preceding night, prohibiting all mobs, crowds, and meetings, and authorising and enjoining "the Police force, supported, if necessary, by the Military Power, to prevent the formation of all mobs or crowds of persons," and to disperse any mobs or crowds which may have been formed.

*SMITH, Sir HARRY: (Correspondence with the Trek Boers, 1848). Ex. the "Zuid Afrikaan," Cape Town, September 7th, 1848. Bound up in an 8vo Volume. 8vo. (1848.)

Letters from Sir Harry Smith to Andries Hendrik Potgieter, together with the Manifesto of the Trek Boers (said to be signed by 1050), addressed to the Governor and High Commissioner of the Cape of Good Hope. The Manifesto entreats the Governor "to leave us at peace and without further interference upon lands we have honestly procured from the lawful proprietors." Sir Harry, in a letter to "Mynheer Potgieter," dated June 2, 1848, refers to his proclamations and remarks that these were published "for the benefit of all who have become emigrants—for no subject of any country can divest himself of the allegiance he owes his country. You are all, and must for ever be, British subjects."

*(SMITH, Sir HARRY): Sir Harry Smith. A Reminiscence of Frontier Life. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. viii. pp. 193–200. 8vo. 1874.

A short sketch embracing a considerable period of Sir Harry Smith's administration, and dilating on the services and eccentricities of the Cape Governor.

*(SMITH, Sir HARRY): The Autobiography of Lieutenant-General Sir Harry Smith, Baronet, of Aliwal on the Sutlej, G.C.B. Edited, with the addition of some supplementary chapters, by G. C. Moore Smith, M.A. In two volumes. Vol. I. xxiv+382 pp.; Vol. II. ix+434 pp. With portraits and illustrations. London: John Murray. . . . 8vo. 1901.

From the year 1787 to the year 1846 the work is an autobiography, but from 1846 to 1860 it has been compiled by the editor, the first volume dealing with the life and campaigns of Sir Harry Smith in Europe and America, while the second volume traverses his services in Asia and Africa. At the start of Sir Harry's career he was gazetted second lieutenant in the 95th Regiment of Riflemen, in May 1805, and he was in active service for fifty-four years. His experiences in the Peninsular War are full of the deepest interest, and his account of them is very animated, throwing much light on the brilliant group of warriors who conducted the operations which finally resulted in the shattering of Napoleon's power at Waterloo. His marriage, which took place in Spain, was of a very romantic nature, his wife (Juana) being hardly fourteen years of age at the time of her wedding. Throughout the work she is always referred to with greatest love, admiration, and respect, not only on the part of her husband, but also by every one who came in contact with her. Her courage and spirit appear to have been quite extraordinary, and the young Spanish girl seems to have been the idol of her husband's friends and the soldiers under his command. Harry Smith received the order of C.B. after the Battle of Waterloo, by which time he had risen to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. His first appointment in South Africa was as Deputy-Quartermaster-General at the Cape in 1829, and he remained there on that occasion till the year 1840.

For the first five years the country was at peace, and he had time to study the different problems of civil and military life at the Cape. On the whole he appears to have had a liking for the Boers, and he speaks well of their hospitality, and, in some cases, of their courage and ability in the field. In 1835 he was deputed by the Governor, Sir B. D'Urban, to take charge of the troops on the outbreak of the Kaffir War, and his energy and celerity won the warmest praise from the Commander-in-Chief. During the course of the hostilities the Kaffir chief Hintza was shot while endeavouring to escape, and Smith was bitterly attacked for this by Lord Glenelg, then Minister for the Colonies. On the close of the campaign, however, he was appointed to the command of the district then known as the "Province of Queen Adelaide." This province was soon after restored to the Kaffirs by the Home Government, and Captain Stockenstrom superseded Colonel Smith in the command of the frontier troops. The latter's return was marked by the sympathy and approbation of the inhabitants of Grahamstown and Cape Town, who seem to have done everything in their power to show their appreciation of his talent and ability. In the meantime he had been appointed to the important post of Adjutant-General to the forces in India, and he left for that country in June 1840. In the course of his stay, he fought and won the battle of Aliwal, for which he received the thanks of the Houses of Parliament, and was made a Baronet (April 4, 1846), and raised to the rank of Major-General. Returning to England in 1847, he was appointed Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and High Commissioner for South Africa, and he arrived in Table Bay on December 1st, being received with the utmost enthusiasm by the inhabitants of the Cape Colony. One of his first acts was to re-annex that part of the country which had been relinquished to the Kaffirs by Lord Glenelg (Queen Adelaide's Province), and in a short time he restored peace throughout Kaffraria. Sir Harry Smith then turned his attention to the country between the Orange and Vaal Rivers, which he declared subject to the Queen, and annexed to the Crown under the title of the Orange River Sovereignty, but a short time after this, a rising of the Boers under Pretorius took place, which was speedily crushed at the battle of Boomplatz, after which the insurrection quickly subsided. In 1849, the Anti-Convict Agitation was at its full height in Cape Town, and the Governor had considerable difficulties with his council and the general population; he managed, however, to curb the indignation of the people until the matter was satisfactorily settled by the Home Government. War broke out again in Kaffraria in 1850, and was carried on with the greatest vigour and much success, but an agitation was got up against the Governor in the British Parliament, which eventually resulted in his recall. It is somewhat difficult to reconcile the despatch of Lord Grey on January 14, 1852, in which Sir Harry Smith was recalled "for want of energy and judgment in conducting the war," and the statement of the Duke of Wellington in Parliament on February 5, 1852, in which he speaks in the highest terms of the Governor's skill and ability, and there seems little doubt that he was sacrificed to party politics of a very questionable nature. On leaving South Africa he was presented with addresses and plate, and the populace parted from him with every sign of regret, but by the time he reached England, the Government which had dismissed him had fallen, and the warmth with which he was received by all classes of the public and the army must have made some amends for the harsh treatment he had received at the hands of Lord Grey. In January 1853 he was appointed Lieut.-Governor of Plymouth, with the command of the Western districts, and on September 29, 1854, was transferred to the command of the

Northern and Midland Districts at Manchester. The veteran General died on the 12th of October 1860. Several towns in South Africa are named after Sir Harry Smith and his wife, amongst which are Harrismith, founded in 1849, Ladysmith, founded in 1851, and Aliwal North.

*(SMITH, Sergeant J.) (Pseudonym ?): Ballads of the Boer War. Selected from the haversack of Sergeant J. Smith. By "Coldstreamer." 16mo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("COLDSTREAMER").

*SMITH, Mrs. MATILDA: Memoir of Mrs. Matilda Smith, late of Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. By John Philip, D.D. The profits of this work will be applied to the erection of the Mission Chapel at Cape Town. London: Published and sold by F. Westley. . . . xvi + 189 pp. 8vo. 1824.

The subject of the memoir was of Dutch extraction, and was born at the Cape in 1794. Her name is frequently mentioned in the "periodical publications of the London Missionary Society, as the friend of Dr. Van Der Kemp, and a zealous labourer in the cause of missions"; in November 1805 she set out for Bethelsdorp, where she arrived on January 5, 1806, and took part in the mission to the Hottentots. She died in Cape Town on November 16, 1821, at the age of seventy-two. A portrait of Mrs. Smith forms the frontispiece to the volume.

*SMITH, RONALD: The Great Gold Lands of South Africa. A vacation run in Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal. Visiting the diamond mines and the gold fields; the scenes of the Boer War and the War in Zululand; and the country of the Swazies. To which are added narratives of adventures in Matabeleland, and an account of the expedition to Mashonaland. The whole forming a handbook and guide to intending visitors and settlers. Edited, from notes, by Ronald Smith. With map and numerous illustrations. Ward, Lock & Co. London, New York, and Melbourne. 296 pp. 12mo. 1891.

An account of a trip to South Africa, much of which is made up of information gleaned from other works. There are a number of somewhat rough but original sketches.

*SMITH, Dr. S. KELLETT: Explorations in the Country West of Lake Nyassa. (G. J.) 1897.

See MONEY, R. I.; and SMITH, Dr. S. KELLETT.

SMITH, Rev. THOMAS: The Christian's Patrimony; being the substance of five discourses delivered in the Scottish Church, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. . . . Cape Town: A. S. Robertson, Heerengracht. . . . Pp. II, III. Cr. 8vo. 1842.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

SMITH, Rev. THORNLEY: Memorials of Mrs. Elizabeth Smith, wife of the Rev. Thornley Smith; including brief notices of the Wesleyan missions in South Africa, and of some occurrences

X Smith, Thornley: The Earnest Missionary. Memoir of Rev. Horatio Pearse Lon. 1870
do . Memoir of Rev. John Whittle Appleyard Lon. 1881

connected with the recent war in that country. By her husband. London: . . . J. Mason. . . . 70 pp. 12mo. 1848.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mrs. Smith accompanied her husband to South Africa in 1839.

*SMITH, Rev. THORNLEY: South Africa Delineated; or, Sketches, Historical and Descriptive, of its Tribes and Missions, and of the British Colonies of the Cape and Port-Natal. By the Rev. Thornley Smith, seven years a Wesleyan Missionary in that country. London: Published by John Mason. . . . xii + 216 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1850.

The substance of the work originally appeared in the *Wesleyan Methodist Magazine*, but before republication it was practically rewritten, and chapters added on Bechuanaland and Natal. The author arrived in South Africa in March 1840, and engaged in missionary work in the Eastern Province and Kaffraria, after which he returned to England. He gives an account of the Cape Colony, giving special attention to the Albany district, and several chapters are devoted to a description of Kaffraria, its tribes and its missions, with considerable information respecting the Kaffir "War of the Axe." There are six steel engravings.

(SMITH, Rev. THORNLEY): Memoir of Rev. Thomas Laidman Hodgson. . . . 12mo. 1854.
See (HODGSON, Rev. THOMAS LAIDMAN).

SMITH, Rev. THORNLEY: A Christian Mother: Memoirs of Mrs. Thornley Smith, with Extracts from her Letters, &c. By her husband. London: Hodder & Stoughton. x + 274 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A biography of the Rev. Thornley Smith's second wife, *née* Catherine Stephens.

SMITHARD, G. S.: A Folio of Cape Home-Steads by G. S. Smithard. Published at (Cape Town), the Cape of Good Hope, by the Cape Times, Ltd. Folio. 19″ × 25″. 1905.

The homesteads depicted include Groot Constantia, Elsenberg, Tokai, Bosch-en-dal, Meerlust (Eerste Rivier), and Vergelegen. These beautiful engravings have for their subjects six of the finest of the old mansions adorning the Western Province, houses built mostly in the eighteenth century, and characterised by the dignity of their design and the spaciousness of their proportions.

(SMITH & CO., ALFRED H.): A short Sketch of the African Diamond Mines. . . . Compliments of Alfred H. Smith & Co., Importers of Diamonds. . . . 26 pp. 8vo. N.D. *circa* 1880.
See (DIAMOND FIELDS): (SMITH'S ACCOUNT, *circa* 1880).

*SMITH-DORRIEN, Lieut.-Gen. H. L.: History of the 1st Batt. Sherwood Foresters . . . in the Boer War, 1899–1902. By Captain Charles J. L. Gilson. With an Introduction by Lieut.-Gen. H. L. Smith-Dorrien, C.B., D.S.O. . . . 8vo. 1907.
See GILSON, Captain CHARLES J. L.

SMITT, P. A. E. SILLEVIS: "Hunne teekenen tot teekenen gesteld." Woord, ten inleidung of het gebed in den bidstond voor Zuid-

Afrika, gehouden te Rotterdam in de Nieuwe Westerkerk, op Donderdag, 6 September, 1900. . . . . Rotterdam : J. H. Dunk. 15 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Sermon on the South African War.

SMITT, W. W. : Bidden en niet Vertragen. Een Woord ter toeleiding tot het gemeenschappelijk gebed voor Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat. Uitgesproken 15 November, 1899, in de Gereformeerde Kerk te Assen door W. W. Smitt, V.D.M. Uitgegeven ten voordeele van Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat. Assen : J. E. Schuuring. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pray without Delay. A word of guidance to the prayers of the Community for the Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

SMUTS, JOHANNES : Dissertatio Zoologica, Enumerationem Mammalium Capensium continens ; Tribus tabulis adjunctis ; auctore Johanne Smuts malt. mag. ac Phil. Natur. Doct. Leidae apud J. C. Cyfveer. Pp. 4 (Title), vi, 108. Quarto. 1832. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

There is an index and three plates, two of which are coloured.

SMUTS, General J. C. : Die Graüel der Kriegführing in Südafrika. Ein Brief an den Staatspräsident Steyn von J. C. Smuts, General-Commandant der Burenarmee. Berlin : . . . Hermann Walther. . . . 28 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Horrors of War in South Africa. A letter to President Steyn from J. C. Smuts, General-in-Command of the Boer army.

*SMUTS, General J. C. : Official Reports of General J. H. De La Rey and General J. C. Smuts, &c. &c. 30 pp. 8vo. 1902.

See De La Rey, General J. H. ; and Smuts, General J. C.

*SMUTS, General J. C. : Een Nieuw Rapport van Generaal J. C. Smuts, Staats-Procureur en Assistent Commandant General der Z. A. Republiek, aan Z.H. Ed. Staats-President Kruger. Bij Volmacht. Uitgegeven door het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond. No. 8. (No Printer's Name, Place, or Date.) 35 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1902.)

A New Report from General J. C. Smuts . . . to President Kruger. (Published by Authority.)

The Report is dated Van Rhijnsdorp, Cape Colony, January 1902, and is accompanied by President Steyn's letter to Lord Kitchener, dated " The Veld," August 15, 1901.

The Preface states that the name of General Smuts will rank in the annals of the Boer Generals with those of Botha, De Wet, De La Rey, and Steyn.

SNELL, Rev. BERNARD : Sermons on the Boer War (1899–1901). Preached at Brixton Independent Church, London, S.W. . . . London : James Clarke & Co. . . . 102 pp. 12mo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Five sermons in which the author upholds the conduct of the war on the part of the British.

*SNELLEMAN, JOH. H. : Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique . . . par Hendrik P. N. Muller. . . . Description des objets représentes par Joh. H. Snelleman. Quarto. 1893.

See MULLER, HENDRIK P. N.

*SOAMES, H. G. : "What is Truth?" By "Africanus." Revised (with notes and statistics). . . . Seven essays by "Africanus," published in the South African and Home Press, during the Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1901.

1. The German Press.
2. Natal ("Greedy Natal").
3. Race Hatred.
4. Exit—"Africander."
5. The Uitlander Case.
6. Africanus' Reproof.
7. . . . . .

Published by the author, H. G. Soames. Printed by Kenneth B. Dickson (Johannesburg). 28 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1902).

A series of letters published in the *Times of Natal*, the *Cape Times*, the *Natal Witness*, &c., during the year 1900. "The German Press" was published in the two first-named papers, and the writer expresses his opinion that the slanders on the British were inserted only in a few obscure prints, and that the authors of these fabrications would be flattered to learn that their "works" had been accepted as "German opinion." The second letter consists of a rather bitter attack upon the inhabitants of Natal, and the writer complains that the editor of the *Natal Witness* unwarrantably added the word "greedy" to the title of the letter. He severely attacks the colony for "clamouring to slice up both Republics for her 'sacrifices.'" The article on "Race Hatred" endeavours to prove that the war was not the creation of capitalists or politicians, but the "evolution of the survival of the fittest," and denies that any responsible party in Germany was hostile to England. "Exit—Africander" is a short attack on the expression "Africander" and "the poor ignoble taal." As an example of the constant repetitions in proper names current with the speakers of this garbled patois, it is stated that there are no less than 66 Rietfonteins in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, duly recognised on maps and handbooks, and probably many more not recorded. No. 6 of the series is an open letter to the editor of the *Natal Witness*, who declined to publish an effusion so uncomplimentary to the policy of the paper.

*(SOGA, TIYO) : Tiyo Soga : A Page of South African Mission Work. By John A. Chalmers. Second and Revised Edition. Edinburgh : Andrew Elliot. London : Hodder & Stoughton. Glasgow : David Bryce & Son. Grahamstown, Cape Colony : James Hay. viii + 488 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

The life of Tiyo Soga forms a unique record of one of the most notable examples of the possibilities of education amongst the aborigines of South Africa. The subject of the memoir was a full-blooded Kaffir; his father was a chief councillor of the Gaika tribe, "a polygamist, the husband of eight accredited wives, and the father of thirty-nine children"; his mother, Nosutu, was the great wife of the councillor, and Tiyo was her seventh son, born in 1829. He was brought up as a heathen, but early in life came

under the influence of missionaries stationed at Chumie, and eventually his mother, some of his brothers, and himself, became Christians. Tiyo's education was first undertaken by Mr. Chalmers, who succeeded in getting the young Kaffir admitted into the Lovedale Institute. During the "War of the Axe," and the subsequent devastation of the country, he managed to keep up his reading at the Kat River Settlement, to which place he had fled for refuge with his mother; and here, "whilst men, women, and children were fast dying from hunger, the assegy, the rifle, and the cannon ball, Tiyo found stealthy opportunity for pursuing his studies." His zeal and assiduity were such that Mr. Govan, the head of the Institute, decided to take him to Scotland to be educated. The party left Port Elizabeth in July 1846, but Tiyo only remained eighteen months in North Britain, and returned to South Africa as a Catechist at a salary of £25 a year. Kaffraria was in a state of war on his return, and in June 1851 he left again for Scotland, this time with Mr. Niven. His studies were proceeded with, and he proved a diligent, though not a brilliant scholar; but his amiable character and blameless conduct soon made him universally popular amongst his masters and companions. After some years of careful training, he was "licensed to preach the Gospel by the United Presbytery of Glasgow," and it is recorded that the total amount which had been expended on his education and support was covered by the moderate sum of £202. On the 27th of February he was married to Miss Janet Burnside, and soon after left for Africa with his wife. They found Kaffraria in a most deplorable state, owing to the disastrous effects of Mhlakaza's false prophecies, which had brought about a severe famine. Soon, however, the station at Mgwali was commenced, and was for many years the object of Tiyo Soga's strenuous and unselfish labours, gradually becoming a place of some importance. In August 1860 he was invited by Sir George Grey to accompany Sandilli and Mr. Brownlee to Cape Town on the occasion of the visit of Prince Alfred, and there are some interesting notes respecting the voyage and the passengers. On June 15, 1862, he succeeded in finishing and consecrating his church, and in 1866 completed the first part of his translation of the "Pilgrim's Progress" into the Kaffir language. His health, however, had long been feeble, and after a useful life he died on August 12, 1871, aged forty-two. According to the author, "Tiyo Soga was a thorough gentleman. He was a black man. He knew it, and like Othello, never forgot that he was black. Despite his colour there never lived a more polished gentleman."

(SOGA, TIYO): Tiyo Soga, the Model Kafir Missionary. By Rev. H. T. Cousins, Ph.D., F.R.G.S. . . . London: S. W. Partridge and Co. . . . 160 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume contains a portrait of Tiyo Soga, and an account of his missionary work from 1849 to 1871, together with a description of the Gaika and Galeka country, the habits of the natives, and their practice of witchcraft and sorcery, &c., &c.

SOLOMON, Rev. EDWARD: Two Lectures on the Native Tribes of the Interior, delivered before the Mechanics Institution, Cape Town. By the Rev. Edward Solomon. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 76 pp. 8vo. 1855. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the native races of South Africa. The speaker advocated the civilisation of the natives and alluded to the treatment of the Basutos and other tribes by the Boers.

(SOLOMON, GEORGINA M.): Echoes of Two Little Voices. By G. M. S. With an Introduction by J. H. Wilson, D.D. London. 8vo. 1890. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Written by the daughter of Saul Solomon, M.L.A.

*(SOLOMON, SAUL): Mr. Saul Solomon as Champion for the Voluntary Principle answered by the "Zuid-Afrikaan." Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 15 pp. 8vo. 1855.

SOLOMON, SAUL: The Contagious Diseases Act. Its operation at the Cape of Good Hope. Four Letters to the Editors of the "Cape Argus" . . . (Reprinted by request.) Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 39 pp. 16mo. 1870.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The pamphlet exposes the abuses of this measure in Cape Town, pointing out the hardships to which women were subjected to in that town in consequence of the espionage resorted to.

*(SOMERSET, Mrs. COLONEL): Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset in Caffraria during the War. Edited by I. D. Fenton. 8vo. 1858.

See FENTON, I. D. (Editor).

(SOMERSET, Lord CHARLES): Accusations preferred against Lord Charles Somerset, by Sir Rufane Donkin, in his published letter to Earl Bathurst, dated . . . April 6, 1827. Folio. (1827.)

See (DONKIN, Sir RUFANE).

*SOMERVILLE, WILLIAM: An Account of a Journey to Leetakoo. . . . By P. J. Truter and William Somerville. Quarto. 1906.

See BARROW, Sir JOHN: "Voyage to Cochin China."

*SONNENSCHEIN & CO., W. SWAN: Catalogue of African Books. London: 47 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1898).

The compilers state that, "having been asked at many hands, and for several years past, to issue a catalogue of books relating to Africa, (they) have expended much trouble in putting together what they believe to be a fairly complete bibliography of Southern and Central Africa." The total number of the catalogued items is 1343, but these include many North and West African items.

*SONNERAT, PETER: Voyage aux Indes Orientales et a la Chine, Fait par ordre du Roi, depuis 1774 jusqu'en 1781: Dans lequel on traite des Moeurs, de la Religion, des Sciences et des Arts des Indiens, des Chinois, des Pégouins et des Madégasses; suivi d'Observations sur le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les Isles de France et de Bourbon, les Maldives, Ceylan, Malacca, les Phillippines et les Moluques, et de Recherches sur l'Histoire Naturelle de ces Pays. Par M. Sonnerat, Commissionaire de la Marine, Naturaliste Pensionnaire du Roi, Correspondant de son Cabinet et de l'Académie Royale des Sciences de Paris, Membre de celle de Lyon. A Paris, Chez l'Auteur, rue Sainte-André-des-Arts, vis-a-vis la rue de l'Eperon, maison de M. Ménissier, Marchand d'étoffes

de soies. Froule, Libraire, pont Notre-Dame, vis-à-vis le quai de Gêvres. Nyon, rue du Jardinet. Barrios, le jeune, rue du Hurepoix. Avec approbation et privilege du Roi. (2 Vols.) Vol. I. xv + 317 pp.; Vol. II. viii + 298 pp. Quarto. 1782.

*———: Another edition. (Paris.) 3 Vols. Roy. 8vo. 1782.

Voyage to the East Indies and China, made by order of the King, between the year 1744 and 1781: in which are discussed the customs, religion, sciences, and arts of the Indians, the Chinese, the Pegus, and the inhabitants of Madagascar; followed by observations on the Cape of Good Hope, the Isles of France and Bourbon, the Maldives, Ceylon, Malacca, the Philippines, and the Moluccas, together with researches into the natural history of these countries. By M. Sonnerat, Naval Commissioner, Naturalist to the King, Correspondent to his Cabinet, and of the Royal Academy of Sciences of Paris, and Member of the Academy of Lyons.

The author was born at Lyons about 1745, and made several voyages to the East Indies, &c. He spent many years in travelling in Mauritius, Bourbon, Madagascar, New Guinea, and other places, and acquired a rich collection of natural curiosities. On his return to France in 1781 he published an account of his travels, in two quarto volumes, which was followed by another edition in three volumes, issued in the same year. According to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795"), "Sonnerat called at the Cape on several occasions, and in 1781 spent some weeks there. He is mentioned by other travellers of the time, who considered the meeting of a man of such eminence in the study of natural history a noteworthy event. In the volume referred to (the Dutch edition) there is but one chapter upon the Cape Colony, and it only covers five pages. These are pages of correct information. . . . ." In the first quarto edition there are four pages dealing with the Cape, and there are two double page illustrations of "Caffres" and "Hottentots." Sonnerat mentions Colonel Gordon, the Commander of the Dutch troops at the Cape, and remarks that he was a most interesting man to know, and had made three journeys into the interior: he states that he was the only person to go to for information respecting the original inhabitants of the country and its fauna and flora, and he observes that he hopes that he will be enabled to obtain much information from Gordon's journals when published.

SORELA, LUIS: Alemania en Africa por Luis Sorela. Berlin: H. S. Hermann. . . . 90 pp. Quarto. 1884.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Spanish work, in which pp. 57–63 relates to Angra Pequena.

SOUBEIRAN, J. LEON: L'Afrique Australe temperée. 1882.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

SOUDAK, LOUIS DE: Aux Boërs. Etapes sanglantes. Paris: Librairie Leon Vanier, Éditeur. . . . 18 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A poem dealing with the Boers and the South African War.

(SOUSA, MANOEL DE): Navfragio | e lastimoso svcesso | da perdicam de Ma- | noel de Sousa de Sepulueda, & Dona Lia- | nor de Sá sua molher & filhos, vindo da In- | dia para este Reyno na nao chamada o ga- | lião grand S. Ioáo que se perdes no Cabo | de

boa Esperança, na terra do Natal. | E a perigrinaçao que tinerao rodeando terras de Ca- | fres mais de 300 legoas tē sua morte. | Composto em verso heroico, & octaua ri | ma por Jeronimo Corte Real. | . . . Na oficina de Simão Lopez. Com priuilegio Real por dez Annos. M.D.XCIII. (Lisbon.) Title; vi pp., unnumbered: 206 leaves (411 pages). Cr. 8vo. 1594. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Narrative of the disastrous shipwreck and ultimate fate of Manoel de Sousa de Sepulveda, of Donna Leonora, his wife, and their children on their voyage from India to Portugal, on board the great galleon *Saint John*, which was lost at the Cape of Good Hope on the Coast of Natal. Together with an account of the journey which they made throughout the land of the Kaffirs for more than three hundred leagues, until their death. Composed in heroic verse and octave rhyme by Jerome Corte Real.

A poetical account of the wreck of the *Saint John*, and the terrible experiences of Manoel de Sousa and his family. A French translation of this poem was published at Paris in 1844, translated by Ortaire Fournier. According to Theal, vol. i., "Records of South-Eastern Africa," the narrative of the disaster was commemorated by a poem by Camoens.

(SOUSA, MANOEL DE): Historia | Da muy notauel perda do galeão grande | sam Ioam . . . Lisboa: . . . Ioam da Barreyra. 32 pp. (no pagination). Sm. 8vo. ($7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{8}''$.) 1594.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Other editions and accounts of the shipwreck were published at Lisbon in 1592, Evora in 1614, and Pavia 1643; also a play written in the Jesuit College at Olmuts, 1728.

*(SOUSA, MANOEL DE): Historia | da muy notavel perda | do Galeam Grande S. Joam | Em que se contão os grandes tra- | balhos, & lastimosas cousas, que | acontecèraõ ao Capitaõ Manoel | de Sousa Sepulveda, & o lamen- | tavel fim. que elle, & sua mulher, | & filhos, & toda a mais gente | houveraõ, na terra do Natal | onde se perderaõ a 24 de Junho de 1552. | Em Lisboa. | Na Officina de Antonio Alvares. 46 pp. Quarto. (1625.)

Manoel de Sousa left Cochim on February 3, 1552, and met with a gale on the Natal coast which drove the ship ashore on May 12th. De Sousa and his wife and children and about thirty others were landed, and later on a large number of the ships' company and some slaves escaped from the wreck. They endeavoured to reach Sofala, but encountered terrible privations, and were constantly attacked by the natives, and finally De Sousa and his wife and children were stripped by the Kaffirs and perished. Only eight Portuguese and some slaves eventually escaped to Mozambique. It was said the value of the cargo of the ill-fated vessel was worth a million in gold. A full account of the narrative will be found in vol. i., Theal's "Records of South-Eastern Africa."

(SOUSA, MANOEL DE): Melancholy Loss of the *Lady Hobar*-Packet, William Dorset Fellows, Esq. . . . Also curious particu*t* lars of Emanuel Sosa and his wife, Eleonora Garcia Sala, who were shipwrecked on the East Coast of Africa. London: Printed for Thomas Tegg. 28 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1818)?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

SOUSA, MANUEL DE FARIA Y.
See FARIA Y SOUSA, MANUEL DE.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (AFRICAN TRAMP): An African Tramp. By Sarno. 12mo. (1898.)
See ("SARNO").

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (ATLAS, 1895): The Castle Line Atlas of South Africa, a Series of 16 Plates, printed in Colour, containing 30 Maps and Drawings. With an Account of the Geographical Features, the Climate, the Mineral and other Resources, and the History of South Africa. And an Index of over 6000 Names. London: Donald Currie & Co. . . . 47 pp., Maps, and Gazetteer. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

A useful compilation, with excellent maps.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (BIRMINGHAM LIBRARY CATALOGUE): Books, Pamphlets, and Magazine Articles on British South Africa, &c., in the Reference and Lending Libraries. Birmingham Free Libraries: Occasional Lists. No. 2. Birmingham: Allday Ltd., Printers. 36 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

In an introductory note it is stated that "the most noticeable feature of the . . . list of books, &c., . . . on British South Africa, &c., is the fact that it gives information which cannot be so readily obtained elsewhere.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (CAPE & SOUTH AFRICA): The Cape and South Africa. Reprinted by permission from the "Quarterly Review." London: Edward Stanford. 56 pp. 8vo. 1879.

A review of the situation of South Africa at this period, with special reference to the state of the native races.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (CHURCH—POSITION): The Position of the Church in Africa. Ex. "The Mission Field."
1. No. CCLIX., pp. 241–304.
2. No. CCLXII., pp. 425–483. 8vo. 1877.

A series of articles on the progress of the Church in South Africa, giving details respecting the dioceses of Cape Town, Grahamstown, and Maritzburg, with notes regarding "a mission amongst the Malays of Cape Town," the Basutoland Mission, the Diamond Fields, the Transvaal, Bechuanaland, &c. &c. There is a map of "Zululand, Amazwazi Land, and Transvaal, 1875."

(SOUTH AFRICA): (CIVILISATION & CHRISTIANISATION): History of the Civilisation and Christianisation of South Africa; from its first settlement by the Dutch to the final surrender of it to the British. Maugh & Innes, Edinburgh; W. Curry, Jun. and Co., Dublin; and Whittaker & Co., London. viii+320 pp. 12mo. 1832. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the natives of South Africa, and of missionary labours amongst them up to the commencement of the nineteenth century. Special mention is made of the Moravian Mission, and there is an account of the Hottentot corps raised by General Janssens.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (COLLECTION OF PAMPHLETS, &c.): The "Dark Continent" (South Africa), &c., and "How We Occupied Mashonaland." 8vo. (1877–1892.)

A collection of pamphlets, newspaper articles, extracts from books and journals, &c. &c. &c., together with illustrations referring to the subjects; many of the items refer to the early days of Rhodesia.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (CONFERENCE PROPOSALS, 1875): Proposal for a Conference of Delegates from the Colonies and States of South Africa. . . . London: Printed by Harrison & Sons. (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1244.) 4 pp. Folio. 1875.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (CORRESPONDENCE, Feb. 1876): Correspondence respecting the proposed Conference of Delegates on Affairs of South Africa. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1399.) London: Printed by Harrison & Sons. . . . vi+91 pp. Folio. 1876.

Deals with the Confederation proposals, the Keate award, &c. &c., "furnishing a report of the late events at the Cape of Good Hope, and giving also a sketch of the history and condition of the two independent Republics beyond the Orange and Vaal Rivers."

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (CORRESPONDENCE, Aug. 1876): Further Correspondence relative to the Affairs of South Africa. (In continuation of C. 1401 of February 1876.) . . . Printed by Harrison & Sons. . . . (Parliamentary Paper.) (C. 1631.) vii+81 pp. Folio. 1876.

This paper deals with the dispute with the Orange River Free State *re* the possession of the Diamond Fields, the proposals for Confederation, &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (EMIGRANTS' GUIDE, 1895–6): The Emigrants' Guide to South Africa, including Cape Colony, the Diamond Fields, Bechuanaland, Transvaal, the Goldfields, Natal, the Orange Free State, and the territories of the British South Africa Co.; containing a mass of useful information, with map. Tenth edition. Fifty-sixth thousand. Revised to date. London: A. White & Co. . . . 155 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895.

*——— : Eleventh edition. 158 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

These guides were issued by the Union Steam Ship Company, Ltd., and afford useful information respecting South Africa.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (ENGLISH POLICY, 1877): English Policy in South Africa. Ex. "The Quarterly Review," No. 285, Art. IV.

1. Papers relative to the Cape of Good Hope, presented to Parliament, 1835–1875.
2. History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, from its discovery to the year 1868, by A. Wilmot, Esq., and the Hon. John Centlivres Chase. Cape Town, 1869.

London: John Murray. Pp. 105–145. Roy. 8vo. 1877.

The writer remarks, "The South African Boer has till lately been regarded

in England as little better than a savage. We must learn to know his fairer side. The type is unchanging. As he was in 1806 in the Colony so he is in 1876 in the republics of the interior. He is uncultivated, he is unprogressive, but he possesses qualities which even here will be regarded as not without value." A synopsis of the history of South Africa is given, and it is asserted that "persons who dislike the Boers and disapprove of their system of native management have . . . besieged the Colonial Office with passionate denunciations of them, in which truth and falsehood can with difficulty be separated." It is asserted that "the annexation of the Diamond Fields is perhaps the most discreditable incident in British Colonial history," and severe censure is passed on the British Government for the method in which the possession was acquired. The writer urges that Sir Bartle Frere should be appointed Governor of the Cape Colony, and asserts that "Cape Colonists of all parties" are convinced of his fitness for the post.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE): South Africa and its Future. Contributors: The Duke of Argyll, K.G., Hon. A. Wilmot, E. F. Knight, E. B. Osborn, M. J. Farelly, LL.D., J. Stanley Little, W. Eglinton, W. Bleloch, F. T. Norris, A. G. Davison, E. G. Little, M.D., Maj.-Gen. Baden-Powell. Including the Commercial and General Gazetteer of South Africa, based on the latest official data, and on information collected from authorities resident in the various localities. Maps and illustrations. Cape Town: D. E. M'Connell & Co., 70 Loop Street, and Johannesburg. 447 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1903.)

This useful compilation affords valuable information respecting the political, commercial, and agricultural position of South Africa at the commencement of the twentieth century. The writers of the various contributions have done ample justice to their subjects, and the volume is of considerable practical utility. The gazetteer is fairly complete and accurate, and there are a large number of illustrations, some of which are printed in colours.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (GERMAN TRADE): Süd-Afrika und der Handel Deutschlands. 8vo. 1900.

See (Süd-Afrika—Der Handel Deutschlands).

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (GESKIDENIS VAN ONS LAND): Di Geskidenis van Ons Land in di Taal van Ons Volk. Twede uitgaaf. (Angevul tot 1895, en vermeeder met Bylage.) Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperkt, Drukkers en Uitgevers. viii + 236 pp. 8vo. 1895.

The History of our Country, in the Language of our People. (Brought down to the year 1895, and augumented with additions.)

A History of South Africa written in the Taal, the first edition of which was published in 1877.

At the end of the account of the Transvaal War of Independence (1880–1), the following significant remarks occur:—

"At present, up country, under the management of certain Hollander advisers, the Transvaal Government are working for a divided instead of a United South Africa, and the sacrifices of the Cape Colony, when the Transvaal was in need and distress, owing to the annexation and the war, have been rewarded with the deepest ingratitude, whilst the Republic woos

Natal, who plunged it into all its misfortunes. Nevertheless the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State continue to work for a United South Africa."

(SOUTH AFRICA): (GILCHRIST & POWELL): How to see South Africa. Compiled and published by Gilchrist & Powell, Ltd., Johannesburg, Pretoria, Bloemfontein, Cape Town, and London. . . . Issued by authority of the Cape Government Railways, the Central South African Railways, the Natal Government Railways, the Rhodesian Railways, the Beira and Mashonaland Railways, Caminho de Ferro de Lourenço Marques 295 pp. Cr. 8vo (1905.)
ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A well-illustrated guide with special reference to railway routes.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (GOVERNMENT): The Government of South Africa.
Vol. I. xiii + 467 pp.
Vol. II. Appended Statements, Maps, and Diagrams. v + 423 pp.
Published by Central News Agency, Ltd., South Africa. Quarto. 1908.

The objects of the work are discussed in the Preface, where it is observed that "the people of South Africa are learning to trace the many misfortunes that have visited them to a common source of mischief—events which long ago divided into separate states a country naturally fitted to be one." With the view of uniting the Colonies under one government, "a number of persons have been working together for the last twelve months" (1908), and amongst the methods for attaining their object, carried out by these associates, was the compilation and publication of this work. "The various persons who have shared in producing these volumes are not drawn from any one political school or party; and they have been joined in the work only by a common aspiration that the people of South Africa may become one." The scope of the work extends to a consideration of the various political aspects of "eleven different areas of government in South Africa," and deals with the primary and secondary functions of Government, the machinery of Political Control, the "Constitutional Method of Establishing South African Union," together with appended statements discussing in detail the vital questions of Administration throughout the South African Colonies.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (HANDY NOTES, 1896–1901): Handy Notes on South Africa for the Use of Speakers and Others. Issued by the South African Association. . . . iii + 38 pp. 8vo. 1896.

*———: Second Edition. Enlarged and Revised. iii + 52 pp. 8vo. 1897.

*———: Fourth Edition. Revised. iv + 113 pp. 8vo. 1901.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (HANDY NOTES).

The first edition discusses the "Outlanders' Grievances—Mr. Kruger's Misrule," "Railways and Customs," the "White Population of South Africa," "Rhodesia," "The Natives," "The South African Association," &c. &c. &c.

The later editions include articles on the "Federation of South Africa," "The Transvaal Trouble," "Our Mistakes in South Africa," &c. &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (HEALTH): "Health." The Voyage to South Africa and Sojourn there. London: 80 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The Contents include :—
"The Cape Peninsula," by C. Lawrence Herman, M.B., M.C., M.R.C.S.
"Graham's Town and the Eastern Districts," by the Hon. W. Guyon Atherston, M.D., F.R.C.S.
"The Central Karroo Districts," by H. W. Saunders, M.B., London.
"The Upper Karroo Plateau," by J. Baird, M.P., &c. &c. &c.
These articles give a comprehensive account of the Cape Colony as a health resort.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (HIGH COMMISSIONERSHIP & SOUTH AFRICA): The High Commissionership as connected with the Progress and Prosperity of South Africa. (By X.Y.Z.) Printed and published by P. S. King & Son. . . . (London.) 16 pp. 8vo. 1886.

See MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN.

(SOUTH AFRICA): (ICE AGE): A Former Ice Age in South Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xvii. pp. 57–73. 1901.

(SOUTH AFRICA): (INFORMATION—1897): Up-to-date Information about South Africa. . . . By a Settler. Direct from the Author, 11 Mansfield Grove, Nottingham, England, or Sisson and Parker, Booksellers, Nottingham. 16 pp. 12mo. (1897)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This publication contains some information respecting trades, professions, and general labour conditions in South Africa at this period.

*("SOUTH AFRICA"): (MAJORITY SPECIAL NUMBER): Majority Special Number of "South Africa." Twenty-one years of the newspaper which has helped to recreate South Africa, from racial antipathy through war, to liberty, equality, and fraternity; from industrial obscurity, to supplying the bulk of the World's Gold. (Published at the Offices of "South Africa.") London. 195 pp. Quarto. 1910.

This interesting volume contains contributions from the Hon. A. Wilmot, Gardner F. Williams, Sir J. B. Robinson, Sir T. E. Fuller, and many other old colonists, literatteurs, politicians, and pioneers of South Africa, their narratives being of considerable historical value, and many of them of an extremely fascinating character.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (MAP, 1892): Bacon's New Large Map of South Africa, showing all the latest discoveries, new boundaries, railways, roads, &c. &c. London: G. W. Bacon & Co. . . . (28″ × 21″.) Folded 12mo. N.D. *circa* 1892.

The countries shown on the map are the Cape Colony, Natal, the British South Africa Company's territory (including Matabeleland), the South African Republic, the Orange Free State, Zululand, Damaraland, and Great Namaqualand.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS): Instructions for making and registering Meteorological Observa-

tions . . . in South Africa. . . . " Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v. pp. 367–380. 1835.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (NATIVE POLICY, 1877): Native Policy in South Africa. Ex. " The Edinburgh Review, or Critical Journal," No. 298, Art. VI.

1. Further Correspondence relative to the affairs of South Africa. Presented to both Houses of Parliament, by Command, February, 1877.
2. The South African Conference. The Views of the Cape Ministry and their Supporters on Earl Carnarvon's South African Policy as set forth by their Speeches in the Cape Parliament. With an Introduction by an Old Colonist. London. 1876.

Longmans, Green, Reader & Dyer, London. Adam & Charles Black, Edinburgh. Pp. 447–487. Roy. 8vo. 1877.

A criticism of the article published in the *Quarterly Review* of January 1877, viewed in the light of the " Further Correspondence " on South Africa published in the succeeding month. The paper displays some unfavourable features of the Boer character, more especially with regard to their treatment of the natives, to which, it is stated, all their difficulties with the British can be traced. The charge of slavery is fully dealt with, and certain criticisms upon the annexation of the Diamond Fields are ably replied to. The writer asserts that it has become necessary for us to show that " the ideal picture of the Dutch Boers . . . is almost as misleading as *suppressio veri* can make it, and that our inability to keep terms with them is due to a fundamental difference of principle in matters of humanity which is not to their advantage."

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (NATIVE RACES): Natives of the Cape of Good Hope. (13 Water Colour Sketches of Hottentots, Fingos, Zulus, Malays, &c. &c.) Bound up in an Oblong 8vo Volume. ($8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$.) *Circa* 1850.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (PHOTOGRAPHIC SCENERY, 1880): Photographic Scenery of South Africa. South Africa past and present, including sketches of its principal towns and villages. Sam Alexander, Publisher, Syracuse, N.Y. (U.S.A.). Quarto. 1880.

A collection of photographs published by subscription. There are 100 views, and a letterpress extending to fifty-six pages, describing the various colonies, public institutions, and prominent men connected with the Cape at this period.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (PHOTOGRAPHS, 1894): Photographs of South Africa, comprising representative views of its cities, streets, churches, parliament houses, public buildings, statues, memorials, houses, huts, lighthouses, harbours; its diamond mines, gold mines, railways, ships, farms, plantations; its scenery, rivers, mountains, Karoo, tropical vegetation, waterfalls, social life, scenes on the " Veld," natives, besides a large number of instantaneous photographs showing the everyday life of the people in the various States. Collected from Cape Colony, Natal, Orange

Free State, Transvaal, Basutoland, Zululand, Delagoa Bay, &c. The largest and most perfect collection of photographs of South Africa ever published. Each picture carefully and accurately described. The South African Photo Publishing Company, Cape Town. Waterlow & Sons, Ltd. . . . London. 199 views. Oblong Folio. (11″ × 8½″.) 1894.

A handsome album containing 199 excellent full-page photographs of views of interest throughout South Africa.

(SOUTH AFRICA): (PICTURESQUE SCENERY): Picturesque Scenery of South Africa: a series of original and artistic photographs, comprising views of the great South African Diamond Fields and Mines, the principal cities of the Country, scenes from the Zulu War, &c., with many portraits of Native Men, Women, and Children in the various phases of tropical life. Accompanied by a concise history of South Africa, compiled by H. P. Smith; including accounts of the discovery of Diamonds, methods of mining, the "great rush" of 1868–69, the Zulu War, the People and their characteristics, with a new and correct map of the Country. New York: John Anderson & Henry S. Allen. (No Pagination.) 76 pp. Quarto. 1882.

The volume is printed on cardboard and contains fifty-two half-plate photos, and ample letterpress descriptions, &c. &c., and a map of Africa south of latitude 24.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (POETRY): South African Poetry. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iv. pp. 342–355. 8vo. 1858.

The writer quotes a journalist, who remarked, "It will be a long time before we have a Cape poet who will reach mediocrity," but he does not "discuss the genesis of poetry, or the capabilities of South Africa to evoke or sustain the poetic faculty," and the paper is mainly taken up by a description (with copious quotations) of the poems of Mr. W. R. Thompson of Cape Town.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (RAILWAYS): The Railways of Africa. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxii. pp. 621–636, Maps. 1906.

A review of railway development throughout the Continent of Africa, containing considerable information respecting railway extension in South Africa.

(SOUTH AFRICA): (SPEECHES): Extracts from various speeches delivered in the City of London, in the Month of May, 1829, principally in reference to South Africa, as reported in the "World" Newspaper. Cape Town: Printed at the Gazette Office, Heeregracht, by W. Bridekirk. 15 pp. 8vo. 1829.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (TRADE & SHIPPING): Trade and Shipping of Africa. Reprint, with additions, from the "Board of Trade Journal," of articles dealing with the trade, shipping, railways, and economic conditions generally, of the various

divisions of the African continent, and of Madagascar. (With map and statistical tables.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. London: Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office, by Darling & Son, Ltd. (C. 9223.) viii + 119 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The South African section takes up about twelve pages, and deals with the Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal and German South-West Africa.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (TRUE STORIES): True Stories of South Africa. By a Soldier. London: Thomas Burleigh. 79 pp. 12mo. 1899.

Tales of fighting in Basutoland in 1889–1891, together with a few sketches of the early days of Kimberley.

*(SOUTH AFRICA): (VREDE—ZUID AFRIKA): Vrede in Zuid-Afrika. Door Ratane. (Hollandsch Afrikander), met een voorrede van Dr. C. B. Spruyt. . . . J. H. De Bussy, Amsterdam and Pretoria. 112 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Peace in Africa, by "Ratane" (Afrikander Hollander). With a Preface by Dr. C. B. Spruyt.

A rather extreme view of the Transvaal question from the Boer standpoint. The author, who wished his identity to remain a secret, is represented to have lived for many years with the "lusty people, who are again making a stand for liberty," &c. &c. The volume is full of quotations, many of which emanate from English writers of pro-Boer proclivities, and concludes with a programme calculated to keep Great Britain in order, and "stop intrigues 'a la Rhodes' or 'a la Shepstone.'"

*(SOUTH AFRICA ACT, 1909): The Constitution of United South Africa. Full Text of the South Africa Act, 1909. Reprinted from "South Africa" of October 2nd, 1909. Published at the Offices of "South Africa." . . . London. xii pp. Quarto. 1909.

*(SOUTH AFRICA CONCILIATION COMMITTEE—PUBLICATIONS): (Leaflets). 8vo. 1899–1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SOUTH AFRICA CONCILIATION COMMITTEE—PUBLICATIONS).

*("SOUTH AFRICA" HANDBOOKS): Reprinted from "South Africa." Published at the offices of "South Africa." Square 16mo. (1901–9.)

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*("SOUTH AFRICA" NEWSPAPER): The Story of "South Africa" Newspaper and its Founder. Quarto. 1903.

See (MATHERS, EDWARD P.).

(SOUTH AFRICAN & INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, KIMBERLEY, 1892): Official Catalogue. South African and International Exhibition of Arts, Science, and Industries, Kimberley, September, 1892. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 208 pp. 8vo. (1892.) ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURISTS' ALMANAC). Cr. 8vo. 1886–1908.

See (ALMANACS) : (SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURISTS' ALMANAC).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION) : Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science. First Meeting, Cape Town, 1903. Cape Town : Cape Times, Ltd., Printers. 556 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION) : Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science. Second Meeting ; held at Johannesburg, April, 1904. Published by the Association. Johannesburg : The Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 598 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION) : Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science. Sixth Meeting, Grahamstown, 1908. Cape Town : Published by the Association. African Book Company, Ltd., Grahamstown. . . . Printers. xxxviii + 408 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*SOUTH AFRICAN BALLOONS. A Skit on the Boom. By an Observer. Johannesburg : "Argus" Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 13 pp. 8vo. 1895.

A little brochure referring to the share speculation in South Africa during 1895, with references to some of the Rand financiers and the Jameson Raid.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN CARTOONS) : Atlas Folio (30″ × 20½″). 1880–1900.

A collection of cartoons, many of them relating to South Africa and printed in colours. Amongst the South African specimens are :—

1. "J. W. Irwin's New Map of Cape Colony and Adjacent Territories" (30″ × 20″). In this cartoon-map each colony or republic is represented by a human figure, the two republics by "two staid old ladies . . . laying down the law . . . while imbibing a cup of fragrant tea," and German South-West Africa by Bismarck drawing a convoy of ships to the coast. Full explanations of the caricatures are in the margin.
2. "The Political Crisis, Jan. 2, 1896" (21½″ × 16½″). View of the Battle of Doornkop, with marginal prints "bringing in the prisoners," &c. &c., all printed on the same sheet !
3. "The Tory Notion of Peace and Goodwill. The Government Record abroad, 1895–1900" (40″ × 30″). A chart of the world in which the "Wars and Massacres are coloured red."
4. "Good-bye" (30″ × 20″). A humorous sketch representing Presidents Kruger and Steyn mounted on one donkey, riding hard in the direction indicated by a signpost towards Lorenco Marquez.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN COMMERCIAL ADVERTISER) : The South

African Commercial Advertiser. (Nos. 1 to 18; 7th January to 5th May, 1824.) 155 pp. Quarto. 1824.

The first three numbers of this periodical—"the first free newspaper printed since the foundation of the Colony" of the Cape of Good Hope—"were issued by George Greig, editor and proprietor," but Messrs. John Fairbairn and Thomas Pringle "assumed charge of the editorial department" with the issue of No. 3 on January 21st, these gentlemen "writing in turns every alternate week." (Meurant's "Sixty Years Ago.")

The paper was suppressed by a warrant of the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, dated May the 8th, but a Postscript in the last number, published May 5th, states that "His Majesty's Fiscal" had assumed the Censorship of *The South African Commercial Advertiser*, and that in consequence the publication of the paper would be discontinued, "until we have applied for redress and direction to His Excellency the Governor and the British Government."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN COMMERCIAL ADVERTISER): Condensed Edition. 8vo, 1826 (?); and 8vo, 1837–1853.

See (FAIRBAIRN, JOHN).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANY): Preliminary Prospectus of the South African Company; with practical notes, containing a general description and some information on the natural circumstances of the Cape of Good Hope. London: Printed by C. Reynell. . . . 38 pp. 8vo. 1840.

A scheme for the formation of a company to purchase land in the Cape Colony, to engage in sheep farming, and to assist people of the labouring classes to emigrate to South Africa. Some statistics are given showing the estimated profit which could be derived from a sheep farm within five years, and there are some notes giving a general description of South Africa at this period, and a chapter discussing the "supply of labour by immigration."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885): The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885. . . . Edited by Charles Cowen. . . . 8vo. 1886.

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, 1907): Catalogue of the South African Products Exhibition, held at the Royal Horticultural Hall, Vincent Square, Westminster. Opened by Their Majesties the King and Queen, February 23rd to March 6th, 1907. London: Printed by G. Street & Co., Ltd. 64 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Amongst the exhibits were the first parcel of diamonds from Rhodesia, and the first gold in bulk produced from a mine in the Cape Colony (Bechuanaland), but unfortunately the ingot of gold was stolen from the Hall. The Chairman of the Executive Committee, Captain R. C. Van B. Bam, J.P., M.L.A., was knighted by the King in the course of the opening ceremony. The pamphlet contains short illustrated sketches of the five British South African Colonies.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN FERNS): A Revised List of the Ferns of South

Africa. (By A. M. B.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. x. pp. 193–207. 8vo. 1875.

The writer observes that "no separate account of the ferns" of South Africa "has appeared since that contributed by Dr. Pappe and the Hon. R. W. Rawson to the *Cape Monthly Magazine* in November and December 1857." One hundred and fifty-three varieties are enumerated, including fifty-one not mentioned by Pappe and Rawson, and it is suggested that the list is by no means complete, and that further discoveries had been made since "the foregoing list went to press."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN FREE PRESS COMMITTEE): The South African Free Press Committee. 2 pp. Folio. 1904.

A circular issued with the view of obtaining subscribers to a periodical entitled the *Weekly Bulletin*, which was to be entirely an unbiassed publication containing "items of news of special interest bearing upon the South African problem and the changing situation there." The President of the General Committee was J. D. Hope, Esq., M.P., and the Honorary Secretary, Mr. Edward B. Rose; donations are solicited for funds to carry out the objects of the institution, and the donor of 5s. (or more) was to receive all the publications of the Committee.

(SOUTH AFRICAN INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1877): South African International Exhibition, Cape Town, 1877. Official catalogue. . . . Cape Town. 8vo. 1877.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION, 1877): South African Internationl Exhibition, Cape Town, 1877. Official Catalogue of the British Exhibits. (Edited by Edmund Johnson, Commissaire Délégue.) . . . London: J. M. Johnson & Sons. . . . 112 pp. 8vo. (1877.) ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

(SOUTH AFRICAN JOURNAL): No. 1, January–February; No. 2, March–April, 1824. (Edited by Thomas Pringle and John Fairbairn. With Original Wrapper. All published, the publication having been prohibited.) Cape Town. 8vo. 1824.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN LAND COMPANY): Deed of Settlement of the South African Land Company (Limited). Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 17 pp. 8vo. 1864.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN LEAGUE): Proceedings of the Meeting of the Congress of the South African League, held in the Metropolitan Hall, Cape Town, on Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, October 10th, 11th, and 12th, 1900. Cape Town: Printed by Ross & Lewis. . . . 153 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The account of the Congress is rendered specially interesting by an important speech by Mr. Rhodes, who had been elected President of the League. In his opening address he summed up the Parliamentary position in the Cape Colony, and urged fidelity to the Progressive Party. He asserted that the "Mugwumps" in the Cape House of Assembly caused the war, as, by their voting against the Redistribution Bill, they wrecked it, and in consequence the Progressives were defeated at the general election,

and he observed that "if there had been a Progressive Party in a majority in the Cape Colony, with the feeling in Natal and Rhodesia, Kruger would never have dared to have thrown the gauntlet to Her Majesty's Government." Mr. Rhodes remarked, "We have not been fighting the Dutch. . . . We have been fighting Krugerism." He related a conversation he had had with Mr. Leyds at the opening of the Bloemfontein railway, when the Transvaal Secretary of State observed, "I assure you, Mr. Rhodes, we have no power whatever. The Government of the Transvaal is Kruger, and Kruger alone."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN LEAGUE): (Report of Messrs. Brabant and Lawrence of an interview with Lord Milner at which the question of the Suspension of the Constitution of the Colony and other matters were discussed.) 5 pp. Typewritten. Quarto. 1902.

Bound up with this report is an extract from the *Diamond Fields Advertiser* giving Mr. Chamberlain's despatch to the Governor of the Cape Colony, dated July 2, 1902, in which, after reviewing the arguments of the petitioners in favour of the suspension of the Constitution, he refuses the sanction of the British Government to their proposals.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN LEAGUE BANQUET): The League and its Work. Reprint from the "Diamond Fields Advertiser" (Kimberley). 10 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The speeches of Mr. F. Edmund Garrett, M.L.A., and Colonel (now Sir Edward) Brabant, C.M.G., M.L.A., were vigorous and to the point, in support of the progressive party of the Cape Colony, and the latter speaker remarked that he was "astonished that men of the reputation of Mr. Schreiner and Mr. (now Sir Richard) Solomon suffered themselves to be associated with" Mr. Sauer. Reference was made to a speech of Mr. Charles Molteno, who, in referring to the Schreiner ministry, congratulated his audience on "having helped to put and keep in power a Government that, if there were trouble between the Imperial Government and the Transvaal, would say to the Imperial Government, 'Pas op' (look out)." "This," Mr. Garrett observed, "was very amusing, but it had a serious side too."

(SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY, CAPE TOWN): A General Catalogue of the Books in the South African Public Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, with a List of Donors, Office-Bearers, and the Regulations of the Institute. Compiled and arranged by the Librarian (Frederick Maskew). Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . Pp. xxvii, 319, xxxi. 8vo. 1862. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This catalogue contains a list of 159 books in South African languages (duplicated from Sir George Grey's Library), most of them printed in South Africa. The collection of Cape pamphlets presented by Mr. C. A. Fairbridge is not catalogued in this volume. In the British Museum copy there is a manuscript list of books collected at the Cape for the Berlin Royal Library.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN LITERARY & PHILOSOPHICAL INSTITUTION): Instructions for making and registering Meteorological Observations at Various Stations in Southern Africa, and other Countries in the South Seas, as also at Sea. Drawn up for circula-

tion by the Meteorological Committee of the South African Literary and Philosophical Institution, and forming part of their first Report to the Institution. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v. pp. 367–380. 1835.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE): A contribution to colonial literature. Volumes I. and II. edited by Alfred Whaley Cole and William Foster. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. . . . 8vo. 1867–8. Volume III., edited by L. S. Bond, M.A. Printed and published by William Foster. . . . Cape Town. . . . 8vo. 1869.

Vol. I. vi + 790 pp.
Vol. II. Pp. 764.
Vol. III. iv + 802 pp. 8vo. 1867–1869.

This interesting periodical was discontinued after an existence of three years, the publisher stating in a note at the end of the last number of the third volume, that "the cost of its production has left no profit that could be divisible among contributors, and it is extremely difficult to sustain the interest of writers . . . without some acknowledgment of services rendered. During the past year, the magazine has been under the guidance of three editors in succession, all of whom have left the Colony, and the publisher has not been able to make arrangements for its future literary conduct. . . ."

The first volume contains "The History of the Cape Colony," by A. Wilmot, in twelve chapters, a series of articles which formed the basis of the well-known history published in the year 1869. The same author also contributed an article on "Diamonds," with particulars respecting the South African Diamond Fields, which, at this period, were limited to the discoveries on the banks of the Vaal River. Other interesting items include a paper on the "Geology of the Diamondiferous Tract of South Africa," by Dr. John Shaw; a chapter entitled "Our Gold Fields," by the well-known traveller, James Chapman; and several poems from the pen of Mr. A. W. Cole, who subsequently became a Judge of the "High Court of Griqualand West."

See (MAGAZINES, &c.).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE): The South African Magazine. Conducted by Chas. H. Crane and Eric France. 2 Vols. Roy. 8vo. 1906–7.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE AND REVIEW): The South African Magazine and Review.

Vol. I. No. 3. Pp. 97–142, xvi. April, 1880.
No. 4. Pp. 143–184, xxi. May, 1880.
Printed and published by Impey & Co., Port Elizabeth. 8vo. 1880.

There is an interesting article entitled "The Barbarous Patois," by F. W. Reitz, Chief Justice of the Free State (subsequently President of the Free State, and later on State Secretary of the South African Republic), a reply to a paper by the Rev. A. T. Wirgman, and there are several other valuable contributions.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN OBITUARIES): Collection of Newspaper

Cuttings comprising Obituaries of the following South African Notabilities: W. R. Thomson, Laurence Adanson, Mr. Justice Watermeyer, Advocate F. S. Watermeyer, T. B. Bayley, and President M. W. Pretorius. (Bound up in a Quarto Album.) 19 pp. Quarto. 1862–1901.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY): The Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society. Vols. I–XVIII. 8vo, and Roy. 8vo. 1878–1908.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN PHOTOGRAPHS): Collection of Photographs, *circa* 1896–1898. Bound. 24 pp. Oblong Folio. (1896–1898.)

Views of Cape Town, Kimberley, Durban, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN POEMS): South African Poems, by an Oxford M.A. D. F. Du Toit & Co., Printers, Paarl. 34 pp. 8vo. 1883.

Amongst the contents are an "Ode to Table Mountain," "Cetywayo's Farewell to Zululand," and "The Wreck of the *Teuton*," &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN PRESS BULLETIN): The South African Press Bulletin. Official Organ of the South African Free Press Committee.

No. 26, May 25th, 1904. (Second Edition.) 4 pp.
No. 27, June 1st, 1904. 4 pp.
Mr. Edward B. Rose, Hon. Sec. London. Folio. 1904.

The articles include "Milner's Mare's Nest! Those Lydenburg Brigands"; "Boer *v.* British Treatment of Natives"; "A Dutch View of Dr. Jameson"; "Lord Milner. More than an Englishman"; "Paul Kruger's Health"; "Language Question Again. More Methods of Conciliation"; and many other articles, all of which are of a pro-Boer character.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN QUARTERLY JOURNAL): The South African Quarterly Journal. Edited at the South African Institution. First and Second Series. 8vo. 1829–34.

Some extremely valuable papers by Sir Andrew Smith, W. L. Von Buchenroder, the Rev. M. Borcherds, and others, will be found in the pages of this periodical.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLICS): The South African Republics. In "The Geographical Magazine," vol. iv., No. 11, pp. 27–28, and Map, February, 1877. London: Trübner & Co. . . . Folio. 1877.

A short description of the Transvaal and the "Orange River State," together with a large map, compiled by Mr. E. G. Ravenstein, based on the labours of Mohr, Mauch, St. Vincent Erskine, Merensky, and others.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLICS): The "Evening News" Chart of the History of the South African Republics. J. Kellick Bathurst, Compiler. The Comparative Synoptical Chart Company of Great

Britain, Limited. . . . London. . . . Printed by Jas. Truscott and Son. . . . Broadsheet, bound up in a Quarto volume. 1899.

The chart is on the "Scaife" system, and gives in synoptical form the main points of the history of South Africa from 1830 to 1899 under successive British Premiers and Boer Presidents, with a series of notes explaining many of the points.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN REVIEW): The South African Review. Book of 50 famous cartoons. A unique souvenir of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1900. Alfred Palmer, Editor, "South African Review." Printed by W. A. Richards & Sons, Cape Town. 102 pp. Oblong 12mo. 1900.

A collection of cartoons executed for the *South African Review* by H. Egersdörfer, extending over a period from July 29, 1897, to June 29, 1900. The editor remarks in an introductory note that the series commences from the time "when the Pretoria Oligarchy was at its height and yet betrayed unerring symptoms of the weakness and corruption sapping its foundations; . . . in their concrete form these cartoons depict with remarkable vividness the results of the anti-British policy pursued by a pro-Boer Government in the Cape Colony."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN STORIES): Attractive South African Stories. By Beta. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See ("BETA").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Federation of the South African Colonies. . . . 8vo. 1906.

See (FEDERATION).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): A Review of the Present Mutual Relations of the British South African Colonies. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1907.

See (SELBORNE, The Right Hon. WILLIAM WALDEGRAVE PALMER, Earl SELBORNE).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Proceedings of the Meeting of the Second Congress of the South African Imperial Union held in the Assembly Rooms, Grahamstown, on Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, November 21st, 22nd, and 23rd, 1906. East London: Printed at the Dispatch Printing Works. 98 pp. 8vo. 1907.

The most important speech during this Congress was made by Mr. J. Denoon Duncan of Kimberley, who proposed that "an Inter-Colonial Commission be constituted as soon as possible to obtain reliable information on matters relating to the federation of the South African Colonies. . . ."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Closer Union. Address delivered . . . by Mr. J. Denoon Duncan. . . . Sm. Quarto. 1908.

See DUNCAN, J. DENOON.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Closer Union. Lecture by Professor Edgar. Minimo. 1908.

See EDGAR, Professor.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Problems of Closer Union. Minimo. 1908.
See LAURENCE, Sir PERCEVAL MAITLAND.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): (FRAMEWORK OF UNION): The Framework of Union, a Comparison of some Union Constitutions. Prepared for and issued by the Closer Union Society. . . . Cape Town: Printed by Cape Times, Ltd. Pp. viii, 207, cxviii. 8vo. 1908.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Closer Union. Address by the Hon. V. Sampson. . . . Minimo. 1908.
See SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): The Union of South Africa. By the Hon. R. H. Brand. 8vo. 1909.
See BRAND, The Hon. R. H.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): The New Nation. . . . 8vo. 1909.
See FREMANTLE, H. E. S.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): (EXHIBITION—KIMBERLEY): "The Spirit of the Mountain." 8vo. 1909.
See STRUGNELL, H. T.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN UNION): Proceedings at the Annual Meeting of the Association of Closer Union Societies at Johannesburg. March 3rd, 4th, and 5th, 1909. Together with the Speeches addressed to the Delegates by General Smuts, Sir George Farrar, and Sir Percy Fitzpatrick. Argus Co., Ltd., Johannesburg. iv+55 pp. Quarto. 1909.

The Chairman of the Conference was the Hon. J. G. Maydon of Natal, the officials of the Association embracing men of every class of South African political creed and former racial bias, and including statesmen of such political divergence as Ex-President Steyn, Colonel Crewe, Sir Percy Fitzpatrick, General Smuts, Howard Pim, F. S. Malan, Dewdney Drew, Abe Bailey, F. W. Beyers, and Sir George Farrar. The resolution for the acceptance of the Constitution was passed unanimously.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("ACHILLES, KORP."): Aanleiding tot den Engelsch Transvaalschen Oorlog . . . door Korpl. Achilles. Quarto. 1900.
See "ACHILLES, KORPORAL."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("AFRICANUS"): The Transvaal Boers. . . . By "Africanus." Cr. 8vo. 1899.
See ("AFRICANUS").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("AFRIKAANSCH FAMILIENBLAD"): Het Afrikaansch Familienblad. Quarto. 1899.
See (AFRIKAANSCH FAMILIENBLAD).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR): (AFRIKANISCHER TOTENTANZ). 8vo. 1901–2.
See (AFRIKANISCHER TOTENTANZ).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (AMBTELIJKE VERSLAGEN): Ambtelijke Verslagen van Generaal J. H. De La Rey en Generaal J. C. Smuts alsook andere stukken betreffende den Oorlog in Zuid Afrika, kort geleden outvangen door de Boer-envertegenwoordigers in Europa, en met hun toestemming openbaar gemaakt. Inhoud :—

Verslag van Genl. De La Rey.
Dertien be-eedigde Verklaringen.
Verslag van Genl. Smuts.
Brief van Genl. Liebenberg.
Verslag van J. L. Van Der Merwe.

Uitgegeven door het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond. No. 7. 45 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901.)

Official Reports of General J. H. De La Rey and General J. C. Smuts, together with other papers received concerning the war in South Africa, of recent occurrence, received by the Boer Representatives in Europe, and published with their approval. Contents :—

Report of General De La Rey.
Thirteen Sworn Declarations.
Report of General Smuts.
Letter from General Liebenberg.
Report from L. J. Van Der Merwe.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("AMSTERDAMSCHE COURANT"): ("Amsterdamsche Courant"). Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War. Folio. 1899–1902.

See ("AMSTERDAMSCHE COURANT").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("AMSTERDAMMER WEEKBLAD"): (De Amsterdammer Weekblad voor Nederland)—Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War. 2 Vols. Folio. 1899–1902.

See ("AMSTERDAMMER").

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ANGLO-BOER WAR): The Anglo-Boer War of 1899–1900. Printed and Published by W. A. Richards & Sons, Cape Town. 168 pp. Oblong Folio. (1900) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work was published in seven parts and contains a chronological account of the war illustrated with photographs.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ANTI-BRITISH CRUSADE): The Anti-British Crusade in South Africa. By an ex-official of the Transvaal. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. Vigilance Papers, No. 7. 20 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author asks in the Introduction, "Was there a conspiracy, and if so, with what object?" He refers frequently to Van Oordt's "Paul Kruger and the Rise of the South African Republic," with the object of proving that without "a carefully printed programme with chapter and verse," such a scheme existed, and he remarks, "We shall produce such

documents and such quotations as must remove all doubt, must indeed, if their meaning be rightly grasped, reveal the scheme of the crafty conspirators against our Queen and Flag. . . ." Much of the paper is devoted to an account of the charges against Paul Kruger with regard to the treatment of the Uitlanders and his misuse of the Secret Service Fund. It is asserted that the President was interested with Nelmapius, and it is remarked that "So unique was the system of swindle between Kruger and Nelmapius that the former, upon hearing that the latter had been sentenced by the Bench to imprisonment 'for fraud,' sent an escort in hot haste to remove Nelmapius from the Pretoria Gaol, overruling thereby the highest judicial power in the country. At 3 P.M. on the 4th of December, 1886, Judge Brand rushed into the parlour of the old Pretoria Club, and in an angry voice exclaimed, 'I have sent in my resignation to that damned old Kruger! What do you think he has done now? He has released Nelmapius from gaol.' We gathered round the irate gentleman and obtained particulars of the case, which went to show that Kruger feared personal exposure." Reference is made to certain seditious articles published in *Onsland*, "the Cape Town Bond organ published in the shadow of the Houses of Parliament," from which the following quotation is given: "Truly this is a critical moment in the existence of Afrikanderdom all over South Africa. Now or never! The iron is hot, and the time to strike is now. . . . In the past blood was thicker than water. The blood of the Voortrekker is the same as that of those who stayed behind." The pamphlet concludes with a translation of a poem published in the *Volksstem* on August 26, 1899, entitled "The last Day of the Britishers in South Africa."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ANTWERPEN—TRANSVAAL): Antwerpen—Transvaal. Uitgegeven bij gelegenheid der Tentoonstelling van Beeldende Kunsten te Antwerpen ingericht. Antwerpen: De Nederlandsche Boekhandel. (No Pagination.) Roy. 8vo. 1902. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

An album of beautiful drawings.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ARMY & PRESS): The Army and the Press in 1900. A study by a British Field-Officer. London: F. E. Robinson & Co. 44 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The Press is charged with being, on the whole, unfair to the army during the war, with reference to:—

1. "The generally injudicious and unjust tone adopted towards the army.
2. "The evil effects on the nation of the ignorance and pessimistic exaggeration of the war correspondents.
3. "The evil resulting from the publication in the newspapers of private letters from officers and soldiers, and
4. "The defects of the customs and regulations controlling war correspondents in the field."

Examples of the abuse of the Press are brought forward, and it is suggested that only journals of the first order should be allowed to send war correspondents, from whom proofs of complete ability should be exacted.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BALLADS—"COLDSTREAMER"): Ballads of the Boer War. Selected from the haversack of Sergeant J. Smith. By "Coldstreamer," author of

"Outposts" . . . &c. &c. London: Grant Richards. . . . 89 pp. 16mo. 1902.

A collection of ten poems containing the experiences of soldiers during the war, written in the slang which has been adopted by certain writers as the medium for conveying the ideas and narratives of soldiers engaged in the South African War.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BAND FESTIVAL): Programme: Patriotic Band Festival, Royal Albert Hall. 14 pp. Quarto. 1900.

The concert was held at the time when the nation was just recovering from the shock of three grave disasters to the army in South Africa, in the month of December 1899. Few of those present will ever forget the unrestrained outburst of patriotic sentiment animating the enormous audience, who, led by Madame Albani and Miss Clara Butt, joined in singing the National Anthem, with electrical effect.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BEELDEN): Beelden en portretten uit Zuid-Afrika. Een Kunstalbum bevattende 73 platen in fijne kleuren. Amsterdam. Quarto. (1900)?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BEROEP): Ein Beroep op Het Afrikaner Volk. Door Een Vriend. (Imperial South African Association.) (Cape Town.) 8 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

An Appeal to the Afrikander People.

The Afrikanders are entreated to assist in the work of bringing about peace, and are asked whether they think they would have more freedom under such men as Kruger, Leyds, and Reitz than under the British Flag. They are asked to consider how terrible a thing it was that Englishmen and Afrikanders were combining to utterly ruin the country, and were told that Paul Kruger's ambition had already ruined himself and the Dutch Republics, and that his guerilla tactics will ruin the Afrikanders. They are urged to "help to make a United South Africa, where there would be no question, Afrikander or English, German or Dutch, but where all would be South Africans."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BEROEPEN OP AFRIKANERS): Beroepen op Afrikaners. Z. A. Waakzaamheids Comite, Kaapstad. 20 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Appeals to Afrikanders. South African Vigilance Committee, Cape Town.

A collection of letters, appeals, &c. &c. (written by well-known Boers and Afrikanders), calculated to assist in the bringing about of peace.

The first letter is from Mr. H. E. Du Plessis, minister of Lindley, O.R.C., and other communications are from Mr. H. S. Bosman, of Pretoria, Mr. Melius de Villiers, formerly Chief Justice of the Orange Free State, and the "Kronstadt Peace Committee," with the signatures of P. W. De Wet and Paul M. and C. L. Botha. There is also a letter written from St. Petersburg by Mr. J. B. Wolmarans, addressed to the *Cape Times*, Cape Town.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("BETSY"): De Trans-

vaalsche Vrijheidslag of "van kinders van Suid-Afrika," voor de kinderen van Nederland. Met een portret en drie platen. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("BLACK AND WHITE BUDGET"): Black and White Budget. Vols. I., II., and III. Imp. 8vo. 1899–1900.

See ("BLACK AND WHITE BUDGET").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BLOEMFONTEIN): Notice. 1 p. Bloemfontein: R. Curling, Printer. Folio. 1900.

The Broadsheet reads as follows:—

NOTICE!

From to-day (inclusive) all civilians must be in their homes after 8 P.M., unless provided with a Special Pass allowing them to be out. . . . By Order, B. Burnett-Hitchcock, Lieutenant, Assistant Provost Marshal to Military Governor of Bloemfontein. Government Buildings, April 1, 1900.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE): Conferentie te Bloemfontein op Woens-dag 31 Mei, 1899, en volgende dagen. Wenk & Birkhof, Rotterdam. 83 pp. 8vo. (1899.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Conference at Bloemfontein.
A Report of the proceedings.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOER DESIGNS): A Boer on Boer Designs. Letter from "P. S.," a Cape-Dutch Correspondent. Reprinted from "The Times." London: Printed and published by George Edward Wright, the "Times" Office. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The remarkable *volte-face* exhibited in the last letter is in such sharp contrast to the former communications, that it almost throws a doubt on the *bona fides* of the entire series. It seems hardly credible that the author of the letter entitled "Boer Ignorance," dated October 14, 1899, could ever have penned the production published on February 20, 1901, even accepting his statement that he had "sense enough to accept the logic of facts." The writer's drastic recommendations for the treatment of his defeated countrymen do not seem to have commended themselves to either the victors or the vanquished, and his language "in calling on Mr. Kruger, C. Botha, and De Wet to stop this murderers' work and seize that double-tongued man Steyn, and to give him his deserts," is certainly in curious contrast to the sentiments displayed in his first letter. In one of the epistles the writer states that his native town was Colesberg, and the work is sometimes attributed to Mr. Christoffel Botha, sometime of Colesberg, who practised there as a solicitor.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOERENKRIEG): Der Boerenkrieg, 1899–1900. Eingeleitet mit einem Überblick über die Geschichte der Boeren-Freistaaten und ihre Handelsver-

hältnisse. Von * * * Braunschweig: George Westermann. 2 Vols.

Vol. I. vii + 180 pp.

Vol. II. 1899–1902. Erster & Zweiter Theile. Mit Zahlreichen Abbildungen. . . . vii + 145 pp. 8vo. 1901–1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War. . . . With a Review of the History of the Boer Republics.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOER PLAN): The Boer Plan of Campaign. A forecast of their scheme of operations in the Second Theatre of War. By an Officer on the Active List. With Map. Published by G. C. Beresford. . . . London. 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

Writing at the commencement of hostilities, the author was of opinion that "the campaign of the Boers in Natal was only a preliminary or necessary prelude to their main campaign in the Orange Free State." He believed that General Joubert was making strenuous efforts to reduce Ladysmith in order to obtain an additional line of communication between the north of the Orange Free State and Pretoria. In discussing the various routes to the capital of the Transvaal which might be selected by the British army, he characterises the approach *via* Kimberley and the valley of the Vaal as being insecure, "being threatened by the Orange Free State all along the whole of its right," and he considered that the best project was to cross the Orange River and advance through the centre of the Orange Free State.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOERS): Voor de Boeren. Uitgave van het Christelijk National Boeren-Comite. 88 pp. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the work of the National Christian Boer Committee. There is a diary of the war (pp. 79–85) bringing up the narrative to the entry of the British into Pretoria.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOERS AND BRITISH—CANA): Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal. The historical chapters by Frank R. Cana. London: Printed by Eyre & Spottiswoode, and published by the "St. James's Gazette." . . . 4th Edition. 32 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

It is stated in the Introduction that "Her Majesty's Government have announced that they desire the country to pay particular attention to the Blue Book on the grievances of the British subjects of the Transvaal (C. 9345)." The pamphlet enumerates the facts which moved Sir Alfred Milner to send the well-known despatch of May 4, 1899, to Mr. Chamberlain, which cable, together with the petition of the Uitlanders to the Queen, may be considered as potential factors in the controversy between the British Government and the South African Republic which culminated in the war. There is a synopsis of the history of the Boers, and some interesting information respecting the condition of the Uitlanders.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BOERS & THE WAR): The Boers and the War, from the impartial foreigners' point of view. A history in brief (1652–1902), containing chapters on the

cause and commencement of the war ; the gold discovery and the consequences it entailed ; question of intervention ; possible peace terms ; the women and children and the concentration camps, tent life, &c. ; enemies to peace. With further notes ; atrocity charges dealt with ; terms of peace ; surrender agreement, &c. Compiled principally from the writings of eminent Swiss and other European publicists. Collated, translated, and arranged by S. N. D. With confirmatory note by Sir Frederick R. St. John, K.C.M.G., late British Minister to Switzerland. London : Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited. Portsmouth : Charpentier & Co. xx+120 pp. 12mo. 1902.

The author expresses surprise that President Kruger could have been able to hold a white population so long in subjection, and he quotes from a letter from Sir Frederick R. St. John, in which the latter writes, "Never has an opinion by a pro-Boer been put forward in my presence which did not betray the most astonishing ignorance of the subject, and display all the prejudice which such ignorance engenders." In order to illustrate the views of a high official of the Transvaal on the native question, a quotation is given from the speech of the Procureur-General in the Volksraad in June 1899, when he remarked, "All sentences for murder are not infamous ; a man will be sentenced for six months in prison for having killed his black ; it is very evident that he is not for that to be deprived of his electoral rights." It is asserted that the Kroonstad Committee maintained that on two occasions Kruger would have made submission to the British, but that he was prevented by Steyn, who "demanded complete independence."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (BOERS AT ST. HELENA) : De Boeren op Sint-Helena. Album met Afbeeldingen en Bijschriften van S. J. E. Ten Voordeele van de Slachtoffers van Engeland in de "Moordkampen." Aangeboden door de Nederlandsche Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereeniging. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam—Pretoria. 78 pp. Oblong 16mo. 1902.

The Boers at St. Helena. Album of Views with descriptive notes by S. J. E. (Published for) The Benefit of England's war-victims in the "murder-struggle."

The illustrations include views of St. Helena, portraits of Boer Generals, and sketches of groups of prisoners, some of which depict the Boer captives engaged in various occupations ; together with a descriptive letterpress, &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (BOER VERSION) : Boer Version of the Transvaal War. An English Translation of all Dutch Official Telegrams received in Vryheid during the Boer War, up to the time when British Troops occupied Vryheid. (Original Edition.) Printed and published by Frank Wilter, Vryheid, Transvaal Colony. 95 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

*——— : Boer Version of the Transvaal War, being an English Translation of all Dutch Telegrams issued at Vryheid during the Boer War, showing how the people were deceived. (Copyright

by John Barter, Jun., London.) Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. . . . London. 95 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The publishers maintain "that the contents of the book are a true and correct translation of all official telegrams and proclamations issued by the late Government of the South African Republic . . . during the War," and the first telegram announces that the Free State Commandoes occupied Van Reenen's Pass as early as October 3, 1899. With regard to the charges of the British against the Boers of having constantly abused the white flag, it is remarked of a certain incident that "our burghers, who will not understand that firing must cease when the white flag is raised, kept on shooting"; an admission which throws some light on a hotly contested point. Some wonderful statistics are given concerning the British and Boer casualties; for example, at Elandslaagte, which has always been recognised as a British victory, Viljoen estimated the burgher loss at 50 and the British loss at 600. At Dundee we are stated to have left 350 unburied dead and 150 wounded. Regarding Colenso, Dr. Molengraaf telegraphed that, according to an English ambulance doctor, our casualties were 5070, and Botha says that 2000 (his estimate) is not exaggerated, and that 3000 did not answer to the roll-call. The most astonishing statements appear to have been made to put heart into the burghers. On March 6, 1900, after Cronje's surrender, the Boer Government announced "there are no reasons for anxiety," and on June 3rd, when our troops had entered Johannesburg, they reported, "The general situation may be called satisfactory. The great English army now occupying the Witwatersrand is being more and more hemmed in by the federate burgher troops," &c., while at Machadodorp, only a few days before the Boer army was driven into Portuguese territory, they actually stated that, "owing to the good work thus effected by our Commandoes, the strength of the enemy is pretty well shattered."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BORDER REGIMENT): The Border Regiment in South Africa, 1899–1902, from photographs by officers of the regiment. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode. 64 pp. (No Pagination.) 8vo. (1902)?

Each page contains two photographs of events connected with the stay of the Border Regiment in South Africa.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITAIN AND THE BOERS): Both Sides of the South African Question. . . . New York: The North American Review Publishing Co. 45 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

This edition only contains three articles, viz.:—
"England and the Transvaal," by Sydney Brooks;
"A Vindication of the Boers," by A Diplomat; and
"A Transvaal View of the South African Question," by Dr. F. V. Engelenburg.

See BROOKS, SYDNEY: (DIPLOMAT): ENGELENBURG, Dr. F. V.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITAIN'S GOAL): Britain's Goal. F. B. D., Peterborough. Peterborough: Scott, Printer. 1 p. Quarto. (1899.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITISH-BOER WAR): Souvenir British-Boer War. The Empire's Commanders. Chas.

J. Mitchell. . . . Charlottetown, P(rince) E(dward) Island. 16mo. (1900) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A small album consisting of twelve mounted photographs of commanders in South Africa. There is no letterpress.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITISH CASE): The British Case against the Boer Republics. Issued by the Imperial South African Association. . . . London. 36 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

The contents summarise :—

1. The grievances of the Uitlanders.
2. Constitutional attempts at redress :—
   (*a*) Appeals to the Transvaal Government.
   (*b*) Appeals to the Paramount Power.
3. Breaches of the Convention.
4. Claims made by Her Majesty's Government as to scope of the Paramountcy.
5. Leading events in the history of South Africa, since the first British occupation.
6. Terms of settlement.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITISH COMMANDERS): British Commanders in the Transvaal War, 1890–1900. Issued by W. D. & H. O. Wills, Ltd., Bristol and London. No pagination. 8vo. 1900.

Published as a trade advertisement. There are portraits of all the most celebrated generals who took part in the South African War, 1899–1902, together with short notes giving a synopsis of the career of the commanders, with special mention of their experiences in South Africa.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (" BRITISH OFFICER "): An Absent-Minded War. Being some reflections on our reverses and the causes which have led to them. By a British Officer. John Milne. . . . London. vii + 183 pp. 12mo. 1900.

An attack on those officers who served in the war who had received their military education at the " Staff College," none of whose graduates, it is stated, have " done anything at all remarkable for brilliancy in the whole course of the campaign." It is remarked that Generals Roberts, Kitchener, White, French, Clements, MacDonald, Kekewich, and Baden-Powell, had not had the privilege of instruction at this institution.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITISH STATESMANSHIP): British Statesmanship and South Africa, 1895–1900. A Study for Electors. Printed and published for the Proprietor by John Marshall at the Offices of " The Westminster Gazette." . . . London. 24 pp. Folio. 1900.

The contents include, " The true inevitables of South Africa " ; " The Situation in 1895 " ; " Pushfulness and the New Diplomacy " ; " The Raid and the Armaments " ; " A Frontal Attack " ; " Ministerial Apologies " ; " Voting Khaki : I. The Situation in September 1899 ; II. The Entanglements ; III. The Scattering of the Force " ; " Khaki Finance." There are eight cartoons by F. C. Gould.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITON AND BOER): Briton and Boer : Both Sides of the South African Question. By the Right Hon. James Bryce, M.P. ; Sydney Brooks ; Dr. F. V.

Engelenburg; Karl Blind; Andrew Carnegie; Francis Charmes; Demetrius C. Boulger; Max Nordau; Professor Hans Delbrück; Vladmir Holmstrem; Prince Ookhtomsky; Edmund Gosse. New and Enlarged Edition. With Map and Illustrations. Reprinted by Permission from the "North American Review." New York and London: Harper Brothers. xi + 310 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Catalogued and dealt with under the individual authors.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BUFFALSKRAAL): How I governed Buffalskraal. By Captain X.

Part I. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 436, pp. 516–529. April, 1902.

Part II. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 437, pp. 667–679. March, 1902.

Roy. 8vo. 1902.

The experiences of an officer employed in the administration of a fictitious but probably "typical Dutch town" in the Transvaal during the South African War. Amongst other duties, the author had to supervise the carrying out of the following measures in the town and district:—

1. The appointment of officials.
2. Formation of a police force (Kaffir and Dutch).
3. Organisation of a system of supplies.
4. Feeding of the destitute.
5. Introduction of an embryo English municipal system.
6. Formation of a vigilance committee.
7. Establishment of a mail service.

Captain X appears to have acquired a close knowledge of the Boers, with whom, according to the narrative, he is represented to have been in constant touch, and he observes that "while there was much of the gentleman in the Boer man, there was little, if anything, of the lady about the Boer woman."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BULL *vs.* BURGHER): Report of the Great Trial of Bull *v.* Burgher. Speeches of the Advocate-in-Chief and Sir Ernest Tresfort. Evidence of Mr. Porcelain and Mr. Rouger. Summing-up of the Lord High Justice. Verdict. John Heywood. . . . Manchester. 23 pp. 8vo. (1900)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An amusing skit on the South African War and Question in the form of a trial in court.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BUR & LORD): Bur und Lord. Tagebuch eines englischen offiziers aus dem Transvaalkrieg. Mit einer Umschlagzeichnung von Robert Haug. Heilbronn: Verlag von Eugen Salzer. 150 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Boer and Lord. A Diary of an English officer in the Transvaal War. A romance based on the South African Question and War.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BURENKRIEG): Der Burenkrieg und die Prophezeiungen Johann *v.* Blochs, von einem Zeugen. Bern: Buchdruckerie Büchler & Co. 87 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BURENKRIEG—THOMA): Der Burenkrieg . . . herausgegeben von Dr. Ludwig Thoma. Folio. 1900.

See THOMA, Dr. LUDWIG (Editor).

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BURENLIEDER): Burenlieder von einem deutschen Bur. Im origin. 4 farb. Umschlag. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BUREN-LIEDER): Buren-Lieder aus der Bierzeitung der Scharfen Deutschen Ecke zu Kapstadt in der Zeit der Freiheitskrieges der südafrikanischen Republiken. München: Verlag von J. F. Lehmann. . . . 30 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("CADETTE"): From the Front. By Cadette. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See ("CADETTE").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("CAMARA"): L'Assiette au Beurre Britannique. Par Camara.—Edouard VII. No. 65. Folio. 1902.

This number contains caricatures of Lords Salisbury, Roberts, Lansdowne, Milner, and Kitchener, with a number of cartoons on the South African War, together with grotesque portraits of the British and Boer generals and statesmen, and a full-paged caricature of King Edward VII. as a frontispiece.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CAMPAIGNING—"MOUNTED BLACK"): Campaigning in South Africa, 1900–1901. By a Mounted Black. . . . Printed for private circulation. Edinburgh Press. (Edinburgh.) vi+240 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

The experiences of a volunteer in the Queen's Rifle Volunteer Brigade, Royal Scots, who, with eleven companions from the Brigade, joined the City Imperial Volunteers, and proceeded to the front in January 1900. The author went through the campaign in Prieska, and took part in many of the marches in the Orange Free State and the Transvaal with the army of the right flank.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CANDLELIGHT CLUB): The Candlelight Club Twelfth Meeting, held at the Windsor Hotel, Thursday, February 1, 1900. One Hundred present. The South African War.—Is England's Position justifiable and should she succeed? (New York.) 39 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A debate on the South African War.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): CAPE TIMES, CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1899): In and About the War. Christmas Number of the "Cape Times." Cape Town: "Cape Times," Ltd. 44 pp. Folio. 1899.

Nearly the whole of this issue is devoted to an account of the Boer War of Independence, 1880–1881.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (CAPE TOWN SOUVENIR) : Souvenir of Cape Town and Surburban Town Guard. Boer War, 1899–1901. Printed and published by "Cape Times," Limited, Cape Town. 106 pp. Oblong Folio. (1901) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Cape Town Guard, formed to defend the town, which had been denuded of troops who had been despatched to the front, mustered nearly 10,000 men. The volume contains a list of the various companies with their officers and men, groups of photographs, and a tale entitled "A Reconciliation : The Story of an Adventure in the Town Guard," by W. H. Stokes.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (CARICATURES) : Anglo-Boer War. Caricatures. 2 Vols. Folio. (1899–1900) ?

A collection of sketches and cartoons drawn from newspapers and periodicals from all parts of the world. Many of these are reproductions, and there are a number of pictorial advertisements.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (CARTOONS) : Atlas Folio (30″ × 20½″.) 1880–1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN CARTOONS).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (CHAPLAINS) : Chaplains in Khaki : Methodist Soldiers in Camp, on the Field, and on the March. Edited by H. K. London : Charles H. Kelly. 344 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Letters written by Wesleyan ministers and others attached to the army in South Africa ; amongst these are communications from the Revs. E. P. Lowry, W. C. Burgers, M. F. Crewdson, Joseph Ward, George Lowe, Owen S. Watkins, &c. &c., describing different phases of the war.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : ("CHARIVARI-ALBUM") : Charivari-Album. Boers et Anglais. Paris : Imp. Alcan-Levy. . . . 20 pp. Folio. (1900.)

A special number devoted to caricatures ridiculing the British army in the South African War. The frontispiece is a coloured portrait of "Le Colonel, Comte de Ville-Mareuil," by Albert René, and many of the cartoons are by Henriot, D'Aurian, and Draner, and other well-known French artists.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (CHELTONIAN S. A. MEMORIALS) : The Old Cheltonian South African War Memorials. Memorial Cross. Reredos in College Chapel. Kneeling Desk. Cheltenham : Norman Sawyer & Co. . . . 83 pp. Large Quarto. 1904.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of the Memorials erected in Cheltenham in honour of the Old Cheltonians who fell in the war. The Preface is signed A. A. Hunter.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (CHRONIK DES BUREN-VOLKES) : Illustrierte Chronik des Buren-Volkes, seiner Leider und Kämpfe um Freiheit und Selbstständigkeit. Neusalza (near

FEUILLE DE CARICATURES POLITIQUES

Directeur : M. ANTONIN RESCHAL

Dessin de Rouhille

SIR PAUL KRUGER

"Sir Paul Kruger."
(By Rouville, 1899.)

Spremberg, Saxony): Hermann Oeser. 20 Parts (? All Published). 216 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

An account of the South African War, prefaced by a short history of the Boers, with portraits and illustrations, &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (COLOURED CARICATURES): Coloured Caricatures of the Boer War. Folio. 1900–1901.

A collection of coloured cartoons relating to the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War. Among the contents is a cartoon entitled "Sir Paul Kruger," and there are illustrations from "Il Papagallo," "Le Perroquet," "L'Illustré National," "Lachendes Jahrhundert," "Polichinelle," "Le Bon Vivant," "La Baïonette," "Ulk," "Lyon," "Chronique Amusant," and "Simplicissimus."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (COLOURED PICTURES): (Anglo-Boer War.—Coloured Pictures in Periodicals, &c.) Folio. 1900–1901.

The contents include a publication entitled "Pour L'Independance d'un Peuple," and copies of "Le Petit Journal," "Le Petit Parisien," and "La Tribuna Illustrata," with coloured illustrations relating to the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (COMMISSIONERS' REPORT): Report of His Majesty's Commissioners appointed to inquire into the Military Preparations and other Matters connected with the War in South Africa. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty. London: Printed by . . . Wyman & Sons . . . Eyre & Spottiswoode . . . Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh . . . E. Ponsonby . . . Dublin. (Cd. 1789.) vii+316 pp. Folio. 1903.

The Commission sat 55 days to take evidence, and heard 114 witnesses, who answered 22,200 questions.

In paragraph 172 it is suggested "that in volume and effective fire . . . the British artillery was superior to that of the Boers, although the Boers may have had a few field guns of more modern pattern." The Committee advised the establishment of a "War Office Board on a permanent basis."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CONDUCT—BOER WAR): The Truth about the Conduct of the Boer War. Concentration Camps. Extracts from the Blue Book. The British Soldier as he is. Published by The Patriotic Association and Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. London. 32 pp. 8vo. (1901.)

This pamphlet examines the "charges against the British soldier" during the war, and it is stated that "there is no single proved case of misconduct on the part of a British soldier against any Boer man, woman, or child," whilst quotations are given from various sources, many of them continental, which serve to illustrate the "excessive clemency practised by the soldiers of Great Britain," and the "provocations" they were exposed to by the Boer methods of warfare. Much censure is bestowed upon the "traitors and libellers" at home, and there is an extract from a letter

from Lord Salisbury, dated November 16, 1901, in which he remarks, "England is, I believe, the only country in which, during a great war, eminent men will write and speak publicly as if they belonged to the enemy." The work deprecates "the most grotesque reports . . . circulated about the concentration camps by Miss Hobhouse and others," and gives extracts from the reports of Dr. Kendal Franks and other professional men regarding the uncleanly habits, laziness, and negligence of the Boers whilst in the camps.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CORONATION NONSENSE-BOOK). Oblong 8vo. 1902.
See (LEWIS, CAROLINE).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (COURT MARTIALS—1902): Return of Death Sentences inflicted, Penal Servitude Sentences confirmed, and other Penalties awarded by Military Courts in South Africa during 1902. London: . . . Harrison and Sons . . . 61 pp. Folio. 1902.

Only four executions appear to have taken place in 1902.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CRI DU TRANSVAAL): Le Cri du Transvaal. Organe de Propogande et d'Action pour l'Indépendance des Républiques Sud-Africaines. Hebdomadaire illustré. Rédacteur en Chef: Lucien Pemjean. . . . Paris. Folio. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Nine numbers of this publication are in the British Museum Library, published from July 21 to September 21, 1901. The first issue contains Miss Hobhouse's Report on the Concentration Camps, and the whole of the numbers are characterised by extreme Anglophobia as regards both letterpress and illustrations.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (CRONJE'S SIEGEN—"OGILVIE"): Cronjes Siegen und Sinken. Ein Sang aus Burenlanden, von Ogilvie. Dresden and Leipzig: E. Pierson. . . . 52 pp. 12mo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Cronje's Siege and Surrender. A Song from the Country of the Boers, by Ogilvie.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (D'ACHE, CARAN): Caricatures by Caran D'Ache, Hermann Paul, &c. Folio. 1900–1901.
See (POIRÉE, EMMANUEL).

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DAME AFRICA'S SCHOOL): The Fight at Dame Africa's School, showing how the little boy stuck up to the big boy and what a useful lesson he taught him. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. Exeter: Henry S. Eland. 34 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1900)?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A skit on the political situation in South Africa.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DARK SOUTH AFRICA): Light on Dark South Africa. London: P. S. King & Son. 20 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A summary of the rights and wrongs of the Boers as conceived by the author, who suggests the re-establishment of the Transvaal and Orange River Republics, with a five years' franchise residence, as a solution of the war.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DEAD VICTORS): The Dead Victors. A Poem of the South African War. By D. L. S. 12mo. 1900.

See S——, D. L.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("DELFTSCHE COURANT"): De Delftsche Courant.—(Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War.) Folio. 1900–1901.

See ("DELFTSCHE COURANT").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DEMONSTRATION AGAINST WAR): Transvaal: Programme of Demonstration in Trafalgar Square on Sunday, Sept. 24th, 1899, to protest against War. Platforms, Speakers, and Resolutions. (London.) 2 pp. 8vo. (1899.)

There were six platforms at the meeting, and amongst the speakers were Mr. H. M. Hyndman, Mr. Frank Watkins (a former member of the Volksraad of the South African Republic), Mr. Felix Moscheles, Dr. G. B. Clarke, M.P., Mr. Thomas Wright, the Rev. J. Clifford, and many leading Radicals and Socialists. The resolution, which was submitted simultaneously from all the platforms, was to the effect that the disputes with the Transvaal could be settled by arbitration, and that the meeting denounced "the spirit of unscrupulous imperialism, grasping capitalism, and aggressive militarism which is leading us to the verge of war with the Transvaal Republic."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DIARY): Diary of the Anglo-Boer War, 11th October, 1899–31st May, 1902. Johannesburg. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

A condensed but accurate journal of events during the war. The volume is interleaved with portraits of the generals serving in the British army, many of them being full-page illustrations.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DORDRECHT-TRANSVAAL ALBUM): Dordrecht-Transvaal Album van "De Zondagsbode voor Stad en Land." Uitgever Corns Morks, cz., Vischstraat, 13–15, Dordrecht. 24 pp. Oblong 8vo. (1900.)

This publication contains two poems, some descriptions of the South African War from diaries of Jan Rissik, Cornelius Plockhooy, &c. &c., and a few illustrations.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (DUM-DUM): Dum-Dum's; der Publieke Opinie. Een honderdtal caricaturen op den Transvaalsch-Engelschen Oorlog, uit de Voornaamste Binnenen Buitenlandsche Tijdschriften, naar de beroemdste caricaturisten uit alle landen, met vermelding der bron. Uitgevers-Maatschappij "Vivat," Amsterdam. 63 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

Dum-Dum's; the public opinion. One hundred caricatures of the

Anglo-Boer War, from the principal home and foreign periodicals, after the most celebrated caricaturists of all countries, with notices respecting their origin.

A series of reproductions from *Lustige Blätter, Kladderdatsch, De Amsterdammer, Figaro, La Caricature, Moonshine, Le Rire,* and other well-known papers.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ENGLISH SONGS, VERSES, &c.): Transvaal War. A Collection of English Songs, Verses, &c., relative to the Boer War, 1899–1902. Quarto. (1899–1902.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An Album with ninety-six items (July 1908) pasted in. The principal articles, &c., are dealt with under the individual authors.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (FACTS & HISTORY): The War in South Africa, in the Light of Facts and History. Madras: Higginbotham & Co. 103 pp. 12mo. 1900.

A defence of the South African War and the Imperial Policy. The work contains chapters on "The Rise of the South African Republics," "Early Boer History," "The Case of the Boer and British by Independent Witnesses," &c. &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (FRENCH STUDY): "The French Study of the Boer War." By an English General-Officer. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," vol. 82, pp. 457–478. Roy. 8vo. October, 1902.

A review of General De Negrier's article published in the *Revue des deux Mondes,* entitled "Lessons of the South African War." Among the points emphasised are :—

(*a*) That "when the war began, the English were versed only in frontal attacks";

(*b*) "That not thirty to one massed men advancing directly against a properly prepared position held by good shots and good infantry would carry it";

(*c*) That "the new repeating rifle with smokeless powder in the hands of a cool marksman displayed a power that had never till then been suspected."

The writer remarks that General De Negrier's conclusions are arrived at "wholly without prejudice," and are "throughout, the studies of an able and thoroughly-trained soldier."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GEDENKBOEK): Gedenboek van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Met afbeeldingen en portretten, benevens Kaart van Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam—Kaapstad: Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. x+576 pp. Quarto. 1904.

An interesting synopsis of the Anglo-Boer Dispute and the subsequent South African War. The four preliminary chapters deal with "what preceded the Ultimatum," and the history of the political and military conflict is brought down to the signing of Peace at Vereeniging. The volume is well printed and illustrated, and there is a Preface from the pen of W. F. Andriessen.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GERMAN ANGLO-

PHOBIA): Anglophobia in Germany. Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 433, pp. 13–22. By "Patriæ quis exul." Roy. 8vo. 1902.

The article discusses the violent hatred shown to England by Germany, and the various causes and reasons which existed for this outbreak. The South African War, it is maintained, had undoubtedly much to do with the anti-British feeling, but it was by no means altogether responsible for it. "There was little sympathy for the Boers; it was *schadenfreude* —malicious delight—in anticipation of disasters" to the British. Other causes of the antipathy are put down to the "dislike of the individual Englishman and his country's policy," to the commercial and political rivalry and envy, to the insularity, self-reliance, self-complacency, and aggressive personality of the Englishman, whose "breeziness" is "intolerable to the German." Allusion is made to old slights still rankling and treasured up, and it is observed that the "war cry 'made in Germany' stabbed the German to the quick." The writer asserts that "the Germans are hostile, increasingly so: and they believe we are degenerating. Let us not—*spreta conscientia*—pass on unmindful. Let us strengthen our fleet. It behoves us to be ready."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GERMAN OFFICIAL ACCOUNT): The War in South Africa. . . . (The German Official Account of the War in South Africa.) 2 Vols. 8vo. 1904–6.

See WATERS, Colonel W. H. H.; and DU CANE, Colonel HUBERT.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GERMISTON CONVALESCENT DEPOT GAZETTE): Convalescent Depot Gazette. Vol. I., No. 3. Germiston, Transvaal. 24 pp. 8vo. August, 1901.

A curious little reminiscence of the South African War, 1899–1902. The contents are cheery and humorous, and there is a graphic description of one of the Boer "train-wrecking" feats, written by Sister Borlace, A.N.S.R., who was travelling on board the destroyed train.

Some rather amusing tales are related, amongst which is "a good, but very irreverent story. 'Said one of our men to a Boer prisoner: "Now look here, sonny; don't you think that the game is about up?" "Oh no," replied the Boer, "the Lord is on our side." "Ah, really," was the irreverent rejoinder. "But have you seen Gineral French's staff; w'y, 'e's got *five* blooming lords on 'is staff!"'"

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GESCHICHTSDRAMA): Die Geschichtsdrama am Cap aus der Vogelperspektive, wie vor den Augen eines Zuschauers abgespielt und darin gespiegelt. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen). 46 pp. 8vo. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A bird's-eye view of the Historical Drama at the Cape, as played before a spectator and mirrored in his eyes.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GHASTLY BLUNDERS): The Ghastly Blunders of the War. A guide to the Report of the Royal Commission on the South African War, 1899–1900. . . . London: "Daily Mail" Offices. . . . 48 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1903.)

The synopsis of the report deals with "the neglected warnings," and "how the Cabinet did not prepare" for war; "the unready Army," the "result of delay," and "the re-organisation in the face of the enemy." It is asserted that "the true measures of reform" are, the appointment of "an expert Minister of War," instead of a politician, and the organisation of a General Staff in close relation to the actual army, and it is maintained that the nation possesses "the capable expert" in the person of Lord Kitchener.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GOOD HOPE SOCIETY): Report of the Good Hope Society for aid to sick and wounded in war. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . 68 pp. Quarto. 1902.

This Society was organised on November 3, 1899, and was the means of alleviating the sufferings of a large number of men during the South African War. The extensive ramifications of the sub-committees enabled the society to render assistance to soldiers in many distant parts of the Cape Colony. The volume gives much information respecting the proceedings, which were brought to a close on July 10, 1902, and a number of interesting illustrations accompany the report, which is signed by John Fairbairn, the secretary.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GOVERNMENT GAZETTE): "Government Gazette Extraordinary," vol. i., No. 4. Pretoria, 20th June, 1900. Pretoria. Pp. 27-40. Folio. 1900.

Contains Lord Roberts' Proclamation to the inhabitants of the South African Republic, dated May 31, 1900; Restrictions as to Mining, dated June 7, 1900; Proclamation regulating prices of food-stuffs, wines, liquors, &c., dated June 13, 1900, with lists of prices annexed; Proclamation giving permission for banks to resume business; Proclamation warning the public against purchasing mining rights, lands, railways, or mines, &c. &c. &c., from the Governments of the South African Republic or the Orange Free State, and stating that no alienation of such property will be recognised by the British Government. This Proclamation is signed A. Milner, High Commissioner, and is dated Cape Town, May 21, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("GRAPHIC" HISTORY OF THE WAR): The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899–1902. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSHE, WENTWORTH.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GRAVES IN NATAL): Register of Graves in Natal. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office, by Harrison & Sons. 261 pp. Folio. 1904.

A list of the graves of those who fell in the war—British and Dutch. The fullest details are given respecting the entries, comprising place and number of grave, and regimental number, rank, name, regiment, date of death, cause of death, religion, and nature of monument of the deceased.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GRAVES IN TRANSVAAL): List of Graves in the Transvaal. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office, by Harrison & Sons. 175 pp. Folio. (1904.)

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GREAT BRITAIN AND THE DUTCH REPUBLICS). 16mo. 1900.

See (GREAT BRITAIN AND THE DUTCH REPUBLICS).

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GUERRE TRANSVAAL): La Guerre au Transvaal: série Instructive. Recommandée pour les Écoles. . . . Papetries de Clairefontaine.—Bichelberger, E. Chamfon et Cie, Étwal (Vosges). *Circa* (1900).

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Transvaal War. Instructive Series. Recommended for Schools.

A series of exercise books, each with a coloured cover representing some scene in the South African War calculated to impress the imagination of the pupil. The pictures are not caricatures, but matter of fact illustrations, in which the English and Boer troops are represented in vivid colours. Amongst the illustrations are :—

Defeat of the English at Ladysmith.
English Prisoners at Pretoria.
Stampede of Artillery Mules at Ladysmith.
Battle of Modder River.
Death of General Symons.
Battle of Glencoe.
English Atrocities at Ladysmith.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (HANDY NOTES): Handy Notes on S. Africa. For the use of speakers and others. Fourth Edition—revised. Issued by the Imperial South African Association . . . (London). 113 pp. 8vo. 1901.

This little work contains much useful information respecting the South African War, and the points in dispute between the Boers and the British. The notes on the Transvaal are of special value, explaining many subjects on which there has been much discussion.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (HARTS MILITIA): The Hart. Regimental Paper of the Harts Militia, 4th Batt. Bedfordshire Regiment.

No. I. 20 pp. 1903.
No. II. 20 pp. 1904.

Published for the Battalion by S. Austin & Sons, Hertford. Quarto. 1903–4.

The publication contains "The embodiment of the Harts Militia in 1900, and service in South Africa," by James Richardson, including the roll-call of officers and men, with details respecting each individual, and account of the services of the battalion up to the end of the year 1900. Only the above two numbers of *The Hart* were published.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (HEROES): Our Heroes of the South African War. Printed by Hudson & Kearns . . . London, and published by Geo. Newnes, Ltd. (London). 66 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It was stated that the publication would be completed in about twelve parts, but of these only four appear to have been issued; these contain biographical notes, with portraits, of officers serving in the South African War (1899–1902).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("HOLLANDER"): Voor den Oorlog met Engeland. Een gesprek tusschen acht Transvaalsche Boeren. Naverteld door een Hollander. Oostwoolde (Oldambt): Z. J. Koning cz. 8vo. 1899.

Before the war with England. A conversation between eight Transvaal Boers. Related by a Dutchman.

A discussion regarding the probabilities of a South African War.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("HOLLANDIA," 1899): Hollandia: A Weekly Paper for Dutchmen Abroad. Special Transvaal Number. Written and edited by L. Simons. Published at The Hague, by the Uitgevers-Maatschappij "Nederland," . . . The Hague, and printed by Messrs. Binger Bros., Warmoesstraat, Amsterdam. 16 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The editor, addressing the "English reader," states that this extra number of the paper devoted to the Transvaal case is published in English, in order that it should be read by English men and women, and he asserts that if they "really knew and had heard a full statement of the case from the other side, the calamity that is threatening would be averted." There is a cartoon entitled "The most reasonable Man in the World. . . . The up-to-date John Grab of Stock Exchange, Music-Hall, and Leader Writer Ideal," and following this is an article setting forth "the Case for the Transvaal, from the Hollander point of view." There is also a discussion on the "broken pledge" of the Transvaal Government, with reference to the political rights of the Uitlanders, the writer maintaining that the case against the Boers was weak, and that the British had "allowed the Transvaal Government to alter the incidents of naturalisation several times since 1884 without raising the slightest objection."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("HOLLANDIA," 1900): Hollandia: A weekly Paper for the Dutch-speaking World at large. Special American-South-African Number. Written in English by L. Simons. Published at The Hague, by the Uitgevers-Maatschappij "Nederland," P. A. Nierstrasz, Managing Director. 16 pp. Quarto. 1900.

The writer, in appealing to the American people to assist the cause of the Boers, asks, "Has America already forgotten the story of her own struggle with the same enemy?" and he alludes to the "herdsmen of South Africa who are fighting the battle of freedom against the overbearing Briton." He compares the destruction of the independence of the Republics to the extinction of the Kingdom of Poland, the only similar incident of the nineteenth century. There are a number of cartoons and articles deprecating the British attitude and policy, and indicating, *inter alia*, "what America can do."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS): "The Illustrated London News" Record of the Transvaal War, 1899–1900. The achievements of the Home and Colonial Forces in the great conflict with the Boer Republics. Contents: The Record of the War, by Spenser Wilkinson. The part played in the Struggle by England and Wales, Ireland, Scotland, the Colonies, the Cavalry, Women, the Navy, the

Artillery, the Medical Staff. With eight photogravures, and many other illustrations by the "Illustrated London News" Special War Artists: Melton Prior, R. Caton Woodville, F. Villiers, S. Begg, H. C. Seppings Wright, Allan Stewart, H. W. Koekkoek, F. A. Stewart, and others. Published by the "Illustrated London News" and "Sketch," Ltd. . . . London. 86 pp. Folio. 1900.

A beautiful publication, possessing an elaborately coloured cover with the arms of the British Colonies, a full-page portrait of Lord Roberts, and groups of the most distinguished generals who took part in the South African War (1899–1902). Amongst the photogravures are "Mafeking" and "Paardeberg," by Caton Woodville, and there is a spirited illustration of the charge of the 5th Lancers at Elandslaagte, by H. W. Koekkoek. A feature of the volume is the collection of the portraits of the chief contributors, literary and artistic, and this copy (No. 374) possesses the autographs of Caton Woodville, Melton Prior, and the editor, Mr. Ingram.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (IMPERIAL LIBERAL COUNCIL): The War; its Causes and Objects. A Brief Survey for Liberal Leaders. Printed by Field, Pearson & Co. . . . London. 15 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

It is stated that the "Imperial Liberal Council is an Association of Liberals who are desirous of promoting the large and efficient development of the British Commonwealth on Liberal lines. . . ." The pamphlet discusses the causes of the war from the Liberal Imperialist point of view, and it is observed that the war, "though deplorable as all war must be, is yet in its main political aspects both just and necessary. The very existence of our Empire was at stake, and therewith those great and cardinal principles of Liberalism which that Empire represents among the nations of the world."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION—PUBLICATIONS). 8vo. 1899–1902.

BELLOWS, JOHN: Letter to Senator Hoar on the Transvaal War.

(BOER REPUBLICS): The British Case against the Boer Republics. 36 pp.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BRITISH CASE).

(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA): (GROWTH): The Growth of British South Africa.

(CAPE BOERS): The Treatment of the Cape Boers by the English Government, and the Treatment of the English by the Boer Government. Leaflet. 2 pp.

CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH: The Truth about the Transvaal. (Speech by Mr. Chamberlain, June 27, 1899.)

(CHURCHES): The Witness of the Churches.

(CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C.): Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner on Boer and Bond. Leaflet. 4 pp.

(DELAGOA BAY): Facts about Delagoa Bay.

DRAGE, GEOFFREY: The Grievances of the British Subjects in the Transvaal. 16 pp.
See (DRAGE, GEOFFREY).

DUNRAVEN, Lord: On the Crisis in the Transvaal. Lord Dunraven on the Situation.

(JUSTICE): Justice to England.

(KRUGER, President S. J. P.) : Mr. Kruger's Balance-sheet.
(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount) : Milner's Message.
MÜLLER, F. MAX : The Question of Right between England and the Transvaal. Letters by the Right Hon. F. Max Müller. With Rejoinders by Professor Mommsen. 4 pp.
OSBORNE-HOWE, Mr. and Mrs. M. S. : Slanders on our Troops in South Africa. Leaflet, No. 42. 2 pp.
(OUTLANDERS) : (AGITATION) : The Story of the Outlanders' Agitation. Leaflet. 2 pp.
——— : (GRIEVANCES) : The Grievances of the Outlanders in the Transvaal.
——— : (VOTE) : The Outlanders and the Vote.
(PRO-BOER) : (DELEGATES) : The New Pro-Boer Delegates. 8 pp.
See (PRO-BOER DELEGATES).
——— : (MEETING. QUEEN'S HALL) : The Pro-Boer Meeting. (Pro-Boer Meeting, Queen's Hall, London.) Leaflet. 2 pp.
——— : (SLANDERS. CANADA'S REPLY) : Canada's Reply to Pro-Boer Slanders. Leaflet, No. 46. 4 pp.
(PROMISE) : (Promise and Performance).
(RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.) : Mr. Rhodes on the Situation. Leaflet, No. 25. 4 pp.
SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL : Some Aspects of the Native Question in South Africa. 15 pp.
See SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL.
SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL : The Black Man and the Franchise ; also natives and liquor in South Africa. 16 pp.
See SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL.
——— : The Afrikander Bond and other Causes of the War. 52 pp.
See SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL.
SMUTS, Assistant-General TOBIAS : Boer General on Farm-Burning and Concentration Camps. Leaflet, No. 52. 2 pp.
(SOUTH AFRICA) : (FUTURE) : Future of South Africa : Essentials of Settlement.
(SOUTH AFRICAN QUESTION) : The South African Question. The Question of the Hour. Leaflet, No. 31. 4 pp.
(SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVES) : (KIMBERLEY COMPOUND) : South African Natives and the Compound System at Kimberley.
(TRANSVAAL) : (TRUTH) : The Truth about the Transvaal.
(WHO IS WRONG) : Who is Wrong.
WILLIAMS, Rev. F. J. : The Concentration Camps. The Truth about their Condition, by a Minister on the Spot. Leaflet, No. 47. 2 pp.
WYNDHAM, The Right Hon. GEORGE : Speech delivered on behalf of the South African Association.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (IMPERIAL YEOMANRY) : Souvenir of the Imperial Yeomanry. Part I. South African Campaign, 1900. London : W. H. & L. Collingbridge. . . . 28 pp. Quarto. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.
The publication contains a number of photographs, together with lists of officers and men.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (INTERVENTION) : The War in South Africa, 1899–19— ? Methods of Barbarism ; "War is War"—Mr. Brodrick ; and "War is Hell"—General Sherman. The Case for Intervention . . . "Mowbray House." . . . London. 96 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (JEWISH REFUGEE SERVICES): Souvenir of the Refugee Festival Services, Good Hope Hall, Cape Town. Tishri 5661—1900. 28 pp. 8vo. 1900.

It is stated that "at the outbreak of the Anglo-Boer War in October 1899, the vast majority of the Jewish population of the Transvaal were expelled by the Boer authorities, and a large number took refuge in Cape Town." The pamphlet gives an account of certain religious services held by the refugees, and a "New Year Eve Address," &c., by Dr. J. H. Hertz.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (KEIZER): "De Keizer en de Zuid-Afrikaansche Oorlog" (Naar het Duitsch) en "De Zuid-Afrikaansche Crisis" (Naar het Fransch). Een precis. . . . Uitgevers: John Ritchie & Cie. . . . Kaapstad. . . . 15 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900.)

"The Kaiser and the South African War," from the German, and the "South African Crisis," from the French. A Précis.

The first of these publications was written by Fürchtegott Peinlich, and published in Berlin and Leipzig in 1900, and it claims to represent the attitude of the German nation with respect to the war. "De Zuid-Afrikaansche Crisis" was written by Dr. Kuyper.

(See KUYPER, A.)

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (Khaki in S. A.): Khaki in South Africa; an album of pictures and photographs illustrating the chief events of the war under Lord Roberts. With a chronological history. George Newnes, Ltd. . . . London. 140 pp. Oblong Folio. (12″ × 10½″.) 1900.

The contents include an interesting collection of illustrations taken from photographs and drawings by military officers, war correspondents, professional and amateur photographers, &c. &c. The engravings are accompanied by letterpress notes, the whole forming an illustrated chronological history of the war.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (KONZENTRATIONS-LAGERN): Fünfzehn Monate in den Konzentrationslagern. Erinnerungen einer Burenfrau aus ihrer Gefangenschaft. Von E. N. Der Reinertrag ist fur die Waisen der Buren bestimmt. Bern: . . . 83 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Fifteen Months in a Concentration Camp. Reminiscences of a Boer woman, during her captivity. The proceeds of the work to be devoted to the assistance of the Boer orphans.

It is stated that this narrative is founded on facts, the incidents having occurred to people whose names and condition are known. There is a description of the looting of a farm, under the orders of a British officer, who is accused of having taken part of the spoil himself. The author observes that "if the recital of the wrongs endured will lead to the protection in future of women and children in time of war, and to the disuse of such unmanly methods, they will not have suffered in vain."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("KOSMOS-VERITAS-AMERICUS"): Illustrations submitted, in view of the proximity of the General Election in both England and the United States

of America, to those most concerned as regards the burning, all-absorbing question of Anti-Boer's Might as contrasted with Pro-Boer's Right. In the garb of a Pasquinade (Satira en Excelsior), entitled the English Canaille. In Juxta-position to its Prototype or Parallel, the French Canaille. . . . By "Kosmos-Veritas-Americus." 32 pp. 8vo. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A mixture of English, French, and American politics, with notes by the author explaining his verbosity, and referring to a "Cain-stained Khaki England . . . undermined by and crumbling from the weight of its own devilish inborn infamy."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1903): (KRIEGSGESCHICHTLICHE EINZELSCHRIFTEN): Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften. Herausgegeben vom Grossen Generalstabe; Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung I. Heft 32. Erfahrungen aussereuropaischen Kriege neusten Zeit. (I). Aus dem Südafrikanischen Kriege 1899 bis 1902. I. Colenso—Magersfontein, December, 1899. Mit 2 Autotypien und 7 Beilagen in Steindruck. Berlin, 1903. Heft 33. II. Operationem unter Lord Roberts bis zur Einnahme von Bloemfontein. Mit fünf Kartenbeilagen in Steindruck. 1904. Heft 34/5. III. Die Kämpfe in Natal nach dem Gefecht von Colenso. Übersicht uber die Ereignisse im Oranje-Freistaat und Transvaal bis zum Herbst, 1900. Mit sieben Kartenbeilagen in Steindruck und sech handschaftsbildern. 1905.

No. 32. 90 pp. 1903.
No. 33. 127 pp. 1904.
Nos. 34 and 35. 184 pp. 1905.

Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn. Roy. 8vo. 1903–1905.

Military History Monographs. Published by the Historical Section of the Great General Staff.

Division I. No. 32.—Experiences of wars outside Europe in modern times.
1. The South African War, 1899–1902.
I. Colenso—Magersfontein, December 1899. With two autotypes and seven lithographs.
No. 33.—II. Operations under Lord Roberts up to the occupation of Bloemfontein. With five lithographic maps.
Nos. 34 and 35.—III. The Campaign in Natal after the battle of Colenso. Review of Events in the Orange Free State and the Transvaal till the autumn of 1900. With seven lithographic maps and six illustrations by hand.

*(SOUTH AFRICANWAR, 1899–1902): ("KRIJGSGEVANGENE"): De Krijgsgevangene. (The Prisoners of War.) Deel I. Nos. 2, 3, 4, 7. (Published at) Diyatalwa Kamp (Ceylon). 16 pp. Folio. 1901–1902.

A weekly journal published by the Boer prisoners in Ceylon. The subscription was twenty-five cents per month, and the design on the title-page was a barbed iron fence guarded by a British sentry. The contents include

an account of the voyage from Cape Town to Colombo, and a description of the journey from Colombo to Diyatalwa. Amongst the advertisements is that of J. G. Bantjes, "Painter of 'The Battle of Sanna's Post,'" who states that he "takes orders for pictures in oils or water-colours; Studio, Grass House; Residence, Hut 43."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (KRONINGS-IDYLLE): Kronings-Idylle. (Made in Holland.) Teekeningen van Chris Kras, Kzn. Gedichten van Kees van Ponten. Amsterdam: Cohen Zonen. 30 pp. Oblong 8vo. ($10\frac{3}{4}'' + 7\frac{3}{4}''$.) N.D. (1902).

Programma van den Buitengewonen Gala-Optocht van zijn doorluchtigen Majesteit, Keizer, Koning en Heer Eduard (No. 7). (Volgen titels, orden, waardigheden, bekleedingen, enz., enz.

Coronation Idylls, made in Holland. Engravings by Chris Kras; Poems by Kees van Ponten.

Programme of the extraordinary Gala Procession of His Most Serene Majesty, Emperor, King and Lord, Edward VII., with his titles, orders, dignities, investments, &c. &c.

An album of coloured caricatures representing mock processions at the coronation of King Edward VII. of England.

The volume is one of the bitterest and most malignant of the Dutch anti-British publications at this period, and it contains thirty highly-coloured illustrations, all of which are of an extremely offensive nature

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("LA CARICATURE"): "La Caricature." Paris. Folio. 1899–1900.

A collection of issues of this paper having coloured cartoons relating to the South African War and Question. The first specimen is by Amaral, and is the obscene production entitled "English Correction"—"Et dire que ca s'appelle Victoria." There are many offensive caricatures in the volume, which includes coloured sketches by Amaral, Grellet, Mignot, Jean D'Aurian, and Keronec'h, and there are a number of black and white drawings by no means inferior in insolence and maliciousness to the coloured illustrations.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS): A Militia Unit in the Field, being a brief account of the doings of the Sixth Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers in the South African War during the years 1900 and 1901. Printed for Private Circulation. Woodfall & Kinder. . . . London. viii + 182 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the battalion from March 7, 1900, to September 19, 1901, together with the Roll, and Extracts from the Orders.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (L'ARGENT—KUPKA): L'Assiette au Beurre. L'Argent. Par Francois Kupka. No. 41. 11 Janvier, 1902. Pp. 646–660. Folio. 1902.

This issue contains a double-sheet cartoon depicting certain contractors of food and other supplies for the war, wearing badges with Pro-Boer notices, being paid by Mr. Chamberlain. A long line of waggons is taking the supplies to a steamer labelled South Africa, while a crowded populace surrounding the docks are exhibiting banners in support of the Boers and their generals. The cartoon is entitled "La Bande Internationale de Capitalistes."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LEIDEN Z.A. ALBUM): Leiden-Zuid-Afrika Album. Leiden: Edouard Ijdo. (No Pagination.) Folio. 1899.

A collection of articles, views, and portraits relating to South Africa, published for the benefit of the Netherlands "Red Cross" Society.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LE RIRE): (Various Issues.) Quarto. 1899–1902.

A collection of issues of *Le Rire* containing caricatures on the South African War and the Anglo-Boer Question. Many of the cartoons are coloured, but amongst the black and white illustrations is one depicting Queen Victoria skipping under a scaffold, beneath which is a coffin bearing the inscription, "Louise Masset." This woman was found guilty of murder, about this time, in London; she had killed her child under peculiarly revolting circumstances, but being a Frenchwoman, and the Continental campaign against everything British being in full swing at this period, it was thought fit by the publishers of the journal to perpetuate the incident along with other "British atrocities."

This volume also contains Ad. Willette's "V'la les English."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LE RIRE—WILLETTE): V'la les English. Par Ad. Willette, Numéro spécial publié par "Le Rire." No. 264. 6 année. Paris 32 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The frontispiece of this special number depicts the burning of Joan of Arc, and is followed (*inter alia*) by a double-sized coloured sheet which represents a kind of procession led by Salvation Army girls, who are accompanied by half-nude chorus girls, and a Scotch soldier carrying the Union Jack, on which is inscribed "Jeanne d'Arc, Quiberon, Copenhagen, Napoleon, Cettivayo, Le Prince Imperial, Riel, Transvaal." These are accompanied by a clergyman with a pile of Bibles, supported by boxes of gunpowder, John Bull with his money-bag and gun, and a skeleton representing the plague, whilst the background is embellished with scaffolds with corpses depending from them. Many of the sketches are too foul to admit of any description, and the last sheet of the special number depicts the muse of history seated, holding a book inscribed "Histoire d'Angleterre, merde," Cambronne writing the last word with a dripping sword.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("LE RIRE BELGE"): Le Dégoût. Numéro spécial dédié aux Gouvernments europèens. Brussels. 16 pp. Quarto. 1900.

The frontispiece depicts the Emperor William II. of Germany, seated on his throne, dismissing President Kruger, Chamberlain appearing as a skeleton behind the throne, handing the monarch a dagger. Among other sketches is one representing the receptions of Kruger by President Loubet and the Queen of Holland, and a rather effective drawing by Steinlein, in which the Boer leader is seen with his arms full of floral tributes, and remarking sadly, "Trop de fleurs."

There is a grotesque cartoon of Chamberlain, as he is supposed to have appeared on receiving the news that the German Emperor had decided not to grant an interview to the Boer President.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("LIBERAL IMPERIALIST"): John Bull's Guinea-Pigs; or the World and the War.

By a true Liberal Imperialist. London: C. W. Bradley & Co. . . . 51 pp. 8vo. (1900)?

The author attempts to "briefly outline the behaviour of France, Germany, Holland, Russia, and the United States of America" to Great Britain during the South African War, and asserts that there has been "a growing feeling lately among thoughtful men . . . that England is gradually, but none the less surely, being forced by enterprising rivals into taking a less prominent position among the powers than she formerly occupied." There are some remarks on "the future of the British Empire," the author concluding by recommending the British to shake off their apathy, and show the world that "Englishmen are still men."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LIBERAL LEADERS): Liberal Leaders on the War and the Settlement in South Africa. Issued by the Imperial South African Association. Westminster (London). 16 pp. 8vo. (1902).

Extracts from the speeches of Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman, the Right Hon. H. H. Asquith, the Right Hon. Sir Henry Fowler, Sir Edward Grey, Mr. R. B. Haldane, and Mr. Perks. There is some reference to the "reckless language of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman" as compared with the utterances of the other Liberal leaders.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LLOYD'S PATRIOTIC FUND): A Century of Lloyd's Patriotic Fund. 1803–1903. London: Printed at the Leadenhall Press, Ltd. . . . 61 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The portion of the publication dealing with South Africa extends to fifteen pages, and it is stated that "although the war broke out in October 1899, it was naturally some months before calls were made on the funds." In the meantime the Lord Mayor had opened a subscription list at the Mansion House, which was liberally responded to, and that portion of the funds "intended for disabled men after their discharge was assigned to . . . Lloyd's Patriotic Fund, and finally amounted to £112,000. Direct subscriptions . . . brought this sum up to £124,000." The pamphlet gives particulars of the various methods pursued to assist the disabled soldiers after their return home, and it is observed that "early in the war it became evident . . . that officers also would require pecuniary assistance," and it was resolved that they should be considered eligible. The efforts of the trustees were materially assisted by the generosity of two ladies, who, "with great public spirit, converted their fine mansion into a hospital for the reception of officers, while noblemen and other gentlemen in the country provided them with convalescent homes."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("L'ONCLE PAUL"): Aventures de deux Petits Boers contées par L'Oncle Paul aux petits Français. Jacques de la Voie, Interprète. Dessins de S. Pestillac. Le Livre Moderne, 6 Rue de la Chaussée-d'Antin, Paris. 16 pp. Quarto. 1900.

Adventures of two little Boer children, related by Uncle Paul to little French children. Jacques de la Voie, Interpreter. Illustrated by S. Pestillac.

A little book of coloured sketches evidently designed to awaken the

interest of French children in the cause of the Boers. There is a full-page portrait of Paul Kruger, who is designated as the " Apostle of Liberty and Justice."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("LONG TOM"): How Thady Maloney bate the Boers. By Long Tom. (No Printer's or Publisher's name or address, and no date.) (Cape Town.) 12pp. 8vo. (1899)?

A little skit on Paul Kruger and the Transvaal.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("LUSTIGE BLÄTTER" CARICATURES): ("Lustige Blätter"). (Caricatures on the South African War.) Berlin. Quarto. 1899–1901.

A collection of coloured cartoons and black and white sketches on the South African War, published from time to time in this celebrated German comic paper. The sketches are in many cases beyond the limits of decent caricature, especially the drawing entitled " Die Schule des Sieges " (No. 8, 1900), which depicts a Boer woman seized by two Kaffirs at the command of a British soldier. In No. 50 (1901) there is a coloured sketch representing Chamberlain, Salisbury, Rhodes, Kitchener, and Broderick in a barbed wire enclosure, surrounded by Boer and European bystanders, the cartoon being entitled " Also a concentration camp, upon whose inmates is concentrated the condemnation of the whole world."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LUTTE HÉROÏQUE): La Lutte Héroïque des Boers du Transvaal. Anglais contre Boers. Grand Roman Historique embrassant la période 1815 a 1900. Par R. V., auteur de " Robert et Bertrand." Éditeur, J. Hoste . . . Bruxelles. 2 vols. 2288 pp. Folio. 1900–2.

The heroic struggle of the Transvaal Boers. English *versus* Boers. A great historical romance, embracing the period 1815–1900. By R. V., author of " Robert and Bertrand."

This huge work consists almost entirely of an account of the South African War, 1899–1902, illustrated by an immense quantity of badly printed engravings on paper of a very inferior quality. The work was issued in 143 parts, the last of which was published on October 2, 1902.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES): Mentioned in Despatches. South African War, 1899–1902. Full List of all Officers, Warrant, Petty, and Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men who have been mentioned in despatches (with full details); together with all Honours, Special Promotions, &c., gazetted up to May 6th, 1902. Published by " The Army and Navy Gazette." . . . London. . . . 104 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

In addition to the names of officers and men belonging to the regular army, the list contains the names of volunteers from all parts of the Empire, and of civilians of both sexes, who were commended by Lord Roberts and other Commanders during the war.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("METTA"): De Oorlog

van 1899. Een Familie-Geschiedenis uit Pretoria, door Metta. Amsterdam : Albert de Lange. 135 pp. 8vo. (1900) ?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The 1899 War. The Story of a Family in Pretoria. By Metta.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MILITARY MAPS) : Imperial Map of South Africa. Compiled for Field Intelligence Department, Cape Town.
Bloemhof. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19''$.
Harrismith. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19\frac{3}{4}''$.
Hoopstad. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19''$.
Ladybrand. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19''$.
Vrede. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19''$.
Warrenton. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19\frac{3}{4}''$.
Winburg. $24\frac{1}{4}'' \times 19''$.
Argus & Co., Lithographers, Cape Town. (Folded) 8vo. 1900.

These maps were prepared for the military authorities, and issued in March and April 1900. Most of them bear the signatures of John Wood, compiler, and G. F. R. Henderson, Colonel, Director of Military Intelligence. A note in the margin of each states, "This map is not to be considered as absolutely accurate."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MINISTRY AND WAR) : The Ministry and the War. Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," No. MXXIV., pp. 865–873. 8vo. 1901.

The reticence of the Government with respect to war news is discussed, and it is hinted that the ministry are not pressing the campaign with the necessary vigour. It is observed that "what the Unionists and Conservatives cannot do away with is cowardice on the part of the men whom they have placed in power, hesitation to use the strength of the nation, and truckling to a foolish, misguided, and most mischievous minority."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MODDER RIVER) : Battle of Modder River, November 28th, 1899. (Home Uniforms.) Methuen's Great Fight. Published by George Newnes, Ltd. (by arrangement with Wm. Dawson & Sons, Ltd.). Broadsheet. (1900) ?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A long folding sheet giving a coloured view of the battle, in which all the troops are dressed in red and blue uniforms. About thirty houses are shown beyond the river, and the plan beneath shows the troops engaged with the enemy.

Another version of the illustration was issued, in which the troops are clad in khaki, and the colouring in the distance is purple.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MÖRDER DER KINDER) : Der Mörder der Kinder und Frauen. . . . Es ist Chamberlain. Bitte vervielfältigen und verbreiten. Dieses (auf dem Franzosischen übersetzte) Flugblatt würde in Frankreich und England in Hunderttausenden von Exemplaren verbreitet. Druck von Max Poessel . . . . München. 1 p. (leaflet). Quarto. (1900) ?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Murder of the Women and Children . . . Chamberlain's Work.

Kindly do your best to circulate and disseminate (these facts). This leaflet (translated from the French) will be distributed in France and England in hundreds of thousands.

A sample of the methods employed by Anglophobe pro-Boers in the South African War, 1899–1902.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MUDDLING INTO WAR) : Muddling into War. Chapter and verse of the astounding revelations of the War Commission. "Morning Leader" Publication Department. . . . London. 40 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The pamphlet strongly criticises the neglect of Sir William Butler's warnings, and the scant attention paid to the report of the Intelligence Division (September 21, 1898) respecting the preparations of the Boers for war. A few general facts are given "showing the costly nature of the hostilities, with regard to loss of men, animals, and money," &c., together with reference to the Royal Commission appointed to inquire into the conduct of the war. Special note is taken of the deficiencies in warlike stores and the insufficient or useless equipments provided, and Sir George Taubman-Goldie is quoted as having said that "only an extraordinary combination of fortunate circumstances, external and internal, saved the Empire during the early months of 1900."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MURAL TABLETS—KIMBERLEY) : Order of Service on Thursday, Oct. 9th, 1902—5663, on the occasion of the Unveiling of Mural Tablets presented by S. Mendelssohn, Esq., . . . in memory of Jewish Soldiers who fell or died of disease during the Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1902. (Bound up with relative items in one volume.) Folio. 1902.

The volume contains the "Order of Service" (3 pp., 8vo), engravings of the Tablets, photographs of Tablets when erected, addresses of Messrs. S. Mendelssohn and G. H. Bonas (President of Congregation), newspaper notices, and MS. correspondence on subject.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (NATIONAL BAZAAR) : The National Bazaar, under Royal and distinguished patronage, held at the Empress Rooms and adjoining grounds, Royal Palace Hotel, Kensington, W., on May 24th, 25th, and 26th, 1900. Souvenir and Official Programme. Designed and compiled by Louis Langfier, E. Russell Polden, and Arthur J. Coke. In aid of the sufferers by the War. Langfier, Ltd. . . . London . . . Glasgow . . . Gale & Polden, Ltd. . . . London and Aldershot. 158 pp. Quarto. 1900.

An artistic production, to which many celebrated authors and artists of the day contributed their quota, amongst them being Alfred Austin, Zangwill, "Rita," Max Pemberton, Hamilton Aidé, John Strange Winter, Walter Crane, and many others. The committee represented people in the highest position in rank, religion, and art, and the publication contains a number of photographs of patrons of the bazaar, which form an interesting collection of contemporary portraits of well-known people in Great Britain in the first year of the twentieth century, and a memento of an anxious and strenuous period in the history of the country.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NATIONAL PROTEST): National Protest against the African War. Supplement to "War against War in South Africa." Printed by W. Speaight & Sons for W. T. Stead (London). 4 pp. Folio. 1900.

The so-called "National" Protest was held "in one of the rooms" in Exeter Hall; the room is stated to have been "crowded to the utmost, scores being turned away," but no estimate of the number present is given. The chairman was a Mr. Silas Hocking, and amongst those present were Mr. W. S. Stead, Mr. Passmore Edwards, and Sir Edmund Verney. In the course of Mr. Stead's speech he advocated the "dismissal" of Mr. Chamberlain, and asserted that Kimberley and Ladysmith would fall, a prediction received by the audience with cries of "Hear, hear!"

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NATIONAL UNION OF CONSERVATIVE AND CONSTITUTIONAL ASSOCIATIONS . . . PUBLICATIONS): National Union of Conservative and Constitutional Associations. Head Office: St. Stephen's Chambers, Westminster, S.W. General Election. Leaflets—Election Series. Transvaal Series. Published by the Conservative Publication Department, Westminster (London). 8vo. 1899–1903.

A collection of electioneering pamphlet and leaflets issued during the General Election 1900, and on other occasions, relating to the South African War. In these publications will be found extracts from communications of well-known Boer sympathisers, including John Ellis, M.P., Henry Labouchere, M.P., and Dr. Clark, M.P., including the epistle written by the latter to President Kruger, dated September 24, 1899, suggesting that he should "seize all the passes."

(BOER GOVERNMENT): Boer Government. What it ought to have been, and what it was before the war. 4 pp. (No. 118.) 1900.

———: (EVILS—TREATMENT OF NATIVES): The Evils of Boer Government. How the Gentle Boers treat the Natives under it. 4 pp. (No. 98.) 1900.

———: (EVILS—NONCONFORMIST APPEAL): The Evils of Boer Government. The Appeal of the South African Nonconformists to their Co-Religionists in all parts of the Empire. 4 pp. (No. 99.) 1900.

(BOER PRISONERS): Boer Prisoners at Ahmednagar. 1 p. (No. 15.) 1901.

(BOERS): (BRITISH REFUGEES): How the Gentle Boers treated the Unarmed British Refugee. 2 pp. (No. 87.) 1900.

———: (HISTORY): The Boers in South Africa. 2 pp. (No. 85.) 1900.

———: (MAUSER BULLET): The Gentle Boer and his Brutal Bullet. 2 pp. (No. 115.) 1900.

———: (POLITICAL PRISONERS): How the Boers treat their Political Prisoners. 2 pp. (No. 116.) 1900.

———: (METHODS OF WAR): The Simple-Minded Farmer's Method of War. 4 pp. (No. 113.) 1900.

CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, The Right Hon. Sir H.: What are we Fighting about? 4 pp. (No. 88.) 1900.

———: The Transvaal War. Sir "Facing-both-ways" Campbell-Bannerman, M.P., and our Military Preparations. 4 pp. (No. 111.) 1900.

(CLARK, Dr. G. B.): A Radical Boer at the Bar. Dr. Clark, M.P., to Mr. Chamberlain. 1 pp. (No. 105.) 1900.

———: Radical Advice to the Enemy. 1 p. (No. 106.) 1900.

———: Radical Correspondence with the Enemy. 1 p. (No. 107.) 1900.

De Villiers, Chief Justice Melius: Letter found in State Papers, Bloemfontein. (From Mr. Melius De Villiers, Chief Justice of the late Orange Free State, to Mr. Abraham Fischer, State Secretary of the late Orange Free State.) 1 p. (No. 108.) 1900.

De Villiers, The Right Hon. Sir Henry: Cape Statesmen tell the Truth about President Kruger. 2 pp. (No. 119.) 1900.

(Disgraceful Exhibition): A Disgraceful Exhibition. (House of Commons, March 11, 1902.) 1 p. (No. 20.) 1902.

(Disloyal Irish Nationalists): Disloyal Irish Nationalists. The Utterances of some of the Irish members on the Transvaal Question. 4 pp. (No. 93.) 1899.

(Ellis, John): Radical Enemies of their Country. 1 p. (No. 109.) 1900.

(Labouchere, Henry): Radical M.P.'s advising the Enemy. 4 pp. (No. 123.) 1900.

(Majuba): The Road to Majuba. 4 pp. (No. 16.) 1901.

(Reed, Sir E. J.): What our Pro-Boers do for England. 1 p. (No. 17.) 1901.

(Rosebery, The Right Hon. Lord): Lord Rosebery upon the Little England Party and the Duty of the Democracy to the Empire. 2 pp. (No. 121.) 1900.

(South Africa): (Dates): South Africa; some notable dates in its history. 4 pp. (No. 149.) 1903.

(South African Question): The South African Question. Opinions of Ministers of Religion. 12 pp. (No. 95.) 1900.

(South African War): (Why this War?): Why this War? 2 pp. (No. 90.) 1899.

(South African War): (Why we are at War): Why we are at War, and who is responsible. 8 pp. (No. 100.) 1900.

(Stead, W. T.): Let there be no Mistake. 2 pp. (No. 112.) 1900.

("Suzerainty"): Suzerainty. Have we ever given up our "Suzerainty" over the Transvaal? 2 pp. (No. 86.) 1900.

(Transvaal Policy): Leading Nonconformists justify the Action of the Government in their Transvaal Policy. 4 pp. (No. 117.) 1900.

(Transvaal War): The Transvaal War. Justification of the Unionist Policy by Radical Ex-Ministers and Radical Members of Parliament. 4 pp. (No. 91.) 1899.

———: (Colonial Patriotism): The Transvaal War. The Patriotism of our Colonies. Little Englanders put to Shame. 2 pp. (No. 94.) 1899.

(Transvaal War): (Disloyal Nationalist Attitude): The Transvaal War. The Attitude of the disloyal Nationalists since the Outbreak of War. 4 pp. (No. 110.) 1900.

(Uitlanders' Grievances): The Uitlanders' Grievances. 2 pp. (No. 114.) 1900.

Wyndham, The Right Hon. George: The Government and Mounted Troops. What really happened. 4 pp. (No. 53.) 1900.

———: The War Office and the Despatch of Troops to South Africa. 4 pp. (No. 80.) 1900.

———: Local Forces in South Africa. 2 pp. (No. 101.) 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("NEDERLANDSCHE SPECTATOR"): Prenten van "De Nederlandsche Spectator." 'S Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff. (Lith. S. Lankout & Co.) 2 Volumes. Folio. 1896–1902.

A collection of caricatures upon the South African War and Question,

published from time to time in the *Nederlandsche Spectator*, a popular Dutch weekly paper. The majority of the cartoons are distinctly anti-British, but although the caricatures of Queen Victoria and King Edward VII. are somewhat offensive, the collection is not characterised by the obscenity which disgraced some of the similar productions of Continental artists at this period.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NEDERLAND TRANSVAAL): Nederland Transvaal. Gedenkboek opgedragen aan het Volk van Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat. Rotterdam: F. B. Van Ditmar. (No Pagination.) Folio. 1899.

Netherlands-Transvaal. An album of records dedicated to the people of the Transvaal and the Free State.

The contents of the volume consist of poems, illustrations, and music; there are portraits of General De Kock and Commandant Hans Botha, and contributions from Mr. Lion Cachet and Dr. H. Blink. There is a coloured cover and a list of Dutch literary men and women expressing their sympathies with the Republics.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (NONSENSE BLUE-BOOK): The Nonsense Blue-Book. ("The London Letter Learics.") Second Edition. The pictures and verses in this book are reprinted from a series of Topical Cartoons in "The London Letter," in the style of the old "Book of Nonsense" by the late Edward Lear. London: "The London Letter" Publishing Co., Ltd. . . . 20 pp. Oblong 8vo. (10″ × 8″.) 1899.

A collection of cartoons mainly representing the situation in South Africa at the commencement of the South African War, 1899–1902.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (OORLOG): De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Geïll. naar photos. (4 Nummers.) (1900)?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (OORLOGS-ALBUM): Oorlogs-Album van Transvaal. (With a folded plate.) Amsterdam. Quarto. (1900)?

In a typewritten Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (OORZAKEN EN GEVOLGEN): Oorzaken en Gevolgen des Oorlogs in Zuid-Afrika. Antwoord op het manifest getiteld, "De Ned. Ger. Kerk en de Boeren." Door een tiental Afrikaanders. 34 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Origin and results of the War in South Africa. An answer to the manifesto entitled "The Netherlands Reformed Church and the Boers."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (OP! VOOR TRANSVAAL):

No. 1. December 24th, 1899. 4 pp. Folio.
No. 53. December 23rd, 1900. 4 pp. Folio.
No. 54. December 30th, 1900. 4 pp. Folio.
No. 55. January 6th, 1901. 4 pp. Large Folio.
No. 56. January 13th, 1901. 4 pp. Large Folio.

Amsterdam. (5 Numbers.) Folio. 1899–1901.

A paper devoted to the interests of the Boers. No. 54 contains a poem entitled "Gedachten bij het eind der eeuw, na ontmoeting met Kruger," by Willem Zuidema, and No. 55 an illustration of the Cemetery at Bloemfontein.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ORANGE FREE STATE WAR TELEGRAMS): De Boeren Zijde: De Oorlog tusschen Groot Brittanje en de Republieken, 1899–1900. Eene Verzameling van Telegrammen uitgevaardigd voor Publieke Informatie door de O.V.S. Informatie Commissie, van het begin van de Vijandelijkheden tot het innemen van Bloemfontein door de Engelschen, en verdere belangrijke Uittreksels. F. C. Hundermark, Drukker, Jagersfontein. 138 pp. 12mo. 1900.

*———: The Boer Side: The War between Great Britain and the Republics. A Record of all telegrams issued for Public Information by the O.F.S. Information Commission, from the Commencement of Hostilities up to the occupation of Bloemfontein by the British, and some other interesting Extracts. F. C. Hundermark, Printer, Jagersfontein. 116 pp. 12mo. 1900.

The information afforded is interesting, as showing the methods adopted by the Boer Generals to keep up the war spirit among the Burghers; in almost every instance the losses of the Republicans are minimised, whilst the British are accused of abusing the white flag, and firing on ambulances, &c. &c. The telegrams describe Boer victories with much detail and considerable religious fervour, but their reverses, if mentioned at all, are passed over with few particulars and little comment.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PARIS-PRÉTORIA): Paris-Prétoria. Journal publié au profit des blessés Boërs de la guerre du Transvaal par un Comité Français, sous la direction de M. Ridouard, Député de la Vienne avec le concours de L. A. Girard, Publiciste, Rédacteuren Chief, et de M. Édouard Baudry, Secrétaire de la Rédaction. Numéro Unique. Décembre, 1901. Éditeur M. A. Girard. . . . Paris. 31 pp. Folio. 1901.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Paris-Pretoria. A Journal published for the benefit of the wounded Boers in the Transvaal War, by a French Committee under the direction of M. Ridouard. . . .

The opinions of M. Paul Deschanel and 148 other deputies of the French Chamber of Deputies on the South African War, representing the public feeling in France of a considerable portion of its inhabitants.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PAYS DES BOERS): Au pays des Boers, pièce historique en 5 actes, par un Directeur de Cercle Catholique. Envente: chez l'auteur, 19 Rue du Nord, Saint-Dié. Saint-Dié: Imprimerie C. Cuny. . . . 80 pp. 8vo. (1902)?

Boerland: an historical play in five acts by a Director of the Catholic Circle.

Amongst the characters introduced are Villebois-Mareuil, Schalk Burger, Eloff, Kruger, Steyn, Louis Botha, De Wet, Kitchener, &c. &c. The play

opens with the burning of a Boer farmhouse, and the second act represents Kruger's Cabinet at Pretoria, the third the death of Villebois-Mareuil, the fourth the camp of De Wet, while the fifth winds up the play with the final triumph of the Boers and the return of Paul Kruger to Pretoria.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PEN PICTURES): Pen Pictures of the War. By Men at the Front. Volume I. (All published.) The Campaign in Natal to the Battle of Colenso. London: Horace Marshall & Son. 343 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Scenes in the South African War, 1899–1902, described by extracts from letters sent by officers and privates to relations and newspapers. It is stated in the Preface that the censorship rendered the telegrams sent by the war correspondents in such a manner that there was a grave perversion of the truth, and an example is printed of an original message, with its censored edition by its side. It is stated that with regard to this telegram, "The art of elision . . . transferred (a) captured maxim from the Boers to the English, and converted 180 English prisoners sent to Pretoria into 180 Boers killed."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PEOPLE OF HOLLAND): The People of Holland to the People of Great Britain and the civilised World. Amsterdam: Hollandsche Stoomdrukkerij en Uitgeversmaatschappij. 12 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An attack on the British army with regard to "the treatment of prisoners, of wounded, of those who surrendered, of the so-called rebels, the burning of farms without strategical necessity, the abuse of the white flag, the engaging of Kaffirs as military men," &c. &c. &c. Some of these accusations purport to be supported by affidavits made before Justices of the Peace, and one of them, referring to General Kock, states that the Commandant was wounded at Elandslaagte by a dum-dum bullet, and subsequently robbed by a British soldier, and that his treatment by the Hospital authorities left much to be desired. Many instances are given of the alleged brutalities of British soldiers, some of which were published in the *Daily News* and the *Daily Chronicle*, and others in Continental papers. It is stated that "the people of Holland, still stunned by the war which the actual British Government so insolently and recklessly has dared to provoke in South Africa . . . protests with indignation against those acts perpetrated by disbanded soldiers, and not disavowed by the British Government."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PHILIPS' WAR MAP—SHEET I.). 8vo. 1900.

See PHILIP & SON, GEORGE.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PHILIPS' WAR MAP—SHEET II.). 8vo. 1900.

See PHILIP & SON, GEORGE.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PHOTOGRAPHIC ENGRAVINGS): The Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1900. An album of upwards of three hundred photographic engravings. A picture record of the movements of the British, Colonial, and Boer Forces

engaged in the conflict. Cape Town: Dennis Edwards & Co. . . . xvi + 228 pp. Oblong Folio. (12½″ × 10″.) (1901.)

An interesting collection of photographic war pictures, many of which were taken in the Boer ranks, and are not to be met with in any other publication.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PIET'S FARM): The Fight for Piet's Farm. Westminster (London): P. S. King and Son. . . . 20 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1902)?

A South African Allegory on the Anglo-Boer Question.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PORTLAND HOSPITAL): Report of the Committee of the Portland Hospital. Printed for private distribution among the subscribers only. London: John Murray. 176 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The promoters raised between £13,000 and £14,000 for the purposes of the hospital, the Duke of Portland contributing £5000. The medical staff and orderlies, with full supplies, left England on December 13, 1899, and on their arrival at the Cape no time was lost in commencing operations at Rondebosch. Here they remained three months, after which the hospital was removed to Bloemfontein, its existence coming to an end in July 1900. During its career, 1009 officers and men were treated, a full list of whom will be found in the appendices, which also contain full particulars respecting the equipment, and much other valuable information.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PORTRAITS AND NOTES): South African War, Portraits and Notes. 6 Vols. 1575 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A collection of portraits, taken from newspapers and magazines, of officers killed or wounded in the South African War, with short biographical notices extracted from newspapers; arranged alphabetically in six volumes, containing 1575 names, the majority of which are accompanied by portraits and details, and date of wound or death.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PORTSMOUTH TO PEKIN): From Portsmouth to Pekin *via* Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade. Hong-Kong: "Hong-Kong Daily Press" Office. 151 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first eighty-seven pages are a record of the part played by the Naval Brigade in the Natal Campaign of the South African War.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("POWERFUL"): The Story of H.M.S. *Powerful*, from the Diary of a *Powerful* Man. Dedicated by Permission to Capt. Hedworth Lambton, R.N. London: Horace Marshall & Son. 92 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the Naval Brigade in the South African War, with a description of H.M.S. *Powerful* and its cruises.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PREMIER LIVRE): Le Premier Livre de l'Épopée Boer. Au Bureau du "Signal." . . . Paris. vii + 246 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The articles in this volume (according to the Preface—signed E. D.) first appeared in the *Signal*. They are inspired by great admiration for the Boers, but not by the Anglophobia so prevalent amongst the French Nationalists, "for whom," writes the author, "the great crime of England is that it is Protestant."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PRETORIA PRISONERS): The Pretoria Prisoners' Paper. . . . Absolute Fac-simile of the "Waterfall Wag." Small Quarto. 1900.

See (PRETORIA PRISONERS' PAPER).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (PROCLAMATIONS): Proclamations, &c., South African War. Folio. 1899–1902.

A collection of Proclamations issued by British and Boer Generals in the South African War.

CONTENTS

1. Proclamation. S. G. MARITZ. February 3, 1902.
2. Proclamation. C. R. DE WET. August 24, 1901.
3. Proclamation. Lord ROBERTS.
   "To the Burghers of the Orange Free State."
4. Proclamation. M. T. STEIJN. October 1899.
   "Aan de ingezetenen van de Kaapkolonie."
5. "Brief van Lord Kitchener aan Zijn Ed. Schalk Burger." September 22, 1901.
6. Proclamation. Lord MILNER. September 23, 1901.
7. Proclamation. Baron KITCHENER. August 7, 1901.
8. "Beroep op de Kolonisten door Burgers van den gewezen Vrijstaat." Signed by P. D. Wet, F. P. Naude, C. J. Cloete, C. J. Bornman, G. F. Minnaar, and C. L. Botha, members of the Central Peace Committee at Kroonstad.
9. Proclamation. General KEKEWICH. February 15, 1900.
   "Siege of Kimberley, 1899–1900."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (QUEENSLANDERS): The Queenslanders at Elands River. August 1900. For Private Circulation only. Printed by Stephen Austin & Sons, Hertford. 32 pp. 8vo. (1901)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Extracts from newspaper articles and letters referring to the Elands River Siege from August 4 to 16, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR): (RAILWAYS): Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War, 1899–1902.

Vol. I. Letterpress. Pp. xxvi, 275, xxix–xli.

Vol. II. Illustrations. Pp. viii, Photos 61, Plates 93.

Chatham: Royal Engineers Institute. Agents: W. & J. Mackay and Co., Ltd., Chatham. 2 Vols. Folio. 1904.

The various reports on railway operations in connection with the South African War formed originally a compilation extending to four volumes, only one of which was printed by the Treasury, who decided, from motives of economy, not to issue the last three volumes. The Royal Engineers Institute then took up the work, under sanction of the Treasury, and published—in an abbreviated form—the three last portions in these two volumes. "To prevent confusion, the official publication, *i.e.*, the first

volume of the original is referred to . . . as the 'Director of Railways' General Report.'" A list of the original authors will be found in the Addenda.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (RECONNOITRING): Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa. Boer War, 1899–1902. (By R. C. M.) Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. 35 pp. Square Minimo. 1901.

These notes were "first issued by the *Cape Times*, and republished from *Longman's Magazine*, February 1901." They were written "for the use of a friend going to the front, who . . . was not acquainted with the special features and peculiarities" of the South African Veld. A list is given of South African expressions with their English equivalents, together with many valuable hints regarding scouting and reconnoitring, and other matters respecting military life on the Veld.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (RED CROSS COMMITTEE): Report by the Central British Red Cross Committee on Voluntary Organisations in aid of the Sick and Wounded during the South African War. London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Harrison & Sons. vi + 209 pp. Folio. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The publication contains accounts of the different Red Cross Societies, and of the hospital ships and trains, their work and organisation, together with plans and illustrations, medical and surgical reports, correspondence, &c. &c.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ROODEPORT—"TRANSVALER"): Roodeport. Dramatische Schets uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. In drie Bedrijven, door Transvaler. Derde Druk. Uitgever: N. W. Lienard Everts. Amsterdam. 36 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1902)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Roodeport. A dramatic sketch relating to the South African War. In three Acts.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ROYAL COMMISSION—APPENDICES TO MINUTES OF EVIDENCE): Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. Appendices to the Minute of Evidence taken before the Royal Commission on the South African War. Presented to both Houses of Parliament. London. Printed by . . . Wyman & Sons . . . Eyre & Spottiswoode . . . Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh . . . E. Ponsonby . . . Dublin. 445 pp. Folio. 1903.

Amongst the contents is a chronological "Précis, supplied by the War Office, of the principal events connected with South Africa, from the date of the Bloemfontein Conference (May 31, 1899) to the Occupation of Pretoria (June 5, 1900)."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ROYAL COMMISSION—MINUTES OF EVIDENCE): Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. Minutes of Evidence taken before the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.

Vol. I. xii + 534 pp.
Vol. II. x + 720 pp.
Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty. London: Printed by . . . Wyman & Sons . . . Eyre and Spottiswoode . . . Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh . . . E. Ponsonby . . . Dublin. 2 Vols. Folio. 1903.

The first Commissioners were the Earl of Elgin, Viscount Esher, Sir George Dashwood Taubman Goldie, Sir Henry Wylie Norman, Sir John Ommaney Hopkins, Sir John Edge, and Sir John Jackson, and subsequently Baron Strathcona and Mount Royal and Sir Frederick Matthew Darley were added to the original members. The minutes are of a very exhaustive and voluminous nature, inquiring into almost every subject connected with the war.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SENSATIONEELE BRIEF): Een Sensationeele brief uit Zuid Afrika, onthullingen omtrent den werklijken Toestand. Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij. V/H Jacques Dusseau & Co., Amsterdam. . . . 32 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1899.)

A sensational communication from South Africa. Revealing facts which indicate the real state of affairs there.

A somewhat heated brochure, which, *inter alia*, accuses Sir Alfred Milner of falsifying certain despatches, and enumerates certain charges made by General Joubert against the British army. There is a diary of the war from October 11 to November 16, 1899.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SETTLEMENT—S.A.): The Settlement of South Africa. Ex. "Quarterly Review," No. 385, Vol. 193, pp. 224–257. London: John Murray. . . . 8vo. 1901.

The article is divided into two sections, *i.e.* (1) "State Finance and Industrial Enterprises," and (2) "Immigration, Agriculture, and Irrigation," the first article discussing the question whether the war was "undertaken to defend Imperial or Local interests." The second paper advocates the principle of immigration for South Africa as a whole, the author observing that a well-carried out immigration scheme would best preserve the British flag in South Africa. "Afrikanderism can last only by preserving its isolation."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SHOT OR PATROL): Shot or Patrol. A true incident of the present war. By the author of Gordon League Ballads. London: Skeffington & Son. . . . 8 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in album.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("SIMPLICISSIMUS" ALBUM): Simplicissimus Album. Zwanzigstes Heft (Januar–Marz, 1901), 5 Yahrgang. Nummer 40–52. Munich. Folio. 1901.

The majority of the coloured caricatures relate to the South African War, 1899–1902.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("SISTER X."): The Tragedy and Comedy of War Hospitals. By Sister X. London: John Murray. . . . xiv+185 pp. 8vo. 1906.

An account of a nurse's experiences for twelve months with the Royal Army Medical Corps in the South African War, 1899–1902. The writer remarks that considering the manner that the R.A.M.C. "were hedged round with red tape it is marvellous what they were able to achieve." The author's services extended to Natal, the Free State, and the Transvaal, and a curious, if not altogether a pleasant, light is thrown upon the difficulties encountered by nursing sisters during the campaign.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SLIMME TRANSVAALSCHE BOERTJE): Het Slimme Transvaalsche Boertje. Arnhem–Nijmegen: Gebr. E. & M. Cohen. (No Pagination.) 14 pp. Folio. (1899.)

Coloured and sepia lithographs, with letterpress extolling the feats of the Boers and predicting the downfall of the British.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SKETCHES OF THE BOERS): The War in South Africa. Some authoritative sketches of the Boers by distinguished Englishmen. (Issued by friends of South Africa in the interests of truth.) Printed and published by the National Press Agency, Ltd. . . . London . . . 8 pp. 8vo. 1899.

It is stated that the pamphlet was published "In view of the extreme ignorance which prevails among a large section of the community, and the opportunity which this offers to the disseminating of false views of the Boers by ill-informed and sometimes unscrupulous writers." Extracts are given from letters and statements of some eminent statesmen connected with South Africa, upon the character of the Boers, and amongst these, Sir B. D'Urban is quoted as characterising them as a "brave, patient, industrious, orderly, and religious people, the cultivators, the defenders, and the tax contributors of the country."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SOLDIERS' GRAVES—CAPE COLONY): Soldiers' Graves in Cape Colony. Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1902. Published by the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, Dec. 1907. 83 pp. Quarto. 1907.

The Preface (signed by A. H. Cornish-Bowden, Surveyor-General, Cape Town) states that the information has been gathered from official Records, the Military Casualty Reports, and particulars supplied by the "Guild of Loyal Women." It is asserted that "the list may be regarded as accurately representing the position at the end of December 1907."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SONGS): (Four Songs relative to the South African War). Folio. (*Circa* 1900.)

These songs were published during the hostilities, and are entitled:—

1. "M! wie schön!" Buren-Humor-Couplet, mit Text von G. Probst. Verlag von E. Neubert, Leipzig.
2. "Een Lied voor de Boeren," door Jacobus Reineker. Uitgevers-Maatschappij "Vivat," Amsterdam.
3. "Afrikaanders Krijgszang," Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam and Pretoria.

4. "Chamberlain Walzer," von G. Probst, verlag von E. Neubert, Leipzig.

The last production with a sketch representing Mr. Chamberlain dangling from a gallows.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (SOUTH AFRICA CONCILIATION COMMITTEE—PUBLICATIONS): Published in the Interests of Truth by the South Africa Conciliation Committee. Printed by the National Press Agency. . . . London. 8vo. 1899–1901.

(AFRICANDER BOND): (LOYALTY): The Loyalty of the Africander Bond. No. 49. 1 p. 1900.

(AFRICANDER CONSPIRACY): A New Witness against the Pan-Africander Conspiracy. No. 53. 1 p. 1900.

(ANNEXATION): Declarations by Statesmen against Annexation: some notable Pledges. No. 39. 4 pp. 1900.

(BOERS): (ARMAMENTS): The Boer Armaments: were they the cause of the Jameson Raid or its Effect? Was there a Dutch Conspiracy against British Rule in South Africa, or is it a Nightmare? No. 12. 4 pp. 1900.

———: (AUTHORITATIVE SKETCHES): The War in South Africa. Some Authoritative Sketches of the Boers. By Distinguished Englishmen. No. 3. 8 pp. 1899.

———: (BARBARIANS): Boers or Barbarians. No. 36. 7 pp. 1900.

———: (BOER HUMANITY): Authentic Facts of Boer Humanity. No. 54. 2 pp. 1900.

———: (TREATMENT OF NATIVES): Do British Statesmen believe that Boers ill-treat Natives? No. 43. 2 pp. 1900.

(BOERS): (STATESMEN): Boer Statesmen on the Chances and Conditions of a Settlement. Extracts from an Interview with Dr. Leyds and Mr. Fischer. No. 66. 8 pp. 1900.

———: (WHITE FLAG): The Boers, the White Flag, and the Wounded. No. 10. 4 pp. 1900.

———: (WOMEN AND CHILDREN): The Expulsion of Women and Children: Lord Roberts' Correspondence with General Louis Botha. No. 57. 2 pp. 1900.

(BOSMAN, Rev. D.): A Boer Parson on the War. No. 25. 2 pp. 1900.

(BRITISHERS OR BOERS): Britishers or Boers. No. 51. 2 pp. 1900.

(BURNS, The Right Hon. JOHN): Views of a Labour Member on the Justice of the War. No. 19. 12 pp. 1900.

(CAPE AND NATAL): (ALLEGED ANNEXATION): The Truth about the Alleged Annexation of Portions of the Cape and Natal. No. 28. 7 pp. 1900.

(CAPE DUTCH): Treatment of the Cape Dutch. By "Libertas." No. 52. 4 pp. 1900.

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH): A Crushing Answer to Mr. Chamberlain's Case against the Transvaal. No. 34. 20 pp. 1900.

CHAMBERLAIN, Field-Marshal Sir NEVILLE: The War, Farm-burning, and Concentration Camps. (Letter) from Field-Marshal Sir Neville Chamberlain. No. 78. 2 pp. 1901.

(COLONIAL EFFORTS): Efforts of the Colonies of the Cape and Natal to Avert War. No. 27. 16 pp. 1900.

(CONCILIATION COMMITTEE): (AIMS AND METHODS): The South Africa Conciliation Committee: Aims and Methods. No. 18. 1 p. 1900. (Quarto.)

———: (MANIFESTO): The Committee's Manifesto. 1 p. 1900. (Quarto.)

COURTNEY, The Right Hon. LEONARD, Lord ; and Others : An Appeal to the Prime Minister against the Annexation of the Republics. No. 30. 3 pp. 1900.

——— : An Appeal against the Suppression of Free Government in the Republics. No. 45. 2 pp. 1900.

——— : Speech by the Right Hon. Leonard Courtney against the Proposed Annexation of the Boer Republics. No. 47. 4 pp. 1900.

——— : A Plain Statement of the Change that has come over the War in South Africa. No. 58. 8 pp. 1900.

CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : Some Vital Facts about Kimberley and Johannesburg from Working Men and Friends of the Native. No. 35. 4 pp. 1900.

(DIPLOMACY) : The Art of Diplomacy as Practised by Mr. Chamberlain and Sir Alfred Milner. No. 33. 11 pp. 1900.

(DUTCH CONSPIRACY) : Was there a Dutch Conspiracy against British Rule in South Africa, or is it a Nightmare ? No. 13. 4 pp. 1900.

——— : (FURTHER FACTS) : Further Facts about the Dutch Conspiracy. No. 22. 7 pp. 1900.

(FARM-BURNING) : Farm-Burning in South Africa. No. 59. 2 pp. 1900.

——— : (BOER OFFICERS' MEMORIAL) : The Question of Farm-Burning ; a Memorial from Boer Officers. No. 60. 1 p. 1900.

(FELLOW SUBJECTS—CAPE) : How the War affects our Fellow-subjects at the Cape. By " A Lady." No. 11. 4 pp. 1900.

FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY : Much Fallacy, more Fiction, and a little Fact according to Mr. Fitzpatrick. No. 44. 14 pp. 1900.

HALES, A. G. : The Life of the Boer in a Fighting Laager. No. 38. 4 pp. 1900.

HARRISON, FREDERIC : The Boer Republics. No. 21. 16 pp. 1900.

HOBHOUSE, The Right Hon. Lord : The Women and Children in South Africa. No. 71. 2 pp. 1901.

HOBSON, J. A. : How the Press was Worked before the War. No. 14. 16 pp. 1900.

(IMPERIALISM) : The Cost of Imperialism in South Africa. No. 42. 4 pp. 1900.

(LADYSMITH) : An Incident at Ladysmith. No. 20. 1 p. 1900.

MACCOLL, Rev. Canon MALCOLM : Canon MacColl on the Duty of Christian Charity towards the Boers ; with some Facts in Support. No. 40. 4 pp. 1900.

(MARAUDERS) : (BOER MARAUDERS) : Boer Marauders ; the Boer War since Buller left. No. 62. 8 pp. 1900.

(MARTIAL LAW) : (CAPE COLONY) : Martial Law and Conciliation : being the Experiences of Two Members of the Cape Parliament. No. 55. 16 pp. 1900.

MERRIMAN, The Hon. JOHN X. : A Historic Speech against Annexation. No. 56. 16 pp. 1900.

MERRIMAN, The Hon. JOHN X. ; and SAUER, J. W. : The Petition to Parliament of the Delegates from Cape Colony. No. 69. 4 pp. 1900.

MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount : The Crisis in South Africa : some Answers to Sir A. Milner's Reflections upon Colonial Loyalty. No. 2. 11 pp. 1899.

MILNER, The Right Hon. Sir ALFRED, Viscount : Sir Alfred Milner as a Negotiator. No. 31. 11 pp. 1900.

——— : The Action of Sir Alfred Milner, from a Constitutional Point of View. No. 32. 16 pp. 1900.

MOLTENO, PERCY ALPORT : A Plain Statement of Facts. No. 1. 7 pp. 1899.

MORRISON, Lieut. E. W. B. : The Horrors of War : the Full Text of Lieutenant E. W. B. Morrison's Letter. No. 67. 16 pp. 1900.

(OUTLANDERS) : Outlander *versus* Capitalist. No. 61. 4 pp. 1900.
(PEACE PETITION) : A Petition in Favour of Peace by the Ministerial Party at the Cape. No. 37. 2 pp. 1900.
(RAID AND ULTIMATUM) : The Raid and the Ultimatum. No. 24. 4 pp. 1900.
REID, Sir ROBERT : Sir Robert Reid on the Merits of the War. No. 25. 11 pp. 1900.
SCHREINER, The Hon. W. P. : The Last Appeal before the Outbreak of War, made in the Cape Parliament by W. P. Schreiner. No. 5. 7 pp. 1899.
SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : The War in South Africa. Letters contributed to the *Times*. No. 4. 8 pp. 1899.
SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : Reconstruction in South Africa. No. 17. 4 pp. 1900.
(SOUTH AFRICAN DIARY) : The Boer Women's and Children's Camps. Prisoners of War. Reprinted from the *Daily News*. . . . No. 70. 4 pp. 1901.
(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR) : (FREEDOM AND JUSTICE) : A War for Freedom and Justice. No. 46. 2 pp. 1900.
——— : (HORRORS OF WAR) : Horrors of the War. By a Canadian Officer and other Eye-witnesses. No. 65. 4 pp. 1900.
——— : (NATIVES—TREATMENT) : Treatment of the Natives in South Africa. No. 41. 12 pp. 1900.
——— : (PROGRESS) : The Progress of the War to the 25th of January. No. 64. 11 pp. 1900.
——— : (TWO POINTS) : Two Points concerning the War. No. 16. 2 pp. 1900.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL : The Prospects in South Africa ; an Interview with Dr. G. M. Theal. No. 29. 7 pp. 1900.
(TRANSVAAL CAPITALISTS) : The Capitalists in Command of the Transvaal. No. 63. 8 pp. 1900.
WRIGHT, R. : Letter addressed to the Committee on the Causes of the War. By "A Devonshire Working Man." No. 23. 2 pp. 1900.

PAPERS WITHOUT DISTINCTIVE NUMBERS

CLARKE, Sir EDWARD : How and Why we became Involved in the War. 11 pp. 1900.
(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH) : The Dutch Reformed Church and the Boers. 24 pp. 1900.
(PAN-AFRICANDER CONSPIRACY) : The Pan-Africander Conspiracy ; a Refutation by an Africander Member of the Cape Parliament. 16 pp. 1900.
(PURPOSE OF CONQUEST) : The Purpose of Conquest : an Appeal to the Nation. 11 pp. 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORY) : (Reprinted from the "Morning Leader"). The Transvaal Committee. (London.) 4 pp. 8vo. (1899.)

A chronological list of events (1652–1899), compiled from the pro-Boer point of view, and concluding with a paragraph entitled "To-day—War Imminent."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (SOUVENIR AFRICAN REPUBLICS) : Souvenir African Republics. Boer Relief Fund. New York, U.S.A. 48 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (STALE NEWS FRAUD): A Protest against the Cooking up and Dissemination of Old and Stale News as to the present War in South Africa. Horsham: J. R. Tydeman, Printer. . . . 4 pp. 8vo. 1901.

The writer, who signs himself "B.," declaims against what he terms the "vamped-up" news published by the newspapers, amongst which he includes the claim of "British Suzerainty over the Transvaal," "Roberts' brilliant advance on Pretoria," "Boer Mobility," "The Picnic to Pretoria," &c. &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (STANFORD'S WAR MAP): 12mo. 1899.

See STANFORD, EDWARD.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (STOP-THE-WAR COMMITTEE: PUBLICATIONS): (Leaflets). Issued by Stop-the-War Committee, 4 Clock House, Arundel Street, Strand, London. . . . 8vo. (1899–1901)?

(AFRICAN CONSPIRACY): The Great African Conspiracy. Briton or Boer? Secret Despatches seized at Dundee. No. 28. 2 pp.

(ARBITRATION): How Kruger Begged for Arbitration and Mr. Chamberlain Refused. No. 16. 2 pp.

(BOER ULTIMATUM): Did the Boers begin the War? The Truth about the Ultimatum. No. 1. 2 pp.

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Right Hon. JOSEPH): The Raid and the War. Mr. Chamberlain's Complicity. President Kruger's Opinion. No. 23. 2 pp.

———: Diplomacy or Highway Robbery? The Story of Mr. Chamberlain's Methods. No. 34. 2 pp.

(CHRIST OR MOLOCH): Christ or Moloch. Mr. Gladstone *versus* Lord Rosebery. The Magnanimity of Majuba. No. 48. 2 pp.

CLARKE, Sir EDWARD: Jockeyed into War. The Story of the Nine-tenths Acceptance. No. 5. 2 pp.

CLIFFORD, Dr. JOHN: Dr. Clifford's Counsel. In "The Decisive Question." No. 9. 2 pp.

(DECISIVE QUESTION): The Decisive Question. Is this War Just, Righteous, Inevitable? If not, Stop it at once! No. 9. 2 pp.

(ENGLISH LIBERTIES): Our English Liberties, A.D. 1900. The Right of Free Speech, Free Thought, and Public Meeting. No. 11. 2 pp.

(EXPANDING BULLETS): Expanding Bullets. Who use Them? Britons or Boers? A Curious Chronicle of Inconsistency. No. 40. 2 pp.

HOLLIDAY, HENRY: An Artist's View of the South African War. No. 45. 2 pp.

HUGHES, Rev. HUGH PRICE: The Strange Story of the Rev. Hugh Price Hughes. A Case of Dr. Jekyl and Mr. Hyde. No. 18. 2 pp.

(LIES): How we have been Befooled. Falsehoods Bred by the "Land of Lies." No. 25. 2 pp.

MACDONALD, W.: Say! Say! Say! To the Absent-Minded Public. (After Rudyard Kipling, by W. Macdonald.) No. 19. 2 pp.

(MAJUBA): How Majuba was Avenged. The Story of the State and the Sponge. No. 22. 2 pp.

(MOLOCH PRIESTS): Our "Moloch Priests." The Churches and the War. No. 26. 2 pp.

MORLEY, JOHN, Viscount MORLEY OF BLACKBURN: (The Meteor Flag of England up-to-date.) No. 37. 1 p.

(OUTLANDERS IN WESTRALIA) : Westralia and its Outlanders. A Striking Parallel to the Transvaal. No. 15. 2 pp.

(PEACE PARTY) : More Lies Nailed to the Counter. The Peace Party and the War. No. 2. 2 pp.

(QUOTATIONS) : Some Quotations worth Remembering. No. 47. 2 pp.

RAWNSLEY, H. D. : The Men we are Slaying. A Graveside Memory at Ladysmith. No. 31. 2 pp.

SCHREINER, OLIVE : Stabbing the Heart of the British Empire. A Letter from Olive Schreiner. No. 27. 2 pp.

SCOTT-HOLLAND, Rev. Canon : The Besetting Sin of Empires. No. 36. 2 pp.

(SEVEN MONTHS' WAR) : After Seven Months' War. . . . A little Sum in Profit and Loss. No. 46. 2 pp.

(SOUTH AFRICAN MOLOCHS) : More Victims for Moloch. The Demand for Reinforcements. No. 20. 2 pp.

STEAD, W. T. : "Afraid of God." Why W. T. Stead opposes the War. No. 3. 2 pp.

(STOCK-JOBBERS' WAR) : Is this a Stock-Jobbers' War? Some Significant Admissions. No. 8. 2 pp.

(STOP THE WAR) : STOP THE WAR! Ten Good Reasons for Stopping the War. (Cartoon.) 4 pp. (No Date or Number.)

(SUZERAINTY) : The Swindle of Suzerainty. The Fraud that forced on War. No. 14. 2 pp.

(TRANSVAAL PETITION) : That Petition. How it was got up. Testimony of Working Men. No. 41. 2 pp.

(VENGEANCE OR REBELLION) : Vengeance or Rebellion. The Natal Loyalists' Threats! The Exceeding Patience of the Dutch. No. 38. 2 pp.

(WHITE, MONTAGU) : Mr. Montagu White's Evidence. In (PEACE PARTY) : "More Lies Nailed to the Counter." No. 2. 2 pp.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (SUMMARY OF CONTROVERSY) : A Summary of the Controversy between Great Britain and the Transvaal. The Transvaal Committee. (London.) 4 pp. 8vo. (1899.)

It is stated that "In the interests of truth and justice, and in view of future policy, it is necessary to remember distinctly how this war has arisen." A chronological list of occurrences is given from May 31, 1899, to October 11, 1899, when the Boer forces crossed the frontier. In the Recapitulation, it is sought to prove that the Transvaal "made concessions on four points; with conditions on two points (one of which withdrawn), and proposed Arbitration," while "British Government concedes no point; makes demands successively on four points; suggests Conference on outstanding questions, but declines Arbitration."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : ("SWIFT, JONATHAN") : Tweede reis naar Lilliput. . . . 1899.

See ("SWIFT, JONATHAN").

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (TERMS OF PEACE) : The War in South Africa. The Terms of Peace. Reprinted from the "Spectator," March 3rd, 1899. . . . T. T. & S. (Townshend, Taylor & Snashall). (Cape Town.) 8 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

The pamphlet, which is printed in English and Dutch, supports "absolute equality between the races" after the war, "by making it a fundamental rule that the man of British race shall have equal right with the Dutch and

no more, and that the idea of ascendency for either shall be banished from South Africa." It is argued that "if the Orange Free State and the Transvaal could be towed into the Indian Ocean, no one could possibly object to their independence, but to give them independence, situated as they are in the middle of South Africa, would now be the most monstrous act of political levity. It must mean yet another and equally bloody war in the course of the next few years. . . . They must come within the Empire, but they must also be endowed . . . with the fullest rights of self-government known to the Empire. . . . We cannot give them more than Colonial Rights without imperilling the peace of all South Africa."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (THEATRE OF WAR): The Theatre of War, described and illustrated. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("THETA"): The Situation in South Africa. A historical sketch. By "Theta." Proceeds given to the Transvaal Relief Fund. Napier: Dinwiddie, Walker & Co. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

See "THETA."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("TIMES" WAR MAP): "The Times" War Map of South Africa. 8vo. (1900.)

See ("TIMES").

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("TITUS"): Die Bluthochzeit der Königin von England. Ein Kampfruf von Titus. Berlin: . . . Hermann Walther. 11 pp. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRACK OF WAR): In the Track of War. Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine." No. MXLVI, pp. 781–793. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

A description of a journey from Klerksdorp to Pretoria during the latter stages of the war. The writer, remarking on the condition of the country at this period, asserts that between Klerksdorp and Wolmaranstad, "every farmhouse we passed was in the same condition, roofless, windowless, dams broken, water furrows choked, and orchards devastated." The people, however, were already being resettled, and "were on the whole good-humoured, patient, and uncomplaining. . . . Fairly considered, this repatriation is a hard nut for the proud, indolent Boer, for it means the reversal of a life's order. His bywoners are scattered, his native boys refuse to return to him; there is nothing for the poor man to do but to take pick and hammer himself."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRANSLATIONS): Selected Translations pertaining to the Boer War. April 1, 1905. War Department . . . Office of Chief of Staff. Second (Military Information) Division. No. 4. Washington: Government Printing Office. 243 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

The Contents include: "German Tactical Ideas: The Influence of the South African War," by Lieut. C. O. Sherrill, and "Notes on the Artillery in the South African War," by Major P. Van Berchem, both articles being

translated from French Military Reviews. The volume contains several other translations (which are dealt with individually), a Bibliography of the Boer War, and four plates, &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRANSPORTS): List of Transports from U(nited) K(ingdom) Ports to South Africa. (Compiled from best available sources.) 1899–1900. Alexr. Howden & Co. . . . London. 8 pp. Folio. 1900.

A list of the ships employed for transport purposes during the war, between September 15, 1899, and April 15, 1900. The particulars given include the names of the vessels and their tonnage, details respecting the troops conveyed, the number of officers and men on board, the dates of departure and arrival, &c. &c. It is stated that the average passage to Cape Town of 162 steamers was $22\frac{1}{6}$ days.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRANSVAAL CRISIS): The Transvaal Crisis. Report of a public meeting held in St. Martin's Town Hall on Monday, July 10th, 1899, "To protest against reckless threats of war with the Transvaal." London: The Transvaal Committee. . . . 25 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The chair was taken by Mr. George W. E. Russell, who observed that they had been told "that this meeting was out of date, and that by the time it was held all danger of war would be over"; he was not, however, confident that the prediction could be reckoned on. Dr. G. B. Clark, M.P., made a long speech, in the course of which he explained away the grievances of the Outlanders, the existence of which he did not altogether deny; he asserted, however, that people had grievances all over the world, and there was no necessity to go to war with the Transvaal, because the system of government in that country was not perfect. Subsequently, Mr. Molteno made a temperate speech, asserting that Messrs. Fischer, Hofmeyr, and Schreiner (W. P.), "stand comparison in patriotism, in patience, and in high-mindedness with any public men in any country in the world."

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRANSVAALSCHE VRIJHEIDSLAG): De Transvaalsche Vrijheidslag, of "van kinders van Suid-Afrika," voor de kinderen van Nederland. Met een portret en drie platen. (By "Betsy.") 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRANSVAAL WAR ALBUM): The Transvaal War Album. The British Forces in South Africa. Edited by Commander C. N. Robinson, R.N. (of the "Navy and Army Illustrated"). An album, wherein the various Regiments and other principal Units of the Forces engaged in the Boer Campaign of 1899–1900 are illustrated. Portraits are also given of the Generals who have conducted the operations, and the Staff and Regimental Officers who have organised and lead the British and Colonial Forces. Printed by Hudson & Kearns . . . Published by Geo. Newnes, Ltd. . . . (London). 268 pp. Folio. 1900.

The volume contains upwards of 250 photo-illustrations of generals, staff officers, and groups of officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates

of many of the regiments and batteries engaged in the early part of the South African War, 1899–1902. The work forms an interesting record of the campaign, and the portraits, &c., are accompanied by instructive letterpress comments.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("TRUE AMERICAN"): The South African Republics *vs.* Great Britain. . . . By a True American. New York. 37 pp. Quarto. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

"Dedicated to the Cause of Liberty" over which "impends the shadow of a great, a terrible crime." Pp. 13–37 contain a "chronological narrative of the origin and progress of the Boer Colonies."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (TRUE HISTORY): The True History of the War. Being the official Despatches from the General-Commanding-in-Chief the forces in South Africa.

Part I. From Nov. 9th to Dec. 28th, 1899. Reprinted from the "London Gazette" of January 26th, 1900. . . .

Part II. Contents: Victoria Cross and Special Awards, Despatches of Lord Roberts, Lord Methuen, General Gatacre, Admiral Harris, Sir Redvers Buller, Sir C. Warren. List of European deaths in Kimberley District. Synopsis of Part I. Reprinted from the London Gazettes of Feb. 2nd, March 13th, 16th, and 30th, April 6th and 17th, 1900.

Part III. Describing the Military Operations at Colesberg, Kimberley, Paardeberg, Bloemfontein, Kroonstadt, and Pretoria.

Part IV. Enclosing Report on the Siege of Mafeking from Major-General Baden-Powell.

Part V. Enclosing an account of the Defence and Relief of Ladysmith.

London: Harrison & Sons. . . . 186 pp. Folio. 1900.

Part I. contains reports from Sir George White and General Hildyard on the operations in Natal, also despatches from Lord Methuen *re* engagements at Belmont and Modder River, and from General Buller from Chievely Camp. The publication contains the original despatches connected with the operations of the war up to the relief of Ladysmith and Mafeking and the occupations of Bloemfontein and Pretoria. Only these five Parts were published.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("ULK" CARICATURES): Caricatures on the South African War and the Transvaal Question, &c. Berlin. Quarto. 1896–1902.

A collection of coloured cartoons from the well-known German periodical *Ulk*, from the time of the Jameson Raid to the latter stages of the South African War. One of the cartoons depicts Kitchener and Chamberlain as two demons, Kitchener being engaged in collecting the children of the Republics, and depositing them in a cauldron encircled with fire, while Chamberlain stirs the pot, and the children emerge as angels; this work of art is entitled "Wie die Teufel fur den Himmel sorgen! zwölftausend Burenkinder!!" Another choice specimen is a production dated July 12, 1901, and entitled "Englische Helden," and represents a number of

British soldiers clubbing a Boer woman and her children, and having murdered them, and set fire to the house, they are seen in another sketch sneaking off, scared by a little Boer boy shouting, "Vater kommt." The earliest sketch is dated January 24, 1896, and depicts Kruger whipping the British Lion (the Chartered Company) and a hyena (Dr. Jameson), while a rather humorous cartoon represents the old President at a telegraph office asking the official "Aus Berlin?" and receiving the answer "Nichts"; this caricature is dated November 3, 1899, and is entitled "Der Drach nach Pretoria."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ULTIMATUM—BLOEMFONTEIN OCCUPATION): The Boer War, 1899–1900. From the Ultimatum to the Occupation of Bloemfontein. Compiled from authentic sources. London: R. E. King, Ltd. . . . 316 pp. Quarto. 1900.

A work containing a history of the war up to the time of Cronje's surrender and the occupation of Bloemfontein. The earlier chapters of the volume discuss "The origin of the Boer Republics, and the causes which led up to the war," and are followed by detailed accounts of "The Invasion of Cape Colony," the sieges of Kimberley and Ladysmith, and the relief of the beleaguered towns.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (UNFOUNDED ATTACKS): Unfounded Attacks on British Officers, made in "An Absent-minded War," by a British Staff Officer. A refutation by XXX. and LIV. London: Skeffington & Son. 104 pp. 12mo. 1901.

The author states that as he has had twenty-six years' experience "in a steady-going, old, untitled regiment, and also eight years more on the Staff," he might possibly be an older soldier than the "British Staff Officer" who wrote the book entitled "An Absent-minded War." It is asserted that the Intelligence Department gave correct information as to the fighting strength and armaments of the Boers, but their numbers were increased by about 15,000 foreigners. Previous to the war the advice of the Commander-in-Chief and other military experts was constantly rejected on the score of expense, and the Intelligence Department was run by Sir John Ardagh and twenty-five officers, while the same department in the German army was represented by no less than 260 men. The writer warmly defends the regimental and staff officers, and deprecates the attacks on the Intelligence and other departments of the War Office.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("UNION JACK"): Under the Union Jack. (Published weekly.) Descriptive and illustrative of the Campaign in South Africa. The Second Boer War. (In two volumes.) George Newnes, Ltd.

Vol. I. viii + 432 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 856 pp. Quarto. 1899–1900.

The first number was published on November 11, 1899, and the chapter entitled "The end of the Boer War" is in the issue dated July 14, 1900. The volumes contain a comprehensive narrative of the operations, with a large number of illustrations.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("VAAN HET NOORDEN"): De Vaan van het Noorden. Zuid-Afrika-Album.

Rotterdam : Handelsdrukkerij J. C. Van Vliet. Open Rijstuin, 2 and 7. 12 pp. Atlas Folio. 1902.

The Banner of the North. South African Album.

This album, published to assist the movement for collecting funds for poor Boer women and children, appeared with the issue of "De Vaan," published in January 1902, a copy of which is bound up in this volume. Most of the contributions are in the Dutch language, and take the form of signed letters, sketches, or music. Among the writers represented are Rodolph Muller, Dr. Blink, Mansfelt, Boissevain, and many others. Two English authors, viz., Miss Hobhouse and Mr. W. T. Stead, contribute their quota, whilst artistic drawings, one of which is from the pencil of Josef Israels, add to the attractions of the publication.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (VAINCRE OU MOURIR) : Vaincre ou Mourir. La Guerre au Transvaal. Photographies prises sur le Champ de Bataille. Paris. Folio. *Circa* 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

Conquer or Die. The War in the Transvaal. Photographs taken on the battlefield.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (VERZWEIFLUNGS-KAMPF) : Der Verzweiflungs-Kampf der Buren gegen die Englander. Schilderungen aus dem Burenkrieg in Sud-Afrika. Mit 7 Abbild. 1900.

The despairing struggle of the Boers against England. Sketches of the Boer War.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (VIE ILLUSTRÉE) : Anglais et Boers. La Vie Illustrée. Journal Hebdomadaire. (Numéro Spécial.) 8 Décembre, 1899. Pp. 145–160. Folio. 1899.

On the cover is a sketch showing Kruger and Chamberlain sitting amicably smoking together, taken from the New York periodical *Life*, and other illustrations depict an engagement between the Boers and the British at Ladysmith, scenes of gold and diamond mining from Johannesburg and Kimberley, portraits of Rhodes, Barnato, Kruger, Milner, Colley, Steyn, Joubert, Chamberlain, and the principal British Generals in South Africa at this period, together with a large map of the scene of war, &c. &c.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL) : Ten Months in the Field with the Boers. By an ex-Lieutenant of General de Villebois-Mareuil. With a map and portrait. London : William Heinemann. 248 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

This book was written by a French officer serving with the Boers, and the Dutch and British combatants come in for severe criticism, quite impartially, while the author is very eloquent respecting the ingratitude of the Boers to the foreign volunteers. His narrative is highly interesting, but is spoilt by his cowardly proposition to poison all the wells along the line of retreat—a dastardly project which the Boer Commandant refused to entertain. Some of the spelling of the African names is very grotesque ; amongst these "Otto's Kopje," near Kimberley, figures as "Autoskopje."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (VOICE OF THE CHURCHES): The Voice of the Churches. Vigilance Papers, No. 1. The South African Churches declare for annexation. The South African Vigilance Committee. 26 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The following is a list of religious institutions and Churches at the Cape which made a record of their endorsement of the Imperial policy of the British Government :—

1. The Baptist Church of South Africa.
2. The Cape Town and District Congregational Association.
3. The Congregational Union of Natal.
4. The Durban Church Council.
5. Maritzburg Church Council.
6. The Evangelical Church Council of Port Elizabeth and District.
7. The Church of England (signed letter from W. W., Cape Town).
8. The Evangelical Ministers of Kimberley.
9. The Lovedale Institution.
10. The Cape Town Presbytery of the Presbyterian Church.
11. The King William's Town Presbytery of the Presbyterian Church.
12. The Natal Presbytery of the Presbyterian Church.
13. The Adelaide Presbytery of the Presbyterian Church.
14. Presbytery of Kaffraria of the Free Church of Scotland.
15. The Kaffrarian Presbytery of the Presbyterian Church of South Africa.
16. The Cape of Good Hope Synod of Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa.
17. The Queenstown Synod (native) of the Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa.
18. The Ministers of the Baptist, Congregational, Lutheran, Presbyterian, and Wesleyan Churches of Cape Town and its vicinity.
19. Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa.

The main features expressed in the pronounced views of the various bodies are :—

1. Confidence in Sir Alfred Milner ; and
2. "The belief that the well-being of the whole of South Africa is dependent on the indisputable establishment of British supremacy and sovereignty."

The resolutions differ in the language made use of, the scope of the sentiments, and the points enumerated, but practically the whole of them agree in the two foregoing opinions.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (VOLK VAN NEDERLAND): Het Volk van Nederland aan het Volk van Groot-Britannië en de overige beschaafde wereld. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1900.

In a typewritten Catalogue of Items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("VOORUITGANG"): ("Vooruitgang"). (Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War.) Folio. 1900–1901.

See ("VOORUITGANG").

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (VRIJHEIDS OORLOG):

De Vrijheids Oorlog van de Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Eerste Oorlogs-nummer van de Wereldkroniek. Bevattende: Een overzicht van de aanleiding en den loop van den Oorlog, met talrijke Portretten, Illustratiën en Kaarten . . . Uitgevers: Nijgh and Van Ditmar—Rotterdam. 32 pp. Folio. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boers' War for Freedom in South Africa. First War number of the *Wereldkroniek*. Containing: A review of the cause and the progress of the war, with numerous portraits, illustrations, and maps.

The publication discusses the different points of the dispute between England and the Transvaal, "Jameson's abortive attempt," the first engagements, and "a good start for the Boers."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902): (WAR DESPATCHES): The War Despatches. Ex. "Blackwood's Magazine," No. MXXV. pp. 404–411. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

Reference is made to the "indecision, vacillation, and despondency" exhibited in Sir Redvers Buller's communications, and to the statement of Lord Roberts that when he arrived in South Africa he found that "no organised transport corps existed."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WAR—LESSONS): Ex. "Quarterly Review," vol. 195, No. 389, pp. 295–326. London: John Murray. . . . 8vo. 1902.

The writer sums up the position of the contest in South Africa, "taking stock of the progress made since the departure of Lord Roberts in November 1901 to the end of the year 1901." There is a résumé of the engagements during the period under review, and the author specially alludes to the evil effect of De Wet's invasion of the Cape Colony. He considered that a great mistake was made when Lord Kitchener opened peace negotiations with General Botha after a series of British reverses, and points out that "the best test of the generosity" of the terms then offered "is to be found in the alarm and dismay which their publication caused among the Uitlanders." It is asserted that Botha called upon the burghers to continue fighting till the opening of the British Parliament, "on the ground that the demand for future supplies would be refused, and the Government forced to make peace." Attention is drawn to the results of the policy of leniency to the Boer population and the Dutch of the Cape Colony, and it is stated that in the Cape Colony "treason has been made a venial offence, and the initial impression of weakness thus caused can never be effaced by belated measures of severity."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WAR NEWS): How to read War News. A vade-mecum of notes and hints to readers of despatches and intelligence from the seat of war, with a coloured war map, and a glossary of military technical terms, local, African, and Dutch phrases, &c. Also a supplementary chapter on the situation by Dr. G. M. Theal. T. Fisher Unwin. . . . London. 140 pp. 16mo. 1900.

The supplementary chapter is extracted from the fifth edition of Mr. Theal's "South Africa" (Story of the Nations series), and presents the position between Great Britain and the Transvaal just before the com-

mencement of hostilities. The writer sums up the case for the Uitlanders and discusses the charges against the Boer Governments, but while expressing no opinion himself, and stating that "every reader must decide for himself as to the merits of respective cases," he really strips the whole question of the side issues, and practically admits that the Suzerainty of Great Britain over the Transvaal was at the root of the whole matter, and the decision with regard to it must sooner or later have resulted in arbitration or war.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WAR PICTURES): War Pictures. Vol. I. Nos. 1–16. (All Published.) 32 pages of Photographs (weekly). By a Staff of Fifty Photographers and Artists now in South Africa. The Story of the War told in Brief. Published every Wednesday morning. C. Arthur Pearson, Ltd. . . . London. 512 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The sixteen parts were issued with a different cover and title weekly, and they contain a very large number of sketches and full-page illustrations with descriptive notes. "The Story of the War" was written by Mr. E. Hannen, and a number of articles were contributed by Mr. Winston Churchill, and the war correspondents of the *Times*, *Daily Telegraph*, and other journalists.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WAR SONGSTER): The War Songster. Containing a Collection of Patriotic and Popular Songs. William S. Fortey. . . . London. 32 pp. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WELTFRIED): Weltfried: eine Bitte an England zum Transvaal Krieg. (No Author's, Printer's, or Publisher's Name, or Date, or Place.) 16 pp. 8vo. (1900)?

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WHO'S WHO): Who's Who at the War. Fifteenth Thousand. London: Adam and Charles Black. . . . 76 pp. 12mo. 1900.

This publication contains lists of the military administration of the army, the Field-Marshals, District Commands, the Regiments, and their Colonels, &c. There is an alphabetical index of all officers engaged in the war, with details of their careers, &c. &c. Added to these are the names of some of the prominent Boer officers, and of many people not connected with the army who were concerned in South African matters at this period. There is also a list of officers wounded and killed up to this date, a vocabulary, and bibliography.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WHY WE ARE AT WAR): Why We are at War.

Chapter I. When and Why the Boers Armed.
II. The Case of the Natives.
III. Was it "Pushful" Diplomacy?
IV. The Uitlander Grievances.
V. The Real Motive for the War.
VI. Mr. Chamberlain and the Raid.

Published by the "Morning Leader," London. . . . 20 pp., and 8 leaflets. 8vo. (1899–1902.)

It is asserted that "the Boers had very nearly been caught napping at the beginning of the year 1896," and being "thoroughly convinced that the attempt would be renewed at some future date . . . were determined to be thoroughly on their guard the second time," and it is stated that they only armed "after the Jameson Raid had warned them that their independence was threatened." The treatment of the natives by the Boers is contrasted with their condition under the British in other parts of Africa, and it is contended that the position of the coloured races would not be improved by the substitution of British for Boer. Amongst the leaflets will be found what is termed the "Hawksley Dossier," containing correspondence between Mr. Hawksley, the solicitor to the Chartered Company, Government officials, and others, referring to the attitude of the Government, and of Mr. Chamberlain, and other prominent politicians, with reference to the Select Committee on the Jameson Raid.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WILHELMINA-DAG): Wilhelmina-dag op Ceylon. Herinnerings album van de Ragama-Feesten. Op den 31 Augustus, 1901. Bewerkt door E. F. E. Douwes Dekker. Uitgeven ten voordeele van het Broekhuizen-fonds. H. Kleinmann & Co., Haarlem. Oblong 8vo. ($12\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9\frac{1}{4}''$.) (1901.)

An artistic production containing nineteen sheets of views in Ceylon, addresses, &c. &c. Thanks are expressed to Queen Wilhelmina of Holland for providing a man-of-war to take President Kruger to Europe, and there is a list of Hollanders and Boers in captivity in Ceylon, who took part in the festivities held on the 31st of August 1901 (Feast of Ramaga), an introduction by J. B. Schepers, and an ode by Jean Rameau.

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WO IST GOTT?): Wo ist Gott? Konnte Deutschland der Helfer Transvaal sein? Verlag von Karl Bauer, Leipzig. 16 pp. 8vo. (1900)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Where is God? Could not Germany help the Transvaal?

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (WORSTELEN EN OVER-WINNEN): Transvaal-Uitgave. Worstelen en Overwinnen. Rom. verhaal von de strijd der boeren om vrijheid en recht. (Complete in 18 parts, illustrated.) Amsterdam. 8vo. (1900)?

In a typewritten Catalogue of Items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, 1901.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("X"): The War in South Africa. By X. The Boers as seen by those on the spot. The Transvaal Committee . . . (London) . . . 15 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A collection of quotations taken from the letters of British privates, together with carefully selected extracts from reports of special correspondents, all seeking to prove the brutality exhibited by the British soldiers to the Boers, and the spirit of revenge and hatred by which they were animated. On the other hand, a number of incidents are related illustrating the kindness of the Boers to British prisoners, and giving instances of the chivalry and honour displayed by the burghers. The

author asserts that "our cause is an unrighteous one, and only indelible shame and disgrace can attach to England if we do not submit to arbitration."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("Z"): The War in South Africa. By Z. Women and children dying. Worse horrors than death. Mr. Kruger's "Malicious Lies"? 16 pp. 8vo. (1900)?

This pamphlet contains a collection of quotations from reports of war correspondents and public speakers, all bearing on the alleged atrocities committed by the British troops in the South African War.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHE AANGELEGENHEDEN): Brief van den Minister van Buitenlandsche Zaken. (Dutch Parliamentary Paper.) 6 pp. (No pagination.) Folio. 1902.

(Correspondence) respecting some matters of importance with reference to South Africa.

The Communique from the Netherlands Government suggested that the British authorities should grant a safe-conduct to the Boer delegates in Holland to enable them to confer with the Boer leaders in South Africa. Lord Lansdowne, while expressing his appreciation of the motives inspiring the proposal of the Netherlands Government, declared that the British Government could not accept any intervention from any foreign power with respect to the South African War. He also pointed out that it was by no means certain that the delegates had any voice in the Councils of the South African Boers in the field.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN YEAR-BOOK, 1902–3). 8vo. 1902.
See (ALMANACS).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN YEAR-BOOK, 1903–4). 8vo. 1903.
See (ALMANACS).

*(SOUTHERN AFRICA): (BRITISH COLONIES—NATIVES): Southern Africa and the British Colonies. Ex. "United Service Journal," pp. 370–378. 8vo. 1832.

The title is somewhat of a misnomer, the article dealing with the customs and position of the natives of Africa, and other coloured races, as a whole. It is stated that when the British took over the Cape of Good Hope they found only "the poor remnants of a barbarous tribe, reduced to the most abject state of servitude and degradation by the Dutch. . . ."

*(SOUTHERN AFRICA): (COLONIAL MEMORANDA, 1815–1856): Memoranda of the Colonies in Southern Africa. Cape of Good Hope, British Kaffraria, Natal. G.B. Colonial Office. 44 pp. Folio. 1856.

A sketch of the chief events in the Cape Colony, from the year 1815 up to the date of the publication of the volume. Reference is made to the Albany Settlers and to the hostilities with the natives, and it is observed, "It seems a fact which admits of no contradiction that the colony thrives by the necessary expenditure incurred in Kaffir wars, and that the natives are supplied by some of our own people with large quantities of the munitions of war." Allusion is made to the abandonment of the Orange River Sovereignty, and the recognition of the independence of the Boers who

established the Transvaal Republic, and it is remarked, "It is to be feared, from statements received from several quarters, that these Boers carry on a system of kidnapping native children." It is stated that "it was thought not improbable that the Transvaal Republic and the Orange Free State would unite, and such a measure might perhaps be productive of good. . . ."

(SOUTHERN AFRICA): (FRAGMENTS IN VERSE): Fragments in verse chiefly relating to Southern Africa. London: William Pickering. 175 pp. 12mo. 1838. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

There is a poem entitled "The Kloof," which extends to twenty pages, and is descriptive of Cape Town and its environs.

*(SOUTHERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA): The History of Southern and Central Africa: its topography, geography, natural productions, &c., including the Zulu War, and history of the Boers in the Transvaal till end of 1880. Compiled from the travels and researches of the most celebrated and eminent African explorers, and from official and authentic documents. With a war map of the Transvaal, Basutoland, Transkei, &c. J. Murdoch . . . London. x+959 pp. Quarto. (1881.)

A massive volume in which will be found (according to the Preface) "an epitome of the explorations of Barth, Speke, Grant, Baker, Schweinfurth, Stanley, Cameron, and . . . Livingstone," together with an account of "the labours of missionaries, traders, and the early travellers." Mr. Theal observes of this work ("History of South Africa, 1834–1854") that "The chapters relating to South Africa are chiefly composed of extracts from other works, many of which are trustworthy; but there are several misleading statements in the portions which appear to be original." There are a number of full-page coloured and black-and-white illustrations, including portraits of Stanley, Speke, and Grant.

*(SOUTHEY, Sir RICHARD): The Life and Times of Sir Richard Southey, K.C.M.G., &c. Formerly Colonial Secretary of the Cape Colony, and Lieut.-Governor of Griqualand West. By the Hon. Alex. Wilmot, Member of the Legislative Council of the Cape Colony, &c. Two photogravures and appendices. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Lim. Cape Town, Paarl, Buluwayo, and Pretoria: T. Maskew Miller. xiv+439 pp. 8vo. 1904.

Richard Southey was born at Culmstock, a small town in Devonshire, on the 25th of April 1808, and was twelve years of age when he accompanied his father to South Africa as one of the 1820 settlers. The Southey party settled at Round Hill between Bathurst and Grahamstown, "and here young Richard joined in the pioneer farming efforts of his people, and acquired that love of sport which continued throughout his long career." After some experience as a clerk in Grahamstown, he went, at the age of twenty-one, on a trading and hunting expedition to Pondoland, which, however, was not a financial success, and returning, engaged himself in cattle dealing, and later on in farming operations together with his brothers. In 1834 a Kaffir war broke out, and Richard Southey became a lieutenant in the "Albany Mounted Sharpshooters"; he rose to the rank of Captain, and his services were highly prized by Colonel (afterwards

Sir Harry) Smith, who commanded the British and Colonial troops. The chief Hintza had been placed in Southey's charge, but he attempted to escape, and was shot by the young Captain, an incident which created some sensation in England. The Southeys lost all their possessions in the war, but at the close of the hostilities in 1835, Richard Southey was appointed "Resident Agent and Justice of the Peace with certain of the Kaffir tribes . . . at Mount Coke," a post which he filled till the end of the year 1836, when, the office being abolished, he again engaged in mercantile and farming operations. In the year 1847 Sir Harry Smith was appointed Governor of the Cape, and he at once offered Southey the position of private secretary, which he accepted, and later on he accompanied the Governor to the Orange River Sovereignty. Here he was present at the battle of Boomplaats, and he was left by Sir Harry at Bloemfontein, "to collect the fines levied on the Boers," and the work contains a number of interesting letters covering the period of his residence in the Orange Free State. At the end of 1849 Mr. Southey was appointed Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Swellendam, and he rendered great assistance to the Governor during the Kaffir War 1850–1–2. At a later date, Mr. Southey acted as *locum tenens* for Mr. John Montagu, Colonial Secretary, who had obtained leave of absence, but a misunderstanding arose with the Lieut.-Governor, Mr. C. H. Darling, who suspended Southey, who lost no time in proceeding to England, where he laid an appeal before the Secretary of State for the Colonies. After some months' delay his suspension was reversed and orders were sent to the Governor of the Cape that he was to be reinstated, whereupon he returned to Cape Town, and subsequently was made Secretary to the Lieut.-Governor in Grahamstown. In 1860 the then Secretary to the Cape Government went to England on leave and Mr. Southey took his place, giving great satisfaction throughout the Colony, and on December 7, 1861, he was recommended for the post of Treasurer and Accountant-General of the Cape Colony, a position he filled till 1864. In that year, Mr. Rawson retiring, he received the permanent appointment of Colonial Secretary, which he retained till "the advent of responsible government required him to retire on a pension in 1872." During this latter period there are a number of important letters regarding the annexation of the Diamond Fields and the introduction of responsible government at the Cape, a step to which Mr. Southey was, at that time, opposed, his reasons being given in an important minute, parts of which are reproduced in the volume, which also contains a memorandum upon the claims of the Orange Free State to the Diamond Fields.

On his compulsory retirement from office, Mr. Southey was granted a pension of £1400 a year and made a C.M.G., receiving other marks of esteem from the inhabitants of the Cape. He was, however, too active and vigorous to be allowed to remain long out of harness, and he was requested by Sir Henry Barkly to undertake the government of the new province of Griqualand West, a delicate and difficult proposition, "the third form of administration that in about as many years had been tried in the vain hope of satisfying the turbulent white population." However, the new Governor set to work with his accustomed zeal, and was soon busied in inaugurating the constitution of the new Colony. There was great discontent among the diggers, who soon assumed a threatening attitude and commenced arming, while Mr. Southey discovered that he could not rely implicitly "on the loyal help of his whole Executive Council, or on the support of his Governor-in-chief." Matters came to a head and troops were sent to Kimberley, and on their arrival Mr. Southey published

" an amnesty to all illegal bodies, with the exception of six leaders, on condition of the dissolution of the association, and the surrender of all illegally acquired arms and ammunition—terms which were readily accepted, . . . but Aylward, the fire-eater, sent a notice of his death to the paper, and hid himself. . . ." However, a scapegoat had to be found, and as " the promoters of the trouble were to go scot free, the only person left was the Lieutenant-Governor," who was promptly superseded by Sir Henry Barkly, not indeed to his great sorrow. In 1876 Mr. Southey was elected member of the Legislative Assembly for Grahamstown, but retired from public life in 1878. He was knighted in 1891, and died ten years later, on July 22, 1901. Sir Richard Southey " was a typical colonist of the best class . . . a class of men, brave, patient, sagacious, and industrious, who have taken so great a part in the formation and consolidation of that Greater Britain which now forms an important part of the Empire. . . ."

*SOUTHEY, THOMAS: A Treatise on Sheep, addressed to the Flock-Masters of Australia, Tasmania, and Southern Africa, showing the means by which the wool of these Colonies may be improved, and suggesting ideas for the introduction of other Lanigerous Animals, suited to the Climate, and calculated to add to their Agricultural Resources. By Thomas Southey, Wool Broker. London: Smith & Elder, Cornhill; Tegg, Cheapside; and Cross, Holborn. Pp. i–xii, 13–118. 8vo. 1840.

Presentation copy—" With the Author's Compts."

The pamphlet is a new edition of the original, published in 1831, which was addressed to the flock-masters of Australia and Tasmania, and evidently the production of wool in South Africa must have considerably advanced in the nine years subsequent to the publication of the earlier edition. The author observes, " It has . . . been a source of gratification to me to notice the rapid progress made by the agriculturists of Southern Africa in the conditions of their wools; . . . I make no doubt that wool will ere long become a large and valuable export from that thriving Colony."

*SOUTHEY, THOMAS: The Rise, Progress, and Present State of Colonial Sheep and Wools, continued from 1846, and comprising those of Australia, Van Dieman's Land, New Zealand, South Africa, China, &c.; with an account of our home production of wool and woollen manufactures, and embracing remarks on the use of Alpaca, Angora, and Cashmere Goat's wool; together with statistical sketches of the wool-producing colonies, enumerated, up to the latest dates received from each. By Thomas Southey. London: Published by Effingham Wilson . . . also by T. W. Saunders. . . . Leeds: Reid Newsome (late Baines & Newsome); and Glasgow: T. Murray & Son. iv+93 pp. 8vo. 1851.

Inscription on title-page, " J. B. Heath, Esq., with the author's best respects."

Only about two pages of this volume are devoted to South Africa, the author observing that its pastoral capabilities had been deranged by the Kaffir War. The export of wool in the year 1849 from Cape Town and Port Elizabeth is stated to have been 5,024,946 pounds, but it is remarked that the wool was not clean enough, being mixed with sand. It is observed

that the French manufacturers appreciated South African wool, but in order to suit their purposes "the raw material must be clean, and the staple about two inches. The British manufacturer is also a willing competitor for this class of wool, and when in good condition, its usual price being from fourteen to sixteen pence per pound."

*(SOVERAL, VICTOR, Marquis DE): The Dominion of Portugal in Africa. By V. S. (Victor Soveral, Portuguese Ambassador to Great Britain). London: To be had of T. Spiers, Bookseller, 26 Great Quebec Street, W. 4 pp., &c. 8vo. (N.D.) (1889).

The author states that "much misapprehension exists as to priority of discoveries in the dark Continent," and he gives some particulars respecting the proofs "that the vast territory which Portugal still holds on both coasts of Africa has been acquired by unassailably legitimate titles." There is a reproduction of a map entitled "L'Afrique" issued in 1775, by J. B. Nolin, and three early views of Mombassa, Quiloa, and Sofala, dated 1505.

SOWERBY, GEORGE BRETTINGHAM (3rd of that name): Marine Shells of South Africa; a catalogue of all the known species, with references to figures in various works, descriptions of new species, and figures of such as are new, little known, or hitherto unfigured. By G. B. Sowerby, F.L.S., F.Z.S. London: Sowerby, 121 Fulham Road, S.W. iv+89 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Catalogue enumerates 740 species, and contains five plates and an index.

SOWERBY, GEORGE BRETTINGHAM: Appendix to "Marine Shells." . . . 42 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This contains 311 additional specimens, three plates, and an index.

*SPAAN, GERRIT VAN: Het koddig en vermakelyk Leven van Lowtje van Zevenhuizen, of het Schermschool der Huislieden, Vervat in twee Deelen. Waar agter gevoegt is De Afrikaansche en Aziaansche Weg-Wyzer, Beschryvende verscheide Gewesten en Landstreken. Inzonderheid het Eiland Pines, op het welke eenen Joris Pines 1789 Kinderen en Kindskinderen heeft voortgeteeld. Zamengesteld door Gerrit van Spaan. Te Rotterdam: Gedrukt by Pieter De Vries, Boekdrukker woonende in de Valkesteeg. 483 pp. 16mo. 1752.

De Gelukzoeker over Zee, of De Afrikaansche Weg-Wyser, Beschryvende verscheide Gewesten ten dienste van Zulke, die in hun Vaderland niet konnen bestaan. Opgestellt door Gerrit Van Spaan. Te Rotterdam: Gedrukt by Pieter De Vries, Boekdrukker, woonende in de Valkesteeg. (Pp. 291–382.) 16mo. 1752.

The Comical and Entertaining Life of Louwtje Zevenhuizen, or the family fencing school, in two parts. Followed by the African and Asiatic Guide, describing different countries and regions. Especially the Island of Pines, on which a certain Joris Pines was the ancestor of 1789 children and grandchildren. Compiled by Gerrit Van Spaan.

Adventures beyond the Sea, or the African Guide, describing certain

Spalding, J. W.: Japan & around the World .. with sketches of .. St Helena, Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius &c Redfield, 34 Beekman St. New York 1855
8vo pp. 377. With tinted illust^s, one of Table Bay ("Cape of Good Hope").

countries for the benefit of those who cannot make a livelihood in their native country.

"The African Guide" gives an account of the Cape from the earliest period of European occupation, with some description of Simon Van Der Stel's journey into the interior, &c. &c.

SPARRMAN, ANDREW: A Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope. . . . With Plates. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. xx + 264 pp.
Vol. II. vi + 261 pp.
Perth: Printed by R. Morison, Junior, for R. Morison & Son . . . Perth; G. Mudie, Edinburgh; and J. Lackington . . . London. Cr. 8vo. 1782. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first edition of Sparrman's travels printed in English.

SPARRMAN, ANDREW: Resa Till Goda Hopps-Udden, Södra Pol-Kretsen Och omkring Jordklotet, Samt till Hottentott—och Caffer—Landen. Af Anders Sparrman, Medic Doctor och Professor. . . . Forste Delen. xv + 766 pp. Stockholm: Tryck hos Anders J. Nordstrom. Cr. 8vo. 1783.
Andra Delen. Aren 1772–76. 234 pp. Stockholm: Tryck hos Carl Delen. Cr. 8vo. 1802. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Swedish edition of Sparrman's travels.

*SPARRMAN, ANDREW: A Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, towards the Antarctic Polar Circle, and round the world; but chiefly into the country of the Hottentots and Caffres, from the year 1772 to 1776. By Andrew Sparrman, M.D., Professor of Physic at Stockholm, Fellow of the Royal Academy of Sciences in Sweden, and inspector of its Cabinet of Natural History. Translated from the Swedish original. With Plates. In two Volumes. London: Printed for G. G. J. and J. Robinson. . . . Vol. I. xxviii + 368 pp.; Vol. II. viii + 350 pp. Quarto. 1785.

An enthusiast in the study of natural history from his youth, the author was overjoyed at being enabled to proceed to the Cape, through the influence of his friend Captain Ekeberg with the Royal Swedish East India Company. Sparrman's nominal position in the Colony was that of tutor to the children of Mr. M. Kerst, sub-governor of the Cape, but he was also appointed interpreter at False Bay, and received permission from Governor Van Plettenberg to practise as a doctor. He made several excursions into the country in search of natural history specimens, and he gives some valuable information respecting Cape Town and the neighbouring districts at this period. On his arrival at the Cape on January 10, 1772, he had only the small sum of twenty-five rix dollars in his possession, but the kindness of his reception, and the hospitality of the colonists, enabled him to pursue his researches, and his expenses on his short expeditions were defrayed by the Swedish East India Company. About the latter end of the year, the English Exploring Expedition under Captain Cook visited Table Bay, and Sparrman was invited to accompany it, and he sailed in the *Resolution* on November 22, 1772. He did not return to South Africa until March 1775, when he determined to make an expedition into the interior with a friend named Immelman, and they made a start

on July 25th, the journey being extended to April 1776. They penetrated through Kaffraria as far as "Bruntjes Hoogte," and the narrative of their travels is interesting and instructive, and is described by Mr. Theal as the "most trustworthy account of the Cape Colony and the various races of people then residing in it" that had been published in the eighteenth century. The author relates many incidents illustrating the hospitality of the Dutch farmers and their dense ignorance of matters outside their own country, and he makes allusions to the cruelty of the treatment of the slaves by the lower classes of the colonists. He frequently draws attention to the inaccuracies to be met with in Kolbe's account of the Cape, and throws considerable doubt on the veracity of many of his statements. Sparrman died at Stockholm in 1820, at the age of seventy-three; his work, originally written in Swedish, was translated and published in French, English, and German, and went through several editions.

*SPENCER, FRANCIS: Gold-Mining at Witwatersrand. . . . In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XXVII., pp. 491–512. 8vo. 1893.

The paper discusses the "Rand Basin," the "Main Reef Series," the "Inner Series of Reefs," the "Early Workings," "Development and Mine Equipment," "Milling," "Chlorination," "Labour," &c. &c. &c. &c.

SPENGLER, F. DE: Les Boers, ont-ils vraiment tort? Documents, faits et dates concernant la République Sud-Africaine, l'État Libre d'Orange, et l'Origine de la Guerre actuelle. Troisième Édition. Genève: Imprimerie W. Kundig & Fils. 82 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boers: Are they really in the Wrong? Documents, facts, and dates concerning the South African Republic, the Orange Free State, and the real origin of the war.

The author avers that while he is "an ardent champion of the rights of the Boers," he is not in any way an enemy of England. Many of his "facts," however, are derogatory to the British, and he states, *inter alia*, that Lieut.-Col. Dick Cunynghame charged at Elandslaagte with the cry, "Exterminate the vermin!" and he remarks that "it is proved that the English mercenaries have conducted themselves like the worst savages in the presence of a loyal and humane enemy."

SPETTIGUE, JANE H.: An Afrikander Trio: A Story of Adventure for Boys and Girls. By Jane H. Spettigue . . . London: Blackie and Son. 160 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale, the scene of which is laid in South Africa.

*SPIEGEL, E.: Die Südafrikanische Republik (Transvaal) und ihre Goldproduktion. Daten zur Orientirung für Besitzer Südafrikanischer Goldminen-Aktien und Staatspapiere unten Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen. Zusammengestellt von E. Spiegel. Berlin: W. T. Bruer's Verlag. 31 pp. 8vo. (N. D.) (1893)?

The South African Republic (Transvaal) and her Gold Production.

Published for the use of holders of shares in Gold Mining Companies and State Securities in the Transvaal.

*SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN : Historis Journael | Van de | Voyage | Gedaen met 3 Schepen uyt Zeelant naer d'Oost-In- | dien onder het beleyt van den Commandeur Joris van Spil- | bergen, syn eerste Reyse. Inden jare 1601, 1602, 1603, 1604. | Als meede | Beschryvinge van de Tweede Voyage ghedaen | met 12 Schepen na d'Oost-Indien onder den Admirael | Steven vander Hagen. | t'Amsterdam, | Voor Joost Hartgers, Boeck-verkooper inde Gast-huys-steegh | bezijden het Stadt-huys. 98 pp. Small Quarto. 1846.

The historical journal of the voyage made from Zeeland to the East Indies with three ships under the direction of Commander Joris Van Spilbergen ; his first voyage, in the years 1601, 1602, 1603, 1604. Likewise a description of the second voyage to the East Indies made with twelve ships under Admiral Steven van der Hagen. Amsterdam. Joost Hartgers, Bookseller, in Hospital Lane, next to the Town Hall.

Spilbergen's voyage extends to sixty-one pages, and (according to Theal) contains " an account of the naming of Table Bay," and it is also stated in Fairbridge and Noble's " Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa " (1885), that " Van Spilbergen or Spilberg gave Table Bay, previously known as Saldanah Bay, its present designation, transferring the original name to the bay to the northward."

The account of Admiral van der Hagen's voyage takes up thirty-four pages, and gives a description of the capture of the Portuguese forts of " Amboyna " and " Tydor." The pamphlet was first printed in a series in the year 1646, and this edition, which has a similar woodcut to that in Cornelis Houtman's " Eerste Schipvaert," is evidently one of the same series of publications, and has a folding plate in six compartments.

*SPILHAUS, W. : Wool. In " Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope," edited by John Noble. Pp. 244–255. 8vo. 1886.

The article contains valuable information respecting the wool production of South Africa, and the changes brought about in the returns by the introduction of the merino sheep.

See NOBLE, JOHN (Editor) : " Official Handbook . . . of the Cape of Good Hope."

*SPILHAUS, W. : Sheep-Farming and Wool-Growing. In the " Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XIV., pp. 306–322. 8vo. 1893.

An interesting and concise paper on the wool industry of the Cape Colony, containing up-to-date statistics ; the writer comments on the lack of factories for turning the wool of the country into wearing apparel.

SPILLMAN, JOSEPH : Vom Cap zum Sambesi. Die Anfänge der Sambesi-Mission. Aus den Tagebüchern des P. Terörde, S.J., und aus den Berichten der andern Missionäre dargestellt, von Joseph Spillmann. . . . Mit zahlreichen Illustrationen und Karten. Freiburg im Breisgau : Herder'sche Verlagshandlung. 432 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1882. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

From the Cape to the Zambesi. The commencement of the Zambesi Mission. Compiled from the Diary of P. Terorde, S. J., and other missionaries.

*SPOELSTRA, Rev. C.: Are the Boers Hostile to Mission Work? An address given at Zwolle (Holland), 18th October, 1900, to the Ministers' Missionaries Association of the Provinces of Overijsel and Drente, by Rev. C. Spoelstra, Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Heinoo, Holland. With an introductory note by the Rev. John Clifford, M.A., D.D. (Third edition.) London: The New Age Press. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1902.

It is asserted that the Boers were not opposed to missions, not even to certain missionary societies, but only to certain missionaries. Thus, even the London Missionary Society, with whom the Boers have been at variance ever since the inception of the institution, once sent out a man—(true, a Dutchman by birth)—who "enjoyed the fullest confidence of the Boers," whilst the large majority of their other missionaries, including Read, Van Der Kemp, Dr. Philip, and Dr. Livingstone, were amongst those who, it is stated, "set afloat . . . the most monstrous stories about the colonists . . . so that at last the word Boer came to be regarded as only another name for an ignorant and cruel oppressor of natives." It is admitted, however, that there was something besides the ever-recurring misrepresentation of the Boers to account for their attitude towards the missions, and both Dr. Clifford and Mr. Spoelstra allude to the fact that opposition was brought about by "an exaggerated faith in a rigorous orthodoxy, a blind dread of departure from the accepted ecclesiastical standards of belief on the part of some of the missionaries." It seems fairly proved that as long as what the missionaries preached did not interfere with Boer ideas as to true religion, and while they preserved a discreet silence upon everything they might disapprove of respecting the conduct of the colonists, the Boers were certainly "not hostile to mission work." As soon, however, as their habits were at all criticised, the Boers declared that they were opposed—not to mission work in general—"but to that kind of 'mission' of which Dr. Philip and others were the representatives, in which they could not be considered the servants of God, but only the exponents of a mischievous policy."

*SPRIGG, Sir GORDON: The Situation. (A Speech delivered by Sir Gordon Sprigg.) Reprinted from "Cape Times," July 16, 1901. 32 pp. 16mo. 1901.

The speaker discussed the prospects of the war, the work of the Vigilance Committee, the cry for the suspension of the Constitution (which he strongly deprecated), the future settlement of the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, and the necessity for a voluntary federation of the South African Colonies; Sir Gordon predicted that the Cape Colony would be the leading state in the coming federation.

*SPRUYT, C. B.: Nederlandsche Belangen in Zuid-Africa. Door Dr. C. B. Spruyt. (Overgedrukt uit den Volks-Almanak der Maatschappij tot Nut van 't Algemeen voor het jaar 1888.) Amsterdam. 14 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888.

The Interests of the Netherlands in South Africa. By Dr. C. B. Spruyt. Reprinted from the *People's Almanac* of the "Company for Promoting the General Welfare," for the year 1888.

The article complains of the indifference shown by the Dutch as to what goes on in the Transvaal, the writer asking why the Germans and the British find all the money for the railways in South Africa, and why all

the Government clerks sent out from Holland are so ignorant. It is argued that the cost of a journey to the Transvaal is not so enormous that men who desire an opening either for capital or labour should not go out and look for themselves.

*SPRUYT, C. B.: Transvaalsche Zaken in 1890. 8vo. 1890.
See (TRANSVAAL): (STEMMEN UIT . . . Z.A.R.).

*SPRUYT, C. B.: Afrikaners en Nederlanders. Bijdragen tot verspreiding van kennis aangaande Zuid-Afrika. Door C. B. Spruyt. Uitgegeven ten voordeele van het "Taalfonds" tot behoud en bevordering van het Hollandsche al volkstaal in de Boerenrepublieken van Zuid-Afrika, opgericht Januari 1896. Amsterdam: J. H. de Bussy. 152 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Afrikanders and Dutch. Contributions to the diffusion of information respecting South Africa. By C. B. Spruyt. Published for the benefit of the "Taal" fund, established, in January 1896, in order to protect and advance the use of the Dutch tongue as the language of the people of the Boer Republics of South Africa.

A collection of essays, magazine articles, criticisms, and addresses by Dr. Spruyt, from 1886 to 1898. It is remarked that "up till lately the struggle of the Afrikanders with England which began with Schlactersnek and has lasted for eighty years, has gone on in a languid style with diminishing interest on the part of the onlookers. Many would rather not have heard anything more about the 'Transvaal, the wearisome Transvaal.' . . . For all that the caricatures, by pen and pencil, stigmatising the Boers, began to be relished again. The *Nederlandsche Spectator* began with them already in the number which appeared on March 28, 1896. Perhaps this paper was somewhat 'previous,' but people recognised the fact that there was a change in the estimate of those who in some degree were ridiculed in January for their self-exaltation, but who were now styled 'our brave kinsmen.' . . ."

*SPRY, W. J. J.: The Cruise of Her Majesty's Ship *Challenger*. Voyages over many Seas, Scenes in many Lands. By W. J. J. Spry, R.N. With map and illustrations. Seventh and Cheaper Edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. xx+319 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

The expedition remained six weeks at the Cape, from October 28 to December 17, 1873, and there is a short description of Cape Town and its suburbs, with notes on the discovery of diamonds in Griqualand West.

*SPURGIN, KARL B.: On Active Service with the Northumberland and Durham Yeomen, under Lord Methuen. (South Africa, 1900–1901.) . . . With an Introduction by Major Savile Clayton, formerly Lieutenant in the 14th Squadron. Fifteen Full-page Illustrations. Printed for the Author by The Walter Scott Publishing Company, Ltd. . . . London, Newcastle-on-Tyne. xx+323 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A record of the marching and fighting of the 14th and 15th Squadrons of Yeomanry in the South African War, the book being "almost an exact copy" of the author's diary. Mr. Spurgin, who enlisted as a trooper and eventually rose to the rank of sergeant, "enjoyed exceptional opportunities

of collecting information about the Boer War," and the volume affords an account "of the noble and patriotic exertions and self-sacrifice of the stalwart men of Northumberland and Durham."

*SQUIRE, W. A.: Tewntieth Century Impressions of Natal. Native Tribes. (1) Bushmen and their Art. (2) The Native Races of Natal. By W. A. Squire. Pp. 206–219. Quarto. 1906.

A contribution to the history of the natives in the Colony of Natal, with considerable information respecting Bushman paintings.

See (TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL).

(STAATS-COURANT): De Staats-Courant gedurende den Vrijheids-Oorlog van 1881. Folio. 1887.

See (TRANSVAAL): (STAATS-COURANT).

STAHLSCHMIDT, H.: The First Four Months of the Kafir War of 1877 and 1878. By Acting Quartermaster-Sergeant H. Stahlschmidt of the 2nd Detachment of Prince Alfred's Guard. Dedicated to E. E. Stahlschmidt, Esq. Printed by John Steel, Queen Street, Port Elizabeth. 52 pp. 8vo. 1878.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

An account of the part taken by the Prince Alfred's Guard during the campaign.

*(STANDARD & DIGGERS' NEWS): The Standard and Diggers' News. Johannesburg, South African Republic, May 8th, 1900. (Fourteenth year of Publication.) 4 pp. Atlas Folio. 1900.

This issue contains an account of the opening of the last Volksraad of the South African Republic, on the 7th of May. President Kruger said (*inter alia*): "Documents in our possession show that by manner of a Devilish Conspiracy—I will call it that—they (the British) had already schemed the annihilation of the two Republics as early as 1896."

*STANFORD, EDWARD: Map of Africa. Africa, by Keith Johnston, F.R.S.E. London: Edward Stanford . . . W. & K. Johnston, Edinburgh. . . . William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. (25″ × 19″.) Folded 16mo. *Circa* 1868.

No. 37 of Keith Johnston's General Atlas.

*STANFORD, EDWARD: The Matabili, Mashona, and Bamangwato Countries. (Map, 1889.) 8vo. 1889.

See (RHODESIA): (Map, 1889).

*(STANFORD, EDWARD): Map of the South African Republic and Adjoining Territories. Compiled and lith. at the Div. War Office, Nov. 1896. Railways to June 1899. (I.D.W.O., No. 1159.) ($28\frac{1}{2}$″ × $23\frac{3}{4}$″). Folded in Cover. 18mo. 1899.

*STANFORD, EDWARD: Stanford's New Large Scale Map of the Seat of War in South Africa, October 1899. Second Edition, with Hills. London: Edward Stanford. . . . ($38\frac{1}{2}$″ × 27″.) Folded in Cover. 12mo. 1899.

The title in margin of map reads as follows :—
"The Crisis in South Africa. Stanford's New Map of the Orange Free State, the Southern Part of the South African Republic, the Northern Frontier of Cape Colony, Natal, Basutoland, and Delagoa Bay in Portuguese East Africa. 1899."

(STANFORD, Sir ROBERT): Loyalty and its Reward; or, Justice *versus* Law at the Cape of Good Hope in the Nineteenth Century. Cape Town: Matthew, Chevens, & Bryant. . . . Pp. 34, v, 254. Roy. 8vo. 1859. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of the Case of Sir Robert Stanford, who had supplied the Government with food for the troops, ships, and convicts during the Anti-Convict Agitation, 1849. It is asserted that, owing to Sir Robert's assistance, the Colony was saved from martial law, but "for doing his duty on this trying occasion . . . as a good citizen and good subject" he was made the object "of a more relentless social persecution than any to which any member of the community has ever before been subjected." Captain Stanford was knighted by the Queen at the end of the year 1850, but "no one at the Cape would have anything to do with him. He was therefore mercilessly pillaged; his farms fell into disorder, the lands were uncultivated, crops rotted where they were grown," &c.

*STANIFORTH, J. M.: Cartoons of the Boer War. By J. M. Staniforth. Third Edition. Reprinted from the "Western Mail." Cardiff: "Western Mail," Limited. 112 pp. Quarto. 1900.

*———: Cartoons of the Boer War. By J. M. Staniforth. Volumes I. and II. Reprinted from the "Western Mail." Cardiff: "Western Mail," Limited. Vol. I. (fifth edition), 112 pp.; Vol. II., 104 pp. and folding sketch. Quarto. 1902.

These caricatures are characterised by considerable humour and ability, and the volumes contain a diary of the war, together with descriptive notes accompanying each cartoon.

*STANLEY, Sir HENRY M.: Through South Africa. By Henry M. Stanley, M.P., D.C.L. . . . Being an account of his recent visit to Rhodesia, the Transvaal, Cape Colony, and Natal. Reprinted, with additions, from "South Africa." With map and several illustrations. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. . . . xx + 140 pp. 12mo. 1898.

The explorer was invited to visit Bulawayo on the occasion of the opening of the railway, and he took this opportunity of seeing South Africa for the first time. The volume is mainly devoted to an account of Rhodesia, but there are some remarks on the Transvaal. Mr. Stanley had an interview with President Kruger, and he expresses his amazement at the belief in his "greatness," and states that in his opinion the Boer statesman was "dense, ignorant, and impenetrable . . . astute and bigoted, obstinate as a mule, and remarkably opinionated, vain and puffed up with the power conferred on him, vindictive, covetous, and always a Boer, which means a narrow-minded and obtuse provincial of the illiterate type."

*STAPLES, S.: The Emigration of Gentlewomen. A woman's word

from Natal. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 294, pp. 214–221. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

It is stated that "the Englishwoman . . . makes the worst colonist. She is for ever bemoaning herself as an exile . . . to an emigrant willing to be pleased, ready to receive kindness, the colonists will give freely, but they cast not their pearls before swine." Mention is made of the four hundred girls sent in the early days of Dutch rule, by the people of Holland: it is remarked that "from the cruel charity of an unhomelike home . . . they came to a country where they were of appreciative value to be wooed and won. . . . What wonder that the little Boers that grew up around the knees of such mothers loved the beautiful, free, and happy land of the Cape." The writer suggests that lady emigrants should be sent to training colleges which should be founded all over South Africa, particularly in the Western Provinces of the Cape Colony, where the Dutch element is now paramount. "Not in large towns, but where the conveniences of life are less accessible." Here they should be taught general housework, cooking, and nursing, and the idea that "husband-hunting" is the aim and end of female emigration should be eradicated. To such colleges "young men inviting out their inexperienced wives or brides could, and if wise would," send them to gain a knowledge of the requisites of colonial housekeeping. It is asserted that "in the colonies, a woman's influence on public life and private morals is more direct" than in the Mother Country, and that these women, thus educated, would form real homes in South Africa, and that now, "more than ever before, do we need the influence of the English Motherland."

*STARK, ARTHUR COWELL: The Fauna of South Africa. Edited by W. A. Sclater, M.A., F.Z.S., Director of the South African Museum, Cape Town.

(The Birds of South Africa):

Vol. I. The Birds of South Africa. By Arthur C. Stark, M.B. With a Map and Illustrations. xxx+322 pp. 1900.

Vol. II. The Birds of South Africa. By Arthur C. Stark, M.B. Completed by W. A. Sclater. . . . With a Portrait and Map, and Illustrations. xiv+323 pp. 1901.

Vol. III. The Birds of South Africa. Commenced by Arthur C. Stark, M.B. With 141 Illustrations. By W. L. Sclater. . . . xviii+416 pp. 1903.

Vol. IV. The Birds of South Africa. Commenced by Arthur C. Stark, M.B. . . . Game-Birds, Shore-Birds, and Sea-Birds. With 163 Illustrations. By W. L. Sclater. xvii+545 pp. 1906.

London: R. H. Porter. 4 vols. Royal 8vo. 1901–6.

The first and second volumes are devoted to the passerine birds, and in addition contain a bibliography relating to South African birds, systematic indices, a portrait of Dr. Stark, and a map of South Africa. Vol. III. relates to picarians, parrots, owls, hawks, and contains key of the orders, and indices, and Vol. IV. deals with game-birds, &c. &c., with indices. The work was commenced by Dr. Arthur Stark, "an accomplished naturalist, a great traveller, and one of the first ornithologists of the day. In September 1899 he was in Durban, and war being declared he offered his services, which were accepted. He left Durban for Ladysmith with the last batch of officers who succeeded in entering that town, and rendered good service in the siege." He "died from injuries received from a Boer

shell while standing in the doorway of the Royal Hotel, Ladysmith.' (See DOONER, M.: "The Last Post.")

*STARK, JAMES H.: The British and Dutch in South Africa. A paper read before the Trinity Club of Trinity Church, the Dorchester Historical Society, and the Victorian Club of Boston, by James H. Stark. Being a collection of facts obtained from the most authentic sources, giving a true account of what caused the present war in South Africa, and what its effect will be on the future of the British Empire. Published at the request of the Victorian Club by James H. Stark. . . . Boston. 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The author states that in the course of a visit to England and Holland at the time of the outbreak of the South African War he was enabled to hear both sides of the question. He refers to the "blind and unreasonable hatred of England" brought about by the false and malicious statements of "the Fenian element," who are recommended to read a letter sent by Bishop Gaughran, the Roman Catholic Prelate of Kimberley, South Africa, to an inhabitant of Boston. The Bishop states that "England very seldom had a more just cause for war," and remarks, "Don't allow the idea to prevail that the Transvaal is a Republic except in name." He asserts that the Boer is brave but "ignorant and prejudiced to an alarming extent. . . . His prejudice shows itself principally as regards the Catholic Church, and secondly as regards the civilised habits of European nations." Mr. Stark gives a synopsis of the history of South Africa, with special reference to the Anglo-Boer Question; he was of opinion that the war was inevitable, "and that the aims of Paul Kruger, Reitz, Steyn, and others were to oust the British flag," and he remarks that the Dutch lost Belgium in 1834 by pursuing similar tactics to those of the Boers in South Africa, with regard to the questions of language and franchise, "the same spirit is shown by the Dutch in the Transvaal against the Outlanders."

*STARRENBURG, Landdrost JOHANNES: Dagverhaal van der Landdrost Johannes Starrenburg gehouden op zijn landtogt na de Gounemans, Grigriquaas, Namacquasche Hottentots, &c." 16 Oct. tot 7 Dezemb. 1705.

Neither Theal nor Wilmot mention Starrenburg's expedition, which does not appear to have been of any importance. Some particulars respecting his journey will be found in the "Journal, 1699–1732 (Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope)," by H. C. V. Leibbrandt. Paulitschke mentions the Journal but does not state where the original is preserved.

*("STATE"): The State. The Organ of Closer Union. A South African National Magazine. Special Constitution Number. vii + 80 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

The Contents include :—

1. Analysis and Explanation of the Constitution. By P. Duncan, C.M.G. (Legal Adviser to the Transvaal Delegation).
2. Proportional Representation. By the Hon. R. H. Brand.
3. A Model Election (by the System of Proportional Representation).
4. The Draft Constitution.

See DUNCAN, P.
See BRAND, The Hon. R. H.

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: Blacks, Boers, and British. A three-cornered problem. By F. Reginald Statham. London: Macmillan & Co. 271 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

When this volume was published, the author had only been three years in South Africa, but he gives some interesting information respecting the sub-continent, its wars, politics, and history, together with some observations on the Zulu War and the first annexation of the Transvaal. Mr. Statham appears to have been convinced that the Boers were, and ever had been, an ill-used and misrepresented race, but his reproaches, in this work, are mainly reserved for the Colonial Office—"The Curse of South Africa," as he styles it. He asserts that "for sixty-five years, since its final cession to England, South Africa has been governed in total darkness, and never once has even an attempt been made reasonably to enlighten Englishmen as to the nature of the questions to be solved, or the real reasons of the wars which they have had to pay for." He calls for light, peace, patience, to give the country a chance "of placing the three-cornered problem it presents in a fair way for solution."

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: The Zulu Iniquity. By F. Reginald Statham, the unjustly discredited Natal Correspondent of the "Daily News." With an Appendix. London: William Ridgway. . . . 78 pp. 8vo. 1884.

The writer states that while in the "position of editor of the *Natal Witness* from May 1877 to December 1879," he had "the misfortune to take the unpopular side in respect to the Zulu War." He asserts that Mr. John X. Merriman persuaded him to give up his work in Natal and go to Cape Town with the object of starting a newspaper in the interests of Mr. Merriman's party, then out of office; he accordingly proceeded to Cape Town, but was deceived and disappointed by that gentleman and his associates. In 1882 he resumed his position as editor of the *Natal Witness*, and soon after he "found reason to suspect that fair play was not intended by the Natal Government, and by the 'official clique' which has long dominated all native matters in and around that Colony, towards Cetywayo, in respect of the conditions and manner of his restoration." He communicated his suspicions to the *Daily News*, of which journal he was the special correspondent, but was accused of deliberate falsehood by Sir Henry Bulwer, Governor of Natal, and subsequently he was attacked in the House of Commons by Mr. Ashley, Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies. Soon after, Mr. Statham was summarily dismissed from his position by the manager of the *Daily News*, and he maintains that this was brought about by the exposure of an incident in his early life by Mr. Merriman "on behalf of the 'official clique' in Natal."

*(STATHAM, F. REGINALD): Mr. Magnus. Colonial edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 267 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

A novel, the plot of which rests on an attempt to ruin a young man by falsely charging him with illicit diamond buying in Kimberley. Many well-known personages in Kimberley are depicted with the flimsiest veil of disguise, but the position of affairs on the diamond fields is grossly exaggerated, though the mixture of fact and fiction is at times somewhat entertaining.

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: The Truth about the Transvaal.

Blacks, Boers, and British—Fifteen years after. . . . Ex. "Canada-Transvaal," by Joseph Aron. Pp. 28–60. 12mo. 1896.

See ARON, JOSEPH.

Reference is made to an article contributed by the writer to the *Fortnightly Review*, in March 1881, entitled "How to get out of the South African difficulty," in which it is suggested that South Africa be offered her independence "on certain prescribed conditions, only retaining for ourselves a naval port at the Cape . . . let the British flag disappear—that is so far as the internal administration is concerned—and the ties of kinship between the Dutch settlers in every part of South Africa would draw them together to make a single mass." Mr. Statham reviews the political history of South Africa since the publication of this article, and asserts that although his opinions might be considered "heretical," they were "the opinions held by a very large portion of the European population of South Africa."

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: Paul Kruger and his Times. . . . With portrait and map. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Boston: L. C. Page & Co. 312 pp. 8vo. 1896.

With the exception of the first chapter, entitled "The Krugers and the Trek," which gives some biographical information respecting the Kruger family and its ancestors, the work resolves itself into a history of the Transvaal up to the year succeeding the Jameson Raid. By a careful system of elimination, President Kruger's character and career is presented in a most favourable light.

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: South Africa as it is. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . vi+311 pp. 8vo. 1897.

An account of political administration in South Africa, from the first annexation of the Transvaal to the Jameson Raid. The author represents every act of the Imperial authorities in the most unfavourable light, and is particularly ingenious in his advocacy of President Kruger and the Boers, while he is by no means scrupulous as to the exact accuracy of his statements. The extravagant manner in which his assertions are made may be gauged by his remarks on the liberty of the subject in Kimberley at this period, and he asserts that in this town "the greatest crime that can be committed is for a wage-earner to believe that he may exercise his political rights as a British subject living in a British Colony"; the writer was fully aware that this was an exaggerated misrepresentation of the political status of the Diamond City, as for some period he acted as the editor of a then important daily newspaper in the town.

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: Paul Kruger: an Apology and a Defence. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCCLXXV., pp. 468–478. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

It is stated that "there has never been, except perhaps with regard to the franchise, any legislation that could be properly called either repressive or retrogressive" in the Transvaal, and everything of which Mr. Kruger has been accused is explained away by the simple argument that he considered that the redress of the complaint would imperil the independence of the Republic. Much stress is laid upon the magnanimity displayed by the Transvaal President with respect to the flag incidents of 1890 and 1894, and the surrender of Dr. Jameson and his troopers to

the British Government, and it is maintained that this was not "the conduct of a fanatic . . . nor of a sworn and irreconcilable opponent of the interests of the alien population." According to the author, Mr. Kruger "appears in the light of one of the most remarkable figures of the present century. Impervious to flattery; gifted with an unrivalled shrewdness in his estimation of men and events; penetrated by a religious conviction . . .; patriotic in every fibre; courageous, watchful, patient, humane; possessed of a humour as genuine as that of Abraham Lincoln . . . the representative of a race of whom it has been truly said (Theal) that 'no people not of British descent ever offered such favourable material for conversion into loyal subjects as did these South Africans when they came by conquest under British Rule.'"

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: The Truth about the Transvaal. The South African Crisis. Second Edition. Reprinted from "The Social Democrat." London: Printed by the Twentieth Century Press, Limited. 16 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A violent attack on Mr. Rhodes, the De Beers Company, and the Transvaal capitalists, combined with a deprecation of the "grievances" of the Uitlanders, and an advocacy of Mr. Kruger's policy and attitude. Mr. Statham states that "the agitation in which the South African question is now plunged is to be viewed strictly in connection with the endeavour of the capitalist group to get sole possession, with the benefit of the Transvaal goldfields. . . . If a war should break out it will be at once the most infamous, unnecessary, and destructive war in which Great Britain has ever been engaged. . . . We are in sight of the wickedest conspiracy of the last two centuries—a conspiracy, all the gain of which, if it is successful, will remain with two or three unscrupulous speculators, and all the loss and shame of which, whether successful or not, will rest upon Great Britain."

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: South Africa and the Transvaal. The Story of a Conspiracy. Being a lecture delivered in the Temperance Hall, Newport, Monmouthshire, on the 25th September 1699. By F. Reginald Statham. . . . The Transvaal Committee (London). . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Mr. Statham contended that Mr. Gladstone's policy as regards South Africa was "a signal success," and that "all the present trouble has arisen because those principles have been discarded." He maintained that Kimberley, not Pretoria, was "the plague spot" in South Africa, and complained that "the hinterland of South Africa . . . was absolutely given away to a brace of speculators, one of whom was at the time not even a British subject." Mr. Rhodes, he asserted, conspired against the Transvaal, bought up all the African papers, and secured the support of the London *Times*, and even the "*Daily News*, the official organ of the Liberal party, was . . . made over to the Rhodesian ring."

*STATHAM, F. REGINALD: My Life's Record. A Fight for Justice. By F. Reginald Statham, Poet, Musician, Novelist, Journalist, Essayist, &c. . . . London: Gibbings & Co., Limited. . . . 206 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Mr. Statham tells the tale of his early faults and later intrigues, and the circumstances attending what he calls "the catastrophe of his life."

Stavorinus, J. S.: Reize van Zeeland over de N. G. Hoop en Batavia naar Samarang, Macassar, Amboina, Suratte enz. gedaan in 1774-8 Twee Deelen, met Kaarten pp. 355, 335 8vo Bij A. & J. Honkoop Leyden, 1797-8.

As far back as 1893 his services to the Boers appear to have been recognised, Mr. Reitz making him a monthly allowance of £10. The author appears to have contributed to most of the papers favouring the Boer side of the Transvaal question, and he was eventually retained, early in 1896, to watch the interests of the Republic in England, at a salary of £50 per month. He maintains that he did not know for certain whether he was employed by the Transvaal Government or the Netherlands Railway, having seen both Dr. Leyds and Mr. Lippert on the subject.

(STATHAM, F. REGINALD): On Mr. F. R. Statham's Articles on the Transvaal Question, contributed to the "Manchester Guardian," in 1896. By J. E. Bythway. Cr. 8vo. (1903)?
See BYTHWAY, J. E.

*STAVORINUS, J. S.: Reize van Zeeland over de Kaap de Goede Hoop, naar Batavia, Bantam, Bengallen, enz. Gedaan in de Jaaren MDCCLXVIII tot MDCCLXXI door den Heer J. S. Stavorinus, schout bij nacht bij de Admiraliteit van Zeeland. Gevolg van eenige belangrijke aanmerkigen over den Aart, Gewoonten, Levenswijze, Godsdienstplegtigheden en Koophandel der Volkeren in die gewesten. In twee Deelen. Met Kaarten. Te Leyden, bij A. en J. Honkoop. xxiv + ~~146~~ 294 pp. 8vo. 1793.

———: Voyages to the East Indies by the late John Splinter Stavorinus, Esq., Rear-Admiral in the service of the States-General. Translated from the original Dutch, by Samuel Hull Wilcocke, with notes and additions by the Translator. The whole comprising a full and accurate account of all the present and late possessions of the Dutch in India and at the Cape of Good Hope.

Vol. I. Containing a Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, Batavia, Bantam, and Bengal, with observations on those parts, &c. in the years 1768-1771. vi + 572 pp.

Vol. II. Containing a Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, Batavia, Samarang, Macassar, Ambogna and Surat, with accounts of those places, in the years 1774 and 1775. 512 pp.

Vol. III. Containing a continuation of the Voyage from Surat to Batavia, the coast of Malabar, and the Cape of Good Hope in the years 1775–1778; with an Appendix. 598 pp. Printed for G. G. & J. Robinson. . . . 3 Vols. 8vo. 1798.

This work affords an accurate and valuable account of the Cape in the last quarter of the eighteenth century, with an interesting description of Cape Town and its inhabitants. Stavorinus visited Stellenbosch, Hottentot Holland, Vergeleegen, Klapmuts, and other places of interest in the Colony, and contributes notes upon the position of the country farmers, whom he regarded as being superior in character and manners to the colonists living in the towns. He remarks on the avarice exhibited by the residents of Cape Town, their indisposition to study, and "love of repose and inactivity —what may be denominated laziness." He comments on the superiority of the women while young, but speaks of their slovenliness after marriage, in their houses and persons, and the apathy of the people generally. He draws a gruesome picture of the Cape Town hospital, then opposite the

Dutch Reformed Church, and asserts that this institution had, at times, to accommodate 1000 patients, and the sanitary condition of the place was so bad that the sailors who carried the patients to the building often brought back to the ships a fever contracted from the inmates. He states that the inhabitants of Cape Town were disagreeable to strangers (the French excepted), jealous and envious, and much given to slander and calumny. Stavorinus severely criticises the Government for its arbitary methods and the public officials for their rapacity, and gives some information respecting the grievances of the colonists, and statistics as to the revenue and expenditure and the settlement.

*STEAD, W. T.: Blastus, the King's Chamberlain. . . . Being the "Review of Reviews Annual for 1896." Review of Reviews. London. 100 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

The volume, as a whole, is devoted to a skit on the Right Hon. Joseph Chamberlain and his friends and supporters. One of the cartoons represents "The Coronation of Lord Rosebery as King of Israel on Mount Zion," and grouped amongst the grandees present are Lord Rothschild as High Priest, and Messrs. Hirsch and Barney Barnato as high officials.

*STEAD, W. T.: The History of the Mystery. A sequel to Blastus: the King's Chamberlain. . . . The "Review of Reviews Annual for 1897." "Review of Reviews" Offices, London. . . . 134 pp. Quarto. 1897.

It is stated in the Preface that the "History of the Mystery" "will not be appreciated at its proper value until the Select Committee (Jameson Raid) next Session has begun its sittings." The tale, with its very transparently disguised personages, gives a sketch of the Raid, and is remarkable for the justification of Mr. Rhodes in the Preface signed by Mr. Stead, considering the latter's subsequent attacks on the South African statesman. Some parts of the story have been "blackened out," in the style of the Russian Press Censors, as they are said to have contained passages which "one of the persons named in the story considered . . . contained secrets," which had been communicated to Mr. Stead, "the divulgation of which, in his opinion . . . would be detrimental to many interests, both personal and imperial, in London and South Africa." The author, in alluding to Mr. Rhodes, remarks, "How thoroughly loyal this great son of ours has been to his Motherland, how staunch and true he has been to the Empire, which he has done so much to strengthen and extend."

*STEAD, W. T.: Shall I Slay my Brother Boer? An Appeal to the Conscience of Britain. "Review of Reviews" Office . . . London. 64 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

This pamphlet was issued before the outbreak of the South African War, and claims to set forth "soberly and seriously . . . the case either for or against the appeal to the *ultima ratio* of nations." Mr. Stead asserts that the majority of those advocating war give their reasons somewhat in this fashion: "The Boers are a bad lot. Their arrogance is insufferable. They whipped us at Majuba Hill. It is now our turn to pay them out . . . our Imperial interests, our national prestige, compel us to go to war." The writer combats these arguments, together with others of a more serious character, and asserts that "The first attempt on the Transvaal was made three years ago, when Mr. Rhodes, with the full cognisance of Mr. Chamberlain, aided and abetted the conspiracy to overthrow the

Boer Republic." Long extracts are given from "Olive Schreiner's appeal," and from the speeches of Sir William Harcourt, Sir Edward Clark, and Messrs. Morley and Courtney, and the readers are appealed to help in the task of endeavouring to prevent "the incalculable horrors of civil and servile war."

*STEAD, W. T.: The Scandal of the South African Committee. A Plain Narrative for Plain Men. . . . "Review of Reviews" Office. . . . London. . . . 83 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The writer draws a distinction "between the conspiracy to bring about a revolution in the Transvaal, with a British force on the border in support, which was the Jameson *Plan*, and the Jameson Raid. . . . The Raid was Dr. Jameson's own act, and it spoiled everything. The Jameson *Plan* was, that to which Mr. Chamberlain was privy." Mr. Stead remarks, "I have never made any charge, or accusation, or complaint against Mr. Chamberlain for the support he gave the conspiracy against the Government of Paul Kruger. Neither do I at this moment lay any stress upon that side of the question. . . ." The writer stated that what he criticised was the manner in which the Secretary of State for the Colonies "persisted, in the face of all warnings and protests, in adopting a policy of concealing the truth, denying facts, and making both parties in the House of Commons unwilling accomplices in a conspiracy to deceive the nation."

*STEAD, W. T.: Are We in the Right? An Appeal to Honest Men. . . . "Review of Reviews" Office. . . . London. . . . 76 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

It is stated that 60,000 copies of the pamphlet entitled "Shall I Slay my Brother Boer?" . . . "were disposed of before the slaying began," but it is urged that now when "war has broken out, the question of its justice becomes more acute." The writer, while admitting that the condition of the Uitlanders in the Transvaal was not all that might be desired, asserts that to stigmatise these conditions as "intolerable" was merely to "trifle with the English language." He discusses the "Pretext for Slaughter," the "Story of the Negotiations," the "Refusal of Arbitration," and the "Genesis of a Crime and its Nemesis," maintaining that in going to war we have been "entirely in the wrong, no matter how just may be the claim which we make for the redress of the wrongs of the Uitlanders."

*STEAD, W. T.: War against War in South Africa. 30 Numbers (all published). From October 20, 1899, to August 10, 1900. Pp. 448, 32. Quarto. 1899–1900.

*———: Another Copy: Nos. 1–7. 112 pp. Quarto. 1899.

The publication appears to have been brought to a close somewhat abruptly with the thirtieth number, and no intimation of the intention is to be found in the last issue. The first volume was completed with No. 28, on the last sheet of which is an advertisement offering the bound volume (containing 450 pages) for sale. Of what was intended to form the second volume, only thirty-two pages were published. The work is a remarkable collection of pro-Boer literature from all sources, and is characterised by the extremity of the views of Mr. Stead and his friends. In the publication issued on December 1, under the heading of "The Seventh Week of the War," the following prediction is made: "In the event of Kimberley being evacuated the destruction of the diamond mines will

precede the destruction of the Rand mines by several weeks." There is a directness respecting this statement which would appear to point to an intimate knowledge of the intention of the Boers.

*STEAD, W. T.: The Truth about the War told in plain Answers to Straight Questions. Printed by W. Speaight & Sons. . . . London . . . for the Stop-the-War Committee. 4 pp. Folio. 1900.

A catechism containing twenty chapters devoted to a full exposition of the views of the pro-Boers upon the Anglo-Boer questions and the South African War.

*STEAD, W. T.: Joseph Chamberlain: Conspirator or Statesman? An examination of the evidence as to his complicity in the Jameson Conspiracy, together with the newly published letters of the Hawksley Dossier. . . . "Review of Reviews" Office. . . . London. . . . 111 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

To a great extent this pamphlet is a reprint of "The Scandal of the South African Committee," but there is a fresh Preface, commenting on Mr. Balfour's speeches at this period, and on the publication of what is termed the "Hawksley Dossier," in *L'Indépendance Belge* of Brussels. There is also an Appendix, containing twenty-eight pages, which contain, *inter alia*, the text of the documents of the "Hawksley Dossier," consisting mainly of copies of telegrams and cables, with explanatory notes, an account of "conspiracies" . . . "Nos. I., II., and III."; a narrative of the interview between Mr. J. B. Robinson and President Kruger, with comments, together with extracts from English and Continental periodicals, discussing the disclosures published in *L'Indépendance Belge*."

*STEAD, W. T.: The Candidates of Cain. A Catechism for the Constituencies. The General Election, 1900. . . . Published by the Stop-the-War Committee. . . . London. . . . 128 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The author attacks the policy of the administration, which he considered responsible for the outbreak of the South African War, in a series of questions and answers, which discuss "What is the Issue?" "How the War was got up," "What the War has Taught us," and "The Future of the Empire." In a foreword to the reader Mr. Stead observes, "Some day . . . every one will marvel at the moderation of my language and upbraid me, not for the vehemence of my appeals, but for my failure to do justice to the unutterable infamy of the crime for which the nation is now asked to accept the responsibility."

*STEAD, W. T.: Hell let Loose! What is now being done in South Africa. The Testimony of British Soldiers at the Front. London (Stop-the-War Committee). 4 pp. Folio. 1900.

The front page is in very deep mourning, and contains a kind of manifesto by William T. Stead, who remarks, "The Electors of Great Britain by formal vote have made the South African War their own. . . . It is no longer Milner's War, or Chamberlain's War, it is our War. It is therefore high time that we looked a little into the way in which this war of ours is being waged. . . . War, indeed, the nation voted for, but not for war upon women and children, in which the impotence of our arms is

supplemented by the superior efficacy of the firebrand, and famine and lust are employed against the women to crush the spirit of the race whom our Generals are unable to subdue."

STEAD, W. T.: The War in South Africa, 1899–19— ? How not to make peace. Evidence as to homestead burning collected and examined. . . . Printed and published by Stop-the-War Committee . . . London. . . . 104 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mr. Stead remarks, "The evidence collected in this pamphlet will be useful as affording the most astonishing picture of how not to make peace the world has seen for many a long day." The writer attacks the policy of Lords Roberts and Kitchener in "devastating hostile territory by burning farms and houses on various pretexts, contrary, according to the author, to the usages of civilised warfare in occupied territories."

*STEAD, W. T.: A Century of Wrong. Issued by F. W. Reitz. . . . With a Preface by W. T. Stead. . . . 8vo. 1900.

See (REITZ, (President) F. W.).

*(STEAD, W. T.): W. T. Stead door C. Thieme. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Redactie: Mr. J. Kalff, Jr. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. Aflevering 3. Pp. 83–126. 8vo. 1902.

W. T. Stead, by C. Thieme. Men and Women of Distinction in our Days, No. 3. Edited by Mr. J. Kalff, Jun.

A biographical sketch of this well-known journalist, who, it is stated, was born at Embleton, in Northumberland, on July 5, 1849. It is asserted that his fervent advocacy of the cause of the Boers led the children in the streets to call after him "Good morning, Kruger." There is a list of his publications on the subject of the South African War (1899–1902) and a good portrait.

*STEAD, W. T. (Editor): The Last Will and Testament of Cecil John Rhodes. . . . 8vo. 1902.

See (RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.).

*(STEAD, W. T.): How Britain goes to War. A digest and an analysis of evidence taken by the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. Compiled from the Blue Books for the Information of the Public. By the Author of "The Truth about the Navy." . . . "Review of Reviews" Office. . . . London. 256 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The Preface is signed W. T. Stead, and after reviewing the evidence, the "Digest and Analysis" distributes the "Guilt," finding Lord Milner the chief offender, and the members of the Cabinet guilty in the following order—Chamberlain, Salisbury, Lansdowne, Balfour, Devonshire, Wyndham, and Brodrick.

*STEAD, W. T.: Preface to "Heroes of the Boer War, by Frederik Rompel," by William T. Stead. Pp. vii–ix. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

See ROMPEL, FREDERIK: "Heroes of the Boer War."

Mr. Stead observes, "When the United States of South Africa come

into existence, both Briton and Boer will look back with honour and reverence and gratitude to the Founders of the New Commonwealth, the Heroes of the late war."

*STEAD, W. T.: The Best or Worst of Empires—Which? . . . London: "Review of Reviews" Office. xvii + 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

The object of the work, as stated by the author, "is primarily to discuss whether the British Empire shall be Liberal or Jingo, that is to say, whether it shall be the best or the worst of Empires known to mankind." There is a fierce denunciation of "Downing Street" ("the deadliest enemy of the Empire") with regard to its relations with South Africa, accompanied by a recital of its misdeeds in the capacities of "despot," "meddler," and "devastator." Mr. Stead's views upon South African political matters are given at some length, and include a statement to the effect that "The incredible weakness of the Schreiner Ministry" in allowing the use of the Cape railways to the Imperial authorities in time of war, precipitated the outbreak of hostilities, and thus, it is argued, Mr. W. P. Schreiner and his colleagues became involved in the shame of the disastrous war which, as the sworn advisers and loyal subjects of the Crown, they were bound to have averted." Among the narratives related by Mr. Stead is one to the effect that a British officer—whose name is not mentioned—promised a Dutch rebel to spare his life "if he would give evidence that would incriminate Olive Schreiner and Mr. T. de Water" (probably Dr. Te Water). It is stated that the man was requested to sign a paper saying that he would never have joined the commandoes if he had not read Oliver Schreiner's works, or heard "Mr. T. Water's" speeches; and it is asserted that, although the Dutchman, thus tempted, signed the paper, he was shot the next morning. Another interesting anecdote refers to Lord Milner's appointment as High Commissioner, which Mr. Stead states was partly due to his recommendation, as he "pressed Mr. Rhodes to take him instead of Lord Rosmead" two years previously, but the Cape statesman remarked, "If I cannot get Herky (Sir Hercules Robinson, afterwards Lord Rosmead), I will take Milner." "When Lord Rosmead broke down, Mr. Rhodes said to me, 'Now I will take Milner,' and he took him."

*STEEDMAN, ANDREW: A Description of an extensive and valuable Collection of new and rare Specimens of Natural History, collected, for the most part, in the interior of South Africa; by A. Steedman. The greater part of which were set up at the Cape of Good Hope by Julis Verreaux, late of the *Jardine de Plantes*, Paris; and conveyed to this country at a very considerable expense, which, together with a highly finished painting of the interior of the country, are now exhibiting at the African Glen, Colosseum, Regent's Park. Sixth edition. With Appendix. London: Printed by William Clowes. . . . Pp. 32, 2, 12. 8vo. 1834.

Many of the species were probably shown for the first time in England, and there are descriptions of the majority of the more important exhibits, and a good account of the views represented in the panoramic painting which occupied 1000 feet of canvas.

*STEEDMAN, ANDREW: Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of Southern Africa. Illustrated with lithographic and wood

engravings. Two volumes. London: Longman & Co. . . . Vol. I. x + 330 pp.; Vol. II. v + 358 pp. 8vo. 1835.

Inscription on fly-leaf, "A. C. Stratten, Esquire, with the Author's kind regards."

An account of travels in South Africa undertaken in the course of a residence in the Cape extending over a period of ten years. During his expeditions, Mr. Steedman traversed a great part of the Cape Colony and Kaffraria, penetrating the country up to Griqualand West. He was an industrious and able collector and naturalist, and the volumes contain much valuable information respecting the fauna of the country. His name was given to a species of meerkat (Cynictis Steedmanii), which is mentioned under this title by Mr. W. Ogilby (*Proceedings of the Zoological Society for* 1833), and also in the index of the "Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa" (see SMITH, Sir ANDREW). The work gives many details respecting early travels in South Africa, with sketches of native races and their history and wars, the pioneer colonists of Natal, &c. The Appendices, which extend to 213 pages, include a letter and journal by Mr. A. G. Bain, who accompanied Dr. (afterwards Sir A.) Smith's expedition into the interior as far as Philippolis, and gives an account of the journey, an interesting narrative of the wreck of the *Grosvenor*, and much valuable matter respecting the Kat River and other settlements in Kaffraria, and the Kaffir outbreaks and wars up to this period.

*(STEEDMAN, ANDREW): Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of Southern Africa. . . . 2 Vols. London. 1835. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. v., pp. 322–340. 1835.

A review of the above-named work.

*STEENEKAMP, ANNA ELIZABETH. (*Née* RETIEF): "The Journey of a Voor-Trekker." In "Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. xiii., New Series, pp. 180–187. 8vo. 1876.

An account of the sufferings and adventures of the emigrant farmers written by one of the trekkers who left the Zeekoe River on May 5, 1837. Most of the writer's relations died from illness or were killed by the natives, and the tale of the woes of the emigrants is one of deep misery. Mrs. Steenekamp (her first husband was called Hattingh) settled in Natal, and she gives an account of the campaign of the Boers, with Captain Smith, in which she states that "Women and children were stripped of their clothes and had to fly naked. Farms and lands were laid waste by the heathens, . . . so that we, through the unceasing thefts of the Kaffirs, again fell into poverty."

*STEEVENS, G. W.: From Capetown to Ladysmith. An unfinished record of the South African War. . . . Edited by Vernon Blackburn. Third impression. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. viii + 180 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Arriving at Cape Town on Oct. 10, 1899, Mr. Steevens lost little time in proceeding up country. One of his most interesting letters was sent from Burghersdorp, where he interviewed the Dopper parson editor of the Dutch newspaper, who, it is stated, "sluices out weekly vials of wrath upon Hofmeyr and Schreiner for 'machinating' to keep patriot Afrikanders off the oppressing Briton's throat." The author says the minister was "a

very charming, courteous old gentleman, well informed, and his political bias . . . mellowed with an irresistible sense of humour," who remarked, "They call me rebel. But I ask you, my friend, is it natural that I—I, Hollander born, Dutch Afrikander since '60—should be as loyal to the British Government as a Britisher should be. . . . I am a law-abiding subject of the Queen, and that is all they can ask of me. . . . I look on this war as the sequel of 1881. I have told them all these years, it is not finished; war must come." Mr. Steevens was present at the battle of Elandslaagte and observed that the Boer prisoners "were manly and courteous, and through their untrimmed beards and rough corduroys a voice said very plainly, 'Ruling race.' These Boers might be brutal, might be treacherous; but they held their heads like gentlemen." The author was besieged in Ladysmith and gives a vivid account of the investment. The last chapter of the volume was contributed by Mr. Vernon Blackburn, and contains some account of the death and funeral of Mr. Steevens, with some appreciative notes on his character, abilities, and work.

*STEEVENS, G. W.: Things Seen. Impressions of Men, Cities, and Books. Selected and edited by G. S. Street. With a memoir by W. E. Henley. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

It is stated in the memoir that "The great necessity imposed upon our England by the policy of the Afrikanders inside and out of the Cape Colony has cost us many precious lives." Amongst these was George Steevens, the well-known journalist and war correspondent, who, after an active and brilliant career, succumbed to enteric fever during the siege of Ladysmith, on January 15, 1900, at the age of thirty years. There is a portrait of Mr. Steevens.

*STEGMANN, G. W.: 'sChristens Reize naar de Eeuwigheid, door John Bunyan. Op nieuw uit Engelsch vertaald, en met opheldere-rende aanmerkingen, benevens eene levensschets van den schrijver, verrijkt, door G. W. Stegmann, Evangeliedienaar in de Kaapstad. Met platen. Kaapstad: Gedrukt voor J. H. Collard, Heerengracht. 12mo. 1842.

Christian's Travels towards Eternity (The Pilgrim's Progress), by John Bunyan. A new translation from the English, enriched with explanatory notes and a memoir of the author. By G. W. Stegmann, Minister of the Gospel in Cape Town. With plates.

The translator was assisted by Professor Changuion. The plates are somewhat smaller than the volume, and appear to have been engraved in Europe and inserted in the Cape.

*STEINMETZ, TH.: The Netherlands South African Railway Company and the Transvaal War. An account by the Secretary, Th. Steinmetz, dated April, 1900. Ex. "Journal of the Royal United Service Institution," vol. 46, No. 287, pp. 77–94. Roy. 8vo. Jan. 1902.

It is stated that the railway was "commandeered" by the Government of the South African Republic under Article 2 of Law 20 of 1896, while "the direction" of the Company had issued "service orders," signed by J. Van Kretschmar, at Pretoria, on the 6th and 7th of September, providing for "the action of the Personnel in case of a Portion of the Line

being taken Possession of by the Enemy," and for "Commando Service." Mr. Steinmetz gives full information respecting the services rendered to the South African Republic by the Company with regard to mobilisation, the operations in Natal, and the use of the workshops.

*(STELLENBOSCH): Inauguration of the Theological Seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa at Stellenbosch. 8vo. 1859.

See (NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK).

*STEPHENS, SIDNEY T.: Songs of Empire and Dinner Hour Ditties. . . . Cape Town: "Cape Times," Limited. . . . 71 pp. 12mo. 1901.

Some of the verses deal with episodes in the South African War, and many of them appeared in the *Cape Times* and the *Naval and Military Record.*

(STEPHENSON, Captain J. M.): The Tyumie Massacres. Lovedale: Printed at the Institution Press . . . for Private Circulation only. 20 pp. 8vo. 1896. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mr. Charles Cowan, who contributed the Preface, writes, "This narrative has been framed in response to a request by the magistrate of Alice. . . . Our aim in this publication is to obtain from whoever can assist, whatever reliable information they may be able to give me. . . ." The Tyumie Valley Massacre occurred on Christmas Day at the outbreak of the Kaffir War, 1850–2.

*STERNBERG, Count ADALBERT: My Experiences of the Boer War. By Count Sternberg. Translated from the German, with an Introduction by Lieut.-Colonel G. F. R. Henderson, late Director of Intelligence, Headquarter Staff, South Africa. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. xliii + 268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Count Sternberg resolved to see the South African War in some capacity, under the British or Boer flag. He offered his services to both sides, and eventually, so he asserts, went as war correspondent with the Boers. His experiences were mainly with Cronje, and after witnessing the investment of Kimberley he was captured at Paardeberg. His strictures on Buller and Methuen are very severe, but he is enthusiastic in praise of the English soldiers, while he condemns the obstinacy, ignorance, and egotism of the Boers. The book ends with a chapter on the Military Lessons of the War, and there is a critical introduction by Colonel Henderson, traversing some of the author's opinions.

STEUDNER, EMIL: Ein Mitkämpfer der Buren über seine Erlebnisse im südafrikanischen Kriege. . . . Ambr. Opitz in Warnsdorf. 47 pp. Sm. Quarto. (1901)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*STEVENS, F. T.: Complete History of the South African War, in 1899–1902. By F. T. Stevens. London: W. Nicholson & Sons, Ltd. 400 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1903)?

It is stated that "the effort is to present a history of fact . . . rather than a picturesque story of leading battles."

*STEVENS, Mrs. W.: Little Arthur's History of the Transvaal. . . . 23 pp. (No publisher's or printer's name, or date.) Square Minimo. N.D. *circa* 1901.

A little sketch of the Anglo-Boer question from the pro-Boer point of view, adapted for the use of children. It is probably an abridgment of a work of the same nature published by the "Petit Bleu" of Brussels, and referred to on pp. 61–64 of "The Boers in Europe," by G. W. T. Omond.

*STEVENSON, FRANCIS: Child Settlers for South Africa. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 298, pp. 1020–1029. Roy. 8vo. Dec. 1901.

It is suggested that children from private, public, and religious orphanages should be selected and received into "specially founded 'Homes' or settlements in South Africa, there to be educated and trained for colonial life," and it is pointed out that the guardians of the poor have almost unlimited powers, although "legislation might perhaps be necessary, to enable to send children, or contribute to the cost of sending them to South Africa, and there educate them." It is remarked that "It may be taken for granted that the Colonial Government would not be able or inclined to do much beyond offering suitable and ample sites for the settlements and the necessary surrounding lands." According to some estimates given, 22,000 children were being educated in various institutions in Great Britain in 1901, "the greater portion orphans and friendless." It is considered that with careful physical and mental selection much could be done in the way of strengthening the British element in South Africa, which would tend to "the effacement of the race troubles of a great group of colonies," and be "a lasting advantage to the Empire."

*STEVENSON, JAMES: The Civilisation of South-Eastern Africa, including remarks on the approach to Nyassa by the Zambesi. With Map. . . . Second Edition. Glasgow: James Maclehose. 24 pp. 8vo. 1877.

The author discusses the benefits of missions to Central Africa and the great advantages offered by the Zambesi route to the Interior. He advocates the construction of a road from the Coast to Lake Nyassa, and argues that the claims of the Portuguese to unoccupied coast lines and to suzerainty over neighbouring tribes not under their control should not be recognised.

STEVENSON, JAMES: Great Britain and Portugal in East Africa. "Scottish Magazine," vol. v., pp. 371–373. 1889.

A brief reply to Professor Batalha-Reis' paper, "The Portuguese in Nyassaland."

*STEVENSON, RENNIE: Through Rhodesia with the Sharpshooters. By Rennie Stevenson. London: John Macqueen. 199 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

A narrative of the adventures of the "Sharpshooters," a corps of irregular horse raised in Great Britain by Lord Dunraven for service in the South African War. On the arrival of the force at Beira they found many transports containing Australian Bushmen, Canadians, New Zealanders, and Victorians, with whom they soon fraternised, but they were shortly ordered up country, and there is an amusing account of their journey to Umtali, on the then somewhat erratic Beira Railway. Their trek southwards was

"ostensibly to assist in the relief of Mafeking," and they marched through Rhodesia, finding most of the towns in a semi-deserted condition until they reached Bulawayo, where their journey, as far as this volume is concerned, was brought to a termination.

STEVENSON, Surgeon-General W. F. (Editor): Report on the Surgical Cases noted in the South African War, 1899–1902. . . . London: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office by Harrison & Sons. 308 pp. Folio. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated report edited by the late Principal Medical Officer, Headquarters Staff, South Africa.

*STEWART, CHARLES M.: Meteorology in South Africa—A Retrospect and Prospect. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 63–74. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is observed that, "although occasional notes on the state of the weather prevailing at Table Bay appear in the Journals of the early Dutch Governors at the Cape, the first regularly-kept record of meteorological phenomena seems to have been that of the Abbé de la Caille, from 1st July 1751 to June 30, 1752." Reference is made to efforts made to investigate the climate of the Cape in 1860, and to the formation of a "Meteorological Committee," which under its present name—"Meteorological Commission"—now carries on the observations and registrations connected with Meteorology at the Cape.

*STEWART, CHARLES M.: The Blizzard of June 9th–12th, 1902. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 118–120, Plates V. and VI. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

An account of a heavy snowstorm which extended over a great tract of country in South-East Africa. It is stated that, "The amount of damage done has not been ascertained, but quite a large number of lives were lost, and thousands of cattle and sheep died, not so much from the snowstorm itself, as from the intense and prolonged frosts which succeeded this blizzard.

Note.—During this blizzard I was snowed up in a train at Nauwport Junction, and all along the line of rails, for a considerable distance, could see the bodies of cattle partially covered with snow.—S. M.

*STEWART, CHARLES M.: The Meteorology of South Africa. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 19–60. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*STEWART, Rev. C. S.: A Visit to the South Seas, in the U.S. Ship *Vincennes*, during the years 1829 and 1830; with notices of Brazil, Peru, Manilla, The Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena. By C. S. Stewart, M.A., Chaplain in the United States Navy. . . . Edited and abridged by William Ellis. London: Fisher, Son and Jackson. . . . xvi + 440 pp. 12mo. 1831.

Pp. 413–421 relate to Cape Town, where the author remained from April 8 to May 3, 1830. Mr. Stewart was entertained by the Governor,

Lieut.-Gen. Sir G. Lowry Cole, whom he describes as "an able and popular ruler, of commanding figure, and plain and unaffected manners." There is an interesting account of a visit paid to Constantia.

*STEWART, Rev. Dr. JAMES: The City of Mozambique. By Rev. Dr. Stewart . . . Lovedale. In "The Cape and its People, and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 105–128. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

An account of Mozambique and other parts of Portuguese South-East Africa, *circa* 1862.

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): (The Cape and its People. . . .)

*STEWART, JAMES: "Lovedale: Past and Present." 8vo. 1887. See (LOVEDALE).

*STEWART, JAMES: Lovedale, South Africa. Illustrated by fifty views from photographs, with an Introduction by James Stewart, D.D., M.D., Hon. F.R.G.S. Edinburgh: Andrew Elliot. . . . Glasgow: David Bryce & Son. viii + 110 pp. Quarto. 1894.

It is claimed that the Lovedale Institution is carried out on what is called "the combined method, in which religious, educational, and industrial teaching are conjoined with the teaching of the Gospel. . . ." The volume gives details respecting the history, aims, and methods of Lovedale, its past results, and its benefactors and needs; the appreciation in which it is held by the natives is proved by the fact that at this period the coloured people were paying £2000 a year in school fees for their children, and that in this manner they had up to the year 1894 contributed the large sum of over £25,000 to the upkeep of the institution.

STEWART, Rev. JAMES: South Africa, Past and Present. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. vii. pp. 177–190. 1891.

The writer alludes to "Our misused or squandered inheritance in the South," and criticises the action of the Imperial authorities in South Africa, with particular reference to their recognition of the independence of the Transvaal.

*STEWART, THOMAS: Underground Water Supply, with Special Reference to the Colony. In the "South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. Pp. xii, 225–254. 8vo. 1886.

Referring to the water deposits of the country, Mr. Stewart observes, "All we know is that at shallow depths all over the Karroo and other plains . . . water exists in sufficient quantities for stock and the scanty population at present in existence. That it exists in large quantities at great depths will not be proved until our legislators . . . institute an examination of the country for the purpose of determining the nature and mode of occurrence, and the water-bearing capacities of the rocks, and vote money to carry on the examination."

See (PORT ELIZABETH): (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

*(STEYN), (President) MARTHINUS THEUNIS): Proclamatie. Van den Staatspresident van de Oranjevrijstaat, aan de ingezetenen van de Kaapkolonie. . . . 8vo. 1899.

Proclamation in Dutch, announcing the outbreak of war, which, it is contended, is waged against the troops of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and not against the Burghers of the Cape Colony; it is addressed to the inhabitants of the Cape Colony, and dated at Bloemfontein, October 14, 1899, and signed M. T. Steijn, Staatspresident, and P. J. Blignaut, Gouvts. Sec.

This proclamation was found in a house near Nauwpoort, Cape Colony, by Major W. L. White, Commandant at Nauwpoort.

*STEYN, (President) MARTHINUS THEUNIS: President Steyn and Lord Kitchener. Reply to the Proclamation. No Peace acceptable without Independence. Supplement to "The New Age," November 7th, 1901. 4 pp. Quarto. 1901.

This is President Steyn's reply to the letter of Lord Kitchener, enclosing his proclamation of August 6, 1901, in which the latter intimates that more severe measures would be taken against those engaged in the guerilla warfare. The President, in reply, recapitulates the grievances of the Boers since the Jameson Raid, dwells on the magnanimity displayed by Mr. Kruger, asserts that the Boer position is by no means hopeless, and asks that the war be concluded by giving independence to the two Republics, and an amnesty to the Cape rebels. The Supplement further contains an article on "The Origin of the War," and maintains that "the subjugation of the two Republics" was "all along Mr. Chamberlain's plan."

*STEYN, (President) MARTHINUS THEUNIS: Marthinus Theunis Steijn. Door Frederik Rompel. Met 18 Platen. L. J. Veen, Amsterdam. 156 pp. 8vo. 1902.

A biography of the Free State President up to the time of the Vereeniging Congress, May 31, 1902. The writer remarks that the figure of Steyn "will evermore be imprinted on our very souls as the noble giant of the struggle of the Africanders for freedom."

*(STEYN, (President) MARTHINUS THEUNIS): Met Steijn en de Wet op Kommando. Een Dagboek uit den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Uit het Duitsch. Rotterdam: Nijgh & Van Ditmar. 127 pp. 8vo. 1902.

On Commando with Steyn and De Wet. A Diary of the South African War. From the German.

A series of letters dating from June 14 to September 7, 1900, originally published by H. Laupp at Tubingen. The writer appears to have followed the fortunes of De Wet, Fronemann, and other Boer leaders during this portion of the campaign.

*(STEYN, (President) MARTHINUS THEUNIS): President Steyn, Door F. W. Reitz, oud-Staatssecretaris der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. Haarlem: D. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. Pp. 197–220. 8vo. 1902.

President Steyn, by F. W. Reitz, late Secretary of State of the South African Republic. Men and Women of Distinction in our Days.

A biography of the late President of the "Orange Free State," brought up to the time when he left South Africa after the signing of the Peace at Vereenining. It is stated that Mr. Steyn was born at Bloemfontein on

October 2, 1857, and educated at the "Grey College" in that city and subsequently at Amsterdam, whence he proceeded to study at the "Inns of Court, London." Returning to South Africa he practised as a barrister, and was elected President of the Orange Free State in 1895, on the resignation of President Reitz.

*STEYTLER, J. C.: The Diamond Fields of South Africa. With a map of the country and full particulars as to roads, prices of necessaries, &c. . . . (Second Edition.) The Immigrant's Guide. Fifth Thousand. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co., Printers, St. George's Street. 58 pp. 8vo. 1870.

This early pamphlet on the Diamond Fields was published by Messrs. Steytler & Steytler, immigration and general agents, who predicted that the new discoveries would find employment for ten thousand diggers for one hundred years. Of the permanent or dry mines, only Jagersfontein and Bultfontein are mentioned, and it is stated that the mining at the river is arduous in its nature. The utmost excitement appears to have prevailed, and in a letter dated from Pniel, July 11, 1870, it is observed: "Long before day-dawn, and after the shadows of night have come down, digging and washing by firelight and candle are prosecuted . . . on both sides of the Vaal is one grand display of cheerful, eager, and hearty labour. Digging, loading, carrying, washing, and sorting, and a general excitement amid all these, are everywhere manifested."

*STICKNEY, ALBERT: The Transvaal Outlook, with maps. . . . New York: Dodd, Mead & Co. . . . 139 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The work deals with the position at the seat of war in South Africa and the difficulties of transportation. The writer, though extolling the valour of the British army, descants on "its lack of brains" and "the lack of adequate mental powers in the men at the head." He warns Great Britain that she is at the end of her resources, after allowing "the helm of State to get into the hands of a cheap Birmingham demagogue, who in his nature has nothing whatever that is noble or magnanimous."

*STIRLING, Captain JOHN: Our Regiments in South Africa, 1899–1902. Their Record, based on the Despatches. By John Stirling. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xiv + 532 pp. 8vo. 1903.

The volume is something like an "enlarged directory" showing where any "particular regiment or battery added to, or mayhap lost, some of its reputation," and it endeavours to enumerate the "number of mentions each regiment or battery got in the chief despatches written during the war. Where casualties are mentioned, it is more to bring out the severity of the fighting in a particular engagement than to compile statistics."

*STIRLING, Captain JOHN: The Colonials in South Africa, 1899–1902. Their Record, based on Despatches. By John Stirling, Captain, 7th Volunteer Battalion, the Royal Scots. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. xii + 497 pp. 8vo. 1907.

The writer states that "no attempt has been made to write a detailed account of the work of each corps, but it has been the author's aim to give a fair idea of the value of the services of each. Where it has been possible

to find or get the views of a British regular officer on the worth of such services, these views are given." It is recorded that the number of South African irregulars was about 50,000, and the contributions from over-sea Colonies 29,928, "thus we had in the field about 80,000 men furnished by the Colonies and Dependencies of Britain."

*STOCK, SARAH GERALDINA: Missionary Heroes of Africa. By Sarah Geraldina Stock. . . . With seventy-five illustrations and a map. London: London Missionary Society. . . . John Snow and Co. . . . viii + 204 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1897.

Among the Contents are, "The first Heroes of South Africa," and the "Hero of Bechuana Land" (Moffat), containing a description of Cape Town, Cape Colony, and Bechuanaland, adapted for the use of children, and written from the missionary standpoint.

*(STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES): (Fourteen Coloured Caricatures (Numbered 1–14), relating to the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope at the period when Sir Andries Stockenstrom was Lieutenant-Governor of the Province.) By F. I'Ons. Oblong Folio (17″ + 12″). *Circa* 1837–40.

1. The Birth and Parentage of the Lieut.-Governor of the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope.
2. ("The Education of the Lieut.-Governor. . . .")
3. Tale of a Tub, or the Consistency of a L——t.-G–v–rn–r when catechised by T. F. B(U)XT(O)N.
4. Romance and Reality, or Hottentots as they are said to be and are.
5. Triumphal Entry of the L——t.-G–v–rn–r into Graham's Town.
6. His H–n—r's Sculptor's and Butcher's Shops.
7. Kafirs and H–s H–n—r,—Frontier Policy.
8. His H–n—r entertaining Macoma and Tyali—Frontier Policy.
9. A Bird of Passage visiting His H–n—r.
10. Practising English in the Drostdy Garden.
11. Aquila's attack on the 19th April 1837.
12. Feather Weights and Welters.
13. Aquila's Ghost.
14. Downfall of a H–tt–nt–t L——t.-G–v–rn–r.

This rare and curious set of plates appear to have been engraved in England about the time of Stockenstrom's resignation from office, and evidently represent the views of the Colonial Party who so strongly opposed the policy of the Lieut.-Governor. Many of the caricatures allude to the supposed Hottentot descent of Sir Andries, and to his adoption of Dr. Philip's views with regard to the Native Question. The artist, Mr. F. I'Ons, was born in Islington in 1802, and came to South Africa in 1827; he had been a student under the sculptor Thornycroft, and later on settled in Graham's Town and was well known in the Eastern Province as a delineator of the scenery of the country. His name appears in "The Eastern Province Directory for 1848" as follows: I'ons, F., Artist, York Street. He died in Graham's Town in 1889.

In this set of plates, No. 2 is missing. I have obtained (through a mutual friend) the approximate title of this plate, and some of the information contained in the above notes, from Mr. G. Cory, of Graham's Town.—S. M.

*(STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES): Report of the Trial Stockenstrom *vs.* Campbell for Libel. In the Supreme Court, Cape of

Good Hope, February 28th and March 1st, 1838. Printed at P. A. Brand's, Cape Town. To be had at the Office of "De Zuid-Afrikaan" and "Graham's Town Journal." 57 pp. 8vo. 1838.

Sir Andries charged Captain Campbell with causing depositions to be made "charging Captain Stockenstrom with having, in order to revenge himself for his father's death, deliberately fired at and killed a Kaffir child in the year 1813. . . . The case was tried before the Supreme Court, then consisting of Sir John Wylde, Messrs. Menzies and Kekewich . . . and to the intense surprise of every one, judgment was given for the Defendant." (Autobiography of Sir Andries Stockenstrom.)

The case was of great interest to the country, being intimately connected with the disputes between Dr. Philip's party and Messrs. Moodie and Chase. The colonists were greatly excited, and illuminated Graham's Town when the result of the case was known. Subsequently a Court of Honour, presided over by Sir G. Napier, acquited Stockenstrom of the charges brought against him.

*(STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES): Remarks on the Trial Stockenstrom *v.* Campbell, for Libel, tried before the Supreme Court of the Cape of Good Hope, 28th February, 1838. From "The Graham's Town Journal." To which is appended a full Report of the Trial. Graham's Town: Printed and Published by Meurant & Godlonton. 66 pp., and Report of the Trial, 57 pp. 12mo. 1838.

The pamphlet comments on "the audacious but covert attempt of the *Commercial Advertiser* to enlist in favour of the plaintiff the popular sympathy," and it is stated that the editor of the Cape Town paper, "in the very face of all the evidence to the contrary . . . has denounced the defendant as a conspirator, the witnesses brought forward by him as perjurers, and the court by implication as criminally partial and corrupt."

*STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES: Narrative of a Correspondence, &c. &c. &c. . . . between the Hon'ble Mr. Justice Menzies and Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Baronet. Third Edition. Cape Town: Published by A. S. Robertson, Heeregracht. 28 pp. 8vo. 1840.

See (MENZIES, The Hon. Mr. JUSTICE).

*STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES: Narrative of Transactions connected with the Kafir War of 1846 and 1847; embracing correspondence between Sir P. Maitland, Lieut.-Col. Johnstone, Sir A. Stockenstrom, and others. Graham's Town: Printed by Meurant & Franklin, High Street. 149 pp. 8vo. 1848.

This scarce pamphlet contains a somewhat heated account of the Kaffir War, with regard to Sir Andries Stockenstrom's command of the Burgher levies and his disputes with the commanders of the British troops. The author states, "The following pages . . . . will help to account for the extraordinary fact, that the most powerful and expensive armament ever collected upon this frontier has utterly failed to subdue a barbarous, undisciplined foe." The volume gives considerable information respecting the hostilities, but the constant jealousies and disputes are somewhat difficult to follow, and as Theal remarks, "an ordinary blue-book is light reading compared with it."

Stockenstrom, Sir Andries: Light & Shade; as shown in the character of the Hottentots of the Kat River Settlement..... Cape Town, Saul Solomon & Co. 1854 pp ii, 1-39 and Appendix 41-98.

STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES: Brief Notice of the Causes of the Kafir War. 16 pp. 8vo. 1851. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*STOCKENSTROM, Sir ANDRIES: The autobiography of the late Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Bart., sometime Lieutenant-Governor of the Eastern Province of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Edited by his son-in-law, the Honourable C. W. Hutton, M.E.C., Cape of Good Hope. With a Preface by His Honour S. G. A. Shippard, C.M.G., Administrator of British Bechuanaland, &c. . . . In two volumes, Vol. I. xviii + 440 pp.; Vol. II. viii + 467 pp. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 12mo. 1887.

Andries Stockenstrom was born in Cape Town on July 6, 1792, and two years later accompanied his parents to Swellendam, where his father had been appointed Secretary of the district. He was educated in Cape Town, and in 1808 entered the Colonial Civil Service at Graaff-Reinet, where his father was now Landrost. In 1811 he entered the army as ensign, but his father having been killed in a campaign with the Kaffirs, he was appointed Deputy Landrost of Graaff-Reinet, receiving the full appointment on May 12, 1815. During this period the Slachter's Nek episode took place, and the work contains an account of the insurrection, showing that Stockenstrom acted with considerable courage and decision. There is some account of the war between Gaika and Hintza, the hostilities with the Kaffirs, and the disputes of the Landrost with Captain Somerset. It is interesting to note that at this period Stockenstrom was visited by Dr. Philip and Pringle, and had some difficulty in persuading them that he was not hostile to the missionaries. In 1828 he was selected by Governor Bourke for the post of "Commissioner-General of the Frontier," and was made a member of the Council of Advice, and in 1829 he organised the Hottentot settlement at the Kat River and located over 100 English and Dutch farmers "from the Winterberg to the Junction of the Koonap and Fish Rivers." In 1833 he visited Europe on leave, and while there his office was abolished and he received a pension of £300 a year, which he considered unfair and inadequate. After travelling for some time on the continent he went to London to give evidence before the Royal Commission on Aborigines, and his statements were severely censured by the South African Colonists and created great surprise. He was subsequently appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the Cape Colony under Sir B. D'Urban, and sailed for South Africa on April 21, 1836, and on his arrival at Graham's Town received an address of welcome, which, however, contained a protest against his evidence given before the Royal Commission. His retention of this office was characterised by the hostility of the colonists and the military, but he appears to have rendered considerable service to the Government, especially with regard to the administration of the country and the reorganisation of the Civil Service. In 1838 an inquiry was held respecting a charge which had been brought against him concerning the shooting of a Kaffir, twenty-five years previously; the inquiry had been held at his own request, and the finding of the court not being to his satisfaction he proceeded to England and placed his resignation in the hands of Lord Glenelg. The latter statesman also relinquished his office about this period, and his successor, Lord John Russell, did not consider it advisable that Stockenstrom should be reinstated, but he conferred a Baronetcy upon him, with a pension of £700 per annum. He returned to the Cape in 1840, and in 1846 was made Commandant-General of the Burghers, and took part in the campaign against Kreli with much ability, but dis-

putes arising with the other military leaders, he resigned his position. In 1850 he entered the Cape Legislative Council, but in the middle of the third session his health broke down, and he proceeded with his family to Europe, where he remained for four years. Returning to the Cape, he was met with a hearty welcome from the Colonists, but after two years' stay he left again for England, where he arrived in very poor health, but survived for two years, dying on March 15, 1864. In many respects Stockenstrom proved himself a valuable administrator, but his violence of language against his political opponents often placed him in an unfavourable light, and he was extremely unpopular with a large section of the colonists for a considerable period. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1834–1854") that he was "self-willed and crotchety, but unquestionably an able man . . . unremitting in industry and undaunted in presence of danger."

Note.—There is a curious error in the title-page ascribing a well-known quotation to "Longfellow" instead of to "Tennyson."—S. M.

*(STOKES, F. G.) (Editor): The Fairbridge Library. A Catalogue of the collection of books formed by the late Charles Aken Fairbridge. . . . Quarto. 1904.

See (FAIRBRIDGE, CHARLES AKEN).

*STOLL, CASPAR: Natuurlyke en naar 't Leeven Naaukeurig Gekleurde Afbeeldingen en Beschryvingen der Cicaden en Wantzen, in alle vier Waerelds Deelen, Europa, Asia, Africa, en America huishoudende, by een verzameld en beschreeven door Caspar Stoll.

——— : Représentation exactement colorée d'apres Nature des Cigales et des Punaises, qui se trouvent dans les quatre parties du Monde, L'Europe, L'Asie, L'Afrique et L'Amérique; rassemblées et décrites par Caspar Stoll.

(Part I.) Cicaden (Cigales). Pp. 124, Plates XXIX.
(Part II.) Wantzen (Punaises). Pp. 172, Plates XLI.
Te Amsterdam. By Jan Christiaan Sepp. 2 Vols. in one. Quarto. 1780–8.

This magnificent work on the Lepidoptera of the world contains many Cape varieties. The illustrations are extremely artistic and beautifully coloured. Both sections of the work have separate titles, giving the date of publication as 1788, but the title-page for the whole work bears the date 1780.

STOLL, CASPAR: Natuurlyke en naar 't Leeven Afbeeldingen der Spooken, Wandelende Bladen, Zabelspring-Haanen, Krekels, Trek-Sprinkhaanen, en Kakkerlakken. In alle vier deelen der Waereld Europa, Asia, Afrika, en America. Huishoudende, by een Verzamelt en Beschreven door Caspar Stoll. A Amsterdam: Chez J. C. Sepp, Libraire. 56 pp. Plates XVIII., 16, VI*a*, 28, XII*b*. Quarto. 1787. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Life-like representations of locusts, "voet-gangers," crickets, cockroaches, and other insects, many of which are to be found in South Africa.

This copy is incomplete, many plates being missing.

*STONE, E. J.: The Cape Catalogue of 1159 Stars, deduced from

Observations at the Royal Observatory, Cape of Good Hope, 1856–1861, reduced to the Epoch 1860. Under the superintendence of E. J. Stone, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S. (Late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge), Her Majesty's Astronomer at the Cape. Published by order of the Board of Admiralty, in Obedience to Her Majesty's Command. Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . xii + 69 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1873.

The Introduction gives some useful and important information respecting the progress of astronomical research at the Cape up to this period.

STONEHAM, BERTHA : Plants and their Ways in South Africa. By Bertha Stoneham, Huguenot College, Wellington, South Africa. With numerous illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co. ix + 283 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An elementary botanical manual, being No. 2 of the "South African Science Series," for the use of students in elementary schools.

*STONHAM, CHARLES : With the Imperial Yeomanry Field Hospital and Bearer Company. Quarto. 1902.

See HOWE, Countess GEORGIANA ELIZABETH (Wife of 4th Earl HOWE).

*(STOP-THE-WAR COMMITTEE—PUBLICATIONS). 8vo. (1899–1901.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (STOP-THE-WAR—PUBLICATIONS).

STORY, ALFRED THOMAS : Golden Deeds of the War ; by Alfred Thomas Story. London : George Newnes. xi + 315 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A list, in chronological order, of some of the "brave, devoted, and daring acts" performed during the South African War, 1899–1902. There is an account of some of the individual acts of heroism, and the volume contains 160 portraits and an index.

*STOTT, CLEMENT H. : The Boer Invasion of Natal : being an Account of Natal's share of the Boer War of 1899–1900, as viewed by a Natal Colonist ; by Clement H. Stott. London : S. W. Partridge & Co. 224 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

This volume contains an account of the battles of Dundee, Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, and of the siege of Ladysmith, &c. &c., together with maps and illustrations.

*STOUT, Captain BENJAMIN : Narrative of the Loss of the Ship *Hercules*, commanded by Captain Benjamin Stout, on the Coast of Kaffraria, the 16th of June, 1796 ; also a circumstantial detail of his travels through the southern deserts of Africa, and the Colonies, to the Cape of Good Hope. With an introductory address to the Right Honourable John Adams, President of the Continental Congress of America. London : Printed for J. Johnson, St. Paul's Church-Yard. xlvii + 112 pp. 8vo. 1798.

Captain Stout's ship went ashore in a great gale "a few miles distant from the mouth of the river Infanta," a place localised by Theal as being "between the mouths of the Keiskama and Beka rivers." He and his crew were well treated by the Kaffirs, who assisted them, directing them how to proceed to the nearest European settlements, and furnishing them with guides. On starting, the party consisted of sixty men, but only twenty-four arrived at the residence of Jan Du Pliesjes, the others being left behind from time to time, although some of them eventually arrived in the Cape Colony. The farmer showed the shipwrecked sailors the utmost hospitality and lent them a waggon, oxen, and Hottentot drivers, with whose assistance they eventually arrived at Cape Town. They were received by the Boers with much kindness, which Captain Stout notes "with scrupulous attention to fidelity, because the colonists, without distinction, have been frequently represented as a ferocious banditti, scarcely to be kept within the pale of authority." They arrived at Cape Town on July 30, 1796, and it is stated that they were received by General Craig with some abruptness, and in an unsympathetic manner, but that Admiral Elphinstone did everything in his power to assist them. Captain Stout remarks, that "many of the colonists live by murdering and plundering the unoffending inhabitants of the deserts," but he observes that those that he personally met belonged to a "deserving class," and he considered it his duty "to preserve their characters from the general opprobrium." He states that the Boers "execrated the Dutch Government for their oppressive conduct towards them," but it appears that they were nevertheless by no means unanimously in favour of the British occupation of the country. Stout returned to Europe in the *Saint Cecælia*, arriving in Ireland about the middle of November 1796.

(STOUT, Captain BENJAMIN): Interesting particulars of the Loss of the American Ship *Hercules*, Captain William Stout, on the coast of Caffraria, June 16th, 1796; the consequent sufferings and subsequent adventures of the Crew, during a long and painful Journey over the Southern Regions of Africa, to the Cape of Good Hope. London: Printed for William Tegg. . . . 28 pp. (Folding Plate.) 12mo. (1810)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*STOUT, Captain BENJAMIN: Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies. An accurate and truly interesting description of those delightful regions, situated five hundred miles north of the Cape, formerly in the possession of the Dutch, but lately ceded to the Crown of England; and which are to be colonised with every possible despatch, under the authority of the British Government, by agriculturists and artificers of every denomination from the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. By Captain Benjamin Stout, late Commander of the American East-Indiaman named the *Hercules*, lost on the coast of Caffraria, within a few miles of the River Infanta, where the *Grosvenor* perished in 1782. Likewise a luminous and affecting detail of Captain Stout's travels through the deserts of Caffraria and the Christian settlements to the Cape. London: Printed for Edwards & Knibb, 53 Newgate Street. 144 pp. 8vo. 1820.

Issued with a view of affording information respecting the country

[Stout, Benjamin]: The Total Loss of the American ship Hercules, . . . on the Coast Caffraria 16 June 1796, with an accurate Narrative of the Sufferings & Disasters of the Crew in their long & painful journey over the Southern Regions of Africa to the Cape of Good Hope. London Printed for Cumberlege & Whitrow 12 mo. pp. 36 n.d. Folding Plate & Woodcut on Cover

reserved for the 1820 settlers, which the editor asserts is not to be found in other works on South Africa.

*STOUT, The Hon. Sir ROBERT: "A Colonial View of Imperial Federation." By the Hon. Sir Robert Stout (Prime Minister of New Zealand). Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. xxi., No. 121, pp. 351-361. Roy. 8vo. March, 1887.

It is remarked that it would be "an entire misrepresentation of public feeling in the colonies to state that in any one colony there is a real agreement as to what Imperial Federation means, or a desire to surrender any power of self-government that a colony now possesses." It is stated that Earl Grey pointed out that Colonial Federation should precede Imperial Federation, and asserted that "Up to the present (1887) it has seemed to be the desire of the British Government to make the Cape Colony the ruler of South Africa, and to annex the territories held by the Boers and the native races to that Colony. This mode of treatment will have to be abandoned . . . the Earl of Carnarvon and Mr. Froude . . . attempted to force federation, and from a Cape Colony point of view only."

STOW, FRED (Sen.): A Review of the Barkley Administration in relation to the South African Diamond Fields, setting forth the unconstitutional way in which the early diggers were deprived of their *bona-fide* rights and vested interests, for the introduction of monopoly. Kimberley. South Africa. 15th April, 1893. "Southampton Times" Steam Printing Works, Southampton. 38 pp. 8vo. 1893. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

A sketch of the early history of the Diamond Fields from the individual digger's point of view. It is stated that "the data was compiled at a time, and for the special information of the industrial hands on the South African Diamond Fields, when want and distress sorely afflicted them, they by memorials and deputations prayed the Cape Government to purchase, or by other constitutional means to throw open the Wesselton mine for the relief of the acute suffering then existing."

*STOW, GEORGE W.: Geological Notes upon Griqualand West. By George W. Stow, Esq., F.G.S., of Queenstown, South Africa. With descriptions of the specimens, by Professor T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S., F.G.S. (From the "Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society for December 1874," pp. 581–680.) London: Printed for Taylor & Francis. 8vo. 1875.

With inscription, "Joseph Graham, Esqre., with the Author's kind regards."

It is stated that the author, in conjunction with Mr. Orpen, Civil Commissioner of Griqualand West, was occupied during the months of March and April 1872, in "making a tour of inspection of the new territory (lately under the rule of the Chief Waterboer), for the information of his Excellency Sir Henry Barkly," and was able "to collect a considerable amount of information, which . . . will throw much additional light upon the geological formation of this portion of the African continent." Mr. Stow remarks that, in addition to a record of his observations during his tour, he will furnish "such facts . . . as I have been able to collect after a residence of nearly nine months in the neighbourhood of De Beers' New Rush and Du Toit's Pan."

*(STOW, GEORGE W.): On the Study of Geology. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. x. pp. 273–284. 8vo. 1875.

The third part of this essay, dealing with the study of geology with respect to South Africa. The writer refers to the neglect of the scientific examination of the South African coal deposits, which he considered of more importance to the permanent prosperity of the country than the discovery of either diamond or gold fields.

(STOW, GEORGE W.): Obituary Notice of the late Mr. G. W. Stow, Geological Surveyor of Griqualand West and the Orange Free State, &c. &c. By T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S. 11 pp. 8vo. 1883.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE.

This well-known South African geologist was born at Nuneaton, Warwickshire, on February 2, 1822, and died on March 17, 1882.

*STOW, GEORGE W.: The Native Races of South Africa. A History of the Intrusion of the Hottentots and Bantu into the Hunting-Ground of the Bushmen, the Aborigines of the Country. With numerous illustrations. By George W. Stow, F.G.S., F.R.G.S. Edited by George McCall Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. . . . London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Limited. New York: The Macmillan Co. xii+618 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

During a residence in South Africa of nearly forty years the author assiduously collected memoranda respecting the Bushmen and Hottentots and Kaffir tribes from every reliable quarter. Mr. Stow did not live to see his work completed, but after his death his manuscript and notes were acquired by Miss Lloyd, the learned editress of the *South African Folk-Lore Journal* (1879–80), who finally placed them in the hands of Dr. Theal, who undertook the editorship and saw the volume through the press. The work is one of the most complete, minute, and reliable of the ethnological books of South Africa published up to date, more especially with regard to the Bushmen, whom the author asserts are the "true aborigines of the country," having been, to a great extent, ousted by the stronger races, who "without exception were mere intruders." Much valuable information is brought forward with a view of determining the antiquity of these aborigines, whose stone weapons, found in a strata belonging to what is called "the second, or minor lake-period of South Africa, indicate an existence representing a period which can be reckoned by "tens of thousands" of years, "if we would form an approximate idea of their probable duration." Referring to the remains of the art productions of the race, Mr. Theal remarks that Miss Lloyd, "the greatest living authority upon the Bushmen," doubted whether Mr. Stow's division of the race "into two branches of painters and sculptors could be maintained." The volume contains some original coloured illustrations of Bushman paintings representing hunting scenes, weapons, &c., photographs of the natives from Miss Lloyd's collections, a sketch map of Central and Southern Africa showing the migration of the races, and a copious and exhaustive index compiled by Dr. Theal.

*(STOW, GEORGE W.): The Native Races of South Africa. (Review. By Sir H. H. Johnston.) "Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi. pp. 661–665. 1905.

*(STOW, GEORGE W.) : The Life and Work of George William Stow, South African Geologist and Ethnologist, by Robert B. Young, M.A., B.Sc., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at the Transvaal University College, Johannesburg. With Portrait. Longmans, Green & Co. (London). . . . Darter Bros. & Co., Cape Town. vi+123 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

See APPENDIX.

A record of Stow's life and work in South Africa, mainly compiled from his collected correspondence. The author remarks that much of Stow's work "remains unpublished, and in some danger of being overlooked."

*STRASHEIM, Rev. P. A. : In the Land of Cecil Rhodes. By Rev. P. A. Strasheim, Representative of the Dutch Reformed Church in Rhodesia and Gazaland. Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. 122 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

An account of the inauguration of the Dutch Reformed Church in Rhodesia and Gazaland. The author, who recounts the difficulties and hardships encountered in these countries in the early days of his mission, was fairly successful in his endeavours, and several congregations were established as a result of his labours. He seems to have received great assistance from other religious sects, and speaks in high appreciation of Dr. Jameson.

STRATENUS, LOUISE : De Liefde van een Boer (Roman uit Transvaal) . . . Utrecht : A. W. Breena & Zoon. 2 Vols. Vol. I. 218 pp. Vol. II. 218 pp. 8vo. (1900) ? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Boer's Love. A Romance of the Transvaal.

*STRATHCONA (Lord) : Lord Strathcona, the Story of his Life. By Beckles Willson. With Forewords by the Duke of Argyll, K.T., P.C., and the Earl of Aberdeen, P.C., G.C.M.G. . . . With eight illustrations. Methuen & Co. xii+288 pp. 8vo. 1902.

There is a short account of Strathcona's Horse, a force of nearly six hundred men, raised, equipped, and transported to South Africa at the cost of Lord Strathcona. The corps ultimately became attached to Lord Dundonald's Brigade, and "amongst the enemy . . . was known and dreaded widely as the 'English Boers.'"

*STRAUS, BERTRAM S. : Lecture by Mr. Bertram S. Strauss, L.C.C., on "The Relationship between the Present War in South Africa and the Jameson Raid," delivered at the Paddington Radical Club, on Monday, 26th February, 1900. 15 pp. 8vo. 1900.

An attack on the policy which is stated to have brought about the South African War, together with some strictures on the conduct of the Colonial Office with regard to the Raid.

*STREATFIELD, FRANK N. : Kafirland : a ten months' campaign. By Frank N. Streatfield, Resident Magistrate in Kaffraria, and Commandant of Native Levies during the Kafir War in 1878. . . . London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . xii+320 pp. 12mo. 1879.

Experiences of a Colonial magistrate in the Gaika and Galeka campaign

in 1878, under Colonel (afterwards Sir Evelyn) Wood. The author was in command of a Fingo levy and gives an account of the campaign with Sandilli.

*STREET, G. S.: Things Seen. . . . By G. W. Steevens. . . . Selected and edited by G. S. Street. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1900.

See STEEVENS, G. W.

*STRETCH, C. L.: (1) Stories of Border Life. (2) Makana, and the Attack on Graham's Town in 1819. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xii. pp. 129–141, 297–303. 8vo. 1876.

The first article deals with an account of Slachter's Nek, and it is stated that "the history of that affair presents the lawlessness and revengeful feeling of the leaders" of the rebellion "in a very unfavourable light."

The second paper affords an interesting account of certain events in the Gaika War of 1819.

STRICKLAND, Sir EDWARD: Lecture on our South African Colonies: how the recent wars with the Gaikas, Galekas, and Zulus arose and ended. Sydney (New South Wales). 84 pp. 8vo. 1882. SYDNEY (NEW SOUTH WALES) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

STRINGER, WILLIAM: Correct Register of Colonial Paper Money issued 1806–24. Cape Town. 1824.

In the Catalogue of the Sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

STROMER VON REICHENBACH, ERNST: Die Geologie der deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

See REICHENBACH, ERNST STROMER VON.

*STRONG, DANIEL B.: Why the Boer Cause should Command our Sympathy and an Appeal for Arbitration. By Daniel B. Strong, M.D. New York. 4 pp. Narrow Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The writer asserts that "the whole cause of the trouble is Imperialism . . . it is this aristocratic moneyed system of the gigantic British Empire . . . that is now pitted against the two little Boer democracies . . . this . . . explains in part the intensity of the feeling of the Afrikander in his resistance to so-called civilisation."

*STROUD, Dr. J. W.: The Principles of Agricultural Science: How far such a subject can be taught in the Ordinary School Course. . . . The Prize Essay for which the Gold Medal was awarded to James William Stroud, M.D., Port Elizabeth.

———: Agricultural Science and its Application to the Conditions of the Colony. The Prize Essay for which the Committee awarded the Gold Medal to James William Stroud, M.D., of Port Elizabeth. In "The South African Exhibition at Port Elizabeth, 1885." Edited by Charles Cowen. V. pp. 95–108. VI. pp. 109–138. 8vo. 1886.

These valuable papers discuss the principles requisite for successful agriculture and stock-breeding in South Africa, and afford important infor-

mation respecting the food plants, manures, &c. &c., produced at the Cape.

See (PORT ELIZABETH) : (SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION, PORT ELIZABETH, 1885).

*STRUBEN, F. P. T. : Notes on the Geological Formation of South Africa and its Mineral Resources. To accompany my Geological Sketch Map of South Africa. By F. P. T. Struben, F.R.G.S., discoverer of the Witwatersrand Gold Fields. London : Edward Stanford. . . . 23 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The writer gives an interesting sketch of the discovery of the Rand Gold Fields, and asserts that his theory that the conglomerate beds extend right across the continent from east to west, had been propounded by him as early as 1885–6. Mr. Struben prospected at Pilgrim's Rest as far back as 1867, and later on engaged in diamond digging on the banks of the Vaal in 1870, and in gold-mining in Lydenburg in 1872–3, while he was one of the first to work the De Beers Diamond Mine. He came to the conclusion in 1883 that the Witwatersrand district " was auriferous, and by far the best and richest of any I had seen in Africa."

*STRUGNELL, H. T. : The Spirit of the Mountain. An Historical Pageant. . . . Written for the South African National Union Exhibition, Kimberley, May 1909. Title-role by Miss Myra Fischer. Presented by Scholars of Kimberley and Beaconsfield Schools. (Kimberley): (" Diamond Fields Advertiser," Ltd.) (No Pagination.) 8 pp. 8vo. 1909.

The Pageant was presented in seven Epochs, the music for which was composed by Mr. A. H. Ashworth, the characters being represented by pupils of various colleges and schools on the Diamond Fields. The Epochs portrayed were as follows :—

Epoch I. Discovery, 1486.
Epoch II. First Occupation, 1652.
Epoch III. British Occupation, 1806.
Epoch IV. Sir George Grey, 1854.
Epoch V. Rhodes, 1897.
Epoch VI. After War, Peace, 1899–1902.
Epoch VII. UNITED SOUTH AFRICA, 1909.

STRUYK, M.; and VAN VIERHOUTEN, A.: Beantwoording der prijsvraag : Wat weet van de Britsche Kaapkolonie ? (1849.)

In " Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika " (*circa* 1880).

STRUYS, JAN JANZOON : Drie aanmerkelijke en seer ramspspoedige Reyzen door Italien, Griekenlandt, Lijflandt, Moscovien, Tartarijen, Meden, Persien, Oost Indien, Japan en verscheyden andere Gewesten. . . . Aangevangen anno 1647, en voor de Derde, of laatse Reys t'Huys gekomen 1673. . . . Met verscheydene curieuse koopere Platen, door den Auteur selfs na het leven geteekent, verciert. t'Amsterdam : Bij Jacob van Meuers, op

de Keysers-Graft, en Johannes van Someren, in de Kalverstraat. Illus. Title, Title, pp. iv, 377, 34, xii. Quarto. 1676.

———: Joh. Jansz Strauszens sehr schwere wiederwertige & Denckwurdige Reysen . . . aus den Hollandischen ubergesetzet von A. M(uller). Amsterdam: Bey Jacob van Meurs und Johannes von Sommern. Illus. Title, Title, pp. vi, 223, viii. Folio. 1678.

*———: The Voyages and Travels of John Struys. . . . Done out of Dutch, by John Morrison. London: Printed for Abel Swalle, and are to be sold at the Unicorn at the West End of S. Paul's, and Sam Crowch at the Flower-de-Luce in Popes'-Head Alley in Cornhill. Engraved Frontispiece; Title; Contents and Index, 20 pp., without pagination; 378 pp.; 9 pp. Quarto. 1684.

Struys visited South Africa in 1673, and remained there till May 17th. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1486–1691") that "he says nothing whatever about the Cape, but gives . . . (an) . . . account of the capture of the *Europa* by Commodore Munden's fleet at St. Helena, when he and all on board were made prisoners."

*STUART, J.: De Hollandsche Afrikanen en hunne Republiek in Zuid-Afrika, door J. Stuart. Met eene nieuwe kaart van Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam, G. W. Tielkemeijer. 445 pp. 8vo. 1854.

The Dutch Afrikanders and their Republic in South Africa.

Mr. Theal remarks of this volume ("History of South Africa, 1834–1854") that "there is some information upon the emigrant farmers in it that is not obtainable elsewhere."

*STUART, JOHN: Pictures of War. . . . Westminster: Archibald Constable & Co. . . . 414 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

This publication contains a selection from the author's letters to the *Morning Post*, while acting as war correspondent, and are characterised by considerable vigour and freedom of language. Mr. Stuart could certainly not be said to be dominated by any sentimental bias in favour of the Boers, and in one communication expressed his satisfaction in witnessing the burning of a farmhouse belonging to a "mischievous rebel," an avowal that caused Sir Wilfred Lawson to stigmatise him in the House of Commons as a "human demon disguised as a war correspondent." The writer boldly advocated the custom of looting, observing, "It has a salutary effect on the inhabitants of the country," who "trade on our chivalry." He asks if "Mr. Kruger had had to feed ten or fifteen thousand women and children, would the war have been ended . . . or would it not have ended?"

*STUART, J. M.: The Ancient Gold Fields of Africa. . . . London: Printed by the Express Printing Company, Limited. . . . 312 pp. Quarto. 1891.

A compilation containing considerable information respecting the gold fields of Rhodesia and the ancient workings. The article entitled "The Gold in Mashonaland" is from the pen of Major the Hon. D. Erskine, who was for seventeen years Colonial Secretary for Natal, and it contains much interesting matter concerning the early working of gold in South-East Africa. There are also extracts from papers by many writers, a reproduction of Mr. E. A. Maund's address on "Matabele and Mashona Lands" (read at the Royal Geographical Society's Meeting, November 24, 1890),

and much interesting matter respecting the occupation of Mashonaland and the rise of the Chartered Company's settlements. At the end of the volume will be found a curious chapter entitled "The Description of Africa," which was written three hundred years ago.

*STUART, MARTINUS: De Mensch zoo als bij voorkomt op den bekenden Aardbol, beschreeven door Martinus Stuart, afgebeeld door Jacques Kuyper. (6 Volumes.)

Vol. I. Title. Pp. 2, 234. 5 Coloured and 2 folding plates. 8vo. 1802.
Vol. II. Title. Pp. 6, 238. 8 Coloured Plates. 8vo. 1803.
Vol. III. Title. Pp. 2, 257. 8 Coloured Plates. 8vo. 1804.
Vol. IV. Title. Pp. 2, 267. 8 Coloured Plates. 8vo. 1805.
Vol. V. Title. Pp. 2, 277. 7 Coloured Plates. 8vo. 1806.
Vol. VI. Title. Pp. 2, 301. 6 Coloured Plates. 8vo. 1807.

Te Amsterdam, bij Johannes Allart. 6 Vols. 8vo. 1802-7.

A description of the various races of man compiled from the works of many travellers, and illustrated with beautifully coloured plates by J. Kuyper, engraved by L. Portman. The last two volumes deal with Africa, the fifth volume containing an account of the Hottentots, Namaquas, Houzouanas, and Kaffirs.

STUCKI, MARIA: Reis na en Verblijf aan de Kaap en te Natal, gedurende het jaar 1846 en 1847, in Brieven door M. de Vooght, Wed. Stucki. Met Portret, Levensberigt en een tweetal Preken van den Overledene. Te Kampen, bij K. Van Hulel. iii + 207 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1849. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Journey to, and Residence at, the Cape and Natal during the years 1846 and 1847, in a series of letters by M. De Vooght (Widow Stucki). With a portrait, biography, and two sermons by the deceased.

The Preface is signed W. A. Van Meurs.

STUCKI, M. J.: Oefeningen ter Vertaling uit het Engelsch in het Hollandsch voor Zuid-Afrika. Door M. J. Stucki, onderwijzer van de Publieke School te Blauuvallie, Wellington . . . Eerste Druk. J. C. Juta & Co., Kaapstad. . . . 145 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Exercises in Translation from English into Dutch. By M. J. Stucki, Master of the Public School at Blue Valley near Wellington.

STUCKI, M. J.: Hollandse Spraakkunst voor Zuid-Afrika, in de Vereenvoudigde Taal . . . Twaalfde Verbeterde en Vermeerderde Druk. J. C. Juta & Co., Kaapstad. . . . 216 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*(SÜD AFRIKA—DER HANDEL DEUTSCHLANDS).

I. Theil. Allegemeines über Süd-Afrika.
II. Theil. Die Länder Süd-Afrikas und die wichtigsten Ortschaften.
III. Theil. Der Handel mit Süd-Afrika, Import and Export.

Dresden-Blasewitz: Verlag von Steinhopff & Springer. 52 pp. 8vo. 1900.

South Africa and the Trade of Germany.
Part I. South Africa in General.
Part II. The South African States and the most important towns.
Part III. Trade with South Africa. Import and Export.
The writer draws the attention of his countrymen to the great expansion of trade in South Africa for German manufactures, which, he asserts, should spur on to increased activity in this part of the world.

*"SUISSE, UN VIEUX": Le Droit des Anglais dans la Guerre du Transvaal. Genève. 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.
See PÉTAVEL, E.

*"SUISSE, UN VIEUX": La Guerre du Transvaal et les Conditions de la Paix. Genève. 46 pp. 8vo. 1900.
See PÉTAVEL, E.

SULZER, Hon. WILLIAM: The South African Republic. Speech of Hon. William Sulzer of New York, in the House of Representatives, Tuesday, March 27th, 1900. Washington, D.C., U.S.A. 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*SURRIDGE, Rev. F. H.: Matabeleland and Mashonaland. In "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxii. pp. 305–331. 8vo. 1891.

The speaker, who was the Chaplain of the Pioneer Corps which occupied Mashonaland, gave an interesting address affording considerable information respecting Rhodesia at this period.

SUTER, Dr. F. A.: Unter dem Schweizerischen Roten Kreuz in Burenkriege. Von oberleutnant Dr. med. F. A. Suter, Arzt der Schweizerische Feldbatterie 29, gewes. Feldarzt bei General de la Rey und bei General Christian Botha. Mit 132 Illustrationem . . . nebst einer Karte. Leipzig: Heinrich Schmidt & Carl Günther. 342 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Under the Swiss Red Cross in the Boer War. By 1st Lieutenant Dr. F. A. Suter, Field Doctor of the Swiss Field Battery, No. 29, formerly Field Doctor with General De La Rey . . . and General Christian Botha.

*SUTHERLAND, Lieut.-Colonel J.: Memoir respecting the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjemans, of South Africa. By Lieut.-Colonel Sutherland, 2nd Regiment Bombay Light Cavalry. In two volumes. Cape Town: Pike & Philip, 59 St. George's Street. 8vo.
Vol. I. 432 pp. 1845.
Vol. II. 720 pp. 1846.

A voluminous but valuable compilation based on Moodie's Records and the works of many of the early writers on South African matters. The author states that the work was commenced during an excursion to the North-Eastern Districts of South Africa, in the course of which he visited the districts of George, Uitenhage, Albany, Cradock, Graaff-Reinet, and Somerset, and had good opportunities of observing the working of the "Border Police." During his residence on the frontier he collected all the information within his reach, "discussing the subject with the Government authorities, particularly with the Resident agents, Messrs. Stretch

and Fynn," and laying under contribution all the records dealing with the matter he was able to consult. He claimed that owing to his researches "a body of evidence has, through this process, been collected in a form and shape which may be of use to any person who may hereafter become the historian of the condition of the aborigines in South Africa, &c. &c." Colonel Sutherland, who was on furlough from India, formed a plan for raising six companies of native troops composed of Amakosa and Tambookie Kaffirs, Fingos, and Hottentots to be stationed at different posts in Kaffraria, and in his "Third Head" he drew up a projected treaty with the Kaffirs amending and augmenting those already existing at this period.

*SUTHERLAND, Lieut.-Colonel J.: Original Matter contained in Lieut.-Colonel Sutherland's Memoir on the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjemans, of South Africa, Heads 1st and 2nd. Commentaries and notes on the text used in the compilation of the Memoirs. Cape Town: Pike & Phillip, 59 St. George's Street. iv+580 pp. 8vo. 1847.

This volume eliminates much of the matter included in the preceding work, and contains some additions taken from the author's notes. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1834–1854") that "the original matter can only be described as a curiosity of literature."

*SUTHERLAND, Dr. P. C.: The Geology of Natal. By P. C. Sutherland, Surveyor-General of Natal. (A Paper read before the Natural History Association of Natal, on the 27th June, 1868.) Durban. 24 pp. 8vo. 1868.

*SUTHERLAND, Dr. P. C.: The Geology of Natal (South Africa), by P. C. Sutherland, M.D., M.R.C.S., Edin., F.R.G.S., Surveyor-General of Natal. Being a Paper read before the Natural History Association of Natal, on the 27th of June, 1868. Published by Adams & Co., Durban; P. Davis & Co., Pietermaritzburg; J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town; George Street, London. 26 pp. 8vo. (1868)?

*SUTTON, GEORGE M.: Wattle Bark. A Paying Industry. . . . Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . x+46 pp. 12mo. 1892.

It is stated that the trees," so far from impoverishing the ground, actually enrich it"; full particulars are given of the uses of the bark for tanning purposes, together with instructions how to grow the trees, when to cut them down, how to strip and prepare them for market, the varieties which should be planted, the returns which may be expected, &c. &c. &c.

*SUTTON, J. R.: The Determination of Mean Results from Meteorological Observations made at Second-Order Stations on the Tableland of South Africa. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 119–143. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Particulars respecting Meteorological Observations in South Africa, with tables of statistics, &c.

*SUTTON, J. R.: Results of some Further Observations upon the Rate of Evaporation. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for

the Advancement of Science," pp. 121–141. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Routine observations of evaporation at Kenilworth (Kimberley), together with a description of the instruments made use of to obtain the results, and tables of statistics, &c. &c.

*(SWAIN, EDWARD): (South African Scenery; eight views, bound up in album.) Oblong Folio. (16″ × 11½″.) (1880–1.)

A collection of beautiful etchings by this artist. The scenes depict "Blinkwater," "The Katberg," "Graham's Town," and other places in South Africa. Mr. Swain was born in 1847 and visited the Cape in 1878, residing there for some period. He died on February 21, 1902.

*SWAN, HOWARD: South Africa up to date. . . . The Letter of Paul to the Trekkers. 14 pp. 8vo. 1899.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

*SWAN, HOWARD: Paul and Joseph; or, God and Mammon in the Transvaal. By Howard Swan. An unfinished drama. Samuel Baxter . . . London. . . . 23 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A curious exposition of the Anglo-Boer question in the form of a play written from the pro-Boer standpoint.

*SWAN, ROBERT M. W.: The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland. . . . By J. Theodore Bent. . . . With a chapter on Orientation and Mensuration of the Temples, by R. M. W. Swan. 8vo. 1892.

See BENT, J. THEODORE.

*SWAN, ROBERT M. W.: Notes on the Geography and Meteorology of Mashonaland—List of Stations in Mashonaland—The Orientation of the Buildings at Zimbabwe. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," . . . vol. xiv., No. 5. New Monthly Series. Pp. 299–309. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

The first of these contributions was read at the same meeting at which Mr. Bent's paper on "The Ruins of Mashonaland" was brought forward. The list of stations is given as "Astronomically observed with Altitudes." The final article gives further information respecting the antiquities of Zimbabwe.

SWAN, ROBERT M. W.: Some Features of the Ruined Temples of Mashonaland. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. viii. pp. 539–544. 1892.

Mr. Swan argues that the monolith seventy-three feet distant from the Altar at the Great Zimbabwe was orientated to the sun on the horizon at the solstices, and from this and other instances of orientation he deduces that solar worship was practised in the Temple.

*SWAVING, J. G.: Swaving's zonderlinge Ontmoetingen en wonderbaarlijke Lotsverwisselingen na zijne Vlugt uit Delft benevens van Londen en dezelfs Bewoners; Van de Kaap De Goede Hoop en hare Omstrekken, enz., enz., of laatse vervolgdeel of zijne Tienjarige Militaire Loopbaan. Door Hem Zelven Beschreven. Te Dordrecht: Bij Blussé en Van Braam. xii + 348 pp. 8vo. 1830.

Swaving's strange experiences and wonderful vicissitudes since his departure from Delft, together with sketches of London and its inhabitants, and the Cape of Good Hope and its surroundings, or the last volume of the author's "Ten Years' Military Career."

The two last chapters and the Appendix deal with an account of the Cape, and the appointment of the writer as Interpreter and Translator to the High Court of the Cape Colony.

*SWAVING, J. G.: Tienjarige Militaire Loopbaan door hem zelven beschreven. Dordrecht. 8vo. 1830.

Swaving's Ten Years' Military Career; a personal account.

J. G. Swaving was an officer of the Courts of Law at the Cape. The work contains a portrait of the author.

*(SWAZILAND): Swaziland. An Appeal to the Honour and Intelligence of the British Nation. London: Published by James Barker & Co., Albion Place, London Wall, E.C. 61 pp. 8vo. *Circa* 1893.

This anonymous work affords considerable information respecting the geography, climate, population, settlers, resources, and political situation of Swaziland at this period. The writer remarks that "the advocates of 'scuttling'" allege that "bad as it may be . . . the Government of the Transvaal is the only form in which civilisation can now be offered to the Swazies." He urges, however, that "All this is mere idle and cowardly talk. Swaziland can perfectly well be governed from Natal, with which it is in every way more closely connected than with the South African Republic."

*(SWELLENDAM): (SWELLENDAM & GRAAFF-REINET, 1795): Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet in 1795. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. iii. pp. 337–347; vol. iv. pp. 37–43. 8vo. 1858.

Extracts from Sluysken's Journal, together with considerable information respecting the first British capture and occupation of the Cape.

(SWELLENDAM LITERARY INSTITUTE): Swellendam Literary Institute. Literary Recreations: A Selection of Lectures delivered before the Swellendam Literary Institute. Vol. I. (All Published.) Swellendam: Printed by Pike & Byles, Courant Office. viii + 156 pp. 8vo. 1862. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Two of the lectures are of South African interest, viz.:—

"The Cape of Good Hope, an historical account of the Colony," by the Rev. Wm. Robertson, D.D. (Pp. 113–156.) And

"British Kaffraria and the Kaffirs," by A. Kennedy. (Pp. 34–71.)

("SWIFT, JONATHAN"): Tweede reis naar Lilliput. Onuitgegeven vervolg op "Gullivers" reizen. Vrij naar het Engelsch door een vriend der Buren. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

SWIFT, W.: "While I was Musing." Miscellaneous Verses. By T. W. Swift, Oxon., Rector of Wynberg, Cape Colony; and Colonial Chaplain. . . . Liverpool: Adam Holden . . . London: Sampson Low & Co. . . . viii + 134 pp. 8vo. 1879.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

*(SWIFTS & SWALLOWS): Swifts and Swallows of South Africa. By F. R. S. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. ix. pp. 277–283, 340–349. 8vo. 1861.

An ornithological paper dealing with the Cape swallows, which are stated to closely resemble the European varieties in their general habits.

*(SYDNEY—CAPE COLONY): Catalogue of Sydney Public Library, Sydney, Cape Colony. 46 pp. Cape Town. 8vo. 1907.

The first catalogue of this library established on February 1, 1905, for the benefit of the diamond diggers of the "Lower River Diggings."

*SYKES, FRANK W.: With Plumer in Matabeleland. An account of the operations of the Matabeleland Relief Force during the Rebellion of 1896. By Frank W. Sykes . . . assisted by C. G. Lowinger, C.E., and others. Illustrated with sketches by F. Vigers Worthington, and from photographs by the author and others. Archibald Constable & Co. . . . Westminster (London). viii + 296 pp. 8vo. 1897.

An account of the campaign, including the causes of the rebellion, the effects of the rising, a description of the formation and services of the Matabeleland Relief Force, the fighting in the Matoppos, and the indabas of Cecil Rhodes with the Matabele Indunas. The account of the Matoppo Indaba "is told in the words of Mr. Vere Stent, the only newspaper correspondent present," and there are portrait groups of the Matabele chiefs and Mr. Rhodes' party, together with a large number of illustrations.

*SYKES, FRANK W.: Official Guide to the Victoria Falls. Compiled by F. W. Sykes, Conservator. Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. Bulawayo. 12mo. (1906)?

Amongst the Contents is a list of "early visitors" to the Falls going back to *circa* 1855, together with a description of the cascade, the rain forest, the bridge, Livingstone Island, &c. &c. There is a geological paper by G. W. Lamplugh, F.R.S., and there are "Botanical Notes" by C. E. F. Allen, forester (late of Kew), and "Ornithological Notes" by W. L. Sclater, Director, South African Museum, &c. &c.

*(SYKES, HAROLD PRATT): Diary of the Relief of Mafeking, May, 1900. Printed for private circulation only. 16 pp. 16mo. N.D. *circa* 1900.

The expedition started from Barkly West on Friday, May 4, 1900, and consisted at first of 900 men, the column being joined at Greifhuts by the commanding officer, Colonel Mahon. On their arrival at Taungs they found the Boers had departed, and the last telegram from them was found in the office, saying, "A cloud of dust and horsemen can be seen advancing from the south, evidently the English. I am going to clear, advise you to do the same." On reaching Thuron's (Theron's) Farm, they discovered many incriminating documents and stolen stores, and most of the farm buildings were destroyed. The enemy were encountered at Brodie's Farm and a brisk engagement ensued, "but Colonel Mahon always kept Mafeking in his eye, and never forgot that his force was sent to relieve Mafeking, and was too small to be frittered away with side issues." Near the Molopo River the expedition was joined by 800 men, and the total force had now

increased to 2000 men, with fourteen guns and two maxims. Colonel Mahon's skilful manœuvres had deceived the Boers who had endeavoured to prevent a junction with Colonel Plumer's force, and the enemy were defeated at Israel's farm, about six miles from Mafeking, the column having "completely routed a force three times our numbers in possession round the town." One of the telegrams found in the Boers' laager was from President Kruger, and referred to Eloff's failure to take Mafeking on the previous Saturday, asking, "Why did the attack fail? If through drunkenness it must be kept out of the newspapers." Some severe strictures are passed on the military and civil authorities in Mafeking, as well as upon the inhabitants, for their treatment of the relieving force. It is stated that "Colonel Baden Powell would not allow us to help ourselves in the Boer laagers," and the soldiers "remained in Mafeking a week, all the time on starvation rations. . . . All the time the stores in the town, particularly Weil's, were allowed to sell food to the half-starved troops at such prices as 6s. a tin for sardines, 6s. a lb. tin of jam, &c. &c. . . . Their sole idea seemed to be to make as much of us as they could while we remained." The writer remarks, "The sufferings of the besieged have been very much exaggerated. . . . In fact they seemed to us to be anything but the starved and worn-out garrison they made themselves out to be."

*SYKES, Lady JESSICA: Side-Lights on the War in South Africa. Being sketches based on personal observation during a few weeks' residence in Cape Colony and Natal. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 156 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

Lady Sykes left for South Africa in November 1899, and after a short stay in Cape Town proceeded to the Roman Catholic Convent in Estcourt, Natal, where she rendered considerable service to the sick and wounded during her stay. The author was in Durban when the German ships *Bundesrath* and *Herzog* were seized, and states that it was generally believed that the former was a mere "decoy duck," while the latter possessed "an enormously valuable, and to the English, most dangerous, cargo, all contraband of war. . . . The *Herzog* was, as all the world now knows, eventually released without even the shadow of an attempt at examination." The generals then in Natal are the subject of much deprecation, and criticism is bestowed on army officials in most departments, the writer referring to the "incompetence of a few over-estimated leaders," and frequently mentioning the desire of the soldiers that Lord Roberts should command the army.

*SYMES-THOMPSON, Dr. E.: South Africa as a Health Resort. Cr. 8vo. 1889.

See FULLER, ARTHUR; THOMPSON, Dr. E. SYMES.

*SYMONDS, Mrs. JOHN ADDINGTON: Recollections of a Happy Life, being the Autobiography of Marianne North. Edited by her sister, Mrs. John Addington Symonds. 8vo. 1892.

See (NORTH, MARIANNE).

*SYMONS, G. J.: The Climates of the various British Colonies. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. viii. pp. 180–231. (March 13th, 1877.) 8vo. 1877.

The author describes the climates of the colonies, including South Africa, and urges the adoption of a uniform system of recording climatic changes.

*SYMONS, Lieut.-Gen. WILLIAM PENN (Joint Editor): Historical Records of the 24th Regiment. 8vo. 1892.
See (TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT).

T

*(TAAL): (AFRIKAANSE TAALBEWEGING): Geskiedenis van die Afrikaanse Taalbeweging, ver Vrind en Vyand, uit publieke en private bronne. Bewerk deur 'n Lid van die Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners. (O'er gedruk uit die Patriot.) Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co. Pp. 134, 12. 8vo. 1880.

History of the Afrikander Language (Taal) Movement for friend and foe, from public and private sources. Prepared by a member of the Association of True Afrikanders. Reprinted from the *Patriot*.

There is a supplement by President Reitz on the "Barbarous Patois," which is reprinted from the *South African Magazine*.

*(TAAL): (DIALOGUES): Dialogues in Cape Dutch and English. Nos. 1, 2, and 3.
No. 1. Dialogues in African and English, with Introduction by Uncle William.
No. 2. Dialogues in African and English, with a list of words and expressions by Uncle William.
No. 3. Dialogues in African and English, with Introduction, together with a list of words and expressions for the use of Africanders, who desire to learn English, and Englishmen who desire to learn African, by Uncle William.
Paarl, Cape of Good Hope: Printed and published by D. F. Du Toit & Co., Limited. 111 pp. 8vo. 1897.

Some of the examples of sentences given contain sentiments hostile to the British. The volume is intended to spread the use of the "Taal" amongst the colonists of South Africa.

*(TAAL): (EERSTE BEGINSELS): Eerste Beginsels van di Afrikaanse Taal, uitgege deur di Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners. Twede druk. D. F. Du Toit & Co., Paarl, Kaap De Goede Hoop. 18 pp. 8vo. 1882.

First principles of the Afrikander Language, published by the Association of True Afrikanders. Second edition.

There is a poem on "Di Afrikaanse Taal," and a short grammar of the Taal.

*(TAAL): (EERSTE TAALKONGRES, 1896): Di Eerste Afrikaanse Taalkongres, gehou an di Paarl, 15 en 16 Jannewari, 1896. Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co. . . . 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

The first Afrikander Taal Congress held at the Paarl, the 15th and 16th of January 1896.

The Congress was well attended, among the delegates being Professors Logeman and Cachet. The account of the proceedings is prefaced by a

few editorial remarks, out of which the following is an extract: "Another milestone in the history of the Afrikander Language Movement is passed to-day with the opening of the Afrikander Taal-Congress, which was decided upon at the twentieth anniversary of the Society of True Afrikanders, held on the 14th of August 1895. . . . To-day is also notable as being the twentieth birthday of *The Africander Patriot.*"

*(TAAL): (GARFIELD): Van di Blokhuis na di Witte Huis. 'Di Lewe van James Abraham Garfield, oerlede President van di Vereenigde State van Noord America. Oergedruk uit di "Patriot." Paarl. 111 pp. 8vo. 1885.

From a Log Hut to the "White House." The Life of the late James Abraham Garfield, formerly President of the United States of North America. Reprinted from *The Patriot.*

A translation from the English and Dutch editions into the Taal. No publisher's name is given, nor is the printer mentioned.

*(TAAL): (GEZELLIGE): De Gezellige. Het Boek voor Iedereen. Vooral voor Jongelieden. Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperk. iv+205 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1902.

The Companion, a book for every one, especially for young people.

*(TAAL): (HOOGMOED): Deur Hoogmoed Misley. 'N Ferhaal deur M. H. N. Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperk. . . . 79 pp. 12mo. 1899.

Led Astray through Pride. A tale by M. H. N.

*(TAAL): (LIDERE): Eerste 20 Afrikaanse Lidere met Musik. Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperk. . . . 76 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1901.

Afrikander Songs with Music.

Most of the songs are translated into the Taal from English verses, and the music is by well-known European composers. It is rather a stretch of the imagination to call these "Afrikander Songs."

*(TAAL): (TWÉDE TAALKONGRES, 1897): Verslag van Taalkongres en Samenkomst (Di Twéde Afrikaanse Taalkongres), gehouden aan de Paarl, op 27 tot 31 Januari, 1897. Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co., Beperk. . . . 61 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

An account of the Taal-Congress and Assembly (the Second Taal-Congress) held at the Paarl from 27th to 31st of January 1897.

Only fifteen pages of this pamphlet are devoted to the account of the Taal-Congress, the balance containing a record of the second meeting of "Believers," which lasted from the 29th to the 31st of January. The editors of the account do not seem to have been very sure of their spelling, although a dictionary was being started. The Taal word for the month of January is spelt both as Jannewari and Januari.

*(TAAL): (WAT GELD KAN DOEN): Wat Geld Kan Doen, en ander storiis en gedigte. Deur M. H. N. Paarl: D. F. Du Toit and Co., Beperk. . . . 76 pp. 12mo. 1898.

What Money can Effect, and other Stories and Poems. By M. H. N.

*(TAAL): (WERKELIKE GEESVERSKYNINGS): Werkelike Geesverskynings. Europése en Afrikaanse. Overgedruk uit "Di Patriot." Paarl: D. F. Du Toit & Co. . . . 80 pp. 8vo. 1892.

Actual Apparitions. European and African. Reprinted from *The Patriot.*

Many historical ghosts are mentioned, with some particulars of their appearances, and there are quotations from well-known books on the supernatural.

*(TAAL): (WOORDEBOEK): Patriot Woordeboek. Afrikaans-Engels. Erste uitgaaf. Uitgege deur D. F. Du Toit & Co., Paarl. 276 pp. 16mo. 1902.

Patriot Dictionary. Cape Dutch-English. First edition.

The publishers state in the Preface that their objects in issuing this work were, firstly, to assist in bringing about uniformity in the spelling of Cape Dutch; secondly, to assist Afrikanders in learning English; and, lastly, to assist English inhabitants of South Africa in learning Cape Dutch. They assert that their aim is to promote co-operation between English and Dutch in South Africa, as "ignorance of each other's language is a fruitful source of misunderstanding and ill-feeling." It is maintained that, out of 16,500 words listed in the dictionary, "1100 are purely Cape Dutch, in so far that they are not found in Dutch dictionaries, or have a different meaning in Dutch."

*(TABLE BAY): (HARBOUR WORKS): A Short Account of the Construction of Harbour Works in Table Bay. . . . 8vo. 1895.

See (CAPE TOWN): (TABLE BAY HARBOUR WORKS).

TABBERT, RICHARD: Nach den Transvaal-Goldfeldern. Schilderung von Land und Leute. Zugleich ein Führer für Touristen und Auswanderer. Mit 5 Ill. 1896.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

TACHARD, LE PÈRE GUY: Voyage de Siam, des Pères Jesuites, envoyez par le Roy aux Indes et a la Chine. Avec leurs Observations Astronomiques, et leurs Remarques de Physique, de Geographie, d'Hydrographie, et d'Histoire. À Paris: Chez Arnold Seneuze, ruë de la Harpe, a la Sphere; Daniel Horthemels, ruë de la Harpe, au Mécenas. Par ordre exprez de sa Majeste. Quarto. 1686. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Voyage to Siam of the Jesuit Fathers sent by the King to the Indies and China. With their Astronomical Observations, and their Remarks on Natural Philosophy, Geography, Hydrography, and History.

*(TACHARD, LE PÈRE GUY): A | Relation | of the | Voyage | to | Siam. | Performed by | Six Jesuits, | Sent by the French King, to the | Indies and China, in the Year, 1685. | With their | Astrological Observations, and | their Remarks on *Natural Philosophy*, *Geography*, | *Hydrography*, and *History*. | Published in the Original, by the express Orders of | His most Christian Majesty. | And now made English, and illustrated with | Sculptures. | London, Printed by T. B. for *F. Robinson* and | *A. Churchil*, and

are to be sold by *S. Crouch*, at the Corner | of *Popes-Head Alley* against the *Royal Exchange*. | (Licensed, August the 30th, 1687. Ro. L'Estrange.) 298 pp. 12mo. 1688.

Louis XIV., King of France, having decided to send an embassy to the King of Siam, with the Chevalier de Chaumont as ambassador, it was thought desirable that the College of Jesuits be applied to, to furnish a party of scholars to accompany the expedition, make scientific investigations and observations, and assist any missionaries they might meet in the course of their travels. Six Jesuit Fathers of high attainments were selected, the author being one of the number, and they sailed with the embassy from Brest on March 3, 1685, arriving at the Cape in the early part of June. Here they were well received by Adriaan van Rheede, the Cape Commissioner sent out by the Dutch East India Company, and Simon Van der Stel, the Governor of the Cape Colony, and were assigned a house in the Company's Gardens, for their accommodation during their visit. Father Tachard was much impressed with the beauty of the plantations, and remarks, "We were mightily surprised to find one of the loveliest and most curious Gardens that ever I saw in a country that looks to be one of the most dismal and barren Places in the World." The Jesuits took careful astronomical notes (being provided with the best instruments of the day), in order to ascertain the true longitude of the Cape, and to rectify "the Hour of the Clock," and to record the difference in time between Paris and Cape Town. They remained at the Cape for about a week, and the author gives an interesting account of the settlement and the natives, mainly compiled from information afforded by Van Rheede, Van der Stel, and Dr. Claudius, who gave him "a little Map made with his own hand, with some figures of the Inhabitants of the Country, and of the rarest Animals, which here (*i.e.* in this volume) are inserted." It is curious to read of the secret interviews held between the Jesuits and the Catholics of the Cape Colony, who flocked to visit the Fathers in their "little observatory." The Jesuits were not allowed to celebrate the Mass on shore, but their co-religionists came privately to see them; they were "some of all Countries and of all Conditions, Free, Slaves, French, Germans, Portuguese, Spaniards, Flemings, and Indians. They who could no otherwise express themselves, because we understood not their Language, fell upon their knees and kissed our hands. They pulled Chaplets and Medals out of their Bosoms to show that they were Catholics, they wept and smote their Breasts. That language of the Heart, much more touching than words, wrought great Compassion in us. . . . We comforted them the best we could. . . ."

TACHARD, LE PÈRE GUY: Second Voyage du Père Tachard et des Jesuites envoyez par le Roy au Royaume de Siam. Contenant diverses Remarques d'Histoire, de Physique, de Geographie, et d'Astronomie. A Paris: Chez Daniel Horthmels, rue saint Jaques, au Mecenas. Par ordre expres de Sa Majeste. 1689.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Second Voyage of Father Tachard and the Jesuits sent by the King to the Kingdom of Siam. Containing various remarks on History, Natural Philosophy, Geography, and Astronomy.

*TAINTON, CLIFTON F.: Boer, Uitlander, and Empire. The real Issues. "African Review" Offices . . . (London) . . . 24 pp. Folio. N.D. (1889).

Le Fort des Hollandois au Cap De Bonne Espérance.
(Tachard, 1688.)

An article giving the "merits and demerits of our case against the Transvaal." The publication contains a number of full-paged portraits of statesmen and politicians connected with South African matters at this period, and some original and interesting South African views.

*TAINTON, CLIFTON F.: The War and its Lessons. The Fighter of the Future. "African Review" Military Special . . . London. 20 pp. Folio. (1889).

It is observed that "no country is less suited for irregular fighting than the plains about the Orange River," and the writer asserts that if the Boers had been fighting in the south-eastern counties of England, they would have captured nearly the whole of the British army. He states that what was wanted was "an army of British Boers," and it was the business of the nation to insist that their defenders, "on whose training and education as fighters millions are expended yearly, can do everything the Boer can do, and much that he cannot do." There are several portraits of British and Boer Generals, and a number of other illustrations.

TALLICHET, ED.: Le Sens de la Guerre Sud-Africaine. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See VILLARAIS, J.; and TALLICHET, ED.

*TAMPLIN, H. T.: The Destinies of Africa. An address delivered at the Graham's Town Public Library, by H. T. Tamplin, M.L.A., of the Middle Temple, Esq., Barrister at Law; Advocate of the Supreme Court, Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and one of Her Majesty's Counsel. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Graham's Town, Johannesburg, Stellenbosch, King William's Town. 16 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The author challenged Mr. Frederick Harrison's statement that "it must be centuries before the rude savages of Central Africa could be brought anywhere near the stage of civilisation of the lowest race of India or China." He considered that the Orange River Free State and the South African Republic were absolutely dependent on Great Britain or any other country which might happen to be the paramount maritime power. He maintained that the interests of all Europeans in South Africa were identical, and remarked that "Africa with its handful of Europeans cannot flourish to much advantage so long as those Europeans tolerate a condition of isolation and of political and trade antagonism between themselves."

*TAMPLIN, H. T.: The Voyage of the S.S. *Bavarian*, which sailed from Liverpool on March 25th, 1901. By H. T. Tamplin, K.C.M.G., Lieut.-Colonel. London: The London and Counties Publishing Co., Ltd. . . . 40 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

Lieut.-Colonel Tamplin, a colonial officer and Member of the Legislative Assembly of the Cape Colony, was appointed by the War Office as officer commanding the troops on board the *Batavian*. Most of the soldiers were Yeomanry, and among the passengers was Lady Hildyard, whose husband was at the front. After a successful voyage the troops arrived at Cape Town. There is a good description of life on board a military transport.

*TANCRED, Rev. A. J.: A Treatise on Polite Philosophy, or an easy manner of settling differences among men, by the Rev. Augustus

J. Tancred, D.D., M.L.S.N. . . . Graham's Town: Printed and Published at the Office of the "Graham's Town Journal." 72 pp. 12mo. 1842.

A quaint and curious address, dedicated to Sir Benjamin D'Urban.

TANCRED, Rev. A. J.: Letters to Sir Peregrine Maitland, K.C.B., &c. &c., Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the present Kafir War, by Aug. Jos. Tancred, D.D.

Part I. i, v, 45 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1846.

Part II. viii+99 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1847.

Cape Town: Printed at the Office of "De Zuid-Afrikaan," 92 Wale Street. Cr. 8vo. 1846–7.

LIBRARY OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

A somewhat violent series of letters complaining of the attitude of the Cape Government and the Colonial Office with regard to the outrages committed by the natives on the colonists, and descanting on the grievances of the latter. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa, 1834–54") that the communications were the production "of an able but eccentric individual, who lost all his property by the inroad of the Kaffirs, and who denounced the Government with great warmth."

*TANGYE, H. LINCOLN: In New South Africa: travels in the Transvaal and Rhodesia. By H. Lincoln Tangye. With twenty-six illustrations. London: Horace Cox. viii+431 pp. 8vo. 1896.

About half of the volume is devoted to an account of a tour through Rhodesia in 1894–5. There are a number of interesting views of the country, a sketch map of the author's route from Johannesburg *via* Bulawayo and Salisbury to the Ayrshire mine, and some notes on the Transvaal and other parts of South Africa.

*TARBET, W. G.: In the Hands of the Boers. By W. G. Tarbet. Published by Sir W. C. Leng & Co. . . . London and Sheffield. 80 pp. 8vo. N.D. *circa* 1900.

A tale of the South African War, 1899–1902.

(TAURINIUS, ZACHARIAS): Of the Shoe-Maker, Schrödter, the Printer, Taurinius, and the Cabinet-Maker, Damberger. . . . 8vo. 1801.

See (DAMBERGER, CHRISTIAN FREDERICK).

*(TAVERNIER, JEAN BAPTISTE): Travels in India by Jean Baptiste Tavernier, Baron of Aubonne. Translated from the original French Edition of 1676, with a Biographical Sketch of the Author, notes and appendices, &c. By V. Ball, LL.D., F.R.S. . . . In two volumes.

Vol. I. lxx+420 pp.

Vol. II. xviii+496 pp.

London: Macmillan & Co. Roy. 8vo. 1889.

Amongst the contents of this valuable work is a short description of the Cape and St. Helena in the middle of the seventeenth century, and an interesting account of the diamonds of Golconda.

*TAYLER, JENNER : Beyond the Bustle. A Tale of South Africa. . . . London : Sampson Low, Marston & Company. . . . 268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

*TAYLOR, BAYARD : Travels in South Africa. Compiled and arranged by Bayard Taylor. Illustrated Library of Travel, Exploration, and Adventure. New York : Scribner, Armstrong and Co. 336 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

A compilation giving a synopsis of the travels and adventures of Moffat, Livingstone, and Andersson, &c. &c., with a chapter on the native tribes of South Africa, and an introductory article dealing with the discovery and settlement of the sub-continent.

TAYLOR, D. : Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. From original Photographs by D. Taylor . . . Mafeking. (Sir W. C. Leng and Co. . . . Sheffield.) Oblong Folio. (1901) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume contains 115 illustrations.

*TAYLOR, Rev. ISAAC : Scenes in Africa, for the Amusement and Instruction of little Tarry-at-Home Travellers. By the Rev. Isaac Taylor. . . . Third edition. London : Harris & Son. iv + 127 pp. 16mo. 1821.

A curious little volume written for the use of children, with eighty-four copper plate engravings. The little information afforded concerning South Africa is mainly taken from missionary accounts.

*TAYLOR, Rev. WILLIAM : Christian Adventures in South Africa. By Rev. William Taylor, of the California Conference. London : Jackson, Walford & Hodder . . . New York : Carlton & Porter. . . . Pp. xiv, xv, 557. 8vo. 1867.

This volume of South African missionary experiences gives a sketch "of the history, extent, resources, population, and varied life of South Africa," together with an account of missionary labours and travels in Cape Colony, Kaffraria, and Natal. The author arrived at Table Bay on February 17, 1866, and visited a large number of mission stations, and the work contains valuable information respecting the natives of the Eastern Province, and the progress of civilisation and Christianity in Kaffraria and the frontier territories.

*TAYLOR, Rev. W. F. : Fifty Years in the Diocese of Cape Town. In "Sketches of Church Work and Life in the Diocese of Cape Town." 8vo. 1900.

See GIBSON, Right Rev. ALAN G. S.

*TEBBUT, Captain LOUIS : Mobilisation for War. . . . By Colonel T. Sturmy Cave . . . and Captain Louis Tebbut. 8vo. 1900.

See CAVE, T. S. ; and TEBBUT, L.

*TEENSTRA, M. D. : De Vrughten mijner Werkzaamheden gedurende mijne Reize over de Kaap de Goede Hoop naar Java, en terug, over St. Helena, naar de Nederlanden. Door M. D. Teenstra. Te Groningen, bij H. Eekhoff, H. Z. Eerste Deel, xii + 431 pp.

Tweede Deel: Eerste Stuk, viii+505 pp.; Tweede Stuk, x+262 pp. 8vo. 1830.

The Result of my Investigations during my Journey from the Cape to Java and Back, and from St. Helena to the Netherlands.

The account of the voyages and travels is contained in fifteen letters, and the greater part of the first volume is devoted to a description of the Cape of Good Hope where the author arrived on March 11, 1825, and remained for about four months. In the five letters containing the narrative of the voyage to the Cape and the author's residence there, will be found an interesting account of Cape Town, Caledon, and other places at this period.

*(TEGENWOORDIGE STAAT VAN AFRIKA): Hedendaagsche Historie of tegenwoordige Staat van Afrika. . . . 8vo. 1763.

See (TIRION, ISAAC): (Publisher).

TEGONIP, Captaine: L'Armée de la République Transvaalienne. 1887.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*TEMPELHOF, Dr. W. G.: With the Boers round Kimberley. Being a personal narrative of scenes and occurrences in the enemy's laagers during the siege of Kimberley, 1899–1900. By Dr. W. G. Tempelhof, late of Wolmaranstad, and formerly of Beaconsfield. Reprinted from "The Diamond Fields Advertiser." Kimberley: "Diamond Fields Advertiser." . . . 17 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

Dr. Tempelhof, a Prussian, was commandeered by the Transvaal authorities at Wolmaranstad in the early days of the struggle. He asserts that he refused to do military duty but agreed to act as a medical man, provided that his son, who was serving in the Transvaal army, should be exempted from further service and allowed to return to the Doctor's farm. Immediately after the publication of President Kruger's Ultimatum all the burghers in the district of Wolmaranstad were ordered to assemble, and between five and six hundred men left the village to join General Piet Cronje's force, which then amounted to 9000 men, who left Lichtenberg and crossed the boundary line near Mafeking on October 7th and 8th. Here, it is stated, they received a message from Kruger, which Cronje read out, "Gaat en verneild en God zegene u," *i.e.* "Go and destroy and God bless you." The author proceeded to Bloemhof and thence to Warrenton and Witpan, where he finally obtained some horses for use, as a medical man under the Geneva Convention. He then joined the headquarters of the Transvaal army, and met with Mr. Pearson (secretary to Piet De La Rey), of whom he gives a very bad account, for his brutal behaviour to the English prisoners.

Some details are given of the battle of Magersfontein, at which the writer was ordered to attend the wounded, being afterwards appointed to the "Intermediate Station" (Waterworks), near Kimberley. Here the Boers were under the command of General Carl Du Toit, and here he met General Jacobus De La Rey, who, he states, was the descendant of a Portuguese nobleman, and who "was hated and feared" by Kruger, of whose policy he was a determined opponent. Dr. Tempelhof remarks that constant information was afforded the Boers as to the military position

in Kimberley, the local paper being received twice a week, in addition to more important news not included in that publication. While stationed here a deputation of three members of the Afrikander Bond came into camp asking the Boer General to proclaim Douglas as Republican territory, and this was actually done, two bodies of men being sent down for that purpose. There is an account of the effect produced on the Boers by the big gun made by Mr. Labram at the De Beers Company's works and called "Long Cecil," of the expected advent of which they had received previous notice. The author met Villebois and Sternberg at headquarters, and mention is made of the fact that Villebois' pay was £8. 8s. a day, as Advisory General. Soon after the advent of "Long Cecil," the big Boer gun, "Long Tom," came on the scene, and a severe bombardment of Kimberley was commenced. It is observed that the Rev. Mr. Hofmeyr, formerly the minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Warrenton, and afterwards sub-editor of the *Bloemfontein Express*, is said to have pointed out the residence of Mr. Cecil Rhodes to the bombardier, remarking that that gentleman was "the Arch Enemy of the Boers, the author of all the mischief," who "should be killed by all means." It is asserted that a message from Lord Roberts to Kekewich was intercepted, notifying that Kimberley was to be relieved on February 15th, on hearing which Count Sternberg took his leave, remarking to the writer, "Get out of this before the 15th, or else Lord Roberts will drive you out."

TEMPEST, T. T.: England's Honour. By T. T. T. 1 p. Quarto. (1899)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

("TEMPORA PRAETERITA"): Tempora Praeterita; or, More Currency and more Corn. Cape Town: Printed by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht. 30 pp. 8vo. 1828. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

*TENCH, Captain WATKIN: A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay; with an account of New South Wales, its productions, inhabitants, &c. To which is subjoined a List of the Civil and Military Establishments at Port Jackson. By Captain Watkin Tench, of the Marines. London: Printed for J. Debrett. . . . viii + 146 pp. 8vo. 1789.

An account of the voyage of the fleet that conveyed the first convicts to Botany Bay. Governor Phillip accompanied the expedition, which consisted of 210 officers and men, and 775 convicts, including men, women, and children. The fleet put into Table Bay for supplies, arriving on October 13, 1787, and a stay of about a month was made. The principal part of the live stock which was to store the intended settlement in Australia was to be procured at the Cape, but Governor Van Graaff only consented to supply a part of the requirements. Captain Tench highly praises Van Graaff's liberality and humanity, though he does not seem to have appreciated the Dutch Governor's political views. The author was informed by Colonel Gordon, commandant of the Dutch troops, that Van Graaff had made repeated efforts "to discover the unfortunate survivors of the crew of the *Grosvenor* Indiaman," but that "these unhappy people were irrecoverably lost to the world and their friends, by being detained among the Kaffirs, the most savage set of brutes on earth." A short but pleasant description is given of the settlement at the Cape, but Captain Tench evidently considered that the descriptions previously published had been

of too flattering a nature. The work has been translated into several languages, and one of the French issues was published with a French version of Paterson's "Four Journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Caffraria," the volume bearing the title of "Voyage dans le Pays des Hottentots, a la Caffrerie, a la Baye Botanique, et dans la Nouvelle Hollande." See "PATERSON, Lieut. WILLIAM."

TEN HAVE, J. J.: Transvaal. Eene schets van Zuid-Afrika in 't bijzonder van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en de Oranje-Vrijstaat door J. J. ten Have, Leerar in de Aardrijkskunde. Met Kaarten en Platen. Tweede Druk. 'S-Gravenhage—Joh Ykema. 31 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal. A sketch of South Africa, with special reference to the South African Republic.

TEN KATE, B.: De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en de Zending. . . . Rotterdam: Wenk & Birkoff. 62 pp. 8vo. 1901.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The War in South Africa, and the Missions.

*TENNANT, Hon. Sir DAVID: The Railway System of South Africa. In "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xxix. pp. 1–30. 8vo. 1897.

The speaker was at this period Agent-General for the Cape of Good Hope, and had previously been Speaker of the Legislative Assembly at Cape Town for twenty years. He introduced his subject with a short sketch of the Cape Colony before the first railway was built in 1859, and referred to the fact that for some years the districts specially interested in the railway lines "were subjected to a tax known as the Railway Sub-Guarantee, and this burden was willingly borne until further railway developments assured the country that such a tax was no longer needed." The paper affords particulars of the gradual spread of the system of railways throughout the Colony, and the linking up of the Colonial lines with those of the adjoining Colonies and republics. In the course of the discussion that followed the Hon. J. W. Leonard alluded to the statement made by Sir David Tennant, to the effect that the Cape Railways were earning something like 10 per cent. per annum, a fact which the former considered was "a political crime and injury to all South Africa, but more especially to . . . the Transvaal."

*TENNANT, Hon. Sir DAVID: "The Cape of Good Hope." Ex. "British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 1–8. 8vo. 1899.

A short sketch of the history of the Cape Colony.
See "BRITISH AFRICA."

*TENNANT, F. R.: Burghersdorp—50 Years Ago. By F. R. Tennant. Printed and published by Collett & Sharer. . . . Burghersdorp, Cape Colony. 37 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

Reminiscences of the early days of this town, the author, on completing fifty years' residence there, having been asked to publish an account of his experiences. When the writer went to Burghersdorp, it was in its ninth year of existence, and was evidently as crude a specimen of a veld

village as could be seen in the interior. Mr. Tennant describes the primitive methods of house-building, sale and barter, &c., then in vogue, with many details respecting the social life of the inhabitants of the district, who appear to have been excessively simple and ignorant. Many quaint anecdotes are related, those referring to the Dutch custom of providing coffins in anticipation of extinction being particularly curious. Reference is made to the serious denudation of the fertile upper surface soil which of late years has been a feature of the country in this district, and it is stated that if this matter is allowed to continue unchecked the whole country "must inevitably become a howling wilderness in the course of a hundred years or so." The pamphlet contains an illustration of "the Albert Academy," and a portrait of the author.

TENNANT, H.: Laws regulating the relative Rights and Duties of Masters, Servants, and Apprentices in the Cape Colony, including the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1905. Annotated with decisions under the different sections. By H. Tennant of the Inner Temple, Barrister of Law. (Revised up to date.) J. C. Juta & Co. 136 pp. 8vo. 1906. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

(TENNANT, J.): South Africa and its Diamonds. (Reprints and Extracts.) Printed for Private Distribution by J. Tennant, Mineralogist to Her Majesty, Professor of Mineralogy, &c.

I. On the Diamond Fields of South Africa, by T. Rupert Jones. . . .

II. Diamond Fields of the Lower Vaal, South Africa. Extracts from Letters written at the Diamond Fields, Vaal River, by Mr. E. T. Cooper, Government Surveyor, to Dr. G. Grey, Cradock, Cape Colony.

London. 24 pp. 8vo. 1871. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

TEN RHYNE, WILLIAM: V. C. L. WILHELMI TEN RHYNE, DAVENTR. AMPLISS. SOC. INDIAE, OR. MEDICI, & A CONSILIIS JUSTICIAE. SCHEDIASMA DE PROMONTORIO BONAE SPEI; ejusque tractus incolis Hottentottis, accurante brevesque, notas attente Henr. Screta. S. a Zavorziz. Scafusii. Impensis Joh. Mart. Meisterei. Typis. Joh. Mart. Osvaldi. 76 pp. 12mo. 1686. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*———: An account of the Cape of Good Hope and the Hottentotes, the Natives of that Country, by William Ten Rhyne, Native of Deventry, Physician in Ordinary, and a Member of the Council of Justice, to the Dutch East-Indie Company; with some Animadversions upon the same, by Henry Secreta a Zevorzit. Translated from the Latin Original, printed at Schaffhausen in Switzerland. Ex. "Churchill's Collection of Voyages," vol. iv. pp. 829–845. Folio. 1707.

Ten Rhyne visited the Cape in October 1673, and he gives an account of the natural features of the country in the neighbourhood of Table Bay. Very little is said about the settlement, its government, or the Dutch inhabitants, and the interest of the work centres in the description of the natural history, and an account of the Hottentots, the latter taking up

the greater part of the volume. Most of the information was acquired from "Eva," a "Hottentot girl who had been brought up in Mr. Van Riebeek's household, and who was afterwards married to the Surgeon, Van Neerhof" (see Theal's "History of Africa, 1486–1691"), and the author observes that she was "a civil person, and would discourse very rationally in the Dutch and Portuguese languages, so I learned from her divers secrets relating to this nation." Ten Rhyne formed a very poor opinion of the Hottentots, and remarks, "These barbarous Pagans live without laws . . . they only follow their instinct without control . . . they feed upon dry'd and powder'd skins of Beasts (after they have used them a considerable time instead of shoes) . . . also upon excrements mixed with some other things; this they do without the least distinction of Civility, not excepting even their King, the Head of a Crew of miserable Beggarly Wretches, as almost all the Negroes are."

*TEN SIETHOFF, E. G. A.: La Convention de Genève et les Ambulances des Sociétés de la Croix-Rouge. Avec Appendice la declaration du docteur Florian Albrecht, ex-Chef d'ambulance chez les Boers. Imprimerie J. H. De Bussy, Amsterdam. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900.)

The Geneva Convention and the Ambulances of the Red Cross Society.

Dr. Florian Albrecht asserts that as the Boers had (in the latter stages of the war) only six doctors in the field, General Botha sent him to Europe to obtain medical assistance from the Red Cross Societies and the Neutral Governments; he remarks, "All the efforts of the Governments and the Red Cross Societies were paralysed by the Malevolence of the English Government."

*TERAO, Governor: Memoir relative to the Captaincy of Rios de Senna, a Portuguese Settlement on the South-East Coast of Africa. By the late Governor Terao. In "The South African Quarterly Journal" (First Series), No. I. pp. 49–71. 8vo. 1830.

This valuable paper on the Province of "Senna," in Portuguese East Africa, was written by "a young man of much promise," who was "Governor of the Captaincy," and who, "shortly after writing the 'Memoir' in 1820, was stabbed by one of his own officers." The Portuguese manuscript was obtained by Captain Owen of H.M.S. *Leven*, who had it carefully translated into English. The paper contains interesting statistics respecting the population (including slaves), products, &c. &c., of Telle, Zumbo, Senna, Manica, Quilimane, and other towns and districts of Portuguese South-East Africa.

TER HAAR, BAREND: Aan de Boeren in de Transvaal. Uitgegeven ten Vordeele der Maatschappij van Weldagigheid. Nijmegen: H. C. A. Thieme. 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1884.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

To the Boers in the Transvaal.
A Poem.

TERKAMP, H. TH.: Proeve van minnedichten. Batavia: L. Dominicus, stadsdrukker op de Tygersgragt. 8vo. 1778.

Examples of Amatory Verse.
This volume contains a poem with quaint references to the Cape.
In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s Catalogue "Afrique. . . ."

TERNAUX-COMPANS, H.: Bibliothèque Asiatique et Africaine, ou Catalogue des Ouvrages relatifs à l'Asie et à l'Afrique qui ont paru depuis la découverté de l'imprimerie jusqu'en 1700; par H. Ternaux-Compans. Paris: Chez Arthus Bertrand. . . . 2 Parts.

Part I. Pp. vi, 279.

Part II. Pp. 279–347.

8vo. 1841. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A valuable bibliography containing notices of 3184 printed books relating to Asia and Africa published before the year 1700. The work is arranged chronologically, and the titles have been translated, where necessary, into French.

TERPSTA, T. A.: Van Paardeberg tot St. Helena. Franeker. 8vo. (1900)?

In a typewritten Catalogue of Items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff; The Hague, 1901.

*(TERRAIL, GABRIEL): Mermeix. (Pseudonym.) Le Transvaal et La Chartered. (La Revolution de Johannesburg et les mines d'Or.) Paris: Paul Ollendorff, Éditeur. . . . 366 pp. 12mo. 1897. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal and the Chartered Company. (The Revolution in Johannesburg and the Gold Mines.) (By) Mermeix.

An account of the events leading up to, and subsequent to, the Jameson Raid, with respect to the gold-mining interests on the Rand.

*TERRY, EDWARD: A Voyage to East-India; wherein some things are taken notice of, in our Passage thither, but many more in our Abode there, within that rich and most spacious Empire of the Great Mogul: mixt with some parallel Observations and Inferences upon the Story, to profit as well as delight the Reader. Reprinted from the Edition of 1655. With Copper-Plates. Observed by Edward Terry, then Chaplain to the Right Hon. Sir Thomas Row, Knt., Lord Ambassador to the Great Mogul, and afterwards Rector of the Church at Greenford, in Middlesex. . . . London: Printed for J. Wilkie . . . W. Cator . . . S. Hayes . . . and E. Easton, at Salisbury. Pp. xix, 511 (and 2). 8vo. 1777.

There is an account of a visit to "Souldania" (afterwards named Table Bay), where the author arrived on June 12, 1615. There is a curious account of the natives whom Terry called "Coorees," and it is observed "they lodge upon the earth in hovels, so ill covered that they keep not out the weather. . . . These brutes devote themselves to idleness, for they neither dig nor spin . . . the sun shines not upon a people in the whole world more barbarous . . . beasts in the skins of men, as may appear by their ignorance, habit, language, diet; with other things, which make them most brutish."

*TE WINKEL, Dr. J. J.: De Nederlandsche Taal in Zuid-Afrika. Rede den 25 en Augustus, 1897, op het XXIV^{e} Ned. Taal- en

Letterkundig Congres te Dordrecht gehouden door Prof. Dr. Jan Te Winkel. Uitgegeven door Het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond. No. 3. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1897.)

The Dutch Language in South Africa. An address given on August 25, 1897, at the 24th Congress of the Netherlands Language and Literary Society at Dordrecht under the Presidency of Prof. Jan Te Winkel.

A Paper on the Language Question of South Africa.

*TE WINKEL, Dr. J. J.: Waar het om gaat in Zuid-Afrika. Een woord tot het Nederlandsche Volk door Dr. J. Te Winkel, Hoogleeraar te Amsterdam. Haarlem: De Erven F. Bohn. 35 pp. 8vo. 1899.

What is going on in South Africa. A word to the people of the Netherlands.

A pamphlet expressing sympathy for the Boer cause.

*TE WINKEL, Dr. J. J.: Wat wil het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond? . . . Dordrecht: Morks & Geuze. 15 pp. 8vo. 1907.

The pamphlet refers to the language question in South Africa, and the efforts made to preserve the "Taal."

*THACKWELL, CARRIE: Weaving in Wartime, and earlier Poems. By Carrie Thackwell. Bath: R. F. Houlston . . . London: Houlston & Sons. . . . 32 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A collection of poems on the subject of the South African War, and dedicated to "A Gentleman in Kha(r)ki ordered South," November 24, 1899.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: South Africa as it is. Contents:

Chapter I. Physical Divisions, Bays and Harbours, Salt pans and Vleis, Rivers, Islands, Capes, Mountains, Deserts, Climate, Animals, Vegetables, Minerals.

Chapter II. The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Chapter III. The Colony of Natal.

Chapter IV. Basutoland, Orange Free State, Transvaal or South African Republic, Kaffraria, Zululand, Griqualand, Betjuanaland, Adamanta.

Compiled and printed by George M. Theal, Alexandra Road, King William's Town, South Africa. King William's Town. 64 pp. 8vo. 1871.

The first work published by Theal on South Africa. In the advertisement appended to the pamphlet it is stated that it was at first intended to produce a more extensive work of reference, and "as originally prepared it would have been three times as large, but a difficulty arose with regard to printing it. The only press obtainable was an old shattered wooden one, known on the frontier as 'Gutenberg's Original,' and the type, some that was condemned years ago in a newspaper office. . . . Under these circumstances, some chapters on mankind in South Africa were omitted, and the remainder reduced to the smallest compass. Should the public take sufficient interest in a work of this nature to warrant the expenditure, suitable printing material will be procured from England, and the

Theal, G M. Stories of the Amaxosa ... with English Translations & Notes
pp 16 Alice, South Africa, 1877.

whole, together with the latest statistical information, published about the end of the present year." One of the most curious items in this interesting publication is the article headed "Adamanta," giving an early account of the Diamond Fields, in which it is stated that the diggings cover "portions of the Transvaal Republic, the Orange Free State, Bet-juanaland, Griqualand, and the Cape Colony. The diggers rule themselves. . . . A British Commissioner has recently been appointed to look after the British interests and British subjects at the fields; but the prestige of his name and office is the only power at his command. The Free State Government is recognised at the Pniel diggings, but at Bultfontein, which is Free State territory, the diggers treat the Dutch republican Government with the most sovereign contempt."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Compendium of South African History and Geography. George M. Theal. Lovedale: South Africa. Printed at the Institution Press. (In one Volume.) Cr. 8vo.

Part I. 176 pp. 1873.
Part II. xv+200 pp. 1874.
(First edition) with inscription "From the Author."

*———: Third edition, revised and enlarged. London: Edward Stanford. . . . Alice, South Africa: Lovedale Missionary Institution. Pp. x, 232, 208. 8vo. 1878.

The first of Theal's more important historical works, and the most complete publication of the kind issued up to date. The author remarks ("History of South Africa, 1834–54") that the information afforded in these editions "was derived from blue-books, printed books on South Africa, intercourse with colonists, Kaffir traditions, and knowledge obtained while editing a newspaper," and goes on to say, since they were published "I have been almost constantly engaged in researches in the manuscript archives of this country, and in consequence of the knowledge gained am now obliged to pronounce my own former work defective and incorrect in many respects." The account of the "Colony of Griqualand West" contains an interesting narrative of the occurrences in this part of South Africa up to this period, and Mr. Theal expresses his views on the subject of the dispute between Great Britain and the Orange Free State as to the possession of the Diamond Fields in the following terms: "The Government of the Free State complained of the proceeding (of the British Government), but it was in accordance with precedents in Transgariepine history. The Emigrant Farmers, in days gone by, had taken upon themselves to decide who was the rightful owner of the land they desired to purchase, and usually their verdict was in favour of the one who offered to sell it at the cheapest rate. The High Commissioner had done exactly the same thing."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Compendium of South African History and Geography. George McCall Theal. Second edition —Revised and Enlarged. (In two volumes.)

Vol. I. viii+216 pp.
Vol. II. iv+208 pp.
Lovedale: South Africa. Printed at the Institution Press. 8vo. 1876.

Mr. Theal observes in his Preface that the chapters referring to early

Kaffir history will be found more complete in this edition than in the first. "Kaffir names are spelt in this book as they would be by an educated native, so as to give the correct sound of the words."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Characteristics of the First Colonists in South Africa. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. i. pp. 13–21. 8vo. 1879.

The writer remarks that "it is unfair to judge Van Riebeek and his contemporaries as if they were men of the nineteenth century. . . . In the seventeenth century dissimulation was not generally regarded as a stain upon the character of public men. A certain amount of deceit was even considered necessary in the despatch of business, and few statesmen scrupled to employ it."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: A few Leaves from the Stellenbosch Records. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xviii. pp. 193–198. 8vo. 1879.

Some details respecting documents illustrating social and political life in Stellenbosch in the middle of the eighteenth century.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: A Glance at the Old Records of Swellendam. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xviii. pp. 129–137. 8vo. 1879.

Reminiscences of Swellendam, *circa* 1746–1795, together with extracts of a letter from General Craig intimating that the (Dutch) East India Company's monopoly respecting trade in South Africa had ceased to exist, subsequent to the British occupation of the Cape.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: The Beginning of the European Occupation in South Africa. . . . In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Third) Series, vol. i. pp. 129–138, 193–206, 257–271, 321–335; vol. ii. pp. 1–15, 65–76, 129–141, 193–205, 257–279. 8vo. 1879–80.

An account of the Dutch Colonisation of the Cape, from the year 1649 to the year 1653, "taken from Documents in the Cape Archives."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Abstract of the Debates and Resolutions of the Council of Policy at the Cape, from 1651 to 1687. Prepared by George McCall Theal, while Keeper of the Colonial Archives. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . vi+233 pp. 8vo. 1881.

Mr. Theal states that "The Council of Policy at the Cape was subject to the control of the Governor-General and Council of India as well as of the Chamber of Seventeen. . . . It consisted of the principal officers of the Settlement, but the Commanders of fleets, and other officers of rank who happened to call on their way to or from the Indies, usually took part in its deliberations."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: A few Kaffir Proverbs and Figurative Expressions. (With explanatory notes by Geo. M. Theal.) In "The Cape Quarterly Review," vol. i. pp. 67–74. 8vo. 1881.

A most interesting list with notes, affording considerable information respecting Kaffir folk-lore.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Kaffir Folk-Lore; or, A Selection from the Traditional Tales current among the People living on the Eastern Border of the Cape Colony. With copious explanatory notes. By Geo. McCall Theal. . . . London: W. Swan Sonnenschein & Co. . . . ix+212 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The particulars for this work were collected by the author during twenty years' intercourse with the Kaffir people in a variety of capacities, ranging from a mission teacher to a border magistrate. Most of the tales have, it is stated, already appeared in South African papers and magazines, and show considerable imaginative faculties on the part of the natives, while affording much information with regard to their religion, customs, and government. Mr. Theal asserts that the best narrators were almost invariably ancient dames, and the time chosen for story-telling always the evening. "The Story of Hlakanyana" bears, in part of the recital, a strong resemblance to "The House that Jack built," also to the "Chad Gadyu," in the "Hagadah" (Jewish Passover Service). There is a chapter on "Native Proverbs and Figurative Expressions," together with several notes on the tales, all of which show careful research and study on the part of the author. It was intended to publish the volume at Lovedale in 1877, but although the first sheet had already been printed, the issue had to be postponed in consequence of a native rising and other matters for five years. A second edition was published in 1886.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Chronicles of Cape Commanders, or an abstract of original manuscripts in the Archives of the Cape Colony, dating from 1651 to 1691, compared with printed accounts of the settlement by various visitors during that time. Also four short papers upon subjects connected with the East India Company's Government at a later period, reprinted from colonial periodicals, and notes on English, Dutch, and French books published before 1796, containing references to South Africa. By George McCall Theal. . . . With four charts. Cape Town: W. A. Richards & Sons. . . . xiv+428 pp. 8vo. 1882.

The first chapter serves as an introduction to the history of the Cape Colony, and is followed by a narrative of the rise and progress of the settlements under Van Riebeek, Wagenaar, Goske, Bax, Crudorp, and Simon Van Der Stel, together with instructive chapters on the exploration and discoveries in South Africa during this period, and details respecting the arrival and settlement of the Huguenots, and other interesting information. Nearly the whole of the volume is devoted to the history of the Cape in the seventeenth century, but at the end of the work will be found four papers dealing with matters concerning the eighteenth century, which include "A few leaves in the Stellenbosch Records," "A glance at the Old Records of Swellendam," "Ryk Tulbagh, a brief sketch of the life of a good and great man," and "A hundred years ago. A sketch of events in South Africa in the year 1781."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Notes upon Books referring to South Africa. Ex. "The Cape Quarterly Review."
(Part I.) Vol. I. No. 3. Pp. 403–413.
(Part II.) Vol. I. No. 4. Pp. 621–635.
(Part III.) Vol. II. No. 1. Pp. 39–53. 8vo. 1882.

In referring to the desire of "Various persons in Europe and in this country" for "a list of all known printed books" relating to South Africa, Dr. Theal observes, "The difficulties in the way of drawing it up are, however, so considerable that at best it can only be done imperfectly." The notes in these articles have been reproduced in the "History of South Africa," but in some cases these have been abbreviated.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Basutoland Records. Copies of official documents of various kinds, accounts of travellers, &c. Collected and arranged by order of the Honourable J. W. Sauer, Esq., Secretary for Native Affairs, by Geo. M. Theal, First Clerk in the Native Affairs Department. With maps and sketches of boundary lines.

Vol. I. xx+637 pp. 1833–1852.
Vol. II. xci+611 pp. 1853–1861.
Vol. III. lxxiv+894 pp. 1862–1868.
Cape Town: W. A. Richardson & Sons. . . . 8vo. 1883.

This compilation comprises a collection of documents affording an almost complete history of everything connected with Basutoland from 1833–1868, and the compiler states ("History of South Africa, 1834–1854") that a further volume "was in readiness for the printer, when the Cape Colony was relieved of the administration of Basutoland, and a continuation of the work was not needed" for the purposes of the Cape Government, who had directed the publication of the records. "The volumes printed contain everything in the Archives of the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, and the Paris evangelical missionary society" relating to the territory during this period, "besides many extracts from newspapers and accounts of travellers."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Boers and Bantu: a history of the wanderings and wars of the emigrant farmers, from their leaving the Cape Colony to the overthrow of Dingan. By George McCall Theal. (Reprinted from "South African Illustrated News.") Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 128 pp. 16mo. 1886.

The first two chapters deal with the history, habits, and customs of the Kaffirs, the wars and depredations of the Zulus and Matabeles, and the successful defence of their country by the Basutos. The remainder of the volume is devoted to an account of the causes of the Great Trek, the wanderings, misadventures, battles, and settlements of the Trek Boers, and the establishment of the Republic of Natal by Pretorius in 1840, together with notes of the proceedings of the early British settlers.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: A Fragment of Basuto History, 1854–1871. By George McCall Theal. . . . (Reprinted from "Cape Mercantile Advertiser.") Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. . . . 188 pp. 16mo. 1886.

Practically a condensation of "Basutoland Records" (published in 1883). The introductory chapter, containing fifty-four pages, has, it is stated, been reprinted, with trifling additions, from the introduction to the third volume of the earlier work. It is stated that the political life of Basutoland appears to have been completely influenced by the proximity of the Orange Free State: there were constant quarrels and border fights between the inhabitants of the two countries, and the intrigues and disputes appear

to have been interminable. Congresses and meetings of the chiefs of Basutoland and delegates from the Volksraad seem generally to have left matters in much the same state as before the discussions, and the Orange Free State was evidently too weak for its turbulent neighbour, especially when it was ruled by so cunning and able a chief as Moshesh. Indeed that astute warrior appears to have been fully aware of the weakness of the Republic, of whose threats and menaces he does not seem to have taken any notice, although he was careful to keep on good terms with the British. A condensed account of the disputes is given, together with a short historical sketch of the Orange Free State and its wars with Basutoland. The Boers, while unable to defend themselves against tribal aggressions, were ever agitating to obtain more and more country from the Basutos, on the ground of previous right of possession. They were successful, to a certain extent, in the 1865–8 campaign, but it does not appear at all certain that they would have been able to maintain order among the Basuto chiefs, or successfully keep peace throughout the country. They bitterly resented the action of Great Britain, however, in taking Basutoland under its protection, and alleged that they were robbed of the fair results of their victories. After much discussion and negotiation a boundary line was arrived at, and a convention ratified by the Volksraad on May 5, 1869. On November 3, 1871, Basutoland was formerly annexed to the Cape Colony by an Order in Council confirmed by Queen Victoria. Ten years later the native rebellion of 1880–81 necessitated other arrangements for the government of the country, which was finally transferred to the Imperial authorities in 1884.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL : The Republic of Natal. The Origin of the Present Pondo Tribe. Imperial treaties with Panda, and establishment of the Colony of Natal. By George McCall Theal. . . . (Reprinted from "Cape Mercantile Advertiser.") Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 69 pp. 16mo. 1886.

This little short-lived Republic was set up by the Emigrant Farmers in the country between the Drakensberg and the sea, and was one of the most curious forms of government the world has ever witnessed. There was a Volksraad of twenty-four members, but matters of great importance were left to the decision of "The Public," and the result of this most extraordinary system was "utter anarchy. Decisions of one day were frequently reversed the next, and every one held himself free to disobey any law of which he did not approve." The nature of the government is best exemplified by the instructions given to two commissioners sent to the Cape to treat for "an acknowledgment of their independence, with the rights of British subjects," and to enter into "a perpetual alliance with the Government of Her Majesty." Particulars are given of the negotiations, disputes, and the final notification that the Burghers could not be recognised "until they distinctly acknowledged their full and entire allegiance as British subjects." There is an account of the military occupation of Natal by Captain Smith, his siege at Durban by the Boers, his relief by Colonel Cloete, the retreat of the Burghers, and the recognition of the British Government by the Volksraad.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL : History of the Boers in South Africa, or, the wanderings and wars of the emigrant farmers from their leaving the Cape Colony to the acknowledgment of their independence by Great Britain. By George McCall Theal. . . . With

three maps. London: Swan Sonnenschein, Lowrey, & Co. . . . xxiv+392 pp. 8vo. 1887.

It is claimed that the volume is the first publication which has been issued dealing specially with "the emigration of the Boers from the Cape Colony, and the establishment of the two Republics in the Interior of South Africa." The introductory chapters deal with the native races of the Cape and their rulers, and these are followed by an account of the Great Trek and of the settlements of the Boers, and their wars with the natives and the British, the scope of the work extending to the establishment of the republic of Natal and its supersession, and the foundation of the Orange Free State and the South African Republic. Mr. Theal observes in the Preface, "Regarding the acts of various missionaries, there is certainly a difference between the tone of this volume and my 'Compendium of South African History,' written sixteen years ago. I had not then read the mass of missionary correspondence in the colonial records, nor the comments upon their complaints and the refutation of many of their statements made by officers of the Colonial Government. But no one will find a word in this volume condemnatory of missionary work properly so called, for no one can be more favourably disposed towards it than I am."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: History of South Africa. (Five Volumes.) By George McCall Theal . . . 1888–1900. (Vol. I.) (1486–1691.) London: Swan Sonnenschein, Lowrey, & Co. . . . xix+430 pp. 8vo. 1888. 5 Vols. 8vo. 1888–1900.

This volume deals with the period which, starting from the discovery of the Cape by Diaz, extends to the time of the Governorship of Simon Van Der Stel, and covers the establishment of the colony under the Dutch East India Company, and its progressive development up to the year 1691. The author states that during the twenty years preceding the issue of this volume he had published numerous fragments of South African history in books, pamphlets, and magazine articles, and that this work is adapted from the book published in Cape Town in 1882 under the title of "Chronicles of Cape Commanders," by enlarging some of the chapters, and cutting out matter having no reference to the period 1486–1691. The first chapter deals with the various expeditions relating to the discovery of the Cape, and the subsequent visits paid to the country by Vasco da Gama, Saldanha, D'Almeida, Linschoten, Fitzherbert and Shillinge, Spilbergen, and others, and the formation and constitution of the "United Netherlands Chartered East India Company," and succeeding chapters give details of the pioneer work of Jan Van Riebeek and his successors. The narrative portrays, from time to time, the somewhat equivocal ethics of the Cape Governors and the "Dutch Council of 17" who ruled the destinies of the new colony, and who were certainly not above misleading Europeans, as well as natives, for their own purposes, and it is stated that during a rising of the Hottentots the local council decided to make use of a prisoner of that race "as a guide to the secret retreats of his countrymen. For that purpose they decided to offer him great rewards, but they placed on record that they had no intention of fulfilling their promises." In paying the Hottentots for the country about the Cape in 1672, they gave Prince Schacher goods to the value of £2. 16s. 5d., in lieu of the settled amount of 4000 reals of eight (£800), and a similar payment to the minor chief Dhouw was settled by a delivery of goods valued at £6. 16s. 4d. With regard to such transactions, the author remarks of Van Riebeek that "his religion did

not prevent him from acting falsely and treacherously whenever there was an immediate gain to be made by a falsehood or a treacherous act. Perhaps this was rather a vice of the age than of the man. . . . Nor did any of the Directors, or Commissioners, or Indian authorities, ever pen a line of censure on account of such doings." Besides a full account of the Cape Governors up to 1691, the volume contains particulars of the installation of the Huguenots, lists of the burghers of the Cape District, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, a catalogue of authorities consulted by the author, and many early statistics of the country.

Vol. II. xvii + 419 pp. (1691–1795.) 8vo. 1888.

This section contains the history of South Africa from the last ten years of Simon Van Der Stel's term of office down to the date of the capture of the Cape under General Craig. Adriaan Van Der Stel was by no means as popular as his father, and the constant complaints made against him finally resulted in his removal from office. There can be little doubt that the burghers laboured under many hardships, political and natural, and as Mr. Theal remarks, " There has never been a people less inclined to submit to grievances real or imaginary than the colonists of South Africa." Governor Tulbagh, however, appears to have given complete satisfaction to the colonists as well as to the Council of 17, but even he had to threaten to flog a woman before she would obey the Government and have her children educated. Want of unskilled labour brought the slavery question into prominence during the term of office as Governor of Mr. N. P. de Chavonnes ; the matter was brought before the local council, and all the members, with the exception of Captain Dominique Pasques de Chavonnes, were in favour of slave labour. The latter officer, who commanded the garrison, advocated the introduction of European workmen only, and Mr. Theal remarks that, " It must ever be deplored that of the men who sat in the council in February 1717, there was but one who could look beyond the gains of the present hour." It is interesting to note that Van Riebeek, sixty years previously, had unsuccessfully advocated the introduction of Chinese to meet the demand for labourers. Some time after, in Governor Tulbagh's term of office, a very severe and drastic slave code was drawn up and promulgated, but it must be admitted that the Governor did his best to combat the luxurious habits which were undermining the spirit of the descendants of the sturdy pioneers, whose effeminate grandchildren were not content unless they could " be waited upon by menials." The first expedition sent by the British against the Cape sailed on March 13, 1781, but the French sent a fleet to the assistance of the Dutch ; the rival squadrons fought at Porto Prayo, and although the action was indecisive, the French fleet and some transports were enabled to reach Table Bay, and the British were foiled in their attack. In 1795 another fleet was sent out bearing instructions from the Prince of Orange to place the Cape under the protection of the British : this decision was contested by the Cape burghers under Sluysken, but the Dutch were hopelessly outnumbered and had to submit.

Vol. III. (1795–1834.) With seven charts. London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co. . . . xii + 488 pp. 8vo. 1891.

The British authorities endeavoured with considerable success to soothe the Dutch colonists at the Cape, and assured them that " they would presently be in the enjoyment of such liberty and good fortune as they had never known before." Gradually peace was restored all over the country, and after Admiral Elphinstone had captured a Dutch fleet sent

to retake the colony, the British were left in peaceful possession. "General Craig did his utmost to place British rule before the colonists in as favourable light as possible," and the home authorities sent an able Governor, the Earl of Macartney, to act as their first administrator in South Africa. There was an insurrection at Graaff-Reinet in 1798, but, generally speaking, the country was settling down, when it was arranged that it should be handed back to the Batavian Government, an event which took place on February 20, 1803. General Janssens did his best to put the country in a state of defence, but when the country was again invaded his best troops had already been withdrawn, and he admitted "that victory was almost hopeless, and before long he had placed on record his fixed conviction that the Cape Colony was too great a burden to be borne by the exhausted mother country." The colonial troops had never the remotest prospect of success, and after one or two minor engagements, the settlements were surrendered to Great Britain. Before leaving for Europe, General Janssens sent a letter to General Baird commending the inhabitants of the colony to his care, at the same time warning him not to put too much belief in Mr. Barrow's attacks on the colonists. The country rapidly settled down again under the rule of the Earl of Caledon; it is stated that he "was well disposed towards the colonists, and in return they thought highly of him." Sir John Cradock, his successor, was, according to the author, 'as upright and amiable a man as ever ruled this country." During his government occurred the episode known as the "Black Circuit," and the results of the exaggerated charges of the missionaries against the Dutch colonists left traces on the history of the country which have not yet been eradicated. Lord Charles Somerset, the next Governor, though active and resolute for the welfare of the colony, was arbitrary and self-opiniated. In his term of office the settlements at Albany were established, and there is a good account of the 1820 settlers. A less pleasing episode was the insurrection of Bezeidenhout which culminated in the "Slachter's Nek" tragedy; the sentences passed were strictly justified, although, as Mr. Theal says, "banishment would have been equally effective." Later on, the complaints against Lord Charles Somerset became frequent and severe, and although charges of corruption could not be proved against him, his rule was characterised as despotic in the extreme, and he resigned in 1827; Sir Lowry Cole, his successor, was an able and popular Governor. Slavery was abolished under Sir B. D'Urban, but much distress and dissatisfaction resulted, owing to the manner in which the regulations for the abolition were carried out.

Vol. IV. From the foundation of the European Settlement to our own times. (1834–1854.) With six maps. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. . . . 8vo. 1893.

Much of this volume is taken up by an account of the sixth and seventh Kaffir Wars which extended over a period during which the colony was ruled by Sir B. D'Urban, Major-Gen. Napier, Sir P. Maitland, Sir H. Pottinger, and Sir Harry Smith. There are some chapters on the Great Trek, Mr. Theal observing, "No single event brought on the emigration, but causes of disaffection had been accumulating ever since 1811." There is an account of the various settlements in Natal, and of the final decision of the British Government to bring the colony under its authority, and the Rule of the Republic to a close. There is also a full description of the formation of the two Boer Republics, their wars, and their struggles, together with an account of the battle of Boomplatz, the annexation of

the Free State, and its subsequent retrocession six years after the establishment of the Orange River Sovereignty. The volume contains notes on a large number of works relating to the period embraced, and possesses an ample index, and a number of maps and charts.

(Vol. V.) The Republics and Native Territories from 1854–1872. With a chart. Second Edition. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. . . . xv+448 pp. 8vo. 1900.

"In this volume the history of the Emigrant Farmers is traced from the abandonment of the Orange River Sovereignty to the reversal by Great Britain of the policy of withdrawal from the interior of South Africa." The contents include a narrative of events in the Orange Free State and the South African Republic up to the year 1872, with particulars regarding the disputes between the two Republics, the wars of the Orange River Free State with the Corannas and Bataplins, and an account of the events which terminated in the annexation of the diamond fields by the British. Mr. Theal remarks, "Not a few people believe that the annexation of the diamond fields to the British dominions was a political necessity, and defend it on that ground. Had a declaration been made to that effect by the High Commissioner in 1871, the argument might have been tenable; but the annexation was effected on a very different plea. The subject is a very delicate one to deal with, and I have therefore quoted the leading official documents, in preference to giving their substance in my own words."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL (Editor): Geslacht-Register der Oude Kaapsche Familien. Gecompileerd door Christoffel De Villiers. 3 Vols. Quarto. 1893.

See De Villiers, Christoffel Coetsee.

This work was edited, amplified, and completed by Dr. Theal.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten. No. I. Verzameld in de Kaap Kolonie en Elders door George McCall Theal, LL.D. Inhoud van No. I.: Instructie van den commissaris Hendrik Adriaan van Rheede, 1685. Verscheidene dokumenten betrekking hebbende tot den oproermaker Estienne Barbier, 1739. Reis van den gouverneur Joachim van Plettenberg, 1778. No. 2. Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten, uitgegeven door George McCall Theal, LL.D. Inhoud van No. 2: The Antiquity of Man in South Africa. Bushman Paintings. Reis naar Delagoa Baai in 1688. Reisen naar Inhambane in 1732 en 1733. Reis van den Vaandrig Beutler in 1752. Reis naar Inhambane in 1770. Kaapstad: Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co. (Beperkt), Drukkers. 8vo. 1896.

Important Historical Documents. Collected in the Cape Colony and elsewhere by George McCall Theal. No. I. Contents. Instructions of Commissioner Hendrik Adriaan van Rheede, 1685. Various documents concerning the Seditionary, Estienne Barbier, 1739. Journey of Governor Joachim van Plettenberg, 1778. No. II. The Antiquity of Man in South Africa (by George McKay, Esq., of East London). Bushman Paintings (by the Rev. T. W. Green). Journey to Delagoa Bay in 1688. Journeys to Inhambane in 1732 and 1733. Journey of Ensign (August Frederick) Beutler in 1752. Journey to Inhambane in 1770.

An interesting collection of valuable papers. The publication of the Journey of Governor Joachim van Plettenberg, and the narrative of Beutler, caused some misunderstanding between Messrs. Theal and Leibbrandt which is referred to in a "note to the reader" in "Resolutiën van den Commandeur en Raden van het Fort de Goede Hoop, 1652–1662" (see LEIBBRANDT, H. C. Vos). The volume contains some valuable accounts of early visits to Delagoa Bay.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: The Portuguese in South Africa. With a description of the Native Races between the River Zambesi and the Cape of Good Hope during the sixteenth century. By George McCall Theal, LL.D. . . . With Maps. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xvi+324 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Mr. Theal states that "mainly through the ability of one man—the Right Hon. C. J. Rhodes," South Africa, which at one time during his career as an author only extended to south of the Limpopo, to-day extends to south of the Zambesi. The first two chapters of the work are devoted to a description of the native races of South Africa, *i.e.*, the Bushmen, the Hottentots, and the Bantus, and there is a detailed account of the voyages of the Portuguese navigators from the earliest days, and of their experiences with the inhabitants of the African countries they visited. The author comments on the general degeneration of the Portuguese after their residence in South Africa, which he attributes to their habit of consorting with native women. It is asserted that the establishment of the Dutch East India Company put the coping stone on the ruin of Portuguese influence in South Africa, and Mr. Theal states that the Company had the nominal capital of £549,183. 6s. 8d., and paid dividends averaging over 20 per cent. for a century. It never succeeded in acquiring the Portuguese territories in South-East Africa, although all Portuguese Government projects were withdrawn about 1622, and their influence in the country ceased for the time being to have any importance, but in the nineteenth century the ever increasing value of Delagoa Bay, together with the establishment of the railway to the Transvaal, serve to show that, in the words of the author, "the prospects of Portuguese South Africa seem brighter to-day than at any previous time since Pedro de Nhaya built the first fort on the river bank of Sofala."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Records of the Cape Colony. Copied for the Cape Government from the manuscript documents in the Public Record Office, London. By George McCall Theal, LL.D., Colonial Historiographer Printed for the Government of the Cape Colony. 36 vols. 8vo. 1897–1905.

*Vol. I. From February 1793 to December 1976. xv+506 pp. 1897. Correspondence and reports with regard to the capture of the Cape, 1795; letters and reports to the Rt. Hon. Henry Dundas.

*Vol. II. From December 1796 to December 1799. xv+508 pp. 1898. Instructions to the Earl of Macartney; correspondence, proclamations, &c. &c.

*Vol. III. From December 1799 to May 1801. viii+504 pp. 1898. Correspondence and proclamations of Sir George Yonge; criminal claim and conclusion made and demanded by the Fiscal *versus* Marthinus Prinslo and his accomplices.

*Vol. IV. From May 1801 to February 1803. viii+505 pp. 1899. Correspondence, reports, proclamations, &c., of Sir George Yonge, Lieutenant-

General Francis Dundas, &c. &c.; provisional justification of Honoratus Christian David Maynier, Commissary of Graaff-Reinet; reports of the journeys into the interior undertaken by Messrs. Truter and Somerville.

*Vol. V. From February 1803 to July 1806. x+503 pp. (Index). 1899. Digest of the records in these volumes and in the Cape Archives from 1795 to 1806. Correspondence and proclamations of General Dundas *re* the evacuation of the Cape by the British; proclamations by Governor Janssens and General Baird; articles of capitulation, &c. &c.

*Vol. VI. From July 1806 to May 1809. xvi+511 pp. 1900. Commission and instructions to the Earl of Caledon; the latter's proclamations and correspondence; the report of Major R. Collins, &c. &c.

Vol. VII. From May 1809 to March 1811. xii+503 pp. 1900. Journal of a tour made by Lieut.-Colonel Richard Collins; correspondence, &c.

Vol. VIII. From March 1811 to October 1812. xii+504 pp. 1901. Correspondence of Sir John Cradock, Dr. Halloran, &c. &c.

Vol. IX. From October 1812 to April 1814. xi+500 pp. 1901. Statement of the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope regarding slavery; report of the Commissioners of Circuit for the districts of Graaff-Reinet, Uitenhage, and George.

Vol. X. From April 1814 to December 1815. xi+505 pp. (Index). 1902. Report of Commissioners of Circuit for 1813; digest of the records, and of the Cape Archives (pp. 385–463).

Vol. XI. From November 1815 to May 1818. xiii+512 pp. 1902. Account of the Slachter's Nek insurrection, and of a conference between Lord Charles Somerset and Gaika.

Vol. XII. From May 1818 to January 1820. xvi+504 pp. 1902. Information respecting the 1820 settlers, &c. &c.

Vol. XIII. From January 1820 to June 1821. xvi+504 pp. 1902. Report on Kaffraria by Lieutenant Stocker (pp. 32–81).

Vol. XIV. From June 1821 to August 1822. xv+504 pp. 1902. Information and correspondence *re* Albany Settlers.

Vol. XV. From August 1822 to May 1823. xi+505 pp. (Index). 1903. Sir Rufane Donkin's grants of lands; memorandum on land grants by Mr. Charles D'Escury; Petition of settlers, &c.

Vol. XVI. From May 1823 to January 1824. xii+508 pp. 1903. Memorials of Albany settlers, and London Missionary Society to Earl Bathurst, &c. &c.

Vol. XVII. From January to June 1824. xiii+508 pp. 1903. "The present state and prospects of the English emigrants in South Africa," from the *South African Journal:* account of the trial of Edwards for libel; instructions for the Commission appointed to investigate the claims of the emigrant settlers in the Albany district.

Vol. XVIII. From June to October 1824. xi+508 pp. 1903. Proclamation of Lord Charles Somerset *re* the abuse of the "Exercise of the Art of Printing"; particulars respecting the defamatory libel published on Lord Charles Somerset and Dr. Barry; report of the Commissioners to Lord Bathurst, &c.

Vol. XIX. From October 1824 to February 1825. xii+504 pp. 1904. "A list of offices to which it has been usual to appoint individuals residing in the Colony." Report on the roads of the Colony; correspondence with Dr. Philip, Stockenstrom, and others, &c.

Vol. XX. From February to April 1825. ix+511 pp. (Index). 1904. Trials of certain Hottentots and slaves for high treason, murder, and armed violence; correspondence, &c.

Vol. XXI. From April to June 1825. ix+506 pp. 1904. Report of the

Commissioners of Inquiry to Earl Bathurst upon an address of the principal settlers in Albany, with a general plan of the district, &c. &c.

Vol. XXII. From June to August 1825. x+504 pp. 1904. Petition of Bishop Burnett; reports of the Commissioners of Inquiry on various complaints, petitions, &c.; memorial of Greig, and letter from Pringle *re* the closing of their printing press.

Vol. XXIII. From August to November 1825. xiv+508 pp. 1904. Draft of the Ordinance of the Governor in Council for improving the conditions of the slaves at the Cape of Good Hope; report of the Commissioners of Inquiry to Earl Bathurst upon a proposed Chartered South African Company.

Vol. XXIV. From November to end of December 1825. ix+504 pp. 1904. Reports of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon the case of Mr. Bishop Burnett; also report on "the differences between Lord Charles Somerset and Sir Rufane Donkin; the ordinance for the administration of the country districts issued by General Janssens.

Vol. XXV. From January 1st to February 6, 1826. x+539 pp. (Index). 1905. "Regulations respecting the sale and retail of the Cape and foreign wines, and malt and spirituous liquors throughout the colony."

Vol. XXVI. From February to June 1826. xii+506 pp. 1905. Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon the case of Dr. Barry; List of the Government slaves; emigrants to Albany; reports, &c.

Vol. XXVII. From June to September 1826. x+533 pp. 1905. Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon the finances of the Cape Colony.

Vol. XXVIII. From September to December 1826. xi+504 pp. 1905. Report of J. T. Bigge upon Courts of Justice.

Vol. XXIX. December 1826. 503 pp. 1905. Reply of Bishop Burnett to the Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry on his case (223 pp.); Minutes of Council; plan of the pass of Du Toit's Kloof.

Vol. XXX. From January 1 to February 24, 1827. viii+508 pp. (Index). 1905. Memorial of the Directors of the London Missionary Society to Lord Bathurst (January 1827).

Vol. XXXI. From February to June 1827. x+524 pp. 1905. Important letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst with respect to the former's administration at the Cape; outline plan of the Eastern Frontier, Cape of Good Hope, by Mr. A. Auret.

Vol. XXXII. From June to August 1827. x+502 pp. 1905. Records of prosecutions "for and against" slaves. Sketch of the Government Estate at Newlands. "Cursory remarks on a letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst, dated April 6, 1827."

Vol. XXXIII. From August to October 1827. vii+482 pp. 1905. Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry to Earl Bathurst upon Criminal Law and Jurisprudence; observations on the letter addressed by Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst on the 6th of April 1827, by Lieut.-Colonel Bird.

Vol. XXXIV. From October to December 1827. x+545 pp. 1905. Petition of Slave-holders.

Vol. XXXV. From December 1827 to 1831. ix+489 pp. 1905. Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry to the Right Hon. William Huskisson upon the Police at the Cape of Good Hope.

Vol. XXXVI. Register of the contents of Vols. I.–XXXV. 476 pp. 1905. List of maps, plates, and plans.

The Records deal with the period which came to an end on January 1, 1828, when the Charter of Justice came into force in the Cape Colony, and entirely new changes were effected in the Government of the Cape. The

above synopsis of the contents of the volumes only refers to especially important documents, particulars of which will be found in this important historical series.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive departments in Europe. By George McCall Theal, LL.D., Historiographer to the Cape Government. 9 volumes. 8vo. 1898–1903.

*Vol. I. Extracts from *Asia Portuguesa*. By Manuel de Faria e Sousa, and Copies of Documents in the Archive Office at the Hague. 506 pp.

*Vol. II. Digest of Shipwrecks. Extractos do Livro Chamado Lendas Da India, Por Gaspor Correa; Extractos del Libro Llamada Empresas Militares de Lusitanos escriptas por Luys Coello de Barbuda; Extracts from a manuscript volume in the Library of the British Museum, by Pedro Barreto de Rezende; Correspondence in English, Latin, Italian, and Portuguese; accounts of Delagoa Bay, by Captain Owen, Mr. Penwell, and Mr. Fynn. 458 pp.

*Vol. III. Extracts from the Chronicle of the Most Fortunate King Dom Emanuel, by Damiao de Goes. Account of the Expedition under Francisco Barreto, by Father Monclaro. Report upon the State and Conquest of the Rivers of Cuama, by Father Manuel Barreto. 508 pp.

*Vol. IV. Papers and Correspondence respecting Sofala and Mozambique, &c., Reports on Monomotapa and Mozambique, &c. &c. 505 pp.

*Vol. V. Correspondence with the Viceroys of India and other officials, &c., Extracts from Castanheda's account of the discovery and conquest of India, Note on a journal of the first voyage of Da Gama, &c. &c. 500 pp.

*Vol. VI. Extracts from *Da Asia* by João de Barros, Extracts from *Da Asia* by Diogo de Couto, the travels of Jakob de Bucquoi, and the Wreck of the *Naarstigheid*. 506 pp.

*Vol. VII. Eastern Ethiopia. By Friar João dos Santos, with English Translation, account of the Portuguese Possessions within the Captaincy of Rios de Sena. By Senhor Ferão, &c. &c. 501 pp.

*Vol. VIII. Wrecks of the ships *Sao João Baptista, Nossa Senhora de Belem, Sacramento*, and *Nossa Senhora da Atalaya*, on the South African Coast; Abstract of documents relating to South-Eastern Africa from 1569–1700, and an account of the first appearance of the English and Dutch in South Africa. 513 pp.

*Vol. IX. Correspondence (British) mostly concerning South-East Africa, 1809–1875, including Marshal MacMahon's decision *re* Delagoa Bay. General Index. 533 pp.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: South Africa. (The Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic, Rhodesia, and all other territories South of the Zambesi.) By George McCall Theal, LL.D. Fifth impression (fourth edition). (The Story of Nations.) London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . xx+442 pp. 8vo. 1899.

It is stated that the chapters upon "the Cape Colony before 1848, Natal before 1845, and the Orange Free State, South African Republic, Zululand, and Basutoland before 1872, contain" an outline of the "History of South Africa," in five volumes, previously published by the same author. The remaining chapters of the work were written "merely from general acquaintance with South African affairs, acquired during many years' residence in the country." In the second and third editions of this work,

" a supplementary chapter was inserted, in which were recorded the chief events that occurred from September 1893 to the dates of issue." In order to bring the present impression up to date (February 1897), the last five chapters of the publication have been enlarged and rewritten, Mr. Theal remarking, " In preparing the book I was guided by the principle, that truth should be told regardless of nationalities or parties, and I strove to the utmost to avoid anything like favour or prejudice."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: A Little History of South Africa. From original research in the Archives of Great Britain, the Netherlands, and the Cape Colony. . . . London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 144 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

This little volume, which has passed through several editions, was issued for the use of schools, &c. &c., and " on this account its language was adapted for children." In this edition the statistics are brought down to the year 1900, and a chapter has been added on the " Origin of the South African War " (1899–1902).

*(THEAL, GEORGE McCALL): How to Read War News . . . also a Supplementary Chapter on the Situation by Dr. G. M. Theal. 140 pp. 16mo. 1900.

See (South African War, 1899–1902): (War News).

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: Progress of South Africa in the Nineteenth Century. (The Nineteenth Century Series.) By George McCall Theal. The Linscott Publishing Company, Toronto and Philadelphia. W. & R. Chambers, Limited, London and Edinburgh. xxx+524 pp. 8vo. 1902.

This publication, to a great extent, is a synopsis of the history of the country during this period, and the compiler observes that the volume contains " the indisputable truths of South African History. . . . As far as human power goes, it is absolutely free of partisan spirit. As a Canadian of loyalist descent, " I naturally wish to see the extension and solidification of the Empire where that can take place without wrong or injustice to others, but I have not allowed that feeling to bias my work."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: The Beginning of South African History. By George McCall Theal. . . . With maps and plates. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town, Paarl, and Bulawayo. xxvi+502 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Practically an amended and extended edition of the work entitled " The Portuguese in South Africa," with additional notes on the remains of Palæolithic Man in South Africa, and a very greatly amplified description of the Bantu races. Much of the work has been entirely rewritten, and the eight chapters in the earlier publication have been increased to twenty in the new version. The scope of the volume has been extended to the arrival of D'Anaya in Sofala in 1505, a period 150 years before the arrival of Van Riebeek, which was taken " as an initial point " in " The Portuguese in South Africa." The work contains photographic reproductions of an ancient plan of Sofala and the " Baptism of the Monomotapa," the latter having been taken from a picture in the Dominican House, Rome.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: The Native Races of South Africa.

. . . By George W. Stow, F.G.S. . . . Edited by George McCall Theal. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See STOW, GEORGE W.

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: History and Ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi, from the Settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505, to the Conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795. . . . In three Volumes. With Maps and Plates.

Vol. I. The Portuguese in South Africa from 1505 to 1700. xxii + 501 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Vol. II. Foundation of the Cape Colony by the Dutch. xix + 523 pp. 8vo. 1909.

Vol. III. Account of the Dutch, Portuguese, Hottentots, and Bantu to September 1795. xiii + 499 pp.

3 Vols. 8vo. 1910.

The author remarks, " In this, the third, edition of my History of South Africa, before the Conquest of the Cape Colony by Great Britain in September 1795, I have added so largely to the information previously given concerning the Bushmen . . . the Hottentots, and particularly the Bantu Immigrants, that I think it right to alter the old title by inserting the words ' and Ethnography ' in it."

Mr. Theal pays a tribute to the assistance and encouragement he received in his literary career from Mr. J. W. Sauer, Mr. C. J. Rhodes, Sir Gordon Sprigg, Sir Bartle Frere, Sir George Grey, Lord Loch, and President Sir John Brand, and observes, " President and Governors and Mr. Rhodes are all now in the silent land, where my voice of thanks can no longer reach them, but to their memories what I have said is due. . . . I avoided politics most carefully in order that my narrative should be absolutely unbiassed, but they all approved of my motives and did what they could to forward my work."

*THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: History of South Africa since September 1795. . . . With sixteen Maps and Charts. In Five Volumes.

Vol. I. The Cape Colony from 1795 to 1828, the Zulu Wars of Devastation, and the Formation of New Bantu Communities. xviii + 503 pp.

Vol. II. The Cape Colony from 1828 to 1846, Natal from 1824 to 1845, and Proceedings of the Emigrant Farmers from 1836 to 1847. xiii + 504 pp.

Vol. III. The Cape Colony from 1846 to 1860, Natal from 1845 to 1857, British Kaffraria from 1847 to 1860, and the Orange River Sovereignty and the Transvaal Republic from 1847 to 1854. xiv + 505 pp.

Vol. IV. The Orange Free State, the South African Republic, Zululand, Basutoland, Betshuanaland, and Matabeleland from 1854 to 1872. xvi + 504 pp.

Vol. V. The Cape Colony and Natal to 1872, Griqualand West to 1880, Great Namaqualand, Damaraland, Transkei,

Tembuland, and Griqualand East to 1885, Pondoland and the Portuguese Territory to 1894. xv+498 pp. London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. 5 Vols. 8vo. 1908.

This edition comprises Series II. of the History of South Africa, Series I. including the volumes distinguished by the title " History and Ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi." Dr. Theal says that the History of South Africa has occupied his " almost undivided attention during the last forty years." The volumes differ somewhat in arrangement from the previous editions, and considerable additions have been made, more especially with regard to the two Republics and the native territories.

THEELEN, NIC. : Vrij of Dood ! Tooneelen uit den strijd der Boeren van Transvaal & Oranje tegen Engeland. Drama in 4 Bedrijven en 3 Tafereelen. . . . Tongeren : Drukkerij St. Maternus. . . . 120 pp. Quarto. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Freedom or Death. Scenes of the struggle of the Boers of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State against England. A Drama in four acts and three tableaux.

Amongst the characters in the play are President Kruger, his wife (Tante Sanne), Louis Botha, Christian De Wet, Mrs. Louis Botha, and several British officers.

*THEILER, A. : Rhodesian Tick Fever. By A. Theiler, M.D., Government Veterinary Bacteriologist. Ex. " Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 201–220. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that " the disease was originally called Rhodesian Redwater. . . . An improvement in the nomenclature was the words Rhodesian Tick Fever ; a still better name is East Coast Fever." A full description of the disease is given, including its geographical distribution and history, morbid conditions, pathology, incubation, course and nature of the disease, susceptibility of the different breeds of cattle, immunity, and inoculation and treatment. It is observed that " all attempts to cure sick animals have so far failed," but " when suitable dipping material is used and the operation properly carried out the infection is retarded."

*THEMAAT, H. VER LOREN VAN : Twee Jaren in den Boerenoorlog. . . . 8vo. 1903.

See VAN THEEMAT, H. VER LOREN.

*(THEOLOGISCHE KWEEKSCHOOL) : De oprigting eener Theologische Kweekschool in Zuid Afrika. Van de Sandt de Villiers and Co., Drukkers, 62 Kasteelstraat. 22 pp. (Cape Town.) 8vo. (1853.)

The Establishment of a Theological Seminary in South Africa.

See (NEDERDUITSCH GEREFORMEERDE KERK) : " Gedenkschrift van de Inwijding van het Theologisch Seminarium," &c. &c. 8vo. 1859.

*(THERON, T. P.) : The Origin, Progress, and Object of the Africander Bond. (A Lecture delivered at the request of the Provincial Committee, by the Secretary, at Uitenhage, March 27th, 1887. Cape Town : Hofmeyr & Regter. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1887.

This address purports to give the aims of the Afrikander Bond, and

points out the duties of the members, and was given in the early years of the association by the then Secretary, Mr. T. P. Theron, who afterwards became the President, and a powerful member of the institution. According to his statement, the Bond was at the time of his speech " a despised, reviled, and slandered " body, but the speaker prophesied a time when its power would be felt throughout South Africa. He compared the political status of the Afrikander before the foundation of the organisation with his position at the time of speaking, and asserted that even in a short period much had been done in rousing the Boer farmers from their apathy in political matters. He detailed the circumstances under which the " Farmers' Protection Association " united with the Afrikander Bond in order to form a more powerful and united institution, and asserts that the Rev. S. J. Du Toit, Chief Justice (afterwards President) Reitz, and Mr. Borckenhagen were the founders of the Bond in the Cape Colony and the Free State. The principal object of the body was stated to be expressed in Section 5 of the General Constitution, which is to the effect that " The nearest object of the Bond is a formation of a South African Nationality by means of union and co-operation, as a preparation for the ultimate object, a united South Africa. The Bond tries to attain this object by constitutional means, giving to the respective governments and legislations all the support they are entitled (to) and respecting everybody's rights." Allusion is made to the " privileges of a free constitution, the gift of their honoured Queen," and it is remarked that " they (the Afrikanders) have recovered the sense of nationality which strangers had well-nigh extinguished." The pamphlet is noteworthy as expressing the early views of a well-known Afrikander leader, but it is to be observed that, with characteristic caution, Mr. Theron stated at the very outset of his remarks that he had " made a point of omitting whatever might give offence."

*(" THETA "): The Situation in South Africa. A historical sketch. By " Theta." Proceeds given to Transvaal Relief Fund. Napier: Dinwiddie, Walker & Co., Ltd., Tennyson Street, Napier. 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A short account of the Boers down to the period of the South African War, 1899–1902. Quotations are given from four leading New York newspapers commenting on President Kruger's ultimatum to Great Britain, which is strongly criticised, the *Tribune* observing: " Nothing could exceed the peremptory, defiant, bellicose tone of the Transvaal message."

*THIEL, PETER JOHANNES: Rache für Transvaal. Deutschlands Wehschrei und Zukunfts-Program, von Peter Johannes Thiel, Geschäftsführer des Lebensheimer Erziehungsvereins, Elberfeld. Der Reinertrag ist für Deutsche Burenwaisen. Lebensheimer Volks-Erziehungsverlag, Elberfeld. Komissionsverlag der Baedekerschen Buch und Kunsthandlung und Buchdruckerei. A. Martini & Grüttefein, Elberfeld. 27 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Revenge for the Transvaal. Germany's Lamentation, and Programme for the Future. By Peter John Thiel, Business Manager of the Society for the Elevation of Domestic Life, Elberfeld.

A pamphlet calling down vengeance on the British on account of " the barbarous and horrible deeds . . . . inflicted by Lord Roberts upon the wretched land of the Boers, in defiance of all the usages of war . . . for the atrocious burning of innumerable farm-houses, whose inhabitants—innocent wives, children, and hoary-headed old people—were thrust out

of their homes on fearful winter nights, without bread or shelter, because their husbands, fathers, and sons, in defence of their country, had cut off the retreat of the enemy, using methods sanctioned by the customs of war."

Germans are invited to do everything in their power to humiliate England, while the Boers and Afrikanders are entreated to "turn to Germany," and establish "the United States of South Africa combined with German South-West Africa," with whose development "the first stage in the downfall of Albion's rule in South Africa" would be brought about.

*THIEME, C.: W. T. Stead door C. Thieme. Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis in onze dagen. 8vo. 1902.

See (STEAD, W. T.).

*THISELTON-DYER, Sir WILLIAM T.: The Botanical Enterprise of the Empire. Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xi. pp. 273–316. (May 11th, 1880.) 8vo. 1880.

The paper touches incidentally upon botanical investigations in South Africa.

*THISELTON-DYER, Sir WILLIAM T. (Editor): Flora Capensis: being a Systematic Description of the Plants of the Cape Colony, Caffraria, and Port Natal (and neighbouring territories) by various Botanists. Edited by Sir William T. Thiselton-Dyer, K.C.M.G., C.I.E., LL.D., Sc.D., F.R.S., Honorary Student of Christ Church, Oxford, Late Director of Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Published under the Authority of the Governments of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, and Transvaal.

Vol. IV. Section I. Part I. Pp. 1–192.
Part II. Pp. 193–336.
Part III. Pp. 337–480.
Part IV. Pp. 481–672.
Part V. Pp. 673–864.
Part VI. Pp. 865–1168.

8vo. 1904–1909.

Section II. Hydrophyllacæ to Pedalineæ. viii + 479 pp. 1904.

Vol. V. Part I. Pp. 1–224.
Vol. VI. Part I. Pp. 563. 1896.
Vol. VII. viii + 791 pp. 1897–1900.

A continuation of Harvey and Sonder's work, written by various botanists under the supervision of the authorities of the Royal Gardens, Kew. The work is still (1909) in progress.

For Volumes I., II., and III. of "Flora Capensis," see HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY; and SONDER, OTTO WILHELM.

(THOM, Mrs. CHRISTIANA LOUISA): Memoir of Mrs. Christiana Louisa Thom, of the Cape of Good Hope, who died March 13th, 1816, aged 27. Prepared from the manuscripts of her husband, the Rev. George Thom, D.D., Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church, Caledon, South Africa. By Ingram Cobbin, M.A. . . . London: J. Nisbet. . . . viii + 100 pp. 12mo. 1822.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*THOMA, Dr. LUDWIG (Editor): Der Burenkrieg. Mit kurzen Biographien der hervorragendsten Heerführer nach Mitteilungen Sr. Excellenz des Transvaalgesandten Dr. W. Leyds, herausgegeben von Dr. Ludwig Thoma, unter Mitwirkung der Künstler Prof. Franz von Defregger, Th. Th. Heine, Prof. Wilhelm Leibl, Prof. Max Liebermann, Bruno Paul, F. Von Reznicek, H. Schlittgen, W. Schulz, M. Slevogt, L. Steub, Ed. Thöny, Rudolf Wilke, sowie der Schriftsteller Carl Bleibtreu, Dr. M. G. Conrad, F. A. Hönig, Dr. Hermann Ritter von Lingg, F. Port, Wilhelm Schulz, Johannes Trojan, Alois Wohlmuth. Umschlag-Zeichnung von Br. Paul. Clichés von Brend'amour Simhart & Co. München: Albert Langen, verlag für Litteratur und Kunst. 32 pp. Folio. 1900.

The Boer War. With short biographies of the most distinguished generals, communicated by His Excellency the Transvaal Ambassador, Dr. W. Leyds. Edited by Dr. Ludwig Thoma, with the co-operation of Professor Franz von Defregger, &c. &c. &c.

The most abominable caricature in this publication is one on page 24 by Th. Th. Heine, entitled "Heldenverehrung" (Hero-worship). It depicts "English Princesses decorating the youngest soldier in the British Army with the Victoria Cross, for having already, at the age of thirteen years, violated eight Boer women"; Queen Victoria and the Prince of Wales (Edward VII.) stand approving in the background. Another cartoon represents the Prince of Wales in a state of intoxication whilst receiving Joseph Chamberlain, who reports the news of Cronje's surrender.

This work, which has every appearance of having been issued by responsible publishers, is characteristic of a class of literature and art which was evidently popular in Germany during the South African War.

THOMA, Dr. LUDWIG: Andreas Vöst. Bauernroman. . . . Albert Langen . . . München. 434 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*THOMAS, CHARLES G.: Johannesburg in Arms, 1895–96. Being the observations of a casual spectator. . . . London: Smith, Elder & Co., 15 Waterloo Place. 120 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

"The impressions of a chance visitor to the town during the period of the rising," consisting "for the most part of notes, hastily made during a time of great excitement, of events from day to day."

*THOMAS, C. H.: Origin of the Anglo-Boer War Revealed. The conspiracy of the 19th century unmasked. By C. H. Thomas, of Belfast, Transvaal, formerly Orange Free State Burgher. London: Hodder & Stoughton. . . . viii + 215 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

It is asserted that "about thirty years ago . . . a well-informed, influential, and unscrupulous coterie in Holland devised the fell projects which developed into that potential association since known as the Afrikaner (Afrikander) Bond, . . . the Dutch patriot mourning over the transition of former national prestige . . . pitting against the English his almost forgotten clan, the Boer nation, inciting them to usurp Great Britain in South Africa, Holland sharing the spoils." The aims and methods of the Bond are described by the author, who maintains that they included the habitual "attitude of holding aloof from English influences," the support of the paramount use of the Dutch language, the discouragement of

marriages between the English and Dutch as being unpatriotic, the arming of every Afrikander with the best possible weapons, the employment solely of "teachers . . . who are animated with truly patriotic sentiments," and while preserving absolute independence, the favouring of Holland "for a domestic base" with regard to "the ties of blood relationship and language."

*THOMAS, E.: Le Bokaha. Quelques notes sur le pays, ses habitans et ses ressources, par E. Thomas, missionaire a Shilouvane, Transvaal. In "Bulletin de la Société Neuchateloise de Géographie." Tome viii, 1894–5. Pp. 156–174. Roy. 8vo. 1895.

Notes respecting the natives of the north-eastern part of the Transvaal, with details respecting the "configuration of their country," the customs of the inhabitants, the agricultural resources of the district, and the gold discoveries therein.

The author was a missionary residing at Sebolane, in the Zoutpansberg District of the Transvaal.

THOMAS, E. NEUMANN: How thankful should we be. . . . Cape Town: Printed at the "Cape Times" Printing Works. . . . 28 pp. Quarto. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of a short holiday in Natal with descriptions of Durban, Maritzburg, and the Trappist Monastery at Mariannhill.

*THOMAS, OWEN: Agricultural and Pastoral Prospects of South Africa. . . . London: Archibald Constable & Co., Ltd. 335 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The writer condemns the condition of husbandry at the Cape, but he does not consider it hopeless, and believes that "in time the ignorance, idleness, and mismanagement, which are the rule, will become the exception." Separate articles deal with the Cape Colony, Natal, the Transvaal, Orange River Colony and Basutoland, Bechuanaland, and Rhodesia, and special chapters are devoted to the natives and the Boers. Of the latter, it is remarked that, "with all their defects," they are "a steadying element in South Africa; an element which will become more appreciated in the future than it is now. . . . The Boer is not doomed to extinction, or to play a minor part in the administration of the country. He has qualities of great determination. . . . Although slow in his nature, he has immense vitality. . . . But as things move on, so will the Boer move on. . . . To make him see what is to his advantage is the task of those who are interested in or responsible for the people and future of South Africa. Yes. The Boer is well worth watching—in more senses than one—and all the time."

*THOMAS, THOMAS MORGAN: Eleven Years in Central South Africa: a journey into the interior—a sketch of recently discovered diamond and gold fields—Umzilikazi, his country and people—a brief history of the Zambesi missions. By Thomas Morgan Thomas, of the London Missionary Society. With portrait, map, and numerous illustrations. London: John Snow and Co. . . . Cardiff: James Wood. . . . xi + 418 pp. 8vo. 1872.

Sailing for South Africa in June 1858, the author and his companions were welcomed on their arrival at Cape Town by Messrs. Moffat and

Thompson, and a few weeks later started with the Rev. Mr. Helmore for the Interior. They made their way to Hope Town, and subsequently to Griqua Town, where Mr. Thomas was at first stationed. The latter gives some particulars of the discovery and the early days of the diamond fields, and in referring to the disputes about the ownership of the country, mentions a meeting which took place between Presidents Pretorius and Brand and the native chiefs, Tantje and Waterboer, in September 1870, to determine who was the real owner of the district, and remarks, "They all claimed it; and although there was no doubt in the minds of those acquainted with its history that the ownership belonged to Tantje and Waterboer, still the stronger white claimants would have taken possession had not the weaker ones appealed to the English Government for help." Later on, Mr. Thomas resided in Kuruman, Kanye, Shoshong, and Inyati, and his narrative affords many particulars respecting the natural history and fauna of these regions, together with some exciting lion adventures, and much interesting information concerning the natives. Mr. Thomas was present at the coronation of Lobengula, and gives a graphic account of the ceremonies, with some curious illustrations representing the King and his attendants, &c. The volume is one of the earliest works dealing with Matabeleland, and gives one of the best descriptions of the country and its natives, nearly a quarter of a century before its occupation by the British.

*THOMAS, THOMAS MORGAN: Un-Mlynedd-ar-ddeg yn Nghanol-barth Deheuol Affrica. . . . Llundain: John Snow A'I Qwmni. . . . Caerdydd: James Wood. 391 pp. 8vo. 1873.

A Welsh translation of "Eleven Years in Central South Africa."

*THOMPSON, Dr. E. SYMES: South Africa as a Health Resort. In "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," vol. xx. pp. 4–51. 8vo. 1889.

It is stated that in the district of the Karroo, "we find a region characterised by excessive dryness of air and soil, where, at a level of less than 3000 feet above the sea, remarkable purity and coolness of air are secured, with an almost complete absence of floating matter; together with great intensity of light and solar influence; great stillness in winter; a large amount of ozone, and a degree of rarefaction of proved value in cases of phthisis." It is remarked, however, that it is "useless to send to South Africa a man or woman whose comfort depends on luxurious surroundings of home life, and who will never cease to grumble when difficulties arise." Amongst the places most highly recommended for invalids are, Graham's Town, Graaff-Reinet, Aliwal North, Tarkastad, and Burghersdorp; Cape Town and Bloemfontein are condemned for their bad sanitary arrangements.

*THOMPSON, GEORGE: Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa. By George Thompson, Esq., eight years a resident at the Cape. Comprising a view of the present state of the Cape Colony, with observations on the progress and prospects of the British emigrants. London: Henry Colburn. . . . xviii + 493 pp. Quarto. 1827.

*———: Second edition. In two volumes. London: Henry Colburn. . . . Vol. I., xxi + 450 pp.; Vol. II., vi + 430 pp. 8vo. 1827.

This valuable work was written by a Cape Town merchant who resided in South Africa for many years, and who had travelled throughout the greater part of the Cape Colony and a considerable part of Bechuanaland, "partly from motives of business, partly from the impulse of curiosity." In 1821, Mr. Thompson made a six weeks' excursion to Albany "to examine into the prospects of the British emigrants . . . and to ascertain what branches of trade might be most successfully extended in that direction," and on this occasion he visited Port Elizabeth ("then a hamlet of only three or four houses"), Uitenhage, Graham's Town, Bathurst, George, and many other districts and settlements, and his clear, unbiassed, and shrewd comments throw considerable light on the state of affairs in South Africa at this period. In 1823 and 1824 he proceeded to the Orange River and Bechuanaland, and his account of these regions is recognised as the most important description of this part of the continent published in the early part of the nineteenth century. The third division of the work comprises a review of the condition "of the Dutch and British inhabitants, of the agricultural, commercial, and financial circumstances of the country and of its adaptation for further colonisation." The author observes that Mr. Barrow's account of the Cape Dutch Boers was "a powerful but somewhat overdrawn picture—the features that he portrayed were real;—but the delineation was, nevertheless, an unfair representation of the colonists, because the traveller had only seen them under an unfavourable aspect. . . . Dr. Lichtenstein, on the other hand, appears to have been led by political opposition and other causes to contradict Mr. Barrow's account, on many occasions without just cause. . . . The truth seems to lie between these conflicting accounts. . . . That the back-country Boers of former times were many of them as savage, indolent, and unprincipled as Mr. Barrow has described, cannot be questioned . . . to this day, some of them are in no respect improved. But even the Vee-Boers in general have many good and pleasing qualities . . . the very rudest class of the Cape Boers seem to be in many respects superior to the half-savage back settlers in almost every quarter of the Spanish or Anglo-American colonies." The work contains a number of excellent engravings, some of which were contributed by the naturalist Wehdemann, and others by Mr. De Meillon and Dr. Heurtley: there are plans of Cape Town and Graaff-Reinet, a map of South Africa showing the author's route, and an Appendix containing reproductions of valuable articles from the *South African Journal* and other sources.

*THOMPSON, GEO. CARSLAKE: The Country and the War. A paper read at a meeting of the Cardiff Impartial Society, March 5th, 1900. With an added chapter on the question of the Suzerainty. By George Carslake Thompson, LL.M., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Cardiff: Published by "Western Mail," Limited. 51 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A discussion of the Anglo-Boer question. The speaker thought that we ought to "get rid of any notion to the effect that a man who, at this juncture, thinks England is in the wrong, is necessarily unpatriotic," and he considers it impossible to solve the problem "by the sweeping maxim—'our country, right or wrong.'" He was, however, of the opinion that "The discontent and unrest in the Transvaal . . . endangered the peace and prosperity of the whole of South Africa." He drew attention to the fact that the well-known phrase "pariahs and helots," as designating the Uitlanders, was not first used by Sir Alfred Milner, but by Mr. J. W. Leonard

at a mass meeting of the Transvaal National Union at Johannesburg on July 14, 1899. Regarding the Suzerainty question, reference is made to Lord Derby's speech in the House of Lords on March 14, 1884, when the latter said, "Whatever Suzerainty meant in the Convention of Pretoria, the condition of things which it implied still remains; although the word is not actually employed, we kept the substance." It is also stated that the Transvaal Deputation "wished to have an article in the new convention expressly abolishing suzerainty," *vide* their letter to Lord Derby, dated February 5, 1884, and it is pointed out that no such article was included in the convention.

THOMPSON, HERBERT M.: General Election, 1900. Should the Electors support the War Policy of the Present Government? . . . Cardiff: Printed and Published by Wm. Lewis. 60 pp. 8vo. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer asks, "Shall we continue to suffer the dominion of Mr. Rhodes (for such the African policy of Mr. Chamberlain and Sir Alfred Milner has practically become)?"

*THOMPSON, Rev. WILLIAM: Thanksgiving for Peace, and its Corresponding Duty to Native Races with whom we have been at War. A sermon preached in the Congregational Church, Cape Town, on the 1st August 1878, the day appointed for a public thanksgiving, by the Rev. William Thompson. . . . Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 52 pp. 16mo. 1878.

The speaker claimed to give a just and dispassionate statement of the native question without encroaching upon Imperial or Colonial politics, and he stated that the missionaries of the Kat River settlement were misjudged, and should never have been regarded as apologists for crime among the natives. He trusted that the Kaffirs would accept their altered position, for their own sake, as well as for the white races, as "nothing is more to be deprecated . . . than a war of races." Regarding the conduct of the war, it is asserted that "some names have attained an unenviable notoriety, and their possessors appear to have been dead to every feeling of humanity and justice."

*(THOMPSON, WILLIAM; M'MILLAN, ARCHIBALD; & EASTON, JAMES): Report of the Trial of William Thompson, Master, and Archibald M'Millan, Chief Mate, of the Barque *Blake*, for Murder; and of James Easton, Second Mate of the said vessel, for Assault. Cape Town: Brink, Mollett & Co., Printers, 11 St. George's Street. vi+63 pp. 8vo. 1838.

*THOMSON, ADA: Memorials of Charles Dixon Kimber. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See (KIMBER, CHARLES DIXON).

*THOMSON, H. C.: Rhodesia and its Government. . . . With illustrations. London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . xi+352 pp. 8vo. 1898.

Mr. Thomson is a severe critic of the Chartered Company, which he says "as a government, has no claim to indulgence." He maintains that "it has given cause for suspicion to the Boers, to the Portuguese, and to the

neighbouring native states, and it has cruelly wronged and oppressed those natives who have been placed under its control. . . . For these things Mr. Rhodes is directly responsible." He considers that the causes of the rebellion in Matabeleland and Mashonaland were the maladministration of affairs in the country, the appointment of native police, the irritation caused by the shooting of the natives' cattle owing to rinderpest regulations, and to the reality of forced labour imposed upon the native races. It is asserted that the natives said, "Our country is gone, our cattle have gone, our people have scattered, we have nothing to live for . . . we are the slaves of the white man, we are nobody, and have no rights or laws of any kind. . . . Could there be," asks the author, "a sadder commentary upon the results of our occupation of Matabeleland?" Nevertheless, it is maintained that "the failure of the Company to govern rightly has not been wilful, but has arisen from weakness of administration and extent of territory." Although acquitting Mr. Rhodes of sordid motives, and descanting on his liberality to the settlers and the natives, the author practically accuses him of having forced on the war with Lobengula under the pretence of protecting the Mashonas. He remarks on the great personality of the South African statesman, which, he states, exercised an influence over both the Dutch in the Colony and the Republics. He quotes a conversation between Mr. Merriman and himself, in the course of which he remarked, that Mr. Rhodes ought to have been detained in England and tried at the same time as Dr. Jameson; in reply, it appears, Mr. Merriman flared up at once, "I don't agree with you at all," he said, "I am a strong enough opponent of Mr. Rhodes, but if we choose to elect the Devil himself, we are not going to have you (the English Government) say we shall not."

*THOMSON, JOSEPH: Notes on the Basin or the River Rovuma, East Africa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 65–79, Map. 1882.

Mr. Thomson was commissioned to make this journey by the Sultan of Zanzibar, in order to ascertain the nature and value of the coal deposits reported to exist in this region.

*THOMSON, JOSEPH: To Lake Bangweolo and the unexplored region of British Central Africa. "Geographical Journal," vol. i. pp. 97–121, Map. 1893.

In the course of this journey (1890), Mr. Thomson traversed a great portion of the country now known as North-East Rhodesia.

*THOMSON, J. MUDIE: Political Reorganisation. A Study towards Rhodesian Self-Government. Rhodesian Problems, No. 1. Rhodesia Review Co., Ltd., Bulawayo. 30 pp. 8vo. 1898.

It is stated that "the actuality of Rhodesia has been made vague and distorted as much by the exaggeration of glamorous hopes as by the bitterness of ignorant detraction."

The pamphlet discusses Mr. Rhodes' proposals for the gradual development of the country from a "Chartered Administration to a self-governing State"; the Chartered Government Methods; the intermediate stage; Self-Government; and the Appendix deals with the "Summary of the B. S. A. Co.'s Report of March 1897." A Note at the end of the pamphlet states that "Rhodesian Problems, No. II., will contain a statistical exposure of the 50 per cent. Mining Fallacy, an analysis of the Proposed

Public Debt, and other matters relating to Rhodesian Finance, and the costs borne by the population."

*THOMSON, Lieut.-Col. S. J.: The Transvaal Burgher Camps, South Africa. By Lieut.-Col. S. J. Thomson, C.I.E., I.M.S., Sanitary Commissioner, United Provinces, India, late Director of Burgher Camps, Transvaal, South Africa. . . . Hugh Rees & Co., Ltd. . . . London: Allahabad: Printed at the Pioneer Press. 74 pp. 12mo. 1904.

At the end of the year 1901 the Colonial Secretary obtained the loan of the services of the author and of Colonel J. S. Wilkins from the Indian Government to take charge of the "Transvaal Burgher Camps." Mr. Thomson discusses the charge of "want of personal cleanliness among the Boers," and observes that it must be remembered "that ablutions are apt to be less frequent and popular when water has to be laboriously brought from considerable distances, as is so often the case with farms on the veld. When bath-rooms were provided in the camps they were freely and regularly used." Reference is made to the dense ignorance prevailing amongst the "back country Boers," and it is stated that some of these believed that "the children were being branded with the Government mark" when they were vaccinated. Patience and perseverance, however, dispelled much of this ignorance and suspicion, and "after a certain time, the good intentions and skill of the doctors were recognised by nearly all, and . . . the hospitals were most popular institutions, and concealment of disease was comparatively rare."

*THOMSON, WILLIAM RODGER: The Kafir Wars and the British Settlers in South Africa . . . descriptive letterpress by W. R. Thomson. Folio. 1865.

See BOWLER, T. W.

*THOMSON, WILLIAM RODGER: Pictorial Album of Cape Town. . . . With historical and descriptive sketches by W. R. Thomson. Oblong Folio. 1866.

See BOWLER, T. W.

*(THOMSON, WILLIAM RODGER): Poems, Essays, and Sketches. By the late William Rodger Thomson, Member of the Legislative Assembly for Fort Beaufort. With a Memoir. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. xxxiii + 220 pp. 8vo. 1868.

The volume contains a biography, and the original and translated poems, essays, &c., of Mr. Thomson, who, after a short but distinguished literary career in South Africa, died at Cape Town on January 26, 1867.

*THORBURN, JOHN: Struggles in Africa: and how I transported a steamboat on wheels 1600 miles across the country. . . . The Swazieland Concessionaire. . . . (Privately printed.) (London.) 46 pp. 8vo. (1890.)

Mr. Thorburn left the Diamond Fields in 1880, and conceived the idea of bringing the "Upper Vaal in communication with Kimberley by means of waterway," but after spending £4000 found that he could not navigate the river. He then took the boat on a waggon, and eventually formed a plan to convey her to the East Coast at Delagoa Bay, and this he ulti-

mately succeeded in accomplishing. The author subsequently proceeded to Swazieland, and he gives an interesting account of the country, together with notes on King Umbandine, who gave him a concession to build a store and hotel. There is an account of the King's illness and death, together with a description of the funeral, and particulars respecting the Queen Regent, Usibati, and some of the officials of the country.

*THORNEYCROFT, Lieut.-Col.: The Heroes of Alicant, Spain, 1709. Lecture on a visit to Spain, 1890. (Privately printed. No date, publisher's or printer's name.) 39 pp. 8vo. (N.D.) *circa* 1890.

After a lecture on the Siege of Alicant, Colonel Thorneycroft affords some description of the capture of "Sekukuni's" stronghold in South Africa, on November 28, 1879, in which engagement his son, Captain A. W. Thorneycroft, took part. There are two photographs illustrating the action, one entitled "The Fighting Coppie," and the other the "Burning of the Town of Sekukuni."

*THORNTON, RICHARD: Notes on the Zambesi and the Shiré. (Addressed to Sir R. I. Murchison.) "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxiv. pp. 196–198. 1864.

It had been Mr. Thornton's intention to ascend the Zambesi and explore Lake Nyassa, but he was taken seriously ill, and died before he could set out on his journey.

THORNTON, R.; & FULLER, Rev. (afterwards Sir) T. E.: The Epidemic in Cape Town, 1867–1868, by R. Thornton, Esq., Staff-Surgeon-Major, and the Rev. T. E. Fuller. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. . . . J. L. Philip & Co. . . . 19 pp. 8vo. 1868.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

This pamphlet was not intended to satisfy professional inquiry into the nature or causes of the "epidemic," but to place permanently on record such facts as could be gleaned concerning its ravages and the means employed to check and overcome it. It was compiled and published at the request of the Dispensary Committee, and contains a plan of Cape Town, and a diagram showing the number of cases under treatment each week, and the number of deaths from all causes.

*THOSEBY, Rev. WILLIAM: Sketches of Port Natal: with which is connected a plea for the Entrance of Primitive Methodism into the Colony, as being far better for the People than Colensoism. By William Thoseby, Minister of the Gospel. . . . London: R. Davies . . . Jarrold & Sons. . . . 63 pp. 12mo. 1863.

This little pamphlet contains a short account of Natal, its scenery, climate, products, history, and inhabitants, written especially with the aim of inducing the introduction of a Primitive Methodist Mission in Natal. The author, in his introductory and concluding remarks, attacks Bishop Colenso—"this modern rationalist, the so-called Bishop of Natal,"—who is "no longer fit to be an ambassador for Christ."

(THRELFALL, Rev. W.): Memorials of W. Threlfall; or, The Missionary Martyr of Namaqualand. By S. Broadbent. (Portrait.) 18mo. 1860.

Mr. Threlfall, a Wesleyan missionary, was murdered in Great Namaqualand in 1825.

In Sonnenschein's Catalogue, 1898.

THULIE, ——: Instructions anthropologiques aux voyageurs, sur les Bochmans. 1881. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

THUNBERG, CHARLES PETER: Carol. Pet. Thunberg. Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, quas, in Promontorio Bonae Spei Africes Annis 1772–1775, Collegit Carol. Pet. Thunberg. Pars Prior. 191 pp. Upsilae: Litteris Viduae Direct. Joh. Edman. 8vo. 1794. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*THUNBERG, CHARLES PETER: Travels in Europe, Africa, and Asia, made between the years 1770 and 1779. In four volumes.

Vol. I. Containing a voyage to the southern parts of Europe, and to the Cape of Good Hope in Africa, in the years 1770, 1771, 1772, 1773. xii + 317 pp.

Vol. II. Containing two expeditions to the interior part of the country adjacent to the Cape of Good Hope, and a voyage to the island of Java; performed in the years 1773, 1774, and 1775. xiv + 316 pp.

Vol. III. Containing a voyage to Japan, and travels in different parts of that empire, in the years 1775 and 1776. Pp. xv, 30, 285.

Vol. IV. Containing travels in the empire of Japan, and in the islands of Java and Ceylon, together with the voyage home. xix + 293 pp.

By Charles Peter Thunberg, M.D., Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal, and member of various Academies and learned Societies both in Sweden and other countries. The third edition. London: Printed for F. & C. Rivington . . . and sold by W. Richardson . . . and T. Egerton. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1795–6.

Thunberg was educated at Upsal, and having obtained the "Kohrean Pension for Travelling," made a tour through various European countries in order to extend his knowledge of botany. During his travels he became acquainted with the celebrated botanist, Professor Burmann, and through his influence was enabled to proceed to the Cape as a surgeon in the service of the Dutch East India Company. He remained for about three years in South Africa, and made several trips into the interior, in which he was accompanied by Messrs. Masson, Oldenburg, and others. His narrative affords considerable information respecting the natural history of the country, together with notes on the Hottentots, Kaffirs, and slaves, and general remarks on the state of the Cape at this period. He passes some strictures on the rapacity of the officials and the corruption that prevailed, observing, "While the Governor makes ten rix dollars on every pipe of wine that is sold, other officers find their advantage in giving leave of absence to people who receive pay from the Company without doing any service for it. Some make their fortunes by false weights, others by damaged goods. A shipwreck fills the pocket of many. In consequence of the rapacity of the captains and their mates, the sailors seldom get

their due." The greater part of the first volume, and about half of the second, are devoted to an account of Thunberg's experiences in South Africa, his botanical notes being of special value. Later on he visited Japan, Ceylon, and other places, and "on his return to Sweden he succeeded the celebrated Linnæus, whose pupil he had originally been, in the Professorship of Botany at Upsal" (Maunder's Biographical Treasury). He died in 1828.

THUNBERG, CHARLES PETER: Carol. Pet. Thunberg, Equ. Reg. Ord. Wasaei, Med. et Bot. Prof. Acad. et Scient. Litt. XLIV Membr. et Corresp. Flora Capensis, sistens Plantas, Promontorii Bonae Spei Africes, secundum Systema Sexuale emendatum redactas ad Classes Ordines, Genera et Species, cum differenticis specificis, Synonymis et Descriptionibus. Edito Nova. Volumen Primum, 578 pp. Volumen Secundi, Fasciculum primum, 248 pp. Hafniae: Apud Gerhardum Bonnierum. 8vo. 1818.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This work contains a list of botanists who have collected at the Cape, and of authors who have written on South African Botany.

*THURSTON, G. H.: Fire Protection on the Mines. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science." Pp. 411–419. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The paper deals with the precautions which are suggested should be taken by mining companies on the Rand to protect themselves from loss by fire; the subject is treated under three headings, viz., "Fire Prevention, Fire Appliances, and Organisation."

THYSSEN, JOHAN: Journal Mitsgaders verhael van den Toestant der Plaetsen van Oost-Indien die d'Ed. Compagnie aldaer bezit: op den 20 Julii 1669, door d'Heer Johan Thyssen, gewesene Raedt extraordinaris en Commandeur van de laeste Oost-Indische Retourvloote. Ter Vergaderingh van de Ho. Moog. Heeren Staten Generael over-gelevert. Tot Rotterdam: by Johan Redelijckhuysen, Boeckverkooper, woonende by de marct. 16 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1669. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Journal and narrative of the present state of the settlements possessed by the Hon. East India Company, furnished on the 20th July 1669, to the meeting of the members of the States General by Mr. John Thyssen, formerly Councillor extraordinary, and commander of the last fleet which arrived from the East Indies.

TIEDEMANN, Lieut. VON: Der Krieg in Transvaal, 1899–1900. . . . Erster Theil: der Krieg bis ende 1900 und seine vorgeschichte. Mit 2 Karten. Berlin: . . . C. H. Köthenerster. Pp. 22, 128. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The War in the Transvaal, 1899–1900. First Part: The War to the end of 1899.
Probably all published.

TIELE, P. A.: Mémoire Bibliographie sur les journaux des Navigateurs Neerlandais réimprimés dans les Collections de De Bry et

de Hulsius et dans les Collections Hollandaises du XVII^e siècle, et sur les Anciennes Éditions Hollandaises des Journaux de Navigateurs Étrangers ; la plupart en la possession de Frederik Muller à Amsterdam. Rédigé par P. A. Tiele, Conservateur à la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Leide. Avec Tables des voyages, des éditions et des matières. Amsterdam : Frederik Muller. xii + 372 pp. 8vo. 1867. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A most useful publication setting forth, with copious annotations, the contents of the chief Dutch collections of voyages. Amongst those dealt with are the collections of De Bry (pp. 21–226), Hulsius, Cornelis Claez (Van Purnerendt), Martin Heubeldinck, Isaac Commelin, Joost Hartgers, and others. A chronological table of Dutch voyages, giving the various editions of the works, will be found at the end of this valuable bibliography.

*(TIJDSCHRIFT) : Ons Tijdschrift : Geillustreerd Familieblad voor Zuid-Afrika. Onder Redactie Van Ds. A. Moorees, Ds. Edm. De Beer, Dr. W. J. Viljoen, Mr. M. J. Stucki, Prof. P. J. G. De Vos en anderen.

1e Jaargang. 444 pp. 1896–97.
2e Jaargang. 416 pp. 1897–98.
3e Jaargang. 590 pp. 1898–99.
4e Jaargang. 584 pp. 1899–1900.

Amsterdam—Kaapstad : Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . 4 Vols. Roy. 8vo. 1896–1900.

These volumes contain a large number of interesting articles dealing with South Africa.

See MAGAZINES, &c.

*(" TIMES ") : The Times History of the War in South Africa (1899–1902). General Editor : L. S. Amery. 7 Vols. 8vo. 1900–9.

See AMERY, L. S.

*(" TIMES ") : The Times War Map of South Africa. " The Times " Map of British South Africa, the Transvaal, and Orange Free State. London : (Published by) " The Times." $38\frac{3}{4}'' \times 28\frac{1}{2}''$. Folded in Cover. 8vo. (1900.)

In addition to the map of South Africa, there are maps of Natal, the Orange Free State, the Witwatersrand District, and the Mafeking District.

*TINDALL, Rev. HENRY : Two Lectures on Great Namaqualand and its Inhabitants, delivered before the Mechanics' Institute, Cape Town. . . . Cape Town : Printed at G. T. Pike's Machine Printing Office, St. George's Street. 47 pp. 8vo. 1856.

Much information is afforded respecting the customs, language, and traits of the Bushmen and the Hottentots, with remarks upon the climate, minerals, and fauna of Great Namaqualand.

*TINDALL, Rev. HENRY : A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Namaqua-Hottentot Languages. By Henry Tindall, Wesleyan Missionary. Sold by A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street ; W. L. Sammons, Plein Street ; J. C. Juta, Wale Street ; W. Brittain,

H. Tindall : Overzicht der Geschiedenis van de Wesleyaansch Methodiste Kerk
Pp. 12. Kaapstad. Saxton Drukkerij. 1864

St. Geoorge's Street; and N. J. Marais, Long Street. (Cape Town.) 124 pp. 8vo. (1857.)

The author remarks that although "much valuable and interesting information respecting" the Hottentots, "their character, manners, and customs, has already been collected in the books of travellers and other works . . . until very recently their language has been a very much neglected subject of inquiry." It is stated that the four different dialects of the Hottentot language are "The Hottentot Proper," "The Coranna," "The Namaqua," and "The Bushman," and it is observed that the latter is "subdivided into numerous brogues, some intelligible and others unintelligible to the other varieties of the Hottentot family," but that these "sufficiently resemble it in grammatical structure to show that they belong to it."

*(TIRION, ISAAK) (Publisher): Hedendaagsche Historie of Tegenwoordige Staat van Afrika. Waar in uitmunt de beschryving van Barbarie, Senegal, Guine'e, de Kaap der Goede Hoope, van de Kanarische, Vlaamsche en Fransche Eilanden, van St. Helena enz. Volgens de Waarneemingen van de Heeren Shaw, Adanson, de la Caille en andere hedendaagsche reizigers. Met nieuwe plaaten versierd. Te Amsterdam: By Isaak Tirion. Met privilegie. 8vo. 1763.

Contemporary History, or the present state of Africa, giving in particular an account of Barbary, Senegal, Guinea, the Cape of Good Hope, the Canaries, the Azores, St. Helena, &c. From the reports of Shaw, Adanson, De la Caille, and other modern travellers. Embellished with new plates.

This compilation, according to Theal ("History of South Africa, 1691–1795"), "is one of a collection of works upon contemporary history published by Isaak Tirion of Amsterdam." One hundred and eighteen pages are devoted to the Cape Colony, but "the historical references are less correct than one could wish to see them, and in all parts inaccuracies may be found," which follow the errors of the authors from which the information was drawn. Mr. Theal states that the general map of South Africa "is very erroneous."

("TITUS"): Die Bluthochzeit der Königin von England. 8vo. 1900.

See (South African War, 1899–1902): ("Titus").

TIVADAR, DUKA: Levelek: A Boer-Angol Haborurol. Budapest. 8vo. 1901.

A Hungarian View of the Boer War to June 1901.
In Francis Edwards' Catalogue, 1902.

*TOGGENBURGER, R.: Die Ursachen des Transvaal-Krieges und die Süd-afrikanische Frage. Auszug aus einem Vortrage gehalten in der "Alpina Oberstrasz," von R. Toggenburger, Zurich. 27 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The causes of the Transvaal War and the South African Question. Abstract from an article in the *Alpina Oberstrasz.*

The author remarks, "The Germans annex, the Russians annex, the French, Italians, and the North Americans (U.S.A.) all annex, even the Boers themselves do the same—what is the reason then of all this turmoil

because England proposes to annex what has by rights belonged to her long ago ?" In summing up, it is contended that—

1. The Transvaal War is absolutely a struggle between two races for the mastery of South Africa.
2. The Boers, or at all events their most important leaders, designed and foresaw the war long before, and must therefore abide by the consequences.
3. The annexation of the Transvaal is a matter of life and death to the English possessions in South Africa and the British Colonies at a great distance from the home country.
4. The loss of the independence of the Transvaal is a political event, which is a matter of indifference to the human race; on the other hand the maintenance of England's Colonial Empire in Africa is of immeasurable utility and importance not only to England but to all mankind.

*TOMASSON, W. H.: With the Irregulars in the Transvaal and Zululand. By W. H. Tomasson, late Adjutant of Irregular Cavalry. Dedicated to Colonel Redvers Buller, V.C., C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C., and the Officers and Men of the Irregular Horse of the Flying Column. London: Remington & Co. . . . iv+234 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881.

Nearly the whole of the volume is devoted to "sketches of the deeds of the Irregular Cavalry of the Flying Column" in the Zulu War, and "notes of a march across North Basutoland and the Transvaal." Only the last chapter refers to the "Boer Outbreak" (1880–1881), and it merely records the writer's opinions respecting the state of affairs in the Transvaal at this period.

*TOMBE, CHARLES FRANCOIS: Voyage aux Indes Orientales, pendant les années 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, et 1806, contenant la description du cap de Bonne-Espéranec, des îles de France, Bonaparte, Java, Banca, et de la ville de Batavia . . . avec un Atlas composé de Cartes marines et militaires, dressées par l'Auteur, des Planches représentant les Costumes et l'Armure des habitans de ces contrées, et différentes Vues; . . . Par Ch^es. F^ois. Tombe, Ancien Captaine-Adjoint du Génie employé près de la Haute Regénce à Batavia . . . Revu et augmenté de plusiers notes et éclaircissemens, par M. Sonnini.

Vol. I. Pp. xv+403.
Vol. II. Pp. 348. Atlas, 18 Plates.
Paris: Chez Arthus Bertrand. . . . 8vo. 1811.

Voyage to the East Indies during the years 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, containing a description of the Cape of Good Hope, the isles of France, Bonaparte, Java, Banca, and the town of Batavia. . . . With an atlas of marine and military charts drawn by the author, with plates representing the costume and armour of the inhabitants of the country, and other illustrations. . . . By C. F. Tombe, formerly Captain of the Engineers at the Regency at Batavia. . . . Revised and augmented, with many explanatory notes, by M. Sonnini.

The account of the Cape consists of about thirty pages, the author arriving there on the 25th of December 1802. An English fleet of ten

ships and a Dutch fleet of seven ships were in Table Bay awaiting the 1st of January, when the colony was to be handed back to the Dutch. On December 31st a British corvette arrived with the news that the retrocession of the colony was to be suspended, a piece of intelligence received with considerable apprehension by the inhabitants, who feared that war was going to break out again; and they were kept in suspense for over six weeks before the final instructions were sent to hand over the colony to the Batavian authorities. Tombe mentions that there were no hotels in Cape Town, but that all the inhabitants took in strangers who required accommodation, and he remarks that the people of the country were very hospitable, and that every family had from four to twelve slaves. The captain of the ship on which Mr. Tombe had embarked was evidently somewhat nervous as to the political situation, and took his departure with little delay on January 2, 1803.

TONGUE, Miss M. H.: Bushman Paintings. With Preface by Henry Balfour. Oxford University Press. (Henry Frowde.) Quarto. 1909.

Published in a box portfolio containing the letterpress and fifty-four coloured plates, &c. &c.

*TOOKE, W. HAMMOND: Uncivilised Man South of the Zambesi. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 79–101. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*TORREND, Rev. J.: A Comparative Grammar of South-African Bantu Languages, comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambesi, Kafirland, . . . &c. By J. Torrend, S.J., of the Zambesi Mission. . . . London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co. xlviii + 336 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1891,

The Introduction deals with the Bantu languages, their literature and origin, and in Appendix II. will be found specimens of Kaffir folk-lore and four tales in Kaffir with English translation and notes.

*TORRENTE, M.: The Evolution in the Treatment of By-Products on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 74–82. Plate IV. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "In a gold-mining district like Johannesburg, the metal contained in the by-products is naturally gold with a small percentage of silver. Twelve or fourteen years ago, . . . the working conditions of these gold-fields were such as to render the working of by-products out of the question. At that time their production was not very considerable, and consisted principally of battery chips and slugs from the smelting of the gold bars . . . . other by-products at the time were the tailings produced by the batteries after the amalgamation of the pulp. . . . Later on, these tailings . . . became products in themselves, giving up most of the gold they contained to the gentle persuasion of cyanide of potassium. Although the action of this chemical on gold, silver, and other metals was already well known, its successful industrial application to the treatment of tailings . . . is undoubtedly the greatest metallurgical triumph of the last century relating to gold. It converted many gold-mining companies which

Torrance, Hugh - Cape Town in 1823 privately printed Glang. 1909 pp 24

were on the verge of bankruptcy into most flourishing dividend paying concerns, gave quite a different aspect to many doubtful mining propositions, . . . &c. &c.

*(" TRAMPER, SYLVESTER "): The Travels of Sylvester Tramper through the interior of the South of Africa: with the adventures and accidents that he encountered in a journey of more than two thousand miles through those unknown wildernesses, constantly exposed to danger from beasts of prey, and the attacks of savages. Embellished with plates. Third edition. London: Published and sold by G. Walker. . . . 216 pp. 12mo. 1816.

A fictitious narrative of adventures in the interior of South Africa at the end of the eighteenth century.

*(TRANSVAAL): (ALBUM, 1881): Transvaal-Album. Versameld uit " Eigen Haard," met portret van Prof. P. Harting, en een Kart van de Kaapkolonie, Transvaal en aangrenzende landen. Tweede Druk. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink. Quarto. 1881.

Transvaal Album. Collected from " Their Home," with portrait of Professor P. Harting, and a map of the Cape Colony, Transvaal, and adjacent countries. Second edition.

There are portraits of President Kruger, Generals Joubert, Smit, and Du Toit, and of Professor Harting, who was Chairman of the Committee for furthering the Interests of the Republic, and there are a number of full-paged illustrations of scenes in the Transvaal.

(TRANSVAAL): (ALBUM—PHOTOGRAPHS AND WORD PICTURES (1897)): Scenes and Life in the Transvaal: A complete Album of Photographs and Word Pictures illustrating and describing the objects of interest. . . . Wonderful Johannesburg: the Main Reef with its Gold Mines. Pretoria, with its Sylvan Beauty and Stately Buildings . . . Together with Scenes en route to the Transvaal, Cape Town, the Karroo, &c., and of the far-famed Kimberley Diamond Mines. The Art Photo Publishing Co. . . . Johannesburg. London: The Art Photograph and General Publishing Co. . . . 159 pp. Oblong Folio. (1897) ?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume is illustrated by a large number of interesting photographs, depicting buildings, places, natives, scenery, and the manners and customs of the inhabitants of South Africa.

Only the letterpress is paged.

*(TRANSVAAL): (ANNEXATION, 1877—LETTER TO Sir M. HICKS-BEACH): Annexation of the Transvaal. Letter to Sir M. Hicks-Beach, Secretary of State for the Colonies, from the Transvaal Delegates, dated 10th July, 1878. London: Harrison & Sons. . . . 26 pp. 8vo. 1878.

This communication is addressed from the Albemarle Hotel, London, and is dated July 10, 1878. It refers to the failure of the previous deputation and the decision of the citizens of the Republic to " appeal to the Justice of England," through the newly-appointed delegates, Messrs. S. J. P. Kruger and P. J. Joubert, and enters into a detailed statement respecting

the case for the reversal of the Annexation. After an enumeration of the four enclosed documents in support of their "constituents," the signatories discuss the commission of Sir Theophilus Shepstone, under which the act of annexation was carried out, criticising the reasons alleged in justification of the step, and throwing the responsibility regarding the state of affairs with respect to the natives on the Imperial Government. The pamphlet also contains minutes of the "Pretoria and Potchefstroom Committees . . . April 4, 1878, and following days"; Extract from the "Minutes of the Volksraad, February 22, 1877"; Copy of "Resolution of the Executive Council, April 1877, No. 7"; "Translation of Protest," signed by Thos. Burgers, President of the South African Republic; "Memorial" to Lord Carnarvon, &c. &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (ANNEXATION, 1877—CORRESPONDENCE, Sir M. HICKS-BEACH AND TRANSVAAL DELEGATES): Annexation of the Transvaal. Correspondence between Sir M. Hicks-Beach, Bart., Secretary of State for the Colonies, and the Transvaal Delegates, to which is added, Further Documents and Correspondence relating to the same subject. London: Harrison and Sons. . . . 58 pp. 8vo. 1881.

This pamphlet includes the preliminary letter from Messrs. Kruger and Joubert, dated July 10, 1878, and a reply from the Secretary of State for the Colonies, in which he states that "the reasons which have forbid a reversal of the steps . . . taken are tenfold greater than those that dictated the act." Further communications sent by the Deputation on August 7th and 23rd were answered by a final letter from Sir Michael, on September 16th, in which he stated that "it is the object of Her Majesty's Government that the Transvaal should remain an integral and separate community . . . under the Sovereignty of the Queen." The pamphlet contains several Appendices, including Proclamations and Protests, &c. &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (ANNEXATION, 1881—ENGRAVINGS): Annexation of the Transvaal. Twelve Engravings with text, published with the design of affording succour to the surviving relatives of Boers slain in war. (No printer's or publisher's name or address.) 12 Plates. Oblong Folio. ($13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{1}{2}''$). (1881)?

A curious but bitter series of plates connected with the first annexation of the Transvaal. The letterpress is in three languages, Dutch, French, and German, and is, at times, as are some of the sketches, of the most grotesque and ludicrous nature. The first of the illustrations is entitled "The Deadly Grasp," and depicts a lion (England) seizing the prostrate figure of a woman (Transvalia), and below is the sentence, "Hullo, my lads! Three cheers for old England." At the end of the series is an inscription on the wrapper entitled "Naschrift 1877–1881," with the following distich in four languages, "Old England sacrificed her honour to her glory, With guiltless blood she stained her scutcheon."

*(TRANSVAAL): (BECHUANAS AND THE TRANSVAAL, 1884): The Transvaal and the Bechuanas. 8vo. 1884.

See (BECHUANALAND): (TRANSVAAL AND BECHUANAS).

*(TRANSVAAL): (BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE): Conferentie

te Bloemfontein, op Woensdag, 31 Mei, en volgende dagen. 40 pp. Folio. (1899.)

Conference at Bloemfontein on Wednesday, May 31, 1899, and following days.

With the exception of a few remarks by Mr. Burger, the whole of the proceedings were confined to speeches and statements by President Kruger and Sir Alfred Milner, of which the publication contains a full account, printed and issued by the Government of the South African Republic. The names of those present were as follows: President Kruger, the Hon. S. W. Burger, the Hon. A. D. Wolmarans, Mr. J. C. Smuts, Mr. W. J. Fockens, Mr. D. N. R. Van Hoytema, His Excellency Sir Alfred Milner, Mr. G. V. Fiddes (Imperial Secretary), Mr. O. Walrond (Private Secretary), Lieut.-Colonel Hanbury Williams (Military Secretary), Viscount Belgrave (Aide-de-Camp), Mr. C. C. Silberbauer (Interpreter), and Mr. H. S. Wilkinson (Reporter); also the Hon. Mr. Fischer, of the Orange Free State.

(TRANSVAAL): (BOERS, &c., 1900): Los Boers. El Presidente Kruger.—Geographía é historia del Transvaal.—El Presidente Stejn.—Geografía é historia del Orange.—Resentimientos de los Boers con los Ingleses.—Compaña Anglo-Boer. Por J. E. Biblioteca de La Irradiacion. . . . Colonia de Doña Carlota.

(2nd Title.) Los Boers. Su Presidente, usos, costumbres, ejército, política y producciones del Transvaal. Madrid. 148 pp. 12mo. 1900.

(TRANSVAAL): (BRITISH SUBJECTS—COMPLAINTS): Papers relating to complaints of British subjects in the Transvaal. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CAPITALIST AND THE EMPIRE): The Capitalist and the Empire in the Transvaal. Issued by the Refugee Committee of Uitlanders, Cape Town, 15th October 1900. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. . . . 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The Uitlander Refugee Committee invited Dr. M. J. Farelly to place on record his opinion with regard to projected legislation in the new Transvaal Colony. Dr. Farelly sums up his views in a memorandum, in which he advises the encouragement of State-assisted immigration, together with Government irrigation and assistance to agriculturists. He deprecates any policy which might have the effect of limiting the white population, or discouraging the exploitation of new mineral fields. He asserts that what he describes as "the present monopoly of the mines" is opposed to Imperial interests, and that groups holding the present control will only support such taxation as may be useful for their own purposes. He quotes the example of the De Beers Company at Kimberley as a case in point with regard to the effects of a monopoly, and recommends a suspension of rent, mortgages, and contracts in the Transvaal pending the resumption of business.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CHAMBER OF MINES, 1896): Witwatersrand Chamber of Mines. South African Republic. Year ending 31st December 1895. Johannesburg: Argus Printing and Publishing Company. Pp. vi, 188, xli, &c. Quarto. 1896.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CHAMBER OF MINES, 1899): Chamber of Mines of the South African Republic. Eleventh Annual Report for the year ending 31st December 1889. Cape Town: Argus Printing and Publishing Company. 305 pp. Quarto. 1900.

In addition to the ordinary matters dealt with in these reports, this volume contains the resolution of the Executive Council of the South African Republic, providing certain "Regulations in Case of War," with reference to miners and mines, "should hostilities occur." There are elaborate statistics and tables concerning the "Gold Production of the South African Republic," &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CHAMBER OF MINES, 1900–1): Transvaal Chamber of Mines. Twelfth Report for the years 1900 and 1901. Johannesburg: Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Limited. lvi+452 pp. Quarto. 1902.

The draft of the Constitution of the Chamber is set forth at the commencement of the volume, the name of the Institution being changed to that of the "Transvaal Chamber of Mines." In the Report it is stated that the Committee held their meetings during the early stages of the war at Cape Town, and the regular work of the Chamber was proceeded with in that town till about May 1901. An important speech was made by the President, Mr. G. Rouliot, at the meeting of the Chamber on April 3, 1902, which is given in full. There is a mass of information of every description in connection with the Gold Industry, and the usual tables of statistics, &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CONCESSION TO MUNNICK, POSNO, AND WEBB. Sm. Quarto. (1875.)

See (DIAMOND FIELDS): (TRANSVAAL CONCESSION TO MUNNICK, POSNO, AND WEBB).

*(TRANSVAAL): (CONCESSIONS COMMISSION): Report of the Transvaal Concessions Commission, dated 10th April 1901. (South Africa.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty. London: . . . Printed by . . . Wyman & Sons. . . . To be purchased from Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . .

Part I. (Cd. 623.) Pp. 161.
Part II. (Cd. 624.) Pp. iv, 4, 268.
Part III. (Cd. 625.) Pp. 315.
Folio. 1901.

The Commissioners appointed to examine into the Concessions were the Hon. Alfred Lyttelton and Messrs. Ashmore and Loveday, with Mr. Bernard Holland as Secretary. Their investigations were divided into three sections, Part I., comprising Railways, and Tramways not purely municipal; Part II., Manufacturing and Trading Concessions and Agreements; Part III., Concessions of Rights of a Municipal Character.

(TRANSVAAL): (CONDENSED HISTORY): The Transvaal: A Condensed History of the South African Republic. Chicago and New York: Rand, McNally & Co. . . . 60 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CONVENTION OF LONDON, 1884—CORRESPONDENCE): Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Officieele Bescheiden gewisseld met de Engelsche Regeering, in zake de Conventie van Londen. Gesloten den 27sten Februari 1884. Vooraf gaan eene Kaart over de kwestie der Westergrens, benevens het Zandrivier-Tractaat en de Pretoria-Conventie. Amsterdam: Gedrukt bij J. H. Kruyt. viii + 100 pp. Folio. June, 1884.

South African Republic. Official Correspondence with the English Government respecting the Convention of London. Concluded on the 27th of February 1884. Prefaced with a map on the subject of the Western Border Question, and including the Sand River Treaty, and the Pretoria Convention.

A Transvaal Green Book giving the entire correspondence between Lord Derby and the Transvaal Delegates, Kruger, Du Toit, and Smith.

(TRANSVAAL): (CONVENTION OF LONDON, 1884—VAN HET . . . "BLUE BOOK"): Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Officieele bescheiden betreffende de Conventie van Londen, gesloten 27 Februari 1884, tusschen de Republiek, en de Engelsche regeering, en wat haar voorafging en volgde. Getrouwe vertaling van het van regeeringswege afzonderlijk uitgegeven "Blue Book." Met oorspronkelijke kaart. 1884.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CORRESPONDENCE—LORD KIMBERLEY, 1881): Correspondence with Lord Kimberley on the Transvaal. Ex. "The Aborigines Friend." . . . No. XI., New Series, August 1881, pp. 392–399. London. 8vo. 1881.

Four letters on the subject of the treatment of natives by the Boers in the Transvaal.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CRIME OF THE CENTURY): The Crime of the Century. The Boer Unmasked. Treachery and Murder. Startling Facts. Cape Town: Printed for the author by the Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd. 16 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

This little pamphlet charges the Boer Government with planning the Matabele Rebellion and supplying the natives with arms and ammunition. It alleges that Colonel Ferreira, C.M.G., acted as agent of the Transvaal in this matter, and that arms bearing the mark Z. A. R. (South African Republic) were captured from the Matabele, the Boers accounting for the possession of these guns by the natives by stating that they had been stolen, while in reality the burglary was a mere sham, the arms having been removed by Ferreira from the Government Magazines at Middleburg and Pretoria.

*(TRANSVAAL): (CRISIS, 1896): Transvaal Crisis of 1896. Full Text of the British South Africa Company's Royal Charter and the (Transvaal and Great Britain) Convention of London, 1884. Reprinted from the "Capitalist," January 11, 1896. London: Walter R. Skinner. . . . 14 pp. 8vo. 1896.

(TRANSVAAL): (DIAMOND FIELDS—TRANSVAAL CLAIM):

Evidence taken at Bloemhof . . . to investigate the claims of the South African Republic . . . to portions of the territory . . . now known as the diamond fields. Folio. 1871.

See (DIAMOND FIELDS): (TRANSVAAL CLAIM).

*(TRANSVAAL): (D. M. D.): The Transvaal in 1876 . . . (By) D. M. D. 8vo. 1881.

See D(UNBAR), (Sir) D(RUMMOND) M(ILES).

(TRANSVAAL): (DUTCH AND ENGLISH, 1881): The Dutch and English in South Africa; by one who has lived nineteen years among them. London: E. Malborough & Co. . . . 68 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1881. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A narrative of British rule in South Africa, advocating the retention of the Transvaal by the British Government.

(TRANSVAAL): (DUTCH BOERS AND THE TRANSVAAL): De Transvaal Republiek en de Hollandsche Boeren, voorafgegan door eene korte beschrijving van Zuid-Oost-Afrika in 't algemeen. Vrij naar het Duitsch. 1875.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (EDUCATION (ONDERWIJS), 1899): De Regeering der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en het Onderwijs. Uitgave van Het Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond Uitgevers Maatschappij "Nederland." 'S-Gravenhage-Pretoria. 12 pp., 6 charts, and 5 plates. Folio. 1900.

The Government of the South African Republic and Education.

Full details are given with respect to the state of education in the Transvaal up to the time of the South African War.

*(TRANSVAAL): (EINFALL Dr. JAMESON): Transvaal, die Südafrikansche Republik. II. Der Einfall des Dr. Jameson und dessen Folgen. (Fortsetzung zu I. Geschichtliche und wirthschaftliche Entwickelung.) Studie von R. Verlag von Kühling and Güttner, Berlin, W. Druck von Kornsand & Co., Frankfurt A. M. 111 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Transvaal, the South African Republic. Part II. The Jameson Raid and its consequences. (A Continuation of Part I.; Historical and Economic Development.)

A Review of the political state of affairs in the Transvaal about the period of the Jameson Raid.

(TRANSVAAL): (EMIGRANTEN BOND): Emigranten Bond. Naar Transvaal. Eene bijdrage tot practische oplossing van den Socialen Nood. Snellpersdrukkerij T. De Vries, Dz. Rotterdam. 47 pp. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Emigration Society for the Transvaal. A contribution to the practical solution of Social Distress.

Rules and Objects of the Society, &c. &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (ENCYCLOPEDIC HISTORY): The Encyclo-

pedic History of the Transvaal. Edited by L. V. Praagh. London: G. J. Howell & Co. . . . viii + 676 pp. Quarto. 1906.

"The purpose of the publication (which is also designated "The Transvaal and its Mines") is to create a standing Work of Reference on the most important of the two South African Colonies last added to the Empire." The dimensions of the volume—portly as it is—would not allow of detail treatment to the variety and number of the subjects included, "but as far as practicable . . . a comprehensive description of the institutions and industries of the Transvaal is presented." The volume is well printed, on good paper, and is lavishly illustrated, many of the portraits and views being productions of scarce prints, while the information afforded is of the most comprehensive character.

*(TRANSVAAL): (ERMELO): List of Farms in the Ermelo District, Transvaal, with the Names of the Registered Owners. Intelligence Department. Printed at the Government Printing Works, Pretoria. 9 pp. Folio. 1901.

(TRANSVAAL): (FARMS—(INDEX)—MARRIOTT): Alphabetical Index to Farms in the Transvaal. 8vo. 1904.

See MARRIOTT, H. F.

*(TRANSVAAL): (GOLD FIELDS): The Gold Fields of South Africa. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

See (GOLD FIELDS).

*(TRANSVAAL): (GOLD FIELDS—1888): The Gold Fields of the Transvaal. By permission of Messrs. Longmans, Green & Co., from an Article in "Longman's Magazine," December 1887, by Mr. G. F. Nathan, together with Extracts from the Official Report of the British Resident in Pretoria to the Colonial Office, November 1887. The Union Steam Ship Company, Ltd., Southampton . . . London. 28 pp. 8vo. (1888.)

An account of the De Kaap and Witwatersrand Gold Fields soon after their discovery. It is curious to read, in the Official Report of the British Resident to the Colonial Office, the following sage prediction: "I do not imagine that even in the event of the Gold Fields (the Witwatersrand) attaining the great degree of success anticipated, a very great amount of white labour will be needed."

*(TRANSVAAL): (GOLD LAW, 1885 and 1886): The Gold Law. Law on digging for, and dealing in, Precious Metals and Precious Stones in the South African Republic. (Approved and passed by Resolution of the Honourable the Volksraad, Art. 1072, dated July 1885.) Printed by J. F. Celliers, Church Street, Pretoria, S. A. R. 21 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1885.

*———: Another copy, ". . . with the amendments approved and passed by Resolution of the Honourable the Volksraad, Art. 1222, dated July 28, 1886." Hayman Brothers & Lilly . . . London. . . . 17 pp. 8vo. 1886.

The law, as laid down in the above Acts, provides for precious stones as well as precious metals, but (mainly in consequence of the discovery of the "Premier" diamond mine near Pretoria) a separate Diamond Law

was promulgated after the second annexation of the Transvaal (1900), by which the State acquires three-fifths of any "dry," or permanent diamond mine, which is discovered in the Transvaal Colony.

*(TRANSVAAL): (GOLD MINING LAWS, 1892): Principal Laws of the South African Republic having special Reference to Gold Fields and other Mining Districts (as existing in January 1892). Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Johannesburg. xxvi + 233 pp. Square Minimo. 1892.

The work is only printed on one side of the leaves, and thus the actual pagination is only one-half the number shown.

(TRANSVAAL): (GRAVES IN TRANSVAAL): List of Graves in the Transvaal. Folio. (1904.)

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GRAVES IN TRANSVAAL).

*(TRANSVAAL): (GRONDWET, With Addenda): The Constitution ("Grondwet") of the South African Republic, as approved and confirmed by the Volksraad on the 16th day of February 1858. With the thirty-three articles. An English translation, by F. H. Papenfus, Sworn Translator. Conventions, Pretoria (1881) and London (1884), appended. Third Edition. London: H. Maclear. . . . 57 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The articles of the "New Grondwet" were revised and discussed by the Transvaal Volksraad, and came into use and operation on the 2nd day of February 1858, being signed by M. W. Pretorius as President and S. T. Schoeman as Commandant-General at the Landrost's Office, Rustenburg, on February 13, 1858. Addendas I. and II., published on the 19th of September 1859, deal with the recognised authorities respecting Roman Dutch Law, Van Der Linden, Simon Van Leeuwen, and Hugo de Groot (Grotius). In No. 3 of Addenda No. I. reference is made to the thirty-three articles, "being general stipulations and laws for Law Court Sessions"; these were drawn up at Potchefstroom on the 9th day of April 1844, and ratified at Derdepoort on the 23rd of May 1849.

*(TRANSVAAL): (HANDBOOK, 1905): Transvaal Handbook with Map. Handbook No. 11, South African Colonies. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office. . . . Edited by Walter Paton, M.A. London: Darling & Son, Ltd. . . . 60 pp. 8vo. 1905.

General information is provided respecting Johannesburg, the Witwatersrand district generally, and the country districts, and it is stated that at the census of 1904 the total population was 1,268,716, of whom 299,327 were whites. Particulars are given of facilities offered to intending settlers with small capitals, and it is reported that the number of those already established under the Land Settlement Scheme was 557, who had received allotments to the extent of 690,929 acres, the loans to the settlers amounting to £94,524. There is a large map of the Transvaal Colony compiled from official records in the Surveyor-General's Office in Pretoria, in December 1902.

*(TRANSVAAL): (HISTORIC & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT): Transvaal: die Südafrikanische Republik. I. Geschichtliche und

wirthschaftliche Entwickelung. Eine Studie von R. Zweite Auflage. Verlag von Kühling & Güttner, Berlin, W. 30 pp. 8vo. (1896.)

The Transvaal: The South African Republic. Historic and Economic Development.

A sketch of the rise and progress of the South African Republic up to the time of the Jameson Raid.

*(TRANSVAAL): (JUDGES: THEIR POSITION, 1894): What the Position of the Judges of the High Court of the South African Republic should be. Resolutions adopted by the Members of the Bar of the South African Republic, on 22nd July 1894. 9 pp. 8vo. (1894.)

A short précis of the attitude adopted by the Bench and Bar of the South African Republic during the dispute between the Judiciary on the one side and President Kruger and the Volksraad on the other. (This dispute culminated in the dismissal of the Chief Justice Kotze from his office.)

(TRANSVAAL): (KAFFIR ALBUM, 1900): Kaffer-Album. Afbeeldingen van Kaffers, Zulus, Swazies en andere stammen in en om Transvaal. Mannen en vrouwen in natura. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (LAND SETTLEMENT, 1902): Land Settlement in the Transvaal. Printed at the Government Printing Works, Pretoria. 6 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

This pamphlet, which was "printed by authority," states that it was impossible "at the present moment" to give "full details of a scheme, or any authoritative statistics," &c. &c. It discusses the Land Settlement in the Transvaal, the nature of the settlement in the Transvaal, the nature of the settlements, the size of holdings, the class of settlers required, the terms of settlement, the selection of settlers, and the purpose of the settlements. It is stated that the State Lands of the Transvaal amounted to 5,600,000 morgen (about two acres to one morgen), besides 100,000 acres purchased by the Government about this period.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MAJUBA TOT KRUGERSDORP): Van Majuba tot Krugersdorp. Transvaalsche landschappen, volkstypen en portretten. Tweede druk. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink. (32 engravings.) Quarto. N.D. (1896).

An interesting collection of portraits, and scenes of Boer and native life, together with some illustrations of the scenery and objects of interest of the Transvaal.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MAP—*Circa* 1896): New Physical Relief Map of the Transvaal. Drawn and compiled by E. A. Mackenzie. Published by The Universal Publishing Co., Ltd. $39\frac{1}{2}'' \times 30''$. Folded 8vo. (1896.)

(TRANSVAAL): (MAP, 1899): Bacon's New Map of Transvaal.—

Bacon's Large-Print Map of South Africa. (29″ × 20½″.) Folded Cr. 8vo. *Circa* 1899.

On the cover is printed "Bacon's New Map of the Transvaal," but the publication merely consists of a map of South Africa, with two small charts of the Transvaal printed in the margin.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MAP, &c., 1889): Carte du Transvaal et des régions limitrophes de l'Afrique australe. Avec une Notice sur l'histoire des Boërs, leurs rapports avec les Anglais, la géographie et les ressources du Transvaal et le charactère de ses habitans. Illustre de 10 Gravures. Paris: Libraire Hachette et Cie. . . . (Map 25″ × 18″.) Folded to 8vo. 1899.

The map, which was compiled by Marius Chesneau, is accompanied by a broadsheet of letterpress and views printed on the back of the chart. A vignette with the portraits of President and Mrs. Kruger will be found on the cover.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MAP—JOHNSTON, 1899): W. & A. K. Johnston's Map of the Transvaal or South African Republic and surrounding countries. W. & A. K. Johnston . . . Edinburgh . . . London. (35″ × 23″.) Folded to Roy. 8vo. 1899.

There are three Roy. 8vo pages of notes on the Transvaal, up to the period just before the war, printed on the back of the map.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MAP—SEYFFARDT, 1881): De Transvaal, Oranje-Vrijstaat, Basoetoland, Natal en Zoeloe-Kafferland. 4de herziene en verbeterde druk. Amsterdam: Seyffardt's Boekhandel. (18″ × 14½″.) Folded to Cr. 8vo. 1881.

Map of the Transvaal, Orange Free State, Basutoland, Natal, and Zululand.

Although "Grikwaland" and the Diamond Fields are shown on the map, there is no trace of Kimberley, although that town had been established for several years. The River Diamond Diggings are represented by the villages of Pniel and Klipdrift. The capital of the Transvaal is still shown as Potchefstroom.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MAP—SMITH & SONS, 1881): W. H. Smith and Son's War Map of the Transvaal and Adjoining Countries in South Africa, with historical Sketch of the Boers, &c. London: W. H. Smith & Son. . . . 10 pp. (Map 25″ × 20″.) Folded 8vo. 1881.

The notes on the Transvaal afford a concise history of the country and of the events that led up to the war, illustrated with quotations from Froude, Aylward, and others. There is a glossary of Dutch names in South Africa.

*(TRANSVAAL): (MINING INDUSTRY & THE REFORM QUESTION): L'Industrie Minière au Transvaal et La Question des Reformes. Paris: Librairie Guillaumin & Cie. 54 pp. 12mo. 1897.

The Mining Industry of the Transvaal and the Reform Question.

The writer discusses the French interests in the Transvaal, the dynamite

monopoly, the coal industry, the cost of transport, and the labour question, and observes that "the suggested reforms are reasonable, just, and easy to effect, and that they are necessary to the existence of a fine industry and the peace and prosperity of a nation still in its youth, and destined to a great future. The question is whether, by the effect of intrigue, illusion, and coalesced ignorance, the splendid promise of the country will be averted, or combating abuse, corruption, and sycophancy, the government of Mr. Kruger will secure to the State the benefits it should possess."

*(TRANSVAAL): (MINING INDUSTRY—INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION, 1897): The Mining Industry. Evidence and Report of the Industrial Commission of Enquiry, with an appendix containing the letter of the Chamber of Mines to the Commission, the principal laws of the Republic affecting the mining industry, and other documents of interest pertaining to the evidence given at the Enquiry. Compiled and published by the Witwatersrand Chamber of Mines, Johannesburg, S.A.R. Johannesburg: Times Printing & Publishing Works. xii + 747 pp. Quarto. 1897.

This important and statistical work affords a complete account of the evidence brought before the Commission appointed by the Executive Council of the Volksraad, in April 1897, to inquire into the "alleged state of affairs in connection with the mining industry of the Witwatersrand." The full members of the Commission were Messrs. S. W. Burger, J. S. Smit, G. Schmitz-Dumont, and J. F. De Beer; while Messrs. Thomas Hugo, E. Brochon, J. Pierce, A. Brakkan, and (at a later period) James Hay, and George Albu were appointed advisory members. The sittings lasted from April 20th to June 4, 1897, and the Commissioners condemned certain monopolies and concessions, recommended "the lightening of the duties on foodstuffs, and of the railway rates on coal and other articles," and advocated "more effective administration and enforcement of the pass law, the liquor law, and the gold theft clauses of the gold law." In the Appendix will be found articles on the "Netherlands Railway Concession," "The State Dynamite Monopoly," a "List of the Electors of the South African Republic," "The Pass Law," "The Liquor Law," "The Gold Law," a "Schedule of Native Wages, Witwatersrand," &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION, 1897): The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal: extracts from the "Industrial Commission of Inquiry: Report and Proceedings," published in Johannesburg in 1897. London: P. S. King & Son. . . . 60 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1897.)

The evidence of the witnesses examined by the Commission clearly proved that the faulty administration of the Pass Law for the natives had resulted in a shortage of labour, and an enormous loss to companies who had paid large sums for recruiting labourers who had subsequently deserted. Most of the witnesses were opposed to the compound system, as employed in the diamond mines, but some of them favoured a kind of compulsory labour law, on the lines of the Glen Grey Act in the Cape Colony. The Commission decided to enter into correspondence with all South African States "in order once and for all to place the question of black labour on a sound basis," but it was stated that the members could not "recommend any measure which would be equivalent to forced labour," or "the imposi-

tion of a higher tax on Kaffirs." It was suggested that the carrying out of the Pass Law should be entrusted to the "control of a Local Board on the Gold Fields," and that a Board or Commission should be established in Johannesburg "to be composed of members appointed by the Government representative of the mining industry and commercial firms of the Witwatersrand . . . the object of this commission would be the supervision of the administration of the following laws: Liquor Law . . . ; the Pass Law, and law regarding gold thefts; and further, they would have an advisory vote as regards the supply of natives to the mines. . . ."

*(TRANSVAAL): (NATIVE POLICY, 1881): Native Policy in the Transvaal. Ex "The Aborigines' Friend. A Journal of the Transactions of the Aborigines Protection Society." No. XI., New Series, August, 1881, pp. 390–392. London. 8vo. 1881.

At a meeting convened by the Aborigines Protection Society, on March 31, 1881, Lord Shaftesbury, who was in the Chair, remarked "that he felt very strongly as to the cruel conduct of the Boers towards the natives." Sir Fowell Buxton moved a resolution stating "that this meeting expresses its satisfaction at the arrangement Sir Evelyn Wood has concluded with the Boers, by which her Majesty's Government are empowered to delimit the eastern frontier, and to appoint a British Resident to protect native interests in the districts reserved for the Boers."

*(TRANSVAAL): (OP! VOOR TRANSVAAL): Op! Voor Transvaal. Folio. 1899–1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (OP! VOOR TRANSVAAL).

(TRANSVAAL): (ORANGE FREE STATE DIAMOND FIELDS—NATAL): De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken met de diamantvelden Oranje Vrijstaat; Transvaalsche republiek en de Britsche Kolonie Natal. Amsterdam. 1871

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

*(TRANSVAAL): (PAARDEKRAAL — INAUGURATION OF MONUMENT): Programma van de Algemeene Feestviering te Paardekraal, Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. (Pretoria.) Folio. 1891.

Programme of the Public Festival at Paardekraal, South African Republic.

A programme of the festivities entered into on the inauguration of the Paardekraal Monument by President Kruger on December 16, 1891. There are portraits of the Triumvirate (Kruger, Pretorius, and Joubert), and a view of the monument. The proceedings opened with a wapenschouwing (review) on the 15th December, which was followed in the evening by target shooting by electric light, and fireworks. A salute of twenty-one guns opened the solemnities on December 16th, when the Burghers were ordered to assemble for prayer at 7 o'clock in the morning, services being held throughout the day by the most famous preachers in the country, while speeches were made by well-known politicians and officials. The publication contains the Volkslied, lists of the names of the committee, the generals and officers in the 1880–1881 war, and the Burghers who met with their death in the campaign, and the Proclamation of Independence issued and signed by the Triumvirate, December 16, 1880.

*(TRANSVAAL): (PAST, PRESENT, & FUTURE, 1900): The Transvaal, Past and Present, and its Future. Vigilance Papers, No. 11. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 57 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The writer is occasionally sweeping in his charges, describing Sir Richard Solomon and Messrs. Merriman, Schreiner, Sauer, and Te Water as politicians from whom "no sympathy for the Queen's loyal subjects can be expected." He draws attention to the antipathy to the Bond once expressed by Messrs. Merriman and Cronwright-Schreiner, and contrasts it with their attachment to the "South African Party" in 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (PHOTOGRAPHIC SOUVENIR, 1906): A Photographic Souvenir of the Transvaal. 156 Views. Sallo Epstein and Co., Johannesburg. Oblong 8vo. (11″×8″.) (1906.)

An interesting collection of views, embracing the principal streets and buildings in Johannesburg and Pretoria and other towns in the Transvaal, a large number of illustrations of the mines, glimpses of the scenery of the colony, &c. &c.

*(TRANSVAAL): (PIET RETIEF): List of Farms in the Piet Retief District, Transvaal, with the Names of the Registered Owners. Intelligence Department. Printed at the Government Printing Works, Pretoria. 8 pp. Folio. 1901.

*(TRANSVAAL): (POLITICAL LETTERS, 1876–7): The Transvaal. Reprinted (by permission) from the "Glasgow News," "Edinburgh Courant," and "Western Standard." (London) South Kensington: S. W. Lord. . . . 22 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1877).

A series of letters written from the Transvaal between December 1876 and April 1877, during a period when confederation or annexation of the Republic was being discussed. The writer contends that the independence guaranteed by the British Government (by the Sand River Convention) could have been either absolute or qualified, and that in effect the Republics were only guaranteed autonomy on certain conditions which had not been carried out. In the second letter attention is drawn to the insecurity of property in the Transvaal, and many instances are afforded of the weakness exhibited by the Government of the Republic when brought into contact with turbulent native tribes. Details are furnished regarding the support in favour of the policy of Federation given by the inhabitants of many of the districts, and *The Volkstem* is quoted as admitting that as the Burghers refused to pay taxes, the country must fall into the hands of the British by annexation or confederation.

*(TRANSVAAL): (PRÉCIS—WAR OFFICE, 1878): The Transvaal Territory. Confidential. Précis of information concerning South Africa. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quarter-Master-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office, January 1878. Printed at the War Office, by Harrison & Sons. . . . 89 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

Generally speaking the information is fairly accurate, and is brought up to the period immediately after the first annexation. Many details have been supplied from works of reference, a list of which is appended.

(TRANSVAAL): (PROCLAMATIONS (STATUTORY), 1900–1902): Statutory Proclamations of the Transvaal, 1900-1902. (Revised to 31st December 1903.) Third Edition. Published by Authority. London: Waterlow & Sons. Pp. xiv, 531, and Index. Roy. 8vo. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

(TRANSVAAL): (PROMISED LAND—C. E. V.): The Promised Land; Nine Years (Gold-mining, Hunting, and Volunteering) in the Transvaal. By E. V. C. Cr. 8vo. 1884.

See C——, E. V.

*(TRANSVAAL): (QUEEN VICTORIA'S JUBILEE): Official Programme of the Witwatersrand Celebration, Festival, and Demonstration. In Jubilation of the Queen's Record Reign, June 22nd to 27th, 1897. C. F. Henderson, Designer. Compiled by Ken. Donaldson & Co., Johannesburg, S.A.R. 101 pp. 8vo. 1897.

An interesting memento with a full account of the festivities.

*(TRANSVAAL): ("RAPIER"): To the Transvaal Gold Fields and Back. Being a four months' tour in South Africa. By Rapier. Cape Town: Printed and published by Townshend & Son, "Progress" Office. 107 pp. 12mo. 1885.

An account of a trip to the De Kaap Gold Fields before the establishment of the town of Barberton.

*(TRANSVAAL): (REFUGEE COMMITTEE—PROTEST): Protest of the Refugee Committee, Cape Town, against Capitalistic Legislation in the Transvaal. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor, and Snashall. . . . 24 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

This pamphlet charges the British military authorities with taking advice from representatives of leading capitalistic firms, and warns them against the "freezing out policy of the Transvaal monopolistic clique," maintaining that the "Transvaal capitalist is not an Imperialist."

*(TRANSVAAL): (RESETTLEMENT, 1903): Resettlement in the Transvaal. By "Joseph in Egypt." Ex. "The Monthly Review," No. 31, pp. 29–46. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The writer remarks that "No liberality will ever gain gratitude from the Boers. They accept everything as their right, without surprise or gratification," but he thought that something different might have been expected from fellow-countrymen even though they had been opposed to the war. Reference is made to the energy of the Governor of the two new colonies, and it is stated that in less than a month he succeeded in getting more ground ploughed than ever was ploughed in the country before, in one season.

(TRANSVAAL): (SETTLEMENT OF THE TRANSVAAL, 1900 (?)): Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into and report upon all matters relating to the settlement of the Transvaal Territory. With Maps. (Parts I. and II.) (1900)?

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, 1893): South African Republic. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XXVI., pp. 461–490. 8vo. 1893.

A short up-to-date account of the Transvaal.

(TRANSVAAL): (SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, 1900): The Transvaal: a condensed history of the South African Republic. With illustrations and map. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

(TRANSVAAL): (STAATS COURANT): De Staats-Courant, gedurende den Vrijheids-Oorlog van 1881. Herdrukt op gezag der Regeering van de Zuid-Afrik. Republiek. Folio. 1887.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (STANFORD'S MAP, 1899): Map of the South African Republics and Adjoining Territories. 18mo. 1899.

See STANFORD, EDWARD.

(TRANSVAAL): (STATE MINING ENGINEER'S REPORT, 1897): Rapport relatif à l'année 1897 remis au governement de la République (sud) Africaine par l'ingénieur des Mines de l'État. Traduit du Hollandais. Avec 11 tableaux. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*(TRANSVAAL): (STEMMEN UIT . . . Z. A. R.): Stemmen uit en over de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Overdrukken uitgegeven door het Bestuur der Nederl. Zuid-Afrik. Vereeniging. Amsterdam: J. H. De Bussy. 38 pp. 8vo. 1890.

Notes respecting the South African Republic.

The Preface is signed J. W. Gunning, J. E. Henny, and C. B. Spruyt; there is a contribution on the subject of the Netherlands South African Association, signed by "An old Emigrant," and a paper entitled "Transvaal affairs in 1890," by C. B. Spruyt.

*(TRANSVAAL): (TIME TABLE & DIRECTORY): Railway Time-Table and Transvaal Directory. Spoorweg Boek Handel Syndicate. To be obtained at the authorised Bookstalls at Johannesburg, Park, Jeppes, Elandsfontein, Pretoria, and all other stations. (Johannesburg.) 33 pp. 16mo. 1897.

The only excuse for calling this production a directory appears to be the insertion of about half-a-dozen advertisements. A limited amount of local information is provided.

*(TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL, 1852): The Transvaal Territory. (Communicated.) Ex. "The Cape of Good Hope Annual" for 1853. Pp. 269–274. Cr. 8vo. 1852.

See (ALMANACS): The Cape of Good Hope Almanac. . . . 1853.

An early account of the Transvaal signed L. H. M. (October 1852).

*(TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL, 1896—"VIATOR"): The Trans-

vaal of To-day; and how it struck a stranger. A comical skit, with a few words of advice to young men seeking fortunes. By "Viator." Printed by Wm. Watson . . . Maritzburg. 17 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1896).

A curious sketch of the Transvaal and Johannesburg at this period.

*(TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL, 1897 — "TRANSVALER"): Transvaal door een Transvaler. Marijnen & Knuttei, Rotterdam. 55 pp. 8vo. 1897.

A little pamphlet giving a description of the country, and of the towns of Johannesburg and Pretoria at this period. Published soon after the Jameson Raid, the work refers to that episode and to the political and social questions of the Republic, the author being evidently much in sympathy with the Dutch population of the country.

*(TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL & FREE STATE): The Transvaal and the Orange Free State. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xv., pp. 578–582. 1899.

(TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL-FRAGE — "Vs."): Betrachtung über die Transvaalfrage und die Verstimmung zwischen Deutschland und England, von Vs. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen). 16 pp. 8vo. (1897)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Views respecting the Transvaal Question and the unpleasantness between Germany and England. By Vs.

*(TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL—IRISH CONSPIRACY—"S. S."): The Great Transvaal Irish Conspiracy. Full exposure. A secret page of Transvaal history and villainy. By S. S. Dedicated to all disloyal subjects of Her Majesty the Queen. With facsimile letter from Patrick J. P. Tynan (No. 1), the Irish invincible and Phœnix Park murderer, relating to his connection with the conspiracy in the South African Republic. Ross & Lewis, Cape Town. 12 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1899).

This pamphlet endeavours to prove that there was an Irish conspiracy to help the Transvaal. It states that P. J. Tynan was arrested in Holland by an English detective, but released through the machinations of Dr. J. W. Leyds, the Transvaal State Secretary. An Irish manifesto is given which was published in Johannesburg and is of a very fierce character. There is an Appendix giving the names of the leaders of the "Transvaal Irish Brigade," together with some particulars of their careers.

*(TRANSVAAL): (UTRECHT): List of Farms in the Utrecht District, Transvaal, with the Names of their Registered Owners. Intelligence Department. Printed at the Government Printing Works, Pretoria. 9 pp. Folio. 1901.

The names of the farms and of their owners are extracted from the Register of Deeds at Pretoria.

(TRANSVAAL): (VICTORIA PUBLIC LIBRARY CATALOGUE, 1899): List of Books, Articles, &c., relating to the Transvaal. Victoria Public Library of Western Australia (Perth). Published

for the Library Committee by A. E. Forsaith, Perth (Western Australia). 8 pp. 12mo. (1899) ?

*(TRANSVAAL): (VOLKSRAAD. (EERSTEN & TWEEDEN) VERRICHTINGEN): Notulen der Verrichtingen van den Hoog-Edel Achtbaren Eersten Volksraad der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, gedurende zijne jaarlijksche zitting aanvangende Maandag, den 14den Februari 1898. . . . 1300 pp. Folio. (1898.)

Notulen der Verrichtingen van den Hoog-Edel Achtbaren Tweeden Volksraad der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, gedurende zijne jaarlijksche zitting, aanvangende Maandag, den 2den Mei, 1898. . . . 807 pp. Folio. (1898.)

Notes of the Proceedings of the Most Honourable, the First and Second Volksraads of the South African Republic during the annual sessions which commenced on Monday, the 14th of February 1898, and Monday, the 2nd of May 1898, respectively.

These are reports of the last sessions of the "Volksraad" of the South African Republic. The reports were distributed to the members, but few copies appear to have survived the war, and the volumes are now very scarce.

*(TRANSVAAL): (VRYHEID): List of Farms in the Vryheid District, Transvaal, with the Names of the Registered Owners. Intelligence Department. Printed at the Government Printing Works, Pretoria. 16 pp. Folio. 1901.

This Province was subsequently annexed to Natal.

*(TRANSVAAL BOER): Het slimme Transvaalsche Boerje. (With Coloured Plates.) Arnheim. Folio. (1900) ?

*(TRANSVAAL INDEPENDENCE COMMITTEE): The Transvaal Independence Committee. Deputation to Lord Kimberley, Secretary of State for the Colonies, and Mr. Grant Duff, Under-Secretary. London: Harrison & Sons. 14 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The deputation was introduced by Sir D. Wedderburn. The memorial, which was read by Dr. Clark, stated, *inter alia*, that the Committee feared "that the establishment of the suzerainty of the Crown, the appropriation of territory from the Boers, and the control of their foreign relations by England, are conditions of peace which may lead to serious difficulties in the future." Dr. Clark observed that the committee was of opinion that the Government "should again recognise the Transvaal as a free and independent State." Lord Kimberley, in reply, stated that the object of the Government was to maintain "everlasting peace in South Africa."

*(TRANSVAAL NATIONAL UNION): Kort Overzicht van den Oorsprong en de Doeleinden der Transvaal Nationale Vereeniging. Uitgegeven door het Comité der Vereeniging. Johannesburg: Argus Drukkerij Maatschappij, Beperkt. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

Short summary of the Origin and Objects of the Transvaal National Union. Published by the Committee of the Union.

The pamphlet is addressed to the Burghers of the South African Republic,

and is the enunciation of the platform adopted by the "Transvaal National Union." It is stated that the Constitution of the Union is very simple, its objects being :—

A. The preservation of the Independence of the Republic.

B. To obtain by all possible constitutional means equal rights for all white residents of this Republic, and the remedy of all grievances.

*(TRANSVAAL SERIES) : National Union of Conservative and Constitutional Associations . . . General Election. Leaflets—Election Series. Transvaal Series. 8vo. 1899–1903.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (NATIONAL UNION . . . PUBLICATIONS).

*(TRANSVAAL WAR ALBUM) : The Transvaal War Album. . . . Edited by Commander C. N. Robinson, R.N. . . .

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (TRANSVAAL WAR ALBUM).

*("TRANSVALER") : Transvaal door een Transvaler. 8vo. 1897.

See (TRANSVAAL) : (TRANSVAAL, 1897—"TRANSVALER").

("TRANSVALER") : Roodeport. Cr. 8vo. (1902) ?

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (ROODEPORT—"TRANSVALER").

*TREADWELL, J. WELLWAY : . . . American History of Transvaal Boers gathered wholly from American Authorities of Public Statistics and Business Men. . . . Second Edition . . . San Francisco, Cal. (U.S.A.). 32 pp. 8vo. 1899.

A bitter and somewhat ridiculous attack on the Boers, couched in extravagant language and making absurd charges. The writer defends the policy of England, charges the Boers with participation in the slave trade, and generally replies to certain letters published by a Mr. Guilbert in the *Chronicle* (? San Francisco). The second edition contains a chapter on "Griqua Land East and West," &c. &c. &c.

*TRELEAVEN, W. WOODMAN : The Truth about the Transvaal. A short history of the Boers. With a map of the Transvaal and the Free State. Reprinted from the "Manchester Courier," September 30, 1899. Manchester : Thos. Sowler & Sons, Ltd. . . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The pamphlet professes to be "a Retrospect and a Forecast," and discusses the early European settlements, the rise of the Dutch power, the establishment of the English supremacy, the Dutch hatred of English rule, the first Dutch emigration from Cape Colony, the foundation of the Dutch Republics, the annexations of the Republics by the British, &c. &c.

*TRENCH, RICHARD CHENEVIX : In Time of War. Poems by Richard Chenevix Trench, D.D., late Archbishop of Dublin. With a Preface by Frederic W. H. Myers. London : Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. . . . 41 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The poems were written "for the most part during the Russian War," and were reprinted by the sons of the late Archbishop during the South African War, 1899–1902. The Introduction states that "a contest has

come upon us, inevitable, and undesired; a contest waged with no hate, no bitterness against a brave and resolute foe; but nevertheless a contest on whose successful issue depend the highest hopes of a mighty continent. In this hour . . . every Englishman would fain do what he may for England. . . ."

*TRESLING, T. P.; De Generaals Botha, De Wet, and De La Rey, door T. P. Tresling. . . . Mannen en Vrouwen van beteekenis . . . 8vo. 1902.

See BOTHA, DE WET, and DE LA REY.

*TREVES, Sir FREDERICK: The Tale of a Field Hospital. By Frederick Treves. . . . Fourth thousand, with 14 illustrations from original photographs. Cassell & Co., Limited, London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. vii + 109 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1900.

The author, one of the most eminent British surgeons of the day, went to Natal during the dark days of Buller's campaign in the South African War, 1899–1902, and his account of the sufferings of the wounded is extremely sad. The scope of the volume is confined strictly to a review of work in connection with the hospitals and ambulances, and there is no criticism of political or military matters. The Field Hospital described was known as "No. 4 Stationary Hospital," its name being something of a misnomer, as it moved with the column until the relief of Ladysmith. The first station it occupied was "Frere," where there were about 30,000 troops, and here Sir Frederick had an opportunity of seeing the effects of Boer looting. There is a graphic account of the scenes among the wounded after the battle of Colenso, and many touching examples are given of the heroism, unselfishness, and cheerfulness of the wounded British soldiers. Mention is made of the valuable assistance rendered by the "Volunteer Ambulance Corps," which was organised by Colonel Gallwey: this company comprised 2000 men, and the author praises their conduct and services. He seems to have mastered the characteristics of the British privates very rapidly, and he by no means agrees with the title "absent-minded," as applied to them by Kipling. Sir Frederick accompanied General Buller on his entry into Ladysmith after the relief, and draws a touching picture of the wretched state of the inhabitants and the town.

TREVES, Sir FREDERICK: Alcohol a Poison. . . . Church of England Temp. Soc., Westminster. (London.) N.D. (*circa* 1900).

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A large poster on which Sir Frederick is quoted as saying, "It is well known that troops cannot march on Alcohol. I was with the relief column that moved on to Ladysmith. In that column . . . the first who dropped out . . . were the drinkers."

*TREVES, Sir FREDERICK: The South African Hospitals Commission. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 289, pp. 396–405. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

"It is satisfactory," remarks Sir Frederick Treves, "to find that the graver of the charges made have proved to be either exaggerated or unfounded, and that the medical service of the army can claim to rise from the ordeal with distinct credit." With reference to the suggestions made with a view to remedying defects in the system, it is admitted that the

Medical Corps "is not only capable of improvement, but in great need of it," and it is recommended that the "Director General of the Army Medical Department should have a recognised position" in the councils of the army. The following reasons are given to account for the scarcity of good medical officers :—

1. Inadequate pay.
2. The limited time afforded for holiday leave and purposes of study, &c.
3. Lack of encouragement for advancement in professional work.
4. The non-professional work thrown upon army doctors.

The formation of an "Army Medical Reserve" is suggested, and it is asserted that the present examinations do not deal with many requisite subjects.

*TREVOR, TUDOR G.: The Physical Features of the Transvaal. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxviii., pp. 50–56, Illustrations. 1906.

*TRIMEN, ROLAND: Rhopalocera Africae Australis; a catalogue of South African butterflies; comprising descriptions of all the known species, with notices of their larvæ, pupæ, localities, habits, seasons of appearance, and geographical distribution. By Roland Trimen. . . . With illustrations by G. H. Ford. London: Trübner & Co. . . . Cape Town: W. F. Mathew. . . . iv+353 pp. 8vo. 1862–1866.

The original intention of the author "was simply to have given a list of all the known South African butterflies, with notes on their habits, localities, &c., only describing the new or previously undescribed species"; on further consideration, however, he resolved "to make original descriptions of all the species." Mr. Trimen devoted a year to the collection and observation of the Lepidoptera of the Cape Colony, residing there for that period, and on his return to England continued his studies at the Entomological Department of the British Museum. In this volume "the first five of the families of South African butterflies are included, comprising rather more than half the number of known species, and there are six coloured plates.

*TRIMEN, ROLAND: On the Structure of Bonatea Speciosa, with reference to its fertilisation. By Roland Trimen. . . . (Extracted from the Linnean Society's Journal. "Botany," vol. ix. pp. 156–160, and plate.) 8vo. 1864.

With inscription on paper wrap—"His Excellency Sir Henry Barkly, K.C.B., with the Author's Compts. December 1865."

An account of this "curious and beautiful orchid," the structure of which was examined by the author at the direct request of Mr. Darwin; a plate is appended containing several sketches of the flower.

*TRIMEN, ROLAND: Insect Life in South Africa. In "The Cape and its People, and other Essays." . . . Edited by Professor Noble. Pp. 88–103. Cr. 8vo. 1869.

A fascinating article on the Insects of South Africa, written in a popular style, with a view of attracting colonial residents "to interest and amuse their leisure . . . by paying some attention to entomology."

See NOBLE, Professor RODERICK (Editor): (The Cape and its People. . . .)

*TRIMEN, ROLAND: The South African Vertebrate Fauna. . . . In the "Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. III. pp. 50–90. 8vo. 1893.

A concise and valuable paper on South African Fauna. The writer remarks, "After many futile attempts to compress so great a subject into such narrow bounds, I have been compelled to abandon the larger part of it, viz. the Invertebrate animals, and to confine this sketch to the Vertebrata only."

*TRIMEN, ROLAND; Assisted by BOWKER, JAMES HENRY: South African Butterflies: A Monograph of the Extra-Tropical Series. By Roland Trimen, F.R.S., F.L.S., F.Z.S., F.Ent.S., &c., Curator of the South African Museum, Cape Town. Assisted by James Henry Bowker, F.Z.S., F.R.G.S., Colonel (Retired) in the Cape Service. . . .

Vol. I. Nymphalidæ. xiv+355 pp. Frontispiece (Plate A), and 8 coloured Plates. 1887.

Vol. II. Erycinidæ and Lycaenidæ. 242 pp. Three Coloured Plates. 1887.

Vol. III. Papilionidæ and Hesperidæ. 438 pp. Three Coloured Plates and a Map of South Africa. 1889.

London: Trübner & Co. Roy. 8vo. 3 Vols. 1887–1889.

The author states, "The book entitled 'Rhopalocera Africæ Australis; A Catalogue of South African Butterflies' . . . has for long been out of print as well as out of date. . . . As the new work is much more than a second edition of the former one, I have given it a different title, concisely descriptive of its character and scope." Mr. Trimen remarks, "Although for many years fortunately situated as regards the prosecution of this work by my tenure of the Curatorship of the South African Museum, I have on the other hand had to sustain the serious disadvantage of being tied by official duties to a locality lamentably barren of butterfly life. Cape Town and its neighbourhood is absolutely not more productive of species than Brighton. . . ." He acknowledges the great assistance he had received from Colonel Bowker and a large number of students and collectors throughout South Africa, the United Kingdom, and the continent of Europe who had enabled him to bring the work to a successful issue.

TRIMMEL, ROBERT: Eindrücke und Beobachtungen aus dem Boerenkriege. . . . Wien: . . . L. W. Seidel & Sohn. . . . 23 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Observations and Impressions respecting the Boer War.

TRIPP, W. B.: South Africa: its Physical Configuration and Rainfall. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. ii. pp. 257–261, 2 Maps. 1886.

The author resided in Cape Town from 1880–1883. One of the maps shows "the great central Basin" of South Africa, and the other records the rainfall and the heights above sea-level.

TROLLOPE, ANTHONY: South Africa. By Anthony Trollope. In

two volumes. London: Chapman & Hall. . . . Vol. I. vii + 352 pp.; Vol. II. vii + 352 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1878.

An account of a short tour throughout South Africa in 1877, together with a synopsis of the history of the sub-continent under Dutch and British rule, and the author's opinions respecting the native question and the proposal to federate the states and colonies. Mr. Trollope visited the Cape Colony, Natal, the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, and Griqualand West, and he gives considerable information respecting the Boer and British colonists, much of which, however, has been compiled from the works of other writers. The account of the Transvaal is of special interest, as the visit was made soon after the first annexation, and some pains appear to have been taken to elicit the views of the people upon the subject. Mr. Trollope remarks, "The only man I have met in all South Africa who has questioned the propriety of what has been done is Mr. Burgers, the ousted President. Though I have discussed the matter wherever I have been . . . I have never encountered even a doubtful word on the subject except in what Mr. Burgers said to me. And Mr. Burgers acknowledged to me, not once or twice only, that the step which had been taken was manifestly beneficial to the natives, to the English, and to the Dutch. He thought that Sir Theophilus had done a great wrong, but that the wrong done would be of great advantage to every one concerned. . . . I have to acknowledge with all my sympathies strongly opposed to what I call high-handed political operations, that I think Sir Theophilus (Shepstone) was justified."

*TROMP, N.: Jaartallenboekje, met concentrischen leergang, voor de Scholen in de Z.-A. Republiek. Door N. Tromp, onderwijzer te Pretoria. 2e Druk. Amsterdam–Pretoria: J. H. De Bussy. 35 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1899.

Chronology, with condensed course of instruction for schools in the South African Republic.

A useful work in which the course of study for the various standards is arranged by the types in which the episodes and their dates are printed. There is a full chronology of South Africa, lists of South African Governors, Commanders, and Presidents, &c. &c. &c.

*TROMP, THEOD. M.: Herinneringen uit Zuid-Afrika ten tijde der Annexatie van de Transvaal. Door Theod. M. Tromp. Met eene voorrede van Prof. C. M. Kan, en eene kaart. Leiden: E. J. Brill. x + 379 pp. 8vo. 1879.

South African Reminiscences at the time of the (first) Annexation of the Transvaal.

The author proceeded to South Africa in August 1876, and returned to Europe at the latter end of 1877. He gives an account of the political state of the Transvaal at this period, with details respecting the annexation, together with some description of the Orange Free State and Griqualand West. His work is frequently quoted by Dutch writers on South African matters relating to this period.

*TROTTER, Mrs. ALYS FANE: Old Cape Homesteads and their Founders. . . . Folio. 1897.

See (CAPE TOWN): ("CAPE TIMES," CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1898).

*TROTTER, Mrs. ALYS FANE: Old Colonial Houses of the Cape of Good Hope illustrated and described by Alys Fane Trotter.

With a chapter on the origin of old Cape architecture, by Herbert Baker, A.R.I.B.A. London: B. T. Batsford. Roy. Quarto. 1900.

In referring to the "painful lack of the simple graces of the household in . . . beautiful Cape Colony," the author observes that "the Cape possesses old colonial buildings which still testify to the artistic feeling of the Dutchmen two centuries back." The volume contains thirty-four full-page engravings of the best examples of old Dutch houses "within a radius of fifty miles from Cape Town," together with descriptive notes accompanied by illustrations in the text. Amongst the most famous of these structures are "Groot Constantia," "Vergelegen," the hall of the Castle at Cape Town, the "Oude Pastorie, Paarl," "La Dauphine, French Hoek," and "Bosch-en-Dal." There is also a view of "Groot Schuur."

*TROTTER, Mrs. ALYS FANE: Old Cape Colony. A chronicle of her men and houses, from 1652 to 1806. By Mrs. A. F. Trotter. Westminster: Archibald Constable & Co., Ltd. . . . (London.) 319 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The volume contains a large number of quaint and beautiful engravings accompanied by much interesting and instructive information.

TROTTER, JOHN: A letter addressed to W. Robertson, Esq., and other Members of a Committee nominated on the part of the Mercantile Body of the Cape of Good Hope to draw up a Report on the state of the Commerce, Finances, and Agriculture of that Colony for the consideration of His Majesty's Commissioners. Calcutta. Folio. 1825. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Written by a member of the Bengal Civil Service.

*TROTTER, Lieut.-Colonel J. K.: Siege of Kimberley. Report of Royal Engineers. . . . 8vo. 1900.

See (KIMBERLEY): (SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY).

*(TRUTER, P. J.; and SOMERVILLE, WILLIAM): An Account of a Journey to Leetakoo, the residence of the chief of the Booshuana Nation, being the remotest point in the interior of Southern Africa to which Europeans have hitherto penetrated. The facts and descriptions taken from a manuscript journal. (Printed as an appendix to Barrow's "Voyage to Cochin China." Maps and coloured plates.) Pp. 363–437. Quarto. 1806.

See BARROW, Sir JOHN: "Voyage to Cochin China."

Saxe Bannister asserts ("Humane Policy," p. 197) that "this journal is abridged somewhat loosely by Barrow ('Voyage to Cochin China'), but is published entire by Lichtenstein in a German miscellany."

*TUBB, BURTON: A South African Drought and other Poems. By Burton Tubb. . . . Cape Town: Darter Bros. and Walton. vi+68 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1890.

An interesting little volume of verse, with several memorial poems.

*TUCKER, F. N.: Natal, Colony and Diocese. Being some account of the climate and natural features, Church organisation, cost of

Tuckey, J. H. - An Account of a Voyage to... New South Wales, 1802-4 pp 239 London, 1805

living there, &c., with a map showing the parochial divisions. By Fredk. N. Tucker, late member of the Legislative Council, Natal, and Secretary to the Diocesan Finance Board. Published for the Maritzburg Mission Association . . . by the Church Printing Company . . . (London.) 29 pp. 8vo. 1902.

A little pamphlet issued to furnish information for the benefit of those intending to take up their residence in Natal, and more especially for the use of those about " to take up Church work as clergymen, missionaries, &c."

*TUDHOPE, JOHN : The Voortrekkers of South Africa, being two lectures delivered before the Literary and Debating Society of Pretoria, on August 17th and September 14th, 1891, by the Hon. John Tudhope (late Colonial Secretary of the Cape Colony). Published by request. Natal : Printed by P. Davis & Sons, Durban, and Pietermaritzburg. 54 pp. 8vo. 1891.

It is stated that these addresses " were originally prepared with the double object of removing some of the ignorance . . . prevailing even in well-informed circles in Johannesburg respecting the stirring events which preceded and led up to the founding of the two Dutch Republics," and of adding a contribution " to the great cause of Political Union in South Africa." Referring to the incident of Slachter's Nek, Mr. Tudhope observes, " Any one who has moved much amongst the country population, as I have done from boyhood," could realise that " though no trace of resentment and hate arising out of these events has found its way into public and official communications, it was there, deep-rooted and abiding, and that it tinted the medium through which . . . all the subsequent acts of the English Government were regarded."

*TUDHOPE, JOHN : The Settlement in South Africa. Ex. " The Empire Review," vol. i., No. 1, pp. 28–40. Roy. 8vo. February, 1901.

The writer was long a resident in South Africa, and had represented the town of Uitenhage in the Parliament of the Cape Colony, and been " a member of a so-called Bond ministry." In his opinion, " The annexation to the British Empire of the two Republics must be accepted as an accomplished fact, unalterable and inalienable." In referring to the assertions of pro-Boer writers that " no evidence exists of a conspiracy to oust the British power from South Africa," it is maintained that this is merely " begging the question " ; no organised plot existed, " but there is abundant evidence that the dream of a nebulous republic on an Afrikander basis," as Mr. Rhodes maintained, " had taken hold of the minds of the Dutch-speaking people of South Africa . . . and they looked to Paul Kruger as ordained by the Almighty to deliver His chosen people from their thraldom. . . ." It is remarked that when Lord Roberts entered Pretoria, Mr. Kretchsmaar, general manager of the Netherlands S. A. Railways, wrote to his board of directors that " The dream of a Greater Holland is at an end." Mr. Tudhope discusses some of the propositions brought forward for the settlement, amongst which are those of " Anglo-Afrikander," Sir Henry Drummond Wolff, Mr. J. B. Robinson, and Mr. Chamberlain ; he also propounds his own suggestions and ideas on the subject, which provide, *inter alia*, for a kind of modified Crown Colony Government for the new colonies.

TUGMAN, H. ST. J.: The Siege of Ladysmith in 120 pictures from photographs by Henry Kisch . . . with introduction and descriptive notes by H. St. J. Tugman, an eyewitness. Oblong 8vo. 1900.

See (LADYSMITH): (SIEGE OF LADYSMITH—PHOTOGRAPHS—KISCH).

TULLOCH, Major-General Sir ALEXANDER BRUCE: How to Beat the Boers. 8vo. 1881.

Mentioned in "Recollections of Forty Years' Service," p. 333, by the same author.

*TULLOCH, Major-General Sir ALEXANDER BRUCE: Natal and the Zulus. By Lieut.-Colonel Tulloch, C.B., Welsh Regiment. Natal. 33 pp. 8vo. 1885.

With inscription on the title-page, "Sir R. Herbert, with the author's Compts."

The pamphlet contains a short historical sketch of Natal, with notes on its industries, minerals, and natives, with some account of the Zulus, and the British and Boer colonists. The writer repels the insinuation which has so often been made, that the inhabitants of the colony "are anxious to get up wars in order to bring money into the country," and remarks that "the Natal colonists who have benefited in this respect may be counted on one's fingers. . . . Speaking generally, army contractors and canteen keepers are the only individuals who make money out of war in Natal, or the presence of troops in outlying stations there."

*TULLOCH, Major-General Sir ALEXANDER BRUCE: Recollections of Forty Years' Service. By Major-General Sir Alexander Bruce Tulloch, K.C.B., C.M.G. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London. x+386 pp. 8vo. 1903.

About sixteen pages are devoted to an account of the author's residence in South Africa, where he arrived late in the year 1884. During his stay in Natal he visited John Dunn's country, and was greatly interested in the natives, remarking, "I saw something of the life of the raw Zulus, nature's gentlemen and ladies, very different from the Kaffir and the degenerated Zulu brought up in a town . . . the Zulu is the finest specimen of the black man to be found anywhere. Settlers who have employed him for years, soldiers who have fought against him, all are equally enthusiastic as to his good qualities. Every one who has had anything to do with the raw (Kraal) Zulus declares them to be brave, truthful, and moral to a degree unknown amongst civilised nations."

*TURNBULL, A. R. R.: Tales from Natal. Stories about Boers and Blacks. By A. R. R. Turnbull. London: T. Fisher Unwin. . . . 182 pp. 12mo. 1901.

The stories show a certain amount of knowledge respecting Boer and native customs, and an acquaintance with the Taal and the Zulu language. A good deal of interesting information is contained in the narratives, which, however, are full of slangy Boer, colonial, and Kaffir expressions, and much swearing in various languages.

*TURNBULL, Rev. JAMES: Some Statistics of Missions at Work in

Natal. (Compiled by James Turnbull, V.D.M., Greytown.) Ex. "Natal Almanac . . . 1879." Pp. 151–162. 12mo. 1878.
See (NATAL): Natal Almanac. . . . 1879.

The Missions enumerated comprise :—
1. Church of England.
2. Church of the Province of South Africa.
3. American Mission.
4. Hanoverian Mission.
5. Wesleyan Mission.
6. Scotch Mission.
7. Berlin Mission.
8. Norwegian Mission.

TURNBULL, JOHN : A Voyage round the World in the years 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803, and 1804, in which the Author visited Madeira, the Brazils, Cape of Good Hope (&c. &c.) . . . Second Edition. London : Published by A. Maxwell, Bell Yard, Temple Bar. xv+516 pp. Quarto. 1813. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 61–66 relate to Turnbull's stay at the Cape.

*TURNER, ALFRED NEWNHAM : Turner's Griqualand West Directory and Guide to the Diamond Fields. . . . 8vo. 1884.
See (GRIQUALAND WEST).

*TURNER, J. W. : Maps of Zulu-land. (By J. W. Turner, Map Department R. G. S.) Ex. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. i., No. 3. New Monthly Series. Pp. 205–206. Roy. 8vo. 1879.

It is stated that (up to this date), "No survey or even scientific reconnaissance of Zulu Land has ever been made, and all our maps of the country are mere compilations from the information of missionaries, traders, and sportsmen who have entered it without any idea of delineating its topography."

*TWELLS, The Right Rev. EDWARD (Bishop of Bloemfontein) : Orange Free State and Basuto Mission. Occasional Paper, No. II., containing a letter from the Bishop to the Associates and Friends of the Mission. London : W. Skeffington . . . and Church Press Company (Limited). 10 pp. 16mo. 1864.

The Bishop's letter contains some account of the mission stations at Bloemfontein, Smithfield, and Fauresmith, and other places in the diocese and in the Transvaal. It is stated that "at Bloemfontein the services have been held, by the permission of the Authorities, in the Government schoolroom—an old thatched building sadly out of repair, capable of seating nearly a hundred persons. It is a poor place, and almost unbearably hot in summer, but we are thankful to have it."

*TWELLS, The Right Rev. EDWARD (Bishop of Bloemfontein) : Orange Free State and Basuto Mission. Occasional Paper, No. III., containing an account of the Bishop's visitation of the Griquas in "No Man's Land." Birmingham : Printed by William

Hodgetts. . . . London: William Skeffington. . . . 19 pp. 16mo. 1866.

It is remarked in the Introduction that during the year (1865) "the State has been engaged with more or less activity in war with the Basutos under old Moshesh. Hostilities have never been carried on with much spirit on either side, and have often consisted only of a succession of raids. . . . Both parties seem now to have inflicted as much injury on one another as they are able. . . . The Rev. C. Clulee attended the head-quarters of the Free State Army as Chaplain to the English on 'Commando' . . . and held services for the Dutch as well as the English." There is an account of the Bishop's journey to Griqualand East, together with many interesting details concerning Adam Kok and the Griquas, and extracts from the Bishop's journal.

*(TWENTIETH CENTURY IMPRESSIONS OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY AND NATAL): Their History, People, Commerce, Industries, and Resources. Natal: Lloyd's Greater Britain Publishing Company. Pp. 118, 667. Quarto. 1906.

This massive and important compilation gives a large amount of up-to-date information respecting the two colonies. The 118 pages devoted to the Orange River Colony contain a History of the State by Mr. J. W. Howard, together with an account of the political situation and detailed descriptions of the townships and villages of the Colony. The account of Natal includes an article on the Botany of the Colony, by Mr. J. Medley Wood, descriptions of the natives and the Bushmen by Mr. W. A. Squire, and full information of every description respecting Natal and Zululand. The volume is profusely illustrated, and is one of the most comprehensive publications of the kind ever issued.

*(TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT): Historical Records of the 24th Regiment from its formation in 1689. Edited by Colonel George Paton, late Commanding 24th R. D., Colonel Farquhar Glennie, late Commanding 1/24th Regt., Colonel William Penn Symons, Commanding 2/24th Regt., Lieut.-Colonel H. B. Moffat, Hon. Sec. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. Devonport: A. H. Swiss. x+370 pp. 8vo. 1892.

Few regiments in the British army have had so long and eventful a connection with South Africa as the 24th, whose first appearance in the sub-continent was in 1806, when the first battalion took part in the expedition to the Cape under Lieut.-Gen. Sir David Baird. The regiment was subsequently stationed at the Cape till 1810, when it was despatched to India. Its next appearance in South Africa was in the year 1875, when the first battalion landed at Cape Town on January 2nd, and on the 6th of May two detachments were sent to Griqualand West to cope with a threatened insurrection on the part of the diamond diggers. On August 3, 1877, the battalion was sent to King William's Town, and during that year, and in 1878, was engaged in the Kaffir War against the Gaikas and Galekas under the chiefs Ndlambe, Kreli, and Sandilli, and the campaign was scarcely over when the troops were despatched to Natal. The second battalion had also been engaged in the Kaffir War, and the combined battalions took part in the Zulu campaign, and there is a good account

of the battles of Isandhlwana and Rorke's Drift, and other engagements, the total losses of the regiment amounting to 22 officers and 655 non-commissioned officers and men. "On July 1, 1881 . . . the time-honoured title of the 24th (or 2nd Warwickshire) Regiment was ordered to be discontinued, and the 1st and 2nd battalions . . . to be styled the First and Second Battalions of the South Wales Borderers."

*TYLER, Sir HENRY W.: The Cape: a descriptive Sketch. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. iv., No. 22, pp. 1121–1138. Roy. 8vo. December, 1878.

An account of a short trip to the Cape Colony in the early part of 1878. There is some information respecting the state of the Eastern Province at this period, with some remarks on the Kaffir War with Sandilli.

(TYLER, Rev. JOSIAH): Inceku yase yafika indaba e ginisileyo. Durban: Printed for the American Mission by J. Cullingworth. 15 pp. 12mo. (1855)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

("The Servant from Africa"?)

The above pamphlet is attributed to the Rev. J. Tyler by the authorities of the British Museum Library. The copy is imperfect, wanting the title-page. The tract is written entirely in the Zulu language.

*TYLER, Rev. JOSIAH: Forty Years among the Zulus. By Rev. Josiah Tyler, Missionary of the A.B.S.F.M. Boston & Chicago: Congregational Sunday-School and Publishing Society. 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1891).

An interesting account of the Zulus and their country from 1849–1888. Mr. Tyler was fully of opinion that Sir Bartle Frere's policy was justified, and that the Zulu Problem was a question which had to be settled without delay in view of the military situation in Cetywayo's country. He observes "that Natal was in peril, no clear-headed man can deny. The colonists were near the crater of a volcano liable at any time to eruption. Cetywayo could not control his warriors." There is a valuable chapter on Zulu folk-lore, and the volume is illustrated by a large number of original drawings.

*TYLER, J. S.: The Bosjesmans. A Lecture on the Mental, Moral, and Physical Attributes of the Bush Men. With Anecdotes by their Guardian, Mr. J. S. Tyler. Leeds: C. A. Wilson & Co., Printers, Sherwood's Yard, Briggate. 8 pp. 8vo. *Circa* 1845.

The Bushmen exhibited by Mr. Tyler appear to have been a different party to those brought over by Mr. G. R. Bishop (see BOSJESMANS, 1847). In addition to the lecture, there are several anecdotes respecting the adventures of the Bushmen in the United Kingdom, taken from the "Scrap-book of Mr. S. Tyler, Guardian of the Bosjesmans."

U

*("UBIQUE") (Pseudonym).
See GILLMORE, PARKER.

*(UITLANDER): Letters from an Uitlander, 1899–1902. With Introduction by Major Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., D.S.O. London: John Murray. . . . 167 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

A series of letters addressed to Major Sir Bartle Frere, from June 26, 1899, to November 4, 1902. The writer states that he was a refugee in Cape Town till March 1902, when he returned to Johannesburg, and he asserts that "he is not connected with gold-mining . . . and . . . is an honest Englishman." He remarks that some of his communications from the Rand were written in Greek characters owing to the reported examination of letters by the Transvaal Government. He discusses the attitude of the Afrikanders in the Cape Colony, who, it is maintained, "have for years worked to produce disaffection among the Boers," and it is observed that the Dutch round the Paarl had Mauser rifles bearing the Transvaal Government mark. He advocates the suspension of the Constitution of the Cape Colony, and the division of the territory into the Eastern and Western Districts, and it is argued that "by a separate West, you create one additional loyal State in South Africa." It is stated that the plans and intentions of Dr. Jameson were perfectly understood at Pretoria, and that thus the Pretoria Government was an accessory before the fact to the Raid.

("UITTREKSELS"): Uittreksels. A Dutch Pamphlet containing speeches by Dr. Philip, Sir T. Buxton, and others, on South African matters, during various meetings held in London, May, 1829. (Kaapstad.) (1829)?

In the Catalogue of the sale of the library of Mr. J. F. Wicht, Cape Town, 1908.

*("ULK" CARICATURES). Quarto. 1896–1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("ULK" CARICATURES).

(UMSWEANTO): A Zulu Boy's recollections of the Zulu War and of Cetshwayo's Return. . . . 12mo. 1884.

See (ZULU WAR, 1879).

*UNGER, FREDERIC WILLIAM: With "Bobs" and Kruger. Experiences and observations of an American War Correspondent in the field with both armies. Illustrated from photographs taken by the author. By Frederic William Unger, late Correspondent in South Africa for the "Daily Express," London. Henry T. Coates & Company, Philadelphia. Pp. 10, 412. 8vo. 1901.

The narrative of an American war correspondent during a portion of the South African War. Mr. Unger was possessed of considerable resource and assurance, and was evidently not troubled by unnecessary scruples with regard to the methods he used to obtain his requirements. After considerable trouble, and several rebuffs, he contrived to get a licence as a newspaper correspondent, and although not at first attached to any special journal, he eventually succeeded in being appointed to the *Philadelphia Press*, *Grocott's Mail* (Graham's Town), and the *Daily Express* (London). He accompanied Lord Roberts' army for several months, after which he decided to see something of the war from the other side, and proceeding to Pretoria, obtained a passport, and was allowed by Reitz to act as war correspondent with the Boer forces. He gives an interesting account of the life at Machadorp while the village was the headquarters of the Boer army, and the capital of the Republic, with sketches of President Kruger and many of the Boer leaders. The volume contains many curious and original photographs, one of which, *i.e.*, "The Battle of Spion-

kop," is stated to have had "the unique distinction of having been subjected to an attempted suppression by two Governments. Representing the British dead on the field at Spionkop three days unburied, with pockets turned inside out and shoes taken off, the Boers did not relish this evidence of their love of loot; on the other hand, being an evidence of the terrible slaughter inflicted on the English, Lord Roberts ordered the confiscation and destruction of all plates and prints at Bloemfontein. Both Boer and British attempts at suppression failed. . . ."

*("UNION JACK"): Under the Union Jack. . . . Descriptive and illustrative of the Campaign in South Africa. 2 Vols. Quarto. 1899–1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("UNION JACK").

*(UNITED SOUTH AFRICAN CHRISTMAS ANNUAL): United South African Christmas Annual, 1707. Published by the Proprietors, Central News Agency, Ltd. Printed . . . by "The Transvaal Leader" . . . Johannesburg. 62 pp. Folio. 1907.

This publication contains some illustrations of groups of typical South African natives, with views of Johannesburg and the Rand generally, Pretoria, the Transvaal, the Orange River Colony, Cape Town, and its vicinity, Natal, &c. &c. &c.

*UPTON, W. M.: The Biblical History of Compton's Horse. In three chapters. By W. M. Upton. Johannesburg: Imperial Government Printing Works. . . . 44 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

An account of the formation of "Compton's Horse," in biblical phraseology, with some account of the achievements of the Corps.

*UTTING, CHARLES: Isandula; and Rorke's Drift: Poems of the Zulu War. . . . (Profits of Publication to be given to the fund for Relief of Widows and Orphans of the Brave Soldiers who fell in Battle.) Cape Town: Darter Brothers & Walton. 46 pp. 12mo. 1879.

In the Preface to the poem "Isandula" it is remarked that "various theories have been started, and various causes assigned, to account for the Great Disaster; but no Englishman appears to have survived who was so closely engaged in the battle as to be able correctly to describe it."

V

*V——, R.: La Lutte Heroique des Boers du Transvaal. . . . Par R. V. Folio. 1900–2.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LUTTE HEROIQUE).

*V——, R.: The Price of a Smoke, and other Stories. By R. V. London: W. R. Russell & Co., Ltd. 95 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

The tales were compiled by the author while he was in East Africa, and were published in "Land and Water." They deal mainly with scenes in the Portuguese territory in South-East Africa.

*("VAAN HET NOORDEN"): De Vaan van het Noorden. Atlas Folio. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("VAAN HET NOORDEN").

(VAINCRE OU MOURIR): Vaincre ou Mourir. La Guerre au Transvaal. . . . Folio. *Circa* 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (VAINCRE OU MOURIR).

VALBRUCH, H.: Transvaal.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*VALENTIA, Viscount GEORGE: Voyages and Travels to India, Ceylon, the Red Sea, Abyssinia, and Egypt, in the Years 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806. By George, Viscount Valentia.

Vol. I. vi + 496 pp.
Vol. II. iv + 520 pp.
Vol. III. iii + 506 pp.
London: Printed for William Miller. Quarto. 1809.
Vol. IV. Plates.
London: Printed for F. C. & J. Rivington. Quarto. 1811.

Lord Valentia arrived at the Cape on October 20, 1802, and remained there until November 5th, and he affords an account of his visit to the country in the vicinity of Cape Town, and a description of the Paarl and of French Hoek. He observes, "Impressed as I strongly am with a conviction of its importance as a settlement to Great Britain, it was with great regret that I had seen, during my short stay at the Cape, the preparation to deliver it back to the Dutch. . . . The conduct of the British since it has been in their possession has been such as to conciliate all the respectable people of the settlement, who did not scruple to express great regret at their departure. . . . The Dutch have still more powerful reason for regretting the departure of the English, the state in which they now actually are, and are likely to be, from the Caffres." A little further on Lord Valentia remarks, "While this little book is going to the press, in 1808, I have the satisfaction of knowing that the Cape of Good Hope is again, and I hope will be for ever, in the possession of Great Britain."

*VALENTINE, E. S.: Veldt and Laager, Tales of the Transvaal. By E. S. Valentine. Methuen & Co., London. 128 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Short stories of the Boers, some of which are stated to be true. The author observes, "It is only when you see them in laager, gun in hand and their dead heaped beside them, that the grim strength and iron nerve of the race of Boers is revealed to you."

VALENTYN, FRANÇOIS: Beschryving van Oud en Niew Oost-Indien door François Valentyn. Vyfde Deels, Tweede Stuk: beschryving Van 't Nederlandsche Comptoir op de Kust van Malabar, en van onzen Handel in Japan, Mitsgaders een Beschryving van Kaap der Goede Hoope, en 't Eyland, Mauritius, Met de zaaken tot de voornemde Ryken en Landen behoorende. Met veele Printverneeldingen en Landkaarten opgehelderd. Door

François Valentyn, onlangs Bedienaar des Goddelyken Woords in Amboina, Banda, Enz.

TE DORDRECHT BY JOHANNES VAN BRAAM.
AMSTERDAM GERARD ONDER DE LINDEN.

Boekverkoopers. Met Privilegie. Folio. 1726.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of Old and New East Indies.

Fifth Volume. Part II. A description of the Netherlands establishment on the coast of Malabar, and of our trade in Japan, together with an account of the Cape of Good Hope and the Island of Mauritius, and matters connected with the before-mentioned states and countries. Embellished with many prints and maps. By Francis Valentyn, lately Minister of the Gospel in Amboyna, Banda, &c.

This part of Valentyn's monumental work includes 149 pages devoted to an account of the Cape, and possesses several maps, charts, and illustrations of the natives, fauna, &c. Theal says ("History of South Africa, 1486–1691") that "the author, who was a clergyman, called at the Cape in the years 1685, 1695, 1705, and 1714. He was supplied by the Government with a great amount of information, including copies and charts, and several documents. Using this as a basis, he added to it from personal observation, and from communications, oral and written, from many of the principal residents in the Colony. The whole is worked up into an admirable description of the country."

*VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: England und die Buren. Die Johannesburger Komödie. Nach authentischen Quellen mit Benutzung amtlichen Materials dargestellt von Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin, Pretoria. Berlin: Hermann Paetel. 58 pp. 8vo. 1899.

It is stated in the Preface that this publication forms part of a voluminous work on the "South African Republics," which production was issued in 1900, under the title of "Die Ursachen des Krieges zwischen England und den Burenrepubliker." At the time of the issue of this pamphlet Dr. Vallentin, who had been in an official position in the Transvaal, was fighting on the Boer side. The work contains an account of "the preparations for the rising," and of "Jameson's invasion of the Transvaal."

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Der Freiheitskampf der Buren. Die Schlacht am Majuba Hill. Nach authentischen Quellen mit Benutzung amtlichen Materials dargestellt von Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin (Pretoria). Berlin: Hermann Walther. . . . 56 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer Struggle for Freedom. The Battle of Majuba Hill; written with the assistance of Official Documents.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Die Buren und ihre Heimat. Nach authentischen Quellen mit Benutzung amtlichen Materials und aus eigener Anschauung dargestellt. Von Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin (Pretoria). Berlin: Verlag von Herman Walther (Friedrich Bechly). 128 pp. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boers and their Home. Compiled from official sources and personal observation by Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin of Pretoria.

The work contains articles on the constitution, administration, farming, agriculture, trade, and traffic of the Transvaal, &c. &c.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Minenwesen und Goldindustrie in Transvaal. . . . Mit 17 Illustrationem. Berlin: . . . Hermann Walther. . . . 40 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Mining Systems and the Gold Industry in the Transvaal.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Die Geschichte der Süd-Afrikanischen Republik, Transvaal. Auf Grund authentischer Quellen unter Benutzung amtlichen Materials und aus eigener Anschauung dargestellt. . . . Mit 200 Illustrationem, zum Teil nach Originalgemälder und Originalskizzen von Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin, und mit einer Karte der Süd-Afrikanischen Republik, Transvaal. . . . In drei Bänden. Berlin: . . . Hermann Walther. 3 Vols. Roy. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The History of the South African Republic.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Die Buren und ihre Geschichte . . . Mit 53 Illustrationem. Zweite Auflage. Berlin: . . . Hermann Walther. 312 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boers and their History.
The second volume of "Die Geschichte der Süd-Afrikanischen Republik."

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Transvaal, das Land und seine Urbevölkerung. Von Dr. Wilhelm Vallentin, Stabskapitän der Burenarmee, Pretoria. Mit 79 Illustrationem und einer Karte der Süd-Afrikanischen Republiek. Zweite Auflage. Berlin: . . . Hermann Walther. 229 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal; the Land and its Pioneer (White) Inhabitants. By Dr. William Vallentin, Staff-Captain of the Boer Army.
This is the first volume of "Die Geschichte der Süd-Afrikanischen Republik," by the same author.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Meine Kriegserlebnisse bei den Buren. Errinerungen und Skizzen aus dem südafrikanischen Kriege 1899/1900; . . . Berlin: Herman Walther. 183 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

My Military Experiences with the Boers. Reminiscences and Sketches of the South African War, 1899–1900.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Hunnen in Süd-Afrika! Betrachtungen über englische Politik und Kriesführung. . . . Berlin: Ernst Hofmann & Co. 136 pp. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Huns in South Africa. Opinions respecting English Policy and Methods of Warfare.

VALLENTIN, Dr. WILHELM: Der Burenkrieg; von Dr. Wilh. Vallentin, Kapitän, Pretoria. Mit Benutzung des amtlichen Materials der Burenregierung. Mit insgesamt gegen 75 zum Teil mehrfarbigen Tafeln, etwa 370 Textillustrationem und einer

farbigen Karte des Kriegsschauplatzes. Wald-Solingen und Leipzig . . . Rheinisches Verlagshaus (Rich. Torley). 2 Vols.
Vol. I. viii + 327 pp.
Vol. II. xiii + 311 pp.
Roy. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Boer War. . . . With the use of official documents of the South African Republic. This publication was issued in thirty-one parts and contains seventy-five full-plate illustrations, many of which are coloured, &c. &c.

VALLE RUIZ, P. RESTITUTO DEL (AGUSTINO): Estudios Literarios. Prólogo de Juan Alcover. Barcelona: Juan Gili. . . . xiii + 339 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Amongst these Studies are "La Guerre del Transvaal," pp. 297–321, and "Krüger," pp. 321–339.

VALLET DE BRUGNIÈRES, A.: Aux Boers. (Poesie.) 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*VAN ALPHEN, HIERONYMUS: Kleine Gedichten voor Kinderen, door Mr. Hieronymus Van Alphen. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by S. Solomon, in de St. Georgestraat, No. 51. 76 pp. 16mo. 1842.

A curious little book of poems for children.

*VAN ALPHEN, W. D. DE VIGNON: Outlines of Knysna Forest Scenery. (Twenty Original Drawings, sketched in Soot, by W. D. De V. Van Alphen; together with an illustrated Frontispiece.) Bound up in an Oblong Folio Album, 25″ × 18″. 1866.

These beautiful and interesting drawings were the work of a gentleman belonging to a noble Dutch family, who was travelling through the Eastern Province in the Sixties. The sketches formed part of Mr. De Smidt's collection, and probably include some of those published by Juta in 1866.

VAN ALPHEN, W. D. DE VIGNON: Twelve Views of the Knysna. By W. D. De Vignon Van Alphen, Knysna, and photographed by Lawrence and Selkirk, Cape Town. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. No Pagination. Oblong Quarto. 1866.

The publication contains seven leaves of photographs mounted on one side only; nine leaves in all.

VAN BEAULIEU, AUGUSTIN: De Rampspoedige Scheepvaart der Franschen naar Oostindien, ondeer 't beleit van de Heer Generaal Augustin van Beaulieu. . . . Quarto. 1669.

See BEAULIEU, AUGUSTIN VAN.

*VAN BEEK, THEODORE HERMAN: Poems and a Drama by Theodore Herman Van Beek. . . . Johannesburg: Esson and Perkins. 100 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Amongst the contents is a sonnet entitled "In Zululand."

(VAN BENGEL, GERRIT CORNELIS): Singular Adventures of Gerrit Cornelis van Bengel, principally at the South-Eastern

Scene in Knysna.
(From an original drawing by W. D. De Vignon Van Alphen.)

Coast of the Cape of Good Hope, in the years 1747–1758. Compiled and edited from posthumous papers by Advocate Simon Proot, LL.D. Printed by Van Der Post Brothers. Utrecht. 1860.

See PROOT, Advocate SIMON.

*(VAN BENGEL, GERRIT CORNELIS): Gert Van Bengel. A Tale of "Woody Cape." In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. viii., pp. 1–13. 8vo. 1860.

An account of the curious adventure of Gerrit Cornelis Van Bengel in Bird Island.

*(VAN BENGEL, GERRIT CORNELIS). 8vo. 1880.

See WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: (Cameos from South African History. The Wreck of the *Doddington*).

*VAN BLOKLAND, Jonkheer F. A. G. BEELAERTS: Wat zullen wij doen voor onze broeders in Zuid-Afrika? Door Jhr. Mr. F. Beelaerts van Blokland. Uitgave van: "De Zondagsbode voor Stad en Land." Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften. (No. 1.) Dordrecht: Corns. Morks Czn. 15 pp. 12mo. 1899.

What shall we do for our brothers in South Africa?

The wrapper is adorned with an illustration in colours of the "Vierkleur"; the pamphlet appeals to Dutch sympathisers with the Boers to assist in the "Red Cross" collections for the benefit of the Afrikanders.

*VAN BLOKLAND, Jonkheer F. A. G. BEELAERTS: De Oranje-Vrijstaat, door Jhr. F. A. G. Beelaerts van Blokland, Bibliothecaris aan het Departement van Oorlog. Met 22 illustratien. Uitgevers-Maatschappy "Elsevier," Amsterdam. 30 pp. Roy. 8vo. N.D. (1899).

The Orange Free State. By Baron F. A. G. Van Blokland, Secretary to the War Department. With 22 illustrations. The "Elzevir" Publishing Company, Amsterdam.

A little sketch published shortly before the war. There are portraits of Generals P. Cronje and N. J. Smit, Major Albrecht, General Joubert, Presidents J. H. Brand, F. W. Reitz, and M. T. Steyn, and of Dr. J. Brill, President of Grey College at Bloemfontein, and there are several other illustrations.

VAN BREEMEN, B. H.: Schetsen en Beelden uit Zuid-Afrika. . . . Amsterdam: Kruisman & Co. . . . 123 pp. 8vo. 1882.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

South African Sketches and Pictures.

Scenes of Boer Life, in the form of short tales.

VAN BROEKHUIZEN, H. D.

See BROEKHUIZEN, H. D VAN.

*(VAN CAERDEN, Admiral PAULUS): Kort Verhael | ofte Journael | Van de reyse gedaen naer de Oost-Indien met 4 Schepen, . . . Onder den Admirael Pieter Both . . . in den Jaren 1599, 1600 ende 1601. In "Begin ende Voortgang van de Vereenigde

Neederlandtsche Oost-Indische Compagnie, Eerste Deel. Fol. 1. Pp. 1–18. (Black Letter.) Oblong Folio. 1646.

The Cape and St. Helena were visited in the course of this voyage.

*(VAN CAERDEN, Admiral PAULUS): Loffelijcke Voyage op Oost-Indien, met 8 Schepen uyt Tessel gevaren in't Jaer 1606 onder het beleyt van den Admirael Paulus van Caerden. . . . In "Begin ende Voortgang van de Vereenigde Neederlandtsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie," edited by Isaac Commelin: 'tweede Deel. Fol. I. Pp. 1–48. Oblong Folio. 1646.

In the account of this voyage there is a description of Mozambique and of Monomotapa, and of the inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope.

*VAN CITTERS, Jonkheer W.: Zuid-Afrika voor en na Dr. Jameson's Inval in de Transvaal. Door Jhr. Van Citters. 'S-Gravenhage: W. P. Van Stockum en Zoon. 68 pp. 8vo. 1897.

South Africa before and after Dr. Jameson's Raid into the Transvaal.

A criticism on the government of the Transvaal. The author remarks that a "country, in this century, which does not know how to administer itself, when the capital represented there is ever increasing, is certain to find itself in a highly perilous condition, whatever sympathy people may have with it."

*VAN CITTERS, Jonkheer W.: An Alternative to Kaffir Labour. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 395, pp. 510–515. Roy. 8vo. September, 1901.

The writer comments on the success of the German Colony near Cape Town, and considers its prosperity a proof that "white immigration would be a success in South Africa." During a four years' visit to the country, he steadily advocated the importation of Italian labour, but was opposed by the descendants of his countrymen, the Dutch, who, it is stated, are "with few exceptions too much attached to the old routine," and who "handicapped every innovation in the Cape Parliament. They prefer labourers who remain what they are all their lives and don't want to improve their condition."

*(VANDELEUR, CECIL FOSTER SEYMOUR): Seymour Vandeleur, the Story of a British Officer; being a Memoir of Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Vandeleur, D.S.O., Scots Guards and Irish Guards, with a general description of his campaigns. By Colonel F. I. Maxse, C.B., D.S.O., Coldstream Guards; with Water-colour Drawings by Nico Jungmann. London: The National Review. 288 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

Colonel Vandeleur was born in London on July 11, 1869, and like most of his ancestors, entered the army immediately after his education was completed. He "stuck closely to regimental duty in Dublin, London, Pirbright, and Windsor" for five years, and after further training left England for the Dark Continent at the end of 1893. He saw service in Uganda, British Nigeria, Egypt, and the Soudan, taking part in the Atbara Campaign, and being present at the battle of Omdurman. He joined the British army in South Africa early in 1900, being attached to Kelly-Kenny's Division, and he was present at the surrender of Cronje's army. On the

30th August 1901 he left Pretoria in an armoured train which was attacked by a well-known Irish renegade train-wrecker called Jack Hinton (or Hindon); "the mine was exploded beneath the engine," and Vandeleur was shot "at two yards range . . . by a Boer named Uys."

*VANDER BYL, Captain C. F.: Patrolling in South Africa, with Hints on Training Scouts at Home. By Capt. C. F. Vander Byl, 16th (Queen's) Lancers. . . . . Second Edition. Illustrated. London: Gale & Polden Ltd. . . . Aldershot. 79 pp. Square Minimo. 1902.

A practical work which gives detailed accounts "of some patrols which have actually taken place during the South African War," together with criticisms on the manner in which they were carried out and "hints for the conduct of a reconnoitring patrol." The author, who was mentioned in Lord Roberts' despatch of September 4, 1901, was engaged after his South African experiences in "trying to instruct recruits, principally in Ireland, so that when they went out to South Africa they might know something about the principles of scouting," and Part II. of the pamphlet treats of the system recommended for training scouts.

*VAN DER BYL, P. L.: A Colonist's Tour in Australasia, the United States, and England. By the Honourable P. L. Van der Byl, M.L.C. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 82 pp. 16mo. 1887.

Mr. Van Der Byl, a member of the Legislative Assembly of the Cape Colony, and (as he calls himself) a South African Boer farmer, decided to travel round the world, in order to gain knowledge concerning the more advanced systems of farming and agriculture adopted by other countries. He visited Tasmania, Victoria, and New South Wales, and proceeding to New Zealand, renewed his acquaintance with Sir George Grey, a former Governor of the Cape, who, he states, "spoke of the Dutch Boers as the greatest and best pioneers of the world." Returning to his own country, Mr. Van Der Byl came to the conclusion that the necessary improvements in South Africa "can only be brought about by more united efforts on the part of each colonist, and the rooting out of all bad national feeling."

VAN DER CHIJS, J. A.: Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakaatboek, 1602–1811, door Mr. J. A. Van Der Chijs. . . . Uitgegeven door het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen met medewerking van de Nederlandsch-Indische Regering. Batavia: Lands-drukkerij. 'S Hage: M. Nijhoff. 17 Vols. 8vo. 1885–1900. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volumes are arranged in chronological order from the year 1602 to the year 1811, and contain many important documents of the Dutch East India Company relating to the Cape of Good Hope.

*(VAN DER HAGEN, Admiral STEVEN): Beschrijvinghe van de tweede Voyagie | ghedaen met 12 Schepen naer d'Oost-Indien. Onder den Heer Admirael Steven vander Hagen. Waer inne verhaelt wert het veroveren der Portugeser Forten | op Amboyna ende Tydor. Item: De Reyse van 't Schip Delft, (mede onder dese Vloote behoorende) van Bantam naer de Custe van Choromandel, ende elders. Alles uyt verscheyde Iournalen te samen

gebracht. In "Begin ende Vortgang van de Vereenigde Neederlandtsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie." Edited by Isaac Commelin. Tweede Deel. 91 pp. Oblong Folio. 1646.

According to Theal, this pamphlet was first published in Amsterdam in 1616; it contains an illustration of Mozambique, and an account of Mauritius.

VAN DER HOEVEN, J.: Bijdragen tot de Natuurlijke Geschiedenis van den Negerstam . . . met vier platen. Te Leiden: Bij S. & J. Luchtmans. 68 pp. Quarto. 1842.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Amongst the contents is a description of the Kaffirs of South Africa.

VAN DER HOOGT, C. W.: A Century of Injustice. Synopsis of a Message to the People of U.S.A. sent by the Government of the S. A. Republic. Baltimore. 119 pp. 8vo. 1899.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*VAN DER HOOGT, C. W.: The Story of the Boers, narrated by their own Leaders. Prepared under the Authority of the South African Republics. By C. W. Van der Hoogt. Illustrated. Preceded by The Policy of Mediation. By Montagu White, late Consul-General to the South African Republics. New York and London: Harper & Brothers, Publishers. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

One of the bitterest books on the Anglo-Boer War and question. Throughout the whole work an attempt is made to play on the sympathies of the American public, with a view of embroiling the United States with Great Britain, and every opportunity is taken to identify the position in South Africa with that in America during the War of Independence, and to inflame the Americans against the British. In addition to Mr. Van Der Hoogt's communication to the American people, there is "Mr. Steyn's Proclamation to the Orange Free State Burghers," "A Century of Injustice, a Message to the People of South Africa, sent by the Government of the South African Republic," together with the Conventions and other South African documents, and on the cover of the volume it is stated that it is "Published by Authority of the South African Republics."

*VAN DER HOOP, C.: Caab de Goede Hoop. Aanwyzing en ordre om ten allen tyden des Jaars van Gaab de Goede Hoop het Eyland Ceylon te bezeilen. Te Amsterdam: By Nicholaas Byl, op den Nieuwendyk, drukker van de Ed. Heeren Bewindhebberen van de Oost-Indische Compagnie, 1771. Met Privilegie. 4 pp. Folio. 1773.

Guide and instructions how to reach the island of Ceylon at all times of the year, sailing from the Cape of Good Hope.

VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.: An Account of the Religion, Customs, Population, Government, Language, History, and Natural Productions of Caffraria. By Dr. Vanderkemp. Typewritten, 84 leaves. Cr. 8vo. Originally printed in vol. i. of the "Transactions of the Missionary Society" (London Missionary Society). 8vo. *Circa* (1803).

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

This account is mentioned in the Memoir of Dr. Van Der Kemp (1812), and is divided into five parts, of which the first is devoted to a description of the Kaffirs, the second is entitled "Specimen of the Caffra Language," the third, "Vocabulary of the Caffra Language," the fourth, "The Nature of the Country," and the fifth deals with the History of Kaffraria.

*VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.: Annual Report of the Missionary Establishment Bethelsdorp, near Algoa Bay, South Africa. In "Transactions of the Missionary Society," vol. ii., 1804. 8vo. 1804.

See (LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY): Transactions of the Missionary Society.

*VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.: Memoir of the late Reverend J. T. Van der Kemp, M.D., Missionary in South Africa. By order of the Directors of the Missionary Society. London: Printed for the Society by J. Dennett, Leather Lane, and sold by Williams and Son, Stationers' Court. 42 pp. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1812.

The subject of the memoir was born at Rotterdam in 1748 and was educated at Leyden, and after leaving the University entered the army, remaining sixteen years in the service. He subsequently married and, quitting the army, studied for the medical profession at Edinburgh, and on his return to his native country he commenced practising as a physician at Middelburg. After some years he retired to Dort, "intending to employ the rest of his days in literary pursuits," &c., but losing his wife and daughter in an accident, he led an unsettled life for some period, but finally became attracted by the prospects of the London Missionary Society, and after some communication with the promoters, and the mutual prosecution of inquiries, he was appointed one of the missionaries to the Society, his colleagues being Messrs. Kicherer, Edmond, and Edwards. The four missionaries left for South Africa on the convict transport *Hillsborough*, which arrived at the Cape on March 31, 1799. Dr. Van Der Kemp commenced his journey into the interior on May 30th, and being permitted by King Gaika ("Gika") to enter the Kaffir country, interviewed the chief, who would not, however, allow a mission to be started, although the Doctor did his best during fifteen months to persuade him to alter his decision. He then proceeded to Graaff-Reinet, and later on reached Algoa Bay with his colleague, Mr. Read, in March 1802. Here, with the assistance of Governor Dundas, a settlement was formed at Bota's Place, about eight miles from the Bay, and a mission among the natives was established. On the restoration of the Cape to the Dutch, Governor Janssens visited the mission, and in compliance with his advice it was removed to the "Zwart Koph River." Much trouble, however, ensued with the neighbouring Boers, and finally some restrictions were placed on Bethelsdorp (as the new station was called), and ultimately the missionaries were asked to suspend their labours. When the Cape again passed into British hands, Sir David Baird gave his permission to the resumption of operations. The disputes with the neighbouring farmers, however, still went on, and Mr. Read laid formal complaints against them for their cruelty to the natives, which resulted in the appointment of a commission to inquire into these cases. Dr. Van Der Kemp died in Cape Town in the latter end of the year 1811, after having been engaged in missionary work in South Africa for thirteen years.

*VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.: Johannes Theodorus Van Der Kemp,

* Van der Kemp: Levensbericht van J. T. van der Kemp, Med. Doct. en Zendeling in Zuid Afrika. Uitgegeven ten voordeele van het Nederl. Zendeling-genootschap 8 vo pp. 52 Bij W. Zuidema Groningen, 1831

Medicinae Doctor, als aan dé hand der Voorzienigheid, langs de donkerste wegen, opgevoed, voorbereid en bekwam gemaakt, om als zendeling op te treden, ter uitbreiding van het Evangelie onder de Heidenen van Zuid-Afrika, voorgesteld door Mr. D. C. Van Der Kemp met Bijlagen en Aanteekeningen. Amsterdam: J. H. en G. Van Heteren. 56 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1848.

This biography contains a portrait of the missionary by C. C. A. Last.

*(VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.): De Geschiedenis van Dr. Van Der Kemp. Uit het Engelsch. Eerste Stukje, 19 pp. Tweede Stukje, 22 pp. Te Rotterdam: Bij M. Wijt & Zonen. Minimo. 1850.

The Life of Dr. Van Der Kemp. From the English.

A brief biography of the missionary, printed for circulation among Dutch children, by the "Religious Tract Society of London." There is a curious woodcut entitled "Kaffirs and Hottentots."

(VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.): Levensgeschiedenis van den Med. Doctor Johannes Theodorus Van Der Kemp, Zendeling ter uitbreiding van het Evangelie onder de Heidenen van Zuid-Afrika; met aanteekeningen door Mr. D. C. van der Kemp, Procureur-General bij het Peovincial Geregtshof in Noord-Holland. Amsterdam, J. H. & G. van Heteren. Pp. viii, 9–147. Roy. 8vo. 1864.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Biography of Doctor (Med.) J. T. Van Der Kemp, Evangelical Missionary to the South African Heathens, with annotations by Mr. D. C. Van Der Kemp, Procureur-General to the Provincial Courts of Justice, North Holland.

The notes contain valuable information respecting Kaffraria and the Kat River Settlement, &c.

(VAN DER LINGEN, G. W. A.): Herinnering aan het leven en de Arbeid van de Weeleerw. Zeer Geleerden Heer Gottl. Wilh. Anth. Van der Lingen der Nederd. Gereformeerde Gemeente aan de Paarl. Door zijne dochter M. de Villiers, geb. Van der Lingen. Met een Voorrede van P. Huet. Met Portret. Utrecht: C. Van Bentum. xii + 298 pp. 8vo. (1875)? BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Reminiscences of the life and work of the honourable and very learned Rev. G. W. A. Van Der Lingen, who in his life was Pastor and Teacher of the Dutch Reformed Community at the Paarl. By his daughter M. De Villiers, *née* Van Der Lingen.

*VAN DER LOO, C. J.: De Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (Transvaal) aan het Volk verteld door C. J. Van Der Loo. Bevattende tevens eene beknopte beschrijving van het Land, zijne voortbrengselen en bewoners; mededeelingen ober het onderwijs, den Godsdienst en regeeringsvorm in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Met 30 Platen en portretten, benevens een Kaartje der Z.-A. Republiek en hare omgeving. Zwolle: Van Der Vegt & Mehler. Pp. viii, 198, xi. 8vo. 1896.

History of the South African Republic (Transvaal) by C. J. Van Der

Loo. Accompanied with a concise description of the country, its products and inhabitants, and information respecting education, religion, and government in the S. A. Republic. With thirty plates and a map of the S. A. Republic and her surroundings.

Account of the Boers from the settlement in the Colony under Van Riebeek to the Jameson Raid. At the end of the volume there is a list of subscribers to the issue.

VAN DER LOO, C. J.: De Transvaal en England. Verzameling van officieele Stukken betrekking hebbende op de Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en den Inval van Jameson; uitgegeven en met korte opmerkingen voorzien door C. J. Van Der Loo . . . Nieuwe Uitgave. Met aanbevelend woord van Prof. C. B. Spruyt. Zwolle: La Rivière & Voorhoeve. viii + 192 pp. 8vo. 1898. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Transvaal and England. A Collection of Official Documents referring to the History of the South African Republic and the Jameson Raid. . . .

Portions of the author's work entitled "Geschiedenis der Z. A. Republiek" are reproduced, together with additional matter referring to the Jameson Raid, &c.

*VAN DER LOO, C. J.: Om Leven en Vrijheid. Geschiedenis der Oud-Hollandsche Republieken in Zuid-Afrika, van de ontdekking der Kaap der Goede Hoop af tot op den tegenwoordigen tijd. Door C. J. Van Der Loo, schrijver van "De Geschiedenis der Z.-A. Rep. aan het volk verteld." . . . Bevattenende tevens eene Beschrijving van Zuid-Afrika in t'algemeen en van de vrije Republieken in t'bijzonder, hare voortbrengselen en bewoners: medeelingen over het onderwijs, den Godsdienst en Regeeringsvorm, enz., enz. Met vele platen en portretten, benevens een uitvoerige kaart van Zuid-Afrika. Arnhem Nijmegen: Gebr. E. and M. Cohen. 508 pp. Quarto. 1901.

For Life and Liberty. History of the old Dutch Republics in South Africa from the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope to the present time. . . . Followed by a description of South Africa in general, and of the two Republics in particular, their productions and their inhabitants: information respecting education, religion, and form of government, &c. &c. With many plates and portraits and a map of South Africa.

A compilation bringing the history of South Africa and the Dutch Republics down to the time of the occupation of Pretoria by the British in 1900.

VAN DER LUIGEN, ——: Noordsche Volken. Cape Town. 1842.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

*(VAN DER MERWE, C. A.): Report of the Case of C. A. Van Der Merwe for the Murder of his Wife, tried in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, at the Sessions holden upon the 18th April, 1838. To which is added, the Confession made by the Prisoner. Compiled by Mr. H. C. Selby. Cape

Town : Printed at the Victoria Press, 11 Grave Street. ii + 155 pp. 8vo. 1838.

*VAN DER POST, C. W. H. : Piet Uijs ; of Lijden en Strijd der Voortrekkers in Natal. Een Verhaal door C. W. H. Van Der Post. Geïllustreerd door Willem Steelink. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam and Pretoria. vi + 206 pp. 8vo. 1897.

Piet Uijs, or the Sufferings and Struggles of the Pioneers in Natal.

This book, written by a resident of Fauresmith in the Orange Free State, describes the adventures of the early Boer pioneers in Natal. Many scenes of strife are related, and the massacre of Pieter Retief and his companions is narrated by Kaspar Strydom, a vivid narrative of the sanguinary struggle with Dingan being afforded. There is also an account of the exploits of the celebrated Boer hero, Piet Uijs, one of the Chief Commandants of the Trekkers.

VAN DER POST, C. W. H. : Ignas Prinsloo of Volharding bekroond. Een verhall, geïll. door W. Steelink. 1899.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

VAN DER SPUY, P. : Redevoering ter gelegenheid der 100 jaarige possessie der gouvernements van Cabo de Goede Hoop. Utrecht. Quarto. 1753.

Address on the occasion of the centennial anniversary of the occupation of the Cape of Good Hope.

In Martinus Nijhoff's Catalogue " Afrique," No. 252, June 1894 ; catalogued under " Spuy, P. v. d."

*(VAN DER STEL, SIMON) : Dagregister van de voyagie het Amaquasland onder Simon van der Stel. Aug. 1685 tot Jan. 1686. 1685–1686.

There is an account of Commander Van Der Stel's Journey to Namaqualand in Theal's " History of South Africa, 1486–1691," pp. 289–300 ; a copy of the original journal is preserved in the Cape Archives.

*(VAN DER STEL, SIMON) : Diary of a Journey made by Governor Simon Van Der Stel to the country of the Amaquas, in the year 1685. 8vo. 1829–1832.

See Buchenroder, W. L. Von.

(VAN DER STEL, WILLEM ADRIAAN) : Kortie Deductie van Willem Adriaan van der Stel, gewesen Extraordinaris Raad van India, en Gouverneur aan Cabo de Bon Esperance. Tot destructie ender wederlegginge van alle de Klagten, die eenige Vryluyden van de voorz. Cabo, aan de Edele Achtbare Heeren Bewindhebberen van de Oost Indische Compagnie over hem hadden gedaen. 172 pp. (Holland.) (No Printer's or Publisher's Name, Place, or Date.) Folio. N.D. (1708) ?

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Brief Deduction of William Adrian Van Der Stel, late Councillor Extraordinary of India, and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. In contradiction and refutation of all the accusations which certain freemen of

the aforesaid Cape of Good Hope have made against him to the Honourable and Worshipful Directors of the East India Company.

The volume was printed in Holland shortly after the recall of Governor Adrian Van Der Stel in 1707, and has no title-page. Theal remarks of this work that it consists of the Governor's defence, "which is a document covering forty-four pages divided into verses similar to those of the Bible, and a number of official papers forming the Appendices. The work, though dull as anything well can be, is of great value to a student of Cape History of that period. . . . Van Der Stel shows that his accusers made many rash and untrue statements, but he has not succeeded in refuting the charges that his administration was oppressive to the colonists, and that he was carrying on extensive farming operations at the expense of the Company."

(VAN DER STEL, WILLEM ADRIAAN): Contra Deductie ofte Grondige Demonstratie van de valsheit der uitgegevene Deductie bij den Ed. Heer Willem Adriaan van der Stel, Geweezen Raad Extraordinaris der Nederlandsch India, en Gouverneur aan Cabo de Goede Hoop, &c. &c. &c., waarin niet alleen begrepen is een nauwkeurig Historisch Verhaal, van al't geene de Heer Van der Stel in den jare 1706 heeft werkstellig gemaakt, om de Vryburgeren aan de Kaap t' onder te brengen; maar ook een beknopt Antwoord op alles in gemelde Deductie, en deszelfs Schriftelyke Verantwoordinge, voorgestelde naakte uitvluchten, abuseerende bewysstukken en andere zaken meer, strekkende ter vindicatie van't klachtschrift in het jaar 1706 aan Haar Wel. Edele Hoog Achtbarheden de Heeren Bewinthebberen ter Illustre Vergadering van Zeventien afgezonden; zynde gesterkt door veele authenticque en gerecolleerde Bewysstukken, waar van de origineele of authenticque Copyen in handen hebben de twee Gemachtigden van eenige der Kaapsche Inwoonderen Jacobus van der Heiden en Adam Tas. (Amsterdam.) 304 pp. Folio. (1712.)

Contra deduction or thorough demonstration of the falsity of the Deduction published by the Hon. William Adrian Van Der Stel, late Councillor Extraordinary of Dutch India, and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, wherein is not only contained an exact historical account of everything connected with Mr. Van Der Stel in the year 1706, in connection with his efforts to bring the Freemen at the Cape under undue pressure, clearly set forth; but also a concise answer to everything in the said Deduction, and the same set forth in a responsible paper in which is exposed its bare subterfuges and erroneous statements, and other matters of this nature, all tending to the vindication of the complaints made in the year 1706 to the Most Honourable the East India Company and sent to the Assembly of the Seventeen, strengthened by several authentic documents of which the original draft was prepared by the two attorneys of certain of the Cape Colonists, Jacob van der Heiden and Adam Tas.

This work has also no title-page, or name of printer, but it has some plates. Theal remarks of the volume that it "contains every particular of the charges of the Cape burghers against Governor Willem Adrian Van Der Stel, fortified with depositions and documents of like kind. It is therefore of the utmost value to a writer on Cape history. But a drearier volume to wade through, unless one is making the history of the time a special study, can hardly be imagined."

(VAN DER STEL, WILLEM ADRIAAN): Neutrale Gedagten overe zekere Deductie die den Edelen Heer Willem Adriaan van der Stel heeft believen openbaaren Druk uit te geven, tot verantwoording van zyn Gedrag in het Gouvernement aan Cabo de Bon Esperance. 147 pp. Folio. (1712)?

Impartial Ideas concerning a certain "short Deduction" which the Hon. Mr. William Adrian Van Der Stel thought fit to publish to account for his actions when Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

"This is a volume of 147 pages . . . without author's name or place or date of publication being given. It is in a single chapter, divided into verses, and is so intolerably heavy that it can have had but few readers even at the time of the controversy. It bears upon the complaints of the Cape Burghers against Willem Adrian Van Der Stel, but contains no information which is not also given in the volumes already referred to." (Theal's "History of South Africa, 1486–1691.")

The volume is mentioned in Fairbridge and Noble's Catalogue (1886) as being in Mr. Fairbridge's Library, but no mention of it is made in the "Fairbridge Catalogue," 1904.

A copy was sold in the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's books in Cape Town, April 1908.

*(VAN DER STEL, WILLEM ADRIAAN): Adriaan Van Der Stell; or Two Hundred Years Ago. 8vo. (1885.)

See McCombie, Thomas M.

*VAN DER VLUGT, Dr. W.: Transvaal *versus* Great Britain. A short commentary upon the Dutch Address to the British People by Dr. W. Van der Vlugt, Professor at Leyden University. Amsterdam: J. H. Bussy. 40 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The author professes great admiration for Great Britain and her people, and observes, "Really, if mere national sympathy were our motive, we might well be in doubt which side to take . . . our deeply inborn sense of right and wrong . . . has been our only argument." With reference to the franchise question, it is readily admitted that both Kruger and Jorissen informed Her Majesty's Commissioners at the Peace Conference at Newcastle (May 1881), that "British subjects resident among the Boers should enjoy and would enjoy equal privileges with the citizens," but it is argued that no pledge was made that this law would not be altered, and the London Convention is absolutely silent on the matter. The alterations in the law had to be made in consequence of the discovery of gold, "which changed the face of Transvaal affairs to an extent no mortal eye could have foreseen three years before." It is maintained that "it is simply unfair to urge upon any one the exact fulfilment of a pledge after a total change of the situation," and it is pointed out that a distinguished British authority in Ethical Philosophy states that "even if a promise has been made quite freely and fairly, circumstances may alter so much before the time comes to fulfil it, that the effects of keeping it may be quite other than those which were foreseen when it was made. In such a case probably all would agree that the promisee ought to release the promiser."

*VAN DER VLUGT, Dr. W.: Les Vrais Coupables. Lettre à Monsieur Ed. Tallichet, Rédacteur de la Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, par W. Van der Vlugt, Professeur

Ordinaire, Membre de la Faculté de Droit à l'Université de Leyde. Amsterdam : J. H. Bussy. 84 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The True Culprits. A letter to Mr. Ed. Tallichet, editor of the *Bibliothèque Universelle* and *Revue Suisse*. By W. Van Der Vlugt, Professor, Member of the Faculty of Equity at the University of Leyden.

A somewhat satirical letter advocating the cause of the Boers, which, it appears, was refused publication by M. Tallichet, the editor of the *Bibliothèque Universelle*. Mr. Van Der Vlugt asserts that he sent his MS. to the former asking him to publish it, stating that the " Netherlands Transvaal Committee " would pay for the expense, and that " Mr. Leyds' famous millions had nothing to do with the proposition," as there were plenty of people in Holland ready to subscribe money for a good cause. After a week's delay he sent the editor a telegram asking the brief question " Yes or No," to which M. Tallichet replied with equal brevity " No." The writer alludes to " le ci-devant ' clown ' : Barny Barnato," and to " the cruel butchery of the Matabeles for Mr. Rhodes' gain," ending his communication by inquiring whether the editor of the *Bibliothèque Universelle* and his compatriots were going to join issue against the simple heroes of Stormberg, Spytfontein, and Colenso, and take sides with " le duc aux diamants " of Kimberley and Rhodesia.

*VAN DER WALT, A. J. : Afrikaner wees uzelf ! Historisch-Romantische Schetsen (op de waarheid gegrond) door A. J. Van der Walt, Gatsrand (distr. Potchefstroom, Z. A. R.). Amsterdam . . . Pretoria. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser. 300 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

Afrikander, know thyself ! Historical and Romantic Sketches (founded on truth), by A. J. Van der Walt, Gatsrand (district Potchefstroom), South African Republic.

The volume is divided into three books characterised by much violent objurgation of the British. The headings of the sections are as follows :—

Book I. Boer or Briton ? or the family, and the adventures of an Anglophile Afrikander.

Book II. A Kalahari Drama. MORAL : No binding alliance should be made between an Afrikander and any one of English descent.

Book III. Afrikander, know thyself ! Sketches of South African Burgher Life, founded on truth.

The work affords a remarkable example of the intense racial hatred fostered by some of the more biassed Boers, the author remarking (page 195) that " an Anglicised Afrikander is in some respects worse than a Kaffir, with all his faults and defects, which are legion."

*VAN DER WATT, J. S. : Het leven der Boeren-Krijgsgevangenen op Ceylon. Door J. S. Van Der Watt, te Reitz, O. R. C. Gedrukt voor rekening van den Schrijver. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser, Pretoria, Potchefstroom, Amsterdam. 273 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1904).

The Life of the Boer Prisoners of War at Ceylon. By J. S. Van Der Watt, of Reitz. Privately printed.

The author remarks, in a short Preface, " I desire, briefly but readily, to make mention of the kind treatment to which I and my fellow captives were subjected to from February 1903 to January 1904, during our transportation from South Africa to India and our return voyage to South

Africa, and thence to the village of Reitz, my present residence. Those Burghers who are mentioned in this volume will testify to the truth of its contents."

*VAN DER WERFF, W. J.: Transvaal in Rouw en Roem. Drie Verhalen uit de Gescheidenis van Zuïd-Afrika. . . . Met zes Platen. B. H. Smit, Amsterdam. iv + 305 pp. 8vo. 1888.

The Transvaal in Glory and Sorrow. Three Tales from South African History.

The writer, in a short Introduction, refers to the war-cry (leuze) of the kinsmen of the Dutch, in South Africa, *i.e.* "Africa for the Africanders, from Simon's Bay to the Zambesi."

*VAN DE SANDT, B. J.: (Editor of Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register, &c.).

See (ALMANACS).

*VAN DE SANDT DE VILLIERS, B. J.: (Editor of Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register, &c.).

See (ALMANACS).

*VAN DEVENTER, H. J. C.: Om Diamant en Goud. Een Oorspronkelijk Verhaal uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Vrijheidsoorlog. Door H. J. C. Van Deventer. Met drie gekleurder Platen en een groot antal portretten en illustraties. Zutphen: Schillemans and Van Belkun. 204 pp. Cr. 8vo. N.D. (1902).

For Diamonds and Gold. An original narrative of the South African War for Independence. . . . With three coloured plates and a large number of portraits and illustrations.

VAN DIJK, JAN: Lotgevallen van een Nederlandschen Kolonist in de Binnenlanden van Zuid-Afrika. Bewerkt met gebruikmaking van de werken van Cuming, Anderson, Gérard, Livingston, e. a. Met 5 groote platen en ruim, 100 in den tekst gedrukte afbeeldingen, betrekking hebbende tot de naturlijke van dat land, en de zeden en lebenswijze der bewoners in de omstreken van de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Rotterdam: H. Nijgh. 380 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1858. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Adventures of a Dutch Colonist in the Interior of South Africa. Compiled from the works of Cumming, Andersson, Gerard, Livingstone, &c. . . .

VAN DUYL, A. G. C. (Editor): Een Afrikaander. Naar het Oorspronkelijk Handschrift. Uitgegeven door A. G. C. Van Duyl. Amsterdam: J. H. Kruyt. vii + 71 pp. 8vo. 1883.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An Afrikander. From an original manuscript. Edited by A. G. C. Van Duyl.

VAN EVERDINGEN, Dr. W.: De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Cr. 8vo. 1902–5.

See EVERDINGEN, Dr. W. VAN.

VAN GORKOM, W. J.: De Staatsschool in de Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek. Pretoria. (1876.)

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

*VAN HARPEN, N. (Compiler): Nederland-Zuid-Afrika. Ten voordeele van het roode kruis in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken. Uitgegeven te Amsterdam door de naaml. ven. "Amsterdamsche Courant." 28 pp. Quarto. N.D. (1899).

Dutch South Africa.

An illustrated album of views of the Transvaal, with portraits of President Kruger, Mr. Reitz, and Dr. Leyds, together with articles on the Transvaal question and war, with several poems, one of which, entitled "Die Slag by Bronkers Spruit, December 20, 1880," is of considerable length. The volume was published for the benefit of "The Red Cross Society in the South African Republics."

VAN HESTEREN, J. N.: Het Land van Kruger en Steijn, Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat. De Geschiedenis der Boeren van hun Vestiging aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop tot Heden. Door J. N. Van Hesteren. Utrecht: Jan C. Van Der Stel. 407 pp. Quarto. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Land of Kruger and Steyn, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State. The History of the Boers from their advent at the Cape to the present day.

Published in twenty-five parts, the work contains a general history of the Republics, with some chapters on the South African War, 1899–1902.

*VAN HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL: Verhandelingen over den Oost-indischen Handel. . . . 8vo. 1801–2.

See HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL VAN.

*VAN ITTERSUM, Baron A. W.: De Vrijstaters en hun Geschiedenis. Door Mr. W. A. Baron Van Ittersum. Boekhandel en Drukkerij voorheen E. J. Brill, Leiden. 60 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The Free-Staters and their History.

A little sketch of the Orange Free State up to the period of the South African War (1899–1902). There are portraits of Presidents Brand, Reitz, and Steyn.

*(VANITY FAIR CARICATURES): (Vanity Fair Caricatures). South African Notabilities. Folio. 1869–1908.

A collection of caricatures of statesmen and celebrities who have been more or less connected with South African matters. Amongst those included in the collection are Gladstone, Lord Derby, Froude, Bartle Frere, Dr. Colenso, Donald Currie, Cecil Rhodes, Selous, Barney Barnato, Dr. Jameson, Lord Milner, Frank Rhodes, Buller, and many others.

*(VANITY FAIR CARICATURES): South African Notabilities. Oblong Folio. ($25'' \times 21\frac{1}{4}''$.) 1897–1900.

Two large cartoons not included in the former collection, of which the first is entitled "Empire Makers and Empire Breakers: A Scene at the South African Committee, 1897." The illustration depicts a room in the

House of Commons, with Rhodes, Chamberlain, Harcourt, Labouchere, and others sitting or standing before a large map of Africa. The second cartoon is entitled "A 'General' Group," and represents Lord Roberts seated amidst the generals engaged in the South African War.

VAN KAMPEN, N. G.: Afrika en deszelfs Bewoners, volgens de Nieuwste Ontdekkingen, een werk ter bevordering der kennis van Landen en Volken en van derzelver Voortbrengsels en Handel. . . . Met Platen. Te Haarlem: Bij de Erven François Bohn.

Vol. I. xvi, 348 pp.
Vol. II. x+406 pp.
Vol. III. xiii+406 pp.

Vols. II. and III. have an extra title: "De Aarde en hare Bewoners, volgens de Nieuwste Ontdekkingen. . . . Ten Vervolge op E. A. W. von Zimmerman, door N. G. Van Kampen." 3 Vols. Roy. 8vo. 1828–9. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first volume contains 234 pages descriptive of South and South-East Africa and their natives.

VAN KAMPEN, N. G.: Geschiedenis der Nederlanders buiten Europa, of verhaal van de Togten, Ontdekkingen, Oorlogen, Veroveringen en Inrigtingen der Nederlanders in Asien, Afrika, Amerika, en Australie. Van het laaste der Zestiende eeuw tot op dezen Tijd. Door N. G. Van Kampen. Te Haarlem, bij De Erven François Bohn.

Vol. I. Pp. viii, 460, xiv.
Vol. II. Pp. 452, 12.
Vol. III. Pp. vi, 798, xxvi. 8vo. 1831–2.

History of the Dutch outside Europe, or an account of the journeys, discoveries, wars, conquests, and settlements of the Dutch in Asia, Africa, America, and Australia. From the termination of the sixteenth century to the present time.

Theal remarks of this work ("History of South Africa, 1486–1691") that "the references to the Cape Colony are incorrect, both as to occurrences and dates."

VAN KESTEREN, J. H.: Het Land van Kruger en Steijn. 8vo. 1900.

See KESTEREN, J. H. VAN.

VAN LEEUWEN, SIMON: Simon Van Leeuwen's Commentaries on Roman-Dutch Law. Revised and edited, with notes, in two vols., by C. W. Decker, Advocate. Translated from the original Dutch by J. G. Kotze, LL.B., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. . . . Chief Justice of the Transvaal. London: Stevens and Haynes. . . . In two Vols.

Vol. I. xxxvi+457 pp.
Vol. II. xxxix+775 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1881–6.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Van Leeuwen's work is of great value in South Africa, where it ranks with Grotius and Van der Linden as one of the three standard authorities

on Roman-Dutch Law as administered in the Transvaal, the Orange River Colony, and the Cape Colony. The work was first published in 1678; this edition contains a portrait of Van Leeuwen.

VAN LIER, D.: Extract, ofte cort verhael van 't schip *Nieudelf*. Hoe Godt haer deeft besocht door het overlijden van 170 dooden. . . . Uitghevaren van de Kamer van Delff, in 1646, den 9 Mey, naer Oost-Indien, ende zijn ghearriveert den 12 September 1649 op Batavia. Ghedruckt in 't Jaer onses Heere 1648. Quarto. 1648.

A narrative of a perilous voyage to the coast of Mozambique, Madagascar, &c. &c.

In Frederik Muller & Cie.'s catalogue "Afrique" . . . (Catalogued under LIER, D. VAN.)

VAN NECK, LOUIS: Une Guerre néfaste au Pays des Boers. Recueil d'Impressions et de Notes sur cette Guerre Sanglante par Mr. Louis Van Neck, Pharmacien Chef, de l'Ambulance Belge envoyée au Transvaal 1899–1900. . . . Anvers: . . . De Vos and Van Der Groen. 203 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1901)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Unfortunate War in the Country of the Boers. A Narrative of Impressions and Notes respecting this sanguinary Conflict.

The experiences of a member of the Belgian Ambulance Corps with the Boers, written with considerable bitterness against the British.

VAN NES, H. M.: Na den Vrede van Pretoria. Leerrede uitgesproken 8 Juni 1902, in de Groote Kerk te 'S-Gravenhage, door Dr. H. M. Van Nes. Uitgegeven ten voordeele der Slachtoffers van den Oorlog. Tweede Druk. 'S-Gravenhage: W. A. Beschoor. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

After the Peace of Pretoria. A Discourse delivered on the 8th of June 1902, in the Great Church at the Hague, by Dr. H. M. Van Nes. Published for the benefit of the victims of the war.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Kaapsche Stories voor het Zuid-Afrikaansche Volk, door D'Arbez. Jacques Dusseau & Co., Uitgevers. Kaapstad, 6 Kerkstraat; Amsterdam, 20 Doelenstraat. 189 pp. 16mo. 1896.

Cape Stories for South African People.

Tales of Cape Colonial Life collected from various South African publications. The Preface is dated from Britstown, Cape Colony.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Onder de Vierkleur. Een verhaal uit den tijd van de Jameson-Inval. Door D'Arbez. Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij. Jacques Dusseau & Co. Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 286 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1896)?

Under the "Vierkleur." A Narrative of the Time of the Jameson Raid.

An account of the Jameson Raid, and the preceding events, from the Boer standpoint.

(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Liefde en Plicht. En historisch verhaal uit

de Jaren 1815, door D'Arbez. Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij. Jacques Dusseau & Co., Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 216 pp. 8vo. 1897.

Love and Duty. An historical narrative of the years 1815 and 1816. By D'Arbez.

The story of Slachter's Nek. The spirit in which this narrative is written is indicated by the concluding remark, "God preserve South Africa from a second similar judicial murder."

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Mooi Annie of de Schipbreukelinge. Een historisch Kaapsch Verhaal uit de 18de eeuw, door D'Arbez. Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij: Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 166 pp. 8vo. N.D. *circa* 1897.

Pretty Annie, or the Shipwreck. An historical Cape narrative of the eighteenth century, by D'Arbez.

The story of the gallant conduct and noble death of Wolraad Woltemade, who rescued fourteen of the crew of the *Jonge Thomas*, at Salt River, near Cape Town, but was drowned in attempting to save another life.

*VAN OORDT, J. F.: Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Door J. F. Van Oordt, B.A. Hollandsche Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij. V/h Jacques Dusseau and Co., Amsterdam, 20 Doelenstraat. Kaapstad, Kerkstraat. 904 pp. Quarto. 1898.

Paul Kruger and the Rise of the South African Republic.

A history of the Transvaal Boers from the time of the Great Trek to the fourth election of Paul Kruger as President of the South African Republic. The work, which is very voluminous, contains a full account of the Jameson Raid and the revolution in Johannesburg.

(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Macht en Recht. Een Verhaal uit den Transvaalschen Vrijheidsoorlog van 1880–1881. Door D'Arbez. (Eerste & Tweede Deel.) Zuid Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek, Nos. X. & X. Uitgegeven en verkrijbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau and Co., Amsterdam—Kaapstad. Part I., 194 pp. Part II., 169 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

Might and Right. A Tale of the Transvaal War for Independence, 1880–1881.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): David Malan. Een Verhaal uit den Grooten Trek. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. V. Uitgegeven en verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 180 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

David Malan. A Tale of the Great Trek.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): De Strijd om Recht. Een Verhaal uit de Dagen van Gouverneur Willem Van Der Stel. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. II. Uitgegeven en verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij

v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. Amsterdam—Kaapstad. vii + 189 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

The Struggle for Justice. A Tale of the Days of Governor William Van Der Stel.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): De Familie van den Ziekentrooster, of De Fransche Vluchtelingen. Een Historisch Verhaal uit de 17de Eeuw. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. I. Uitgegeven en verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 189 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1898.

The Family of the "Sick Comforter," or the French Refugees. An Historical Narrative of the Seventeenth Century.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Voor Land en Volk. Een Verhaal uit de Jaren 1842–1848. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. VII. Uitgegeven en verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co., Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 241 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

For Land and People. A Tale of the Years 1842–1848.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Tusschen Berg en Zee. Een Verhaal uit den Strijd der Boeren in Natal van 1838–1841. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. VI. Uitgegeven en Verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 204 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

'Tween Hill and Sea. A Tale of the Boer Struggle in Natal from 1838 to 1841.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Zwart en Wit. Een Verhaal uit den Vrijstaatschen Basuto-Oorlog. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. VIII. Uitgegeven en Verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. Amsterdam—Pretoria. 246 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

White and Black. A Tale of the War between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

VAN OORDT, J. F.: Paul Krüger und die Entstehung der Südafrikanischen Republik, von J. F. Van Oordt, B.A. Autorisierte deutsche Ausgabe. Mit einem Bildnisse Paul Krügers. Ubersets von Pf. Dr. D. Kohlschmidt. Basel: Benno Schwabe. 2 Vols.
Vol. I. viii + 634 pp.
Vol. II. 599 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

Paul Kruger and the Rise of the South African Republic.
A German translation of "Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek," published in 1898.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Een Vader des Volks. Een Verhaal uit den Oranje-Vrijstaat van de jaren 1869–1871. Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. IX. Uitgegeven en ver-

krijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. . . . Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 210 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

A Father of the People (Sir J. H. Brand). A Tale of the Free State in the years 1869–1871.

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Aan Tafelbaai's Strand, of Twintig Jaren uit het leven van een Kapenaar (1791–1811). Door D'Arbez. Zuid-Afrikaansche Historie-Bibliotheek. No. II. Uitgegeven en verkrijgbaar bij Hollandsch-Afrikaansche Uitgevers-Maatschappij, v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co. Amsterdam—Kaapstad. 249 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

On the Shores of Table Bay, or Twenty Years of the Life of a Resident of the Cape, 1791–1811.

VAN OORDT, J. F.: Phrases and Dialogues, with translations in Cape Dutch, preceded by short grammatical notes on the latter language; by F. J. Van Oordt, B.A. Williams & Norgate, London. 111 pp. Sm. Quarto. (1903.)

*(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Van Schaapwachter tot President. 8vo. 1904.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

VAN OORDT, J. F.: Who were the Builders of Great Zimbabwe? A Study by J. F. Van Oordt, B.A. (Cape). Publishers: Central News Agency, Ltd. Cape Town. 32 pp. 8vo. N.D. (1906)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer states that he believes the builders of Zimbabwe to have been Dravidians from the west coast of India, and he asserts that the words "Zimbabwe and Zambesi" are derived from an Indian language, and that "Zamba" is really "Samba," *i.e.* gold. Referring to the Ophir theory, Mr. Van Oordt observes, "The great cause of all the misunderstandings about both Ophir and Tarshish has been the neglect of the philological aspect of the subject."

*VAN OORDT, J. F.: The Origin of the Bantu. A Preliminary Study by J. F. Van Oordt, B.A. (Cape). Cape of Good Hope. Colonial Secretary's Ministerial Division. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor. (G. 17—1907.) B. 1216. Cape Times, Ltd. . . . vi+97 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

The writer remarks that the essay "is the first tangible result of three years' close and unremitted study of the Bantu Question." Mr. Van Oordt states that the "real original home of the Bantu race is the Peninsula of Malacca," and he is of opinion that "there have been *two* Bantu invasions of Africa, and that the Bantu language belongs to the *Ugro-Altaic* group of tongues, which have arisen "from a mixture of Hamitic and Turanian elements."

*VAN OORDT, J. W. G.: Zuid-Africa, zoo als het thans bestaat. Door J. W. G. Van Oordt. Overgedrukt uit "De Gids."

Amsterdam: P. N. Van Kampen & Zoon. 53 pp. 8vo. 1897.

South Africa as it stands to-day.

A political sketch of South Africa from the first annexation of the Transvaal to the Jameson Raid.

*VAN OORDT, J. W. G.: Slagtersnek. Een bladzijde uit de Voorgeschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Door J. W. G. Van Oordt. Amsterdam—Pretoria: J. H. De Bussy. 140 pp. 8vo. 1897.

Slachter's Nek. A page out of the past history of the South African Republic.

VAN ORTROY, F.: Conventions Internationales. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

See ORTROY, F. VAN.

VAN REENEN, JACOBUS: De Regte en Waare Oorsprong en Gevolg der laatste Onlusten, aan Cabo van Goede Hoop Voorgevallen; historieel opgemaakt uit de eigene stukken en bewyzen van den Edelen en Gestrengen Heere Willem Adriaan van der Stel, Geweezen Gouverneur, &c., &c. Bestande in Neutraale Gedagten Over desselfs Deductie. (Amsterdam)? 148 pp. Folio. *Circa* (1712)? FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

VAN REENEN, JACOBUS; and ARTOYS, B. J., &c.: Nadere Memorie Gedaan maken; en aan de Wel Ed. Groot Achtbaare Heeren Bewindhebberen der Generale Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie deezer Landen, ter Vergadering van Zeeventienen binnen deeze Stad gecommitteert overgegeeven. (Amsterdam.) 40 pp. Folio. (1782.) FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Signed on last folio by J. Van Reenen, B. J. Artoys, and N. G. Heyns, and dated Amsterdam, April 1792.

Further memorial, prepared and presented to the Right Honourable . . . the directors of the Chartered East India Company of the Netherlands, at the meeting of the Seventeen in this town.

Jacobus Van Reenen, Barend Jacob Artois, Nicholas Godfried Heyns, and Tieleman Roos were elected to represent over four hundred dissatisfied burghers of the Cape Colony, and they "drew up a memorial of grievances and proposed remedies, which received the approval of their constituents . . . dated the 7th of May 1779." They then proceeded to Holland, and on laying the matter before the directors that body appointed a Committee to examine into the affair. This Committee did not report until four years had elapsed, during which period Roos died. The Assembly of Seventeen did little to appease the Burghers, who continued to send fresh Memorials to the Delegates without any great effect.

See THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: "History of South Africa, 1691–1795," pp. 232–235, 258–261.

VAN REENEN, JACOBUS; and ARTOYS, B. J., &c.: Memorie gedaan maken; en aan den wel Edele Groot Achtbare Heeren Gecommitteerde Bewindhebberen der Generale Geoctroyeerde Nederlandsche O. I. Compagnie ter Vergadering van Zeventienen, binnen Amsterdam, overgegeven uit de namen en van wegens,

Jacobus van Reenen, Oud Burgerraad, Barend Jacob Artoys, Oud Burger Luytenant, Tielman Roos, en Nicolaas Godfried Heyns, alle Vryburgeren aan Cabo de Goede Hoop, en den Ressorte van dien, in qualiteit als by schriftelyke qualificatie, in dato den 7 May dezes Jaars 1799, door Burger en Heemraaden als gesamentlyke repraesentanten, van den geheelen Burgerstaat aldaar, hien toe speciaal Gecommitteerd, contineerende derzelver beklag en doleantie over den kwynende staat der Burgers en Vrye Coloniers, aan Cabo de Goede Hoop en den Ressorte van dien, ten groote deele veroorzaakt door derzelver onregtmatige oppressie, en de ongepermitteerden particulieren handel, welke door diverse Bediendens van d'Ed. Comp., aldaar word gedreven, benevens de verzoeken tot redres van al hetelzve, welke met alle Erbiedigheid aan hun wel Edelen Groot Achtbaren uit den naam van gemelden Burgerstand worden voorgedragen. 36 pp. Amsterdam. Folio. 1783. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

VAN REENEN, JACOBUS ; ARTOYS, B. J., &c. : Verantwoording gedaan maken ende aan de Wel-Edele Hoog Achtbare Heeren Bewindhebberen der Generale Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie der Vereenigde Nederlanden, gecommitteerd ter Vergadering van Zeventienen binnen Amsterdam ovegezonden, uit den Naam ende van wegens Mr. Willem Cornelis Boers Independent Fiscaal van het Gouvernement aan de Caab de Goede Hoop, op ende jegens zodanige niet minder laesive als disrepectueuse Memorie als door zekeren Jacobus van Rhenen, Barend Jacob Artoys, (den eersten Oud-Burger-Raad, en den tweeden Oud-Burger-Lieutenant) Thielman Roos, en Nicolaas Godfried Heyns, alle Vrye Burgeren aan Cabo de Goede Hoop voornoemd, in Qualiteyt als by schriftelyke Qualificatie in do 7 May des gepaseerden Jaars 1779, door Burger-en-heem-Raaden zig praetenselyk qualificeer-ende te zyn gezamentlyke Repraesentanten van den gehelen Burgerstaat aldaar, daar toe specialyk gecommitteerd, aan Welgemelde Heeren Bewindhebberen is gepraesentweert, en waar van aan den voornoemden Independent Fiscaal Mr. Willem Boers. . . . 73 pp., with Appendices. (Amsterdam.) Folio. *Circa* (1783) ? FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

VAN REENEN, JACOBUS ; and ARTOYS, B. J., &c. : Advies van de Jurisdische Faculteit tee Leyden over de Procedures, ongedecieerd hangende voor den. Ed. Agtbar, Raad van Justitie aan Cabo de Goede Hoop, tusschen den aldaar gefungeerd hebbende Independent Fiscaal den Heer en Meester Willem Cornelis Boers, Eischer ter eenre, en den Burger Jan Smit Jurriaansz. Gedaagden ter andere zyde, ter Zaake van een Obligatie of Handscrift, gepasseerd in den Jaare 1778, over een Somme van Vyfduizend Ryksdaalers of Vyftienduizend Caabze Guldens, in voldoening van een transactie, compositie, of redemptie van praetense crimineele actien en poursuites, op en tegen den genoemde

Van Rees, Catharina F: Zuid-Afrikaansche Novellen pp. 318. Amsterd. 1880

Gedaagden: uit hoofde van denzelven (te) last gelegde praetense misdaden van Strandroof, publicq Geweld en het misbruiken van eene gearrogeerde Auctorieteit, en het respect der Justitie. In dateo Leiden den 18 Augustus 1783. (Leyden)? (1783)?

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*VAN REENEN, JACOBUS: A Journal of a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope, undertaken in 1790 and 1791 by J. Van Reenen and others of his countrymen, in search of the wreck of the Honourable the East India Company's ship the *Grosvenor*. Quarto. 1792.

See (GROSVENOR): (Wreck of the *Grosvenor*).

*VAN REES, W. A.: Naar de Transvaal. Door W. A. Van Rees. Amsterdam: P. N. Van Kampen & Zn. 42 pp. 8vo. 1876.

A little pamphlet describing the Transvaal under the rule of President Burgers. Potchefstroom is stated to be the chief town of the Republic, although Pretoria was the seat of Government. There are chapters on:

1. The origin of the South African Republic.
2. Description of the Land and the People.
3. Present administration.
4. President Burgers in Europe.
5. Hints to those who propose to emigrate to the Transvaal.

There is a small map of the country showing Swaziland as part of the territory of the Republic, the boundary of Zululand (Soeloe Land) being, according to the map, the Maputa River.

*VAN REESEMA, A. S.: Een Stoomvartverbinding met Zuid-Afrika, door A. S. Van Reesema. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften No. 3. Ten Vordeele der beide Republieken. Uitgave van: "De Zondagsbode voor Stad en Land." Dordrecht: Corn, Morks Cz. 12 pp. 12mo. 1899.

Connection with South Africa by Steam Navigation.

The writer asserts that Holland ought to have direct steam communication with South Africa, the same as England, France, and Germany.

*VAN RIEBEEK, JAN: Dagverhal van Jan Van Riebeek, eerste gouverneur aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop. 1651. (Uitgegeven door het Historische-Gezelschap te Utrecht.) Utrecht, Kemink en Zoon. 87 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1848.

Journal of Jan Van Riebeek, first Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, 1651. Published by the Historical Society of Utrecht.

Dutch edition of Van Riebeek's journal up to October 11, 1652. In this version some details are included which will not be found in Leibbrandt's translation in the "Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope" (1897).

VAN RIJNEVELD, W. S.: Aanmerkingen over de Verbetering van het Vee aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, inzonderheid over de Conversie der Kaapsche in Spaansche of Wolgeevende Schapen.

Kaap de Goede Hoop. (Kaapstad): Gedrukt door A. Ruhert, aan de Kaap. 12mo. 1804. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Remarks on the Improvement of the Cattle at the Cape of Good Hope. . . .
This very early Cape printed work was written by a former fiscal of the Cape Colony.

*VAN ROVILLE, L. J.: Wonderbaar Gered. Eene naar waarheid geschetste episode uit den hedendaagsche Transvaalsche Vrijheidsoorlog. Door L. J. Van Roville. Utrecht: A. W. Bruna and Zoon. 32 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A strange story. A sketch of an episode founded on truth, in the present Transvaal War of Independence.

*VAN SICLEN, GEORGE W.: American Sentiment. A plebiscite upon the Boer War. (New York.) 22 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

On May 22, 1900, the writer forwarded a circular letter "to the clergymen of the United States," asking them to record the votes of the members of their congregations and their acquaintances as to whether they were "in favour of the British or the South African Republics" with regard to the South African War, and as to whether they were in favour of offering mediation on the part of the United States of America, or of "Great Britain conquering" the Boer Republics. Up to June 12th he had received answers from about 2500 clergymen, and 106,830 votes were cast in favour of mediation, and 1345 in favour of "Great Britain conquering." Mr. Van Siclen asserts "that the great heart of the American people has been hurt by the wrong course pursued by the Government of Great Britain towards the two small independent republics of South Africa."

*VAN SPAAN, GERRIT: Louwtje van Zevenhuizen. . . . &c. 16mo. 1735.

See SPAAN, GERRIT VAN.

*VAN THEMAAT, H. VER LOREN: Twee Jaren in den Boerenoorlog door Mr. H. Ver Loren Van Themaat. Met portret van Danie Theron en drie Kaarten van het Oorlogsterrein. Haarlem: H. D. Tjeenk Willink & Zoon. 354 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Two Years in the South African War (1899–1902).
The author, who was studying at Leyden at the time of the outbreak of the South African War, proceeded with some of his companions at the University to the Transvaal *via* Delagoa Bay. His two years' experiences during the campaign were mostly with De Wet's army in the Free State, and he accompanied the Boer General in his raid into the Cape Colony.

VAN VELDEN, D.: Antwoord op den brief van Rev. T. Burgers. . . . 1865.

See (BURGERS, T. F. (President)).

*VAN VELDEN, D. E.: De Vredesonderhandelingen tusschen de Regeeringen den tweede Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken en de Vertegenwoordigers der Britsche Regeering. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1909.

See KESTELL, Rev. J. D.; and VAN VELDEN, D. E.

*VAN WARMELOW, DIETLOF: On Commando. By Dietlof Van

Warmelo. With a portrait. Methuen & Co., 36 Essex Street, W.C., London. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The author was captured on April 3, 1901, while fighting with General De La Rey's forces, and was sent with other prisoners of war to Ahmednagar in India, and it is stated that he was the son of a clergyman in the Transvaal, and that the volume may be taken as truly representing the Afrikander spirit, "which has been so much misconceived in England." The writer does not scruple to point out the faults of some of his comrades, and special mention is made of the looting at Dundee, a good deal of which is put down to the "Irish Corps," or some other corps of Uitlanders, "who joined us for the sake of booty," and were "largely responsible for the bad name we got." Referring to the capture of Pretoria he remarks, "What a bitter disappointment it was to find our Government had decided not to defend the town. . . . There were many who argued that the Government was corrupt, and that the war should have been prevented, or that the Boers did not want to fight." Mention is made of the opinion expressed by Mr. W. T. Stead to the effect that "forcing the Boers to take the oath of neutrality was against the Geneva Convention," but Van Warmelow does not seem to be certain of the correctness of Mr. Stead's views, as he observes, "We recognised a great fault in the character of our people. Without the slightest compunction they first fail in loyalty to their own country, and then break the oath of neutrality, although the enemy had in no single respect violated their part of the contract."

VAN WARMELO, JOHANNA BRANDT: Het Concentratie-Kamp van Iréne. . . . Amsterdam—Kaapstad: . . . Jacques Dusseau and Co. 130 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Concentration Camp at Irene.

VAN WESTZANEN, WILLEM: Derde voornaemste zeegetogt. . . . Quarto. 1648.

See HEEMSKERK, JACOB; and HARMANZ, WOLFERT.

*VAN WOUW, L. A. F. H.: Christiaan De Wet, de held van Zuid-Afrika. Quarto. N.D. (1902).

See (DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH).

VASSELOT DE REGNE, Le Comte De; and DE MONTFORT, Le Vicomte: Hop Cultivation; by Le Comte de Vasselot de Regne and Le Vicomte de Montfort; translated by A. W. Heywood. Wynberg: Printed at the "Wynberg Times" Steam Printing Office. . . . 41 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1888. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The authors of this practical manual advocate the cultivation of hops at the Cape, and assert that "at the period of the year at which hops ripen at Cape Colony an unlimited demand will arise in the beer-producing countries of Europe and elsewhere."

*(VAUGHAN-WILLIAMS, M. E.): Yesterday and To-day in Kruger's Land. The personal knowledge and experiences of a lady from South Africa. London: Elliot Stock. 88 pp. 12mo. 1900.

Letter from authoress inserted.

It is stated in the Introduction that "The writer of this booklet would

contribute from her personal knowledge and experience . . . what may help towards the realisation of a lasting friendship between the Dutch and English."

*VAZ D'ALMADA, FRANCISCO : Tratado | do Svccesso qve | teve a nao S. Ioão Baptista, e journa- | da que fez a gente, que della escapou, des- | de trinta, e tres graos no Cabo de Boa | Esperança, onde fez naufragio, | até Zofala, vindo sempre | marchando por terra. Por Francisco Vaz Dalmada. A Diogo Soares Secretario do conselho da fa- | zenda de sua Magestade, &c. Auzente. | Ao padre Manoel Gomez de Silueira. | Em Lisboa : | Por Pedro Craesbeeck, Impressor del Rei, Anno 1625. Title ; 41 leaves (82 pages). Cr. 8vo. 1625.

An account of the misfortune that befell the ship *Sao João Baptista*, and of the journey of those who escaped from the place where she was wrecked on the Coast of the Cape of Good Hope, in Latitude 33°, to Sofala, the whole of which journey was performed by land. By Francisco Vaz D'Almada. To Diogo Soares, Secretary of His Majesty's Council of the Treasury.

The *St. John the Baptist* left Goa on March 1, 1622, and had a long sea fight with some Dutch ships, but the vessel was in so bad a condition after meeting some severe storms that the captain ran her ashore on the Kaffrarian coast. In all 279 persons set out for Sofala, which was reached on July 28, 1623, by a small number of those who had set out on the journey nine months previously, as many of the women, the children, and the feeble had been left behind from time to time, and a large number had died from various causes. The narrative is an exceedingly sad one, but contains much information respecting the natives at this period. D'Almada and his surviving companions in distress eventually arrived at Mozambique, from which port they proceeded to Goa.

A complete account of this narrative, translated from the original Portuguese, will be found in Theal's " Records of South-Eastern Africa," vol. viii.

*VEBER, JEAN : Das Blutbuch von Transvaal. 24 Bilder von Jean Veber. Im Verlag der " Lustigen Blatter," Dr. Eysler & Co., Berlin, S.W. 12. 21–30 Tausend. Quarto. (1900.)

One of the most atrocious collections of coloured and plain caricatures on the South African War issued in Germany.

*VEBER, JEAN : Les Camps de Reconcentration au Transvaal, par Jean Veber. L'Assiette au Buerre, No. 26–28 Septembre, 1901. 7e Edition. Schwartz, 9 Rue St. Anne, Paris. 24 pp. Quarto. 1901.

Most of these caricatures are included in " Das Blutbuch von Transvaal," but there are two obscene cartoons of King Edward VII. which do not appear in the former production.

Note.—It is stated in " Probsthain's Oriental Catalogue," No. XIII., Africa, that the edition was " interdite par la Préfecture de Police de Paris."

*(" VELD ") : The Veldt. Royal Number. Issued to commemorate the visit of Their Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York, August 1901. Printed by W. A. Richards & Sons, Cape Town, for the Proprietors. Folio. 1901.

The Duke of Cornwall and York (afterwards Prince of Wales) visited

Cape Town in August 1901. This copy of the "Royal Number" is one of a limited "Edition de Luxe," and is bound in white satin, having green medallions representing Cape plants. The black and white illustrations are very interesting, and include portraits of Sir Hely and Lady Hutchinson. It is curious that throughout this number the name of the periodical is given as "Veldt," later issues being spelt "Veld."

*("VELD"): The Veld. An illustrated African journal. No. 2. Vol. III. Cape Town. Folio. April, 1902.

Contains an interesting illustrated account of Cape Point, and portraits of Sir James Rose-Innes and Generals French and Brabant.

*("VELD"): Songs of the Veld, and other Poems. Reprinted from "The New Age." London: New Age Press. . . . 136 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

The poems on the South African War are intensely Pro-Boer in character, and the eulogium on Scheepers is somewhat overdone even from the most extreme point of view.

VERA, VICENTE: Un viaje al Transvaal durante la Guerra. Madrid: Imprenta de Fortanet. . . . 472 pp. 8vo. 1902.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The work is divided into four parts and contains an historical inquiry into the causes of the South African War (1899–1902), a description of the journey *via* Zanzibar and Lourenco Marquez, an account of the war, and of the results of the struggle between the Boers and the British.

VERGOUWEN, J. P.: Gedenkklanken voor Zuid-Afrika. Een bundel gedichten. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

VERGOUWEN, J. P.: Bij Ladysmith. Franeker. 8vo. (1900)?

In a type-written Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff; The Hague, 1901.

VERGOUWEN, J. P.: Bij Modderrivier. Franeker. 8vo. (1900)?

In a type-written Catalogue of items on the South African War, offered by Martinus Nijhoff; The Hague, 1901.

*("VERITAS") (Pseudonym): The Kafir Labour Question, as it affects the Colony of Natal. . . . By Veritas. 8vo. 1851.

See (NATAL): (KAFFIR LABOUR QUESTION).

VERMEER, A. J. A.: De Stem des Heeren. Advents-preek uitgesproken den 9en December 1900 in de Groote Kerk te 'S-Gravenhage. . . . 'S-Gravenhage: G. J. Van Peursem. 16 pp. Roy. 8vo. (1900)?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

VERMEULEN, GERRET: De Gedenkwaerdige Voyagie van Gerret Vermeulen naar Oost Indien, in 't jaar 1668 aangevangen, en in 't jaar 1874 voltrokken. . . . Nevens een nauwkeurige beschrijving van des Schrijvers heen-reys, en wat by in die gewesten van Indien heeft gevonden . . . en sijn weerom-reys tot Amsterdam. Met Kopere Platen verciert. T'Amsterdam: By

* Vermeeten, J. H. : Transvaal : Reisbeschrijving [Zie 't Hart] Brielle 1884

Jan Claesz, Ten Hoorn, Boekverkooper, tegen over het oude Heere-Logement, Anno 1677. Illustrated Title, 91 pp. Quarto. 1677. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The memorable voyage of Gerret Vermeulen to the East Indies, commenced in 1668 and concluded in 1674.

An account of the Cape and of its inhabitants, &c., will be found in pages 11–12 and 88.

*VERNE, JULES : Cinq Semaines en Ballon. Voyages de Découvertes en Afrique par trois Anglais. Rédigé d'après les notes du docteur Fergusson. Huitième Édition. Paris : Bibliothèque d'Éducation et de Récréation. J. Hetzel. 354 pp. 12mo. N.D. (1863).

Five Weeks in a Balloon. Voyages of Discovery in Africa by three Englishmen. From notes by Dr. Fergusson.

*VERNE, JULES : The Adventures of three Englishmen and three Russians in South Africa. . . . Translated from the French by Ellen E. Frewer. With numerous illustrations. Third Edition. London : Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. . . . viii + 232 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

An entertaining and instructive work of fiction containing much information respecting Bechuanaland and the basin of the Orange River, &c., &c.

*VERNEAU, Dr. R. : Les Boers et les Races de l'Afrique Australe. Ex. "Revue générale des Sciences pures et appliquées." Directeur : Louis Olivier. 10e Année. No. 23, 14 Décembre, 1899. Pp. 895–911. Paris. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

A well-written illustrated paper on the Boers and the native races of South Africa.

*VERNEY, EDMUND H. : Four Years of Protest in the Transvaal. A Poem from the South African Blue-Books. By Edmund H. Verney, Captain R.N., Chairman of the Transvaal Independence Committee. London : William Ridgway. . . . 60 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The case of the Transvaal against the first annexation. The extracts from the Blue-Books are supplemented by a running commentary by the author, who strongly advocated the independence of the South African Republics.

*(VESALIUS COMPANY) : Les Cloches de Corneville. . . . Printed for the Vesalius Company. 8vo. 1881.

See (PORT ELIZABETH—PRINTED).

*VESCELIUS-SHELDON, LOUISE : Yankee Girls in Zulu Land. By Louise Vescelius-Sheldon. Illustrated by G. E. Graves after sketches from life by E. J. Austen. London : Trübner & Co. 287 pp. 8vo. 1889.

The title of the book is a misnomer, for after constant travelling in South Africa for nearly five years, the Vescelius (or Vesalius) girls (as they were popularly called) did not get nearer to Zululand than Durban. The three sisters took part in a series of entertainments in Kimberley and other parts

of Africa, being generally assisted by local amateurs, and their experiences are brightly and intelligently described. There is a very good account of Kimberley in 1880–1, and the sketches illustrating the volume are excellent.

*VESCELIUS-SHELDON, LOUISE: An I. D. B. in South Africa. By Louise Vescelius-Sheldon. Illustrated by G. E. Graves and Al Hencke. London: Trübner & Company. 206 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1889.)

A romance of Kimberley life in the early eighties.

*VESPUCCIUS, ALBERICUS: The Voyage from Lisbon to India, 1505–6. Being an account and journal by Albericus Vespuccius, translated from the contemporary Flemish, and edited with prologue and notes by C. H. Coote, Department of Printed Books (Geographical Section), British Museum. London: B. F. Stevens. . . . xxvii + 56 pp. 8vo. 1894.

Edition limited to 250 copies, of which Nos. 1–6 are on parchment. This copy is No. 96.

"An exact facsimile, with an interleaved translation, of an exceedingly rare Flemish book preserved in the British Museum Library." The work is entitled "Die reyse van Lissebone," and is a small quarto of twelve leaves, which appears to have escaped the notice of the "bibliographers of the literature relating to Vespucci." The latter accompanied the Viceroy Francisco D'Almeida in his voyage to India, 1505–6, and has left a quaint and curious account of the expedition. The first part of the tract contains "a general geographical description of the countries between Portugal and India and beyond, interspersed with curious ethnographical notes upon their various peoples and their manners and customs." The next part contains "the hitherto unidentified letter from Vespucci to Lorenzo de Pier Francisco de Medici, which professes to give an account of the voyage from Lisbon . . . in the form of a Journal." The editor states that the name of Vespucci is associated exclusively with the discovery of America, but points out that his references to Africa are of extreme interest. There is a curious account of Delagoa Bay, with a quaint engraving depicting the natives, and there are descriptions of the island of Quiloa, and remarks on Sofala, Mozambique, &c.

VETH, Prof. P. J.: Onze Transvaalsche broeders. Vermeerderd met een naschrift. . . . 1881.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

VETH, Prof. P. J.; and KAN, Dr. C.: Bibliographie van Nederlandsche Boeken, Brochures, Kaarten, enz., over Afrika. Door Prof. P. J. Veth en C. Kan. Utrecht: J. L. Beijers. 98 pp. 8vo. 1876.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 71–98 relate to South Africa, the items being arranged in chronological order, with notes.

VEYGE, HENRI DE: Hommage au Président Krüger. 12mo. 1900.

See DE VEYGE, HENRI.

*("VIATOR") (Pseudonym): The Transvaal of To-Day. . . . 8vo. (1896.)

See (TRANSVAAL): (TRANSVAAL, 1896—"VIATOR").

*VICTORIA EAST BOUNDARY: Report of the Select Committee appointed to consider and report on Victoria East Boundary. Ordered by the House of Assembly to be printed, April 1881. Saul Solomon & Co. . . . (Blue Book.) Cape Town. 30 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The Committee reported in favour of altering the boundary.

*(VICTORIA FALLS): The Victoria Falls on the Zambesi River. The electrical power scheme. Description of the Falls by various explorers, issued to explain and illustrate the model of the Falls exhibited at the Museum of the British South Africa Company by the African Concessions Syndicate, Limited, of 701 Salisbury House, E.C. Printed for the African Concessions Syndicate, Limited, by W. H. & L. Collingridge. . . . London. . . . 44 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

"The pamphlet aims to explain and illustrate the model of the Victoria Falls . . . exhibited in the Museum of the British South Africa Company . . . London." Some particulars are given of the scheme to utilise the power of the Falls, and extracts are included from works by Dr. Livingstone and Thomas Baines, describing the scenery of the surrounding districts. The work is illustrated by a large number of beautiful views.

*(VICTORIA FALLS): J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town. 20 pp. Oblong 8vo. (12″×10″.) (1905.)

A collection of photographs of the Victoria Falls and the vicinity, together with a map of the Falls on the Zambesi River. Most of the views were taken by Colonel Frank Rhodes, who published the volume with the view of devoting the proceeds of the sale to the Livingstone Hospital.

*(VICTORIA FALLS): Guide to the Victoria Falls. Issued by the British South Africa Company, London. (No pagination.) Quarto. (1906.)

There are seven pages of illustrations and letterpress giving full particulars of the scenery, &c., of the Falls; there is also a coloured map showing the Zambesi River, the islands, and the surrounding country.

*(VICTORIA WEST DIAMOND CASE): The Victoria West Diamond Case. Philipps *vs.* Hanau and Hoffa. Supreme Court. Recusation of the Judges. Reprinted from the "Cape Argus." Thursday, February 2, 1871. (Cape Town): Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 16 pp. 16mo. 1871.

A note at the end states that the case, which had excited much attention "both from its own peculiarities and from the unsuccessful recusation of the Judges," was compromised by Mr. Hanau paying £850 and costs.

*(VIE ILLUSTRÉE): La Vie Illustrée. Anglais et Boers. Folio. 1899.

See (South African War, 1899–1902): (Vie Illustrée).

*(VIE ILLUSTRÉE): La Vie Illustrée. . . . 16 Novembre 1900 and 6 Décembre 1901. Folio. 1901.

See (Kruger, Stephanus Johannes Paulus).

*(VIGILANCE COMMITTEE): Mr. Theo Schreiner's Report. 16mo. 1901.

See SCHREINER, THEOPHILUS LYNDALL.

*(VIGILANCE PAPERS): 12 Pamphlets bound up in one volume, and separately catalogued under the following titles :—

1. South African Churches: The Voice of the Churches.
2. Rose-Innes, J.: Speech at Claremont, 30th March, 1900.
3. (Kruger, Stephanus Johannes Paulus): Paul Kruger and the Transvaal Judiciary.
4. Brydone, R. R.: "Liberty *versus* Liberty." Some remarks on a S.A. petition.
5. Milner, Sir Alfred (now Lord Milner): "Never Again"
6. Naville, Edouard: The Transvaal Question from a Swiss point of view.
7. Anti-British Crusade: The Anti-British Crusade in South Africa.
8. Moffat, Rev. J. S.: The Black Man and the War.
9. (Kruger, Stephanus Johannes Paulus): President Kruger's Retrogressive Policy.
10. Wessels, J. W.: Speech at the Paarl, 6th June, 1900.
11. (Transvaal): The Transvaal Past and Present, and its Future.
12. (Immigration): The Possibilities of South Africa for Immigration.

Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 8vo. 1900.

These pamphlets, together with some other productions of minor importance, were published by the "South African Vigilance Committee," mainly during the period between the fall of Bloemfontein and the declaration of peace (South African War, 1899–1902). The *raison d'être* of the association is explained as follows: South African Vigilance Committee. The Committee seeks to achieve the following objects :—

1. To collect and focus the views of all sections of South African citizens who are convinced of the essential justice of Sir Alfred Milner's policy.
2. To set forth to the British Public the necessity for the prosecution of the present war to a thoroughly successful termination.
3. To make it clear to the citizens of the Empire in the United Kingdom and in the colonies that the continuance of the independence of the Republican States in any form must endanger the permanent settlement and peaceful progress in South Africa, and would lead to greater trouble than any we have hitherto experienced.
4. To counteract misleading statements made by the anti-British press or by the emissaries or supporters of the Republics in favour of any settlement short of annexation.
5. To organise public demonstrations, at suitable times and in suitable places, in support of the policy for the incorporation of the Republics in the British Empire.
6. To supply literature to the various political organisations in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, and to disseminate information among our Dutch fellow-colonists as to the aim and scope of British policy.

(Viktorin, J.F.) J.F. Viktorins Resa i Kaplandet 1853-5 . J.W. Grill (Ed.) with 9 illustrations (5 coloured) Pp. 160 Stockholm (1863)

7. To raise a fund to be called the South African Imperial Defence fund, to be used solely for the promotion of the above object. No portion of the fund shall be available for contested elections or for any political party purposes in South Africa."

Among the members of the Executive Council were Sir Gordon Sprigg, Sir Pieter Faure, Sir H. Juta, Sir David Gill, Hon. T. Graham, Theo. Schreiner, &c.

*(VIGILANCE PAPERS): Moral Aspects of the War. (Sermon by Bishop Hartzell.) Cape Town. 8vo. 1902.

See (HARTZELL, JOSEPH CRANE, Bishop of Africa).

*VIJN, CORNELIUS: Cetshwayo's Dutchman, being the private journal of a white trader in Zululand during the time of the British invasion, by Cornelius Vijn. Translated from the Dutch and edited with preface and notes by the Right Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. With portrait of Cetshwayo (from a photograph taken at Capetown). London: Green & Co. xvii + 196 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1880.

The experiences of a young Hollander trader in Zululand during the war with Cetywayo. Mr. Vijn had resided for over four years in South Africa when he wrote his journal, and during the greater part of this period he had been engaged in trading in Zululand. His work throws some light on the character and conduct of the Zulu king, and appears to be written in an entirely unbiassed manner. More than half the volume consists of notes contributed by Bishop Colenso, which afford considerable information regarding the state of the country and its inhabitants at this period.

*VILJOEN, General BEN J.: My Reminiscences of the Anglo-Boer War. By General Ben Viljoen (late Assistant Commandant-General of the Transvaal Forces, and Member for Johannesburg in the Transvaal Volksraad). Popular Edition. London: Hood, Douglas & Joward. . . . 313 pp. 8vo. 1903.

In humorously alluding to the fabulous tales about him which had appeared in the British papers, the General remarks that "after the several *coups de grace* in the field, and the tragic execution at De Aar . . . all which is left of Ben Viljoen . . . still pans out at a fairly robust young fellow—quite an ordinary young fellow indeed, thirty-four years of age, of middle height and build," although a periodical narrated how, bound to a chair, and placed near his open grave, he had met his doom with "rare stoicism and fortitude." . . . The work is free from bitterness, and is characterised by a fairness and lack of bragging which favourably distinguishes it from other publications written from the Boer point of view, while the humour, candour, and good-nature displayed in the volume are undeniable. The author was instructed by General Joubert to proceed to the Natal frontier, and he subsequently joined the troops under General Kock's command. He does not appear to have had a high opinion of his leader, and remarks, possibly if we "had had less to do with arrogant and stupid old men, we should have reached Cape Town or Durban." From time to time he expresses his discontent with most of the Boer Generals of the old school, and he was extremely impatient of their super-caution, credulity, and superstition, which brought him on several occasions to the verge of insubordination, whilst at times he considered that he had been slighted by Joubert, who appears to have been dubious as to the courage of the leader

and his Johannesburg men. Viljoen is far more honest as to the Boer losses than other writers on the Boer side, and makes no secret of the fact that large numbers of the Burghers had British proclivities, especially at the end of the war, although he is very bitter about the "handsuppers," some of whom —contrary to the general opinion—were women. These people were regarded by the General as traitors, and there is an account of the "execution" of Meyer De Kock who came to Viljoen's camp to induce his men to surrender, and who, it is stated, was the first man who first suggested to the British authorities the establishment of concentration camps. The Boer General defends the blowing up of trains, which he considered quite as justifiable as the burning of houses, and was, he asserts, no doubt as distasteful to him as the latter was to Lord Kitchener. Viljoen was captured by Major Orr, after an engagement in which two of his adjutants were killed. According to "After Pretoria" (by H. W. Wilson), the Boer leader was tried by a British Court Martial on the charge of breaking the laws of war, but he was acquitted; nothing of this, however, is mentioned in this volume. He was sent to St. Helena on February 19th, and speaks with some dissatisfaction of his treatment on the island.

VILLARAIS, J.; and TALLICHET, Ed.: Le Sens de la Guerre Sud-Africaine. Lausanne: . . . Bibliothèque Universelle. 380 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The volume is a study of the causes of the South African War and of public opinion during its continuance. The Preface is signed by J. Villarais, of the "Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse," and states that the Boers "in fighting to maintain the servitude of the Blacks have become for the mob the champions of liberty"; it is asserted that the only French journals opposed to the general Anglophobia were *Le Siècle* and *La Bibliothèque Universelle.*

*(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): War Notes. The diary of Colonel De Villebois-Mareuil, from November 24th, 1899, to March 7th, 1900. Authorised translation from the "Paris Liberté," by Frederic Lees. With a Preface by E. M. De Vogüé, Member of the Académie Francaise. London: Adam & Charles Black. xx+283 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Villebois seems to have been thoroughly disillusioned before he lost his life at Boshof; a brave and skilful soldier, he appears to have been disgusted with the procrastination of the Boers, and their want of decision, resolution, and union. He thought well of the abilities of De La Rey, but considered that Joubert was a mere politician. He seems to have had a great contempt for the British army and officers before the arrival of Lords Roberts and Kitchener, but speaks of the presumption of the Republicans in thinking that they would defeat these generals as easily as they did some of the previous leaders. He criticises Buller's operations, but continually draws attention to the very marked "carefulness" of the burghers, of whom he says, "The Boer's first concern is for his safety."

*(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): Ten Months in the Field with the Boers. By an ex-Lieutenant of General de Villebois-Mareuil. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL).

(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): La Mort d'un

Heros. Hommage à la mémoire du Colonel Georges de Villebois-Mareuil. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1901.

See DESCHAMPS, PHILIPPE.

(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. . . . Paris: Tora et M. Simonet, Éditeurs. 68 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author expresses his indebtedness to Le Vicomte de Villebois-Mareuil for some of the information presented in this work.

*(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): Carnet de Campagne du Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Avec une préface de M. le Vicomte E.-M. de Vogüé, de l'Académie Française. Quatrième Édition. Paris: Société d'Éditions Littéraires et Artistiques. . . . Paul Ollendorf. xi+315 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

Colonel Villebois-Mareuil's Journal of the Campaign.

The Journal dates from November 24, 1899, to March 1900, and gives an account of the formation of a French Corps to assist the Boers, together with the Colonel's experiences in South Africa.

(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil et la Guerre Sud-Africaine; par G. Felix. Tours: Alfred Cattier. . . . 288 pp. Sm. Folio. (1902.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

(VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Count GEORGES DE): Villebois-Mareuil: son idée, son geste. Lettre du Général Mercier. Entrevue de Wonderfontein par le Baron Van Dedem. Notes du Comte P. de Breda. 2e Édition présentee par le Général Camonge. . . . Édité par M. J. Caplain. . . . Paris . . . . xii+222 pp. 8vo. (1902)?

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In addition to memoranda respecting Villebois-Mareuil, the volume contains "Note du Colonel Lynch à Pretoria, 17th January, 1900," "Plan d'attaque de la Ville de Boshof," &c., &c., &c., together with portraits and illustrations.

VIMON, C.: La défaite des Anglais. Chanson. 1900.

De Bussy's African Catalogue, 1900.

*VINCENT, FRANK: Actual Africa, or; The Coming Continent. A tour of exploration. By Frank Vincent. . . . With map, and over one hundred illustrations. London: William Heinemann. xix+541 pp. 8vo. 1895.

The South African Sections will be found in Chapters 32–36, and contain about 42 pages dealing with Mozambique and Lorenco Marquez, Natal, Johannesburg and the Transvaal, Kimberley and the Diamond Fields, and Cape Town.

*VINCENT, Sir HOWARD: Lessons of the War. . . . Special address by Colonel Sir Howard Vincent, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.P., Commanding the Queen's Westminster Volunteers. "Personal observations and impressions of the forces and military establishments in South

Africa." . . . Royal United Service Institution. Printed and published by Geo. J. Cosburn, Newbury. 35 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The speaker discussed the operations of troops "in the West," the Natal army, and the defence of Ladysmith and Kimberley, referring specially to "the feeding of the army," the medical arrangements, criticisms passed on the Generals, and the British and Colonial volunteers, together with remarks on the "enemy," the "Boer teaching of the art of war," and the points of weakness displayed by the Boer troops. He appealed to the "South African League, to the Progressive or Imperial Party in Cape Colony, and to the leaders of thought in Johannesburg and Kimberley, not to aggravate the difficulties of the situation, not to encourage, nay to repress, any excess of language or action, to restrain by every means in their power all mob excesses, and everything which may make a lasting peace more difficult of attainment, having regard to all the local circumstances of race and population. . . ."

*VINCENT, Colonel Sir HOWARD: The Volunteers in the Campaign. . . . In "The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899–1900." Pp. 96–102. Folio. 1900.

See HUYSHE, WENTWORTH.

The writer remarks that amongst the lessons the Volunteers should learn from their experiences in the war are those referring to "lack of preparation in time of peace, lack of effective training for modern battle, lack of opportunity for practising rifle shooting, lack of space to drill, the necessity for better scouting, for greater mobility, for the organisation of Mounted Infantry."

*VINCENT, Sir HOWARD: The British Volunteers in South Africa. What they did, and how they did it. Extracts from the Orders of General Officers and Colonels Commanding the Regular Battalions, under whom they served. Vacher & Sons . . . (London). 15 pp. 8vo. 1901.

It is stated that "the Volunteer Force of Great Britain sent, without the slightest legal, or indeed moral necessity, 594 officers (and) 19,472 non-commissioned officers and men" to the South African War. "With the exception of the City Imperial Volunteers, with 59 officers and 1667 non-commissioned officers and men, the whole of the above . . . received only soldiers' pay and soldiers' rations, and were treated absolutely and entirely as regular soldiers, under like discipline and like conditions in every respect." In addition to the above, "10,000 officers and non-commissioned officers and men from the volunteer force joined the Imperial Yeomanry . . . making a total contribution . . . of over 35,000 members." The extracts were collated by the *Volunteer Service Gazette*, and were "republished by permission of that journal as a record important to the country and gratifying to the Volunteer Force."

*VINCENT, Sir HOWARD: The Situation in South Africa. Further personal observations and impressions; being a continuation of the special address of April 1900, and subsequent discussion. By Colonel Sir C. E. Howard Vincent, K.C.M.G., C.B., A.D.C., M.P. (Commanding Queen's Westminster Volunteers). "Journal of the Royal United Service Institution," vol. 46, pp. 141–205. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

In the course of this address, Sir Howard stated that "we owe no small measure of gratitude to the Hon. W. P. Schreiner," whose efforts "had an undoubtedly restraining influence" over the Cape Dutch in the early stages of the war. He considered that it would be necessary, when hostilities were brought to a close, to retain "a force of not less than 100,000 men . . . in South Africa."

*("VINDEX") (Pseudonym): Cecil Rhodes. His Political Life and Speeches, 1881–1900.

See RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.

*VIRCHOW, Professor RUDOLPH LUDWIG CARL: (Anthropological Notes). Roy. 8vo. (1885.)

See (DAMARALAND): (ANTHROPOLOGICAL NOTES).

*VIS, WILHELMINA RIEM: Tien maanden in een "Vrouwenkamp." Het leven en lijden van een Boerengezin in Transvaal tijdens den laatsten oorlog met Engeland. Door Wilha. Riem Vis. Rotterdam: D. A. Daamen. viii + 178 pp. 8vo. 1902.

Ten Months in a Women's (Concentration) Camp. Life and Sufferings of a Boer Family in the Transvaal during the late War with England.

A romance, stated to be based on facts, with regard to the incidents related referring to the war and the Concentration Camps. On the cover is a somewhat blood-curdling representation of a body of British troops forcibly removing an invalid Boer woman from a farm in an ox-cart, while the farm-house is depicted in the background as bursting into flames.

VISSCHER, JOH..: Historisch-Oeconomische Studie over de Oorzaken van den Anglo-Boer Oorlog (1899–1902). . . . Met een Naschrift over de Waarschijnlijke Toekomst van Zuid Afrika. Sociale Bibliotheek. No. 3. A. B. Soep, Amsterdam. 160 pp. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Historical and Economic Study of the Causes of the South African War (1899–1902), . . . with a Supplement upon the probable future of South Africa.

*VISSERING, G.: Een Hollander in Zuid Afrika. 31 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (COSTER, H. J.).

*VIVERS, R. W.: Letters from South Africa, March to September, 1902. To which is added a selection of original verses. By R. W. Vivers. (Privately Printed.) 111 pp. London. 8vo. 1902.

On the back of the title-page is written: "To my daughter Janet McBarwick, for valuable Assistance rendered to the Author, Her Father.—R. W. Vivers, Xmas, 1902.

A curious series of letters "printed at the urgent request of the recipients." The writer visited Cape Town, Kimberley, and Port Elizabeth shortly before peace was declared, and formed some drastic opinions regarding the political state of South Africa. He is very bitter upon the subject of the behaviour of the ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church after the declaration of peace, and remarks, "The Boer clergymen are the most inveterate haters of the British Empire, and habitually misapply Old Testament Scripture to justify their hatred. They prove that their own

* Vogel, H.: Dertigjaarige Zeereizen van H. Vogel, waaras zijn Leven. Drie Deelen, 16°. 269, 402, 336 In den Haage, by J. C. Leeuwestyn, 1798.

crimes are no crimes as against us. . . . The ministers are the vilest traitors. . . . The vile lingo, now in use almost everywhere, ought to be buried in oblivion."

VIVIEN DE SAINT MARTIN, LOUIS; and Others: L'Année Géographique. Revue Annuelle des voyages de terre et de mer . . . par L. Vivien de Saint-Martin, Viceprésident de la Société géographique de Paris. Paris: . . . L. Hachette et Cie. 16 vols. Cr. 8vo. 1863–1879. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A useful publication affording information of the progress of geographical discovery, with a bibliograhpy of books and articles, arranged under the countries treated of. The first 14 volumes were compiled by L. Vivien de Saint Martin, and Vols. 15 and 16 by MM. C. Maunior and H. Duveyrier.

VOGEL, JOHANN WILHELM: Johann Wilhelm Vogels | Gewesen Fahnrichs und Bergmeisters | im Dienst der E. Niederl. Ost-Indischen Compagnie, anietzo aber F. S. Cammerschreibers und Berg- Inspectoris zu Altenburg | Zehen- Jahrige Ost Indianische Reise-Beschreibung | In Drey Theile abgetheilet Deren Der Eerste | Des Autoris abreise nach Holland und Ost-Indien | nebst einen Bericht von unterschiedl. Oertern und deren merckwürdigen Sachen in sich begreifft. Der Andere Des Autoris in Indien verrichtete Dienste und die meisten Gewachse | Thiere, Früchte | Bergwercken | &c., beschreibet. Der Dritte und Letze aber Die Rück-Reise aus Indien nach Holl- und Teutschland | mit einen Anhange den Zustand und Gewonheiten der vornehmsten Königreiche und Länder in Indien betreffend—vorstellet. Alles so wohl aus eigner Erfahrung als vielen in Indien geführten Discursen von demselben aufrightig beschrieben | und nebst einen Register nunmehro cum Druck befördert. Altenburg | Druck und Verlag. Johann Ludwig Richters | 760 pp. 12mo. 1704.

FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

Narrative of ten years' travels in the East Indies, undertaken by Johann Wilhelm Vogel, formerly sub-lieutenant and Mine Inspector in the service of the Most Honourable the Netherlands East India Company, but now Clerk of the Exchequer and Superintendent of Mines for the Prince of Saxony at Altenburg. Divided into three parts, of which the first is an account of the author's departure for Holland and the East Indies, with a report of many places, and remarkable matters that occurred to him. The second deals with the services of the author in India, and describes most of the plants, animals, fruits, and mines of the country. The third and last describes the return journey from India to Holland and Germany, with an appendix relating to the position and customs of the most celebrated kingdoms and lands of India. All described from the author's own experiences, or from notes taken from conversations carefully preserved in a record available for the purposes of this production.

Vogel arrived at the Cape on his outward voyage on the 18th of April, 1679, and devoted over thirty pages of his work to an interesting account of the settlement and the Hottentots. He called at Cape Town on his homeward voyage in 1688. A second edition was published in 1716.

*VOIGT, J. C.: Fifty Years of the History of the Republic in South

Africa (1795–1845). By J. C. Voigt, M.D., of the Cape Colony Volunteer Ambulance Service in the Transvaal in 1881. In two volumes. London : T. Fisher Unwin, Paternoster Square. Vol. I. xxvii + 350 pp. ; Vol. II. ix + 316 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The writer presents the case of the emigrant farmers against the Colonial authorities and the British Government, the account of Slachter's Nek rebellion being remarkable for the amount of vituperation expressed, by the characterisation of the insurgents as heroes, and by the complaint that " The very School Primers on South African history have, for a great part of this century, taught the officially trained youth of Cape Colony that the Bezuidenhouts were ' rebels ' and ' outlaws.' " Mr. Voigt remarks that " They, the doughty champions of the veld, at least knew how to die when their time came. What can be said of those mock heroes of the present-day South African Imperialism . . . those great leaders who hoodwinked and deceived their followers, led them to slaughter, and then in the hour of danger saved their own skins by surrender." The majority of the writers of South African History, including Noble, Wilmot, and Chase, Moffat and Livingstone, are accused of misrepresenting the emigrant farmers on the subject of their attitude regarding the Slave Question, and it is remarked that " Neither Moffat nor Livingstone ever had a good word for the old Colonists of South Africa and for ' the Boers.' " Even Theal and Cloete do not escape censure, having had the temerity to descant for a moment on the execution of Tambusa, the ambassador of Dingan, by the emigrant farmers, and to question the honour and justice of the proceeding. The volumes teem with violent criticism of the British Policy in South Africa, and the appendix, which is written in heroics of a highly hysterical character, ends with the following lines : " Does the widowed mother ; do the sorrow-stricken parents whose sons—deceived and sent to slaughter by the Mammon Colossus—now lie in those nameless graves of Doornkop ; do the white bleached bones on the hillsides of Matabele—and Mashonaland ; do the victims of the Moloch of Modern Imperialism ; do they all now appeal in vain to Heaven for retribution ? Hark ! The bells are tolling their warning in the great echoing belfry of the temple of History. Is it only a warning ? or are they sounding the death-knell of an Empire ? "

*(VÖLKERGALLERIE) : Vollständige Völkergallerie in getreuen Abbildungen aller Nationem der Erde mit ausführlicher Beschreibung ihrer Sitten und Gewohnheiten und einer allgemeinen Erd- und Landerkunde. Zweiter Band. Africa. Meissen : bei F. W. Goedsche. Letterpress, 256 pp., and 60 Coloured Plates. Roy. 8vo. *Circa* 1830.

The Notes on the South African Section extend to about 25 pages, and deal with the Cape and Kaffraria, &c., with notes on the Hottentots, Tambookies, Kaffirs, Zulus, Bechuanas, and other native races, and there are a number of coloured plates depicting scenes of life amongst the South African tribes.

*VOLKONSKY, PRINCE GRÉGOIRE : Pour les Boers : Contre Impérialisme. " Vivre et laisser vivre." Préface du Comte Léon Tolstoi.

I. Impressions du Cap. . . .
II. Le Panama Sanglant. . . .
III. Politique et morale. . . .

Genève: . . . Bruxelles: J. Lebeque & Cie. Lisbonne: Librairie Gomes. 127 pp. 8vo. 1900.

This pamphlet is characterised by great bitterness against Great Britain, the author, who resided a few months at Bloemfontein, declaiming against the "odious and infamous" war; . . . "Imperialism," he asserts, "is only a new phase of capitalistic exploitation." Count Tolstoi evidently did not approve of Prince Volkonsky's unmitigated condemnation of Great Britain, and remarks in his letter, "When I am told that no matter in what war that has broken out, one of the belligerents is exclusively in the fault, I am not able to admit it. . . . Such are the reasons which prevent me from being in accord with you in accusing the blind instruments of ignorance and evil, for I see the causes of wars in the course of events of which I am in part responsible."

*("VOLKSBLAD"): (Supplements to "Het Volksblad," from 16th September, 1882, to March 1st, 1884.) Lithographed by Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co. . . . Proprietors of "Het Volksblad." (Cape Town.) Folio. 1882–4.

A collection of portraits of notabilities in South Africa issued weekly; amongst the most well-known personages are the following: Sir Hercules Robinson, James Leonard, John X. Merriman, J. W. Sauer, Chief Justice Sir Henry De Villiers, Sir David Tennant, Robert Mitford Bowker, Francis Henry Samuel Orpen, Rev. John Murray, W. M. Farmer, Sir T. E. Fuller, Saul Solomon, Sir Thomas Upington, Sir John Gordon Sprigg, Bishop Colenso, Frederick Schermbrucker, Dr. Atherstone, J. B. Robinson, George Garcia Wolf, Thomas Daniel Barry, J. A. De Wet, and Sir John Charles Molteno.

VOORDA, B.; and VALCKENAER, J.: Rechtsgeleerd advis in de zaak van den gewezen Stadhouder, en over derzelfs schrijven aan de Gouverneurs van de Oost-en West-Indische bezittingen van den Staat. Den Haag. Folio. 1796.

This work contains a letter from the Dutch Governor of the Cape (J. A. Sluysken), dated July 10, 1795, announcing the arrival of the English Admiral Elphinstone, and stating that the latter had published a letter declaring that the Colonists at the Cape were placed under British Protection.

In Frederik Muller & Cie's Catalogue "Afrique . . ."

*("VOORUITGANG"): Uitgaave van de Naamlooze Vennootschap Exploitatie Maatschappij van Dag-en Weekbladen. (Caricatures of the Anglo-Boer Question and the South African War.) 'S-Gravenhage. Folio. 1900–1901.

A collection of full-paged and smaller illustrations; most of the cartoons are coloured, and, generally speaking, they exhibit considerable bias against the British.

*(VOS, MICHIEL CHRISTIAAN): Merkwaardig Verhaal, aangaande het leven en de lotgevallen van Michiel Christian Vos, Predikant der Hervormde Christelijke Gemeente, op onderscheidene plaatsen, in Nederland, Zuid-Afrika en Azië, van zijn jeugd af tot den tijd van zijn Emeritusschap; door hem zelven in den jare 1819, briefsgewijze aan eenen vriend medegedeeld. Met het Portret van

den schrijver. Vierde Druk. Te Amsterdam, bij H. Höveker. xvi+219 pp. 8vo. 1867.

The remarkable narrative of the life and adventures of Michael Christian Vos, preacher of the Reformed Christian Community, in various localities in Dutch South Africa and Asia, from his youth to the time of his superannuation, written by him in the year 1819, and communicated to a friend in a series of letters. With a portrait of the Author. Fourth edition.

Michael Christian Vos was born in Cape Town on December 31, 1759, and after receiving a preliminary education at the Cape, proceeded in the year 1780 to Holland to study divinity. Returning to South Africa in 1794, he was appointed minister at Roodezand, but in 1802 he left this place for England, where he entered the service of the London Missionary Society. He went to Ceylon and Madras, again returning to the Cape in 1809. He was then called to the position of minister to the Swartberg (afterwards Caledon) community, where he remained till his superannuation in 1818, when he took up his residence in Roodesand (Tulbagh). The volume, though embracing a period of great interest in South African History, throws very little light on the social or political features of the time, and is mainly confined to religious matters.

See "London Missionary Society" (Transactions of the Missionary Society, London, 8vo, 1804); and Theal, G. McCall (History of South Africa, 1795–1834).

VOSMAER, A.: Beschryving van een onlangs nieuw ontdekt en nog geheel onbekend soort van Afrikaansche Breedsnuitig Varken of Bosch-Zwyn; in de afgelegenste deelen van Africa gevangen, en overgebragt in de Diergaarde van Zyne Doorluchtigste Hoogheid Den Heere Prinse Van Oranje en Nassauw. . . . Beschreeven en uitgegeben door A. Vosmaer. . . . Te Amsterdam: By Pieter Meijer. 15 pp. Quarto. 1766. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Description of a recently discovered and still wholly unknown variety of African Wild Pig or Bush Hog, caught in the remote districts of Africa and brought to the Zoological Garden of His Most Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange and Nassau.

One of a series of descriptions of animals and birds, each with a separate title-page and pagination and date, accompanied by finely coloured engravings. Amongst the animals described are the Koodoo, the Gnu, the Buffalo, and the Giraffe, &c. &c. A French Edition was published in Amsterdam in 1804.

*(VREDE): (Map): Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded.) 16mo. 1900.

See (South African War, 1899–1902): (Military Maps).

*VREUGHT, AUG. DE: Afrikaansche Volken. 8vo. 1894.

See De Vreught, Aug.

VRIESE, WILLEM HENDRIK DE: Nova Species Cycadearum Africae Australis. . . . 8vo. 1837.

See De Vriese, Willem Hendrik.

VRIJMAN, C.: Burenlieder. . . . Dresden & Leipzig: E. Pierson. . . . 65 pp. 12mo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

"Vs.": Betrachtungen über die Transvaalfrage. . . . 8vo. 1897.

See (Transvaal): (Transvaalfrage—"Vs.").

* Wadstrom, C.B: An Essay on Colonization, particularly applied to the Western Coast of Africa... with descriptions of the Colonies already formed, or attempted, in Africa In two parts. Pt I pp. 198 Pt II pp. 363. With plates 4to London, 1794-5.

W

W——, E. and H.: Soldiers of the Cross in Zululand. By E. and H. W.

See (ZULULAND): (SOLDIERS OF THE CROSS).

W——, H.: Some Account of the Present State and Prospects of the District of Natal, South Africa. By a Resident. (H. W.) 14 pp. 8vo. 1853.

See (NATAL): (PROSPECTS, &c., 1853).

W——, Q.: Iets over den Oranje-vrijstaat. Amsterdam. 8vo. 1873.

(Economist, III. 961.)

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

WACHS, OTTO: Die Etappenstrasse von England nach Indien um das Kap der guten Hoffnung: von Otto Wachs, Major A. D. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. 62 pp. Quarto. 1899.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The Military Route from England to India *via* the Cape of Good Hope.

WAGNER, J.: Dem ganzen Deutschen Volke gewidmet! Unsere Kolonien in West-Afrika. Kurze Darlegung des Erwerbes, der Beschaffenheit und der Aussichten sämtlicher Deutschen Besitzungen in Westafrika: Lüderitzland, Kuste des Gross-Nama und Hererolandes, Kamerun- und Tognogebiet. Von J. Wagner. Mit Kartenbeigaben von Dr. P. Engelhardt. Berlin: Mitte November 1884. Verlag der Engelhardt'schen Landkartenhandlung. . . . 18 pp. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Our Colonies in West Africa. The Present Condition and Prospects of the German Possessions in West Africa. . . . Dedicated to the German Race.

WAHLBERG, A. J. A.: A. J. Wahlberg Collecta. . . . 8vo. 1848.

See BOHEMAN, CAROLUS H.

*(WAHLBERG, A. J. A.): Coleoptera Caffrariae. A. J. A. Wahlberg Collecta. . . . Descripsit Ol. Im. Fåhraeus. 8vo. 1870–2.

See FÅHRAEUS, O. I.

WALCKENAER, Baron CHARLES ATHANASE: Histoire générale des voyages, ou nouvelle collection des relations de voyages par mer et par terre mise en ordre et complétée jusqu'a nos jours par C. A. Walckenaer, membre de l'Institut. A Paris: Chez Lefevre, Libraire. . . . 21 Vols. 8vo. 1826–1831.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The first volume contains, *inter alia*, the voyages of Vasco de Gama and d'Almeyda, and the second volume contains the voyages of Linschoten and Lancaster. The principal narratives dealing with the Cape of Good Hope will be found in the last five volumes, and contain notes and accounts of practically every voyage of importance undertaken up to the year 1830.

Walker, George Washington, The Life & Labours of ... by James Backhouse & Charles Tylor pp. 556+12 London & York, 1862

*WALDHAUS, G.: Aus der Rotunde. Eine ornithologische Skizze. Separat-Abdruck aus der "Presse," vom 13 Februar, 1883. Wien: Druck und Verlag von J. B. Wallishauser. 4 pp. 8vo. 1883.

Refers to Dr. Holub's Ornithological Discoveries in South Africa.

*WALKER, JAMES: Colonists and Caffres. Practical Suggestions for the good Government of the Colony of Natal. By James Walker of Kununata Glynn, High Flats, Natal. London: Farmer and Sons. . . . 14 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The writer suggests that the Kaffirs should be disarmed, that a Burgher force be established to enable Resident Magistrates to enforce their decisions, and that immigration should be encouraged, and the Crown Lands thrown open to public competition.

(WALKER, JAMES): Caffres and Colonists. Cetewayo: his friends and neighbours. By a Colonial Farmer. Peterhead: Printed at the "Sentinel" Printing Works by David Scott. 14 pp. 8vo. 1882. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

It is observed that "since Natal has been taken possession of by the Empire, it has been used as a slop basin to pour into it from the surrounding tribes all that were disaffected under their own rulers, and a great many of the known scoundrels who, had they not made their escape, would have been killed for their misdeeds in their country, have settled in Natal."

*WALKER, THOMAS: Notes on the History and State of Education in Cape Colony. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 448–456. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors), "Science in South Africa."

*WALL, A.: A Romance of N'Shabe. . . . By A. A. Anderson and A. Wall. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

See ANDERSON, ANDREW A.; and WALL, A.

*WALLACE, Sir DONALD MACKENZIE: The Web of Empire. A diary of the Imperial tour of their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York in 1901. By Sir Donald Mackenzie Wallace, K.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., Assistant Private Secretary to his Royal Highness during the tour. With twenty illustrations and a map. Macmillan's Sixpenny Series. London: Macmillan and Co., Limited. New York: The Macmillan Company. 127 pp. 8vo. 1903.

An abridgment of the first edition. The author states that the title of the book was adopted at the suggestion of the Duke of Cornwall and York (afterwards Prince of Wales), from an unusual motto which was amongst the decorations of the railway station at Durban. The Imperial tour, of which this is a description, was decided on mainly with a view to enable a Prince of the Royal House to open the newly established Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia. Later on it was resolved that the tour should be extended to other colonies, but the whole scheme seemed to be threatened by the death of Queen Victoria. King Edward, however, resolved that the tour should not be abandoned, and the selected vessel, the *Ophir*, an Orient liner, was regularly commissioned and put into thorough order,

sailing with the Royal travellers on March 16, 1901. Great preparations had been made throughout South Africa to welcome the guests, but only a few towns could be visited, as war still prevailed. After short trips to Durban and Maritzburg the voyage was proceeded with to Simon's Bay, and there is a full account of the reception in Cape Town, with an ode of welcome by Edgar Wallace. The Duke received many of the native chiefs, also a party of Boer prisoners who wished to pay their respects.

*WALLACE, EDGAR: The Mission that Failed. A Tale of the Raid, and other Poems, reprinted from the "Owl" (Cape Town), &c. . . . T. Maskew Miller. . . . Cape Town and Bulawayo. 52 pp. 12mo. 1898.

A collection of poems on South African topics; among the stanzas are some verses concerning the Jameson Raid, and other matter connected with Transvaal politics.

*WALLACE, EDGAR: Writ in Barracks. . . . Methuen & Co. . . . London. 121 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A volume of poems, the majority of which are written on subjects connected with the British army in the South African War. Many of the stanzas appeared from time to time in the daily newspapers, but others are published for the first time.

*WALLACE, EDGAR: Unofficial Despatches. . . . London: Hutchinson & Co. . . . 327 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901.)

These letters were originally published in the *Daily Mail*, and contain many lively and humorous sketches of the war. There are sly hits against the Afrikanders who would not fight for the Boers, but who provided them with everything they wanted, and then sent in claims for compensation to the British Government, and throughout the volume there is severe censure for the double dealing practised by the Boer sympathisers all over the Cape Colony. There is also a description of the execution of the train-wreckers who were shot at De Aar, and an account (entitled "In Death's Eye") of an expedition on the railway line resulting in the discovery and destruction of some of the machines employed for the purpose of blowing up trains by roving bands of Boer guerillas.

*WALLACE, L. A.: The Nyasa-Tanganika Plateau. 1899.
See BOILEAU, Captain F. R. R.; and WALLACE, L. A.

*WALLACE, L. A.: North-Eastern Rhodesia. "Geographical Journal," vol. xxix. pp. 369–400, Map and Illustrations. 1907.

The author travelled throughout a large part of North-Eastern and a portion of North-Western Rhodesia, and describes the geology and natural features of the country traversed.

*WALLACE, Professor ROBERT W.: Farming Industries of Cape Colony. By Robert Wallace, F.L.S., F.C.S., F.R.S., Edin., &c. . . . With 81 full-page plates, 14 maps, and 92 illustrations in the text. London: P. S. King & Son. . . . South Africa: J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. xxx+552 pp. 8vo. 1896.

The author was invited by the Government of the Cape Colony through their Agent-General, Sir Charles Mills, to report on the resources of the

colony in the interests of agriculture and farming. He spent four months in South Africa, devoting most of his time to the study of the industries of the Cape Colony, and the scope of the work includes forestry, viticulture, fruit growing, agriculture, ostrich farming, and information respecting the breeding of cattle, sheep, horses, mules, and small stock. There are also some chapters on the wild game of the country, and the diseases of cattle, sheep, and swine. There is a historical preface by Harry Stratford Caldecot of Johannesburg, which includes a list of important events in South African History, touching slightly on the political and social position of the country at large.

*WALLACE, Professor ROBERT W.: Agriculture in South Africa. In volume xxxii., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 138–175. 8vo. 1901.

The speaker discussed the rain and water supply, cattle, sheep, and ostrich farming, irrigation schemes, the labour question, and agricultural prospects in general. In the main, the views expressed were by no means sanguine, and the address was subjected to considerable criticism in the subsequent discussion.

*WALLACE, Professor ROBERT W.: A Few Notes on the Selection and Breeding of Cattle in Southern Rhodesia. By Robert Wallace. . . . (Written after his visit to the country in 1908.) British South Africa Co. . . . London. 12 pp. 8vo. 1909.

It is stated that "Southern Rhodesia is essentially a live stock country, and for the present by far its greatest possibilities lie in the Bovine branch of the industry."

*WALLER, Rev. HORACE: The Last Journals of David Livingstone. 2 Vols. 8vo. 1874.

See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

WALLER, Rev. HORACE: On some African Entanglements. 8 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1888. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*WALLER, Rev. HORACE: "Ivory, Apes, and Peacocks": An African contemplation. By the Rev. Horace Waller. . . . London: Edward Stanford. . . . 90 pp. 12mo. 1891.

The author remarks that "the scramble for Africa has about come to an end," and he refers to the "scrambles" for "diamonds, ostrich feathers, nuggets and tusks," and observes, "South Africa is stimulating in a strange manner some of the oldest weaknesses known to the human race." With reference to Rhodesia, it is maintained that "the fact is established beyond all question that we have at last discovered one of the great gold-producing centres of ancient days in the southern portion of the continent."

WALLIS, Captain SAMUEL: An Account of a Voyage round the World, in the years MDCCLXVI., MDCCLXVII., and MDCCLXVIII. By Samuel Wallis, Esq., Commander of his Majesty's Ship the *Dolphin*. Quarto. 1773.

See COOK, Captain JAMES. (Vol. I.)

(WALLMAN, J. C.): Vocabular der Namaqua-Sprache nebst einem Abrisse der Formenlehre derselben. Barmen: . . . Friedr. Steinhaus. 32 pp. 12mo. 1854. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

WALLMAN, J. C.: Leiden und Freuden rheinischer Missionare von J. C. Wallman, Inspector der rheinischen Missionsanstalt. Halle: . . . Julius Fricke. pp 391 . 8vo. 1856. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of missionary life and work in German South-West Africa and the Cape Colony. Amongst the short biographies are those of Heinrich Scheppman and Matthäus Gorth, both of whom laboured in Hereroland, and many of the articles deal with this part of the continent in about the middle of the nineteenth century.

WALLMAN, J. C.: Die Formenlehre der Namaquasprache. Ein Beitrag zur Südafrikanischen Linguistik von J. C. Wallmann, Inspector. . . . Berliner Missionsgesellschaft. Berlin: . . . Wilhelm Hertz. 95 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1857. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*WALMSLEY, HUGH MULLENEUX: The Ruined Cities of Zulu Land. By Hugh Walmsley, Colonel, Ottoman Imperial Army. With illustrations by Martinus Kuytenbrouwer. . . . In two volumes. London: Chapman & Hall. . . .

Vol. I. xii + 255 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 262 pp.
Cr. 8vo. 1869.

A tale based on an account of travels in the Northern Transvaal, Matabeleland, and Portuguese S.E. Africa. The document from which the facts were taken was sent to the author by his brother, Captain Walmsley, Government Agent, Zulu Frontier, Natal, who had long resided in that part of South Africa.

*WALMSLEY, HUGH MULLENEUX: Zulu Land: its Wild Sports and Savage Life. . . . London: Frederick Warne & Co. viii + 374 pp. 12mo. N.D. *circa* 1880.

*———: Special Edition with Illustrations. London. 374 pp. 12mo. 1880.

A great part of the matter contained in this work is taken from "The Ruined Cities of Zulu Land," which was "reviewed, altered, and compressed" to meet the purposes of these editions.

*WALPOLE, Captain J.: A Description, with Memoranda of the Bridge across the Kat River at Fort Beaufort, Cape of Good Hope. By Captain Walpole, R.E. Ex. "Papers on Subjects connected with the Duties of the Corps of Royal Engineers," vol. v. pp. 42–45. London: John Weale. Quarto. 1844.

Includes a plan of the bridge, which was completed on December 5, 1843, at a cost of £4970, 9s. 7d.

*WANGEMANN, Dr. TH.: Ein Reise-Jahr in Süd-Afrika, Ausführliches Tagebuch über eine in den jahren 1866 & 1867 ausgeführte Inspectionsreise durch die Missions-Stationen der Berliner Missions-Gesellchaft. Von Dr. Wangemann, Missions-Director. Mit vielen Illustrationem. . . . Berlin: Verlag des Missionshauses in Berlin. . . . 653 pp. 8 parts. 8vo. 1868.

A Year's Travel in South Africa. Detailed diary of a tour of inspection

throughout the Mission Stations of the Berlin Missionary Society performed in the years 1866 and 1867 by Dr. Wangemann, Director of Missions.

Journeys to Mission Stations in Cape Colony, Kaffraria, Griqualand West, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, and Natal. There are interesting notes on the Boers and the natives, with many details respecting the state of the Colonies and the Republics at this period.

WANGEMANN, Dr. TH.: Geschichte der Berliner Missionsgesellschaft und ihrer Arbeiten in Südafrika mit einer Uebersichtskarte und vielen Bildern von Dr. Wangemann, Missionsdirector. . . . Berlin. 4 vols., bound in 6 vols. 8vo. 1872–7.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Vol. I. A Review of the Labours of Evangelical Missions in South Africa. Map and Illustrations. xi+376 pp. 1872.
Vol. II. First Division: The Berlin Mission in Coranna-Land. With Illustrations. x+273 pp. 1873.
Vol. II. Second Division: The Berlin Mission in Kaffir-Land. With Illustrations. vi+390 pp. 1873.
Vol. III. First Division: The Berlin Mission in the Cape. With Illustrations. 224 pp. 1875.
Vol. III. Second Division: The Berlin Mission in Zulu-Land. With Illustrations. 326 pp. 1875.
Vol. IV. The Berlin Mission in Basutoland. (Transvaal Republic.) xvi+800 pp. 1877.

WANGEMANN, Dr. TH.: Ein zweites Reisejahr in Süd-Afrika. . . . Mit einer Karte von Süd-Afrika. Berlin: Im Verlag des Missionshauses. . . . viii+432 pp. 8vo. 1886. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A Second Year's Journey in South Africa.

Dr. Wangemann journeyed on this occasion from Cape Town to the Vaal River *via* Kimberley and Bloemfontein, thence to the Zoutspansberg and the Drakensberg to Durban.

*WARD, D. (Editor): British Bechuanaland Proclamations.

Vol. I. (Numbers 1 to 185.) Together with Appendices containing certain Acts of the Cape Parliament and the more important Government Notices . . . 1885–1893.
Grahamstown: J. Slater. . . . xxiv+622 pp. 12mo. 1893.
Vol. II. Containing Proclamations, Numbers 184–235, and the more important Government Notices . . . 1893–1895. . . . Cape Town: "Cape Times" Printing Works. . . . xxii+274 pp. 12mo. 1895.

Edited by D. Ward, M.A., LL.D., Barrister-at-Law. 2 vols. 12mo. 1893–5.

*WARD, HARRIET: Five Years in Kaffirland; with sketches of the late war in that country, to the conclusion of peace. Written on the spot. By Harriet Ward. Second edition. In two volumes. London: Henry Colburn. . . . Vol. I. ix+306 pp.; Vol. II. vii+370 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1848.

An account of the "war of the axe" written by the wife of an officer in the 91st regiment, who resided on the frontier during the period of the hostilities. Theal remarks in his "History of South Africa, 1834–1854," "The

leading events of that war are faithfully described, and a correct view is given of the occurrences that led to it. . . . Much sympathy is displayed for the suffering colonists, though as to the ill-feeling between the Burghers and soldiers the part of the latter is decidedly taken." Mrs. Ward observes that much mischief had resulted from the misrepresentation of affairs in Kaffir-land by interested persons, and says, "At such a distance . . . how are people to distinguish truth from fiction? A Governor at the Cape of Good Hope should be empowered to act . . . according to immediate circumstances, and not have his hands tied till long-expected ships come in with despatches when the mischief is done. Wherever you go, from Cape Town to the neutral territory, every one concurs in saying that, had Sir Benjamin D'Urban's measures been carried out, all would have gone well. He would have completed such arrangements as would have made the Boers our friends instead of our enemies. . . ." In the appendix to Volume II. will be found a manifesto published by Sir Harry Smith in reference to his proclamations, declaring the "Sovereignty of Her Majesty" over the territory beyond the Orange River.

*(WARD, HARRIET) (Editor): Past and Future Emigration; or, The Book of the Cape. Edited by the Author of "Five Years in Kaffirland." London: Thomas Cautley Newby. . . . vii + 379 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1849.

See NAPIER, Lt.-Colonel E. ELERS.

The editor remarks in the Preface that "the excitable writer, justly indignant at the effects of a system he had had no opportunity of examining on the spot, placed the truth in so broad a light as to incur the risk of being misjudged and denounced as a bitter opponent of the wrong party, rather than accepted as a pleader in favour of the right one." It is stated that the tone of the work has been modified, and Mrs. Ward observes: "I have been able to rescue from blame many right-minded men, who heartily deprecate the mischief done by certain members of the communities to which they belong."

*WARD, HARRIET: Jasper Lyle; A Tale of Kaffirland. By Mrs. Ward. London: George Routledge & Co. . . . (In two volumes.) Vol. I. pp. 1–211; Vol. II. pp. 212–431. 12mo. 1851–2.

A work of fiction, the scene of which is laid in the Eastern Province, Cape of Good Hope, and Kaffraria.

*WARD, HARRIET: The Cape and the Kaffirs; A Diary of Five Years' Residence in Kaffirland. With a chapter of advice to emigrants based on the latest official returns, and the most recent information regarding the Colony. . . . Fourth Edition. With a frontispiece and a map of the seat of war. London: Henry G. Bohn. . . . 238 pp. 12mo. 1860.

An abridged and somewhat altered version of the work entitled "Five Years in Kaffirland." Some information is afforded for the benefit of intending settlers in Natal.

WARD, Rev. H.: The Pulpit and the War, a paper read at a meeting of the "Malton Clerical Society" on February 19, 1900, by the Rev. H. Ward, Vicar of Appleton-le-Street. Printed by request. John Sampson. . . . York. 15 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The speaker asserted that the pulpit ought not to identify itself with either view of the war, because subsequent history may completely reverse current opinions.

WARMELO, JOHANNA BRANDT VAN : Het Concentratie-Kamp van Iréne. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

See VAN WARMELO, JOHANNA BRANDT.

*WARMELO, W. DIETLOF VAN : On Commando. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

See VAN WARMELOW, DIETLOF.

*WARNER, J. C. : Mr. Warner's Notes, dated Tambookie Residency, December 1st, 1856. (In "Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs." . . . Compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B.) Pp. 55–109. 8vo. 1858.

It is stated in the preliminary remarks that "Kafir Laws may perhaps be divided into Criminal and Civil, as with us ; but then the cases classed under these two heads will be a very different clas ification from ours." Mr. Warner's paper deals firstly with "Laws and Customs connected with their Judicial and Social Systems," and secondly, "Laws and Customs connected with their System of Superstition."

*WARNER, P. F. : The M.C.C. in South Africa. By P. F. Warner. . . . London : Chapman & Hall, Ltd. xiii + 233 pp. 12mo. 1906.

Although the work is mainly confined to an account of the cricket matches, some information is incidentally afforded respecting the condition of South Africa at this period, and the gradual recovery of the country from the effects of the war.

*WARNER, ROBERT : Salisbury, the Capital of Rhodesia. A few facts and figures and general information. Compiled from official sources by Robert Warner, F.C.A. John Parry & Co. 27 pp. Sq. 8vo. 1903.

A guide to the town, with views of the principal edifices, a short sketch of Rhodesia generally, and an account of the rise and progress of its capital. There is a folding view of the Town Hall and an engraving of the bust of Mr. Rhodes.

*(WAR PICTURES) : Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (WAR PICTURES).

WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES : Result of an Enquiry by Captain Charles Warren . . . into the works now in progress in the Kimberley Mine made at the joint request of the Kimberley Mining Board and Claimholders' Committee, October 20th, 1877. Vickers & Co., Printers, Kimberley. 11 pp. 8vo. 1877.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

*WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES : From the Gold Region in the Transvaal to Delagoa Bay. By Captain C. Warren, R.E. (Communicated by His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., Governor Cape Colony.) "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," pp. 283–293, with map. 8vo. 1878.

The distance from Leydenburg to Lorenco Marquez is given as being about 168 miles, and some particulars are afforded respecting the route, the

labour supply, the climate, and the tsetse-fly. At this period, it is stated, Lorenco Marquez had a population of about 50 white men and a few women, and there were six stores. In addition to the description of the route from the goldfields to the coast, there is a "Report on the General Features of the Interior of South Africa, between Barkly (West) and Gubuluwayo (Bulawayo); to accompany Map of the Route. By Alex C. Bailie, Government Land Surveyor."

See BAILIE, ALEX. C.

*WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES: Boundary Line between the Orange Free State and Griqua-Land West. By Brevet Lieut.-Colonel Charles Warren, C.M.G., R.E. "Royal Engineers' Occasional Papers." Paper VI. Pp. 99–147. 2 maps. 8vo. 1882.

The memorandum of agreement between Earl Carnarvon and his Honour President Brand of the Orange Free State, providing for a joint survey of the boundary line between the Republic and Griqualand West, was drawn up on July 13, 1876, and on October 3rd Captain Warren sent in a preliminary report on the work necessary, together with two estimates of the expenditure. The land to be surveyed embraced "the eastern limit of the Diamond Fields, which have to be included in British territory, and also the western limits of the four farms occupied by Commandant Dolf Erasmus and the farm belonging to Gideon Joubert, which have to be excluded from British territory," and among the details of the proposed work was a "special survey of Kimberley." The estimates, which were reckoned at £4000 and £5000 per annum respectively, were amended by the Colonial Office to a fixed sum for the service, and £2500 was set aside for the purpose. Captain Warren accepted the commission, and arrived at the Cape on November 20, 1876. Of his journey up country he remarks, "I was principally struck with the . . . lowering aspect of all the Kaffirs and Hottentots we met. I saw not one happy expression on the face of a native until crossing the Orange River, and arriving within the limits of the Orange Free State." Reaching Kimberley, he was introduced by Major Lanyon, then Administrator, to his colleague, Mr. Joseph E. De Villiers, who represented the Republic. The author gives a very interesting sketch of Griqualand West as it appeared at this period, but very little is said respecting the Diamond Fields. The work of the survey was completed on April 24, 1877, and the plans commenced. Captain Warren was invited by President Brand to a dinner given by him to the Volksraad, May 17th, of which he relates the following: "At this time there was a very strong feeling against England in the Orange Free State, in consequence of the annexation of Griqua-Land West and the Transvaal, and there was some hesitation about proposing her Majesty's health coupled with Great Britain and Ireland amongst the other toasts, it being supposed that whoever responded would not be received favourably." In the event the toast was proposed as usual and "was received with acclamation, and cordiality was for the time restored." The author concludes by stating, "I have a most pleasant recollection of the Boers about the boundary line who, although they viewed with the greatest disfavour the incorporation of their lands into British territory, were always on the most friendly terms with our survey parties, and with many of whom I have formed lasting friendships."

*WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES: Our Portion in South Africa (Bechuanaland). In vol. xvii., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 5–45. 8vo. 1885.

The territory which formed the subject of Sir Charles Warren's paper comprised "a portion of Bechuanaland and a portion of the Kalahari," extending "from lat. 29, north of the Cape Colony, to lat. 22, and from long. 20 east, to the Borders of the Transvaal Republic . . . in extent about 170,000 square miles, being somewhat larger than the Republic of the Transvaal, and somewhat smaller than the Cape Colony. . . ." The speaker gave a short historical sketch of the country and its inhabitants, with some account of the "recent historical events," and of the expedition which he commanded. He stated that "Mr. Rhodes cancelled all Mr. MacKenzie's acts on behalf of the Imperial Government, again hoisted the Stellaland Republic flag, and agreed to give the Stellanders, without distinction, the grants of farms in Stellaland which they received in the land register from David Massouw; in doing this he created all the subsequent difficulties which Mr. MacKenzie, with sagacity and foresight in his proposals, had completely avoided."

*(WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES): Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop. A Vindication by "Defender." With biographical sketch, portrait, and map. London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . xix+244 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The biographical sketch states that Sir Charles Warren was born at Bangor on February 7, 1840, and joined the army in 1857. From 1867 to 1870 the War Office lent his services to the Palestine Exploration Fund, and his discoveries in the Holy Land were of the utmost importance. Later on he was sent to South Africa to survey the boundary line between the Orange Free State and Griqualand West; and he was afterwards appointed Special Commissioner for the latter colony, being made Acting Administrator to Griqualand West after taking part in the Gaika and Griqua wars. Leaving South Africa in 1880 he saw service in Egypt, but was again sent to the Cape in 1884, this time in command of the Bechuanaland expedition. On his return to England he was ordered to Suakim, soon after which he accepted the position of Chief Commissioner of Police (1886–1888). He filled other important posts in England, and on the outbreak of the South African War (1899) was appointed to the command of the 5th division, sailing for South Africa on November 25th. The volume gives a detailed account of Sir Charles Warren's connection with the Natal campaign, and the circumstances attending the occupation and evacuation of Spion Kop. The writer asserts that Sir Redvers Buller was responsible for the appointment of Lt.-Colonel Thorneycroft as officer in command of the hill. Sir Charles, "it is stated on very good authority," was forbidden to lead the attack, but was nevertheless censured by Lord Roberts for not visiting Spion Kop, while he was in fact occupying "a central position whence he could issue orders to right and left, and be in communication with the Commander-in-Chief." He was given no long-range guns to reply to those of the Boers, and Thorneycroft gives this prominently as a reason for retiring, which he did without consulting his superiors in rank, and against the advice of those around him. There are a number of extracts from despatches which represent the affair from the varied points of view of Lord Roberts, Sir Redvers Buller, Sir Charles Warren, Lt.-Col. Thorneycroft, and Major-General Talbot Coke.

*WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES: Cecil Rhodes' Early Days in South Africa. . . . Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 437, pp. 643–654. Roy. 8vo. May, 1902.

It is stated that the policy of the acquisition of the hinterland was

inculcated long before Rhodes came into prominence, and that a direct resolution recommending the extension of the boundaries of Griqualand West was passed by the Legislative Council of that province on January 27, 1874; both Sir George Grey and Sir Bartle Frere being in favour of the extension of British rule in the direction of the north. There is a short account of the events in Bechuanaland and Stellaland at the time of the expedition, and the services of Mr. Rhodes are fully admitted, but it is suggested that they were wholly in the interests of the Cape Colony without regard (at this period) to the welfare of the British Empire. With reference to Griqualand West, it is asserted that the writer advocated confederation and Mr. Rhodes annexation, and that their politics were quite opposed in other matters respecting South Africa. Sir Charles alludes to "the coquetting of many Englishmen with the Afrikander Bond," and remarks, "This accounts for the weak position taken up by the Cape politicians in striving for the unification of South Africa from Cape Town. It is simply a miserable compromise. It can mean but one thing in the end, viz., the adoption of Dutch sentiment throughout South Africa."

*WARREN, Lieut.-General Sir CHARLES: On the Veldt in the Seventies. . . . London: Isbister & Co., Limited. . . . x+404 pp. 8vo. 1902.

The work consists of four parts, which include :—

1. Laying the Boundary-line from the Orange to Vaal Rivers.
2. From the Diamond Fields to Delagoa Bay.
3. From Cape Town to Kimberley.
4. The Land Settlement of Griqualand West.

Some of these subjects were dealt with in early pamphlets or magazine articles, but the information afforded is far more complete in the present volume.

The diary kept during the author's first stay in Griqualand West is full of valuable information respecting the country, the Boers, the natives, and the diggers, and Sir Charles appears to have been very successful in making friends of the Boers, who were at first by no means inclined to be friendly or hospitable, in fact they had to be threatened with the law before they would provide his party with the necessities of life. With regard to Sir Owen Lanyon, Sir Charles states that he was misjudged in the Transvaal, and that in reality he did his best to smooth matters, and it is pointed out that in a letter dated May 15, 1877, Sir Owen wrote, "I think in the present state of affairs we ought to do everything in our power to conciliate the Boers, and try to alter their prejudice against our rule." During his journey to Delagoa Bay, Warren had plenty of opportunities of judging the feeling of the Boers with regard to the annexation of the Transvaal, and he asserts that in the main they seemed to regret the "downfall of the Republic, but yet agreed it would be good for trade"; and in his opinion the constant misunderstandings between the British and the Boers were due to the fact that they did not speak the same language. On the journey from Cape Town to Kimberley the author met with Cecil Rhodes, and it is mentioned that the coming statesman was busied with studying the 39 articles; they travelled together most of the way, and it is stated that even in these early days Rhodes appears to have had very definite ideas on certain subjects, and had formed his own opinion that "one cannot get at the real views of the Boers by speaking to them."

WARREN, S. HAZZLEDINE: Britain to Arms! Verses on the

Transvaal War, November, 1899. . . . London : Eden Fisher and Co. . . . 14 pp. 8vo. 1899. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

Pasted in Album.

*(WARRENTON) : (MAP) : Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded) 12mo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (MILITARY MAPS).

*WASKLEWICZ-VAN SCHILFGAARDE, B. DE (Douairiere) : Paul Kruger's Tocht . . . on der hoofdredactie van Meyrouw Waszklewicz geb. Van Schilfgaarde. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See (KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS).

*WASKLEWICZ-VAN SCHILFGAARDE, B. DE (Douairiere) : Carmen pro Invictis. Quelques offrandes de poètes aux Républiques Sud-Africaines. La Haye—N. Veenstra. 108 pp. Quarto. 1901.

Carmen pro Invictis. Some poetical offerings to the Republics of South Africa.

The Preface is written by the Dowager B. De Waszklewicz-van Schilfgaarde, whose portrait forms the frontispiece to the volume. Reference is made to the heroic death of the young Boer poet, Martinus Schaink, who was killed in the bayonet charge at the battle of Elandslaagte. The first contribution to the work is a sonnet by Sully Prudhomme on this subject, and is followed by a "Dithyrambe Funèbre" by Paul-Hyacinthe Loyson, also dedicated to the young poet, and a "Fragment Posthume," signed by Martinus Schaink. Other items include "Transvaal Sonnets," by Bertram Romilly, and "Joubert's Last Journey," by Catherine J. Beck, which are the only two English poems. Both Kruger and Steyn are eulogised, and one set of verses is entitled "Kruger à Lourenço Marques."

WATERBOER, Captain NICHOLAS, Griqua Chief) : Evidence taken at Bloemhof before the Commissioners appointed to investigate the claims of the South African Republic, Captain N. Waterboer, and certain other native chiefs. . . . Folio. 1871.

See (DIAMOND FIELDS) : (TRANSVAAL CLAIM).

*("WATERFALL WAG") : The Waterfall Wag. The Pretoria Prisoners' Paper. 28 pp. (Reprint.) 30 pp. Quarto. 1900.

See (PRETORIA PRISONERS' PAPER).

*WATERMEYER, The Hon. (Justice) E. B. : Three Lectures on the Cape of Good Hope, under the Government of the Dutch East India Company, delivered at the Cape Town Mechanics' Institute. . . . Cape Town : Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 67 pp. 8vo. 1857.

In referring to the Settlement of the Cape Colony, the author remarks that, contrary to the general opinion, "Riebeek never bought or paid for an acre of ground belonging to the native. The necessity or equity of purchasing from barbarians . . . never entered his mind . . . the romance of Riebeek's equitable consideration of native rights may therefore be dismissed ; . . . on the other hand, the accusation of cruelty and oppression of the native by the first Dutch occupants is void of foundation. The black scenes of our history, which we would gladly erase, are of a later period." Mr. Watermeyer was of opinion that the "Trekking system, with its atten-

Watermeyer, A A. Kurze Beschreibung einer Reise von Ostindien nach dem Vorgebirge der guten Hofnung, u d ... Deutschland ; von einem Churhannöverischen Officier Hamburg, 178- 8vo pp 178

dant evils, the bane of South Africa," was brought into existence by the tyranny of the Dutch East India Company, a "trading association that sought only pecuniary profit, was almost without one redeeming feature . . . a dishonour to the Netherland national name." The domination of the company lasted 143 years, and the system of "crushing monopoly repressed all energy and progress." At the commencement of the period when their operations were inaugurated, "the energy of these traders of a small continent, who founded empires and divided the command of the sea, merits admiration. But their principles were false, and the seeds of corruption were early sown. . . . For the last fifty years at least of their rule . . . there is little to which . . . our records can point with satisfaction . . . some national feeling may have lingered; but substantially, every man in the country, of every hue, was benefited when the incubus of the tyranny of the Dutch East India Company was removed."

*(WATERMEYER, The Hon. (Justice) E. B.): The Hon. Justice Watermeyer. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. vii. pp. 55–60. (Portrait.) 8vo. 1860.

An account of the career of this well-known Cape judge and man of letters up to this period.

*WATERMEYER, The Hon. (Justice) E. B.: Letter from Judge Watermeyer on the word "Hottentot." Ex. "Transactions of the Philological Society," Part I. pp. 1–4. 8vo. 1866.

Writing from his chambers, Cape Town, on December 14, 1865, Mr. Justice Watermeyer observes that "Hottentot" is as little a native word as "Kafir," and that Kolbe(n) knew nothing of the Hottentot vocabulary himself, and obtained what he gives probably from the Landrost Staremberg, who . . . is likely to have had a copy of the vocabulary framed by one Wreede, a German, about 1665, the only man who appears then to have made a study of the language." He asserts that the "Hottentot" national name is "Khoi-Khoip," which is still in use among the Namaquas.

*WATERMEYER, The Hon. (Justice) E. B.: Selections from the Writings of the late E. B. Watermeyer, with a brief sketch of his life. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. xxiv + 279 pp. 8vo. 1877.

Egidius Benedictus Watermeyer was born in Cape Town on the 21st of August 1824. His parents were people of culture and education, and their children received careful training and instruction. At the age of seventeen, Mr. Watermeyer proceeded to England, and was entered at the Inner Temple, and in 1847 he was called to the English Bar, and admitted an advocate of the Supreme Court of the Colony. In 1854 he was elected as member for Worcester in the first Cape Parliament, but he retired in 1855, and some time after was raised to the Bench. As a judge he was distinguished by "accuracy of thought, logical power, (and) clear memory; . . . added to these was the power of expressing himself in the most terse and concise language." His literary abilities were of a high order, and "by reading and study he kept well abreast of what was going on in the world." Mr. Justice Watermeyer died in the prime of his life in the year 1867, after suffering many domestic griefs during the latter part of his life. The volume contains a biographical sketch (signed J. L., Sea Point), reproductions of essays, papers, and addresses, and a selection of Mr. Watermeyer's earlier works, including "Three Lectures on the Cape of Good Hope."

WATERMEYER, F. S. : Geographical Notes on South Africa, south of the Limpopo. "Scottish Geographical Magazine," vol. xxi. pp. 625–636 (1905) ; vol. xxii. pp. 29–37 (1906). 1905–6.

WATERMEYER, J. C. : Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika, seine landwirthschaftlichen Verhältnisse. . . . Berlin : D. Reimer. Quarto. 1898.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS.

German South-West Africa ; the Agricultural Situation.

*WATERS, Archdeacon : St. Mark's Mission, Transkei, South Africa. Report of Archdeacon Waters, for quarter ending December 31st, 1879. Grahamstown : H. Guest & Son. 4 pp. 8vo. (1879.)

Mention is made of several heathen customs occasionally practised by Christian converts, and amongst these the "intongana" is termed "the most lascivious of the Kafir customs. It is kept with great feasting when a girl comes to puberty, and is a custom which is a shame to any people, and ought to be put down by Government."

WATERS, Rev. T. H. : Missionary Tour to the Bashee River. 1859.

In the Catalogue of the sale of Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library, Cape Town, 1908.

*WATERS, Colonel W. H. H. : (The German Official Account of the War in South Africa, October 1899 to February 1900). The War in South Africa. Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin. Authorised translation by Colonel W. H. H. Waters, R.A., C.V.O., late Military Attaché to His Majesty's Embassy at Berlin. With maps and illustrations. London : John Murray. . . . ix+280 pp. 8vo. 1904.

The essential object of the volume "is the instruction of the German officer," and thus "the criticisms it contains . . . point out . . . not only our alleged faults and errors, but show also what, in the opinion of the General Staff at Berlin we ought to have done." It is stated in the Preface that "The works issued by the Military History section of the Great General Staff have dealt hitherto chiefly with events in which the German army took part. . . . Now that Germany has also become a colonial Power, it seems not unimportant to draw attention to non-European wars, in order to sift and adapt the experiences gained by other armies." The work is characterised by the thoroughness which is so prominent a feature of German productions of this class, and despite constant criticisms of the British methods and military tactics, is written in a perfectly fair and unbiassed manner, the translator observing that the volume will be welcomed by the public as well as by the experts as a history "which by its conciseness, its strict impartiality, and its lucidity can hardly fail to interest and instruct all who have studied the subject of the war in South Africa." In view of the attacks on the conduct of the British troops made by a small selection of fellow-countrymen as well as by Anglophobes all over the continent, the following extract from this volume is valuable as a record. . . . "It is the duty of a truth-loving historical account, compiled from a knowledge of the actual circumstances, to lay stress upon the fact that the behaviour of the British was as chivalrous and humane as that of the Boers always was, so long as they were opposed by the regular Boer forces, which were distinguishable as such." In a footnote

to the above paragraph it is observed that "A German officer, who fought on the side of the Boers and was taken prisoner, states: 'The treatment meted out to us by the British officers and soldiers was thoroughly friendly and humane, and not only the officers but also the Tommies behaved as perfect gentlemen towards the prisoners.'"

*WATHEN, JAMES: Journal of a Voyage in 1811 and 1812 to Madras and China, returning by the Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena; in the H.C.S. *The Hope*, Capt. James Pendergrass. By James Wathen. Illustrated with twenty-four coloured prints, from drawings by the author. London: Printed for J. Nichols, Son, & Bentley . . . and Black, Parry & Co. . . . xx+246 pp. Quarto. 1814.

Wathen did not land at the Cape on either the outward or homeward voyage, and had only "a distant view of the Cape of Good Hope and its singular mountain." The volume contains a description of St. Helena and two coloured plates of the Island.

WATKINS, ARNOLD H.: From Farm to Forum, or Young Africa. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. 350 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1906.

Life and experiences of a young South African in a farm in the Cape Colony, and in Edinburgh as a medical student. The novel depicts the simple life of the Veld, and was written by a well-known physician at Kimberley.

*(WATKINS, FRANK): The Transvaal Question. Some views of Mr. Frank Watkins, late Member of the Transvaal Second Volksraad. The Transvaal Committee. . . . (London). . . . 8 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

Some account of the views of an Englishman who became a naturalised citizen in the Transvaal, and who represented Barberton in the Second Volksraad, being the first Englishman elected to a seat in that body. Mr. Watkins states that when he "first entered the Transvaal in 1873–4, the Uitlanders had the full franchise after a year's residence, and in 1875 the Leydenburg goldfields sent Mr. Cameron, an American, and Mr. Piper to the First Volksraad, while in the following year the members were Mr. Herbert Rhodes, a brother of Cecil Rhodes, and an Irishman named Armstrong." The opinion is expressed that the Dutch and English would be able to work very well together in the Transvaal if the Uitlanders exercised a little more patience with the President and his Government, and it is maintained that the charges of corruption against the officials had been exaggerated, and the removal of Chief Justice Kotze misrepresented. In a letter to the *Times*, dated May 30, 1899, Mr. Watkins observes, "Let Englishmen remember that there is a Transvaal side as well as a Uitlander, and let England uphold her tradition for equity and justice, and show some reasonable consideration for a weak state struggling to maintain its liberty."

WATKINS, OWEN SPENCER: Chaplains at the Front. Incidents in the Life of a Chaplain during the Boer War, 1899–1900. By Owen Spencer Watkins, Acting Wesleyan Chaplain to Her Majesty's Forces. . . . With forty-seven illustrations from photographs, &c.,

taken in the field. London : S. W. Partridge & Co. 334 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author was in Ladysmith during the siege.

*WATKINS-PITCHFORD, Dr. WILFRED : Observations on the Morbid Anatomy of South African Horse-Sickness. . . . Referred to in Government Bacteriologist's Third Interim Report, dated January 24th, 1904. Pietermaritzburg : P. Davis & Sons. . . . 32 pp. Folio. 1904.

A technical account of the disease, with a "Synoptic Table of Morbid Appearances found in thirty-five cases of Fatal Horse-sickness."

WATREMAN, WILLIAM : The Fardle | of facions | conteening the aunci- | ente manners, customes, | and Lawes, of the peo- | ples enhabiting the | two partes of | the earth, | called Affrike and | Asie. | Printed at London, by | Jhon Kingstone, and Henry Sutton. | 1555 | . (Black Letter.) Title ; 212 pp. (unnumbered). 16mo. 1555. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The "Lettre dedicatorie," to the Earl of Arundel, signed by William Watreman, states, "I had begonne to translate a little book named in the Lative, Omnium gentium mores, gathered long sence by one Iohannes Boemus." This work was first published at Friburgae in 1536, and Lugdum in the same year, and many subsequent editions have been issued ; the "Fardle of Facions" being the first English translation.

(WATSON, ELLEN) : A Record of Ellen Watson. Arranged and edited by Anna Buckland. . . . London : Macmillan & Co. 279 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A record of the work of Ellen Watson, Mistress of the Diocesan School at Grahamstown.

*WATSON, A. BLAIR- : Kilwa Island, Lake Mweru. "Geographical Journal," vol. vi. pp. 458–460. 1895.

*WATSON, A. BLAIR- : Lake Mweru and the Luapula Delta. "Geographical Journal," vol. ix. pp. 58–60. 1897.

*WATSON, J. HANNAN : A Trooper's Sketch-Book of the Boer War. By J. Hannan Watson (Trooper, Scottish Imperial Yeomanry). Published by James Brown & Son . . . Glasgow. Oblong folio ($8\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{3}{4}$). (1902.)

The impressions of a trooper, in pen and pencil, during sixteen months' life on the veld with the Imperial Yeomanry.

*WATSON, ROBERT SPENCE : The History of English Rule and Policy in South Africa. A lecture delivered in the lecture-room, Nelson Street, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, by Robert Spence Watson, on Friday, the 30th May, 1879, at the request of the Newcastle Liberal Association. Newcastle-upon-Tyne : J. Forster. . . . 32 pp. 8vo. 1879.

*——— : Histoire du Gouvernement Anglais et de sa politique dans l'Afrique méridionale, Conférence tenue à Newcastle-upon-Tyne

le 30 mai, 1879, à la demande de l'Association Libérale de Newcastle, par Robert Spence Watson. Traduit de l'Anglais, publié par le Comité central pour les intérêts du Transvaal. Utrecht : L. E. Bosch & Fils. 32 pp. 8vo. 1881.

An attack on the policy of the British Government in South Africa with respect to the first annexation of the Transvaal and the Zulu War. With regard to the latter it is asserted that "The English people are engaged in a strange enterprise in South Africa. They are deliberately and of malice aforethought compassing the subjugation and possible extermination of a gallant though savage people." The pamphlet, which was translated into French by the "Central Committee for the Interests of the Transvaal," enumerates the reasons given for the annexation, and endeavours to prove that these were founded on statements which were either untrue or misrepresented.

*WATTS-DUNTON, THEODORE : The Rhodes Memorial at Oxford. The Work of Cecil Rhodes. A Sonnet-Sequence. By Theodore Watts-Dunton. . . . London : Henry Frowde. 40 pp. Quarto. 1907.

These sonnets were penned upon the occasion of the unveiling of the Rhodes Memorial at Oxford on June 12, 1907, when Lord Rosebery, in a speech of great beauty, threw some light on Mr. Rhodes' ideas with regard to "posthumous fame," references to which will be found in the Introduction. The eight poems form a graceful tribute to the memory of the South African statesman, and in the notes at the end of the volume will be found an interesting account of the obsequies at the Matoppos, together with some description of Mr. Rhodes' celebrated "indaba" with the Matabele chiefs, at which peace was agreed on.

(WAUCHOPE, Major-General ANDREW GILBERT) : General Wauchope : by William Baird, F.S.A. . . . Edinburgh and London : Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier. 211 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A biography of the General, containing an account of his services in Africa (pp. 172–197) and portrait, illustrations, and an index.

(WAUCHOPE, Major-General ANDREW GILBERT) : The Life of Major-General Wauchope, C.B., C.M.G., LL.D. By Sir George Douglas, Bart. . . . With Photogravure Portrait. Popular Edition. London : Hodder & Stoughton. . . . Pp. viii. Cr. 8vo. 1905.

The greater part of the volume is taken up with a narrative of the General's career in various parts of the world, with special reference to his services in Egypt. Pp. 294–350 contain an account of the part he took in the South African War, 1899–1902, and his death at Magersfontein when attacking Cronje's position.

The author observes, "It was as a plain regimental officer, . . . not as a 'hero' or commander, that Wauchope's military reputation was made. His was the nature which entirely and unquestionably sinks self in its endeavour for the general weal."

*WAY, W. A. : Papers on Cape Education. 8vo. 1905.
See (CAPE EDUCATION).

WEALE, J. CYRIL M. : Slavery in the Transvaal. 8 pp. 8vo. (1881.)
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A pamphlet issued by the Transvaal Independence Committee, reproducing a letter addressed to the *Daily News*, February 19, 1881, by the Secretary of the Committee. It is maintained that no slavery has existed in the Republic since the year 1868, and that even prior to that date the Boer Government had done its utmost to stamp it out.

*WEALE, J. P. MANSEL : A Statement of outrageous, illegal Attacks and Assaults on a disfranchised Outlander, graduate of Oxford. Persecution, perjury, and cruelty. (By James Philip Mansel Weale.) Printed by G. MacDonald. . . . (London.) 18 pp. 12mo. 1899.

Mr. Weale appears to have carried his methods of disseminating his views on the Anglo-Boer question to such a pitch that he was brought into collision with the police.

*WEALE, J. P. MANSEL : The Truth about the Portuguese in South Africa. . . . London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co. viii + 196 pp. 12mo. 1891.

A little work referring to what was termed the "Portuguese Question" in South Africa. During a residence of eighteen years the writer had studied the attitude of the British to the Portuguese, at first, it is stated, with some prejudice against the latter, and had come to the conclusion "that whatever their errors, misconduct, or folly," the British were not justified in their career of "calumny and ingratitude" to their neighbours.

WEBB, The Rt. Rev. ALLAN B. : Mission Work in South Africa. A Sermon preached by the Right Rev. the Bishop of Bloemfontein in Bangor Cathedral on November 4th, 1875. London : J. T. Hayes. . . . 16 pp. 12mo. 1875. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*WEBB, The Rt. Rev. ALLAN B. : From Bloemfontein to the Zambesi ; a great missionary journey by the Bishop of Bloemfontein. In vol. 34 of "The Mission Field." London : G. Bell & Sons. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1889.

The diary was commenced after the Bishop arrived at Lobengula's Kraal, Enkanwini, in May 1888, and affords considerable information respecting the country and its natives, the white pioneers, and the missionaries. Bishop Webb had several interviews with the Matabele chief in order to induce him to grant his permission to establish mission stations in Mashonaland, which, however, was not afforded. A visit was, nevertheless, paid to the country about the middle of June, and there is an interesting account of the expedition, in the course of which the country was penetrated as far as Zumbo on the Zambesi River. On the return journey another visit was paid to Lobengula at Umvutja, after which the author returned to Mafeking, where he arrived on December 5th.

*WEBB, The Rt. Rev. ALLAN B. : Some Social Forces at Work in South Africa. An address read by the Right Rev. Allan Becher Webb, D.D., Bishop of Grahamstown. In vol. xxvi., "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," pp. 273–295. 8vo. 1895.

The speaker considered that mutual respect between the English and

Dutch in South Africa was necessary "for happy social relations and for progress side by side," and he asserted that the "Transvaal War undoubtedly had the effect . . . of securing respect for the Dutch burgher, who startled and surprised the despisers of his race by his exhibition of courage, and skill, and resolution." Bishop Webb commented on the social development of the inhabitants of South Africa, dealing specifically with the British and Dutch colonists, the home-born emigrants, the half-castes, and the Kaffirs, and was of opinion that one of the weak points of South African social development is that the Cape "is not generally regarded as a permanent home, especially by our wealthier merchants and successful business men."

*WEBB, The Rt. Rev. ALLAN B.: Some Questions on the Settlement in South Africa. By the Right Rev. Allan B. Webb, D.D., sometime Bishop of Bloemfontein, and lately Bishop of Grahamstown. London: Skeffington & Son. . . . 27 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The author, who resided for many years in the Orange Free State and the Cape Colony, remarks on the cordial relations which had existed between himself and the officials of the Free State. With regard to the ultimate settlement after the war, he considered it would not be wise to allow the two republics to start afresh as independent states, and was of opinion that the English and Dutch would live easier side by side under the British flag than under the nominal independence of the Republics. He puts down the war to the failure of the Boers to keep "the covenants solemnly entered into with us to secure justice and liberty," and asserts that the question of settlement has "an important bearing upon the future of the native races." Quotations are given from several letters from Kaffir clergymen, and from speeches delivered at meetings of natives, all of which are in favour of British rule throughout South Africa.

*WEBB, E. J. (Editor): Africa as seen by its Explorers. Edited by E. J. Webb, B.A. With illustrations. London: Edward Arnold. Pp. i–xi, 9–268. 12mo. 1899.

The section dealing with South and South-Central Africa is mainly confined to extracts from the works of Froude, Sparrman, Cowper Rose, and Gordon Cumming; there are also some extracts from Purchas, Dapper, Theodore Bent, and James Chapman in connection with the ancient ruins of Rhodesia, the Victoria Falls, &c. &c.

*WEBER, ERNST VON: Vier Jahre in Africa. 1871–1875. Von Ernst von Weber. Mit Abbildungen in Holzschnitt, einem Plane und einer Karte.

Ersten Theil. xviii + 455 pp.
Zweiter Theil. xii + 580 pp.
Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus. (2 vols.) 8vo. 1878.

One of the brightest and best of German works dealing with the continent of Africa. Although published much later than other works dealing with the discovery of the Diamond Fields, the author was quite an early visitor at the diggings, and arrived at Pniel in July 1871. His account of the early days of the Diamond Industry is one of the best that has been written, and he paints with distinct vividness the vicissitudes of the pioneer diggers. Von Weber had claims in what were known as No. 5 and No. 8 Roads in Kimberley Mine, and he sold these properties for £800, but was somewhat disconcerted at finding that the purchaser

soon found several valuable diamonds in them. He gives full particulars of the alluvial and the dry diggings, the riots of the claim-holders, the recreations of the camps, and the general life of the fields. Practically the whole of the first part of the work is devoted to an account of the diamond diggings, while the second portion deals with Basutoland, the Orange Free State, Natal, the Transvaal, and other parts of South Africa. There is a folding view of Colesberg Kopje (Kimberley Mine), and a plan of the Kimberley Mine, dated August 1874, arranged in colours to show the value of the claims for purposes of assessment.

Although the work is little known in England and the South African Colonies, it forms an important contribution to publications relating to South Africa at this period, more especially with regard to the early history of the Diamond Fields

WEBSTER, W. H. B.: Narrative of a Voyage to the Southern Atlantic Ocean, in the years 1828, 1829, 1830, performed in H.M. Sloop *Chanticleer*. . . . From the private journal of W. H. B. Webster, Surgeon of the Sloop. In two volumes. Vol. I. xi + 399 pp.; Vol. II. viii + 398 pp. London: Richard Bentley. 8vo. 1834. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

There is some description of Cape Town and its vicinity, where the author stayed from June 27th to December 11, 1829. He remarks that the country about Cape Town is "mostly barren and unprofitable, and it is by no means remarkable either for fine scenery or pleasant walks."

*(WEDDERBURN, Sir DAVID): Life of Sir David Wedderburn, Bart., M.P. Compiled from his journal and writings by his sister, Mrs. E. H. Percival. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co. xii + 439 pp. 8vo. 1884.

Twenty-one pages are devoted to an account of a visit to South Africa, 1881–1882, and there is a portrait of Sir David Wedderburn.

*WEDGWOOD, HENSLEIGH: An Examination of Kolben's assertion that Hottentot was the native name of the Race. By Hensleigh Wedgwood, Esq. Ex. "Transactions of the Philological Society," Part I., pp. 1–4. 8vo. 1866.

The writer discusses Mr. Fry's paper, and argues that Kolben's assertion that the name Hottentot had been used to designate the race before the arrival of the Europeans is obviously an inference.

*WEHL, J.: Die British South Africa Company. Geschichte ihrer Gründung und Entwicklung, und ihres Königlichen Freibriefes. (Charters.) Wortlaut, der von Lobengula ertheilten Concessionen, des Charters, der Gesetze fur Bergbautreibende, und der Regeln, unter denen Eigenthum für Ackerbau, Viehzucht und Gewerbe treibende Personen verliehen und verkauft wird. Letzter Bericht der Gesellschaft am 24. November 1892 veröffentlicht. Letze Bilanz der Gesellschaft am 24. November 1892 veröffentlicht. Mit einem Vorwort. Zusammengestellt und aus dem Englischen übertragen von J. Wehl. . . . Nebst einer Karte. Zu beziehen vom Verfasser. . . . Druck von Fr. K. Heydt, Frankfurt a. M. 44 pp. 8vo. (1893.)

The British South Africa Company, history of its foundation and development, and its Royal Charters. Précis of the concession of the charter received from Lobengula, the mining laws and the regulations under which property may be acquired for the purposes of agriculture, grazing, and general industries. Last report of the Company, published on the 24th November 1892. Last balance-sheet of the Company, published on the 24th November 1892. With an Introduction. Compiled and translated from the English by J. Wehl. . . . With a map. Can be purchased from the author.

WEIDMANN, CONRAD: Deutsche Männer in Afrikas. Lexicon der hervorragendsten deutschen Afrika-Forscher, Missionare, &c., mit 64 Portraits in Lichtdruck. . . . Lübeck: . . . Bernhard Nöhring. 194 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An alphabetically arranged biographical dictionary of Germans who have distinguished themselves in, or who have been connected with, Africa, with regard to important undertakings.

*WEILBACH, Kommandant J. D.; and DU PLESSIS, C. N. J.: Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren en van den Vrijheids-Oorlog. Door Kommandant J. D. Weilbach, en C. N. J. Du Plessis. Potchefstroom. Kaapstad: Saul Solomon & Co. . . . 8vo. 1882.

History of the Emigrant Boers, and of the War of Independence. By Commandant J. D. Weilbach and C. N. J. Du Plessis.

This volume describes the "Great Trek" of Dutch-speaking colonists who left the Cape Colony during 1836 and subsequent years, with an account of their history from that time until the retrocession of the Transvaal in 1881. The grievances against the British are duly put on record, the principal points being the method of the abolition of slavery and the Slachter's Nek tragedy, which, with other matters, embittered the Dutch farmers. There is a narrative of the adventures of various parties which set out, and an account of the attack on Retief and his party by Dingan, and of a battle between the Boers under Potgieter and Piet Uys, and the Zulus. Details are given concerning the campaign between the Boers and the British in Natal for the possession of that colony, which the former claimed by right of conquest and treaty, and which led to the evacuation of the territory by the Boers. The next dispute with the British was brought about by the Proclamation of Sir Harry Smith, Governor of the Cape Colony, annexing to the British Crown the land afterwards known as the Orange River Sovereignty, and this resulted in the submission of the Boers after their defeat at the battle of Boomplaats. Some time after, the Sand River Convention acknowledged the independence of the Transvaal Boers (1852), the Orange River Sovereignty being evacuated by the British in 1854. Between this date and 1870 no disputes occurred with the English Government, but there were constant disturbances with the natives and between the two Republics, and the two states made little headway. The discovery of the diamond fields in 1870 formed the subject of a new contention, settled by the ultimate payment of £90,000 to the Free State Government, through the President, Sir J. Brand. Native troubles still went on until in 1877 the annexation of the Transvaal was proclaimed by Shepstone. Following these matters is a description of the deputations to England for the purpose of getting the Government to reverse the annexation, the failure of the delegates, and the subsequent

revolt of the Boers, together with an account of the engagements and negotiations terminating in the retrocession of the Transvaal under British suzerainty. It is stated that "British prestige had received a rude shock, and the Burghers no longer feared England's power." (The preceding notes are taken from an English synopsis of this work prepared for the purposes of this catalogue by Mr. Arend Brink of Kimberley.)

WEINSTEIN, CARL: Von Süd-Afrika und seinen Goldfeldern. Berlin. 8vo. 1890. FAIRBRIDGE LIBRARY.

*WEISKOPF, E.: The Contact Process of Sulphuric Acid Manufacture. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 97–108. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer considered that the Transvaal offered excellent conditions for the development of the manufacture of sulphuric acid in the Colony, and pointed out that this acid "is the basis of almost every chemical industry." The paper contains considerable information respecting the various processes for the manufacture of this chemical.

*WEISS, F. E.; and YAPP, R. H.: "The Karroo" in August. Sketches of Vegetation at Home and Abroad. III. By F. E. Weiss, D.Sc., and R. H. Yapp, M.A. (Plates V., VI., and VII., and Text-Figs. 15–23.) (Reprinted from the New Phytologist, vol. v., Nos. 5 and 6, May and June, 1906.) Pp. 101–115. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

"Impressions of the Karroo vegetation as observed . . . during a brief visit of some three or four days to the little village of Matjesfontein in August 1905, just prior to the meeting of the British Association in Cape Town."

*WELD, Rev. A.: Mission of the Zambesi. By the Rev. A. Weld, S.J. . . . Sold for the benefit of the Mission. London: Burns & Oates. Dublin: M. H. Gill & Son. 55 pp. 8vo. (1879.)

Particulars of the Roman Catholic Mission to Zambesia. Frequent reference is made to Father Depelchin's labours, and the pamphlet contains some interesting information respecting the history of Matabeleland and the surrounding countries, and a map showing the limits of the missions of "The Society of Jesus," the "C. Holy Ghost and S. S. Hearts," and "The Congregation of the Holy Ghost" in South Africa.

*WELLDON, The Right Rev. JAMES EDWARD COWELL: Sermon to the Colonial Troops. Sunday, the 17th of August, 1902. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 307, pp. 528–532. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

A certain number of officers and men were selected from the colonial regiments who had taken part in the South African War, and invited by the British Government to visit England and witness the coronation of King Edward VII. After being suitably entertained, before leaving for their homes, they asked for an opportunity to be present at the service at Westminster Abbey, and permission was granted by the Dean and Chapter. In the course of his address the Bishop remarked, "Never before, I suppose since the Abbey was, has such a congregation as this assembled for Divine Worship in this place amidst the trappings and adornments

of a coronation." He reminded the colonials that they possessed two homes, "the old country" and their "own country," and that they would be able to tell their friends when they arrived home what warfare is. "Far away on the South African veld are graves that hold, and will ever hold, a place in your heart of hearts. . . . You have seen war and you have seen peace. To-day when the gallant generals of the Boer army are welcomed with a generous admiration to England, you and I cannot forget the blessings of peace. . . . The mother country and her colonies have been knit together by the bonds of war and of peace."

WELLINGTON, Hon. GEORGE L.: The War in South Africa. Speech of the Hon. George L. Wellington, of Maryland, in the Senate of the United States, Monday, May 28th, 1900. Washington, D.C., U.S.A. 20 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*WELLS, Rev. JAMES: In South Africa. . . . Printed for Pollokshields West Church. Glasgow: Kennedy, Roberton & Co. 110 pp. 12mo. 1905.

An account of a clergyman's tour through South Africa in 1905. The narrative contains some interesting and shrewd observations, but there are some curious misstatements, amongst which is a remark that the "Cullinan diamond . . . according to the standard by which diamonds are valued . . . is worth nine millions."

*(WELWITSCH, Dr. FRIEDRICH): Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. Friedrich Welwitsch in 1853–61.

VOL. I.

Part I. DICOTYLEDONS. By WILLIAM PHILIP HIERN, M.A., F.L.S., . . . xxv+336 pp. 8vo. 1896.

Part II. COMBRETACEAE TO RUBIACEAE. Pp. 337–508. 8vo. 1898.

Part III. DIPSACEAE TO SCROPHULARIACEAE. Pp. 511–724. 8vo. 1898.

Part IV. LENTIBULARIACEAE TO CERATOPHYLLEAE. Pp. 785–1035. 8vo. 1900.

VOL. II.

Part I. MONOCOTYLEDONS and GYMNOSPERMS. 260 pp. 8vo. 1899. By Alfred Barton Rendle, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S. . . .

Part II. CRYPTOGAMIA. Pp. 262–565. 8vo. 1901.

Contents:—

CARRUTHERS, W.: Vascular Cryptograms. Pp. 261–279.
GEPP, ANTONY: Mosses. Pp. 280–309.
STEPHANI, H.: Hepatics. Pp. 310–323.
BARTON, ETHEL S.: Marine Algae. Pp. 324–328.
WEST, W.; and WEST, G. S.: Freshwater Algae. Pp. 329–381.
COMBER, THOMAS: Diatomaceae. Pp. 382–395.
WAINIO, E. A.: Lichenes. Pp. 396–463.
SMITH, ANNIE LORAIN: Fungi. Pp. 464–478.
LISTER, ARTHUR: Mycetozoa. Pp. 479.

TABLE OF ERRATA.

GENERAL INDEX.

This list of African plants is confined to the flora, &c., of South-Western Africa, mainly from the Portuguese Territories in that part of the sub-

continent. Dr. Welwitsch, who was born in Austria in the year 1806, had been sent to the West Coast by the Portuguese Government in 1851 and remained there seven years, obtaining scientific information on the products of the country, and forwarding its material interests. On his return he received permission "to go to England and other northern countries to finish several studies necessary for the publication of the results of his exploration in Angola." He never returned to Portugal, although strong representations were made to him to do so, and by his will directed that "the study set" of certain plants should be offered to the British Museum for purchase. The Portuguese Government, however, claimed all "the several cases of botanical specimens which were in the possession of Dr. Welwitsch at the time of his death." Legal proceedings followed, but finally a compromise was effected, by which the Portuguese Government gave the British Museum the best set next after the study set, together with "a copy of the notes and descriptions made by Welwitsch explanatory of in reference thereto." The separation and transcription was entrusted to Mr. Hiern, who catalogued the Dicotyledons, and the remainder of the catalogue was completed by various naturalists and the staff of the Department of Botany of the British Museum.

WENDLAND, JOHANN CHRISTOPH: Collectio plantarum tam exoticarum quam indigenarum cum delineatione, descriptione, culturaque earum. Sammlung auslaendischer und einheimischer Pflanzen, mit ihrer Abbildung, Beschreibung, und Kultur. Hannover. Quarto. 1808. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

It is stated in Macowan and Bolus' Botanical Catalogue that this work "contains tolerable figures of many Cape Plants . . . with analyses."

WENZELBURGER, K. TH. (Editor): Die Geschichte der Buren. Herausgegeben von Dr. K. Th. Wenzelburger. Mit viele Abbildungen. Nürnberg: Verlag von Friedrich Banckurtz. iv+464 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The History of the Boers. Edited by Dr. K. Th. Wenzelburger. With many illustrations.

The publication was issued in twelve parts under the title of "For Gold and Diamonds. The Boers and their Struggle for Liberty."

*WERNER, A.: The Captain of the Locusts. A. Werner. The Overseas Library. London: T. Fisher Unwin, Paternoster Square. 296 pp. 12mo. 1899.

A Romance, the scene of which is laid in South and East Africa.

*WERNER, A.: Native Affairs in Natal. By A. Werner. Reprinted from the "Journal of the African Society," pp. 72–86. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

The author observes, "It is gratifying to find the reports of 'native unrest' which have been cropping up in the newspapers from time to time . . . categorically denied." The writer, however, appears to have been somewhat sanguine, as a native outbreak in Zululand took place soon after the publication of the pamphlet, but it must be admitted that she rightly gauged the danger which might arise from the proposed new taxes.

WERNSDORFF, FRITZ WOLF VON: Ein Jahr in Rhodesia. (1896–

1897.) Skizzen aus Natal und Zululand. Selbsterlebtes von Fritz Wolf von Wernsdorff. Berlin: . . . Otto Janke. iv+168 pp. 12mo. 1899. ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A Year in Rhodesia (1896–1897). Sketches from Natal and Zululand. Personal Experiences of Fritz Wolf von Wernsdorff.

*(WESLEYAN JUVENILE OFFERING): Wesleyan Juvenile Offering: a Miscellany of Missionary Information for Young Persons. Vols. ix., x. and xiii. 16mo. 1852–6.

These issues contain considerable information respecting South African Missions.

*WESSELS, J. W.: Redevoering uitgesproken door Advokaat Wessels te Paarl. 6 Juni, 1900. Kaapstad: Gedrukt bij het "Kolonist" Drukkerij Syndikaat voor het Zuid Afrikaansche Waakzaamheids Comite. 11 pp. 8vo. 1900.

Speech delivered by Advocate Wessels at the Paarl on the 6th of June 1900. Cape Town: Printed by the "Colonist" Printing Syndicate for the South African Vigilance Committee.

*———: An Afrikander on the Situation: Speech delivered by Mr. Advocate Wessels on the occasion of the inauguration of the Paarl branch of the Guild of Loyal Women of South Africa, 6th of June, 1900. Vigilance Papers, No. 10. Cape Town: The South African Vigilance Committee. 13 pp. 8vo. 1900.

In the Introduction, Advocate Wessels states that "the Afrikanders in South Africa may be roughly divided into three political classes:—

"1. The Afrikanders descended from English ancestors. These have a strong attachment to the Empire, and no desire to break away from it.

"2. Afrikanders descended from Dutch or Huguenot ancestors, who, like the English Afrikanders, are anxious that South Africa should form part of the Empire. These may be shortly designated as loyal Dutch Afrikanders.

"3. Afrikanders springing from Dutch and Huguenot forefathers, who are anxious to establish a United South Africa entirely free from British Rule. . . .

". . . I think that the combination of the English Afrikander and the loyal Dutch Afrikander considerably exceeds the disloyal portion." Mr. Wessels remarked, "I am an Afrikander, and I am proud of it," but "there is, however, one bad quality which has become very prevalent amongst us Afrikanders, and that is the quality of conceit. It is especially noticeable in the rising generation of Afrikanders. . . . To suggest to the young Afrikander that he was not omniscient and omnipotent was to be a traitor to one's race. . . . It was not only the Boer of the back country that thought the Afrikander invincible . . . there was a feeling rampant in young Transvaal that they would sweep the British into the sea . . . they were misled by Kruger and that arch-fiend Leyds." The speaker asserted that in his opinion the Republics must be annexed, and asked the ladies who composed his audience to teach their children "to loathe and despise those who sow the seeds of sedition, those who fan the flames of race hatred, and who, to satisfy their envy and vindictiveness, their

hatred and ambition, would wish to make this fair country a veritable hell on earth."

*WESSELS, M. L.: The Discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. De Barros' Asia. (Dec. 1, Liv. III. Cap. 4.) In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," New (Second) Series, vol. xvi. pp. 72–78. 8vo. 1878.

A translation of the chapter containing the account of the discovery of the Cape by Bartholomew Diaz.

*WESSMAN, R.: The Bawenda of the Spelonken (Transvaal): a contribution towards the Psychology and Folk-Lore of African Peoples. By R. Wessman, Spelonken, Transvaal Colony. Translated from the German Original Text by Leo Weinthal, F.R.G.S. . . . Published by "The African World" . . . London. vi + 154 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

An account of this tribe, now inhabiting a portion of the Zoutpansberg district of the Transvaal, written by a former missionary in the Transvaal. The volume affords an excellent description of the natives and their folk-lore, and is well illustrated.

*WESTER, CONSTANTIN: Die Buren Land und Leute in Transvaal. Mit zahlreichen Bildern, Porträts, und einer Karte. Von C. Wester. Viertes Tausend. Essen-Ruhr. 108 pp. 8vo. 1899.

The Boers. The People and the Country of the Transvaal.

The volume gives an account of the early days of the Transvaal, and the character of the Boers, with sketches of Kruger, Joubert, and Steyn, notes on the Zulus and the Basutos, a description of the Orange Free State, and the Diamond Fields, &c. &c. The writer expresses his sympathies with the Boers and asserts that many hundreds of Germans were assisting them in the war, and that the German people soon found out who had right on their side.

*WESTHOFEN, W.: The Irrigation Question in South Africa. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 373–382. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is observed that "the climatic conditions prevailing in South Africa, the uncertainty and insufficiency as well as the inequality in distribution of the annual rainfall, make it absolutely necessary that irrigation should be resorted to if the country is ever to be made a self-supporting one so far as the production of foodstuffs is concerned." The writer gives particulars of the legislation with regard to irrigation already passed in the Cape Colony, and asserts that the failure so far of irrigation enterprise in the country has been due to "want of experience," "want of capital," "ignorance of the best methods of storing water," combined with "absence of public spirit and disregard of the value and the advantages of co-operation among the persons interested."

*WESTLAKE, J.: The Transvaal War. A Lecture delivered in the University of Cambridge on 9th November, 1899, by J. Westlake, Q.C., LL.D., Whewell Professor of International Law in that University. London: C. J. Clay & Sons, Cambridge University Press Warehouse. 56 pp. 8vo. 1899.

In summing up an exposition of the subjects of dispute between the British and Transvaal Governments, Mr. Westlake observes "that neither the different claims that the convention has been broken by the Transvaal Government, nor the claims to redress for grievances to individuals, have been such as could be made a cause for war." He pointed out that by the 1881 convention, "The Transvaal was to have distinct foreign relations . . . only those foreign relations were to be conducted by the Queen's Government . . . the suzerainty was mentioned in express terms in the preamble of the convention. But it was not to be an indefinite suzerainty." By the 1884 convention the Transvaal had the right "to conduct its own foreign relations subject to the Queen's approval." Allusion is made to "important matters which arise out of the general policy of the Transvaal state since it was established on its present footing by the convention of 1884," and Mr. Westlake remarked, "It does seem to me that there is very great reason for contending that it has systematically acted in such a manner as to constitute a grave danger, which entitled this country to throw the letter of the convention aside and to demand relief from a situation which had become intolerable."

*WESTLAKE, J.: L'Angleterre et les Républiques Boers. Étude de droit international, par J. Westlake, Professeur de droit international à l'Université de Cambridge. Bruxelles: Alfred Castaigne, 28, rue de Berlaimont, 28. Paris: A. Fontemoing, 4, rue le Goff, 4. 184 pp. 8vo. 1901.

English and Boer Republics. Study of the International Law. By J. Westlake, Professor of International Law at the University of Cambridge.

In the survey of the causes of the war, Mr. Westlake remarks upon the moderation of the High Commissioner (Sir Alfred, afterwards Lord Milner) when negotiating with President Kruger, and to the attitude of the Boer leader. He considered that the Ultimatum was insolent and defiant, and could have been met with only one answer. In his opinion Great Britain had no right to abandon a country which she had administered for over a century with humanity and equality, simply because some certain people chose to approve of the Afrikanders and the Republics.

WESTPHAL, ALEXANDRE: Les Origines (de) la Colonisation Allemande. Notes récueilles pendant un séjour en Allemagne au printemps, 1886. . . . Montpellier: . . . Boehm et Fils. 44 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1887. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 24–32 refer to Luderitz and German South-West Africa.

WESTPHAL, WILLIAM: Ten Years in South Africa. Only complete and authentic History of the British German Legion in South Africa and the East Indies. From the Memoirs of Wm. Westphal, Sergeant of the 7th Company, 5th Regiment of Infantry, No. 683, who took part in all Expeditions during that period. S. S. Wasson and Co., Printers, 91 and 93, Jefferson St., Chicago. vii + 178 pp. 12mo. 1892. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*WESTWOOD, Professor J. O.: (Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls. . . .) Appendix. IV. Entomology. By O. J. West-

wood, M.A., F.L.S., &c. . . . Pp. 331–364. (Two Coloured Plates.) 8vo. 1881.

See OATES, FRANK.

The Professor remarks, "The Collection of Insects formed by Mr. F. Oates, now in the Entomological Museum of the University of Oxford . . . comprises examples of many of the very peculiar groups and genera characteristic of the greater part of the African continent."

*WETTON, THOMAS CHARLES: With Rundle's Eighth Division in South Africa, being a Volunteer's experience with the Division, 1900–1902, by Thomas Charles Wetton, ex-Volunteer R.A.M.C., 23rd Field Hospital, and ex-Trooper, 34th Battalion Imperial Yeomanry. London: Henry J. Drane. . . . vii+580 pp. 12mo. (1902.)

Parts of the contents of this volume appeared from time to time in the *Hove Gazette, The Shoreham and Southwick District Gazette,* and *The Worthing Times,* and these accounts were rewritten and augmented from details obtained from English, Colonial, and Dutch sources in order to complete the work. Rundle's 8th Division was mainly engaged in the Orange Free State, being occupied with the movements which led up to the surrender of Prinsloo in the Caledon Valley; the writer, however, states that he has found it impossible to confine his work strictly to an account of the division with which he served. The main aim of Mr. Wetton has been to give "an interesting account of . . . experiences of the hospital work, the hardships, privations, and life in camp and on "trek," and he observes, "It has long been my earnest wish to see destroyed those old fallacies which, I fear, are even now too readily believed, that our army is full of 'objectionable characters.' . . . If the perusal of these pages tends to remove this unjust stigma . . . I shall feel that my labour has not been in vain."

WETTON, THOMAS CHARLES: Reminiscences of the 34th Battalion, Imperial Yeomanry, by Thomas C. Wetton. . . . With numerous illustrations. London: Sidey & Bartlett. . . . 259 pp. 12mo. 1907.

It is stated that the volume makes no pretence at being a history of the war, and the main features of the work are "Formation and training of the Yeomanry at Aldershot—At Newcastle and Umbana—Trek to Vryheid—History of Zululand and Settlers' Prospects—Zululand Patrol—Quarantine Camps—Last Days—Nominal roll of 34th Batt. I. Y."

*(WHARTON, Major): The Cricketing Record of Major Warton's Tour, 1888–9. Published by Charles Cox, "Advertiser" Office, Main Street, Port Elizabeth. xliv+219 pp. 8vo. 1889.

An account of the matches played in South Africa "by the pioneer team of English cricketers to these shores." The narrative is accompanied with portraits of the team and of Major Wharton, but by a curious error the name of the latter is spelt "Warton" throughout the volume.

*WHARTON, RICHARD: Observations on the Authenticity of Bruce's Travels in Abyssina; in reply to some passages in Brown's travels through Egypt, Africa, and Syria. To which is added a comparative view of Life and Happiness in Europe and in Caffraria.

. . . . By Richard Wharton, Esq. Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Printed by E. Walker, Pilgrim Street. Sold by T. Cadell, Jun., and W. Davies, Strand, London; J. Todd, York; A. Clifton, Durham; and W. Charnley, Newcastle. 84 pp. Quarto. 1800.

With inscription: "With the Author's Respectful Compliments."

The second portion of the work is an answer to Brown's article entitled, "A Comparative View of Life and Happiness in the East and in Europe," and is written in a satiric vein, the arguments being that the Hottentots having few cares and doing little work are happier than Europeans. Mr. Wharton appears to mix up the Hottentots and the Kaffirs, and the little he knew about the native races would appear to have been culled from the pages of Kolben.

WHEELER, G. D.: "Pals;" The Heroine of Krugersdorp, a tale of the Jameson Raid. Broadsheet. 1896.

See (JAMESON RAID): (PALS). BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*WHEELER, Captain OWEN: Under the Union Jack. In "A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson, R.N. Pp. 81–122. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): ("A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal.")

*WHEELER, Captain OWEN: The Making of War. In "With Roberts to the Transvaal; being the Second Part of A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal." Edited by Commander Chas. N. Robinson. (Part II.) Pp. 9–48. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

See ROBINSON, Commander CHARLES N. (Editor): ("With Roberts to the Transvaal").

*WHITE, ARNOLD: The Coming Crisis in the Transvaal. Ex. "The National Review." Pp. 380–388. London. Roy. 8vo. May, 1897.

It is asserted that the petition sent to Queen Victoria by 21,000 of her subjects brought "the grievances of British settlers in the Transvaal once more into the arena of practical policy." It is contended that it was "an original, voluntary, and spontaneous demand on the part of middle and working-class Uitlanders . . . not instigated by the millionaires of Park Lane or Johannesburg. . . . None of the old Reform leaders have had aught to do with it. Above all, Mr. Rhodes and his entourage have abstained from intervening in the affair. . . . The Uitlanders live and move with a stinging sense of humiliating inferiority as compared with the Dutch. . . . They are asking no privileges that are not theirs by right, in some cases by treaty. . . . They ask that Great Britain shall protect her subjects in the Transvaal from a system of high-handed oppression which has grown more severe with the lapse of years and has now become intolerable."

*WHITE, ARTHUR SILVA: "Chartered Government in Africa." Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," vol. xxxv., No. 203, pp. 126–131. Roy. 8vo. January, 1894.

It is observed that " Although the system of chartered government is at the best a compromise, nevertheless it is the only possible substitute for responsible government in the unsettled and remote regions of Africa." It is argued that " A chartered company may advance into regions where a responsible European Power may not imperil its dignity or the safety of its flag, for fear of a repulse. . . . Hence the institution of chartered companies, which act as the unofficial agencies of the European Governments." It is maintained that, " So long as a chartered company faithfully carries out and observes the obligations of its charter, it should be allowed entire freedom of action," but it is pointed out that " Great Britain is a sleeping partner in all the concerns of the chartered companies," and " It is well that she should sleep with one eye open."

WHITE, C. K.: Letters to the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, M.P., respecting the Case of the Loyal Inhabitants of the Transvaal. By Mr. C. K. White, President of the Committee of Loyal Inhabitants. London. 15 pp. 8vo. (1881.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The writer reproaches Mr. Gladstone for using expressions " which led people to believe that the Transvaal could not be given back, and so confirmed the pledges of the previous Government," and he remarks, " We claim, sir, at least as much justice as the Boers . . . and we implore you . . . not to allow the close of an illustrious career to be sullied by the wanton abandonment of the loyal defenders of the national honour, and an entire disregard for obligations which you yourself have acknowledged to be binding."

*WHITE, FRANKLIN: The Less Known Ruins in Rhodesia. Ex. " Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 480–491. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

A description of the " Regina " and " Khami " Ruins of Rhodesia, with several illustrations.

*WHITE, FRANKLIN: Dry Crushing of Ore preparatory to the Extraction of Gold. Ex. " Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 362–368. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

It is asserted that this process " brings with it less capital outlay in plant as well as in working cost," and details are given serving to show the simplicity of the operations for extracting the gold and the other advantages of the system.

*WHITE, Rev. F. GILBERT: Address delivered at the Closing of the Fine Arts Exhibition on Monday, January 24th, 1859. By the Rev. F. Gilbert White, M.A., Oxon., Principal of the Diocesan Collegiate School. Published by the Committee. Cape Town: Saul Solomon and Co. 16 pp. 12mo. 1859.

With inscription, " E. B. Watermeyer, from the Author."

*(WHITE, Field-Marshal Sir GEORGE): Sir George White, V.C., the Hero of Ladysmith. By Thomas F. G. Coates. London: Grant Richards. xii + 290 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

A biography of the defender of Ladysmith up to his return to England in April 1901. The volume records Sir George White's services in India,

Afghanistan, Egypt, and Burmah, and about eighty pages are devoted to an account of the campaign in Natal in the South African War (1899–1902).

*(WHITE, H. F.; and PILKINGTON, W.): Report of Proceedings in the Case of H. F. White *versus* W. Pilkington, for Slander; heard in the Supreme Court on the 20th August, 1851, and subsequent days. Cape Town: A. S. Robertson. . . . W. L. Sammons. 175 pp. 8vo. 1853.

Judgment was given for the plaintiff, with damages £50 and costs.

WHITE, JENNIE R.; and SMITH, ADELAIDE: South Africa To-Day. By Jennie R. White, and Adelaide Smith, S.B., Huguenot College, Wellington, Cape Colony. Chicago: A. Flanagan Co. . . . 133 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1907. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

WHITE, JENNIE R.; and SMITH, ADELAIDE: A Little Journey to South Africa and up the East Coast. Chicago: A. Flanagan Co. . . . 244 pp. 8vo. 1908.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.

*WHITE, Captain WILLIAM: Journal of a Voyage performed in the *Lion*, Extra Indiaman, from Madras to Columbo, and Da Lagoa Bay, on the Eastern Coast of Africa (where the ship was condemned), in the year 1798. With some account of the manners and customs of the inhabitants of Da Lagoa Bay, and a vocabulary of the Language. By William White, Esq., Captain in the 73rd Highland Regiment of Foot. Embellished with plates. . . . London: Printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly. 70 pp. Quarto. 1800.

Captain White sailed from Madras on February 26, 1798, and after a stormy voyage arrived at Delagoa Bay on June 24th. The ship was in a most disastrous condition and had to be abandoned, and while waiting to get a passage in another vessel the author made several visits to the shore. He gives an account of the "Masumo or English River," with some interesting information respecting the natives of the country. White does not mention anything about the Portuguese, and evidently he believed that the possession of the Cape included Delagoa Bay and the surrounding territory, and he remarked, "If, on the peace with the French and Dutch, we retain the Cape, 'which I hope to God we will,' no place in my opinion can be so well calculated to form a settlement." The author succeeded in obtaining a passage to the Cape, leaving on July 18th, and he arrived in Table Bay on August 22nd.

WHITESIDE, Rev. J.: A new Geography of South Africa. Eighth Edition. With Maps and Numerous Illustrations. J. C. Juta and Co. Cape Town. . . . 79 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

*WHITESIDE, Rev. J.: History of the Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa: by the Rev. J. Whiteside. Illustrated. London: Elliot Stock. viii + 479 pp. 8vo. 1906.

A history of the Wesleyan missions and congregations throughout South

† White, John: Voyage a la Nouvelle Galles du Sud, a Botany Bay, au Port Jackson, 1787-9 . . Traduit de l'Anglais par C Pougens : a Paris, 1795. 8vo : pp. 260

1. Journal of a Voy. to New South Wales 4to Lon. 1790

Africa, together with portraits of ministers and missionaries, and detailed accounts of individual settlements in the Orange River Colony, Natal, Transvaal, and Rhodesia.

*WHITHAM, S. W.: Report on the Textile and Soft Goods Trades of South Africa. By S. W. Whitham, Special Commissioner. Published by P. S. King & Son, London, for the National Industrial Association. London. viii + 98 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Amongst the towns visited were Cape Town, Johannesburg, Pretoria, Durban, East London, and Port Elizabeth, and the Commissioner made careful inquiries in these trading centres with regard to the trade in cotton, woollen, and felt goods in South Africa. Referring to the class of articles shipped to the Cape, the author remarks that "The better and best goods are . . . all British, but in lower and lowest grades we are beaten, and the foreigner, be he German or Belgian, holds the entire market." Mr. Whitham refers to the unwillingness of the British manufacturers to produce an inferior but lower-priced article, and to the fact that the low-priced article is required, and produced and sold in vast quantities by the foreigners, and he remarks, "It is useless to attempt to sell an article, albeit well worth the money, for three shillings to a native, who has only two shillings and sixpence to spend. This, I am told, our manufacturers are slow to grasp." The scope of the work extends to the trade in felt hats and caps, carpets, and hosiery and underwear, and a chapter is devoted to "Wool-growing in South Africa." The writer censures the Boer farmers for the carelessness displayed with regard to their sheep, and complains that they are sheared "before the wool has grown anything near its natural length," while the crop is badly washed and no care is taken to sort it up into different qualities.

*WHITTOME, A. C.: The Use of Producer Gas-Driven Engines on Mining Plants. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 420–427. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The writer traces the development of the gas-engine from the "First Gunpowder Engine," invented by Hautefeuille in 1678, to the "Mond Producer" introduced in 1894, and gives certain statistics indicating the brake horse-power required to deal with a 100-Stamp Battery at the Rand, &c. &c.

WHITTON, J. R.; and MILNE, W.: Longmans' Geographical Reader for South Africa. Compiled by J. R. Whitton, Rector of the Normal College, Cape Town, and W. Milne, Headmaster of the Public School, Stellenbosch. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 239 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An illustrated and well-written account of South Africa, adapted for use in schools.

*(WIGHT, J. F.): Catalogue of Valuable Books, Pamphlets, Portraits, Views and Maps, relating to South Africa, including many of the very rare early European printed works of the 17th and 18th centuries, a large number of interesting Books of the last century, and an exceedingly extensive collection of Cape-printed items, many excessively rare. In the Estate of the late Mr. J. F. Wicht.

Wickstead, John Hamilton. Memorials of (For private circulation) 1883

The whole to be offered for sale at public auction by Will. H. Phillips at his Auction Mart, 12 Darling Street, on Tursday, 9th April (1908), at 2.30 P.M. . . . Cape Town: Ross & Cowen, Printers. . . . 20 pp. 8vo. 1908.

Amongst the rare items was a copy of Van Der Stel's "Neutrale Gedachten," "Statements respecting Dingaan," by William Wood, and "The Priest and the Freemason," by James Chapman. Many of the items were in bad condition, but the collection was one of the most interesting libraries that ever came to the hammer in South Africa.

WIDDICOMBE, Rev. JOHN: Distant Brethren of Low-Degree; or Missionary Gleanings in Southern Africa, by the Rev. John Widdicombe of the South Bechuanaland Mission. London: S.P.C.K. . . . 64 pp. 12mo. (1875.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Short sketches relating to mission work in Bechuanaland.

*WIDDICOMBE, Rev. JOHN: Fourteen Years in Basutoland. A Sketch of African Mission Life. By John Widdicombe, Rector of S. Saviour's Thlotse Heights, and Canon of Bloemfontein. With four portraits and an illustration. London: The Church Printing Company. Pp. viii, 306, iv. Cr. 8vo. 1891.

The author was appointed by Bishop Webb of Bloemfontein to establish a mission in the district of Leribe, being practically the first station opened in Basutoland by the Church of England. Having overcome the preliminary difficulties, the undertaking seems to have prospered up to the time of the war in 1880, which was brought about by the Disarmament Act, passed by the Cape Colony. Vivid pictures of the campaign are drawn, including the last great battle between Joel and Jonathan. The book includes a good history of Basutoland from the reign of Moshesh (for whose abilities the writer had great admiration), and the character and habits of the people are fully described.

WIDDICOMBE, Rev. JOHN: In the Lesuto; A Sketch of African Mission Life. . . . London: S.P.C.K. . . . iv+352 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1895. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A revised edition of "Fourteen Years in Basutoland," with additional illustrations and a supplementary chapter bringing the history of the mission up to date. There is a short glossary of South African words made use of in the volume.

WIETING, J.: Erinnerungen aus dem Süd-Afrikanischen Kriege. . . . Bremerhaven: . . . L. Von Kangerow. 159 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1903. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

WIGG, H. V.: Pro-Boer Slanders: A Reply. Speech by Mr. H. V. Wigg, at the Oddfellows' Hall, Grenfell, 27th February, 1902. (Published by subscription.) . . . Grenfell: Printed by W. B. Howarth. . . . 5 pp. 8vo. (1902.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

WILD, JOHN JAMES: At Anchor: A Narrative of Experiences, afloat and ashore, during the Voyage of H.M.S. *Challenger* from

1872 to 1876. . . . Illustrations by the Author. London : Marcus Ward & Co. . . . 198 pp. Quarto. 1878.
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 53–58 relate to the Cape. The volume contains some coloured illustrations.

WILKES, CHARLES : Narrative of the United States Exploring Expedition, during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842. By Charles Wilkes, U.S.N., Commander of the Expedition. In two Volumes.
Vol. I. x + 318 pp.
Vol. II. x + 326 pp.
With numerous engavings. Ingram, Cooke & Co. . . . (London.) Cr. 8vo. 1852. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pages 304–314, vol. ii., contain an account of the Cape, where the expedition arrived on April 12, 1842. An edition in five volumes, with an atlas, was published in Philadelphia in 1845.

WILKINS, THOMAS : The Why and Wherefore of the Transvaal War. Cooper & Bidd. . . . Peckam. 2 pp. 8vo. (1899.)
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The author asserts that guns (taken to pieces) had been sent (secretly) to a special depot in the Transvaal.

*WILKINS, W. H. : South Africa a Century Ago. Letters written from the Cape of Good Hope (1797–1801) by the Lady Anne Barnard. Edited, with a memoir and brief notes, by W. H. Wilkins, M.A. . . . 8vo. 1901.
See BARNARD, Lady ANNE.

*WILKINSON, Mrs. : A Lady's Life and Travels in Zululand and the Transvaal during Cetewayo's Reign. Being the African letters and journals of the late Mrs. Wilkinson. London : J. T. Hayes. viii + 264 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1882.

"The letters composing this memoir are published with a view to giving an idea of the kind of life which a lady is called upon to live when she leaves her English home for the purpose of aiding" . . . missionary work "in such a wild and savage country as Zululand." Mrs. Wilkinson accompanied her husband, together with his missionary party, to Zululand, sailing from Falmouth on July 6, 1870. They made some stay at Bishopscourt near Cape Town, afterwards proceeding to Maritzburg, Natal, and it is stated that on their arrival at this town they found that "everybody that can go is gone to the diamond fields." The road to their destination—the mission station of Kwamagwaza—was by the lower Tugela Drift to Ekowe (Etoywe), and *en route* the missionaries visited many well-known people in Natal, connected with mission and religious work in the colony. The volume affords considerable information respecting social and political life among the colonists and natives of Natal and Zululand at this period, and includes a few details regarding the author's travelling experiences in the Transvaal. Mrs. Wilkinson appears to have been much liked by the natives, but she does not speak well of Cetywayo, and observes, "From the day of his coronation . . . to the day our troops entered his

country, his attitude towards us was one of broken faith, marked disrespect, and increasing insolence." Bishop Wilkinson and his wife visited England in 1875 in order to make arrangements for the extension of the diocese and raise the necessary funds, but towards the end of the year 1877 Mrs. Wilkinson was attacked by consumption and succumbed. The station at Kwamagwaza had become a most important centre in the very middle of Zululand and its progress had been remarkable under Bishop Wilkinson, but during the war with Cetywayo it was destroyed and all the buildings demolished. . . .

WILKINSON, Hon. Mrs. CAROLINE : With the Notts Militia in South Africa : by Caroline Wilkinson. London : The Author's Association. Provincial Office : Darlington. 150 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1904.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

A record of the experiences of the wife of a British officer in the South African War, 1899–1902. Mrs. Wilkinson accompanied her husband to South Africa and nursed him at Wynberg when wounded. The volume contains thirteen illustrations.

*WILKINSON, EDWARD : Notes on a Portion of the Kalahari. "Geographical Journal," vol. i. pp. 324–328, Map. 1893.

The country here described lies in the north-western corner of British Bechuanaland and the adjoining portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

*WILKINSON, FRANK : Australia at the Front : A Colonial View of the Boer War. By Frank Wilkinson (special correspondent, "Daily Telegraph," Sydney ; also acting for "Adelaide Advertiser" and "Melbourne Age"). Illustrated by Norman H. Hardy from sketches and photographs by the author. London : John Long. xi + 286 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The volume deals mainly with the author's personal experiences and inferences during ten months' association with the Australian troops, more especially with that section which took part in the march from Modder River to Pretoria.

*WILKINSON, J. FENWICK : Journey through the Gold Country of South Africa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xiii. pp. 134–137. (1868–9.) (1868.)

*WILKINSON, SPENSER : British Policy in South Africa. . . . Second edition. London : Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Limited. . . . 114 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

The problem of British policy in South Africa is, according to the writer, "the management of a specific portion of the Empire" in such a manner that the preservation of its unity does not interfere with "British Democracy." It is asserted that "The mistakes of the past have almost without exception been due to the attempt to regulate the affairs of one or another South African community according to the theories maintained at the time by one of the political parties in Great Britain, to the neglect of the wishes and feelings of the people primarily concerned, and in contempt of the judgment of the statesmen on the spot. . . ."

WILLCOCKS, Sir W.: Report on Irrigation in South Africa. . . . Printed by Authority. 52 pp. Quarto. 1901.

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The writer was sent to South Africa to report officially on the possibilities of irrigation in the Cape Colony, the Orange River Colony, and the Transvaal. He suggests that all rivers and torrents be proclaimed as public domains and that the State should aid irrigation, and part of the profits from the mines should also be used for this purpose.

*WILLCOCKS, Sir W.: Three Months in South Africa. By W. Willcocks, C.M.G., M.I.C.E. . . . A lecture delivered at the Century Club, Cairo, on the 28th January, 1902. . . . Cairo: National Printing Department. 46 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

The writer was put in prison for three days by an Assistant Commandant during the South African War, and it is interesting to learn that his offence consisted of "telling the officer that he did not know English grammar." Contrary to the views of many war critics, Mr. Willcocks contends that the frontal attacks which proved so disastrous during the war "were tactical successes of the first order." The pamphlet bristles with inaccuracies and bad spelling.

*WILLETTE, AD.: V'la les English. Numéro spécial publié par Le Rire. Quarto. 1899.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (LE RIRE—WILLETTE).

*WILLIAMS, BASIL: On Some Boer Characteristics and the Burning of Farms. Ex. "The Monthly Review," No. 4, pp. 118–130. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

According to this article, it is maintained that "in England there is still (1901) a section of the British public . . . who believe that the Boers can hardly be reckoned in the category of civilised enemies." The writer asserts that he was constantly in the company of the combatants of both races, and his evidence is distinctly favourable to the Republicans as soldiers and men. He states that he by no means thought them cowards, "but their method of fighting was peculiar to us"; in his opinion, "their piety was genuine; they bore us no malice, but regarded us as honourable foes; a feeling we reciprocated." With regard to the farm burnings, it is remarked that some punishment was absolutely necessary in cases of treachery, but those people who compare the acts of the Germans in France to our proceedings in the Transvaal and Orange Free State forget that the Germans did not intend to remain in France. It is maintained that the policy of endeavouring to stamp out guerilla warfare . . . "is far more hopeful than any amount of farm-burning."

*WILLIAMS, BASIL: Recoupment and Betterment. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 454–459. (Cape Town Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The speaker discussed the principle as applied to South Africa, and asserted that the conclusion he had arrived at was "that the betterment charge on people who profit from an undertaking more directly than the rest of the community is theoretically perfect. If it can be levied fairly, no conceivable objection could be brought against it, but the actual difficulties in the way of it seem to me so great that I regard this method as impracticable." With regard to recoupment "as a working proposi-

tion . . . it seems certainly not to be unfair on the individual. Moreover, in South Africa, where the property market is less conservative than in England . . . the result would not be so disappointing to public bodies as it appears very often to have been in England."

*WILLIAMS, BASIL (Editor): The "Times" History of the War in South Africa, 1899–1902. . . . Vol. IV. Edited by Basil Williams. . . . 8vo. 1906.

See AMERY, L. S.

*WILLIAMS, BASIL; and CHILDERS, ERSKINE: The H.A.C. (Honourable Artillery Company) in South Africa. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

See (HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY).

*WILLIAMS, CHARLES: Narratives and Adventures of Travellers in Africa. By Charles Williams. With a map and numerous illustrations. London: Ward & Lock. . . . x+340 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1859.

Most of the earlier works on South Africa, and those written up to the middle of the nineteenth century, are laid under contribution for the purposes of this volume, which claims to afford information regarding the tribes, plants, and animals of the country, "interspersed with true stories of chivalrous enterprise and heart-thrilling adventure."

*WILLIAMS, CHARLES: The Life of Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Evelyn Wood. . . . By Charles Williams. . . . 8vo. (1892.)

See (WOOD, Lieut.-General Sir HENRY EVELYN).

*WILLIAMS, CHARLES: Hushed up: A Case for Inquiry into some suppressed Facts concerning the Conduct of the War in South Africa. By Charles Williams. . . . Grant Richards. . . . (London.) 106 pp. 12mo. 1902.

The author endeavours to prove that the British Government devised means to render the inquiry into the conduct of the South African War "limited, cramped," and "abortive." It is stated that in the belief that the Boers would not dare to take the initiative, the Government had thrown away every chance, although their own Intelligence Office had warned them that the Transvaal and Orange Free State had armed themselves with modern weapons, and were drilling as they had never drilled before. When the writer pointed out that France and Germany had armed themselves with the same quick-firing guns adopted by the Boers, he was menaced under the "official secrets Act," and threatened that he would not be licensed again as a war correspondent. The work is characterised by severe attacks on Lords Roberts and Kitchener, and Buller, it is remarked, was sent out to Africa, "a General without an army." Stress is laid on Lord Roberts' vacillation, and it is asserted that after the "malfeasant" attack on Cronje, the British Commander-in-Chief contemplated a retirement on Modder River Station, and that this plan was only abandoned in consequence of commissariat difficulties. Both Lords Kitchener and Roberts are taken severely to task for their orders in connection with the burning of the Boer farmhouses, and the latter is styled "the modern Attila," while as to the former it is observed that "a blacker stain rests on no British soldier for his destruction of De Wet's property." The one point for which Lord Kitchener is commended is his attempt

to bring about peace with Botha, and in reference to this it is said that he "once more, as at Fashoda, proved himself more of a statesman than a soldier."

*WILLIAMS, ERNEST: The Coal Fields. In the "Illustrated Official Handbook to the Cape and South Africa." (1893.) Edited by John Noble. Chap. XXVIII., pp. 513–518. 8vo. 1893.

A paper relating to the coal-mines of the Transvaal.

*(WILLIAMS, The Very Rev. FREDERICK HENRY): Proceedings in the Diocesan Court of Grahamstown in the matter of The Archdeacon of Grahamstown *versus* The Dean of Grahamstown. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1879.

See SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY (Editor).

*WILLIAMS, GARDNER F.: The Diamond Mines of South Africa. Some account of their Rise and Development. By Gardner F. Williams, M.A., General Manager of De Beers Consolidated Mines, Ltd. Illustrated. New York: The Macmillan Company. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd. xviii + 681 pp. 1902.

The author of this historical and practical account of the diamond industry, and especially of the South African diamond mines, was for many years the general manager of the De Beers Consolidated Mines, a gigantic undertaking founded by the late Cecil John Rhodes. The volume contains a full description of the mines with the fullest details respecting their working. Mr. Gardner Williams initiated the present system of work pursued in all underground diamond mines, and the work is replete with valuable information, and is the standard authority on all matters connected with diamonds and diamond-mining. In addition to this, the work contains an account of the celebrated diamonds discovered in bygone times, a description of the discovery of the Kimberley group of mines and the rise of the surrounding townships, chapters on the formation of the diamond, the methods of cutting and polishing the jewels, a description of the early and modern diamond-mining machinery, and an Appendix containing an account of Kimberley during the South African War. The volume is elaborately illustrated, and many of the engravings reproduce ancient maps and charts and photographs of the greatest interest and rarity in connection with the diamond fields.

*WILLIAMS, GARDNER F.: The Diamond Mines of Kimberley. Ex. "Science in South Africa," pp. 318–331. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

See FLINT, Rev. WM.; and GILCHRIST, J. D. F. (Editors): "Science in South Africa."

*WILLIAMS, GARDNER F.: The Diamond Mines of South Africa. By Gardner F. Williams, M.A., General Manager of De Beers Consolidated Mines, Ltd. Illustrated. Two Volumes.

Vol. I. xvii + 359 pp.
Vol. II. vii. + 353 pp.
New York: B. F. Buck & Company. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

With inscription: "Mr. Sidney Mendelssohn with Compliments of Gardner F. Williams. Washington, December 18, 1908."

This edition "has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and brought up to date, with the addition of a number of new and interesting illustrations."

*WILLIAMS, GARDNER F.: "The Genesis of the Diamond. By Gardner F. Williams, Kimberley, South Africa. Reprinted with the Author's revision and additions, from "Transactions of the American Institute of Mining Engineers," 1905. Read at Lake Superior Meeting, September, 1904.

From the Smithsonian Report for 1905, pp. 193–209. Washington (U.S.A.): Government Printing Office. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

A technical, but highly interesting lecture; Mr. Williams asserts that "after nineteen years of thoughtful study" he has formed no "theory of the original crystallisation of the diamond," as he finds it easier "to drive a coach and four through most theories that have been propounded than to suggest one which would be based on any non-assailable data."

*WILLIAMS, HUGH; and HICKS, FREDERICK CHARLES (Editors): Selected Official Documents of the South African Republic and Great Britain. A documentary perspective of the causes of the war in South Africa. Edited by Hugh Williams, M.A., B.L.S., Library of Congress, and Frederick Charles Hicks, Ph.D., Library of Congress. Philadelphia: American Academy of Political and Social Science. 72 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The contents are divided into four chapters which include:—

1. Convention of London, 1884, and its ratification by the Volksraad.
2. The Constitution of the South African Republic, as revised in 1889, and the establishment of the 2nd Volksraad, 1890.
3. The Franchise Law, 1899; the proposal of Great Britain for a joint inquiry, 1899, and the alternative proposal of the South African Republic.
4. Ultimatum of South African Republic, and Reply of Great Britain.

*WILLIAMS, J. R.: The Metallurgy of the Witwatersrand. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 33–51. Plates. I and II. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

After "a brief description of the earliest history of metallurgy," the author deals with "the modern practice of a mine on the Witwatersrand," giving a full account of the various processes to which the ore is subjected.

*WILLIAMS, RALPH CH.: The British Lion in Bechuanaland. The Story of the Expedition under the Command of Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G., F.R.S. By Ralph Ch. Williams, F.R.G.S. Rivingtons. . . . London. 60 pp. 8vo. 1895.

A short account of political matters in Bechuanaland from the appointment of the Rev. John Mackenzie as Her Majesty's Deputy Commissioner, to the military occupation under Sir Charles Warren. The writer evidently took the side of Sir Hercules Robinson, Cecil J. Rhodes, and the Colonial Party in the disputes, intrigues, and negotiations which took place at this period, and to a certain extent condones the conduct of Van Niekerk, Adrian De La Rey, and others concerned in the death of Mr. Honey.

*WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. (Bart.): How we occupied Mashona-

land. Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. ccxcii., vol. xlix., New Series, pp. 513–532. Roy. 8vo. 1891.

A clear and concise account of the march of the expeditionary force and the commencement of the settlements. Sir John remarks that "the effects of the Government policy in granting the Charter have been two-fold: —

"1. To secure 'Fairest Africa' to England: for had it not been for the prompt action of Mr. Rhodes, these lands would have been annexed by the Boers, the Portuguese, or the Germans.

"2. To bring the blessings of hope, peace, and security to the natives. . . ."

*WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. (Bart.): A Narrative of Further Excavations at Zimbabye (Mashonaland). By Major Sir John C. Willoughby, B.S.A. Company. . . . Illustrated. London: George Philip & Son. . . . xiii+43 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

The author dissents from the views and theories of Messrs. Bent and Swan (as published in the "Ruins of Mashonaland") in many respects. He traverses the statement that the country in the vicinity of Zimbabye is a "wilderness," remarking that Mr. Bent visited the ruins during the months of July and August, the worst time of the year, while in November, when Sir John pursued his investigations, "everything was at its brightest and freshest best," and all kinds of vegetables and produce were available from the districts. He also disagrees with Mr. Swan's figures with reference to the altitude of Victoria, *i.e.*, 3200 feet, stating that the correct elevation is 3600 feet. He regrets that Mr. Bent was only able to devote two months to his survey of the ruins, but does not endorse his opinion to the effect that the inhabitants of Zimbabwe obtained their gold from "the recently discovered gold belts of Victoria," maintaining that there are no traces of old workings throughout that area. The author was successful in discovering a large number of relics during the five weeks he was engaged in excavating the ruins, and he gives a detailed list of his finds.

*WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. (Bart.): (The Downfall of Lobengula). Crossing the Border. The Close of the Campaign. In "The Downfall of Lobengula." Pp. 189–214. Sm. Quarto. 1894.

See WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

An account of a part of the Matabele Campaign, 1893.

*WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. (Bart.): The Jameson Expedition: A Narrative of Facts. By Major Sir John Willoughby, Bart. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century," No. 245, pp. 9–21. Roy. 8vo. July, 1897.

Sir John Willoughby remarked, in a letter to the editor of the magazine, "I am most anxious, for the sake of myself and all concerned, to place on record in the most public manner the true story of our expedition, so that the public and posterity may be able to judge between it and the numerous silly misstatements promulgated by individuals who were not actually there." It is stated that it was not thought desirable to publish it pending the trial of the officers and the proceedings of the select committee; but the report was written in Pretoria prison within three days of the surrender of the force, while the events were still fresh in the mind of the

author, and it is confined to a mere statement of what is represented to be actual fact, without any reference to political or imperial matters. It is asserted that before the troops started, Dr. Jameson read to them the letter of invitation received from Johannesburg, and explained that no hostilities were intended. Fighting was only to be resorted to in self-defence, and neither the persons or property of inhabitants of the Transvaal were to be molested, as the sole object of the enterprise was "to help our fellow men in their extremity, and to ensure their obtaining full attention to their just demands."

*WILLOUGHBY, W. C.: Native Life on the Transvaal Border. By W. C. Willoughby. Illustrated from original photographs. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. 64 pp. Oblong 8vo (10″×7½″). N.D. (1900).

The work, with regard to the letterpress as well as the illustrations, is confined to that part of Bechuanaland which at the commencement of the twentieth century was ruled over by Khama. A good deal of information is afforded respecting the growth of religion and education amongst the natives, with some particulars regarding the life of the white inhabitants of the protectorate. There are views of the deserted capital Shoshong, the town of Palapye, the residences of Khama, Sekgome, Bathoen, &c., together with portrait of the chiefs and of their families, and many other illustrations, mainly depicting the social life of the natives in Bechuanaland.

*WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.: The Downfall of Lobengula; the cause, history, and effect of the Matabeli War. By W. A. Wills and L. T. Collingridge. With contributions by Major P. W. Forbes, Major Sir John C. Willoughby, Bart., Mr. Rider Haggard, Mr. F. C. Selous, F.Z.S., and Mr. P. B. S. Wrey, A.M.Inst.C.E. London: "The African Review" Offices . . . and Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. South Africa: The Argus Company, Ltd., Cape Town, Johannesburg, Pretoria, Salisbury, and Buluwayo. xii+335 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1894.

Although nominally a history of the Matabele War, the book is practically an account of that part of Africa now known as Rhodesia, from the times of Moselekatse to the death of Lobengula. The volume takes the form of individual chapters by a number of contributors and the two authors and compilers, many of the writers being men who took part in the exploration and settlement of the country, and in the final struggle with the last king of Matabeleland. There is a description of the occupation of Bulawayo, the flight of the king with the remnant of his army, an account of the loss of the Wilson Patrol, and other interesting matter connected with the annexation and settlement of Matabeleland.

*WILLS, WALTER H.: The Anglo-African Who's Who and Biographical Sketch-Book. Edited by Walter H. Wills. London: L. Upcott Gill. . . . xvii+456 pp. Quarto. 1907.

It is stated that in this edition "the pages devoted to biographical sketches have not only been doubled in number, but the biographies themselves are far more representative of the more important Anglo-Africans."

*WILLS, WALTER H.; and BARRETT, R. J.: The Anglo-African

Who's Who, and Biographical Sketch-Book. Edited by Walter H. Wills and R. J. Barrett. London : George Routledge & Sons, Ltd. . . . xvi+296 pp. Quarto. 1905.

A useful sketch-book containing biographies of living South Africans of note, together with some obituaries of recent date, an addenda, and an appendix which includes the names of all prominent South African officials, &c. &c. There is also a chapter entitled "Some Prominent Anglo-Africans and their achievements."

*WILLS, WALTER H. ; and HALL, J., Junr. : Bulawayo Up-to-Date. Being a general sketch of Rhodesia. Edited and enlarged by Walter H. Wills and J. Hall, Junr. Published in London by Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. Sole Agents for the Colonies : Robt. A. Thompson & Co., Ltd. . . . London and Cape Town. 320 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Wills states in the Preface that Miss Joyce Garraway first conceived the idea of writing this work. He was asked to edit her manuscript, which was a short sketchy guide of Bulawayo, and he undertook the editorship, in which he was joined by Mr. J. Hall, Junr. There is a good deal of information regarding the history of Rhodesia since the British occupation of the country, together with a description of Bulawayo, and the gold-mining and commercial companies. The volume contains a number of portraits of prominent men connected with the colony, and there are lists of directors, officials, and other public men.

*WILMAN, Miss M. : Catalogue of Printed Books, Papers, and Maps relating to the Geology and Mineralogy of South Africa, to December 31, 1904. By Miss M. Wilman, South African Museum, Cape Town. Ex. "Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society." (Issued August 4th, 1905.) 467 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

An excellent bibliography of works connected with the geology of the sub-continent.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER : The History of the Cape Colony. Ex. "The South African Magazine" (12 chapters), Vol. I., 1867. Cape Town : J. C. Juta & Co. 8vo. 1867.

Wilmot's history as first published. An editorial note states, "Mr. Wilmot proposes to re-write the entire work, which will be shortly published in a separate volume . . . communications of facts or corrections of dates, or suggestions of any kind, will be acceptable." The work was subsequently republished under the title of "History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope . . ." by A. Wilmot, Esq., . . . and the Hon. John Centlivres Chase, M.C.

See WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER ; and CHASE, The Hon. JOHN CENTLIVRES.

WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER : On the Landing of the British Settlers of 1820 in Algoa Bay. . . . accompanied by photographs of "The Landing of the Settlers," together with the "City of Grahamstown," and "Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay," at the present time. Grahamstown : Printed by Richards, Glanville & Co., "Journal" Office, High Street. iv+60 pp. 8vo. 1870.

PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

This little work contains a sketch of the landing, progress up country, and the settlement of the pioneers, together with an account of the Kaffir Wars, more especially respecting the part played therein by the settlers, as also a synopsis of the statistics and progress of the Eastern Province up to this period.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: History of the Cape Colony, for Use in Schools. By A. Wilmot. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. viii + 122 pp. 16mo. 1871.

This copy formerly belonged to R. M. Ballantyne, and has his signature in pencil on the title-page, with the date 1875; the volume is scored throughout with pencil marks, and was evidently used by the novelist in the compilation of one of his works.

A useful manual in which the history of the colony is brought down to the close of the second administration of Sir George Grey.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Wreck of the *Doddington*. Cameos from South African History, No. 3. In "The South African Magazine and Review," vol. i. No. 3, pp. 113–116. 8vo. 1880.

An account of the wreck, with some details respecting the adventures of Van Bengel and his attempt to discover the lost treasure of the *Doddington*.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: "In the Drought Lands of South Africa." (Poem.) In "The South African Magazine and Review," vol. i. No. 3, p. 137. 8vo. 1880.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Rebellion of Adam Tas. Cameos from South African History, No. 4. In "The South African Magazine and Review," vol. i. No. 4, pp. 175–179. 8vo. 1880.

Some account of "the rebellion of Adam Tas and the men of Stellenbosch" in the year 1706, against the alleged arbitrary rule of Commander Willem Adrian Van Der Stell.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: History of the Zulu War. . . . London: Richardson & Best, and A. White & Co. . . . viii + 249 pp. 8vo. 1880.

A narrative of "the salient features and the principal events of the Zulu War. The work embraces an early history of the Zulu nation and of Natal, including a chapter dealing with native policy in the latter colony, and the laws, customs, and religion of the Zulus." The author contends that, without taking these matters into consideration, "it will be perfectly impossible to appreciate the policy of Sir Bartle Frere, or to understand the real causes of the war, or of many events in its progress. Mr. Wilmot appears to have been fully convinced that the war in Zululand was inevitable, and he asserts that "Cetywayo, for two years, had been arranging for a great special blow on the white people. He was couching ready to spring and the High Commissioner knew it was absolutely necessary to act at once." With reference to the attack on Sir Bartle Frere's policy, it is observed, "Slowly, but more certainly, will the mists of prejudice be lifted from the minds of the English people, and they will learn to know that the policy they so much vilified saved the British name from dishonour, and the British people and British interests in South Africa from destruction."

WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Poetry of South Africa, collected and arranged by A. Wilmot. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co. xii+276 pp. 12mo. 1887. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that "this collection of verse has been gathered from various sources in the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Transvaal." The selections are confined to the English language, but in the Preface, which is signed "B.," it is observed that "it could be wished that certain well-known productions in the "Boerentaal" could have been preserved in these pages. Some of the inimitable "versions" of Reitz (late Secretary of State for the Transvaal), for instance, his rendering of "Tam o' Shanter . . . and others . . . ought not to be forgotten."

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: History of the Cape Colony, for the Use of Schools. By A. Wilmot, F.R.G.S. . . . Sixth edition. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. xi+104 pp. 12mo. 1888.

In a note to this edition it is stated that it "has been revised so as to bring events down to the end of 1887 . . . and the work . . . is suitable both for schools and general circulation. It is specially adapted for candidates preparing for the Elementary Examinations, conducted by the University."

WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: Outlines of the Geography of South Africa. For the Use of Schools. . . . Twelfth Edition. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Johannesburg. 48 pp. 12mo. 1891. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

It is stated that this edition is corrected up to September 1891, and that the census returns of that year had been utilised in its compilation.

WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Book of South African Industries, First Edition—1892, by the Hon. A. Wilmot, M.L.C., F.R.G.S., &c. Chairman of the Colonial Industries Committee of the Legislative Council of the Cape of Good Hope. Published under the approval and patronage of the Executive Committee of the South African International Exhibition, Kimberley, 1892. Cape Town: Dennis Edwards & Co. . . . xvi+128 pp. 8vo. 1892. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A pamphlet giving details respecting the farming, agricultural, fishing, and manufacturing industries carried on in South Africa at this period. There is an article entitled "memorandum of an economic museum" by Dr. Schönland, and an appendix containing the Report of the Select Committee on the Colonial Industries (August 1891); there are also a few illustrations, and a "Bird's-Eye View" of the Kimberley Exhibition.

WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: Elements of the History and Geography of South Africa. . . . Fourth Edition. J. C. Juta and Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg. 48 pp. 12mo. 1894. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A manual for school use.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Story of the Expansion of Southern Africa. . . . J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Johannesburg,

and Port Elizabeth. T. Fisher Unwin, London. xxvii + 290 pp. 8vo. 1895.

It is contended that "it is a mistake to look upon South African history as full of the details of colonial life which are only interesting to colonists. The contrary is the case. . . . The history of South Africa is full of adventure and romance. Something new of great interest has been constantly discovered, until this portion of the world stands before us as a land of diamonds and of gold, where the oldest auriferous workings of the world have become the newest "diggings." The volume deals with the gradual growth of South African Colonisation from the days of the discovery of the continent by the Portuguese to the period of the Matabele War and the death of Lobengula, and incidentally, the history of the whole of the sub-continent is sketched together with interesting notes upon the natives, and their customs, manners, and characteristics.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: Monomotapa (Rhodesia). Its monuments and its history from the most ancient times to the present century. By the Hon. A. Wilmot. . . . With Preface by H. Rider Haggard. Maps and plates. London: T. Fisher Unwin. xxiv + 259 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

It is stated that the British South Africa Company, Cecil Rhodes, and the author, shared in the expense of making an exhaustive search amongst the ancient manuscripts, maps, and documents throughout the archives and libraries of Europe, with the object of discovering "all possible traces of the history of the wonderful country of Monomotapa, the Ophir of King Solomon, and the land which is marked 'rich in gold,' in maps of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries." Mr. Wilmot was commissioned to undertake the quest, and he made a careful investigation of "the treasures of the Vatican and the Archives of the Propaganda," and obtained valuable information from documents preserved in Lisbon, and by the "Society of Jesus." The present volume is the result of his labours, and the scope of the work extends to the year 1830, "when the last Dominican monk left Monomotapa. . . . The volume contains some illustrations of Phœnician remains, and a copy of a fine map in the Vatican library. In this map, first published in 1623, Monomotapa is well filled up, probably from details supplied by the Roman Missionary. There are also some interesting appendices, containing extracts from Papal documents on South Africa, and a list of authorities preserved in the Vatican."

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The History of Our Own Times in South Africa.

Vol. I. 1872–9. xvi + 382 pp. 1897.
Vol. II. 1880–8. viii + 362 pp. 1898.
Vol. III. 1889–98. viii + 361 pp. 1899.

J. C. Juta & Co. . . . London, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg, Stellenbosch. 3 Vols. 8vo. 1897–9.

It is stated in the first volume that "the edifice of freedom in the Cape Colony was crowned by responsible government in 1872, and in that year we commenced the 'History of Our Own Times in South Africa.'" It is asserted that "an Afrikander nation has arisen which looks with suspicion on many acts of the British Government, and is assiduously wooed by powerful Dutch Republican parties." In the second volume an endeavour is made "to trace the results flowing from the fall of Sir Bartle Frere and

the reversal of his policy," and the history of the Boer War of Independence (1880–81) is related, together with chapters on the Basuto War and the Warren Expedition to Bechuanaland.

The last volume contains an account of the state of affairs in the Cape Colony and the Republics during the period reviewed, with full particulars of the Jameson Raid and its consequences, the Conquest of Rhodesia, and the political situation throughout South Africa one year before the commencement of the South African War, 1899–1902.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The History of South Africa. . . . Intended as a concise manual of South African history for general use, and as a reading-book in Schools. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. . . . Cape Town: J. C. Juta and Co. xii + 233 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

The volume is "in its main features a reproduction of the second edition of the "Story of the Expansion of South Africa," the history of the country is brought down to the period of the guerilla engagements of the South African War (1899–1902).

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Africander Party, its Origin, its Growth, its Aims. In "South Africa and its Future," Pp. 38–54. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

Mr. Wilmot asserts that "the origin of the Africander party is traceable principally to discontent with British rule," and the manner in which successive administrations shirked their South African responsibilities and committed "the most glaring inconsistencies." He draws an analogy between the methods of Daniel O'Connell, the leader of the Irish National Party, and J. H. Hofmeyr, the "Ons Jan" of Africanderism, both of whom, he maintains, "ostensibly were in favour of working only on constitutional lines," and both of whom "were defeated by extremists, who saw no other way of obtaining success than by recourse to arms."

See (SOUTH AFRICA): (FUTURE).

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: The Life and Times of Sir Richard Southey. 8vo. 1904.

See SOUTHEY, Sir RICHARD.

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER: South African Verses and Others. . . . Printed and published at the Salesian Institute, 49 Buitenkant Street, Cape Town. 53 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The poems dealing with South African subjects include "Woltemade," "The Landing of the British Settlers of 1820," "The Death of Hintza, 1835," "Dick King's Ride, 1843," &c. &c. The little volume is dedicated to "The Rev. Father Tozzi and other Salesians who are striving to raise 'Waifs' and 'Strays' in South Africa to the rank of good citizens."

*WILMOT, The Hon. ALEXANDER; and CHASE, The Hon. JOHN CENTLIVRES: History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. From its discovery to the year 1819, by A. Wilmot, Esq. From 1820 to 1868, by the Hon. John Centlivres Chase, M.L.C. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. . . . xvii + 530 pp. (Appendix). 8vo. 1869.

The first regular and consecutive history of the Cape Colony. The greater part of the first section of the work was published in the first volume

of *The South African Magazine*, 1867, in which twelve chapters appeared, bringing the history of the Colony up to the year 1854. Later on, Mr. Wilmot altered the scope of his work, by eliminating everything subsequent to the year 1819, and amending and revising the remainder. Theal remarks ("History of South Africa," 1834–1854), "Mr. Wilmot made all the use that was possible of printed matter upon the colony before 1820, but he had not access to the manuscript archives. . . . As a pioneer work, this book must be spoken of with respect, and assuredly no small amount of time and labour was bestowed upon the preparation of the first portion of it. It is now out of print, and it is rarely met with."

The latter part of the volume was written by the author of "The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province of Algoa Bay" (1843), one of the 1820 settlers, who, according to Theal, was more of a politician than a historian, and was influenced by a great desire that the Cape Colony should be divided into an Eastern and a Western District. The book, which for a considerable period was the only standard publication respecting the history of the Cape Colony, has some curious and valuable notes, and is much used as a work of reference.

*WILMOT, Major-General FREDERICK M. EARDLEY: Memorials of Fredk. M. Eardley-Wilmot, Major-General Royal Artillery, and Fellow of the Royal Society. By his Widow. London: Printed by William Clowes & Sons. viii + 239 pp. 8vo. 1879.

The work gives some details respecting General Wilmot's stay at the Cape from 1840 to 1846, when he was engaged in work in connection with the "Magnetic Observatory," with Mr. (afterwards Sir Thomas) Maclear, and others. He gives some account of his presence on the occasion of "an outbreak of the Boers in the Orange River, when going the Circuit with Judge Menzies," and there are several interesting references to events in South Africa at this period.

*WILMS, L.: Lightning Arresters for Electric Transmission Lines. Ex. "Report of the S. A. Association for the Advancement of Science," pp. 455–465. Plate XXXVII. (Johannesburg Meeting.) Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "the Transvaal and especially the Rand is well known for its severe thunderstorms. . . . A large amount of electrical work has been put down, and it is there where the effects of the severe storms make themselves so badly felt." The writer gives details of the arrester system for the protection of electric plants, and expresses the hope that "investigations will lead to further improvements in the protection of the large electric power plants on these fields."

*WILSHERE, Rev. E. S.: Poems by Rev. E. S. Wilshere. London: Hatchard & Co. . . . vi + 121 pp. 16mo. 1866.

A little volume of verses dedicated to the Right Rev. Henry Cotterill, D.D., Bishop of Grahamstown, and published with the object of assisting to obtain funds to increase the size of the church at Somerset East, Cape Colony. A few of the poems relate to South Africa.

WILSON, C. HOLMES: The Relief of Ladysmith. The Artillery in Natal. . . . London: William Clowes & Sons. 114 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1901.

*WILSON, DAVID MACKAY: Behind the Scenes in the Transvaal. . . . Cassell & Company, Limited, London, Paris, New York, and Melbourne. viii + 283 pp. 8vo. 1901.

Mr. Wilson was practically the first Gold Commissioner in the Transvaal. He threw open the township of Barberton in February 1884, and was, he states, for seventeen years in close relationship with inner Pretoria, and consequently in a position to gain a fair insight into the methods of the officials of the country. He states that soon after his appointment he visited Pretoria to induce the Government to formally proclaim the gold-fields, and after much negotiation succeeded, the President imploring him to collect as much as possible in license money as there was only half-a-crown in the Treasury. Within a month of this period, he sent the large sum of £9000 to the Government, and a regular income of £10,000 a month was soon afterwards assured. As an example of the meanness of the Government, he asserts that despite this magnificent income from the gold-fields, when he asked for an allowance for the building of suitable offices, he was told that all the State could spare was £200. He was of opinion that the action of the Transvaal authorities towards the gold-field has always been mere "passivity, or actual opposition," and that whenever anything has been done for the mining interest, it was with the ulterior object of benefiting either some relation of the President, or some member of the Inner Ring at Pretoria. The author asserts that there was a gang of "plotters and plunderers" without whose consent or assistance no legislation or concession could be carried through; their names being Eloff, Schutte, Grobler, Potgieter, and Gillingham. Full and circumstantial details are given of acts of blackmailing on the part of this clique and others, and the tale of the sordid and grasping corruption that appears (according to this narrative) to have permeated, almost without exception, the whole of the Government officials of the Republic must have been startling to the Apologists of the Boer Regime.

*WILSON, EDWARD: Reminiscences of a Frontier Armed and Mounted Police Officer in South Africa. By Edward Wilson, late Sub-Inspector. Dublin: James Duffy & Sons, . . . and . . . London. viii + 178 pp. 16mo. 1884.

Interesting experiences covering eight years' service in the Cape Colony, during the war with Kreli, &c. &c. The volume is a revised and enlarged edition of an issue published at Grahamstown in 1866.

*WILSON, E. D. J.: England and South Africa. Ex. "The Nineteenth Century." Vol. II., No. 7. Pp. 230–250. Royal 8vo. September 1877.

A sketch of the history of South Africa up to the time of the first annexation of the Transvaal. The writer is not correct in all his assertions or predictions, and *inter alia* he alludes to the "proposed South African Confederation, which . . . is rapidly approaching maturity," and he asserts that Sparrman, the well-known Swedish traveller in South Africa, was a Dutchman.

*WILSON, E. D. J.: "What is a Colonial Governor?" . . . Ex. "The Nineteenth Century." Vol. IV., No. 22. Pp. 1053–1071. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

There are some references to the views of Sir Charles Adderley (Lord Norton) on the status of a Colonial Governor, and some particulars are

given respecting the dismissal of Mr. Molteno's Government at the Cape by Sir Bartle Frere. It is observed that "Sir Bartle Frere's view is not that which is likely to commend itself in the first instance to popular acceptance."

*WILSON, Dr. E. F. B.: Harrismith. (11 pp.) 8vo. 1897.
See SCHOLTZ, WILLIAM C: (The South African Climate).

*WILSON, H. W.: With the Flag to Pretoria. A history of the Boer War of 1899–1900. Illustrated mainly from photographs and authentic sketches taken in South Africa. London: Published by Harmsworth Brothers, Ltd. Vol. I., viii+364 pp.; Vol. II., viii+716 pp. Folio. 1900–1.

This compilation was issued in thirty parts, and affords a record of the South African War up to the advance to Komati Poort and the flight of President Kruger. The volumes are interesting and entertaining, and contain two maps, thirty coloured wrappers (including portraits of the most prominent British Generals), and an adequate index.

*WILSON, H. W.: After Pretoria: The Guerilla War. The supplement to "With the Flag to Pretoria." With many illustrations, mainly from photographs taken at the seat of war. In two volumes. (Forming vols. iii. and iv. of the complete work.) The Amalgamated Press Ltd. (London). Vol. I., viii+528 pp. Vol. II., vi+1008 pp. Folio. 1902.

These volumes continue the history of the South African War to the signing of Peace at Vereeniging. The same careful attention to detail is evinced in this work as in the preceding volumes entitled "With the Flag to Pretoria." Forty-two numbers are included in Vols. III. and IV., bringing the total number issued, forming the complete work, to seventy-two.

*WILSON, JAMES FOX: Water Supply in the Basin of the River Orange, or "Gariep," South Africa. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," 1865, vol. 35, pp. 106–129 and map. 8vo. 1865.

Notes on the tract of country drained by the Orange River, which the writer divides into—(1) the zone of the Kaffirs, (2) the zone of the Bechuanas, and (3) the zone of the Namaquas. Particulars are given of the sources from which the river is fed, and the general aridity of the basins is accounted for by the fact that "the natives have for ages been accustomed to burn the plains and destroy the timber and ancient forests."

*WILSON, Captain LESLIE O.: The Advance from Bloemfontein. By Captain Leslie O. Wilson, D.S.O., R.M.L.I. In "Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899–1900," pp. 102–152. Cr. 8vo. 1901.
See JEANS, Surgeon THOMAS TENDRON (Editor).

Captain Wilson's contribution gives details respecting the services of the brigade from the start from Bloemfontein, to the surrender of Pretoria and the occupation of Johannesburg, with notes respecting the eastern march, the junction with Buller's force, the advance to Barberton, and the return of the brigade to Simon's Town.

*WILSON, R. F.: Cecil John Rhodes and his Work. . . . By R. F. Wilson, late editor of the "Diamond Fields Advertiser." 8vo. (1900.)

See (RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.).

WILSON, Sir W. D.: Report on the Medical Arrangements in the South African War. By Surgeon-General Sir W. D. Wilson, K.C.M.G. (Late Principal Medical Officer, South African Field Force). London: . . . Harrison & Sons. . . . 395 pp. Folio. 1904. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

The Report is accompanied by illustrations, maps, and plans.

*WILSON, WILLIAM LAWLER: England and the Transvaal: the Case for Intervention. An Englishman's appeal and address to the English people. . . . With a map of South Africa. London: The Grosvenor Press. . . . 52 pp. 8vo. 1899.

In the course of the introductory remarks the writer observes, "The present crisis is not the event of a day; it is the direct and often-foretold outcome of the condition of affairs in South Africa, which has long been almost intolerable, and has now ended in becoming impossible. Its history is that of a contention between a free monarchy, which is virtually a republic, on the one hand, and a republic in name, which is, in simple fact, a rigorous oligarchy—all but an absolute despotism—on the other." Mr. Wilson asserts that the duty of the Government is intervention: "Once before when the Transvaal had shown itself a danger to South Africa, we did not hesitate to interfere; and we were right. But now the case for intervention is threefold more powerful than then."

*WILSON-MOORE, C. and A. P.: Diggers' Doggerel. (First edition.) Poems of the Veld and Mine, by C. and A. P. Wilson-Moore. Cape Town: Published by the Argus Printing and Publishing Co. 101 pp. Crown 8vo. 1890.

Poetical narratives of the early days of the Barberton boom in 1886. Many of the incidents related were well known to the denizens of the De Kaap Gold Fields during the exciting camp life prevailing in this district shortly before the discovery of the Witwatersrand decimated its seething population of diggers and loafers.

WILSON-MOORE, CUNINGHAME; and WILMER, W. H. CARRINGTON: The Minerals of South Africa. (Published by the Witwatersrand Chamber of Mines.) Johannesburg: Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd. viii + 119 pp. 8vo. 1893. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

The Introduction contains a short description of minerals, and the six systems of crystallography with an account of each, with diagrams. The work traces the development of the mineral resources of Southern Africa, and includes a large amount of information for scientific and practical purposes.

*(WILTSHIRE, S.): Horse Sickness in Natal. By S. Wiltshire, Colonial Veterinary Surgeon. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis and Sons. 27 pp. 16mo. (1886.)

It is stated that "the mortality of the present year (1886) exceeds everything that was ever known before." Details are given respecting the

nature of the disease, its causes, the susceptibility to the illness, contagion, symptoms, treatment, and prevention. In the concluding remarks it is asserted that the disease is due to a bacillus, and that it "manifests itself in widely different ways in all parts of the world . . . horse-sickness is only one form of it."

*(WINBURG): (Map): Imperial Map of South Africa. (Folded) 16mo. 1900.

See (South African War, 1899–1902): (Military Maps).

*WINDSOR, ROBERT GEORGE CLIVE, 14th Baron (1st Earl PLYMOUTH): The Settlement in South Africa. By the Right Hon. Lord Windsor. Ex. "The Empire Review," Vol. I., No. 1, pp. 22–27. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

The view adopted by the writer was, that while statesmen holding the opinions of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman were leading members of the Liberal party, it would not be safe to leave the settlement of South Africa in their hands. Federation was the goal to be attained, but to rule a United South Africa with success, firmness and consistency were necessary. It was absurd to believe that half the Cape Colony was represented by the Afrikander Bond, and "that the opinion of the inhabitants of the Cape Colony is averse to the complete absorption of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State."

*WINKEL, J. TE: Waar het om gaat in Zuid-Afrika. 8vo. 1899.

See Te Winkel, J.

*WINSLOE, Colonel R. W. C.: The Siege of Potchefstroom. (Transvaal War, 1880–1881.) Ex. "Macmillan's Magazine," No. 282, pp. 443–463. By Colonel R. W. C. Winsloe, Royal Scots Fusileers. 8vo. April 1883.

Early in December 1880 the author, who had been stationed at Pretoria, was appointed to proceed to Potchefstroom to relieve the military officer in command at that place. It was known that there had been some dispute about taxes with the Boers, but there was certainly no prevalent idea that war was imminent. On his arrival the author found that the strength of the garrison totalled 213, with two nine-pounders and another gun, and measures had already been taken to start the building of a fort and to sink a well. Matters soon assumed a serious aspect, and a few days later the whole of the troops, accompanied by forty-eight civilians, were sent to the fort, the gaol, and the Landrost's office, the two latter having been specially fortified. Next day hostilities commenced in earnest; the Boers occupied the town, and a brisk action took place round the Landrost's office, Cronje (later on of Paardeberg fame) being in command of the Burghers. After some preliminary failures the besieged struck good water in a well at 15 feet depth, but many hardships were endured, especially by the immured ladies, one of whom soon succumbed from typhoid. On January 18th the garrison at the Landrost's office surrendered, and the troops at the gaol were removed to the fort. The Boers did not attempt to storm the position, but by the middle of March the British found it untenable; little food was left, and that was damaged; the sick were dying for nourishment, so on the 18th the Colonel thought it best to make terms for the evacuation of the fort. He appears to have obtained favourable conditions, and his troops were allowed to march out, retaining a gun and its ammunition, which were handed to the authorities at "Cronstadt," to be returned to the

British Government at the close of the war. Cronje and his men treated the British officers with courtesy and kindness, and invited them to many breakfasts, dinners, and luncheons, and otherwise entertained them. The Boer General, however, concealed the fact of the agreement between Sir Evelyn Wood and Piet Joubert, a knowledge of which would have rendered it unnecessary to surrender the fort, and in consequence the British troops reoccupied the town for a short time at a later date. In all other respects the Boers behaved with good feeling and hospitality to their opponents, and the writer describes them as "rough, hearty, determined-looking men, of a class to command respect." The casualties of the British during the siege were 31 deaths and 54 wounded; it is estimated that the Boer losses "fell little short of 250," although they would only "confess to one or two killed, and some 20 wounded."

*WINSLOE, Colonel R. W. C.: A Military Episode in the Transvaal, 1880–1881. Siege of Potchefstroom, by Colonel R. W. C. Winsloe, C.B. With Illustrations from Photographs and Two Plans. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. . . . Dover: C. Goulden. . . . v+42 pp. 12mo. (1896.)

An amplified and illustrated revision of the article published in *Macmillan's Magazine*.

WINTER, JAMES W.: The Diamond Fields of South Africa. . . . (Reprinted by permission from "South African Notes.") London: "Labour News" Publishing Offices. 13 pp. 12mo. 1877.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A little pamphlet giving a short but not very accurate account of gold and diamond discoveries in South Africa up to this period.

*WINTER, JAMES W.: "Gigantic Inhumanity." South African Notes on Ukulabola, or Woman Slavery in Natal, Confederation and Annexation, and the Diamond and Gold Fields. By James W. Winter, Late M.L.C. for Maritzburg. London: J. A. Brook and Co. . . . Strand. iv+66 pp. 8vo. 1877.

The writer strongly deprecates the existence of the Ukulabola System in Natal, and the acquiescence of the Colonial and Imperial authorities in the retention of the Custom, which is termed as "too abominable for description." He refers to the first annexation of the Transvaal, remarking, "This ruthless act may now be regarded as complete." There are some remarks respecting the "Political Thraldom of the White Race in Natal," together with notes on "Confederation and Annexation," and "The Diamond and Gold Fields of South Africa."

WINTLE, GILBERT: A Short History of South Africa . . . (Montreal). 20 pp. 8vo. (1900.) BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This sketch is reprinted from the *Montreal Star*, but no place or publisher's name or date appears on the imprint. The Preface is dated Como, April 1900.

*WIRGMAN, Rev. A. T.: The Rise and Development of the Native Question. . . . In "The South African Magazine and Review," Vol. I., No. 3, pp. 97–105. 8vo. 1880.

Mr. Wirgman observes that "the Kaffir had learnt, during the days of Dutch rule, to hate and despise a white face, and that the restrictions

which bound the English farmers with regard to recovery of stolen stock, lowered them in the eyes of the natives, and, by thus bringing our people into contempt, indirectly caused the first Kaffir War."

*WIRGMAN, Rev. A. T.: Chief Justice Reitz and the "Barbarous Patois." In "The South African Magazine and Review," Vol. I., No. 4, pp. 143–145. 8vo. 1880.

The writer asks, "Could any South African colonist, who confined his education solely to the 'Hottentot Dutch' in ordinary use, ever aspire to literary fame or social distinction, or qualify for any of the learned professions? My one wish . . . for the rest of my fellow colonists, who, like myself, are not English in race, is that they should adopt as their chief medium of communication the English tongue."

See REITZ, President F. W.

*WIRGMAN, Rev. A. T.: The History of the English Church and People in South Africa. . . . London: Longmans, Green & Co. xi+276 pp. 12mo. 1895.

The author remarks, "The fact that the great majority of the . . . European inhabitants" of South Africa "are of Dutch and French Huguenot descent, makes the position of our Church quite different to that which it occupies in Australia and New Zealand." The first part of the work contains an interesting historical account of South Africa up to the year 1847, when Robert Gray was consecrated as first Bishop of the province, while the latter chapters deal with the history of the Church in the sub-continent up to the date of publication.

*WIRGMAN, Rev. A. T.: The First British Settlers in South Africa. . . . Ex. "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 295, pp. 402–416. Roy. 8vo. September 1901.

The story of the 1820 settlers is related correctly and concisely, together with a short sketch of the subsequent history of South Africa up to date. Dr. Wirgman was of opinion that "It is time for the Imperial Government to remember the claims of the descendants of the settlers of 1820, and of the older British population generally," the claims of the Dutch and the new-comers having been all that have been considered of late. It is noted that as long back as 1850 Dr. Robert Gray, first Bishop of Cape Town, mentioned the "fears of the few English in the Graaff-Reinet district lest the Cape Parliament should prove a means of placing the British population under the heel of the Boer. . . . They knew that sooner or later the Cape Dutch would dominate the Cabinet office." It is asserted that "The Boers have been fighting all along for an independence which would expel the British Empire from South Africa." The author considers that the Cape Colony should be split up into two divisions, which, with the Transvaal, Natal, Orange River Colony, and Rhodesia, should form the six states of the South African Federation.

WIRTH, ALBRECHT: Geschichte Südafrikas. Von Albrecht Wirth. Bonn: Universitäts-Buchdruckerei von Carl Georgi. 148 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

This history of South Africa deals with the Portuguese, Dutch, and English in the sub-continent, together with chapters on the Boers, the Bantu, the rise of the Dutch Republics, &c. &c. &c.

*WISE, C. D.: Report on Land Settlement in Southern Rhodesia. By C. D. Wise. The British South African Company. Printed by Waterlow & Sons, Limited, London. Pp. 26. Quarto. 1906.

In the preparatory note, by the British South Africa Company, it is stated that "By the completion of the Trunk Railway System of Southern Rhodesia, and the establishment of through communication between the Port of Beira on the Indian Ocean, the Cape Ports and the Victoria Falls, South African and external markets have now been opened to local produce." Special note is taken of the results of the investigation into the agricultural prospects of the country, and the possibilities of supplying many of the commodities now imported into South Africa, with special reference to food-stuffs. Mr. Wise was engaged to report on the land and farming of Rhodesia, and the possibilities of land settlement, and he states that he saw no reason why it should not be successful provided that the land was not burdened with any costly scheme. He recommends that the areas be allotted in alternate blocks, the company reserving adjoining blocks to those given out.

*WISSER, JOHN P.: The Second Boer War, 1899–1900. By John P. Wisser, Captain, 7th United States Artillery. . . . Kansas City, Mo. (U.S.A.): Hudson-Kimberley Publishing Company. 270 pp. (Separate Portfolio of Maps, 8vo.) 8vo. 1901.

It is stated that the account has been compiled from a careful study of the exchanges of the "Journal of United States Artillery," and from a perusal of various works on the South African War. Captain Wisser observes that "the best current accounts of the war were undoubtedly those of the German and French military periodicals, especially those of the *Militar Wochenblatt* and the *Revue du Cercle Militaire*, but the prejudice against the English in nearly all of our exchanges (other than British) was so evident that the author had difficulty in arriving at a fair and unprejudiced view, and in presenting an unbiassed account of the events—his particular aim in writing this history."

*WITHERS, HARTLEY: The English and Dutch in South Africa. A historical retrospect. . . . London: Clement Wilson. . . . 217 pp. cr. 8vo. 1896.

A short sketch of South African history from the first days of the Dutch settlement at the Cape to the restoration of the independence of the Transvaal in 1881. The writer asserts that "want of sympathy with the Dutchmen has been the bane of Imperial policy from the beginning. We have never attempted to consult their interests or conciliate their affection. In the early days of our occupation of the Cape we ruled them despotically, under the influence of the reaction against liberal principles caused by the excesses of the French Revolution. When the pendulum swung it carried English opinion in the direction, not of an enlightened policy towards the Dutch, but of impossible idealistic treatment of the natives, and consequently of antagonism towards Dutchmen, whose experience had taught them that the natives were not improved or elevated by being given liberty to live in barbarism."

WITKAMP, E. S.: De Hollanders aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Amsterdam. 1857.

In "Proeve eener Bibliographie . . . over Afrika" (*circa* 1880).

Witkamp F.H.: Beschrijving van Afrika 4to pp. 754 Amsterdam 1872

*WITT, ROBERT CLINTON: Personal Recollections of Cecil Rhodes. . . . (2) As Peacemaker on the Matoppo Hills. Pp. 841–848. In "The Nineteenth Century and After," No. 303. Roy. 8vo. May, 1902.

Mr. Witt quotes Mr. Rhodes as remarking that "the interview" with the Indunas "had just sufficient spice of danger about it to make it interesting."

WITTUM, JOHANNA: Sieben Monate im Burenkriege. Erlebnisse der ersten deutschen Ambulanz, . . . Mit 10 Illustrationem. Freiburg i. Br. Freidrich Ernst Fehsenfeld. 128 pp. 8vo. (1901)?
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Seven Months in the Boer War. Experiences of the first German Ambulance.

*(WITWATERSRAND): The Witwatersrand Mining and Metallurgical Review. A Monthly Journal, devoted to the Interests of the South African Gold Fields. Mining Editor, E. P. Rathbone. Metallurgical Editor, Claude Vautin. Printed for the Publishers by Flavell Brown & Co., Johannesburg and Pretoria. Nos. 1–21. Vols. 1 and 2. Quarto. 1890–1.

Mr. Vautin's name does not appear after the third number, and in the issue for March 1891 the name of Thomas Adamson appears as manager and secretary. A large number of interesting mining articles were published in this periodical, among the contributors being C. J. Alford, Professor Hofman, E. P. Rathbone, R. S. Fairbridge, L. Campbell Johnson, John Hays Hammond, Theodore Reunert, W. H. Penning, M. Eissler, Hennen Jennings, and other leading men in Transvaal mining circles. In addition to the gold-mining articles there are some interesting papers on diamond-mining.

*(WITWATERSRAND CHAMBER OF MINES): The Mining Industry. Evidence and Report of the Industrial Commission of Enquiry. Johannesburg. Quarto. 1897.

See (TRANSVAAL): (MINING INDUSTRY—INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION, 1897).

WLAST, PETER: Südafrika. Entwicklungsgeschichte und Gegenwartsbilder. . . . Berlin: Alfred Schall. 310 pp. 8vo. (1900.)

(WODEHOUSE, Sir PHILIP): Correspondence (1868–9) between Sir Philip Wodehouse and H.M. Government, relative to Basutoland. Cape Town. Folio. 1869. PORT ELIZABETH LIBRARY.

*WÓJCIK, Captain CARL: Über den Krieg in Sud-Afrika. Vom Hauptmann des Generalstabs-Corps Carl Wójcik. . . .

I Heft. 71 pp.
II Heft. 89 pp.
III Heft. 80 pp.

Wien: . . . L. W. Seidel & Sohn. . . . Roy. 8vo. 1900.

The publication contains some interesting and authentic information respecting the South African War, 1899–1902, and is furnished with a number of maps and illustrations.

*WOLF, Lieutenant: Narrative of Voyages to explore the Shores of Africa, Arabia, and Madagascar. Performed in His Majesty's Ships *Leven* and *Baracouta;* under the direction of Captain W. F. W. Owen, R.N. By Lieutenant Wolf, R.N. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 199–223. 1833.

A Review of the above-named work.

*(WOLF, LUCIEN): The Struggle for South African Supremacy. (By "Diplomaticus.") Ex. "The Fortnightly Review," No. CCXCII., New Series. 13 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

The author remarks, "Mr. Chamberlain has achieved an undoubted and very important success. He has established the paramountcy of this country in South Africa on a firmer basis than it has ever occupied before." It is urged that "the fundamental contention of the Transvaal in all its disputes with the paramount power is that it is an independent State," but it is pointed out that Article IV. of the London Convention not only restricted European treaties but also treaties with native tribes, and that "this restriction was not a mere caprice of Imperialism. It had a definite and practical aim . . . to prevent the Transvaal from doing anything in conflict with the interests of Great Britain or any of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa," but "from the very moment that the London Convention was signed, President Kruger set on foot a campaign against British interests, having in view the abrogation of his dependent status."

*WOLLEY, CLIVE PHILLIPPS-: Big Game Shooting; by Clive Phillipps-Wolley; with contributions by Sir Samuel W. Baker, W. C. Oswell, F. J. Jackson, Warburton Pike, and F. C. Selous. With illustrations by Charles Whymper, J. Wolff, and H. Willink, and from photographs. London: Longmans, Green & Co. (Badminton Library.) 2 Vols.

Vol. I. x+453 pp.
Vol. II. x+443 pp.
Cr. 8vo. 1894.

The volumes contain (*inter alia*) the following chapters relative to South Africa—

OSWELL, WILLIAM COTTON:
Chapter II. South Africa Fifty Years Ago.
Chapter III. Second Expedition to South Africa.
Chapter IV. Later Visits to South Africa.
Chapter V. With Livingstone in South Africa.

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY:
Chapter XVII. The Lion in South Africa.

"South Africa Fifty Years Ago" is a most fascinating account of sport and adventure in the sub-continent, and is prefaced by a biographical sketch of W. Cotton Oswell by Sir Samuel Baker.

WOLLEY-DOD, Captain A. H.: Reconnaissance Reports on the Lines of Advance through the Orange Free State. Part II. By Captain A. H. Wolley-Dod, R.A., Intelligence Division, War Office, 1897. 8vo. 1903.

See BADENHORST, C. C. J. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Shipwreck at the Cape of Good Hope

Woltemaade's Heroic Exploit, June 1st, 1773).
(After an engraving by Romney, R.A.)

(WOLTEMAADE, WOLRAAD): "De Held Woltemade." View of a Shipwreck at the Cape. Square Folio; "Printed description" of plate. Amsterdam. 6 pp. 8vo. 1775.

An engraving, accompanied by a printed account of the heroism displayed by Wolraad Woltemaade, a dairyman, on the occasion of the wreck of the East India merchantman *Jonge Thomas*, in Table Bay, on the 1st of June 1773. "Woltemaade, who was mounted on a powerful horse, dashed into the breakers, and reached the ship's side. With two men holding to the horse's tail, he returned to the shore, and this feat he repeated until he had saved fourteen of the crew. In the next venture he was swept under a breaker and was drowned. . . . The directors (of the Dutch East India Company) caused the exploit of the brave dairyman to be pictured on the stern of the next ship built for them, which they named the *Held* (or *Hero*) *Woltemaad*." (Theal's "History of South Africa, 1691–1795.")

In the "Catalogue of Geographical Books" of Frederik Müller & Cie., Part II., Africa (South Africa).

*WOOD, Sir HENRY EVELYN: The Life of Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Evelyn Wood, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G. . . . By Charles Williams. . . . London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, Limited. . . . x+309 pp. 8vo. (1892.)

It is mentioned in the Preface that Sir Evelyn's mother and sister had written, and privately printed, a record of his life, and the present volume, for which, however, Mr. Williams accepts full responsibility, is to some extent an amplification of the earlier work. The General started his career as a naval cadet, and was wounded in the Crimean War; he soon left the navy, however, and was gazetted as a cornet in the 13th Hussars. He afterwards accompanied Sir Garnet Wolseley to Ashanti, where he was again severely wounded. On his return to England he was raised to the rank of Brevet-Colonel and made a C.B.: somewhat curiously, a month later, he was called to the Bar. Soon after he was ordered to South Africa, where there were disturbances with the Kaffirs. The book contains a good account of the native wars in Kaffirland and Zululand, during which campaigns Sir Evelyn was highly commended by the Commander-in-Chief. He was present at the battle of Ulundi, in which the Zulus were defeated and Cetywayo's power broken. In recognition of these services he was made a K.C.B., and was received with great honour in England, and was entertained by the Queen, Lord Beaconsfield, and the Bar of England. In a short time, however, he was back in South Africa again, this time for service in the Transvaal. There is a short account of the engagements with the Boers in the war of 1880–1881, and of the negotiations with Kruger, Brand, and Joubert. Sir Evelyn concluded an armistice with Joubert for eight days, with a view to providing food for the troops. The author is convinced that the home authorities endeavoured to throw the responsibility of the peace negotiations with the Boers on General Wood, when as a matter of fact they had definitely decided on peace, whereas Sir Evelyn was in favour of fighting within a fortnight of his despatch. He maintains that under the guise of commending the General they endeavoured to throw on him the onus of the settlement, and that while he did his best to carry out the wishes of the Government, he was discredited by many soldiers who did not think his action with regard to the negotiations a credit to the British army.

*WOOD, JOSEPH GARBETT: Through Matabeleland; the record

* Wood, (H.) Evelyn: From Midshipman to Fieldmarshal 2 vols L. 1906

of a ten months' trip in an ox-waggon through Mashonaland and Matabeleland. By Joseph Garbett Wood, M.L.A., Col. of Colonial Forces. J. C. Juta & Co., Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and Johannesburg. iv + 198 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1893.

The "Wood, Chapman, and Francis Syndicate" obtained a concession from King Lobengula to dig for gold, &c., "between the rivers Shashi and Macloutsi," &c. &c., the document being dated November 17, 1877. About nine months later Mr. Wood was informed by the Imperial Secretary, Cape Town, that this tract of country was in dispute, both Khama and Lobengula claiming it, and that pending arbitration no European would be allowed to enter the territory. Later on he was instructed that the Governor had directed Administrator Shippard to arrest any one who attempted to enter the disputed territory before the matter was settled. In spite of these warnings Mr. Wood persisted in entering upon the forbidden ground, and eventually was called upon by Sir Sydney Shippard to sign a contract agreeing, under a penalty of £2000, not to return to the concession, a step which, if persisted in, would probably lead to hostilities between Khama and Lobengula. On his refusal to sign this document, Major Goold Adams deported him to Mafeking, and Mr. Wood appealed to the High Commissioner, but the latter confirmed the actions of Sir Sydney Shippard and Major Goold Adams. The volume contains a most interesting narrative of the journeys through Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and Bechuanaland, including an excellent description of the natives, their customs and industries, a portrait of King Lobengula, and several maps and illustrations.

*WOOD, J. G.: The Natural History of Man; being an account of the manners and customs of the uncivilised races of men. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A., F.L.S., &c., &c. With new designs by Angas, Danby, Wolf, Zwecker, &c. &c. Engraved by the Brothers Dalziel. (Africa.) London: George Routledge & Sons. . . . viii + 774 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1868.

A popular account of the anthropology and ethnology of the African races compiled from accounts of different authors and travellers. There is a full description of the manners, customs, weapons, ornaments, and religions of the Kaffirs, with separate chapters on war, hunting, agriculture, social characteristics, and domestic life. There are also articles on the Hottentots, Bushmen, Korannas, Namaquas, Bechuanas, and other South African tribes. The work which is one of the volumes of Wood's "Natural History of Man," is a reliable and interesting publication dealing with the natives of the continent of Africa.

*WOOD, J. MEDLEY: Twentieth Century Impressions of Natal. Botanical. By J. Medley Wood. . . . Pp. 100–105. Quarto. 1906.

See (Twentieth Century Impressions of Orange River Colony and Natal).

*WOOD, J. MEDLEY: A Handbook to the Flora of Natal. . . . Durban, Natal: Bennett & Davis. . . . Pp. 202. 8vo. 1907.

This publication contains a list of 133 orders, 907 genera, 3447 species, and 80 varieties or plants not known to be specifically named.

WOOD, J. MEDLEY; and EVANS, MAURICE S.: Natal Plants. Descriptions and Figures of Natal Indigenous Plants, with Notes

on their Distribution, Economic Value, Native Names, &c. &c. By J. Medley Wood, A.L.S., Curator of Natal Botanic Gardens, Durban, and Maurice S. Evans, M.L.A., F.Z.S. . . .

ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

VOL. I. PART I. Containing 50 Figures and Descriptions. 41 pp. 1898.
PART II. Containing 50 Figures and Descriptions. Pp. 43–81. 1899.
Bennett & Davis. . . . Durban.

VOL. II. Natal Plants. Grasses. Edited by J. Medley Wood. . . . Natal Government Herbarium. . . .
PART I. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1899.
PART II. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1900.
PART III. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1903.
PART IV. 25 Plates, Letterpress, Index. 1904.
Robinson & Co. . . . Durban.

VOL. III. Natal Plants. By J. Medley Wood. . . .
PART I. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1900.
PART II. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1901.
PART III. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1902.
PART IV. 25 Plates, Letterpress, and Index. 1902.
Bennett & Davis. . . . Durban.

VOL. IV. PART I. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1903.
PART II. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1904.
PART III. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1905.
PART IV. 25 Plates, Letterpress, Index. 1906.
Bennett & Davis. . . . Durban.

VOL. V. Natal Plants. Grasses. Edited by J. Medley Wood. . . .
PART I. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1904.
PART II. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1905.
PART III. 25 Plates and Letterpress. 1906.
PART IV. 25 Plates, Letterpress, Index. 1908.
Robinson & Co. . . . Durban.

5 Vols. Quarto. 1899–1908.

*WOOD, WALTER: The Northumberland Fusiliers. Illustrated. London: Grant Richards. xxii+236 pp. Cr. 8vo. (1901.)

The Northumberland Fusiliers were early in the field during the South African War (1899–1902), and soon after their arrival at the Cape were despatched to De Aar, early in October 1899. They took part in Lord Methuen's campaign and were engaged in many of the historic battles, the regiment participating in more than an average share of the disasters of the war, which reduced their effective numbers by fully 50 per cent. by the year 1900.

*WOOD, WALTER: The Rifle Brigade. . . . Illustrated. London: Grant Richards. xx+215 pp. 8vo. (1901)?

This celebrated Brigade came into existence in the year 1800, and was numbered the 95th Rifles at the end of the year 1802; it was sent to South Africa for the first time in 1846, where it took part in the Kaffir War and the battle of Boomplaats. The next visit to the Cape was made in 1851, where the Brigade was again employed in a Kaffir War. Nearly half a century elapsed before the Rifle Brigade was sent to South Africa for the third time, when it took part in the South African War (1899–1902) in the

Natal campaign, and full particulars of the services and losses of the Brigade during these hostilities will be found in Chapters IX., X., and XI., and in the Appendix.

*WOOD, WILLIAM: Statements respecting Dingaan, King of the Zoolahs, with some particulars relative to the Massacres of Messrs. Retief and Biggars, and their parties. By William Wood, Interpreter to Dingaan. Cape Town: Published by Collard & Co., 24 Heeregracht. 38 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1840.

This very interesting pamphlet gives a full account of the massacre of the Boers under Retief by order of Dingan, as witnessed by the writer, who had been living with the Rev. Mr. Owen outside the Zulu king's kraal. Wood distinctly states that he warned some of the farmers that he "did not think all was right, and recommended them to be on their guard"; upon which they smiled and said, "We are sure the King's heart is right with us, and there is no cause for fear." This incident is not mentioned by Theal, but is quoted by Chase in "The Natal Papers." Wood's account gives particulars of his retreat from Zululand with Mr. Owen and his party, and their subsequent arrival at Port Natal, and of the embarking of the Europeans on the *Comet*, upon the approach of a large body of Dingan's men. The little work gives many particulars referring to the state of the Zulus at this period, with anecdotes illustrating the cruelties perpetrated by the Zulu king, who, however, seems to have always treated Wood with especial kindness.

This pamphlet is now very scarce, and there is no copy in the British Museum, Royal Colonial Institute, or the Colonial Office Libraries.

*WOODS, MAURICE: South Africa. History of the Struggle for Union. By Maurice Woods. (Extra A.D.C. to the Governor of Cape Colony, Political Secretary to Sir Percy Fitzpatrick, and Political Editor of the "Transvaal Leader" in 1907.) Ex. "The Bristol Times and Mirror," July 29th to August 20th, 1909. Bound up in a quarto volume. 13 pp. Quarto. 1909.

The writer reviews the early causes of disunion between the Dutch Colonists and the British authorities, and gives particulars of the long duel between Rhodes and Kruger for political superiority in South Africa. He discusses the agitation for the Franchise in the Transvaal and the consequences of the Jameson Raid, and gives some information respecting the "reconstruction" of South Africa after the war. In referring to the British leaders Mr. Woods observes, "their success consolidated South Africa as the war saved it."

*WOODWARD, R. B.; and J. D. S.: Natal Birds. (Including the Species belonging to Natal and the Eastern Districts of the Cape Colony. . . .) Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . Pp. v, 215, ii, iv. 8vo. 1899.

It is stated that the object of the publication "is to give, in as concise a form as possible, some account of the birds of Natal, including the newly-annexed province of Zululand. . . . There is, perhaps, no better place in the world for birds than this country. . . . There are few birds that excel some of our own in elegance and beauty of plumage." The frontispiece is a coloured engraving of the "Stactolaema Woodwardi" (published in the *Ibis*, 1897), which was discovered by the authors and named after them.

*(WOON, Captain HARRY VERNON): Twenty-five Years' Soldiering in South Africa. A Personal Narrative. By a Colonial Officer. London: Andrew Melrose. . . . xv+447 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

"The narrative of twenty-five years of a life crowded with incident, stretching over a period which has seen some of the most momentous happenings in South Africa." The author joined the Cape Mounted Rifles in 1879, and saw service in Basutoland, the Cape Colony, and Matabeleland, &c. &c. &c., while he contributes two chapters relating his experiences as a captain in Mounted Regiments of Irregulars in the South African War, 1899–1902.

WORDWORTH, ELIZABETH: Jehovah Nissi. A Hymn for our Soldiers. Oxford: James Parker & Co. 1 Page. 8vo. (1899.)
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

Pasted in Album.

*WORMSER, J. A.: Van Amsterdam naar Pretoria. Acht Maanden in Zuid-Afrika, door J. A. Wormser. Met 80 platen en portretten. Amsterdam—Pretoria. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker and Wormser. 233 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

From Amsterdam to Pretoria. Eight months in South Africa. . . . With 80 plates and portraits.

An account of a tour through South Africa in 1896. The volume is well got up, with a large number of interesting illustrations, and an art linen cover on which is a map of South Africa.

*WORMSER, J. A.: Wat ik zag en hoorde op een Ambulancetrein. Ervaringen van een Roode-Kruis-man. Medegedeeld door J. A. Wormser. Dordrecht: Corns. Morks Cz. Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften, No. 8. 24 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

What I saw and heard on an Ambulance Train. Experiences of a "Red-Cross" Man. Communicated by J. A. Wormser.

*WORMSER, J. A.: Drie en zestig jaaren in dienst der Vrijheid. De Levensgeschiedenis van Generaal Joubert. 8vo. (1900.)
See (JOUBERT, General J. P.).

*WORMSER, J. A., Jr.: Een der Oorzaaken van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika, en iets over het onderwijs in Transvaal. Door J. A. Wormser, Jr., te Pretoria. Gevolgd door een bibliographisch overzicht van de voornaamste werken verschenen over Zuid-Afrika. Boekhandel voorheen Höveker & Wormser. . . . Amsterdam . . . Pretoria. 146 pp. 8vo. 1900.

One of the causes of the war in South Africa, and some facts respecting education in the Transvaal, by J. A. Wormser, Junior, of Pretoria. Followed by a bibliographical compendium of the most prominent works which have been published respecting South Africa.

A justification of the Boers, more especially with regard to their treatment of the natives. The bibliography extends to fifty-five pages, and embraces works in Dutch, English, French, and German.

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The English Government and the Boers.

Ex. "The Contemporary Review," No. 364, pp. 473–483. Roy. 8vo. April, 1896.

The paper discusses the right of England to interfere with the government of the Transvaal on behalf of the Uitlanders, and it is asserted that "There is a tendency in certain quarters to represent the Boers as a peace-loving and non-aggressive race, and to characterise British interferences with them as selfish and oppressive." It is pointed out that all such interferences dictated by British policy have been either for "the protection of the coloured races, or the maintenance of the interests of South Africa as a whole." There is a short account of "England's relationship to the Boers," and it is said that they had no grievances in Natal, and withdrew from there for the same *real reasons* as from the Cape—"the greed of land, and the desire to treat the natives as seemed good in their own eyes." Referring to the two Republics, the author contends that "the childish incapacity of these diminutive states, their selfish isolation from common interests of the Europeans, and the mingled weakness and aggressiveness which they display in dealing with the natives, compelled the British government to reluctantly abandon the policy of non-intervention upon which it had deliberately entered in 1854."

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: South Africa. A study in colonial administration and development. . . . Second edition, revised. Methuen & Co. . . . London. xii + 308 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1897.

An account of "the most important features in the past history and present circumstances of South Africa." The contents deal with "the early history and occupation" of the sub-continent, the previous attempts at confederation, the Boers, Natal, the Kaffir Problem, the Diamond and Gold Mines, South African Literature, the Chartered Company, the Revolt of the Uitlanders, &c. &c. &c. A number of notes throw considerable light on parts of the text, and there is a "Historical Summary," and a "Statistical Appendix," &c. &c.

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The Story of South Africa. . . . London: Horace Marshall & Son. . . . "The Story of the Empire Series." 175 pp. 12mo. *Circa* 1898.

The little work traces the history of the sub-continent from its discovery by Vasco Da Gama to the opening of the railway to Bulawayo.

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: Portuguese Nyassaland. An account of the discovery, native population, agricultural and mineral resources, and present administration of the territory of the Nyassa Company with a review of the Portuguese Rule on the East Coast of Africa. . . . Illustrated. London: Sampson Low, Marston and Company, Limited. vi + 295 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Notes on "the undeveloped region which lies between Lake Nyassa and the Indian Ocean," including such facts as will enable the reader "to form a correct idea of the character and resources of this interesting and comparatively little known region."

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The Gold Era in South Africa. Ex. "British Africa." (British Empire Series, II.) Pp. 219–232. 8vo. 1899.

A short sketch of the history of South Africa, with special reference to

the rise and progress of the Gold Industry. This article is reprinted from the *Fortnightly Review*.

See (BRITISH AFRICA).

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: A History of South Africa. (The Temple Printers.) . . . J. M. Dent & Co. viii + 199 pp. 16mo. 1900.

A short historical compilation, the materials for which, it is stated, were drawn from "State Papers and other official publications—Dutch, Colonial, and Imperial," and from "the writings of authors who wrote from personal knowledge of the events and subjects of which they treat, such as Pringle, Cloete, Mrs. Harriet Ward, and Mr. John MacKenzie." At the time of the publication of the volume Mr. Worsfold had resided in South Africa for about two years, during which period he had endeavoured to grasp the political state of the country and to learn something of its problems. Respecting the outbreak of the South African War he observes, "The question has been asked more than once, what is the object of the War? The History of South Africa can alone supply the answer. The Army of Great Britain and the Anglo-Saxon Empire is fighting to-day in South Africa to retrieve the mistakes of 1854, and to recover the lost solidarity of the Empire."

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The Problem of South African Unity. London: George Allen. . . . 64 pp. 16mo. 1900.

This address "was delivered on December 14, 1899, at the Imperial Institute, being the concluding lecture of a course of six, entitled 'England in South Africa.'" Mr. Worsfold observes, "A process so difficult and so delicate as the union of the European communities of South Africa under a central government can only be attempted with any promise of success when the impulse arises from the spontaneous and unanimous desire of the communities themselves." It is assumed that the principle will be adopted "that the Customs, the Railways, Native Administration, and Colonial Defence should be assigned to the Federal Authority," but it is pointed out that "there will remain the difficult and delicate task of valuing the contribution which each province has made to the common fund of South African wealth, henceforward to be thus administered in the joint interests of the Union."

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: British Policy in South Africa. Ex. "The Monthly Review," No. 31, pp. 47–68. Roy. 8vo. April, 1903.

Reference is made to the fact that the Dutch have maintained a firm grip of the country districts throughout South Africa, but it is predicted that the extension of the cultivable area will enable us to establish British settlers without displacing the Dutch population. It is stated that the opinion that "if we let the Dutch alone . . . they will gradually settle down," has been proved false by past experience, and it is argued that "the grant of self-government in the Cape Colony has been perverted into an opportunity for a determined organised political propaganda in support of the Dutch nationality," whilst the paramount object of the British policy is the fusion of the Dutch and English races. With reference to Mr. Chamberlain's work, it is maintained "that his personal converse with the Boers . . . will blunt the edge of blind resentment against an *impalpable* and *impersonal enemy* which has for a century past goaded the Boer to resistance against the British Government."

*WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: Lord Milner's Work in South Africa, from its commencement in 1897 to the Peace of Vereeniging in 1902, containing hitherto unpublished information. . . . With portraits and maps. . . . London: John Murray. viii+583 pp. 8vo. 1906.

The author states that during his two residences in South Africa he was "brought into personal contact with many of the principal actors in the events which are related in this book. While therefore no pains have been spared to secure accuracy by a careful study of official papers and other reliable publications," the information "is not derived by any means exclusively from these sources." Mr. Worsfold traces "the failure of British administration during the nineteenth century," from the date of the acquisition of the Cape to the Jameson Raid, setting forth its causes and detailing its results. He gives some account of what he describes as Lord Milner's "Year of Observation," and of the political state of the Cape Colony at this period, and its connection with the attitude of the Kruger administration in the Transvaal. Reference is made to the great ability, personal knowledge, and perseverance of the High Commissioner in the difficult task of making clear to the Imperial Government their duty with regard to South African affairs, and to the forethought with which, in the midst of a lengthy and devastating war, he made his preparations for the inauguration of administrative government in the new colonies as soon as circumstances would allow of it.

*WRANGEL, ERNST FREIHERR VON: Mit den Boeren gegen Albion. Von Ernst Freiherr van Wrangel. Zurich: Verlag für Europa van Caesar Schmidt. 99 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

With the Boers against England.

The author, who was adjutant to General Villebois-Mareuil, asserts that the Boers "gave up their independence to save their wives and children from destruction," and that "The whole world has sympathised with the Boers since the commencement of the South African War. The reason for this is not alone that the British greed for gold has brought about this horrible bloodshed, but that no such revolting cruelty has ever taken place to compare with that waged by the British in the extirpation of a poor race of herdsmen, . . . but although they (the Boers) did not succeed, the time is coming when the prophecy of the 'Iron Chancellor' will be proved to be true, and out of the ruins of the rotten, gold-seeking English Empire will arise 'The United States of South Africa.'"

WRAY, LEONARD: The Zulu-Kaffir Imphee, or "Sweet Reed" (the Holcus Saccharatus of Linnæus), comprising a description of its numerous varieties; its mode of cultivation; and the manufacture of sugar and other products from its rich saccharine juice. By Leonard Wray, Author of "The Practical Sugar Planter," . . . &c. &c. London: For Private Circulation. Pp. 45. 8vo. 1854. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A description of the plant, which the writer recommends for culture in Natal. He asserts that the sugar manufactured from it "has all the properties of real sugar-cane sugar, and no man can distinguish one from the other."

*WREY, PHILIP BOURCHIER SHERARD: The Collision at

Victoria. In "The Downfall of Lobengula," pp. 58–62. Sm. Quarto. 1894.

See WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

Mr. Wrey states that, "instead of the Chartered Company having forced the war on the Matabili, they used every means to avoid any collision with them, and that the latter, by breaking every agreement and promise and by the most brutal atrocities, clearly brought a just punishment on their own heads."

*WREY, PHILIP BOURCHIER SHERARD: The Position and Prospects of Mashonaland. In "The Downfall of Lobengula," pp. 301–307. Sm. Quarto. 1894.

See WILLS, W. A.; and COLLINGRIDGE, L. T.

The writer remarks that he considered the new colony "a country which offers good scope for all branches of enterprise."

*WRIGHT, E. H. SMITH: Railways in Rhodesia. A few notes on their construction and on the country through which they pass. . . . 56 pp. Quarto. 1904.

See (RHODESIA): (RAILWAYS, 1904).

WRIGHT, Rev. WILLIAM: Slavery at the Cape of Good Hope. By the Rev. William Wright, M.A., . . . Chaplain at Bathurst, in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . London: Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Green. . . . vi + 107 pp. 8vo. 1831.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A comprehensive view of slavery as then existing at the Cape. The Appendix contains reports of various trials for cruelty to slaves on the part of the Colonists.

WULFF, CARL: Bei den Buren. Erinnerungen eines deutschen Freiwilligen aus dem Burenkriege. Erzählt von Carl Wulff, Lieutenant a D. Mit einer Karte. Bohn: . . . P. Hanstein. 95 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1902. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

With the Boers. Reminiscences of a German Volunteer in the Boer War.

*WURZBURG-SCHADE, J. H. F.: South African Agriculturists' Almanac. Cr. 8vo. 1886–1908.

See (ALMANACS): (SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURISTS' ALMANAC).

*WYLD, JAMES: Adamantia. The Diamond and Gold Fields of South Africa. By James Wyld, Geographer to the Queen, 451 Strand, W.C. . . . London. (Map, $18\frac{3}{4}'' \times 23\frac{3}{4}''$.) 1877.

The map shows Griqualand West and Kaffraria as separate provinces, and Inyack Island (near Delagoa Bay) as a British Possession.

*("WYLDE, ATHERTON") (Pseudonym): My Chief and I. . . . 8vo. 1880.

See (COLENSO, Miss FRANCES E.).

WYLLARDE, DOLF: The Story of Eden. . . . London: William Heinemann. Cr. 8vo. 1903.

A story of Cape life at Wynberg, Cape Colony.

WYNDHAM, The Rt. Hon. GEORGE : House of Commons—Session 1900. Debate on the Queen's Speech. The War in the Transvaal. Speech by Mr. George Wyndham, M.P., on Thursday, 1st February, 1900. Reprinted from the "Parliamentary Debates." . . . Wyman & Sons, Ltd. . . . (London.) 16 pp. 8vo. (1900.)
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

In this speech Mr. Wyndham replies to certain military criticisms of the war.

X

*("X.") : The War in South Africa. By X. . . . (London.) 15 pp. 8vo. 1900.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : ("X").

*X., Captain : How I governed Buffalskraal. By Captain X. Roy. 8vo. 1902.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (BUFFALSKRAAL).

*("X.") : (Sister X.) : The Tragedy and Comedy of War Hospitals. By Sister X.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : ("SISTER X.").

*("XXX. and LIV.") : Unfounded Attacks on British Officers . . . A refutation by XXX. and LIV. . . . 12mo. 1901.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (UNFOUNDED ATTACKS).

Y

*YAPP, R. H. : "The Karroo" in August. . . . By F. E. Weiss . . . and R. H. Yapp. Roy. 8vo. 1906.
See WEISS, F. E. ; and YAPP, R. H.

*YARDLEY, Lieut.-Colonel J. WATKINS : With the Inniskilling Dragoons. The Record of a Cavalry Regiment during the Boer War, 1899–1902. . . . With Illustrations and a Map. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, and Bombay. xiv + 365 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

It is stated that "the good work of our severely criticised Cavalry has not yet been publicly appreciated ; and it must be remembered that the gallant Imperial Yeomen, and many other of our true Colonial Corps, to whom we owe so much, were trained and led by the Regular Cavalry Officers." The volume gives an account of the operations at Colesberg, the relief of Kimberley, and the pursuit of Cronje ; and it is observed of the latter that if he had "only realised the smallness of General French's force holding him, he might have overwhelmed it." The Inniskilling Dragoons took part in the occupations of Bloemfontein, Johannesburg, and Pretoria, and penetrated to Barberton ; they were present at the battle of Diamond Hill and many other engagements. It is asserted that Commandant Kriel, a German in charge of a troop of Transvaal police who surrendered at Windhoek, informed the British officers that the

British guns "could never have been captured at Colenso had they been guarded with rifle fire . . . the Boers had to swim the river to get to them, then drag them by hand to and across the river by means of long ropes, the guns being entirely submerged as they were dragged across."

*YELVERTON, Ex-Chief Justice R. D.: The Invasion of the Transvaal. An Address delivered at the Public Meeting at Lee, on Thursday, October 12th, 1899, by R. D. Yelverton, Esq., Ex-Chief Justice of the Bahama Islands. Chelsea: Printed and Published by F. Longman & Sons. . . . (Second Edition.) 8 pp. 8vo. 1899.

Mr. Yelverton stated that the South African War (1899–1902) was "produced by Mr. Chamberlain," and he asserted that "the Transvaal was not a colony, and the negotiations with President Kruger should have proceeded through . . . Lord Salisbury. . . . I say it is an iniquitous and unholy war."

*YONGE, CECIL A. S.: Farming in Natal. Ex. "Natal Almanac." . . . 1890. Pp. 268–277. 12mo. 1889.

See (NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1890).

An article dealing with the state and prospects of Natal farmers, apart from "district prejudices." The paper contains some tables of statistics, together with some useful information respecting local matters.

*YORKE-DAVIES, Dr. N. E.: The Feeding of the Soldier. The Lesson of the Great Boer War. . . . Reprinted from an article in "The Gentleman's Magazine," 1902, with opinions of the press, letters, references to military authorities, &c., relating to emergency rations and portable food during the war. London: Chatto and Windus. 37 pp. Quarto. 1903.

Travelling with Sir William Lockhart "just before he was appointed Commander-in-Chief in India," the author was informed by that General of the difficulties he had had to contend with to keep up his food supplies in cases of emergency. Dr. Yorke-Davies informed Sir William that he "had been able to compress into a pound weight a thoroughly efficient few days' complete ration for the soldier, ready cooked, moist and palatable, most of it being meat, and that it would keep in any climate for any required length of time. A pound tin of this would be about the size of the ordinary shilling tin of sardines." He was asked to offer his invention to the War Office, and "a ration was made up by a celebrated army contractor," but "although the ration was independently approved of by the Commander-in-Chief, and by military men of the highest rank . . . the War Office did not accept it." The writer contends that the invention would have been of great service in the South African War, 1899–1902.

*(YORK GATE LIBRARY): Catalogue. . . . Large Roy. 8vo. 1886.

See PETHERICK, EDWARD AUGUSTUS.

*YOUNG, E. D.: Report of the Livingstone Search Expedition. "Journal of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxxviii. pp. 111–118. 1868.

This expedition was sent out by the Royal Geographical Society to ascertain the truth or falsehood of the rumoured death of Dr. Livingstone; the party proceeded up the River Zambesi into the Nyassa Country.

*YOUNG, E. D. : On a recent Sojourn at Lake Nyassa. "Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. xxi. pp. 225–233. (1876–77.) (1877.)

*YOUNG, FILSON : The Relief of Mafeking. How it was accomplished by Mahon's flying column ; with an account of some earlier episodes in the Boer War of 1899–1900. . . . With portraits and plans. Methuen & Co. . . . London. x+293 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1900.

The first three chapters deal with the scenes witnessed during the embarkation of the troops for South Africa from Liverpool and Southampton, and a point is made of the contrast between the enthusiasm of the send-off of the troops and the apathy with which the returned wounded were received on their arrival home. The author asserts that an English officer made the following remark to him, "I love the Boers even though I am fighting them. . . . I have been in houses here (Wynberg) where I knew there were guns stored for the enemy," &c. Mr. Young arrived at Modder River on February 17th, and states that the battle of Magersfontein was "sentimentally magnified out of all proportion to its military importance." He afterwards proceeded to Kimberley, from which town he sent a cable to his paper eulogising the De Beers Company for their assistance to the town during the siege ; but in this volume he withdraws the compliment, stating that it was suggested to him "by his good friend the Censor," who, he insinuates, was under the influence of the Company, which in his opinion merely did its duty. There are some severe strictures respecting the looting and burning of farms, and it is maintained that these practices had a bad effect on the colonial soldiers, gratifying their feelings of revenge and hatred. There is an account of Lord Methuen's expedition to Boshof and the surrounding country, which resulted in the defeat and death of Villebois, and throughout the volume much praise and admiration are expressed for the former General. The author accompanied General Bryan Mahon on the Mafeking Relief Expedition, and was present at the engagements culminating in the relief of the town.

*YOUNG, Sir FREDERICK : A Winter Tour in South Africa. . . . (Reprinted by permission from the "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute," with large additions, illustrations, and a map.) London : E. A. Petherick & Co. . . . xii+173 pp. 8vo. 1890.

With inscription on title-page : "Percy M. Boult, Esqre., with the Author's kind regards."

Sir Frederick visited Cape Town, Kimberley, Bechuanaland, the Transvaal, Natal, and the Eastern Province in 1889, and he gives some interesting information respecting the early days of Johannesburg, and of his trip up country. Regarding "the political situation," he observes, "The mournful mismanagement of South African affairs during the last twenty-five years, and most especially during the last decade, has been truly lamentable. . . ." In the course of the discussion on the address, Mr. John X. Merriman denied the alleged mismanagement, and deprecated the "settled and firm policy" advocated by Sir Frederick and others, observing, "Let us manage our own affairs. Laissez fair, laissez aller—that is our policy for South Africa. . . . The one thing required is the gradual bringing of the Dutch and English together."

*YOUNG, ROBERT : African Wastes Reclaimed. Illustrated in the

story of the Lovedale Mission. By Robert Young. . . . With numerous illustrations. London: J. M. Dent & Co. . . . xi + 268 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1902.

It is stated that Lovedale owes its existence to the Glasgow Missionary Society, but some time elapsed before that Institution determined to start in South Africa, and "decided to establish a mission amongst the rude, war-like, and barbarous Kaffirs." The Rev. W. R. Thomson and Mr. John Bennie were the first missionaries sent, and they sailed on April 29, 1820, and later on the Rev. John Ross was sent to the New Mission, which was established in the Ncera Valley, eight or nine miles from Chumie. The first missionary station was destroyed in the Kaffir War (1834–5), and the new Lovedale was chosen on the banks of the Chumie, where fine buildings were erected in keeping with the extended objects of the mission. There is a full account of the gradual rise of the institutions connected with this mission which has proved one of the most successful in the world in spite of a certain amount of opposition displayed to it by the Cape Colonists.

YOUNG, ROBERT B.: The Life and Work of George William Stow. . . . Cr. 8vo. 1908.

See (STOW, GEORGE W.).

*YOUNGHUSBAND, Captain FRANCIS: South Africa of To-Day. . . . With illustrations. London: Macmillan & Co. viii + 177 pp. 8vo. 1898.

The author paid two visits to South Africa, in the course of which he made a stay of six months in the Transvaal, traversed Rhodesia, and travelled through the Cape Colony, the native territories, Natal, and the Portuguese possessions round Delagoa Bay. Representing the *Times*, he forwarded a long cable fully reporting on the Jameson Raid and the incidents preceding it and subsequent to it, and the volume includes several chapters on the political state of the Transvaal and other parts of South Africa at this period.

Z

*("Z."): The War in South Africa, by Z. 8vo. N.D. (1900)?

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): ("Z.").

*(Z——, X. Y.): The High Commissioner as connected with the Progress and Prosperity of South Africa. By X.Y.Z. 8vo. 1886.

See (MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN).

*(ZAMBESIA): Recent Portuguese Explorations in the Zambeze Region.

1. Between the Zambeze and the Pungué.
2. A Visit to Makanga.

"Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society," vol. viii. pp. 507–513. 1886.

The first of the papers describes the Expedition of Colonel Joaquim Carlos Paiva D'Andrada to the Gaza Country in 1884, and the second, the

journey of L. J. Vieira Braga, Governor of Tete, to Makanga, "the wide domain of the Pereiras," whose ancestor came to the Zambeze about the middle of the eighteenth century in the year 1853.

*ZEYHER, C.: Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis. . . . Christiano Frederico Ecklon et Carolo Zeyher. . . . 8vo. 1835–7.

See ECKLON, C. F.; and ZEYHER, C.

**(ZIETSMAN, P. H.) (Compiler): Port Natal: Dagverhaal der expeditie onder Kommandant Pretorius, tegen Dingaan. Kaapstad. 12mo. (1846)?

See PRETORIUS, ANDRIES WILLEM JACOBUS.

*ZOLLNER, REINHARD: Der schwarze Erdteil und seine Erforscher. Reisen und Entdeckungen, Jagden und Abenteuer, Land und Volk in Afrika. Von Reinhard Zöllner. Mit 20 Tonbildern und 1 karte. Zweite, bis auf die Gegenwart fortgeführte, vermehrte und verbesserte Auflage. Bielefeld und Leipzig: Verlag von Belhagen & Klasing. 449 pp. 8vo. 1881.

The Dark Continent and its explorers.

The volume contains scenes from the adventures and explorations of Andersson, Livingstone, and others.

*(ZOUT MET COGNAC): Geneesmiddel voor Armen en Ryken; of de heilzame uitwerkselen van Zout met Cognac, ter genezing van eene menigte in- en uit-wendige Kwalen, waraan het menschen onderhevig is: . . . Woordelyk gevolg naar de Derde Uitgave, in 1840, bij Nayler & Co., te Amsterdam in het licht verschenen, en nu nog vermeerderd met eene Zamenspraak over hetzelfde Geneesmiddel. Uitgegeven tot nut van 't Algemeen, door F. W. Van Der Vliet, in de Kerkstraat, No. 20, Aan de Kaapstad, Kaap de Goede Hoop. 30 pp. 8vo. 1841.

Physic for Poor and Rich, or, The Wholesome Effect of Salt and Brandy (Cognac) for the cure of several inward and outward complaints to which mankind is subject to.

A curious pamphlet, which went through several editions, purporting to describe the good effects resulting from an admixture of salt and brandy—a discovery stated to have been originally made by a certain William Lee, of Leeds.

*(ZUID-AFRIKAAN): Mr. Saul Solomon, as Champion for the Voluntary Principle, answered by the "Zuid-Afrikaan." Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 15 pp. 8vo. 1855.

*(ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHE AANGELEGENHEDEN): Folio. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHE AANGELEGENHEDEN).

*ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHE BIBLIOTHEEK: Catalogus van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Bibliotheek der Nederlandsche Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereeniging, onder beheer der Zuid-Afrikaansche Voorschotkas. Damarak 95, Amsterdam. Amsterdam: J. H. De Bussy. 32 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Catalogue of the South African Library of the Netherlands South African Union. . . .

This collection includes 1307 items, the greater part of which are blue-books and pamphlets.

(ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH MUSEUM). 8vo. 1903.
See (DORDRECHT MUSEUM).

*ZUID-AFRIKAANSCHE VLUGSCHRIFTEN. (12 Numbers.) Dordrecht : Corns. Morks. Cz. Cr. 8vo. 1899–1901.

No. 1. " Wat zullen wij doen voor onze broeders in Zuid-Afrika."
See BLOKLAND, F. BEELAERTS VAN.

No. 2. " Weerstaat den Rhodesgeest."
See GOCH, H. A. VAN ; and RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.

No. 3. " Een Stoomvaartverbinding met Zuid-Afrika."
See VAN REESEMA, A. S.

No. 4. " Eene Bladzijde uit de Geschiedenis van den Orange Vrijstaat."
See AITTON, D.

No. 5. " Eenige Bladzijden uit de Geschiedenis van den Vrijheidsstrijd der Transvaalsche Boeren."
See BLINK, H.

Nos. 6 and 7. " General Joubert."
See (" BOER, P. R. O.")

No. 8. " Wat ik zag en hoorde op een Ambulancetrein."
See WORMSER, J. A.

No. 9. " Het Jameson-Verraad."
See PENNING, L.

No. 10. " De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek."
See ROMPEL, FREDERIK.

No. 11. " Een Studie in Proclamaties."
See ROMPEL, FREDERICK,

No. 12. " De Zuid-Afrikaansche Nederzetting in Dordrecht."
See (" AFRIKAANDER).

*ZUIDEMA, WILLEM : Voor Zuid-Afrika. Tweede Bundel. Verzen van Willem Zuidema. De Geheele Opbrengst, slechts na aftrek der werkelijke kosten van drukker en uitgever, komt ten bate van het Nederl. Zuid-Afrik. Fonds tot Daadwerkelijken Steun. Uitgave van de Hollandsche Stoomdrukkerij- en Uitgeversmaatsch. Amsterdam. 28 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

For South Africa. Second Collection. Verses by William Zuidema. The entire profit, after taking off the cost of printing and publication, to go to the credit of the Nederlands South African Fund.

Poems in connection with the South African War, 1899–1902. There are several engravings, one of which represents the battle of Magersfontein, another the fight at Spionkop, and there is a sketch depicting the surrender of Cronje.

*(ZULU) : Izindatyana Zaboutu Kanye. Nezindaba zas'enatal. Church of England Missions. Natal : May & Davis. Emgungundhlovu (Pietermaritzburg). Pp. clx. 8vo. 1859.

Part of the work consists of a short sketch of Natal, translated into Zulu, while other portions are written in pure Zulu with the native idioms, and contain references to Chaka and other native kings, and to the history of

Zululand, together with some poems, &c. &c. The publication is dated Bishopstowe, November 10, 1859, and a future edition is promised with "a series of notes . . . to assist the English student."

*(ZULU): Zulu Vocabulary and Phrase Book, for the Use of Immigrants and Settlers in the Colony of Natal. Sixth edition revised. Durban: T. L. Cullingworth. . . . 44 pp. 12mo. 1880.

This little work was compiled in order to assist people living in Natal "in their intercourse with the natives, and to enable them, without having the labour of studying the language grammatically, to express their wishes and to understand the Kaffirs and Zulus in all ordinary matters."

*(ZULU): Inncwadi Yabantwana, or Zulu Spelling-book; by the American Board of Missions. Authorised edition. Durban, Natal: Printed and published by T. L. Cullingworth. 44 pp. 12mo. 1897.

An illustrated spelling-book for the use of natives.

*(ZULU IZAGA): Zulu Izaga; that is, Proverbs, or out-of-the-way Sayings, of the Zulus; collected, translated, and interpreted by a Zulu missionary. Reprinted from the "Natal Colonist" Newspaper. Natal: John Sanderson & Co., Durban. London: Trübner & Co. Pp. 111, 31, 4, 8, 14. 8vo. 1880.

A contribution to "the work begun so worthily by Dr. Callaway . . . of collecting and recording the traditional folklore of the Kaffir tribes of South Eastern Africa." In addition to the "proverbs," the pamphlet contains four plates illustrating "Zulu Labyrinths," an article entitled "Zulu Customs," giving an account of "An interview with an Isanusi, or Kaffir Witch-Doctor," and further chapters dealing with "Kaffir Divination" and "Kaffir Doctors."

*(ZULU-KAFIR SCHOOL): Natal Mission. London: Printed by Richard Clay. 16 pp. 12mo. (1856.)

A reprint of articles from the "Mission Field" for July and August, 1856, giving an "account of the commencement of the first Zulu-Kaffir School at Ekukanyeni." There is some description of a visit paid to the Zulu chief Naoza by Bishop Colenso and Mr. Shepstone, and some details respecting the conference with the Indunas.

*(ZULULAND): (Articles on Zululand and Natal). 12mo. 1856–65. See ("The Mission Field").

*(ZULULAND): (VISIT, 1859): A Visit to a Zulu Queen Dowager. A Leaf from my Journal. By B. In "The Cape Monthly Magazine," vol. v. pp. 42–47. 8vo. 1859.

A description of a visit to Langazane, Queen Dowager, relict of Panda's father, Sezengukona. There is some account of the country traversed, and some interesting notes are afforded respecting the customs of the Zulu Court and the residence of the Queen Dowager.

*(ZULULAND): (Confidential). Précis of Information concerning the Zulu country, with a Sketch Map. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quarter-Master-General's Department, Horse

Guards, War Office. July 1878. (N.B.—It is particularly requested that any errors which may be discovered in this Précis may be corrected ; any omissions supplied ; and that a corrected copy may be forwarded to the Intelligence Branch.) London : Printed at the War Office, by Harrison & Sons. . . . 48 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1878.

The contents include notes on the geography, topography, climate communications, and towns of the country, with particulars respecting the inhabitants and their character, pursuits, languages, history, army, and internal administration. There are also " Notes from a Report on the Road from Utrecht to Cetywayo's head kraal ' Ulundi,' " by Lt. Newenham (Newnham) Davis, the Buffs ; from information obtained from Mr. Rudolph, Landrost of Utrecht, and also from a Memorandum on the same, by the Hon. W. Drummond, " Also Note from a Diary with Sir F. Shepstone's Escort to Cetywayo's Coronation in August 1873, by Capt. Davey, Natal Volunteers, and of a Memorandum on the same by the Hon. W. Drummond." There is a large coloured map of Zululand and the adjacent territories.

*(ZULULAND) : W. H. Smith & Son's War Map of Zulu Land and adjoining countries in South Africa, with full description of the country and people . . . London : W. H. Smith & Son. . . . Map 24″ × 18½″ folded in 8vo volume (Letterpress 10 pp. 8vo). 1879.

The notes which are printed on the back of the map include memoranda on " The causes and objects of the Zulu War—The physical features and extent of the country—A brief outline of the history of the Nation—Personal appearance and character of King Cetywayo, and Constitution of the army and method of attack." Three maps are printed on the one sheet ; the first showing the whole of Zululand with the greater parts of the adjoining countries, the Transvaal, Orange Free State, and Natal ; the second is a map of the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, and Zululand ; and the third, a map of Africa, showing sea route from England to the Cape, &c.

*(ZULULAND) : Zululand : now at War with England. The Zulus, who and what they are. With Map. London : Diprose and Bateman. 32 pp. 8vo. 1879.

There is a description of the Zulu country and of " The Royal House of Zululand—the Chaka Dynasty," together with interesting information respecting the character, language, superstitions, laws, and government, and habits and customs of the people. There are also some particulars respecting the early engagements of the Zulu War.

*(ZULULAND) : Zulu Mission. A Condensed Sketch, 1835–1881. American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions. Cambridge (U.S.A.) : Printed at the Riverside Press. 11 pp. Minimo. 1881.

Gives particulars of the location of the Mission, with some details respecting Natal, the Zulus, and the Mission at this period.

*(ZULULAND) : The Court of the Special Commissioners for Zululand.

November 15th, 1888, to April 27th, 1889. London: Waterlow and Sons, Limited. xiv + 1009 pp. Folio. 1889.

The commissioners appointed to try the native chiefs charged with high treason, rebellion, murder, and other offences in Zululand in 1888, were The Honourable Walter Wragg, Senior Puisne Justice of Natal, G. M. Rudolph, Esq., C.M.G., and John Eustace Fannin, Esq. Amongst the Zulus tried was Dinizulu, who was charged under two indictments, the first being for murder, and the second for high treason, &c. Dinizulu was the son of Cetywayo, and a native chief, and was found guilty of the second indictment and sentenced to ten years' imprisonment without hard labour, the first charge being withdrawn. The chief applied to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council for leave to appeal against the judgment of the Special Commissioners, but the Lord Chancellor refused to grant the leave to appeal. The volume contains a large map of Zululand, the proclamation annexing the country, explanatory notes by the President of the court, and a full report of the cases.

*(ZULULAND): Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. (In continuation of (C.—5522) August 1888.) Sketch map at page 184. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. February 1890. London: Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office by Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . xviii + 417 pp. (C.—5892.) Folio. 1890.

The correspondence extends from September 3, 1888, to October 19, 1889, and refers principally to the proceedings of Dinizulu, Usibepu, and other Zulu chiefs, and of John Dunn and his services with regard to the native rising. The contents of the volume include letters from Sir E. Havelock, Sir Hercules Robinson, President Kruger, Mr. Escombe, The Aborigines Protection Society, and communications through Sir C. B. H. Mitchell to Miss Colenso.

*(ZULULAND): Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Zululand. In continuation of (C.—5892) February 1690. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. February 1890. London: . . . Eyre & Spottiswoode. . . . (C.—5893.) iv + 23 pp. Folio. 1890.

Communications on the subject of the deportation of the Zulu chiefs Dinizulu, Ndabuko, and Tohingana to St. Helena.

(ZULULAND): Report of the Mining Industry of Zululand for the Year 1895. 76 pp. 8vo. . . . Report of the Mining Industry of Zululand for the Year 1896. 72 pp. 8vo. General Report by J. Jervis Garrard, Assoc.M.Inst.C.E., Acting Commissioner of Mines. Pietermaritzburg: Printed by W. M. Watson. . . . 1896–7.

Information respecting the St. Lucia coalfields and the Nodweni, Signal Hill, and other gold-mining districts, prospecting areas, &c. &c. It is stated that the mining revenue from all sources in Zululand amounted to £2682. 18s. 9d. in 1895, and £3355. 11s. 7d. in 1896.

(ZULULAND): (SOLDIERS OF THE CROSS): Soldiers of the Cross in Zululand. By E. and H. W. With Preface by Frances

Awdry. London: Bemrose & Sons, Ltd. . . . and Derby. vii + 192 pp. 8vo. 1905. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

An account of mission life and work in Zululand and Tongaland, with some information respecting the war between Cetywayo and Usibepu, the Zulu War, and the past and present political position of the country.

(ZULULAND): Mining Law and Regulations of Zululand, as in force on 1st January 1907. Compiled by J. Jervis Garrard, Acting Commissioner of Mines. Published by authority. T. Parkins, Printer, Eshowe, Zululand. xiii + 66 pp. Sm. Quarto. 1907.

Although full provisions are made with respect to laws for throwing open Public Diggings, it is stated that up to the date of issue "No Public Field has been . . . proclaimed in Zululand, and no Mining Regulations referring to Public Fields have been issued."

*(ZULU LANGUAGE): (ENGLISH-ZULU VOCABULARY): Isigama, ukuti nje Inncwadi Yamazwi Esingisi Ecasiselwe Ngokwabantu. Ilotshwe Ng'Unemo. Icindezelwe e Marianhill, Pinetown (Natal). 249 pp. 12mo. *Circa* 1890.

Issued at the Trappist Monastery, "Marianville," Pinetown, Natal.

*(ZULUS): The Zulus: By an Ex-Colonial Chaplain. London: Chapman & Hall. Leeds: "Yorkshire Post" Office. 58 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1879.

The Zulu Question from a colonial point of view. The writer refers to the "rise and growth" of the "native organisation, of which but little is known in England," and asserts that "By a course of indifference in action . . . we have fostered the growth of a centre and rallying point for all the disaffection, violence, and savagery of the country which it is our own part to govern."

*(ZULU WAR, 1879): The Zulu War. Correspondence between His Excellency the High Commissioner and the Bishop of Natal. . . . 8vo. (1878–9.)

See COLENSO, Rt. Rev. JOHN WILLIAM.

(ZULU WAR, 1879): The Zulu War. Giving a descriptive account of Isandula, Rorke's Drift. . . . 12mo. 1879.

See (BOYCE, GEORGE WALTER).

*(ZULU WAR, 1879): The Zulu War, 1879. Ex. "Natal Almanac . . . 1880. . . . Pp. 162–166. 12mo. 1879.

A resumé of "the principal events connected with the Zulu War . . . in a concise form."

*(ZULU WAR, 1879): Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of South Africa. (In Continuation of (C.—2367) of July, 1879.) Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty, July 1879. (Blue-Book.) London: Printed by George Edward Eyre & William Spottiswoode. . . . (C.—2374.) v + 151 pp. Folio. 1879.

This blue-book affords information respecting the Gaika Rebellion, the war with Cetywayo, the death of the Prince Imperial, the appointment of Sir Garnet Wolseley, &c. &c. &c.

*(ZULU WAR, 1879): The Zulu Prisoners in Natal. Ex. "The Aborigines' Friend." . . . No. XI., New Series, August 1881. Pp. 399–400. London. 8vo. 1881.

Letters from the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society to Lord Kimberley referring to the Zulu prisoners confined in gaol, questioning the justice of their retention in captivity.

*(ZULU WAR, 1879): Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the Zulu War of 1879. *Official Copy*. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office. London: Printed under the Superintendence of Her Majesty's Stationery Office. . . . 174 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1881.

The first of the twenty chapters contains the Introduction, and an account of the operations against Sekukuni from February to October 1878, and is followed by a record of the events which preceded the outbreak of hostilities from August 1878 to January 1879. A detailed account of the operations, blockades, and engagements is given, together with the narrative of the pursuit and capture of Cetywayo. There is a fine map of Zululand (49″×32½″), and five other maps and plans.

(ZULU WAR, 1879): A Zulu Boy's Recollections of the Zulu War and of Cetshwayo's Return. Translated by George H. Swinny, M.A., Exeter College, Oxford; of the Universities Mission; late Priest-in-charge of Kwa Magwasa, Zululand. London: George Bell and Sons. 80 pp. 12mo. 1884. BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY.

A tale of a Zulu boy named Umsweanto, written in the Zulu tongue with a literal English translation, the narrative containing a sketch of a boy's life in Zululand at the time of the Zulu War. There is an account of the battle of Isandhlwana and of the return of Cetywayo, the whole being written in the somewhat abrupt manner which characterises Zulu or Kaffir productions of this nature.

*(ZULU WAR, 1879): Recollections of a Nurse. By E. D. London: Macmillan & Co., and New York. 86 pp. 12mo. 1889.

Experiences of a nursing sister with the Universities Mission in Central Africa from 1875–1877, and with the wounded British troops at the Ladysmith hospital during the Zulu War. It is stated that 1100 patients, including the Ulundi wounded, passed through the Ladysmith hospital, out of which number 29 died.

See also Appendix to Author-Catalogue at the end of the Volume.

SOUTH AFRICAN IMPERIAL BLUE-BOOKS

THE following list contains the principal Imperial Blue-Books and Parliamentary Papers issued by the Imperial Authorities from the earliest days of the British Occupation of South Africa up to the South African War, 1899–1902, and in some cases a more recent period. It has been compiled by the author from a preliminary list arranged by Mr. P. E. Lewin, which has been augmented and revised by corrections and additions taken from the "List of Parliamentary Papers relating to South Africa (1860–1901)," privately printed for the use of the Colonial Office.

Annual Reports of Administrators and Officials, Financial Returns, Census Reports, and Blue-Book Reports have not been, as a rule, inserted.

SECTIONS

BASUTOLAND—BECHUANALAND—CAPE COLONY—GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA—NATAL AND ZULULAND—ORANGE RIVER COLONY—RHODESIA—SOUTH AFRICA (in general)—SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902—TRANSVAAL AND SWAZILAND

BASUTOLAND

1868–9. XLIII. 4140. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Despatches on the subject of the Recognition of Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, and of his Tribe, as British Subjects. x+134 pp.
Despatches from Sir P. Wodehouse, Colonel Bisset, Lieutenant-Governor Keate, the Duke of Buckingham, and others.

1870. C. 18; C. 99.
Further Papers; Aliwal North Convention; Bloemfontein Convention (1854).

1877. C. 1748.
Rumoured Cession of Basutoland to Orange Free State.

1878–9. C. 2318.
Report on Disturbances.

1879. C. 2374. See SOUTH AFRICA.

1880. C. 2482. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Condition and Proposed Disarmament of Basutos.

1880. C. 2569. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* affairs of Basutoland. iv+52 pp. (Proclamation of Disarmament, 6th April, 1880.)

1880. C. 2695.
Sir Bartle Frere's Observations on Basuto Affairs.

1881. H.L. 14.
Condition of French Protestant Missionaries.

1881. H.L. 45.
Telegrams relating to the Basuto War.

1881. C. 2740.
Employment of Imperial Troops.

1881. C. 2754; C. 2755; C. 2783; C. 2821; C. 2964. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* affairs of Basutoland. Three Parts, &c.
Part I. Map. xi+356 pp.
Part II. vi+129 pp.
Part III. v+29 pp.
War and proposed Disarmament of Basutos; Raids of Basutotos into Natal; Events of Basuto Rebellion; Peace Negotiations and Terms of Submission.

1882. C. 3112. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Disturbed Condition of Basutoland.

1882. C. 3175.
General Affairs.

1883. C. 3493. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* affairs in Basutoland and reorganisation of Colonial Forces. 5 Maps. 96 pp.

1883. C. 3708. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* Basutoland and proposals of the Cape Government. iv+129 pp.

1883. C. 3717. See CAPE COLONY.
Proposed withdrawal of Colonial Government.

1884. C. 3855.
Transfer of Administration from Cape Colony to High Commissioner.

1884–5. C. 4263. See CAPE COLONY.
Anticipated Disturbances, &c.

1885. C. 4589. See CAPE COLONY.

1885. C. 4644.
Liquor Traffic and the Orange Free State.

1886. C. 4838; C. 4907. See CAPE COLONY.
Liquor Traffic, Border Questions (O.F.S.), &c. &c.

1890. C. 5897.
Visit of Sir H. Loch, in April 1890.

1890. C. 6102.
Liquor Traffic.

1898. C. 8650.
Reports. (Rinderpest and Education.)

1899. C. 9046.
Reports. (Differences between Lerothodi and Masupha.)

1901. Cd. 431.
Reports. (Attitude of Basutos during S. A. War.)

1901. Cd. 614.
Medical Report, 1899.

1906. C. 3094. See SOUTH AFRICA.

BECHUANALAND

AND BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

1878. C. 2220.
Captain Paterson and Lieutenant Sargeaunt's Mission to Khama and Lobengula.

1878–9. C. 2308.
Capture of Botlasitze, Gasibone, &c., by Colonel Warren.

1882. C. 3419.
Boer Incursions into Bechuanaland.

1883. C. 3486. See TRANSVAAL.
Mr. Rutherfoord's Report.

1883. C. 3635. BECHUANALAND.
Reports of Colonel Warren and Captain Harell on the affairs of Bechuanland. Map. 23 pp.

1883. C. 3686. See TRANSVAAL.
Boer Incursions, &c.

1884. C. 3841. See TRANSVAAL.
Stellaland and Goshen Republics.

1884. C. 4036. See TRANSVAAL.
Boer Freebooters in Stellaland.

1884. C. 4194. See TRANSVAAL.
Events in Bechuanaland.

1884–5. C. 4213. See TRANSVAAL.
Resignation of Mr. Mackenzie; Mr. Rhodes's Mission; Murder of Mr. Bethell, &c.

1884–5. C. 4224. BECHUANALAND.
Telegraphic Correspondence *re* the raising and equipping of the Bechuanaland Police Force. 13 pp.

1884–5. C. 4227. BECHUANALAND.
Commission and Instructions to Sir Charles Warren as Special Commissioner to Bechuanaland, with memorandum. 6 pp.

1884–5. C. 4252.
Murder of Mr. Bethell, &c. &c. &c.

1884–5. C. 4263.
Liquor Traffic.

1885. C. 4275. See TRANSVAAL.
Rooi Grond Freebooters, &c.

1885. C. 4310. See TRANSVAAL.
German Interests in South-West Africa.

1885. C. 4432. See TRANSVAAL.
Order in Council, January 27, 1885, &c.

1885. C. 4588. See TRANSVAAL.
Sir C. Warren's Report.

1886. C. 4643. See TRANSVAAL.
Settlement. Her Majesty's Sovereignty proclaimed.

1886. C. 4739.
Berlin Act, February 26, 1885 ; Slave Trade, &c.

1886. C. 4839. See TRANSVAAL.
Events in Bechuanaland, January to June 1896.

1886. C. 4889. BECHUANALAND.
Report of the Commissioners appointed to determine land claims and to effect a land settlement in British Bechuanaland. 3 Maps. 97 pp.

1886. C. 4890. See TRANSVAAL.
Events in Bechuanaland, June to September 1886.

1887. C. 4956. BECHUANALAND.
Further Correspondence *re* affairs of Bechuanaland and adjacent territories. 3 Maps. vi+129 pp.

1887. C. 5070. BECHUANALAND.
Further Correspondence *re* affairs of Bechuanaland and adjacent territories. Map. vi+91 pp.
Chiefly regarding charges brought by Rev. O. Watkins against the Bechuanaland police at Mafeking.

1887. C. 5237. BECHUANALAND.
Further Correspondence *re* affairs of Bechuanaland and adjacent territories. iv+55 pp.

1888. C. 5363 ; C. 5524. BECHUANALAND.
Further Correspondence *re* the affairs of Bechuanaland and adjacent territories. Two Parts.
Part I. Map. 45 pp.
Part II. 3 Maps. vi+44 pp.
Treaty with Lobengula, &c. &c.

1890. C. 5918. BECHUANALAND.
Further Correspondence *re* the affairs of Bechuanaland and adjacent territories. 2 Maps. xiii+245 pp.
Contains (*inter alia*) Sir S. Shippard's Report on the death of Mr. Piet Grobler (pp. 29–102), and his Report on Mission to Lobengula ; also "Rudd's Mining Concession," &c.

1890. C. 6102.
Liquor Traffic in Bechuanaland.

1893. C. 7154. BECHUANALAND.
Correspondence *re* Proposed Railway Extension in Bechuanaland. v+31 pp.

1893–4. C. 7196; C. 7290. See RHODESIA.
Military Operations against Lobengula.

1894. H.C. 277.
Railway from Vryburg to Palapye.

1895. C. 7782.
Bechuanaland and British South Africa Co.—Railway Agreement.

1896. C. 7932. BECHUANALAND.
Correspondence *re* Transfer of British Bechuanaland to Cape Colony. v+34 pp.

1896. C. 7962. Bechuanaland.
Correspondence *re* Visit to this Country of the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen, and the future of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. vii+49 pp.

1898. C. 8797. BECHUANALAND.
Correspondence *re* Native Disturbances in Bechuanaland. vi+67 pp.

1899. C. 9323. See RHODESIA.

1899. C. 9329.
Bechuanaland Railway.
Extension of the Bechuanaland Railway.

1906. Cd. 3094. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Visit of High Commissioner to Bechuanaland Protectorate.

CAPE COLONY

INCLUDING PONDOLAND, BRITISH KAFFRARIA, GRIQUALAND WEST.

1816. XIII. 214. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Return of Civil Offices held at the Cape during the year 1796. 1 p.

1816. XIII. 215. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Return of the Civil Offices held at the Cape during the year 1815. 8 pp.

1821. XXI. 374. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Botanical Collectors. Extract of a Letter dated 1st September 1814, from Sir Joseph Banks, recommending the appointment of two Botanical Collectors at the Cape. 3 pp.

1826. XXI. 42. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. SLAVES.
Memorial of Lancelot Cooke *re* the Prize Slaves; and Report of Commissioners. 174 pp.

1826. XXV. 431. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Papers *re* a British Metallic Circulation. 63 pp.

1826. XXV. 431. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Copies of Letters or Papers addressed to the Colonial Department by Mr. Bishop Burnett *re* grievances alleged to have been sustained by him at the Cape of Good Hope ; of Reports from His Majesty's Commissioners upon the subject, &c., 1822–26. 227 pp.

See under Burnett (Bishop), in Author-Catalogue.

1826–7. XXV. 53. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Papers in explanation of measures adopted for the melioration of the condition of the Slave Population in the West Indies, on the Continent of South America, and at the Cape of Good Hope. Part II., 1827. xi+188 pp.

1827. XXI. 202. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. SLAVES.

Correspondence *re* Condition of Slaves, Hottentots, Accounts of Grants of Land to Hottentots or Bushmen ; Commandos against the Bushmen since 1797 ; Copies of each Census since 1797. 28 pp.

1827. XXI. 282. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Reports of Commissioners of Inquiry upon (1) the Administration of the Government, (2) the Finances. 83 pp.

The Commissioners were John Thomas Bigge, William M. G. Colebrooke, and W. Blair.

1827. XXI. 371. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Further Papers *re* Administration of the Government. 101 pp.

This contains letters from Lord Charles Somerset, Sir Rufane Donkin, and the Commissioners of Inquiry.

1827. XXI. 406. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Documents referred to in Reports of Commissioners of Inquiry. 359 pp.

1827. XXI. 444. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Copies of Communications between the Colonial Department and Sir R. Donkin. 14 pp.

1827. XXI. 454. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Copies of Correspondence between Lord Charles Somerset, Mr. Brink, and the Colonial Department. 5 pp.

1827. XXI. 470. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Papers *re South African Commercial Advertiser* and its Editor, Mr. George Greig. 41 pp.

1827. XXI. 556. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Papers *re* Case of Mr. John Carnell. 25 pp.

Mr. Carnell was banished from the Cape for five years on a charge of aiding the escape of a convict proceeding to New South Wales.

1829. V. 300. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Report of Commissioners of Inquiry upon Trade of the Cape of Good Hope, navigation of the Coast, and improvement of the Harbours. 47 pp.

1829. XXV. 335. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Reports from the Protectors of Slaves in Demerara, Berbice, Trinidad, St. Lucia, and the Cape of Good Hope. 159 pp.

This contains Reports of Proceedings against Slaves, with sentences, and remarks of the Protector.

1829. XXV. 339. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Copy of the Order in Council relative to the Natives of South Africa. 8 pp.

1830. XXI. 584. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Hottentot Population. Reports of Commissioners of Inquiry *re* condition of the Hottentots, Bushmen, Kaffirs, and other native tribes. 24 pp.

The Report was drawn up by John Thomas Bigge, a "Draft for the Settlement of the Lands at the Missionary Institutions" being signed by Wm. M. G. Colebrooke.

1830. XXI. 8. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Orders in Council for consolidating the several laws recently made for improving the condition of the Slaves in Trinidad, Berbice, Demerara, Saint Lucia, Cape of Good Hope, and Mauritius. 19 pp.

1830–1. XVI. 230. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Papers in explanation of measures for the melioration of the condition of the Slave Population in the West Indies, the Continent of South America, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Mauritius. 129 pp.

1835. XXXIX. 50, 252. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Papers *re* Condition and Treatment of the Native Inhabitants of South Africa. Part I. Hottentots and Bushmen, Kaffirs, Griquas. Two Parts.

Part I. 227 pp.
Part II. 2 Maps. 157 pp.

See under (CAPE COLONY): (NATIVE INHABITANTS), in Author-Catalogue.

1836. VII. 538. SOUTH AFRICA.

Report from the Select Committee on Aborigines (British Settlements); with the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix, and Index. vi+841 pp.

The Committee consisted of Mr. Fowell Buxton, Mr. Wm. Gladstone, Sir Rufane Donkin, Sir George Grey, and others; and amongst the witnesses called were the Revs. William Shaw, William Yate, William Ellis, John Philip, and James Read, Messrs. Andrew Stockenstrom, Saxe Bannister, and Thomas Hodgkin, Sir Rufane Donkin, Colonel Wade, Major Cloete, and John Tzatzoe. This Report contains the Minutes, Appendix, and Index only.

1836. XI. 512. COLONIES.

Report from the Select Committee on the Disposal of Lands in the British Colonies, with Minutes of Evidence and Appendix. v+259 pp.

Refers incidentally to Cape Colony.

1836. XXXIX. 279. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Despatches *re* the late Kaffir War and the Death of Hintza. 2 Maps. 122 pp.

1837. VII. 425. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Report of the Select Committee on Aborigines (British Settlements) together with the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix, and Index., 90, 212 pp.

This contains the Report and further evidence.

1837. XLIII. 503. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Despatches *re* the late Kaffir War. Map. iv+354 pp.
Despatches from Sir B. D'Urban and Lord Glenelg with reference to the Kaffir War and claims arising from it.

1846. XXIX. 400. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Copies of all Applications for Representative Government, with Answers (also from other Colonies). vi+127 pp.

1847. XXXVIII. 27. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* State of Kaffir Tribes. Map of Eastern Frontier. 200 pp.
Correspondence between Sir P. Maitland and Lord Stanley, Mr. Gladstone, and Earl Grey.

1847. XLVIII. 742. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Despatches *re* a Plan for improving Discipline among the Convicts and employing them on the Roads of the Colony. 102 pp.
Despatches from Sir George Napier.

1848. XLIII. 912, 969. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* State of Kaffir Tribes. Two Parts.
Part I. iv+152 pp.
Part II. 2 Maps. vi+82 pp.
Correspondence between Sir P. Maitland, Sir H. Pottinger, Sir H. Smith, and Earl Grey.

1849. XXXVI. 387, 1056. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* State of Kaffir Tribes on the Eastern Frontier. Two Parts. Pp. 45, 45.
Between Sir H. Smith and Earl Grey.

1849. XLIII. 217. CONVICTS.
Communications from the Governors of Ceylon and the Cape, *re* Transportation of Convicts to those Colonies; correspondence between the Secretaries of State and Governors of the Cape of Good Hope; copies of any Remonstrance, &c. &c. iv+57 pp.

1850. XXXVIII. 104. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Copies of Despatches *re* Convict Discipline and employment of Colonial Convicts. 66 pp.

1850. XXXVIII. 457. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* State of Kaffir Tribes. iv+39 pp.
Between Sir H. Smith and Earl Grey.

1850. XXXVIII. 1137, 1234. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* Establishment of a Representative Assembly at the Cape of Good Hope. Two Parts.
Part I. vi+108 pp.
Part II. 4 pp.
This contains Memoranda by Wm. Porter, Attorney-General; John Montagu, Government Secretary; H. Rivers, Treasurer-General; Justice Menzies, and others; and Despatches from Earl Grey.

1850. XXXVIII. 1138. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Despatches *re* Reception of Convicts at the Cape of Good Hope. v+159 pp.
This contains memorials and petitions against proposed convict station, reports on arrival of the *Neptune*, and Despatches from Earl Grey.

1850. XXXVIII. 1288. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* the State of Kaffir Tribes. 39 pp.

1851. XIV. 635. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Report from the Select Committee on the Kaffir Tribes, with Minutes of Evidence, Appendix, and Index. x+607 pp.
This Committee was appointed to inquire into the relations between Great Britain and the Kaffir Tribes, and amongst its members were the Marquis of Granby, Sir Edward Buxton, Mr. Cardwell, and Colonel Dunne. Amongst the witnesses examined were the Rev. Joseph Freeman, Dr. Andrew Smith, Mr. John Fairbairn, Dr. Adamson, Major J. J. Bissett, Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Sir Peregrine Maitland, Sir James Alexander, the Rev. Henry Renton, and the Rev. P. Latrobe. This contains the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix, and Index only; the Committee not being reconstituted the next session.

1851. XXXVIII. 457. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Copies of Letters Patent appointing Sir Harry Smith Governor of the Cape of Good Hope; and Instructions. 12 pp.

1851. XXXVII. 1362. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* Establishment of a Representative Assembly. vi+205 pp.
With reference to the resignation of the four elected members, the draft constitutions, and separate government for Eastern Province.

1852. XXIX. 491. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Civil Contingencies. Return showing the Nature of the Losses sustained by Sir R. Stanford, at the Cape of Good Hope, &c. 29 pp.

1852. XXXII. 355–I. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Petitions to the Queen; Representations on Colonial Church Legislation.

1852. XXXII. 57. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Copies of all Ordinances passed by the Legislative Council since its Reconstruction. 114 pp.

1852. XXXIII. 124. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Return of the White and Coloured Population of the Cape of Good Hope, and also of British Kaffraria. 2 pp.

1852. XXXIII. 1427. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* Establishment of a Representative Assembly. vii+98 pp.
Despatches from Sir H. G. Smith, Letters from John Montagu, Despatches from Earl Grey.

1852. XXXIII. 1428. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* State of Kaffir Tribes and recent Outbreak on Eastern Frontier. Map. xii+259 pp.

1852–3. LXVI. 130. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Copies of the Letters Patent appointing General Cathcart, Governor, Debates on the Constitution, and Petitions for the dismissal of Mr. Montagu; with Replies. iv+48 pp.

1852–3. LXIV. 1581, 1636. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* Establishment of a Representative Assembly. Two Parts.
Part I. vi+327.
Part II. 4+31 pp.
This contains Petitions and Memorials; Mr. Montagu's Report on preparation of same; Despatch from Lieutenant Governor Darling, enclosing Ordinance No. 2; and Despatches from Earl Grey and Sir John S. Pakington.

1852–3. LXVI. 1635. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* State of Kaffir Tribes and recent Outbreak on Eastern Frontier. 6 Maps and Plans. xix+246 pp.
Despatches from Sir H. Smith, Sir G. Cathcart, Lieut.-Governor Darling, Earl Grey, Sir John Pakington, and the Duke of Newcastle.

1852–3. LXVI. 1640. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Copies of Two Ordinances. The First—Constituting a Parliament. The Second—Regulating in certain respects the Appropriation of the Revenue by the said Parliament. 21 pp.

1854–5. XXXVIII. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* the State of the Kaffir Tribes. vi+73 pp.

1856. XLII. 2096. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* the state of the Kaffir Tribes. iv+47 pp.
This contains a despatch from Sir George Grey outlining the system to be introduced into British Kaffraria.

1857. X. 2202. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* the State of the Kaffir Tribes. Maps. vi+93 pp.
This contains (*i.a.*) Despatches from Sir George Grey *re* the German Legion, and a Report by Major J. J. Grant on same.

1857. XXVIII. 97. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* the Application of the Parliamentary Grant of £40,000 for promoting the Civilisation of Native Tribes. 14 pp.
Relating to the Expenditure in British Kaffraria.

1857–8. XL. 389. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Despatches concerning German Emigration to the Cape of Good Hope, and the German Military Settlers. iv+50 pp.

1857–8. XL. 2352. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Papers *re* state of the Kaffir Tribes. Map. vi+109 pp.
Despatches from Sir George Grey, reporting the appearance of a Kaffir Prophet, his interview with Sandilli, the Convention between the Orange Free State and Transvaal, and Despatches from Rt. Hon. H. Labouchere. The Appendix contains the Convention with the Orange Free State.

1860. H.C. 216. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence between the Colonial Office and Sir George Grey *re* his Recall. iv+39 pp.

1860. H.C. 357. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Papers *re* Recall of Sir George Grey. 32 pp.

1861. H.C. 117.
German Legion.

1862. H.C. 403.
German Settlers.

1862. C.
British and Portuguese Mixed Commission Court.
Cases adjudicated since 1843.

1863. H.C. 434.
Draft Mail Contract with Union Steamship Company.

1865. H.C. 450.
Bishop of Cape Town. Payment of Legal Expenses.

1865. XXXVII. 3436. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* the Annexation of British Kaffraria to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Map. v+33 pp.

1865. H.C. 487. CAPE TOWN RAILWAY.
Correspondence *re* the Cape Town and Dock Railway. 53 pp.

1866. H.C. 476.
Colonial Bishoprics.

1866. C.
Bishop of Natal *v.* Bishop of Cape Town.

1867–8. H.C. 365.
Mail Contract and Correspondence.

1868–9. C.
Land Act of 1867.

1870. H.C. 181, 181–(I.), 181–(II.). CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* the Establishment of Responsible Government at the Cape of Good Hope, and the withdrawal of Troops from that Colony. Three Parts.
Part I. iv+26 pp.
Part II. 4 pp.
Part III. 6 pp.

1871. C. 459. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of the Cape of Good Hope. Map. viii+200 pp.
From Lord Carnarvon, Sir P. Wodehouse, Duke of Buckingham, Earl Granville, Sir Henry Barkly, Lord Kimberley, and others *re* Imperial Troops, discovery of diamonds and claim of Orange Free State.

1872. H.L. 286. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Petitions *re* Introduction of Responsible Government. 4 pp.

1872. C. 508. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of the Cape of Good Hope. Map. iv+69 pp.
Annexation of Diamond Fields, Correspondence between Sir H. Barkly and Lord Kimberley.

1873. H.C. 61.
Mail Contract.

1873. H.C. 62.
(Mail Contract—Aden, Zanzibar, and Cape.)

1873. H.C. 84.
Postage.

1873. H.C. 173.
Postage. Number of Letters Carried, 1868–1872.

1873. H.C. 199, 241, 253, 334, 374.
Mail Contract. (Cape and Zanzibar.)

1873. C. 687.
Emigration.

1873. C. 732. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of the Cape of Good Hope. vii+163 pp.
Griqualand West Boundaries. Sir H. Barkly's Visit to Diamond Fields. Responsible Government for Cape Colony.

1875. 182. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Despatch of the 18th day of August, 1866, or about that date, from Sir Philip Wodehouse, *re* the Distress at the Cape of Good Hope, founded upon Communications from the Consul-General of the Ottoman Porte in that Colony, with Reply. 3 pp.
This refers to the Mahomedan Community at the Cape.

1875. C. 1158.
Langalibalele's Imprisonment.

1875. C. 1244.
Conference of Delegates, S. A. Colonies and States.

1876. C. 1342. See SOUTH AFRICA.
General Affairs of Griqualand West.

1876. C. 1348. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* Griqualand West and Orange Free State Boundaries, &c. 21 pp.

1876. C. 1399.
Conference of Delegates of S. A. Colonies and States.

1876. C. 1401. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Colonies and Cape of Good Hope and Griqualand West. v+86 pp.

1876. C. 1445.
Tristan d'Acunha.

1876. C. 1631. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. vii+81 pp.
Griqualand West Boundary. Separation of Eastern and Western Provinces. Confederation Movement.

1877. C. 1681; C. 1814. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. iv+19 pp.
Orange Free State and Griqualand West Boundary Questions, &c.

1878. H.C. 317.
Army Estimate. Supplementary.

1878. H.C. 318.
Navy Estimate. Supplementary.

1878. C. 1961.
Disturbances in Transkei.

1878. C. 2000.
Natives of Cape Colony ; Operations in Galekaland.

1878. C. 2079, 2100, 2144.
Military Operations in Transkei. Disaffection among Natives (Griqualand West).

1878–9. H.L. 70.
Troops for the Cape.

1878–9. H.L. 150.
Return showing regiments from which men were taken.

1878–9. H.C. 174.
Troops for the Cape. Return.

1878–9. H.C. 257.
Return of Military Expenditure.

1878–9. C. 2200.
Disturbances among Natives.

1878–9. C. 2220.
Sketch of Origin and Progress of Transkeian War.

1878–9. C. 2222.
Frontier and Armed Police. Causes of Disturbances in Griqualand West.

1878–9. C. 2252.
Events in Districts between Transvaal and Griqualand West. Events in Pondoland, &c.

1878–9. C. 2260.
Services of Griqualand West Volunteers in the Transvaal.

1878–9. C. 2308.
Pondoland ; quiet and contented State.

1878–9. C. 2374.
War Expenditure in connection with Gaika Rebellion.

1878–9. C. 2454.
Financial Returns (Griqualand West). Colonel Warren's Policy. Expediency of annexing Galekaland.

1880. 148. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Recent Expenditure in South Africa.

1880. H.C. 150.
Return of Casualties. Transkei Campaign.

1880. C. 2482. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Disturbances in Pondoland ; Mr. Stockenstrom's Application for a Commission. (Land Court.)

1880. C. 2505.
Koegas Atrocities. Railway Communication with the Cape (Griqualand West). Affairs in Pondoland.

1880. C. 2584.
Report on Confederation. Proposed Annexation to the Cape (Griqualand West). Disturbances in Pondoland.

1880. C. 2586.
Government Policy for Transkei.

1880. C. 2655.
Confederation of South Africa, &c.

1880. C. 2676.
Pondo-Xesibe Question.

1880. C. 2695.
Confederation of South Africa, &c. Sir C. Warren, Mr. Stockenstrom, and the Land Question.

1881. C. 2740.
Recall of Sir Bartle Frere. Employment of Imperial Troops in Pondoland.

1881. C. 2754.
Instructions to Sir H. Robinson. Disquieting Attitude of Pondos.

1881. C. 2783.
Protection of German Missionaries and Traders.

1881. H.C. 164.
Vote of Credit for War.

1882. C. 3112.
Annexation of Native Territories. (Transkei, &c.)

1882. C. 3113.
Policy of Retaining Walfisch Bay.

1882. C. 3280.
Cape and Natal Contributions towards expenses of Transkei and Zulu Wars.

1882. C. 3419.
Native Disturbances. Agreement between Massouw and Mankorane and Gasibone. Boer Freebooters.

1883. H.C. 281.
Contribution towards expenses of Transkei War.

1883. C. 3493.
Affairs in Basutoland and other native Territories. General Affairs.

1883. C. 3717.
Proposed withdrawal of Colonial Authority from Basutoland. Disturbances in Pondoland, &c.

1884. C. 3855.
Transfer of Administration of Basutoland to High Commissioner. Pondo Xesibe Boundary Commission.

1884–5. C. 4263. CAPE COLONY.
Further Correspondence *re* Cape Colony and adjacent territories. viii+113 pp.
Chiefly respecting Basutoland and Orange Free State.

1884–5. C. 4310.
Cape Ministers and Rooi Grond Freebooters.

1885. C. 4589. CAPE COLONY.
Further Correspondence *re* Cape Colony and adjacent territories. vi+66 pp.
Chiefly respecting Basutoland. From Sir Hercules Robinson to the Colonial Office.

1885. C. 4590. CAPE COLONY.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Pondoland. iv+25 pp.

1886. C. 4644. CAPE COLONY.
Further Correspondence *re* Cape Colony and adjacent territories. vi+85 pp.

1886. C. 4700.
Sale of Intoxicating Liquors.

1886. C. 4838. CAPE COLONY.
Further Correspondence *re* Cape Colony and adjacent territories. iv+56 pp.
Between Sir Hercules Robinson, Lieut.-Gen. H. Torrens, and the Colonial Office, respecting Basutoland and Orange Free State.

1887. C. 4959.
Tristan d'Acunha.

1887. C. 5022. CAPE COLONY.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Pondoland. Annexation of Xesibe Country. Map. xi+187 pp.
Suggested German Protectorate. Herr Nigel's Claims. Annexation of Xesibe Country. Relations with Natal, &c.

1888. H.C. 157.
Kalk Bay and Simon's Bay Railway.

1888. C. 5390.
Customs Union and Railway Extension.

1888. C. 5410. CAPE COLONY.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Pondoland. Map. iv+19 pp.
Claims of Herr Nigel and Herr Einwald.

1888. C. 5488.
High Commissionership of S. A., and its separation from Governorship of the Cape.

1890. H.C. 141.
Exchequer Bonds. (Cape Railway.)

1896. C. 7392.
Transfer of British Bechuanaland to Cape Colony.

1897–9. C. 8448, 8973, 9321.
Reports of the Astronomer at the Cape.

1900. H.C. 279.
Medical and Sanitary Arrangements at the Cape. (S. A. War, 1899–1902.)

1900. Cd. 217.
Astronomer at the Cape. Report for 1899.

1900. Cd. 264. CAPE COLONY.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Cape Colony. iv+44 pp.
From Lord Milner with reference to the Invasion of the Colony, Treatment of Cape Rebels, &c. &c.

1900. Cd. 420.
Cape Rebels and Martial Law.

1901. Cd. 417.
Educational System. Reports.

1901. Cd. 637.
Astronomer at the Cape. Report for 1900.

1902. Cd. 903. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa.

1902. Cd. 1162. CAPE COLONY.
Petition for temporary suspension of Cape Constitution and Reply. 9 pp.
This Petition was signed by forty-two members of the Cape Parliament, amongst whom were Dr. Jameson, Colonel Harris, Sir H. Juta, General Brabant, C. J. Rhodes, E. H. Walton, and A. Wilmot.

GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

ANGRA PEQUENA; WALFISCH BAY.

1878. C. 2000.
Suggested British Protectorate of Great Namaqualand and Damaraland.

1881. C. 2754.
Damaraland and Walfisch Bay.

1881. C. 2783.
South-West Africa. Commencement of German Influence.

1881. C. 2950.
Damaraland and Namaqualand. Report by Mr. Palgrave.

1882. C. 3113.
Policy of retaining Walfisch Bay. German complaints of disturbances in Damaraland.

1883. C. 3717.
Reports on Walfisch Bay.

1884. C. 3855.
Affairs in Damaraland and Namaqualand.

1884–5. C. 4190 ; C. 4262.
Angra Pequena. Acquisition of Angra Pequena by Germany. Proposed Anglo-German Commission to settle claims. Protests and Complaints of Messrs. De Pass & Co.
Part I. Map. x+60 pp.
Part II. Map. x+175 pp.

1884–5. C. 4252.
Damaraland, Namaqualand, and Kalahari Desert. Cape Ministers request sanction for Annexation.

1884–5. C. 4265.
Despatch notifying Establishment of German Protectorate at Angra Pequena. 13 pp.

1884–5. C. 4290.
German Annexations in South-West Africa.

1884–5. C. 4310.
German Interests in South-West Africa.

1887. C. 5180.
German South-West Africa. Claims of British Subjects, &c. &c. &c.

1890. C. 6046.
Anglo-German Agreement, July 1, 1890. German Boundaries in South-West Africa.

1893–4. C. 6856.
German South-West Africa. Précis of Memoranda.

1897. C. 8278.
Finances of German African Colonies, 1897–8.

1900. Cd. 353.
German subsidised Mail Steamers for South Africa.

NATAL AND ZULULAND

1847–8. XLII. 980. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Establishment of the Settlement of Natal. Map. vi+227 pp.
Concerning the Annexation and future Government ; Land Settlement ; Relations with Zulus ; and Proceedings of the Emigrant Boers.

1849. XXXVI. 1059. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* the Establishment of the Settlement of Natal, and the recent Rebellion of the Boers. Plan. iv+104 pp.
Despatches from Sir H. Smith and Earl Grey *re* the Emigrant Boers, Panda, and the battle of Boomplaats.

1850. XXXVIII. 1292. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Settlement of Natal. vii+230 pp.
Petitions for Representative Government. Relations with Panda. Native Locations. Arrival of Immigrants. State of Natives, &c.

1851. XXXVII. 1417. NATAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Settlement of Natal. Map. 114 pp.

1853. LXII. 1697. NATAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Settlement of Natal. x+150 pp.

1860. XLV. 596. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Growth of Cotton by Natives. 102 pp.

1862. XXXVI. 631. NATAL.
Despatches transmitting Report *re* Tribal Titles to Land. Petition of the Legislative Council for the Recall of the Governor, &c. 25 pp.

1865. H.C. 488. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Projected Railways in Natal.

1866. C.
Bishop of Natal *v.* Bishop of Cape Town. Judgment of Privy Council.

1867. H.L. 86; H.C. 307.
Colonial Chaplaincy in Natal.

1867–8. H.C. 62.
Military Expenditure. Repayment by Colony.

1867–8. H. C. 454. NATAL.
Judgments of the Supreme Court of Natal in the Case of the Bishop of Natal *v.* the Dean of Pietermaritzburg.

1868–9. C.
Emigration to Natal, 1868.

1870. C. 196.
Emigration to Natal, 1869.

1872. C. 618. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Construction of Railways. 44 pp.

1874. H.C. 354.
Taxes and Imposts. Return.

1874. C. 1025. NATAL.
Papers *re* the late Kaffir Outbreak in Natal. vi+84 pp.
This contains a Report of the Trial of Langalibalele.

1875. H.L. 255.
Constitutional Change.

1875. C. 1244.
Conference of Delegates of S. A. Colonies and States.

1875. C. 1119. NATAL.
Further Papers *re* the late Kaffir Outbreak in Natal. iv+61 pp.
Respecting the Trial of Langalibalele; with Reports and Statement of the Peace Society.

1875. C. 1158. NATAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Kaffir Outbreak in Natal. 6 pp.

1875. C. 1187. NATAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in Natal. iv+11 pp.
Respecting Kaffir Outbreak and appointment of Sir Garnet Wolseley as Administrator.

1875. C. 1121. NATAL.
Further Papers *re* Kaffir Outbreak in Natal. v+98 pp.
Respecting Langalibalele, his banishment, and the Bishop of Natal's appeal on his behalf.

1875. C. 1137. NATAL.
Report of the Expedition sent to instal Cetywayo as King of the Zulus. 27 pp.

1875. C. 1141. NATAL.
Langalibalele and the Amahlubi Tribe; being remarks upon the Official Record of the Trials of the Chief, his Sons, and Induna, and other Members of the Amahlubi Tribe. By the Bishop of Natal. v+166 pp.

1875. C. 1158. NATAL.
Further Papers *re* Kaffir Outbreak in Natal. 6 pp.

1875. C. 1342. I. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Kaffir Outbreak. Further Papers. Cetywayo's Message to Governor of Natal.

1876. C. 1399.
Conference of Delegates of S. A. Colonies and States.

1876. C. 1401.
Affairs of Natal. (Bishop Colenso and Mr. Shepstone.)

1877. C. 1748.
Transvaal and Zululand. Native War.

1877. C. 1776.
Natal and Neighbouring tribes; Natal, Zululand, and the Amaswazi.

1877. C. 1814.
Message from Lt.-Governor of Natal to Cetywayo.

1877. C. 1883.
Hostile Attitude of Cetywayo.

1878. C. 1961.
Apprehended Disturbances in Zululand.

1878. C. 2000.
Zulu Affairs. Disputed Boundary Question.

1878. C. 2079.
Zululand-Transvaal Boundary Dispute.

1878. C. 2100.
Further Correspondence. Arbitration suggested.

1878. C. 2144.
Further Correspondence.

1878–9. C. 2220.
Attitude of Zulus on Natal Boundary.

1878–9. C. 2222.
Events preceding War.

1878–9. H.C. 257.
Return of Military Expenditure, 1871–9.

1879. C. 2234.
Military Affairs in Natal and Transvaal. (Preceding War with Zululand.)

1879. C. 2242.
Commencement of Zulu War ; Offer of Swazis to oppose Attack of Zulus, &c. &c. &c.

1879. C. 2252.
Military Operations in Zululand ; Official Relations with High Commissioner, &c. &c. &c.

1879. C. 2260.
Caution against Annexation.

1879. C. 2269.
Necessity of enforcing Demands on Cetywayo.

1879. C. 2308.
Military Operations.

1879. C. 2310.
Troops for Natal.

1879. C. 2316.
Correspondence with Bishop Colenso.

1879. C. 2318.
Organisation and Employment of Native Regiments ; Disposition of Amatongas.

1879. C. 2367.
Events in Natal ; Memorandum by Sir H. De Villiers.

1879. C. 2374.
Raids of Natives of Natal into Zululand ; Death of Prince Imperial, &c.

1879. C. 2454.
Military Reports.

1880. H.C. 95.
Discipline and Conduct of Troops in Zulu Campaign.

1880. 148.
Reports of Recent Expenditure in South Africa. vii+53 pp.

1880. H.C. 150.
Return of Casualties among Troops in Zulu Campaign.

1880. C. 2482.
Military Operations. Capture of Cetywayo, &c. &c.

1880. C. 2505.
Settlement of Zululand ; Capture of Sekukuni, &c. &c.

1880. C. 2584.
Appointment of Mr. Osborn as Resident, &c.

1880. C. 2676.
Responsible Government ; Burial of the Dead at Isandhlwana.

1880. C. 2695.
Arrangements respecting Cetywayo.

1881. H.C. 292.
Papers *re* Native Customs in Natal.

1881. C. 2783.
Raids by Boers and Basutos; Compensation Claims for Losses during War.

1881. C. 2866.
Relief of Distress in Zululand.

1881. C. 2950.
Detention of Cetywayo.

1881. C. 2963.
Troops Stationed in Natal and the Transvaal.

1882. H.C. 114.
Estimate, 1881–2, for Zulu and other Wars.

1882. C. 3174.
Instructions to Sir H. Bulwer; Responsible Government, &c. &c.

1882. C. 3182. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Natal and Zululand. ix+185 pp.
Zulu Prisoners convicted for Raids; John Dunn's Settlement, &c. &c.

1882. C. 3247. ZULULAND.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and proposed Visit of Cetywayo to England. ix+90 pp.

1882. C. 3270. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and Cetywayo. 20 pp.
Interview with Chief John Dunn, &c.

1882. C. 3280. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Cape and Natal Contribution to Transkei and Zulu Wars.

1882. C. 3293. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and Cetywayo. 11 pp.
Bishop Colenso and the Zulu Deputations.

1883. H.C. 281.
Contribution (Natal) towards Expenses of Zulu War.

1883. C. 3466; C. 3616; C. 3705. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and Cetywayo. Three Parts.
Part I. Map. xiii+294 pp.
Part II. ix+162 pp.
Part III. vii+115 pp.
Affairs of Zululand and Restoration of Cetywayo; Installation of Cetywayo, &c. &c.

1883. C. 3486. See TRANSVAAL.
Boer Encroachments.

1883. C. 3686.
Boer Incursions.

1883. C. 3796. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Natal. vii+86 pp.
Langalibalele; Responsible Government; Franchise, &c. Proposed Conference, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal.

1884. C. 3864. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and Cetywayo. xvi+319 pp.
Native Disturbances; Intrusion of Transvaal Squatters.

1884. C. 4037; C. 4191; C. 4214. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. Three Parts.
Part I. xii+120 pp.
Part II. ix+138 pp.
Part III. ix+107 pp.
Death of Cetywayo; Boer Encroachments; Tribal Disputes and Boer Interference; Institution of "New (Boer) Republic," &c. &c.

1884–5. C. 4213.
Reported Proclamation of Boer Republic in Zululand.

1885. C. 4274; C. 4587. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. Two Parts.
Part I. vi+56 pp.
Part II. xiii+119 pp.
Establishment of "New Republic"; St. Lucia Bay annexed by Great Britain, &c. &c. &c.

1886. H.C. 52.
Imperial and Public Moneys expended (Zululand).

1886. C. 4645. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. 4 Maps. viii+92 pp.
Boer and German claim to St. Lucia Bay; The "New Republic," &c. &c.

1887. C. 4913. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. Map. ix+110 pp.
Claims of the Boers in the New Republic and map thereof; Memorandum by Sir H. Bulwer on the Situation in the Zulu Country.

1887. C. 4980. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. Map. xii+193 pp.
Recognition of the "New Republic," its boundaries, &c.

1887. C. 5143. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. 3 Maps. vii+66 pp.
Annexation of Zululand, with the exception of the "New Republic."

1888. C. 5331. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. vii+90 pp.
Mr. Osborne appointed Resident Commissioner of Zululand; "New Republic" annexed to Transvaal.

1888. C. 5390.
Customs Union and Railway Extension (Natal).

1888. C. 5410.
Proposed Annexation of Pondoland.

1888. C. 5432.
Acquisition of Zululand notified under terms of Berlin Act.

1888. C. 5489. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* a Petition from the Church Council of the Church of England in Natal. 14 pp.
This Petition asked that the Archbishop of Canterbury should be compelled to appoint a Bishop of Natal in succession to Bishop Colenso, under the immediate control of the Church of England, and submitted the name of the Rev. Sir William Cox.

1888. C. 5522. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. ix+126 pp.
Reported raids of Dinizulu into Transvaal, &c. &c.

1889. H.C. 347.
Return of Revenue (Zululand), 14th May 1887 to 1st June 1889.

1889. H.L. 348.
Cattle levied as Fines, 14th May 1887 to June 1, 1889.

1890. C. 5892. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand and adjacent territories. Map. xviii+417 pp.
Operations against, arrest, and trial of Dinizulu and other Chiefs; Services of John Dunn.

1890. C. 5893; C. 6070. ZULULAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand. Two Parts.
Part I. iv+23 pp.
Part II. v+51 pp.
Trials of Zulu Prisoners. Removal of Dinizulu and other Chiefs to St. Helena.

1890. C. 5897.
Liquor Traffic among Natives. No. 83.

1890. C. 6200.
Mr. Saunders' Report on Northern Boundary, &c.

1890–1. C. 6270–1. ZULULAND.
Report on the Forests of Zululand. 25 pp.

1891–4. C. 6487; H.C. 216; C. 7013. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Responsible Government in Natal. Two Parts. Pp. iv, 77, 66.

1892. C. 6684. ZULULAND.
Correspondence *re* Boundary Question in Zululand. 4 Maps. iv+74 pp.

1895. C. 7780.
North-East of Zululand; Territories annexed by Great Britain.

1895. C. 7878.
Reasons for Annexation by British Government; Protest by Transvaal.

1896. C. 8014.
Boundary between Tongaland and Portuguese Possessions.

1898. C. 8782. ZULULAND.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Zululand. iv+42 pp.
Annexation of Amatongaland and Zululand to Natal; Return of exiled Chiefs from St. Helena.

1899. C. 9128.
Delimitation of Frontier between British and Portuguese Possessions.

1900. Cd. 44. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Defence of Natal. iv+26 pp.

1901. Cd. 417.
Education System. Report by Mr. R. Russell.

1902. Cd. 941. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* proposed addition of Territory to Natal. 12 pp.

1906. Cd. 2905. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Native Disturbances in Natal. x+60 pp.

1906. Cd. 2927. NATAL.
Petition of the Twelve Natives recently executed in Natal. 9 pp.
This was an Appeal to the Privy Council against the Conviction, and was heard by the Lord Chancellor, the Earl of Halsbury, Lord Macnaghten, Lord Davey, Lord James, Lord Atkinson, and Sir Arthur Wilson, who dismissed the Petition.

1906. Cd. 3027; Cd. 2347. NATAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Native Disturbances in Natal. Two Parts.
Part I. x+104 pp.
Part II. viii+97 pp.

1907. Cd. 3563. NATAL.
Correspondence *re* Removal of certain Native Prisoners from Natal. v+14 pp.

1908. Cd. 3889. NATAL.
Report of the Native Affairs Commission, 1906–7. 41 pp.

ORANGE RIVER COLONY

ORANGE RIVER SOVEREIGNTY; ORANGE FREE STATE

1849. XXXVI. 1059. See NATAL.
(Recent Rebellion of the Boers.)

1851. XXXVII. 1360. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Correspondence *re* Assumption of Sovereignty over the Territory between the Vaal and Orange Rivers. Map. 99 pp.

1852–3. LXVI. 1646. ORANGE RIVER TERRITORY.
Further Correspondence *re* State of the Orange River Territory. viii+134 pp.
Despatches from Sir H. Smith, Sir G. Cathcart, and Earl Grey, Sir J. Pakington, and Duke of Newcastle. These contain Mr. Galton's Account of his Journey into the Interior, with description of the Namaquas and Damaras; an Inquiry into the state of the Sovereignty; the Convention with the Transvaal Boers; the Decision of Her Majesty's Government to withdraw; and a Despatch from the Duke of Newcastle on Slavery in the Transvaal.

1854. XLIII. 1758. ORANGE RIVER TERRITORY.
Further Correspondence *re* State of the Orange River Territory. Map. vii+93 pp.
This contains reports from Sir George Clerk, Special Commissioner; and despatches from Sir George Cathcart and the Duke of Newcastle; and Order in Council *re* the Abandonment of the Orange River Sovereignty.

1871. C. 459. See CAPE COLONY.
Claims of Orange Free State to Diamond Fields.

1876–7. C. 1631; C. 1681; C. 1814.
Orange Free State and Griqualand West Boundaries. Captain Warren's Preliminary Report.

1878. C. 1980.
Refusal of Orange Free State to join Proposed South African Confederation.

1878–9. C. 2316.
Congratulations of President on Arrival of Reinforcements.

1878–9. C. 2454.
Annexation of Transvaal. Debate.

1881. C. 2755.
Sale of Arms to Basutos.

1881. C. 2783.
Transvaal Agitation. Views of President.

1881. C. 2837.
Attitude of Orange Free State during Boer Rebellion.

1881. C. 2866.
Sale of Arms and Ammunition.

1882. C. 3419.
Orange Free State Freebooters in Bechuanaland.

1883. C. 3717.
Complaints by President of Basuto Disturbances on Free State Border.

1883. C. 3796.
Railway Communication with Natal.

1884. C. 3855.
Maintenance of Order on Basutoland Border.

1884–5. C. 4263. See CAPE COLONY.
Native Pass Law.

1884–5. C. 4589.
Apprehension of Basuto Raids.

1886. C. 4644.
Orange Free State and Basutoland Liquor Traffic.

1886. C. 4838 ; C. 4907. See CAPE COLONY.
Border Questions, &c. ; Extradition Treaty with Basutoland.

1888. C. 5390.
Customs Union and Railway Extension.

1890–1. C. 6313.
Extradition Convention, 1890.

1893–4. C. 7043. ORANGE FREE STATE.
Correspondence *re* Repair of Graves of British Officers and Soldiers at Boomplaats, by the Government of the Orange Free State. 8 pp.

1895. C. 7594.
Brussels Conference, 1889–90. Accession of Orange Free State.

1898. C. 8680.
Geneva (Red Cross) Convention. Accession.

1898. C. 8833.
Postal Union Convention. Accession.

1899. C. 9530.
Resolution of Volksraad to support South African Republic in the event of War. 38 pp.

1900. H.L. 231.
Railways in South African Republic and Orange Free State.

1900. Cd. 53.
Forfeitures of Property.

1900. Cd. 128.
Alienations of Property.

1900. Cd. 261.
Annexation of Orange Free State, 24th May 1900. Proclamation.

1900. Cd. 426.
Proclamations issued by Field-Marshal Lord Roberts. February to October 1900.

1901. Cd. 628. See TRANSVAAL.
Finances of Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1903. Cd. 1551–2–3. See TRANSVAAL.
Administration and Finance in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1903. Cd. 1683. See TRANSVAAL.
Employment of Coolies on Railways in Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1904. Cd. 1895. See TRANSVAAL.
Affairs of the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1904. Cd. 2104. See TRANSVAAL.
Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1905. Cd. 2482. See TRANSVAAL.
Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1905. Cd. 2563. See TRANSVAAL.
Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1906. Cd. 3028. See TRANSVAAL.
Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

1907. Cd. 3526. ORANGE RIVER COLONY.
Letters Patent and Instructions *re* the Orange River Colony. 47 pp.

1907. Cd. 3528. See TRANSVAAL.
Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

RHODESIA

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY ; MASHONALAND ; MATABELELAND

1868–9. XLIII. 4141. See TRANSVAAL.
Goldfields in Mashonaland.

1886. C. 4643. See TRANSVAAL.
Missions to Lobengula.

1886. C. 4739.
Berlin Act, 26th February 1885 ; Slave Trade, &c.

1887. C. 5237.
Visit of Mr. Fry to Matabeleland.

1888. C. 5363.
Report by Mr. Johnson of his visit to Matabele and Mashona Countries.

1888. C. 5524.
Mr. Cawston's Proposal to negotiate Treaty with Lobengula.

1890. C. 5904. MASHONALAND.
Correspondence *re* the Action of Portugal in Mashonaland and in the Districts of the Shiré and Lake Nyassa. xi+231 pp.
This contains Portuguese treaties with France, Germany, and with native chiefs ; closing of the Zambesi ; details of Portuguese activity in East Central Africa ; decrees relating to Mozambique and Zumbo districts, and correspondence thereon.

1890. C. 5918.
Mr. Rudd's Mining Concession. Grant of Charter.

1890. C. 6048 ; C. 6049 ; C. 6049—(I.) ; C. 6557.
Brussels Conference, 1889–90. General Act, Protocols, &c. (Slave Trade, Arms, Liquor.)

1892. C. 6645.
Ordinances (of 1891) made by British South Africa Company. 7 pp.

1893. H.C. 467.
British South Africa and other Companies.

1893. C. 6856.
Railway Route from Beira to Mashonaland.

1893–4. C. 7171 ; C. 7190. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Correspondence *re* British South Africa Company in Mashonaland and Matabeleland. Difficulties with Lobengula. viii+74 pp.

1893. C. 7196. MASHONALAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate. viii+93 pp.
Matabele Campaign. Military Operations against Lobengula. Occupation of Bulawayo.

1894. C. 7284. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Correspondence *re* the Death at Tati of two Indunas in October 1893. 18 pp.

1894. C. 7290. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in Mashonaland, Matabeleland, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate. x+87 pp.
Matabele War. Military operations and flight of Lobengula. Death of Major Wilson's party.

1894. H.C. 177.
Limitation of Customs Duties.

1894. C. 7383. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Papers *re* the Administration of Matabeleland and Mashonaland. 17 pp.
The Charter, Order in Council, and Memorandum of Settlement of the B. S. A. Co.

1894. C. 7555. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Report of Mr. F. J. Newton upon the Collision between the Matabele and the Forces of the British South Africa Company at Fort Victoria, and Correspondence. iv+61 pp.

1895. C. 7582.
Railway from Beira to Mashonaland.

1895. C. 7637.
British Sphere North of the Zambesi. Arrangements with British South Africa Co.

1895. C. 7782.
Bechuanaland and British South Africa Company's RailwayAgreement.

1896. H.C. 380.
British South Africa Committee. Report, August 14, 1896.

1896. C. 7920.
East Coast Route (Beira to Mashonaland). Report.

1896. C. 8060. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Instructions issued to Colonel Sir R. Martin and Major-Gen. Sir Frederick Carrington. 5 pp.

1896. C. 8117. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Power of Attorney of the British South Africa Company to the Right Hon. C. J. Rhodes. 1 p.

1896. C. 8130. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Report of the Land Commission of 1894, and Correspondence. 2 Maps. 10 pp.

1897. C. 8434. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Africa No. 3 (1897). (Manica Arbitration.)
Papers *re* the Interpretation of Article II. of the Treaty between Great Britain and Portugal. 3 Maps. 58 pp.
This contains the award of Signor Vigliani in the Manica Boundary dispute.

1897. H.C. 205.
Importation of Spirits.

1897. C. 8547. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Report by Sir R. Martin on the Native Administration of the British South Africa Company. 128 pp.
The Report severely criticises the methods of obtaining native labour.

1898. H.L. 165; H.L. 165 (1, 2); H.C. 64; H.C. 311; H.C. 311 (1, 2).
Incursion into South African Republic by an armed force; Administration of British South Africa Company; Report of Select Committee of House of Commons.

1898. H.C. 161. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
List of Executive and Administrative Staff in Rhodesia and Cape Town.

1898. C. 8732. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Correspondence *re* Proposed Changes in Administration of British South Africa Company. 9 pp.

1898. C. 8773. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
British South Africa Company's Territories. Charter: Order in Council, May 9, 1891; Order in Council, July 18, 1894. 20 pp.

1899. C. 9138. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Papers relating to the British South Africa Co.; Southern Rhodesia Order in Council, 20th October 1898; Proclamation promulgating native Regulations for Southern Rhodesia; Proclamation making provision for an Electoral System; Draft of a Supplemental Charter. 26 pp.

1899. C. 9323. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Correspondence with Mr. C. J. Rhodes *re* Proposed Extension of the Bechuanaland Railway. 21 pp.

1899. C. 9335.
Brussels Convention, 8th June 1899 (Liquor Traffic).

1900. C. 9428. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Accounts and Estimates, 1896–1900.

1900. Cd. 101.
Preservation of Wild Animals, Birds, and Fish; International Convention, 17th May 1900.

1901. Cd. 667. BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.
Financial Statements, 1899 and 1900, and Estimates, 1901 and 1902.

1902. Cd. 1200. RHODESIA.
Correspondence *re* Regulation and Supply of Labour in Southern Rhodesia. viii+132 pp.

1904. Cd. 2028. RHODESIA.
Correspondence *re* Proposed Introduction of Indentured Asiatic (Chinese) Labour into Southern Rhodesia. iv+34 pp.

1905. Cd. 2584. RHODESIA.
Award of the King of Italy *re* the Western Boundary of the Barotse Kingdom. Map. 5 pp.

SOUTH AFRICA

1852. XXXII. 355–1. CHURCH OF ENGLAND.
Copies of Petitions to the Queen and of Representations on Colonial Church Legislation. Part I. Mediterranean and African Possessions. vi+74 pp.
Pages 10–35 contain despatches referring to the Church of England in South Africa.

1873. C. 778.
Consular Establishments in Africa since 1815.

1875. C. 1244.
Conference of Delegates of Colonies and States suggested. 4 pp.

1876. C. 1342. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* Colonies and States of South Africa. Part I. Cape of Good Hope and Griqualand West. vi+225 pp.

1875. C. 1342—(I.). SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* the Colonies and States of South Africa. Part I. Natal. v+51 pp.

1875. C. 1361.
Delagoa Bay. Claims of Her Majesty's Government.

1876. C. 1399. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* Proposed Conference on Affairs of South Africa. vi+91 pp.
Contains Mr. Froude's Historical Sketch of the Dutch Republics.

1876. C. 1445.
Tristan d'Acunha.

1876. C. 1631. See CAPE COLONY.
Correspondence; Separation of Eastern and Western Provinces; Confederation Movement.

1877. 195. SOUTH AFRICA (H.L.).
A Bill entitled An Act for the Union under one Government of such of the South African Colonies and States as may agree thereto, and for the Government of such Union; and for purposes connected therewith. iv+15 pp.

1877. 271. SOUTH AFRICA.
South Africa Bill (H. L.) as amended in Committee. iii+14 pp.
This is the celebrated Confederation Bill introduced into the House of Lords by Lord Carnarvon in 1877, which was passed by the Imperial Parliament.

1877. C. 1732. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence on the proposed Bill for enabling the South African Colonies and States to unite. 52 pp.

1877. C. 1748. See TRANSVAAL.
Native Affairs in South Africa, and Transvaal War with Natives.

1877. C. 1776.
Transvaal Annexed by Great Britain.

1878. C. 1961. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 6 Maps. xi+230 pp.
Annexation of Transvaal; State of Zululand; Affairs in Transkei; Relations with Kreli; Galeka Rebellion.

1878. H.C. 317.
Army Estimate. Supplementary.

1878. H.C. 318.
Navy Estimate. Supplementary.

1878. C. 1980. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Proposed Confederation. 41 pp.

1878. C. 2000. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. 3 Maps. viii+153 pp.
Damaraland; Operations against Galekas; Cetywayo; suggested British Protectorate over Namaqualand and Damaraland.

1878. C. 2079. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. 2 Maps. viii+242 pp.
Gaika Rebellion; Zulu Boundary Dispute; Operations against Kaffirs; Dismissal of Molteno Ministry.

1878. C. 2100. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. viii+110 pp.
Kruger and Annexation of Transvaal; Zululand Boundary.

1878. C. 2144.
Affairs of South Africa. Report of Annexation of Walfisch Bay.

1878–9. H.L. 70.
Troops for the Cape.

1878–9. H.L. 150.
Return showing Regiments from which Men were taken to complete Regiments sent to the Cape, &c.

1878–9. H.C. 68.
War in South Africa; Services to which sum of £1,500,000 will be applied.

1878–9. H.C. 69.
Vote of Credit £1,500,000.

1878–9. H.C. 150.
Guns and Ammunition.

1878–9. H.C. 196.
Telegraphic Communication with South African Colonies.

1878–9. H.C. 257.
Return of Military Expenditure, 1871–9.

1878–9. H.C. 267.
Chicago Tinned Beef sent for the Use of Troops.

1878–9. H.C. 326.
Supplementary Estimate (£3,000,000) for War Expenditure.

1878–9. H.C. 327.
Vote for £3,000,000. Statement showing application.

1878–9. C. 2220.
General Affairs of South Africa.

1879. C. 2234. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* Military Affairs in Natal and the Transvaal. 2 Maps. 42 pp.

1879. C. 2242. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Papers *re* the Affairs of South Africa. iv+93 pp.
Chiefly regarding Zululand. Contains two despatches from Sir T. Shepstone relative to his interview with the envoys of Cetywayo in October 1877.

1879. C. 2252. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. iv+97 pp.
Confederation; State of Zululand; Zululand Boundary Award; Isandula; Rorke's Drift.

1879. C. 2260. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. 111 pp.
Zulu War. Affairs in Transvaal.

1879. C. 2269. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. iv+73 pp.
Zulu War.

1879. C. 2308. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. iv+73 pp.
Reports from Sir Henry Bulwer on Zululand, and from Sir Bartle Frere on Pondoland.

1879. C. 2310.
Regiments embarked for South Africa. Return.

1879. C. 2316. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. Map. iv+93 pp.
Swaziland; Correspondence with Bishop Colenso on the Zulu Question; Replies of Missionaries to Circular on effect of late Outbreak on Native Communities.

1879. C. 2318. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. iv+89 pp.
Native Regiments in Natal. Zululand.

1879. 2367. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. vi+176 pp.
Zulu War. Affairs in Transvaal.

1879. C. 2374. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. v+151 pp.
Zulu War; Basuto War; Death of Prince Imperial.

1879. C. 2454. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. Map. vii+231 pp.
Annexation of Galekaland and Bomvanaland; Zulu War; Sir Bartle Frere's Policy; Despatches from Naval Officers *re* Zululand; Confederation Question.

1880. H.C. 68.
Appropriation of Vote of Credit for War (£1,500,000).

1880. H.C. 74. SOUTH AFRICA.
Sir Garnet Wolseley's Report in answer to Inquiries as to the Conduct of the Troops in South Africa. 16 pp.

1880. H.C. 85.
Chicago Tinned Beef for Use of Troops.

1880. H.C. 105.
Supplementary Estimate for War Expenditure (£703,000).

1880. H.C. 124.
Kopf's Erbswurst as Food for Troops. Reports.

1880. 148. SOUTH AFRICA.
Reports on Recent Expenditure in South Africa. vii+53 pp.
Zulu War; Griqualand West; Eastern Frontier War; Transvaal.

1880. H.C. 150.
Return of Casualties among Troops.

1880. 220. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Reports from Sir Garnet Wolseley *re* Conduct of Troops in South Africa. 41 pp.

1880. C. 2482. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. 2 Maps. xiv+533 pp.
Condition of Basutoland; Zulu War; Condition of Pondoland; Affairs in Transvaal; Indenture System; Confederation; Capture of Cetywayo; Annexation of Fingoland and Nomansland.

1880. C. 2505. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. 4 Maps. vii+198 pp.
Condition of Pondoland; Libel Action—Upington *v.* Cape Argus; General Crealock's Report of Operations on Coast Line of Zululand; Arrest of Bok and Pretorius for High Treason.

1880. C. 2584. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. xi+222 pp.
Confederation. Pondoland, &c. &c. &c.

1880. C. 2586. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of South Africa. 16 pp.
Pondoland.

1880. C. 2601 ; C. 2668.
Temporary Allowance granted to Sir Bartle Frere as High Commissioner.

1880. C. 2655. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 104 pp.
Confederation of South Africa ; Newspaper Comments on Sprigg's Resolution for Conference or Confederation ; Views of the Cape Legislature ; Letter from Messrs. Kruger and Joubert ; Proposed supersession of Sir Bartle Frere.

1880. C. 2676. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 2 Maps. iii+72 pp.
Responsible Government in Natal ; Xesibe-Pondo Question ; Burial of dead at Isandhlwana.

1880. C. 2695. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. Map. vi+87 pp.
Correspondence between Sir H. B. Frere, Sir Garnet Wolseley, Sir W. Lanyon, Colonel Warren, Sir G. Colley, and the War Office, chiefly regarding Cetywayo ; Natives and the Liquor Traffic ; Confederation ; Sir Bartle Frere's defence of his Policy.

1881. H.C. 164 ; H.C. 165 ; H.C. 166.
Votes of Credit for War in South Africa.

1881. H.C. 412.
Return of killed and wounded with Cost of Wars, 1875 to 1880.

1881. C. 2740. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. viii+127 pp.
Between Sir H. B. Frere, Sir W. O. Lanyon, Sir G. Colley, Sir G. S. Strahan, and others, and the War Office, and Colonial Office. Employment of Imperial Troops ; Sir Bartle Frere's recall and defence of his Policy ; Addresses and Resolutions.

1881. C. 2754. SOUTH AFRICA.
Instructions addressed to Sir H. Robinson. 8 pp.
Federation ; Employment of Imperial Troops ; Damaraland and Walfisch Bay.

1881. C. 2783. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. vii+86 pp.
Between Sir G. C. Strahan, Sir G. Colley, Sir Evelyn Wood, Sir Hercules Robinson and others, and the War, Colonial, and Foreign Offices, chiefly with reference to the Boer War ; South-West Africa ; Commencement of German Influence.

1881. C. 2837. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence (Telegraphic) *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 30 pp.

1881. C. 2858. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence (Telegraphic) *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 5 pp.

1881. C. 2866. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 2 Maps. xi+190 pp.
Between Sir W. O. Lanyon, Sir G. Colley, Sir G. Strahan, Sir H. Robinson, Sir Evelyn Wood, and the War Office, Colonial Office, and Admiralty, respecting the Boer War.

1881. C. 2950. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 4 Maps. viii+192 pp.
Between Sir G. Strahan, Sir G. Colley, Sir H. Robinson, Sir W. Lanyon, Sir Evelyn Wood, Mr. Gladstone, and the Colonial Office, and War Office, and Admiralty. Damaraland and Namaqualand. Report by Mr. Palgrave.

1881. C. 2959. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 47 pp.

1881. C. 2961. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 13 pp.

1882. C. 3112. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* Affairs of Basutoland, Pondoland, and Transkei. 2 Maps. vii+133 pp.

1882. C. 3113. See CAPE COLONY.
Policy of retaining Walfisch Bay. German Complaints of Disturbances in Namaqualand.

1882. C. 3280. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* Contributions to be made by the Cape and Natal towards the Cost of the Transkei and Zulu Wars. iv+39 pp.

1882. H.C. 114.
Estimate, 1881–2, for Zulu and other Wars in South Africa.

1882. H.C. 281.
Wars in South Africa ; Colonial Contributions to Expenses.

1883. C. 3717.
Reports on Walfisch Bay.

1884. H.L. 42. SOUTH AFRICA.
Copies of Engagements between this Country and States or Native Tribes of South Africa. 124 pp.
This contains the various Treaties with the native chiefs from 1803, the Sand River Convention, Bloemfontein Conference (1854), Convention of Aliwal North (1869), Pretoria Convention (1881), and other Treaties.

1884. C. 3855.
Affairs in Damaraland and Namaqualand.

1884. C. 4190.
Acquisition of Angra Pequena by Germany.

1884–5. C. 4213.
Extension of British Protectorate to Kalahari Desert and Westward. Her Majesty's Government cannot entertain proposal.

1884–5. C. 4252.
Damaraland, Namaqualand, and Kalahari Desert. Cape Ministers request sanction for Annexation.

1884–5. C. 4252.
Angra Pequena. Annexation by Germany; Proposed Anglo-German Commission to settle Claims.

1884–5. C. 4265.
German Protectorate at Angra Pequena and neighbouring Coast; Despatch notifying establishment.

1884–5. C. 4290.
German Annexations in South-West Africa.

1884–5. C. 4310.
German Interests in South-West Africa.

1884–5. C. 4442.
Anglo-German Arrangement. Germany engages to acquire no Territory between Natal and Delagoa Bay.

1886. C. 4643.
Separation of Offices of Governor of Cape and High Commissioner; Despatch from Sir H. Robinson.

1886. C. 4739.
Berlin Act, 26th February 1885; Slave Trade, &c.

1886. C. 4839.
Separation of Offices of Governor of Cape and High Commissioner for South Africa; Mr. Mackenzie's Observations.

1887. C. 4924.
Portuguese Mining Laws in South Africa. Report. M.S. No. 53.

1887. C. 4959.
Tristan d'Acunha. Correspondence, 1876–1886.

1887. C. 5180.
German South-West Africa; Claims of British Subjects; Arrangements by British and German Commissioners; Rumoured establishment of "Upingtonia" Republic.

1888. C. 5315.
German and Portuguese (Mozambique) Boundaries; Correspondence and Agreement, &c.

1888. C. 5390.
Customs Union and Railway Extension; Conference of Delegates.

1888. C. 5488.
Correspondence *re* High Commissionership and its Separation from the Governorship of the Cape. Map. 22 pp.

1890. C. 5903.
Delagoa Bay Railway, Seizure by Portuguese Government; Correspondence.

1890. C. 5904.
Portuguese Claims and Actions in Mashonaland, Shiré Districts, &c.

1890. C. 6046.
Anglo-German Agreement (1st July 1890). German Boundaries in South-West Africa.

1890. C. 6048 ; C. 6049 ; C. 6049—(I).
Brussels Conference. General Act and Protocols, &c. &c.

1890. C. 6102.
Liquor Traffic in Native Territories. 11 pp.

1890. C. 6212.
Anglo-Portuguese Convention, August 20, 1890. Boundaries, Trade, &c. Subsequent Agreement, November 14, 1890. iii+37 pp.

1891. C. 6370 ; C. 6375.
Anglo-Portuguese Treaty defining respective Spheres of Influence in Africa. June 11, 1891.

1891. C. 6495.
Great Britain and Portugal in East Africa. Treaty, June 11, 1891, signed.

1893. C. 6856 (54).
Railway Route from Beira to Mashonaland. Report. M.S. No. 306.

1893–4. C. 6856 (64).
German South-West Africa. Précis of Memoranda. M.S. No. 316.

1893–4. C. 7032.
Great Britain and Portugal. Spheres of Influence North of the Zambesi. Agreement, May 1893.

1893–4. C. 7196.
Position of Tati Concession as regards British South Africa Company.

1893–4. C. 7284.
Death of two Indunas at Tati.

1895. H.C. 445.
Telegraphs (South and East Africa). Agreements and Treasury Minutes.

1895. C. 7582 (5).
Railway from Beira to Mashonaland. Further Report. M.S. No. 344.

1895. C. 7780. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* certain Native Territories to the North-East of Zululand. vii+54 pp.
Correspondence from the year 1888 *re* Annexation of Zambaan's Territory, and Protectorate of Amatongaland.

1895. C. 7878. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* certain Native Territories to the North-East of Zululand. 8 pp.

1896. C. 7920 (8).
Beira to Mashonaland. Report on East Coast Route. M.S. No. 387.

1896. C. 7920 (19).
Lorenco Marquez, Port and Railway. Report. M.S. No. 398.

1896. C. 7971.
Great Britain and Portugal. Spheres of Influence North of the Zambesi. Agreement prolonging "Modus Vivendi" of 1893.

1896. C. 8141.
Outbreak of Rinderpest in South Africa in March 1896. Correspondence. vi+63 pp.

1897. C. 8278 (12).
Finances of German African Colonies, 1897–8. M.S. No. 413.

1897. C. 8357.
Tristan d'Acunha. Further Correspondence (1888–97).

1897. C. 8434.
Manica Arbitration. Signor Vigliani's award on Interpretation of Article II. of Treaty of June 11th, with Portugal.

1899. C. 9128.
Delimitation of Frontier between British and Portuguese Possessions in Amatongaland. Exchange of Notes.

1899. C. 9223.
Trade, Shipping, Railways, and Economic Conditions of South Africa. Reprint of articles from *Board of Trade Journal.*

1900. Cd. 43. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs in South Africa. xiii+253 pp.
Respecting the death of T. J. Edgar; Arms passing to Transvaal; Attitude of Cape Colony; Opening of the War; Annexation of British Territory; Martial Law, &c. &c.

1900. Cd. 261. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa. xi+193 pp.
Contains Resolutions of Public Meetings; Views of the Churches; Annexation of Orange Free State, &c.

1900. Cd. 353 (1).
German subsidised Mail Steamers for South Africa. M.S. No. 536.

1900. Cd. 369.
Political Situation in South Africa. Letters of Chief Justice De Villiers, Mr. Merriman, Mr. Te Water, and Members of Imperial Parliament.

1900. Cd. 420. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa. v+122 pp.
Rebellion in Cape Colony; Martial Law; Annexation of Transvaal. Appendices contain the Cape Indemnity Act, Natal Indemnity Act, and Natal Treason Act.

1901. H.C. 293.
South African Telegraphs.

1901. Cd. 547. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa. viii+77 pp.
Administration of new territories; Proposed offer of terms; Colonial Contingents; Martial Law; Murder of Abraham Esau (Calvinia), &c.

1901. Cd. 626–627. SOUTH AFRICA.
Report of the Lands Settlement Commission, South Africa, with Documents, Evidence, &c. Two Parts. Index. Pp. 24, 364.

1901. Cd. 821. SOUTH AFRICA.
Correspondence *re* the Treatment of Natives by Boers. 6 pp.

1901. Cd. 822. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Treatment of Natives by the Boers. 4 pp.

1902. Cd. 888. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* the Treatment of Natives by the Boers. 10 pp.

1902. Cd. 903. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa. x+202 pp.
Peace Efforts; Abrogation of Responsible Government in Cape Colony; Situation in Cape Colony; Civil Administration of Transvaal, &c.

1902. Cd. 1163. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa. viii+178 pp.
Settlement of conquered Territories; Willcocks's Report on Irrigation; Slanders against British Troops, &c.

1903. Cd. 1844. SOUTH AFRICA.
Report from Mr. Henry Birchenough upon the present Position and future Prospects of British Trade in South Africa. Map. 160 pp.

1903. Cd. 1463. SOUTH AFRICA.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in South Africa. vi+79 pp.
Emigration of Women; Restocking of Farms. Appendix contains Transvaal Settlers' Ordinance.

1905. 130. SOUTH AFRICA.
Return showing the Nature and Extent of the Authority of the High Commissioner. 60 pp.

1905. Cd. 2399. SOUTH AFRICA.
Report of the South African Native Affairs Commission, 1903–1905. vii+97 pp.
This is a Report on Land Tenure; Tribal System; Marriage and Polygamy; Native Press; Education; Liquor; Labour; Taxation; and other matters.

1906. Cd. 3094. SOUTH AFRICA.
Reports of the High Commissioner on his Visits to Basutoland and the Bechuanaland Protectorate in 1906. 20 pp.

1907. Cd. 3564. SOUTH AFRICA.
Papers *re* a Federation of the South African Colonies. 108 pp.
This contains "A Review of the Present Mutual Relations of the British South African Colonies," by Lord Selborne, divided into nine Parts—
1. Historical Cause of South African Disunion.
2. Results of Disunion on the Railway Development.
3. Results of Disunion on the Fiscal Policy.
4. Disunion as affecting the Native and Labour Questions.
5. Disunion as affecting the Economic Position.

6. National Expansion.
7. Function of National Institutions.
8. The Immediate Future.
9. General Observations.

"South African Railway Unification and its Effect on Railway Rates," a memorandum handed to Lord Selborne. . . . These are two important documents likely to affect the future of South Africa.

1908. (No Number.) SOUTH AFRICA.
Royal Commission on Shipping Rings. Summary of Evidence taken in South Africa. xviii pp.

SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902

1899. H.C. 1.
Supplementary Estimate (£10,000,000) in consequence of Military Situation in South Africa.

1899. C. 9531.
Memorandum showing Principal Heads of Expenditure of above Estimate.

1900. H.L. 67 ; H.C. 158.
Campaign in South Africa. Members of either House of Parliament on Active Service.

1900. H.L. 149.
Strength and Establishment of Cavalry Regiments landed in South Africa. Return.

1900. H.L. 230.
War Office Contracts. Reports of Select Committee.

1900. H.C. 36.
Supplementary Estimate (£13,000,000).

1900. H.C. 115.
Imperial Yeomanry. Companies formed and embarked.

1900. H.L. 184.
Transports. Return to 31st March 1900.

1900. H.C. 268.
Unwounded Soldiers, Dead, or Invalided Home. Return.

1900. H.C. 279.
Medical and Sanitary Arrangements at the Cape. Correspondence.

1900. Cd. 18.
Despatch of Colonial Military Contingents. Correspondence.

1900. Cd. 33.
Bundesrath, *Herzog*, and *General* (German Mail Steamers). Action of British Naval Authorities.

1900. Cd. 34.
Seizure of British Vessels *Springbok* and *Peterhoff* by United States Cruisers in 1863.

1900. Cd. 35. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Correspondence with the Presidents of the South African Republic and of the Orange Free State *re* the War. 3 pp.
This contains a telegram suggesting that Peace might be re-established on the recognition of the Independence of the Republics, and Lord Salisbury's Reply.

1900. Cd. 43. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Events in South Africa from March 1899 to January 1900. (Killing of Edgar; Seditious Circular issued in the Cape, &c. &c. &c.)

1900. Cd. 44. See NATAL.
Defence of Natal. Correspondence.

1900. Cd. 53.
Forfeitures of Property in South African Republic and Orange Free State. High Commissioner's Notice, January 26, 1900.

1900. Cd. 122.
Abuse of the White Flag. Correspondence between Lord Roberts and Presidents of the Republics.

1900. Cd. 128.
Alienations of Property by Governments of the Republics. High Commissioner's Proclamation, March 19, 1900.

1900. Cd. 155.
General Buller's Despatches on Spion Kop Incident. Telegrams relating to proposed publication.

1900. Cd. 196; Cd. 248.
War Relief Funds Committee. Report dated May 28, 1900.

1900. Cd. 230.
Hospital Arrangements for Troops in South Africa. Telegrams.

1900. Cd. 261.
Events in South Africa from January to June 1900. Annexation of British Territory by Republics; Annexation of Orange Free State, May 24, 1900; &c. &c. &c.

1900. Cd. 264.
Treatment of Cape Rebels. Differences among Ministers and Resignation of Schreiner Ministry.

1900. Cd. 420.
Martial Law; Cape Rebels; Annexation of South African Republic, September 1, 1900.

1900. Cd. 421.
Military Forces in South Africa, 1899–1900. Return.

1900. Cd. 426.
Proclamations issued by Field-Marshal Lord Roberts, February to October 1900.

1901. H.L. 30.
Soldiers and Sailors invalided Home, and who have since died. Return.

1901. 142. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Despatches in regard to the Naval Brigade in South Africa. 58 pp.

1901. H.C. 150.
Wars in South Africa and China. Cost and Expenditure.

1901. 289. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Report from the Joint Select Committee of the House of Lords and the House of Commons on Charitable Agencies for Relief of Widows and Orphans of Soldiers and Sailors ; with Proceedings. xviii pp.

1901. H.C. 374.
Transports for South Africa, 1900–1901. Return.

1901. Cd. 453, 454, 455. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Report of the Royal Commission appointed to consider the Care and Treatment of the Sick and Wounded during the South African Campaign, with Minutes of Evidence and Appendix. Three Parts. vi+71 pp., iii+565 pp., 368 pp.

1901. Cd. 457–458. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
South Africa Despatches. Two Parts. 140, 138 pp. These are the despatches from the Generals in the Field to the Secretary of State for War. Vol. I. contains Lord Roberts' Despatches, and Vol. II. communications from Natal Field Army.

1901. Cd. 461.
Proposed Cessation of Hostilities. Correspondence between Lord Roberts and General Louis Botha.

1901. Cd. 462 ; Cd. 578.
Military Forces in South Africa, 1899–1901. Return.

1901. Cd. 464.
Reported Outrage on Esau at Calvinia. Telegram from Sir A. Milner.

1901. Cd. 467. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Correspondence *re* the Recall of Major-General Sir H. E. Colvile. 6 pp.

1901. Cd. 469.
Oversea Colonial Contingents. Return.

1901. Cd. 470.
Lieutenant-Colonel B. E. Spragge and others. Prisoners of War. Finding of Court of Enquiry.

1901. Cd. 520. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Report by Sir H. E. Colvile on the Operations of the Ninth Division at Paardeberg. 10 pp.

1901. Cd. 522. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
South Africa Despatches. Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated March 8, 1901, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 16 pp.

1901. Cd. 524. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Return of Buildings burnt in each month from June 1900 to January 1901, including farm buildings, mills, cottages, and hovels. 19 pp.
This contains a total of 634.

1901. Cd. 528 ; Cd. 546 ; Cd. 663. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Papers *re* Negotiations between Commandant Louis Botha and Lord Kitchener. Three Parts. 7, 18 pp.

1901. Cd. 547.
General Affairs ; Proposed Peace Terms ; Advice of Netherlands Government to President Kruger, &c. &c.

1901. Cd. 582. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Correspondence between the Commander-in-Chief in South Africa and the Boer Commanders so far as it affects the Destruction of Property. 13 pp.

1901. Cd. 605. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
South Africa Despatches. Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated May 8, 1901, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 36 pp.

1901. Cd. 608.
Concentration Camps. Return, June 1901.

1901. Cd. 610.
Volunteer Service Companies. Drafts embarked, 1900.

1901. Cd. 693. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Report from Brigadier-General Dixon on the Operations at Vlakfontein on May 29, 1901. 4 pp.

1901. Cd. 694.
Concentration Camps. Return, July 1901.

1901. Cd. 695. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
South African Despatches. Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated July 8, 1901, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 42 pp.

1901. Cd. 732.
Prolongation of Hostilities. Correspondence with Lord Kitchener and Governor of Natal.

1901. Cd. 781. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Proclamation issued by Lord Kitchener, as Administrator of the Transvaal, on July 1, 1901, *re* Payments under Contracts to Purchase or Lease Land or Mining Rights, &c. 4 pp.

1901. Cd. 789 ; Cd. 793.
Concentration Camps. Returns, August and September 1901.

1901. Cd. 803. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Imperial Yeomanry. Report of the Deputy-Adjutant-General of the Force regarding its Home Organisation, Inspection of the Constitution of its Base and Advanced Depots, and Distribution of Stores in South Africa. Index. 255 pp.

1901. Cd. 819. SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.
Reports, &c., on the Working of the Refugee Camps. 387 pp.

1901. Cd. 820. South African War.
Despatches by Lord Kitchener, dated 8th August, 8th September, and 8th October, *re* Military Operations in South Africa, including a Supplementary Despatch, dated 18th October, on the Actions at Itala Mount, Fort Prospect, and Moedwill. 68 pp.

1901. Cd. 821 ; Cd. 822.
Treatment of Natives by the Boers. Correspondence.

1901. Cd. 853. South African War.
Further Papers *re* the Working of the Refugee Camps. vii+131 pp.

1902. South African War.
Report by the Central British Red Cross Committee on Voluntary Organisations in Aid of the Sick and Wounded during the South African War. vi+209 pp.

1902. Cd. 823. South African War.
Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated November 8, 1901, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 11 pp.

1902. Cd. 824. South African War.
Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated December 8, 1901, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 23 pp.

1902. Cd. 890. South African Despatches.
Despatches by Lord Kitchener, dated January 8, 1902, relative to Military Operations in South Africa. 12 pp.

1902. Cd. 893. South African War.
Report on the Concentration Camps in South Africa, by the Committee of Ladies appointed by the Secretary of State for War. 208 pp.

1902. Cd. 902. South African War.
Further papers *re* the Working of the Refugee Camps. iv+134 pp.

1902. Cd. 906. South African War.
Correspondence with the Netherlands Government *re* the War in South Africa. 3 pp.

1902. Cd. 933. South African War.
Letter from Assistant-General Tobias Smuts to Commandant-General L. P. Botha. 4 pp.

1902. Cd. 934. South African War.
Further papers *re* the Working of the Refugee Camps. v+103 pp.

1902. Cd. 936. South African War.
Further papers *re* the Working of the Refugee Camps. 32 pp.

1902. Cd. 942 ; Cd. 1161. South African War.
Statistics of the Refugee Camps. 7, 5 pp.

1902. Cd. 963. South African War.
Army Remounts. Reports, Statistical Tables, and Telegrams received from South Africa, June 1899 to January 22, 1902. 56 pp.

1902. Cd. 965. South African War.
Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated February 8, 1902, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 12 pp.

1902. Cd. 967. South African War.
Report from Lord Methuen on the Action near Tweebosch on March 7, 1902. 6 pp.

1902. Cd. 968. South African War.
The Spion Kop Despatches. 48 pp.

1902. Cd. 970. South African Despatches.
Despatches by Lord Kitchener, dated March 8, 1902, *re* Military Operations in South Africa. 24 pp.

1902. Cd. 979. South African War.
Returns of Farm Buildings, &c., in Cape Colony and Natal, destroyed by the Boers. 6 pp.

1902. Cd. 981 ; Cd. 1423. South African War.
Papers *re* Administration of Martial Law in South Africa. Two Parts. 297, 156 pp.
This contains (*i.a.*) a list of the penalties inflicted by Military Courts, and the Trial of Commandant Scheepers.

1902. Cd. 984. South African Despatches.
Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated April 8, 1902. 14 pp.

1902. Cd. 986. South African Despatches.
Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated June 1, 1902. 23 pp.

1902. Cd. 988. South African Despatches.
Despatch by Lord Kitchener, dated June 23, 1902. 41 pp.

1902. Cd. 993. South African War.
Proceedings of a Court of Inquiry held at St. Stephen's House, Westminster, on the Administration of the Army Remount Department since January 1899. 34 pp.

1902. Cd. 994. South African War.
Minutes of Evidence taken before the Court of Enquiry on the Administration of the Army Remount Department ; with Appendices. viii+369 pp.

1902. Cd. 995. South African War.
Reports by Officers appointed by the Commander-in-Chief to inquire into the working of the Remount Department abroad. 88 pp.

1902. Cd. 1096. South African War.
Correspondence *re* Terms of Surrender of the Boer Forces in the Field. 13 pp.

1902. Cd. 1284. South African War.
Papers *re* an Interview between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and Generals Botha, De Wet, and De La Rey, on September 5, 1902. 24 pp.

1902. Cd. 1329. South African War.
Correspondence *re* the Appeal of the Boer Generals to the Civilised World. 9 pp.
This contains the "Appeal," and correspondence between Mr. Chamberlain and General Louis Botha. In the appeal it is stated that "at least thirty thousand houses on the Boer farms, and further, a number of villages, were burned or destroyed by the British."

1902. Cd. 1364. South African War.
Report of the Royal Commission appointed to inquire into Sentences passed under Martial Law. 63 pp.
This contains a list of those sentenced, with original sentence and recommendation of the Commission.

1903. 354. South African War.
Return giving Names of Transports hired for the Conveyance of Troops, Stores, and Material. 57 pp.

1903. Cd. 1789. South African War.
Report of His Majesty's Commissioners appointed to inquire into the Military Preparations and other matters connected with the War in South Africa. Index. viii+316 pp.

1903. Cd. 1790–1892. South African War.
Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. Minutes of Evidence. Three Parts. Index. xii+534 pp.; x+720 pp.; 445 pp.

1905. Cd. 2436. South African War.
Report of the Committee appointed to consider the Question of Sales and Refunds to Contractors in South Africa, with Minutes of Evidence. Two Parts. 43 pp.; 531 pp.

1906. Cd. 3127. South African War.
Report of the Royal Commission on War Stores in South Africa. vi, 68, xxxv pp.

1906. Cd. 3128–3129. South African War.
Minutes of Evidence taken before the Royal Commission on War Stores in South Africa.
Vol. I., xvi+532 pp. Vol. II., xiii+466 pp.

1906. Cd. 3130. South African War.
Royal Commission on War Stores. Report, with Appendices of Messrs. Annan, Kirby, Dexter & Co., Chartered Accountants. 22 pp.

1906. Cd. 3131. South African War.
Royal Commission on War Stores. Reports on South African Contractors, with Appendices, by Messrs. Deloitte, Dever, Griffiths, Annan & Co., Johannesburg. 207 pp.

TRANSVAAL AND SWAZILAND

1852–3. LXVI. 1646. See Orange River Colony.
State of the Orange River Territory. Contains a Despatch from the Duke of Newcastle relative to Slavery in the Transvaal.

1868–9. XLIII. 4141. Transvaal.
Correspondence *re* the alleged Kidnapping and Enslaving of young Africans by the People of the Transvaal Republic. vi+54 pp.
Also contains correspondence *re* gold-fields in Mashonaland.

1875–6. C. 1244; C. 1399.
Conference of Delegates of South African Colonies and States.

1877. C. 1748. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the War between the Transvaal Republic and Neighbouring Tribes, and generally with Reference to Native Affairs. 2 Maps. xv+255 pp.
Relating to the War with Sekukuni.

1877. C. 1776. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the War between the Transvaal Republic and Neighbouring Tribes. x+166 pp.
Sir T. Shepstone's Mission to Pretoria. Annexation of Transvaal. Natal, Zululand, and the Amaswazis.

1877. C. 1814. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. 15 pp.
Reports the arrival of British Troops at Pretoria.

1877. C. 1815. TRANSVAAL.
Report and Account of Liabilities of the Transvaal. 3 pp.

1877. C. 1883. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of South Africa. v+51 pp.
Chiefly *re* the Annexation of the Transvaal. Protests against, and Memorials in favour of Annexation.

1878. C. 1861. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Events subsequent to Annexation.

1878. C. 2000; C. 2079; C. 2100. See SOUTH AFRICA
Boundary Dispute with Zululand; Affairs of South Africa, &c. &c.

1878. C. 2128.
Letter from Messrs. Kruger and Joubert to the Secretary of State; with the Reply. 19 pp.
This contains the protest of the Boer Statesmen against the Annexation.

1878. C. 2144.
Events in Transvaal subsequent to Annexation.

1878–9. H.C. 257.
Return of Military Expenditure 1871–9, with amount received in Aid of National Funds.

1878–9. C. 2220.
General Affairs. Operations against Sekukuni.

1878–9. C. 2222.
Events preceding War with Zululand. Reports of Commission on Transvaal-Zululand Boundary and High Commissioner's Award.

1878–9. C. 2234.
Military Affairs in Natal and Transvaal (preceding War with Zululand).

1878–9. C. 2242.
Offer of Swazis to oppose Attack of Zulus if supported by British troops.

1878–9. C. 2252.
Events in Districts between Transvaal and Griqualand West.

1878–9. C. 2260 ; C. 2308.
Desire of Boers for Revocation of Annexation Act.

1878–9. C. 2316.
Events in Transvaal. Cession of portion of Swaziland to Transvaal. Agreement by Transvaal Farmers to Work for Independence (Wonderfontein).

1878–9. C. 2318.
Sir G. Wolseley appointed Governor.

1878–9. C. 2367.
Attitude of Boers towards Annexation. Meeting between High Commissioner and Boers at Erasmus Farm.

1878–9. C. 2374.
Minutes of Sir T. Shepstone's Meeting with the Boers at Erasmus Farm. Sir Bartle Frere's Views on general Situation.

1878–9. C. 2454.
Resolutions in Support of High Commissioner's Policy.

1880. 148. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Reports on Recent Expenditure in South Africa. vii+53 pp.

1880. C. 2482.
Events in Transvaal. Resolutions for and against Annexation, &c. &c.

1880. C. 2505. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Meeting and Resolutions passed by Boers. Assistance by Swazis against Sekukuni. Capture of Sekukuni and Settlement of his Country, &c. &c. 4 Maps. vii+198 pp.

1880. C. 2584.
General Affairs.

1880. C. 2586.
Sir G. P. Colley appointed Governor. Résumé of History of Keate Award Territory.

1880. C. 2508.
Blue-Book Reports, 1878.

1880. C. 2655.
Confederation of South Africa. Letter from Messrs. Kruger and Joubert.

1880. C. 2676.
Attitude of Boers towards Annexation. Letter of Messrs. Kruger and Joubert to Mr. Gladstone, &c. &c. &c.

1880. C. 2695.
Address from Boers on Independence. Report of Transvaal-Swazi Boundary Commission. Arrangements respecting Sekukuni.

1881. H.C. 165.
Vote of Credit for War (Sekukuni Expedition), and Transvaal occupation (£300,000).

1881. H.C. 385.
Estimate of Amount required for 1881–2 (£400,000).

1881. C. 2740.
Native Question. Commencement of Boer War (1880–81).

1881. C. 2783. See SOUTH AFRICA.
Military Operations, &c. &c. vii+86 pp.

1881. C. 2794. TRANSVAAL.
Despatches from Sir G. Strahan and Sir G. Colley, transmitting Proclamations issued by the Boer Leaders, and by Sir W. Owen Lanyon. 13 pp.

1881. C. 2837.
Boer Rising. Laing's Nek and Majuba Disasters. Attitude of Orange Free State, &c. &c.

1881. C. 2838. TRANSVAAL.
Despatch from Sir W. Owen Lanyon on the Affairs of the Transvaal. 29 pp.
Boer Rising and Measures for Repression, &c. &c.

1881. C. 2858.
Events subsequent to Peace Proposals, &c. &c.

1881. C. 2866.
Events of Boer Rising.

1881. C. 2891. TRANSVAAL.
Despatch from Sir W. Owen Lanyon on the Affairs of the Transvaal. 15 pp.
Causes of the Outbreak of War, &c. &c.

1881. C. 2892. TRANSVAAL.
Instructions to the Royal Commission for the Settlement of the Affairs of the Transvaal, and Correspondence. 11 pp.

1881. C. 2950.
Events subsequent to Peace Negotiations. Potchefstroom Affair, &c.

1881. C. 2959.
Reports upon Events since Outbreak of Hostilities.

1881. C. 2961.
Native Affairs in Transvaal. Murder of Messrs. Elliott and Barber.

1881. C. 2962.
Paragraphs omitted from Sir E. Wood's Despatch of March 28, 1881. (In C. 2950.)

1881. C. 2963.
Troops stationed in Natal and the Transvaal.

1881. C. 2998.
Convention, Pretoria, August 3, 1881. 8 pp.

1882. C. 3098.
Affairs of the Transvaal. Bronkhurst Spruit Action, &c. &c. &c. vii+179 pp.

1882. C. 3114. TRANSVAAL.

Transvaal Royal Commission. Report of the Commissioners upon the Settlement of the Transvaal Territory. Part I. 9 Maps. 249 pp.

The Appendix contains (*i.a.*) The Convention; Terms of Peace at Laing's Nek; Collection of Papers *re* Acts against the Rules of Civilised Warfare; Collection of Papers *re* Protection of Trade and Interests of Loyals.

1882. C. 3182.

Encroachments by Boers in Swaziland and Zululand.

1882. C. 3219. TRANSVAAL.

Transvaal Royal Commission. Report. Part II. Reports of Conferences held by the Commissioners and of Evidence taken by them. 121 pp.

1882. C. 3381. TRANSVAAL.

Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. ix+152 pp.

1882. C. 3410. TRANSVAAL.

Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between the South African Republic and the King of Portugal. 21 pp.

1882. C. 3419. TRANSVAAL.

Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. viii+108 pp.

Debt due to Her Majesty's Government. Massouw and Mankoroane.

1883. H.C. 11.

Estimate for 1882–3. (£14,000.)

1883. C. 3486. TRANSVAAL.

Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. vi+76 pp.

Boer encroachments in Bechuanaland, Swaziland, and Zululand; and Mr. Rutherfoord's Report on his Mission to Bechuanaland.

1883. C. 3654. TRANSVAAL.

Correspondence *re* Debt due by the Transvaal State to Her Majesty's Government. 10 pp.

1883. C. 3659.

Pretoria Convention. Proposed Revision.

1883. C. 3686. TRANSVAAL.

Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. viii+102 pp.

Chiefly regarding Boer Freebooters in Mankoroane's Territory, and in that of Montsioa. Murder of Mr. Gillvray.

1883. C. 3796.

Proposed Conference of Delegates from Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal.

1884. H.C. 226.

Transvaal Debenture Bonds, 1876.

1884. C. 3841. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. 6 Maps. xiii+166 pp.
Chiefly regarding the Republics of Stellaland and Goshen; the disturbances in Bechuanaland; and the modification of the Convention of 1881.

1884. C. 3914. TRANSVAAL.
Convention between the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland and the South African Republic. 13 pp.

1884. C. 3947. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Convention concluded with the South African Republic on the 27th of February 1884. Map. 60 pp.

1884. C. 4036. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. vii+58 pp.
Chiefly regarding Stellaland and the Freebooters.

1884. C. 4037; C. 4191.
Boer Encroachments in Zululand and Swaziland.

1884. C. 4196. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. Map. vi+129 pp.
Mr. Mackenzie's Conference in Stellaland and other reports of his proceedings in Bechuanaland. The Rooi Grond Freebooters.

1884. H.C. 182.
Transvaal Debt. Return.

1884. C. 4213. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. Map. xi+146 pp.
Chiefly regarding Boer Freebooters in Stellaland and Goshen. Alleged Proclamation of Boer Republic in Zululand.

1884. C. 4214.
Institution of the "New Republic."

1884. C. 4251–2. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. vi+37 pp.
Proceedings of Boers in Bechuanaland.

1885. C. 4274.
Establishment of "New Republics."

1885. C. 4275. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. ix+77 pp.
Treaty with Montsioa. Transvaal Debt, &c. &c.

1885. C. 4310. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. v+60 pp.
Regarding the Settlement of Bechuanaland.

1885. C. 4432. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. xi+204 pp.
Despatches from Sir Charles Warren *re* Bechuanaland; his Interview with President Kruger; and Letters from Mr. Rhodes *re* Bechuanaland.

1885. C. 4588. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. vii+120 pp.
Despatches and Reports on the Settlement of Bechuanaland by Sir Charles Warren and others. President Kruger's Views on Bechuanaland Policy.

1886. C. 4643. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. 9 Maps. viii+251 pp.
This contains (*i.a.*) the following Reports:—
Sir Charles Warren's Commission on the Stellaland titles.
Missions to Lobengula.
Report by Captain Conder on the Transvaal.
Bechuanaland Boundary.

1886. C. 4645.
Boer Encroachments and Projected Invasion of Swaziland. The "New Republic" and Memoranda on its Establishment.

1886. C. 4839. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. viii+108 pp.
Chiefly relating to Bechuanaland.

1886. C. 4890. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and adjacent territories. 4 Maps. vi+57 pp.
Chiefly relating to Bechuanaland.

1887. C. 4913. See NATAL AND ZULULAND.
Boers and the New Republic.

1887. C. 4980.
Recognition of "New Republic."

1887. C. 5089. Swaziland.
Correspondence *re* the Affairs of Swaziland. vi+74 pp.

1888. C. 5331.
"New Republic" annexed to South African Republic.

1888. C. 5524.
Proposal by Transvaal to appoint Consul in Khama's Territory. Refusal of H.M.'s Government.

1888. C. 5588. TRANSVAAL.
Report by Her Majesty's Agent at Pretoria on the Session of the Volksraad in 1888. 12 pp. Roy. 8vo.

1890. C. 5892.
Supplementary Convention between Great Britain and Transvaal *re* "New Republic." Surrender and Escape of Dinizulu.

1890. C. 5918.
Murder of Mr. Grobler. Objection to British Treaty with Lobengula. Swaziland Question.

1890. C. 6200. SWAZILAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Swaziland and Tongaland. 3 Maps. xxv+296 pp.
Signing of Swaziland Convention.

1890. C. 6201. SWAZILAND.
Report on Swaziland by Colonel Sir F. De Winton; with Correspondence. Map. 89 pp.

1890. C. 6217. SWAZILAND.
A Convention between Her Majesty and the South African Republic for the Settlement of Swaziland; with Correspondence. 18 pp.

1890–1. H.C. 279.
Mr. Hofmeyr's Report on his recent mission to Pretoria *re* Swaziland.

1893. C. 7212. SWAZILAND.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of Swaziland. xi+166 pp.
Conference and Convention with Transvaal for settlement of Swaziland.

1894. C. 7554. TRANSVAAL.
Petition from certain British Subjects resident in the South African Republic presented to Sir H. B. Loch at Pretoria. 2 pp.
This Petition was signed by 14,800 persons.

1895. C. 7611. SWAZILAND.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs of Swaziland. vii+96 pp.
Events leading up to Administration by Transvaal. Conventions of 1890, 1893, and 1894.

1895. C. 7633. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Number of British Subjects in the South African Republic. 5 pp.

1895. C. 7780.
Tambaan and Umbegesa's Territories (North-East of Zululand). Acquisition desired by Transvaal.

1895. C. 7780.
Protest against the acquisition of Zambaan and Umbegesa's Territory by British Government.

1895. C. 7911. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* Grievances of Her Majesty's Indian Subjects in the South African Republic. iv+64 pp.
Correspondence and Arbitration Award by Chief Justice De Villiers.

1896. H.C. 380.
British South Africa Committee. Report, August 14, 1896.

1896. C. 7933. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence on the Subject of the Recent Disturbances in the South African Republic. xix+93 pp.
Respecting the Jameson Raid. (Including Mr. Chamberlain's summary of recent events and suggestions for autonomous government of the Rand.)

1896. C. 7946. TRANSVAAL.
Further Papers *re* Grievances of Her Majesty's Indian Subjects. 4 pp.
Action of Transvaal upon Arbitration Award.

1896. C. 7962.
Visit to England of Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen, and future of Bechuanaland Protectorate.

1896. C. 8063. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* Affairs in the South African Republic. xiii+174 pp.
Referring to proposed visit of President Kruger to London; the Jameson Raid; the treatment of prisoners and sentence on same.

1896. C. 8159. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* the Commandeering of the British Subjects in the South African Republic in 1894, and the Visit of the High Commissioner to Pretoria. v+53 pp.

1896. C. 8164. TRANSVAAL.
Letter from Sir J. A. De Wet (Her Britannic Majesty's Agent at Pretoria) *re* his retirement; with Correspondence. 17 pp.

1896. 380. SOUTH AFRICA.
Report from the Select Committee on British South Africa. 2 pp.

1897. H.L. 165; H.L. 165 (1, 2); H.C. 64. SOUTH AFRICA.
Special Reports from the Select Committee on British South Africa (Jameson Raid).

1897. H.C. 311. SOUTH AFRICA.
Second Report from the Select Committee on British South Africa; Proceedings and Minutes of Evidence. lxvi+535 pp.
This Committee was appointed in consequence of the Jameson Raid to inquire into the "Origin and Circumstances of the Incursion into the South African Republic by an Armed Force, and into the Administration of the British South Africa Company," but confined itself to the first part of the inquiry. Amongst the witnesses examined were Mr. Rhodes, Dr. Jameson, Mr. W. P. Schreiner, Sir John Willoughby, and Mr. Chamberlain.

1897. H.C. 311 (1). SOUTH AFRICA.
Appendix to the Second Report from the Select Committee on British South Africa. Pp. 539–672.

1897. 311 (2). SOUTH AFRICA.
Index to the Reports from the Select Committee on British South Africa, with Digest of Evidence. Pp. 675–780.

1897. C. 8308.
Geneva (Red Cross) Convention, 1864. Accession.

1897. C. 8337.
Post Office (Money Orders). Agreement with United Kingdom.

1897. C. 8346. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Imprisonment at Pretoria of Mr. W. D. Davies and Captain Wolls Sampson. v+28 pp.

1897. C. 8380. TRANSVAAL.
Report of Select Committee of the Cape of Good Hope House of Assembly on the Jameson Raid. iii+300 pp.

1897. C. 8404. TRANSVAAL.
Despatch from the British Agent at Pretoria forwarding Claim of the South African Republic for Damages on Account of Dr. Jameson's Raid. 6 pp.

1897. C. 8423. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in the South African Republic. xv+141 pp.
Respecting Transvaal Treaty with Portugal; President Kruger's visit; British South Africa Company; Select Committee on Jameson Raid; Suspension of *Critic* and *Johannesburg Star*, &c. &c. &c.

1897. C. 8474. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Closing of the Vaal River Drifts in October 1895. v+22 pp.

1898. C. 8721. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in the South African Republic. 22 pp.

1899. C. 9093.
Trade, Commerce, and Gold-Mining Industry. Report for 1897.

1899. C. 9206.
Death of Chief Induna M'Baba and two others, &c. &c.

1899. C. 9317.
Explosives Monopoly.

1899. C. 9343. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Claim of the South African Republic for Damages on Account of Dr. Jameson's Raid. iv+62 pp.

1899. C. 9345. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* the Complaints of British Subjects in the South African Republic. xii+243 pp.
Complaints *re* economic position, legislation, municipal privileges, and education; commandeering and ill-treatment of coloured British subjects; and outrages on person and property. Amongst the matters dealt with are the shooting of Mr. Edgar and murder of Mrs. Appelbee.

1899. C. 9404. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Bloemfontein Conference, 1899. 66 pp.
This contains Sir Alfred Milner's Report on the Conference.

1899. C. 9415. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Proposed Political Reforms in the South African Republic. (In continuation of C. 9435.) ix+74 pp.

1899. C. 9518. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Proposed Political Reforms. vi+76 pp.
Proposal for Arbitration on differences; New Franchise Law.

1899. C. 9521. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Proposed Political Reforms. viii+65 pp.
Alleged Conspiracy at Johannesburg; Miscellaneous; Negotiations on Political Reforms.

1899. C. 9507. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the States of the South African Republic. (In continuation of C. 8721.) 34 pp.
Suzerainty Questions as raised in 1883–4 discussed, &c. &c.

1899. C. 9530. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Political Affairs of the South African Republic. viii+70 pp.
From September 8th to the outbreak of the war. Transvaal Ultimatum, &c. &c.

1900. H.L. 231.
Railways in Transvaal and Orange Free State.

1900. Cd. 53.
Forfeitures of Property.

1900. Cd. 128.
Alienations of Property.

1900. Cd. 369. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Recent Political Situation in South Africa. 19 pp.
This contains confidential letters from Sir J. H. de Villiers and Mr. Melius de Villiers, from Mr. Merriman, from Mr. Te Water and others.

1900. Cd. 420.
Annexation of South African Republic, September 1, 1900.

1900. Cd. 426.
Proclamations issued by Lord Roberts.

1901. Cd. 623–625. TRANSVAAL.
Report of the Transvaal Concessions Commission, Minutes of Evidence, and Appendix of Documents. Three Parts. 161 pp., 268 pp., 315 pp.

1901. Cd. 626.
Land Settlement Commission, 1900. Report.

1901. Cd. 628. TRANSVAAL.
Report of Sir David Barbour on the Finances of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. 30 pp.

1901. Cd. 714. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* certain Legislation of the late South African Republic affecting Natives. 124 pp.

1901. Cd. 781.
Payments under Contracts.

1902. Cd. 904. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* Legislation affecting Natives in the Transvaal. v+46 pp.

1902. Cd. 1365. TRANSVAAL.
The Liquor Licensing Ordinance, 1902 (No. 32). 25 pp.

1903. Cd. 1531. 1904. Cd. 1950. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Recruitment of Labour in the British Central Africa Protectorate for Employment in the Transvaal. Two Parts. Part I., 19 pp. Part II., iv+35 pp.

1903. Cd. 1551. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* the Progress of Administration in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. 202 pp.
This contains three Reports from Viscount Milner, and a Report on the South African Constabulary by Major-General Baden-Powell.

1903. Cd. 1552–3. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* the Finances of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. Two Parts. Part I., iv+115 pp. Part II., 45 pp.

1903. Cd. 1555. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* the Criminal Procedure Code, 1903, of the Transvaal (Ordinance No. I.). 55 pp.

1903. Cd. 1641. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* the Inter-Colonial Council, South Africa, Order in Council, 1903. 12 pp.

1903. Cd. 1683. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* a Proposal to employ Indian Coolies under Indenture on Railways in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. 8 pp.

1903. Cd. 1684. TRANSVAAL.
Despatch from the Governor of the Transvaal *re* the Position of British Indians in that Colony. 7 pp.

1904. Cd. 1894. TRANSVAAL.
Reports of the Transvaal Labour Commission. 57 pp.
This contains the "Majority" and "Minority" Reports without enclosures or index.

1904. Cd. 1895. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Affairs of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. xiv+363 pp.

1904. Cd. 1896. TRANSVAAL.
Reports of the Transvaal Labour Commission. iv+84 pp.
Amongst the members of the Commission were Mr. A. M. Niven, Sir George Farrar, Mr. J. C. Brink, Mr. J. W. Quinn, and Mr. P. Whiteside. This contains "Majority" Report, and the "Minority" Report of Messrs. Quinn and Whiteside.

1904. Cd. 1897. TRANSVAAL.
Reports of the Transvaal Labour Commission; Minutes of Proceedings and Evidence. Index. xiii+671 pp.

1904. Cd. 1898. TRANSVAAL.
Telegraphic Correspondence *re* the Transvaal Labour Importation Ordinance, with Appendix; the Ordinance amended in accordance with Telegrams. 18 pp.

1904. Cd. 1899. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* the Transvaal Labour Question. 23 pp.

1904. Cd. 1945. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Introduction of Chinese Labour into the Transvaal. 5 pp.

1904. Cd. 1956. TRANSVAAL.
Convention between the United Kingdom and China *re* the employment of Chinese Labour in British Colonies and Protectorates. 5 pp.

1904. Cd. 2027. TRANSVAAL.
Despatch from the Governor of the Transvaal enclosing a Return with regard to the Magistrates of the Colony. 12 pp.

1904. Cd. 2104. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. iv+190 pp.
This contains the " Modus Vivendi " with the Government of Mozambique.

1904. Cd. 2239. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* the Position of British Indians in the Transvaal. 48 pp.

1905. Cd. 2400. TRANSVAAL.
Despatch transmitting Letters Patent and Order in Council providing for Constitutional Changes in the Transvaal. 23 pp.

1905. Cd. 2401. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Labour in the Transvaal Mines. viii+128 pp.

1905. Cd. 2479. TRANSVAAL.
Papers *re* Constitutional Changes in the Transvaal. v+142 pp.

1905. Cd. 2482. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. iv+200 pp.

1905. Cd. 2563. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. v+72 pp.

1905. Cd. 2786. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Labour in the Transvaal Mines. vii+86 pp.

1906. Cd. 3028. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. iv+107 pp.

1906. Cd. 2788 ; Cd. 2819 ; C. 3025. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Labour in the Transvaal Mines. Three Parts. Part I., iv+10 pp. Part II., x+178 pp. Part III., xvii+190 pp.

1906. Cd. 3250. TRANSVAAL.
Letters Patent and Instructions *re* the Transvaal and Swaziland Order in Council. 40 pp.

1907. Cd. 3308. TRANSVAAL.
Correspondence *re* Legislation affecting Asiatics in the Transvaal. vii+66 pp.

1907. Cd. 3528. TRANSVAAL.
Further Correspondence *re* Affairs in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony. vii+184 pp.

MAGAZINES, &c.

THE Lists included under this heading contain articles of South African interest in Magazines published in South Africa in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, also in various Scientific and Geographical Journals, Proceedings of Societies, &c. &c. &c. The articles are set out at length under the names of the authors (or in their default, under subject headings), in alphabetical order, but the less important items have been omitted.

CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS OF WHICH A LIST OF ARTICLES IS GIVEN

The African Monthly. (1906–8.)
Cape Monthly Magazine. (1st, 2nd, and 3rd Series.) (1857–1881.)
Cape Quarterly Review. (1881–3.)
Eastern Province Monthly Magazine. (1857–8.)
Elpis. (1857–60.)
Manchester Geographical Society. (1887–1903.) In Progress.
Nederduitsche Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift. (1824–1843.)
Ons Tijdschrift. (1896–1900.)
Rhodesia Scientific Association. (1903–6.) In Progress.
Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings. (1870–1907.) In Progress.
Royal Geographical Society. (1832–1907.) (Papers.) In Progress.
Scottish Geographical Magazine. (Papers.) (1885–1907.) In Progress.
"South Africa" Handbooks. (1901–9.) In Progress.
South African Association. Reports. (1903–4.) In Progress.
South African Magazine. (1867–9.)
South African Magazine. (1906–7.)
South African Philosophical Society. (1877–1909.)

(AFRICAN MONTHLY): The African Monthly. A Magazine devoted to Literature, History, Exploration, Science, Art, Poetry, Fiction, &c. Grahamstown, Cape Colony: African Book Company, Ltd. 4 Vols. Roy. 8vo. (1906–1908.)

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

CAULFIELD, L. M.: A Boer Funeral. Pp. 485–489.
CAXTON, S.: An Open Letter to Sir H. H. Johnston. Pp. 434–439.
CREAGHE, DERMOT: Hosts of the Ocean Tavern. Pp. 577–587.
CUTHBERT, HUGH: A Salutation. Pp. 1–2.
CUTHBERT, HUGH: Pieter Van Noodt. Pp. 736–738.
DUERDEN, Prof. J. E.: Nature Study. Pp. 688–695.
FORREST, JOHN: South Africa's Favourite Novelists. Pp. 69–73.
GOULDSBURY, C.: The Red Blanket. Pp. 600–605.

Gouldsbury, C. : Dorothy's Husband. Pp. 717–724.
Hall, R. N. : Untrodden Paths in Mashonaland. Pp. 299–307.
Hall, R. N. : The Prehistoric Gold Mines of Rhodesia. Pp. 519–542, 647–667.
Johnston, Sir H. H. : A Sporting Picnic in West Africa. Pp. 213–220.
Johnston, Sir H. H. : South African Interest in South Africa. Pp. 529–625.
Martin, Minnie : Morena-ya-Letsani. Pp. 221–226.
Metelerkamp, S. : The Chair of Rhodes. Pp. 574–576.
Mundy, H. G. : Cotton Growing in the Transvaal. Pp. 428–433.
Phelan, C. B. S. : Thomas Pringle. . . . Pp. 588–599.
Polak, H. S. L. : A Plea for Sympathy. Pp. 616–622.
Rawson, Col. H. E. : New Views on Plant Cultivation. Pp. 151–167, 288–296, 415–426.
Scully, W. C. : A Forgotten Expedition. Pp. 60–68.
Scully, W. C. : Afar in the Desert. Pp. 333–347.
Silburn, Maj. P. A. : Colonial Defence. Pp. 3–12.
Silburn, Maj. P. A. : The Federation of S. A. States. Pp. 668–677.
St. Helier, Margaret : A House of Cards. Pp. 97–102, 227–238, 362–370, 490–498, 606–615, 739–749.
Tooke, W. H. : The Bantu in the Tenth Century. Pp. 13–24, 138–150, 274–287, 404–414, 562–573.
Visser, T. C. : The Native Problem in South Africa. Pp. 697–708.
X——, S. : The Transvaal Labour Problem. Pp. 39–51, 348–361.

VOL. II.

Alison, R. J. : How the Steeple was Built. Pp. 371–385.
Alston, Madeline : Some Influences of the Veld. Pp. 185–190.
Andersson, C. L. : The Strike on the Rand. Pp. 91–93.
Bryden, H. A. : The Last of African Big Game Hunters. Pp. 500–507.
Bryden, H. A. : A Sportsman's Paradise. . . . Pp. 644–648.
Caxton, S. : The Children. Pp. 400–404.
Dyer, B. L. : Art in Kimberley. Pp. 595–600.
" Enrica " : Bambaata's Third Wife. Pp. 143–153.
Franks, G. J. : The Return of the Scouts. Pp. 476–482.
Gouldsbury, C. : Rose-Petals. Pp. 173–180.
Gouldsbury, C. : Maturin's Marriage. Pp. 265–285, 406–426, 510–531, 617–638.
Hall, R. N. : Notes on the Traditions of South African Races. Pp. 288–310.
Howard, C. W. : The Migratory Locust in South Africa. Pp. 137–142.
Inchbold, R. : The Position of S. A. in an Empire Scheme. Pp. 246–264.
Ingram, C. J. : The Moderate. Political Man of the Moment. Pp. 341–347.
Judd, G. F. : The Day of Dupes. Pp. 600–602.
Lewis, Bernard : Flood-Time. Pp. 571–584.
Long, B. K. : Jingoism. Pp. 458–465.
Macfayden, Mrs. Alfred N. : Cape Parliament and the Enfranchisement of Women. Pp. 312–318.
Marais, Eugène N. : Snakes and Snake Poison. Pp. 357–370, 585–594.
'Mazoula, Alaena : Nature Rambles in Zululand. Pp. 445–449.
O'Connor, Edith : Slim Oom Jan. . . . Pp. 40–47.
Phelan, C. B. S. : Some Points in Insurance. Pp. 639–643.
Pienaar, Philip : Our Portuguese Policy. Pp. 66–75.
Pienaar, Philip : The Crown Prince of Portugal. Pp. 181–184.
Silburn, Major P. A. : Intercolonial Defence. Pp. 553–560.
Stalker, J. : Environment and Progress. Pp. 603–609.
St. Helier, Margaret : A House of Cards. Pp. 80–90, 199–209, 319–328.

T——, W. W.: The Early Days of the Cape Sea-Fisheries. Pp. 166–172, 610–616.
Tooke, W. H.: The Huns of South Africa. Pp. 348–356, 450–457.
Van Oordt, J. F.: The Hottentot Language. . . . Pp. 1–20.
Van Oordt, J. F.: Bantu Archaisms. Pp. 154–164.
Warren, Peter: Exiles of St. Helena. Pp. 467–475.
(Webb, The Rt. Rev. Allan B.): In Memoriam. By F. E. Carter. Pp. 217–223.

VOL. III.

"Amicus": To South Africa. Pp. 225–227.
Bryden, H. A.: A Sportsman's Paradise. . . . Pp. 35–40.
Bryden, H. A.: Big Game in South-East Africa. Pp. 411–416, 503–507.
Caxton, S.: The Native Problem in Natal. Pp. 508–516.
Chaplin, A. J.: Henry Hartley—Pioneer and Hunter. Pp. 243–248.
Charles, Leo: Bambaata. Pp. 275–276.
Crocker, H. J.: Notes on the Asiatic Question—The Transvaal Standpoint. Pp. 339–351, 452–462.
Davis, R. P. B.: University Reconstruction in South Africa. Pp. 553–561.
Duncan, A. H. F.: Federation in British South Africa. Pp. 228–236.
Duncan, A. H. F.: British South Africa and her Native Problem. Pp. 380–384.
"Excubitor." Political Outlook in Cape Colony. Pp. 10–22.
Fairbridge, R. S.: South Africa and the Monroe Doctrine. Pp. 600–604.
Fairhurst, T. L.: Story of a Big Diamond. Pp. 407–409.
G——, B.: A Circuit in the Transkei. Pp. 374–379.
Gouldsbury, C.: Mambo's Burial Song. Pp. 1 and 2.
Gouldsbury, C.: Maturin's Marriage. Pp. 74–91, 183–192, 301–310.
Hall, R. N.: The Conical Tower at Zimbabwe. Pp. 473–478, 582–584.
Hopf, H. W. A.: The Native Labour Question. Pp. 120–128.
Horak, J. G.: William Beukes. Pp. 585–589.
Ingram, C. J.: Political Tangle and the Unionist Party. Pp. 3–9.
(Kässner): The Kässner Expedition. Pp. 401–406.
Long, B. K.: Party Divisions in Cape Colony. Pp. 417–425.
McCausland, D. E.: The Battle of the Tariff. Pp. 439–451, 536–546.
McLaren, J. W.: Popular Representation. . . . Pp. 115–119.
McPherson, E. L.: Lady Anne Barnard. Pp. 386–392.
Magennis, J. C.: Jan Goedhals. Pp. 193–197.
Martin, Minnie: The River Snake. Pp. 256–263.
'Mazoula, Alaena: Nature Rambles in Zululand. Pp. 265–268.
Metelerkamp, S.: Miller's Point, False Bay. Pp. 263–264.
Metelerkamp, S.: Namjikwa—A Tale of the Cattle-Slaying of 1858. Pp. 479–488.
"Musicus": Cape University Music Examinations. Pp. 199–202.
Nathan, Manfred: The Huguenots and their Settlement in South Africa. Pp. 562–570.
"One of Them": Rise of the South African Dutch or Boers. By . . . Pp. 129–136, 249–255.
"One of Them": Rise of the South African Dutch or Boers—The Veld and the Trek-Geest. Pp. 370–373.
"One of Them": Rise of the South African Dutch or Boers—Hero Worship —Causes of the Trek. Pp. 489–496.
"One of Them": Rise of the South African Dutch or Boers—The Destruction of the Matabele Power. Pp. 574–581.
Poulteney, A. S.: The Huisapotheek. Pp. 148–155.

Ritchie, M.: Nature Study in South Africa. Pp. 165–170.
Ritchie, M.: Refugees (A Tale of the Boer War). Pp. 277–283.
Smith, Mrs. Isabel. Miss Lucinda's "Tommy." Pp. 364–369.
"Spes Bona": One Touch of Nature. Pp. 66–73.
St. Clair, A.: Philip Van Aardt—A True Tale of Rhodesia. Pp. 393–400.
Stead, Rev. W. Y.: The Order of Ethiopia and its Relation to the Church. Pp. 311–321.
Tooke, W. H.: The Damara or Ova-Herero. Pp. 23–33.
W——, B.: The Indian in Natal. Pp. 571–573.
Webb, T. H.: Cape University and Degrees in Music. Pp. 293–300.
Werner, A.: The Youngest King. Pp. 113–114.
Werner, A.: The Wisdom of the Ethiopians. Pp. 498–502.
Werner, A.: Some Bantu Customs and Superstitions concerning Twins. Pp. 590–599.

VOL. IV.

Barker, A.: Unification—The Difficulty of the Cape Franchise. Pp. 106–111.
Barker, A.: Unification—The Asiatic Difficulty. Pp. 208–214.
Burns, W. R.: Voces Populi on Closer Union. Pp. 217–221.
Crole, V.: Natal's Native Policy. . . . Pp. 60–63.
Crole, V.: Natal's Native and Asiatic Problems. Pp. 173–178.
Dott, W. P.: The Identity of the Treaty House at Woodstock. Pp. 144–146.
Durand, Ralph: The River of Good Indications. Pp. 147–158.
Evans, Hugh J.: South Africa—A Sonnet. Pp. 271.
Gouldsbury, C.: The White Cock. Pp. 36–44.
Gouldsbury, C.: Mary Jane—A Study in Prosperity. Pp. 233–235.
Hall, R. N.: The Conical Tower at Zimbabwe. Pp. 21–25.
"Harold": Big Game Shooting in Rhodesia in 1907. Pp. 30–35.
"Harold": Big Game Shooting. Pp. 291–294.
Hopf, H. W. A.: The Native Labour Question. Pp. 88–93.
Horak, I. G.: Koos Van Zyl—A Story of the Basuto Wars of 1865–1868. Pp. 260–265.
Jeppe, Carl: The Lost Gun. Pp. 138–143.
Lewis, Bernard: Jeptha's Daughter. Pp. 64–87.
Long, B. K.: "The Voice of One Crying." Pp. 2–7.
Lucas, F. A. W.: White or Black? The Transvaal Mining Industry Commissions Report. Pp. 128–136.
McIntyre, Neil: Ukoli's Belief. Pp. 28–29.
Manning, Claude: Lion Shooting in Zululand. Pp. 15–20.
Nathan, Manfred: The Huguenots and their Settlement in South Africa. Pp. 8–14, 118–126.
Oppenshaw, A. H.: The Story of the Abadwa. Pp. 179–185, 272–278.
Schönland, S.: Some Aspects of Recent Progress in Pure and Applied Science. Pp. 236–249.
Schwarz, Prof. E. H. L.: Bain's Journal in 1826. Pp. 222–232.
Shaw, H. R.: Responsible Government in Natal and the Results. Pp. 202–207.
Shaw, S. A.: Sport in Natal. Pp. 161–168.
"Syned": Ode to a South African Premier. Pp. 215–216.
W——, B.: A Natal Thunderstorm. Pp. 58–59.
(West-Jones, Archbishop William): In Memoriam—An Appreciation by One of His Clergy. Pp. 169–171.
(West-Jones, Archbishop William): Requiescat. (J. Franklin Williams.) Pp. 172.

(CAPE MONTHLY MAGAZINE): The Cape Monthly Magazine. (First Series.) Vols. I.–XI. 8vo. 1857–1862.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

CAPE TOWN: WILLIAM BRITTAIN, 44 St. George's Street.
A. S. ROBERTSON, Adderley Street.
J. C. JUTA, Wale Street.
W. L. SAMMONS, Plein Street.
January to June 1857. vii+391 pp. 8vo. 1857.

BAYLEY, T. B.: The Angora Goat. Pp. 158–166.
BLEEK, W. H. I.: Researches into the Relations between the Hottentots and Kaffirs. Pp. 199–212, 289–296.
(CAPE COLONY): (ART): Art at the Cape. By an Artist. Pp. 304–310.
———: (FLATS): The Cape Flats and how they may be improved. (By J. S. H.) Pp. 263–271, 353–363.
———: (GEOGRAPHY): The English Cyclopædia on Cape Geography. Pp. 237–240.
———: (HISTORY): The *Encyclopædia Britannica* on Cape History. Pp. 142–144.
———: (LOCK OF HAIR): The Lock of Hair and what came of it. A Colonial Incident of the Times of the Landdrosts and Heemraden. Pp. 144–155.
C(OLE), A(LFRED) W(HALEY): How I came to Emigrate. (By A. W. C.) Pp. 11–21.
("DODDINGTON"): Loss of the *Doddington* on Bird Island, 1755. Pp. 272–278.
(ERHARDT, J.): (Modern Discoveries in South-Eastern Africa). Memoir on the great inland sea of Uniamesi, or Nyassi. . . . Translated from Perthes' *Geographischer Mittheilungen* by Mr. Henry Hall. Pp. 369–373.
HALL, HENRY: Notes on Animal Life in South Africa. Pp. 3–11, 166–174.
MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS: Astronomical and Meteorological Sketches. Pp. 44–49.
———: Horse Sickness in South Africa. Pp. 65–78.
MOSENTHAL, JULIUS DE: The Angora Goat. Pp. 120–125.
(NAMAQUALAND): Sketches and Recollections of Great Namaqualand. By KU'EEP. Pp. 365–369.
(PLANTING): Notes on Planting. By R. S. Pp. 327–333.
REITZ, President F. W.: Irrigation. By the Hon. F. W. Reitz. Pp. 135–142, 223–230, 296–304.
———: The Angora Goat and the Swellendam Agricultural Society. (A Letter from F. W. Reitz.) Pp. 240–244.

VOL. II.

CAPE TOWN: WILLIAM BRITTAIN, 44 St. George's Street.
A. S. ROBERTSON, Adderley Street.
J. C. JUTA, Wale Street.
W. L. SAMMONS, Plein Street.
June to December 1857. 352 pp. 8vo. 1857.

ATMORE, WILLIAM: Irrigation—what hinders it. . . . Pp. 129–137.
B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS): Historical Sketches of South Africa. (By P. B. B.) Pp. 1–5, 73–82, 224–230, 310–321.
(CAPE COLONY): (BOTANICAL GARDEN): A Cape Botanical Garden, as it should be. By "Hortulanus." Pp. 173–180.

(Cape Colony) : (Political Troubles, 1706) : Cape Political Troubles in 1706. Pp. 150–163.
(Erhardt, J.) : Erhardt's Memoirs on East and Central Africa, and the Great Inland Sea of Uniamesi. Translated by Mr. Henry Hall. Pp. 26–30.
(Kaffirs) : (Settler's Story) : Kaffirs and Kaffirland—A Settler's Story. Pp. 199–210, 287–297, 401–408.
(Kaffraria) : British Kaffraria. Pp. 326–331.
Morton, P. : Notes on the Earthquake. (From the Royal Observatory.) Pp. 253–255.
Pappe, L. ; and Rawson, The Hon. Rawson W. : Synopsis Filicum Africae Australis ; or, An Enumeration of the South African Ferns. . . . Pp. 257–287, 359–381.
Reitz, President F. W. : Hints on the Statistics of the Colony. . . . Pp. 193–199.
(Roads) : Roads and Road Making. By an Amateur. Pp. 65–73, 143–150, 297–303.

VOL. III.

Cape Town : A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street.
Wm. Brittain, 44 St. George's Street.
J. C. Juta, Wale Street.
W. L. Sammons, Plein Street.
January to June 1858. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Andersson, Charles John : Discovery of a Fresh-Water Lake ; and "A Struggle for Life on the Plains of Ondonga." (A Letter to Mr. Henry Hall from C. J. Andersson.) Pp. 197–209.
Bleek, W. H. I. : South African Philology. (Reviews.) Pp. 21–27.
——— : The Hottentot Language. Pp. 34–41, 116–119.
——— : South African Languages and Books. Pp. 321–337.
(Cape Colony) : (Roman Law) : Notes on the Roman Law of this Colony. Pp. 129–135.
——— : (Weights and Measures) : (By M.) Pp. 231–235.
C(ole), A(lfred) W(haley) : The Flight of the Amakosa. A Rifle Corps Legend. (Poem—by A. W. C.) Pp. 163–167.
(Cook, Captain James) : Captain Cook's Visits to the Cape. (By F.) Pp. 1–8, 146–154.
Hall, Henry : A Sketch of Basutoland. Pp. 301–304.
——— : Modern Geographical Nomenclature, from a Colonial Point of View. Pp. 359–368.
(Kaffirs) : (Settler's Story) : Kaffirs and Kaffirland—A Settler's Story. (Continued.) Pp. 8–21, 98–108, 266–275, 347–359.
(Native Labour, 1858) : Our Labour Market—Military Labour. By a Retired N.C.O. (J. S. H.) Pp. 257–265.
(Orchards) : Our Orchards. (By R. S.) Pp. 209–217, 276–281.
(South Africa) : (Ancients) : South Africa as known to the Ancients. (By F.) Pp. 281–287.
——— : (Explorations) : Explorations in South Africa. Pp. 193–197.
(Swellendam) : (Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet, 1795) : Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet in 1795. (By F.) Pp. 337–347.

VOL. IV.

Cape Town : A. S. Robertson, Adderley Street. . . .
July to December 1858. 384 pp. 8vo. 1858.

Andersson, Charles John : Travel and Adventures in Ovampoland. (A Letter to Chevalier Du Prat.) Pp. 156–163.

B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS): Historical Sketches of South Africa. (By P. B. B.) Pp. 10–19.
(CAPE COLONY): (CAPE FLATS, 1858): The Cape Flats. (By R. S.) Pp. 303–308.
———: (INHERITANCE): The Law of Inheritance at the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 263–273.
———: (LAND MEASURE): The Cape Land Measure Unit. (By M.) Pp. 113–115.
———: (MEDICAL EDUCATION): Colonial Medical Education. (By E.) Pp. 257–262.
———: (PROPERTY): Community of Property at the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 65–73.
(KAFFIRS): (SETTLER'S STORY): Kaffirs and Kaffirland. A Settler's Story. Pp. 105–113, 143–156.
(PILKINGTON, Captain GEORGE): Reminiscences from the Life of the late Captain Pilkington, Civil Engineer at the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 83–101.
(SOUTH AFRICA): (POETRY): South African Poetry. Pp. 342–355.
(SWELLENDAM): (SWELLENDAM AND GRAAFF-REINET, 1795): Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet in 1795. Part II. (By F.) Pp. 37–43.

VOL. V.

Edited by Alfred W. Cole and Roderick Noble.
CAPE TOWN: DARNELL & MURRAY, Adderley Street. . . .
January to June 1859. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1859.

(BARNARD, Lady ANNE): Lady Anne Barnard. Pp. 211–223.
(BURCHELL, WILLIAM J.): Footsteps of the Old Travellers. Burchell. (By A. W.) Pp. 356–363.
(CAPE COLONY): (LAND MEASURE): The Cape Land Measure. (By T. M.) Pp. 193–201.
———: (MEDICAL EDUCATION): Colonial Medical Education. (Letter by M. D.) Pp. 167–172.
———: (CENSUS): A Colonial Census. (By L.) Pp. 153–158.
———: (TRIANGULATION): Triangulation of the South-East Border of the Colony. Pp. 238–239.
(CAPE TOWN): (FINE ARTS EXHIBITION): The Fine Arts Exhibition of 1858. Pp. 102–106.
(KAFFRARIA): (FISH RIVER): Recollections of the Great Fish River Bush. By an Old Campaigner. Pp. 227–236, 299–309, 342–348.
LAYARD, EDGAR LEOPOLD: A Trip to the Knysna. Pp. 21–27, 70–82.
(NATAL): (SUGAR-FIELDS, 1859): A Week's Canter Northwards. The Sugar-Fields of Natal. Pp. 286–294, 327–336.
(PORTRAITS): Our Portrait Gallery. (With Photographs.)
No. 1. GREY, Sir GEORGE: His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B. Pp. 1–14.
No. 2. RAWSON, The Hon. RAWSON W.: The Hon. Rawson W. Rawson. Pp. 116–122.
No. 3. GREY, Admiral Sir FRED. W.: Rear-Admiral Hon. Sir Fred. W. Grey, K.C.B. Pp. 173–176.
No. 4. RIVERS, The Hon. HARRY: Hon. Harry Rivers, Esq., Treasurer General. Pp. 240–244.
No. 5. PORTER, The Hon. WILLIAM: Hon. William Porter, Esq., Attorney-General. Pp. 372–376.
(ZULULAND): (VISIT, 1859): A Visit to a Zulu Queen-Dowager. A Leaf from my Journal. (By B.) Pp. 42–47.

VOL. VI.

CAPE TOWN: DARNELL & MURRAY. . . .
July to December 1859. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1859.

(BABOONS): Babooniana; or, Recollections of the Baviaan. Pp. 377–383.
(CAPE COLONY): (HORSES): The Cape Horse and his Ancestry. By a Horse-Breeder. Pp. 227–230.
———: (MARITIME DEFENCES): Notes on the Maritime Defences of the Cape Colony. Pp. 1–8.
(DAMARALAND, 1859): From "Walwich" Bay to Otjimbingue. (By A. B. C.) Pp. 217–224.
(NATAL): (SUGAR-FIELDS, 1859): A Week's Canter Northwards. . . . Pp. 151–159, 193–204, 276–284.
(PORTRAITS): Our Portrait Gallery. (With Photographs.)
No. 6. WYLDE, Sir JOHN: Sir John Wylde, Knt., LL.D., Late Chief Justice of the Colony. Pp. 52–56.
No. 7. (ROYAL FAMILY): The Royal Family—the House of Guelph. Pp. 65–71.
No. 8. HODGES, Sir WILLIAM: Sir William Hodges, Knight, Late Chief Justice of the Colony. Pp. 185–186.
No. 9. CLOETE, The Hon. Mr. Justice: The Hon. Mr. Justice Cloete, LL.D. Pp. 240–247.
No. 10. BELL, The Hon. Justice: The Hon. Mr. Justice Bell. Pp. 308–311.
No. 11. WYNYARD, Lieut.-General ROBERT HENRY: Lieut.-General Wynyard, C.B., Lieut.-Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 374–377.

VOL. VII.

CAPE TOWN: DARNELL & MURRAY. . . .
January to June 1860. vi+320 pp. 8vo. 1860.

ADAMSON, Rev. J.: The South African Institution. Its fruits in past years. (By J. C. Adamson.) Pp. 153–159.
(BABOONS): Babooniana. (Continued.) Pp. 112–116.
(BAINES, THOMAS): Encampment of Livingstone's Expedition at Mouth of Kongone River. From a Sketch by T. Baines. (With Photograph.) Pp. 179–180.
(CAPE COLONY): (CENTURY AGO): The Cape a Century Ago. Pp. 27–37.
———: (FOXHUNTING): Foxhunting at the Cape. Pp. 286–294.
(CAPE TOWN): (SIGHT-SEEING): A Day's Sight-Seeing in Cape Town. Pp. 105–112.
(FRANSCHE HOEK): Fransche-Hoek, the Story of our Pilgrim Fathers. Pp. 235–245, 257–273, 364–373.
GREEN, FREDERICK J.: Narrative of a Journey to Ovampoland. By Frederick Green, Esq. Pp. 302–307, 353–363.
(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Encampment of Livingstone's Expedition at Mouth of Kongone River. From a Sketch by T. Baines. (With Photographs.) Pp. 178–180.
(PORTRAITS): Our Portrait Gallery. (With Photographs.)
No. 12. WATERMEYER, The Hon. Justice E. B.: The Hon. Justice Watermeyer. Pp. 55–60.
No. 13. COLE, Hon. E. M.: The Hon. E. M. Cole, Esq., Auditor-General. Pp. 104–105.
No. 14. APPERLEY, Lieut.-Colonel. Pp. 225–234.

No. 15. Brand, Christoffel Joseph: Christoffel Joseph Brand, Esq., Speaker of the House of Assembly. Pp. 307–312.
No. 16. Fairbairn, John: John Fairbairn, Esq., M.L.A. Pp. 374–384.

VOL. VIII.

Cape Town: Darnell & Murray. . . .
July to December, 1860. vi+384 pp. 8vo. 1860.

(Alfred, His Royal Highness Prince): The Prince's Visit. The Balls. Pp. 141–145.
———: The Visit of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred. Pp. 193–197.
Baines, Thomas: Scenes on the Zambesi. Pp. 289–299.
(Cape Colony): (Observatory): Royal Observatory, Cape of Good Hope. History of its foundation and establishment. Pp. 226–237.
(Portraits): Our Portrait Gallery. (With Photographs.)
No. 17. Pringle, Thomas: The Late Thomas Pringle. Pp. 53–60.
No. 18. Hall, Henry: Henry Hall, Esq., R.E.D. Pp. 124–127.
No. 19. Maclear, Sir Thomas: Sir Thomas Maclear, F.R.S. Pp. 250–252.
No. 20. (Currie, Sir Walter): Sir Walter Currie, Commandant of the Frontier Mounted Police. Pp. 303–311.
No. 21. (Southey, Sir Richard): Hon. Richard Southey, Esq., Acting Colonial Secretary. Pp. 368–376.
(South Africa): (Ornithology): South African Ornithology. (By F. R. S.) Pp. 207–214.
———: (Plants): South African Plants. By the Colonial Botanist. Pp. 237–249.
(Van Bengel, Gerrit Cornelis): Gert Van Bengel. A Tale of "Woody Cape." Pp. 1–13.

VOL. IX.

Cape Town: Darnell & Murray.
January to June 1861. vi+384 pp. 8vo. 1861.

(Cape Colony): (Constantia): Constantia. (Photograph.) Pp. 100–106.
———: (Great Exhibition, 1862): The Cape in the Great Exhibition of 1862. Pp. 106–112.
———: (Recollections): Part II. Pp. 153–164.
(Cape Town): (Kloof): First Impressions: "Round the Kloof." Pp. 242–248.
———: (Newspapers, 1861): First Impressions: Cape Town Newspapers. Pp. 129–137.
———: (Public Buildings, 1861): First Impressions. Public Buildings of Cape Town. Pp. 66–71.
———: (Quartier Pays Bas): First Impressions: Le Quartier Pays Bas. Pp. 355–362.
———: (Table Bay): First Impressions: Table Bay. (Photograph.) Pp. 1–7.
———: (Wynberg 'Bus): First Impressions: The 'Bus to Wynberg. Pp. 289–295.
Reitz, President F. W.: Irrigation. Pp. 177–185.
(Swifts and Swallows): Swifts and Swallows of South Africa. Pp. 277–283, 340–349.
(Tristan Da Cunha): Tristan Da Cunha. Pp. 233–240.
(Zambesi Mission): The Zambesi Mission. (Portrait of Bishop Mackenzie.) Pp. 164–172.

VOL. X.

CAPE TOWN: DARNELL & MURRAY.
July to December 1861. vi+398 pp. 8vo. 1861.

(CAPE COLONY): (ISLAM): Islam at the Cape. Pp. 353–363.
(CAPE TOWN): (ADVERTISEMENTS): Advertising. Pp. 305–321.
———: (HOMEWARD BOUND): First Impressions: Homeward Bound. Pp. 42–49.
———: (PARADE, 1861): First Impressions. Saturday on the Parade. Pp. 177–184.
———: (PUBLIC LIBRARY, 1861): The Public Library, Cape Town. (Photograph.) Pp. 91–99.
———: (SOMERSET HOSPITAL): Somerset Hospital. (Photograph.) Pp. 287–305.
(PORT ELIZABETH, 1861): Port Elizabeth. (Photograph.) Pp. 159–165.
(SHEPSTONE, WILLIAM G. B.): Memoir of the late W. G. B. Shepstone, Esq. Pp. 171–174.

VOL. XI.

CAPE TOWN: DARNELL & MURRAY. . . .
January to June 1862. 391 pp. 8vo. 1862.

(BAYLEY, T. B.): T. B. Bayley, Esq. (Portrait.) Pp. 378–383.
(CAPE COLONY): (CONVICT SYSTEM, 1862): Our Convict System. By J. S. H. Pp. 96–110, 218–235.
(GREY, Sir GEORGE): Sir G. Grey's Library. (By W. H. I. B.) Pp. 163–171, 235–239, 315–319, 385–389.
(ZAMBESI MISSION): The Zambesi Mission. Pp. 257–290.

Note.—At the end of this volume a notice to subscribers states that "The proprietors of the *Cape Monthly Magazine* have resolved to discontinue this publication. . . . The facilities now afforded for obtaining English magazines have greatly reduced the necessity for such a colonial periodical. . . ."

(CAPE MONTHLY MAGAZINE): (Second Series): The Cape Monthly Magazine. New Series. Edited by Professor Noble. Vols. I.–XVIII. 8vo. 1870–1879.

In the Introduction to the first volume it is stated that "the object of this new series is to follow the model . . . of the former series of the *Cape Monthly Magazine*.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
July to December 1870. 384 pp. 8vo. 1870.

BAINES, THOMAS: Letters from the Interior. Pp. 65–81.
BLEEK, W. H. I.: African Folk Lore. Pp. 168–182.
(CAPE COLONY): (CAPE LIFE, 1861–2): Life at the Cape. (By a Lady.) (S. G. B.) Pp. 99–111, 133–141, 217–226, 257–269, 355–365.
(DIAMOND FIELDS): (TWO DAYS' VISIT, 1870): Two Days at the Diamond Fields. Pp. 239–248.

EXTON, H. : The Bojala—a Bechuana Ceremonial : and some Affinities of Native Customs. Pp. 281–289.
(GENADENDAL) : Jottings by the Way. I. Missionary Institutions—Genadendal. Pp. 81–86.
KOLBE, Rev. F. W. : The Ba-ntu Prefixes. Pp. 344–355.
(MOFFAT, ROBERT) : A Life's Labour in Africa. By Jno. Pp. 3–13, 112–123.
(NAMAQUALAND) : (COPPER MINES) : The Copper Mines of Namaqualand. By J. S. H. Pp. 39–46, 91–97.
(SECHELI) : Secheli and his People. By H. E. Pp. 182–188.
SHAW, Dr. JOHN : The Geology of the Diamondiferous Tracts of South Africa. Pp. 129–133, 249–253, 368–372.

VOL. II.

CAPE TOWN : J. C. JUTA.
January to June 1871. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1871.

ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON : From Graham's Town to the Gouph. Pp. 304–310, 364–371.
(CAPE COLONY) : (CAPE LIFE, 1861–2) : Life at the Cape. (By a Lady.) (S. G. B.) Pp. 24–34, 129–138, 265–276, 330–339.
(DIAMOND FIELDS) : (AMONG THE DIAMONDS, 1871) : Among the Diamonds. By One who has Visited the Fields. Pp. 112–127.
(DIAMOND FIELDS) : (KARROO TO DIAMOND FIELDS) : Across the Karroo to the Diamond Fields. By R. M. R. Pp. 222–231.
——— : (PNIEL TO HEBRON) : From Pniel to Hebron ; and what may come from the Diamond Fields. By R. M. R. Pp. 310–316.
——— : (VAAL RIVER STORMS) : Storms on the Vaal River. Pp. 176–180.
(KAFFRARIA) : A Coasting Cruise to Kaffirland. Pp. 12–19.
PINCHON, ROBERT : The Bird Islands. Pp. 354–357.
SHAW, Dr. JOHN : On the Diamondiferous Regions of South Africa, Pp. 358–364.

VOL. III.

CAPE TOWN : J. C. JUTA.
From July to December 1871. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1871.

ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON : From Graham's Town to the Gouph. Pp. 42–51.
——— : My Trip to the Diamond Fields. Pp. 243–249, 284–293, 360–367.
BARBER, M. E. : Night at Du Toit's Pan. Notes from a Journal. Pp. 331–333.
BLEEK, W. H. I. : African Folk Lore. II. A Madagascar Tale. Pp. 334–344.
BROWN, ALFRED : The Monitor Albogularis. A Monograph. Pp. 24–34, 249–250.
(CAPE COLONY) : (CAPE LIFE, 1861–2) : Life at the Cape. (By a Lady.) (S. G. B.) Pp. 14–24, 83–92, 157–165.
(DIAMOND FIELDS) : (COMMERCIAL POINT OF VIEW, 1871) : The Diamond Fields. From a Commercial Point of View. Pp. 308–310.
EXTON, Dr. H. : South African Diamond Fields. Pp. 380–382.
GREY, Dr. G. : A Climb up the Thebus Berg. Pp. 114–118.
(HERSCHEL, Sir JOHN) : Sir John Herschel at the Cape. By Sir Thomas Maclear. Pp. 129–140.
KOLBE, Rev. F. W. : The Origin of Language. Pp. 93–97.
——— : On the Affinity between the Indo-European and the African Bantu Languages. Pp. 298–303.
KRETZSCHMAR, EDUARD : The Battle of Boomplaats. Pp. 97–101.

MACOWAN, PETER: Addenda: Supplementary to Harvey's "Genera of South African Plants." Pp. i–vii.
(ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE): (BOOMPLAATS): The Battle of Boomplaats, and what led to it. Pp. 193–208, 321–330.
PIERS, HENRY W.: British Kaffraria. Pp. 61–63.
———: On the Geology of the Cape Peninsula. Pp. 171–173.
———: The Migration of Pieter Maritz, and the Dutch Boers. . . . Pp. 318–320.
REITZ, President F. W.: South African Agriculture. Pp. 142–152, 234–242.

VOL. IV.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
January to June 1872. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1872.

ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON: Railway Extension. Pp. 344–351.
BAINES, THOMAS: From the Tati to Natal. Pp. 28–34.
———: At the Tati Gold-Fields. Pp. 99–107.
BARBER, M. E.: In the Claims. (Diamond Fields.) Pp. 39–45.
(CAPE COLONY): (FISHING): Cape Fishing. Pp. 215–222, 353–361.
(NAMAQUALAND): (COPPER MINES): The Copper Mines of Namaqualand. Pp. 165–170.
(NATAL): (NATAL LIFE, 1864–5): Life at Natal. (In continuation of "Life at the Cape.") By a Lady. (S. G. B.) Pp. 65–75, 193–203, 267–277, 335–343.
(ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE): (BOOMPLAATS): The Battle of Boomplaats, and what followed it. Part II. Pp. 76–86, 147–153.
(SOGA, TIYO): Tiyo Soga. By John A. Chalmers. Pp. 1–24.
(TREK): (GREAT TREK): The Transgariep Exodus. Pp. 129–138.

VOL. V.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
July to December 1872. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1872.

(BUSHMANLAND): Through Bushmanland. Pp. 374–375.
(CANOEING): Canoeing in South Africa. Pp. 129–141, 257–262.
(CAPE COLONY): (OLD TIMES): Old Times at the Cape. By G. R. Part I. Pp. 37–48, 184–192, 342–349.
(CAPE ENGLISH): Cape English. By Z. Pp. 182–183, 228–233.
(GRAY, Right Rev. ROBERT): The First Bishop of Cape Town. Pp. 209–212.
(GRIQUAS): The Griquas and their Exodus. Pp. 321–337.
(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Letters to Sir Thomas Maclear. Pp. 242–249.
(NATAL): (NATAL LIFE, 1864–5): Life at Natal. (In continuation of "Life at the Cape.") By a Lady. (S. G. B.) Pp. 105–116, 351–359.
STOW, GEORGE W.: Griqualand West. Pp. 65–78.

VOL. VI.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
January to June 1873. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1873.

ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON: Ostrich Farming. Pp. 189–192.
(BUSHMANLAND): Through Bushmanland. Pp. 31–42.
(CAPE COLONY): (AGRICULTURAL POPULATION): Our Agricultural Population. Pp. 129–131, 201–203, 272–275.
———: (DEFENCE, 1872): Defence of the Colony. Pp. 65–70.
———: (EDUCATION): Our Education. By X. Z. Pp. 257–262.

(Cape Colony) : (Frontier Defence) : Another Scheme of Frontier Defence. By Rifleman. Pp. 177–180.
——— : (Old Stories) : Old Stories Retold. No. I. Pp. 353–357.
——— : (Old Times) : Old Times at the Cape. Part IV. A.D. 1740–2. Pp. 49–57, 180–186, 209–214, 347–351.
——— : (Probable Future) : Our Probable Future. By an Outsider. Pp. 1–11.
(Cape Town) : (Water Supply, 1873) : On the Sources of Water Supply for Cape Town and Green Point. Part I. Pp. 362–373.
(Uitenhage) : Scrambles in the Uitenhage Alps. Pp. 339–344.

VOL. VII.

Cape Town : J. C. Juta.
July to December 1873. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1873.

Atherstone, The Hon. Dr. W. Guyon : Nuggets of the Gouph. Pp. 1–4.
(Basutoland) : (Coal) : Coal at Basutoland. (Three Diagrams.) Pp. 173–176.
Bleek, W. H. I. : Scientific Reasons for the Study of the Bushman Language. Pp. 149–153.
Brownlee, The Hon. Charles : The Old Peach Tree Stump. A Reminiscence of the War of 1835. Pp. 129–143.
——— : Present and Future Prospects of the Kaffirs. Pp. 257–268, 364–373.
(Cape Colony) : (Dagger Scene, 1790) : A Dagger Scene in the Old Political Council. Pp. 154–159.
——— : (Old Times) : Old Times at the Cape. Pp. 101–106, 295–299, 348–353.
——— : (Pastoral Population) : Our Pastoral Population. Pp. 48–55.
(Cape Town) : (Water Supply, 1873) : Sources of Water Supply for Cape Town and Green Point. Part II. Pp. 43–48.
Dunn, E. J. : Geological Reports. Pp. 56–64.
(Inaccessible) : Two Years on (the Island) "Inaccessible." Pp. 321–337.
Meyer, Ernst : On the Geographical Distribution of Plants in South Africa. (Map by I. F. Drege.) Pp. 191–199, 281–290, 330–347.
Sammons, W. L. : Localities. No. I. The Old Familiar Faces and Places. Pp. 95–101, 183–189.

VOL. VIII.

Cape Town : J. C. Juta.
January to June 1874. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1874.

(Atherstone, The Hon. Dr. W. Guyon (?)) : From Graham's Town to the Gold Fields. A Physician's Holiday. Part I. Pp. 243–245.
Bleek, W. H. I. : On Resemblances in Bushman and Australian Mythology. With Preliminary Remarks by Dr. Bleek. Pp. 98–102.
(Boer Stories) : Boer Stories. Pp. 169–177.
(Cape Colony) : (Geology) : The Geology of the Cape. . . . Pp. 315–320, 340–350.
——— : (Universities and Colleges, 1873) : The Universities and Colleges of the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 65–77, 163–164.
(East Coast) : Sketches on the East Coast. Pp. 269–274, 369–374.
(Livingstone, David) : Dr. Livingstone's Letters to Sir Thomas Maclear and Dr. Mann. Pp. 380–383.
Meyer, Ernst : On the Geographical Distribution of Plants in South Africa. . . . Pp. 50–59, 108–119, 186–192, 234–242.
Purcell, Walter : Are Political Parties here Necessary ? Pp. 150–154.
(Smith, Sir Harry) : Sir Harry Smith. A Reminiscence of Frontier Life. Pp. 193–200.

VOL. IX.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
July to December 1874. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1874.

(ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON (?)): From Graham's Town to the Gold Fields. Pp. 30–34.
BLEEK, W. H. I.: African Folklore. Pp. 333–335.
BROWN, ALFRED: The Dicynodon. Pp. 83–89.
(CAPE COLONY): (OLD TIMES): Old Times at the Cape. Pp. 180–189.
COMRIE, Dr.: The Stone Age at the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 286–290.
(EAST COAST): Sketches from the East Coast. Pp. 108–112, 163–169.
(KAFFRARIA): A Trip through Kaffirland. Pp. 204–210, 362–368.
ORPEN, J. M.: A Glimpse into the Mythology of the Maluti Bushmen. Pp. 1–13.

VOL. X.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
January to June 1875. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1875.

(CAPE COLONY): (NATIVE LABOUR AND POLICY, 1875): Native Labour and Native Policy. Pp. 1–13.
(CAPE TOWN): ("MIRROR"): A Mirror of the Cape. Pp. 16–24.
COLLETT, JAMES: Reminiscences of an Octogenarian. Pp. 183–187.
(GRAAFF-REINET): The Old Records of Graaff-Reinet. Some Episodes of Cape History. Pp. 26–35, 107–112.
(KAFFIR FOLK LORE): Kaffir Nursery Tales. Pp. 376–380.
(KAFFRARIA): A Trip through Kaffirland. Pp. 36–43, 152–155, 211–225.
(SOUTH AFRICAN FERNS): A Revised List of the Ferns of South Africa. By A. M. B. Pp. 193–207.
STENT, SYDNEY: Dams and Dam Making. Pp. 45–52.
STOW, GEORGE W.: On the Study of Geology. Pp. 273–284.

VOL. XI.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
July to December 1875. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1875.

(ADAMSON, Rev. J.): James Adamson, D.D. Pp. 83–94.
BROWN, JOHN: The Bechuana Tribes. Pp. 1–5.
(CAPE COLONY): (DU TOIT'S KLOOF): A Day in Du Toit's Kloof. Pp. 311–320.
(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (CAPTURE OF CAPE, 1795): The First Capture of the Cape, in 1795. Pp. 268–277.
(KAFFIR FOLK LORE): Kaffir Nursery Tales. Pp. 39–44.
(NATIVE MEDICINES): Native Medicines and their Uses. Pp. 32–39.
(RHODESIA): (FAR NORTH): The Far North. Pp. 206–212.
(SOUTH AFRICA): (PLACE NAMES): Our Place Names. Pp. 284–287.
(SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVES): South African Natives. By H. E. R. B. Pp. 321–329.

VOL. XII.

Edited by John Noble.
CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA. LONDON: E. STANFORD.
January to June 1876. v+384 pp. 8vo. 1876.

(DE LA CAILLE, M. L. L'Abbé NICOLAS LOUIS): Abbé De La Caille and his Visit to the Cape. Pp. 275–282.

De Villiers, The Hon. J. H. (Chief Justice, Cape Colony): The Future Language of South Africa. Pp. 359–368.
(Gray, Right Rev. Robert): The Life of Bishop Gray. Pp. 1–12, 83–96.
Hall, Henry: Officers who have Served at the Cape. Sir W. F. D. Jervois. Pp. 152–157.
(Kaffraria): The Highlands of Kaffraria. Pp. 15–21.
(Knysna): Gold at Knysna. Pp. 123–125.
(Noble, Professor Roderick): In Memoriam. Roderick Noble. Pp. 55–64.
(Nomansland): A Run to Nomansland. Pp. 104–114.
(Orange Free State): (Boomplaats): David Hamon's Story of the Battle of Boomplaats. (By A. E. M.) Pp. 355–358.
———: (History, 1876): The Orange Free State. A Glance at its History. By a Free Stater. (J. G. F.) Pp. 158–163.
(Rhodesia): (Far North): The Far North. Pp. 23–31.
Schunke, H. Charles: South African Tribes. Pp. 180–185, 244–249, 283–288.
Stretch, C. L.: (I.) Stories of Border Life.
(II.) Makana, and the Attack on Graham's Town, in 1819. Pp. 129–141, 297–303.

VOL. XIII.

Edited by John Noble.
Cape Town: J. C. Juta. London: E. Stanford.
June to December 1876. iii+384 pp. 8vo. 1876.

(Cape Colony): (Scenes, 1876): Scenes of other Days. By an Old Colonist. Pp. 148–152, 360–364.
(Diamond Fields): (Klipmeester): The Klipmeester. Pp. 108–115.
———: (M——, A. E., 1876): At the Diamond Fields. By A. E. M. Pp. 135–141.
Douglas, The Hon. Arthur (?): A Month's Trip to Natal. By A. Douglas. Pp. 48–57.
Gordon, G.: University Education at the Cape. Pp. 257–263.
(Grey, Sir George): The Grey Collection in the South African Library. Pp. 306–309.
Hewitt, Rev. J. A.: The Topographical Nomenclature of South Africa. Pp. 169–175.
(Mozambique & Delagoa Bay): Mozambique and Delagoa Bay. . . . Pp. 22–31.
Steenekamp, Anna Elizabeth (*née* Retief): "The Journal of a Voor-Trekker." Pp. 180–187.

VOL. XIV.

Edited by John Noble.
Cape Town: J. C. Juta. London: E. Stanford.
January to June 1877. iii+388 pp. 8vo. 1877.

Bantjes, J. G.: In the Camp with Pretorius. . . . Pp. 371–376.
Berry, The Hon. William Bisset: A Note on the Colonial Veterinary Surgeon's Report on Red Water. Pp. 182–189.
(Cape Colony): (Agriculture, 1877): The Subjection of Agriculture. . . . By a Frontier Colonist. Pp. 65–70, 141–148.
———: (Land Tenure, 1877): The Land Tenure of the Colony. Pp. 77–85.
Cripps, George St. V.: Highlands and Lowlands of Kaffirland. Pp. 310–317, 325–341.
Hahn, Rev. C. Hugo: Damaraland and the Berg Damaras. Pp. 218–230, 289–297.
Jager, Adonis: The Diary of an Idle Hottentot. Pp. 159–166.
(Kaffir Folk Lore): Kaffir Nursery Tales. Pp. 73–77, 345–349.

(KAFFIR WAR, 1834) : Reminiscences of the 1834 War. By R. M. B. Pp. 117–122, 230–238.
(KAFFIR WARS) : (FINGO) : A Story of Native Wars. By an Aged Fingo. Pp. 248–252.
(RIFLE BRIGADE) : The Rifle Brigade in South Africa. Pp. 350–358.

VOL. XV.

Edited by John Noble.
CAPE TOWN : J. C. JUTA. LONDON : E. STANFORD.
July to December 1877. iii+384 pp. 8vo. 1877.

(BAIN, THOMAS) : Notes on the Geology of the Western Districts. Pp. 171–178.
(CAPE COLONY) : (LAND, 1877) : Land in Cape Colony. Pp. 40–44, 109–115.
——— : (RIVERS—NAMES) : The Names of Our Rivers. Pp. 291–294, 380–381.
(CENSUS, 1875) : The Census for 1875. Pp. 1–8.
(KAFFIR FOLK LORE) : Kaffir Nursery Tales. Pp. 55–59.
MACOWAN, PETER : Colonial Stock Food Plants. Pp. 83–92.
MURRAY, Rev. Professor J. : Some Characteristics of Our Fellow Colonists. Pp. 369–379.
PALGRAVE, W. C. : Damaraland and Great Namaqualand. Pp. 59–64.
PILLANS, EUSTACE : Our South African Snakes. Pp. 302–312.
PROSSER, W. : The Water Supply of the Karroo. Pp. 35–40.
VAN OORDT, J. W. G. : The Colonial Archives. Pp. 257–270.
(WATERMEYER, The Hon. (Justice) E. B.) : Judge Watermeyer and his Writings. Pp. 45–54.

VOL. XVI.

Edited by John Noble.
CAPE TOWN : J. C. JUTA. LONDON : E. STANFORD.
January to June 1878. v+384 pp. 8vo. 1878.

("ADELE") : Adele ; a Tale of the Huguenots at the Cape. By Bonne Espérance. Pp. 1–23, 78–93, 177–189, 223–242, 266–283, 338–346.
(CAPE COLONY) : (NATIVE POLICY) : The Outcome of Our Native Policy. Pp. 156–159.
(FRERE, Sir BARTLE) : Governor and Governed. Pp. 242–250.
(KARROO) : The Rail through the Karroo. Pp. 315–320.
KOLBE, Rev. F. W. : South African Languages. Pp. 48–53.
MACOWAN, PETER : Botanical Ways and Means. Pp. 145–155.
WESSELS, M. L. : The Discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. De Barros' Asia. Pp. 72–78.

VOL. XVII.

Edited by John Noble.
CAPE TOWN : J. C. JUTA. LONDON : E. STANFORD.
July to December 1878. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1878.

("ADELE") : Adele ; a Tale of the Huguenots at the Cape. Pp. 41–50, 79–86, 160–176, 227–241, 295–305, 329–341.
(CAPE COLONY) : (POLITICAL PRIVILEGES, 1878) : Our Political Privileges. Pp. 321–327.
(KAFFIR WARS) : (LESSONS) : The Kaffir War and its Lessons. Pp. 88–99, 154–160, 219–227.
SHAW, Dr. JOHN : Catalogue of the Mosses of the Cape Colony. . . . Pp. 311–320, 376–383.

VOL. XVIII.

Edited by John Noble.
CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA. LONDON: E. STANFORD.
January to June 1879. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1879.

BROWNLEE, The Hon. CHARLES: Sandilli. Pp. 295–302.
BÜTTNER, C. G.: The Berg-Damara. Pp. 285–294.
CALLAWAY, The Right Rev. HENRY: Folk Lore. . . . Pp. 138–144.
(CAPE COLONY): (LAND REGISTRY, 1879): Land Registry. Pp. 1–12.
(DAMARALAND): Rock-Paintings existing near Ameib, in Damaraland, South Africa. Pp. 198–204.
PATTERSON, Captain R. R.: In the Bamangwato Country. . . . Pp. 345–349.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: A Glance at the Old Records of Swellendam. Pp. 129–137.
———: A Few Leaves from the Stellenbosch Records. Pp. 193–198.

(CAPE MONTHLY MAGAZINE): (Third Series): The Cape Monthly Magazine. New Series. Vols. I.–IV. 8vo. 1879–1881.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA. LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO. . . .
July to December 1879. ii+384 pp. 8vo. 1879.

HUDSON, Sir JAMES: Letters on Irrigation. Pp. 71–83, 139–150, 224–231, 305–310, 362–374.
LESLIE, DAVID: A Zulu Romance. By the late David Leslie. Pp. 25–31.
(MACLEAR, Sir THOMAS): Sir Thomas Maclear. Pp. 232–243.
OWEN, Sir RICHARD: The Extinct Animals of the Cape of Good Hope. By Professor Owen. . . . Pp. 32–37.
(STELLENBOSCH): A Visitor's Reminiscences of the late Festival. Pp. 375–382.
(THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL): Characteristics of the First Colonists in South Africa. Pp. 13–21.
———: The Beginning of the European Occupation in South Africa. . . . Pp. 129–138, 193–206, 257–271, 321–335.

VOL. II.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA. LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO. . . .
January to June 1880. 384 pp. 8vo. 1880.

(BASUTOLAND): A Little Light from Basutoland. Pp. 221–233, 280–292.
CALLAWAY, The Right Rev. HENRY: On the Religious Sentiment amongst the Tribes of South Africa. . . . Pp. 87–102.
(CAPE DUTCH): Cape Dutch. Pp. 345–353.
(DIAMOND FIELDS): (FRONTIER TALES): Tales of the Frontier. In Search of Diamonds. Pp. 182–192.
———: (RECORDS): Our Records. Pp. 46–50.
HULLEY, R. B.: Zululand under Dingan. Account of the Rev. Mr. Owen's Visit. . . . Pp. 321–332.
SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: A Letter on Frontier and Natal Travelling. Pp. 333–344.
(STELLENBOSCH): Stellenbosch. (By C. M. S.) Pp. 36–45, 77–84.
(THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL): The Beginning of the European Occupation in South Africa. Pp. 1–15, 65–76, 129–141, 193–205, 257–279.

VOL. III.

CAPE TOWN; J. C. JUTA. LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co. . . .
July to December 1880. iv+384 pp

(CAPE DUTCH): Cape Dutch. Pp. 38–46, 86–97.
(KAFFIRS): A Kaffir Betrothal Ceremony. Pp. 353–357.
MANSVELT, N.: The Dutch Language in South Africa. . . . Pp. 145–157.
(NAMAQUALAND): From Namaqualand to Piquetberg Road on Foot. Pp. 208–230.
SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: A Letter on Frontier and Natal Travelling. Pp. 98–101.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: Chronicles of Cape Commanders. Pp. 1–13, 65–78, 129–144, 193–206, 257–267, 321–333.
(TRANSVAAL): Notes of a Trip to the Transvaal. Pp. 176–180.

VOL. IV.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA. LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co. . . .
January to June 1881. iv+384 pp. 8vo. 1881.

(KNYSNA): A Holiday Excursion. (By W. H. P. G.) Pp. 302–310, 369–383.
PENNING, W. HENRY: Native Wealth and its Development. Pp. 311–318.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: Chronicles of Cape Commanders. Pp. 1–16, 65–79, 129–140, 193–202, 257–270, 321–329.

(CAPE QUARTERLY REVIEW): The Cape Quarterly Review, with which is incorporated "The Cape Monthly Magazine." Vols. I., II. 8vo. 1881–3.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
From October 1881 to July 1882. ii+716 pp. 8vo. 1881–2.

(ALSTON, GARWOOD): Ostrich Camps and other Enclosures protected by Electricity. Pp. 616–620.
(BASUTOLAND): The Story of the "Fetcani Horde." . . . Pp. 267–275.
(CAPE TOWN): (CAPE TOWN AND SUBURBS, 1882): Cape Town and Suburbs. By a Visitor. Pp. 567–576.
(CRIPPS, GEORGE ST. V.): A Page in Colonial History. . . . Pp. 684–688.
HAHN, THEOPHILUS: Early African Exploration up to the End of the Sixteenth Century. . . . Pp. 689–713.
(HALL, HENRY): Henry Hall. Pp. 714–716.
(HOTTENTOTS): Mythology among the Hottentots. Pp. 555–566.
JORDAN, W. W.: Journal of the Trek Boers. Pp. 145–175.
(PRINGLE, THOMAS): Thomas Pringle. Pp. 103–127.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: Chronicles of Cape Commanders. Pp. 1–17, 193–206, 385–402, 577–596.
———: A Few Kaffir Proverbs and Figurative Expressions. . . . Pp. 67–74.
———: Notes upon Books referring to South Africa. Pp. 403–413, 621–635.
(SOUTH AFRICA): (AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY): Agricultural Chemistry. Pp. 18–39.
(TRANSVAAL): With the Royal Transvaal Commission. Pp. 343–349.
(VAN DER KEMP, Rev. J. T.): Dr. Van Der Kemp's Account of Kaffraria and the Kaffirs. . . . Pp. 331–342.

VOL. II.

CAPE TOWN: J. C. JUTA.
From October 1882 to April 1883. 384 pp. 8vo. 1882–3.

(ALSTON, GARWOOD): Heavy Wet, or Notes on the Achterveld. Pp. 135–150, 312–320.
(ANDREWS, CÆSAR): Personal Reminiscences of the Kaffir War of 1834–5. . . . Pp. 422–452.
HEMMING, JOHN: A Narrative of the Proceedings in the Tambookie Location during the Kaffir War of 1877–8. . . . Pp. 93–124.
JORDAN, W. W.: From Damaraland to the Nhemba Country. . . . Pp. 519–539.
(NATAL): (NATAL AND ZULULAND, 1882): Natal and Zululand. (By W. G.) Pp. 291–311.
SAMPSON, The Hon. VICTOR: A Trip to Pondoland. . . . Pp. 100–119.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: A Hundred Years Ago. A Sketch of Events in South Africa in the Year 1781. Pp. 1–13.
———: Notes upon Books referring to South Africa. Pp. 39–53.

In a Notice to Subscribers, dated November 1883, the Publisher announces the discontinuance of the Issue.

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE LITERARY GAZETTE): The Cape of Good Hope Literary Gazette, devoted exclusively to Literature, Criticism, Science, and the Advancement of Useful Knowledge. Cape Town: W. Bridekirk. (3 Vols. ?) (All Published ?) Quarto. 1830–33.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

(June 30, 1830, to May 4, 1831.) Pp. 1–160.

(CAPE COLONY): (ABORIGINES): The Aborigines of the Colony. Pp. 1–3.
———: (BOTANICAL EXPORTS): Botanical Exports, &c. (With list of conservatory plants introduced into England from the Cape, with date of the introduction of each species, 1683–1823.) Pp. 145–146.
GRISBROOK, C. H.: Recollections of an Ascent to the Compass-Mountain. (The mountain is better known under the name of "Spitz-Kop," and according to Colonel Gordon was estimated to be 6500 feet above the sea level.) P. 70.
MARSHALL, J.: (SAVINGS BANK): (A Letter advocating the Establishment of a Savings Bank.) Pp. 54–60.
(WYNBERG): (WYNBERG, 1830): Wynberg. Pp. 133–134.

(EASTERN PROVINCE MONTHLY MAGAZINE): The Eastern Province Monthly Magazine. Vols. I. and II. (All Published.) 8vo. 1857–8.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

(ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON): Namaqualand and its Mining Prospects. Pp. 642–651.
———: Geology of Uitenhage. Pp. 518–532, 580–595.

BAIN, A. G.: Geology of South Africa. Reminiscences and Anecdotes connected with the History of Geology in South Africa; or the pursuit of knowledge under difficulties. Pp. 7–20, 396–407, 456–465.

GREEN, FREDERICK J.: Narrative of an Expedition to the North-West of Lake Ngami, extending to the capital of Debabe's territory, *via* Souka River, hitherto an unexplored portion of Africa. Pp. 252–257, 316–323, 385–392, 533–543, 595–601, 661–669.

HALL, HENRY: Geographical Notes on South Africa. No. I. Its Hydrography. Pp. 131–137, 190–194. No. II. Its Physical Features, River and Mountain Systems. Pp. 264–268, 432–440.

VOL. II.

ATHERSTONE, The Hon. Dr. W. GUYON: Namaqualand and its Mining Prospects. Pp. 700–708.

(FETICHISM): Fetichism in Africa. Pp. 625–631.

PIERS, HENRY W.: Rough Notes on the Geology of the Immediate Neighbourhood of Fort Beaufort. (Sketch.) Pp. 722–724.

(ELPIS): Elpis. (Hope.) Algemeen Tijdschrift voor Zuid-Afrika onder medewerking van Dr. F. E. Faure, Dr. S. Hofmeyr, Ds. G. W. A. Van Der Lingen, Ds. J. Murray, Dr. N. Beets, Prof. B. De Geer, Dr. F. C. Van Den Ham, Dr. J. J. Van Oosterzee, En Andere Geleerden in Zuid-Afrika en Nederland.
Kaapstad: Van De Sandt De Villiers & Co.
Rotterdam: Van Der Meer en Verbruggen.
New York: Carter & Brothers.
Batavia: Van Haren Noman en Kolff.
4 Vols. (All Published.) 8vo. 1857–1860.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS): Historische Schetsen omtrent Zuid-Afrika. (South African Historical Sketches.) Pp. 188–196.

HUET, P.: Reisjournaal-Verhaal van een uitstapje uit Aliwal naar de Fransche Zendelingstatien in het Basutooland, door P. Huet. (Narrative of a Trip from Aliwal to the French Missionary station in Basutoland.) Pp. 149–187.

(TRANSVAAL): (RELIGIOUS POSITION, 1857): De Godsdienstige toestand der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, sedert 1852. (The Religious Position of the South African Republic since 1852.) Pp. 6–58.

VOL. II.

B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS): Historische Schetsen omtrent Zuid-Afrika, door P. B. B. No. 2. De Kaap Kolonie voor de komst Van Riebeek. Pp. 72–86.
No. 3. De Hollanders aan de Kaap.
No. 4. Het eerste Jaar Van Riebeeks Bestuur. Pp. 204–231.

South African Historical Sketches :—
No. 2. The Cape Colony before the Advent of Van Riebeek.
No. 3. The Dutch at the Cape.
No. 4. The First Year of Van Riebeek's Rule.

HOFMEYR, Rev. S. : Mijne Reis door den Graaff-Reinetschen Ring. Herinneringen, Gedachten, en Opmerkingen door S. Hofmeyr. (My Journey to the Graaff-Reinet Centre. Reminiscences, Opinions, and Remarks, by S. Hofmeyr.) Pp. 261–297.

VOL. III.

B(ORCHERDS), P(ETRUS) B(ORCHARDUS) : Historische Schetsen omtrent Zuid-Afrika, door P. B. B.
No. 5. Van Riebeeks tweede jaar aan de Kaap, 1653. Pp. 26–40.
No. 6. Van Riebeeks derde jaar aan de Kaap, 1854. Pp. 220–230.
No. 7. Van Riebeeks vierde jaar aan de Kaap, 1855. Pp. 281–291.
Van Riebeek's Second, Third, and Fourth Years at the Cape.

(FOLK-LORE JOURNAL) : Folk-Lore Journal. Edited by the Working Committee of the South African Folk-Lore Society.
Vol. I. Pp. iv, iv–147. 1879.
Vol. II. Pp. 116. 1880.
Cape Town : Darter Brothers & Walton. London : David Nutt. 2 Vols. (All Published.) 8vo. 1879–1880.

CONTENTS

VOL. I.

BAIN, THOMAS : The Story of a Dam. Pp. 69–73.
CALLAWAY, Right Rev. HENRY : The Romance of Unyengebule. Pp. 74–79.
CARBUTT, Mrs. HUGH LANCASTER : The Story of Ngangezwe and Mnyamana. Pp. 84–97.
EDWARDS, S. H. : Kgolodikane. (The Large Bead.) Pp. 110–114.
Note by Rev. Emile Holland. Pp. 114–116.
——— : Setschuana Proverbs. Pp. 116–117.
——— : Masilo and Masilonyane. Pp. 138–145.
HAHN, Rev. C. HUGO : Herero Sayings or Proverbs. Pp. 146–147.
KROPF, Rev. A. : Ulusanana. Pp. 20–25.
——— : The Gods of the Basuto. Pp. 32–33.
KUCK, Rev. H. : The Annual Festival of the Zulus. (Umkosi Wokwazulu.) Pp. 134–139.
MEEUWSEN, Miss J. P. : Customs and Superstitions among the Betschuana. Pp. 33–34.
PALGRAVE, W. COATES : Some Customs of the Ovaherero, by Rev. G. Viehe. Preface by W. Coates Palgrave. Pp. 37–38.
PRICE, Rev. ROGER : The Ceremony of Dipheku. Pp. 35–36.
ROLLAND, Rev. EMILE : Kgolodikane. Contributed by Mr. S. H. Edwards. Note by Rev. Emile Rolland. Pp. 114–116.
STANFORD, W. G. : "News from Zululand." Pp. 80–83.
STAVEN, Rev. O. : The Bewitched King. (Umambakamaqula.) (With Introduction.) Pp. 99–109.
——— : Usomamekutyo. Pp. 126–133.
STEERE, Right Rev. EDWARD : (Swahili Stories. Nos. 1 and 2.) Pp. 118–123.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: Story of Long Snake. (Intsomi Ka Nyokalide.) (With Notes.) Pp. 7–9.
———: Story of Little Red Stomach. (Intsomi ka Siswana Sibomvana.) Pp. 26–29.
THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL: Story of Five Heads. (Intsomi ka Makanda Mahlanu.) Pp. 28–31.
VIEHE, Rev. G.: Some Customs of the Ovaherero. By Rev. G. Viehe. With Preface by W. Coates Palgrave. Pp. 37–67.
WOOKEY, Rev. A. J.: The Lion and the Ostrich. (Tau le Nche.) Pp. 9–13.

VOL. II.

BAIN, THOMAS: The Distribution of Animals, &c. &c., after the Creation, as related by a Kaffir. Pp. 21–23.
———: The Lion and the Jackal, a Hottentot Story. Pp. 53–57.
BEIDERBECKE, Rev. H.: The Fleeing Girls and the Rock. (Rendered into English from the Rev. H. Beiderbecke's German translation by Miss L. Schunke.) Pp. 76–84.
Proverbs of the Ovaherero. Pp. 84–87.
Some Religious Ideas and Customs of the Ovaherero. Pp. 88–97.
BEVAN, Rev. W. HENRY R.: Much Searching disturbs Things that were lying Still. Pp. 14–18.
BLEEK, W. H. I.: A Draught Sketch for an Anthropological Institute. Pp. 1–4.
(BUSHMAN FOLK LORE): Bushman Folk-Lore. I. (Contributed by a member of the Working Committee of the South African Folk-Lore Society.) Pp. 39–43.
CALLAWAY, Right Rev. HENRY: A Fragment Illustrative of Religious Ideas among the Kaffirs. Pp. 56–60.
CARBUTT, Mrs. HUGH LANCASTER: Some Minor Superstitions and Customs of the Zulus, connected with Children. Pp. 10–15.
(CHRISTALLER, Rev. J. G.): A Few Words concerning the Rev. J. G. Christaller's recently published Collection of Tshi Proverbs. Pp. 114–116.
DAHLE, Rev. L.: 1. The Lost Sons (or Children) of God. (Translated from the Rev. L. Dahle's Specimens of Malagasy Folk-Lore by Miss Cameron.) Pp. 44–45.
2. Rafotsibe and Ikotofetsy and Imahaka. Pp. 45–46.
3. The Manner in which Ikotofetsy and Imahaka came by their death. Pp. 47–49.
DANNERT, Rev. E.: Customs of the Ovaherero at the Birth of a Child. Pp. 61–68.
EDWARDS, S. H.: "Tradition of the Bayeye." Pp. 34–37.
GORDON, W. R.: Words about Spirits. (Izindaba za Mahlozi.) Pp. 100–104.
IRELAND, Rev. WILLIAM: The Story of Umshalishali and Umlomosibucu. Pp. 6–11.
MURRAY, Rev. WILLIAM: A True Story. (Een Waarachtig Verhaal.) Pp. 49–50.
ORPEN, C. S.: South African Art. Pp. 51.
PRICE, Rev. ROGER: (Bishop Callaway's Paper, *Cape Monthly Magazine*, March 1879.) Pp. 18–19.
RAUTANEN, Rev. M.: Some Sacrificial Customs among the Ovambo. Pp. 68–74.

(MANCHESTER GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY): Papers dealing with South Africa in the "Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," 1887–1903.

MAIN DIVISIONS

I. South Africa in General.
II. Rhodesia.
III. Portuguese South-East Africa.
IV. Transvaal.
V. Natal and Zululand.

The References at the foot of each item are to entries in the Author-Catalogue.

I. South Africa in General

Mackenzie, Rev. John : Austral Africa : Extension of British Influence in Trans-Colonial Territories.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 201–231. Map. 1888.
See Mackenzie, Rev. John.

Payton, E. S. : South Africa as I saw it.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. v. pp. 100–101. 1903.
See Payton, E. S.

Selous, Frederick Courteney : Travel and Sport in South Africa.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. ix. pp. 45–48. 1893.
See Selous, Frederick Courteney.

II. Rhodesia

Bent, J. Theodore : The Geography of the Zimbabwe Ruins in Mashonaland.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. vii. pp. 295–300. 1891.
See Bent, J. Theodore.

Gibbons, Major A. St. H. : Explorations in Marotseland and Neighbouring Regions.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. xvii. pp. 29–36. 1901.
See Gibbons, Major A. St. H.

Haynes, C. E. : Matabeleland and the Country between the Zambesi and Limpopo Rivers : a Gold Country.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 244–252. 1887.
See Haynes, C. E.

Inskipp, P. S. : Rhodesia.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. xix. pp. 73–84. 1903.
See Inskipp, P. S.

III. Portuguese South-East Africa

O'Neill, H. E. : Report on Journey in the District of Delagoa Bay.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iii. pp. 103–109. 1887.

——— : Notes on the Nyassa Region of East Africa.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 87–101. Map. 1888.
See O'Neill, H. E.

SCOTT, Rev. LAURENCE: A Holiday in East Africa.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. iv. pp. 262–265. Illustrations. 1888.
See SCOTT, Rev. LAURENCE.

IV. TRANSVAAL

CAMPBELL, W. Y.: The Transvaal: its History, Geography, Mineral Wealth, and Progress.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. vi., pp. 85–93. 1890.
See CAMPBELL, W. Y.

V. NATAL AND ZULULAND

COLENSO, Miss H. E.: Zululand: Past and Present.
"Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society," vol. vi. pp. 157–176. Map. 1890.
See COLENSO, Miss H. E.

(NEDERDUITSCH ZUID-AFRIKAANSCH TYDSCHRIFT): Het Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tydschrift. Cape Town. 20 Vols. 8vo. 1824–1843.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS

VOL. I. 482 pp. 8vo. 1824.
Marktpryzen aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, voor het jaar 1665. Pp. 29–32.
Beschryving van het Zureveld. Pp. 52–56.
Beschryving van de Baai Delagoa, enz. Pp. 56–68.
Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. . . . Pp. 103, 196, 285, 359, 459.
Beschryving van de Walvisch-baai, enz. Pp. 145–151.
De edelmoedige Zuid-Afrikaan, Wolr. Woltemade. Pp. 225–307.
Zuid-Afrikaansch Kronyk. Pp. 75, 155, 236, 317, 397.
Register van Gedopten, Huwelyken, enz. (Deaths, Marriages, &c.). Pp. 77, 159, 239, 320, 402.

VOL. II. xii+454 pp. 8vo. 1825.
Dagverhaal van Jan Van Riebeek. . . . Pp. 29, 88, 180, 251, 322, 406.
Beschryving van Stellenbosch. Pp. 190, 266, 331, 414.
Bezitregt van Landeryen aan de Kaap. . . . Pp. 276, 351, 422.
Beschryving van Delagoa Baai, enz. Pp. 342, 427.

VOL. III. v+462 pp. 8vo. 1826.
Levenschets van den Wel. Ed. Heer Tulbagh. Pp. 12–20.
Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 44, 111, 195, 284, 350, 423.
Beschryving van Stellenbosch. Pp. 53, 121, 205, 294, 374, 432.
Reisje van de Kaapstad naar Stellenbosch. Pp. 170, 260.
Oorsprong van den namen Piketbergen aan de Kaap. . . . Pp 227–228.
Bydrage tot de Geschiedenis van Graaff-Reinet. Pp. 369–374.

VOL. IV. 478 pp. 8vo. 1827.
Dagverhaal van Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 26, 119, 187, 263, 344, 431.
Beschryving van Stellenbosch. Pp. 38, 199, 356, 444.
Verblyfte Stellenbosch. Pp. 90.
Korte Leven-schets van wylen den Eerw. Heer J. C. Berrange. Pp. 127–130.

Bydragen tot de Geschiedenis van de Kaap. . . . Pp. 130–136.
Bydragen tot de Geschiedenis der Inlandsche Volken van Zuid-Afrika. Pp. 217–222.
Bydragen tot de Geschiedenis van de Kaap. . . . Pp. 276–281.

VOL. V. iv+468 pp. 8vo. 1828.
Swaving's Reizen, enz. Pp. 44, 127, 155, 250, 347, 424.
Geschiedenis van Stellenbosch. Pp. 44, 127, 155, 250, 347, 424.
Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 47, 106, 286, 354, 418.
Levenschets van wylen den Hr. H. E. Faure. Pp. 376–384.
Reise naar de Paarl, Drakenstein en Stellenbosch. Pp. 453–462.

VOL. VI. 474 pp. 8vo. 1829.
Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. . . . Pp. 14, 110, 191, 265, 340, 425.
Scheepstogt van Bartholomew Diaz. . . . Pp. 31–37.
Geschiedenis van Stellenbosch. Pp. 37, 115, 431.
De Waterval in den Jonkershoek naby Stellenbosch. Pp. 48, 120.
Nominative Staat der Predikanten van de Hervormde Kerk in de Kaapstad, sedert 1665 tot op dato dezes. Pp. 148–150.
Doctor Smith's beschryvingen van nieuwe ontdekte. . . . Pp. 349–354.
Brief van den Commissaris General Mr. J. A. De Mist. Pp. 365–378.
Het Portret van Riebeek. Pp. 379–380.
Republikemsche geest der Hollanders aan de Kaap . . . in het jaar 1677. Pp. 435–436.
Over het gebruik der natuurlyk-warme Baden. Pp. 450–460.
Iets over de Zendelingen aan de Kaap. . . . Pp. 461–465.

VOL. VII. 474 pp. 8vo. 1830.
Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 20, 104, 176, 261, 347, 423.
Bydragen tot de Geschiedenis van de Kaap. . . . Pp. 23, 197, 296, 364, 443.
Beschryving van de Fransche-Hoek en Hottentots Hollands Kloof. Pp. 44–53.
Aanmerkingen over de Brandvallei. Pp. 53–57.
Een Afscheid aan Kaapstad. Pp. 61–63.
De Ourang-outangs; eene nieuwe Natie in Zuid-Afrika. Pp. 65–77.
De Kaap de Goede Hoop in 1801. Pp. 129–139.
Aansprak van Sir John Truter, Ridder, gehouden by de opening van het Zuid-Afrikaansch Athenæum. Pp. 432–436.

VOL. VIII. 476 pp. 8vo. 1831.
Dagverhaal van Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 23, 107, 190, 253, 335, 415.
Beschouwing over de Veetelt, Landbouw, Handel en Finantie van de Kolonie K. G. H., in 1805 . . . door W. T. Van Ryneveld. . . . Pp. 34, 112, 196, 387, 374, 445.
Kruidkundige Beschryving en Aanmerkingen omtrent eenige Planten van Zuid-Afrika. Pp. 62–65.
Uitboezeming op de heldendaad van der Luitenant ter Zee J. C. J. Van Speyk. Pp. 233–235.
De Slag von Doggersbank, 5 Augustus, 1781. Pp. 305–311.

VOL. IX. 484 pp. 8vo. 1832.
Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 29, 93, 180, 258, 340, 423.
Beschouwing over de Veetelt, &c., door W. S. Van Ryneveld. . . . Pp. 100, 193, 279, 366.
Een Kort Levensberigt van Heer M. Borcherds. . . . Pp. 137–153.
Gedicht over de Volkplanting van de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Pp. 296–347.

VOL. X. Missing (?)

VOL. XI. 476 pp. 8vo. 1834.

Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 27, 112, 186, 280, 367, 427.
Systematische List van zoodanige Kaapsche Planten. . . . Pp. 137–142.

VOL. XII. Pp. 476, 88. 8vo. 1835.

Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 53, 108, 211, 276, 435.
Memorie, houdende de consideratien en het advies van het Department tot de Indische Zaken, enz. . . . Pp. 83, 219, 288.
Bydrage tot de Geschiedenis der Kolonie de Kaap. . . . Pp. 169–196.
Aanteekeningen, by gelegenheid van eene Gouvernements Commissie naar de Zuidelyke Takken van de Rivier T'ky en door het Kafferland, in het jaar 1809; met een byvoegsel tot dezelve. Kaapstad: Gedrukt by P. A. Brand, in "De Zuid-Afrikaan." 1835.
(This pamphlet was issued as a special number of the Magazine.)

VOL. XIII. 476 pp. 8vo. 1836.

Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 24, 98, 184, 253, 345, 438.
Memorie . . . (de Indische Zaken), &c. . . . Pp. 46, 131, 353.
Over den oorsprong van de Wetten der Kolonie. Pp. 120, 306, 421.
Inval der Kafferstammen (Sir B. D'Urban). Pp. 213, 273.

VOL. XIV. 474 pp. 8vo. 1837.

Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 27, 115, 204, 274, 351, 436.
Memorie . . . (de Indische Zaken), &c. Pp. 35, 123, 212, 281, 360, 444.
Memorie, overgegeven door den Raad van Politie aan de Kaap . . . op den 12 Oct., 1792, aan . . . Mr. Sebastien Cornelis Nederburgh en Symon Hendrik Frykeniuz, Commissarissen Generaal. . . . Pp. 377–450.

VOL. XV. 476 pp. 8vo. 1838.

Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 23, 115, 196, 288, 361, 436.
Memorie . . . Mr. Sebastien Cornelis Nederburgh en Symon Hendrik Frykenius. . . . Pp. 32, 123, 204.
Eenige Aanmerkingen op het gepubliceerde in het Nieuwsblad *The South African Commercial Advertiser*, van den 31 Maart, 1838. . . . Pp. 184–195.
Iets over het zoogenamd vroeger eigendomsregt der Hottentotten op dit land. . . . Pp. 295–304.

VOL. XVI. 478 pp. 8vo. 1839.

Dagverhaal van . . . Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 32, 112, 190, 281, 358, 434.
Redevoering . . . den opbouw der . . . Kerk der Nederduitsche Hervormde Gemeente aan de Wynberg, door . . . M. Borcherds. Pp. 133–140.
Over Heeronymus Van Alphen, als Kinderdichter. Pp. 243, 326.
Memorie van de Uitgewekenen te Port Natal, aan den Gouverneur van de Kolonie de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Pp. 310–315.

VOL. XVII. 476 pp. 8vo. 1840.

Dagverhaal van Jan Van Riebeek. Pp. 36–38.
Levensberigt van den Schout-by-Nacht Cornelius de Jong van Rodenburgh. Pp. 113–121.

VOL. XVIII. iv+468 pp. 8vo. 1841.

VOL. XIX. iv+478 pp. 8vo. 1842.

Brief van eener Reiziger in deze Kolonie. . . . Pp. 155–158.
. . . Der Nederduitsche Taal . . . door A. N. E. Changuion. . . . Pp. 369–383.
Een Nacht op den Tafelberg. Pp. 383–393.

VOL. XX. iv+476 pp. 8vo. 1843.

In addition to the valuable articles in this magazine, each number contains a chronicle of South African events.

(ONS TIJDSCHRIFT): Ons Tijdschrift. Geïllustreerd Familieblad voor Zuid-Afrika. Onder Redactie van Ds. A. Moorrees; Ds. Edm. De Beer; Dr. W. J. Viljoen; Mr. M. J. Stucki; Prof. P. G. De Vos en anderen. Jacques Dusseau & Co., Uitgevers. Amsterdam-Kaapstad. 4 Vols. Roy. 8vo. 1896–1900.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I. 1e Jaargang. 444 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1896–7.

(CAPE TOWN): Kaapstad en Omstreken. Pp. 17–22.
(CRONJE, A. P.): Een bezoek aan Kommandant Cronje. Pp. 77–82.
DE LA REY, A. J. G. (Groot Adriaan): Een paar bladen uit mijn leven. De donkere dagen van 1880. Pp. 324–330.
(HISTORY): De eerste Bladzijde uit onze Geschiedenis. Pp. 11–16, 41–46.
(HOFMEYR, J. H.): Onze Jan. Pp. 1–10.
(STELLENBOSCH): Stellenbosch. Pp. 85–89.
(TAALKWESTIE): De Taalkwestie. Pp. 284–288.
VILJOEN, Dr. W. T.: Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis onzer Volkstaal. Pp. 83–84.
(VOLKSTAAL): De ontwikkeling onzer Volkstaal. Pp. 354–357, 430–434.
(WATERMEYER, The Hon. (Justice) E. B.): Rechter Benedictus Egidius Watermeyer. Pp. 109–112. (Portrait.)

VOL. II. 2e Jaargang. 416 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1897–8.

(BASUTO WAR): "Amper in die handen." Een Episode uit den Vrij-Staatschen Basuto-oorlog. Pp. 385–390.
BRAND, Sir CHRISTOFFEL JOSEPHUS: De Eerste Speaker. Een door-en-door Afrikaner. Pp. 123–126.
DE LA REY, A. J. G. (Groot Adriaan): Losse bladen uit mijn leven. Na den Vrijheidsoorlog. Troebelen in het Westen. Strijd om den sleutel van Matabeleland. Pp. 19–25, 42–46, 105–108.
(JOHANNESBURG): Johannesburg. Eene schets van het verleden en tegenwoordige. Pp. 145–150.
(PRETORIA): Pretoria. Pp. 234–238, 284–287.
(REITZ, (President) F. W.): Ex-President Reitz. Pp. 326–328.
(TAAL): Onze Taal en onze Geschiedenis. Pp. 96–98.
(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Van Klerk tot Gouverneur. Een Zuid-Afrikaansch historisch verhaal uit de achttiende eeuw. Door d'Arbez. Pp. 73–77, 169–172, 239–241, 281–283, 353–355.

VOL. III. 3e Jaargang. 590 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898–9.

AITTON, D.: Simon Van Der Stel. . . . Pp. 306–312.
(BARRY, Dr. JAMES): Dokter Barry. Pp. 459–462.
(BLOEMFONTEIN): Bloemfontein. Pp. 20–25.
(BRAND, (President) Sir J. H.): Onze Groote Mannen. Johannes Henricus Brand. (Portrait.) Pp. 12–19.
(CHANGUION, Dr. A. N. E.): Onze Groote Mannen. Dr. A. N. E. Changuion. (Portrait.) Pp. 192–196.
(DALE, Sir LANGHAM): Onze Groote Mannen. (Portrait.) Pp. 296–302.
(DURBAN): Durban. De haven van Natal. Pp. 197–202.
(GRAHAMSTOWN): Grahamstad. Pp. 150–155.

(GREY, Sir GEORGE): Sir George Grey in Zuid-Afrika. (Portrait.) Pp. 544–553.
(JORISSEN, Dr. E. P. J.): Onze Groote Mannen. Dr. E. J. P. Jorissen. (Portrait.) Pp. 100–105.
(KNYSNA): Knijsna. Pp. 106–114.
(KOTZE, (Mr. Justice) J. G.): Onze Groote Mannen. Ex-Hoofdrechter J. G. Kotze. (Portrait.) Pp. 52–55.
(LEYDS, Dr. W. J.): Onze Groote Mannen. Dr. Willem Johannes Leyds. (Portrait.) Pp. 344–350.
OLLAND, FRED. H.: In Zuid-Afrika's Tuin. Pp. 416–423, 454–461, 511–514, 557–562.
(PORT ELIZABETH): Port Elizabeth. Pp. 56–60.
(POTCHEFSTROOM): Potchefstroom. Pp. 355–358.
(PRETORIUS, A. W. J.): Onze Groote Mannen. Andries Wilhelmus Jacobus Pretorius, Kommandant-General. (Portrait.) Pp. 248–254.
(SCHREINER, The Hon. W. P.): Onze Groote Mannen. William Philip Schreiner. (Portrait.) Pp. 496–500.
(SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE): De Zuid-Afrikaansche Litteratuur en hare Opkomst. Pp. 7–11, 61–64.
(THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL): Onze Groote Mannen. Dr. George McCall Theal. (Portrait.) Pp. 444–450.
(VAN DE SANDT DE VILLIERS, B. J.): Onze Groote Mannen. Bernardus Josephus Van De Sandt De Villiers. (Portrait.) Pp. 143–149.
(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Van Klerk tot Gouverneur. Door d'Arbez. Pp. 40–44, 70–72, 115–118, 174–176, 210–214, 313–315.
(VAN OORDT, J. F.): Oranje en Zuid-Afrika. Pp. 323–325.
(VAN OORDT, J. W. G.): Tsjaka en de Kaapkolonie. Pp. 258–264.
(VAN OORDT, J. W. G.): Een Kaapsch lasterproces in 1830. Pp. 424–429, 465–470, 518–522, 568–571.
(WEPENER, LOUW): Onze Groote Mannen. Louw Wepener. (Portrait.) Pp. 397–400.

VOL. IV. 584 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899–1900.

(AFRIKAANSCHE DIEREN): Onze Afrikaansche Dieren. Pp. 81–84, 113–116, 162–167, 211–217, 257–262, 302–307, 360–365, 402–407.
(BURGERS, (President) T. F.): Onze Groote Mannen. Thomas François Burgers. (Portrait.) Pp. 4–9.
(CALEDON, ALEXANDER DU PRÉ, Count of): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. VII. Du Pré, Alexander Graaf Van Caledon. Pp. 297–301.
(CAPE TOWN): De Stadstuin in de Kaapstad. Pp. 19–23.
(GOVERNMENT): Hoe wij geregeerd worden. Pp. 66–69, 132–135, 179–182, 216–220.
(JANSSENS, JAN WILLEM): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. VI. Jan Willem Janssens. (Portrait.) Pp. 250–254.
(KAFFIRLAND): Een Week in Kaffirland. Pp. 441–448.
(KAFFIR WAR, 1834–5): De Kafferoorlog van 1834–5. Pp. 522–530, 549–553.
KALFF, S.: Eene bladzijde Kaapsche geschiedenis. Pp. 393–401.
(PRETORIA): Vier-en-twintig uur in Pretoria. Pp. 449–451, 547–548.
(SLACHTER'S NEK): Het vonnis der Opstandelingen van 1815. Pp. 354–359, 413–418, 467–472, 497–503.
(SLUYSKEN, ABRAHAM JOSIAS): Onze voornaamste Gouvernerus. V. Abraham Josias Sluijsken. Pp. 201–207.
(SOMERSET, Lord CHARLES): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. VIII. Lord Charles Somerset. Pp. 345–353.
(TULBAGH, RIJK): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. III. Rijk Tulbagh. Pp. 105–108.

VAN ARMELO, W. S.: Herinneringen van mijn tocht naar Magato. Pp. 434–436.
(VAN DER STEL, SIMON): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. II. Simon Van Der Stel. Pp. 53–57.
VAN DER WALT, A. J.: Een Episode van Boomplaats. Pp. 538–546.
VAN OORDT, HERMAN: Drie leeuwenjachten in de Kalahari-woestijn. Pp. 10–18.
VAN OORDT, J. F.: De Veldslagen en Gevechten in Zuid-Afrika geleverd. Pp. 123–127, 168–172, 221–225, 268–272, 311–315, 373–377, 408–412.
VAN OORDT, J. W. G.: Iets uit de geschiedenis der Boschjesmans. Pp. 191–194.
VAN OORDT, J. W. G.: Kaapsche grieven uit den ouden tijd. Pp. 331–335.
(VAN PLETTENBERG, JOACHIM): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. IV. Joachim Van Plettenberg (1774–1785). Pp. 153–157.
(VAN RIEBEEK, JAN): Onze voornaamste Gouverneurs. I. Johan Anthoniezoon Van Riebeek. (Portrait.) Pp. 28–32.

(RHODESIA SCIENTIFIC ASSOCIATION): Proceedings of the Rhodesia Scientific Association. Published by the Association

VOL. I. (1899–1900): Principal Contents :—
MOLYNEUX, A. J. C.: Notes on some Rock Paintings in the Tuli District. (Pp. 7–9.)
WHITE, FRANKLIN: On the Khami Ruins, near Bulawayo. (Pp. 11–18.)
Bulawayo. 42 pp. 8vo. (1903.)
VOL. II. (1901): Principal Contents :—
HALL, R. N.: and NEAL, W. G.: Architecture and Construction of Ancient Ruins in Rhodesia. (Pp. 5–28.)
EYLES, F.: The Origin of the Native Races of South Africa. (Pp. 30–42.)
WALLIS, HENRY: Climate Observations at Hope Fountain. (Pp. 65–73.)
SAUER, Dr. H.: Malaria. Address by Dr. H. Sauer, M.D., &c. (Pp. 74–81.)
Bulawayo. 127 pp. 8vo. (1904.)
VOL. III. (1902): Principal Contents :—
TREDGOLD, C. H.: On the extensive Appearance of Quail in Matabeleland, 1901–2. (Pp. 3–9.)
FERGUSON, DAVID: The Geysers or Hot Springs of the Zambesi and Kafue Valleys. (Pp. 9–20.)
WRIGHT, W. BOSCAWEN: Observations on Mr. Willcocks' Irrigation Scheme. (Pp. 52–59.)
EYLES, F.: On a Cave with Bushman Paintings in the Matopos. (Pp.65–69.)
MENNELL, E. P.: The Zimbabwe Ruins, near Victoria, Southern Rhodesia. (Pp. 69–84.)
LOIR, A.: Notes on Rhodesia from a Bacteriological Point of View. (Pp. 85–100.)
Bulawayo. 100 pp. 8vo. (1904.)
VOL. IV. (1903–4): Principal Contents :—
WHITE, FRANKLIN: Observations on Recent Discoveries at Ancient Ruins. (Pp. 14–20.)
CAMERON, JOHN: Characteristics of Rhodesian Soil. (Pp. 52–56.)
POPHAM, J. LEYBOURNE: Notes on the N'Natali Ruin. (Pp. 67–70.)
MENNELL, E. P.: Some Aspects of the Matopos. (Pp. 72–76.)
Bulawayo. 87 pp. 13 Plates. 8vo. (1905.)
VOL. V. Part I. (January to March 1905.) Principal Contents :—
WHITE, FRANKLIN: Description of the Lumene Ruins. (Pp. 5–7.)

WHITE, FRANKLIN: The large Elliptical Ruin at Zimbabwe. (Pp. 11–20.)
Bulawayo. 20 pp. 8vo. (1905.)

VOL. V. Part II. (April to July 1905.) Principal Contents :—
MOLYNEUX, A. J. C.: The Zambesi River and the Victoria Falls. (Pp. 25–29.)
WILSON, W.: The Northern Kalahari Desert. (Pp. 29–40.)
TORREND, Rev. J.: The Sabeãns on the Zambesi. (Pp. 40–54.)
HOLE, H. MARSHALL: The Batongo and Batshu Mulumbwi Tribes, compiled by H. Marshall Hole, B.A., from Notes made by W. E. Farren and Val Gielgud. (Pp. 62–69.)
Bulawayo. Pp. 21–97. 8vo. (1906.)

VOL. V. Part III. (October to December 1905.) Principal Contents :—
HOLE, H. MARSHALL: Some interesting Birds of the Zambesi Valley. (Pp. 99–105.)
MENNELL, E. P.: Stratigraphical and Petrographical Notes on the oldest South African Rocks. (Pp. 117–133.)
Bulawayo. Pp. 98–133. 8vo. (1906.)

VOL. VI. Part I. (January to June 1906.) Principal Contents :—
MONRO, C. F. H.: Grasses in Rhodesia. (Pp. 5–21.)
TAYLOR, HERBERT J.: The Amandabele, and other Tribes of Matabeleland. (Pp. 22–32.)
APPENDIX A. Descriptive List of Select Grasses, cultivated in, or adapted to Rhodesia. (Pp. 33–52.)
APPENDIX B, C, D. Vernacular Names of Grasses.
Bulawayo. 67 pp. 8vo. (1906.)

In Progress.

(ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE): Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute. London: Published by the Institute.

Particulars of Proceedings relating to South Africa, &c.

VOL. I. Proceedings, 1869. 216 pp. 8vo. 1870.
Preliminary Proceedings.
Inaugural Dinner.
Inaugural Meeting.
BARRETT, H. J.: Social and Domestic Life of the Dutch Boers of South Africa. Pp. 175–207.

VOL. II. Proceedings, 1870. With a part of those for 1871. 166 pp. 8vo. 1872.
MANN, Dr. R. J.: The Physical and Economical Aspects of the Colony of Natal. Pp. 93–112.

VOL. III. Proceedings, 1872. With Remainder of those for 1871. 223 pp. (General Index.) 8vo. 1873.

VOL. IV. Proceedings, 1872–3. 247 pp. 8vo. 1873.

VOL. V. Proceedings, 1873–4. xx+251 pp. 8vo. 1874.

VOL. VI. 1874–5. xxiv+272 pp. 8vo. 1875.
GLANVILLE, P. B.: South Africa. Pp. 155–188.

VOL. VII. 1875–6. xxviii+343 pp. 8vo. 1876.
BISSET, Lieut.-Gen. Sir JOHN: South Africa and her Colonies. Pp. 86–121, 125–148.

VOL. VIII. 1876–7. xxxi+480 pp. 8vo. 1877.
SYMONS, G. J.: The Climates of the various British Colonies. Pp. 180–231.
CURRIE, Sir DONALD: Thoughts upon the Present and Future of South Africa, and Central and Eastern Africa. Pp. 380–418.

VOL. IX. 1877–8. Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. xxxii+415 pp. 8vo. 1878.
ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: Glimpses of Natal. Pp. 280–325.

VOL. X. 1878–9. Sampson Low. . . . xl+412 pp. 1879.
NOBLE, JOHN: British South Africa and the Zulu War. Pp. 105–168.
OWEN, Professor: On the Extinct Animals of the Colonies of Great Britain. Pp. 267–297.

VOL. XI. 1879–80. Sampson Low. . . . xliv+404 pp. 8vo. 1880.
HOLUB, Dr. EMIL: The Past, Present, and Future Trade of the Cape Colonies with Central Africa. Pp. 57–87.
DYER, Sir W. T. THISELTON-: The Botanical Enterprise of the Empire. Pp. 273–316.

VOL. XII. 1880–1. Sampson Low. . . . xlix+433 pp. 8vo. 1881.
FRERE, Sir BARTLE: The Union of the Various Portions of British South Africa. Pp. 134–174.

VOL. XIII. 1881–2. Sampson Low. . . . xlvii+442 pp. 8vo. 1882.
SAUNDERS, JAMES R.: Natal in its Relation to South Africa. Pp. 103–145.

VOL. XIV. 1882–3. Sampson Low. . . . lviii+416 pp. 8vo. 1883.
GILLMORE, PARKER: The Territories adjacent to the Kalahari Desert. Pp. 125–158.

VOL. XV. 1883–4. Sampson Low. . . . lxvi+378 pp. 8vo. 1884.
GRESWELL, WILLIAM: The Education of the South African Tribes. Pp. 68–104.

VOL. XVI. 1884–5. Sampson Low. . . . lxxii+399 pp. 8vo. 1885.
MERRIMAN, Hon. J. X.: The Commercial Resources and the Financial Position of South Africa. Pp. 5–42.

VOL. XVII. 1885–6. Sampson Low. . . . lxxix+454 pp. 8vo. 1886.
WARREN, Sir CHARLES: Our Portion in South Africa (Bechuanaland). Pp. 5–45.
YOUNG, Sir FREDERICK: Emigration to the Colonies. Pp. 368–390.

VOL. XVIII. 1886–7. Sampson Low. . . . lxxxvii+371 pp. 8vo. 1887.
JONES, Prof. T. R.: The Mineral Wealth of South Africa. Pp. 217–251.

VOL. XIX. 1887–8. Sampson Low. . . . cxv+359 pp. 8vo. 1888.
CURRIE, Sir DONALD: South Africa. Pp. 223–259.
CASTELLA, H. DE: Wine-Growing in British Colonies. Pp. 295–330.

VOL. XX. 1888–9. Sampson Low. . . . 506 pp. 8vo. 1889.
THOMPSON, Dr. SYMES: South Africa as a Health Resort. Pp. 4–51.

VOL. XXI. 1889–90. Published by the Institute. 498 pp. 8vo. 1890.
YOUNG, Sir FREDERICK: A Winter Tour in South Africa. Pp. 5–46.

VOL. XXII. 1890–1. 459 pp. 8vo. 1891.
MOORE, HENRY F.: Agriculture and Technical Education in the Colonies. Pp. 65–110.
VINCENT, Sir HOWARD: Inter-British Trade and its Influence on the Unity of the Empire. Pp. 265–303.
SURRIDGE, Rev. F. H.: Matabeleland and Mashonaland. Pp. 305–331.

VOL. XXIII. 1891–2. vi+476 pp. 8vo. 1892.
MAUND, E. A.: Mashonaland and its Development. Pp. 248–270.

VOL. XXIV. 1892–3. viii+488 pp. 8vo. 1893.
LABILLIERE, F. P. DE: British Federalism: Its Rise and Progress. Pp. 95–137.
SELOUS, F. C.: Incidents of a Hunter's Life in South Africa. Pp. 347–364.

VOL. XXV. 1893–4. x+543 pp. 8vo. 1894.
COLQUHOUN, A. R.: Matabeleland. Pp. 45–103.
SELOUS, F. C.: History of the Matabele, and the Cause and Effect of the Matabele War. Pp. 251–290.

VOL. XXVI. 1894–5. x+396 pp. 8vo. 1895.
WEBB, Rt. Rev. ALLAN BECHER: Some Social Forces at Work in South Africa. Pp. 274–295.

VOL. XXVII. 1895–6. xii+572 pp. 8vo. 1896.
MAYDON, J. G.: Natal. Pp. 183–216.

VOL. XXVIII. 1896–7. xii+496 pp. 8vo. 1897.
LOWLES, JOHN: Inter-British Trade. Pp. 4–42.
SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY: The Administration of Justice in South Africa. Pp. 82–112.

VOL. XXIX. 1897–8. xii+432 pp. 8vo. 1898.
TENNANT, Sir DAVID: The Railway System of South Africa. Pp. 3–30.
GIBBONS, Major A. ST. H.: Marotseland and the Tribes of the Upper Zambesi. Pp. 260–276.

VOL. XXX. 1898–9. xii+528 pp. 8vo. 1899.
HILLIER, Dr. A. P.: The Native Races of South Africa. Pp. 30–67.
ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: The Colonies and the Century. Pp. 324–367.

VOL. XXXI. 1899–1900. xii+469 pp. 8vo. 1900.
MILLER, ALLISTER M.: Swaziland. Pp. 274–304.
PHILLIPS, LIONEL: The Outlook in South Africa. Pp. 305–336.

VOL. XXXII. 1900–1. xii+448 pp. 8vo. 1901.
WALLACE, Professor ROBERT: Agriculture in South Africa. Pp. 139–175.
LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY: Basutoland and the Basutos. Pp. 255–284.

VOL. XXXIII. 1901–2. xii+486 pp. 8vo. 1902.
JOHNSON, FRANK: Rhodesia, its Present and Future. Pp. 4–33.
MCMASTER, EMILE: The High Plateaus of Natal, their Climate and Resources. Pp. 85–108.
BROOME, H. A.: The Progress of Civil Administration in the Orange River Colony. Pp. 219–230.

VOL. XXXIV. 1902–3. xii+492 pp. 8vo. 1903.
BRASSEY, Hon. T. A.: Steps to Imperial Federation. Pp. 5–32.
MORGAN, BEN. H.: The Trade and Industry of South Africa. Pp. 131–161.

VOL. XXXV. 1903–4. xii+534 pp. 8vo. 1904.

VOL. XXXVI. 1904–5. xii+547 pp. 8vo. 1905.
PARKIN, Dr. G. R.: The Rhodes's Scholarships. Pp. 3–28.
BARNETT, P. A.: Problems and Perils of Education in South Africa. Pp. 130–155.

VOL. XXXVII. 1905–6. xii+499 pp. 8vo. 1906.
HANNON, P. J.: The New Agricultural Movement in Cape Colony. Pp. 214–226.
DECLE, LIONEL: The Development of our British African Empire. Pp. 311–340.

VOL. XXXVIII. 1906–7. xii+508 pp. 8vo. 1907.
MILLER, EDWARD H.: Rhodesia and its Resources. Pp. 124–140.

(ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY): Papers dealing with South Africa, in the Royal Geographical Society's Publications, 1832–1907.

MAIN DIVISIONS

I. South Africa in General.
II. Rhodesia.
III. Portuguese South-East Africa.
IV. German South-West Africa.
V. Bechuanaland and British Bechuanaland.
VI. Transvaal.
VII. Natal.
VIII. Orange River Colony.
IX. Cape Colony.
X. Basutoland.

The References at the foot of each item are to entries in the Author-Catalogue

I. South Africa in General

(African Overland Telegraph): The Proposed African Telegraph. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 264–271. 1879.
See (African Overland Telegraph).

Anderson, Andrew A.: Notes on the Geography of South Central Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. vi., pp. 19–36. Map. 1884.
See Anderson, Andrew A.

Arnot, F. S.: Journey from Natal to Bihé and Benguella. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. ii., pp. 65–82. 1889.
See Arnot, Fred. S.

Cooley, William Desborough: The Geography of Lake N'yassi. . . .
"Journal," vol. xv., pp. 185–235. Map. 1845.
See Cooley, William Desborough.

Cooley, William Desborough: Further Explanations in Reference to N'yassi.
"Journal," vol. xvi., pp. 138–143. 1846.
See Cooley, William Desborough.

Frere, Sir Bartle: On Temperate South Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. iii., pp. 1–19. Map. 1881.
See Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir Henry Bartle.

Gassiott, Henry S.: Notes from a Journal . . . Hunting Tour in South Africa.
"Journal," vol. xxii., pp. 136–140. 1852.
See Gassiott, H. S.

Goldsmid, Sir F. J.: The Biography of Sir Bartle Frere—Review.
"Geographical Journal," vol. v., pp. 462–467. 1895.
See Goldsmid, Sir F. J.
See (Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir Henry Bartle).
See (Martineau, John).

Herbertson, A. J.: Geological Reports from South Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xx., pp. 630–636. 1902.
See Herbertson, A. J.

Herbertson, A. J.: The Visit of the British Association to South Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 632–641. 1905.
See Herbertson, A. J.

HOLDICH, Colonel Sir T. H. : How are we to get Maps of Africa ?
"Geographical Journal," vol. xviii., pp. 590–601. 1901.
See HOLDICH, Colonel Sir T. H.

H(OLDICH), (Colonel Sir) T. H. : Surveys in British Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxix., pp. 550–553. 1907.
See HOLDICH, Colonel Sir T. H.

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Journey through Central South Africa, from the Diamond Fields to the Upper Zambesi.
"Proceedings," vol. ii., pp. 166–182. 1880.
See HOLUB, Dr. EMIL.

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H. : South African Races.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 661–665. (Review.) 1905.
See JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.
See STOW, GEORGE W.

KERR, W. MONTAGUE : A Journey from Cape Town overland to Lake Nyassa.
"Proceedings," vol. viii., pp. 65–87. Map. 1886.
See KERR, WALTER MONTAGUE.

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID : (Report of a Meeting addressed by Dr. Livingstone, with the Speeches.)
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 233–249. (1855–7.) (1856.)
See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

MACQUEEN, JAMES : Notes on African Geography. . . .
"Journal," vol. xv., pp. 371–376. 1845.
See MACQUEEN, JAMES.

MACQUEEN, JAMES : Notes on the Present State of the Geography of some Parts of Africa.
"Journal," vol. xx., pp. 235–252. 1850.
See MACQUEEN, JAMES.

MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS R. ; and Others : Prince Henry the Navigator. (A Discussion.)
"Geographical Journal," vol. iii., pp. 388–403. 1894.
See MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS R.
See (HENRY THE NAVIGATOR, Prince).

MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS R. ; and Others : The Fourth Centenary of Vasco Da Gama's Voyage to India.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xii., pp. 10–19. 1898.
See MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS R.
See (DA GAMA, VASCO).

(MOODIE, J. W. D.) : Ten Years in South Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. v., pp. 314–321. (Review.) 1835.
See MOODIE, Lieutenant JOHN WEDDERBURN DUNBAR.

MURCHISON, Sir RODERICK I. : On the Antiquity of the Physical Geography of Inner Africa.
"Journal," vol. xxxiv., pp. 201–205. 1864.
See MURCHISON, Sir RODERICK I.

PINTO, Major SERPA : Alexandre Alberto de Serpa Pinto's Journey across Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 481–489. Map. 1879.
See PINTO, Major A. A. DE SERPA.

RAVENSTEIN, E. G.: The Voyages of Diogo Cão and Bartholomeu Dias, 1482–1488.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xvi., pp. 625–655. Illustrations and Maps. 1900.
See RAVENSTEIN, E. G.
See DIAS, BARTHOLOMEU.

(SMITH, Sir ANDREW): Expeditions into the Interior of South Africa.
"Journal," vol. iv., pp. 362–374. 1834.
See (SMITH, Sir ANDREW).

(SMITH, Sir ANDREW): Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa. . . . (Abridged.)
"Journal," vol. vi., pp. 394–413. 1836.
See (SMITH, Sir ANDREW).

(SOUTH AFRICAN LITERARY AND PHILOSOPHICAL INSTITUTION): Instructions for making and registering Meteorological Observations . . . in South Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. v., pp. 367–380. 1835.
See (SOUTH AFRICAN LITERARY AND PHILOSOPHICAL INSTITUTION).
See (SOUTH AFRICA—METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS).

STEEDMAN, A.: Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of Southern Africa. . . . (Review.)
"Journal," vol. v., pp. 322–340. 1835.
See STEEDMAN, ANDREW.

WILKINSON, J. FENWICK: Journey through the Gold Country of South Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 134–137 (1868). 1868–9.
See WILKINSON, J. FENWICK.

WOLF, Lieutenant —: Narrative of Voyages to Explore the Shores of Africa, Arabia, and Madagascar.
"Journal," vol. iii., pp. 197–223. (Review.) 1833.
See WOLF, Lieutenant —.
See OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZ WILLIAM.

II. RHODESIA

BAILIE, ALEX. C.: Report on the General Features of the Interior of Africa, between Barkly and Gubuluwayo. . . .
"Journal," vol. xlviii., pp. 287–293. Map. 1878.
See BAILIE, ALEX. C.

BAINES, THOMAS: Account of Mr. Baines's Exploration . . . between the Limpopo and Zambesi Rivers. . . . By Robert James Mann.
"Journal," vol. xli., pp. 100–131. Map. 1871.

———: Mr. Thomas Baines's Exploration. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. xv., pp. 147–158. (1871.)
See BAINES, THOMAS.
See MANN, Dr. R. J.

(BAROTSE BOUNDARY): The Barotse Boundary Award.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 201–204. Map. 1905.
See (BAROTSE BOUNDARY).

BENT, J. THEODORE: The Ruins of Mashonaland and Explorations in the Country.
"Proceedings," vol. xiv., pp. 273–298. Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. 1892.
See BENT, J. THEODORE.

Bertrand, Captain Alfred : From the Machili to Lialui.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ix., pp. 145–149. 1897.
See Gibbons, Major A. St. H.

Boileau, Captain F. F. R. ; and Wallace, L. A. : The Nyasa-Tanganyika Plateau.
1. By Captain F. F. R. Boileau (pp. 577–595).
2. By L. A. Wallace (pp. 595–622).
"Geographical Journal," vol. xiii., pp. 577–622. Map and Illustrations. 1899.
See Boileau, Captain F. F. R.
See Wallace, L. A.

Chesnaye, C. P. : A Journey from Fort Jameson to the Kafue River.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xvii., pp. 42–48. 1901.
See Chesnaye, C. P.

Codrington, Robert : A Journey from Fort Jameson to Old Chitambo and the Tanganyika Plateau.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xv., pp. 227–324. Map. 1900.
See Codrington, Robert.

Codrington, Robert ; and Others : Travel and Trade Routes in North-Eastern Rhodesia. . . .
1. A Voyage to Lake Tanganyika. . . .
2. Journey from Domira Bay . . . by Charles McKinnon.
3. Journey to the Kafue and Zumbo Districts.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xix., pp. 598–607. Map. 1902.
See Codrington, Robert.
See McKinnon, Charles.

Croad, Hector ; and Hoste, Cyril D. : Northern Rhodesia.
1. The Choma Division. . . . By Hector Croad. (Pp. 617–624.)
2. Explorations West of the Loanga River. By Cyril D. Hoste. (Pp. 624–628.)
"Geographical Journal," vol. xi., pp. 617–628. Map. 1898.
See Croad, Hector.
See Hoste, Cyril D.

Dickins, Vincent : Journeys in South-Eastern Mashonaland.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxix., pp. 15–23. 1907.
See Dickins, Vincent.

Eckersley, W. Alfred : Notes in Eastern Mashonaland.
"Geographical Journal," vol. v., pp. 27–46. Illustrations. 1895.
See Eckersley, W. Alfred.

Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill : A Journey in the Marotse and Mashikolumbwe Countries.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ix., pp. 121–143. Map and Illustrations. 1897.
See Gibbons, Major A. St. H.

——— : Explorations in Marotseland and Neighbouring Regions.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xvii., pp. 106–134. Map, Illustrations, and "Supplementary Journeys." By Captain F. C. Quicke (pp. 129-133). 1901.
See Gibbons, Major A. St. H.
See Quicke, Captain F. C.

Grey, George : The Kafue River and its Headwaters.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xviii., pp. 62–77. 1901.
See Grey, George.

HALL, RICHARD N. : The Great Zimbabwe and other Ancient Ruins in Rhodesia.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxv., pp. 405–414. Illustrations. 1905.
See HALL, R. N.

——— : The Zimbabwe Temple and the Discovery of Nanking China, &c.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxix., pp. 682–683. 1907.
See HALL, R. N.
See MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-.

HOSTE, CYRIL D. : Explorations West of the Loangwa River.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xi., pp. 617–628. Map. 1898.
See CROAD, HECTOR; and HOSTE, CYRIL D.

KERR-CROSS, Dr. DAVID : Notes on the Country lying between Lakes Nyassa and Tanganyika.
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 86–99. 1891.
See KERR-CROSS, Dr. DAVID.

KNIGHT-BRUCE, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H. : Notes of a Journey through Mashonaland in 1889.
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 346–352. Map. 1890.
See KNIGHT-BRUCE, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H.

LEMAIRE, Captain C. : The Congo-Zambezi Water-parting.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xix., pp. 173–189. Map and Illustrations. 1902.
See LEMAIRE, Captain C.

LIVINGSTONE, CHARLES : On the Batoka Country.
"Proceedings," vol. vi. (1861–2). Pp. 32–36. (1861.)
See LIVINGSTONE, CHARLES.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID) : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxiv., pp. 291–306. Map. 1854.

——— : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxv., pp. 218–237. Map. 1855.

——— : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. . . . (Astronomical Observations.) . . .
"Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 78–84. 1856.

——— : Explorations into the Interior of Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxvii., pp. 349–387. 1857.

——— : Memorial to Dr. Livingstone.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xv., pp. 636–639. Illustrations. 1900.
See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL- : The Rhodesia Ruins: Their probable Origin and Significance.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxvii., pp. 325–347. Illustrations. 1906.
See MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-.

MACQUEEN, JAMES : Notes on the Geography of Central Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 109–130. Map. 1856.

——— : Journeys of Silva Porto. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxx., pp. 136–154. Map. 1860.
See MACQUEEN, JAMES.

MAITRE, HENRI : Geographical Results of the Explorations of the French "White Fathers" in North-Eastern Rhodesia.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xx., pp. 324–327. 1902.
See MAITRE, HENRI.

(MASHONALAND) : (RAILWAY) : The Mashonaland Railway Survey.
"Geographical Journal," vol. v., p. 144. (A Map.) 1900.
See (MASHONALAND) : (RAILWAY).

MAUND, E. A. : Zambezia. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 649–655. Map. 1890.

——— : On Matabele and Mashona Lands.
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 1–21. Map. 1891.
See MAUND, E. A.

MOFFAT, ROBERT : Visit to Moselekatse, King of the Matabele.
"Journal," vol. xxvi., pp. 84–109. Maps. 1856.
See MOFFAT, ROBERT.

(MOLYNEUX, A. J. C.) : Mr. Molyneux's Map of the Sebungu District, Southern Rhodesia.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xviii., pp. 294–295. Map. 1901.

——— : The Physical History of the Victoria Falls.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxv., pp. 40–55. Illustrations. 1905.
See MOLYNEUX, A. J. C.

MONEY, R. I. ; and SMITH, Dr. S. KELLETT : Explorations in the Country West of Lake Nyasa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. x., pp. 146–172. Map and Illustrations. 1897.

M(YRES), J. L. : The Rhodesia Ruins. (Review of MacIver's "Mediæval Rhodesia.")
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxviii., pp. 68–70. 1906.
See M(YERS), J. L.
See MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-.

PATTERSON, Captain R. R. : Notes on Matabeleland. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 509–512. 1879.
See PATTERSON, Captain R. R.

PERRY, OTTLEY : Mr. Alfred Sharpe's Journey from Karonga (Nyassa) to Katanga (Msidi's Country). . . .
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 423–427. 1891.
See PERRY, OTTLEY.
See SHARPE, Sir ALFRED.

QUICKE, Captain F. C. : "Supplementary Journeys." (Explorations in Marotseland. . . .)
See GIBBONS, Major A. ST. H. 1901.

RAVENSTEIN, E. G. : Notes on Mr. Selous's Map of Mashonaland and Manika.
"Geographical Journal," vol. v., pp. 46–49. Map. 1895.
See RAVENSTEIN, E. G.
See (SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY).

REID, PERCY C. : A Journey up the Machili.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ix., pp. 143–145. 1897.
See GIBBONS, Major A. ST. H.
See BERTRAND, ALFRED.

SCHLICHTER, HENRY : The Ruins in Mashonaland. (Review of Bent's "Ruined Cities of Mashonaland.")
"Geographical Journal," vol. i., pp. 146–149. 1893.
See SCHLICHTER, HENRY.
See (BENT, J. THEODORE).

SCHLICHTER, HENRY : Historical Evidence as to the Zimbabwe Ruins.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ii., pp. 44–52. 1893.
See SCHLICHTER, HENRY.

——— : Travels and Researches in Rhodesia.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xiii., pp. 376–396. Illustrations. 1889.
See SCHLICHTER, HENRY.

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : Journeys in the Interior of Central Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. iii., pp. 169–175. Map. 1881.

——— : Recent Explorations in Mashuna-land.
"Proceedings," vol. iii., pp. 352–358. 1881.

——— : Further Explorations in the Mashuna Country.
"Proceedings," vol. v., pp. 268–271. 1883.

(———) : Mr. F. C. Selous's further Explorations in Matabele-land.
"Proceedings," vol. x., pp. 293–296. Map. 1888.

——— : Letters from Mr. F. C. Selous on his Journeys. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. xi., pp. 216–223. Map. 1889.

——— : A Recent Journey in Eastern Mashona Land.
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 146–150. Map. 1890.

——— : Twenty Years in Zambesia.
"Geographical Journal," vol. i., pp. 289–324. Map and Illustrations. 1893.
See SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY.

SHARP, Sir ALFRED : A Journey from Lake Nyassa to the Great Loangwe and Upper Zambesi Rivers.
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 744–751. Map. 1890.

——— : A Journey to Garenganze.
"Proceedings," vol. xiv., pp. 36–47. Map. 1892.

——— : A Journey from the Shirè River to Lake Mweru and the Upper Luapula.
"Geographical Journal," vol. i., pp. 524–533. Map. 1893.
See SHARP, Sir ALFRED.

SMITH, Dr. S. KELLETT : Explorations in the Country West of Lake Nyasa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. x., pp. 146–172. Map and Illustrations. 1897.
See MONEY, R. I. ; and SMITH, Dr. S. KELLETT.

SWAN, R. M. W. : Notes on the Geography and Meteorology of Mashonaland.
"Proceedings," vol. xiv., pp. 299–306. 1892.

——— : The Orientation of the Buildings at Zimbabwe.
"Proceedings," vol. xiv., pp. 306–309. 1892.
See SWAN, ROBERT M. W.

THOMSON, JOSEPH : To Lake Bangweolo and the Unexplored Region of British Central Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. i., pp. 97–121. Map. 1893.
See THOMSON, JOSEPH.

WALLACE, L. A. : The Nyasa-Tanganyika Plateau. (II.)
"Geographical Journal," vol. xiii., pp. 577–622. Illustrations and Map. 1899.
See BOILEAU, Captain F. F. R. ; and WALLACE, L. A.

——— : North-Eastern Rhodesia.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxix , pp 369–400. Map and Illustrations. 1907.
See WALLACE, L. A.

WATSON, A. BLAIR- : Kilwa Island in Lake Mweru.
"Geographical Journal," vol. vi., pp. 458–460. 1895.

——— : Lake Mweru and the Luapula Delta.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ix., pp. 58–60. 1897.
See WATSON, A. BLAIR-.

III. PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA

BAINES, THOMAS : Notes on the Zambesi Expedition.
"Proceedings," vol. iii., pp. 99–106. 1859.
See BAINES, THOMAS.

BUCHANAN, JOHN : Journey along the Southern Frontier of Nyassaland.
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 265–273. 1891.
See BUCHANAN, JOHN.

CHURCHILL, WILLIAM A. : The Sugar-Loaf Mountain, Mozambique.
"Geographical Journal," vol. iv., pp. 352–355. 1894.
See CHURCHILL, WILLIAM A.

COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH : A Memoir on the Civilisation of the Tribes inhabiting the Highlands near Delagoa Bay. (Abridged.)
"Journal," vol. iii., pp. 310–324. 1833.
See COOLEY, WILLIAM DESBOROUGH.
See (ZAMBESIA).

D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA : Captain P. de Andrada's Journeys to Maxinga and the Mazoe, 1881.
"Proceedings," vol. iv., pp. 417–419. Map. 1882.
See D'ANDRADA, Colonel JOAQUIM CARLOS PAIVA.

DOYLE, DENIS : A Journey through Gazaland.
"Proceedings," vol. xiii., pp. 588–591. Map. 1891.
See DOYLE, DENIS.

ELTON, Captain J. FREDERICK : Journal of an Exploration of the Limpopo River.
"Proceedings," vol. xvi., pp. 89–101 (1871–2). (1871.)
"Journal," vol. xlii., pp. 1–48. Maps. (1873.)
See ELTON, Captain J. FREDERICK.

ERSKINE, ST. VINCENT W. : Journey of Exploration to the Mouth of the River Limpopo.
"Journal," vol. xxxix., pp. 233–276. Map. 1869.

——— : Journey to Umzila's, South-East Africa, in 1871–2. By Mr. St. Vincent Erskine, Special Commissioner from the Natal Government to Umzila, King of Gaza. (Abridged.)
"Journal," vol. xlv., pp. 45–127. Map. 1875.

——— : A Journey to Umzila in South-Eastern Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. xix., pp. 110–134 (1874–5). Abridged. (1875.)

——— : Third and Fourth Journeys in Gaza, or Southern Mozambique, 1873 to 1874, and 1874 to 1875.
"Journal," vol. xlviii., pp. 25–56. 1878.

——— : Two Journeys of Mr. St. Vincent Erskine in Gaza Land during the years 1873, 1874, and 1875. Adapted from Mr. Erskine's Journal by R. J. Mann.
"Proceedings," vol. xxii., pp. 127–136 (1877–8). (Abstract.) (1878.)
See ERSKINE, ST. VINCENT W.
See MANN, Dr. R. J.

GROGAN, EWART S.: Through Africa from the Cape to Cairo.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xvi., pp. 164–184. Map and Illustrations. 1900.
See GROGAN, EWART S.

HETHERWICK, Rev. A.: Notes of a Journey from Domasi Mission Station, Mount Zomba, to Lake Namaramba, August 1877.
"Proceedings," vol. x., pp. 25–32. Map. 1888.
See HETHERWICK, Rev. A.

(JOHNSON, Rev. W. P.): The Rev. W. P. Johnson's Journeys in the Yao Country and Discovery of the Sources of the Lujende.
"Proceedings," vol. iv., pp. 480–484. Map. 1882.

———: Seven Years' Travels in the Region East of Lake Nyassa.
"Proceedings," vol. vi., pp. 512–536. Map. 1884.
See JOHNSON, Rev. W. P.

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: British Central Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 713–743. Map. 1890.
See JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.

KIRK, Sir JOHN: On a Few Fossil Bones from the Alluvial Strata of the Zambesi Delta.
"Journal," vol. xxxiv., pp. 199–201. 1864.

———: Notes on two Expeditions up the River Rovuma, East Africa.
"Journal," vol. xxxv., pp. 154–169. Map. 1865.

———: Notes on the Gradient of the Zambesi on the Level of Lake Nyassa; on the Murchison Rapids, and on Lake Shirwa.
"Journal," vol. xxxv., pp. 167–169. 1865.
See KIRK, Sir JOHN.

LAST, J. T.: On the Society's Expedition to the Namuli Hills, East Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. ix., pp. 467–478. 1887.

LAST, J. T.: Mr. J. T. Last's Map of Eastern Africa, between the Rovuma and the Zambesi.
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 223–224. Map. 1890.
See LAST, J. T.

LEIGH, T. S.: A Visit to the River Zambezi.
"Journal," vol. xix., pp. 1–7. 1849.
See LEIGH, T. S.

LEVERSON, Major J. J.: Geographical Results of the Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission in South-East Africa, 1892.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ii., pp. 505–518. Illustrations and Map. 1893.
See LEVERSON, Major J. J.

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID: Extracts from the Despatches of Dr. David Livingstone to the Right Hon. Lord Malmesbury.
"Journal," vol. xxxi., pp. 256–296. Map. 1861.

(———): Dr. Livingstone's Expedition to Lake Nyasa in 1861–3.
"Journal," vol. xxxiii., pp. 251–276. 1863.
See LIVINGSTONE, DAVID.

M'LEOD, J. LYONS: Notes on the Zambesi, from Quillimane to Tete.
"Proceedings," vol. ii., pp. 363–366 (1857–8). (1858.)
See M'LEOD, J. LYONS.

MacQueen, James: Journey of Galvao da Silva to Manica Gold Fields, &c., in 1788, with Description of the Country South of the Lower Zambeze.
"Journal," vol. xxx., pp. 155–161. 1860.
See MacQueen, James.

Maples, Rev. Chauncy: Makua Land, between the Rivers Rovuma and Luli.
"Proceedings," vol. iv., pp. 79–90. Map. 1882.
See Maples, Rev. Chauncy.

(Mozambique): (Coast): Surveys on the Mozambique Coast.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxx., pp. 607–609. Map. 1907.
See (Mozambique): (Coast).

O'Neill, H. E.: A Three Months' Journey in the Makua and Lomwe Countries.
"Proceedings," vol. iv., pp. 193–213. Map. 1882.

———: On the Coast Lands and some Rivers and Ports of Mozambique.
"Proceedings," vol. iv., pp. 595–605. Map. 1882.

———: Journey in the District West of Cape Delgado Bay, September to October 1882.
"Proceedings," vol. v., pp. 393–404. Map. 1883.

———: Journey from Mozambique to Lakes Shirwa and Amaramba. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. vi., pp. 632–655, 713–741. Map. 1884.

———: Some Remarks about the Nakala (Fernão Veloso Bay) and other Ports on the Northern Mozambique Coast.
"Proceedings," vol. vii., pp. 373–377. Map. 1885.

———: Eastern Africa between the Zambesi and Rovuma Rivers.
"Proceedings," vol. vii., pp. 430–455. Map. 1885.

———: Journey from Quillimane to Blantyre.
"Proceedings," vol. vii., pp. 646–655. 1885.

———: Journeys in the District of Delagoa Bay, December 1886 to January 1887.
"Proceedings," vol. ix., pp. 497–504. 1887.
See O'Neill, H. E.

Owen, Captain W. F. W.: Particulars of an Expedition up the Zambezi to Senna. . . .
"Journal," vol. ii., pp. 136–152. 1832.
See Owen, Captain William Fitz William.

Parker, Captain Hyde: On the Quilimane and Zambesi Rivers. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 312–319. (1855–7.) (1857.)
See Parker, Captain Hyde.

Pearce, Captain F. B.: Notes on the Country between Lake Chiuta and the River Luli, Central Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xv., pp. 612–620. Map. and Illustrations. 1900.
See Pearce, Captain F. B.

Phipson-Wybrants, Captain T. L.: The Delta and Lower Course of the Sabi River, according to the Survey of the late Captain T. L. Phipson-Wybrants.
"Proceedings," vol. v., pp. 271–274. 1883.
See Phipson-Wybrandts, Captain T. L.

Rankin, Daniel James: Journey from Blantyre to Quillimane.
"Proceedings," vol. vii., pp. 655–667. 1885.

———: The Chinde River and Zambezi Delta.
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 136–146. Map. 1890.
See Rankin, Daniel J.

(Reid, R. L.): Mr. R. L. Reid's Journeys in Portuguese East Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxv., pp. 64–66. Map. 1905.
See (Reid, R. L.).

Sclater, B. L.: Routes and Districts in Southern Nyasaland.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ii., pp. 403–428. Map. 1893.
See Sclater, B. L.

Sharpe, Sir Alfred: A Journey through the Country lying between the Shirè and the Loangwa Rivers.
"Proceedings," vol. xii., pp. 150–157. 1890.
See Sharpe, Sir Alfred.

Thomson, Joseph: Notes on the Basin of River Rovuma, East Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. iv., pp. 65–79. Map. 1882.
See Thomson, Joseph.

Thornton, Richard: Notes on the Zambesi and the Shirè. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxxiv., pp. 196–198. 1864.
See Thornton, Richard.

Young, E. D.: Report of the Livingstone Search Expedition.
"Journal," vol. xxxviii., pp. 111–118. 1868.

———: On a Recent Sojourn at Lake Nyassa.
"Proceedings," vol. xxi., pp. 225–233, 1876–7. (1877.)
See Young, E. D.

(Zambesia): Recent Portuguese Explorations in the Zambeze Region. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. viii., pp. 507–513. 1886.

IV. German South-West Africa

(Alexander, Sir James Edward): Captain Alexander's intended Visit to the Damaras.
"Journal," vol. vi., pp. 443–445. 1836.

———: Latest Intelligence from Captain Alexander.
"Journal," vol. vii., pp. 439–446. 1837.

———: Report of an Expedition of Discovery through the Countries of the Great Namaquas. . . .
"Journal," vol. viii., pp. 1–28. Map. 1838.
See Alexander, Sir James Edward.

Andersson, Charles John: Explorations in South Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxv., pp. 79–107. Map. 1855.
See Andersson, Charles John.

Baines, Thomas: Notes to accompany Mr. C. J. Andersson's Map of Damara Land.
"Journal," vol. xxxvi., pp. 247–8. Map. 1866.
See Baines, Thomas.
See Andersson, Charles John.

Chapman, James: Notes on South Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. v., pp. 16–20 (1860–1), (1860.)
See Chapman, James.

Galton, Francis: Recent Expedition into the Interior of South-Western Africa.
"Journal," vol. xxii., pp. 140–163. 1852.
See Galton, Francis.

(Green, Hahn, and Rath): Account of an Expedition from Damara Land to the Ovampo in search of the River Cunene. By Messrs. Green, Hahn, and Rath.
"Proceedings," vol. ii., pp. 350–354 (1857–8). (1858.)
See (Green, Hahn, and Rath).

Pfeil, Count Joachim: South-West Africa, English and German. (From an economical point of view.)
"Geographical Journal," vol. ii., pp. 29–43. Illustrations. 1893.
See Pfeil, Count Joachim.

V. Bechuanaland and British Bechuanaland

Bradshaw, Dr. Benjamin F.: Notes on the Chobe River, South Central Africa.
"Proceedings," vol. iii., pp. 208–219. Map. 1881.
See Bradshaw, Dr. Benjamin F.

Farini, G. A.: A Recent Journey in the Kalahari.
"Proceedings," vol. viii., pp. 437–453. Map. 1886.
See Farini, G. A.

(Livingstone, David): Extracts of Letters from the Rev. David Livingston, dated from the Missionary Station at Kolobeng. . . .
"Journal," vol. xx., pp. 137–142. 1850.

(———): Extract of Letter from Rev. Dr. Livingston, under date Kolobeng, August 24, 1850.
"Journal," vol. xxi., pp. 18–24. 1851.
See (Livingstone, David).

Livingstone, David; and Oswell, William Cotton: Latest Explorations into Central Africa beyond Lake 'Ngami. . . .
"Journal," vol. xxii., pp. 163–174. 1852.
See Livingstone, David; and Oswell, William Cotton.

(Oswell, William Cotton): Extract of a Letter from William Cotton Oswell, Esq., to Captain Frank Vardon, regarding the Interior Lake of South Africa. . . .
"Journal," vol. xx., pp. 143–151. Map. 1850.
See Oswell, William Cotton.

(Passarge, Dr. S.): Dr. Passarge's Journey in South Africa.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xiv., pp. 310–313. 1899.
See (Passarge, Dr. S.).

Patterson, Captain R. R.: On the Bamangwato Country.
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 240–244. 1879.
See Patterson, Captain R. R.

Reid, Percy C.: Journeys in the Linyanti Region.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xvii., pp. 573–588. 1901.
See Reid, Percy C.

Wilkinson, Edward: Notes on a Portion of the Kalahari.
"Geographical Journal," vol. i., pp. 324–339. Map. 1893.
See Wilkinson, Edward.

VI. Transvaal

Elton, Captain J. Frederick: Journal of an Exploration of the Limpopo River.
"Journal," vol. xlii., pp. 1–48. Map. 1872.
See Elton, Captain J. Frederick.

FYNNEY, F. B.: The Geographical and Economic Features of the Transvaal. . . .
"Journal," vol. xlviii., pp. 16–25. 1878.
See FYNNEY, F. B.

———: The Geographical and Economic Features of the Transvaal. . . .
"Proceedings," vol. xxii., pp. 114–125 (1877–8). (1878.)
See FYNNEY, F. B.

HOPE, PERCY: Journey from Natal *via* the South African Republic. . . .
"Journal," vol. xliv., pp. 203–217. 1874.

JEPPE, FREDERICK: Notes on some of the Physical and Geological Features of the Transvaal. . . .
"Journal," vol. xlvii., pp. 217–250. 1877.

———: The Kaap Gold-fields of the Transvaal.
"Proceedings," vol. x., pp. 438–446. Map. 1888.

———: The Zoutpansberg Gold-fields in the South African Republic.
"Geographical Journal," vol. ii., pp. 213–237. Illustrations and Map. 1893.
See JEPPE, FREDERICK.

MACQUEEN, JAMES: Journey from Inhambane to Zoutpansberg, by Joaquim de Santa Rita Montanha.
"Journal," vol. xxxii., pp. 63–68. Map. 1862.
See MACQUEEN, JAMES.
See MONTANHA, JOAQUIM DE SANTA RITA.

SANDERSON, JOHN: Memoranda of a Trading Trip into the Orange River (Sovereignty) Free State, and the Country of the Transvaal Boers, 1851–2.
"Journal," vol. xxx., pp. 233–255. Map. 1860.
See SANDERSON, JOHN.

TREVOR, TUDOR G.: The Physical Features of the Transvaal.
"Geographical Journal," vol. xxviii., pp. 50–65. Illustrations. 1906.

WARREN, Sir CHARLES: From the Gold Region in the Transvaal to Delagoa Bay.
"Journal," vol. xlviii., pp. 283–287. 1878.
See WARREN, Sir CHARLES.

VII. NATAL AND ZULULAND

BLENCOWE, Rev. GEORGE: Notes on the Physical Geography of Zululand and its Borders.
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 324–328. 1879.
See BLENCOWE, Rev. GEORGE.

MANN, Dr. ROBERT JAMES: The Physical Geography and Climate of the Colony of Natal.
"Journal," vol. xxxvii., pp. 48–67. Map. 1867.
See MANN, Dr. R. J.

RYE, E. C.: Books and Memoirs on Zululand.
"Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 201–206. 1879.
See RYE, E. C.

SANDERSON, JOHN: Notes to accompany Sketch-Maps of the Zulu and Amatonga Countries and of the Country between Aliwal North and Natal.
"Journal," vol. xxxii., pp. 335–339. Map. 1862.
See SANDERSON, JOHN.

VIII. Orange River Colony

Sanderson, John : Memoranda of a Trading Trip into the Orange River (Sovereignty) Free State, and the Country of the Transvaal Boers, 1851–2.
" Journal," vol. xxx., pp. 233–255. Map. 1860.
See Sanderson, John.

Wilson, James Fox : Water Supply in the Basin of the River Orange, or 'Gariep, South Africa.
" Journal," vol. xxxv., pp. 106–129. Map. 1865.
See Wilson, James Fox.

IX. Cape Colony (exclusive of Bechuanaland)

Fleming, Rev. Francis : Journey across the Rivers of British Kaffraria.
" Proceedings," vol. i., pp. 511–512. 1855–7. (1857.)
See Fleming, Rev. Francis.

Michell, Major C. C. : On the Roads and Kloofs in the Cape Colony. . . .
See Michell, Major C. C.

Moffat, Robert : Journey from Colesberg to Steinkopf in 1854–5.
" Journal," vol. xxviii., pp. 153–173. 1858.

——— : Journey from Little Namaqualand Eastward along the Orange River, the Northern Frontier of the Colony, &c. &c., in August 1856.
" Journal," vol. xxviii., pp. 174–187. Map. 1858.

——— : Ibid.
" Proceedings," vol. ii., pp. 158–162. 1857–8. (1858.)
See Moffat, Robert.

Schwarz, Professor Ernest H. L. : Natural Mounds in Cape Colony.
" Geographical Journal," vol. xxvii., pp. 67–69. 1906.

——— : The Rivers of Cape Colony.
" Geographical Journal," vol. xxvii., pp. 265–279. Illustrations. 1906.
See Schwarz, Professor E. H. L.

X. Basutoland

Clarke, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Marshall : Unexplored Basuto-Land.
" Proceedings," vol. x., pp. 519–525. Map. 1888.
See Clarke, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Marshall.

Crawshay, Captain R. : Basutoland and the Basutos.
" Geographical Journal," vol. xxi., pp. 645–655. 1903.
See Crawshay, Captain R.

(SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL MAGAZINE) : Papers dealing with South Africa, in the " Scottish Geographical Magazine." 1885–1907.

MAIN DIVISIONS

I. South Africa in General.
II. Rhodesia.
III. Portuguese South-East Africa.
IV. German South-West Africa.
V. Bechuanaland and British Bechuanaland.
VI. Transvaal.
VII. Cape Colony.
VIII. Basutoland.

The References at the foot of each item are to entries in the Author–Catalogue.

I. South Africa in General.

Don, J. Baylie : Notes of a Journey in South Africa.
Vol. ix., pp. 524–530. 1893.
See Don, J. Baylie.

Elmslie, W. A. : The Orthography of African Names and the Principles of Nomenclature.
Vol. vii., pp. 370–375. 1891.
See Elmslie, W. A.

Fort, G. S. : British South Africa.
Vol. xii., pp. 281–290. Map. 1896.
See Fort, G. Seymour.

Gibbons, Major A. St. H. : The Transition of British Africa.
Vol. xxiii., pp. 122–140. Illustrations. 1907.
See Gibbons, Major A. St. H.

Newbigin, Marion I. : The South African Meeting of the British Association. . . . (2) Geography at the Association. By Marion I. Newbigin.
Vol. xxi., pp. 643–652. 1905.
See Simpson, J. Y. ; and Newbigin, Marion I.

Simpson, J. Y. ; and Newbigin, Marion I. : The South African Meeting of the British Association.
1. The Tour of the Association, by Prof. J. Y. Simpson (pp. 637–642).
2. Geography at the Association, by Marion I. Newbigin (pp. 643–652).
Vol. xxi., pp. 637–652. Illustrations. 1905.
See Simpson, J. Y. ; and Newbigin, Marion I.

(South Africa) : (Ice Age) : A Former Ice Age in South Africa.
Vol. xvii., pp. 57–73. 1901.
See (South Africa) : (Ice Age).

(South Africa) : (Railways) : The Railways of Africa.
Vol. xxii., pp. 621–636. Maps. 1906.
See (South Africa) : (Railways).

Stewart, Rev. James : South Africa, Past and Present.
Vol. vii., pp. 177–190. 1891.
See Stewart, Rev. James.

Tripp, W. B. : South Africa ; its Physical Configuration and Rainfall.
Vol. ii., pp. 257–261. 2 Maps. 1886.
See Tripp, W. B.

Watermeyer, F. S. : Geographical Notes on South Africa, south of the Limpopo.
Vol. xxi., pp. 625–636; vol. xxii., pp. 29–37. 1905–6.
See Watermeyer, F. S.

II. Rhodesia

Bent, J. Theodore : The Tribes of Mashonaland and their Origin.
Vol. viii., pp. 534–538. 1892.
See Bent, J. Theodore.

Capenny, S. H. F. : Colonel Harding in remotest Barotseland.
Vol. xxi., pp. 484–489. Illustrations. 1905.
See Capenny, S. H. F.
See (Harding, Col. Colin).

HARLEY, A. H. : Zimbabwe : A Restatement of its Problem and a Solution.
Vol. xxii., pp. 575–583. (Review.) 1906.
See HARLEY, A. H.
See MACIVER, DAVID RANDALL-.

HEATLEY, J. P. : The Development of Rhodesia and its Railway System in relation to Oceanic Highways.
Vol. xxi., pp. 137–152. Maps and Illustrations. 1905.
See HEATLEY, J. P.

RAVENSTEIN, E. G. : Dr. Livingstone and Lake Bangweolo.
Vol. v., pp. 125–134. Map. 1889.
See RAVENSTEIN, E. G.
See (LIVINGSTONE, DAVID).

(RHODESIA) : (ADMINISTRATION) : Report on the Administration of Rhodesia ; Impressions of South Africa, by James Bruce.
Vol. xvi., pp. 92–104. 2 Maps and Illustrations. 1900.
See (RHODESIA) : (ADMINISTRATION).
See (BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES).

SWAN, R. M. W. : Some Features of the Ruined Temples of Mashonaland.
Vol. viii., pp. 539–544. 1892.
See SWAN, ROBERT M. W.

III. PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA

ANGUS, H. CRAWFORD : On the Frontier of the Western Shirè, British Central Africa.
Vol. xxiii., pp. 72–85. 1907.
See ANGUS, H. CRAWFORD.

BATALHA-REIS, J. : The Portuguese in Nyassaland.
Vol. v., pp. 256–267. 1889.
See BATALHA-REIS, J.

GRANT, S. C. N. : The Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission in East Africa.
Vol. ix., pp. 337–347. 1893.
See GRANT, S. C. N.

KERR, W. MONTAGU : The Upper Zambesi Zone.
Vol. ii., pp. 385–402. 1886.
See KERR, WALTER MONTAGU.

O'NEILL, H. E. : East Africa between the Zambesi and Rovuma Rivers : its People, Riches, and Development.
Vol. i., pp. 337–352. 1885.

——— : Astronomical Observations between Mozambique Coast and Lake Nyassa.
Vol. i., pp. 428–446. 1885.

——— : A Note on some Astronomical Observations taken upon a Journey from Quillimane to the North Extremity of Lake Nyassa.
Vol. v., pp. 337–347. 1889.
See O'NEILL, H. E.

RANKIN, D. J. : The Zambesi Delta.
Vol. v., pp. 475–479. 1889.

——— : Explorations in the Loangwa-Zambesi Basin.
Vol. viii., pp. 569–578. Map. 1892.

RANKIN, D. J. : The Peoples and Commercial Prospects of the Zambesi Basin.
Vol. ix., pp. 225–239. 1893.
See RANKIN, DANIEL J.

STEVENSON, JAMES : Great Britain and Portugal in East Africa.
Vol. v., pp. 371–373. 1889.

IV. GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

SCHLICHTER, HENRY : The Geography of South-West Africa. With Bibliography of South-West Africa from 1884 to 1891.
Vol. vii., pp. 471–484, and 513–524. 1891.
See SCHLICHTER, HENRY.

V. BECHUANALAND AND BRITISH BECHUANALAND

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : Bechuanaland, with some Remarks on Mashonaland and Matabeleland.
Vol. iii., pp. 291–314. Map. 1887.
See MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN.

VI. TRANSVAAL

FORD, S. P. : The Transvaal or South African Republic.
Vol. v., pp. 77–80. 1889.
See FORD, S. P.

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal and the Orange Free State.
Vol. xv., pp. 578–582. 1899.
See (TRANSVAAL) : (TRANSVAAL AND FREE STATE).

VII. CAPE COLONY

(CAPE) : (NOTES) : Notes from the Cape.
Vol. ii., pp. 475–481. 1886.
See (CAPE) : (NOTES).
See DUNN, E. J.

DUNN, E. J. : Notes from the Cape.
Vol. ii., pp. 475–481. 1886.
See DUNN, E. J.
See (CAPE) : (NOTES).

ELLIOT, Lieutenant J. A. G. : Notes and Observations on an Expedition in the Western Cape Colony.
Vol. xxiii., pp. 393–421. 1907.
See ELLIOT, Lieutenant J. A. G.

VIII. BASUTOLAND

LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY : Basutoland and the Basutos.
Vol. xvii., pp. 347–362. 1901.
See LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY.

("SOUTH AFRICA" HANDBOOKS) : Reprinted from "South Africa." Published at the Offices of "South Africa." . . . London. Square 16mo. (1901–1909.)

1. Advice to Emigrants to South Africa. 26 pp.
2. A Century of South African History. 28 pp.

3. Cape Colony and Orange River Colony. With Maps. 36 pp.
4. Annals of South Africa: First Series: Majuba. Zimbabwe. "Schlaagter's" Nek. Alan Wilson's last Stand. Kruger in Krugeresque. 28 pp
5. Notes on Irrigation in South Africa. With Map and Illustrations. By A. Sedgwick Woolley, C.E., Cape Government Surveyor. 32 pp.
6. Useful Information for Emigrants. Rhodesia. With Map. 32 pp.
7. Annals of South Africa: Second Series: "Langalibalili." Dick King's Ride. Louis Trichard's Trek. The Root of Evil: A Contrast. The First Colonisation of Natal. 32 pp.
8. South African Companies Analysed. . . . First Series: Geldenhuis Deep . . . Ferreira . . . Crown Reef . . . Crown Deep . . . Geldenhuis Estate. 32 pp.
9. South African Companies Analysed . . . Second Series: Bonanza . . . Rose Deep . . . Jumpers Deep . . . Nourse Deep . . . Robinson. . . . 28 pp.
10. Annals of South Africa: Third Series: The Boer "Fatherland." 'Tchaka the Terrible. Cetywayo: the last of the Bantu Warriors. Alluvial Gold and Diamonds in the Earlier Days. The Massacres of Pieter Retief's Party and the Weenen Camp. 31 pp.
11. South African Companies Analysed . . . Third Series: Glen Deep . . . Rand Mines . . . Ferreira Deep . . . Langlaagte Deep . . . Durban-Roodeport. . . . 32 pp.
12. Annals of South Africa: Fourth Series: The Early Kaffir Wars. How the Cape became English. "Umziligazi," the Lion of the North. Jan Van Riebeek and the Early Dutch Settlers. Moshesh of the Mountains, the Warrior-Diplomatist. 32 pp.
13. South African Companies Analysed . . . Fourth Series: Angelo . . . New Goch . . . Driefontein Consolidated . . . New Comet . . . Meyer and Charlton. . . . 27 pp.
14. Annals of South Africa: Fifth Series: The Siege of Durban. The Republic of Natal. Tales of the Drakensberg. The Blot on the 'Scutcheon. The Boer Republics under British Rule. 27 pp.
15. South African Companies Analysed . . . Fifth Series: Treasury . . . East Rand Proprietary . . . Wemmer . . . May Consolidated . . . City and Suburban . . . 28 pp.
16. South African Companies Analysed . . . Sixth Series: New Steyn Estate . . . Henry Nourse . . . Simmer and Jack . . . "The Jumpers" . . . Langlaagte Estate. . . . 28 pp.
17. Annals of South Africa: Sixth Series: Boomplaats. Rorke's Drift. The Vierkleur. Makapan's Poort. Bronkhorst Spruit. 24 pp.
18. Useful Information for Emigrants. The Transvaal. With Map. 47 pp.
19. Battles and Sieges: First Series: The Battle of Berea. The Battle of Rustenburg. The Battle of Bothaville. The Battle of "Isandlwana." The Battle of Waggon Hill. 28 pp.
20. Battles and Sieges: Second Series: The Battle of Nooitgedacht. The Battle of Matopo Hills. The Battle of Spion Kop The Battle of Blood River. The Battle of Paardeberg. 30 pp.
21. Battles and Sieges: Third Series: The Battle of Shangani. The Battle of Laing's Nek. The Battle of Boomah Pass. The Battle of Elandslaagte. Eloff's Assault on Mafeking. . . . 28 pp.
22. Battles and Sieges: Fourth Series: The Battle of Kambula. The Battle of Imbembesi. The Battle of Fouriesburg. The Battle of Pieter's Hill. The Battle of Sanna's Post. 28 pp.
23. Battles and Sieges: Fifth Series: The Battle of Ulundi The Battle of Hlobane. The Battle of Blueberg. The Battle of Jammersberg Drift. 28 pp.

24. Battles and Sieges: Sixth Series: The Battle of Itala. Battles with Sekukuni. The Battle of Colenso. The Battle of Graham's Town. The Battle of Modder River. 28 pp.
25. Battles and Sieges: Seventh Series: The Battle of Bergendal. The Siege of Pretoria, 1881. The Battles of Poplar Grove and Driefontein. The Investment of Elands River or Brakfontein. The Sieges of Potchefstroom, Standerton, and Lydenburg, 1881. 27 pp.
26. Battles and Sieges: Eighth Series: The Siege of Ladysmith. The Siege of Kimberley. The Battle of Brakenlaagte. The Battle of Magersfontein. The Battle of Wilge River. Kitchener's Cage. 31 pp.
27. Battles and Sieges: Ninth Series: General French's Drive. The Battle of Stormberg. The Battle of Talana Hill. The Battle of Belmont and Graspan. The Battles of Tweebosch and Hartebeestefontein. 27 pp.
28. Battles and Sieges: Tenth Series: De Wet's Invasion of the Cape Colony. The Battles of Vlakfontein and Moedwill. The Battles of Friederikstadt and Tweefontein. Night Attacks by Benson, Bruce-Hamilton, &c. Operations in the North and North-Eastern Transvaal by Plumer, Sir Bindon Blood, Colenbrander, &c. 26 pp.
29. Battles and Sieges: Eleventh Series: The Guerillas in the Cape Colony. The Evidence of the Generals in the Field as affecting the articles of this Series. Kuruman, Tugela, Schoonspruit, Brakspruit, Rooiwal, Reddersburg, and Dewetsdorp. Articles arising out of the Publication of the Report of the War Commission, and the evidence on which it was based. 32 pp.
30. The 1905 Transvaal Constitution. 32 pp.
31. Natal and its Resources. With Map. 28 pp.
32. The Victoria Falls: (First Series of Descriptive Articles.) With Map. 27 pp.
33. The Victoria Falls: (Second Series of Descriptive Articles.) With Map. 28 pp.
34. A Trip to the Victoria Falls and Rhodesia: (Third Series of Descriptive Articles.) 32 pp.
35. The Diamond Fields. 32 pp.
36. South African Stories and Sketches: First Series: Kaffirs in the Kitchen. In Charge of Kaffirs. Fishing for Albatross. Journeying by the Cape Post-Cart. Cape Fish Industry. Sporting Article—Big Game—Antelopes and Buck—Winged Game. 27 pp.
37. South African Stories and Sketches: Second Series: A Railway Incident. Cape Gardens. A De Beer's Picnic. The Dood Kist. Christmas Days in South Africa. 28 pp.
38. South African Stories and Sketches: Third Series: The Jameson Raid. South Africa for Health. Bloemetjes. Cape Town Parade. A Day on the Veld. Cape Malays. On a Cape Town Tram Car. 28 pp.
39. The Gold Fields. 28 pp.
40. South African Stories and Sketches: Fourth Series: The Karroo. A Kaffir Funeral. The "Boer" The Cape Member. Links of Empire. The British Settler. A Harvest-Home on the Veld. Some Notes from the Cape Peninsula. Some Phases of Life in the "Golden City." 28 pp.
41. South African Stories and Sketches: Fifth Series: Up-Country Stores at the Cape. The Transkeian Magistrate. The Industries of South Africa. Life in a Country Dorp. The Colonial Auctioneer. By Mail Train to the North. The District Surgeon. Public Libraries at the Cape. The Witch Doctor. 28 pp.
42. South African Stories and Sketches: Sixth Series: Dutch Neighbours. The Resident Magistrate. Christmas Day in Cape Colony. The Durban Bar. Within a Mile of Johannesburg. A Dance at Ventersdorp. The City of the Saints. 28 pp.

43. South African Stories and Sketches: Seventh Series: Held Up The Derelict. The Meester. General Agents and Dealers. An Early Morning Run on the Veld. The Patriotism of the Young Colonist. 28 pp.
44. Social South Africa: Some Hints to Lady Settlers: Preparing for the Voyage. A Lady's Outfit for South Africa. The Voyage Out. The Domestic Life in South Africa. Servants and Food. Social Life in South Africa. The Call of the South. How I kept House on the Veld. 28 pp.
45. South African Stories and Sketches: Eighth Series: A Dream about Federation. With the Up-Country Mails. How to speak Kitchen Kaffir. A Picnic in the Poort. Imbabala. A Night Alarm. Marketing in South Africa. Digby Willoughby's Strange Story. 28 pp.
46. South African Sporting Sketches: First Series: Kits for South Africa. The Sportsman in South Africa. With Waggon and Gun in the Transvaal. With Rod and Creel in Natal. Sport in the Karroo. Pot Hunting. 28 pp.
47. South African Sporting Sketches: Second Series: Choosing Guns and Rifles. In the Haunts of the Springbok. A Gallop to Wild Ostriches. Sport in the Orange River Colony. My first Cape Salmon. A few Words about Camp Cookery. Francolin and Flight Shooting. A Mixed Bag by Lantern Light. 28 pp.
48. South African Sporting Sketches: Third Series: Sport with Buck and Guinea-Fowl. Foot and Horseback Hunting. Yuletide Sport on the Veld. New Year on the Veld. Early Morning in a Gunning Punt. Why not the Otter? Mounts for South Africa. 28 pp.
49. South African Sketches and Stories: Ninth Series: Kaluzu, the Boy King. The Man and his Object. The Manganese Mountains. Dodging the Wind at Cape Town. The Boers and their Native Wars. 28 pp.
50. South African Sketches and Stories: Tenth Series: The Nation's Future Progeny. Zulu Nursery Tales. A Midland Farm. 28 pp.

(SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION): Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science. First Meeting, Cape Town, 1903. Cape Times, Ltd., Cape Town. 556 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903.

The volume contains the Constitution of the Association, the officers for the year, and officers for the Sections at the Cape Town Meeting, the report of the Council, a list of members up to June 30, 1903, and an index. The following is a list of the papers read:—

BALMWORTH, Rev. R.: The Moral Education of Children in Schools.—Abstract. Pp. 460–461. No. 43.

BEATTIE, J. C.: A Preliminary Note on some Observations on Atmospheric Electricity in Cape Town and Bloemfontein, by Prof. J. C. Beattie, D.Sc. . . ., J. Lyle, M.A., and W. H. Logeman, B.A. Pp. 102–105. No. 8.

———: On the Electrification of the Atmosphere surrounding Solid Bodies when these are Raised to Moderate Temperatures. Pp. 144–153. No. 11.

BLUME, E. A.: The Elmore Ore Concentration Process.—Abstract. Pp. 250.

BROOM, R.: On the Classification of the Theriodonts and their Allies. By R. Bloom, M.D. . . . Pp. 286–294. No. 23.

CALDECOTT, W. A.: The Development of Gold Extraction Methods on the Witwatersrand. Pp. 240–249. No. 15.

Craig, William : Curved Concrete Reservoir Walls as constructed by the Public Works Department of New South Wales. Pp. 404–408. No. 36.

Crawford, L. : A Geodesic on a Spheroid and an associated Ellipse. Pp. 106–109. No. 8.

Cullen, W. : Meteorological Records of the Transvaal.—Abstract. Pp. 75–88. No. 5.

——— : Nitro-Glycerine Explosives ; their Influence on Industrial Development. Pp. 89–101. No. 6.

Dendy, Arthur : The Nature of Heredity, by Arthur Dendy, D.Sc., F.L.S., Professor of Zoology in the South African College, Cape Town. Pp. 317–340. No. 28.

Dubois, Raymond : On Ferments causing "Casse" in Wine. . . . Pp. 53–62. No. 3.

Dyer, Bertram L. : The Public Library Systems of Great Britain, America, and South Africa. Pp. 415–428. No. 38.

Edington, Alexander : On the Occurrence of an Epidemic among Domesticated Animals in Mauritius, in which Trypanosomata were Found in the Blood. By Alexander Edington, M.D., F.R.S.E.—Abstract. Pp. 258–259. No. 19.

——— : Note on the Co-relation of Several Diseases occurring among Animals in South Africa. . . . Pp. 260–275. No. 20.

——— : On the Production of a Malarial Form of South African Horse-sickness. Pp. 276–281. No. 21.

Fitt, J Edward : Sewage Disposal in Cape Colony. Pp. 369–372. No. 32.

Freemantle, H. E. S. : The Sociology of Comte with Special Reference to the Political Conditions of Young Countries. Pp. 462–479. No. 44.

Gilchrist, J. D. F. : The Development of some South African Fishes.—Abstract. Pp. 310–311. No. 26.

Gill, Sir David : Presidential Address. Pp. 17–36. No. 1.

——— : Notes on the Progress of Survey Operations in South Africa. . . . P. 408. (Not Printed).

Hahn, P. D. : Presidential Address. Pp. 37–52. No. 2.

Hall, Richard N. : Great Zimbabwe. Pp. 504–515. No. 47.

Hutchins, D. E. : Some Aspects of South African Forestry. Pp. 354–361. No. 30.

Kolbe, Rev. F. C. : How we get Knowledge through our Senses. Pp. 450–453. No. 41.

Logeman, W. S. : Cape Dutch. Pp. 439–449. No. 40.

Marloth, R. : Presidential Address: The Historical Development of the Geographical Botany of Southern Africa. Pp. 251–257. No. 18.

Masey, Francis : The Life of the City. Pp. 492–503. No. 46.

Mennell, F. P. : The Minerals of some South African Granites. Pp. 282–285. No. 22.

Metcalfe, Sir Charles (Bart.) : Presidential Address. Pp. 341–353. No. 29.

Morrison, Prof. J. T. : The Solar Corona. (Not Printed.) P. 249. No. 16.

Muir, Thomas : A Third List of Writings on Determinants, by Thos. Muir, C.M.G., LL.D., F.R.S.S., L. and E. Pp. 154–288. No. 12.

MUIR, THOMAS : A General Theorem giving Expressions for certain Powers of a Determinant. Pp. 229–232. No. 13.

———: Theorems for regarding Aggregates of Determinants and Pfaffians. Pp. 233–239. No. 14.

———: Presidential Address: Education and Science. Pp. 409–414. No. 37.

PEARSON, H. H. W. : The Teaching of Botany, by H. H. W. Pearson, M.A., F.L.S., Professor of Botany, South African College, Cape Town. Pp. 317–340. No. 27.

RITCHIE, WILLIAM : Iteration as a Factor of Language. Pp. 429–438. No. 39.

RITSO, BERNARD WILLIAM : The Artesian Wells of the Cape Colony. Pp. 383–403. No. 34.

ROBERTS, ALEX. W. : A Consideration of close Binary Systems in Relation to Light Variation. Pp. 110–118. No. 9.

SCHÖNLAND, S. : Morphological and Biological Observations on the genus Anacampseros L. (Rulingia, Ehrh.), by S. Schönland, Ph.D., Hon. M.A., Oxon. Pp. 295–301. No. 24.

———: On some Stone-implements in the Collection of the Albany Museum. Pp. 302–309. No. 25.

STEWART, C. M. : Meteorology in South Africa, a Retrospect and Prospect. Pp. 63–74. No. 4.

SUTTON, J. R. : The Determination of Mean Results from Observations made . . . on the Table-Land of South Africa by R. Sutton, M.A., Cantab. Pp. 119–143. No. 10.

WESTHOFEN, W. : The Irrigation Question in South Africa. Pp. 373–382. No. 33.

WHITE, FRANKLIN : Dry Crushing of Ore preparatory to the Extraction of Gold. Pp. 362–368. No. 31.

———: The less-known Ruins in Rhodesia. Pp. 480–491. No. 45.

WILLIAMS, BASIL : Recoupment and Betterment. Pp. 454–459. No. 42.

(SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION): Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science. Second Meeting held at Johannesburg, April 1904. Published for the Association. Johannesburg: The Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Limited. 598 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

The volume contains the Report of the Second Annual Meeting, lists of the Members and Associates, &c. &c., and the following papers :—

BARNETT, P. A. : The Handling of Young Children. Pp. 492–498. No. 41.

BELL, W. REID : Some Considerations respecting Irrigation in the New Colonies. Pp. 383–386. No. 28.

BEYNON, J. C. I. : The Septic Tank Treatment of Sewage. Pp. 428–433. No. 35.

COSTORPHINE, GEORGE S. : President's Address: The History of the Stratigraphical Investigations in South Africa. Pp. 145–181. No. 12.

COURT, STEPHEN : Special Assessments. Pp. 499–508. No. 42.

CROSSE, A. F. : The Genesis of Soils with Special Reference to the Transvaal. Pp. 83–93. No. 6.

CULLEN, W. : The Chemical Industry of the Transvaal, a Forecast. Pp. 94–96. No. 7.

DAVY, J. BUTT: Alien Plants Spontaneous in the Transvaal. Pp. 252–299. No. 19.

DENNY, H. S.: Some Economic Problems in Metallurgy on the Witwatersrand. Pp. 109–117. No. 9.

DENNY, G. A.: Diamond Drilling. Prospecting by Drills. Pp. 332–356. No. 24.

GILCHRIST, J. D. F.: Additional Notes on the Development of South African Fishes. Pp. 318–321. No. 22.

GIROUARD, Sir PERCY: President's Address: Improvements in Rolling Stock. Pp. 325–331. No. 23.

GREATHEAD, W. H.: Goedetic Surveying. Pp. 402–410. No. 31.

HALL, R. N.: Inyanga Fort. Pp. 519–525. No. 44.

IRVINE, L. G.: The Bacteriological Aspect of Miners' Phthisis. Pp. 221–236. (Coloured Plates.) No. 16.

JOHNSON, E. H.: Reduction Work Checks, with Special Reference to early Practice on the Transvaal Gold Mines. Pp. 68–73. No. 4.

JOHNSON, J. P.: Stone Implements from the farm Elandsfontein. No. 235. Pp. 197–199. No. 14.

JOLLYMAN, W. H.: The Science of Bacteriology and its Commercial Value. Pp. 242–251. No. 18.

JOSEPH, F. H.: Notes on some Pathogenic Bacteria as found in the Transvaal and the Variations from their European Prototypes. Pp. 237–241. No. 17.

KYNASTON, H.: The Geological Features of the Diamond Pipes of the Pretoria District, by H. Kynaston and A. L. Hall. Pp. 182–196. No. 13.

LAURENCE, P. M.: Inaugural Address delivered at the First Conference of South African Librarians by Mr. Justice Laurence. Pp. 526–537.

LECK, W.: Notes on Italian Architecture. Pp. 441–446. No. 36.

LEITCH, D. C.: Duration and Area of Heavy Rainfalls. Pp. 380–382. No. 27.

MARLOTH, R.: Notes on the Vegetation of Southern Rhodesia. Pp. 300–307. No. 20.

MENNELL, F. P.: The Prehistoric Monuments of Rhodesia. Pp. 509–518. No. 43.

METCALFE, Sir CHARLES (Bart.): President's Address. Pp. 15–30. No. 1.

MOIR, JAMES: The Cyanide Process from the Standpoint of Modern Chemistry. Pp. 52–67. No. 3.

MULDOON, D. G.: Some Practical Observations on Forestry. Pp. 369–379. No. 26.

OSBORN, P. B.: Survey Practice in the Transvaal. Pp. 387–392. No. 29.

PAYNE, A. E.: The Mine Surveyor and his Work on the Witwatersrand. Pp. 393–401. No. 30.

PRENTICE, E. S.: The Bacterial Purification of Sewage. Pp. 428–433. No. 34.

RONALDSON, J. H.: Hydraulic Sluicing and Dredging for Gold. Pp. 357–368. No. 25.

SARGANT, E. B.: Acting-President's Address: The Education of Examiners. Pp. 471–486. No. 39.

SCHÖNLAND, S.: Biological and Ethnological Observations on a Trip to the North-East Kalahari. Pp. 308–317. No. 21.

SCLATER, W. L. : Nature Study for South Africa. Pp. 487–491. No. 40.

SLOPER, E. W. : Domestic Architecture. Pp. 447–454. No. 37.

STEWART, C. M. : The Blizzard of June 9 to 12, 1902. Pp. 118–120. No. 10.

SUTTON, J. R. : Results of some further Observations upon the Rate of Evaporation. Pp. 121–141. No. 11.

THEILEN, A. : Rhodesian Tick Fever. Pp. 201–220. No. 15.

THURSTON, G. H. : Fire Protection on the Mine. Pp. 411–419. No. 32.

TORRENTE, M. : The Evolution in the Treatment of By-Products on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields. Pp. 74–82. No. 5.

WEISKOPF, E. : The Contact Process of Sulphuric Acid Manufacture. Pp. 97–108. No. 8.

WHITTOME, A. C. : Use of Producer Gas-driven Engines on Mining Plants. Pp. 420–427. No. 33.

WILLIAMS, J. R. : President's Address: The Metallurgy of the Witwatersrand. Pp. 33–51. No. 2.

WILMS, L. : Lightning Arresters for Electric Transmission Lines. Pp. 455–468. No. 38.

(SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE): (1867–9.) The South African Magazine: A Contribution to Colonial Literature. Vol. I., 1867. Edited by Alfred Whaley Cole and William Foster. Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co., Wale Street. Vol. I., vi × 790 pp. 8vo. 1867.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

(AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES): Pp. 55–70.

(BRIG "JOHN"): An Old Cape Story Retold. The Cruise of the Brig *John*. Pp. 526–530.

(BUFFALOES): After the Buffaloes. A Hunter's Story in seven Chapters. Pp. 333–344.

(CAPE COLONY): (AGRICULTURAL POSITION): The Agricultural Position and Prospects of the Colony Pp. 421–428.

(CAPE LOAFER): Adventures of a Cape Loafer Pp. 381–390.

COLE, ALFRED WHALEY (afterwards Mr. JUSTICE): Tittle Tattle. (Verse.) Pp. 134–135.

———: The People's Ball. Pp. 594–599.
An amusing rhyming account of a Ball given in Caledon Square, Cape Town, in honour of Prince Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, and attended by the Prince.

———: The Elephant Hunt. Pp. 663–668.
A comical account, in verse, of the shooting party accompanying the Prince on his Elephant-hunting Expedition at the Cape.

(FISH RIVER BUSH): A Night in the Fish River Bush. A Tale of Frontier Life. Pp. 626–647.

("HAWKINS, JACK"): Jack Hawkins: A Tale of South Africa. Pp. 465–481, 576–586.

(HORSE-BREEDING): Horse-Breeding at the Cape. Pp. 232–237.

(PARIS EXHIBITION): The Cape at the Paris Exhibition. Pp. 113–125.

(PORT ELIZABETH NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY). Pp. 129–133, &c.

(RANDOM REMINISCENCES): Random Reminiscences of Travel. By an Old Colonist. Pp. 188–197, 285–298.

(Voyage of Discovery): A Voyage of Discovery. A Tale in Twelve Chapters. Pp. 30–51, 94–113, 159–182, 237–252, 298–324, 369–380, 428–451.

Wilmot, Alexander: The History of the Cape Colony. Pp. 1–21, 73–93, 137–159, 201–227, 265–285, 349–368, 412–420, 481–499, 558–576, 647–662, 669–689, 731–750 (the last-named incorrectly paged as 335–350).

Vol. II. 764 pp. 8vo. 1868.

(Aquatics): Aquatics in Table Bay. Pp. 422–424.

(Backshesh): Backshesh. By E. J. Pp. 391–394.

(Cape Ostentation): Cape Ostentation and Luxury. In the Good Old Times. By B. Pp. 174–182.

(Cave Cannibals): The Cave Cannibals of South Africa. By T. H. B. (Note on Same by W. H. I. B(leek).) Pp. 641–647.

Chapman, James: Our Gold Fields. (With Folding Map.) Pp. 545–552. See Author-Catalogue.

Cole, Alfred Whaley: A Lay of the Departed Year. Pp. 1–7.

(Horse-Breeding): The Past, Present, and Future of Horse-Breeding at the Cape. Pp. 52–60.

(Hot Springs): Memo as to some of the Mineral Waters, Hot Springs, &c., at the Cape. (By M.D.) Pp. 247–248.

(Labour Question): "My Six Hours' Command of the Seventy-six, and the Reflections it led to"; continued under the title of "The Labour Question." Pp. 425–439, 483–502, 598–607.

L(ayard), E(dgar) L(eopold): The South African Museum. Pp. 190–192, 254–256, 319–320, 384, 446–448, 574–575, 640, 702–704, 763–764.

(Layard, Edgar Leopold): The Birds of South Africa. Critique on this work by "Serpentarius." Pp. 449–454.

Piers, Henry W.: Geological Curiosity in British Kaffraria. Pp. 79–80.

Piers, Henry W.: Hot Springs. Pp. 183–184.

(Reptile Bones): Discovery of Extinct Reptile Bones in South Africa. By H. W. P. Pp. 455–456.

(Settler): The Ancient Settler. A Compensation Lay. A Considerably long Way—after Coleridge. By B. Pp. 106–111.

Vol. III. iv+802 pp. 8vo. 1869.

Bolus, Harry: Botany at the Cape. Pp. 1–9.

(Callaway, The Rt. Rev. Henry): "The Religious System of the Amazulu." Pp. 44–54.
Critique on this work, signed J. S.

(Cannibalism): Cannibalism in South Africa. By W. C. P. Pp. 56–63, 195–197.

Dale, Sir Langham: Our Ecclesiastical Grants. Pp. 179–182, 246–250, 460–463.

(Damaraland): Caught in a Trap. Pp. 171–178.
(A Tale of Adventure in Southern Damaraland, *circa* 1862.)

Foster, William: Paper Currency. Pp. 518–529.
Substance of a Speech in the House of Assembly on the Second Reading of a "Bill for the Establishment of a Paper Currency."

(L(ayard), E(dgar) L(eopold): The South African Museum. Pp. 64, 127, 261–262, 331–333, 400, 467–468, 532, 595–596.

Piers, Henry W.: South African River Sand-bars. Pp. 428–430, 530–531.

Piers, Henry W.: Table Bay Breakwater, and what are its Conditions. Pp. 516–518.

SHAW, Dr. JOHN: The Geology of the Diamondiferous Tract of South Africa. Note by Dr. John Shaw. Pp. 785–787.
WILMOT, ALEXANDER: Diamonds. Pp. 570–586.
The article, which is dated Port Elizabeth, August 1869, is one of the earliest published accounts of the then recently discovered Diamond Fields of South Africa.

(*All Published.*)

(SOUTH AFRICAN MAGAZINE) (1906–7): The South African Magazine. Conducted by Chas. H. Crane and Eric France.
Vol. I. May–October, 1906. iv × 860 pp.
Vol. II. November 1906–January 1907. 514 pp.
(All Published.) Printed by the Cape Times Limited, at (Cape Town) the Cape of Good Hope, for Chas. H. Crane. Roy. 8vo. 1906–7.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

VOL. I.

BLACKMORE, HELEN: A Prayer Meeting in the Karoo. Pp. 365–373.
BROKENHART, C. B.: The Mashugulumbi. Pp. 423–429.
DEWAR, W. R.: The Insect Problem in South Africa. Pp. 611–620.
DYER, BERTRAM L.: The Art of Woman in South Africa. Pp. 269–274.
ELLERBECK, H. S.: The Undoing of the Sub-Inspector, and Roberts, M.L.A. Pp. 781–787.
"EPSILON": Howard's Greens in South Africa. Pp. 341–347.
FORD, SYDNEY YORKE: Through the Vale of the Witches' River. Pp. 809–816.
GOULDSBURY, CULLEN: Some Mashona Superstitions. Pp. 669–681.
GOULDSBURY, CULLEN: A Primitive Sin. (A Tale.) Pp. 770–776.
"H.": A Day's Sport in Rhodesia. Pp. 88–94.
JUDD, GEORGE F.: A Romance of the Malay Quarter. (A Tale.) Pp. 95–105.
JUDD, GEORGE F.: South African Types. I. The Alien Immigrant. Pp. 414–422.
JUDD, GEORGE F.: South African Types. II. The Plodder. Pp. 558–565.
JUDD, GEORGE F.: South African Types. III. The Man who is too good for the Country. Pp. 548–654.
JUDD, GEORGE F.: South African Types. IV. The Remittance Man. Pp. 819–827.
LEWIS, BERNARD: "Mafeking Hero." (A Tale.) Pp. 430–441.
MARTIN, MINNIE: Moliege's Vengeance. Folk Tale. Pp. 566–570.
MOSELY, SYDNEY: Veld Fire. Pp. 547–554.
PRITCHARD, I.: On the High Veld. Pp. 374–376.
RONAN, BARRY: Boys and Men. (The Cadet Movement in Natal.) Pp. 184–199.
ROSE, F. HORACE: A Side-Glance at Siege-Town. (Ladysmith.) Pp. 697–709, 755–769.
SCHWARZ, Prof. E. H. L.: South Africa and its Volcanoes. Pp. 489–505.
SCHWARZ, Prof. E. H. L.: The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*. Pp. 25–50.
SCHWARZ, Prof. E. H. L.: A Comparative Study of the Boer. Pp. 226–232.
(SOLOMON, J. M.): A South African Black and White Artist. (Four Drawings by J. M. Solomon.) Pp. 479–487.
(SOUTH AFRICAN VERSE): On Some Recent South African Verse. Pp. 123–147, 200–225.

(Transkeian Jottings): Transkeian Jottings; by a Veld Official. Pp. 635–645.
Van Oordt, J. F.: Sir John Brand. Pp. 515–531.
Withington, B.: To England *via* East Coast Route. Pp. 284–308.

VOL. II.

(African Bards): "African Bards their own Reviewers!" By G. F. J. (Verse.) Pp. 138–142.
(Agriculture): Agricultural Credit in Cape Colony. By X. Pp. 35–48.
Brumell, G. Henry: Namaqualand. Pp. 59–72.
Bryden, H. A.: The Pioneer of South African Hunters. (Sir W. C. Harris.) Pp. 403–415.
(Colour Franchise): Colour Franchise in South Africa. By "Freelance." Pp. 181–192.
Judd, George F.: South African Types. V. The Predikant. Pp. 122–131.
Judd, George F.: South African Types. VI. The Pleasure Pilgrim. Pp. 261–269.
Judd, George F.: South African Types. VII. The Old Stager. Pp. 394–401.
Lewis, Bernard: On the Border. (A Tale.) Pp. 93–104.
(Lobengula): The One Man Impi: Tale of Lo Bengula's Time. By Chikanga. Pp. 448–454.
Nolan-Neylan, Lieut.-Col. J.: The Kalahari Desert. Pp. 55–58.
Ross, F. B.: Six Drawings of old Cape Town. Pp. 23–24.
Seymour, J. E.: A Night in the Drakenstein Mountains. Pp. 305–315.
(Smith, Sir Andrew): Biographical Sketch of Sir Andrew Smith. By a Nephew. Pp. 3–21.
Van Oordt, J. F.: Cape Dutch and the future Language of South Africa. Pp. 431–442.

The last number issued was published in January 1907.

(SOUTH AFRICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY): The Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society. Vols. I.–XVIII. 3 Vols. (1877–1883), 8vo.; 15 Vols. (1884–1909), Roy. 8vo. 1877–1909.

VOL. I. 1877–80. Cape Town: Printed for the Society by Saul Solomon and Co. 8vo. 1880.

Part I. 1877–8. Cape Town: J. C. Juta. 1+60 pp. 8vo. 1878.

Guthrie, F.: The Heat of the Sun in South Africa. Pp. 45–50.
Piers, Henry W.: The Movements of Sea Sands and Bar Harbours. Pp. 7–10.
Prosser, W.: Notes on the Devonian and Ash Beds of the Karroo and Gouph. Pp. 13–35.
Shaw, Dr. John: The Age of the Volcanic Throats of the Upper Karroo Formations of South Africa. Pp. 1–5.
Shaw, Dr. John: Remarks on Roridula Dentata, one of the Insectivorous Plants, illustrated by specimens. Pp. 11–12.
Stevens, C. M.: Remarks on "Clicks," with an Investigation of the Etymon of some South African Native Geographical Names. Pp. 51–60.
Trimen, Roland: Note on the Colorado Beetle. Pp. 37–39.
Trimen, Roland: On a specimen of the so-called "Bonnet" of the Southern Right Whale. Pp. 41–43.

PART II. 1877–8. 100 pp. 8vo. 1879.

BARBER, M. E.: On the peculiar Colours of Animals in Relation to Habits of Life. Pp. 27–45.
GAMBLE, JOHN G.: Rainfall of South Africa. Pp. 13–21.
GRIFFITH, CHARLES: Some Observations on Witchcraft in Basutoland. Pp. 87–92.
GUTHRIE, F.: Continuous Girders, Arched Ribs, and Tension Circles. Pp. 67–85.
PIERS, HENRY W.: Stray Notes on the Geology of the Fort Beaufort District. Pp. 23–26.
PROSSER, W.: The Limestones of the Colony. Pp. 47–53.
PROSSER, W.: The Granites and Gneiss of the Colony. Pp. 93–100.
SHAW, Dr. JOHN: The Petography of Table Mountain. Pp. 55–65.
SIVEWRIGHT, Sir JAMES: A Trans-African Telegraph. Pp. 1–11.

PART III. 1877–80. Cape Town: Printed for the Society by Saul Solomon & Co. Pp. 161–225, ii. 8vo. 1880.

BARBER, M. E.: Locusts and Locust Birds. (No. XX.) Pp. 193–218.
BÜTTNER, C. G.: Contributions to a Comparative Dictionary of the Bantu Languages. (No. XIX.) Pp. 165–191.
GAMBLE, JOHN G.: A Storage-Reservoir in the Achterveld. (No. XXI.) Pp. 219–225.
MORGAN, C. LLOYD: Note on the "Singerjie." (No. XVIII.) Pp. 161–164.

VOL. II. PART I. 1879–80. Cambridge: Printed for the Society. lxxv+55 pp. and 5 Plates. 8vo. 1881.

ADDRESS by David Gill, Esq., President.
BRADSHAW, Dr. B. F.: The Tsetse-fly. Pp. 51–55.
CLARKE, HYDE: On the Languages of the Mozambique and of the South of Africa in their Relation to the Languages of Australia. Pp. 22–27.
DUNN, E. J.: On the Stone Implements of South Africa. Pp. 6–22.
HAHN, THEOPHILUS: Critique on Mr. Hyde Clarke's Theory of the Relation of the Australian to the South African (Bantu) Languages. Pp. 28–42.
MORGAN, C. LLOYD: On the terms Force and Energy. Pp. 43–45.
OAKLEY, H. W.: Notes on the Habits of some of the Birds of the Transkei. Pp. 46–50.
SCHUNKE, H. C.: The Geography of South-Western Africa. Pp. 1–6.

PART II. (1879–80.) Pp. 57–99, and 2 Plates. 8vo. 1881.

FINLAY, W. H.: On Comets. (Abstract.) Pp. 67–68.
GAMBLE, JOHN G.: On some of the Problems awaiting Research in South Africa. Pp. 91–99.
GUTHRIE, F.: Free Rotation of a Rigid Body. Pp. 79–85.
KOLBE, Rev. F. W.: On the Primeval Laws of the Vowels and their Bearing on Universal Etymology. Pp. 69–78.
MACOWAN, P.: On a New Species of Puccinia. Pp. 89–90.
MERRIMAN, Hon. J. X.: Some Comparative Statistics relating to South Africa. Pp. 57–66.
OAKLEY, H. W.: On the Skeleton of the African Darter or Snakebird (Plotus Levaillantii.) Pp. 85–89.

PART III. 1880–1. Pp. 101–190. 8vo. 1882.

FUENTES, F. S.: Notes on the Soils and Manures suitable to the Cultivation of the Vine at the Cape. Pp. 101–104.

GAMBLE, JOHN G.: On the Summer and Winter Temperature in South Africa. Pp. 104–109.
MACOWAN, P.; and BOLUS, H.: Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part I. Botany. Pp. 111–187.

VOL. III. PART I. 1881–3. Cape Town: Printed for the Society by Saul Solomon & Co. lxxxii+53 pp. 8vo. 1884.

BALFOUR, J. E.: On some South African Rivers. Pp. 30–34.
BECK, J. H. MEIRING: An Inquiry into the Cause of the Camp Fever of Kimberley. Pp. 48–53.
BRAND, A. B.: The Beaufort Dam. (Plates.) Pp. 37–48.
ELKIN, W. L.: Telegraphic Determination of the Longitude of Kimberley. P. 26.
ELKIN, W. L.: The Polarizing Photometer and its Application to a Centauri. Pp. 29–30.
FINLAY, W. H.; and ELKIN, W. L.: Elements of the Great Comet (1882). (Abstract.) P. 14.
GAMBLE, JOHN G.: Proposals of the Table Mountain Water Supply Company. Pp. 5–6.
GREEN, Prof.: Notes of Lecture delivered to the South African Philosophical Society on March 5, 1883. Pp. 27–29.
MORGAN, C. LLOYD: Notes on Animal Intelligence. Pp. 1–4.
MORGAN, C. LLOYD: Note on the (alleged) Suicide of the Scorpion. Pp. 19–23.
OAKLEY, H. W.: On the Anatomy and Habits of South African Snakes. Pp. 6–14.
OAKLEY, H. W.: On Peripatus Capensis. Pp. 35–37.
TRIMEN, ROLAND: Note on Tinea Vastella (Zeller); A South African Moth whose Larva feeds on Horn. Pp. 24–26.
TRIPP, W. B.: The River Buffalo, its Watershed and Flow in Connection with the Rainfall. Pp. 15–19.

PART II. 1883–5. Cape Town: Printed for the Society by W. A. Richards and Sons. Pp. 53–209, and Plates. 8vo. 1885.

BALFOUR, Capt. J. A.: Irrigation on the Visch and Zak Rivers, Calvinia, and Frazerburg Divisions. Pp. 61–64.
BOWKER, Col. J. H.: Other Days in South Africa. Pp. 68–73.
ELMGREN, E.: Form of Cross-Section of a Channel for Constant Velocity of Water at Different Levels. Pp. 55–60.
GAMBLE, JOHN G.: Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part II. Climate and Meteorology. Pp. 155–196.
KLATT, Dr. F. W.: Determination and Description of Cape Irideæ. Pp. 196–205.
PÉRINGUEY, L.: First Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna. Four Plates. Pp. 74–149.
SMITH, Rev. A.: On Disturbances to Thermometer Readings from Local Causes. Pp. 64–68.
TRIMEN, ROLAND: Note on a Specimen of Amphisile Punctulata, Bianconi, from Port Natal. Pp. 53–54.

VOL. IV. PART I. 1884–6. Cape Town: Printed for the Society by W. A. Richards & Sons. liii+65 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1887.

ADDRESS by Roland Trimen, Esq., President.
ADDRESS by Professor MacOwan: "Personalia of Botanical Collectors at the Cape."

Beck, J. H. Meiring : Pathological Evolution. Pp. 34–40.
Beck, J. H. Meiring : An Addendum to a previous Paper entitled " Pathology " from an " Evolution Point of View." Pp. 40–44.
Finlay, W. H. : On the Variations of Level of the Cape Transit Circle. (Two Plates.) Pp. 6–9.
Finlay, W. H. : Approximate Elliptic Elements of Comet 1884b. P. 10.
Gamble, John G. : Meteorological Notes. Pp. 10–14.
Howard, A. G. : An Investigation into the Isobaric Influences and Cyclonic Paths of South Africa. Pp. 25–33.
McKay, George : Notes on the Geology of the Coast between the Fish and the Juba Rivers, South Africa. Pp. 1–6.
Marloth, R. : On the Origin of the Diamond Mines of South Africa. Pp. 62–65.
Merriman, Hon. J. X. : Some Remarks on the Taxation of the Cape Colony. Pp. 46–56.
Péringuey, L. : Insects injurious to Forest Trees in South Africa. Pp. 15–25.
Péringuey, L. : A Note on the Phylloxera Vastatrix at the Cape. Pp. 57–62.
Shaw, Dr. John : On Fossil Plants from Indwe and Cyphergat Coal Beds. Pp. 44–45.

Part II. 1886–8. Cape Town : Murray & St. Leger. . . . Pp. 67–219. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

Fairmaire, L. : Description of New Species of South African Tenebrionidæ. Pp. 197–199.
Gibbons, J. S. : Partial List of the South African Mollusca. Pp. 201–219.
Péringuey, L. : Second Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna. Four Plates. Pp. 67–194.

VOL. V. Part I. Containing the Orchids of the Cape Peninsula. By Harry Bolus, F.L.S. With Thirty-six Plates, partly coloured. Cape Town : Published by the Society. Pp. lxiii, viii, 75–200. Roy. 8vo. 1888.

Bolus, Harry : Orchids of the Cape Peninsula. (Thirty-six Plates.) Pp. 75–200.

Part II. 1886–9. Cape Town : Printed for the Society by Murray & St. Leger. Pp. 203–329. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

Address by W. H. Finlay, Esq., President : " The Progress of Astronomy during the last Ten or Twelve Years." (August 29, 1888.) Pp. xxv–xlii.
Address by W. H. Finlay, Esq., President, August 28, 1889. Pp. liii–lxiii.
Finlay, W. H. : The Orbit of Comet 1886 (Finlay). P. 234.
Finlay, W. H. : Approximate Tide-Constants for Table Bay and Algoa Bay. Pp. 253–258.
Guthrie, F. : On the Subjective Causes of Evolution as illustrated by the Geographical Distribution of Plants. Pp. 275–294.
Guthrie, F. : Sea Levels in South Africa from Barometric Observations. Pp. 318–325.
Hammersley-Heenan, R. H. : A Short Account of the Attacks of the Teredo Navalis and Chelura Terebrans upon Greenheart and Sneezewood. Pp. 313–317.
Howard, A. G. : The Winter Storms of South Africa, illustrating the value of Cape Point as a Warning Station. Pp. 203–218.

HOWARD, A. G.: The Storms of South Africa. Pp. 235–246.
HOWARD, A. G.: The Barometer; its Reduction to Sea Level. Pp. 259–265.
MACNELLAN, J. E.: On Van Wyk's Vley Reservoir. Pp. 219–228.
MARLOTH, R.: The "Naras," Acanthosioyos Horrida Hook. Pp. 229–233.
MARLOTH, R.: On the Adulteration of Brandy. Pp. 247–252.
MARLOTH, R.: The Acacias of Southern Africa. Pp. 267–274.
TOOKE, W. HAMMOND: The Star Lore of the South African Natives. Pp. 304–312.
TRIMEN, R.: Note on Teeth of the Ziphioid Whale. Pp. 295–297.
WILMER, H. CARRINGTON: The Relation of the Sand Dune Formation on the S.W. Coast of Africa to the Local Wind Currents. Pp. 326–329.
WOODS, C. RAY: On some Photographs of Lightning Flashes. Pp. 298–302.
WOODS, C. RAY: Photographs of Lightning Flashes taken September 18, 1888. P. 303.

VOL. VI. PART I. 1889–90. Cape Town: Printed for the Society by Murray and St. Leger. xxx+51 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1890.

ADDRESS by L. Péringuey, Esq., President: "Parasitic Bees and Wasps and their own Parasites."
ABBE, CLEVELAND: The Modern Weather Bureau. Pp. 17–30.
LEFEVRE, E.: Description of New Species of South African Eumolpidæ. Pp. 39–43.
MARLOTH, R.: Some Adaptations of South African Plants to the Climate. Pp. 31–38.
SCHÖNLAND, S.: Notes on Cyphia Volubilis, Willd. (One Plate.) Pp. 44–51.
SEELEY, H. G.: Some Scientific Results of a Mission to South Africa. Pp. 1–16.

PART II. 1892. 134 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1892.

PÉRINGUEY, L.: Third Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna . . . on Beetles collected in Tropical South-Western Africa by Mr. A. W. Eriksson. Pp. 1–94.
PÉRINGUEY, L.: Fourth Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna . . . Description of New Coleoptera in the South African Museum. Pp. 95–134.

VOL. VII. PART I. 1893. Cape Town: Argus Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd.

PART II. 1897. Cape Town: Published by the Society. xiv+623 pp. (Ten Plates.) Roy. 8vo. 1893–6.

PÉRINGUEY, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa. By L. Péringuey, F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c., Assistant Curator of the South African Museum.
Part I. FAMILY CICINDELIDAE. Pp. 1–121.
Part II. FAMILY CARABIDAE. Pp. 125–623. Plates 1–10.

VOL. VIII. PART I. 1890–2. Cape Town: Printed for the Society at the "Cape Times" Printing Works. cxxi+78 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1893.

ALSTON, GARWOOD: Van Wyk's Vley. Pp. 35–39.
FINLAY, W. H.: Preliminary Result for Longitude of Bloemfontein, from an Occultation. Pp. 77–78.

FOURCADE, H. G.: On the Repetition of Angles. Pp. 63–76.
LIEBMAN, J. A.: Mashonaland and Matabeleland—Facts and Figures. Pp. 16–22.
PÉRINGUEY, L.: Note on a Fly which Preys on Human Beings. P. 23.
PÉRINGUEY, L.: Note on a Supposed New Icerya. Pp. 50–51.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Variable Star Observing, and Results from Observations made at Lovedale, South Africa. Pp. 24–32.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Diagrams showing Light Curves of New Variables discovered by himself. Pp. 33–34 (&c.).
ROBERTS, A. W.: Computation of Orbit of the Comet of Sirius. Pp. 40–49.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Catalogue of Variable Stars South of 30° Declination. Pp. 52–62.
SCHUNKE, H. C.: The Transkeian Territories, their Physical Geography and Ethnology. Pp. 1–11.
SCHUNKE, H. C.: Notes on the Orography and Climatic Condition of South-Eastern Africa, and on the Migration of the Natives. Pp. 12–15.

PART II. 1892–5. Printed for the Society by West, Newman & Co. . . . London. Pp. 79–128. Roy. 8vo. 1896.

KANNEMEYER, Dr.: Note on Locusts as Propagators of Foot and Mouth Disease. Pp. 84–85.
MARLOTH, R.: Some Scientific Results of an Excursion to the Hex River Mountains. Pp. 86–92.
MARLOTH, R.: The Origin of Nitrates in Griqualand West. Pp. 113–118.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Variation of L. 6887 (R. Arae). Pp. 79–83.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Central Path of Solar Eclipses, visible in South Africa as Total or Annular Eclipses during the Twentieth Century. Pp. 93–109.
SCHÖNLAND, S.: On some Human Skulls in the Collection of the Albany Museum. Pp. 110–112.

VOL. IX. PART I. 1895–6. Cape Town: Published by the Society. lii + 50 pp. Two Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

ALSTON, GARWOOD: Comparison of Evaporation Results in New South Wales and South Africa. Pp. 8–19.
MEIRING, ISAAC: On some Experiments with the Active Principle of Mesembrianthemum tortuosum, L. Pp. 48–50.
RAFFRAY, A.: Occurrence of Blind Insects in South Africa. Pp. 20–22.
ROBERTS, A. W.: I. S. Velorum.
II. Light Curve of S. Velorum.
III. Graphical Method of Determining the Orbit of an Algol Variable. Pp. 23–30.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Variation of Lacaille 5861. Pp. 42–45.
ROBERTS, W.: Latitude of Lovedale. Pp. 46–47.
SCHÖNLAND, S.: Nesting Habits of Tockus melanoleucus, Licht. Pp. 1–7.
SCHÖNLAND, S.: Morphological and Biological Observations on South African Plants. Pp. 31–41.

PART II. 1896–7. Pp. 51–79, ix, and Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

BLACK, R. SINCLAIR: Observations on the Morphology and Conditions of Growth of a Fungus Parasitic on Locusts in South Africa. Plates (3), and Explanations. Pp. 68–79.
FOURCADE, H. G.: Notes on the Three-Point, or Pothenot's Problem. Pp. 51–53.

SUTTON, J. R.: An Inquiry into the Origin of the Mud Rushes in the De Beers Mine, Kimberley, 1894–6. Pp. 54–67.
SUTTON, J. R.: Charts of the Mine (5), and of the Temperature (3), &c., for the Three Years.

VOL. X. PART I. 1897. Cape Town: Published by the Society. Pp. i–vi, xiv, vii–x, 130, and 4 Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1897.

PÉRINGUEY, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa. Part III. Pp. 3–130. (4 Plates.)

PART II. 1898. Pp. 131–293. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

HOLLWAY, H. C. SCHUNKE: Bibliography of Books, Pamphlets, Maps, Magazine Articles, &c., Relating to South Africa, with Special Reference to Geography. From the time of Vasco Da Gama to the Formation of the British South Africa Company in 1888. Pp. 131–293.

PART III. 1898. Pp. xiv, 295–478. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

CHURCHILL, FRANK F.: Notes on the Geology of the Drakensbergen, Natal. (3 Plates.) Pp. 419–426.
PÉRINGUEY, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa. Two Plates. Pp. 303–415.
RÉSUMÉ of Recent Scientific Publications bearing on South Africa, from January 1, 1897, to June 30, 1898. Pp. 437–478.
ROGERS, A. W.: and SCHWARZ, E. H. L.: Notes on the Recent Lime-Stones on Parts of the South and West Coasts of Cape Colony. (One Plate.) Pp. 427–435.
SCLATER, W. L.: Notes on Portions of the Cross or Memorial Pillar erected by Bartholomew Diaz near Angra Pequena in German South-West Africa. Pp. 295–302.

VOL. XI. PART I. 1900. Cape Town: Published by the Society. Pp. iv, lv, 112. (9 Plates.) Roy. 8vo. 1900.

BELON, Rev. Father M. J.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa. Family Lathridiidae. Edited by L. Péringuey. Pp. 35–52.
DUNN, E. J.: Notes on the Dwyka Coal Measures at Vereeniging, Transvaal, &c. (Folding Plate.) Pp. 67–74.
HUTCHINS, D. E.: Cape National Forests. Pp. 53–66.
MARLOTH, R.: Notes on the Mode of Growth of Tubicinella trachealis, the barnacle of the Southern Right Whale. . . . (With two process-blocks.) Pp. 1–6.
SUTTON, J. R.: Do the Mining Operations affect the Climate of Kimberley? . . . (With Seven Tables.) Pp. 7–17.
SUTTON, J. R.: The Winds of Kimberley. (8 Plates.) Pp. 75–112.
WATERMEYER, J. C.: Some Notes on a Journey in German South-West Africa. Pp. 19–33.

PART II. Pp. 113–160, and Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1900.

GILCHRIST, J. D. F.: The Genus Paraplysia, with description of a new species. (Plate XVI.) Pp. 121–124.
JURITZ, CHAS. F.: The Chemical Composition of the Soils of the South-Western Districts of the Cape Colony. (Plates XVII.–XXI.) Pp. 125–160.
ROGERS, A. W.; and SCHWARZ, E. H. L.: The Orange River Ground Moraine. (With one fig. in text, and Plates X.–XV.) Pp. 113–120.

PART III. 1901. Pp. 161–206, and Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

BROOM, R.: On the Structure of the Palate in Dicynodon and its Allies. (Plate XXV.) Pp. 169–176.

BROOM, R.: On Ictidosuchus Primævus. (Plates XXVI., XXVII.) Pp. 177–184.

MARLOTH, R.: Notes on the Occurrence of Alpine Types in the Vegetation of the Higher Peaks of the South-Western Region of the Cape. (Plates XXII., XXIII., XXIV.) Pp. 161–168.

SCLATER, W. L.: Notes on the so-called "Post Office Stone" and other Inscribed Stones preserved in the South African Museum and elsewhere. Pp. 189–206.

WALDRON, F. W.: On the Appearance and Disappearance of a Mud Island at Walfisch Bay. (Plates XXVIII., XXIX., XXX., XXXI.) Pp. 185–188.

PART IV. 1902. (Concluding Part.) Pp. 207–418. Roy. 8vo. 1902.

BROOM, R.: On the Leg and Toe Bones of Ptychosiagum. (Plate XXXII.) Pp. 233–235.

GILCHRIST, J. D. F.: History of the Local Names of Cape Fish. Pp. 207–232.

PURCELL, W. F.: On the South African Theraphosidæ, or "Baviaan" Spiders, in the Collection of the British Museum. Pp. 319–347.

PURCELL, W. F.: New South African Trap-Door Spiders of the Family Ctenizidæ in the Collection of the South African Museum. Pp. 348–382.

ROGERS, A. W.: On a Glacial Conglomerate in the Table Mountain Sandstone. Pp. 236–242.

SUMMARIES of some recent Botanical and Zoological Papers relating to South Africa. Pp. 383–418.

SUTTON, J. R.: Some Pressure and Temperate Results for the Great Plateau of South Africa. (Plates XXXIII., XXXIV., XXXV., XXXVI.) Pp. 243–318.

VOL. XII. Cape Town: Published by the Society. 12 Plates. Pp. 1–920. Roy. 8vo. 1901.

PÉRINGUEY, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa. (Lucanidae and Scarabæidae.)

VOL. XIII. Cape Town: Published by the Society. 6 Plates. 752 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904–8.

PÉRINGUEY, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa. (Lucanidae and Scarabæidae.)

VOL. XIV. Cape Town: Published by the Society. 8 Plates. cvii+436 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1903–4.

PART I. 1903.

ADDRESS by L. Péringuey, Esq., President, on July 31, 1901: "Some Phases of Insect Life in South Africa."

BEATTIE, J. C.: The Magnetic Elements at the Cape of Good Hope from 1605 to 1900. By J. C. Beattie, D.Sc., and J. T. Morrison, M.A., B.Sc. Pp. 1–27.

FLINT, Rev. WM.: The Legal and Economic Bases of some Colonial Teaching Universities, with a Local Application. Pp. 79–97.

FOURCADE, H. G.: On a Stereoscopic Method of Photographic Surveying. Pp. 28–35.

PARKINSON, F. B.: Irrigation on the Orange River. Pp. 76–78.
ROBERTS, A. W.: Variation of the Star C.P.D.—41° 4511. Pp. 36–42.
ROGERS, A. W.: and SCHWARZ, E. H. L.: The Transkei Gap. Pp. 66–75.
SCHWARZ, E. H. L.: The Volcanos of Griqualand East. Pp. 98–112.
SUTTON, J. R.: Results of some Experiments upon the Rate of Evaporation. Pp. 43–65.

PART II. 1903.

ADDRESS by Sir David Gill, President, on September 17, 1902.
BROOM, R.: On an almost perfect Skull of a New Primitive Theriodont (Lycosuchus Vanderrieti). Pp. 197–205.
LOGEMAN, W. H.: Observations of Atmospheric Electricity at Cape Town. Pp. 129–131.
SUTTON, J. R.: Some Results derived from the Constant Values in the Periodic Formulæ. Pp. 113–128.
SUTTON, J. R.: An Elementary Synopsis of the Diurnal Meteorological Conditions at Kimberley. Pp. 133–196.

PART III. 1903.

BOLUS, HARRY; and WOLLEY-DOD, Major A. H.: A List of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Cape Peninsula, with Notes on some of the Critical Species. Pp. 207–373.

PART IV. 1903.

MARLOTH, R.: Results of Experiments on Table Mountain for ascertaining the Amount of Moisture deposited from the South-East Clouds. Pp. 403–408.
PURCELL, W. F.: Description of a Remarkable Termitophilous Isopod. Pp. 409–417.
ROGERS, A. W.: The Geological History of the Gouritz River System. Pp. 375–384.
SCHWARZ, E. H. L.: An Unrecognised Agent in the Deformation of Rocks. Pp. 385–401.

PART V. 1903.

DISTANT, W. L.: On South African Tingididae and other Heteropterous Rhynchota. Pp. 425–436.
STEWART, CHARLES M.: A Note on the quantities given in Dr. Marloth's Paper "On the Moisture deposited from the South-East Clouds." Pp. 413–417.
YOUNG, E. W.: Observations on the Flight of Birds and the Mechanics of Flight. Pp. 419–423.

VOL. XV. PART I. 1904. Cape Town: Published by the Society. xlv+41 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

ADDRESS by J. D. F. Gilchrist, Esq., President, on "Some Features of the Marine Fauna of South Africa." (August 17, 1904.)
MUIR, THOMAS: Factorizable Continuants. Pp. 29–33.
MUIR, THOMAS: Developments of a Pfaffian. Pp. 35–41.
SUTTON, J. R.: An Introduction to the Study of South African Rainfall. (6 Plates, &c.) Pp. 1–28.

PART II. 1904. Pp. 43–83. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

ROGERS, A. W.; and DU TOIT, A.: The Sutherland Volcanic Pipes and their Relationship to other Vents in South Africa. Pp. 61–83.

Schwarz, E. H. L.: High-Level Gravels of the Cape and the Problem of the Karroo Gold. (Four Plates.) Pp. 43–59.

Part III. 1904. Pp. 85–172. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

Broom, R.: On Two New Therocephalian Reptiles. (1 Plate.) Pp. 85–88.

Broom, R.: The Origin of the Mammalian Carpus and Tarsus. (1 Plate.) Pp. 89–96.

Broom, R.: Observations on the Structure of Mesosaurus. (1 Plate.) Pp. 103–113.

Marloth: Mimicry among Plants. (1 Plate.) Pp. 97–102.

Purcell, W. F.: Descriptions of New Genera and Species of South African Spiders. (2 Plates.) Pp. 115–173.

Part IV. 1905. Pp. 175–282. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

Broom, R.: On the Structure and Affinities of the Endothiodont Reptiles. (5 Plates.) Pp. 259–282.

Cameron, P.: On some New Genera and Species of Hymenoptera from Cape Colony and Transvaal. Pp. 195–257.

Muir, Thomas: Further Notes on the Factorizable Continuants. Pp. 183–194.

Pearson, H. H. W.: South African Verbenaceae. Pp. 175–182.

Part V. 1905. Pp. 283–467. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

Wilman, Miss M.: Catalogue of Printed Books, Papers, and Maps relating to the Geology and Mineralogy of South Africa. By Miss M. Wilman, South African Museum, Cape Town.

VOL. XVI. Part I. 1905. Cape Town: Published by the Society. Pp. xxix, xxvi, 77. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

Broom, R.: On the Affinities of Tritylodon. Pp. 73–77.

Du Toit, Alex. L.: The Forming of the Drakensberg. (1 Plate.) Pp. 53–71.

Rogers, A. W.: The Glacial Conglomerate in the Table Mountain Series near Clanwilliam. Pp. 1–8.

Schwarz, E. H. L.: The Rocks of Tristan D'Acunha, brought back by H.M.S. *Odin*, 1904, with their bearing on the question of the Permanence of Ocean Basins. Pp. 9–51.

Part II. 1905. Pp. 79–199. Roy. 8vo. 1905.

Bolus, Harry: Contributions to the African Flora. Pp. 135–153.

Johnson, J. P.: On the Discovery of a large Number of Implements of Palæolithic Type at Vereeniging, Transvaal. Pp. 107–109.

Juritz, C. F.: Some Notes regarding South African Pharmacology. Pp. 111–133.

Marloth, R.: Results of further Experiments on Table Mountain for ascertaining the Amount of Moisture deposited from the South-East Clouds. Pp. 97–105.

Marloth, R.: Further Observations on Mimicry among Plants. Pp. 165–167.

Muir, Thomas: Notes on Semicirculants. Pp. 153–163.

Rogers, A. W.: The Volcanic Fissure under Zuurberg. Pp. 189–199.

Sutton, J. R.: Some Results of Observations made with a black Bulb Thermometer in Vacuo. Pp. 79–96.

Sutton, J. R.: On the Variation of the Hourly Meteorological Normals at Kimberley during the Passage of a Barometric Depression. Pp. 169–188.

PART III. 1906. Pp. 201–300. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

BROOM, R.: On the South African Dinosaur. (1 Plate.) Pp. 201–206.
DU TOIT, ALEX. L.: Underground Water in South-Eastern Bechuanaland. Pp. 251–262.
HUTCHINS, D. E.: The Cycle Year, 1905, and the Coming Season. Pp. 237–250.
MARLOTH, R.: Notes on Aloe succotrina, Lam. Pp. 213–215.
MUIR, THOMAS: A Set of Linear Equations connected with Homofocal Surfaces. Pp. 263–265.
SCLATER, W. L.: Notes on some Recently Rediscovered Inscribed Stones bearing on the History of the Cape Colony. Pp. 207–212.
SIM, T. R.: Recent Information concerning South African Ferns and their Distribution. (2 Plates.) Pp. 267–300.
SUTTON, J. R.: The Climate of East London, Cape Colony. Pp. 217–236.

PART IV. 1906. Pp. 301–418. Roy. 8vo. 1906.

BOLUS, HARRY: Contributions to the African Flora. Pp. 381–399.
BROOM, R.: On the Early Development of the Appendicular Skeleton of the Ostrich, with Remarks on the Origin of Birds. (1 Plate.) Pp. 355–367.
BROOM, R.: On some little-known Bones of the Mammalian Skull. Pp. 369–372.
BROOM, R.: Note on the Lacertilian Shoulder Girdle. Pp. 373–375.
BROOM, R.: On a New Cynodont Reptile. (1 Plate.) Pp. 376–378.
BROOM, R.: On a New South African Triassis Rhynchocephalian. Pp. 379–380.
CAMERON, P.: Descriptions of some New Species of Hymenoptera from Pearston, Cape Colony. Pp. 323–333.
CAMERON, P.: On the Hymenopterous Parasites of the Mealie Stalk Borer. Pp. 334–336.
CAMERON, P.: On two Species of Ichneamonidae Parasitic on the Codling Moth in Cape Colony. Pp. 337–339.
DISTANT, W. L.: Some Undescribed Genera and Species of South African Rhyncota. (4 Text-Figures.) Pp. 413–418.
FINCHAM, G. H. H.: On the Nature of the Effect of the Sun-Spot Frequency on the Variation of the Magnetic Elements at the Cape of Good Hope. Pp. 301–311.
MARLOTH, R.: Observations on the Function of the Ethereal Oils of Xerophytic Plants. Pp. 317–321.
MUIR, THOMAS: The Expression of certain Symmetric Functions as an Aggregate of Fractions. Pp. 313–315.
PEARSON, H. H. W.: Notes on South African Cycads. (Plates VI., VII., VIII.) (3 Plates.) Pp. 341–354.
PÉRINGUEY, L.: On Rock-Engravings of Animals and the Human Figure, the Work of South African Aborigines, and their Relation to similar Ones found in Northern Africa. (Plates XII., XIII., XIV., and 3 Text-Figures.) (3 Plates.) Pp. 401–412.

PART V. 1907. Pp. 419–468. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

ADDRESS by J. C. Beattie, Esq., President: "On some Physical Problems in South Africa."
BROWN, A.: Examination of the Validity of an Approximate Solution of a Certain Velocity Equation. Pp. 459–464.
CLAXTON, T. F.: Note on the Connection between the Rainfall at Durban and Mauritius. Pp. 437–442.

MARLOTH, R. : Notes on the Morphology and Biology of Hydnora Africana Thunb. Pp. 465–468.

MUIR, THOMAS : A Property of Axisynmetric Determinants, connected with the Simultaneous Vanishing of the Surface and Volume of a Tetrahedron. Pp. 445–457.

VAN DER RIET, B. DE ST. J. : The Chemical Composition of Berry Wax. Pp. 443–444.

WALTER, A. : Discussion of the Errors of certain Types of Minimum Spirit Thermometers in Use at the Royal Alfred Observatory, Mauritius. Pp. 419–436.

VOL. XVII. 1907–8. With twenty Plates. Cape Town : Published by the Society. 194 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1907–8.

PART I. 1907. Marine Investigations in South Africa. (Vol. V., Part II.) 144 pp., 14 Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

BERGH, R. : The Opisthobranchiata of South Africa. Plates I.–XIV. Pp. 1–144.

PART II. 1908. Pp. 145–194. 6 Plates. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

CALMAN, W. T. : On a Parasitic Copepod from Cephalodiscus. (2 Plates.) Pp. 177–184.

GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : New Forms of the Hemichordata from South Africa. (3 Plates.) Pp. 151–176.

JACUBOWA, LYDIA : A New Species of Planocera (*P. Gilchristi*) from South Africa. (2 Plates.) Pp. 145–149.

PEARCEY, F. GORDON : On the Genus *Botellina* (Carpenter), with a description of a New Species. (1 Plate.) Pp. 185–194.

VOL. XVIII. 1907–9. With Fifteen Plates. Cape Town : Published by the Society. Pp. iv, xxii, 450. Roy. 8vo. 1907–9.

PART I. 1907. Pp. iv, xxii, 120. (6 Plates.) Roy. 8vo. 1907.

BROOM, R. : On some New Fossil Reptiles from the Karroo Beds of Victoria West, South Africa. (2 Plates.) Pp. 31–41.

JURITZ, CHARLES F. : The Fertility of some Colonial Soils, as influenced by Geological Conditions. Pp. 7–30.

MARLOTH, R. : Some New South African Succulents. (1 Plate.) Pp. 43–50.

MARSHALL, GUY A. K. : A Revision of the Coleopterous Sub-Family Byrsophinae (Curculionidae). Pp. 53–88.

MARSHALL, GUY A. K. : A Revision of the Genus *Synthocus*, Schönh., and its Allies (Curculionidae). (1 Plate.) Pp. 89–120.

SAXTON, W. T. : On the Development of the Ovule and Embryo-Sac in Cassia tomentosa, Lamk. (2 Plates.) Pp. 1–4.

PART II. 1908. Pp. 121–280. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

WOOD, J. MEDLEY : Revised List of the Flora of Natal. Pp. 121–280.

PART III. 1907. Pp. 281–399. Roy. 8vo. 1907.

BOLUS, HARRY : Contributions to the African Flora. Pp. 379–399.

BROOM, R. : A Contribution to the Knowledge of the Cape Golden Moles. Pp. 283–311.

MARLOTH, R. : *Mesembrianthemum calcareum*, Marloth : a new Mimicry Plant. Pp. 281–282.

MUIR, THOMAS : A Special Determinant. . . . Pp. 369–377.

SCHÖNLAND, S.: A Study of some Facts and Theories bearing upon the question of the Origin of the Angiospermous Flora of South Africa. Pp. 321–367.

SUTTON, J. R.: On the Lunar Cloud-Period. Pp. 313–320.

PART IV. 1909. Pp. 401–450, 1–20. (List of Contents, Vols. I.–XVIII.) Roy. 8vo. 1909.

DORNAN, S. S.: Notes on the Bushmen of Basutoland. Pp. 437–450.

PÉRINGUEY, L.: The Rock-Engravings of South Africa. (2 Plates.) Pp. 401–419.

SUTTON, J. R.: Earth Temperature at Kimberley. Pp. 421–435.

(TRANSACTIONS): Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society. List of Contents, Vols. I.–XVIII. Pp. 3–20. (Appendix.)

The South African Philosophical Society of Cape Town was founded in 1877, and published eighteen volumes of Transactions. "On the 25th of June 1908 it was granted a Royal Charter of Incorporation under the name of *The Royal Society of South Africa*, and from that date the South African Philosophical Society ceased to exist." The first part of the first volume of the "Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa" was issued on July 22, 1909.

(SOUTH AFRICAN QUARTERLY JOURNAL): The South African Quarterly Journal. Edited at the South African Institution. (First Series.)

No. I. From October 1829 to January 1830.

No. II. From January to April, 1830.

No. III. From April to July, 1830.

No. IV. From July to September, 1830.

Cape Town: Published by W. Bridekirk, Heeregracht; and by J. W. Richardson, Cornhill, London. 8vo. 1829–1830.

No. V. October 1831.

Cape Town: Published by George Greig, Keizersgracht. 8vo. 1832.

PRINCIPAL SOUTH AFRICAN ITEMS

BORCHERDS, Rev. M: An Historical Account of the Formation, Progress, and Present State of the European Colony at the Cape. By the Rev. Mr. M. Borcherds, V.D.M., Minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Stellenbosch. . . . No. III. Pp. 249–269.

BOWIE, J.: Sketches of the Botany of South Africa. No. I. Pp. 27–36.

BUCHENRODER, W. L. VON: An Account of the Earthquakes which occurred at the Cape of Good Hope during the month of December 1809. . . . No. I. Pp. 18–25.

———: Diary of a Journey made by Governor Simon Van Der Stell to the Country of the Amaquas, in the year 1685. Translated from the Dutch by W. L. Von Buchenroder. No. I. Pp. 39–48. No. II. Pp. 189–200.

CLOETE, DANIEL: Notes on the Culture of the Vine, and on the Making of Wine. Pp. 128–131.

(DELAGOA BAY): (ACCOUNT, 1830.—"NAVAL OFFICER"): Remarks on Delagoa Bay, a large Harbour situated on the South-East Coast of Africa, and on the Country and Nations adjoining it. No. II. Pp. 132–144.

HOWIE, J.: Remarks on the Culture of Exotic Vegetables, adapted for the Soil and Climate of South Africa. No. II. Pp. 160–171.

LESLIE, LEWIS: Some Remarks on the Bushmen of the Orange River. By Lewis Leslie, Esq., Assistant Surgeon, 45th Regiment. No. I. Pp. 79–82.

SMITH, Sir ANDREW: A Description of the Birds inhabiting the South of Africa. By Andrew Smith, M.D. . . .
No. I. Pp. 9–17.
No. II. Pp. 105–120.
No. III. Pp. 225–241.
No. IV. Pp. 388–392.
No. V. Pp. 9–15.

———: Observations relative to the Origin and History of the Bushmen. No. II. Pp. 171–189.

TERAO, Governor: Memoir relative to the Captaincy of the Rios de Senna, a Portuguese Settlement on the South-East Coast of Africa. By the late Governor Terao. No. I. Pp. 49–71.

THOM, G.: Remarks on the Geology of South Africa, by George Thom, D.D., Minister of Tulbagh. No. III. Pp. 269–271.

(SOUTH AFRICAN QUARTERLY JOURNAL): (Second Series).
No. I. October to December 1833. Parts I., II., III.
No. II. January to March 1834. Parts I., II., III.
No. III. April to June 1834. Parts I., II., III.
No. IV. July to September 1834. Parts I., II., III.
Edited at the South African Institution. Cape Town: Printed and Published by George Greig. . . . 8vo. 1833–1834.

CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: A Sketch of the Progress and Present State of Geographical Discovery in the African Continent. Made from the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.
No. 2, Part I., pp. 106–
Part II., pp. 129–137.
No. 3, Part II., pp. 225–232.

MORGAN, N.: An Account of the Amakosae, a tribe of "Caffers" adjoining the Eastern Boundary of the Cape Colony. By N. Morgan, Esq., Assistant Staff-Surgeon.
No. 1, Part I., pp. 1–12.
Part II, pp. 48.
(Concluded in Part III.)

SMITH, Sir ANDREW: An Epitome of African Zoology; or, A Concise Description of the Objects of the Animal Kingdom inhabiting Africa, its Islands, and Seas. . . .
No. 1, Part I., pp. 16–32.
Part II., pp. 49–64.
No. 2, Part II., pp. 145–160.
No. 3, Part II., pp. 244–256.
Part III., pp. 273–288.
No. 4, Part I., pp. 305–320.

MAGAZINE ARTICLES

This list comprises items from European, American, and Asiatic periodical literature in various languages. It does not include, as a rule, articles from South African Magazines or Scientific or Literary Societies set out at length under the heading, "Magazines, &c." It has been compiled from many and varied sources, the principal of which are mentioned individually, but owing to the enormous mass of literature of this description which has been published, it has only been found possible to make a liberal selection from the periodicals of Great Britain, the British Colonies, the United States, France, and Germany, and even from these, articles of a purely scientific interest have generally been omitted, and the list more or less confined to contributions of a more popular character.

As the items have in part been drawn from independent compilations, it is not possible to guarantee their absolute correctness, nor to indicate, in every case, either the page of the magazine at which the article commences or the month of publication.

The author acknowledges with thanks his indebtedness (in particular) to the following works :—

1. *List of Magazine Articles on South Africa.* Published by the Birmingham Free Libraries in 1901.
2. *Index of Periodicals.* Published annually by the "Review of Reviews" Office, London, from 1890–1902.
3. *The Annual Literary Index.* Edited by W. I. Fletcher and R. R. Bowker, published at New York, from 1892 to date.
4. *Index to Periodical Literature.* Published at Boston in 1882, with four supplements to the year 1902.
5. *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature.* (Cumulated.) 1900–1904. Edited by Anna Lorraine Guthrie. Published at Minneapolis (U.S.A.), 1905.
6. *Catalogue of the Royal Colonial Institute.* London, 1895 and 1901. Compiled by James R. Boosé, Librarian.

SECTIONS

Basutoland.
Boer War, 1880–1881.
Cape Colony.
German South-West Africa.
Jameson Raid.
Natal and Zululand.
Orange River Colony.
Portuguese South-East Africa.
Rhodesia.
South Africa in General.
South African War, 1899–1902.
Transvaal.

List of some of the English, British-Colonial, American, French, and German Magazines from which Articles have been selected.

African Society, Journal of the.
African World Annual.
Ainslee's Magazine.
All the Year Round.
American Antiquarian.
American Geographical Society, Journal of the.
Anglo-American Magazine.
Annales des Sciences.
Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.
Anthropological Journal,
Architectural Review.
Arena.
Argosy.
Art Journal.
Asiatic Quarterly Review.
Association Catholique, L'.
Atlantic Monthly.
Aus allen Weltteilen.
Ausland.

Badminton Magazine.
Bankers' Magazine of Australasia.
Beitrage zur Kolonialpolitik.
Bentley's Magazine.
Bibliothèque universelle et Revue suisse.
Blackwood's Magazine.
Board of Education Reports.
Board of Trade Journal.
Bookman (American).
British Quarterly Review.
Bulletin de la Société d'Ethnographie.
Bulletin de la Société d'Études Coloniales.
Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Lille.
Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Marseilles.
Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Paris.
Bulletin de la Société Géographie Commerciale.
Bulletin de la Société neuchateloise de Géographie.
Bulletin du Comité de l'Afrique française.

Calcutta Review.
Californian Illustrated Magazine.
Canadian Bankers' Association.
Canadian Magazine.
Canadian Military Institute Magazine.
Captain.
Cassier's Magazine.
Catholic Presbyterian Magazine.
Catholic World.
Centralblatt des Bauverwaltung.
Century Magazine.
Chambers's Journal.
Chautauquan.
Church Quarterly Review.
Colburn.
Colonia.
Colonial Magazine.
Conservative Review.
Contemporary Review.
Cornhill Magazine.
Correspondent, Le.
Cosmopolitan Review.

Deutsche Rundschau fur Geogr. und Statistik.
Deutsche Kolonial Zeitung.
Deutsche Kolonial Blatt.
Dial.
Dublin Review.

East Indian Association, Journal of the.
Eclectic Review.
Economic Journal.
Economic Review.
Edinburgh New Philosophical Society's Transactions.
Edinburgh Review.
Empire Review.
Engineering Magazine.
English Illustrated Magazine.

Feilden's Magazine.
Fernschau.
Fisher's Colonial Magazine.
Folk Lore.
Forum.
Fortnightly Review.
Fraser's Magazine.

Genealogical Magazine.
Gentleman's Magazine.
Geographische Gesellschaft zu Berlin, Journal der.

Geographischen Mitteilungen, Petermann's.
Girl's Realm.
Globe, Le; Journal de la Société de Géographie de Genève.
Globus.
Good Words.
Great Thoughts.
Greater Britain.
Gunton's Magazine.

Harmsworth Magazine.
Harper's Bazaar.
Harper's Monthly.
Harper's Weekly.
Humanitarian.

Idler.
Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review.
Imperial and Colonial Magazine.
Independent.
Institute of Civil Engineers, Proceedings of the.
Institute of Bankers (South Africa), Journal of the.
International Commercial Congress.
International Geographical Congress.
International Monthly.
International Quarterly.
Investors' Review.

Journal der Geogr. Gesellschaft zu Berlin.
Journal of Education.
Journal of Finance.
Journal of the African Society.
Journal of the American Geographical Society.
Journal of the Anthropological Institute.
Journal of the Anthropological Society.
Journal of the East Indian Association.
Journal of the Ethnographical Society.
Journal of the Institute of Bankers (South Africa).
Journal of Theological Studies.
Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
Journal of the Royal Society of Arts.
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution of India.
Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation.
Journal of the United Service Institution of Victoria.
Journal of the Victorian Institute.
Juridical Review.

Kew Bulletin.
Knickerbocker.
Knowledge.

Lady's Magazine.
Lady's Realm.
Land Magazine.
Leisure Hour.
Library.
Lippincott's Magazine.
Liverpool Geographical Society, Proceedings of the.
Living Age.
London Chamber of Commerce.
London Quarterly Review.
Longman's Magazine.
Ludgate.
Ludgate Monthly.
Lyceum.

McClure's Magazine.
McGill University Magazine.
Macmillan's Magazine.
Madras Review.
Medical Magazine.
Methodist Magazine.
Methodist Quarterly.
Missionary Review.
Missions Catholiques, Les.
Mitteilungen d. K. K. Geogr. Gesellschaft; Wien.
Modern Review.
Month.
Monthly Review.
Munsey's Magazine.
Murray's Magazine.

Nation.
National Geographic Magazine (Washington).
National Monthly (Canada).
National Review.
Natur und Offenbarung.
Nature.
Nautical Magazine.
New Century Review.
New England Magazine.
New Ireland Review.
New Review.
New Science Review.

New South Wales Chamber of Mines.
New Zealand Illustrated Magazine.
New Zealand Institute, Proceedings of the.
Nineteenth Century.
North American Review.
Nouvelle Revue, La.

Open Court.
Oriental Herald.
Österreichische Monattschrift fur der Orient.
Outlook.
Outing.
Overland.

Pall Mall Magazine.
Papers of the Royal Engineer Institute (Chatham).
Papers of the Royal Society of Tasmania.
Pearson's Magazine.
Penny Magazine.
Political Science Quarterly.
Popular Science Monthly.
Positivist Review.
Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers.
Proceedings of the Liverpool Geographical Society.
Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute.
Proceedings of the Tyne Geographical Association.
Progressive Review.
Public School Magazine.
Puritan.

Quarterly Review.
Quebec Literary and Historical Association, Transactions of.
Quiver.

Railway Magazine.
Red Funnel (New Zealand).
Review of Reviews.
Review of Reviews of Australia.
Revue Britannique.
Revue Coloniale Internationale (Amsterdam).
Revue de Géographie.
Revue d'Hygiene.
Revue de Paris.
Revue des Deux Mondes.
Revue Française.
Revue Française de l'Etranger et des Colonies.
Revue Générale.
Revue Scientifique.
Royal Asiatic Society, Journal of the.
Royal Engineer Institute (Chatham), Papers of the.
Royal Magazine.
Royal Historical Society's Transactions.
Royal Society of Tasmania, Papers of the.

St. James's Magazine.
St. Nicholas.
Saturday Magazine.
Scientific American.
Scottish Review.
Scribner's Magazine.
Smithsonian Report.
South African Law Journal.
South African Medical Journal.
Strand Magazine.
Sunday at Home.
Sunday Magazine.
Sunday Strand.

Technical Papers (India).
Temple Bar.
Temple Magazine.
To-morrow.
Transactions of the Literary and Historical Association of Quebec.
Twentieth Century.
Tyne Geographical Association, Proceedings of the.

United Service Magazine.
Universal Magazine.
University Magazine.

Victorian Institute, Journal of the.

Welsh Review.
Westminster (Canada).
Westminster Review.
Wide World Magazine.
Windsor Magazine.
Woman at Home.
World's Work.

Young Woman.

Zeitschrift fur Ethnographie.
Zeitschrift fur Ethnologie.
Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft fur Erdkunde.

BASUTOLAND

AYLWARD, A. : Basuto.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 25, N.S. 1882. P. 329.)

(BASUTOLAND.) : The Condition of Basutoland.
(*Board of Trade Journal.* May 1896.)

BIGELOW, P. : The Basutos, the Last of a Great Black Nation.
(*Harper's Magazine.* March 1897.)

CASALIS, A. : Trials and Triumphs in Basutoland.
(*Missionary Review.* December 1903. Pp. 909–922.)

CASALIS, M.A. : The Chiefs of Basutoland.
(*Missionary Review.* January 1900.)

CASSIDY, J. : The Basuto at Home.
(*Chambers's Journal.* July 1901.)

CONE, ADA : The French Mission in Basutoland.
(*Sunday Strand.* April 1900.)

FAIRCLOUGH, T. L. : Expedition to Mont aux Sources, Basutoland.
(*Proceedings of the Liverpool Geographical Society.* 1899.)

FAIRCLOUGH, T. L. : Notes on the Basuto : Their History, Country, etc.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 14. 1905.)

FERGUSON, P. : Rev. Adolph Mabille and the French Protestant Mission in Basutoland.
(*Missionary Review.* May 1895.)

FISHER, J. : The Kaffir and Basuto Campaigns of 1852 and 1853.
(*United Service Magazine.* August 1898.)

FOWLER, WILLIAM : The Basutos and Sir Bartle Frere.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 9. 1881. P. 547.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE : The Basutos and the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 9. 1881. P. 177.)

GLANVILLE, T. B. : A " Pitso " (Basutoland Parliament).
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. 17, N.S. 1876. P. 428.)

LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY : Basutoland and the Basutos.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 32. 1900–1901. P. 255.)

(MABILLE, Rev. ADOLPH.) : Rev. Adolph Mabille, and the French Protestant Mission in Basutoland. By P. Ferguson.
(*Missionary Review.* May 1895.)

MACLEOD, J. A. : Reminiscences of a Holiday in Basutoland.
(*Good Words.* 1900. P. 670.)

MARZOLFF, H. : Development of Conscience among the Native Christians of Basutoland.
(*Missionary Review.* February 1896.)

MATHEWS, G. D. : Among the Basutos.
(*Sunday at Home.* March 1900.)

SETON, M. : Basutoland.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* January 1899.)

SLOLEY, H. C. : System of Education in Basutoland.
(*Board of Education Report*, vol. 13. 1905.)

BOER WAR, 1880–1881

(BOER WAR, 1880–1881): The War in the Transvaal.
(*The Nation*, vol. 37. 1883.)

(BOER WAR, 1880–1881): The Rout on the Majuba Hill.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1885. P. 35.)

(BOER WAR, 1880–1881): The Boer War of 1881. By an English Officer who fought in it.
(*Forum*, vol. 28. 1899-1900. P. 600.)

(NEWMAN, C. L. N.): With Boers in the Transvaal.
(*Saturday Review*, vol. 53. 1882. P. 506.)

PEARSE, H.: The Lesson of 1881.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 81. 1899–1900. P. 73.)

(TRANSVAAL CAMP FIRE): By a Transvaal Camp Fire.
(*All the Year Round*, vol, 29, N.S. Pp. 180, 203, 228.)

(TRANSVAAL—FIRST ANNEXATION): The Annexation of the Transvaal. By an Eye-Witness.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 16, N.S. 1877. P. 179.)

(TRANSVAAL—FIRST ANNEXATION): Annexation of the Transvaal Territory.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 50. 1878. P. 353.)

(TRANSVAAL): (Standerton): Besieged in the Transvaal: The Defence of Standerton.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 130. 1881. Pp. 1, 264.)

WINSLOE, R. W. C.: The Siege of Potchefstroom.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 47. 1882–1883. P. 443.)

CAPE COLONY

A——, G.: Adventure on the Diamond Fields. 1893. See (DIAMOND FIELDS).

(ALBANY): The British Settlement in Albany.
(*Oriental Herald*, vols. 14-15. 1827.)

ALLEN, C. V.: Mechanical Equipment of Kimberley.
(*Engineering Magazine*. March 1903.)

ALLEN, C. V.: Diamond Mining at Kimberley.
(*Engineering Magazine*. October 1903.)

ALLEN, G.: Democracy and Diamonds.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 59. 1891. P. 666.)

AMPHLETT, G. T.: The Cape Crisis of 1881.
(*Journal of the Institute of Bankers* (*South Africa*), vol. 3. 1906.)

ANDERSON, A. A.: The Bechuanaland and the Kalahari Desert.
(*Greater Britain*. May 1892.)

ANDREW, JAMES: Diamond Digging in South Africa.
(*Papers of the Royal Society of Tasmania*. 1887.)

(ARMORIAL BEARINGS): The Armorial Bearings of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Genealogical Magazine*. September 1900.)

ASPINALL, A. E.: The Diamond Mines of Kimberley.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

ATKINSON, LEWIS: The Kimberley Exhibition.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 40. 1892.)

(BACKHOUSE, JAMES): Mission to the Mauritius and South Africa. (A Review.)
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 11. 1844. P. 630.)

BADEN-POWELL, ROBERT STEPHENSON SMYTH: A Run with the Cape Fox-hounds.
(*Badminton.* January 1896.)

BAILEY, W. F.: A Trek in the Kalahari.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* September 1906. Pp. 389–402.)

BAINES, T.: Cape Town, Table Bay and Mountain.
(*Leisure Hour*, 1867. P. 744.)

BAINFORTH, R.: The Present Political Situation in Cape Colony.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 150. 1898. P. 117.)

(BARNARD, Lady ANNE): Lady Anne Barnard at Cape Town.
(*Living Age*, vol. 159. 1883.)

(BARNARD, Lady ANNE): Lady Anne Barnard at the Cape.
(*Temple Bar*, vol. 69. 1883. P. 351.)

(BARROW, Sir JOHN): Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa.
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 4. 1804. P. 443.)

(BARROW, Sir JOHN): Journey in Africa, made in the years 1801 and 1802
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 8. 1806. P. 432.)

(BARROW, Sir JOHN): Travels in Southern Africa.
(*Methodist Magazine*, vol. 44. 1821. Pp. 58, 127, 213.)

(BECHUANALAND): Position of British Bechuanaland.
("Notes of Travel, etc.," *Dublin Review*, vol. 112. 1893. P. 179.)

(BECHUANALAND): In Khama's Country, Bechuanaland Protectorate.
(*Monthly Review.* June 1902.)

(BECHUANAS): Une Peuplade du lac Ngami; les Batoanas; les Bechuanas.
(*Revue Britannique.* June 1857. Pp. 391–406.)

BECKE, L., and JEFFREY, W.: A Builder of the Empire: Sir George Grey.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 70. 1898. P. 620.)

(BEIT, ALFRED): In Memoriam, Alfred Beit.
(*African World Annual.* 1906. Pp. 161–169.)

BENT, J. T.: Among the Chiefs of Bechuanaland.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 57. 1892. P. 642.)

BERKELEY, G. F. H.: Sir Harry Smith: A Reminiscence of the Boer War of 1848.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 1032.)

BERNCASTLE, J.: Visit to the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 6. 1851.)

BIGELOW, P.: At the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Harper's Monthly.* April 1897.)

BLERZY, H.: Le Cap de Bonne-Espérance sous le régime militair.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1878.)

("BLUEJACKET"): A Night on Table Mountain.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 53. 1838. P. 170.)

BLUNDELL, J. W. F.: Account of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 21. 1851.)

BODLEY, J. E. C.: A Ride in Kaffirland.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 149. 1891. P. 231.)

BONNEY, T. G.: On Some Rock-Specimens from Kimberley, South Africa.
(*Geological Magazine*, N. S., Decade 4, vol. 4. 1897. Pp. 448, 497.)

BONNEY, T. G.: The Original Rock of the South African Diamond.
(*Natural Science*, vol. 15. 1899. P. 173.)

BONNEY, Prof. T. G.: The Parent-Rock of the Diamond.
(*Geological Magazine*, N. S., Decade 4, vol. 7. 1900. P. 246.)

BOURNE, H. R. FOX: The Case for "The Bechuana Rebels."
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 68. 1897. P. 708.)

BRAINE, C. D. H.: Reclamation of Drift-sand in Cape Colony.
(*Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers*, vol. 150. 1902.)

BROUNGER, W. G.: The Cape Government Railways.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 81. 1885.)

BRYDEN, H. A.: Sport and Natural History on the Bottetli River.
(*Longman's Magazine*. November 1892.)

BRYDEN, H. A.: Antelope-shooting in Cape Colony.
(*Outing*. February 1901.)

BRYDEN, H. A.: Sir Harry Smith at the Cape, 1847–1852.
(*Temple Bar*. April 1902.)

(BUBONIC PLAGUE): Bubonic Plague at Capetown.
(*Leisure Hour*, 1900–1901. P. 779.)

BUTLER, Captain H.: A Gallop through Cape Colony.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 77. 1846. Pp. 312, 457.)

(CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN): Travels in South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 13. 1815. P. 309.)

(CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN): Travels in South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 27. 1822. P. 364.)

(CAPE COLONY): The Cape of Good Hope. (Review of Works by Fisher and others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 22. 1820. P. 203.) See also (FISHER, RICHARD BARNARD).

(CAPE COLONY): Notes on the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 25. 1821. P. 453.)

(CAPE COLONY): The Cape of Good Hope.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 2. 1821. P. 410.)

(CAPE COLONY): Cape Colony in 1827.
(*London Magazine*, vol. 18. 1827.)

(CAPE COLONY): British Government at the Cape of Good Hope. Treatment of the Natives.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 22. 1828. P. 165.)

(CAPE COLONY): British External Empire III. (Africa).
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 2. 1832–1833. P. 734.)

(CAPE COLONY): Papers relative to the Cape of Good Hope. (Review.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 62. 1835–1836. P. 455.)

(CAPE COLONY): How we went Whaling off the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Household Words*, vol. 2. 1850–1851. P. 58.)

(CAPE COLONY) : " Cape " Sketches.
(*Household Words*, vol. 2. 1850–1851. Pp. 118, 165.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Recollections of a Settler at the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 29. 1851. P. 549.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The Cape and the Kaffirs.
(*Household Words*, vol. 3. 1851. P. 30.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The " Phenomenon " of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 29. 1851. P. 607.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Historical Sketches of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 30. 1851. P. 184.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Plain Statement of the Origin of the Cape Difficulties.
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 19. 1852. Pp. 22, 92.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The Cape of Good Hope and British Caffraria.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 24. 1856. P. 381.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Reminiscences of a Visit to the Cape in 1838.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1856. P. 793.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The Cape and South Africa. (Review of Works by Cole and others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 108. 1860. P. 120.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Kaffirland : the Native Policy of the Cape Colony. (Review of Works by Theal and others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 54. 1880. P. 74.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Cape Colony Parliament.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 62, N. S. 1882. Pp. 311, 606.)

(CAPE COLONY) : A Waggon Trip at the Cape.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 1, N. S. 1882. P. 552.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The Cape from a French Point of View.
(*Review of Reviews*. January 1892.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The Cape of Storms (Cape of Good Hope).
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 70. 1894. P. 143.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Cape of Good Hope : Annual Report of the Geological Commission for 1897.
(*Geological Magazine*, Decade 4, vol. 6. 1890. P. 323.)

(CAPE COLONY) : Irrigation in the Western Cape Colony.
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 127. 1900. P. 158.)

(CAPE COLONY) : A Cape Colony Parsonage.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*. January 1903.)

(CAPE DRUGS) : Cape Drugs.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 35. 1886–1887. P. 716.)

(CAPE GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS) : The Cape Government Railways.
(*Chambers's Journal*. March 1898.)

(CAPE GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS) : Cape of Good Hope Government Railways.
(*Railway Magazine*. October 1900.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE) : State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1825.
(*Oriental Herald*, vols. 11–13. 1826–1827.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE) : Some Account of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Saturday Magazine*. February and June 1837.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): Cape of Good Hope and the Kaffirs.
(*Bentley's Magazine*, vol. 4. 1837.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): Cape of Good Hope and its Environs.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 6. 1845.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): Cape of Good Hope and British Caffraria.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 24. 1856.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): The Capture of the Cape of Good Hope, 1806.
(*United Service Magazine*. February 1898.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): The Cape: a World's Sanatorium.
(*Greater Britain*. July 1892.)

(CAPE OF GOOD HOPE—ART GALLERY): The Cape of Good Hope Art Gallery.
(*Art Journal*, 1894. P. 298.)

(CAPE SOUVENIRS): Souvenirs du Cap.
(*Revue Britannique*. August 1848. Pp. 276–314.
November 1848. Pp. 60–74.)

(CAPE TOBACCO): Tobacco at the Cape.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 27. 1878–1879. Pp. 944.)

(CAPE TOWN): Saturday Morning at Cape Town.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1862. P. 127.)

(CAPE TOWN): The Arms of Cape Town.
(*Genealogical Magazine*. August 1900.)

(CAPE TOWN): The Situation in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 79. 1901. P. 305.)

(CAPE TOWN): A Court of Justice in Cape Town.
(*Green Bag* (Boston, U.S.A.) July 1903.)

(CAPE TOWN): Cape Town. By K.
(*New Zealand Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 3. 1903.)

(CAPE VITICULTURE): Cape Viticulture.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1899–1900. P. 654.)

(CAPE VITICULTURE): Viticulture at the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 41. 1892–1893. P. 325.)

CARNARVON, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of: The Cape in 1888.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 49. 1888. P. 862.)

CLARK, Rev. F. E.: Kimberley: the World's great Diamond Vault.
(*Temple Magazine*. December 1897.)

CLARK, Rev. F. E.: The Murray Family at Graaf Reinet.
Temple Magazine. January 1898.)

CLERKE, A. M.: The Cape in 1888.
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 104. 1889. P. 106.)

CLERKE, A. M.: A Southern Observatory.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 55. 1889. P. 380.)

COLE, A. W.: The Cape and the Kaffirs.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 30. 1851. Pp. 241, 378, 457, 587; and vol. 31. 1852. P. 33.)

(COLE, A. W.): Cape and the Kaffirs.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 71. 1852. P. 289.)

(COLONISATION): The Colonisation of Africa: Cape Colony.
(*Oriental Herald*, vol. 14. 1827.)

CONDER, C. R. : The Present Condition of the Native Tribes in Bechuanaland. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 16. 1886. Pp. 76–96.)

(CONSTITUTION) : The Cape and its New Constitution.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 22. 1852.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH : Grave Situation in Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review.* August 1902.)

(COPPER) : Copper at the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 16. 1867–1868. P. 335.)

CORDLEY, C. : The Cape, As It Is, and As It May Be.
(*Greater Britain.* June 1892.)

CORNISH, V. : The Diamond Mines of South Africa.
(*Knowledge*, vol. 14. 1891. P. 186.)

COUSINS, G. : Khama, the Bechuana Christian Chief.
(*Leisure Hour.* December 1893.)

COUTOULY, C. DE : Le Progrès matériel, la Question du Langage, le Progrès moral dans la Colonie du Cap.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* May 1892.)

CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : The Trek Bokke of Cape Colony.
(*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 26. 1898–1899. P. 433.)

CURREY, J. B. : The Diamond Fields of Griqualand, etc.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 24. 1875–1876. P. 372.)

DARNELL, B. H. : Notes on the Remains of a Stone Epoch at the Cape.
(*Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute.* 1872.)

(DE BEERS CONSOLIDATED MINES) : The Story of the De Beers Consolidated.
(*African World Annual.* 1904. Pp. 122–126.)

DEHÉRAIN, HENRI : Voyage du Landdrost Starrenburg au Nord du Cap de Bonne-Espérance en 1705.
(*La Géographie, Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*, vol. 6. 1892. Pp. 284–289.)

DESDEMAINES-HUGON : Les Mines de Diamant du Cap.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* June 1874.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : Thirty Days at the Diamond Fields.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 5. 1870–1871. P. 617.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : Geology of the Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Nature*, vol. 3. 1870–1871. P. 2.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : In Quest of Diamonds.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 23. 1871. P. 457.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : South Africa and her Diamond Fields. (Review of Correspondence.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 133. 1871. P. 410.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : The South African Diamond Fields.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1871. P. 117.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : End of the Cape Diamonds.
(*Once a Week*, vol. 10, N.S. 1872. P. 172.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS) : Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*, 1872. P. 679.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS): Diamond from Africa.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1872. P. 768.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS): Life in the Diamond Fields.
(*Harper's Magazine,* vol. 46. 1872–1873. P. 321.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS): The Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Temple Bar,* vol. 41. 1874. P. 388.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS): The South African Diamond Fields.
(*Chambers's Journal,* 1880. P. 551.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS): Adventure on the Diamond Fields.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1893. P. 132.)

(DIAMOND FIELDS): A Lady's Visit to the Diamond Mines of Kimberley. By S. F. F.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1896–1897. P. 176.)

DICEY, E.: The Cape and its Parliament.
(*Fortnightly Review.* August 1902.)

DICEY, E.: The New Cape Premier—Dr Jameson.
(*Fortnightly Review.* April 1904. Pp. 583–596.)

DOBBIE, J.: Land Settlement in Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review.* February 1903.)

DOLMAN, F.: Cape Town: a City of the Empire.
(*Idler.* April 1899.)

(DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH): Dutch Reformed Church in Cape Colony.
("Contemporary Literature" (Theology, etc.), *Westminster Review,* vol. 30, N.S. 1866. P. 221.

DYER, B. L.: Literature of the Cape, seventy years ago.
(*Library Association Record.* July 1902.)

EDWARDS, F. A.: The Last Kaffir War.
(*Gentleman's Magazine,* vol. 21, N.S. 1878. P. 480.)

EDWARDS, F. A.: Recent Affairs in Pondoland.
(*Gentleman's Magazine,* vol. 22, N.S. 1879. P. 490.)

ELLIS, A. B.: Life at the Diamond Fields.
(*Good Words.* 1873. P. 174.)

EMANUEL, H.: Diamonds at the Cape Colony.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 16. 1867–1868. P. 849.)

(EXCURSIONS): Excursions in South Africa.
(*Oriental Herald,* vol. 21. 1829.)

F——, S. F.: A Lady's Visit to the Diamond Mines of Kimberley. 1896–1897. See (DIAMOND FIELDS).

F——, S. W.: Bubonic Plague at Cape Town. 1900–1901. See (BUBONIC PLAGUE).

FIRTH, J. B.: The Albany Settlement, 1820.
(*Fortnightly Review.* August 1901.)

FREMANTLE, Hon. Prof. H. E. S.: The Political Position at the Cape.
(*Contemporary Review.* October 1903. Pp. 526–539.)

FREMANTLE, Hon. Prof. H. E. S.: Prince of Wales Professorship of History at the South African College.
(*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review.* October 1902.)

(FRUIT-GROWING): Fruit-growing at the Cape.
(*Good Words.* 1900. P. 819.)

(GALEKALAND): The Annexation of Galekaland.
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. 21, N. S. 1878. P. 636.)

GAMBLE, J. G.: The Waterworks of Port Elizabeth.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 74. 1883.)

GAMBLE, J. G.: The Water Supply in Cape Colony.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 90. 1887.)

GEFFROY, A.: Wahlberg, voyageur suédois, le tueur d'éléphans dans le sud de l'Afrique.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. July 1857.)

GIBSON, FRANK: Cape Native and Military Gossip.
(*Bankers' Magazine of Australasia*, vol. 8. 1895.)

GIBSON, W.: First Annual Report of the Geological Commission of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Geological Magazine*, Decade 4, vol. 4, N.S. 1897. P. 524.)

GILLMORE, P.: South Africa: The Territories adjacent to the Kalahari Desert.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 14. 1882–1883. P. 125.)

GRAHAM, J. B.: The Kimberley Diamond Mines.
(*Century*. July 1890.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Wilds and Woodlands of the Cape.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 54. 1886. P. 426.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Sea-Fishing at the Cape.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 148. 1890. P. 626.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Early Summer at the Cape.
(*Murray's Magazine*, vol. 7. 1890. P. 818.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Sea-birds of the Cape.
(*Good Words*. May 1895.)

GREY, Sir GEORGE: On Quartzite Implements from the Cape of Good Hope. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Ethnographical Society*, vol. 2, N.S. 1869.)

(GREY, Sir GEORGE): A Builder of the Empire. 1898. See (BECKE, L., and JEFFREY, W.).

(GREY, Sir GEORGE): 1898. See (ROBINSON, Sir JOHN).

GRIFFITH, G.: Diamond-digging at De Beers.
(*Pearson's Magazine*. May 1897.)

HARMAN, F. W.: Khamaland and the Kalahari Desert.
(*Ludgate Monthly*. March 1892.)

HAWES, W.: Cape Colony, its Products and Resources.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 7. 1858–1859. P. 244.)

HAY, W.: Thomas Pringle: A Forgotten Chapter of South African History.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1899–1900. P. 158.)

HEENAN, H. H.: The Harbour of Algoa Bay.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*. vol. 130. 1897.)

HUTTEN, Hon. CHARLES W.: Humiliating Position of the Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review*. May 1903.)

(ICHABOE ISLANDS): The Ichaboe Islands: the Guano Islands.
(*Chambers's Journal*. June 1898.)

JACOBY, H.: The Cape of Good Hope Observatory.
(*Popular Astronomy*, vol. 3. 1895–1896. P. 217.)

(JAMESON, Dr. L. S.): 1904. See DICEY, E.: "The New Cape Premier."

JEPHSON, ALFRED: Ostrich Farming at the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Transactions of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec.* 1880.

(JUDICIAL SYSTEM): Judicial System of the Cape Colony.
(*South African Law Journal*, vol. 20. 1903.)

K. ; Cape Town.
(*New Zealand Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 3. 1903.)

(KAFFIR FRONTIER): The Caffre Frontier.
(*Oriental Herald*, vol. 13. 1827.)

(KAFFIR FRONTIER): Notes on the Kaffir Border.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 21. 1851.)

(KAFFIRS): The Cape and the Kaffirs.
Bentley's Magazine, vol. 30. 1851.)

(KAFFIRS): The Kaffirs in British South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1895. P. 574.)

(KAFFIRS—AMAKOSAS): Les Cafres Amakosoe.
(*Revue Britannique.* April 1849. Pp. 316–330.)

(KAFFIR TOAD): A Kaffir Toad.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 32, N.S. 1883. P. 533; and vol. 33, N.S. 1883–1884. P. 14.)

(KAFFIR WARS): Letters from South Africa. No 2, Caffer Campaigns.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 19. 1827. P. 69.)

(KAFFIR WARS): The Kaffir Invasion of Cape Colony, 1846.
(*Eclectic Review*, vol. 84. 1846.)

(KAFFIR WARS): The Kaffirs and Kaffir Wars.
(*Bentley's Magazine*, vol. 29. 1850.)

(KAFFIR WARS): La Guerre des Cafres contre les Anglais.
(*Revue Britannique.* February 1852. Pp. 385–433.)

(KAFFIR WARS): Kaffir Wars and Cape Policy. (Review of Parliamentary Papers, etc.
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 100. 1854. P. 115.)

(KAFFIR WARS): A Story of the Kaffir Wars.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 21, N.S. 1878. P. 534.)

(KAFFRARIA): Kaffirland. (Review of Works by Ward and others.)
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 64. 1848. P. 158.)

(KAFFRARIA): My Volunteer Troop in Kaffirland.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 29. 1851. P. 355.)

(KAY, STEPHEN): Voyage d'Etienne Kay, dans le Cafrerie.
(*Revue Britannique.* February 1834. Pp. 288–304.)

KERSHAW, J. B. C.: Diamonds—as made by Nature and by man.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1897. P. 633.)

(KHAMA): 1893. See COUSINS, G.: "Khama, the Bechuana Christian Chief."

(KHAMA): 1894. See TYLER, Rev J.: "Khama, the Enlightened African Chief."

(KHAMA): Khama, Chief of the Bamangwato: a Character Sketch.
(*Review of Reviews.* October 1895.)

KHAMA): 1901. See PIERSON, A. T.: "Khama the Good, the Christian Chief of Africa."

(KHAMA): 1902. See (BECHUANALAND): "In Khama's Country."

(KIMBERLEY DIAMOND MINES): A Lady's Visit to the Diamond Mines of Kimberley.
(*Leisure Hour.* January 1897.)

KINGSTON, H. D. R.: Notes on Some Caves in the T'Zitzitnama or Outeniqua District, near Knysna,
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute,* vol. 2, N. S. 1900. Pp. 45–50.)

KINNEAR, ALFRED: Early Dutch Footprints in Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1899–1900. P. 321.)

KITCHIN, S. B.: Kimberley: the Town of Diamonds and Dust.
(*Empire Review.* May 1904.)

KNOBLAUCH, H. B.: Tiger-hunting Extraordinary.
(*Badminton Magazine.* February 1896.)

KNOBLAUCH, H. B.: On a Cape Lake with a Shotgun.
(*Badminton Magazine,* vol. 10. 1900. P. 490.)

KNOBLAUCH, H. K.: A Sporting Trip to Cape Agulhas.
(*Badminton Magazine,* August 1897.)

KNOLLYS, Lieut.-Col. H.: Diamond-Digging in South Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 150. 1891. P. 317.)

L——, F.: The Cape of Good Hope Art Gallery. See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE—ART GALLERY).

L(AURENCE), (Sir) P(ERCIVAL) M(AITLAND): On Circuit at the Cape.
(*Macmillan's Magazine,* vol. 77. 1897–1898. P. 422.)

(LAURENCE, Sir PERCIVAL MAITLAND (?)): On Circuit in Kaffirland.
(*Temple Bar.* September 1902.)

LAWLER, E. J.: On Diamond-Digging in South Africa.
(*Cosmopolitan.* July 1891.)

LAWSON, H. L. W.: Cape Politics and Colonial Policy.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 70. 1898. P. 756.)

(LEPERS): Lepers at the Cape: Wanted—a Father Damien.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 146. 1889. Pp. 293 and 743.)

(LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY): Travels in Southern Africa.
(*Quarterly Review,* vol. 8. 1812. P. 374.)

(LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY): Travels into South Africa.
(*Edinburgh Review,* vol. 21. 1813. P. 50.)

LORD, F.: The Cape of Good Hope Art Gallery.
(*Art Journal.* October 1874.)

M'KAY, G. R.: Antiquity of Man in East London, Cape Colony.
(*Natural Science,* vol. 11. 1897. P. 334.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Bechuanaland and Austral-Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 34. 1885–1886. P. 356.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN: Bechuanaland.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 73. 1898. P. 282.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. J.: Canoeing in Griqualand West.
(*Yachting Magazine.* April 1898.)

MACNAB, F.: Robben Island: the Island of Affliction.
(*Temple Bar.* September 1895.)

MACNEILL, J. G. SWIFT: Parliamentary Franchise in Cape Colony.
(*Welsh Review.* April 1892.)

M'PHERSON, E. L. : Old Cape Town : Van Riebeek and his Comrades.
(*Empire Review.* December 1906.)

MARCHALL, E. M. O. : A Transport Cruise to the Cape in 1795.
(*Longman's Magazine*, vol. 37. 1900–1901. P. 147.)

MARLOTH, RUDOLPH : Das südöstliche Kalahari-Gebiet.
(*Euylers Botan. Jahrbücher.* 1887.)

MILLER, Sir A. E. : Proposed Suspension of the Constitution in Cape Colony.
(*Contemporary Review.* September 1902.)

MINTO, W. : "Through the Dark Continent" in 1720.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 38. 1878. P. 459.)

MOFFAT, Rev. J. S. : Intervention at Cape Colony.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 1. 1882.)

MOFFETT, S. E. : Romances of the World's Great Mines (Kimberley).
(*Cosmopolitan.* May 1903.)

MUIR, G. B., and SADLER, M. E. : History and Present State of Education in Cape Colony.
(*Board of Education Report.* 1901.)

MÜLLER, F. MAX : Mythology amongst the Hottentots.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 11. 1882. P. 110.)

MURRAY, R. W. : Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 29. 1880–1881. P. 370.)

NATHAN, G. J. : The Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Longman's Magazine*, vol. 8. 1886. P. 535.)

(NATIVE POLICY) : Native Policy of the Cape Colony.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 54. 1880.)

NOBBS, E. A. : Elsenberg, the Government School of Agriculture.
(*Imperial and Colonial Magazine.* May 1901.)

O'REILLY, T. L. : Cape Colony and Suspension.
(*Empire Review.* October 1902.)

PARR, H. H. : The Kaffir Rising.
(*Good Words*, 1878. Pp. 701, 738, 810.)

PASTON, G. : The Capture of Capetown.
(*Longman's Magazine*, vol. 36. 1900. P. 526.)

PAXMAN, J. N. : Diamond Fields and Mines of Kimberley.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 74. 1883.)

PIERSON, A. T. : Khama the Good, the Christian Chief of Africa.
(*Missionary Review.* February 1901.)

PIGGOT, J. : South African Diamonds.
(*Art Journal*, vol. 10, N.S. 1871. P. 117.)

PLOWMAN, C. R. : Dutch Feeling in Cape Colony.
(*Imperial and Colonial Magazine.* April 1901.)

(PONDOLAND) Pondoland : Personal Experiences before the Annexation.
(*United Service Magazine.* September 1894.)

PORTER, J. : Port Philip compared with the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 5. 1845.)

(PRINGLE, THOMAS) : Emigrants of Glen-Lynden.
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 1. 1834. P. 458.)

(PRINGLE, THOMAS) : A Forgotten Chapter of South African History. See HAY, W. (1899–1900.)

QUIGLEY, H. M. : An Agricultural Credit System for the Cape Colony.
(*Journal of the Institute of Bankers* (South Africa), vol. 4. 1907.)

RADDATZ, Herr : Das Kaffernland des untern Olifant.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* 1886. P. 52.)

RALLING, G. : The Cape Parliament.
(*Good Words*, 1899. P. 756.)

RALLING, G. : The Cape in Time of War.
(*Good Words*, 1900. P. 374.)

RALLING, G. : Government House, Cape Town.
(*Good Words*, 1901. P. 36.)

REID, Rev. J. : The Story of the South African Diamond Fields.
(*Good Words*, 1893. P. 613.)

REITER, : Die Kalahara.
(*Zeitschrift für Wissenschaft Geographie* (*Wien*), 1884–1885.)

RIMINGTON, M. F. : Driving at the Cape.
(*Badminton Magazine*. May 1897.)

RITSO, B. W. : Boring for water in the Cape Colony.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 147. 1902.)

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN : Sir George Grey.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44. 1898. P. 754.)

ROPER, E. : The Birds of the Southern Seas.
(*Badminton Magazine*. July 1899.)

(ROSE, COWPER) : Four Years in Southern Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 12. 1829–1830. P. 232.)

ROSE, J. : Life among the Kaffirs.
(*Knickerbocker Magazine*, vol. 55. 1859.)

ROSE, J. H. : The French East Indian Expedition at the Cape in 1803.
(*The English Historical Review*, vol. 15. 1900. P. 129.)

S——, H. : The Kaffir War.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 17, N.S. 1878. P. 250.)

SADLER, M. E. : 1901. See MUIR, G. B., and SADLER, M. A.

SCHINZ, Dr HANS : Farini und die Kalahari.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen"* (GOTHA : J. PERTHES), vol. 11, No. 7. Quarto. 1887.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY : Christmas in an African Desert.
(*Wide World Magazine*. December 1898.)

SETON, M. : The Position of Cape Colony in South African Affairs.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*, Third Series, vol. 6. 1898. P. 84.)

(SHAW, Rev. W.) : Rev. W. Shaw and South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 44. 1875. P. 265.)

SHELLEY, H. C. : Groote Schuur.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*. February 1902.)

SHEPSTONE, Sir THEOPHILUS : Geographical and Physical Character of the Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 22. 1873–1874. P. 390.)

SHEPSTONE, Sir THEOPHILUS, and MANN, R. J. : The Diamond Fields of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 22. 1874.)

SHIELD, WILLIAM: Harbour Works in Algoa Bay.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 88. 1887.)

SILLARD, R. M.: Where the Diamonds Come From.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 20. 1898–1899. P. 647.)

SIMMONDS, P. L.: Ostrich Farming in Cape Colony.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 24. 1876.)

(SLAVERY): Letters from South Africa. No. 1, Slavery.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 17. 1826. P. 481.)

SMITH, C.: Capture of the Cape of Good Hope in 1806.
(*Edinburgh New Philosophical Society's Transactions*, vol. 11. 1831

(SMITH, Sir HARRY): Sir Harry Smith: A Reminiscence of the Boer War of 1848. See BERKELEY, G. F. H. 1899.

SMITH, Sir HARRY. See BRYDEN, H. A.: Sir Harry Smith at the Cape. . . . 1902.

SMITH, J. B.: Diamond-Mining in South Africa.
(*Strand Magazine*. March 1896.)

(SOMERSET, Lord CHARLES): Government of Lord Charles Somerset. Prize Negroes at the Cape.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 20. 1827. P. 209.
(*Colonial Institute*, vol. 26. 1894–1895. P. 274.)

SOUL, Mrs W. J. H.: The Flood that Struck Victoria West.
(*Wide World Magazine*, vol. 5. 1900. P. 239.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM, CAPE TOWN): South African Museum.
(*Nature*, vol. 8. 1873. P. 352.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM, CAPE TOWN): The South African Museum.
(*Nature*, vol. 15. 1876–1877. P. 377.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS): Railway Development in South Africa.
(*Railway Magazine*. September 1901.)

(SPRIGG, Sir GORDON). See STEAD, W. T.: "Sir Gordon Sprigg." 1902.

(STARRENBURG, Landdrost JOHANNES): Voyage du Landdrost Starrenburg . . . en 1705. See DÉHERAIN, HENRI. 1892.

STEAD, W. T.: Sir Gordon Sprigg.
(*Review of Reviews*. August 1902.)

STONE, Sir J. B.: The Kimberley Diamond Mines.
(*Geological Magazine*. November 1895.)

STORY, DOUGLAS: The Defeat of Mr Rhodes, the Penance of a Broken Politician.
(*New Century Review*. November 1898.)

STOW, G. W.: Account of an Interview with a Tribe of Bushmen in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 3. 1873.)

STUART, R.: The Story of the De Beers Diamond Mines.
(*African World Annual*. 1905. Pp. 85–89.)

SUTTON, J. R.: Winds of East London, Cape Colony.
(*Journal of the Meteorological Society*, vol. 31. 1905.)

SYKES, R.: The Future Prospects of the Cape Colony.
(*The Month*, vol. 96. 1900. P. 177.)

TAMPLIN, H. T.: Fruit Culture at the Cape.
(*Modern Review*. January 1893.)

TANCRED, Dr. A. J. : The Kaffir War.
(*Colonial Magazine*, vol. 10. 1847.)

TENNANT, Sir D. : The Queen's Reign in Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review*. March 1901.)

(TEN YEARS AT THE CAPE) : Dix Années au Cap de Bonne-Espérance.
(*Revue Britannique*. May 1836. Pp. 71–94.)

(THOMPSON, GEORGE) : Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 19. 1827. P. 385.)

(THOMPSON, GEORGE) : Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 9. 1827–1828. P. 21.)

TOBIN, T. W. : Notes from a Diamond Tour through South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 20. 1871–1872. P. 351.)

TODD, D. P. : The South African Public Library, Capetown.
(*Library Journal*, vol. 15. 1890. P. 48.)

TODD, S. B. : The South African Diamond Fields.
(*Revue Coloniale Internationale* (*Amsterdam*). 1886.)

(TRADE) : Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. (Review of Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry upon Trade, etc., 1829, and other works.)
(*British and Foreign Review*, vol. 4. 1837. P. 341.)

TYLER, H. W. : The Cape : A Descriptive Sketch.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 4. 1878. P. 1121.)

TYLER, Rev. J. : Khama, the Enlightened African Chief.
(*Missionary Review*. February 1894.)

(VAN RIEBEEK, JAN) : Jan Van Riebeek, fondateur de la Colonie du Cap. Par T. De Wyzewa.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. February 1895.)

VERNEY, Lady : Ostriches on a Cape Farm.
(*Good Words*. 1878. P. 849.)

VILLARAIS, J. : The Dutch East India Company at the Cape of Good Hope, 1652–1795.
(*Twentieth Century*. February 1901.)

VILLARAIS, J. : The Founding of the English Colony at the Cape, 1795–1837.
(*Twentieth Century*. March 1901.)

WADDELL, P. H. : African Travel Three Hundred Years Ago.
(*Good Words*. 1868. P. 538.)

(WAHLBERG, A. J. A.) : Wahlberg, voyageur suédois, le tueur d'Éléphans dans le Sud de l'Afrique. Par A. Geffroy.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. July 1857.)

(WARD, HARRIET) : Five Years in Kaffirland.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 83. 1848. P. 251.)

WARNFORD, A. : Sport in the Karoo.
(*Badminton Magazine*. December 1902.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES : Our Portion in South Africa (Bechuanaland).
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 17. 1885–1886. P. 5.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES : From Cape Town to Kimberley, 1877.
(*Good Words*, 1900. Pp. 309, 412.)

WESTLAKE, J. : The Kaffir Revolt of 1873.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 22. 1874. P. 701.)

WILLOUGHBY, Rev. W. A. : Notes on the Totemism of the Beewand.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 35. 1905.)

WILMOT, A. : Proposed Suspension of the Constitution in Cape Colony.
(*Nineteenth Century*. July 1902.)

WILSON, B. : Fifteen Months in the Kalahari Desert.
(*Wide World Magazine*. April 1901.)

WIRGMAN, A. THEODORE : The Afrikander Bond and the Cape Franchise.
(*Greater Britain*. March 1892.)

WIRGMAN, A. THEODORE : The First British Settlers in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*. September 1901.)

WIRGMAN, A. THEODORE : Proposed Suspension of the Cape Constitution.
(*Nineteenth Century*. July 1902.)

WOLTER, P. E. : The First Diamond Pioneer in South Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. July 1897.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL : An Old-World People, or Dutch Remains at the Cape.
(*Century*. February 1890.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL : Capetown.
(*Capitals of Greater Britain, Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 13. 1897. P. 117.)

WYCHERLEY, G. A. : Kimberley Diamonds.
(*Red Funnel Magazine*, vol. 3. 1906.)

WYZEWA, T. DE : Jan Van Riebeek, fondateur de la Colonie du Cap.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. February 1895.)

YOUNG, ROBERT : The Huguenot Seminary at Wellington.
(*Sunday at Home*. November 1899.)

GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

(ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN) : Lake Ngami.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 39. 1856. P. 611.)

(ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN) : Behemoth and his Friends at Home. (Review of Andersson's "Lake Ngami.")
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 14. 1856–1857. P. 289.)

(ANGRA PEQUENA) : Angra Pequena : the Parting of the Ways. By an Ex-Diplomat.
(*Contemporary Review*. February 1896.)

(BAINES, THOMAS) : Explorations in South-West Africa.
(*The Anthropological Review*, vol. 4. 1866. P. 243.)

(BECHUANAS) : Une Peuplade du Lac Ngami ; Les Batoanas ; Les Bechuanas.
(*Revue Britannique*. June 1857. Pp. 391–406.)

COUTOULY, C. DE : L'Établissement de l'Allemagne dans le Sud-Ouest Africain, l'État de Defense.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. February 1892.)

DOVE, C. : Beitrage zur Geographie von S.-W. Afrika.
(*Petermann's "Geograph. Mittheilungen."* 1894. Pp. 60, 100, 172.)

ELKING, L. : The German Troubles in South-West Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*. February 1905. Pp. 250–259.)

ELTZBACHER, O. : The German Danger to South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* October 1905. Pp. 524–538.)

(" EX-DIPLOMAT "): Angra Pequena: The Parting of the Ways. By an Ex-Diplomat.
(*Contemporary Review.* February 1896.)

(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): The Great Copper Mines of German South-West Africa.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

(HERERO WAR): A German Colonial Campaign: The Operations against the Bondelszwarts and Hereros.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute.* 1906.)

(LETSULATEBE): Letsulatebe, der Bechuana Hauptling am Ngami-See.
(*Ex Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 209. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1857.)

PEARSON, H. H. W. : Some Notes on a Journey from Walfisch Bay to Windhuk.
(*Kew Bulletin.* 1907.)

PETERMANN, A. : Der Ngami-See und die Wuste Kalahari.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* 1856.)

REHBOCK, Prof. TH. : Der Wert des Oranjeflusses fur Deutsch-Südwest-afrika.
(*Beitrage zur Kolonialpolitik von der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft.*)

RICHARDSON, C. W. G. : Walfisch Bay: An Outpost of Empire.
(*United Service Magazine.* July 1901.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD: Story of the Annexation of Damaraland.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 34. 1880.)

STEINACKER, Freiherr VON : Aus dem Südwestafrikanischen Schutzgebiet.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* 1889. P. 89.)

VALE, A. : A Railway in German South-West Africa.
(*Railway Magazine.* December 1902.)

VILLARD, O. G. : German Troubles in Africa.
(*Nation* (New York). 11th February 1903.)

WEST, L. H. : The South-West Africa Company.
(*Journal of Finance.* March 1899.)

JAMESON RAID

ADAMS, C. C. : The Invaders of the Transvaal.
(*Chautauquan.* March 1896.)

ASHTON, F. : Observations on the South Africa Committee's Report.
(*Progressive Review.* September 1897.)

BIGELOW, P. : Jameson's Raid.
(*Harper's Magazine.* November 1896.)

(BOER FILIBUSTERS): Boer Filibusters in 1884–1885: a Study for 1896. By " Styrka."
(*United Service Magazine.* March 1896.)

BOISSEVAIN, C. : The Case for Holland.
(*To-morrow.* February 1896.)

("CHARTERED COMPANY" COMMITTEE): Things the Committee on the "Chartered Company" Ought to Find Out.
(*Investors' Review.* January 1897.)

CUST, H.: South Africa and the Rhodes Committee.
(*New Review.* February 1897.)

DICEY, E.: Dr. Jameson's Raid, and the Trial at Bar.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 66. 1896. P. 319.)

FORT, G. S.: The True Motive and Reason of Dr. Jameson's Raid.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 39. 1896. P. 873.)

(GERMAN DIPLOMACY): German Diplomacy. By Scrutator.
(*United Service Magazine.* February 1896.)

(HUSHED UP): Hushed up! Hushed up! or, The Scandal at Westminster.
(*Review of Reviews.* June–August 1897.)

("JOHANNESBURG RESIDENT"): The Story of an Amateur Revolution. By A Johannesburg Resident.
(*Fortnightly Review.* April 1896.)

MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT): The Plain Truth about Mr. Rhodes and the Transvaal.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 339.)

MAXSE, L. J.: Mr. Rhodes' Raid.
(*National Review*, vol. 27. 1896. P. 719.)

RAMSAY, G. G.: The Case of the Pretoria Prisoners.
(*New Review*, vol. 15. 1896. P. 479.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Rhodes and Jameson. By J. Verschoyle.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 483.)

ROBERTS, MORLEY: The Case for England and the Empire.
(*To-morrow.* March 1896.)

("SCRUTATOR"): German Diplomacy. By Scrutator.
(*United Service Magazine.* February 1896.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN COMMITTEE): The Glorious South African Committee.
(*Investors' Review.* July 1897. P. 619.)

STEEVENS, G. W.: The Indiscretion of the Kaiser.
(*New Review.* February 1896.)

(TRANSVAAL PRISONS): Transvaal Prisons from the Inside.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1896. P. 134.)

VERSCHOYLE, J.: Rhodes and Jameson.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 483.)

WILLOUGHBY, J. C.: The Jameson Expedition.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 42. 1897. P. 9.)

NATAL AND ZULULAND

(ANIMALS OF NATAL): Concerning the Animals of Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1885. P. 156.)

(ARROWROOT IN NATAL): Culture of Arrowroot in Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 21. 1872–1873. P. 894.)

BANNISTER, SAXE: Description of Natal.
(*Fisher's Colonial Magazine*, vol. 1. 1842.)

BAYNES, Rt. Rev. ARTHUR HAMILTON : Natal and Its People
(*Good Words.* January–February 1900.)

(BERESFORD, Lord WILLIAM) : How Lord William Beresford Won the V.C. By Archibald Forbes.
(*Pearson's Magazine.* January 1896.)

(BERESFORD, Lord WILLIAM) : The Battle of Ulundi and Lord Charles Beresford.
(*Great Thoughts.* October 1896.)

BERGTHEIL, J. : Remarks on Tribal Titles, etc., in Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 23. 1874–1875. P. 470.)

BIGELOW, P. : Natal, a Colonial Paradise.
(*Harper's Monthly.* July 1897.)

BIGGAR, E. B. : Two Lost Kingdoms. (The Zulu War.)
(*Canadian Magazine*, vol. 2. 1894.)

BIGGAR, E. B. : Zululand ; When the British Fought in South Africa, 1872–1884.
(*Canadian Magazine.* November 1899.)

BIRD, J. F. W. : Mode of Legislation in Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*, vol. 3, N.S. 1901.)

BLACHFORD, Lord FREDERICK : The Causes of the Zulu War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 5. P. 564. 1879.)

BLEKSLEY, A. H. : The Problem of the Zulus.
(*Harper's Weekly.* 1st September 1906. Pp. 1243–1245.)

BOWLES, T. G. : The Case of Langalibalele.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 31. 1874.)

BROOME, Lady : First Days in Natal.
(*Eclectic Magazine*, vols. 86–87. 1847.)

BROOME, Lady : Natal Memories.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 8, N.S. 1900. P. 16.)

BROWNING, A. : Probable Influence of Railway Construction in Natal upon Trade, etc.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 23. 1874–1875. P. 475.)

BUCHANAN, R. : The Battle of Isandula.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 35. 1879. P. 153.)

BUTLER, Sir WILLIAM F. : The Zulus.
(*Good Words.* 1879. P. 334.)

CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY : On Divination and Analogous Phenomena among the Natives of Natal. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 1. 1871.)

CARLYLE, J. E. : The Zulu War.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 69. 1879. P. 425.)

CASSIDY, J. : A Zulu Wedding.
(*Wide World Magazine.* September 1898.)

CASSIDY, J. : The Sugar-cane Industry in Natal.
(*Wide World Magazine.* November 1900.)

(CETYWAYO) : Catching Cetywayo. A Soldier's Story.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 23, N.S. 1879. P. 537.)

(CETYWAYO) : Cetywayo's Story of the Zulu Nation and the War.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 41. 1879–1880. P. 273.)

(CETYWAYO) : Cetywayo.
(*United Service Magazine.* August 1896.)

CHARD, Lieut. J. R. M. : The Defence of Rorke's Drift; Lieut. Chard's Own Story.
(*United Service Magazine.* December 1897.)

COLENSO, Miss : The Social Customs of the Zulus.
(*Humanitarian.* March 1897.)

COLENSO, Miss FRANCES E. : Zululand after the War.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 41. 1882. P. 54.)

COLENSO, Miss H. E., and WERNER, A. : White and Black in Natal.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 61. 1892. P. 205.)

COX, Rev. Sir G. W. : The Zulu War and the English Nation.
(*Fraser's Magazine,* vol. 101. 1880.)

CUST, R. N. : Treatment of Natives of India in Natal.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* April 1897.)

CUST, R. N. : Treatment of Natives in India and Natal.
(*Journal of the East India Association,* vol. 29. 1897.)

DE BLICQ, J. : Zululand, South Africa.
(*The Idler.* August 1904.)

DE RANCE, C. E. : Geology of Natal and Zululand.
(*Nature,* vol. 19. 1878–1879. P. 467.)

DIXIE, Lady FLORENCE : Cetshwayo and Zululand.
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 12. 1882. P. 303.)

DUBÉ, J. L. : Zululand and the Zulus.
(*Missionary Review.* June 1898.)

DUNN, J. S. : Natal and its Constitution.
(*Greater Britain.* December 1892.)

(EMIGRATION TO NATAL) : A New Emigration Field (Natal).
(*Chambers's Journal,* vol. 12. 1849. P. 249.)

(EMIGRATION TO NATAL) : Emigration to Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 11. 1862–1863. P. 723.)

ESCOMBE, The Rt. Hon. HARRY : Harry Escombe, Ex-Premier. By XX.
(*Review of Reviews.* December 1899.)

EVANS, M. S. : Notes on Some Natal Plants.
(*Nature,* vol. 18. 1878. P. 543.)

EVANS, M. S. : Farming in Natal.
(*Empire Review.* May 1906.)

EVANS, M. S. : Native Problem in Natal.
(*Empire Review.* December, February, April 1906–1907.)

EVELYN, Dr. : Climatology of the Lowlands and Watershed Terraces of Natal.
(*Eighth International Geographical Congress.* 1905.)

EVELYN, F. W. D. : Assegai and Shield (Zulu War).
(*Californian Illustrated Magazine.* April 1893.)

(FARM LIFE) : Farm Life in Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* April 1903.)

FISHER, W. R. : Forestry in Natal.
(*Nature,* vol. 51. 1894–1895. P. 234.)

FORBES, ARCHIBALD : Lord Chelmsford and the Zulu War.
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 7. 1880. P. 216.)

FORBES, ARCHIBALD: How Lord William Beresford Won the V.C.
(*Pearson's Magazine.* January 1896.)

(FOUNDATION OF COLONY): Foundation of the New Colony of Natal.
(*Fisher's Colonial Magazine,* vol. 4. 1843.)

(FOURCADE, H. G.): Report on the Natal Forests.
(*Nature,* vol. 42. 1890. P. 135.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: On the Future of Zululand and South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 38. 1882. P. 581.)

FRIPP, C. E.: Reminiscences of the Zulu War, 1879.
(*Pall Mall,* vol. 20. 1900. P. 547.)

FYNNEY, F. B.: The Zulu Kaffirs and the Probable Influence of the Transvaal Annexation.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 26. 1877–1878. P. 116.)

GAIRNS, J. F.: The Railways of Natal.
(*Cassier's Magazine.* December 1904.)

GROUT, Rev. LEWIS: Life among the Zulus.
(*Boston Review,* vol. 5. 1865.)

H——, H. R.: A Zulu War Dance.
(*Gentleman's Magazine,* vol. 19, N.S. 1877. P. 24.)

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: An Incident of African History, 1879.
(*Windsor Magazine.* December 1900.)

HARNESS, A.: The Zulu War from a Military Point of View.
(*Fraser,* vol. 101. 1880.)

HARNESS, A.: The Zulu Campaign.
(*Fraser's Magazine,* vol. 21, N.S. 1880. P. 477.)

HARTLEY, W.: Industries and Prospects of Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 17. 1868–1869. P. 78.)

HAWKIN, R. C.: Natal and the Zulus.
(*Contemporary Review.* January 1908.)

HELY-HUTCHINSON, Sir WALTER: Natal: its Resources and Capabilities.
(*London Chamber of Commerce.* 1898.)

HERTWIG, C.: Das Küstengebiet von Natal und Pondoland in seiner wirtschaftlichen Entwickelung.
(*Petermann's "Geograph. Mittheilungen."* 1888.)

HEYDEMAN, H. G.: The Natal Government Railways and the Boer War.
(*Railway Magazine.* January 1901.)

HIRST, E. A.: Isandhlwana.
(*United Service Magazine.* June 1895.)

(HOME LIFE): Home Life in Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* January 1892.)

HOWARD, J. W.: The Natal Revolt of 1906.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

HUMBY, ALBERT JAMES: Irrigation in the Native Reserves of Natal.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers,* vol. 157. 1904.)

(INDIANS IN NATAL): Memorial of the Grievances of the Indians in Natal.
(*Journal of the East Indian Association,* vol. 30. 1898.)

(ISAACS, NATHANIEL): Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa: the Manners, Customs, etc., of the Zulus.
(*Quarterly Review,* vol. 58. 1837.)

KNIGHT, H. R.: Reminiscences of Etshowe in 1879.
(*United Service Magazine.* March 1894.)

KNIGHT, J. H.: The Railway System of Natal.
(*Engineering Magazine.* November 1902.)

KNOLLYS, Lieut.-Col. H.: Some Very Noble Savages (Zulus).
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 149. 1891. P. 616.)

(LANGALIBALELE): The Case of Langalibalele. By T. G. Bowles.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 31. 1874.)

LAWRENCE, A. H.: The Battle of Ulundi and Lord William Beresford.
(*Great Thoughts.* October 1896.)

LUCAS, T. J.: Natal.
(*Leisure Hour*, 1879. P. 344.)

MACKARNESS, F.: What England has done for the Zulus.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 42. 1884. P. 391.)

M'MASTER, EMILE: The Highlands of Natal.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 69. 1896. P. 846.)

MANN, Dr. R. J.: Climate and Industrial Prospects of Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 16. 1867–1868. P. 210.)

MANN, Dr. R. J.: Industries and Prospects of Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 17. 1868–1869. P. 32.)

(MANN, Dr. R. J.): Productive Capacity of Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 17. 1868–1869. P. 220.)

MANN, Dr. R. J.: Statistical Notes regarding the Colony of Natal.
(*Journal of the Statistical Society*, vol. 32. 1869. P. 1.)

MANN, Dr. R. J.: On the Physical and Economical Aspects of Natal.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 2. 1870. P. 93.)

MANN, Dr. R. J.: Additional Note on the Kaffirs of Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 23. 1874–1875. P. 196.)

MANN, Dr. R. J.: Recent Passages of Zulu-Kaffir History.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 30. 1881–1882. P. 797.)

MELDRUM, J.: The Moharrem Festival in Natal.
(*Good Words.* April 1895.)

MORLEY, The Rt. Hon. JOHN Viscount: The Plain Story of the Zulu War.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 31. 1879. P. 329.)

MORLEY, The Rt. Hon. JOHN Viscount: Further Remarks on Zulu Affairs.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 31. 1879. P. 546.)

(NATAL): News of Natal.
(*Household Worlds*, vol. 3. 1851. P. 83.)

(NATAL): Travelling in Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal*, vol. 11. 1859. P. 121.)

(NATAL): A Glance at Natal.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1862. P. 197.)

(NATAL): Two Years in Natal.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 92. 1875.)

(NATAL): Life at Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1878. P. 71.)

(NATAL): Natal. By One Who Knows It.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1894. P. 509.)

NATAL, BISHOP OF : Natal and its People.
(*Good Words.* 1900. Pp. 14, 123.)

(NATAL FRUITS) : Natal Fruits and Vegetables.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 13, N.S. 1876. P. 192.)

("NATAL VOLUNTEER") : The Zulu War, 1879. By "A Natal Volunteer."
(*United Service Magazine.* November 1897.)

(NATAL WASTE LANDS) : Natal Waste Lands.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1871. P. 783.)

NOBLE, JOHN : British South Africa and the Zulu War.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 10. 1878–1879. P. 105.)

(PEARSON, Colonel C. K.) : With Colonel Pearson at Ekowe.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 126. 1879. P. 1.)

(PICNICS IN NATAL) : Picnics in Natal.
(*Argosy*, vol. 7. 1868.)

PINE, B. C. C. : The Boers and the Zulus.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 35. 1879. P. 541.)

(PORT NATAL) : Port Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal*, vol. 11. 1859. P. 381.)

(RAILWAYS) : A Year's Progress of the Natal Railways.
(*Railway Magazine.* June 1904.)

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN : Natal and South-East Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 11. 1862–1863. P. 424.)

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN : Glimpses of Natal.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 9. 1877–1878. P. 280.)

ROSS, Captain JOHN : Through the Zulu War with General Wood's Flying Column ; with a short Sketch of the History, Government, and Customs of the Zulus.
(*Canadian Military Institute Selected Papers*, vol. 5. 1894.)

RUSSELL, ROBERT : Natal.
(*Westminster Review.* May 1903.)

SANDERSON, J. : On Stone Implements from Natal.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Society*, vol. 8. 1878. Pp. 15–21.)

SANDERSON, J. : Polygamous Marriage among the Kaffirs of Natal and Countries Around. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Society*, vol. 8. 1878. Pp. 254–260.)

SANDERSON, J. : The Transvaal and the Zulu Countries.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 29. 1878. P. 937.)

SAUNDERS, J. R. : Natal in its Relation to South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 13. 1881–1882. P. 103.)

SCHLESINGER, K. : War and Missions in Natal.
(*Sunday Strand.* June 1900.)

(SEKUKUNI) : A Visit to the Chief Secocoeni.
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. 19, N.S. 1877.)

SEWELL, R. : Witchcraft among the Zulu and Amakosa Kaffirs.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* July 1893.)

SHEPPEY, F. : Natal.
(*International Commercial Congress, Philadelphia.* 1899.)

SHEPSTONE, Sir THEOPHILUS : The Early History of the Zulu-Kaffir Race.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 23. 1874–1875. P. 192.)

SMYTHE, C. : A Trappist Monastery in Natal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1897. P. 465.)

SOMERSET, Captain H. C. : Operations in Zululand in 1879.
(*Journal of the United Service Institution of Victoria*, vol. 6. 1897.)

STACPOOLE, W. H. : New Zulu Bonds.
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. 43, N.S. 1889. P. 1.)

STAPLES, S. : The Emigration of Gentlewomen ; a Woman's Word from Natal.
(*Nineteenth Century.* August 1901.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD : The Railway Systems of Natal.
(*Railway Magazine.* January 1898.)

SUTHERLAND, P. M. : Agriculture and Stock Farming in Natal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 26. 1877–1878. P. 497.)

TATHAM, F. S. : Native Crisis in Natal.
(*National Review.* June 1906.)

VILLARAIS, J. : The Great Trek and the Republic of Natal, 1837–1843.
(*Twentieth Century.* April 1901.)

VOIGT, Dr. J. C. : The Afrikanders in Natal.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 212.)

WALTON, W. S. : British Amatongaland.
(*Missionary Review.* October 1900.)

(WATTLE-BARK) : Natal Wattle-Bark.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1899–1900. P. 607.)

WERNER, Miss A. : Locusts (Zululand).
(*Longman's Magazine*, vol. 32. 1898. P. 309.)

WERNER, Miss A. : A Sunday among the Zulus.
(*Sunday Magazine.* September 1898.)

WERNER, Miss A. : Native Affairs in Natal.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 17. 1905.)

(WHITES AND BLACKS) : The Whites and Blacks in Natal.
(*Review of Reviews.* December 1890.)

WILSON, DAVID : Notes on the Natal-Cape Railway, particularly with regard to the Location and Setting-out.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 170. 1907.)

WOOD, General Sir EVELYN : Inklobane, the Mountain of Valour.
(*Pearson's Magazine.* April 1896.)

XX. : Harry Escombe, Ex-Premier. By XX.
(*Review of Reviews.* December 1899.)

(ZULU COUNTRY) : The Zulu Country and the Zulus.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 51. 1878.)

(ZULULAND) : Zululand and the Zulus. (Review of Works by Jeppe and others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 51. 1878–1879. P. 29.)

(ZULU NURSERY TALES) : Zulu Nursery Tales.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 11, N.S. 1873–1874. P. 352.)

(ZULU NURSERY TALES) : Zulu Nursery Tales.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 31. 1874.)

(ZULU ROMANCE) : A Zulu Romance.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1884. P. 330.)

(ZULUS): The Zulu at Home.
(*Temple Bar*, vol. 57. 1879. P. 27.)

(ZULUS): Home-Life of the Zulus.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1879. P. 487.)

(ZULU WAR, 1879): L'Afrique Australe et la Guerre des Zoulous.
(*Revue Britannique*. May 1879. Pp. 5–28.)

(ZULU WAR, 1879): La Délivrance d'Ekowe; un Chapitre de la Guerre des Zoulous.
(*Revue Britannique*. August 1879. P. 269–308.)

(ZULU WAR, 1879): The Zulu War. With Colonel Pearson at Ekowe.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 126. 1879. P. 1.)

(ZULU WAR, 1879): The Zulu War, 1879. By "A Natal Volunteer."
(*United Service Magazine*. November 1897.)

(ZULU WAR DANCE): A Zulu War Dance.
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. 19, N.S. 1877. P. 94.)

ORANGE RIVER COLONY

(ADMINISTRATION: LOCAL JUSTICE): Future Administration of Local Justice in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.
(*Fortnightly Review*. July 1902.)

ANDREW, JAMES: Diamond Digging in South Africa.
(*Papers of the Royal Society of Tasmania*. 1887.)

BIGELOW, P.: The President of the Orange Free State.
(*Harper's Magazine*. February 1897.)

BIGELOW, P.: Martin Steyn.
(*Review of Reviews of Australia*. May 1900.)

BLERZY, H.: L'État Libre d'Orange, l'Annexion du Transvaal.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. January 1878.)

(BRITISH SETTLEMENTS): British Settlements in the New Colonies.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. January 1902.)

BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. J.: The Transvaal and Orange Free State, the two South African Constitutions.
(*Forum*. April 1896.)

CLARKE, F. E.: The Transvaal and the Orange Free State.
(*Review of Reviews of Australia*. August 1897.)

CRAIG, S.: Life on a Ranch in the Orange Free State.
(*Badminton Magazine*, vol. 10. 1900. P. 140.)

(FREE STATE BOERS): The Free State Boer.
(*Living Age*. July 1901. Pp. 43–50.)

(FREE STATE BOERS): The Free State Boers. By An Imperial Yeoman.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 84. 1901. P. 49.)

GUILLEMARD, F. H. H.: Orange River Game in Old Days.
(*Badminton Magazine*, vol. 11. 1900. P. 186.)

HEISTER, C. VON: The Orange Free State Artillery.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute*, vol. 45. 1901. P. 188.)

HUTTEN, T. C. : The Doom of the Boer Oligarchies ; a Netherlander's View.
(*North American Review.* March 1900. Pp. 327–331.)

HYDE, P. A. : Report on the Improvement in Rolling Stock of the Central South African Railways.
(*Technical Papers* (India), vol. 174. 1904.)

KNOBLAUCH, H. B. : Queer Sport in the Orange Free State.
(*Badminton Magazine.* January 1898.)

LECLERQ, JULES : L'Origine des Républiques Sud-Africaines.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* June 1900.)

(ROMAN DUTCH LAW) : Roman Dutch Law in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.
(*South African Law Journal,* vol. 18. 1901.)

SWEETMAN, W. : A Plea for the Orange Free State.
(*Westminster Review,* vol. 154. 1900. P. 602.)

TODD, S. B. : The South African Diamond Fields.
(*Revue Coloniale Internationale* (Amsterdam). 1886.)

VAN ITTERSUM, W. A., Baron : Een en Ander over den Oranje Vrijstaat.
(*Elsevier's Geillustreed Maandschrift.* December 1899.)

PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA

ABREU, C. DE V. : Portugal, England and Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* January and April 1891.)

AINSWORTH, W. F. : Lake and Mountain District of South-Eastern Africa.
(*New Monthly Magazine,* vol. 88. 1850. P. 391.)

ALEXANDER, Sir J. E. : Trade with Portuguese Settlements of East Africa.
(*Colonial Magazine,* vol. 2. 1840.)

ANGELOY, GASTON : Voyage à la Rouvouma.
(*Bulletin de la Société Géographie Commerciale* (Bordeaux), vol. 14. 1893. Pp. 338–350.)

(ANGLO-PORTUGUESE AGREEMENT) : Africa Before and After the Anglo-Portuguese Agreement.
(*Review of Reviews.* September 1890.)

ANGUS, H. C. : A Year in Azimba and Chapitaland.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute,* vol. 27. 1897.)

BIGELOW, P. : Portuguese Progress in South Africa.
(*Harper's Magazine.* January 1897.)

BODLEY, J. E. C. : The Portuguese in East Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 144. 1888. P. 142.)

(BOTELER, Captain THOMAS) : Voyage of Discovery to Africa and Arabia.
(*Edinburgh Review,* vol. 61. 1835. P. 342.)

CAMERON, V. L. : Portuguese Claims in Africa.
(*National Review,* vol. 14. 1889–1890. P. 583.)

COOPER, L. O. : Pioneering on the Beira Railway.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 78. 1900. P. 509.)

COOPER, L. O. : With Lancet and Rifle on the Beira Railway.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 74. 1900. P. 92.)

CRAWFURD, O.: Slavery in East Central Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 24. 1888. P. 439.)

(DELAGOA BAY): The Water-Gate of the Transvaal.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1895. P. 824.)

(DELAGOA BAY): The Port of Lourenco Marques: Delagoa To-day.
(*African World Annual*. 1906.)

DE THIERRY, C.: The African Waterway of the Future.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 25. 1901. P. 369.)

DOYLE, D.: With King Gunghunana in Gazaland.
(*Fortnightly Review*. July 1891.)

FINDLAY, F. R. N.: Tracking Buffaloes in Africa.
(*Outing*. June 1901.)

GEDDIE, J.: Delagoa Bay.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1897. P. 535.)

GRANT, Captain S. C. N.: Survey Operations carried out by the Anglo-Portuguese Commission in East Africa.
(*Papers of the Royal Engineer Institute* (Chatham). 1893.)

HILLEGAS, H. C.: Portuguese East Africa as a Hunting Ground.
(*Outing*. January 1901.)

(ISAACS, NATHANIEL, and Others): Eastern Africa, Travels, etc. (Review of Works by Isaacs and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 58. 1837. P. 1.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: The People of Eastern Equatorial Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 15. 1885–1886. P. 3.)

(KRAPF, Rev. Dr. J. LEWIS): Travels, etc., in Eastern Africa.
(*North British Review*, vol. 33. 1860. P. 268.)

(KRAPF, Rev. Dr, J. LEWIS, and Others): Discoveries in Eastern Africa, Recent. (Review of Works by Krapf and Others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 15. 1860–1861. P. 31.)

(LOURENCO MARQUEZ): Lourenco Marques, the Water-Gate of the Transvaal.
(*Chambers's Journal*. December 1895.)

MACDONALD, J.: East Central African Customs.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 22. 1893. P. 99.)

M'ILWRAITH, M.: The Delagoa Bay Arbitration.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 410.)

(MOZAMBIQUE): Les Épreuves d'un Consul Anglais sur la côte d'Afrique (Mozambique).
(*Revue Britannique*. August 1860. Pp. 297–300.)

(NATURAL HISTORY AND SPORT): Natural History and Sport of South-Eastern Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1875. P. 503.)

(OWEN, Captain WILLIAM FITZ-WILLIAM): Narrative of Voyages to Explore the Shores of Africa, etc.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 50. 1833. P. 121.)

PELAGAND, E.: Madagascar, Mozambique, et les Comores: L'Immigration dans l'Afrique Orientale.
(*Nouvelle Revue*. 1st December 1882.)

(PORTUGAL'S AGGRESSIONS): Portugal's Aggressions and England's Duty.
(*Fortnightly Review*. January 1890.)

(PORTUGUESE IN AFRICA): The Portuguese in Africa.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 25. 1872. P. 408.)

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): By the Seaside in South-East Africa.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 16. 1867. P. 629.)

(PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA): Portugal and England in Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*, vol. 1. Second Series. 1891. Pp. 104, 319.)

RANKIN, DANIEL J.: Makolololand.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. June 1890.)

RANKIN, DANIEL J.: The Portuguese in East Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 53. 1890. P. 149.)

RANKIN, DANIEL J.: The Chinde Mouth of the Zambesi.
(*Fortnightly Review*. December 1892.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 10. Third Series. 1893. Pp. 390, 424.)

SHARP, Sir A. H.: Sport in Portuguese East Africa.
(*Badminton Magazine*. September 1900.)

SMITH, Rev. S.: A Charge of Slave-Holding against Jesuit Missionaries.
(*The Month*. September 1899.)

SMYTHE, D.: How I was Entertained by a Tonga Chief.
(*Sunday Magazine*. December 1901.)

(WELD, Rev. A., and Others): The Mission of the Zambesi. (Review of Works by Weld and Others.)
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 90. 1882. P. 1.)

WERNER, Miss A.: Vocabulary of Lomwe Dialect of Makwa.
(*Journal of the African Society*. January 1902.)

RHODESIA

("AFRIKANDER"): Mr. H. H. Johnston and the British South Africa Company. (A Letter.)
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 59. 1893. P. 293.)

ANGELOY, GASTON: Lettre du Zambèze.
(*Bulletin de la Société Géographie Commerciale* (Bordeaux), vol. 16. 1895. Pp. 120–124.)

("ANGLO-AFRICAN"): The Mashonaland Trek.
(*National Review*, vol. 16. 1890–1891. P. 721.)

ARGYLL, J. G. CAMPBELL (ninth Duke of): Chartered Companies.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 39. 1896. P. 375.)

ARNOLD-FOSTER, The Rt. Hon. H. O.: South Africa and the Chartered Company.
(*National Review*. June 1896.)

BARCLAY, GEORGE: Le Mashonaland
(*Bulletin de la Société Ethnographie*, vol. 35. (Paris.) 1894. Pp. 23–27.)

(BAROTSELAND): Au Pays des Ba-Rotsi.
(*Revue française de l'Étranger et des Colonies* (Paris), vol. 23. 1898. Pp. 718–724.)

BATTYE, A. TREVOR: From Dawn to Dark on the High Zambesi.
(*Nineteenth Century*. December 1905. Pp. 980–991.)

BECH, G.: Der Obere Zambesi nach Dr Livingstone und Serpa Pinto.
(*Journal der Geogr. Gesellschaft zu Bern*. 1881–1882.)

BECKER, H.: Sofala, das Goldland der Portuguesen.
(*Aus allen Weltteilen*, vol. 21. Pp. 300–303.)

BEGUIN, E.: Au Bo-Rotse.
(*Bulletin de la Société neuchatelaise de Géographie* (Neuchatel), vol. for 1899. P. 93.)

BENT, J. THEODORE: The Road from Mashonaland.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 57. 1892. P. 182.)

BENT, J. THEODORE: Mashonaland and its Inhabitants.
(*New Review*, vol. 6. 1892. P. 580.)

BENT, J. THEODORE: Mashonaland and its People.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 64. 1893. P. 642.)

BENT, J. THEODORE: On the Origin of the Mashonaland Ruins.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 34. 1893. P. 991.)

(BENT, J. THEODORE): The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland.
("Notes of Travel, etc," *Dublin Review*, vol. 112. 1893. P. 447.)

BENT, J. THEODORE: On the Finds at the Great Zimbabwe Ruins (with a view to elucidating the origin of the race that built them). With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 22. 1893. Pp. 124–159.)

(BENT, J. THEODORE, and Others): Mashonaland.
(Review of Works by Bent and Others.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 177. 1893. P. 283.)

BERTRAND, ALBERT: Un Chapitre de son Récent Voyage d'Exploration dans l'Afrique Centrale (Pays de Ba-Rotze).
(*La Globe, Journal de la Société de Géographie de Genève* (Genève), vol. 35. 1896. Pp. 60–66.)

BERTRAND, ALBERT: Une Expédition au Pays de Ba-Rotze.
(*À travers le Monde, tour du Monde*. (Paris: Hachette.) 1897. Pp. 25–28.)

BERTRAND, ALBERT: Notes sur un Voyage d'Exploration au Ba-Rotze.
(*La Globe, Journal de la Société de Géographie de Genève* (Genève), vol. 36. 1897. Pp. 41–61. Map.)

BERTRAND, ALBERT: Sur un Récent Voyage d'Exploration au Pays de Ba-Rotze.
(*Compte rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie* (Paris), vol. for 1897. Pp. 58–62.)

BEUSTER, C.: Ruinen von Zimbabye in Maschona-Lande.
(*Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* (Berlin). 1893.)

BLACK, HELEN: Two Women's Tramp in Africa: Nursing in Mashonaland.
(*Sunday Magazine*. April–May 1894.)

BLAKE, J. Y. F.: Golden Rhodesia—a Revelation.
(*National Review*. August 1897.)

BLAKE, J. Y. F.: Native Rhodesia.
(*National Review*, vol. 30. 1897–1898. P. 217.)

BLAKE, J. Y. F.: Second Thoughts on Rhodesia.
(*National Review*. March 1898.)

BLATHWAYT, R. : Dr. Karl Peters on Mashonaland, Solomon's Land of Ophir.
(*Great Thoughts.* September 1901.)

BLENNERHASSET, ROSE and LUCY SLEEMAN : The Adventures of two Ladies in Mashonaland.
(*Lyceum.* December 1893.)

BOGGIE, Captain : Bulwayo As It Was and As It Is.
(*Bankers' Magazine of Australia,* vol. 10. 1897.)

BOGGIE, A. : Mashonaland.
(*Greater Britain.* July 1892.)

(BORDEAUX, ALBERT) : En Rhodésie.
(*À travers le Monde—Tour du Monde.* (Paris : Hachette.) Vol. for 1897. Pp. 105–108.)

(BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA) : British Central Africa.
("Notes on Travel, etc.," *Dublin Review,* vol. 115. 1894. P. 175.)

(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY) : The South Africa Company at Benguela.
(*Afrique explorée et civilisée,* vol. 14. 1893. Pp. 377–381.)

(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY) : The Marvellous Progress of the Chartered Company.
(*Investors' Review.* April 1896.)

BRODIE, D. E. : The Commercial Development of Rhodesia.
(*Overland.* August 1906. Pp. 36–39.)

BROU, A. : Zimbabye ; les Grandes Ruines de l'Afrique du Sud.
(*Études réligieuses, philosophiques, historiques, et littéreuses* (Paris), vol. 56. 1895. Pp. 227–249.)

BROWNE, P. H. : Mashonaland and Matabeleland.
(*Colonia,* vol. 3. 1894.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : The Ruins at Zimbabye.
(*Greater Britain.* February 1892.)

BUCKLAND, A. W. : Traces of a Vanished Civilisation in Darkest Africa—Zimbabye, etc.)
(*Leisure Hour.* March 1891.)

(BULAWAYO) : The Bulawayo of To-day. By a Resident.
(*Gentleman's Magazine.* October 1898.)

CAMERON, V. L. : Chartered Companies in Africa.
(*National Review,* vol. 15. 1890. P. 464.)

CAMPBELL, A. : The Land of the Matabele.
(*Canadian Monthly Magazine,* vol. 9. 1876.)

CARNEGIE, Rev. D. : How They Live in Matabeleland.
(*Leisure Hour.* December 1893.)

CARNEGIE, Rev. D. : Among the Matabeles.
(*Sunday at Home.* January 1894.)

CARUS, TH. : Ed. Mohr's Reise nach den Victoria-Fällen des Zambesi.
(*Natur und Offenbarung.* 1876.)

CECIL, Hon. Mrs. E. : A Coach Journey in Rhodesia.
(*Imperial and Colonial Magazine.* February 1901.)

(CHADDOCK, Captain) : Explorations du Limpopo, par le Capt. Chaddock.
(*L'Afrique Explorée,* No. 6. 1885.)

CHAMBERS, S. : A Woman's Tour in the Selukwe Gold District.
(*Temple Bar.* January 1900.)

(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): La Question du Travail Asiatique en Rhodésie.
(*Bulletin du Comité de l'Afrique française*, vol. 11. 1901. P. 244.)

CLARKE, Miss E. M.: Mashonaland and Its Neighbours.
(*Dublin Review*. January 1894.)

CLARKE, Miss E. M.: The Crisis in Rhodesia.
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 119. 1896. P. 256.)

(COAL): Kohle in Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt*. 1902. Pp. 75.)

(COILLARD, Rev. FRANÇOIS): Voyage aux Pays de Banyais et au Zambèse.
(*Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Paris*. November 1880.)

(COILLARD, Rev. FRANÇOIS): Expédition des missionaires Coilard et Jeanmairet au Zambèse.
(*L'Afrique Explorée*, No 5. 1884.)

COILLARD, Rev. FRANÇOIS: Sur le Haut Zambèze.
(Conference de la Société de Géographia.)
(*Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société Géographie*. (Paris.) 1898. Pp. 63–67.)

COLQUHOUN, ARCHIBALD R.: Matabeleland.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 25. 1893–1894. P. 45.)

(COOLEY, W. D.): Inner Africa Laid Open.
(*Chambers's Journal*, vol. 19. 1852. P. 13.)

(COPPER AND IRON IN NORTH-WEST RHODESIA): Kupfer und Eisenerlager in Nordwest Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt*. 1903. P. 338.)

COUSINS, Rev. H. T.: Matabeleland and Its People.
(*Sunday Magazine*. January 1894.)

CROONENBERGHS, R. P.: La Mission du Zambèze.
(*Les Missions Catholiques* (Lyon), No 693. 1882.)

CUST, R. N.: The Transvaal and the Matabele Rising.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. October 1896.)

DECLE, LIONEL: Le Matabeleland et la Machonaland au point de vue commercial et agricole.
(*Bulletin de la Société Géographie et Commerciale*, vol. 14. 1892. Pp. 322–325.)

DECLE, LIONEL: Expédition aux Victoria Falls du Zambèze et au Pays des Barotsés.
(*Bulletin de la Société Géographie* (Marseille), vol. 16. 1892. Pp. 31–37.)

DECLE, LIONEL: Two Years in Rhodesia.
(*National Review*, vol. 27. 1896. P. 531.)

DECLE, LIONEL: The Tanganika Railway.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 71. 1899. P. 25.)

DE LASSALE, C.: Afrique australe. La Rhodésie, les Matabelés. Conquêtes et Revolts.
(*Revue française de l'Étranger et des Colonies* (Paris), vol. 21. 1896. Pp. 262–269.)

DELITSCH, Dr. O.: Das äquatoriale Tafelland in Süd-Afrika nach dem Stande unserer jetzigen Kenntniss.
(*Aus allen Welttheilen*. October 1872.)

DEPELCHIN, P. : Mission am oberen Zambesi.
(*Journal . . . der Verbreitung des Glaubens*, No 4. 1882.)

DE THIERRY, C. : Cecil Rhodes. May 1902. See SAUER, Dr. HANS ; DE THIERRY, C. ; and FORT, G. S.

(DEVELOPMENT OF RHODESIA) : Berichte über die Entwickelung von Rhodesia für die Jahre 1898 bis 1900.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* 1900. Pp. 682, etc.)

(DEVELOPMENT OF RHODESIA) : Die Entwickelung Rhodesiens.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* 1903. Pp. 138, etc.)

DICEY, E. : Is Central Africa Worth Having ?
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 488.)

DICEY, E. : The Work of the Chartered Company.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 985.)

DOBBIE, I. : Rhodesia and the Charter.
(*Monthly Review.* December 1904.)

DURAND, E. : Explorations au Zambèze. (Maps.)
(*Revue Française*, vol. 6. 1887.)

DU TOIT, D. F. : What to do with Rhodesia.
(*New Review*, vol. 16. 1897. P. 218.)

DUVEYRIER, H. : Les Ruines de Zimbabwe ou Zimbaoe.
(*Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Paris.* November 1872.)

ELIOT, F. : After Klipspringers in Rhodesia.
(*Badminton Magazine.* November 1901.)

ELLIOTT, W. A. : The Ma-Shuna.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1894. P. 218.)

(EXPORT TAX—NORTH-EAST RHODESIA) : Ausführzölle in Nordost-Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* 1903. Pp. 52.)

FAIRBRIDGE, W. E. : Some Home Truths about Rhodesia.
(*National Review*, vol. 29. 1897. P. 30.)

FEIFL, H. : Das Goldland Ophir.
(*Österreich. Monattschrift für d. Orient.* (Wien.) 1896. Pp. 76–89, 111–126.)

FOA, EDOUARD : Explorations Foà . . .
(*Revue français de l'Étranger et des Colonies*, vol. 19. 1895. Pp. 177–181.)

FOÀ, EDOUARD : Voyages sur les bords du Zambèze (d'apres Foà).
(*Revue Scientifique* (Paris), 4e Series, vol. 7. 1897. Pp. 561–566.)

FORSTER, BRISE : Aufklarungen uber Maschonaland.
(*"Ausland,"* vol. 65. Pp. 734–742, 757–760.)

FORT, G. S. : A Holiday Trip in Rhodesia : Mr. Rhodes' Farm.
(*Empire Review.* August 1901.)

FORT, G. S. : Cecil Rhodes. 1902. See SAUER, Dr. HANS ; DE THIERRY, C. ; and FORT, G. S.

FRANKLAND, Sir F. : Matabeleland under the British South Africa Company.
(*Review of Reviews of Australia.* October 1895.)

FRANZ, A. : Rhodes und Rhodesia.
(*Velhagen und Klasings Monatshefte* (Bielefeld). 1898–1899. Pp. 417–423.)

FRIEDRICH, P. : Rhodesia.
(*Deutsche Rundschau für Geogr. und Statistik* (Wien), vol. 22. 1900. Pp. 481–486.)

FROMM, E. : Die Ophirfrage.
("*Globus.*" 1896. Pp. 128–129.)

GEMIN, —— : Voyage de M. Paul Guyot en Zambèsié.
(*Bull. Union Géogr. du Nord* (Douai), No 20. 1882.)

GLAVE, E. J. : A Journey to the Livingstone Tree.
(*Century Magazine.* September 1896.)

(GOLD PRODUCTION) : Goldgewinning in Rhodesia.
(*Deutsche Kolonial-Zeitung.* 1901. P. 208.)

(GOLD PRODUCTION) : Die Goldproduktion von Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* 1901. Pp. 607, 875.)

GRANDJEAN, A. : Le bassin du Nkamati et sa Communication avec le Limpopo.
(*Bulletin de la Société neuchatelaise de Géographie,* vol. 12. 1900. Pp. 306–315.)

GRAVELIUS, H. : Die Ruinen von Simbabye.
(*Centralblatt des Bauverwaltung,* vol. 13. Pp. 237–239.)

GREFFATH, H. : Die Matabele und ihre König.
("*Ausland,*" vol. 66. 717–718.)

(GUYOT, PAUL) : Voyage de M. Paul Guyot en Zambèsié. Par Gemin.
(*Bull. Univers. Géogr. du Nord* (Douai), No 20. 1882.)

H——, J. : Recent Central African Explorations. The Region of Lake Nyassa.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1878. P. 804.)

HALL, R. N. : The Great Zimbabwe.
(*Journal of the African Society,* vol. 15. 1905.)

HALL, R. N. : Ancient Architecture at Great Zimbabwe.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 53. 1905.)

HALLER, TH. : Les Ruines Monumentales de l'Afrique Australe.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes* (Paris), vol. 125. 1894. Pp. 665–680.)

HAMMOND, H. E. D. : System of Education in Southern Rhodesia : Its Origin and Development.
(*Board of Education Report,* vol. 13. 1905.)

HARMAN, F. E. : The Goldfields of Mashonaland.
(*Ludgate Monthly Magazine.* September–October 1891.)

HARRISON, C. : South Africa and the Chartered Company.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 69. 1896. P. 339.)

HENNESSY, J. P. : Is Central Africa Worth Having ?
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 28. 1890. P. 478.)

HEPBURN, GEORGE : A Trip to the Kafukwe River.
(*Proceedings of the Tyne Geographical Society,* vol. 4. 1900.)

HETHERWICK, A. : Some Animistic Beliefs among the Yaos of British Central Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute,* vol. 32. 1902. Pp. 89–95.)

HOBSON, G. A. : The Victoria Falls Bridge.
(*African World Annual.* 1905. Pp. 101–107.)

HOBSON, G. A. : The Victoria Falls Bridge.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers,* vol. 170. 1907.)

HOLE, H. M. : Native Rhodesia : A Rejoinder.
(*National Review,* vol. 30. 1897–1898. P. 354.)

HOLLAND, F. C. : The Prospects of Rhodesia.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 72. 1897. P. 470.)

(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL): Dr. E. Holub's Reise in Süd Afrika. Im Stromgebiete des Limpopo.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen"* (Gotha), vol. 5. 1876.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL: An den Victoriafallen des Zambesi.
(*Journal der Vereins des Naturfreude in Reichenberg*, vol. 12. 1881.)

(HOLUB, Dr. EMIL): Dr. E. Holub über die Maschukulumbe. By Philipp Paulitschke.
("*Ausland*," vol. 64. 1890 (?) Pp. 13–16.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL: Die Ma-Atabele.
(*Zeitschrift für Ethnologie.* (Berlin.) 1893. Pp. 177–206.)

HUBNER, ADOLF: Edouard Mohr'sche Expedition nach Süd Afrika. Mineralogisch-geognostiche Skizze.
(*Berg- und Huttenmannische Zeitung*, No 23. 1869.)

HUBNER, ADOLF: Ueber steinerne Befestigungen in Matabele-Gebiet.
(*Zeitschrift für Ethnographie*, vol. 3. 1871.)

HUTCHINS, D. E.: Forestry in Rhodesia.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 12. 1904.)

HUTCHINSON, G. T.: The Problem of Rhodesia.
(*National Review.* September 1904.)

(HYDROPHOBIA): Hundswuth in Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* 1902. P. 471, etc.)

(JEANMAIRET, D.): Expédition des missionaires Coilard et Jeanmairet au Zambèse.
(*L'Afrique Explorée*, No. 5. 1884.)

JEANMAIRET, D.: Lettres de Patamatenga et de Les Noma.
(*L'Afrique Explorée*, No. 12. 1884.)

JEANNERET, PHILIPPE: Les Ma-Khoça.
(*Bulletin de la Société Neuchatelaise de Géographie*, vol. 8. 1895. Pp. 126–155.)

(JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.): Mr. H. H. Johnston and the British South Africa Company. By ("Afrikander.")
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 59. 1893. P. 293.)

KEARNS, D.: What I Saw of the Matabele Outbreak.
(*Good Words.* 1897. P. 774.)

KUSS, H.: Notes sur la Géographie de quelques régions voisines du Zambèze.
(*Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*, No 2. 1882.)

LAMPLUGH, G. W.: Notes on the Occurrence of Stone Implements in the Valley of the Zambesi around Victoria Falls.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 36. 1906. Pp. 159–169.)

LAWLEY, Captain A.: From Bulawayo to the Victoria Falls.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 164. 1898. P. 739.)

LAWSON, H. L. W.: Rhodesian Affairs.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 704.)

(LEGISLATION): Recent Legislation in Rhodesia.
(*South African Law Journal*, vol. 18. 1901.)

LE LOIR, ADRIEN: Alimentations et Maladies Spéciales aux Indigèns de la Rhodésie dans les Mines d'Or.
(*Revue d'Hygiène* (Paris: Masson). October 1903. 8vo. 15 pp.)

LE LOIR, ADRIEN: Les Indigèns de la Rhodésie.
(*Revue générale des Sciences*, 14e *année*, No 21. November 1903. Pp. 1093–1100.)

LE LOIR, ADRIEN : Cinq mois dans l'Afrique du Sud—La Rhodésie.
(*Conférence—La Géographie ; Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*, 8e Series, vol. 7. (Paris.) 1903. P. 482.)

LENZ, O. : Über alt-arabische Ruinenstätten in Maschonaland und deren Beziehungen zum biblischen Ophir.
(*Mittheilungen des K.K. Geogr. Gesellschaft* (Wien). 1897. Pp. 187–211.)

LENZ, O. : Britisch-Zambesia, ein neues englisches Reich in Südafrika.
(*Fernschau*, vol. 4. Pp. 1–12.)

LETCHER, OWEN : North-Western Rhodesia : Some Account of a Journey from North to South.
(*African World Annual.* 1907.)

(LETSULATEBE) : Letsulatebe, der Bechuana Hauptling am Ngami-See.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 209. GOTHA : J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1857.)

(LOBENGULA) : Character Sketch of Lobengula.
(*Review of Reviews.* October 1893.)

LOIR, A. : Conférence sur la Rhodésie.
(*Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Lille*, No 9. September 1903. P. 141.)

LUGARD, Lady : The British South Africa Company. By Miss F. L. Shaw.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 52. 1889. P. 662.)

M'DONALD, TOM : The Ancient Empire City of Sofala as it is To-day.
(*African World Annual.* 1905. Pp. 67–69.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : The Chartered Company in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 171. 1897. P. 305.)

(MAGYAR, LASZLO) : Erforschung Inner Afrika's durch Laszlo Magyar.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 36. GOTHA : J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1856.)

MAITRE, HENRI : North-Eastern Rhodesia. Lobemba et Lobira. (Avec Carte.)
(*Revue de Géographie.* May 1903. Pp. 421–436.)

MANDY, F. : "Golden Mashonaland."
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 11. 1892. P. 455.)

(MAP) : Carte de la Mission du Zambèze. (The Map is accompanied with Notes.)
(*Les Missions Catholique* (Lyon). 1882. Pp. 677–679.)

(MASHONALAND) : The Mashonaland Trek.
(*National Review.* February 1891.)

(MASHONALAND) : With Mr. Rhodes through Mashonaland.
(*Review of Reviews.* February 1892.)

(MASHONALAND) : Recent Views on Mashonaland.
("Notes of Travel, etc.," *Dublin Review*, vol. 110. 1892. P. 457.)

(MASHONALAND) : Mashonaland.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 9. Third Series. 1893. P. 389.)

(MASHONALAND) : Another View of Mashonaland.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 10. Third Series. 1893. P. 519.)

(MASHONALAND) : Progress in Mashonaland.
("Notes of Travel, etc.," *Dublin Review*, vol. 112. 1893. P. 177.)

(MASHONALAND) : Mashonaland.
(*London Quarterly Review.* January 1894.)

(MATABELE): Die Matabelen. Nach der Englisch.
(*Aus allen Weltteilen*, vol. 25. Pp. 123–126. LEIPZIG.)

(MATABELELAND): Séjour des Missionaires à Gubulawayo-Matabelés. (The Missionaries (who were Jesuits) were Messrs A. de Wit, J. Werskopf, Fr. Bergheyge, Ch. Wehl, and A. Vervenne.)
(*Les Missions Catholiques*, No. 611. LYON. 1881.)

(MATABELELAND): Matabeleland.
(*Deutsche Kolonial Zeitung*, No. 18. 1890.)

(MATABELELAND): Campaigning in Matabeleland.
(*National Review*, vol. 23. 1894. P. 662.)

(MATABELE REBELLION): The Matabele Rebellion. By an Eye-Witness.
(*Argosy*. October 1896.)

(MATABELES AND MASHONAS): La Terreur de l'Afrique australe—Matabelés et Mashonas.
(*Revue français de l'Étranger et des Colonies*, vol. 18. 1893. Pp. 348–350.)

MAUCH, CARL: Ein neuer Afrikanischer Entdeckungs reisenden.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 245. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1866.)

(MAUCH, CARL): Mauch's geographische Unternehmungen und Reisen im Innern von Südafrika, 1867, Nachrichten über.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 219. 1867. Pp. 93, 145. 1868. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1867–1868.)

(MAUCH, CARL): Dritte Reise im Innern von Afrika, 8 Mai bis 18 October 1868.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* Pp. 154–188. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1869.)

(MAUCH, CARL): Original Karte von K. Mauch's Reisen im Innern von Süd-Afrika zwischen Potchefstroom und Zambesi, 1865 bis 1869, nebst Uebersicht aller andern Forschungen.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen,"* vol. 1. 1870. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1870.)

(MAUCH, CARL): Mauch's Entdeckungen im südlichen Afrika.
(*Ex "Das Ausland,"* No. 22. Pp. 505–509. 1872; No. 23. Pp. 532–537. 1872.)

(MAUND, E. A.): Matabeleland.
(*Nature*, vol. 43. 1890–1891. P. 90.)

MAUND, E. A.: Our New Colony, Zambesia.
(*Proceedings of the Tyne Geographical Society*, vol. 1. 1891.)

MAUND, E. A.: Mashonaland and its Development.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 23. 1891–1892. P. 248.)

MAURICE, Major-General F.: Tactics in Matabeleland: Luck or Skill?
(*United Service Magazine*. March 1894.)

MELLAND, FRANK H.: Some Ethnographical Notes on the Awemba Tribe of North-Eastern Rhodesia, and on some Portion of the Wabisa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Society*, vol. 11. 1904.)

MERENSKY, A.: Bericht über die von Herrn POSSELT unternommene Reise nach Simbabye.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* Pp. 22–23. 1890.)

MICHELL, Sir LEWIS: Southern Rhodesia.
(*Eclectic Magazine*. February 1906. Pp. 158–161.)

MITFORD, BERTRAM: Side Lights on the Amandebili Question.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* January 1894.)

MOGGRIDGE, L. T.: The Nyassaland Tribes and their Poison Ordeal.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute,* vol. 32. 1902. Pp. 467–472.)

(MOHR, EDWARD): Eduard Mohr's Astronomisch. geognostiche expedition in Süd-Afrika.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1869.)

MOHR, EDWARD: Von Bremen nach dem Mosiwatunja, den Victoria Fällen des Zambesi.
(*Jahresbericht des Vereins von Freunden der Erdkunde.* 1871.)

(MOHR, EDWARD): Eduard Mohr's Reise im Innern von Süd-Afrika, van den Tati Goldfeldern bis zum Zambesi und zurück nach Natal.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1871.)

MOHR, EDWARD: Expedition nach Süd-Afrika. Bericht über meteorologische Beobachtungen ausgestellt in dem Jahren 1869 und 1870 von Adolf Hübner.
(*Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde, zu Berlin,* vol. 4. 1872.)

(MOHR, EDWARD): 1876. See CARUS, TH.

MONTAGU, J. S.: Nature versus the Chartered Company.
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 40. 1896. P. 194.)

NICHOLSON, Captain J. S.: The Operations of the Bulawayo Field Force in March and April 1896.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute.* July 1896.)

NORRIS, S. C.: Rhodesia and Northwards.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* February 1901.)

OLIVIER, P. M.: La British South Africa Company.
(*Bulletin de la Société d'Études Coloniales,* vol. 3. 1896.)

(OPHIR): Ophir, la Terre de l'Or.
(*Revue Britannique.* January 1867. Pp. 5–33.)

ORPEN, J. M.: The God Who Promised Victory to the Matabele.
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 40. 1896. P. 187.)

ORR, C. A.: England's Latest Conquest in Africa.
(*Cosmopolitan Review.* May 1894.)

PAGE, GERTRUDE: Life in Rhodesia.
(*Empire Review.* August–October 1907.)

PAGE, GERTRUDE: Advance Rhodesia: Farming Prospects.
(*Empire Review.* November 1907.)

PAULET, C. J.: Early Days in Rhodesia.
(*New Review,* vol. 14. 1896. P. 696.)

PAULITSCHKE, PHILIPP: Dr. E. Holub über die Maschukulumbi.
("*Ausland,*" vol. 64. P. 13–16.)

PETERMANN, A.: Die Victoria-Fälle, das Wunden Süd-Afrika's.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen.* Pp. 523–525. 1857.)

PETERS, Dr. CARL: The Discovery of Ophir.
(*Harper's Magazine.* December 1900.)

(PETERS, Dr. CARL): Dr. Karl Peters in Mashonaland, Solomon's Land of Ophir. By R. Blathwayt.
(*Great Thoughts.* September 1901.)

PETERS, Dr. CARL: Ophir and Punt in South Africa.
(*Journal of the African Society.* January 1902.)

PHILLIPPS, L. MARCH: The Chartered Company.
(*National Review*, vol. 31. 1898. P. 374.)

PIERSON, A. T.: The Story of the Founding of the Barotsi Mission.
(*Missionary Review.* November 1898.)

PIRIE, GEORGE: North-Eastern Rhodesia: Its People and Characteristics.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vols. 18–20. 1906.)

(POSSELT, Herr): Bericht über die von Herr Posselt unternommene Reise nach Simbabye.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* Pp. 22–23. 1890.)

PRESTAGE, P.: The Kraal System among the Amandebele.
(*Fortnightly Review.* September 1901.)

RADAU, R.: Voyage aux Chutes der Zambèse.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1876.)

(RAILWAYS IN RHODESIA): Les Chemins de fer de Rhodésie. 1609 mètres de rail par jour de travail.
(*À travers le Monde.* Pp. 29–30. PARIS: HACHETTE. 1898.)

(RAILWAYS IN RHODESIA): Bahnbau in Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* 1903. P. 527.)

(RAILWAYS IN RHODESIA): Les Chemins de fer de la Rhodésie.
(*Bulletin du Comité de l'Afrique française.* 1903. P. 134.)

REDLICH, K. A., and DESSAUER, A. VON: Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss des Umtali-Districtes, Manica-Maschonaland.
(*Österreich. Zeitung für Berg- und Huttenwesen* (Wien). 1897. P. 4.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Rhodes and Rhodesia. By A. Franz.
(*Velhagen und Klasings Monatshefte* (Bielefeld). 1898–1899. Pp. 417–423.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): With Mr. Rhodes through Mashonaland.
(*Review of Reviews.* February 1892.)

(RHODESIA): Rhodesien.
(*Deutsche Kolonial Zeitung.* 1901. Pp. 105, 316, 325, 334.)

(RHODESIA): Rhodesien.
(*Deutsche Kolonial Zeitung.* 1901. P. 396.)

(RHODESIA RUINS): The Ruins in South Central Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1891. P. 177.)

(RHODESIAN RAILWAYS): The Rhodesian Railways.
(*Railway Magazine.* May 1900.)

RICARDE-SEAVER, F. I., and METCALFE, Sir CHARLES: British Sphere of Influence in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 51. 1889. P. 351.)

ROBERTSON, W. B.: Progress in North-Western Rhodesia.
(*Chambers's Journal.* January 1906.)

(ROUIRE, ——): Les Territories de la Compagnie du Sud-Africaine. La Rhodésie.
(*Revue de Géographie*, vol. 38. PARIS. Pp. 161–168. 1896.)

SANGREE, A.: Cecil Rhodes and his Country.
(*Ainslee's Magazine.* February 1900.)

SAUER, Dr. HANS; DE THIERRY, C.; and FORT, G. S.: 1. Cecil Rhodes: as a Man and a Friend. By Dr. Hans Sauer. 2. The Story of the Indaba. By Dr. Hans Sauer. 3. His Place in History. By C. De Thierry. 4. The "View of the World." By G. Seymour Fort.
(*Empire Review.* May 1902.)

SCHILLER-TITZ, ——: Das wiederentdeckte sagenhafte Goldland "Ophir."
(*Der Bildungsverein. Zeitschrift fur Verbreitung von Volksbildung* (Berlin), No. 4. 1896.)

SCHILLER-TITZ, ——: Das wiederentdeckte Goldland "Ophir."
(*Deutsche Rundschau für Geogr. und Statistik*, vol. 23. Pp. 1–10.)

SCHILLING, O.: Das Reich Monomotapu, sein erstes Bekanntwerden, sein Name und seine Darstellung auf den Karten des 16 und 19 Jahrhundert.
(*Programm der Real-schule zu Dresden* (Leipzig). 1893.)

SCHLICHTER, HENRY: Die Ruinen von Simbabye.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 283. 1892.)

SCHLICHTER, HENRY: Über den Namen Simbabye und seine Bedeutung.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 148. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1893.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Mashunaland and the Mashunas.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 51. 1889. P. 661.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: History of the Matabele and the Cause and Effect of the Matabele War.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 25. 1893–1894. P. 251.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: The Cause and Effect of the Matabele War.
(*National Review*, vol. 23. 1894. P. 250.)

(SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY, and Others): Mashonaland. (Review of Works by Selous and Others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 81. 1893–1894. P. 287.)

SHAW, F. G.: The Chartered Company and Matabeleland.
(*National Review*, vol. 26. 1895–1896. P. 786.)

(SOUTH CENTRAL AFRICA): In South Central Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 89. 1897–1898. P. 336.)

(SOUTHERN RHODESIA): Progress of Southern Rhodesia in 1906.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD: The Chartered Company: The Other Side.
(*National Review*, vol. 27. 1896. P. 33.)

STIGAND, C. H.: Notes on the Natives of Nyassaland, N.E. Rhodesia, and Portuguese Zambesia; their Arts, Customs, and Modes of Subsistence.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 37. 1907. Pp. 119–132.)

SUPAN, A.: Klima von Maschonaland.
(*Meteorolog. Zeitschrift* (Wien). 1895. P. 39.)

SUPAN, A.: Klima von Maschonaland.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen,"* vol. 40. Pp. 243–244. GOTHA: J. PERTHES.)

SURRIDGE, F. H.: Matabeleland and Mashonaland.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 22. 1890–1891. P. 305.)

SWAN, R. M. W.: Some Notes on Ruined Temples in Mashonaland. (With Discussion).
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 26. 1897. Pp. 2–13.)

TALBOT, F. A. : The Longest Bridge in Africa—the Kafue Bridge.
(*World's Work.* July 1907.)

(TAXATION OF SPIRITS) : Abänderung der Zolle auf Spirituosen in Rhodesia. (Alteration of the tax on Spirits in Rhodesia.)
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* Pp. 75, etc. 1902.)

THOMSON, H. C. : The Rule of the Chartered Company.
(*National Review*, vol. 32. 1898–1899. P. 895.)

THOMSON, J. : Downing Street versus Chartered Companies in Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 52. 1889. P. 173.)

(TIMBER) : Nützholzer in Rhodesia.
(*Deutsches Kolonial-Blatt.* Pp. 875, etc. 1901.)

VAN DUYL, A. G. C. : The Origin of the Gold Myth—an Episode in Rhodesian History.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* January 1897.)

VAN NESS, W. W. : Big Game Shooting in the Gwanda District.
(*Outing.* March 1900.)

VAN NESS, W. W. : Big Game Shooting, etc., in Rhodesia.
(*Badminton Magazine*, vol. 12. 1901. Pp. 143, 256.)

(VICTORIA FALLS) : Die Victoriafälle, das Wunder Süd Afrikas.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 523. GOTHA : J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1857.)

(VICTORIA FALLS) : Harnessing the Victoria Falls.
(*Scientific American.* 22nd December 1906.)

(VICTORIA FALLS) : Harnessing the Victoria Falls.
(*World's Work.* January 1907.)

WEST, L. H. : The Value of Rhodesia.
(*Journal of Finance.* February 1898.)

WEST, L. H. : Rhodesian Railways.
(*Journal of Finance.* June 1898.)

WEST, L. H. : The Coming of Rhodesia.
(*Journal of Finance.* May 1899. Pp. 341–348.)

WHITE, A. S. : Chartered Government in Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 35. 1894. P. 126.)

WHITE, F. : On the Ruins of Dhlo-Dhlo in Rhodesia.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 31. 1901. Pp. 21–28.)

WHITE, F. : Notes on the Great Zimbabwe Elliptical Ruin.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 35. 1905. Pp. 39–47.)

WILKINSON, W. F. : On Gold Mining in Rhodesia.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 44. 1895–1896. P. 687.)

WILLIAMS, F. R. : Prospecting in British South Africa.
(*Temple Magazine.* July 1899.)

WILLIAMS, R. C. : British South Central Africa. II.
(*New Review*, vol. 3. 1890. P. 113.)

WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. : How We Occupied Mashonaland.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 55. 1891. P. 513.)

WILLOUGHBY, Sir JOHN C. : The Alarm in Matabeleland.
(*New Review*, vol. 14. 1896. P. 703.)

WILLS, W. A. : The Victoria Falls Power Scheme.
(*African World Annual.* 1905. Pp. 112–114.)

(ZAMBESI): Entdeckung der Quelle des Zambesi-Flusses.
(*Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* P. 486. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1856.)

(ZAMBESI): Traurige Nachricten vom Zambesi Fluss.
(*Calwer Missionsblatt.* April 1861.)

(ZAMBESI): Zambesi Power for South Africa.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

(ZIMBABWE): Das Rätsel von Simbabye.)
("*Globus,*" No. 59. Pp. 13–15. 1891.)

(ZIMBABWE RUINS): The Zimbabwe Ruins, Matabeleland.
(*Chambers's Journal.* December 1902.)

SOUTH AFRICA IN GENERAL

ABBE, C.: United States Scientific Expedition to West Africa.
(*Nature,* vol. 43. 1890–1891. P. 563.)

ABBOTT, A. R.: Britons and Blacks in South Africa.
(*Anglo-American.* August 1900.)

(ABORIGINES): Aborigines in British Colonies. South Africa.
(*Penny Magazine,* vol. 7. 1838. Pp. 73, 84.)

ADDISON, F. W.: With the "Corinthians" in South Africa.
(*Public School Magazine.* February 1898.)

(AFRICA): Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 49. 1841. P. 109.)

(AFRICA): A New-Found World.
(*Good Words.* 1885. P. 513.)

(AFRICA): From Africa Direct.
(*All the Year Round,* vol. 42, N.S. 1888. P. 589.)

(AFRICAN ADVENTURE): An African Adventure.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1882. P. 675.)

(AFRICAN ARCADIA): An African Arcadia.
(*All the Year Round,* vol. 38, N.S. 1886. P. 150.)

(AFRICAN BOOKS): Some Recent African Books.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 148. 1890. P. 829.)

(AFRICAN COAST): My Cabin Mates and Bedfellows. (Life on the Coast of Africa.)
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1866. P. 801.)

(AFRICAN EXPLORATION): Recent African Exploration.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1881. Pp. 412, 465.)

(AFRICAN NIGHT TERROR): A Night Terror in Africa.
(*Temple Bar,* vol. 43. 1874–1875. P. 68.)

(AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE): African Coast Blockade. (Reviews of works on Slave Trade.)
(*Westminster Review,* vol. 52. 1849–1850. P. 500.)

(AFRICAN TRAVEL): Twenty Years of African Travel.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 121. 1877. P. 682.)

(" AFRICANUS "): Sir Alfred Milner.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 149.)

(" AFRICANUS SECUNDUS "): Difficulties in the South African Settlement.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*, vol. 9. Third Series. 1900. P. 314.)

(" AFRIKANDER "): Cecil Rhodes—Colonist and Imperialist.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 69. 1896. P. 374.)

(" AFRIKANDER "): Our Position in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 72. 1897. P. 899.)

(" AFRIKANDER "): A Remonstrance. (A Letter.)
(*National Review*, vol. 31. 1898. P. 626.)

(AFRIKANDER BOND): The Afrikander Bond.
(*Quarterly Review*. March 1900. Pp. 514–538.) (A Review of Keane's " Boer States," Fitzpatrick's " Transvaal from Within," Cecil's " On the Eve of War " and other works.)

(AGE OF EXTERMINATION): An Age of Extermination.
(*Quarterly Review*. March 1900. Pp. 299–316.) (A Review of Harris' " Narrative of an Expedition," 1838; Selous' " Hunter's Wanderings," Bryden's " Kloof and Karoo " and other works on sport.)

ALCOCK, Sir R.: African Exploration and its Results.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 37. 1877–1878. P. 85.)

(ALLEN, JOHN DAVIS): John Davis Allen, 1851–1901: a Pioneer of Empire. By G. W. P.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*. March 1901.)

(ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN): Charles John Andersson; a Forgotten South African Hunter.
(*Longman's Magazine*. November 1902.)

ANDERSON, Rev. T. M.: Colonial Settlements in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. June 1904.)

ANDREW, JAMES: Notes on Angora Goat Farming.
(*Papers of the Royal Society of Tasmania*. 1889.)

(" ANGLO-AFRICAN "): Africa South of the Equator.
(*National Review*, vol. 15. 1890. P. 1.)

(" ANGLO-AFRICANUS "): Voyaging with Boers on a German Mail Boat.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 10, N.S. 1901. P. 220.)

ANSELL, E.: Migration: an Example and an Opportunity.
(*Westminster Review*. December 1903. Pp. 640–646.)

ANSTED, Prof.: African Discovery.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 4. 1861. P. 63.)

ARGYLL, J. G. CAMPBELL (ninth Duke of): The Partition of Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 151. 1890. P. 701.)

ARGYLL, J. G. CAMPBELL (ninth Duke of): Planting out State Children in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*. April 1900.)

ARNOLD, F.: Exploration and Mission Work in Africa.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 72. 1880. P. 389.)

ARTHUR, Sir G.: Procrastination and Parsimony.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 265.)

ARTHUR, Sir G.: Sir Bartle Frere.
(*Monthly Review*. October 1902.)

ASHLEY, Hon. C. : Notes on Native Questions, South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 5. 1885. P. 519.)

ASHLEY, E. : A Recent Glimpse of South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 32. 1898–1899. P. 567.)

ASHTON, F. : Mr. Rhodes as a Capitalist Conspirator.
(*Progressive Review*. April 1897.)

(ASIATIC IMMIGRATION) : Asiatic Immigration to British Colonies.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1894. P. 406.)

AUSTIN, O. P. : Africa : Present and Future.
(*Forum*, vol. 28. 1899–1900. P. 427.)

AYLWARD, A. : Africa and the Empire.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 37. 1882. P. 505.)

BADEN-POWELL, G. : English Money in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 48. 1885. P. 503.)

BAILEY, W. F. : The Native Problem in South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 28. 1896–1897. P. 543.)

BAILEY, W. F. : The Two Sides of the South African Question.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 147. 1897. P. 17.)

BAILLIE-GROHMAN, W. A. : African Big Game in the Sixteenth Century.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 19. 1899. P. 235.)

BAINES, T. : Elephant Hunting in South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*, 1868. P. 200.)

BAINES, T. : The Gold-Fields and Diamond-Beds of South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1868. P. 787.)

BALDWIN, WILLIAM CHARLES) : African Hunting.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 26. 1862–1863. P. 577.)

(BALDWIN, WILLIAM CHARLES) : African Hunting. (A Review.)
(*Leisure Hour*. 1863. P. 23.)

BALFOUR, Miss ALICE BLANCHE : Twelve Hundred Miles in a Waggon.
(*National Review*, vol. 25. 1895. Pp. 183, 351.)

BALFOUR, Miss ALICE BLANCHE : A South African Trek.
(*Wide World Magazine*. June 1898.)

BALFOUR, HENRY : The Goura—a stringed wind musical instrument of the Bushmen and Hottentots.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 32. 1902.)

BARBER, H. M. : The Perforated Stones of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 21. 1892.)

BARBOUR, R. W. : The First Scottish Missionary in South Africa.
(*Catholic Presbyterian*, vol. 4. 1880.)

BARRETT, H. J. : Social and Domestic Life of the Dutch Boers of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 1. 1869. P. 175.)

BARRY, P. : South African Financial Reorganisation.
(*Westminster Review*. November 1901.)

BARRY, P. : Future Africa.
(*Westminster Review*. June 1902.)

BARTLEY, G. C. T. : Some Recent Impressions of South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 696.)

BATES, F. W. : Educational Problems in South Africa.
(*Missionary Review.* June 1906. Pp. 438–445.)

BAYNES, C. D. : "Cecil Rhodes."
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 632.)

BAYNES, S. D. : South Africa : Considerations for British Exporters.
(*Magazine of Commerce.* November 1902.)

BEESLY, E. S. : The Conquest of South Africa.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 7. 1899. P. 207.)

BEESLY, E. S. : Rhodes as a Dreamer.
(*Positivist Review.* June 1902.)

(BEIT, ALFRED) : Alfred Beit's Gift to South Africa. By H. Reade.
(*Westminster Review.* November 1904. Pp. 540–554.)

BELL, A. H. : Rainfall in South Africa.
(*Knowledge*, vol. 24. 1901. P. 54.)

BELLOT, H. H. L. : The Problem in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. Pp. 237, 357, 477, 612; and vol. 154. P. 4.)

BENSON, J. K. : Where There's Smoke.
(*Monthly Review.* July 1906. Pp. 17–34.)

BERTIN, G. : Bushmen and their Language.
(*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, vol. 18. 1886.)

BERWICK, T. : Vitality of Roman Dutch Law.
(*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*, vol. 3, N.S. 1901.)

BIGELOW, P. : White Man's Africa.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 93. 1896. P. 813; and vol. 94. 1896–1897. Pp. 26, 173, 452, 626, 775, 880.)

BIGELOW, P. : The White Man's Black Man.
(*Harper's Monthly.* May 1897.)

BIGELOW, P. : The Dutch Feeling towards England.
(*Harper's Monthly*, June 1897.)

BIGELOW, P. : The Evolution of the Boer.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 2. March 1901. P. 79.)

BIRCHENOUGH, H. : A Business View of South African Pacification.
(*Nineteenth Century.* October 1901.)

BIRCHENOUGH, H. : Mr. Chamberlain as an Empire-Builder.
(*Nineteenth Century.* March 1902.)

BISSCHOP, W. ROOSEGAARDE : Development of Modern Dutch Law.
(*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*, vol. 3, N.S. 1901.)

BISSET, Lieut.-Gen. Sir JOHN : South Africa and her Colonies.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 7. 1875–1876. Pp. 86, 125.)

BLACHFORD, FREDERICK (Lord) : South African Policy.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 6. 1879. P. 264.)

BLACKBURN, D. : Prejudices in South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* December 1902.)

BLERZY, H. : L'Afrique moderne d'après les dernières explorations.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1868.)

BLYDEN, E. W. : The African Problem.
(*North American Review*, vol. 161. 1895. P. 327.)

(BOER): A Boer's Opinion.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 10, N.S. 1901. P. 236.)

(BOERLAND): Birthdays in Boerland.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 26, N.S. 1880–1881. Pp. 437, 538.)

(BOERS): Life among the Boers.
(*Sunday at Home*. April 1896.)

(BOERS): Among the Boers. By E. H. S.
(*Temple Bar*. November 1897.)

(BOERS): The Boers and Poor Whites.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1899–1900. P. 426.)

(BOERS): The Boers and Christianity in South Africa, by nine Ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church.
(*Missionary Review*. June 1900.)

(BOERS): The Boer at Home.
(*Monthly Review*. July 1901.)

(BOERS): The Boer People.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. September 1902.)

(BOERS): Alteram Partem. By a British Officer. (A Review of "Memoirs of Kruger," De Wet's "Three Years' War," Schiel's "Storm and Sunshine," "Viljoen's Reminiscences," and Kestell's "Through Shot and Flame.")
(*Contemporary Review*. January 1903. Pp. 119–129.)

(BOERS): The Boer in War and Peace. (A Review of De Wet's "Three Years' War," Rompel's "Heroes of the Boer War," and "On the Heels of De Wet.")
(*Edinburgh Review*. January 1904. Pp. 84–108.)

(BOERS): The Boer in War and Peace. (A Review of Theal's Records, Papers *re* Progress of Administration in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, and "Trooper 8,008 I.Y.")
(*Edinburgh Review*. April 1904. Pp. 326–351.)

BOMPIANI, S.: Italian Explorers in Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1890. Pp. 338, 418.)

BONSER, A. E.: Private Hook, V.C.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 78. 1898. P. 452.)

BOTHA, General LOUIS: The Boers and the Empire.
(*Contemporary Review*. November 1902.)

(BOURNE, H. R. FOX-): South Africa and the Aborigines Protectionist Society.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 56. 1889. P. 346.)

(BOURNE, H. R. FOX-): Black and White Rights in South Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly*. January 1898.)

BOURNE, H. R. FOX-: A Colonial Empire on Economic and Just Principles.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. Third Series, vol. 7. 1899. P. 94.)

BOWLES, T. G.: Give and Take with the Colonies.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 43. 1885. P. 679.)

BOYD, C. W.: The Design of Afrikanderism.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 82. 1900. P. 17.)

BRABANT, Sir E.: The Resources of South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*. September 1903. Pp. 391–403.)

BRACKENBURY, H.: Sir George Pomeroy-Colley. Some Personal Recollections.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 165. 1899. P. 558.)

BRADSHAW, J.: Africa: Paramount Necessity for the Prosperity of the Industries of England.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 27. 1878–1879. P. 368.)

BRAND, W. F.: Chamberlainia.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 155. 1901. Pp. 262.)

BRIGHT, F.: Life on a South African Ostrich Farm.
(*Girl's Realm.* June 1901.)

BRINCKER, P. H.: Contributions towards Bantu Philology.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 13. 1904.)

(BRITISH COLONIES): Les Colonies anglaises de l'Afrique méridionale.
(*Revue Britannique.* December 1862. Pp. 257–300.)

(BRITISH INDIAN SUBJECTS): British Indian Subjects in British Colonies. Deputation to Mr. Morley on behalf of British Indians in South Africa, etc.
(*Journal of the East Indian Association*, vol. 40. 1907.)

(BRITISH POLICY): English Policy in South Africa. (Review of works by Wilmot, etc.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 143. 1877. P. 105.)

(BRITISH POLICY): British Policy in South Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. p. 147.)

(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA): Colonial England: British South Africa. (Review of Works by Greswell and others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 70, N.S. 1886. P. 157.)

BROOKS, S.: British and Dutch in South Africa.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 100. 1899–1900. P. 304.)

BROOKS, S.: Our Next Blunder in South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 37. 1901. P. 524.)

(BROOME, Lady MARY ANNE): Letters from South Africa. By Lady Barker.
(*Lippincott's Magazine*, vols. 17–19. 1875–1876.)

BROUGH, B. H.: The Mining Industries of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 41. 1892-1893. P. 166.)

BROWN, E. W.: With the British Association in South Africa.
(*Popular Science Monthly.* January–February 1906. Pp. 5-20, 145–160.)

BROOME, R. G. M.: Supremacy in South Africa.
(*Nautical Magazine.* March 1900.)

BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES: Colonial Annexations in South Africa.
(*The Nation*, vol. 36. 1882.)

(BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES): Impressions of South Africa.
(*Century Magazine.* May–July 1896.)

(BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES): Impressions of South Africa.
(*The Century*, vol. 52. 1896. Pp. 48, 241, 442.)

(BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES): Impressions of South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 90. 1898. P. 21.)

(BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES): Impressions of South Africa. (A Review.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 187. 1898. P. 227.)

(BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES): Impressions of South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 94. 1900. P. 183.)

BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. JAMES: Cecil John Rhodes.
(*The Nation.* April, 1902.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : The Vanishing Eland.
(*Chambers's Journal.* October 1894.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : The Extermination of Great Game in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 62. 1894. P. 538.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : A Friend of Livingstone.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1894. P. 420.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : A Boer Pastoral.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 158. 1895. P. 130.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : In Praise of the Boers.
(*Nineteenth Century.* March 1896.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Who are the Boers ?
(*Chambers's Journal.* June 1896.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Springboks and Springbok Shooting.
(*Longman's Magazine*, vol. 29. 1896–1897. P. 252.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Sport with South African Game Birds.
(*Badminton Magazine*, vol. 7. 1898. P. 165.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Rhinoceros and Lion Hunting in Africa.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 20. 1898–1899. P. 361.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : British and Dutch in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 187.)

BRYDEN, H. A. British and Dutch in South Africa. (A letter.)
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 717.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Settlers and Settlements in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 247.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Charles John Andersson ; a Forgotten South African Hunter.
(*Longman's Magazine.* November 1902.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : Decline and Fall of the South African Elephant.
(*Fortnightly Review.* January 1903. Pp. 100–108.)

BUCKLAND, A. W. : Prehistoric Remains in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 16. 1887.)

BUCKLAND, A. W. : Traces of a Vanished Civilisation in Darkest Africa.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1891. P. 325.)

(BURCHELL, WILLIAM J.) : Burchell's Travels in South Africa.
(*Eclectic Review*, vols. 35, 39. 1854 and 1856.)

BURNET, AMOS : South Africa's Greatest Problem.
(*London Quarterly Review.* April 1907.)

BUTLER, M. : Fifty-eight Years as Child and Woman in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review.* April 1900. Pp. 537–550.)

BUTLER, W. F. : South Africa.
(*Good Words.* 1876. Pp. 52, 98, 168, 231.)

BUTTGENBACH, H. : Quelques Notes sur l'Afrique du Sud.
(*Bulletin de la Société d'Études Coloniales*, vol. 11. 1904.)

BÜTTNER, C. G. : Die Bantu-Völker.
(*Export.* 1888.)

(BUXTON, Sir THOMAS FOWELL) : African Slave Trade.
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 72. 1840–1841. P. 179.)

(BUXTON, Sir THOMAS FOWELL) : Slave Trade. Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton.
(*North American Review*, vol. 71. 1850. P. 1.) See AUTHOR-CATALOGUE.

CAILLIATTE, C. : Les Voyages de Livingstone dans l'Afrique australe, de 1849 à 1864.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* April 1866.)

CALLAWAY, The Rt. Rev. HENRY : On Infanticide amongst certain Tribes of Kaffirs.
(*Anthropological Review*, vol. 4. 1866. P. 137–139.)

CAMERON, Lieut. : On the Anthropology of Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 6. 1877. P. 167.)

CAMERON, A. M. : South African Problems.
(*Calcutta Review.* July 1898.)

CAMERON, V. L. : Our Rights and Prospects in Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 15. 1890. P. 721.)

(CAMPBELL, Rev. JOHN) : Campbell's Travels in South Africa. By J. Foster.
(*Eclectic Review*, vol. 22. 1850.)

CANTON, W. : From One Point of View.
(*Good Words.* 1900. P. 499.)

(CAPE COLONY) : The Cape from a French Point of View.
(*Review of Reviews.* January 1892.)

CAREY, C. W. : Ostrich-farming in South Africa.
(*Strand Magazine.* August 1894.)

CARLYLE, J. E. : The Kaffir, or Bantu Tribes of South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1878. Pp. 568, 605.)

CARMAN, A. R. : Radicalism and the Imperial Spirit.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 18.)

CARMICHAEL, C. H. E. : European Interests in Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* Second Series, vol. 4. 1892. P. 85.)

CARTWRIGHT, A. : South African Progress and Federation.
(*Greater Britain.* February 1892.)

CARTWRIGHT, A. : The South African Labour Question.
(*Westminster Review.* July 1893.)

CASE, Prof. T. : The Influence of Mr Rhodes' Will on Oxford.
(*National Review.* May 1902.)

CASSIDY, J. : Kaffirs and their Ways.
(*Ludgate.* March 1899.)

CASSIDY, J. : The Wool Industry of South Africa.
(*Windsor Magazine.* April 1899.)

(CATHOLIC CHURCH IN SOUTH AFRICA) : The Catholic Church in South Africa. (Review of Works by Louvet and Others.)
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 126. 1900. P. 46.)

(CATHOLIC MISSIONS) : Catholic Missions in Central Africa
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 88. 1881. P. 394.)

CAVENDISH, Lady F. : Five Months in South Africa.
(*Murray's Magazine.* April 1890.)

CECIL, E. : Women Emigrants to South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* April 1902.)

CECIL, E. : Cecil Rhodes, the Matoppos and Inyanga.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* June 1902.)

CECIL, EVELYN : British Communication with East and South Africa
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 630.)

(CENTRAL AFRICAN QUESTION): The Central African Question.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 143. 1888. P. 547.)

(CENTRAL SOUTH AFRICAN MISSIONS): Christian Missions in Central South Africa. (Review of Works by Mackenzie, etc.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 41. 1873–1874. P. 332.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): The Dangerous Ignorance of Mr. Chamberlain in South African Affairs.
(*Investors' Review*. April 1896.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain's Inheritance. By E. B. Iwan-Müller.
(*New Review*. May 1896.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): The Earlier Policy of Mr. Chamberlain in Africa.
(*Review of Reviews*. January 1897.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain as an Empire-Builder.
(*Nineteenth Century*. March 1902.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH): Mr. Chamberlain's New Chapter. By E. Salmon.
(*Fortnightly Review*. April 1903.)

CHATELAINE, H.: England's Possessions in Africa.
(*Chautauquan*. May 1891.)

(CHURCH OF ENGLAND): The Church of England in South Africa.
(*Church Quarterly*. April 1897.)

(CIVILISATION AND BARBARISM): Civilisation and Barbarism in South Africa.
(*Nature*, vol. 24. 1881. P. 227.)

(CIVILISATION OF AFRICA): Civilisation of Africa. (Review of Works by Cresson and Others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 15. 1831. P. 506.)

CLARK, Dr. G. B.: British Policy towards the Boers.
(*Forum*. May 1900. Pp. 263–282.)

CLARKE, Lieut.-Col. Sir M. J.: Education of Natives in South Africa.
(*Board of Education Report*, vol. 13. 1905.)

CLAVÉ, J.: L'Hydrologie de l'Afrique australe.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. May 1882.)

CLERKE, Miss E. M.: The Catholic Church in South Africa.
(*Dublin Review*. January 1900.)

CLEVELAND, F. A.: The South African Conflict—its legal and political aspect.
(*Annals of the American Academy*. January 1900.)

COCHRAN, C. F.: The Anglo-Boer Struggle.
(*Arena*. March 1900.)

COHEN, W. S.: Help to Ruined Farmers in South Africa.
(*Westminster*. December 1901.)

COLENSO, Miss H. E.: England and the Native Races: Interview by W. H. Golding.
(*Great Thoughts*. July 1896.)

COLENSO, Miss H. E.: The Problem of the Races in South Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly*. July 1897.)

(COLLEY, Sir GEORGE POMEROY): Butler's Life of Colley. 1899. See GRIFFITHS, A.

(COLLEY, Sir GEORGE POMEROY): See BRACKENBURY, H.

(COLLEY, Sir GEORGE POMEROY): See MEYNELL, W.

COLLEY, Rev. R.: On South Africa.
(*The Month.* November 1893.)

COLLINS, J. C.: The Rhodes Bequest and University Federation.
(*Nineteenth Century.* July 1904. Pp. 970–984.)

("COLONIAL"): The Empire and Downing Street.
(*New Review*, vol. 15. 1896. P. 396.)

(COLONIAL LIFE): Colonial Life in South Africa.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 26. 1871.)

COLQUHOUN, C.: The Boers at Home.
(*Temple Magazine.* January 1900.)

COLQUHOUN, C.: Lord Milner: the Pro-Consul and his Work.
(*University Magazine.* July 1901.)

(COMING RUSH): The Coming Rush to South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* August 1902.)

(COMING WAR): The Coming War.
(*United Service Magazine.* June 1891.)

(CONFEDERATION): South African Confederation Blue-Books relating to South Africa, 1877–1880.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 56. 1881. P. 1.)

(CONFERENCE): The South African Conference.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 129. 1888. P. 490.)

CORBET, W. J.: Salmagundi.
(*Westminster Review.* June 1903.)

COURTNEY, Rt. Hon. L. H., Lord: The Outlook in South Africa.
(*North American Review.* August 1902.)

COUSINS, H. T.: The Boers, their Religious Peculiarities.
(*Sunday Strand.* April 1900.)

COUTOULY, C. DE: Autour d'une Colonie autonome: Les Afrikanders, les Origines de l'autonomie du Cap.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* December 1891.)

COWEN, CHARLES: Old South African Homesteads.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

CRAIES, W. F.: Law of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*, vol. 2, N.S. 1900.)

CRANE, S.: The Great Boer Trek.
(*Cosmopolitan.* June 1900. Pp. 153–158.)

CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C.: Notes on South Africa.
(*Progressive Review.* March 1897.)

CROSS, J. W.: The Need of Capital and Population in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* April 1902.)

(CRYING NEED): Crying Need of South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review.* July 1902.)

(CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON): Hunter's Life in South Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 68. 1850. P. 231.)

(CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON): Hunter's Life in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 71. 1850. P. 359.)

(CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON): Hunter's Life in South Africa.
(*Chambers's Edinburgh Journal*, vol. 14. 1850. P. 72.)

(CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON): Hunter's Life in South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 88. 1850–1851. P. 1.)

CUNNINGHAM, W.: Impressions of South Africa.
(*National Review*. April 1906. Pp. 228–241.)

CURRIE, Sir DONALD: Thoughts upon the Present and Future of South Africa, etc.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 8. 1876-1877. P. 380.)

CURRIE, Sir DONALD: South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 19. 1887–1888. P. 223.)

CURRY, D.: Explorations in South Africa.
(*Methodist Quarterly*, vol. 22. 1862.)

CUST, H.: The Dutch in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 198.)

CUST, H: Cecil John Rhodes
(*North American Review*. July 1902.)

CUST, R. N.: The Languages of Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 29. 1880–1881. P. 296.)

CUST, R. N.: The Ethics of African Geographical Exploration.
(*Asiastic Quarterly*. October 1892.)

CUST, R. N.: Africa in 1897.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. Third Series, vol. 4. 1897. P. 312.)

(CUSTOMS UNION): Customs Union in South Africa.
(*Outlook*. 3rd January 1902.)

CUYPER, A.: La Crise sud-Africaine.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. February 1900.)

(DA GAMA, VASCO): A Geographical Commemoration.
(*Natural Science*, vol. 12. 1898. P. 379.)

(DA GAMA, VASCO.): Vasco da Gama's Voyage to India.
(*Calcutta Review*. July–October 1898.)

DARNELL, B. H.: The Stone Epoch at the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*. 1872.)

DARRAGH, Rev. J. T.: The Native Problem in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*. January 1902.)

DAVIS, J. W.: By Coach through South Africa.
(*Lippincott's Magazine*. October 1902. Pp. 478–495.)

DAVIS, W. M.: The Mountains of Southernmost Africa.
(*Journal of the American Geographical Society*, vol. 38. 1906.)

DE QUINTON, R., and OSWALD, F. L.: Cecil Rhodes' Aims and Ideas.
(*Arena*. June 1902. Pp. 573–584.)

DE SMIDT, A.: History of the Surveys and of the Cartography of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Sixth International Geographical Congress*. 1895.)

DE THIERRY, C.: England and her Colonies.
(*New Review*, vol. 16. 1897. P. 436.)

DE THIERRY, C. : From the Cape to Cairo.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 20. 1898–1899. P. 533.)

DE THIERRY, C. : The Cape to Cairo Railway.
(*Empire Review*. February 1899.)

DE THIERRY, C. : The Colonial Office Myth.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 365.)

DE THIERRY, C. : The Zambesi, the African Waterway of the Future.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*. July 1901.)

DE THIERRY, C. : The Loyalists of South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. September 1901.)

DE THIERRY, C. : Cecil Rhodes. 1902. See also SAUER, Dr. HANS ; DE THIERRY, C ; and FORT, G. S.

DE THIERRY, C. : The Coming Man in South Africa (Dr Jameson).
(*Empire Review*. September 1904.)

DE THIERRY, C., and MILLS, J. S. : Road to Settlement in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. January 1903.)

DE VILLIERS, Sir HENRY : Law of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*, vol. 3, N.S. 1901.)

DE VILLIERS, M. : Why South Africa Can Wait.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 40. 1896. P. 338.)

DE VILLIERS, M. : England's Advance North of the Orange River.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 41. 1897. P. 366.)

DICEY, E. : Mr. Cecil Rhodes as Premier.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 176.)

DICEY, E. : Is Central Africa Worth Having ?
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 488.)

DICEY, E. : Why South Africa Cannot Wait.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 39. 1896. P. 721.)

DICEY, E. : Rhodes Redivivus.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 70. 1898. P. 605.)

DICEY, E. : Mr. Rhodes' Speeches.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 467.)

DICEY, E. : Cecil John Rhodes in Egypt.
(*Fortnightly Review*. May 1902.)

DICEY, E. : The Confederation of South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 668.)

DICEY, E. : South African Reconstruction.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 860.)

DILKE, Sir CHARLES : Civilisation in Africa.
(*Cosmopolitan Review*. July 1896.)

(" DIPLOMATIST ") : The Loss of British South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. April 1908.)

DOBBIE, J. : The Black Problem. (*Empire Review*. July 1903.)

DOBE, Rev. J. L. : A Native View of Christianity in South Africa.
(*Missionary Review*. June 1901.)

DOLMAN, F. : The Rulers of South Africa.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 20. 1900. P. 292.)

(DOMESTIC POLICY) : Domestic Policies of South African States.
(*Calcutta Review*. October 1898.)

DORWARD, J. C.: The Missionary Situation in South Africa.
(*Missionary Review.* January 1900.)

DRAYSON, Major-General A. W.: Along the Coast of South Africa.
(*St James' Magazine,* vol. 12. 1863.)

DRAYSON, Major-Gen. A. W.: The South African Elephant at Home
(*Captain.* July 1899.)

DRONSART, M.: Cecil Rhodes.
(*Le Correspondant,* No. 892. 1899. Pp. 752–768.)

DU CHAILLU, P.: Electing an African King.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1861. P. 469.)

DUFF, M. E. GRANT: South Africa: an Unspoken Speech.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 36. 1881. P. 209.)

DURBAN, W.: On a South African Ostrich Farm.
(*Anglo-American Magazine.* January 1901.)

(DUTCH CRUELTY): Cruelty of the Dutch in South Africa.
(*Methodist Magazine,* vol. 44. 1821.)

(DUTCH IN SOUTH AFRICA): The Dutch in South Africa.
(*Greater Britain.* January 1892.)

DUTTON, F.: The Land Settlement in South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* June 1902.)

EDDIE, Major L. A.: The Black Rain of August 6th, 1899.
(*Knowledge,* vol. 23. 1900. P. 19.)

EDWARDS, F. A.: Livingstonia.
(*Gentleman's Magazine.* New Series, vol. 19. 1877. P. 493.)

EDWARDS, F. A.: A Successful African Journey.
(*Gentleman's Magazine,* vol. 26, N.S. 1881. P. 347.)

EDWARDS, N.: Some African Methods of Travel.
(*Wide World Magazine.* November 1901.)

ELLAM, J. E.: Capitalist Patriotism and its Effects in South Africa.
(*New Century Review.* October 1900.)

ELSDALE, Lieut.-Col. H.: The South African Problem.
(*National Review,* vol. 13. 1889. P. 750.)

ELSDALE, Lieut.-Col. H.: The Problem of the Races in South Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* April 1896.)

EMANUEL, F. L.: British and Dutch Architecture in South Africa.
(*Architectural Review.* January–February 1900.)

ENFIELD, L.: The New South African Situation.
(*To-morrow.* August 1896.)

(ENGLISHMEN IN AFRICA): Englishmen in Africa.
(*All the Year Round.* Third Series, vol. 11. 1894. P. 399.)

ESCOTT, T. H. S.: Affairs in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 42. 1884.)

(ETHNOLOGICAL CURIOSITIES): Ethnological Curiosities from South Africa.
(*Once a Week,* vol. 4, N.S. 1869–1870. P. 301.)

(EUROPE IN AFRICA): Europe in Africa. (Review of Works by Brown and Others.)
(*London Quarterly Review,* vol. 85. 1895–1896. P. 205.)

(EUROPEANS IN CENTRAL AFRICA): Critical Position of Europeans in Central Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 146. 1889. P. 114.)

EYRE, J. R.: Bound for Africa on the *Raglan Castle.*
(*Idler.* November 1901.)

F——, W. S.: What Chance in South Africa? By W. S. F.
(*Leisure Hour.* November 1901.)

FARRAR, F. W.: Africa and the Drink Trade.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 52. 1887. P. 39.)

FARRELLY, M. J.: Negrophilism in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review.* August 1902.)

FARRELLY, M. J.: South Africa and India.
(*New Liberal Review.* November 1902.)

FAURE, D. P.: Pro Patriâ. The South African Problem.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 40. 1883. P. 824.)

FAWCETT, M. G.: Impressions of South Africa in 1901 and 1903.
(*Contemporary Review.* November 1903. Pp. 635–655.)

(FEDERATION): Federation in South Africa. (Review of Correspondence.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 192. 1900. P. 505.)

FEILDEN, H. W.: Notes on Stone Implements from South Africa. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 13. 1883. Pp. 162–174.)

FIRTH, J. B.: Nomenclature of South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* February 1901.)

(FITZPATRICK, Sir PERCY J. (and Others)): British Supremacy in South Africa. (Review of Works by Fitzpatrick and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 190. 1899. P. 550.)

(FIVE YEARS IN SOUTH AFRICA): Cinq années de la vie d'un chasseur dans l'Afrique méridionale.
(*Revue Britannique.* August, September, November, December 1850.)

FLETCHER, T.: The Native Problem in South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* May 1908.)

FLETCHER, W. S.: Kaffir Manners and Customs.
(*Leisure Hour.* October 1902.)

FLUX, A. W.: Banking in Canada, Australia, and South Africa.
(*Canadian Bankers' Association*, vol. 10. 1903.)

FOCK, A.: Economic Conquest of Africa by the Railroads.
(*Smithsonian Report.* 1904.)

FONTPERTUIS, AD. F. DE: L'Afrique australe.
(*Nouvelle Revue.* 15th August 1885.)

FORSTER, H. O. A.: South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 27. 1896. P. 516.)

FORT, G. S.: Cecil Rhodes. 1902. See also SAUER, Dr. HANS; DE THIERRY, C.; and FORT, G. S.

FORT, G. S.: The Situation in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review.* November 1905. Pp. 854–855.)

FOSTER, J.: Campbell's Travels in South Africa.
(*Eclectic Review*, vol. 22. 1850.)

FOWLER, R. N.: The Boers.
(*National Review*, vol. 2. 1883–1884. P. 851.)

FOX, A. F.; MACDONNELL, J.; and SEEBOHM, H. F.: The Native Labour Question in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*. April 1903. Pp. 540–553.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: The Union of Various Portions of British South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 12. 1880–1881. P. 134.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: The Industrial Resources of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 29. 1880–1881. Pp. 185, 202.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: On the Laws affecting the Relations between Civilised and Savage Life, as bearing on the Dealings of Colonists with Aborigines. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Society*, vol. 11. 1881. Pp. 313–354.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: On Systems of Land Tenure among Aboriginal Tribes in South Africa. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Society*, vol. 12. 1882. Pp. 258–276.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: Have We a Colonial Policy?
(*National Review*, vol. 2. 1883–94. P. 1.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: Historical Sketch of South Africa.
(*Royal Historical Society Transactions*, vol. 12. 1885.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE: Martineau's Life, etc.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 157. 1895. P. 351.)

(FRERE, Sir BARTLE): The South African Policy of Sir Bartle Frere. 1900.
See WORSFOLD, W. BASIL.

FRITSCH, GUSTAV: South African Races.
(*Nature*, vol. 9. 1873–1874. P. 479.)

(FRONTIER LIFE): Frontier Life in South Africa.
(*Sunday Magazine*, vol. 11. 1882.)

FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY: South Africa Once More.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 32. 1879. P. 449.)

FYFE, H. C.: A Breath from the Veld.
(*Pearson's Magazine*. July 1898.)

(GALTON, FRANCIS): Galton's Experiences in South Africa.
(*Living Age*, vol. 38. 1852.)

GARRETT, F. EDMUND: How We Lost the United States of Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 22. 1893–1894. P. 681.)

GARRETT, F. EDMUND: The Inevitable in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 457.)

GARRETT, F. EDMUND: Sir Alfred Milner and his Work.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 153.)

GARRETT, F. EDMUND: Rhodes in his Home.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*. May 1902.)

GARRETT, F. EDMUND: The Character of Cecil Rhodes.
(*Contemporary Review*. June 1902.)

GATHORNE-HARDY, G.: Sport with the Imperial Yeomanry.
(*Badminton Magazine*. January 1901.)

GAWLE, J. C.: On the History, etc., of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 22. 1873–1874. P. 547.)

GAWLER, Colonel H. C.: British Troops and Savage Warfare, with special reference to the Kaffir Wars.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 17. 1873.)

GAWLER, Colonel H. C.: Trade and Prospects of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 22. 1874.)

GAWLER, Colonel H. C.: South Africa and its Military Aspect.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute*, vol. 23. 1879.)

(GEOGRAPHICAL DISCOVERY): On Recent Geographical Discovery and Research.
(*North British Review*, vol. 39. 1863. P. 357.)

(GEOLOGY): Geology of Africa.
(*Geological Magazine*. Decade 4, vol. 4, N.S. 1897. P. 179.)

GILL, Sir DAVID: The Geodetic Survey of South Africa.
(*Geographical Congress*. 1895.)

GLANVILLE, P. B.: South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 6. 1874–1875. P. 155.)

GLANVILLE, P. B.: Industrial Progress of the Natives of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 24. 1876.)

GLARDON, AUGUSTE: Encore dans l'Afrique australe.
(*Bibliothèque universelle et Revue Suisse* (Lausanne). 1899. Pp. 545–575.)

GLAVE, E. J.: In the Heart of Africa.
(*The Century*, vol. 52. 1896. P. 918.)

(GOLD QUESTION): More about the Gold Question.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1896. P. 147.)

(GOLDFIELDS): The Goldfields of South Africa.
(*Colburn*, vol. 143. 1868.)

(GOLDFIELDS): Ancient and Modern Goldfields. (Review of Works by Patterson and Others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 64, N.S. 1883. P. 378.)

(GOLDFIELDS): South African Goldfields.
("Geographical Notes," *Nature*, vol. 41. 1889–1890. P. 164.)

(GOLDFIELDS): Off to the Goldfields.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1899–1900. P. 118.)

GOLDIE, Sir G. T.: Progress of Exploration, etc. in Africa, etc.
(*Geographical Journal*, vol. 17. 1901. P. 231.)

GOLDING, L.: Quaint South African Customs and Beliefs.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1898–1899. P. 822.)

GOLDMANN, C. S.: The Labour Problem in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. April 1903.)

GOLDMANN, C. S.: South Africa and her Labour Problem.
(*Nineteenth Century*. May 1904. Pp. 848–880.)

GOMME, ALICE B.: Boer Folk-Medicine and some Parallels.
(*Folk Lore*. March, June 1902.)

GOOCH, W. D.: Notes on the Stone Age in South Africa. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 11. 1881. Pp. 124–183.)

GOODENOUGH, H. D.: The Future of South Africa.
(*Independent*. 21st August 1900. Pp. 2013–2015.)

GORDON, H. L.: The Medical Profession in South Africa.
(*Medical Magazine.* February 1896.)

GREEN, E. M.: Native Unrest in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 708.)

GREEN, E. M.: Agricultural Education of Natives.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 104.)

GREENWOOD, F.: The Exclusion of Foreigners: a Violent Proposal.
(*Nineteenth Century.* February 1902.)

GREGORY, J. W.: The Proposed German Barrier across Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 39. 1896. P. 240.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Education of the South African Tribes.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 15. 1883–1884. P. 58.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Germans in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 42. 1884. P. 385.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Life in South Africa.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 51. 1884–1885. P. 278.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Europe and Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 151. 1892. P. 843.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: South African Policy.
(*National Review*, vol. 22. 1893–1894. P. 394.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Germans in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 209.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The High Commissionership of South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 716.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Federalism in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 617.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: South African Scenery.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1899–1900. P. 638.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Names and Places in South Africa.
(*Good Words.* 1900. P. 348.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Dutch Church and the Boers.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 178.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Bird-Life on the Veld.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1900–1901. P. 682.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: The Language Question in South Africa
(*Empire Review.* August 1901.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Education in South Africa.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* July 1902.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W.: Farming in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review.* January 1903.)

GREY, Earl (third Earl): South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 8. 1880. P. 933.)

GREY, ALBERT HENRY GEORGE (fourth Earl): Past and Future Policy in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 5. 1879. P. 583.)

GREY, ALBERT HENRY GEORGE (fourth Earl): The Prospect in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 21. 1887. P. 428.)

GREY, Sir GEORGE: In Praise of the Boers; interview.
(*Humanitarian.* April 1896.)

GRIFFIN, L.: Indian Immigration to South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* May 1902.)

GRIFFITHS, A.: Butler's Life of Colley.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 71. 1899. P. 306.)

GROGAN, EWART S.: Cecil Rhodes.
(*World's Work.* February 1901.)

GROHMAN, W. A. BAILLIE-: African Big Game in the Sixteenth Century.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* October 1899.)

HADDON, A. C.: String Figures from South Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 36. 1906. Pp. 142–149.)

(HAM): Sons of Ham.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 27. 1881. P. 581.)

HAMILTON, A: On the Trade with the Coloured Races of Africa.
(*Journal of the Statistical Society*, vol. 31. 1868. P. 25.)

HAMMOND, J. H.: South Africa and its Future.
(*North American Review*, vol. 164. 1897. P. 233.)

HARRIS, Dr F. RUTHERFOORD: The Fate of South Africa.
(*New Review*, vol. 14. 1896. P. 331.)

(HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS): Expedition into Southern Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 64. 1839. P. 188.)

HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS: Expédition du capitaine Harris dans le sud de l'Afrique. Par T. Pavie.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1843.)

(HARRIS, Major Sir WILLIAM CORNWALLIS): Game and Wild Animals of Southern Africa.
(*Foreign Quarterly Review*, vol. 34. 1844–1845. P. 421.)

HARRISON, F.: Justice: English and French.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 7. 1899. P. 169.)

HARRISON, F.: The Rejected Queen's Speech.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 7. 1899. P. 185.)

HARVIE, E. F.: British Military Farms in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review.* August 1905. Pp. 294–301.)

HEATH, R.: The Kaffir and his Masters.
(*Humane Review*, vol. 1. 1900–1901. P. 72.)

HELY-HUTCHINSON, Lady: Female Emigration to South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* January 1902. Pp. 71–87.) See AUTHOR-CATALOGUE.

HENNESSY, J. P.: The African Bubble.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 1.)

HENNESSY, J. P.: Is Central Africa Worth Having?
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 478.)

HERBERT, H. A., and ST. ALDWYN, The Rt. Hon. Viscount: South African Problems.
(*Journal of the Institute of Bankers* (South Africa), vol. 4. 1907.)

HIGGINSON, C. G.: Dante and Rhodes: Modern Imperialism.
(*Positivist Review.* September 1902.)

HILDER, F. F. : British South Africa and the Transvaal.
(*National Geographic Magazine*, vol. 2. (WASHINGTON.) 1900.)

HILLIER, Dr. A. P. : The Native Races of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 30. 1898–1899. P. 30.)

HOBSON, J. A. : Capitalism and Imperialism in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 1.)

HOBSON, J. A. : The Proconsulate of Milner.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 540.)

HODGKIN, H. : Pennsylvania and South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 155. 1901. P. 614.)

HOFMEYR, A. : An Afrikander's Reflections on the Future of South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 36. 1900–1901. P. 128.)

HOLDEN, Rev. WILLIAM C. : Missions in South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 50. 1878. P. 254.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Reise in Süd Afrika, 1873–1877.
(*Mittheilungen Geogr. Gessell.* (Wien.) 1877.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : The Past, Present, and Future Trade of the Cape Colonies with Central Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 11. 1879–1880. P. 57.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : On the Central South African Tribes from the South Coast to the Zambesi. With Discussion.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 10. 1880. Pp. 2–20.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : African Travels.
(*Nature*, vol. 24. 1881. Pp. 35, 58.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Reise in Süd-Afrika.
(*Mittheilungen der K. K. Geogr. Gesellschaft* (Wien), vol. 29. 1886.)

HOLUB, Dr. EMIL : Von Cape Town bis Pandama Teuka.
(*Geogr. Rundschau*, No. 7. 1887.)

HOPKINS, J. C. : Cecil Rhodes and South Africa.
(*Canadian Magazine*. September 1894.)

HOPKINS, J. C. : British Policy in South Africa.
(*Canadian Magazine*. March 1900.)

HOPKINS, J. C. : A Canadian View of the South African Question.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. January 1901.)

(HORSE SICKNESS) : La "Horse Sickness," ou Maladie des Chevaux dans l'Afrique du Sud.
(*Bulletin de la Société d'Études Coloniales*, vol. 8. 1901.)

HOSKEN, W. : The Future of South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 551.)

HOWARD, Major-Gen. O. O. : Military Problems in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 192.)

HOWARTH, ANNA : The Boer at Home.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 9, N.S. 1900. P. 118.)

HUBBARD, G. G. : The English in South Central Africa.
(*M'Clure's Magazine*. July 1896.)

HÜBNER, JOSEPH ALEXANDER, Count VON : Through the British Empire.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 67. 1886–1887. P. 101.)

HUDSON, W. : The Boer, the Church, and the Native in South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*. April 1900.)

HUMBERT, A. C. : A Trekking Trip in South Africa.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 98. 1898–1899. P. 376.)

HUNT, Dr. JAMES : On the Physical and Mental Character of the Negro.
(*Anthropological Review*, vol. 1. 1863. P. 386.)

HUTCHINS, D. E. : Cycles of Drought, etc., in South Africa.
(*Nature*, vol. 42. 1890. P. 4.)

HUTCHINSON, E. : Civilisation and Barbarism in Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 27. 1878–1879. P. 636.)

HUTTEN, T. C. : The Servant-girl Problem in South Africa.
(*Harper's Bazaar*. April 1900.)

HUTTON, C. W. : The Political Outlook in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. February 1902.)

HYATT, S. P. : The Black Peril in South Africa.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*. March 1906. Pp. 392–400.)

(IMPERIAL RECRUITING GROUND) : South Africa as an Imperial Recruiting Ground.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*. September 1906. Pp. 816–822.)

(INDIAN DISABILITIES) : Indian Disabilities in South Africa.
(*Madras Review*. February 1902.)

(INDIAN GRIEVANCES) : The Grievances of the British Indians in South Africa.
(*Madras Review*. November 1896.)

(INDIANS IN SOUTH AFRICA) : Indians in South Africa. By C.
(*Madras Review*. May 1898.)

IRELAND, A. : Briton and Boer in South Africa.
(*Atlantic Monthly*, vol. 84. 1899. P. 721.)

IRELAND, W. A. : Growth of the British Colonial Conception.
(*Atlantic Monthly*, vol. 83. 1899. P. 488.)

(IRRIGATION) : Irrigation in South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1878. P. 141.)

IVENS, Dr. : L'Afrique Australe et la Colonisation Neerlandaise.
(*Bulletin de la Société d'Études Coloniales*. 1895.)

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. : Mr. Chamberlain's Inheritance.
(*New Review*. May 1896.)

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. : Sir Alfred Milner. See also (MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED (Viscount).)
(*National Review*. April 1901.)

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. : South Africa—Some False Analogies.
(*Fortnightly Review*. June 1901.)

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. : Cecil John Rhodes.
(*Fortnightly Review*. May 1902.)

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. : Lord Milner, Mr. Rhodes, and the South African Settlement.
(*Fortnightly Review*. September 1902.)

JACOBS, ALFRED : Explorations du David Livingstone dans l'Afrique Centrale.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. October 1856.)

JACOBS, ALFRED : L'Afrique australe et les nouvelles routes du Soudan.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. August 1857.)

JAGGER, J. W.: Prospects of Industrial Development in South Africa.
(*Canadian Bankers' Association*, vol. 13. 1905.)

JAGGER, J. W.: Prospects of Industrial Development in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Institute of Bankers* (South Africa), vol. 2. 1905.)

JARDINE, Sir JOHN: Lord Canning and Lord Milner.
(*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review.* April 1902.)

JEFFREYS, Colonel H. B.: Native Races of South Africa from a military point of view.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute*, vol. 51. 1907.)

JENKINS, J.: The Boer. By One Who Knows Him.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 646.)

JENNER, ALICE: Education in South Africa.
(*Journal of Education.* November 1896.)

JEUNE, Lady: The Emigration of Women to South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* November 1902.)

(JOHNSTON, CAMERON, and BECKETT): England and Germany in Africa. By Johnston, Cameron, and Beckett.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 54. 1890. P. 119.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: British South Central Africa, I.
(*New Review*, vol. 3. 1890. P. 97.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: The Development of Tropical Africa under British Auspices.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 54. 1890. P. 684.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: The Value of Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 169.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: The Boer Question.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 62. 1894. P. 161.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: Native Labour in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* November 1902.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: The White Man's Place in Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* June 1904. Pp. 937–946.)

JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: Conditions of Negro Labour in South Africa.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 11. 1904.)

JONES, RODERICK: The Black Peril in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* May 1904. Pp. 712–723.)

JONES, RODERICK: The Black Problem in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century.* May 1905. Pp. 760–776.)

JONES, Prof. T. RUPERT: The Mineral Wealth of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 18. 1886–1887. P. 217.)

K——, P. R.: From Johannesburg to the Congo State.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)

(KAFFIR FESTIVAL): The Feast of First-Fruits, A Kaffir Festival.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1876. P. 249.)

(KAFFIRS): How Kaffirs Travel.
(*Chambers's Journal.* February 1900.)

(KAFFIRS): Kaffirs.
(*Canadian Magazine.* October 1900.)

KARSLAKE, J. B.: Railway Development in Africa south of the Equator.
(*Empire Review.* June 1903.)

KEANE, A. H. : The Boers : a Characterisation.
(*Humanitarian.* June 1900.)

KEANE, A. H. : British South Africa.
(*Imperial and Colonial Magazine.* November–December 1900.)

KELLY, M. : A Holiday in South Africa.
(*English Illustrated.* November 1890.)

KELTIE, J. S. : British Interests in Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 54. 1888. P. 115.)

KELTIE, J. S. : About Africa.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 9. 1891. P. 177.)

KELTIE, J. S. : South African Problems.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 55. 1891. P. 825.)

KER, D. : Africa's Awakening.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 72. 1885–1886. P. 546.)

KER, D. : Recollections of African Explorers.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1890. P. 259.)

KEY, A. C. : Railway Development in South Africa.
(*Engineering Magazine.* May 1902.)

KEY, B. : On the Management of the Native Tribes of South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 39. 1881. P. 51.)

KIPLING, RUDYARD : The Sin of Witchcraft.
(*Harper's Magazine.* March 1900. Pp. 257–258.)

KIPLING, RUDYARD : "Cecil Rhodes." (Poem.)
(*M'Clure's Magazine.* June 1902.)

KIRBY, V. T. : Social Questions in South Africa.
(*Economic Review.* January 1896.)

KNIGHT, A. G. : Colonists and Savages in South Africa.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 40. 1880.)

KNIGHT, J. H. : South African Snapshots.
(*Wide World Magazine.* February 1900.)

KNIGHT, J. H. : Recent Progress on the Cape to Cairo Railway.
(*Engineering Magazine.* October 1905.)

(KOE, A. B.) : An African Adventure.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44. 1898. P. 448.)

(LABOUR PROBLEM) : The Labour Problem in South Africa. By a Member of Winchester College.
(*National Review.* July 1906. Pp. 852–860.)

LACY, GEORGE : Some Boer Characteristics.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 43.)

LACY, GEORGE : A Century of Exploration in South Africa.
(*Journal of the African Society.* January 1902.)

LAGDEN, Sir GODFREY : A View of South African Natives and their Problems.
(*Fortnightly Review.* April–June 1908.)

LAIDLAW, G. E. : Ethnological Observations in South Africa.
(*American Antiquarian.* March 1902.)

(LAND SETTLEMENT) : The Reconstruction of South Africa : land settlement.
(*National Review.* April 1902.)

LANE, J. H. : British-Boer Relations in South Africa.
(*Anglo-American.* June 1900.)

(LATROBE, Rev. L. C.): Latrobe's Visit to South Africa.
(*Eclectic Review*, vol. 28. 1852.)

LAURENCE, Sir PERCIVAL MAITLAND: Public Libraries in South Africa.
(*Library*. January 1897.)

LAW, Captain J. P.: Stray Sport on Active Service in South Africa.
(*Badminton Magazine*, vol. 11. 1900. P. 617.)

LAYLAND, W.: The Cave Cannibals of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Ethnological Society*, vol. 1, N.S. 1869. Pp. 76–80.)

LECKY, E.: Tromp's Recollections of South Africa at the Time of the Annexation of the Transvaal.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 72. 1880. P. 343.)

LECKY, ELISABETH: A Warning to Imperialists.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 40. 1896. P. 19.)

LECLERCQ, JULES: La Carrière coloniale de Cecile Rhodes.
(*Revue generale*. May 1902. BRUXELLES.)

LEGGETT, T. H.: Diamond Mining in South Africa.
(*Cassier's Magazine*. September 1898.)

LENNARD, W.: Milner and South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*. July 1902.)

LEROY-BEAULIEU, P.: Boers et Anglais dans l'Afrique du Sud.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. February 1896.)

(LIBERALS AND SOUTH AFRICA): The Liberals and South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*. April 1894.)

(LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY): Lichtenstein's Travels in South Africa.
(*Eclectic Review*, vol. 17. 1812.)

LIGHTBODY, W. M.: The Colour Question in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*. January 1906. Pp. 41–46.)

LINDSAY, R. L.: A Recent Visit to the Boers.
(*Living Age*, vol. 160. 1883.)

(LION-SLAYERS): Lion-Slayers and Man-Eaters.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 13. 1856. P. 222.)

LITTLE, J. S.: The Enemies of South Africa.
(*New Century Review*. July–August 1897).

LIVESEY, A. W.: Our South African Colonists: Their Ultimate Attitude.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 517.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Explorations du David Livingstone dans l'Afrique Centrale. Par Alfred Jacobs.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. October 1856.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Resumé historique des Explorations. . . . Par V. A. Malte-Brun.
(*Nouvelle Annales des Voyages*. April 1857.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone and his African Discoveries.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1857. Pp. 246, 262, 279, 302.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone's Travels in South Africa.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 16. 1857–1858. P. 304.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): David Livingstone's Missionary Travels, etc., in South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 9. 1857–1858. P. 431.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone's Travels in South Africa.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 57. 1858. P. 118.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): David Livingstone's Missionary Travels, etc., in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 13, N.S. 1858. P. 1.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 27. 1858. P. 105.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dernières découvertes dans l'Afrique méridionale. Par le missionaire Livingstone.
(*Revue Britannique.* March–June 1858.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): See also *Petermann's* "*Geographischen Mittheilungen.*" GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1861, etc.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): See also "*Ausland*": Zeitschrift für allgemein. Erdskunde. 1862. Also No. 31. Pp. 721–726. 1872. 1862–1872.

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone's Last African Expedition.
(*Harper's New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 32. 1865–1866. P. 709.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Les Voyages de Livingstone dans l'Afrique australe, de 1849 à 1864. Par C. Caillatte.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* April 1866.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Recent Travels.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 29, N. S. 1866. P. 178.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Explorations.
(*Nature*, vol. 1. 1869. P. 72.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Dr. Livingstone's Explorations.
(*Nature*, vol. 1. 1869. P. 240.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone's African Explorations.
(*American Journal of Science and Arts*, vol. 99. 1870. P. 14.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Livingstone's Discoveries.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1872. P. 609.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): L'Afrique et le docteur Livingstone.
(*Revue Britannique.* July 1874. Pp. 101–126.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): David Livingstone's Last Journals.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 50. 1874–1875. P. 544.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID): Auszüge aus seinen Tagebüchern, 1866–1867.
(*Ex. Peterman's* "*Geographischen Mittheilungen,*" vol. II. GOTHA: J. PERTHES. Quarto. 1875.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID and CHARLES): D. and C. Livingstone's Expedition to the Zambesi.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1866. P. 93.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID (and Others)): Recent African Explorations (Review of Works by Livingstone and Others.)
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 44. 1858. P. 158.)

(LIVINGSTONE, DAVID (and Others)): African Discovery. (Review of Works by Livingstone and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 109. 1861. P. 496.)

LOBB, R. P.: A Tale of the Veld.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 20. 1900. P. 78.)

LOVETT, Rev. R.: Dr. Vanderkemp and his Work in South Africa.
(*Sunday at Home.* April 1897.)

LOW, S: South African Problems and Lessons.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 865.)

LOW, S. : Current Politics : A Conservative View.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 147.)

LOW, S. : Some Conversations with Rhodes in London.
(*Nineteenth Century*. May 1902.)

LOWY, ROBERT L. : South African Railways : their present position and future development.
(*African World Annual*. 1904. Pp. 113–116.)

LUARD, Major-General C. E. : South Africa.
(*Land Magazine*. July 1899.)

LUCAS, C. P. : Historical Geography of the British Colonies. (The Liberals and South Africa.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 178. 1894. P. 435.)

LUCY, H. W. : From Cape Town to Cairo.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 61. 1894. P. 410.)

LUGARD, Brig.-General Sir F. D. : Routes in Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 25. 1895. P. 765.)

LUGARD, Brig.-General Sir F. D. : The Extension of British Influence (and Trade) in Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 27. 1895–1896. P. 4.)

LUGARD, F. W. : Liquor Traffic in Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 42. 1897. P. 766.)

LYDEKKER, R. : Africa and its Animals.
(*Knowledge*, vol. 21. 1898. P. 137.)

LYDEKKER, R. : The Animals of Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*. October 1904. Pp. 465–492.)

LYTTLETON, The Rt. Hon. ARTHUR : Practical Problems in South Africa.
(*North American Review*. August 1902.)

LYTTLETON, The Rt. Hon. ARTHUR : The Government and South Africa.
(*National Review*. April 1906. Pp. 219–227.)

M'CANN, R. : The Boers in History.
(*Gunton's Magazine*. July 1900. Pp. 45–49.)

MACCULLAH, A. A. : What is to be the Language of South Africa ?
(*Contemporary Review*. September 1902.)

MACCULLAH, A. A. : The South African Natives.
(*Contemporary Review*. February 1903. Pp. 201–211.)

MACDONALD, Rev. J. : Bantu Legends and Customs.
(*Folk Lore*. September 1892.)

MACDONALD, Rev. J. : Manners, Customs, Superstitions, and Religions of South African Tribes.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 19. 1889. Pp. 264–296.)

MACDONALD, Rev. J. : Manners, Customs, Superstitions, and Religions of the South African Tribes. Second Paper.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 20. 1890. Pp. 113–140.)

MACDONELL, J. : The Question of Native Races in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 367.)

MACFADYEN, IRENE ASHBY- : In Darkest Africa.
(*Independent*. (New York.) 19th January 1905.)

MACKARNESS, FREDERIC : The Future of South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 44. 1885. P. 108.)

MACKARNESS, FREDERIC : South Africa under Irresponsible Government.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 56. 1889. P. 234.)

MACKAY, W. : Kaffir Humour.
(*Time*. April 1890.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : England and South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 13. 1883. P. 700.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. John : England and South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 45. 1884. P. 111.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : The Expansion of South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 56. 1889. P. 753.)

MACKENZIE, Rev. JOHN : Glances at South Africa.
(*Good Words*. 1898. Pp. 462, 532, 613.)

M'KINNON, J. B. : The Coloured Man in South Africa.
(*The Catholic Presbyterian*, vol. 8. 1882.)

(MACLEOD, D.) : A Run to the Cape.
(*Good Words*. 1899. P. 131.)

MAITLAND, W. : The Chinaman in California and South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*. December 1905. Pp. 818–828.)

MALTE-BRUN, V. A. : Resumé historique des Explorations. . . .
(*Nouvelle Annales des Voyages*. April 1857.)

MANN, Dr. R. J. : Commercial Aspects, etc., of the South African Diamond and Gold Fields.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 22. 1873–1874. P. 392.)

MANN, Dr. R. J. : Present State of the Colonial Possessions of Great Britain (South Africa).
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 34. 1885–1886. P. 285.)

(MAPS) : Old Maps of Africa.
(*Nature*, vol. 18. 1878. P. 149.)

MASON, F. : The Coming Settlement in South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*. July 1901.)

MASSINGHAM, H. W. : A Constitution for South Africa.
(*World's Work*. December 1906.)

MATTHEWS, J. W. : Incwadi Yama ; or, Twenty Years' Personal Experience in South Africa.
(*Nature*, vol. 38. 1888. P. 295.)

MAXSE, F. A. : A Glimpse of South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 569.)

MEAD, EDWIN D. : South Africa.
(*New England Magazine*. May–August 1900.)

MELLE, G. J. M'C. : Consumption in South Africa : from a Public Health Point of View.
(*South African Medical Journal*, vol. 6. 1898.)

MELS, E. : Trade Possibilities in South Africa.
(*Cassier's Magazine*. June 1900.)

MERENSKY, A. : Ueber die Afrikanische Völkerverwanderung des 16 Jahrhunderts.
(*Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, vol. 17. No. 1. 1883.)

MERRIMAN, The Hon. J. X. : The Afrikander Position in South Africa.
(*Canadian Magazine*. February 1901.)

MERRIMAN, The Hon. J. X.: Balance of Trade in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Institute of Bankers* (South Africa), vol. 2. 1905.)

MERRIMAN, The Hon. J. X.: The Closer Union of the Empire.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 21. 1887. P. 507.)

MERRIMAN, The Hon. J. X.: The Commercial Resources, etc., of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 16. 1884–1885. P. 5.)

MERRIMAN, The Hon. J. X.: Some South African Questions.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 53. 1890. P. 297.)

METHVEN, C. W.: The Harbours of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 166. 1906.)

MEYNELL, W.: Sir George Pomeroy-Colley.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 160.)

MICHELL, Hon. Sir LEWIS L.: South African Banking.
(*Journal of the Institute of Bankers*, vol. 16. 1895.)

MICHELL, Hon. Sir LEWIS L.: With Rhodes on the Veld.
(*Empire Review*. January 1906.)

MICHIE, A.: England's Duty in South Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 160. 1896. P. 265.)

MILL, H. R.: The British Association's African Tour.
(*African World Annual*. 1905. Pp. 71–77.)

MILLER, A. E.: The Labour Problem in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*. June 1902.)

MILLER, A. E.: The Language Question in South Africa.
(*Monthly Review*. January 1902.)

MILLS, D.: The Future of the British Empire in South Africa.
(*Canadian Magazine*. May 1896.)

MILLS, J. S.: Towards Union in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*. August 1908.)

MILLS, J. S.: Road to Settlement in South Africa. 1903. See also DE THIERRY, C., and MILLS, J. S.

MILNE, P.: South Africa To-day.
(*Westminster* (Canada), vol. 8. 1906.)

MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount: Great Britain and South Africa.
(*National Review*. April 1906. Pp. 209–218.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Lord Milner. (By E. B. Iwan-Müller.)
(*National Review*. April 1901.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Lord Milner and South Africa. (A Review of Lord Milner's Speeches, Buchan's "African Colony," Knight's "South Africa after the War," Markham's "New Era in South Africa," etc.)
(*Quarterly Review*. July 1904. Pp. 277–296.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Lord Milner and the Struggle for the Union: a Retrospect, 1897–1905.
(*National Review*. February 1906. Pp. 1103–1125.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Lord Milner, Mr. Rhodes, and the South African Settlement. By E. B. Iwan-Müller.
(*Fortnightly Review*. September 1902.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Lord Milner's Plan. By H. Reade.
(*Westminster Review.* September 1902.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Milner and South Africa. By W. Lennard.
(*Fortnightly Review.* July 1902.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. Viscount): Milner and the Public Confidence.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* 1901. Pp. 135–138.)

(MILNER, The Rt. Hon. ALFRED Viscount): Sir Alfred Milner. By a Parliamentary Hand.
(*Woman at Home.* October 1899. Pp. 17–19.)

(MISSIONS—PROTESTANT): Missions protestantes dans l'Afrique méridionale.
(*Revue Britannique.* August–November 1843.)

MOFFAT, Rev. J. S.: The Future of South Africa: the Native Races.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 890.)

MOFFAT, Rev. J. S.: Native Problems in South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* April 1901.)

MOFFAT, Rev. J. S.: The Native Races.
(*Nineteenth Century.* June 1900.)

MOFFAT, Rev. J. S.: The South African Natives.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 79. 1901. P. 318.)

MOFFAT, J. T.: Native Labour in South Africa.
(*Independent Review.* January 1904.)

(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Moffat's Missionary Labours, etc., in Southern Africa.
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 9. 1842. Pp. 528, 597.)

(MOFFAT, ROBERT): Moffat's Labours in South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 41. 1873–1874. P. 40.)

MONTÉGUT, E.: Les Boers et le gouvernement colonial anglais.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* April 1879.)

MONTÉGUT, E.: Les Colonies de l'Afrique australe, d'après les récents voyageurs anglais.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* 1879.)

MONTÉGUT, E.: Les Indigènes et le Travail des Colonies, les Cafres et les Zoulous.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* July 1879.)

(MOODIE, Lieut. JOHN WEDDERBURN DUNBAR): Pringle (T.) and Moodie (Lieut. J. W. D.) on South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 55. 1835–1836. P. 74.)

MORGAN, BEN. H.: Regeneration of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 52. 1904.)

MULHALL, M. G.: The Trade of the British Colonies.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 72. 1897. P. 697.)

MULLER, Dr. FR.: Die sprachen Afrika's mit Bezug auf Bleek's "Comparative Grammar."
(*Oestr. Wochenschrift für Wissenschaft.* 1864. Pp. 1058–1062.)

MURPHY, E. F.: Cecil Rhodes, the Empire Builder.
(*National Monthly* (Canada), vol. 1. 1902.)

MUSKETT, J. J.: The Boers at Home.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 39. 1881. P. 506.)

NAPIER, Lieut.-Col. E. ELERS: A Few Months in Southern Africa.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 82. 1868. Pp. 21, 189, 301, 456; vol. 83. 1848. Pp. 51, 172, 301, 497; and vol. 84. 1848. Pp. 69, 215, 320, 480.)

NAPIER, Lieut.-Col. E. ELERS: The Kaffirs and Kaffir Wars.
(*Bentley's Miscellany*, vol. 29. 1851. P. 408.)

NARADA, S. I.: India as the Future Home of the Boers.
(*East and West.* February 1902.)

NATHAN, MANFRED: Cecil Rhodes.
(*South African Law Journal*, vol. 19. 1902.)

(NATIVE AFFAIRS): Effect of Party Government on Native Affairs at the Cape.
(*Revue Coloniale Internationale.* (Amsterdam.) 1886.)

(NATIVE INDUSTRIES): Native Industries in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 34. 1885–1886. P. 1266.)

(NATIVE LABOUR QUESTION): The Native Labour Question in Africa.
(*Journal of the African Society.* October 1902.)

(NATIVE POLICY): Native Policy in South Africa. See (SOUTH AFRICA): (NATIVE POLICY, 1877.) AUTHOR–CATALOGUE.

(NATIVE QUESTION): Native Question at the Cape of Good Hope. By X.
(*Revue Coloniale International.* (Amsterdam.) 1886.)

(NATIVE QUESTION): Problem of Black and White in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review.* June 1905.)

(NATIVE RACES): The Races of South Africa.
(*Penny Magazine*, vol. 7. 1838.)

(NATIVE TRIBES): The Fighting Tribes of South Africa.
(*Scientific American.* 21st July 1906.)

(NATIVES): Comment on traite les gens de couleurans l'Afrique du Sud.
(*Bulletin de la Société d'Études Coloniales*, vol. 11. 1904.)

NEAME, L. E.: Ethiopianism: the Danger of a Black Church.
(*Empire Review.* October 1905.)

NEAME, L. E.: The Kaffir as a Worker.
(*Empire Review.* August 1906.)

NEVINSON, H. W.: Through the Wilderness of South Africa.
(*Harper's Monthly.* June 1906. Pp. 26–36.)

NOEL, G. C.: South African Politics: Dramatis Personæ.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 75. 1901. Pp. 221, 508.)

NORDAY, MAX: Rabies Africana, and the Degeneracy of Europeans in Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* Second Series, vol. 2. P. 68.)

NORRIS, S. C.: The Richest Goldfield in the World.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 82. 1900. P. 294.)

O'CONNOR, T. P.: (Cecil John Rhodes). The Napoleon of South Africa.
(*Everybody's Magazine.* May 1902.)

OGDEN, R.: Cecil John Rhodes as a Type.
(*Nation.* 3rd April 1902.)

(OGILBY, JOHN): Ogilby's Africa.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1886. P. 825.)

OLIPHANT, L.: African Explorers.
(*North American Review*, vol. 124. 1877. P. 383.)

ORDINAIRE, M. : Les Colonies anglaises.
(*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales.* No. 67. Pp. 386–396. 1899.)

(OSTRICH-FARMING) : Ostrich-Farming in Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1875. P. 719.)

(OSTRICH-FARMING) : Ostrich-Farming in South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1878. P. 796.)

OSWALD, F. L. : Cecil Rhodes' Aims and Ideas. By R. De Quinton and F. L. Oswald.
(*Arena.* June 1902. Pp. 573–584.)

OWENS, J. E., and WELLS, J. A. : Survival of the Strongest.
(*Arena,* vol. 22. 1899. P. 683.)

P——, G. W. : John Davis Allen, 1851–1901; a Pioneer of Empire. By G. W. P.
(*Macmillan's Monthly.* March 1901.)

PAINE, W. : Rounding Up Birds.
(*Badminton Magazine,* vol. 6. 1898. P. 452.)

PARKER, M. D. : Sketches of South Africa.
(*Knickerbocker Magazine,* vols. 36–38. 1850–1851.)

PARKER, W. A. : The Future of the South African Colonies.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1900–1901. P. 511.)

PAUL, H. : A Top-heavy Administration.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 77. 1900. P. 892.)

PAVIE, T. : Expédition du Capitaine Harris dans le sud de l'Afrique.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1843.)

PEEL, G. : A Voice from the Veld.
(*National Review,* vol. 35. 1900. P. 216.)

PEMBERTON, C. H. : Travelling and Hunting in Central Africa.
(*Wide World Magazine,* vol. 6. 1900–1901. P. 604.)

PENNING, W. H. : The South African Goldfields.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts,* vol. 36. 1887–1888. P. 433.)

PERCY, H. L. H. : A Lion Hunt.
(*Badminton Magazine,* vol. 7. 1898. P. 610.)

PERKINS, J. H. : Men and Brutes of South Africa.
(*North American Review,* vol. 68. 1848.)

(PETERMANN, Dr. A.) : Original Karte der Portugiesischen Reisen in Inner Afrika seit 1498. Nach den Portugiesischen Quellen werken zusammengestellt.
(*Ex. Petermann's "Geographischen Mittheilungen."* GOTHA : J PERTHES. Quarto. 1870.)

PETERS, Dr. CARL : The Discovery of Ophir.
(*Harper's Magazine,* vol. 102. 1900–1901. P. 115.)

PETERS, Dr. CARL : The Prospects of Africa's Settlement by Whites.
(*Forum.* October 1893.)

PHILLIPS, LIONEL : The Outlook in South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute,* vol. 31. 1899–1900. P. 305.)

PHILLIPS, LIONEL : Some Observations on South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 77. 1900. P. 761.)

PILLAI, G. P. : A Plea for the Indians in South Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly*. July 1900.)

PINTO, Major A. A. DE SERPA : How I crossed Africa.
(*Nature*, vol. 24. 1881. P. 215.)

(PINTO, Major A. A. DE SERPA) : Le Voyage du Major Serpa Pinto dans l'Afrique australe. Par G. Valbert.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*. January 1882.)

POLLOCK, A. : The Military Situation in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*. April 1903. Pp. 468–472.)

POWELL, G. B. : English Money in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 48. 1885.)

PREECE, Sir W. H. : The British Association in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 54. 1905.)

PRESTON, W. C. : The Kaffirs of South Africa.
(*Sunday Magazine*. September 1890.)

(PRICE OF SOUTH AFRICA) : The Price of South Africa.
(*Independent*. April 1901. Pp. 974–975.)

(PRINGLE, THOMAS) : Pringle (T.) and Moodie (Lieut. J. W. D.) on South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 55. 1835–1836. P. 74.)

PROUT, H. G. : The Economic Conquest of Africa.
(*Engineering Magazine*. February 1900.)

PROUT, H. G. : The Future of South Africa.
(*Munsey*. May 1900. Pp. 171–175.)

PYM, F. A. : The Locust Plague in South Africa.
(*Strand*. June 1901.)

(" QUAESITOR ") : The South Africa Bubble.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 72. P. 133.)

(RACIAL UNION) : Some Obstacles to Racial Union in South Africa.
(*Greater Britain*. April 1892.)

RADZIWILL, Princess CATHERINE : Cecil Rhodes' Future.
(*North American Review*. June 1900. Pp. 857–870.)

RALLING, G. : Mr. Rhodes' Home.)
(*Good Words*. 1899. P. 324.)

RALLING, G. : The Funeral of Cecil John Rhodes.
(*Good Words*. July 1902.)

(" RAMBLER ") A Little Tour in South Africa. By a Rambler.
(*National Review*. March–June 1908.)

RANSOM, C. N. : Burden, Vision and a Duty.
(*Missionary Review*. June 1903. Pp. 427–430.)

RATHBONE, E. P. : The Native Labour Question.
(*Nineteenth Century*. September 1903. Pp. 404–413.)

RATHBONE, E. P. : The Problem of Home Life in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*. August 1906. Pp. 245–253.)

READE, HUBERT : The Language Question in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*. May 1902. Pp. 499–507.)

READE, HUBERT : Lord Milner's Plan.
(*Westminster Review*. September 1902.)

READE, HUBERT : Amnesty and Compensation in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review.* November 1902.)

READE, HUBERT : Is a South African Eton Possible ?
(*Westminster Review.* February 1903.)

READE, HUBERT : Education in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review.* October 1904.)

READE, HUBERT : Alfred Beit's Gift to South Africa.
(*Westminster Review.* November 1904. Pp. 540–554.)

(" RED COAT ") : South Africa for Soldier Settlers.
(*United Service Magazine.* May 1904.)

REID, A. H. : Architecture of the Past in South Africa.
(*Architectural Review.* October–November 1900.)

REID, Sir W. : Current Politics : A Liberal View.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 131.)

(RESOURCES AND NATIVES) : Resources and Natives of South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 3. 1878.)

REUNERT, THEODORE : South African Railway Development.
(*Cassier's Magazine.* May 1899.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J. : Mr. Cecil Rhodes as Premier. By E. Dicey.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 28. 1890. P. 176.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Cecil Rhodes and South Africa. By J. C. Hopkins.
(*Canadian Magazine.* September 1894.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Cecil Rhodes of Africa.
(*Review of Reviews.* February 1896.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Mr. Rhodes and the Cape Parliament. By a Ten Years' Resident in the Cape Colony.
(*New Review.* May 1896.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : The Empire and Cecil Rhodes ; the new Islam and its Prophet. By W. S.
(*Westminster Review.* June 1896.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : " Cecil Rhodes." By C. D. Baynes.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 632.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Mr. Cecil Rhodes as " Unctuous " Rebel.
(*Investors' Review.* February 1897. Pp. 76–79.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Mr. Rhodes. By X.
(*New Ireland Review.* February 1897.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Mr. Rhodes as a Capitalist Conspirator. By F. Ashton.
(*Progressive Review.* April 1897.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Rhodes and the Right of Way. By " South Africa."
(*New Review.* November 1897.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Mr. Rhodes' Speeches. By E. Dicey.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 467.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : The Position of Mr. Rhodes.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 33.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.) : Rhodes Redivivus. By E. Dicey.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 70. 1898. P. 605.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Position and Policy of Mr. Rhodes.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 69. 1898. P. 805.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): "The Defeat of Mr Rhodes . . ." See STORY, D.
(*New Century Review*. November 1898)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes of Africa.
(*Review of Reviews*. November 1899.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. Par M. Dronsart.
(*Le Correspondant*, No. 892. 1899. Pp. 752–768.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Mr. Rhodes' Home. See RALLING, G.

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes' Future. By Princess Radziwill.
(*North American Review*. June 1900. Pp. 857–870.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes and his Speeches, 1881–1899.
(*Review of Reviews*. June 1900.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): (A Review of "Cecil Rhodes: his Political Life and Speeches, 1881–1900. By Vindex.")
(*The Monthly Review*, vol. 1. November 1900. P. 21.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Responsibility of Cecil Rhodes. By a British Officer.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 348.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): C. Rhodes. (Par Viallate.)
(*Revue de Paris*. 1 et 15 mars 1900. PARIS: LEVY.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. By Ewart S. Grogan.
(*World's Work*. February 1901.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes as a Type. By R. Ogden.
(*Nation*. 3rd April 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Rt. Hon. C. J. Rhodes. By the Rt. Hon. James Bryce.
(*The Nation*. April 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Some Conversations with Rhodes in London. By S. Low.
(*Nineteenth Century*. May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Work of Rhodes.
(*Gunton's Magazine*. May 1902. Pp. 385–392.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Death of Rhodes: his Political Will and Testament. By W. T. Stead.
(*Review of Reviews*. April 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Influence of Mr. Rhodes' Will on Oxford. By Prof. T. Case.
(*National Review*. May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes in Egypt. By E. Dicey.
(*Fortnightly Review*. May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Rhodes in his Home. By F. Edmund Garrett.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*. May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes. By E. B. Iwan-Müller.
(*Fortnightly Review*. May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): La Carrière coloniale de Cecile Rhodes. Par Jules Leclercq.
(*Revue générale*. (Bruxelles.) May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): (Cecil John Rhodes.) The Napoleon of South Africa. By T. P. O'Connor, M.P.
(*Everybody's Magazine.* May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Rhodes' Will and its Genesis. By W. T. Stead.
(*Review of Reviews.* May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Early Days of Rhodes in South Africa. By Sir Charles Warren.
(*Contemporary Review.* May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): A Peacemaker on the Matoppo Hills. By R. C. Witt.
(*Nineteenth Century.* May 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes. By J. B. Walker.
(*Cosmopolitan.* May–July 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Rhodes as a Dreamer. By E. S. Beesly.
(*Positivist Review.* June 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes, the Matoppos and Inyanga. By E. Cecil.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* June 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes' Aims and Ideas. By De Quinton, R., and Oswald, F. L.
(*Arena.* June 1902. Pp. 573–584.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Funeral Train of Cecil Rhodes.
(*Railway Magazine.* June 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Character of Cecil Rhodes. By F. E. Garrett.
(*Contemporary Review.* June 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes. By F. L. Oswald.
(*The Arena.* June 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): "The Burial of Cecil Rhodes." By Theodore Watts-Dunton.
(*Empire Review.* June 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil John Rhodes. By H. Cust.
(*North American Review.* July 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Funeral of Cecil John Rhodes. By G. Ralling.
(*Good Words.* July 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Memories of Cecil Rhodes.
(*Empire Review.* August 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Dante and Rhodes: Modern Imperialism. By C. G. Higginson.
(*Positivist Review.* September 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Lord Milner, Mr. Rhodes, and the South African Settlement. By E. B. Iwan-Müller.
(*Fortnightly Review.* September 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Rhodes Scholarships. By W. T. Stead.
(*Review of Reviews.* October 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes, the Empire Builder. By E. F. Murphy.
(*National Monthly.* Canada. 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Cecil Rhodes. By Manfred Nathan.
(*South African Law Journal*, vol. 19. 1902.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Nécrologie.
(*Revue de Géographie* (PARIS: DELAGRAVE), vol. 50. 1902. P. 466.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): The Rhodes Bequest and University Federation.
(*Nineteenth Century.* July 1904. Pp. 970–984.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): "Cecil Rhodes." (Poem by) R. Kipling.
(*M'Clure's Magazine.* June 1906.)

RICARDE-SEAVER, F. I.: Diamonds and Gold; Anglo-Saxon Supremacy in South Africa, 1814–1894.
(*New Science Review.* July 1894.)

RICE, W.: The Boer and the Briton.
(*The Dial.* January 1900. Pp. 42–46.)

RICHARDS, R.: On South African Communities.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 25. 1877.)

RITCH, L. W.: Burden of the British Indian in South Africa.
(*Journal of the East Indian Association*, vol. 40. 1907.)

ROBERTSON, J. M.: Black and White in Africa.
(*International Quarterly.* September 1903.)

ROBERTSON, R. E.: Southern Africa and the Kaffirs.
(*Transactions of the Literary and Historical Association of Quebec.* 1871.)

ROBINSON, A. G.: The South Africa of To-morrow.
(*Forum.* October 1900.)

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: South Africa As It Is.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 21. 1887. P. 883.)

ROBINSON, Sir JOHN: South African Reminiscences.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 7, N.S. 1899. Pp. 584, 721; and vol 8, 1900. Pp. 290, 437, 586.)

ROBINSON, Sir J. B.: The South African Settlement. See AUTHOR–CATALOGUE.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 457.)

ROE, Sir C. A.: Representative Government in South Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* October 1902.)

(ROMAN DUTCH LAW): Suggested Repeal of Roman Dutch Law in South Africa. By "Vindex."
(*South African Law Journal*, vols. 18–19. 1901–1902.)

ROOSE, R.: The Climate of South Africa and its Curative Influence.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 104.)

(ROSE, COWPER): Four Years in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 12. 1829.)

(ROUIRE, ——): Afrique austral-anglaise.
(*Revue de Géographie* (Paris), vol. 37. 1896. Pp. 415–428.)

ROWORTH, A. H.: Cotton Growing in South Africa.
(*Red Funnel*, vol. 2. 1906.)

RUSSELL, ANNIE: A Woman in the African Diggings.
(*Century.* September 1893.)

S——, E. H.: Among the Boers. By E. H. S.
(*Temple Bar.* November 1897.)

S——, W.: The Empire and Cecil Rhodes. . . . By W. S. See (RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.)

ST. ALDWYN, The Rt. Hon. Viscount: South African Problems. 1907. See HERBERT, H. A., and ST. ALDWYN, The Rt. Hon. Viscount.

SALMON, E.: The Colonial Empire of 1837.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 67. 1897. P. 862.)

SALMON, E.: Mr. Chamberlain's New Chapters.
(*Fortnightly Review*. April 1903. Pp. 638–645.)

SAMUEL, HENRY: How to Keep South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. June 1908.)

SANQREE, A.: Americans in South Africa.
(*Munsey*. March 1900.)

SANQREE, A.: Boer Boys, the Youngest Soldiers in the World.
(*Cosmopolitan*. June 1901.)

SANQREE, A.: Just What South Africa Is.
(*Ainslee's Magazine*. January 1900.)

(SANSON, N. D'ABBEVILLE): Map of Africa contained in Sanson's Atlas, Paris, 1692, Remarks on.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 27. 1878–1879. P. 429.)

SAUER, Dr. HANS; DE THIERRY, C.; and FORT, G. S.: 1. Cecil Rhodes: as a Man and a Friend. By Dr. Hans Sauer. 2. The Story of the Indaba. By Dr. Hans Sauer. 3. His Place in History. By C. De Thierry. 4. The "View of the World." By G. Seymour Fort.
(*Empire Review*. May 1902.)

SCHREINER, OLIVE: Stray Thoughts on South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 510; and vol. 66. Pp. 1, 225.)

(SCHREINER, OLIVE): The Downfall of Olive Schreiner. By X.
(*University Magazine*. May 1897.)

SCHREINER, OLIVE: The Boer Woman and the Nineteenth Century Woman Question: Stray Thoughts on South Africa.
(*Cosmopolitan*. April 1898.)

SCHREINER, OLIVE: Stray Thoughts on South Africa.
(*Cosmopolis*, vol. 10. 1898. P. 12.)

SCHREINER, OLIVE: The African Boer.
(*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 29. 1900. Pp. 451, 593.)

SCLATER, P. L.: The White Rhinoceros.
(*Nature*, vol. 42. 1890. P. 520.)

SCULLY, NORA and W. C.: Kaffir Music.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 12. 1897. P. 179.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Incidents of a Hunter's Life in South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 24. 1892–1893. P. 347.)

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: Christmas in an African Desert.
(*Wide World Magazine*, vol. 2. 1898–1899. P. 321.)

SETON, M.: Britain in Africa: A Forecast.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. Third Series, vol. 8. 1899. P. 129.)

SHARPE, Sir ALFRED: The Preservation of African Elephants.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. January 1899.)

SHAW, A. : Empire-Building in South Africa.
(*Cosmopolitan.* March 1896.)

SHAW, Rev. BARNABAS : Missions in Southern Africa.
(*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine*, vol. 58. 1835. P. 150.)

SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM : Cultivation of Silk in South Africa. (A Letter.)
(*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine*, vol. 58. 1835. P. 125.)

(SHAW, Rev. WILLIAM) : South Africa and William Shaw.
(*London Quarterly*, vol. 44. 1875.)

SHEDD, W. G. T. : Africa and Colonisation.
(*Bibliotheca Sacra*, vol. 14. 1857. P. 622.)

SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : The Administration of Justice in South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 28. 1896–1897. P. 82.)

SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : Are We to Lose South Africa ?
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 1.)

SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : Are We to Lose South Africa ? A Rejoinder.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 345.)

SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : South African Problems and Lessons.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 881.)

SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : The Native Question in South Africa.
(*Humanitarian.* February 1900.)

SHIPPARD, Sir SIDNEY : Crown Colony Government in South Africa.
(*Imperial and Colonial Magazine.* February 1901.)

SHRUBSALL, F. : Crania of African Bush Races.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 27. 1898.)

SIFFERT, D. : Afrique australe. Colonie du Natal ; Colonie du Cap ; État libre d'Orange ; Rép. sud-africaine. Situation politique et commerciale . . .
(*Recueil consulaire belge.* BRUXELLES, WEISSENBRUCH.)

SILBURN, Major P. A. : Federation of the South African Colonial Forces.
(*Empire Review.* November 1904.)

SIVEWRIGHT, Sir J. : South African Telegraphs.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 27. 1879.)

(SLAVERY IN AFRICA) : Slavery in Africa. (Review of Works by Waller and Others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 51, N.S. 1877. P. 394.)

SMITH, Dr. G. : Livingstonia Mission and Central Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1899–1900. P. 90.)

SMITH, R. B. : Englishmen in Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 59. 1891. P. 69.)

(SNAKE-BITES) : South African Snake-Bites and their Remedies.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1890. P. 207.)

(SOLDIER SETTLERS) : South Africa for Soldier Settlers. By " Red Coat."
(*United Service Magazine.* May 1904.)

SOUL, Mrs. W. J. H. : Camping-out on a South African Strand.
(*Wide World Magazine*, vol. 6. 1900–1901. P. 599.)

(SOUTH AFRICA) : South Africa. (Review of Works by Pringle and Others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 23. 1835. P. 415.)

(SOUTH AFRICA) : South Africa. (Review of Works by Boyce and Others.)
(*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine*, vol. 59. 1836. P. 517.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Progress of African Discovery.
(*Penny Magazine*, vol. 8. 1839. Pp. 41–54.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Men and Brutes of South Africa. (Review of Works by Moffat and Others.)
(*North American Review*, vol. 68. 1849. P. 265.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Physical Features of South Africa. (Review of Works by Cumming and Others.)
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 12. 1850. P. 338.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): How to Lose a Colony.
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 20. 1853. P. 275.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Life and Scenes in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 69. 1857.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Recent Researches in Africa. (Review of Works by Daumas and Others.)
(*North American Review*, vol. 86. 1858. P. 530.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Perils of the Bush.
(*Chambers's Journal*, vol. 11. 1859. P. 359.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): South Africa. (Reviews of Works by Foster and Others.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 35, N.S. 1869. P. 307.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Our Colonial Empire. (Review of Works by Hildreath and Others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 37, N.S. 1870. P. 1.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Future of the British Empire.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 38, N.S. 1870. P. 47.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Native Policy in South Africa. See (SOUTH AFRICA): (NATIVE POLICY, 1877). AUTHOR–CATALOGUE.
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 145. 1877. P. 447.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): South Africa. (Review of Works by Cunnynghame and Others.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 149. 1879. P. 534.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Home and Foreign Affairs.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 42. 1884. P. 552.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): South Africa (1884–1885), Papers Presented to Parliament relating to.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 161. 1885. P. 531.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Some Remarks about South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 54. 1890. P. 469.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Stray Thoughts on South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 56. 1891. P. 53.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Afrique australe.
(*Revue français de l'Étranger et des Colonies*, vol. 18. 1893. Pp. 68–75, 459–665.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The Opening-up of South Africa, from a French Point of View.
(*Board of Trade Journal*. March 1896.)

SOUTH AFRICA): Englishman in the Colonies.
(*Chambers's Journal*, 1896. P. 156.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The New South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1896. Pp. 326, 389, 503, 581.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): South Africa, the Keystone of the Imperial Arch.
(*Review of Reviews of Australia.* March 1897.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Public Opinion and South Africa. (Review of Works by Imperialist and Others.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 186. 1897. P. 245.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The Future in South Africa.
(*Scottish Review.* July 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): Great Britain and South Africa. (Review of Queen's Speech, etc.).
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 191. 1900. P. 528.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The Boer, the Church, and the Native in South Africa. (Review of Works by Moffat and Others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 93. 1900. P. 308.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The Reconstruction of South Africa.
(*National Review.* April 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): A Briton's Impressions of South Africa.
(*Atlantic Monthly.* July 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The Coming Rush to South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* August 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICA): The Government and South Africa. (A Review of certain despatches, and Phillips' "Transvaal Problems," and Colquhoun's "Africander Land.")
(*Quarterly Review.* April 1906. Pp. 375–389.)

(SOUTH AFRICA AND WILLIAM SHAW): South Africa and William Shaw.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 44. 1875.)

("SOUTH AFRICAN"): The South African Problem and the Government. By "South African."
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* July 1896.)

("SOUTH AFRICAN"): Rhodes and the Right of Way. By "South African."
(*New Review.* November 1897.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN ADVENTURE): A South African Adventure.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1873. P. 387.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN AFFAIRS): The Present Phase of South African Affairs.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 63. 1884–1885. P. 307.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN COLONIES): Our South African Colonies. (Review of Works by Cunnynghame and Others.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 55, N.S. 1879. P. 386.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN CONSPIRACY): The South African Conspiracy.
(*Westminster Review.* January–February 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN EXHIBITION): International South African Exhibition.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 24. 1875–1876. P. 924.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN FOOD-PLANTS): South African Food-Plants.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 35. 1886–1887. P. 985.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORY): A Page of Recent South African History.
(*Review of Reviews.* March 1892.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORY): South African History. (Review of Works by Theal and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 192. 1900. P. 1.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN INDUSTRIES): Onze Nijverheid in Zuid-Afrika.
(*Tijdschrift de Nederlandsche Maatschappij ter Bevordering van Nijverheid Haarlem.* 1891.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGE): The South African Language.
(*The Month.* June 1892.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN MISSIONS): Missions in South Africa.
(*British Quarterly Review*, vol. 14. 1851. P. 106.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN PLACE NAMES): South African Place Names.
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 126. 1900. P. 424.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL PROSPECTS): South African Political Prospects.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. P. 309.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN PROBLEM): South African Problem: Papers Presented to Parliament, 1876–1879.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 147. 1879. P. 552.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN PROBLEM): The South African Problem.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* May 1896.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN PROBLEM): The South African Problem and the Government. By "South Africa."
(*Asiatic Quarterly.* July 1896.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN PROBLEM): The South African Problem and the Government.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* Third Series, vol. 2. 1896. P. 86.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN PROBLEMS): South African Problems.
(*Review of Reviews.* June 1892.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN SETTLEMENT): A South African Settlement.
(*Fortnightly Review.* November 1899.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN SPORT): An Age of Extermination. (Review of Works by Harris and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 191. 1900. P. 299.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN TRADE): Commerce with Africa.
(*Fraser's Magazine*, vol. 43. 1851. P. 31.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN TRADE): New South African Trading Company.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 37. 1888–1889. P. 873.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN TRADE): South African Trade.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 44. 1895–1896. P. 756.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WOODS): The Woods of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 35. 1886–1887. P. 947.)

(SOUTHERN AFRICA): Southern Africa: Letters, etc., from Missionaries.
(*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine*, vol. 57. 1834. P. 972.)

(SOUTHERN AFRICA): Southern Africa in 1840. (Review of Works by Harding and Others.)
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 11. 1841. P. 1.)

(SOUTHERN AFRICA): Progress of Discovery in Southern Africa.
(*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. 90. 1850. P. 336.)

(SOUTHERN AFRICA): Recent Discoveries in Southern Africa.
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 19. 1852. P. 419.)

(SOUTHERN AFRICA): Romance and Reality in Southern Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1890. P. 299.)

STANLEY, Sir HENRY M. : African Legends.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 59. 1893. P. 797.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD : Depression in South Africa.
(*Investors' Review*. October 1897.)

STEAD, W. T. : The Cape to Cairo Railway.
(*Windsor*. September–October 1899.)

STEAD, W. T. : The Death of Rhodes : his Political Will and Testament.
(*Review of Reviews*. April 1902.)

STEAD, W. T. : Rhodes' Will and Its Genesis.
(*Review of Reviews*. May 1902.)

STEAD, W. T. : The Rhodes Scholarships.
(*Review of Reviews*. October 1902.)

STEEGE, K. R. : In South Africa.
(*St Nicholas*. June 1900. Pp. 710–717.)

STEVENS, T. : African River and Lake Systems.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 8. 1890. P. 335.)

STEVENSON, F. : Child-Settlers for South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*. December 1901.)

STEWART, Rev. Dr J. : Native Education in South Africa.
(*Board of Education Report*, vol. 13. 1905.)

STONE, F. G. : A White South Africa.
(*North American Review*. June 1905. Pp. 880–884.)

STOPFORD, Col. J. G. B. : Soldier Settlers in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 48. 1900. P. 17.)

STORY, DOUGLAS : The Boer Ambition.
(*New Century Review*. November 1899.)

STORY, DOUGLAS : The Yellow Veld of South Africa.
(*Outing*. March 1904.)

STRUTHERS, P. : South Africa and Imperialism.
(*Westminster Review*. August 1901.)

TAINTON, CLIFTON F. : Civil War in South Africa.
(*New Review*, vol. 16. 1897. P. 294.)

TALBOT, F. A. : With Mr. Rhodes' Lieutenants.
(*Harmsworth*. July–August 1902.)

TALBOT, J. J. : British Power in South Africa.
(*Penny Magazine*, vol. 10. 1841.)

TATHAM, F. S. : The Future of South Africa : A Voice from Natal.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 881.)

TENNANT, Sir DAVID : The Railway System of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 29. 1897–1898. P. 3.)

TENNANT, Sir DAVID : South Africa, 1837–1901.
(*Empire Review*. March 1901.)

THATCHER, F. : The Position of Boer Women.
(*Humanitarian*. November 1896.)

(THEAL, GEORGE McCALL) : History of South Africa. (A Review.)
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 134. 1890. P. 64.)

(THEAL, GEORGE McCALL): Dr. Theal on South African History. (A Review of his "Records of Cape Colony," "History of South Africa," and Compendium of the "History of South Africa"; and Van Oordt's "Paul Kruger," Statham's "Paul Kruger," and Cloete's "Great Boer Trek.")
(*Quarterly Review.* July 1900. P. 1–24.)

THOMAS, ETHEL NEUMANN: Memories of Cecil Rhodes.
(*Empire Review.* August 1902.)

THOMPSON, Dr. S.: South Africa as a Health Resort.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute,* vol. 20. 1888–1889. P. 4.)

THOMSON, H. C.: Kaffir Labour and Kaffir Marriage.
(*Monthly Review.* May 1903.)

(TRANSVAAL WAR): Transvaal War and the Cape Colony Postal Service.
(*St Martin's-Le-Grand.* April 1900. Pp. 121–154.)

(TRIMEN, ROLAND): South African Butterflies.
("New Works on Lepidoptera," *Nature,* vol. 38. 1888. P. 266.)

TROLLOPE, ANTHONY: Kaffir Land.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 29. 1878. P. 191.)

TUGMAN, F. W.: The Policy of Grab-jingo or Pro-Boer.
(*Westminster Review.* June 1901.)

VALBERT, G.: Les Boers et la politique anglaise.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* April 1881.)

VALBERT, G.: Le Voyage du Major Serpa Pinto dans l'Afrique australe.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1882.)

VALDER, GEORGE: Report on the Wheat Trade with South Africa.
(Intelligence Department, New South Wales. *Bulletin* 4. 1905.)

VAN CITTERS, Jonkheer W.: Italian Labour; an Alternative to Kaffir Labour.
(*Nineteenth Century.* September 1901.)

VAN ZYL, C. H.: Sources of South African Law.
(*South African Law Journal,* vol. 18–19. 1901–1902.)

VANE, F. P. FLETCHER-: Fruits of the War.
(*Contemporary Review.* July 1903. Pp. 122–131.)

(VELD): Evening on the Veld.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* May 1902.)

("VICTORIAN"): Great Britain and her Colonies. By a Victorian.
(*Fraser's Magazine,* vol. 13, N.S. 1876. P. 269.)

VILJOEN, H. D.: How the Boers Hunt.
(*Wide World Magazine.* November 1902.)

VILLARAIS, J.: The Boers of South Africa.
(*Twentieth Century.* February–April 1901.)

("VINDEX"): Suggested Repeal of Roman Dutch Law in South Africa.
(*South African Law Journal,* vol. 18–19. 1901–1902.)

WAGGETT, P. N.: Church Affairs in South Africa.
(*Journal of Theological Studies.* January 1900.)

WALKER, J. B.: Republic of the United States of Great Britain.
(*Cosmopolitan,* vol. 29. 1900. P. 401.)

WALKER, J. B.: Cecil John Rhodes.
(*Cosmopolitan.* May–July 1902.)

WALLACE, R.: South Africa as a Land of Opportunities.
(*Engineering Magazine.* August 1897.)

WALLACE, Prof. ROBERT W.: Agriculture in South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 32. 1900–1901. P. 139.)

(WALLER, Rev. HORACE): Last Journals of David Livingstone in Central Africa, etc.
(*Nature*, vol. 11. 1874. Pp. 143, 182.)

(WALLER, Rev. HORACE): Last Journals of David Livingstone.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 138. 1875. P. 498.)

WALTON, W. S.: Missions in South Africa: the South Africa General Mission.
(*Missionary Review*. May 1905.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES: Recent Events in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 49. 1886. P. 63.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES: South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 35. 1886–1887. P. 572.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES: British Power in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 609.)

(WARREN, Sir CHARLES): From the Diamond Fields to Delagoa Bay. (From the Diary and Letters of Captain Charles Warren, 1877.)
(*Good Words*. 1900. Pp. 45, 92, 198, 246.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES: Cecil Rhodes' Early Days in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*. May 1902.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES: Laying the Boundary Line from the Orange to the Vaal Rivers.
(*Good Words*. July–December 1902.)

WATKINS, F.: The Settlement of South Africa: a Transvaal Burgher's Opinion.
(*Monthly Review*. April 1902.)

WATTS, G. F.: Our Race as Pioneers.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 849.)

WATTS-DUNTON, THEODORE: "The Burial of Cecil Rhodes." (Poem.)
(*Empire Review*. June 1902.)

WEBB, The Rt. Rev. ALLAN B.: Some Social Forces at Work in South Africa.
See AUTHOR–CATALOGUE.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 26. 1894–1895. P. 274.)

WEBB, The Rt. Rev. ALLAN B.: Colonial Church Expansion.
(*Religious Review of Reviews*. October 1895.)

WEDDERBURN, D.: South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 42. 1882. P. 111.)

WEINTHAL, LEO: The Shipping World of Africa.
(*African World Annual*. 1905.)

WELLS, J. T.: The Cape to Cairo Railway.
(*Contemporary Review*. February 1899.)

WERNER, Miss A.: Locusts.
(*Longman's Magazine*. August 1898.)

WERNER, Miss A.: Mission Hymnology in the Bantu Languages.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. Third Series, vol. 8. 1899. P. 175.)

WERNER, Miss A.: The Taal: a Linguistic Study.
(*Journal of Education*. December 1901.)

WERNER, Miss A.: Right and Left Hand in Bantu.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 13. 1904.)

WERNER, Miss A. : The Native Question in South Africa.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vol. 16. 1905.)

WERNER, Miss A. : The Aborigines of South Africa.
(*Journal of the African Society*, vols. 19–20. 1906.)

WHITE, A. : The Colonisation Report.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 59. 1891. P. 609.)

WHITE, A. : Concerning South African Settlers.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 669.)

WHITE, A. S. : Africa : British Interests and European Action.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*, N.S., vol. 2. 1891. P. 63.)

WHITE, A. S. : Africa, and the European Powers.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 83. 1891. P. 924.)

WHITE, A. S. : The Partition of Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 36. 1894. P. 23.)

WHITE, A. S. : Africanists in Council.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 38. 1895. P. 455.)

WHITE, M. : The Danger of Personal Rule in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 225.)

WHITE, T. L. : Manners and Customs of the Boers.
(*Forum*. March 1896.)

(WHITE LABOUR) : White Labour for South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal*. November 1906. Pp. 749–852.)

WILCOX, W. C. : How do the English Treat the Natives ?
(*Independent*. December 1899. Pp. 3288–3289.)

WILLEY, D. A. : American Interests in Africa.
(*Arena*. September 1900.)

WILLIAMS, A. : The South African Questions from an Engineering Standpoint.
(*Engineering Magazine*. December 1899.)

WILLIAMS, B. : On Some Boer Characteristics.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 2. January 1901. P. 118.)

WILLIAMS, E. E. : The Imperial Heritage.
(*Windsor*. June 1898.)

WILLIAMS, E. E. : The Future of Africa.
(*Windsor*. October 1900.)

WILLIAMS, F. H. : Native Problems : the Future of British South Africa.
(*Puritan*. March 1900.)

WILLS, J. T. : "The Cape to Cairo."
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 75. 1899. P. 161.)

WILLS, W. A. : Black and White in Afrikanderland.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 42. 1893–1894. P. 707.)

(WILMOT, ALEXANDER) : Story of the Expansion of Southern Africa.
(*Dublin Review*, vol. 117. 1895. P. 242.)

(WILMOT, ALEXANDER) : History of South Africa.
(*The Month*, vol. 97. 1901. P. 660.)

WILSON, C. U. : The Native Question and Irrigation in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*. August 1903. Pp. 324–335.)

WILSON, E. D. J. : South Africa and England.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 2. 1877.)

WILSON, Rev. J. M.: Work of the Moravian Missionaries in South Africa and North Queensland.
(*Board of Education Report*, vol. 13. 1905.)

WILSON, Miss K. M.: My Trip up the Matroosberg.
(*Wide World Magazine*, vol. 5. 1900. P. 353.)

WIRGMAN, Rev. A. THEODORE: The South African Conspiracy against British Rule.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 41.)

WIRGMAN, Rev. A. THEODORE: The Boers and the Native Question.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 593.)

WIRGMAN, Rev. A. THEODORE: The Religion of the Boers.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 960.)

(WIRGMAN, Rev. A. THEODORE (and Others)): The Church in South Africa. (Review of Works by Wirgman and Others.)
(*Church Quarterly Review*, vol. 44. 1897. P. 89.)

WISBEY, C.: Our Baboon-hunt in South Africa.
(*Wide World Magazine*. May 1899.)

WITT, R. C.: A Peacemaker on the Matoppo Hills.
(*Nineteenth Century*. May 1902.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN): The Anglo-German Agreement.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 70. 1898. P. 627.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN): Count Muravieff's Indiscretion.
(*Fortnightly Review*. December 1899. Pp. 1036–1045.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN): The Struggle for South African Supremacy.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 335.)

WOLF, LUCIEN: Annexation and After.
(*Fortnightly Review*. May 1900.)

WOOD, C. W.: Letters from South Africa.
(*Argosy*. January–December 1894.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The New South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*. April–July 1896.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The Gold Era in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 63. 1896. P. 260.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: The South African Policy of Sir Bartle Frere.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 9, N.S. 1900. P. 51.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: A Central Authority for South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. April 1902.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: British Policy in South Africa.
(*Monthly Review*. April 1903.)

(WORSFOLD, W. BASIL (and Others)): Great Britain in South Africa. (Review of Works by Worsfold and Others.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 183. 1896. P. 273.)

WYLLARDE, D.: The Coast Line of South Africa.
(*Ludgate*. February 1900.)

WYLLARDE, D.: Notable Houses in South Africa.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 20. 1900. P. 68.)

X.: Native Question at the Cape of Good Hope.
(*Revue Coloniale International*. (Amsterdam.) 1886.)

X. : Mr. Rhodes. By X.
(*New Ireland Review.* February 1897.)

X. : The Downfall of Olive Schreiner. By X.
(*University Magazine.* May 1897.)

YOUNG, Sir FREDERICK : A Winter Tour in South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute,* vol. 21. 1889–1890. P. 5.)

YOUNG, Sir FREDERICK : Land Settlement in South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* June 1905.)

YOUNGHUSBAND, Captain FRANCIS : India and Africa.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* Third Series, vol. 2. 1896. P. 37.)

ZIETSMAN, Hon. L. : Territorial Arrangements.
(*Empire Review.* May 1901.)

ZIETSMAN, Hon. L. : Native Question in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute,* vol. 45. 1901.)

SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902

Â COURT, Lieut.-Col. C. : Suggestions from the Front.
(*Nineteenth Century.* November 1900.)

ALDERTON, G. E. : Ninth (New Zealand) Contingent.
(*New Zealand Illustrated Magazine,* vol. 6. 1902.)

ALGER, R. A. : America's Attitude toward England.
(*North American Review,* vol. 170. 1900. P. 332.)

ALTHAM, Major E. A. : The Ladysmith Pigeon Post.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution,* vol. 44. 1900. P. 1231.)

(AMERY, L. S. (Editor)) : The " Times " History of the Transvaal War.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* June 1902.)

(AMERY, L. S. (Editor)) : The " Times " History of the War in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review.* June 1905. Pp. 1075–1093.)

(AMERY, L. S. (Editor)) : The " Times " History of the War.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* August 1906. Pp. 248–257.)

ARGYLL, J. G. CAMPBELL (ninth Duke of) : Realities of the South African War.
(*North American Review,* vol. 170. 1900. P. 305.)

ASHLEY, E. : " After." In South Africa.
(*National Review,* vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 348.)

ASHLEY, E. : After the War. (A Letter.)
(*National Review,* vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 801.)

BADEN-POWELL, Colonel R. S. S. : Sport in War.
(*Badminton Magazine,* vol. 7. 1898. P. 425.)

BAILLIE-GROHMAN, W. A. : One Cause of our Defeats : The Service Rifle.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 73. 1900. P. 373.)

BALFOUR, H. H. : Diary kept during the Siege of Ladysmith.
(*Temple Bar,* vol. 122. 1901. P. 26.)

BALMFORTH, R. : A Plea for an Honourable Peace.
(*Westminster Review,* vol. 153. 1900. P. 633.)

BARNES, J. : Lord Kitchener, the Man with a Task.
(*World's Work.* February 1901.)

BARRY, P. : Paying for the War.
(*Westminster Review.* May 1902.)

BATEMAN, MAY : Campaigning : Experiences during the South African War.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* December 1902.)

BATTERSBY, H. F. P. : The War Correspondent.
(*National Review*, vol. 36. 1900–1901. P. 420.)

BATTINE, Captain C. : Kitchener at Paardeberg.
(*United Service Magazine.* March 1906.)

BEESLY, E. S. : Inter arma.
(*Positivist Review.* October 1899.)

(BEESLY, E. S.) : The Heel of Achilles.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 8. 1900. P. 1.)

BEESLY, E. S. : The Winner Pays.
(*Positivist Review.* December 1901.)

BELL, A. : The Boer-English War.
(*Anglo-American Review.* December 1899.)

BELL, JOHN : Dr. Leyds . . . 1901. See (LEYDS, Dr. W. J.).

BELLAIRS, Sir W. : What Are We Fighting For ?
(*Humanitarian.* June 1900.)

BELLOC, MARIE A. : Nurses at the Front.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1899–1900. P. 211.)

BERKELEY, G. F. H. : The Cost of 230,000 Fighting Men.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 155. 1901. P. 117.)

BETHELL, Colonel E. H. : Blockhouse System in the South African War.
(*Papers of the Royal Engineer Institute* (Chatham), vol. 30. 1904.)

BILLINGTON, Miss M. F. : The Nursing System of the War.
(*Universal Review.* February 1900.)

BINGHAM, E. G. H. : Australia's Local Forces.
(*Empire Review.* June 1901.)

BLIND, K. : The Transvaal War and European Opinion.
(*North American Review*, vol. 169. 1899. P. 760.)

BLIND, K. : The Carnage in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 1.)

BLIND, K. : Exiles in England and the War in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 159.)

(BOERS IN BERMUDA) : Boer Prisoners at Bermuda.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* November 1901.)

(BOERS IN CEYLON) : Life with the Boers in Ceylon.
(*Leisure Hour.* August 1901.)

(BOTHA, PAUL M.) : The Opinions of Paul M. Botha.
(*Cornhill Magazine.* February 1901.)

BOULGER, D. C. : A Possible Continental Alliance against England.
(*North American Review*, vol. 169. 1899. P. 805.)

BOWEN, H. H. : American Public Opinion of the War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 744.)

BOWLBY, A. A. : Surgical Experiences in South Africa.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 1. October 1900. P. 52.)

BOYLE, C. : The Cavalry Rush to Kimberley.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 899.)

BRABANT, Sir E. H. : Lessons of the War.
(*Monthly Magazine*. October 1902.)

BRERETON, K. : Life in the Concentration Camps.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*. May 1902.)

BRICE, A. M. : St. Helena.
(*Temple Bar*. February 1901.)

(BRODERICK, The Rt. Hon. ST. JOHN) : The Nation and the Army.
(Review of Speech of the Rt. Hon. St. John Broderick, etc.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 193. 1901. P. 555.)

BROOKS, S. : America and the War.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 337.)

BROWNE, H. MORGAN- : The Cost of the War.
(*Fortnightly Review*. February 1902.)

BRYCE, The Rt. Hon. J. : The Historical Causes of the Present War in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 169. 1899. P. 737.)

BUCHAN, Colonel LAWRENCE : With the Infantry in South Africa.
(*Canadian Military Institute*, vol. 11. 1902.)

(BULLER, General Sir REDVERS) : On the Move with Buller.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 768.)

BURDE, J. : The War and Modern Tactics.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 142.)

BURKE, C. : The Faithful City (Mafeking). (A Poem.)
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. P. 837.)

BUXTON, S. : The Transvaal War, its Cost and Finance.
(*National Review*. June 1903.)

C——, H. C. : H.M.S. *Terrible*, 1898–1902. See (" TERRIBLE "). 1902.

CALDECOTT, H. S. : A Boer Refugee Camp in Natal.
(*Empire Review*. July 1901.)

(" CALCHAS ") : The Crux in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 75. 1901. P. 342.)

(" CAMPAIGNER, AN OLD ") : Glencoe, Elandslaagte, Mafeking. By an Old Campaigner.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 628.)

CAMPERDOWN, The Rt. Hon. the Earl of : Who is to Pay for the War ?
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 603.)

CAMPERDOWN, The Rt. Hon. the Earl of : The Costs of the War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 729.)

(" CANADIAN OFFICER ") : The First Canadian Contingent in South Africa. By a Canadian Officer.
(*Canadian Magazine*. March 1900.)

CARTER, A. C. R. : The Work of War Artists in South Africa.
(*Art Journal*. 1900. *The Art Annual*.)

CAUNTER, Major J. E. : From Enslin to Bloemfontein with the Sixth Division.
(*Journal of the United Service Institution*, vol. 44. 1900. P. 1139.

CECIL, Lady EDWARD : Part of your Nation : A Word for the South African Loyalists.
(*National Review.* December 1902.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH) : Mr. Chamberlain's War.
(*Review of Reviews.* November–December 1899.)

(CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. JOSEPH) : Our South African Troubles. (Review of Speech of the Rt. Hon. J. Chamberlain, etc.).
(*Edinburgh Review,* vol. 193. 1901. P. 264.)

CHARLES, F. : Will the Powers intervene in the War ?
(*North American Review,* vol. 169. 1899. P. 776.)

CHISHOLM, H. : How to Pay for the War.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 73. 1900. P. 442.)

CHURCHILL, Lieut.-Col. SETON : Financial Lessons from the late War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution,* vol. 47. 1903.)

CHURCHILL, The Rt. Hon. WINSTON L. S. : Some Impressions of the War in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* July 1901.)

(" CITY IMPERIAL VOLUNTEER ") : On the High Veld. 1901. See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (HIGH VELD).

(CLEMENTS, Major-General R. A. P.) : General Clement's Operations, February 1900.
(*United Service Magazine.* February 1902.)

COCHRAN, C. F. : The Anglo-Boer Struggle. " The Mother of Civilisation."
(*Arena,* vol. 23. 1900. P. 240.)

(" COLONIENSIS ") : The Coming Settlement.
(*National Review,* vol. 35. 1900. P. 228.)

COOKE, C. K. : Grave Situation in Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review.* March 1902.)

COOPER, Lieut. : Strathcona's Horse.
(*Canadian Magazine.* April 1900.)

COOPER, E. H. : Kimberley and Colonel Kekewich.
(*Canadian Magazine.* August 1900.)

COOPER, E. H. : Ladysmith and Sir George White.
(*Canadian Magazine.* August 1900.)

COOPER, E. H. : Mafeking and Baden-Powell.
(*Canadian Magazine.* 1900.)

COOPER, J. A. : The Boer Women and Children.
(*Canadian Magazine.* May 1902.)

CORBET, W. J. : Can a War of Aggression be Justified ?
(*Westminster Review.* March 1901.)

CORNISH, Mrs. W. : Eton and the War.
(*Pall Mall Magazine,* vol. 23. 1901. P. 227.)

COXHEAD, J. A. : Cavalry and the Boer War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* January 1902.)

CRAUFURD, Nurse A. M. : Experiences during the Siege of Mafeking.
(*Crampton's Magazine.* January–June 1901.)

CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C. : The Settlement in South Africa after the War.
(*North American Review,* vol. 171. 1900. P. 124.)

CROOK, H. D.: Life in a Refugee Camp.
(*Wide World Magazine.* December 1901.)

CROSKEY, J.: Canadian Patriotism and the Transvaal Contingent.
(*New Century Review.* December 1899.)

DAVIS, R. H.: The Battle of Pieter's Hill.
(*Scribner's Magazine.* June 1900.)

DAVIS, R. H.: The Relief of Ladysmith.
(*Scribner's Magazine,* vol. 28. 1900. P. 39.)

DAVIS, R. H.: Pretoria in War Time.
(*Scribner's Magazine,* vol. 28. 1900. P. 173.)

DAVIS, R. H.: The Last Days of Pretoria.
(*Scribner's Magazine,* vol. 28. 1900. P. 407.)

DAVIS, R. H.: With Buller's Column.
(*Scribner's Magazine,* vol. 28. 1900. P. 670.)

DAWSON, E.: A Reconnaissance.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 168. 1900. P. 846.)

DAWSON, E.: In the Advance.
(*Macmillan's Magazine,* vol. 83. 1900–1901. P. 441.)

DE ARMOND, D. A.: The Anglo-Boer Struggle.
(*Arena.* March 1900.)

DE BLOCH, J.: Some Lessons of the Transvaal War.
(*Contemporary Review,* vol. 77. 1900. P. 457.)

DE BLOCH, J.: Why England Should Stop the War.
(*North American Review,* vol. 170. 1900. P. 646.)

DE BLOCH, J.: A Reply to Some Lessons of the War.
(*New Liberal Review.* April 1901.)

DE BLOCH, J.: The Transvaal War: its Lessons in Regard to Militarism and Army Reorganisation.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* December 1901.)

DE BLOCH, J.: South Africa and Europe.
(*North American Review.* April 1902.)

(DELAGOA BAY): With the Fleet at Delagoa Bay. 1901. See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): Delagoa Bay.

DE LASALLE, C.: Guerre du Transvaal: Opérations au Natal.
(*Revue Française.* December 1899. Pp. 727–734.)

DE LASALLE, C.: La Guerre au Transvaal.
(*Revue Française de l'Étranger et des Colonies.* January 1900. Pp. 29–47.)

DELBRUCK, Professor H.: England, the Transvaal War, and the European Powers.
North American Review, vol. 170. 1900. P. 25.)

DEN BEER POORTUGAEL, Lieut.-Gen.: England, Portugal, and the South African Republic.
(*Fortnightly Review.* September 1901.)

DE THIERRY, C.: The South African Native and the War.
(*English Illustrated Magazine,* vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 266.)

DE THIERRY, C.: The Empire and the War.
(*United Service Magazine.* March 1900.)

DE THIERRY, C. : Modern Chivalry.
(*Empire Review.* June 1901.)

DE THIERRY, C. : The Origin of Dutch Hostility in South Africa.
(*Empire Review.* August 1901.)

DE THIERRY, C. : Pro-Boers : the Anti-Patriotic Ulcer.
(*United Service Magazine.* April 1902.)

DE THIERRY, C. : The Empire at Peace.
(*United Service Magazine.* July 1902.)

(DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH) : On the Heels of De Wet.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* January–November 1902.)

DE WET, General CHRISTIAN RUDOLPH : The Three Years' War.
(*Monthly Magazine.* February–March 1903.)

DICEY, E. : Peace or War in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 72. 1899. P. 417.)

DICEY, E. : After the Present War.
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 46. 1899. P. 693.)

DICEY, E. : The Policy of Peace.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 74. 1900. P. 1.)

DICEY, E. : The Causes of the War.
(*Pall Mall Magazine,* vol. 20. 1900. P. 204.)

DICEY, E. : The War and the Liberals.
(*Fortnightly Review.* February 1902.)

DICEY, E. : The Boer Generals.
(*Nineteenth Century.* September 1902.)

DICEY, E. : The Boer Generals at Downing Street.
(*Fortnightly Review.* October 1902.)

DILKE, Rt. Hon. Sir CHARLES : Some Lessons of the War.
(*New Liberal Review.* February 1901. May 1901.)

DILKE, Rt. Hon. Sir CHARLES : Guerilla and Counter-Guerilla.
(*Fortnightly Review.* December 1901.)

DILKE, Rt. Hon. Sir CHARLES : Report of the War Commission.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution,* vol. 48. 1904.)

(" DIOGENES ") : Our Disasters and their Causes. By Diogenes.
(*United Service Magazine.* February 1900.)

DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN : A Glimpse of the Army.
(*Strand Magazine.* September 1900.)

DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN : Some Military Lessons of the War.
(*Cornhill Magazine,* vol. 9, N.S. 1900. P. 433.)

DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN : The Great Boer War.
(*Wide World Magazine.* May–December 1901.)

(DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN) : Boer Critics on " The Great Boer War."
(*Cornhill Magazine.* September 1901.)

DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN : The Military Lessons of the War : a Rejoinder.
(*Cornhill Magazine,* vol. 10, N.S. 1901. P. 43.)

DRAGE, GEOFFREY : The War in South Africa.
(*London Quarterly Review.* April 1900.)

DU BARAIL, General Count : A French General's Defence of the Boers.
(*North American Review,* vol. 170. 1900. P. 538.)

DUNNE, F. P. : Mr. Dooley on the Boer Mission.
(*Harper's Weekly.* 9th June 1900.)

EASTON, E. E. : Inside the Boer Lines.
(*Harper's Magazine,* vol. 100. 1899–1900. P. 815; vol. 101. 1900. Pp. 3, 163.)

EDWARDS, A. G. : The South African Hospitals Inquiry.
(*National Review.* March 1901.)

EDWARDS, N. : The Transvaal after the War.
(*Lady's Magazine.* April 1901.)

ELTZBACHER, O. : Our Unready Army and some Historical Parallels.
(*Nineteenth Century.* October 1902.)

ELWES, K. : The Boer Prisoners at Bermuda.
(*Fortnightly Review.* June 1902.)

(" ENGLISHMAN ") : How to End the War. By an Englishman.
(*National Review.* May 1901.)

ESCOTT, T. H. S. : Arms and the Men.
(*New Century Review.* November 1899.)

(" EXUL ") : Pacification by Arson. By Exul.
(*Fortnightly Review.* August 1901.)

F——, A. O. : The Government and the South African War. See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (GOVERNMENT AND SOUTH AFRICAN WAR).

(" FAIRPLAY ") : Case of the Netherlands Railway Company. By Fairplay.
(*National Review.* August 1901.)

(FARRELLY, M. J.) : Settlement after the War in South Africa. (A Review.)
(*Macmillan's Magazine,* vol. 83. 1900–1901. P. 51.)

FARRELLY, M. J. : The Hold of Great Britain on South Africa after the War.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* June 1902.)

FARRELLY, M. J. : The Peace in South Africa.
(*Monthly Review.* July 1902.)

FAVRE, Colonel CAMILLE : La Guerre de Guerillas dans l'Afrique du Sud.
(*Bibliothèque Universelle.* 1902.)

FENELON, J. : Ireland and the Boers.
(*New Ireland Review.* February 1900.)

FITCHETT, W. H. : The Australian View of the South African Crisis.
(*National Review,* vol. 33. 1899. P. 992.)

FLETCHER, W. S. : A Visit to Magersfontein Battlefield.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1899–1900. P. 433.)

FLOWER, B. O. : The Passing of the South African Republics.
(*Arena,* vol. 24. 1900. P. 649.)

FORBES, A. : A War Correspondent's Reminiscences.
(*Nineteenth Century,* vol. 30. 1891. P. 414.)

FORSTER, H. O. A. : The War Office and the War.
(*National Review,* vol. 35. 1900. P. 40.)

FORTESCUE, Hon. J. W. : Our Army and its Critic (Dr. Conan Doyle).
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* November 1900.)

FORTESCUE, Hon. J. W. : Some Blunders and a Scapegoat.
(*Nineteenth Century.* September 1902.)

FORTESCUE, Hon. J. W. : The Report of the War Commission.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* November–December 1903.)

FOSTER, Sir W. : Hospital Scandals in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 290.)

FOURNIER, Captain : French View of the Boer War.
(*United Service Magazine.* August 1903.)

FRANKLIN, D. F. : Some Medico-Military War Lessons.
(*United Service Magazine.* May 1901.)

FRAZER, Rev. W. H. : Experiences in South Africa during the War.
(*Journal of the Victorian Institute*, vol. 35. 1903.)

FREWIN, M. : Our Relations to Westward : American Politics and the Boer War.
(*National Review.* May 1900. Pp. 469–480.)

G——, A. D. D. : A By-way of the Boer War. 1901. See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902) : (BY-WAY—BOER WAR).

GALLOWAY, Countess of : Boer Prisoners in Ceylon.
(*Nineteenth Century.* February 1902.)

GAMBIER, J. W. : Our Military Prestige Abroad.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 559.)

GATHORNE-HARDY, G. : Sport with the Imperial Yeomanry.
(*Badminton Magazine*, vol. 12. 1901. P. 50.)

GAWIE, Colonel H. C. : South Africa, and its Military Aspect.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 23. 1879–1880. P. 480.)

(GERMAN OFFICIAL ACCOUNT OF THE WAR) : The German Official Account of the Boer War.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* April 1904.)

(GERMAN OFFICIAL ACCOUNT OF THE WAR) : The German General Staff on Lord Roberts' Campaign.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* April 1905.)

GIFFEN, Sir R. : Some Economic Aspects of the War.
(*Economic Journal*, vol. 10. 1900. P. 194 ; and vol. 11. 1901. P. 1.)

GIFFEN, Sir R. : Further Notes on the Economic Aspects of the War.
(*Economic Journal.* March 1901.)

GOADBY, EDWIN : Personalities of the Conflict.
(*Temple Magazine.* January 1900.)

GOLDING, L. : Looting a Boer Camp.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1900–1901. P. 94.)

GOLDMANN, Mrs. : The Financial Settlement of the Transvaal.
(*Contemporary Review.* May 1901.)

GOLTZ, General Baron COLMAR VON DER : What Can We Learn from the Boer War ?
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* December 1902.)

GOLTZ, General Baron COLMAR VON DER : Military Lessons of the Boer War.
(*National Review.* November 1903.)

GRAHAM, J. E. : The Negotiations which Preceded the War in South Africa.
(*Scottish Review.* April 1900.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Some Events and an Armistice.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 119.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Almond's Nek.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 475.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Our Soldiers.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 677.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : The Passing of a Nation.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 927.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Spion Kop, January 20th to 27th 1900, Dies Irae.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. April 1901.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Vaal Krantz, February 4th 1900 : Charity.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. June 1901.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : A Side-Show, May 1900.)
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. August 1901.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : The Surprise of Joubert's Farm, July 29th 1901.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. November 1901.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Marooned.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 169. 1901. P. 1.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Dies Irae.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 169. 1901. P. 441.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : The Fight for Pieter's Nek, Natal.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. February 1902.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : Two Years After.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. February 1902.)

(GRANT, Captain M. H.) : An Unrecorded Incident in Natal.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. May 1902.)

GRAVES, Colonel F. J. : Lessons from the South African War.
(*United Service Magazine*. December 1901.)

GREEN, Mrs. J. R. : A Visit to the Boer Prisoners in St. Helena.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 48. 1900. P. 972.)

GREEN, Mrs. J. R. : Our Boer Prisoners at St Helena : a Suggested Object-Lesson.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 755.)

GREENWOOD, A. : Was Slavery the True Cause of the South African War ?
(*Anglo-American Magazine*. March 1900.)

GREENWOOD, F. : The Working Man and the War Charges.
(*Nineteenth Century*. October 1900.)

GRESWELL, Rev. W. : Some Aspects of the Boer War.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 362.)

GREY, The Rt. Hon. Sir EDWARD : The Causes of the South African War.
(*National Review*. September 1901.)

GRIFFIN, Hon. A. : The Sick and Wounded in South Africa.
(*National Review*. August 1900.)

GRIFFITHS, Major A. : The Conduct of the War.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 1.)

GRIFFITHS, Major A. : Heroes of the War and Others.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 618.)

GRIFFITHS, Major A. : The War and its Critics.
(*Fortnightly Review*. November 1902.)

GUNTER, Colonel E. : A German View of British Tactics in the Boer War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 46. 1902.)

GUTHRIE, M. : The South African War Hospitals.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 48. 1900. P. 510.)

GUYOT, YVES : The Paris Peace Congress and the War.
(*Open Court.* December 1900.)

GUYOT, YVES : The Psychology of the French Boerophiles and Anglophobes.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 777.)

H——, G. G. : Sport with the Army in South Africa.
(*Baily's Magazine*, vol. 75. 1901. P. 279.)

HALDANE, Captain A. : How We Escaped from Pretoria.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. Pp. 155, 305.)

HALE, Colonel L. : Our Peace Training for War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 227.)

HALE, Colonel L. : The Staff Work in the War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 48. 1900. P. 357.)

HAM, Captain : How Australians Fight.
(*Review of Reviews of Australia.* November 1900.)

HAMELLE, PAUL : La Crise Sud-Africaine.
(*Annales des Sciences Politiques.* January 1900. Pp. 1–16.)

HARDIE, J. KEIR : Some Economic and Industrial Aspects of the War.
(*New Liberal Review.* August 1901.)

HARRISON, F. : The Military Crisis.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 8. 1900. P. 49.)

HARRISON, F. : A War of Devastation.
(*Positivist Review.* January 1901.)

HARRISON, F. : Martial Law Again.
(*Positivist Review.* November 1901.)

HARRISON, F. : The Breaking-up of Laws.
(*Positivist Review.* December 1901.)

HENDERSON, A. H. : Campaigning with the C.I.V.
(*Empire Review.* February 1902.)

HERBERT, A. : The Tragedy of Errors.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 194.)

HILL-CLIMO, W. : Medical Lessons of the War.
(*United Service Magazine.* January 1903.)

HILLIER, A : Issues at Stake in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 11.)

HILLIER, A. : Mr. Bryce's Manifesto to the Americans.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 730.)

HOBHOUSE, EMILY : Concentration Camps.
(*Contemporary Review.* October 1901.)

HOBSON, J. A. : The Testimony from Johannesburg. A Reply to Mr. Hosken.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 656.)

HODGSON, E. J. : An American View of the Boer War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 48. 1900. P. 272.)

HOENIG, FRITZ : Strategical Problems in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 168.)

HOENIG, FRITZ : The Lessons of the South African and Chinese Wars.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* March 1901.)

HOLDEN, R. M. : The Block-house System in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* April 1902.)

HOLMES, F. M. : Our Missionaries and the Boer War.
(*The Quiver*. March 1900.)

HOLMSTREM, V., and OOKHTOMSKY (Prince): Great Britain on the War-Path.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 341.)

HORWILL, H. W. : The Boer War : a Study in Comparative Prediction.
(*Forum*, vol. 31. 1901. P. 85.)

HOSKEN, W. : A Rejoinder (to) the Testimony from Johannesburg.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 662.)

HOWARD, Major-Gen. O. O. : British Strategy in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 171. 1900. P. 259.)

HOWARTH, ANNA : A Plea for the Cape Loyalists.
(*Cornhill Magazine*. December 1902.)

HOWARTH, H. H. : Our Indian Troops.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 36.)

HUSBAND, E. B. : Reflections : Wage-earners and South African War.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 154. 1900. P. 357.)

HUTTEN, T. C. : The Doom of the Boer Oligarchies.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 327.)

HUTTON, C. W. : The Rebellion in Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review*. January 1902.)

HUTTON, C. W. : The Crisis in Cape Colony.
(*Empire Review*. March 1902.)

ION, T. B. : The South African War from the Point of View of International Law.
(*Conservative Review*. June 1900.)

IRVINE, Colonel J. L. : With the Pontoon Troop in Natal.
(*Papers of the Royal Engineer Institute* (Chatham), vol. 2. 1905.)

ISMAIL KEMAL BEY : The Transvaal Question from the Mussulman Point of View.
(*Fortnightly Review*. January 1901.)

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. : Mr. Chamberlain's Inheritance.
(*New Review*, vol. 14. 1896. P. 572.)

JADOT, LOUIS : Le Président Kruger.
(*Nouvelle Revue*. January 1900. Pp. 33–42.)

JAQUET, A. : Camps de Concentration.
(*Bibliothèque Universelle*. 1902.)

JEPHSON, A. J. M. : Our March with a Starving Column.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 9. 1891. P. 267.)

JOHNSON, F. C. O. : The Orthodox Use of Mounted Infantry.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 75. 1901. P. 706.)

JOHNSON, W. : With Troops to South Africa.
(*Leisure Hour*. 1899–1900. P. 343.)

JOHNSTONE, Captain H. M. : Notes on the German Official Account of the War.
(*United Service Magazine*. May 1906.)

JONES, C. S. : Can we Win in South Africa ?
(*New Century Review*. March 1900.)

JONES, Lieut. OWEN : The Elswick Battery in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute*, vol. 45. 1901.)

(" JUSTITIAE VINDEX ") : A Message from the Cape.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 155. 1901. P. 357.)

K——, J. M. : Imperialism in Extremis.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 154. 1900. P. 495.)

KENT, W. H. : Patriotism or Imperialism ?
(*Westminster Review*. February 1902.)

(KIMBERLEY) : In Kimberley during the Siege.
(*Chambers's Journal*. 1899–1900. P. 385.)

(KIMBERLEY) : The Siege of Kimberley. By a Sergeant of the Town Guard.
(*Good Words*. 1900. Pp. 468, 539.)

KNIGHT, G. : A Note on the War.
(*New Century Review*. December 1899. Pp. 475–479.)

L——, MARRY : Relieved. (Verses.)
(*Baily's Magazine*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 106.)

(LADYSMITH) : Diary of a Boer before Ladysmith.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. P. 700.)

(LADYSMITH) : Personal Reminiscences of a Free State Burgher during the Investment of Ladysmith.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute*, vol. 46. 1902.)

LANDON, P. : Magersfontein.
(*Fortnightly Review*. July 1902.)

LANDON, P. : War Correspondents and the Censorship.
(*Nineteenth Century*. August 1902.)

LANDON, P. : To Paardeberg.
(*Fortnightly Review*. September 1902.)

LAWSON, W. R. : The War Chest of the Boers.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 852.)

LEWIS, JOHN : Canadian War Correspondents.
(*Canadian Magazine*. October 1900.)

LEYDS, Dr. W. J. : Origin, Duration, and Outcome of the War.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 6.)

(LEYDS, Dr. W. J.) : Dr. Leyds : A Pen-picture of the Boers' European Agent. By John Bell.
(*Universal Magazine*. April 1901.)

(" LINESMAN ") : 1901. 1902. See (GRANT, Captain M. H.).

LODGE, R. : Union and Annexation.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 83. 1900–1901. P. 103.)

LOW, S. : The Danger of Clinton Dawkin's War Office Report.
(*Nineteenth Century*. August 1901.)

LOWTH, ALYS : Boer Critics Criticised.
(*Humanitarian*. January 1900.)

LYNCH, ARTHUR : Lessons of the South African War.
(*New Ireland Review*. March 1901.)

LYON, C. : The Pro-Boer Movement in France.
(*Empire Review*. April 1901.)

M'CORMICK, A. S. : M'Gill in South Africa.
(*M'Gill University Magazine*, vol. 1. 1902.)

M'CORMICK, A. S. : With the R. C. R. in South Africa.
(*M'Gill University Magazine*, vol. 1. 1902.)

M'CRAE, Major JOHN : Artillery : its Employment in the South African War.
(*Canadian Military Institute Magazine*, vol. 12. 1902.)

MACDONELL, J. : Neutrals and the War.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. P. 339.)

MACDONELL, J. : The Usages of War in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 48. 1900. P. 1040.)

MACGREGOR, W. D. : The Cause of the War in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*. May–July 1902.)

MACKARNESS, F. : The Causes of the Cape Rebellion and its Cure.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78. 1900. P. 397.)

M'KENZIE, F. A. : English War Correspondents in South Africa.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 101. 1900. P. 209.)

MACKINNON, Major-Gen. : The C.I.V.'s on Active Service.
(*Empire Review*. February 1901.)

MACLOGAN, E. G. S. : Some Incidents of the South African War : the Fighting at Spion Kop and Boshfontein.
(*Journal of the United Service Institution of New South Wales*, vol. 16. 1904.)

MACVANE, S. M. : Could the War Have Been Avoided ?
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 325.)

MADDISON, F. : Why British Workmen Condemn the War.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 518.)

(MAFEKING) : With Plumer to the Relief of Mafeking.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 804.)

(MAFEKING) : With the Boers round Mafeking.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*. January 1902.)

(MAFEKING) : By the Western Line to Mafeking. By Rooi-Nek. May 1902. See (" ROOI-NEK ").

(MAGUIRE, JAMES ROCHFORT) : The History of the Transvaal Crisis.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 145.)

MAGUIRE, T. M. : Hysterical Warfare.
(*United Service Magazine*. March 1901.)

MAHAN, Captain A. T. : The Merits of the Transvaal Dispute.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 312.)

MAHAN, Captain A. T. : The Influence of the South African War upon the Prestige of the British Nation.
(*National Review*. December 1901.)

MALAN, H. P. : The Capture of Fort M'Pishani.
(*United Service Magazine*. December 1902.)

MALTZAN, A. VON : With the Boers on the North of the Tugela.
(*Nineteenth Century*. September 1902.) See AUTHOR–CATALOGUE.

MARKHAM, VIOLET : British and Boer Refugees in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. November 1901.)

MARKS, A. : " The War Chest of the Boers." (A Letter.)
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 178.)

MARTIN, A. P. : An Australian's Reflections on the War.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 122.)

MARTIN, Sir T. : Floreat Britannie, Mafeking, 18th May 1900. (A Poem.)
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. P. 857.)

MARWIN, F. S. : The Canadian Parallel.
(*Positivist Review*. June 1901.)

MASSINGHAM, H. W. : A Cry for Capacity.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 298.)

MATTHEWS, B. G. : Spion Kop.
(*Empire Review*. April 1902.)

MAUDE, Lieut.-Col. F. N. : Dr. Conan Doyle and the British Army. A Reply.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 9, N.S. 1900. P. 728.)

MAUDE, Lieut.-Col. F. N. : British Cavalry in the Transvaal War.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*. May 1902.)

MAUDE, Lieut.-Col. F. N. : Report of the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.
(*United Service Magazine*. August 1903.)

MAURICE, Major-Gen. Sir F. : The Army Corps Scheme and Mr. Dawkin's Committee.
(*Nineteenth Century*. July 1901.)

MAXWELL, R. : A Diary of the Natal Campaign.
(*Contemporary Review*. December 1901.)

MEAD, Major H. R. : Notes on some Night Attacks during the Early Part of the Boer War.
(*United Service Magazine*. May 1904.)

MELS, E. : The Boer Envoys in the United States.
(*Independent Review*. 24th May 1900. Pp. 1231–1233.)

METHUEN, A. M. S. : The American War of Independence and the War in South Africa.
(*Contemporary Review*. April 1901.)

MEYSEY-THOMPSON, Sir H. M. : After the War.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 632.)

MEYSEY-THOMPSON, Sir H. M. : Light Weights to Finish the War.
(*Nineteenth Century*. December 1901.)

(" MILES ") : Lessons of the War.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 153.)

MILLARD, T. F. : The Boer as a Soldier.
(*Scribner's Magazine*. July 1900. Pp. 113–117.)

MILLARD, T. F. : With the Boer Army.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 27. 1900. P. 677.)

MILLARD, T. F. : General Christian De Wet.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 29. 1901. P. 547.)

MILNE, J. : Consult Sir George Grey.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 933.)

MOLONY, Major F. A. : Pieter's Hill : a Tactical Study.
(*Papers of the Royal Engineer Institute* (Chatham), vol. 30. 1904.)

MOLTENO, PERCY ALPORT : The Cause of the War.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 637.)

MOLYNEUX, Major W. C. F. : Notes on Hasty Defences as practised in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 24. 1880–1881. P. 806.)

MOORHEAD, G. O. : With a Boer Ambulance in Natal.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 9, N.S. 1900. Pp. 1, 145.)

MOULTON, NAN : Ladysmith : Five Years After.
(*Red Funnel*, vol. 4. 1907.)

NEGRIER, General DE : Lessons of the South African War.
(*Contemporary Review*. September–October 1902.)

(NETHERLANDS RAILWAY COMPANY) : Case of the Netherlands Railway Company. By Fairplay.
(*National Review*. August 1901.)

NOGUES, A. : Boers et Anglais—ou est le droit ?
(*L'Association Catholique*. December 1899. Pp. 539–550.)

NORDAU, MAX : Philosophy and Morals of War.
(*North American Review*. December 1899.)

NORSWORTHY, S. G. : Probable Effect of the South African War upon the Colonies of the British Empire.
(*Canadian Bankers' Association*, vol. 9. 1902.)

(" NOSTIN ") : The Reddersberg Affair. By Nostin.
(*United Service Magazine*. December 1901.)

NOYES, N. D. : England after the War.
(*The Nation*. 12th June 1902.)

O'BRIEN, M. D. : Bishop Chavasse's Accusations against the Boers examined.
(*Westminster Review*. November 1901.)

O'BRIEN, M. D. : The Bond.
(*Westminster Review*. January 1902.)

O'BRIEN, M. D. : Pretexts for violating the Bond.
(*Westminster Review*. February 1902.)

(" OFFICER ") : The Government and the War.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 761.)

OLDNALL, H. C. : The Horse in the South African War.
(*United Service Magazine*. May 1901.)

OMAN, Prof. C. : The Secret Report of the Intelligence Department.
(*National Review*, vol. 37. 1901. P. 208.)

O'NEILL, Rev. F. R. : De Wet's First and Worst Repulse at Wepener.
(*Chambers's Journal*. September 1901.)

O'NEILL, Rev. F. R. : The Fight with Lotter.
(*Chambers's Journal*. April 1902.)

OPPENHEIM, L. : Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry on Spion Kop.
(*Nineteenth Century*. January 1901.)

OPPENHEIM, L. : On Spion Kop.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 39.)

OPPENHEIM, L. : Clearing Natal.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 240.)

OPPENHEIM, L. : The Fight at Roival.
(*Nineteenth Century*. June 1902.)

OWEN, Major-Gen. C. H.: The Employment of Artillery in South Africa.
(*United Service Magazine.* July 1900.)

OWEN, Lieut.-Gen. J. F.: The Military Situation in South Africa.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 145.)

OWENS, J. E.: The South African Crisis: Survival of the Strongest.
(*Arena*, vol. 22. December 1899. P. 683.)

OXLEY, J. M.: Canadian Loyalty to the Crown.
(*Chambers's Journal.* April 1900.)

(PAARDEBERG): The Battle of Paardeberg.
(*Canadian Magazine.* August 1900.)

PAGET, Lieut.-Col. A. L.: Some Experiences of a Commandant, Prisoners of War at Deadwood Camp, St. Helena.
(*Longman's Magazine.* October–November 1901.)

PALMER, J. F.: Thoughts on the War.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 504.)

PARSONS, H. G.: De Wet's Last Success.
(*Fortnightly Review.* January 1903. Pp. 15–29.)

PARSONS, E.: What is England fighting for?
(*Twentieth Century.* February 1901.)

PATTERSON, N.: The Second Canadian Contingent.
(*Canadian Magazine.* March 1900.)

PATTERSON, N.: A Short History of the Boer War.
(*Canadian Magazine.* August 1900.)

PATTERSON, N.: The Passing of the Canadian Contingents.
(*Canadian Magazine.* February 1901.)

PATTERSON, N.: The Transvaal War and the Canadians.
(*Canadian Magazine.* July 1902.)

(PEACE CONFERENCE): From the Hague to the Cape: the Peace Conference and the South African War.
(*South African Law Journal*, vol. 18. 1901.)

PECK, H. T.: American Opinion on the South African War.
(*Bookman* (American). February 1900.)

("PEDES"): The March of the Sherwood Foresters. By Pedes.
(*United Service Magazine.* February 1901.)

PIENAAR, P.: With De Wet.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 79. 1901. P. 326.)

PITMAN, T. T.: Horses and the War.
(*Badminton Magazine.* January 1902.

(PRETORIA FORTS): How the Forts were built at Pretoria. By One Who Has Been Over Them.
(*Harmsworth Magazine.* April 1900.)

PRICE, L. L.: Some Economic Consequences of the South African War.
(*Economic Journal*, vol. 10. 1900. P. 323.)

(PRO-BOER IDEALISM): Pro-Boer Idealism.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* October 1901.)

RALEIGH, W.: The Anatomy of the Pro-Boer.
(*National Review.* September 1901.)

RALPH, J.: The Teuton Tug of War.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 101. 1900. P. 610.)

RALPH, J. : A Yankee Correspondent in South Africa.
(*The Century*, vol. 61. 1900–1901. P. 67.)

RALPH, J. : The Boer War to Date.
(*Wide World Magazine*. December 1901.)

RALPH, J. : Conan Doyle's Work of Love.
(*M'Clure's Magazine*. March 1902.)

RAM, Captain Jonkheer J. H. : Observations on the War in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vols. 47–48. 1903–1904.)

RATZENHOFER, Lieut. Field-Marshal GUSTAV : A Retrospect of the War in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. January 1901.)

RATZENHOFER, Lieut. Field-Marshal GUSTAV : The Peace in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. August 1902.)

RAY, C. : How Pretoria was Besieged.
(*Royal Magazine*. June 1900.)

READE, H. : The Peace of Vereeniging.
(*Dublin Review*. August 1902.)

READE, H. : Amnesty and Compensation in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*. November 1902.)

(REDDERSBERG) : The Reddersberg Affair . . . 1901. See (" NOSTIN ").

(" REGIMENTAL OFFICER ") : Our Methods in South Africa. 1901. See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902) : (METHODS IN SOUTH AFRICA).

REID, Sir W. : The Newspapers.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 26. 1899. Pp. 848, 1020.)

REID, Sir W. : The Newspapers.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47. 1900. Pp. 157, 350, 526, 698, 866, 1036.)

REITZ, F. W. : Is it Peace ?
(*North American Review*. November 1902.)

(" RESIDENT ") : The South African Crisis. By a Resident.
(*Scottish Review*. January 1900.)

ROBERTS, MORLEY : The War Game in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 71. 1899. P. 259.)

ROBERTS, MORLEY : The War and some American Parallels.
(*Humanitarian*. March 1900.)

ROBERTSON, E. : The Casus Belli in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 334.)

ROBERTSON, F. R. : With Boer and Briton.
(*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 29. 1900. P. 407.)

ROGERS, J. GUINNESS : Liberal Imperialism and the Transvaal War.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 898.)

ROGERS, J. GUINNESS : The Churches and the War.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 609.)

ROGERS, J. GUINNESS : After the War.
(*The Puritan*. August 1900.)

ROGERS, J. GUINNESS : The Anxiety of the Hour.
(*Nineteenth Century*. November 1901.)

(" ROOI-NEK ") : By the Western Line to Mafeking. By Rooi-Nek.
(*United Service Magazine*. May 1902.)

ROSE, E. B. : The Boer in Battle.
(*Forum.* April 1902.)

ROSE, Captain J. M. : Lessons to be Derived from the Expedition to South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 45. 1901. P. 541.)

RUSSELL, Major-Gen. F. S. : Surprises in War : their Reasons and Remedy.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. P. 849.)

RYERSON, Lieut.-Col. G. S. : The Red Cross.
(*Canadian Magazine.* April 1900.)

ST. ASAPH (The Lord Bishop of) : The South African Hospitals Enquiry.
(*National Review*, vol. 37. 1901. p. 39.)

(SALISBURY, ROBERT A. T. GASCOYNE-CECIL (third Marquess)) : The Appeal to Lord Salisbury.
(*Westminster Review.* February 1902.)

SANDS, W. H. : The American and the African Civil Wars.
(*Contemporary Review.* May 1901.)

SANGREE, A. : General de Wet and his Campaign.
(*Cosmopolitan Magazine.* May 1901.)

SCHREINER, T. L. : Some Ideas of a South African about the War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* September 1901.)

(" SEARCHLIGHT ") : Transport and Supply in South Africa. By Searchlight.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* October 1900.)

(" SEARCHLIGHT ") : The War Office and the War.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 21. 1900. P. 225.)

SHADWELL, A. : The Transports and the Troops.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 584.)

SETON, Lieut. A. M. : A Garrison Artillery Campaign in the Field.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 45. 1901.)

SHEARMAN, T. G. : The British and the Boers.
(*Anglo-American.* March 1900.)

SHEARMAN, T. G. : Mistaken Sympathy with the Republics.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 480.)

SHELLEY, H. C. : Hospitals on the Veld.
(*Sunday Strand.* September 1900.)

(" SHERWOOD FORESTERS ") : The March of the Sherwood Foresters. See (" PEDES ").

SHIPPARD, Sir S. : How England should Treat Vanquished Boers.
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 812.)

SIBLEY, N. W. : Some Issues of the Transvaal War.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 512.)

SIMPSON, J. G. : " Whatever is, is right."
(*Economic Review.* January 1902.)

SMITH, H. B. : Ladysmith after the Siege.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 416.)

SOMERSET, H. S. : The Kitchen Waggon.
(*Nineteenth Century.* January 1902.)

(" SOUTH AFRICAN ") : Why the War is Inevitable. By " South African."
(*Humanitarian.* March 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (ANNEXATION): After the Annexation.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168. 1900. P. 776.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (ARMY REFORM): Army Reform. (Review of Works on the South African War. By Norris and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 193. 1901. P. 171.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BLOEMFONTEIN): To Bloemfontein behind Lord Roberts.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1899–1900. P. 481.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BLUNDERS): Some of our Blunders in the War.
(*United Service Magazine.* September 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BOERS' MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS): The Boers' Medical Arrangements during the War.
(*Journal of the United Service Institution of India.* April 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BOER WAR—END): The End of the Boer War.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* July 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BOER WAR—FIRST YEAR): The First Year of the Boer War. (A Review of the War in South Africa, by the General Staff, Berlin; The "Times" History of the War; and Henderson's, The Science of War.)
(*Quarterly Review.* July 1906. Pp. 143–168.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BRITAIN—VALLEY OF HUMILIATION): Britain and the Valley of Humiliation.
(*Review of Reviews.* January 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BRITISH AND BOERS): The British and the Boers.
(*Anglo-American Magazine.* November 1899.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BRITISH ARMY—IMPRESSIONS): My Impressions of the British Army. By a Hollander who served with the Boers.
(*United Service Magazine.* July 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1889–1902.) (BRITISH PRESTIGE): The War in the Transvaal and British Prestige.
(*National Review.* January 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (BY-WAY—BOER WAR): A By-Way of the Boer War; Diary, February–September 1900. By A. D. D. G.
(*Temple Bar.* July–August 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (CONFLICT IN SOUTH AFRICA): The Conflict in South Africa. By a Disciple of Carlyle.
(*Anglo-American Review.* March 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (CRITICS): The South African War and its Critics.
(*Berliner Lokal-Anzeiger.* 14th January 1900, etc.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 192. 1900. P. 229.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (DELAGOA BAY—FLEET): With the Fleet at Delagoa Bay.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* November 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (DESPATCHES): Despatches from the Seat of War, etc. (Review.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 192. 1900. P. 271.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (ENGLAND AND DELAGOA BAY—CONTRABAND): England, Delagoa Bay, and Contraband.
(*Anglo-American Review.* February 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (FRENCH STUDY): A French Study of the Transvaal War.
(*Contemporary Review.* October 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (GOVERNMENT AND SOUTH AFRICAN WAR): The Government and the South African War. By A. O. F.
(*Contemporary Review.* October 1903. Pp. 552-564.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1889–1902.) (GUERILLA WARFARE): The Guerilla Warfare in South Africa. By a Regimental Officer.
(*United Service Magazine.* June 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (HIGH VELD): On the High Veld. By a City Imperial Volunteer.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* March 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902). (HONOUR—FATHERLAND): For Honour! For Fatherland!
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 494.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (JUSTICE): The Justice of the War.
(*Dublin Review.* July 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (LADYSMITH, etc.): Ladysmith, Kimberley, and Mafeking.
(*Genealogical Magazine*, vol. 4. 1900–1901. P. 56.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (LADYSMITH TO STANDERTON): From Ladysmith to Standerton.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 308.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (LADY'S VISIT): A Lady's Visit to the Battle-Fields. By a Hollander who served with the Boers.
(*United Service Magazine.* July 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (LENIENCY): Leniency: Why and How it Failed in South Africa.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1900–1901. P. 225.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (LESSONS): Lessons of the War.
(*National Review.* July 1905. Pp. 863–869.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (LESSONS—BOER WAR): Some Lessons of the Boer War.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 1025.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (MAGALIESBERG): In the Magaliesberg a year ago. By a Trooper of Lumsden's Horse.
(*Calcutta Review.* October 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (METHODS IN SOUTH AFRICA): Our Methods in South Africa. By a Regimental Officer.
(*Contemporary Review.* July 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (MILITARY ASPECT): A Boer War: the Military Aspect.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 166. 1899. P. 259.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (MILITARY EQUIPMENT): Recent Military Equipment for South Africa.
(*Fielden's Magazine.* January 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (MILITARY OBSERVATIONS): Military Observations on the War in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* February–April 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (MINISTRY AND THE WAR): The Ministry and the War.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* December 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (NATAL CAMPAIGN): The Late Campaign in Natal.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 73. 1900. P. 680.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (NATAL RAILWAY): The Natal Railway and the War.
(*Railway Magazine,* vol. 6. 1900. P. 201.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (NATIONAL FOG): National Fog.
(*Monthly Review.* December 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (NECESSITY?) Is this War a Necessity?
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 166. 1899. P. 891.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (ORANGE FREE STATE—INVASION): The Invasion of the Orange Free State.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 73. 1900. P. 872.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (ORIGIN): The Origin of the Transvaal War from an Indian Point of View.
(*New Century Review.* April 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (PARTY POLITICS): Party Politics and the Transvaal War.
(*Eclectic Magazine.* January 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (PARTY POLITICS AND WAR): Party Politics and the War.
(*Empire Review.* October 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (PEACE): Peace in South Africa.
(*Edinburgh Review.* July 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (PEACE IN SOUTH AFRICA): The Peace in South Africa.
(*National Review.* July 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (PEACE PROSPECTS): The Prospects of Peace.
(*Blackwood's Magazine,* vol. 167. 1900. P. 585.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (PLUCK): Pluck at the Front (South Africa).
(*English Illustrated Magazine,* vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 233.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902). (PRETORIA—THE MARCH): The March to Pretoria.
(*Fortnightly Review,* vol. 74. 1900. P. 152.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (RECONNOITRING): Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa.
(*Longman's Magazine,* vol. 37. 1900–1901. P. 309.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902). (REFLECTIONS): Reflections on the War in South Africa.
(*Macmillan's Magazine,* vol. 81. 1899–1900. P. 313.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1889–1902.) (RESERVIST): The Reservist in War.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 83. 1900–1901. P. 152.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (REVELATIONS): Astounding Revelations about the South African War. By a True Friend of Better England.
(*Westminster Review.* June 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (REVIEW OF TELEGRAMS): The War in South Africa. (Review of Telegrams, Reports, etc.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 191. 1900. Pp. 265, 539; and vol. 192. 1900. P. 270.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (SCIENCE IN POLITICS): Science in Politics.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 1. December 1900. P. 10.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (SETTLEMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA): The Settlement in South Africa. (Review of Works by Guyot and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 193. 1900. Pp. 224, 544, 566.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902.) (SETTLEMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA —DIFFICULTIES): Difficulties in the South African Settlement.)
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review.* April 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (SICK AND WOUNDED): The Sick and Wounded in South Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 169. 1901. P. 374.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (SICK AND WOUNDED IN SOUTH AFRICA): Sick and Wounded in South Africa. (Debate in the House of Commons.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 192. 1900. P. 505.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (SOUTH AFRICAN CONFLICT): The South African Conflict: its legal and political aspects, with short Bibliography. By F. A. Cleveland.
(*Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.* January 1900.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): South African War.
("Greater Britain," *National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 781; and vol. 35. 1900. Pp. 149, 328, 492, 679, 866, 1039.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): The South African War of 1899–1900. Translated from the "Jahrbücher für die Deutsche Armee und Marine."
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 45. 1901. P. 745.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (AS OTHERS SEE US): As Others See Us; symposium.
(*Empire Review.* December 1901.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1889–1902.) (LOOKER-ON): The South African War.
("The Looker-on," *Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 166. 1899. P. 716.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (STAFF OFFICER): The War and the Drill Book. By a Staff Officer.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 79. 1900. P. 203.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (TELEGRAMS): Official Telegrams, etc. (A Review.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 191. 1900. Pp. 265, 539.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (TRACKS OF TRANSVAAL WAR): In the Tracks of the Transvaal War.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* December 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (TRACKS OF WAR): In the Tracks of the War.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* March 1903.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR—AFTER?): After the War—What Then?
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 167. 1900. P. 321.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR AND AFTER): The War and After.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 117.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902.) (WAR AND LESSONS): The War and its Lessons.
(*Quarterly Review.* January 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR DESPATCHES): War Despatches.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 169. 1901. P. 404.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1889–1902.) (WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA): The War in South Africa.
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 191. 1900. P. 247.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA): The War in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. Pp. 162, 336.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA—THEAL, etc.): The War in South Africa. (Review of Works by Theal and Others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 93. 1900. P. 193.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR OPERATIONS): The War Operations in South Africa.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 166. 1899. P. 871; vol. 167. 1900. Pp. 123, 293, 431, 569, 734, 858; and vol. 168. 1900. Pp. 130, 278, 417, 741.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR—SOUTH AFRICA): The War in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. Pp. 866, 1046.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAR—WHO OUGHT TO PAY?): Who Ought to Pay for the War?
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 248.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902.) (WAS WAR NECESSARY?): Was War Necessary?
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 153. 1900. P. 382.)

STANLEY, A.: The Sick and Wounded in South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 913.)

(STEAD, W. T.): Shall We Let Hell Loose in South Africa? A South African Question.
(*Review of Reviews.* October 1899.)

STEAD, W. T.: The Perilous Position of England.
(*Review of Reviews.* January 1900.)

STEAD, W. T.: The Price of the Lie.
(*Review of Reviews.* May 1901.)

STEAD, W. T. : A Third Year of War.
(*Review of Reviews.* September 1901.)

STEAD, W. T. : The Peace of Vereeniging and After ?
(*Review of Reviews.* July 1902.)

STEAD, W. T. : The Boer Generals.
(*Review of Reviews.* September 1902.)

STEIN, C. : The Reserve Squadrons.
(*Baily's Magazine*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 390.)

STEIN, C. : Cavalry in War Time.
(*Baily's Magazine*, vol. 75. 1901. P. 245.)

STEIN, C. : Cavalry Charges in South Africa.
(*Baily's Magazine*, vol. 75. 1901. P. 400.)

STEINMETZ, T. : The Netherlands South African Railway Company and the Transvaal War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution.* January 1902.)

STOKER, G. J. : The Princess Christian Hospital Train.
(*Railway Magazine*, vol. 6. 1900. P. 171.)

STONE, Lieut.-Col. F. G. : The Canadian Contingent.
(*United Service Magazine.* February 1900.)

(STUBBS, Major-Gen. F. W. : Some Operations about Slinger's Fontein. February 1900.)
(*United Service Magazine.* August 1901.)

(" SUBAHDAR ") : The Adventure of a Convoy. By Subahdar.
(*United Service Magazine.* July 1901.)

SUNDARAMA, K. : The Boer and the Hindu.
(*Madras Review.* May 1900.)

SWAIN, W. H. : A March from Johannesburg.
(*Leisure Hour.* 1899–1900. P. 530.)

SWEETMAN, J. : A Reply to " Ireland and the Boers."
(*New Ireland Review.* March 1900.)

(SYMONS, Sir WILLIAM) : The late Sir William Symons.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 250.)

T——, A. : Le Sentiment National chez les Boers.
(*Nouvelle Revue.* December 1899. Pp. 641–652.)

TATHAM, F. S. : A Voice from Natal.
(*Nineteenth Century.* June 1900.)

(" TERRIBLE ") : H.M.S. *Terrible*, 1898–1902. By C. H. C.
(*United Service Magazine.* November 1902.)

THOMSON, H. C. : From the Boer Republics.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 8, N.S. 1900. P. 616.)

THRINE, Lord : " Place the War Office in Commission."
(*Nineteenth Century.* November 1900.)

TINDAL, M. : The Traction-Engine Brigade.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* December 1899.)

TOOLEY, Mrs. S. A. : Sir William MacCormac at the Seat of War.
(*Sunday Strand.* August 1900.)

TREVES, Sir FREDERICK : The South African Hospitals Commission.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 396.)

TRIMMEL, Captain R. : South African Campaign.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 45. 1901. P. 185.)

TROLLOPE, H. C. : Work done in the Orange River Colony Refugee Camp.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 153. 1903.)

TUDHOPE, JOHN : The Settlement in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. February 1901.)

TUGMAN, F. W. : Policy of Grab—Jingo or Pro-Boer.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 155. 1901. P. 624.)

TULLOCH, Lieut. R. M. G. : Some Notes on Outpost Duty in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 47. 1903.)

TURNER, D. : The Siege of the Magistracy.
(*Wide World Magazine*, vol. 5. 1900. P. 398.)

TWYCROSS, N. : The Clergy and the War.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 154. 1900. P. 256.)

VALENTINE, E. S. : The Civil War : an American Parallel to the Present Campaign.
(*Fortnightly Review*. April 1900.)

VAUGHAN, Captain J. : Cavalry Notes—South Africa, 1899–1900.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. April 1901.)

VERME, Gen. Count LUCHINO DAL. : An Italian View of the Boer War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. June–September 1900.)

VERNER, W. : The Naval Brigade at Graspan.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 81. 1899–1900. P. 335.)

VILJOEN, H. D. : The Cape and the South African War.
(*Independent Review*. November 1901. Pp. 2834–2837.)

VINCENT, Colonel Sir HOWARD : Lessons of the War.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 44. 1900. P. 605.)

VINCENT, Colonel Sir HOWARD : The Situation in South Africa.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. February 1902.)

VIZETELLY, F. H. : The Boer as a Prisoner of War.
(*Independent Review*. December 1901. Pp. 2949–2957.)

WADE, G. A. : The British Regiment with the most "Distinctions."
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 20. 1900. P. 339.)

WADE, H. H. : The First of the Great Drives.
(*United Service Magazine*. July 1905.)

WALKER, B. : Prisoners in the Boer Camp.
(*Wide World Magazine*, vol. 4. 1899–1900. P. 738.)

WALSH, GEORGE E. : War Mechanism in South Africa.
(*Cassier's Magazine*. March 1900.)

WALTON, H. P. : Notes from the Transvaal.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institute*. April–July 1902.)

WARREN, Sir CHARLES : Some Lessons from the South African War.
(*National Review*. October–November 1901.)

WATERER, C. : The War in South Africa.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 154. 1900. P. 364.)

WEBB, A. J. : By Sea and Land to the Front : a Reminiscence of the Fifth New Zealanders.
(*Red Funnel Magazine*, vol. 34. 1907.)

WELCH, Sur.-Col. F. H. : The Care of the Sick and Wounded in War.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 74. 1900. P. 492.)
WHIGHAM, H. J. : The First Stage of the Boer War.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 27. 1900. P. 201.)
WHIGHAM, H. J. : The Intermediate Stage of the Boer War.
(*Scribner's Magazine*. May 1900.)
WHIGHAM, H. J. : The Fighting with Methuen's Division.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 27. 1900. P. 259.)
WHIGHAM, H. J. : Magersfontein.
(*Scribner's Magazine*, vol. 27. 1900. P. 469.)
WHITE, A. : The Cankers of a Long Peace.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 670.)
WHITE, F. A. : The Consequences of the Present War and how are we to prevent any more such Wars.
(*Westminster Review*. September 1901.)
WHITE, F. A. : Moral of the late War.
(*Westminster Review*. August 1902.)
WHITMORE, C. A. : Where is the Incapacity ?
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 389.)
WILKINSON, S. : Moral Factors in the War.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 353.)
WILKINSON, S. : The War in South Africa and the American Civil War.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 793.)
WILKINSON, S. : Puzzles of the War.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 1. October 1900. P. 87.)
WILLIAMS, B. : Some Boer War Bulletins.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 10, N.S. 1901. P. 312.)
WILLIAMSON, Mrs. F. H. : Women and the War.
(*Cassell's Magazine*. April 1900. Pp. 499–505.)
WILMOT, Hon. A. : The True Causes of the War in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. March 1901.)
WILSON, C. H. : The Artillery at Colenso.
(*United Service Magazine*. February 1900. November 1900.)
WILSON, H. W. : Democracy and the War.
(*National Review*, vol. 34. 1899–1900. P. 506.)
WILSON, H. W. : First Lessons of the War.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. 1900. P. 204.)
WILSON, H. W. : The Story of the Boer War.
(*National Review*, vol. 35. Special Supplement. July 1900.)
WILSON, H. W. : The Surrenders in South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 36. 1900–1901. P. 659.)
WILSON, H. W. : A Plea for Reinforcements in South Africa.
(*National Review*, vol. 36. 1900–1901. P. 807.)
WILSON, H. W. : A Glorious Peace.
(*National Review*. July 1902.)
WINDSOR, Rt. Hon. Lord : The Settlement in South Africa.
(*Empire Review*. February 1901.)
WISBY, J. H. : The South African War of Races.
(*Arena*. May 1900.)

WOLF, LUCIEN : The Last Efforts for Peace.
(*Fortnightly Review*. March 1900.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN) : Annexation and After.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 840.)

WOLF, LUCIEN : The Verdict of History.
(*Fortnightly Review*. August 1901.)

WOLF, LUCIEN : A Comedy of Proclamations.
(*Fortnightly Review*. November 1901.)

WOOD, Col. C. K. : Work of the Royal Engineers in Natal.
(*Papers of the Royal Engineer Institute* (Chatham), vol. 27. 1901.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL : The True Story of Spion Kop.
(*Monthly Review*. June–July 1902.)

YOUNG, Rev. PHILIP : The Most Humane of Armies.
(*United Service Magazine*. June 1901.)

ZALINSKI, E. L. : Comments on the War in South Africa.
(*International Monthly*. April 1900.)

ZOLA, EMILE : War.
(*North American Review*. April 1900.)

TRANSVAAL

(ADMINISTRATION—LOCAL JUSTICE) : Future Administration of Local Justice in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.
(*Fortnightly Review*. July 1902.)

(AFRICAN UITLANDERS) : African Uitlanders and American Outlanders. By a Disciple of Carlyle.
(*Anglo-American Review*. June 1900.)

(" AFRICANUS ") : The South African Republic. By Africanus.
(*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. October 1899.)

(" APOIKOS ") : Apoikos. Representative Government in the Transvaal.
(*Monthly Review*. May 1904.)

BADEN-POWELL, Sir GEORGE : The South African Problem. No. 2.
(*New Review*, vol. 1. 1889. P. 163.)

BAILEY, W. F. : Agricultural Possibilities in the Transvaal.
(*New Ireland Review*. January 1897.)

(BARNATO, B. I.) : Mr. B. I. Barnato as Hercules.
(*Investors' Review*. February 1896.)

(BARNATO, B. I.) : Barnato " Piccallili."
(*Investors' Review*. November 1896.)

(BARNATO, B. I.) : " Barney " Bounce and Balance-Sheets.
(*Investors' Review*. January 1897.)

BEAUMONT, Mrs. (Lady POMEROY-COLLEY) : Sir George Colley in South Africa : Mr. Morley's Chapter on Majuba.
(*Nineteenth Century*. March 1904. Pp. 402–420.)

BECKER, G. F. : The Goldfields of South Africa.
(*Cosmopolitan Review*. December 1896.)

BELFORT, ROLAND : The Kaffir Market and its Magnets.
(*World's Work*. March 1907.)

BIGELOW, P. : President Kruger.
(*Harper's Monthly Review.* December 1896.)

BIGELOW, P. : British and Boer Government.
(*Harper's Monthly.* August 1897.)

BIRNBAUM, D. : Chinese Labour in the Transvaal.
(*Investors' Review.* June 1905.)

(BLACK AND WHITE): Black and White in the Transvaal; the local Labour Problem.
(*Monthly Review.* July 1906.)

BLACKBURN, D. : Treasure-Hunts in the Transvaal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* October 1906. Pp. 661–663.)

BLELOCH, W. : The Revenue Position in the Transvaal apart from the Mines.
(*New Liberal Review.* November 1901.)

BLELOCH, W. : The Fiscal Policy regarding the Mines in the Transvaal.
(*Fortnightly Review.* June 1902. Pp. 977–984.)

BLENCOWE, G. : The Commercial and Social Prospects of the Transvaal.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 28. 1879–1880. P. 199.)

BLERZY, H. : L'État libre d'Orange, l'annexion du Transvaal.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes.* January 1875.)

BLIND, K. : Problems of the Transvaal.
(*North American Review*, vol. 162. 1896. P. 457.)

BLIND, K. : Transvaal Independence and England's Future.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 856.)

BOSCAWEN, A. G. : British Policy in the Transvaal.
(*National Review.* June 1907.)

BOYD, C. W. : The Future of the Transvaal.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 80. 1899. P. 377.)

BRACKENBURY, Gen. Sir H. : The Transvaal Twenty Years Ago.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* November 1899.)

BRISTOR, G. W. : The Transvaal and the Philippines.
(*Anglo-American Review.* April 1900.)

(" BRITISH COLONIST "): British Rule in the Transvaal. By a British Colonist.
(*Contemporary Review.* March 1904. Pp. 329–351.)

(" BRITISHER "): The South African Question. By a Britisher.
(*United Service Magazine.* November 1899.)

(BRITISH SETTLEMENTS): British Settlements in the New Colonies.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* January 1902.)

BRUCE, Sir CHARLES : The Transvaal Constitution.
(*Empire Review.* June 1905.)

BRUCE, Sir CHARLES : The Transvaal Labour Question. . . . A Rejoinder. By Sir Charles Bruce. 1907. See POTT, WILLIAM, and BRUCE, Sir CHARLES.

BROOKS, S. : England and the Transvaal.
(*North American Review*, vol. 169. 1899. P. 62.)

BRYCE, Rt. Hon. JAMES : The Transvaal and the Orange Free State, two South African Constitutions.
(*Forum.* April 1896.)

BRYDEN, H. A. : The Longest Boer Trek on Record, 1875–1882.
(*Chambers's Journal.* June 1895.)

BUCHAN, J. S.: Had Britain the Right to Interfere in the Internal Affairs of the Transvaal?
(*Anglo-American Review.* July 1900.)

BUCHAN, J. S.: An African Colony.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* July 1904.)

BUCKLAND, E. S. L.: Johannesburg.
(*Country House.* July 1896.)

BURNS, J.: Slavery in South Africa.
(*Independent Review.* May 1904.)

BURTT-DAVY, J.: Notes on some Transvaal Trees and Shrubs.
(*Kew Bulletin.* 1908.)

BUTLER, W. F.: The Boers and the Transvaal.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 39. 1881. P. 220.)

CAMPBELL, Lord C.: Annexation and South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 11. 1882. P. 435.)

("CARLYLE JUNIOR"): The Hero Limited. By "Carlyle Junior."
(*Investors' Review.* April 1897.)

CARNEGIE, A.: The South African Question.
(*North American Review*, vol. 169. 1899. P. 798.)

CECIL, Lady VIOLET: The Johannesburg Voter.
(*National Review.* March 1906. P. 106–116.)

CHAPLIN, F. D. P.: The Labour Question in the Transvaal.
(*National Review.* April 1903.)

CHAPLIN, F. D. P.: Labour Conditions in the Transvaal.
(*National Review.* February 1905.)

CHAPLIN, F. D. P.: The Labour Question in the Transvaal.
(*National Review.* January 1906. Pp. 835–848.)

(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): Chinese Labour for South Africa.
(*Quarterly Review.* April 1904. Pp. 611–622.)

(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): The Transvaal's Asiatic Problem.
(*African World Annual.* 1904. Pp. 86–88.)

(CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION): Yellow Slavery and White. 1904. See (YELLOW SLAVERY).

CLARK, F. E.: President Kruger at Home.
(*Young Woman.* July 1897.)

CLARK, F. E.: The Transvaal and the Orange Free State.
(*Review of Reviews of Australia.* August 1897.)

CLARK, G. B.: Our Boer Policy.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 40. 1883. P. 278.)

CLARK, J. B.: Monopoly and the Struggles of Classes.
(*Political Science Quarterly Review.* December 1904.)

COLENSO, Miss F. E.: The Transvaal Question.
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. 27, N.S. 1881. P. 101.)

COLLINS, MICHAEL R.: Irrigation in the Transvaal.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 165. 1906.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: The Finances of the Transvaal: Sir David Barbour's Report.
(*Empire Review.* July 1901.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: Why Asiatic Labour is Necessary for the Rand.
(*Empire Review.* November 1903.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: Chinese Labour on the Rand: attitude of Mr. Seddon and Mr. Deakin.
(*Empire Review.* February 1904.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: Transvaal Problems.
(*Empire Review.* December 1905.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: Chinese Labour in the Transvaal.
(*Empire Review.* January–February 1906.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: Chinese Labour and after: the Transvaal Constitution.
(*Empire Review.* March 1906.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: The British Parliament and the Transvaal.
(*Empire Review.* April 1906.)

COOKE, Sir C. KINLOCH: The New Constitutions: points for consideration.
(*Empire Review.* August 1906.)

CORBET, W. J.: England and the Transvaal.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 152. 1899. P. 477.)

CRAIES, W. F.: Criminal Procedure in the Transvaal.
(*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation*, vol. 5, N.S. 1903.)

CRANE, S.: The Great Boer Trek.
(*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 29. 1900. P. 153.)

CRAWLEY, H. E.: A Business View of the Problem of Chinese Labour.
(*National Review.* April 1904.)

CRESWELL, F. H. P.: The Labour Problem in the Transvaal.
(*National Review.* November 1902.)

CRESWELL, F. H. P.: The Labour Problem in the Transvaal.
(*Independent Review.* February 1904.)

DARRAGH, J. T.: The Liquor Problem in the Transvaal.
(*Contemporary Review.* July 1901.)

DE BEAUFORT, W. H.: Holland and the Transvaal.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 9. 1881. P. 573.)

DEN BEER POORTUGAEL: The Relation of England to the Transvaal.
(*Forum*, vol. 28. 1899–1900. P. 641.)

DES VOEUX, W.: Chinese Labour in the Transvaal.
(*Nineteenth Century.* April 1906. Pp. 581–594.)

DE THIERRY, C.: Possibilities of the Empire's New Domain.
(*Imperial and Colonial Magazine.* January–February 1901.)

DICEY, E.: British Suzerainty in the Transvaal.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 42. 1897. P. 663.)

DIXON, W. W.: The Heroine of Ludenburg.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1898–1899. P. 801.)

DOBBIE, I.: Chinese Labour in South Africa.
(*Macmillan's Magazine.* August 1906. Pp. 787–800.)

DODD, T. R.: Recent Events in the Transvaal.
(*Forum*, vol. 28. 1899–1900. P. 102.)

DUNMORE, Earl of: Johannesburg: a New El Dorado.
(*Pall Mall Magazine.* January 1896.)

DURHAM, M. B. : A Visit to the Transvaal.
(*Badminton Magazine.* March 1899. Pp. 315–325.)

DYER, E. J. : The South African Labour Question.
(*Contemporary Review.* March 1903. Pp. 439–445.)

(DYNAMITE QUESTION) : La Dynamite au Transvaal. By "A French Resident in Johannesburg." (In French.)
(*New Review.* March 1897.)

EBRINGTON, Lord : The South African Problem, No. 1.
(*New Review*, vol. 1. 1889. P. 151.)

EDWARDS, N. : Home and Social Life in the Transvaal.
(*Lady's Realm.* June 1900.)

EDWARDS, N. : The Transvaal after the War.
(*Lady's Magazine.* April 1901.)

ELFT, F. VON : A Trek from the Transvaal.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 8, N.S. 1900. P. 743.)

EMMONS, S. F. : Review of the Geological Literature of the South African Republic.
(*Journal of the Geological Society.* January 1896.)

ENGELENBURG, Dr. F. V. : A Transvaal View of the South African Question.
(*North American Review*, vol. 169. 1899. P. 473.)

ERNSTHAUSEN, O. E. VON : Loafing on the Limpopo, or Crocodile River.
(*Badminton Magazine.* July 1898.)

ERSKINE, Hon. S. : The Cock of the South.
(*Humanitarian Magazine.* December 1899.)

FARRAR, SIDNEY HOWARD : The Goldfields of South Africa.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 86. 1886.)

(FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY) : Some Notes on the Transvaal Question.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 1026.)

(FITZPATRICK, Sir J. PERCY) : Mr. Fitzpatrick's Transvaal from Within.
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 94. 1900. P. 184.)

FLETCHER, W. S. : Transvaal Reminiscences.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1899–1900. P. 218.)

FLOWER, B. O. : The Passing of the South African Republics.
(*Arena.* December 1900.)

FORBES, E. A. : The World's Greatest Gold Field : the Romance of the Witwatersrand.
(*Munsey's Magazine.* November 1907.)

FRANCIS, EDWARD : Chinese Labour in the Transvaal.
(*Red Funnel Magazine*, vol. 1. 1905.)

FRERE, Sir BARTLE : The Transvaal.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 9. 1881. P. 21.)

G——, J. W. : The Game Fields of the Eastern Transvaal.
(*Nature*, vol. 53. 1895–1896. P. 467.)

GARRETT, F. EDMUND : Paul Kruger. Some Scenes and Traits.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73. 1900. P. 1057.)

GIBSON, W. : The Age of the Rand Beds.
(*Geological Magazine.* Decade 4, vol. 4, N.S. 1897. P. 518.)

(GOLDFIELDS) : Die Goldfelder von Transvaal.
(*Petermann's "Geograph. Mittheilungen."* 1885. P. 87.)

(GOLD MANIA): The Gold Mania.
(*Chambers's Journal.* December 1895.)
GRANT, WILLIAM: Magato and his Tribe.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 35. 1905.)
GREY, fourth Earl: England and the Transvaal
(*North American Review*, vol. 170. 1900. P. 9.)
H——, H. R.: The Transvaal.
(*Macmillan's Magazine*, vol. 36. 1877. P. 70.)
H——, H. R.: A Visit to the Chief Secocoeni.
(*Gentleman's Magazine*, vol 19, N.S. 1877. P. 302.)
HALES, F: Transvaal Labour Difficulties.
(*Fortnightly Review.* July 1904. Pp. 110–123.)
HAMILTON, J. STEVENSON-: Game Preservation in the Transvaal.
(*Blackwood's Magazine.* March 1906. Pp. 407–411.)
HAMMOND, J. H.: The Gold Mines of the Witwatersrand.
(*Engineering Magazine.* February–April 1898.)
HAMMOND, J. H.: Gold Mining in the Transvaal.
(*Cassier's Magazine.* July 1902.)
HAMMOND, J. H.: The Mines under the new Regime.
(*Engineering Magazine.* July 1902.)
HARRIS, J. C.: A Visit to the Staats Museum at Pretoria.
(*Strand Magazine.* April 1900.)
HARRISON, F.: England and the Transvaal.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 7. 1899. P. 153.)
HARRISON, F.: Mr. J. A. Hobson on the Transvaal.
(*Positivist Review*, vol. 8. 1900. P. 69.)
HARTLAND, E. S.: The Native Problems in our New Colonies.
(*Monthly Review*, vol. 3. April 1901. P. 73.)
HATCH, F. H.: The Transvaal Mines and the Boer Government.
(*Engineering Magazine.* August 1899.)
HATCH, F. H., and COSTORPHINE, G. S.: The Cullinan Diamond.
(*Smithsonian Report.* 1905.)
HECKFORD, Mrs.: A Lady Trader in the Transvaal.
(*Saturday Review*, vol. 53. 1882. P. 213.)
HILDER, F. F.: British South Africa and the Transvaal.
(*National Geographic Magazine* (Washington), vol. 11. 1900.)
HILLEGAS, H. C.: Pretoria before the War.
(*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 100. 1899–1900. P. 548.)
HILLEGAS, H. C.: Kruger as a Sportsman.
(*Outing.* December 1900.)
HILLS, W.: John Chinaman on the Mines.
(*African World Annual.* 1906.)
(HOBSON, J. A.): Mr. J. A. Hobson on the Transvaal. See (HARRISON, F.).
HOOKE, D. B.: Johannesburg, the City of Gold.
(*Sunday at Home.* March 1896.)
HOPKINS, J. C.: A British View of the Transvaal Question.
(*Forum*, vol. 28. 1899–1900. P. 385.)
HOSKEN, W.: Ten Years in Johannesburg.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77. 1900. P. 472.)

HUTCHISON, Mrs. : With the Boers.
(*Temple Bar*, vol. 57. 1879. P. 319.)

HUTTEN, T. C. : The Doom of the Boer Oligarchies : a Netherlander's View.
(*North American Review*. March 1900. Pp. 327–331.)

HYDE, P. A. : Report on the Improvement in Rolling Stocks of the Central South African Railways.
(*Technical Papers* (India), vol. 174. 1904.)

ISMAIL KEMAL BEY : The Transvaal Question from the Mussulman's Point of View.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 75. 1901. P. 147.)

(JOHANNESBURG) : To-day in Johannesburg.
(*Chambers's Journal*. January 1896.)

(JOHANNESBURG) : Johannesburg the Golden. By E. H. S.
(*Temple Bar*. February 1896.)

(JOHANNESBURG) : Johannesburg : A Review and Forecast.
(*Chambers's Journal*. March 1903.)

(JOHANNESBURG TO CONGO STATE) : From Johannesburg to the Congo State. By P. R. K.
(*African World Annual*. 1906.)

JONES, Prof. T. RUPERT : Exhibition of Stone Implements from Swaziland, South Africa.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 1, N.S. 1899. Pp. 48–55.)

JONES, Prof. T. RUPERT : Notes on the Geology of West Swaziland, South Africa.
(*Geological Magazine*, Decade 4, vol. 6. 1899. P. 105.)

KEY, A. C. : Johannesburg of To-day.
(*Cassier's Magazine*. May 1898.)

KEY, A. C. : The Railway Organisation of the Transvaal.
(*Engineering Magazine*. March 1902.)

KEY, A. C. : The Value of Rand "Bewaarplaatsen."
(*Fortnightly Review*. March 1903. Pp. 512–519.)

KIRKE, HENRY : The Question of Chinese Labour.
(*Economic Review*. July 1904.)

KOPSCH, H. : How to Solve the South African Labour Question : a Plea for Chinese Immigration.
(*Empire Review*. June 1903.)

(KRUGER, J. P. S. (President)) : Paul Kruger of the South African Republic.
(*Review of Reviews*. March 1896.)

LAHNEN, —— : Note sur la République de Transvaal.
(*Bulletin de la Société Géographie*, VI^e^ Series, vol. 13. 1897. P. 640.)

LAWSON, W. R. : German Intrigues in the Transvaal.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 69. 1896. P. 292.)

LAWSON, W. R. : Kaffir Finance.
(*National Review*, vol. 27. 1896. P. 412.)

LECLERQ, J. : Les Origines des Républiques Sud-Africaines.
(*Revue des Deux Mondes*, tome 159. 1900. P. 594.)

LE MESURIER, T. A. : The Boer Problem.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 145. 1896. P. 429.)

LEONARD, C. : The Case for the Uitlanders.
(*New Review*, vol. 14. 1896. P. 454.)

LOBLEY, J. L. : The Transvaal, its Mineral Resources.
(*Knowledge*. March 1896.)

LOMBROSO, C. : The Ultimate Triumph of the Boers.
(*North American Review*, vol. 171. 1900. P. 135.)

LUDEN, Mrs. E. : Paul Kruger.
(*Pall Mall Magazine*, vol. 23. 1901. P. 354.)

(" M ") : Mining and Politics in the Transvaal.
(*National Review*, vol. 30. 1897–1898. P. 859.)

MACCALL, M. : Armenia and the Transvaal.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 313.)

M'CULLAH, A. : Education in the Transvaal.
(*Westminster Review*. February–March 1905.)

M'DERMOT, Rev. G. : The South African Republic.
(*Catholic World*. October 1899.)

MACDONNELL, J. : A Plea for Re-opening the Rand.
(*National Review*. August 1901.)

MANN, Dr. : Origin, etc., of the Dutch Republics of South Africa.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 24. 1875–1876. P. 165.)

MARKHAM, A. B. : The Economic Outlook in the Transvaal.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 49. 1901. P. 226.)

MARTINEAU, J. : The Transvaal Trouble : How it Arose.
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 184. 1896. P. 532.)

(MARTINEAU, J.) : Transvaal Trouble. (A Review.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 186. 1897. P. 241.)

MAXIM, Sir H. S. : The Chinese and the Labour Question.
(*Fortnightly Review*. March 1903. Pp. 506–511.)

MEAD, E. D. : The Transvaal Question.
(*New England Magazine*. October 1899.)

(MEGATO'S COUNTRY) : Megato's Country, a Transvaal Lotosland.
(*Chambers's Journal*. March 1898.)

MEUNIER, STANISLAS : Les Mines du Transvaal.
(*La Nouvelle Revue*. December 1899. Pp. 731–740.)

MEYSEY-THOMPSON, Sir H. M. : The Real Grievances of the Uitlanders.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 43. 1898. P. 312.)

MILLER, A. : General Erasmus, a Hero of the Transvaal.
(*Canadian Magazine*. August 1902.)

MILLER, A. M. : Swaziland.
(*Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute*, vol. 31. 1899–1900. P. 274.)

MILLS, J. S. : Chinese Labour and the Government.
(*Fortnightly Review*. April 1906. Pp. 648–759.)

MOODIE, G. P. : The Population, Prospects and Future Government of the Transvaal.
(*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, vol. 22. 1878–1879. P. 583.)

MURRAY, A. W. : A Glance at the Goldfields from Kimberley.
(*Murray's Magazine*, vol. 1. 1887. P. 823.)

NATHAN, G. J. : The Goldfields of the Transvaal.
(*Longman's Magazine*, vol. 11. 1887–1888. P. 135.)

NEAME, L. E. : British Indian Claims in the Transvaal.
(*Empire Review*. June 1905.)

NEAME, L. E. : The Case of the Transvaal Asiatics.
(*Empire Review*. December 1907.)

NIDDRIE, W. : White Labour in Johannesburg.
(*Economic Journal*, vol. 8. 1898. P. 254.)

NIDDRIE, W. : Rand Labour Questions and the War.
(*Humanitarian*. November 1899.)

O'BRIEN, WILLIAM : Ireland and the Transvaal.
(*Contemporary Review*. October 1907. Pp. 536–547.)

(OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS) : Selected Official Documents of the South African Republic and Great Britain.
(*Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*. July Supplement. 1900.)

P——, R. J. : Transvaal Railways.
(*Investors' Review*. November 1903. Pp. 656–663.)

PAINE, W. : Border Sketches in the Transvaal.
(*Temple Bar*. June 1902.)

PARKER, E. H. : The Economy of Chinese Labour.
(*Economic Journal*. June 1904.)

PARROTT, Colonel T. S. : Mining Outlook in the Transvaal.
(*New South Wales Chamber of Mines*, vol. 2. 1901.)

PAUL, H. : The Conservatism of President Kruger.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 1.)

PEASE, Sir A. E. : The Native Question in the Transvaal.
(*Contemporary Review*. July 1906. Pp. 16–36.)

PENNING, W. H. : The Transvaal Goldfields.
(*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 32. 1883–1884. P. 608.)

PHILLIPS, L. : From Inside Johannesburg.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 42. 1897. P. 206.)

POTT, WILLIAM, and BRUCE, Sir CHARLES : The Transvaal Labour Question. 1. A Colonial Aspect of the Case. By William Pott. 2. A Rejoinder. By Sir Charles Bruce.
(*Empire Review*. April 1907.)

(PREMIER MINE) : The Story of the Premier Mine from its Discovery to Date.
(*African World Annual*. 1904. Pp. 139–144.)

PRIOR, M. : Impressions of the Transvaal.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 16. 1896–1897. P. 21.)

(RAILWAYS) : Transvaal Railways. By R. J. P.
(*Investors' Review*. November 1893. Pp. 656–663.)

RANDAL, F. H. : A Year in a Boer School.
(*Canadian Magazine*. March 1904.)

(RAND MINES) : Rand Mines and Consolidated Goldfields Compared.
(*Investors' Review*. June 1897.)

READE, HUBERT : All Souls, Transvaal : a South African Eton.
(*Westminster Review*. December 1902.)

READE, HUBERT: The University of Johannesburg.
(*Empire Review.* October 1906.)

(RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.): Mr. Rhodes and the Transvaal. By an Imperialist.
(*Fortnightly Review.* June 1896.)

RICARDE-SEAVER, F. I.: Boer, Africander, and Briton in the Transvaal.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 64. 1895. P. 197.)

RICARDE-SEAVER, F. I.: Boer, Africander, and Briton in the Transvaal.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65. 1896. P. 111.)

ROBINSON, Sir H.: The Swaziland Question.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 53. 1890. P. 283.)

(ROMAN DUTCH LAW): Roman Dutch Law in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.
(*South African Law Journal*, vol. 18. 1901.)

ROSE, E. B.: Our Treaty Relations with the Boers.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 155. 1901. P. 483.)

ROSS, N. A.: A Visit to President Kruger.
(*Temple Magazine.* January 1897.)

RUSSELL, G. E.: The Mines of the Transvaal.
(*Fielden's Magazine.* November 1900.)

RYDER, A. St. G.: Suggested Transvaal Land Bank.
(*Empire Review.* October 1906.)

S——, E. H.: Johannesburg the Golden. By E. H. S.
(*Temple Bar.* February 1896.) See (JOHANNESBURG).

SAFFORD, F.: The Voice of the Uitlanders.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76. 1899. P. 14.)

SAMUEL, H.: The Chinese Labour Question.
(*Contemporary Review.* April 1904. Pp. 457–467.)

SANDERSON, J.: The Transvaal and the Zulu Countries.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 29. 1878. P. 937.)

SKIRVING, R.: The Last Volksraad.
(*Idler.* November 1902.)

(SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLICS): The Dual Alliance of the South African Republic and the Orange Free State.
(*Annals of the American Academy.* July 1900. Pp. 62–64.)

SPETTIGUE, J. H.: A Housekeeping Start in Johannesburg.
(*Empire Review.* January 1905.)

STANLEY, H. M.: The Boer Indictments of British Policy.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 41. 1897. P. 505.)

STOBART, M. A.: Behind the Scenes of Empire.
(*Fortnightly Review.* June 1904. Pp. 1062–1073.)

STOKES, RALPH: Round the De Kaap Goldfields.
(*African World Annual.* 1905. Pp. 37–43.)

STONE, F. G.: The Transvaal—After the War.
(*North American Review.* July 1904. Pp. 83–95.)

STORY, DOUGLAS: Paul Kruger and Krugerism.
(*New Century Review.* December 1898.)

STRONGE, Sir JAMES H. : Ireland and the Transvaal.
(*Nineteenth Century.* September 1907. Pp. 417–426.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD : How to Get Out of the South African Difficulty.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 35. 1881. P. 285.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD : The Case for the Transvaal.
(*National Review*, vol. 29. 1897. P. 325.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD : Paul Kruger : An Apology and a Defence.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 69. 1898. P. 468.)

STATHAM, F. REGINALD : Paul Kruger and his Contemporaries.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 153.)

TAYLOR, W. P. : The Rand of To-day.
(*Empire Review.* November 1907.)

THOMPSON, Sir H. MEYSEY : The Real Grievances of the Uitlanders.
(*Nineteenth Century.* February 1898.)

THOMSON, H. C. : The Misgovernment of the Transvaal.
(*National Review*, vol. 33. 1899. P. 25.)

THOMSON, H. C. : From the Boer Republics.
(*Cornhill Magazine.* May 1900.)

THOMSON, H. C. : Chinese Labour and Imperial Responsibility.
(*Contemporary Review.* March 1906. Pp. 430–437.)

TOWNSHEND, T. B. : From Majuba to Omdurman.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1898–1899. P. 407.)

(TRANSVAAL) : How to Keep a Colony—South African Republic.
(*Tait's Edinburgh Magazine*, vol. 20. 1853. P. 342.)

(TRANSVAAL) : About the Transvaal.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1879. P. 133.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal and its People. (Review of Works by Jeppe and Others.)
(*London Quarterly Review*, vol. 53. 1879–1880. P. 355.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Boers at Home. Jottings from the Transvaal.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 130. 1881. P. 753.)

(TRANSVAAL) : A Schoolmaster in the Transvaal.
(*All the Year Round*, vol. 29, N.S. 1882. P. 78.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal. (Review of Works by Norris-Newman and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 155. 1883. P. 530.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal Delegation.
(*Saturday Review*, vol. 56. 1883. P. 587.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal Goldfields.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1884. P. 177.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal Delegates.
(*Saturday Review*, vol. 57. 1884. Pp. 6, 34, 102.)

(TRANSVAAL) : The Transvaal and its Goldfields.
(*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 147. 1890. P. 535.)

(TRANSVAAL) : Gold Production in the Transvaal.
("Notes of Travel, etc.," *Dublin Review*, vol. 112. 1893. P. 457.)

(TRANSVAAL) : Transvaal and India.
(*Madras Review.* May 1896.)

(TRANSVAAL): A Transvaal Lotosland.
(*Chambers's Journal.* 1897–1898. P. 154.)

(TRANSVAAL): La Dynamite au Transvaal.
(*New Review*, vol. 16. 1897. P. 318.)

(TRANSVAAL): Mining and Politics in the Transvaal. By M.
(*National Review.* February 1898.)

(TRANSVAAL): Correspondence with Reference to the Political Affairs of the South African Republic. (A Review.)
(*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 190. 1899. P. 530.)

(TRANSVAAL): A South African Settlement.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 721.)

(TRANSVAAL): The Years Before the Raid. (Review of Works by Statham and Others.)
(*Quarterly Review*, vol. 191. 1900. P. 222.)

(TRANSVAAL): A Farm School in the Transvaal.
(*Living Age.* April 1905.)

(TRANSVAAL CONSTITUTION): The Constitution of the Transvaal.
(*Living Age.* May 1905.)

(" TRANSVAALER): Political Parties in the Transvaal. By Transvaaler.
(*National Review.* May 1905.)

(TRANSVAAL PRISONS): Transvaal Prisons from the Inside.
(*Chambers's Journal.* February 1896.)

(TRANSVAAL RESETTLEMENT): Resettlement in the Transvaal.
(*Monthly Magazine.* April 1903.)

(TRANSVAAL TRADE): South African Ports and Transvaal Trade.
(*Board of Trade Journal.* July 1897.)

TURENNE, Comte PAUL DE: Les Mines d'Or du Transvaal.
(*Nouvelle Revue.* 1st February 1888.)

(VAN DUYL, A. G. C.: The Transvaal, the Swazis, and the War with Magato.
(*Asiatic Quarterly.* July 1895.)

VANE, F.: A Boer's Account of Majuba.
(*Captain Magazine.* December 1899.)

VAN OSS, S. F.: The Gold-Mining Madness in the City.
(*Nineteenth Century.* October 1895.)

VAN OSS, S. F.: The Consolidated Goldfields.
(*Journal of Finance.* June 1897.)

WEBB, H. H., and YEATMAN, P.: Mining the Gold Ores of the Witwatersrand.
(*Engineering Magazine.* April–May 1898.)

WILLIAMS, A.: Side-Lights on the South African Gold Boom.
(*Engineering Magazine.* December 1895.)

WILSON, J. D.: Were the Outlanders Aliens?
(*Juridical Review.* March 1900.)

WYBERGH, W.: The Transvaal and the New Government.
(*Contemporary Review.* March 1906. Pp. 313–323.)

(" UITLANDER "): The Transvaal Crisis: a Voice from the Rand.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 71. 1899. P. 1038.)

VOIGT, Dr. J. C.: Leading Uitlanders: another View.
(*English Illustrated Magazine*, vol. 22. 1899–1900. P. 172.)

WATSON, ARTHUR G. : Another View of Chinese Labour in the Transvaal.
(*Red Funnel Magazine*, vol. 1. 1906.)

WEDDERBURN, Sir WILLIAM : Indians in the Transvaal : their Grievances as British Subjects.
(*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*. July 1903.)

WHEELWRIGHT, C. A. : Native Circumcision Lodges in the Zoutspanberg District.
(*Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, vol. 35. 1905.)

WHITE, A. : The Coming Crisis in the Transvaal.
(*National Review*, vol. 33. 1899. P. 380.)

WHITE, A. M. : Suzerainty over the Transvaal.
(*Westminster Review*, vol. 150. 1898. P. 289.)

WHITELEY, J. G. : The Relation of England to the Transvaal in International Law.
(*Forum*, vol. 28. 1899–1900. P. 239.)

WILLIAMS, GEORGE B : Repairs to and Maintenance of the Pretoria Eastern Railway.
(*Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, vol. 148. 1902.)

WILSON, C. U. : The Situation in South Africa.
(*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46. 1899. P. 522.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN) : The " New Situation " in South Africa.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 160.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN) : Mr. Chamberlain's Mistakes.
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 705.)

(WOLF, LUCIEN) : Count Muravieff's " Indiscretion."
(*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72. 1899. P. 1036.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL : The English Government and the Boers.
(*Contemporary Review*, vol. 69. 1896. P. 473.)

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL : Agricultural Settlements in the Transvaal.
(*Cornhill Magazine*, vol. 10, N.S. 1901. P. 627.)

WYBERGH, W. : The Transvaal and the New Government.
(*Contemporary Review*. March 1906.)

(YELLOW SLAVERY) : Yellow Slavery and White.
(*Westminster Review*. May–June 1904.)

(Z.) : The Transvaal and the 1884 Convention : the Story of a Crime. By Z.
(*New Review*. February 1896.)

AUTOGRAPH LETTERS, &c.

AUTOGRAPH LETTERS AND SIGNED DOCUMENTS IN THE MENDELSSOHN LIBRARY. (Catalogued up to March 1910.)

Abbreviations

A.L.S. Autograph Letter Signed.
A.L. Autograph Letter (in 3rd Person).
D.S. Document Signed.
L.S. Letter Signed (Signature only, in the writer's Autograph).

Note.—Quotations from letters written in Dutch have been translated into the English language.

ALEXANDER, Sir JAMES EDWARD: (Traveller in Namaqualand, Damaraland, &c. &c. &c.). L. S., addressed from Comaggas (Komakas) Mission Station, Kamieburg (Kamiesberg), (Cape Colony). 3 pp. Folio. 1837.

This missive was written on Sir James' return from Namaqualand, and it is stated in "An Expedition of Discovery into the Interior of Africa" that the travellers reached the Mission Station on August 10th, the letter being dated August 16th. The communication affords an interesting account of the journey, and a "general outline" of the route.

BAKER, Sir SAMUEL: (African Explorer). A.L.S., to T. Douglas Murray, Esq., addressed from Sandford Orleigh, Newton Abbot. 4 pp. 8vo. *Circa* 1884.

A most interesting letter referring to the Soudan campaign and the dangerous position of General Gordon at Khartoum.

BESTER, Commandant N. F.: (Boer General). D.S., addressed at Heilbron Camp, March 19, 1900. Sheet of paper, $3\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8''$. 1900.

A certificate acknowledging the purchase of two oxen for the Orange Free State Government.

BOK, T. EDUARD: (Secretary of State of the South African Republic).

See KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS (President of the South African Republic): Documents signed by President Kruger.

BOTHA, F. E. (Sterkfontein): A.L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp, dated April 14, 1900. 1 p. Folio. 1900.

The writer asks for leave of absence from Commando as his brother-in-law had been killed at Platrand and he had to look after his sister's affairs.

BOTHA, J. T.: A.L.S., addressed to Commandant L. P. Steenekamp, 15th Feb. 1900. 2 pp. Small Quarto. 1900.

The writer requests his uncle, Commandant Steenekamp, to grant him leave of absence as he is busy sheep-shearing.

BREBNER, W. J. C.: (Acting Treasurer General, Orange Free State). L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp from the Chief Commissariat Department, Orange Free State, Heilbron, 16th May, 1900. 1 p. Folio. 1900.

Mr. Brebner states that, according to Commandant Steenekamp's request, he has sent him £500 through Mr. A. P. C. Van Niekerk; he must acknowledge receipt of same, and obtain receipts for all moneys paid out, &c. &c.

BUCKLAND, FRANK: (Inspector of Fisheries, Great Britain). A.L.S., addressed, Home Office, Whitehall, June 6, 1879, to The Assistant Commissioner of Crown Lands and Public Works, the Crown Agents for the Colonies. 4 pp. Folio. 1879.

A communication referring to the utilisation of African elephants in Africa, and "the catching and training elephants, and supplying them to the Cape of Good Hope Government."

Several articles on the subject appeared in *Land and Water*, and it was suggested that the elephants, if properly trained, could be used in the Zulu War, "especially in places where horses cannot go on account of the tsetse-fly. . . ."

BUTLER, Lieut.-General W. F.: (British General and former Lieut.-Governor of the Cape Colony). A.L.S., addressed to Mr. Japp, from The Hoe, Plymouth, Dec. 30, 1880. 4 pp. 8vo. 1880.

A most interesting communication dealing with the political state of South Africa at this period, more especially in connection with the position of the native races. General Butler remarked, "I feel perfectly certain that if the great mass of the good and well-meaning people of this land thoroughly realised the exact state of our relations with these wild races, the loud voice of their opinion would compel other treatment to be tried; but such people seldom really get at the truth, and none are so industrious to keep the truth hidden than men of the Bartle Frere type, who are Christian civilisers after dinner at Exeter Hall, and exterminators of the black man in Zulu or Basutoland."

CALLAWAY, Right Rev. HENRY: (First Bishop of Kaffraria). D.S., dated May 24, 1887. 2 pp. Folio. 1887.

Signature of the Bishop to the lease of a house which he took in Croydon, on May 24, 1887.

COLENSO, FRANCIS ERNEST: (South African Writer). A.L.S., addressed from "Elangeni," Amersham, England, dated Oct. 11, 1908, to Mr. S. Mendelssohn. 4 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The communication deals with the work entitled "Digest on Zulu Affairs by Bishop Colenso," a copy of which is in the British Museum Library.

COWEN, CHARLES: (South African Journalist). A.L.S., addressed

from Yeotown Farm, Bishops Tawton, Barnstaple, 16th May, 1908. 4 pp. 8vo. 1908.

In reference to a book mentioned in Payton's "The Diamond Diggings" which apparently had never been published.

(CRONJE, General P. A.): (Superintendent of Natives, Pretoria). L.S., addressed to the Superintendent of Natives, Pretoria, from the Landrost's Office, Heidelberg, April 27, 1899. 1 pp. Folio. 1899.

The Landrost sends notice that, subject to confirmation, he is sending some constables to the assistance of the Superintendent of Natives.

CRONJE, General A. P.: Undated Letter addressed to Commandant Steenekamp, and signed A. P. Cronje, Vecht-Genl. A.L.S. 1 p. 8vo. *Circa* 1900.

The Boer General writes, "I have to-day received a heliographic message from the Commandant at Standerton, to the effect that the enemy is making a move in the direction of the Little Tugela Bridge. They are sending their waggons, and a full equipment in that direction; you must be prepared to come and assist me in case the enemy makes an attack."

CRONJE, General A. P.: Undated Letter "van Generaal Cronje aan Commandant Steenekamp." L.S., written on a piece of paper $8'' \times 4\frac{1}{2}''$. *Circa* 1900.

Written in pencil, evidently in great haste. Cronje says, "I have just received a report from General Botha that the enemy are marching towards Colenso, in full force, with all their waggons; be good enough to strengthen your position, and be prepared for all emergencies; give notice to this effect to Ludland (?), and to all subordinate Officers and Field Cornets."

CRONJE, General A. P.: Undated Pencil Letter to Commandant Steenekamp. A.L.S. 2 pp. Folio. *Circa* 1900.

In this note, General Cronje remarks, "It is impossible for me to send you men to take possession of the kopje which was held by the enemy yesterday; you will have to hold it yourself, and you have sufficient strength. If I consider the post is in danger and that assistance is necessary, I will see that you have it. I cannot send any more men from here, because I have so many other positions to maintain; we are expecting to leave to-day to take part in the capture of Colenso. We are not children any more, and must strictly adhere to our plan of campaign, or else things will go wrong, which we must endeavour to avoid.

"You must push your men further up; I have received a report from General Prinsloo that he must occupy other positions to avoid being surrounded by the enemy" (?).

DE BEER, F.: Letter to Commandant Steenekamp, Tintwa Pass, addressed from Harrismith, April 14, 1900. 1 p. Quarto. 1900.

A communication referring to the distribution of certain notices of the Judicial Court through the medium of the Field Cornets at the Front.

DE SOUZA, LOUIS F.: (Official in the Commandant-General's Department). Permit to use a revolver in the Heidelberg District. 1 p. Folio. 1898.

DE VILLIERS, General C. J.: (Boer General). L.S.,-addressed to Commandant Steenekamp from the Vrede Camp, Feb. 13, 1900. 1 p. Folio. 1900.

De Villiers writes, "The Council of War decided this morning to send a horse commando through the Tugela to Boschrand to-morrow morning. Please to send 100 men and a field cornet to join my commando at the Pont Drift, at 4 A.M. One hundred men are leaving from the Vrede District and 75 men from Senekal, and altogether 800 men are going, the rest accompanying General D. Joubert from the Transvaal.

"On Thursday the 15th the Council of War will assemble by the trees near Senekal Camp."

DE VILLIERS, General C. J.: L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp, from the Camp at Harrismith, April 27, 1900. Written on a piece of paper $8\frac{1}{4}'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$. 1900.

Claiming a horse, which is stated to belong to one of General De Villiers' burghers.

DE VILLIERS, P. F.: (Public Prosecutor of the Special Field Military Court). Notice. D.S., written on a piece of paper $8'' \times 4\frac{3}{4}''$. 1900.

The Notice reads:—

"All Complaints against Burghers accused of misdeeds or contraventions of a Military Nature coming under the Jurisdiction of the Lower Special Military Court can be handed in from this date to the undersigned, who is the Public Prosecutor of the Said Court, appointed April 19, 1900, and who can be seen daily during the Office Hours of the Landrost, at the Office of Attorney, J. De Beer.

"Signed P. F. De Villiers."

DE WET, General CHRISTIAAN RUDOLF: L.S., written to Commandant Steenekamp, Dec. 9, 1900, on a sheet of a ledger account-book. Addressed from the Camp at Heilbron. 1 p. Folio. 1899.

"Enclosed I send you a Report from Asst. Gen. Erasmus. I have also received a letter and a telegram from the President, but I cannot put the contents on paper as they are of important and weighty consideration to 'Land en Volk.' May I ask you therefore, immediately on receipt of this communication, to come and see me, as the matter brooks of no delay. Please lose no time in coming to see me, as it is impossible for me to come over to you, and it is quite possible that I shall be away to-morrow."

DE WET, General CHRISTIAAN RUDOLF: A letter written from the Camp at Heilbron to Commandant Steenekamp, dated Nov. 28, 1899. L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1899.

"I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of this day's date. In reply, I have to state that I have written to General Prinsloo informing him that, according to your orders, I sent him certain goods, which were taken away by Mr. Ceroni—nothing more. As soon as possible, I shall do my best to get a copy of my letter to General Prinsloo, or if you mistrust me, you can get a copy from the General yourself; it was written on the 26th inst."

DE WET, General P. J.: (Boer General, more usually known as Piet De Wet). A letter addressed to the Inspector Commanding the

Cape Police, Molteno, dated Stormberg, Dec. 11, 1899. 1 p. 8vo. 1899.

Evidently forwarded after General Gatacre's disaster at Stormberg. The Boer General, in this communication, states that the British wounded have been placed in the hospital, that the dead have been collected and will be buried, and that the wounded will be well cared for.

DIXIE, Lady FLORENCE: A.L., written on the back of the title-page of a copy of "In the Land of Misfortune," by the authoress. 1 p. 8vo. 1890.

The inscription is as follows:—

"For Lieut.-Genl. Sir Redvers Buller, from the Authoress, who remembers with pleasure many a happy hour spent in his company in South Africa, and who will never forget the many acts of courteous kindness which she received at his hands during her sojourn there. 1890."

DU VAL, Mrs. M. D.: (Widow of Charles Du Val, Entertainer, and author of a work on South Africa, &c. &c.). A.L.S. 4 pp. 8vo. *Circa* 1902.

Letter to Mr. Francis Edwards, referring to the authenticity of certain sketches, photographs, &c., formerly belonging to Charles Du Val, and now in Mr. S. Mendelssohn's Collection.

ELLIS, Rev. WILLIAM: (South African and Madagascar Missionary and Author). A.L.S., written from Great Winchester Street, London, on Aug. 21, 1871. 4 pp. 8vo. 1871.

A long letter addressed to "My dear Mansel," and referring to prevalent "troubles and difficulties in Africa." The writer remarks, "There are 'Caffres' in Europe. The uncomfortable and property-less classes will not leave the comfortable and property-possessing classes at peace. Land, say they, ought to be held in common. . . ."

ELS, Commandant F.C.: L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp, from Heilbron Camp, and dated October 27, 1899. (The paper has the arms of the Orange Free State impressed.) 1 p. Folio. 1899.

Notifies that two cases of Mausers, and three cases of Martini-Henry rifles, with other supplies have been sent to Commandant Steenekamp.

GATACRE, General W.: (British General). L.S. (?) Copy of Letter addressed to Sir Alfred Milner, sent from Springfontein, March 24, 1900. (The paper has the royal arms impressed on it.) 3 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The communication refers to certain suspected Boers, and states, *inter alia*, "The O. F. Staters are taking matters very quietly, bringing in arms, and appear glad their part is over, but many men are away with the commando, and their women say it is on account of the stories told them of our cruelties, and that they will return on hearing we are not barbarians—I think there is some truth in this about here."

GROBLER, Commandant H. S.: (Boer General). L.S., addressed to Veld-Cornet Buis, but undated. 1 pp. Small Quarto. *Circa* 1900.

Inquiring about a saddle—the personal property of the general—which he states was left on Spion Kop, and which was found by a burgher named Rothman.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: (British Writer; formerly Registrar, and Master of the High Court of the Transvaal, in the First British Occupation, 1877-1881). D.S., 2 pp. Folio. 1877.

Rider Haggard's signature as Acting Registrar of the Court, in an order served in a suit against J. B. (now Sir Joseph Benjamin) Robinson. The document is stamped with two revenue stamps of the value of 5s. each, with the imprint "Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek" surcharged with the word "Transvaal," and cancelled with the initials H. R. H.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: D.S. 1 p. Quarto. 1878.

A taxed bill of costs signed H. Rider Haggard, Master of the High Court of the Transvaal. Pretoria, February 13, 1878.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: D.S. 2 pp. Oblong 8vo. 1878.

A notice in a case Van Wyk *vs.* Krige, signed by H. Rider Haggard, as Assistant Registrar (High Court of the Transvaal); at the back of the document, which is dated April 3, 1878, is a request to the Treasurer-General and the Auditor-General to furnish certain receipts required in the case.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: D.S. 3 pp. Folio. 1878.

A taxed bill of costs, signed H. Rider Haggard, Master of the High Court, Pretoria, July 5, 1878.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: D.S. On piece of paper $8'' \times 7\frac{3}{4}''$. 1878.

An affidavit sworn before H. Rider Haggard, and attested by him as Registrar, on July 11, 1878.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: D.S. 1 p. Quarto. 1878.

Taxed bill of costs, signed H. Rider Haggard, Master, September 5, 1878.

HAGGARD, H. RIDER: D.S. On piece of paper $8'' \times 5''$. 1879.

Taxed bill of costs, signed H. Rider Haggard, Master of High Court, Pretoria, March 13, 1879. This document has two stamps affixed (Transvaal revenue stamp, 6d.) cancelled with initials H. R. H.; the stamps bear the head of Queen Victoria.

JACOTTET, E.: (President of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society). A.L.S. 1 p. Quarto. 1908.

A letter to Mr. S. Mendelssohn in reference to the Publications of the Mission Press in Basutoland. The communication is dated Morija, Basutoland, August 29, 1908.

JOUBERT, Vecht-Generaal D.: (Boer General). L.S. 1 p. Folio. (1900.)

A letter written to Field Cornet Breytenbach Wyk from the camp at Carolina, February 12, 1900, giving notice of a Council of War and asking the recipient of the letter to inform Commandant Steenekamp. The footnote contains a somewhat curious message which appears to read, "Tell the President to send me back my men."

JOUBERT, General P. J.: (Commander in Chief, Boer Army, South African War, 1899–1902). L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1884.

Letter addressed from the office of the "Commandant General," Pretoria, March 19, 1884, to Field Cornet Philip C. Minnaar, referring to

certain seizures of live stock, &c., at the battle of Majuba, which are supposed to have been in his possession, and asking for information on the subject.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: D.S., on a piece of paper 8″ × 4¼″. 1884.

Receipt signed P. J. Joubert, Pretoria, May 9, 1884.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: A.L.S. Quarto. 1885.

A letter, entirely in the General's handwriting, respecting the purchase of a farm. The communication is addressed from Rustfontein, and is dated March 27, 1885, and the General asks for the assistance of his correspondent with reference to the purchase price, "the times being so critical that I do not know where to turn for money."

JOUBERT, General P. J.: A.L.S. 1 p. Quarto. 1885.

A short business communication dated May 30, 1885.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1893.

A communication addressed to Mr. Wynand Maré, Agent, Pretoria, and dated Pretoria, September 19, 1893.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1893.

A business letter addressed to Mr. W. Maré, of Pretoria, dated November 11, 1893.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1893.

A business letter addressed to Mr. Paul Maré of Pretoria, dated June 20, 1893.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1893.

Power of Attorney granted to Mr. W. W. Maré, of Pretoria, on the 25th of September 1893.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: D.S. (cheque). 1894.

Endorsement to a cheque made payable to General Joubert. The arms of the Transvaal are impressed on the cheque in lieu of an affixed stamp.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1894.

A business letter to Mr. W. W. Maré, of Pretoria, dated February 14, 1894.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: L.S. 1 p. Folio. 1894.

A business communication to Mr. W. Maré, dated Pretoria, April 5, 1894.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: D.S. 2 pp. Folio. 1899.

Requisition for certain moneys for travelling expenses of officials, with the signatures of the heads of Departments, and official stamps.

JOUBERT, General P. J.: D.S. 2 pp. Quarto. 1900.

An endorsement by General Joubert (in his official capacity as Commander-in-Chief) of a letter referring to a proposition to make hay for the use of the Commando during the South African War. The letter is dated January 13, 1900, and is approved of by General Joubert.

JOUBERT, General P. J.; and WOLMARANS, J. M. A.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1894.

Power of Attorney granted by General Joubert and Mr. Wolmarans to receive dividend in the "English Government Gazette Syndicate, Ltd," in liquidation.

KOTZE, P. L. M.: A.L.S. 1 p. 8vo. 1899.

A letter addressed to Commandant Steenekamp, dated December 27, 1899, reading as follows: "Enclosed I send you copy of a telegram received from the Public Prosecutor of Heilbron, referring to some loot in the possession of Ceroni; please give me your explanation of this matter at your earliest convenience. I understand that there is still a considerable quantity of loot in your lager, and I must draw your attention to the Proclamation of the State President with respect to this matter."

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: (President of the South African Republic). L.S. 1 p. 8vo. 1881.

This letter was sent to Messrs. W. M. Pretorius and G. H. Buskes on January 8, 1881, from Heidelberg, and reads: "I have been obliged to draw on you for £500. Do not detain Mr. Venter a moment. He must go at once to the Free State to buy ammunition, as we are all in urgent need of it."

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1888.

Letters Patent granted to T. D. Williams, dated February 27, 1888. The document is signed S. J. P. Kruger, Staatspresident, and T. Eduard Bok, Staatssecretaris. The Red Paper affixed Seal of the Government of the South African Republic is placed beneath the signature of the President, and a brown stamp of the value of £1, and a yellow one of the value of 10s., are affixed in the margin.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1888.

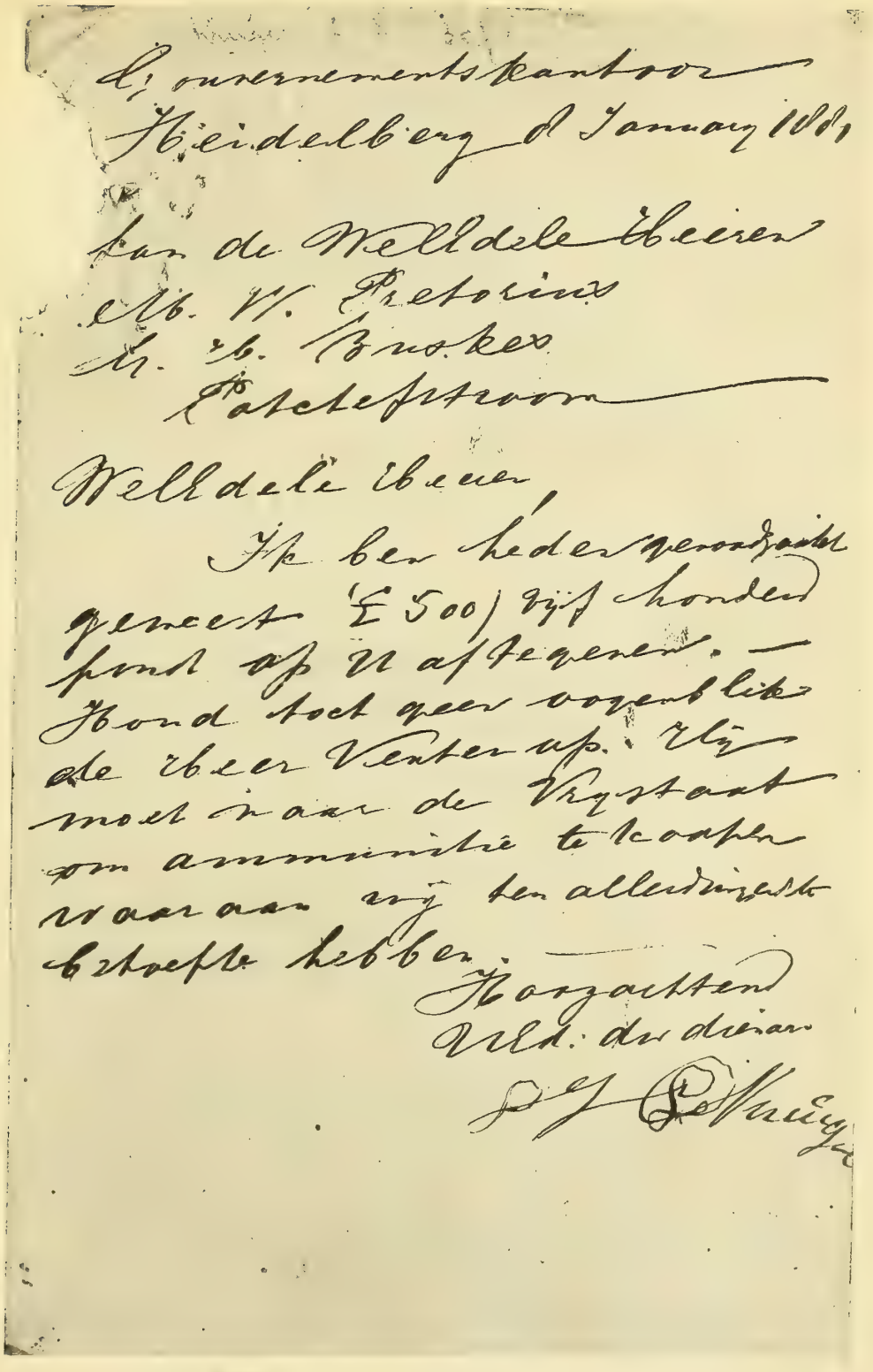
Letters Patent issued to T. D. Williams, March 17, 1888. The document is signed by President Kruger, and T. Eduard Bok, Secretary of State. It has the Red Seal of the South African Republic, and is stamped with "Zegel Regt" stamps to the value of £1. 10s.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. (Parchment.) 2 pp. Oblong Folio (17″ × 13″). 1888.

Passport granted to Henry W. A. Cooper, with the arms of the South African Republic drawn with pen and ink in the margin, and the Red Seal of the Republic affixed. The document is signed by the President and the Secretary of State (T. Eduard Bok), and was "passed" by "Ralph Ch. Williams, Her Majesty's Agent in the South African Republic, June 21, 1888." A full personal description of the holder of the passport is given, signed by Mr. Cooper, and the document is viséed by Consuls of France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Germany, Portugal, and Switzerland, with the stamps of their respective offices.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. Folio. 1889.

Passport to Mr. Paul Maré "to proceed to Europe." It contains a full description of Mr. Maré, signed by himself, and the "Grootzegel" (Great Seal) of the South African Republic impressed in the margin. The document is signed by the President and the Secretary of State (T. Eduard Bok), and is dated March 1, 1889.



Gouvernementskantoor
Heidelberg d 7 January 1881

Aan de Weledele Heeren
Mb. W. Pretorius
M. J. Bronkers
Potchefstroom

Weledele Heeren,

Ik ben heden verrast
geweest £500/ vijf honderd
pond op U af te geven. —
Hond stock geen oogenblik
de Heer Venter op. Hij
moet naar de Vrijstaat
om ammunitie te koopen
waaraan wij ten allerdringste
behoefte hebben. —

Hoogachtend
Uwe. dw dienaar
S. J. P. Kruger

Autograph Letter from President Kruger.
(Written during the Boer War, 1880-1881.)

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1891.

A document appointing Mr. Wijnand Wilhelmus Maré, Sworn Appraiser, to the "Orphan Chamber" of the District of Pretoria. The signatures of the President and Secretary of State (Dr. J. W. Leyds) are affixed, bearing the date, Pretoria, July 22, 1891.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1893.

Notice to Mr. Paul Maré, Member of the First Volksraad for the District of Zoutpansberg (residing at Pretoria), to attend the session commencing the 1st of May 1893. Signed by the President and the Secretary of State (Dr. J. W. Leyds); dated March 29, 1893.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1895.

Grant of a piece of land in the township of Pietersburg, South African Republic, to Martinus Jacobus Potgieter, dated November 14, 1895, and signed by the President and the Registrar of Deeds. The Seals of the Government and the Registrar of Deeds are impressed on the document.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1895.

Grant (under the "Burgerrechten" Law) of a piece of land in Mitchell Street, Pretoria, to Paul Jacobus Minaar. With Seals of Government and Registrar's Office, and signatures of the President and Registrar of Deeds, dated March 29, 1895.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1895.

Notice to Mr. Paul Maré to attend a meeting of the Volksraad, convened on the 6th May 1895, signed by the President and the Secretary of State (Dr. J. W. Leyds), dated April 3, 1895.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Grant of a piece of land, under Burgher Rights, in the township of Pietersburg, signed by the President and the Registrar of Deeds, with the seals of their respective Departments, and dated March 27, 1896.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Grant of a piece of land to Michael Frederick Horn, in the township of Middelburg, signed by the President and the Registrar of Deeds, with the Government Seals impressed, and dated September 5, 1896.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Deed of grant of a piece of land in Middelburg, dated October 9, 1896.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Deed of grant of a piece of land in Frederick Street, Pretoria, dated July 23, 1896.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Summons to a Session of the Volksraad, commencing on the 4th of May 1896. Signed by the President and Acting State Secretary, and dated March 23, 1896.

KRUGER, President S. J. P.: D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Certificate of appointment of Jacobus Johannes Joubert as fifth clerk in the Office of the Auditor-General. Signed by President Kruger and J. W. Leyds, Secretary of State.

Note.—On the back of this document is a pencil note as follows:—

"Spread this out and make it flat. Just off to try and hold the Eastern Redoubt. Don't know whether we shall succeed. LESLIE."

LAYARD, EDGAR LEOPOLD: A.L.S., to Canon H. B. Tristram, addressed from "Otterbourne," Budleigh Salterton, Sept. 13, 1892. 3 pp. 8vo. 1892.

The communication refers to Natal Shells and South African Conchology generally. Mr. Layard remarks, "My health will not permit me to take any active exercise. I can sit in a boat and fish, but I can't tramp over fields after birds! Eheu! My day is over."

LEYDS, Dr. J. W.: L.S., addressed to the Hon. J. S. Marais, Auditor-General, Pretoria. 1 p. Folio. 1896.

Refers to some forthcoming celebrations at Paardekraal, Mr. Marais having been elected a member of the committee formed to carry out the festivities.

LEYDS, Dr. J. W. (Secretary of State to the South African Republic): See (KRUGER, President S. J. P.): Documents signed by President Kruger, 1891–1897.

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID (South African Explorer and Missionary): A.L.S., addressed to Mrs. Williamson, Headingley Parsonage, Leeds, sent from 20 Bedford Square, London, Dec. 17, 1857. 4 pp. 8vo. 1857.

The traveller remarks, *inter alia*, "I am now head and ears in preparation for my next sojourn in Africa; I have not got a proper ship yet, and will be in suspense till that point is settled—I wish a small steam launch to go up and down the river at all times by way of opening it up to all nations." The letter is enclosed in the original envelope, with the old red stamp of this period.

MILNER, The Right Hon. ALFRED Viscount: A.L.S., written to General W. Gatacre, from Government House, Cape Town, dated March 14, 1900. 7 pp. 8vo. 1900.

The communication relates (*inter alia*) to certain individuals suspected of sedition during the South African War, 1899–1902.

MURRAY, T. DOUGLAS: (Biographer of Sir Samuel Baker, &c.). A.L.S. to Mr. S. Mendelssohn, addressed from Iver Place, Iver, Bucks, Feb. 4, 1907. 2 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Relates to a letter from Sir Samuel Baker.

(NEETHLING, Assistant Field Cornet Z. A.): (Petition addressed to this officer.) D.S., by 42 Burghers. Addressed from the Camp at Heilbron (Tintwa Pass), May 3rd, 1900. 2 pp. Folio. 1900.

The petitioners requested Field Cornet Neethling to arrange for the election of a Field Cornet in place of Field Cornet Schepers, who had left the camp, and they intimated that if he could not accede to their wishes they should have to apply to Commandant Steenekamp.

PHILIP, Rev. JOHN (South African Missionary): Portion of A.L.S. 1 p. Quarto. *Circa* 1830.

The writer remarks, *inter alia*, "I should tell your wonderful stories, not about lions and tigers, but about spiritual wickedness in high places, &c. &c. &c."

PHILIP, Rev. JOHN : A.L.S. dated Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, Dec. 24, 1831. 2 pp. 8vo. 1831.

Relates to certain copies of sermons forwarded to friends in England.

POPHAM, Sir HOME (British Admiral) : D.S., addressed from H.M.S. *Diadem*, Table Bay, March 10, 1806, to Mr. James Gray. 1 p. Folio. 1806.

Appointment of Mr. James Gray to the post of surgeon of His Majesty's ship *La Volontaire*.

PRETORIUS, President M. W. (First President of the South African Republic) : D.S., addressed from Marabastad, July 29, 1868, to the Hon. D.S. Maré. 1 p. (8″ × 9″). 1868.

An official notice to attend a meeting of the Volksraad, written on a piece of an old account-book.

PRETORIUS, President M. W. : L.S., addressed to Mr. D. S. Maré, from the Office of the Government of the South African Republic at Pretoria, Dec. 27, 1869. 1 p. Quarto. 1869.

PRETORIUS, President M. W. : D.S., by the President and the Registrar of Deeds, Pretoria, with Red Seal (Sealing Wax), and dated 20th of January, 1870. 2 pp. Folio. 1870.

Grant of land in Leydenburg (three thousand morgen, *i.e.*, six thousand acres).

PRINGLE, THOMAS : (South African Poet). Signed MSS., all in Pringle's handwriting. Dated London, May 26, 1829. 1 p. Quarto. *Circa* 1829.

This manuscript of Pringle's sonnet entitled "Poets are Nature's Priests," is dealt with in the Author-Catalogue under PRINGLE, THOMAS : Holograph Letter . . . &c.

PRINGLE, THOMAS : A.L.S., to Mr. Redding. 2 pp. Quarto. *Circa* 1830.

See (PRINGLE, THOMAS).

The communication refers to a contribution (probably to "Friendship's Offering") sent by Mr. Redding to Pringle in his capacity as Editor, but which arrived too late for publication.

PRINSLOO, General M. : (Boer General). L.S., addressed from the "Hoofd Lager" (Head Quarters ?) to Commandant Steenekamp, Nov. 27, 1899. 1 p. Quarto. 1899.

"I have received notice in writing from General Cronje that you have received instructions to take 400 men ; and referring to Commandant De Wet, I understand you require 400 men, instead of 200 ; as I have no objection to this course, you can take the 400 men."

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp, December 26, 1899. 1 p. 8vo. 1899.

"Enclosed I send you a memorial from the Burghers of Heilbron, protesting against the election of Mr. Jan Celliers, as Field Cornet, on the grounds that they knew nothing about the election ; this is a substantial

reason, and you will therefore have to hold a fresh election. It is always the custom, when a Head Field Cornet resigns, that the Assistant Field Cornet takes his place, and then subsequently some one is appointed in place of the Assistant."

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed from Hoofd Lager (Head Quarters ?), 28th December, 1899, to Commandant Steenekamp. 2 pp. 8vo. 1899.

"The Chief Commissioner at Smidt's Crossing complains that Mr. Steytler is not sufficiently careful about the supplies at Heilbron Camp; he is never there when goods arrive, and he appears to take no interest in his work; it would be well if you were to rap him over the knuckles."

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed from Van Reenen's Pass, May 6, 1900, to Commandant Steenekamp, Tintwa Pass. On a piece of paper $8'' \times 6\frac{3}{4}''$. 1900.

"Please come here to-morrow morning as early as you can, with all your Field Cornets, and attend a meeting in my stead, as Chief Commandant."

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed to Commandant F. Bester, dated Jan. 26, 1900. 1 p. 8vo. 1900.

This communication is to the effect that more care must be taken to preserve the skins and hides in the camp.

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed from "Hoofd Lager," Feb. 21, 1900, to Commandant Steenekamp. 1 p. 8vo. 1900.

"This morning a deputation called on me to complain about the election of a Field Cornet in place of Van Niekerk. They stated that when the election took place a protest was lodged at once, but no notice was taken of it. I must therefore request you to call the Burghers together, in order that a legal election can take place, the former election being void, having been illegally conducted. Be good enough to see that on this occasion the Burghers vote in the proper manner, so that future complaint and dissatisfaction can be avoided. . . ."

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp. Written on a piece of paper $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$. 8vo. 1900.

D.S., addressed to Hoofd Commandant Prinsloo, dated Heilbron Lager, Jan. 30, 1900, with the signatures of 349 Burghers. 7 pp. Folio. 1900.

The letter states, "Enclosed I send Memorial from the Burghers under Commandant Bester, near Ladysmith, who complain that they have great difficulty in obtaining leave, on account of the distance of the camps from each other. They also state that people who come to you for leave of absence never see you personally, but still obtain what they require, or go home without it. I trust that you will be able to so arrange these matters that the Burghers will be satisfied."

PRINSLOO, General M. : L.S., addressed to Commandant Steenekamp from Van Reenen's Pass, March 7, 1900. On a piece of paper $8'' \times 8\frac{1}{2}''$. 1900.

"I am sending you Vecht-Generaal De Villiers to arrange matters respecting Tintwa Pass with you, and to make certain alterations which have already been discussed by us. The plan is that you go to Tintwa

Pass, Commandant Hattingh goes to De Beer's Pass, and General De Villiers to Bezeidenhout's Pass.

"The President is again asking for reinforcements: General Joubert refuses to occupy Brandon's Pass and De Beer's Pass. General De Villiers will inform you of other details which have now been arranged."

REITZ, President F. W. (President of the Orange Free State, and subsequently Secretary of State of the South African Republic): D.S. from the Secretary of State of the South African Republic to the Auditor General, Pretoria. Dated 16th September, 1899. 1 p. Folio. 1899.

Requiring more expedition in the despatch of correspondence.

REITZ, President F. W.: D.S., addressed to the Hon. Paul Maré of Pretoria, dated March 16, 1900. 1 p. Folio. 1900.

Permission from the Government granting Mr. Maré the right to make hay for the Commandos, and collect the same for military purposes.

RHODES, The Right Hon. C. J.: A.L.S., addressed to the Secretary of the De Beers Consolidated Mines, Ltd., dated May 20, 1897. 1 p. Quarto. 1897.

A characteristic note directing that a sum of £50 should be paid out to an old inhabitant of Kimberley, who was in necessitous circumstances, out of a fund set aside for such purposes; the communication ends: "I have given personally £25, Yrs. C. J. RHODES."

(SMITH, Sir HARRY): A.L., written by Queen Victoria to Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, approving of the conferring of the Local Rank of Lieut.-General on Sir Harry Smith. Dated August 26, 1847. 1 p. 8vo. 1847.

See (SMITH, Sir HARRY): (Author-Catalogue).

STEENEKAMP, Commandant L. P. (Boer General): A.L.S., written to the General's wife from his Camp, 19th October 1899. 1 p. Folio. 1899.

Steenekamp states that he has 2400 men in his camp, and he expected a battle at Ladysmith the next day; he was informed that 10,000 men were there.

STEENEKAMP, Commandant L. P.: Letter addressed from the Camp at Heilbron, Feb. 19, 1900. 1 p. Folio. 1900.

Private letter to his wife.

STEENEKAMP, Commandant L. P.: D.S., permit to a burgher to visit his home. Dated Heilbron Lager, April 5, 1900. 1 p. On a piece of paper 8″ × 3″. 1900.

STEYN, President M. T. (Last President of the Orange Free State): D.S., appointing Mr. Arend Josias De Kock a Special Justice of the Peace for the District of Heilbron. Signed by the State President and the Secretary of State, with the Imprinted Orange Seal of the Republic. 4 pp. Folio. 1897.

Three pages of the document give extracts from the Code of Laws referring to Justices of the Peace.

THEAL, GEORGE McCALL (South African Historiographer): A.L.S., addressed to Mr. F. S. Lewis, Chief Librarian, South African Library, Cape Town, dated Wynberg, Nov. 20, 1906. 2 pp. 8vo. 1906.

Refers to particulars connected with the death of James Chapman, "the celebrated South African traveller."

THEAL, GEORGE McCALL: A.L.S., addressed to Mr. S. Mendelssohn, dated 23, Parliament Hill, Hampstead, London, N.W., 10th July 1908. 2 pp. 8vo. 1908.

Refers to a supposed disappearance of Bossen (*i.e.* Robben) Island early in the nineteenth century.

VAUGHAN-WILLIAMS, M.E. (Author): A.L.S., addressed to Mr. S. Mendelssohn, dated London, Jan. 19, 1906. 1 p. 8vo. 1906.

Acknowledges the authorship of "Yesterday and To-day in Kruger's Land."

VILONEL, General S. P. (?): L.S., addressed to Commandant Prinsloo, dated from the Camp at Senekal, Feb. 5, 1900. 1 p. Quarto. 1900.

"Please inform General Burger, without delay, that the enemy in great force are marching on our positions, and he must send large reinforcements to Vrede, and if possible 50 men and 2000 Lee Metford cartridges to me."

WOLMARANS, J. M. A. (Member of the Executive Council of the South African Republic): D.S. 1 p. Folio. 1894.

See JOUBERT, General P. J.; and WOLMARANS, J. M. A.

(ZWAVELKRANS): D.S., diagram of farm in the district of Heilbron, Orange Free State. 1 p. Folio. 1891.

The farm appears to have belonged to the Swart family. The document is signed by the Government Surveyor, and has Orange Free State revenue stamps affixed of the respective values of "een pond" and "tien shillings."

CHRONOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL SUBJECTS INDEX

SECTIONS

	PAGE
BASUTOLAND	926
BOER WAR, 1880–1	929
CAPE COLONY	933
GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA	974
JAMESON RAID	979
NATAL AND ZULULAND	982
ORANGE RIVER COLONY	998
PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA	1002
RHODESIA	1010
SOUTH AFRICA IN GENERAL	1025
SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902	1052
TRANSVAAL	1080

BASUTOLAND

ANNEXATION—BASUTOLAND : PRINTED—BIBLIOGRAPHY—BIOGRAPHY—FOLKLORE—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GOVERNMENT—HISTORY—MISSIONS, MISSIONARY, AND RELIGIOUS—NATIVES—PARLIAMENTARY PAPERS—TRAVELS—WARS

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Annexation.		
1868	British Rule in South Africa	EBDEN, J. W.
1881	The Basutos and Sir Bartle Frere	FOWLER, William.
Basutoland : Printed.		
1832	Liopelo ka Tihelo ia Morimo	ARCHBELL, James.
1850	Buka ea Moshe ea Ntla	BASUTOLAND.
1856–7	Molekoli oa Becuana	BASUTOLAND.
1857	Katekisema en Bawesley Methodiste	LUDORF, J. D. M.
1862	Bolselo yo bo hitliloeng	BASUTOLAND.
1898	Adolphe Mabille	DIETERLEN, H.
Bibliography.		
1895	Contes Populaires	JACOTTET, E.
1907	Coillard of the Zambesi	COILLARD, Rev. F. and C.
Biography.		
1843	Manoah, chef des Béchuanas	CASALIS, Rev. Eugène.
1865	Mme. Rosette Schrumpf	SCHRUMPF, Rosette.
1898	Adolphe Mabille	DIETERLEN, H.
Folklore. *See also Section in* **"South Africa in General."**		
1841	Langue Séchuana	CASALIS, Rev. Eugène.
1842	Relation d'un Voyage . . . 1836	ARBOUSSET, T. ; and DAUMAS, F.
1895	Contes Populaires	JACOTTET, E.
1903	Basutoland	MARTIN, Mrs. Minnie.
1905	Basuto Traditions	MACGREGOR, J. C.
1908	Ba-Suto Lore	JACOTTET, E.
General Description.		
1858	Sketch of Basutoland	HALL, Henry.
1870	Life and Sport in South Africa	HAMILTON, Charles.
1878	Vier Jahre in Africa	WEBER, Ernst Von.
1883	Reminiscences—"Rev. John Edwards"	EDWARDS, Rev. John.
1888	Unexplored Basutoland	CLARKE, Lieut.-Col. Sir Marshall.
1889	Mission Française Evangélique	JOUSSE, Theophile.
1893	Switzerland of South Africa	BASUTOLAND.
1893	Letters from South Africa	LUGARD, Lady Flora.
1899	Zwart en Wit	VAN OORDT, J. F.
1903	Basutoland and the Basutos	CRAWSHAY, Capt. R.
1907	Coillard of the Zambesi	COILLARD, Rev. François and Christina.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Government.		
1861	The Basutos	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1880	Native Government	Orpen, J. M.
1901	Colonial Reports—" Annual "	Basutoland.
History.		
1857	History of the Basutos	Orpen, J. M.
1861	The Basutos	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1868	British Rule in South Africa	Ebden, J. W.
1869	Basuto Question	Basutoland.
1869	Correspondence	Wodehouse, Sir Philip.
1880	Light from Basutoland	Basutoland.
1880	Far Out. Rovings Retold	Butler, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W. F.
1881	Basutos and Sir Bartle Frere	Fowler, William.
1881	Basutos and the Constitution	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1883	Basutoland Records	Theal, George McCall.
1886	History of Basutoland	Darwin, Capt. Leonard.
1886	Fragment of Basuto History	Theal, George McCall.
1891	Fourteen Years in Basutoland	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1893	Switzerland of South Africa	Basutoland.
1901	Colonial Reports	Basutoland.
1901	Basutoland and the Basutos	Lagden, Sir Godfrey.
1903	Basutoland	Martin, Mrs. Minnie.
1905	Basutoland Mission	Basutoland.
1909	The Basutos	Lagden, Sir Godfrey.
Missions, Missionary, and Religious.		
1841	Langue Séchuana	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1861	The Basutos	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1865	Mme. Rosette Schrumpf	Schrumpf, Rosette.
1876	South African Missions	Malan, C. H.
1889	Life in Basutoland	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1889	Mission Française Évangélique	Jousse, Theophile.
1891	Fourteen Years in Basutoland	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1895	In the Lesuto	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1896	Lifela tsa sione ha'moho	Basutoland.
1898	Adolphe Mabille	Dieterlen, H.
1902	Happy Days	Burton, Maria S. B.
1905	Basutoland Mission	Basutoland.
Natives.		
1841	Langue Séchuana	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1855	Native Tribes of the Interior	Solomon, Rev. Edward.
1861	The Basutos	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1861	Sudäfrikanischer . . . Bilder	Schrumpf, Christian.
1876	South African Missions	Malan, C. H.
1877	The Native Tribes. (Précis)	Cape Colony : Eastern Province.
1880	Light from Basutoland	Basutoland.
1880	Native Government	Orpen, J. M.
1888	Unexplored Basutoland	Clarke, Lieut.-Col. Sir Marshall.
1889	Life in Basutoland	Casalis, Rev. Eugène.
1889	Mission Française Évangélique	Jousse, Theophile.
1891	Fourteen Years in Basutoland	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1901	Basutoland and the Basutos	Lagden, Sir Godfrey.
1902	Happy Days	Burton, Maria S. B.
1903	Basutoland and the Basutos	Crawshay, Capt. R.
1903	Basutoland	Martin, Mrs. Minnie.
1908	Treasury of Ba-Suto Lore	Jacottet, E.
1909	The Basutos	Lagden, Sir Godfrey.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Parliamentary Papers.		
1880	Native Government Illustrated	Orpen, J. M.
1901	Colonial Reports—" Annual "	Basutoland.
Travels.		
1842	Relation d'un Voyage . . . 1836	Arbousset, T. ; and Daumas, F.
1844	Visit to Mauritius and South Africa	Backhouse, James.
1846	Narrative of an Explanatory Tour	Arbousset, T. ; and Daumas, F.
Wars.		
1857	Correspondence of Sir G. Cathcart	Cathcart, Sir George.
1858	Sketch of Basutoland	Hall, Henry.
1866	O. F. S., and Basuto Mission	Twells, Rt. Rev. Edward.
1871	The last Kaffir War	McKay, James.
1880	Fighting and Farming in South Africa	Browning, Fred G.
1880	Reminiscences of Kaffir Life and History	Brownlee, The Hon. Charles.
1881	With the Cape Mounted Rifles	Cape Mounted Rifles.
1881	British Basutoland and the Basutos	Irvine, Thos. W.
1882	Selected Writings	Laurence, W. M.
1886	Boers and Bantu	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1886	Fragment of Basuto History	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1891	Fourteen Years in Basutoland	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1896	Among Boers and Basutos	Barkly, Fanny A.
1899	Achtzehn Jahre in Sudäfrika	Karrstrom, E. J.
1899	True Stories of South Africa	South Africa : True Stories.
1901	Basutoland and the Basutos	Lagden, Sir Godfrey.

BOER WAR, 1880–1881

BIOGRAPHY—CAUSES—ENGRAVINGS AND PHOTOGRAPHS—FICTION—FIRST ANNEXATION, TRANSVAAL—GENERAL ACCOUNTS—GENERAL REMARKS—HISTORY—MAJUBA—MISCELLANEOUS—NATIVES—NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES—POETRY—POLITICAL ADDRESSES—PROCLAMATIONS, MANIFESTOS, &c.—SIEGE OF LEYDENBURG—SIEGE OF POTCHEFSTROOM—SIEGE OF PRETORIA—SIEGE OF RUSTENBURG—SIEGE OF STANDERTON—TERMS OF PEACE

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Biography.		
1895	Life of Sir Bartle Frere	FRERE, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1899	Sir George Pomeroy-Colley	COLLEY, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. P.
1900	Sir Redvers H. Buller	BULLER, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1900	General Hector A. Macdonald	MACDONALD, Maj.-Gen. Hector.
1900	Hector Macdonald	MACDONALD, Maj.-Gen. Hector.
Causes.		
1879	Interview	FRERE, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1880	Recall—"Correspondence"	FRERE, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	Transvaal Boer Rebellion	BARRETT, H. J.
1881	Transvaal Independence Committee	BOER WAR, 1880–1.
1881	British Policy towards the Boers	CLARK, Dr. G. B.
1881	Holland and the Transvaal	DE BEAUFORT, W. H.
1881	Lettre	HARTING, Pieter.
1881	South Africa—"The Transvaal"	HUGESSEN, E. H. K., Baron Brabourne.
1882	Boers in the Transvaal	NEWMAN, Charles L. Norris.
1882	Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren	WEILBACH, J. D.; and Du Plessis, C. N. J.
1883	Narrative of the Boer War	CARTER, Thomas Fortescue.
1885	Transvaal War	BELLAIRS, Lady.
1899	Last Boer War	HAGGARD, H. Rider.
1900	Anglo-Boer Conflict	IRELAND, Alleyne.
Engravings, Photographs, &c.		
1881	Notes and Photographs	DU VAL, Charles.
Fiction.		
1885	Young Colonists	HENTY, George Alfred.
1897	Scherpschutters in Zuid-Afrika	PENNING, L.
1898	Macht en Recht	VAN OORDT, J. F.
1899	Boer and Britisher in the Transvaal	GRAYDON, William Murray.
1900	Cease Fire!	COBBAN, J. Maclaren.
1900	Boer's Blunder	RUSSELL, Fox.
First Annexation, Transvaal.		
1880	History of the 13th Regt.	McTOY, Edward D.
1881	Case of the Boers	DAVISON, Charles F.
1881	Annexion du Transvaal	DE LOUTER, J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
First Annexation (*continued*)—		
1881	Afghanistan and South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	The Transvaal	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	The Transvaal	Harrison, Frederic.
1881	South Africa—"The Transvaal"	Hugessen, E. H. K., Baron Brabourne.
1881	Truth about the Transvaal	Hugessen, E. H. K., Baron Brabourne.
1881	Annexation of the Transvaal	Moodie, George P.
1881	Letters to the . . . Hon. W. E. Gladstone	White, C. K.
1882	Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren	Weilbach, Kom. J. D.; and Du Plessis, C. N. J.
1899	Last Boer War	Haggard, H. Rider.
1900	Transvaal under the Queen	Davis, Lieut.-Col. N. N.
General Accounts.		
1880	History of the 13th Regiment	McToy, Edward D.
1881	Forces in South Africa	Boer War, 1880–1.
1881	Case of the Boers	Davison, Charles F.
1881	Laing's Nek	Parsons, Lieut. C. S. B.
1881	Irregulars in the Transvaal	Tomasson, W. H.
1882	Land of Misfortune	Dixie, Lady Florence.
1882	Peace and War	Long, Mrs. Walter.
1882	Boers in the Transvaal	Newman, C. L. Norris-.
1884	Promised Land	C——, E. V.
1885	Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
1886	Six Years in the Transvaal	Bousfield, Rt. Rev. H. B.
1888	Graphic Scenes	Bruce, Charles.
1895	The 21st Royal Scots Fusiliers	Groves, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
1895	Reminiscences of "A Redcoat"	H——.
1896	Transvalers en hunne . . . vrouwen	Rovers, J. H.
1899	Sir George Pomeroy-Colley	Colley, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. P.
1899	Last Boer War	Haggard, H. Rider.
1899	Freiheitskampf	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1900	Majuba, Bronkerspruit, &c.	Hendry, Hamish.
1900	General Hector A. Macdonald	Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. H.
1900	Hector Macdonald	Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. H.
General Remarks.		
1887	South African Traits	Mackinnon, Rev. James.
History.		
1879	Interview	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1880	Letter to . . . Earl of Kimberley	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1880	Recall: "Correspondence"	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	British Policy in South Africa	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1881	Afghanistan and South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	Engeland's Verantwoording	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	The Transvaal	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	Die Boers	Mohl, M. O.
1881	Dutch and English in South Africa	Transvaal.
1881	Transvaal Independence Committee	Transvaal Independence Committee.
1882	Boers in the Transvaal	Newman, Charles L. Norris-.
1882	Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren	Weilbach, J. D.; and Du Plessis, C. N. J.
1883	Narrative of the Boer War	Carter, Thomas Fortescue.
1899	Last Boer War	Haggard, H. Rider.
1900	Anglo-Boer Conflict	Ireland, Alleyne.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Majuba.		
1899	Sir George Pomeroy-Colley	Colley, Maj.-Gen. G. P.
1899	Story of Majuba Hill	Cromb, James.
1899	Avenged	Kennedy, Arthur Clark.
1899	Freiheitskampf der Buren	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1900	Majuba, Bronkerspruit, &c.	Hendry, Hamish.
Miscellaneous.		
1883	Surgical Experiences	Brown, D. Blair.
1894	In Africa with the Union Jack	Pimblett, W.
Natives.		
1881	Native Policy in the Transvaal	Transvaal : Native Policy, 1881.
Newspapers and Magazines.		
1880–1	News of the Camp	Du Val, Charles; and Deecker, Charles.
1887	Staats-Courant	Transvaal : Staats-Courant.
Poetry.		
1899	Avenged	Kennedy, Arthur Clark.
Political Addresses.		
1881	South Africa—"The Transvaal"	Hugessen, E. H. K., Baron Brabourne.
1881	Truth about the Transvaal	Hugessen, E. H. K., Baron Brabourne.
1899	Peace with Dishonour	Cairns, Hugh MacCalmont, Earl Cairns.
Proclamations, Manifestos, &c.		
1878–9	People of Netherlands to the People of England	Boer War, 1880–1
1880	Proclamation of the Triumvirate	Boer War, 1880–1.
1881	To the People of England	Boer War, 1880–1.
1881	Transvaal War	Boer War, 1880–1.
Siege of Leydenburg.		
1882	Peace and War	Long, Mrs. Walter H. C.
1885	Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
Siege of Potchefstroom.		
1882	Siege of Potchefstroom	Rundle, Lieut. H. M. L.
1883	Siege of Potchefstroom	Winsloe, Col. R. W. C.
1885	Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
1895	21st Royal Scots Fusiliers	Groves, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
1896	Military Episode in the Transvaal	Winsloe, Col. R. W. C.
Siege of Pretoria.		
1880–1	News of the Camp	Du Val, Charles; and Deecker, Charles.
1881	Notes and Photographs	Du Val, Charles.
1882	Case of William A. Dely	Dely, William A.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Siege of Pretoria (*continued*)—		
1882	With a Show through South Africa	Du Val, Charles.
1885	Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
1895	21st Royal Scots Fusiliers	Groves, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
1899	Le Mesurier Family	Le Mesurier, Lieut.-Col. T. A.
Siege of Rustenburg.		
1885	Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
1895	21st Royal Scots Fusiliers	Groves, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
Siege of Standerton.		
1881	Besieged in the Transvaal	Montague, Lieut.-Col. W. E.
1881	Defence of Standerton	Montague, Lieut.-Col. W. E.
1885	Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
Terms of Peace.		
1881	Future Policy	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1881	Transvaal Independence Committee	Transvaal Independence Committee.
1885	Peace Negotiations at Laing's Nek	Jorissen, Dr. E. J. P.

CAPE COLONY

See also "South Africa in General"

Albany (1820) Settlers—Almanacs and Directories—Astronomical and Scientific—Banks, Public Companies, &c.—Bechuanaland—Bibliography—Biography—Botany and Forestry—Buildings, Institutions, &c.—Coasts and Harbours—Colonial Regiments—Diamond Fields and Griqualand West—Eastern Province—Education, Schools, School-Books, &c.—Engravings, Photographs, &c.—Exhibitions—Farming, Agriculture, &c.—Fiction—Finance and Currency—General Description—Geology—Government—Great Trek—Guides, Handbooks, &c.—History—Kaffraria—Knysna—Law, Lawsuits, and Trials—Laws and Ordinances—Libraries—Mining—Missionary and Religious Works—Namaqualand—Natives—Natural History—Newspapers and Magazines—Parliamentary Papers—Philology—Plays, Belles Lettres, &c.—Poetry—Politics—Railways—Scenery—Shipwrecks—Slavery—Social and Miscellaneous—Sporting—Viticulture—Voyages and Travels—Wars

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Albany (1820) Settlers. *See also* **History; Natal.**	
1818	Colonization in South Africa	Colquhoun, Patrick.
1819	Account of the Cape	Curtis, Rev. C. G.
1819	New Settlement. (Map.) (Repub., 1907)	Griffin, James.
1819	Real Guide to the Cape	Griffin, James.
1819	Notes on Africa	Robertson, G. A.
1820	Hints on Emigration	Burchell, William J.
1820	Cape of Good Hope	Stout, Capt. Benjamin.
1823	State of the Cape in 1822	Bird, W. Wilberforce.
1823	The Jesuits Unmasked	Parker, William.
1824	Distressed Settlers	C.C.: Distressed Settlers.
1824	The English Settlers in Albany	Pringle, Thomas.
1826	Mr. Bishop Burnett	Burnett, Bishop.
1826	Delusion of H.M.'s Representative	Parker, William.
1827	Government of the Cape	Donkin, Sir Rufane.
1827	Scenes and Occurrences in Albany	Phillips, T.
1834	African Sketches	Pringle, Thomas.
1835	Ten Years in South Africa	Moodie, Maj. J. W. D.
1836	Kaffir Hordes. (Introductory Remarks)	Godlonton, R.
1836	Kaffir Hordes—"Irruption"	Godlonton, R.
1836	Opposing the Rev. John Philip	Moodie, Donald.
1839	Notes on South African Affairs	Boyce, Rev. W. B.
1842	Eastern Districts of the Cape	Godlonton, R.
1844	Memorials of the British Settlers	Godlonton, R.
1846	The Pending Kaffir Question	Grisbrook, C. H.
1856	Sermon . . . at Grahamstown	Glanville, Rev. T. B.
1860	Mission in South-Eastern Africa	Shaw, Rev. William.
1864	Residence in South Africa	Pringle, Thomas.
1870	Landing of the British Settlers	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1871	Reminiscences of an Albany Settler	Dugmore, Rev. H. H.
1878	The Settler and the Savage	Ballantyne, R. M.
1882	The Story of the Settlement	Sheffield, T.
1884	Story of the Settlement	Sheffield, T.
1886	State-Aided Emigration	Glanville, Ernest.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Albany (1820) Settlers (*continued*)—		
1897	British South Africa (1795–1819)	Campbell, Colin Turing.
1897–1905	Records of Cape Colony	Theal, George McCall.
1901	The First British Settlers	Wirgman, Rev. A. T.
1908	Discoveries of . . . the Albany Pioneers	Schwarz, Prof. E. H. L.
Almanacs and Directories. *See also* **"South Africa in General."**		
1781	Almanach Historique	Almanacs.
1795	Naamboek—Indie en Cabo	C.G.H. : Nederlandsche Indie.
1805	Lyst van alle Collegien	C.G.H. : Collegien, &c.
1807	African Court Calendar, 1807	Almanacs.
1811	African Court Calendar, 1811	Almanacs.
1814	Africaansche Staats Almanak	Almanacs.
1815	African Court Calendar and Directory	Almanacs.
1816	African Court Calendar, 1816	Almanacs.
1819	Cape of Good Hope Calendar	Almanacs.
1822	African Court Calendar, 1822	Almanacs.
1824	African Court Calendar, 1824	Almanacs.
1826	Cape of Good Hope Almanack	Almanacs.
1827	South African Almanack . . . 1827	Almanacs.
1830	South African Almanack . . . 1830	Almanacs.
1831	Almanak voor . . . 1832	Almanacs.
1831	South African Almanac . . . 1832	Almanacs.
1832	South African Almanac . . . 1833	Almanacs.
1836	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1837	Almanacs.
1838	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1839	Almanacs.
1840	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1841	Almanacs.
1841	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1842	Almanacs.
1842	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1843	Almanacs.
1844	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1845	Almanacs.
1845	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1846	Almanacs.
1846	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1847	Almanacs.
1847	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1848	Almanacs.
1848	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1849	Almanacs.
1848	Eastern Province Directory, &c.	Godlonton,
1849	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1850	Almanacs.
1850	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1851	Almanacs.
1851	Cape Almanac and Directory . . . 1851	Almanacs.
1851	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1852	Almanacs.
1852	Christelyke Almanak	Almanacs.
1853	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1854	Almanacs.
1854	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1855	Almanacs.
1854	Census : Cape Town and Green Point	Cape Town Directory,
1855	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1856	Almanacs.
1857	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1858	Almanacs.
1861	Cape of Good Hope Almanac . . . 1862	Almanacs.
1866	Cape Town Directory . . . 1867	Almanacs.
1869	General Directory, C.G.H., 1870	Almanacs.
1884	Turner's Griqualand West Directory	Griqualand West.
1894	South African Agriculturists' Almanac	Almanacs.
Astronomical and Scientific.		
1688	Voyage to Siam	Tachard, Le Père Guy.
1755	Observations faites au Cap	De La Caille, M. L'Abbé N. L.
1763	Voyage fait au Cap	De La Caille, M. L'Abbé N. L.
1835	Meteorological Observations	S.A. : Meteorological Observations.
1835	Meteorological Observations	S. A. Literary and Philosoph. Instit.
1836	Astronomical Discoveries	Herschel, Sir John.
1847	Astronomical Observations	Herschel, Sir J. F. W. See Appendix.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1848	Astronomical Observations : Herschel	Galloway, Thomas. See Appendix.
1851	Verification of Lacaille	Hemming, John.
1857	Reflected Ray-Surfaces	Childe, Rev. G. F.
1869	Earth Measurements	Maclear, Sir Thomas.
1869	*Venus* at the Isle of Desolation	Corbet, Cyril.
1881	On Board a Union Steamer	Oliver, Capt. S. Pasfield.
1883	Palæolithic Implements	Rickard, John C.
1890	Antiquity of Man	Hillier, Alfred P.
1895	An Eclipse Party in Africa	Loomis, Eben. J.
1896	Antiquity of Man in South Africa	McKay, George R.
1903	Atmospheric Electricity	Beattie, J. C.
1903	Stone Implements	Schönland, S.
1903	Meteorology	Stewart, Charles M.
1904	Biological and Ethnological Observations	Schönland, S.

Banks, Public Companies, &c.

1840	South African Co.—Prospectus	South African Company.
1849	Equitable Marine Assurance Co.	C.T. : Equitable . . . Co.
1858	Mutual Life Assurance Co.	C.T. : Mutual Life . . . Co.
1859	Protecteur Life Assurance Co.	C.T. : Protecteur Life . . . Co.
1860	South African Bank	C.T. : S.A. Bank.
1863	Guardian Loan Co.	E. P. Guardian Loan . . . Co.
1864	South African Land Company	S. A. Land Company.
1865	Cape of Good Hope Transport Company	Cape Colony : Transport Co.
1866	Cape Commercial Bank	C.T. : Cape Commercial Bank.
1902	Cape Copper Company	Cape Copper Company.

Bechuanaland.

1806	A Voyage to Cochinchina . . . &c.	Barrow, Sir John.
1806	Journey to Lattakoo	Truter, P. J. ; and Somerville, W.
1815	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1822	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1822–4	Travels in the Interior of South Africa	Burchell, William J.
1828	Researches in South Africa	Philip, Sir John.
1833–6	Expedition into Central Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1835	Journey to Lattakoo	Campbell, Rev. John.
1837	Grammar of the Bechuana Language	Archbell, Rev. James.
1838	Expedition into South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1840	Memorials of South Africa	Shaw, Barnabas.
1844	Visit to Mauritius and South Africa	Backhouse, James.
1846	Life in the Wilderness	Methuen, Henry H.
1850	South Africa Delineated	Smith, Rev. Thornley.
1857	Bibela ea Boitsepho	Bechuanaland : Séchuana Bible.
1865	Introduction of Christianity	Broadbent, Rev. Samuel.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1868	Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika	Fritsch, Gustav.
1870	The Bojala	Exton, Dr. H.
1871	Ten Years North of Orange River	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1872	Eleven Years in Central South Africa	Thomas, Thomas Morgan.
1875	Brethren of Low Degree	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1878	The Great Thirst Land	Gillmore, Parker.
1879	On the Bamangwato Country	Patterson, Capt. R. R.
1880	Central South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1883	Précis of the Situation	Bechuanaland : Précis, 1883.
1883	The Transvaal and Bechuanaland	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1883	South Africa—"The Transvaal"	Forster, Rt. Hon. W. E.
1883	South Africa	Gillmore, Parker.
1883	Bechuanaland . . . and England	Mackenzie, Rev. John.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Bechuanaland (*continued*)—		
1883	Bechwanaland . . . and England	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1883	Day-Dawn in Dark Places	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1884	The Bechuanas, Cape Colony, &c.	Bechuanaland : Bechuanas, C.C.
1884	Deputation to the Earl of Derby	Bech. : Bechuanaland and Zululand.
1884	English Government and Natives	Bech. : English Government . . .
1884	The Transvaal and the Bechuanas	Bech. : Transvaal and Bechuanas. .
1884	Lesson to the Cape Colony	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1884	Our Progress Northward	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1885	Appeal from Bechuanaland	Bechuanaland : Appeal . . .
1885	Het Fijne van de . . . Questie	Bech. : Fijne van de . . . Questie.
1885	Bechuanaland	Orpen, J. M.
1885	Our Portion in South Africa	Warren, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles.
1886	The Hunter's Arcadia	Gillmore, Parker.
1886	With Methuen's Irregular Horse	Methuen, P. S., 3rd Baron.
1886	The Volunteer Field Battery	Ollivant, Maj. E. A.
1887	Affairs of Bechuanaland	Bechuanaland : Affairs, 1887.
1887	The Native Tribes in Bechuanaland	Conder, C. R.
1887	Despotism in British Bechuanaland	Douglass, Hon. Arthur.
1887	Austral Africa	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1887	Bechuanaland	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1889	Gold-Mining Law	Bech. : Gold-Mining Law.
1890	Further Correspondence	Bech. : Correspondence, 1890.
1891	Commission appointed to select land	Bech. : Land Selection.
1893	Gun and Camera in South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1893	Notes on the Kalahari	Wilkinson, Edward.
1893–5	Proclamations	Ward, D.
1895	Stellaland Titles	Bech. : Stellaland Titles.
1895	Twenty Years in Khama's Country	Hepburn, Rev. J. D.
1895	Matabeleland	Newman, Charles L. Norris-.
1895	British Lion in Bechuanaland	Williams, Ralph Charles.
1896	The Bechuana of South Africa	Crisp, Rev. William.
1896	Three Great African Chiefs	Lloyd, Rev. Edwin.
1897	Rebellion, 1897	Bech. : Stanford and Rose Innes.
1897	The Case for the Bechuana Rebels	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1898	Rebellion, 1897	Bech. : Dalgety's Report.
1898	Rebellion Losses Commission	Bech. : . . . Losses Commission.
1898	The Bechuana Troubles	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1898	Bechuanaland	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1899	Bechuanaland	Shippard, Sir Sidney.
1900	The Life of Khama	Knight-Bruce, Mrs. Wyndham.
1900	Native Life on Transvaal Border	Willoughby, W. C.
1901	Dernier Séjour au Sud-Africain	De Montfort, Le Comte.
1902	John Mackenzie	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1903	Trade Route to the North	Mackenzie, J. E.
1904	Biological and Ethnological Observation	Schönland, S.
Bibliography. *See also* **Libraries.**		
1819	Reviews of Eight Works	C.C. : Quarterly Review.
1821	Catalogue—Dessinian Collection	Manger, J. F. Von ; and Kaufmann, F. R.
1858–67	Library of Sir George Grey	Bleek, W. H. I.
1862	South African Library—Catalogue	Maskew, Frederick.
1884	Index of the Grey Collection	Grey, Sir George.
1884	Index of the Grey Collection	Hahn, Theophilus.
1886	Books relating to South Africa	Fairbridge, C. A. ; and Noble, J.
1904	Fairbridge Library Catalogue	Fairbridge, Charles Aken.
1906	P. E. Library—Catalogue	Lewin, Percy Evans.
1907	Sydney Public Library—Catalogue	Sydney—Cape Colony.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Biography.	
1550–1605	Life of John Davis. Pub. 1889	Davis, John.
1765	Vies des Gouverneurs Généraux	Du Bois, J. P. I.
1782	Memorie van J. Van Reenen	Boers, W. C.
1784	Lebensgeschichte	Alleman, R. Siegfried.
1807	Public Life of Earl of Macartney	Macartney, George, Earl of.
1812	Memoir of Rev. J. T. Van Der Kemp	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1814	Life of a Gentleman Resident in India	Grand, George Francis.
1819	Africaner, a Namaqua Chief	Africaner.
1822	Memoir of Mrs. C. L. Thom	Thom, Mrs. Christiana L.
1824	Memoir of Mrs. Matilda Smith	Smith, Mrs. Matilda.
1831–3	Captain Dugald Carmichael	Carmichael, Capt. Dugald.
1832	Life of . . . Sir David Baird	Baird, Sir David.
1836	Memoirs of Mrs. Anne Hodgson	Hodgson, Mrs. Anne.
1837	Memoir of Le Vaillant	Le Vaillant, François.
1840	Memorials of South Africa	Shaw, Barnabas.
1843	Memoirs of John Shipp	Shipp, Lieut. John.
1847	Memoir of Sir John Barrow	Barrow, Sir John.
1847–9	Items referring to Sir Harry Smith	Smith, Sir Harry.
1848	Sir T. F. Buxton. (Memoir)	Buxton, Sir T. P.
1848	Memorials of Mrs. Elizabeth Smith	Smith, Rev. Thornley.
1848	Johannes Theodorus Van Der Kemp	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1850	Geschiedenis van Dr. Van Der Kemp	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1851	The Elijah of South Africa	Philip, Rev. John.
1854	Rev. Thomas Hodgson. (Memoir)	Hodgson, Rev. T. L.
1855	Memoir of John Montagu	Montagu, John.
1857	Lieut.-Gen. Sir George Cathcart	Cathcart, Sir George.
1858	Memoir of John Armstrong, D.D.	Armstrong, Rev. John.
1858	Life of . . . Capt. Pilkington	Pilkington, Capt. George.
1859	The Hon. Justice Cloete	Cloete, Hon. Henry.
1859	Sir George Grey	Grey, Sir George.
1859	Captain Arthur Murray. (Memoir)	Murray, Capt. Arthur Stormont.
1859	The Hon. William Porter	Porter, Hon. William.
1859	Rawson W. Rawson	Rawson, Hon. Rawson W.
1860	John Fairbairn	Fairbairn, John.
1860	The late Thomas Pringle	Pringle, Thomas.
1860	Hon. Justice Watermeyer	Watermeyer, Hon. (Justice) E. B.
1861	Memoir of Petrus Borchardus Borcherds	Borcherds, Petrus Borchardus.
1861	Last Travels of Ida Pfeiffer	Pfeiffer, Mrs. Ida.
1861	Memoir of W. G. B. Shepstone	Shepstone, W. G. B.
1862	T. B. Bayley, Esq.	Bayley, T. B.
1864	Papers of the late J. M. Bowker	Bowker, John Mitford.
1864	Levensgeschiedenis van Dr. Van Der Kemp	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1866	Field-Marshal Viscount Combermere	Combermere, F.-M., Vct. Stapleton.
1867	Michiel Christiaan Vos. (Letters, 1819)	Vos, Michiel Christiaan.
1868	Poems, Essays, and Sketches	Thompson, William Rodger.
1869	Memorials of Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury	Shrewsbury, Rev. W. J.
1870	Memoir of James Backhouse	Backhouse, James.
1873	Life of T. H. Colebrooke	Colebrooke, H. T.
1873	Memorial Discourse	Shaw, Rev. William.
1874	Memoir . . . Rev. Monsignore Murphy	Murphy, Monsignore Thomas.
1874	Memoir of Rev. William Shaw	Shaw, Rev. William.
1875	James Adamson, D.D.	Adamson, Rev. James.
1875	Career of the Rev. James Laing	Laing, Rev. James.
1875	Leven van G. W. A. Van Der Lingen	Van Der Lingen, Rev. G. W. A.
1876	Life of Robert Gray	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1876	In Memoriam. Roderick Noble	Noble, Prof. Roderick.
1877	Fifty Years of my Life	Barry, Dr. James.
1878	Tiyo Soga. (Chalmers)	Soga, Tiyo.
1879	Sir Thomas Maclear	Maclear, Sir Thomas.
1882	Memoir . . . George Keith Elphinstone	Allardyce, Alexander.
1883	Rev. John Edwards	Edwards, Rev. John.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Biography (*continued*)—		
1883	G. W. Stow—" Obituary Notice "	Stow, George W.
1884	Charles Tennant Jones	Cowen, Charles.
1884	Frederick Schermbrucker, M.L.C.	Schermbrucker, Hon. Lt.-Col. F.
1884	Record of Ellen Watson	Watson, Ellen.
1885	A Christian Mother	Smith, Rev. Thornley.
1887	Records of Service	Munro, Surgeon-Gen. W.
1887	Autobiography of Sir A. Stockenstrom	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1891	Levenschets . . . van Servaas Hofmeyr	Hofmeyr, Rev. Dr. Servaas.
1892	Life of Sir George Grey	Grey, Sir George.
1893	Der Oude Kaapsche Familien	De Villiers, C. C.
1894	South African Reminiscences	Murray, R. W.
1895–6	Female Member of the Army Medical Staff	Barry, Dr. James.
1896	Reminiscences of Kaffir Life, &c.	Brownlee, Hon. Charles.
1896	Henry Callaway, M.D., D.D.	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1896	Three Great African Chiefs	Lloyd, Rev. Edwin.
1897	B. I. Barnato. . . . A Memoir	Barnato, B. I.
1897	Made Exceeding Glad	Neethling, Rev. W. J.
1897	Cecil Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1897	Tiyo Soga. (Cousins)	Soga, Tiyo.
1899	Sir George Pomeroy-Colley	Colley, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. Pomeroy-.
1899	Cecil John Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1900	The Life of Khama	Knight-Bruce, Mrs. Wyndham.
1900	Life of Sir John Molteno	Molteno, Sir John Charles.
1900	Rhodes and his Work	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1901	C. J. Rhodes. (By H. Cust)	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1901	Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith	Smith, Sir Harry.
1902	John Mackenzie	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1902	C. J. Rhodes. (Funeral Service)	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	C. J. Rhodes : " South African Review "	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Character of Cecil Rhodes. (Garrett)	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Will of C. J. Rhodes. (Stead)	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Cecil Rhodes' Early Days	Warren, Sir Charles.
1903	Cecil Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1904	C. J. Rhodes : " My Recollections "	Radziwill, Princess C. M.
1904	Life of Sir Richard Southey	Southey, Sir Richard.
1905	Robert Gray, D.D.	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1905	C. J. Rhodes : " Funeral Ceremonies "	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1906	Sir Charles Bunbury	Bunbury, Sir C. J. F.
1906	Men of the Times	C.C. : Men of the Times, 1906.
1907	Surgeon-Major G. A. Hutton	Hutton, Surgeon-Maj. G. A.
1907	Recollections of C. J. Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1908	Life of G. W. Stow	Stow, George W.
1909	Edmund Garrett. (Cook)	Garrett, Edmund. See Appendix.
Botany and Forestry.		
1678	Minus cognitarum Plantarum	Breynius, J.
1681	Reisz, Beschreibung, 1669–1677	Schreyer, Johann.
1701	Horti Medici Amstelodamensis	Commelin, Jan and Caspar.
1719	Caput Bonae Spei	Kolben, Peter.
1738–9	Rariorum Africanarum Plantarum	Burmannus, Johannes.
1767	Plantarum ex Capite Bonae	Bergius, Petrus Jonas.
1776	Three Journeys from Cape Town	Masson, Francis.
1789	Narrative of Four Journeys	Paterson, Lieut. William.
1794	Prodromus Plantarum Capensium	Thunberg, Charles Peter.
1795–6	Travels in Europe, Africa, &c.	Thunberg, Charles Peter.
1796	Stapeliae Novae	Masson, Francis.
1797–1810	The Botanist's Repository	Andrews, Henry C.
1802–24	Coloured Engravings of Heaths	Andrews, Henry C.
1804–12	The Heathery	Andrews, Henry C.
1808	Collectio plantarum	Wendland, Johann Christoph.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1812–15	Travels in South Africa	Lichtenstein, Henry.
1816	Botanist's Repository. (2nd Edition)	Andrews, Henry C.
1818	Flora Capensis	Thunberg, Charles Peter.
1822–4	Travels in the Interior of South Africa	Burchell, William J.
1830–3	Botanical Miscellany	Hooker, Sir W. J.
1831–3	The Late Captain Dugald Carmichael	Carmichael, Capt. Dugald.
1835	Commentarium de Plantis Africae	Meyer, E. H. F.
1835–7	Plantarum Africae Australis	Ecklon, C. F. ; and Zeyher, C.
1835–7	Plantis Africae Australioris	Meyer, E. H. F.
1836	Plantarum . . . Africae Australioris	Kunze, Gustav.
1837	Cycadearum Africae Australis	De Vriese, Willem Hendrik.
1838	Expedition into the Interior	Alexander, Sir James E.
1838	Genera of South African Plants	Harvey, William Henry.
1841	Florae Africae Australionis	Nees Von Esenbeck, C. G.
1845	The Heathery. (2nd Edition)	Andrews, Henry C.
1846	Flora des Cap und Natal-Landes	Krauss, Dr. Ferdinand.
1847	Nereis Australis	Harvey, William Henry.
1848	Residence at the Cape	Bunbury, Sir Charles J. F.
1849	Flora of South Africa	Roupell, Mrs. A. E.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1853	Südafrikanische Skizzen	Kretzschmar, Eduard.
1854	Silva Capensis	Pappe, L.
1857	Florae Capensis	Pappe, L.
1858	The Cape Flats	Cape Colony : Cape Flats.
1858	Catalogue of Plants	MacGibbon, James.
1859–65	Thesaurus Capensis	Harvey, William Henry.
1859–65	Flora Capensis	Harvey, W. H. ; and Sonder, O. W.
1864	Bonatea Speciosa	Trimen, Roland.
1867	Extracts from my South African Journal	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1869	Botany of Table Mountain	MacGibbon, James.
1869	Irrigation and Tree Planting	Rubidge, Dr.
1873	The Tropical World	Harting, G.
1873–4	Geographical Distribution of Plants	Meyer, E. H. F.
1875	Ferns of South Africa	South African Ferns.
1876	Southern Africa	Hall, Henry.
1882	Notes on Cape Orchids	Bolus, Harry.
1882	Botanical Catalogue	Macowan, P. ; and Bolus, H.
1884–90	South African Botany	Bolus, Harry.
1886	Flora of South Africa	Bolus, Harry.
1886	Fruit and Fruit Trees	Golding, Henry.
1886	Forestry	Hutchins, E. D.
1887	Crown Forests	Brown, Rev. John Croumbie.
1891	Ferns of Kaffraria	Sim, Thomas R.
1892	Notes by a Naturalist	Moseley, H. N.
1893	South African Woods	Hutchins, D. E.
1893–6	Orchidearun Austro-Africanarum	Bolus, Harry.
1894	Flora of Kaffraria	Sim, Thomas R.
1896	Practical Orchard Work	MacOwan, P. ; and Pillans, E.
1897	Elementary Botany	Edmonds, H. ; and Marloth, R.
1897	The Olive at the Cape	MacOwan, F. L. S.
1901	Hints on Fruit Growing	Pickstone, H. E. V.
1903	South African Flowering Plants	Henslow, George.
1903	Geographical Botany	Marloth, Rudolph.
1903	The Teaching of Botany	Pearson, H. H. W.
1904	Die Kalahari	Passarge, Siegfried.
1905	Floral Regions	Bolus, Harry
1905	Forestry in South Africa	Hutchins, D. E.
1906	The Karroo in August	Weiss, F. E. ; and Yapp, R. H.
1907	Forests and Forest Flora	Sim, Thomas R.
1908	South African Forestry	Hutchins, D. E.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Buildings, Institutions, &c.		
1866	Pictorial Album of Cape Town	Bowler, T. W.; and Thomson, W. R.
1885	New Houses of Parliament	Cape Town : Houses of Parliament.
1898	Old Cape Homesteads	C.T. : Cape Times, Xmas No., 1898.
1905	City Hall, Cape Town	C.T. : City Hall—Inauguration.
1905	Cape Town Synagogue	C.T. : Synagogue—Consecration . . .
1905	Provincial Hospital, Port Elizabeth	Day, Thomas N. Cranstoun.
1905	Cape Castle	Fulwood, A. Henry.
Coasts and Harbours.		
1750	Oost-Indische Compagnie	Dutch E. I. Co. : Papieren.
1751	The English Pilot	African Pilot : West Coast.
1773	Caab de Goede Hoop	Van Der Hoop, C.
1799	Sailing Directions . . . Coast of Africa	African Pilot : West Coast.
1806	Reize in de Binnenlanden	Bouchenroeder, Baron B. F. Von.
1812	Africa, Cape of Good Hope	C.G.H. : Account . . . Coasts.
1821	Cape Recife and the Keiskahama	Moresby, Capt. Fairfax.
1829	Trade of the Cape	Bigge, J. T. ; and Others.
1830	Harbour at the Port of Cape Town	Knox, Robert.
1832	Opening the Ports, Cape of Good Hope	C.G.H. : Trade—Ports.
1844	Voyage to South and West Coast	Morrell, Benjamin.
1846	The Search for Nitre	Eden, T. E.
1851	Lighthouse on Agulhas	Bourchier, E. J.
1855	Reports of the Surveyor-General	Bell, C. D.
1855	Reports of . . . Commander Nolloth	Nolloth, Commander M. S.
1864	The African Pilot	African Pilot : South & East Coasts.
1866	Green Point Life Preservation Society	C.T. : Green Point Life Preserv. Soc.
1868	African Pilot	African Pilot : West Coast.
1868	Algoa Bay	Fleming, William
1871	De Kaap . . . en hare Nieuwe Haven	Kniphorst.
1876	La Côte d'Afrique	Codine, J.
1877	Cape Colony Harbours	Coode, Sir John.
1895	Harbour Works in Table Bay	C.T. : Table Bay Harbour Works.
Colonial Regiments.		
1842	Cape Mounted Riflemen	Cannon, Richard.
1854	Standing Orders . . . Cape Regiment	Cape Mounted Rifles.
1878	Cape Frontier Mounted Police	Cape Frontier Armed . . . Police.
1879	How I Volunteered for the Cape	Fenn, T. E.
1881	With the Cape Mounted Rifles	Cape Mounted Rifles.
1906	Prince Alfred's Guard	Hall, Richard T.
Diamond Fields and Griqualand West.		
1869–71	Quarterly Paper, O.F.S. Mission	O.F.S. : Quarterly Paper.
1870	South African Diamond Fields	D.F. : Account, 1870—" Colonist "
1870	Notes on the Diamond Diggings	D.F. : Cape Argus, 1870.
1870	Two Days at the Diamond Fields	D.F. : Two Days' Visit, 1870.
1870	South African Diamond Fields	Moodie, John Bell.
1870	South Africa and its Resources	Silver & Co., S. W.
1870	Diamond Fields of South Africa	Steytler, J. G.
1870–1	Diamondiferous Tracts	Shaw, Dr. John.
1871	Night at Du Toit's Pan	Barber, Mrs. M. E.
1871	Among the Diamonds	D.F. : Among the Diamonds, 1871.
1871	The Diamond Fields	D.F. : Commercial Point of View.
1871	Diamond Fields of South Africa	D.F. : Four Months' Sojourn, 1871.
1871	Across the Karroo	D.F. : Karroo to Diamond Fields.
1871	From Pniel to Hebron	D.F. : Pniel to Hebron.
1871	Evidence taken at Bloemhof	D.F. : Transvaal Claim.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue.
1871	Notes on the Diamond Fields	Dunn, E. J.
1871	South African Diamond Fields	Exton, Dr. H.
1871	Diamonds and Gold	Lord, William Barry.
1871	Ten Years North of the Orange River	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1871	South Africa and its Diamonds	Tennant, J.
1871	South Africa as it is	Theal, George McCall.
1872	The Diamond Fields	Algar, F.
1872	South African Diamond Fields	Babe, J. L.
1872	In the Claims	Barber, Mrs. M. E.
1872	Voyage from Southampton to Cape Town	Chapman, Capt. Charles.
1872	The Diamond Fields	D.F.: Visit, 1870–1.
1872	Twelve Months at the Cape Diamond Fields	D.F.: Visit, 1871.
1872	Diamond Diggings of South Africa	Payton, Charles A.
1872	Notes on Natal	Robinson, Sir John.
1872	Eleven Years in Central South Africa	Thomas, Thomas Morgan.
1872–3	Photographs of the Diamond Fields	D.F.: Photographs, 1872–3.
1873	Photographs of the Diamond Fields and Natal	Diamond Fields and Natal.
1873–4	South African History and Geography	Theal, George McCall.
1874	South African Diamond Fields	Hornsby, A. H.
1875	Land Question of Griqualand West	Arnot, D.; and Orpen, F. H. S.
1875	To the Cape for Diamonds	Boyle, Frederick.
1875	Griqualand West—"Correspondence"	C.C.: Griq. West—Correspondence.
1875	Transvaal Concession to Munnick	D.F.: Transvaal Concession
1875	Official Correspondence	Griqualand West.
1875	Geological Notes—"Griq. West"	Stow, George W.
1875–7	Statute Law of Griqualand West	Griqualand West: Statute Law.
1876	Colonies and States of South Africa	C.C.: Griq. West—Correspondence.
1876	Further Correspondence	C.C.: Griq. West—Correspondence.
1876	Dutoitspan, &c.	Diamond Fields: Dutoitspan.
1876	Webb *vs.* Giddy	Diamond Fields: Dutoitspan.
1876	Webb *vs.* Giddy—"Appeal"	Diamond Fields: Dutoitspan.
1876	The Klipmeester	Diamond Fields: Klipmeester.
1876	Orange Free State	O.F.S.: History, 1876.
1876	Affairs of South Africa	S.A.: Correspondence, Aug., 1876.
1877	South African Diamond Fields	Morton, Dr. William J.
1877	Twelve Years' Residence in South Africa	O'Haire, Rev. James.
1877	Gigantic Inhumanity	Winter, James W.
1878	Kimberley Diamond Mine	North, Frederic W.
1878	Précis of Information	O.F.S.: O.R.F.S. and Griq. West.
1878	Cruise of H.M.S. *Challenger*	Spry, W. J. J.
1878	Vier Jahre in Africa	Weber, Ernst Von.
1879	Griqualand West	Griqualand West.
1879	Kimberley Gaol—"Correspondence"	Kimberley: Gaol.
1879	Herinneringen uit Zuid-Afrika	Tromp, Theod. M.
1880	Far Out. Rovings Retold	Butler, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W. F.
1880	Région Diamantifère de l'Afrique	Chaper, Maurice.
1880	Gay Young Creatures	Cohen, Louis.
1880	My Command in South Africa	Cunynghame, Sir A. T.
1880	Tales of the Frontier	D.F.: Frontier Tales.
1880	African Diamond Mines	D.F.: Smith's Account.
1880	To the People of Griqualand West	Murphy, Dr. William.
1880	Diamond Fields of Griqualand West	Murray, R. W.
1880	Among the Boers	Nixon, John.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	The Ace of Diamonds.	Kimberley: Ace of Diamonds.
1882	Legends of my Bungalow	Boyle, Frederick.
1882	Savage Life	Boyle, Frederick.
1882	The Rose of Rietfontein	Close, George Herbert.
1882	With a Show through South Africa	Du Val, Charles.
1882	Illicit Diamond Buying	Griqualand West.
1882	Orange Free State and Griqualand West	Warren, Sir Charles.
1883	Representatives Meeting	Kimberley: Claimholders
1883	A Recent Visit to the Boers	Lloyd-Lindsay, Sir Robert.

Date or Period	Short or Popnlar Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue.
	Diamond Fields & Griqualand West (*continued*)—	
1883	Ten Pounds and Ten Days	McCombie, Thomas N.
1884	On the Borderland	Boyle, Frederick.
1884	Turner's Griqualand West Directory	Griqualand West.
1885	Our Diamond Industry	Griqualand West.
1885	Géologie Générale, &c.	Moulle, M. A.
1886	Through the Kalahari	Farini, G. A.
1886	Diamonds and the Diamond Fields	Laurence, Sir Perceval Maitland.
1886	Diamond Mining at the Cape	Reunert, Theodore.
1887	Luck at the Diamond Fields	Belgrave, Dalrymple J.
1887	South African Hunting	Bethell, Alfred J.
1887	Adventures of Solomon Davis	Eady, W. T.
1887	South African Sketches	Ellis, Lieut.-Col. A. B.
1887	Incwadi Yami	Matthews, J. W.
1888	Cape General Mission	Cape General Mission.
1888	Ex. Co. *vs.* Bult. Mining Board	Kimberley: Bultfontein Mine.
1888	Masonic Temple . . . Kimberley	Kimberley: Masonic Temple.
1888	Diamonds and Gold	Mitchell, Henry.
1888	To the Electors of Kimberley	Murphy, Dr. William.
1889	Diamond Mines—"Regulations"	Kimberley: Diamond Mines.
1889	Output and Import of Diamonds	Kimberley: Diamonds—Exports.
1889	An I. D. B.	Vescelius-Sheldon, Louise.
1889	Yankee Girls in Zulu Land	Vescelius-Sheldon, Louise.
1891	The Milners, or the River Diggings	Murray, R. W.
1892	Mixed Humanity	Couper, J. R.
1892	The Fossicker	Glanville, Ernest.
1892	Kimberley Exhib. Guide Book	Kimberley: Inter. Exhib. . . .
1892	Manifesto of the Knights of Labour	Kimberley: Knights of Labour.
1892	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Reunert, Theodore.
1893	Diamonds and Gold in South Africa	Reunert, Theodore.
1893	The Diamond Mines	Reunert, Theodore.
1893	Review of the Barkly Administration	Stow, Fred. (Sen.)
1894	In the Veldt	Hillier, Alfred P.
1894	South African Reminiscences	Murray, R. W.
1896	Mr. Magnus	Statham, F. Reginald.
1897	Les Diamants du Cap	De Launay, Louis.
1897	Mining Regulations, 1889	Kimberley: Diamond Mines . . .
1898	Diamonds	Crookes, Sir William.
1898	Sir William Crookes on Diamonds	Crookes, Sir William.
1898	Europe in the Nineteenth Century	Latimer, Elizabeth Wormeley.
1899	Pictures of Travel, Sport, &c.	Lacy, George.
1899	True Stories of South Africa	South Africa: True Stories.
1900	Among Horses in South Africa	Hayes, M. H.
1901	The Diamond Fields	Guest, C. M.
1901	Land of Gold and Diamonds	Hughes, Rev. James.
1901	Gold and Diamonds	Penning, W. H.
1902	The Land of the Uitlander	Fowler, W. Henry.
1902	Kimberley Synagogue—"Consecration"	Kimberley: Synagogue.
1902	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Williams, Gardner F.
1903	Picturesque Kimberley	Kimberley: Photographic Views.
1904	Life of Sir Richard Southey	Southey, Sir Richard.
1905	Diamonds	Crookes, Sir William.
1905	British Association, Visit, 1905	Kimberley: British Association. . .
1905	Some Features of Kimberley	Kitchen, Advocate S. B.
1905	Diamond Mines of Kimberley	Williams, Gardner F.
1906	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Williams, Gardner F.
1907	New Sidelights on the Early Days	Beet, George.
1907	Kimberley Art Exhibition	Kimberley: Art Exhibition.
1907	Genesis of the Diamond	Williams, Gardner F.
1908–9	Kimberley, Johannesburg, and London	Cohen, Louis.
1909	The Spirit of the Mountain	Strugnell, H. T.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Eastern Province.		
1841	Letter to Agriculturists of the Eastern Province	Hadley, Benjamin.
1842	Sketches of the Eastern Districts	Godlonton, R.
1843	The Cape and the Eastern Province	Chase, John Centlivres.
1847	Eastern and Western Province	C.C. : E.P. ; Separation Agitation.
1847–50	State of Kaffir Tribes	C.C. : Kaffir Tribes—E.P.
1851–2	Jasper Lyle	Ward, Harriet.
1852	South African Frontier Life	Hudson, M. B.
1854	Defence of the Eastern Frontier	C.C. : Eastern Frontier—Defence.
1856	Eastern Province Bank	Eastern Province Bank.
1857	Policy of England at the Cape	Cape Colony : British Policy.
1857	Eastern Province Monthly Magazine	Eastern Province.
1857	Separate Government for Eastern Province	E.P. : Separation Agitation.
1861	Separation Debate	C.C. : Separation Debate.
1861	Eastern and Western Provinces	E.P. : Separation Agitation.
1861	Separation Debate	E.P. : Separation Debate.
1861	Separation Debate	Separation Debate.
1864	J. M. Bowker : "Papers"	Bowker, John Mitford.
1880	Frontier and Natal Travelling	Sampson, Hon. Victor.
1886	Graham's Town and the Eastern Districts	Atherstone, Dr. W. Guyon.
1887	Souvenir of Graham's Town	Graham's Town.
1889	Swallow Home	H——, E. A.
1891	Romance of the Cape Frontier	Mitford, Bertram.
1893	Guide to Graham's Town	Graham's Town.
1900	Burghersdorp	Burghersdorp.
1902	The Eastern Province	Eastern Province.
1910	The Rise of South Africa	Cory, G. E. See Appendix.
Education, Schools, School-Books, &c.		
1824	Rudimenta Linguae Latinae	Cape Town : Printed.
1824	Outlines of Education	Mackenzie, William.
1825	Geschiedenis van de Kaap	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1829	College at the Cape	Cape of Good Hope : College.
1831	Importance of Early Instruction	Philip, Rev. John.
1841	State of Education at the Cape	Golding, J. C.
1844	Nederlandsche Taal	Changuion, A. N. E.
1846	Friends' School, Cape Town	C.T. : Friends' School, 1846.
1848	Residence at the Cape	Bunbury, Sir Charles J. F.
1853	Theologische Kweekschoel	Changuion, A. N. E.
1854	Bezwaren tegen bezwaren	Changuion, A. N. E.
1859	Professor Dale's Enquiry	Dale, Sir Langham.
1859	Theologisch Seminarium	Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk.
1864	King William's Town Hospital	King William's Town.
1866	Topics for Mutual Improvement	Dale, Sir Langham.
1869	The Cape and its People	Dale, Sir Langham.
1871	History of the Cape	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1876	Address to the Cape University	Porter, Hon. William.
1881	Lovedale	Barbour, Rev. R. W.
1881	Address on Education	Dale, Sir Langham.
1887	Lovedale : Past and Present	Lovedale.
1888	History of the Cape	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1893	Leesboekje	Rossouw, Eliz. H. ; and Stucki, M. J.
1894	Lovedale Kaffir Readers	Lovedale.
1894	Lovedale	Stewart, James.
1899	Education within the Cape Colony	Henchman, Mrs. Louisa K.
1904	Our Education Problem	Henchman, Mrs. Louisa K.
1905	Papers on Cape Education	Cape Education.
1905	History and State of Education	Walker, Thomas.
Engravings, Photographs, &c.		
1804–5	African Scenery	Daniell, Samuel.
1810	Voyage to India	Daniell, Thomas and William.
1812	Voyage Pittoresque	Milbert, M. J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Engravings, Photographs, &c. (*continued*)—		
1820	Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery	Daniell, Samuel.
1822	Portraits of the Savage Tribes	Savage Tribes.
1828–48	Collection of Engravings	Michell, Lieut.-Col. C. C.
1830–7	Rev. John Philip. (Collection)	Philip, Rev. John.
1837–40	Stockenstrom : Coloured Caricatures	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1840	Game and Wild Animals	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1841	South African Sketches	Butler, Capt. H.
1844–50	Views of Cape Town	Hext, Capt.
1847–72	Collection of Engravings	Bell, C. D.
1849	The Kaffirs	Angas, George French.
1849	Flora of South Africa	Roupell, Mrs. A. E.
1850	Four Views of Cape Town	Bowler, T. W.
1851	Sketches of Tribes, 1851	C.G.H. : Sketches of Tribes, 1851.
1852	Scenery and Events in South Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1852	China . . . C.G.H. and Vicinity	Darell, Lieut.-Col. Sir H.
1852–4	Kaffir War, 1845–52 : Illustrations	Martens, Henry.
1854	Scenes in Kaffirland	Kaffraria.
1855	Sketches in Kaffir Land	Elwes, Valentine D. H. C.
1861	Campaign in South Africa	Lucas, Thomas J.
1865	The Kaffir Wars	Bowler, T. W.; and Thomson, W. R.
1866	Pictorial Album of Cape Town	Bowler, T. W.; and Thomson, W. R.
1866	Twelve Views of the Knysna	Van Alpen, W. D. De V.
1872–3	Photographs of the Diamond Fields	D.F. : Photographs, 1872–3.
1873	Photographs : Diamond Fields and Natal	Diamond Fields and Natal.
1880	Cape Colony, and Adjoining Territories	South African Cartoons.
1880–1	South African Scenery	Swain, Edward.
1885	New Houses of Parliament	C.T. : Houses of Parliament.
1898	Cape Homesteads and their Founders	C.T. : "Cape Times," Xmas. Nc., 1898.
1901	Views of Cape Town and District	Cape Town : Views.
1903	Picturesque Kimberley	Kimberley : Photographic Views.
Exhibitions.		
1859	Fine Arts Exhibition	White, Rev. F. Gilbert.
1867	Articles contributed by the Cape	Paris Exhibition, 1867.
1877	Cape Town Exhibition : Catalogue	South African Inter. Exhib., 1877.
1877	South African International Exhibition	South African Inter. Exhib., 1877.
1885	South African Exhibition	P.E. : S.A. Exhib. P.E., 1885.
1886	South African Exhibition, P.E.	Bruce, Walter.
1886	South African Exhibition	P.E. : South African Exhibition.
1886	Port Elizabeth Exhibition	P.E. : S.A. Exhib., P.E., 1885.
1892	South African International Exhibition	S.A. Inter. Exhib., Kimberley, 1892.
1904–5	Cape Town Industrial Exhibition	C.T. : Industrial Exhib., 1904–5
Farming, Agriculture, &c.		
1804	Verbetering van het Vee	Van Rijneveld, W. S.
1825	Letter to W. Robertson, Esq.	Trotter, John.
1837	Subaltern's Sick Leave	Nicholson, Capt.
1840	Treatise on Sheep	Southey, Thomas.
1841	Letter to Agriculturists, E.P.	Hadley, Benjamin.
1847	Herdsmen	Sinnett, Mrs. Percy.
1849.	The Cape and its Colonists	Nicholson, George.
1851	Colonial Sheep and Wools	Southey, Thomas.
1881	Ostrich Farming in South Africa	Douglass, Hon. Arthur.
1886	Hints on Cotton Culture	Cawood, S.
1886	Fruit and Fruit Trees	Golding, Henry.
1886	Domestic Animals. (Diseases)	Hutcheon, D.
1886	Horse Breeding	Rattray, W. Grey.
1887	Tabaks-Cultuur	Schenck, K.
1888	Hop Cultivation	Vasselot De Regne ; and De Montfort.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1889	Farm Life in the Karroo	Cochrane, George T.
1889	Resources of the Cape Colony	Seeley, Prof. H. G.
1890	Home Life on an Ostrich Farm	Martin, Annie.
1892	Tobacco Culture	Bornemisza, P.
1892	Export of Cape Fruit	Molteno, Percy A.
1893	Live Stock Husbandry	Hutcheon, D.
1893	South-West Africa	Pfeil, Count Joachim.
1893	Sheep-Farming and Wool-Growing	Spilhaus, W.
1895	Fruit Culture	Butters, Henry A.
1896	Practical Orchard-Work	MacOwan, P. ; and Pillans, E.
1896	Farming Industries	Wallace, Prof. Robert W.
1897	The Olive at the Cape	MacOwan, F. L. S.
1898	Agricultural Distress	C.C. : Agricultural Distress.
1902	Everyday Life in Cape Colony	Cape Colony : Everyday Life.
1902	New South Africa	Rigg, C. Forrest.
1903	Cape Colony for the Settler	Burton, A. R. E.
1903	Wool-Growing	Davison, Allen G.
1906	Industries of the Cape Colony	Cape Colony : Industries, 1906.
1906	New Agricultural Movement	Hannon, P. J.

Fiction.

1804	The Travels of Rolando	Jauffret, Louis François.
1816	Travels of Sylvester Tramper	Tramper, Sylvester.
1834	Makana	Makana.
1835	The English Boy at the Cape	Kendall, Edward Augustus.
1845	The Mission	Marryat, Capt. Frederick.
1851	Everard Tunstall	Forester, Thomas.
1851	Emigrant in Search of a Colony	Rowcroft, Charles.
1851–2	Jasper Lyle	Ward, Harriet.
1855	The Kaffir Commando	Kaffirs.
1857	The Travels of Rolando	Jauffret, Louis François.
1857–8	Kaffirs and Kaffirland	Kaffirs : Settler's Story.
1858	Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset	Fenton, I. D.
1860	Settler in South Africa	Settler.
1860	Gert Van Bengel	Van Bengel, Gerrit C.
1867	A Mystery Still	Barry, Dr. James.
1876	Tales of the Frontier	D.F. : Frontier Tales.
1876	The Klipmeester	D.F. : Klipmeester.
1878	The Settler and the Savage	Ballantyne, R. M.
1879	Bush Life in Zulu (?) Land	Aylmer, Mrs. Fenton.
1881	A Modern Sphinx	Barry, Dr. James.
1882	Arthur Wylde's Discovery	Cruickshanks, Stafford.
1882	Richard Galbraith, Mariner	Phillips, Emma Watts.
1883	An African Farm	Schreiner, Olive.
1885	Adriaan Van Der Stell	McCombie, Thomas M.
1887	Adventures of Solomon Davis	Eady, W. T.
1887	The War of the Axe	Groves, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
1888	Among the Cape Kaffirs	Glanville, Ernest.
1889	The Wreck of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1889	An I. D. B.	Vescelius-Sheldon, L.
1891	Pambaniso. A Kaffir Hero	Beattie, Thomas Ross.
1891	The Milners	Milners.
1891	Romance of the Cape Frontier	Mitford, Bertram.
1891	The Weird of Deadly Hollow	Mitford, Bertram.
1892	Mixed Humanity	Couper, J. R.
1892	The Fossicker	Glanville, Ernest.
1892	'Tween Snow and Fire	Mitford, Bertram.
1894	Cecile	Cecile.
1894	A Fair Colonist	Glanville, Ernest.
1894	Curse of Clement Waynflete	Mitford, Bertram.
1895	A Question of Colour	Philips, F. C.
1895	Fifteen Months among the Kaffirs	Phillips, Emma Watts.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Fiction (*continued*)—		
1896	The Farm in the Karroo	Hobson, Mrs. Carey-.
1896	A Veldt Official	Mitford, Bertram.
1896	Expiation of Wynne Palliser	Mitford, Bertram.
1896	Mr. Magnus	Statham, F. Reginald.
1897	Tales from the Veld	Glanville, Ernest.
1897	Jan: an Afrikander	Howarth, Anna.
1897	An Afternoon Ride	Page, Anne.
1897	The White Hecatomb	Scully, W. C.
1897	Liefde en Plicht	Van Oordt, J. F.
1898	Katrina, a Tale of the Karroo	Howarth, Anna.
1898	Vendetta of the Desert	Scully, W. C.
1898	David Malan	Van Oordt, J. F.
1898	Familie Van Den Ziekentrooster	Van Oordt, J. F.
1898	Strijd om Recht	Van Oordt, J. F.
1899	An Exiled Scot	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1899	A Daughter of the Transvaal	Lowth, Alys.
1900	A Fatal Impulse	Butler, Rayne.
1901	Swallow	Haggard, H. Rider.
1903	A Veldt Vendetta	Mitford, Bertram.
1903	Tafelbaai's Strand	Van Oordt, J. F.
1903	The Story of Eden	Wyllarde, Dolf.
1904	The Mystery of the Kapok Doctor	Barry, Dr. James.
1904	At Moseti's Bidding	Kerr, Telkin.
1904	Under the Huguenot's Cross	Kerr, Telkin.
1905	Flashes from Cape Diamonds	Hynes, J. J.
1906	From Farm to Forum	Watkins, Arnold H.
Finance and Currency.		
1792	Oost-Indische Etablissementen	Huysers, Ary.
1816	Importance of the Cape	Fisher, Richard Barnard.
1819	Notes on Africa	Robertson, G. A.
1823	State of the Cape in 1822	Bird, W. Wilberforce.
1824	Colonial Paper Money	Springer, William.
1825	Colonial Currency	Grant, Lieut. P. Warden.
1829	Trade of the Cape	Bigge, J. T.; and Others.
1871	Statistics of the Cape Colony	Blore, W. L.
General Description.		
Sixteenth Century—		
1582	Conquest of the East Indies	Castanheda, Fernão Lopez De.
1598	Voyages of John Davis. Pub. 1880	Davis, John.
1598	Navigation aux Indes Orientales	Houtman, Cornelis.
1600	History of Africa	Leo, John (Africanus).
Seventeenth Century—		
1608	Journal of John Jourdain. Pub. 1905	Jourdain, John.
1612	Report of an Englishman	Coverte, Robert.
1615	Voyage to East India. Pub. 1777	Terry, Edward.
1638	Some Yeares Travels into . . . Africque	Herbert, Sir Thomas.
1639–79	Reizen van Nicolaus de Graaff. Pub. 1701	De Graaff, Nicolaus.
1651	Reys-Beschrijvinghe	Claesz Van Pumerendt, Cornelis.
1652	Cabo De Bona Esperanca	Hondius, Jodocus.
1669	Journal d'Heer Johan Thyssen	Thyssen, Johan.
1670	Reizen van Volkert Evertsz	Evertsz, Volkert.
1671	Reisbeschryving van J. J. Saar	Saar, Johann Jacob.
1672	Fünfzehen-Jahrige Kriegs-Dienste	Saar, Johann Jacob.
1677	Voyagie van Gerret Vermeulen	Vermeulen, Gerret.
1678	Afrikaense Thalia	Focquenbroch, W. G. Van.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue.
1681	Ost-Indiansche Reisz-Beschreibung	Schreyer, Johann.
1684	Beschryving van Cabo de Goede Hoop	Butua, Johan Daniel.
1686	Description de l'Afrique	Dapper, Dr. O.
1686	Promontorio Bonae Spei	Ten Rhyne, William.
1688	Voyage to Siam	Tachard, Le Père Guy.
1690	Teatro Belgico	Leti, Gregorio.
1691	Du Royaume de Siam	La Loubere, Simon De.
1695	Elegans et accurata gentis Africanae	Graevenbroeckii, N. N.
1696	A Voyage to Suratt	Ovington, Rev. John.
1700	Relation of Two Voyages	Frikius, Christophorus.
1702	L'Histoire des Indes Orientales	Indes Orientales.
1704	Zehen-Jahrige . . . Reise-Beschreibung	Vogel, Johann Wilhelm.
1707	Three Years' Sufferings of Robert Everard	Everard, Robert.
1707	Account of the Cape	Ten Rhyne, William.
1708	Avantures de François Leguat	Leguat, François.
1708	Voyages de François Leguat	Leguat, François.
1708	Account of the Cape	Maxwell, John.
1711	Descriptions of . . . the Cape	Lockyer, Charles.
1718	Le Pais des Cafres	Purry, Jean Pierre.
	Eighteenth Century—	
1706	Kaapsche Geschillen	Kaapsche Geschillen.
1707	A Voyage round the World	Funnell, W.
1710	Commentarius de Vita . . . Iobi Ludolphi	Juncker, Christian.
1712	Cruising Voyage round the World	Rogers, Woodes.
1719	Caput Bonae Spei	Kolben, Peter.
1720	Colonie in Lande der Kaffern	Feustel, Christ. Jac.
1726	Oud en Niew Oost-Indien	Valentyn, François.
1727	Beschryving van de Kaap	Kolben, Peter.
1730	Reise-Beschreibung	Barchewitz, E. C.
1731	Present State of the Cape	Kolben, Peter.
1737	Kaap de Goede Hoop	De Moldijn, A.
1744	New Account of the East Indies	Hamilton, Capt. A. See Appendix.
1744	Schauplatz von Africa	Heydt, Johann Wolfgang.
1746	Bespiegelingen over Gods wijsheid	De Marre, J. See Appendix.
1746	Modern History	Salmon, Thomas.
1747	Complete System of Geography	Bowen, Emanuel.
1751	Reise in Ost-Indien	Schwarz Von Beutelspach, G. B.
1752	Schermschool der Huislieden	Spaan, Gerrit Van.
1755	Observations faites au Cap	De La Caille, M. L'Abbé N. L.
1761	Reize van het *Naarstigheid*	Francken, Jacob.
1763	Voyage fait au Cap	De La Caille, M. L'Abbé N. L.
1763	Tegenwoordige Staat van Afrika	Tirion, Isaak.
1768–71	Journal of Sir Joseph Banks	Banks, Sir Joseph.
1769	The Travels of a Philosopher	Le Poivre, N.
1775	Voyage to Mauritius	Saint-Pierre, J. H. B. De.
1775	Reistogt naar Oostindien	Schouten, Wouter.
1776	Europeans in East and West Indies	Raynal, L'Abbé G. T.
1777	Nieuwe Algemeene Beschryving	C.G.H.; Nieuwe Algemene Beschryving.
1777	Letters from the Cape	Kindersley, Mrs. N. E.
1777–9	Narrative of Four Journeys. Pub. 1789	Paterson, Lieut. William.
1778	Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance	Brink, Carl Frederick.
1779	Vorgebirges der guten Hoffnung	Allamand, Prof.; and Klockner, Dr. J. C.
1780–3	Hollands rijkdom	Luzac, E.
1781	Cries of British Blood	Amboyna.
1782	Voyages autour du Monde	Pages, Pierre M. F., Vicomte De.
1782	Voyage aux Indes Orientales	Sonnerat, Peter.
1784	Lebensgeschichte	Alleman, Rudolph S.
1784	Vorgebirges der Guten Hofnung	Mentzel, O. F.
1785	The India Guide	Brittle, Miss Emily.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue.
	General Description. *Eighteenth Century (continued)*—	
1785	Voyage to the Cape	Sparmann, Andrew.
1789	Military Operations—" Coromandel Coast "	Munro, Capt. Innes.
1789	Expedition to Botany Bay	Tench, Capt. Watkin.
1790	Travels into the Interior of Africa	Le Vaillant, François.
1792	Beschryving der Oost-Indische Etablissementen	Huysers, Ary.
1793	Reize over de Kaap	Stavorinus, J. S.
1794	Voyage to Botany Bay	Barrington, George.
1795	Voyage round the World	Parker, Mary Ann.
1795–6	Travels in Europe, Africa, &c.	Thunberg, Charles Peter.
1796	Short Account of the Cape	C.G.H. : Account, 1786.
1796	New Travels	Le Vaillant, François.
1796	Second Voyage	Le Vaillant, François.
1797	A Description of Saldanha Bay	James, Silas.
1797–1801	Lives of the Lindsays. Pub. 1859	Barnard, Lady Anne.
1797–1801	South Africa a Century Ago. Pub. 1901	Barnard, Lady Anne.
1798	Loss of the Ship *Hercules*	Stout, Capt. Benjamin.
1799	Voyage à Canton	Cossigny, C. Charpentier.
1801	Interior of South Africa	Barrow, Sir John.
1801	Voyage à la Cote Occidentale	Degrandpré, L.
1801–2	Oost-Indische Handel	Hogendorp, G. K. Van.
1802–3	Reizen naar de Kaap. 1791–7	De Jong, Cornelius.
1803	Account of Kaffraria	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1804	Account of the Cape	Percival, Capt. Robert.
1810	Travels of Mirza Abu Taleb	Mirza Abu Taleb Khan.
1821	Voyage to the Cape	Renshaw, Richard.
1843	Memoirs of John Shipp	Shipp, Lieut. John.
	Nineteenth Century—	
1803	Voyage of Discovery	Grant, James.
1803–4	Reize in de Binnen-Landen	Paravicini Di Capelli, W. B. C.
1803–5	Walks and Sketches at the Cape	Semple, Robert.
1804	Mr. Kicherer's Narrative	London Missionary Society.
1806	Gleanings in Africa	Gleanings in Africa.
1807	Briefe über Ost-Indien	Best, C. C.
1808	General Crauford's Expedition	Crauford, Brig.-Gen. Robert.
1809–11	Voyages to India, &c.	Valentia, Viscount George.
1810	Voyage to South America and the Cape	Keith, Sir G. M.
1811	Voyage aux Indes Orientales	Tombe, Charles François.
1812	Journal of a Residence in India	Graham, Maria.
1812	Voyage Pittoresque	Milbert, M. J.
1812–5	Travels in Southern Africa	Lichtenstein, Henry.
1813	Voyage round the World	Turnbull, John.
1814	Voyage to Abyssinia	Salt, Henry.
1815	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1816	Sketches of India	Cape of Good Hope : Notes, 1815.
1816	The Importance of the Cape	Fisher, Richard Barnard.
1817	The African Traveller	Hulbert, Charles.
1818	Colonization . . . in South Africa	Colquhoun, Patrick.
1818	Visit to South Africa	Latrobe, Rev. C. I.
1819	Account of the Colony	Cape of Good Hope : Account, 1819.
1819	Guide to the Cape	Cape of Good Hope : Guide, 1819.
1819	Account of the Cape	Curtis, Rev. C. G.
1819	Notes on Africa	Robertson, G. A.
1820	Notes on the Cape	Cape of Good Hope : Notes, 1820.
1820	Visit made in 1819, to . . . Enon	Hallbeck, Rev. Hans Peter.
1820	Voyage . . . in the *Nisus*	Prior, James.
1820	Cape of Good Hope	Stout, Capt. Benjamin.
1821	Voyage au Cap	Delalande, P.
1821	Visit to South Africa	Latrobe, Rev. C. I.
1822–4	Travels in the Interior of South Africa	Burchell, William J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1824	Levenschets	Metzlar, J. C.
1825	Burlesque Description of Cape Town	Brooks, Frederick.
1827	Travels in Southern Africa	Thompson, George.
1828	State of the Cape . . . in 1822	Bird, W. Wilberforce.
1828	Researches in South Africa	Philip, Rev. John.
1829	Four Years in Southern Africa	Rose, Cowper.
1830	Residence at Mauritius	Mauritius.
1830	Swaving's Ontmoetingen	Swaving, J. G.
1830	Tienjarige Militaire Loopbaan	Swaving, J. G.
1830	Reize over de Kaap	Teenstra, M. D.
1831	Visit to the South Seas	Stewart, Rev. C. S.
1831–3	Captain Dugald Carmichael	Carmichael, Capt. Dugald.
1833	Voyage en Afrique	Rose, Cowper.
1834	Sketches of the Cape	Cape of Good Hope : Sketches, 1834.
1834	European Colonies	Howison, John.
1834	African Sketches	Pringle, Thomas.
1834	Voyage to the Southern Atlantic	Webster, W. H. B.
1835	Dominios Portuguezes	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1835	History of Southern Africa	Martin, Robert Montgomery.
1835	Ten Years in South Africa	Moodie, Maj. J. Wedderburn Dunbar.
1835	Residence in South Africa	Pringle, Thomas.
1836	Eighteen Months' Residence at the Cape	Fawcett, John.
1836	Roads and Kloofs—" Cape Colony "	Michell, Lieut.-Col. C. C.
1837	Some Account of the Colony	C.C. : Account of Colony.
1837	Subaltern's Sick Leave	Nicholson, Capt.
1837	Schetsen en Tafereelen	Pringle, Thomas.
1840	The Cabin Boy	Pitt, William.
1840	Memorials of South Africa	Shaw, Barnabas.
1840–1	Journal of James Backhouse	Backhouse, James.
1842	Account of the Colony	Cannon, Richard.
1843	The Emigrant's Hand-Book	Butler, Samuel.
1843	The Cape . . . and the Eastern Province	Chase, John Centlivres
1843	Das Kafferland und seine Bewohner	Döhne, Rev. Jacob Ludwig.
1843	Thirty Years from Home	Leech, Samuel.
1843	Reisen in Süd-Afrika	Meyer, W. Von.
1844	Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa	Backhouse, James.
1844	The Cape of Good Hope	C.G.H. : Position . . . " Traveller "
1844	Wild Sports in . . . Africa	Napier, Lt.-Col. E. Elers.
1845	Voyage of the *Potomac*	Reynolds, J. N.
1846	Four Months in Cape Colony	Cape Colony : Four Months.
1847	Cape of Good Hope	C.C. : Bell's Account, 1847.
1847	Notes on the Cape	Cape Colony : " Bengali."
1847	Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1847	British World in the East	Ritchie, Leitch.
1848	Residence at the Cape	Bunbury, Sir Charles J. F.
1848	Emigrant's Guide to the Cape	Byrne, J. C.
1848	A Few Months in Southern Africa	Napier, Lt.-Col. E. Elers.
1849	The Cape and its Colonists	Nicholson, George.
1849	Reis aan de Kaap en Natal	Stucki, Maria.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1850	Excursions in Southern Africa	Napier, Lt.-Col. E. Elers.
1850	Wanderings of a Pilgrim	Parlby, Mrs. Fanny.
1850	South Africa Delineated	Smith, Rev. Thornley.
1851	Capper's Colonial Calendar	Capper, Henry.
1851	The British Colonies	Martin, Robert Montgomery.
1852	The Cape and the Kaffirs	Cole, Alfred Whaley.
1852	Journals of Two Visitations	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1852	Roughing it in the Bush	Moodie, Susanna.
1852	United States Exploring Expedition	Wilkes, Charles.
1853	St. Helena and the Cape	Bertram, Rev. James M'Gregor.
1854	Geschiedenis van de Kaap	Lauts, G.
1855	Second Journey round the World	Pfeiffer, Mrs. Ida.
1856	Three Months' Visitation	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	General Description. *Nineteenth Century* (*continued*)—	
1856	Six Years on the Road	Robertson, John.
1858	The Cape of Good Hope and Natal	Capper, Henry.
1858	Three Visits to Madagascar, &c.	Ellis, Rev. William.
1858	Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset	Fenton, I. D.
1858	The Settler's Guide	Irons, W.
1859	India and Back by the Cape	Anderson, John Corbet.
1859	Footsteps of the Old Travellers	Burchell, William J.
1859	Trip to Swellendam	Duff, G.
1859	Description of the Cape Colony	Hawes, William.
1860	Landverhuizers naar de Kaap	Broekhoven, A. C.
1861	A Transport Voyage	Blenkinsop, Dr. Adam.
1861	Four Months at the Cape	Mayson, John Schofield.
1861	Last Travels of Ida Pfeiffer	Pfeiffer, Mrs. Ida.
1861–3	Voyage of the *Novara*	Scherzer, Dr. Karl.
1864	Residence in South Africa	Pringle, Thomas.
1866	Souvenirs du Cap	Hausmann, A.
1866	Scenes and Adventures	Moodie, Maj. J. Wedderburn Dunbar.
1866–1902	Brieven van Gijsbert Van Hogendorp	Hogendorp, Gysbert Karel Van.
1867	Eight Days' Ramble	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1867	Extracts from my South African Journal	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1868	Vicinity of Simon's Town	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1868	Australian Station	Foljambe, C. G. S., Earl of Liverpool.
1868	Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika	Fritsch, Gustav.
1869	By the Sea Side	Atherstone, Dr. W. Guyon.
1869	Reminiscences	Atkins, Rev. Thomas.
1869	The Story of our Colonies	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1869	The Cape and its People	Dale, Sir Langham.
1869	Cruise in the *Gorgon*	Devereux, W. Cope.
1869	Cruise of H.M.S. *Galatea*	Milner, Rev. J.; and Brierly, O. W.
1870–1	Life at the Cape	C.C.: Cape Life, 1861–2.
1873	Sub-Tropical Rambles	Pike, Nicholas.
1875	Handbook of the Cape Colony	Noble, John.
1876	Letters from the Cape	Gordon, Lady Duff.
1877	Twelve Years' Residence in South Africa	O'Haire, Rev. James.
1878	Cruise of H.M.S. *Challenger*	Spry, W. J. J.
1878	The Cape	Tyler, Sir Henry W.
1878	Voyage of H.M.S. *Challenger*	Wild, John James.
1879	Six Months at the Cape	Ballantyne, R. M.
1879	Visit to the Cape Colony and Natal	Derham, Walter.
1879	How I Volunteered for the Cape	Fenn, T. E.
1879	On the Bamangwato Country	Patterson, Capt. R. R.
1879	Missionsgeschichte	Sandilli and Cetywayo.
1880	Frontier and Natal Travelling	Sampson, Hon. Victor.
1882	To the Cape and Back	Cape.
1882	Reminiscences of Life	Dobbs, Maj.-Gen. R. S.
1882	With a Show through South Africa	Du Val, Charles.
1882	A Holiday in South Africa	Leyland, R. W.
1882	Trip through Pondoland	Sampson, Hon. Victor.
1883	Cape of Good Hope and Natal	Cape of Good Hope and Natal.
1883	A Recent Visit to the Boers	Lloyd-Lindsay, Sir R.
1883	Twelve Years in South Africa	O'Haire, Rev. James.
1885	East to West	Hallack, Charles.
1886	Cape Colony and Natal	Aubertin, J. J.
1886	The Upper Karroo Plateau	Baird, Dr. J.
1886	Cape Colony, Natal, &c.	Cape Colony, Natal, &c.
1886	Recent Journey to the Kalahari	Farini, G. A.
1886	Through the Kalahari	Farini, G. A.
1886	The Cape Peninsula	Herman, Dr. C. Lawrence.
1886	Through the British Empire	Hübner, Count J. A. Von.
1886	Official Handbook	Noble, John.
1886	Central Karroo Districts	Saunders, Dr. H. W.
1887	South African Sketches	Ellis, Lieut.-Col. A. B.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1887	Cape Town from 1800 to date	Ellis, J. Alford.
1887	South African Traits	Mackinnnon, Rev. James.
1888	Voyage to the Cape	Russell, W. Clark.
1889	Farm Life in the Karroo	Cochrane, George T.
1889	Swallow Home	H——, E. A.
1890	A Ride through the Transkei	Beattie, Thomas Ross.
1890	L'Afrique du Sud	Lelu, Paul.
1890	Home Life on an Ostrich Farm	Martin, Annie.
1890	Ten Years' Travel	Seton-Karr, Heywood W.
1891	South African Experiences	Groser, Albert.
1892	Recollections of a Happy Life	North, Marianne.
1893	Cape Town Characteristics	Cape Town : Characteristics.
1893	Guide to Port Elizabeth	Port Elizabeth.
1894	Abroad with Twitty	Mulliner, Ernest.
1895	By the Castle to the Cape	Cooper, Charles A.
1895	An Eclipse Party in Africa	Loomis, Eben J.
1896	Reminiscences	Cole, Alfred Whaley.
1896	La Colonie du Cap et le Transvaal	Gounon, Stanislas.
1896	The Farm in the Karroo	Hobson, Mrs. Carey-.
1896	Hogendorp, en zijn Kolonisatie-plan	Hogendorp, Gysbert Karel Van.
1897	Barkly West	Heberden, Dr. G. A.
1897	Visit to South Africa	Levita, Lieut. C. B.
1898	Thirty-nine Years in the Army	Gordon, Sir Charles Alexander.
1898	Cycling Tour in South Africa	Harker, Thomas Woodville.
1900	The Cape as I found it	Hicks, Beatrice M.
1900	Personal Experiences in South Africa	Newbigging, Thomas.
1900	Land of the Boers	Osborne, Oliver.
1902	On the Veld	Warren, Sir Charles.
1905	Burghersdorp	Tennant, F. R.
	Twentieth Century—	
1900	Progressive Cape Town	Longland, Henry.
1900	Every-day Life in South Africa	Lowndes, E. E. K.
1900	A Pigmy at the Cape	Mortensen, Randolph J. M.
1900	Colonial Houses of the Cape	Trotter, Alys Fane.
1901	Handbook	Cape Colony : Handbook, 1901.
1901	Dernier Séjour au Sud-Africain	De Montfort, Le Comte.
1902	Everyday Life	Cape Colony : Everyday Life.
1902	Early Annals of Kokstad	Dower, Rev. William.
1903	Cape Colony for the Settler	Burton, A. R. E.
1903	Health Resorts of South Africa	Little, Dr. Ernest Graham.
1903	Old Cape Colony	Trotter, Alys Fane.
1903	The Web of Empire	Wallace, Sir Donald Mackenzie.
1905	Handbook	Cape Colony : Handbook, 1905.
1905	Handbook of Cape Town	Cape Town : Handbook, 1905.
1906	The Rivers of Cape Colony	Schwarz, Prof. Ernest H. L.
1907	Cape Colony To-Day	Burton, A. R. E.
1907	Cape Colony—" the Health Resort "	Cape Colony : Health Resort.
1907	Expedition in Western Cape Colony	Elliot, Lieut. J. A. G.
	Geology.	
1801	Interior of South Africa	Barrow, Sir John.
1819	Interior of China, &c.	Abel, Clarke.
1838	Expedition into Interior	Alexander, Sir James Edward.
1854	Geology . . . a lecture	Noble, Prof. Roderick.
1857	Geology of Uitenhage	Atherstone, Dr. W. Guyon.
1870–1	Diamondiferous Tracts	Shaw, Dr. John.
1871	Notes on the Diamond Fields	Dunn, E. J.
1871	South African Diamond Mines	Exton, Dr. H.
1875	Geology of Griqualand West	Stow, George W.
1880	Région Diamantifière	Chaper, Maurice.
1886	Notes from the Cape	Dunn, E. J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Geology (*continued*)—		
1896	Diamond Mines of Kimberley	Crookes, Sir W.
1903	Minerals of South African Granites	Mennell, Frederick P.
1904	Die Kalahari	Passarge, Siegfried.
1905	Geology of Cape Colony	Rogers, A. W.
1905	Geology and Mineralogy	Wilman, Miss M.
1906	Industries of the Cape Colony	Cape Colony : Industries, 1906.
Government.		
1758–80	Instructions, &c.	Dutch E. I. Co. : British Museum . . .
1785	Kaapsche Geschillen	Kaapsche Geschillen.
1785	Klagten der Kaapsche Burgery	Mogenden, H. H.
1790	Conditien	Dutch E.I. Co : Conditien, 1790.
1796	Hollandische Besitzungen	Hollandische Besitzungen.
1796	Rechtsgeleerd advis	Voorda, B. ; and Valckenaer, J.
1802	Regeling . . . Geneeskundigen Dienst	Bataavische Republiek.
1802	Verhandeling over de Vragen	Nederburgh, S. C.
1804	Charter . . . Asiatische bezittingen	Batavian Republic.
1825	Letter to W. Robertson, Esq.	Trotter, John.
1826	Delusion of His Majesty's Representative	Parker, William.
1827	Government of the Cape of Good Hope	Donkin, Sir Rufane.
1827	Lord Bathurst's Interference	Fairbairn, John.
1837	Rules and Regulations for Officials	Grant, Charles, Baron Glenelg.
1841	Representative Legislative Assembly	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1846	Representative Government	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1846	The Pending Kaffir Question	Grisbrook, C. H.
1849	Convict Transportation	Cape Colony : Convict Agitation.
1849	The Claim of South Africa	Cape Colony : Convict Agitation.
1849	Representative Government	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1850	Colonial Services of Donald Moodie	Moodie, Donald.
1851	Cape of Good Hope Government	C.G.H.: Government and Legislature.
1851	Cape of Good Hope Government	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1851	Representative Legislature—" Papers "	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1851	Representative Government at the Cape	Russell, John, Earl Russell.
1852	Constitution Ordinance	C.C. : Constitution Ordinance.
1853	The Case of the Cape	C.C. : Constitution Ordinance.
1853	Parliament for the Cape	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1853	De Constitutie Ordonnantie	Changuion, A. N. E.
1855	Sunshine and Cloud	Godlonton, R.
1856	Verantwoordelyk Gouvernement	C.C. : Responsible Government.
1857	Policy of England at the Cape	Cape Colony : British Policy.
1878	What is a Colonial Governor	Wilson, E. D. J.
1884	Charles Tennant Jones	Cowen, Charles.
1884	Revenue of the Cape	Smith, C. Abercrombie.
1886	The High Commissioner	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1897	Administration of Justice	Shippard, Sir Sidney.
Great Trek. *See also* **History.**		
1837–53	South African Commercial Advertiser	Fairbairn, John.
1838	Expedition into Southern Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1839	Disaffection on Part of the Boers	Boshof, Jacobus.
1839	Notes on South African Affairs	Boyce, Rev. William B.
1839	Wild Sports of Southern Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1839–40	Notices of the Cape	Charters, Maj. Samuel.
1843	The Cape of Good Hope	Chase, John Centlivres.
1843	The Natal Papers	Chase, John Centlivres.
1844	The Cape of Good Hope	C.G.H. : Position : " Traveller."
1844	Wild Sports of Southern Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1847	De Kaapsche Landverhuizers	Lauts, G.
1848	Correspondence with Trek Boers	Smith, Sir Harry.
1852	Three Lectures	Cloete, The Hon. Harry.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1856	Five Lectures on the Emigration	Cloete, The Hon. Harry.
1859	Colonial Administration	Bell, Sydney Smith.
1876	Geschiedenis van der Oranje Vrijstaat	Hofstede, H. J.
1879	Amongst the Zulus.	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1882	Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren	Weilbach, J. D. ; and Du Plessis, C. N. J.
1887	History of the Boers	Theal, George McCall.
1888	Volksraad to Sir George Napier	Prinsloo, J. ; and Burger, J. J.
1891	The Voortrekkers	Tudhope, John.
1893	De Voortrekkers	Kestell, Rev. J. D.
1895	Di Voortrekkers	Cilliers, A. D.
1898	David Malan	Van Oordt, J. F.
1899	Reuzenstrijd der Boeren	Boers.
1899	History of the Great Boer Trek	Cloete, The Hon. Henry.
1899	History of the Republic in South Africa	Voigt, J. C.
1901	Britain's Title in South Africa	Cappon, James.
1901	Swallow, a Tale of the Great Trek	Haggard, H. Rider.
1905	L'Expansion des Boers	Dehérain, Henri.

Guides, Handbooks, &c. *See also* Almanacs and Directories ; General Description.

1817	The African Traveller	Hulbert, Charles.
1819	Guide to the Cape	Cape of Good Hope : Guide, 1819.
1842	Eastern Districts of the Cape	Godlonton, R.
1843	The Emigrant's Handbook	Butler, Samuel.
1843	The Cape . . . and the Eastern Province	Chase, John Centlivres.
1847	Notes on the Cape	Cape Colony : " Bengali "
1848	Emigrant's Guide	Byrne, J. C.
1851	Capper's Colonial Calendar	Capper, Henry.
1858	Cape of Good Hope and Natal	Capper, Henry.
1858	The Settler's Guide	Irons, W.
1870	South African Diamond Fields	Moodie, John Bell.
1870	South Africa and its Resources	Silver & Co., S.W.
1870	Diamond Fields of South Africa	Steytler, J. G.
1873	Knysna District	Currey, R. Arthur.
1875	Handbook of the Cape	Noble, John.
1884	Turner's Griqualand West Directory	Griqualand West.
1886	Official Handbook	Noble, John.
1887	Souvenir of Graham's Town	Graham's Town.
1887	Lovedale	Lovedale.
1892	Kimberley Exhibition Guide-Book	Kimberley : Intern. Exhibition.
1893	Guide to Graham's Town	Graham's Town.
1893	Guide to Port Elizabeth	Port Elizabeth.
1894	Lovedale	Stewart, James.
1900	Burghersdorp	Burghersdorp.
1901	Handbook	Cape Colony : Handbook, 1901.
1902	Souvenir of Groote Schuur	Brydone, R. R.
1902	The Eastern Province	Eastern Province.
1904–5	Guide to Cape Town	Brydone, R. R.
1905	Handbook	Cape Colony : Handbook, 1905.
1905	Handbook of Cape Town	Cape Town : Handbook, 1905.
1905	British Association, Visit, 1908	Kimberley : British Association.

History. *See also* Great Trek ; Wars ; Government ; Policy ; Politics.

1600	History of Africa	Leo, John (Africanus).
1649–62	Letters Received. Pub. 1898–9	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1651	Dagverhaal—Van Riebeek. Pub. 1848	Van Riebeek, Jan.
1651–3	Riebeek's Journal. Pub. 1897	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1651–91	Cape Commanders, &c. Pub. 1882	Theal, George McCall.
1652–62	Resolutiën. Pub. 1898	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1652–62	Letters Despatched. Pub. 1900	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1662–70	Journal. Pub. 1901	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
History (*continued*)—		
1677	Geestige Werken van . . . Overbeke	Overbeke, Aernout Van.
1678	Geestige Werken van . . . Overbeke	Overbeke, Aernout Van.
1685–1770	Historische Dokumenten. Pub. 1896	Theal, George McCall.
1695–1708	Letters Received. Pub. 1896	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1696–1708	Letters Despatched. Pub. 1896	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1699–1708	W. A. Van Der Stel. Pub. 1897	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1699–1732	Journal. Pub. 1896	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1706	Rebellion of Adam Tas. Pub. 1880	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1707	Zee-Togt na Suratte	Schilling, Andrew.
1708	Kortie Deductie	Van Der Stel, Willem Adriaan.
1712	Contra Deductie	Van Der Stel, Willem Adriaan.
1712	Neutrale Gedagten	Van Der Stel, Willem Adriaan.
1712	De laatse Onlusten	Van Reenen, Jacobus.
1715–1806	Requesten (Memorials). Pub. 1905	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1750	Istoria Natural dell Africa	Africa : History.
1750	Het ontroerd Holland	Holland.
1753	Redevoering. 100 Jarige Possessie	Van Der Spuy, P.
1759	Jaar-Boek	Dutch E. I. Co. : Jaarboek, 1759.
1782	Nadere Memorie	Van Reenen, J. ; and Artoys, B. J.
1783	L'Afrique Hollandaise	Bernard, Francois.
1783	Nederlandsch Afrika	Bernard, Francois.
1783	Advies van de Jurisdische Faculteit	Van Reenen, J. ; and Artoys, B. J.
1783	Memorie	Van Reenen, J. ; and Artoys, B. J.
1783	Verantwoording	Van Reenen, J. ; and Artoys, B. J.
1787	Memorie aan de . . . Commissarissen	Roos, Johannes ; and Others.
1792	Eerloosheid Ontmaskerd	Redelinghuys, J. H.
1793–1831	Records of Cape Colony. Pub. 1897–1905	Theal, George McCall.
1795	Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet. Pub. 1858	Swellendam : . . . Graaff-Reinet.
1797	Verbaal van A. J. Sluysken	Neethling, C. L.
1797	Verbaal . . . by A. J. Sluysken	Sluysken, A. J.
1803	Echte Stukken	Nederburgh, S. C.
1805–7	Sir Home Popham	Popham, Sir Home.
1806	Volkplanting de Kaap de Goede Hoop	Bouchenroeder, Baron B. F. Von.
1812	Memoir of Rev. J. T. Van Der Kemp	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1815	Slachter's Nek. Pub. 1902	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1815	Slachter's Nek. Pub. 1897	Van Oordt, J. W. G.
1822	Two Voyages to New South Wales	Reid, Thomas.
1825	Geschiedenis van de Kaap	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1830	The History of Africa	Africa : History.
1831–2	Geschiedenis der Nederlanders	Van Kampen, N. G.
1832	Life of Sir David Baird	Baird, Sir David.
1835	History of Southern Africa	Martin, Robert Montgomery.
1836	List of Official Documents	Moodie, Donald.
1837	Death of Hintza—Inquiry	Hintza : Death of Hintza.
1838	Sir B. D'Urban's Administration	Cape Colony : D'Urban's Administration.
1838–41	The Record	Moodie, Donald.
1841	The Bushman Wars, 1769–77	Moodie, Donald.
1854	Fransche Protestantsche Vlugtelingen	Changuion, A. N. E.
1854	Geschiedenis van de Kaap	Lauts, G.
1855–7	South African Annals, 1652–1795, &c.	Moodie, Donald.
1857	Three Lectures on the Cape	Watermeyer, Hon. Justice E. B.
1857–8	Historical Sketches	Borcherds, Petrus B.
1857–9	Historische Schetsen	Borcherds, Petrus B.
1859	Loyalty and its Reward	Stanford, Sir Robert.
1860	Fransche Hoek	Fransche Hoek.
1862	Literary Recreations	Swellendam Literary Institute.
1867	History of the Cape Colony	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1869	History of the Cape	Wilmot, Hon. A. ; and Chase, Hon. J. C.
1875	Old Records of Graaff-Reinet	Graaff-Reinet : Records.
1875	Replies of the High Commissioner	Griqualand West.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1879	Battles and Adventures	Moodie, D. C. F.
1879	Records of Swellendam	Theal, George McCall.
1879	Stellenbosch Records	Theal, George McCall.
1879	The First Colonists	Theal, George McCall.
1879–80	European Occupation in South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1881	Basutos and the Constitution	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	Council of Policy at the Cape	Theal, George McCall.
1882	Selected Writings	Laurence, William Moorsom.
1882	Chronicles of Cape Commanders, &c.	Theal, George McCall.
1885	Sixty Years Ago	Meurant, L. H.
1887	Rambles through the Archives	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1888	Battles and Adventures	Moodie, D. C. F.
1892	Ten Years in South Africa	Westphal, William.
1893	Oude Kaapsche Familien	Theal, George McCall.
1894	Memorien van . . . Van De Graaff	Leibbrandt, Hendrik C. V.
1894	Metrical Outline of Cape History	Leith, George.
1896	Reminiscences of Kaffir Life	Brownlee, Hon. Charles.
1899	Britsche Kolonial politiek	Blink, H.
1899	Cape of Good Hope	Tennant, Hon. Sir David.
1900	Renascence of South Africa	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1901	Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith	Smith, Sir Harry.
1904	La Colonie Hollandaise du Cap	Dehérain, Henri.

Kaffraria.

1777–9	Narrative of Four Journeys. Pub. 1789	Paterson, Lieut. William.
1803	An Account of . . . Kaffraria	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1816	Mr. Read's Journey	Read, Rev. James.
1829	Four Years in Southern Africa	Rose, Cowper.
1833	Researches in Kaffraria	Kay, Rev. Stephen.
1834	Voyage round the World	Holman, James.
1834	Recollections of Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1842	Great Fish River	Nelson, Lieut. R. J.
1843	Das Kafferland und seine Bewohner	Döhne, Rev. Jacob Ludwig.
1843	Five Years in Kaffirland	Ward, Harriet.
1844	Visit to Mauritius and South Africa	Backhouse, James.
1844	Bridge across the Kat River	Walpole, Capt. J.
1845–6	Memoir respecting the Kaffirs, &c.	Sutherland, Lt.-Col. J.
1848	The State of Kaffirland, 1847	Maitland, Sir Peregrine.
1851	Everard Tunstall	Forester, Thomas.
1851–2	Jasper Lyle	Ward, Harriet.
1852	Kat River Settlement	Read, Rev. James (Jun.).
1853	Kaffraria and its Inhabitants	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1853	Campaigning in Kaffirland	King, Capt. W. R.
1854	Scenes in Kaffirland	Kaffraria.
1857	Rivers of British Kaffraria	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1858	Rev. H. H. Dugmore's Papers	Dugmore, Rev. H. H.
1859	The Great Fish River Bush	Kaffraria : Fish River.
1860	Mission in South-Eastern Africa	Shaw, Rev. William.
1860	The Cape and the Kaffirs	Ward, Harriet.
1863	The People's Blue-Book	Kaffraria.
1864	Levensgeschiedenis van Dr. Van Der Kemp	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1865	Record of a Day in Kaffraria	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1865	Annexation of British Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1866	Visit to British Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1872	The Mission Field of South Africa	Malan, C. H.
1875	Sport and War	Bisset, Lt.-Gen. Sir John.
1877	The Native Tribes. (Précis)	Cape Colony : Eastern Frontier.
1879	Missionsgeschichte	Sandilli and Cetywayo.
1879	Kaffirland	Streatfield, Frank N.
1880	The Naval Brigade in South Africa	Norbury, Fleet-Surgeon Henry F.
1880	Friends and Foes in the Transkei	Prichard, Helen M.
1887	The War of the Axe	Groves, Lt.-Col. Percy.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Kaffraria (*continued*)—		
1887	Bilder aus Süd-Afrika	Matthiae, E.
1887	Records of Service	Munro, Surgeon-Gen. William.
1890	Eight Years in Kaffraria	Gibson, Rt. Rev. Alan G. S.
1891	Ferns of Kaffraria	Sim, Thomas R.
1894	Flora of Kaffraria	Sim, Thomas R.
1903	History (&c.) of Kaffraria	Henkel, Caesar C.
Knysna.		
1859	A Trip to the Knysna	Layard, Edward Leopold.
1866	Knysna Forest Scenery	Van Alphen, W. D. De V.
1871	Knysna District	Bain, Thomas.
1873	Account of the Knysna District	Currey, R. Arthur.
1886	The Knysna Gold Fields	Collard, W. Ovendon.
1890	Knysna-Millwood Gold Fields	Osborne, E. and M.
Law, Lawsuits, and Trials.		
1811	Trial of Captains Ryan and Nicolls	Court Martial.
1811	Trial of Rev. Laurence Halloran	Halloran, Rev. Laurence.
1816	Sentence in a Criminal Case	Slachter's Nek.
1837	Trial of Granet and Cowper	Granet, C. ; and Cowper, H. D.
1837	Inquiry into Death of Hintza	Hintza : Death of Hintza.
1838	Stockenstrom *vs.* Campbell. (Remarks)	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1838	Stockenstrom *vs.* Campbell. (Report)	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1838	Trial of W. Thompson, and Others	Thompson, William ; and Others.
1838	Case of C. A. Van Der Merwe	Van Der Merwe, C. A.
1852	Trial of Andries Botha	Botha, Andries.
1853	White *vs.* Pilkington	White, H. F. ; and Pilkington, W.
1861	Speech of the Bishop of Cape Town	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1861	Case of Rev. W. Long	Long, Rev. William.
1863	Judgment of the Supreme Court	Dutch Reformed Church.
1865	Case of the Rev. T. F. Burgers	Burgers, President T. F.
1866	Case of the Rev. T. F. Burgers	Burgers, President T. F.
1866	Judgment . . . Rev. T. F. Burgers	Burgers, President T. F.
1866	Case of William A. Dely	Dely, William A.
1866	Long *vs.* Bishop of Cape Town	Long, Rev. William.
1867	Judgment of the Privy Council	Burgers, President T. F.
1870	Colonial Government *vs.* Henry Green	Green, Henry.
1871	Victoria West Diamond Case	Victoria West Diamond Case.
1876	Webb *vs.* Giddy	Diamond Fields : Dutoitspan.
1876	Webb *vs.* Giddy—Appeal	Diamond Fields : Dutoitspan.
1879	Diocesan Court of Grahamstown	Shippard, Sir Sidney.
1880	Judgment—Merriman *vs.* Williams	Badnall, Rev. H.
1884	The South African Church Question	Cooper, C. J.
1888	Explor. Co. *vs.* Bult. Mining Board	Kimberley : Bultfontein Mine.
1902	Trial of Princess Radziwill	Radziwill, Princess C. M.
1905	Notes on Criminal Procedure	Robinson, Lt.-Col. M. B.
Laws and Ordinances.		
1802–5	Raad van Justitie	C.G.H. : Raad van Justitie . . .
1805	Buiten Districten : Ordannantien	C.G.H. : Buiten Districten . . .
1825–31	Ordinances, 1–86	Cape Colony : Ordinances, 1–86.
1827	Essay on the Laws of the Cape	Bannister, Saxe.
1827	Proclamations and other Official Notices	Cape Colony : Proclamations.
1838–50	Government Proclamations	Harding, Walter.
1854	Regulations for Convicts	Cape Colony : Convict Regulations.
1854	Cape Parliament : Letters Patent	C.C. : Representative Legislation . . .
1859	Law of Inheritance	C.C. : Law of Inheritance.
1870	Contagious Diseases Act	Solomon, Saul.
1875–7	Statute Law of Griqualand West	Griqualand West : Statute Law.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1881–6	Roman Dutch Law	Van Leeuwen, Simon.
1903	Law and Language	Farelly, M. J.
1906	Resident Magistrate's Court Act	Robinson, Lt.-Col. M. B.; Curlewis, J. S.
1906	Masters, Servants, and Apprentices	Tennant, H.

Libraries.

1821	Dessinian Collection Catalogue	Manger, J. H. Von; and Kauffmann, F. R.
1852	23rd Meeting S. A. Public Library	Cape Town : Public Library.
1856	Six Years on the Road	Robertson, John.
1860	31st Meeting S. A. Public Library	Cape Town : Public Library.
1862	Catalogue South African Library	South African Library, Cape Town.
1867	38th Meeting S. A. Public Library	Cape Town : Public Library.
1878	49th Meeting S. A. Public Library	Cape Town : Public Library.
1886	Our Library	Guard, Rev. Thomas.
1904	The Fairbridge Library : Catalogue	Stokes, F. G.
1906	Port Elizabeth Library : Catalogue	Lewin, Percy Evans.
1906	Port Elizabeth Library : Historical Account	Lewin, Percy Evans.
1907	Sydney (C.C.) Public Library : Catalogue	Sydney : Cape Colony.
1909	Port Elizabeth Public Library	Port Elizabeth.

Mining.

1855	Reports of the Surveyor-General	Bell, C. D.
1855	Namaqualand and its Mines	Bright, R.
1857	Namaqualand : Mining Prospects	Atherstone, Dr. W. Guyon.
1877	Enquiry by Captain C. Warren	Warren, Sir Charles.
1877	Gigantic Inhumanity	Winter, James W.
1880	La Région Diamantifière	Chaper, Maurice.
1880	African Diamond Mines	Smith & Co., Alfred H.
1886	Notes from the Cape	Cape : Notes.
1886	Knysna Gold Fields	Collard, W. O.
1886	Diamond Mining at the Cape	Reunert, Theodore.
1888	The South African Gold Fields	Glanville, Ernest.
1889	Gold Mining Law	Bech. : Gold Mining Law.
1889	Diamond Mines—" Regulations "	Kimberley : Diamond Mines
1890	Knysna-Millwood Gold Fields	Osborne, E. and M.
1891	Prince Albert Gold Fields	Gillet.
1892	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Reunert, Theodore.
1893	Diamonds and Gold in South Africa	Reunert, Theodore.
1894	School of Mines. (Report)	School of Mines : Blue Book.
1895–6	South African Mines	Goldman, Charles Sydney.
1897	Les Diamants du Cap	De Launay, Louis.
1897	The Coalfields of the Colony	Johns, Percy.
1902	Cape Copper Company—" Report "	Cape Copper Company.
1902	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Williams, Gardner F.
1906	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Williams, Gardner F.

Missionary and Religious Works.

1773	Geschichte eines Hottentotten	Hottentots.
1780	History of the Brethren	Cranz, David.
1799–1854	Berichten en Brieven	Nederlandsch Zendeling-Genootschap.
1804	Talfyriad o Hanes Mr. Kicherer	Kicherer, Rev. J. J.
1804	Transactions. (Vol. I.)	London Missionary Society.
1804	Transactions. (Vol. II.)	London Missionary Society.
1805	Berichten van Predikant Kicherer	Kicherer, Rev. J. J.
1805	Rev. Mr. Kicherer's Narrative	Kicherer, Rev. J. J.
1813	Transactions, Missionary Society	London Missionary Society.
1815	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1818	Missions of the United Brethren	Holmes, John.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Missionary and Religious Works (*continued*)—	
1818	Transactions, Missionary Society	London Missionary Society.
1819	Africaner, A Namaqua Chief	Africaner.
1820	The History of Missions	Brown, Rev. William.
1820	Het Muhammedanismus	Elliott, W.
1820	Visit to Enon, 1819	Hallbeck, Rev. Hans Peter.
1822	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1824	Divisions in the Scots Church	Barclay, Rev. Archibald.
1824	The Recorder	Recorder.
1825	Pacaltsdorp	Campbell, Rev. John.
1825	The Duty of Submission	Hough, Rev. Gordon.
1827	Fragment of Church History	Jardine, A. J.
1828	Researches in South Africa	Philip, Rev. John.
1829	Les Boschemen ou les Hottentots	Kicherer, Rev. J. J.
1830	Hottentot Children	Campbell, Rev. Johni
1830	Life of Kaboo	Campbell, Rev. John.
1830	Bybel—" Vereeniging "	Cape Town : Bible Union.
1831	Menschlievende Genootschap	Cape Town : Philanthropic Society.
1832	Liopelo ka Tihelo	Archbell, Rev. James.
1832	Philanthropic Society	Cape Town : Philanthropic Society.
1832	Civilisation of South Africa	South Africa : Civilisation
1833	Missions in Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1835	African Light	Campbell, Rev. John.
1835	Incwadi Yaba-Phropheet U-Issaiah	Graham's Town—Printed.
1836	Residence at the Cape	Fawcett, John.
1836	The Goodness of God	Fawcett, John.
1836	Kerkenraad—" Correspondentie "	Nederduitsch Hervormde Gemeente.
1838	Lihela	Moffat, Robert.
1839	Roepstem tot de Onbekeerden	Faure, A.
1839	Defence of the Wesleyan Missionaries	Shaw, Rev. William.
1840	Christelyke Raadgeving	Backhouse, J. ; and Walker, G. W.
1840	Memorials of South Africa	Shaw, Barnabas.
1840–1	Journal of James Backhouse	Backhouse, James.
1842	Scenes in Southern Africa	Moffat, Robert.
1842	The Christian's Patrimony	Smith, Rev. Thomas.
1844	Mauritius and South Africa—" Visit "	Backhouse, James.
1845	Jager Africaner	Africaner.
1847	Pastoral Discourses	Brown, Rev. J. C.
1847	Lutheran Church	C.G.H. : Lutheran Church.
1847	De Waarheid	Faure, Rev. P. E.
1847	Parijsche zendeling-genootschap	Groen Van Prinsterer, C.
1848	Matawan Mountains	Kaffraria.
1850	Livingstone's Letters	Livingstone, David.
1851	Tour in South Africa	Freeman, Rev. J. J.
1852	Two Visitations	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1852	Missions in South Africa	London Missionary Society.
1852–3	The Monthly Record	Monthly Record.
1853	Moffat the Missionary	Moffat, Robert.
1854	Een Woord uit Zuid-Afrika	Groenendall, J.
1855	H. L. Bosman—" Laatse Woorden "	Bosman, H. L.
1855	Personal Adventures	Brown, Rev. George.
1855	Funeral Addresses	Scudder, Rev. John.
1856	Rt. Rev. J. Armstrong	Armstrong, Rt. Rev. J. I.
1856	The Kaffir and the Christian	Cassidy, Capt. Loftus.
1856	De Kalifa	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1856	Rev. T. B. Glanville. (Sermon)	Glanville, Rev. T. B.
1856	Three Months' Visitation	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1857	Diocese of Grahamstown	Cotterill, Rt. Rev. H.
1858	Caffres and Caffre Missions	Calderwood, Rev. Henry.
1858	Three Visits to Madagascar, &c.	Ellis, Rev. William.
1859	Het Theologisch Seminarium	Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk.
1860	National Sins	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1860	Mission in South-East Africa	Shaw, Rev. W.
1861	Kaffrarian Missions	Cotterill, Rt. Rev. H.
1861	Joseph Duplessis	Desfôrets, Edouard.
1861	Pastor of Vliethuizen	Lorgion, Rev. E. J. D.
1865	Introduction of Christianity	Broadbent, Rev. S.
1865	Case of Dr. Colenso	Douglas, Rev. H. A.
1865	Mme. Rosette Schrumpf	Schrumpf, Rosette.
1866	Visit to British Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1866	Missionary Labours	Moister, Rev. W.
1867	Pastoral Letter	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1867	M. C. Vos—" Letters," 1819	Vos, Michiel Christiaan.
1868	Eene Stem uit Zuid-Afrika	Pos, Nicolaas.
1869	Drakenstein	Drakenstein.
1870	Evangelisch Gezangboek	Gezangboek.
1870	Charge to the Clergy	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1871	Union of Churches	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1871	Unity of Christendom	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1872	An unforgiving Spirit	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1872	Obituary Sermon	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1872	Mission Field	Malan, C. H.
1873	Memorial Discourse	Shaw, Rev. William.
1875	Brethren of Low Degree	Widdicombe, Rev. John.
1876	Clydesdale	Button, Rev. T.
1876	Scenes and Services in South Africa	Moffat, Robert.
1877	From Pondoland to Cape Town	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1877	Religious Sentiment	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1877	Afscheids Woord	Leibbrandt, Hendrik Carel Vos.
1877	Twelve Years' Residence	O'Haire, Rev. James.
1879	Address by the Bishop	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1879	Catholic Church and Kaffir	Ricards, Rt. Rev. Dr.
1879	Missionsgeschichte	Sandilli and Cetywayo.
1880	St. John's Synods	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1881	Lovedale	Barbour, Rev. R. W.
1882	Reminiscences of Life	Dobbs, Maj.-Gen. R. S.
1884	South African Church Question	Cooper, C. J.
1887	Cape Town Synods	Cape Town : Diocese.
1887	The Past and the Present	Faure, Rev. D. P.
1888	Sunny Fountains	Brigg, Arthur.
1888	Nederduitsche Hervormde Kerk	De Wet, J.
1890	Vier Gelegenheids Redevoeringen	Postma, Dirk : Editor.
1892	Rivers of Water	Moffat, Robert.
1893	De Oudere Zending	Nachtigal, A.
1894	Missionary Veterans	Marrat, Rev. J.
1900	Sketches of Church Work	Gibson, Rt. Rev. A. G. S.
1902	African Wastes Reclaimed	Young, Robert.
1905	Sketches of Kaffir Life	Galloway, Rev. Godfrey.

Namaqualand.

1778	Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance	Brink, Carl Frederick.
1789	Narrative of Four Journeys	Paterson, Lieut. William.
1801–4	Travels into the Interior of South Africa	Barrow, Sir John.
1815	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1837	Aborigines	Aborigines.
1844	Visit to Mauritius and South Africa	Backhouse, James.
1846	The Search for Nitre	Eden, T. E.
1855	Reports on the Copper Fields	Bell, C. D.
1855	Namaqualand and its Mines	Bright, R.
1855	Bays and Harbours	Nolloth, Commander M. S.
1857	Namaqualand Mining Prospects	Atherstone, Dr. W. Guyon
1858	Journey from Colesberg to Steenkopf	Moffat, Robert.
1858	Journey from Little Namaqualand	Moffat, Robert.
1864	South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Natives.		
1555	Fardle of Facions	Watreman, William.
1681	Lust-Hof der Huwelyken	De Neyn, Pieter.
1681	Reisz-Beschreibung, 1669–1677	Schreyer, Johann.
1712	Hottentotten	Bovingh, Johann George.
1773	Geschichte eines Hottentotten	Hottentots.
1798	Encyclopédie des Voyages	St.-Sauveur, J. Grasset.
1800	Observations	Wharton, Richard.
1802–7	De Mensch	Stuart, Martinus.
1807	General View of the World	Blomfield, Rev. E.
1807	Voyage de Découvertes	Peron, F.
1810	De Kaffirs	Alberti, Louis.
1820	Native Tribes, &c.	Daniell, Samuel.
1822	Savage Tribes. (Portraits)	Savage Tribes.
1825	Authentic Copies	Philip, Rev. John.
1827	Anecdotes of Africans	Africans.
1827	Travels in Southern Africa	Thompson, George.
1828	Researches in South Africa	Philip, Rev. John.
1828–9	Afrika en deszelfs Bewoners	Van Kampen, N. G.
1830	Humane Policy	Bannister, Saxe.
1830	Vollständige Völkergallerie	Völkergallerie.
1832	Southern Africa	South Africa: British Colonies . . .
1832	Civilization of South Africa	South Africa: Civilization . . .
1834	European Colonies	Howison, John.
1834	African Sketches	Pringle, Thomas.
1835	Native Inhabitants	Cape Colony: Native Inhabitants.
1835	Rev. John Philip	Philip, Rev. John.
1835	Irruption of the Caffres	Shaw, Rev. William.
1836	List of Official Documents	Moodie, Donald.
1837	Christianity the Means of Civilization	Aborigines.
1837	Caffre Nations—"Wrongs"	Beverley, Mackenzie.
1838	Aborigines in British Colonies	Aborigines.
1838	British Colonization, &c.	Bannister, Saxe.
1838	Colonization and Christianity	Howitt, William.
1838	Report of Committee	Moodie, Donald.
1838–41	The Record	Moodie, Donald.
1840	Les Griquois	Griquas.
1840	Memorials of South Africa	Shaw, Barnabas.
1841	Authentic Records	Moodie, Donald.
1841	Bushman Wars, 1769–77	Moodie, Donald.
1841	Donald Moodie and Rev. John Philip	Moodie, Donald.
1841	Publication of Records	Moodie, Donald.
1845–6	The Kaffirs. (Memoir)	Sutherland, Lt.-Col. J.
1846	The Pending Kaffir Question	Grisbrook, C. H.
1847	Notes on the Cape	Cape Colony: "Bengali."
1847	Original Matter, Kaffirs'. (Memoir)	Sutherland, Lt.-Col. J.
1847–50	Kaffir Tribes	C.C.: Kaffir Tribes—E.P.
1848	Residence at the Cape	Bunbury, Sir Charles J.F.
1848	A Fingo Woman	Gladwin, Francis P.
1848	A Few Months in South Africa	Napier, Lt.-Col. E. E.
1849	The Kaffirs	Angas, George French
1849	Past and Future Emigration	Napier, Lt.-Col. E. E.
1851	Sketches of Tribes	C.G.H.: Sketches of Tribes, 1851.
1851	Kat River Settlement	Green, John.
1851	Kaffir Tribes	Kaffir Tribes.
1852	The Cape and the Kaffirs	Cole, Alfred Whaley.
1852	Missions in South Africa	London Missionary Society.
1853	The Kat River Settlement	Green, John.
1853	Tit for Tat	Harris, John.
1855	Personal Adventure	Brown, Rev. George.
1855	Restitution of Lands	Read, Rev. James, Jun.
1855	Native Tribes of the Interior	Solomon, Rev. Edward.
1857	Native Chieftains—"Treaties"	Cape Colony: Treaties . . .

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1858	Food in Use in Kaffraria	Ayliff, Rev. John.
1858	Mr. Brownlee's Notes	Brownlee, Hon. Charles.
1858	Kaffirs and Kaffir Missions	Calderwood, Rev. Henry.
1858	Rev. H. H. Dugmore's Papers	Dugmore, Rev. H. H.
1858	Compendium of Kaffir Laws and Customs	Maclean, Col. John.
1858	Table of Kaffir Chiefs	Nicholson, B.
1858	Mr. Warner's Notes	Warner, J. C.
1860	Mission in South-East Africa	Shaw, Rev. William.
1861	Joseph Duplessis	Desfôrets, Edouard.
1861	The Malays of Cape Town	Mayson, John Schofield.
1873	Present State of the Kaffirs	Brownlee, Hon. Charles.
1873	The Tropical World	Hartwig, G.
1876	Blue-Book on Native Affairs	Cape Colony : Native Affairs.
1877	The Native Tribes	Cape Colony : Eastern Frontier.
1878	Blue-Book on Native Affairs	Cape Colony : Native Affairs.
1878	Lord Carnarvon and South Africa	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Earl.
1878	The Native Question	Chalmers, Rev. John A.
1879	Sandilli	Brownlee, Hon. Charles.
1879	Missionsgeschichte	Sandilli and Cetywayo.
1880	Aborigines Protection Society—" Letters "	Eustace, J. T.
1880	Aborigines Protection Society—" Reply "	Eustace, J. T.
1880	A Kaffir Betrothal Ceremony	Kaffirs : Betrothal.
1881	Lovedale	Barbour, Rev. R. W.
1881	Native Affairs	Blaine, George.
1883	Native Laws and Customs	Cape Colony : Native Laws
1883	Cape Malays	Cape Malays.
1887	Native Tribes—" Bechuanaland "	Conder, C. R.
1888	Sunny Fountains	Brigg, Arthur.
1889	Xoxa-Kaffers	Kropf, Rev. Albert.
1890	Antiquity of Man	Hillier, Alfred P.
1896	Kaffir Life and History	Brownlee, Hon. Charles.
1896	Bushman Paintings	Green, Rev. T. W.
1896	Antiquity of Man	McKay, George R.
1905	Sketches of Kaffir Life	Callaway, Rev. Godfrey.
1905	Native Races of South Africa	Stow, George W.

Natural History.

1681	Reisz-Beschreibung, 1669–1677	Schreyer, Johann.
1696	Descriptions des Eléphants	Cape of Good Hope : Eléphants.
1766	Afrikaansche Breedsnuitig Varken	Vosmaer, A.
1778	Cap de Bonne Espérance	Brink, Carl Frederick.
1779–82	Uitlandsche Kapellen	Cramer, Pieter.
1785	Voyage to the Cape	Sparmann, Andrew.
1787	Afbeeldingen der Spooken, &c.	Stoll, Caspar.
1796	New Travels	Le Vaillant, François.
1796	Second Voyage	Le Vaillant, François.
1799–1808	Oiseaux d'Afrique	Le Vaillant, François.
1801	Interior of South Africa	Barrow, Sir John.
1821	Voyage au Cap	Delalande, P.
1822–4	Travels in the Interior of South Africa	Burchell, William J.
1825	Catalogue : South African Museum	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1827	Travels in Southern Africa	Thompson, George.
1829–32	Birds inhabiting South Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1832	Dissertatio Zoologica	Smuts, Johannes.
1833–4	Epitome of African Zoology	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1834	Specimens of Natural History	Steedman, Andrew.
1835	Adventures in the Interior	Steedman, Andrew.
1838	Expedition into Interior	Alexander, Sir James Edward
1838	Expedition into South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1840	Game and Wild Animals—" Portraits "	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1846	Life in the Wilderness	Methuen, Henry H.
1848	Insecta Caffraria	Boheman, Carolus H.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Natural History (*continued*)—		
1849	Zoology of South Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon
1852–3	Edible Fishes at the Cape	Pappe, L.
1853	Mammalia of the Fish River Bush	Black, W. T.
1856	Horse Sickness at the Cape	Bayley, T. B.
1857	Animal Life in South Africa	Hall, Henry.
1861	Swifts and Swallows of South Africa	Swifts and Swallows.
1862–6	Rhopalocera Africae Australis	Trimen, Roland.
1865	Record of a Day in Kaffraria	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1866	Birds collected at Windvogelberg	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1866	Adventures in the Far Interior	Leyland, J.
1867	Extracts from my South African Journal	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1867	Birds of South Africa	Layard, Edgar Leopold.
1869	Myrmecocichla formicivora	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1869	Windvogelberg—" Kloof "	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1870–2	Coleoptera Caffrariae	Fahrâeus, O. I.
1873	The Tropical World	Hartwig, G.
1875	Large Game and Natural History	Drummond, Hon. W. H.
1875–84	Birds of South Africa	Layard, Edgar Leopold.
1879	Extinct Animals of the Colonies	Owen, Sir Richard.
1880	Ornithological Papers	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1882	Ornithologie	Holub, Dr. E. ; and Pelzeln, A. Von.
1892	Notes by a Naturalist	Moseley, H. N.
1896	The Flat Fishes of Cape Colony	Boulenger, G. A.
1897	Report of the Government Entomologist	Lounsbury, Charles P.
1898	Marine Biologist—" Report," 1897	C.C. : Marine Biologist . . .
1898	Rodents of South Africa	De Winton, W. E.
1899	Great and Small Game	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1901	The Fish River Bush	Black, W. T.
1901	Some Birds of . . . South Africa	Harris, Henry E.
1902–5	Marine Investigations	C.C. : Marine Investigations.
1903	South African Fishes	Gilchrist, J. D. F.
1904	South African Fishes—" Additional Notes "	Gilchrist, J. D. F.
1904	Biological and Ethnological Observation	Schönland, S.
1908	South African Bird Life	Haagner, A. ; and Ivy, R. H.
Newspapers and Magazines.		
1804–6	Kaapsche Courant	Kaapsche Courant.
1809–10	The Morning Chronicle	Morning Chronicle.
1820	The British Press	Cape Colony : British Press
1824	The Recorder	Recorder.
1824	South African Commercial Advertiser	South African Commercial Advertiser.
1824	South African Journal.	South African Journal.
1826	South African Commercial Advertiser	Fairbairn, John.
1829–34	South African Quarterly Journal	South African Quarterly Journal.
1830–3	Literary Gazette	C.G.H. : Literary Gazette.
1835–7	The Cape Cyclopædia	Cape Cyclopædia.
1837–53	South African Commercial Advertiser	Fairbairn, John.
1838	De Meditator	Meditator.
1842	Gazette Extraordinary	C.G.H. : . . . Relief of Durban.
1844	Sam Sly's African Journal	Sam Sly's African Journal.
1846	Sam Sly's African Journal	Sam Sly's African Journal.
1852–3	The Monthly Record	Monthly Record.
1857	Eastern Province Monthly Magazine	Eastern Province.
1857–60	Elpis	Elpis.
1857–81	Cape Monthly Magazine	Cape Monthly Magazine.
1867–9	South African Magazine	South African Magazine.
1877–1909	Transactions S. A. Philosophical Society	South African Philosophical Society
1880	South African Magazine and Review	South African Magazine and Review
1881	The Lantern Christmas Number	Cape Town : Lantern.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1881	The Ace of Diamonds	Kimberley: Ace of Diamonds.
1885	Sixty Years Ago	Meurant, L. H.
1890–9	Cape Illustrated Magazine	Cape Illustrated Magazine.
1896	Die Afrikaanse Patriot	Afrikaanse Patriot.
1898	Old Cape Homesteads	C.T.: Cape Times, Xmas No., 1898.
1901	Greater Britain	Radziwill, Princess C. M.
1901	The Veld	Veld.
1902	The Veld	Veld.
1903	In Days of Old	C.T.: Cape Times, Xmas No., 1903.
1906	Diamond Fields Advertiser	Kimberley: D. F. A., Xmas, 1096.
1906–7	South African Magazine	South African Magazine.
1906–8	The African Monthly	African Monthly.

Parliamentary Papers. *See also List* "South African Imperial Blue-Books," &c.

1827	Cape Commissioners—"Reports"	Bigge, J. T.; and Others.
1829	Trade of the Colony	Bigge, J. T.; and Others.
1860	Landed Property—"Value"	C.C.: Landed Property Return
1864	Landed Property—"Value"	C.C.: Landed Property Return
1865	Annexation of British Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1875	Distress at the Cape	C.C.: Distress at the Cape.
1875	Correspondence—"Griqualand West"	C.C.: Griq. West—Correspondence.
1876	Colonies and States of South Africa	C.C.: Griq. West—Correspondence.
1876	Further Correspondence	C.C.: Griq. West—Correspondence.
1876	Native Affairs	Cape Colony: Native Affairs.
1878	Blue-Book of Native Affairs	Cape Colony: Native Affairs.
1881	Victoria East Boundary	Victoria East Boundary.
1882	Select Committee Reports	C.C.: Select Committee Reports
1883	Native Laws and Customs	Cape Colony: Native Laws.
1893	Glen Grey Land Commission	C.C.: Glen Grey Commission.
1894	Affairs of Pondoland	Pondoland.
1894	School of Mines. (Report)	School of Mines: Blue-Book.
1896	Rinderpest Conference	C.C.: Rinderpest Conference.
1897	Defence Commission. (Report)	C.C.: Defence Commission
1897	Rinderpest Contracts	C.C.: Rinderpest Contracts
1897	Investigation into Rinderpest	C.C.: Rinderpest—Reports.
1898	Agricultural Distress	C.C.: Agricultural Distress.
1898	Welsh and South African Coals	C.C.: Coal Trials.
1898	South African Treaties	C.C.: Treaties—South African.
1900	Magisterial Reports	C.C.: Martial Law
1900	War and Rebellion—"Losses"	C.C.: War Losses—Compensation.

Philology.

1658	Langue de Madagascar, &c.	Flacourt, Étienne De.
1710	Vita . . . Iobi Ludolphi	Juncker, Christian.
1803	Account of Kaffraria	Van Der Kemp, Rev. J. T.
1804	Kaffir Language	London Missionary Society.
1834	Kaffir Language—"Grammar"	Boyce, Rev. W. B.
1837	Bechuana Language: Grammar	Archbell, Rev. J.
1837	Studium der Deutschen Sprache	Changuion, A. N. E.
1841	Nederduitsche Spraakkunst	Anslyn, N.
1842	Nederlandsche Taal	Changuion, A. N. E.
1844	Nederduitsche Taal	Changuion, A. N. E.
1844	De Taal der Kapenaren	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1846	Kaffir Language: Vocabulary	Ayliff, Rev. J.
1858–67	Library of Sir George Grey	Bleek, W. H. I.
1864	Sketch of the Bechuana Grammar	Frédoux, Rev. J.
1866	The Name of the Hottentots	Fry, Danby P.
1866	The Word "Hottentot"	Fry, Danby P.
1866	The Word "Hottentot"	Watermeyer, Hon. Justice E. B.
1866	The Word "Hottentot"	Wedgwood, Hensleigh.
1881	Kaffir Proverbs and Expressions	Theal, George McCall.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Philology (*continued*)—		
1891	Afrikaans ons Volkstaal	Du Toit, S. J.
1894	A First Kaffir Course	Crawshaw, C. J.
1899	A Kaffir-English Dictionary	Kropf, Rev. Albert.
1902	Fergelijkende Taalkunde	Du Toit, S. J.
1902	Patriot Woordeboek (Dictionary)	Taal: Wordeboek.
1906	Grammar of the Kaffir Language	McLaren, J.
Plays, Belles Lettres, &c.		
1836	Zuid-Afrikaansche Athenæum	Adamson, Rev. J.
1837	De Zwervende Jood	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1842	Polite Philosophy	Tancred, Rev. A. J.
1857	Study of Shakespeare	Merriman, Rt. Rev. N. J.
1862	Literary Recreations	Swellendam Literary Institute.
1868	Poems, Essays, and Sketches	Thomson, William Rodger.
1869	Reverence; and the Want of it	Glanville, T. B.
1874	Professor Tindall's Address	Cameron, Rev. James.
1877	Writings of E. B. Watermeyer	Watermeyer, Hon. (Justice) E. B.
1878	Literature and Art	Fuller, Sir Thomas Ekins.
1878	Abroad and at Home	Glanville, T. B.
1881	Struggle for Freedom	Schlachter's Nek.
1886	The Fine Arts	De Smidt, A.
1893	Debora	Elffers, Hubertus.
1896	Magrita Prinslo	Du Toit, S. J.
1900	Collectanea	Laurence, Sir Perceval Maitland.
1901	The Poet of South Africa	Pringle, Thomas.
1903	South African Literature	Mendelssohn, Sidney.
1905	Berouw komt meestal te Laat	Brink, Melt J.
1905	Bij die Tande-Dokter	Brink, Melt J.
1905	De Weddenschap	Brink, Melt J.
1905	Die Echtscheiding	Brink, Melt J.
1905	Die Kwaaije Huishoudster	Brink, Melt J.
1905	Groot-Vader: Zijn Pijp	Brink, Melt J.
1905	Mal-Jan onder die Hoenders	Brink, Melt J.
1905	Oom Jacob	Brink, Melt J.
1906	Een Progressief	Brink, Melt J.
1907	De Haat verstomt	Brink, Melt J.
1907	Gestrafte Nieusgierigheid	Brink, Melt J.
1907	Curiosities of South African Literature	Morrison, W. R.
1908	O! Die Muizen	Brink, Melt J.
Poetry.		
1678	Geestige Werken van. . . . Overbeke	Overbeke, Aernout Van.
1681	Lust-Hof der Huwelyken	De Neyn, Pieter.
1746	Bespiegelingen over Gods wijsheid	De Marre, J. See Appendix.
1778	Proeve van minnedichten	Terkamp, H. Thomas.
1785	The India Guide	Brittle, Miss Emily.
1812	Epistles in Verse	Marshall, George
1814	The Prospects of Africa	Jennings, James.
1818	Newgate, or Desultory Sketches	Halloran, Rev. Laurence.
1821	Gedichten	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1822	Raymond	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1825	Cape Town. Burlesque Description	Brooks, Frederick.
1828	Anti-Slavery Album	Pringle, Thomas.
1828	Epheremides	Pringle, Thomas.
1829	Poets are Nature's Priests	Pringle, Thomas.
1830	Friendship's Offering	Pringle, Thomas.
1834	African Sketches	Pringle, Thomas.
1835	The Celestial Sphere	Okes, Hoke (?).
1837	Poetical Works	Pringle, Thomas.
1838	Fragments in Verse	S.A.: Fragments in Verse.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1839	The Missionary	Missionary.
1840	Nieuwe Gedichten	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1842	Kleine Gedichten	Van Alphen, Hieronymus.
1850	The Pilgrims of Faith	Longmore, Maj. George.
1850	Prince Alfred's Welcome	Longmore, Maj. George.
1852	South African Frontier Life	Hudson, M. B.
1855	Byzantium	Longmore, Maj. George.
1856	Paarlsche Gedichten	Huet, P.
1860	Three Idyls of a Prince	Cole, Alfred Whaley.
1861	Idyl of a Prince	Cole, Alfred Whaley.
1861	Stray Thoughts	Matthews, James T.
1868	Poems, Essays, and Sketches	Thompson, William R.
1869	Duke of Edinburgh	Colonus Capensis.
1875	Masonic Hymn-Book	Brittain, George.
1876	De Kinderharp	Kinderharp.
1880	Drought Lands	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1881	Lays of South Africa	Cruikshanks, Stafford.
1881	Afar in the Desert	Pringle, Thomas.
1882	Predestination	Cruikshanks, Stafford.
1884	Lochow	Bell, Alfred Henry H.
1886	Wreck of the *Grosvenor*	Scully, W. C.
1887	The Poetry of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1889	Love Poems	De Brémont, Countess A.
1890	N Jolly Hotnot	Maskew, William Henry.
1891	Cape Carols	Selwyn, William.
1892	The Dark Land	Mashlum, Alick.
1893	Grappige Stories	Brink, Melt J.
1894	Metrical Outline (Cape History)	Leith, George.
1897	Hymn of Redemption	Bell, Alfred Henry H.
1899	A Modern Hermit	Bell, H. L. S.
1899	Border and Other Verses	Craig, R. S.
1899	South African Sketches	Pringle, Thomas.
1900	Legend of Dilsberg Castle	Dilsberg Castle.
1900	The Winter of my Life	Franklin, W.
1900	My Boer Host	Hall, A. Vine.
1900	The Dream	Moorees, Lorenzo C.
1901	The Spoilers	Kett, Rev. George.
1902	Table Mountain	Hall, A. Vine.
1903	African Items	Gibbon, Perceval.
1904	Reis naar Kaapstad	Brink, Melt J.
1905	The Parliament of Beasts	Colvin, Ian D.
1905	Mona's Lament	J——, R. J. T.
1905	The Divine Tragedy	Kett, Rev. George.
1906	Silverleaf and Oak	Fallaw, Lance.
1907	South African Poetry	Crouch, Edward Heath.
1907	The Risen Christ	Kett, Rev. George.
1907	The Rhodes Memorial	Watts-Dunton, Theodore.

Politics.

1823	The Jesuits Unmasked	Parker, William.
1826	Mr. Bishop Burnett	Burnett, Bishop.
1827	Sir R. Donkin to Earl Bathurst	Bird, Lieut.-Col. C.
1827	Cursory Remarks	Bird, W Wilberforce.
1827	Letter to R. W. Horton	Donkin, Sir Rufane.
1827	Lord Charles Somerset	Donkin, Sir Rufane.
1828	Letter to the "Commercial Advertiser"	Bourke, Lieut.-Gov. Maj.-Gen. R.
1829	Speeches delivered in London	South Africa: Speeches
1829	Uittreksels	Uittrekeels.
1831	Slave Question	Fairbairn, John.
1837	Caffre Nation—"Wrongs"	Beverley, Mackenzie.
1839	Wesleyan Missionaries—"Defence"	Shaw, Rev. W.
1840	The Frontier Question	Macartney, H. E.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Politics (*continued*)—		
1840	Menzies and Stockenstrom	Menzies, Hon. Justice.
1845–7	Letters to Sir P. Maitland	Tancred, Rev. A. J.
1849	Past and Future Emigration	Ward, Harriet
1851	Notes on Cape Affairs	Adamson, Rev. J.
1851	The Present Cape Case	Adderley, Rt. Hon. C. B.
1855	Voluntary Principle. (Solomon)	Cape Colony : Voluntary Principle.
1855	Voluntary Principle. (Saul Solomon)	Zuid-Afrikaan.
1859	The Voluntary Principle. (Debate)	Cape Colony : Voluntary Principle.
1863	The Elective Franchise	Porter, Hon. William.
1664	J. M. Bowker. (Papers)	Bowker, John Mitford.
1864	Pen and Ink Sketches	Murray, R. W.
1869	Lord J. Russell. (Colonial Policy)	Adderley, Rt. Hon. C. B.
1869	The Voluntary Principle	Porter, Hon. William.
1870	The Voluntary Question	Nixon, Henry.
1876	The South African Conference	Conference.
1880	My Command in South Africa	Cunynghame, Sir A. T.
1884	Afrikander Bond	Afrikander Bond : Boerenvereeniging.
1886	The Porter Speeches	Porter, Hon. William.
1887	Afrikander Bond. (Origin)	Afrikander Bond : Origin.
1887	Afrikander Bond—" Origin," &c.	Theron, T. P.
1890	Afrikander Bond. (Documents)	Afrikander Bond.
1894	La Colonie du Cap	Leclercq, Jules.
1896	Rhodes and the Transvaal	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1896	The Political Situation	Schreiner, O.; Cronwright-Schreiner, C. S.
1897	Mr. Rhodes' Speeches	Dicey, Edward.
1897	Cecil Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1898	Position and Policy of Mr. Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1899	Side Lights	Devereux, Roy.
1899	The League and its Work	South African League Banquet.
1900	Birth of the Bond	Afrikander Bond.
1900	South African League—" Congress "	South African League.
1902	Afrikander Bond	Afrikander Bond : Select Com. Report.
1902	Cape Constitution—" Proposed Suspension "	Miller, Sir A. E.
1902	Brabant and Lawrence. (Report)	South African League.
Railways.		
1888	Midland and Eastern System	C.G.R. : Midland & Eastern System.
1888	Our Colonial Railways	Easton, James.
1891	Railway Convention	C.C. : Railway Convention : O.F.S.
1896	Railway Commission	C.C. : Railway Commission : O.F.S.
1896	Railway Convention	C.C. : Railway Convention : O.F.S., 1897.
1898	Little Railways for the Cape	Bodtker, C.
1904	Health and Pleasure Resorts	C.G.R. : Health & Pleasure Resorts.
1906	Industries of the Cape Colony	Cape Colony : Industries, 1906.
Scenery.		
1804–5	African Scenery	Daniell, Samuel.
1820	Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery	Daniell, Samuel.
1848–61	Water-Colour Sketch-Book	Bowler, T. W.
1849–67	Pencil Drawings	Bowler, T. W.
1850–65	Pencil and Coloured Illustrations	De Smidt, A.
1850–70	Collection of Pencil Sketches, &c.	De Smidt, A. ; and Bowler, T. W.
1852	Scenery and Events in South Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1852–62	Landscape Pencil Drawings	Bowler, T. W.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1852–63	Water-Colour Drawings : Landscapes	Bowler, T. W.
1852–64	Pencil Drawings : Seascapes	Bowler, T. W.
1854–63	Water-Colour Drawings : Seascapes	Bowler, T. W. ; and Others.
1859–64	Water-Colour and Pencil Sketch-Book	Bowler, T. W.
1861–65	Coloured and Pencil Sketches	Baines, Thomas.
1865	The Kaffir Wars : Picturesque Views	Bowler, T. W. ; & Thomson, W. R.
1865–6	Water-Colour and Pencil Sketch-Book	Bowler, T. W.
1866	Water-Colour and Pencil Drawings	Bowler, T. W.
1866	Pictorial Album of Cape Town	Bowler, T. W. ; & Thomson, W. R.
1866	Knysna Forest Scenery	Van Alphen, W. D. De V.
1869	Lion Hill Cliff, Table Bay	Adamson, Rev. J.
1869	Table Mountain	Fuller, Sir Thomas Ekins.
1880–1	South African Scenery	Swain, Edward.
1881	Homer on the Katberg	Barbour, Rev. R. W.
1884	Ramble in the Cape Peninsula	Broome, Henry Arthur.
1901	Views of Cape Town and District	Cape Town : Views.
1902	Round the Kloof	Brydone, R. R
1902	Souvenir of Groote Schuur	Brydone, R. R.
1902	Table Mountain	Hall, A. Vine.
1903	Cape Pleasure Resorts	Howard, A. W.
1904–5	Guide to Cape Town	Brydone, R. R.
1904–5	Up above the World so High	Brydone, R. R.
1906	Under Table Mountain	Rousby, Lilian.

Shipwrecks.

1636	Nafragio de *Nao N. Senhora De Belem*	Cabreyra, Joseph De.
1758	Proceedings of the *Doddington*	Plaisted, Bartholomew.
1773	De Schipbreukelinge. Pub. 1897	Van Oordt, J. F.
1775	De Held Woltemade	Woltemaade, Wolraad.
1783	Account of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1783	Narrative of Four Sailors	Grosvenor.
1783	Wreck of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1790	Proceedings on board the *Guardian*	Guardian.
1791	Narrative of the Loss of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1792	Journey from the Cape	Grosvenor.
1797	Loss of the *Grosvenor* Indiaman	Grosvenor.
1798	Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique	Grosvenor.
1798	Loss of the Ship *Hercules*	Stout, Capt. Benjamin.
1800	Wreck of H.M.S. *Sceptre*	Sceptre.
1803	Loss of the *Grosvenor* : Affecting Narrative	Grosvenor.
1826	Loss of the *Doddington*	Doddington.
1829	Naufrage du *l'Eole*	Boniface, Charles Et.
1830	Our Fathers are Come	Grosvenor.
1830	Wreck of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1835	Wreck of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1853	Wreck of the *Birkenhead*	King, Capt. W. R.
1855	Loss of the *Nerbudda*	Longmore, Maj. George.
1878	Loss of the *Kafir*	Kafir.
1880	Wreck of the *Doddington*	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1881	On Board a Union Steamer	Oliver, Capt. S. Pasfield.
1886	Wreck of the *Grosvenor*	Grosvenor.
1888	Wreck of the *Grosvenor* : Narratives	Grosvenor.
1896	Loss of the *Drummond Castle*	Mirrielees, F. J.

Slavery.

1806	Gleanings in Africa	Gleanings in Africa.
1819	Account of the Cape	Curtis, Rev. C. G.
1823	State of the Cape in 1822	Bird, W. Wilberforce.
1828	Researches in South Africa	Philip, Rev. John.
1828–33	Philanthropic Society Reports	Slavery.
1831	Slave Question	Chase, John Centlivres.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Slavery (*continued*)—		
1831	Five Papers on the Slave Question	Fairbairn, John.
1831	Position of the Slave Question	Miller, Thomas.
1831	Slavery at the Cape	Wright, Rev. William.
1832	Slavery : Meeting, Cape Town	Slavery.
1848	Sir T. F. Buxton : Memoirs	Buxton, Sir Thomas F.
1852	Missions in South Africa	London Missionary Society.
1866	Scenes and Adventures	Moodie, Maj. John W. D.
1873	Life of H. T. Colebrooke	Colebrooke, H. T.
Social and Miscellaneous.		
1828	Tempora Praeterita	Tempora Praeterita.
1833	Kasteel van Antwerpen	Cape Town : Printed.
1835	Huisbraken	De Lima, J. Suasso.
1859	History of Joseph	Maskew, Frederick.
1868	The Priest and the Freemason	Chapman, James.
1868	Visit of the Duke of Edinburgh	Knight, J. C.
1874	Defence of Spiritualism	Hutchinson, Berks Thomas.
1892	Geesverskynings	Taal : Werkelike Geesverskynings.
1903	Sewage Disposal	Fitt, J. Edward.
1903	Life of the City	Masey, Francis Edward.
1905	A Chapter of Accidents	Cape Colony : Accidents, 1905.
1905	British Association	C.T. : Brit. Assoc. Visit, 1905.
Sporting.		
1837	Subaltern's Sick Leave	Nicholson, Capt.
1838	Expedition into South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1839	Wild Sports of South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1841	South African Sketches	Butler, Capt. H.
1843	Reisen in Süd-Afrika	Meyer, W. Von.
1844	Wild Sports of South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1846	Life in the Wilderness	Methuen, Henry H.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1850	Chasse Exceptionnelles	Houdetot, Adolphe D'
1855	A Day's Shooting	Cape Colony : Shooting.
1858	Sporting Scenes	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1865	African Hunting	Baldwin, William Charles.
1865	Tales at the Outspan	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1866	Adventure in the Interior	Leyland, J. J.
1867	South African Quail Shooting	Bulger, Capt. G. E.
1869	Cruise of H.M.S. *Galatea*	Milner, Rev. J. ; and Brierly, O. W.
1875	Large Game and Natural History	Drummond, Hon. W. H.
1878	The Great Thirst Land	Gillmore, Parker.
1878	Camp Life and Sport in South Africa	Lucas, Thomas J.
1886	The Hunter's Arcadia	Gillmore, Parker.
1888	Days and Nights in the Desert	Gillmore, Parker.
1889	Kloof and Karroo	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1893	Gun and Camera in South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1894	In the Veldt	Hillier, Alfred P.
1899	Great and Small Game	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1899	A Breath from the Veld	Millais, J. G.
Viticulture.		
1769	Travels of a Philosopher	Le Poivre, N.
1823	State of the Cape in 1822	Bird, W. Wilberforce.
1826	Improvement of Cape Wine	Cape Wine.
1826	Kaapschen Brandewyn	Mulder, M. J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1826	Brandewyn	Polemann, P. H.
1841	Cognac	Zoud met Cognac.
1846	Cape Wines	Gird, Dr. H. H.
1885	Viticulture—"Cape Colony"	Babo, Baron Carl Von.
1886	Viticulture	Babo, Baron A. Von.
1886	Viticulture of the Colony	Hahn, Prof. P. D.
1888	Wine Growing	Castella, Hubert De.
1893	Cape Viticulture	Hahn, Prof. P. D.
1901	The Making of Wine	Mayer, C.
1903	Ferments causing "Casse"	Dubois, Raymond.
1906	Viticulture	Hahn, Prof. P. D.

Voyages and Travels.

Sixteenth Century—

1582	East Indies—"Discovery and Conquest"	Castanheda, F. L. De.
1598	Voyages of John Davies. Pub. 1880	Davis, John.
1598	Navigation aux Indes Orientales	Houtman, Cornelis.
1598	Voyage . . . into the East Indies	Houtman, Cornelis.
1646	Begin ende Voortgangh. (Collection)	Commelin, Isaac.
1648	Eerste Schip-vaert. (1595)	Houtman, Cornelis.

Seventeenth Century—

1600	Voyages of Sir J. Lancaster. Pub. 1877	Lancaster, Sir John.
1601–3	Derde Zeegetogt. Pub. 1648	Heemsterk, J.; and Harmanz, W.
1606	The Last East-Indian Voyage	Middleton, Sir Henry.
1608	Journal of John Jourdain. Pub. 1905	Jourdain, John.
1612	Report of an Englishman	Coverte, Robert.
1615	Voyage to East Indies. Pub. 1777	Terry, Edward.
1620	Zee-Togt na Suratte. Pub. 1707	Schilling, Andrew.
1636–68	Travels in India. Pub. 1889	Tavernier, Jean Baptiste.
1638	Some Yeares Travels into . . . Afrique	Herbert, Sir Thomas.
1646	Begin ende Voortgangh. (Collection)	Commelin, Isaac.
1646	Reyse naer de Oost-Indien	Van Caerdern, Admiral Paulus.
1648	Voyage naer d'Oost-Indien	Spilbergen, Joris Van.
1664	Divers Voyages curieux	Beaulieu, Gen. Augustin Van.
1669	De Rampspoedige Scheepvaart	Beaulieu, Gen. Augustin Van.
1669	Der Fluyt Nieu-Delfshaven	Bleys-Wyck, D. W.
1670	Reizen van Volkert Evertsz	Evertsz, Volkert.
1671	Reisbeschryving van J. J. Saar	Saar, Johann Jacob.
1676	Drie Reyzen	Struys, Jan Janzoon.
1677	Reys-Beschryving	Overbeke, Aernout Van.
1677	Voyagie van Gerrit Vermeulen	Vermeulen, Gerret.
1679	Voyage d'Adam Olearius	Mandelslo, Jean Albert De.
1681	Ost-Indianische Reisz-Beschreibung	Schreyer, Johann.
1682	Zee- en Lantreize	Nieuhof, Johan.
1685–6	Voyagie het Amaquasland	Van Der Stel, Simon.
1685–1770	Historische Dokumenten. Pub. 1896	Theal, George McCall.
1686	Voyage de Siam	Tachard, Le Père Guy.
1688	Voyage to Siam	Tachard, Pe Père Guy.
1690	Voyage aux Indes Orientales. Pub. 1721	Du Quesne-Guiton, A.
1696	A Voyage to Suratt	Ovington, Rev. John.
1698	Voyage round the World	Dampier, William.
1699	Cowley's Voyage. (Hacke Collection)	Cowley, Capt.
1699	De Rym-Wercken	Overbeke, Aernout Van.
1700	Relation of Two Voyages	Frikius, Christophorus.
1701	Reizen Van Nicolaus de Graaff	De Graaff, Nicolaus.
1704	Zehen-Jahrige Reise-Beschreibung	Vogel, Johann Wilhelm.
1708	Avantures de François Leguat	Leguat, François.
1719	Voyages de Nicolas de Graaff	De Graaff, Nicolaus.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Voyages and Travels (*continued*)—		
Eighteenth Century—		
1705	Dagverhaal van Starrenburg	Starrenburg, *Landrost* J. Johannes.
1707	A Voyage round the World	Funnell, W.
1711	Historische Reizen. (1702)	Bogaert, Abraham.
1712	Verantwoording . . . Historische Reizen	Bogaert, Abraham.
1712	Cruising Voyage round the World	Rogers, Woodes.
1718	Voyage to and from . . . Borneo	Beeckman, Capt. Daniel.
1719–21	Tweejarige Reyze. Pub. 1774	Roggeveen, Jacob.
1721–3	Jacob Roggeveen: Dagverhaal. Pub. 1838	Roggeveen, Jacob.
1728	Verhaal van "De Gouden Buys"	Silleman, D.; and Thyssen, L.
1729	Madagascar	Drury, Robert.
1733	Werken van Focquenbroch	Focquenbroch, W. G. Van.
1744	New Account of the East Indies	Hamilton, Capt. A. See Appendix.
1751	Reise in Ost-Indien	Schwarz Von Beutelspach, G. B.
1755	Weederwaardige te huis-reysen	Dutch E. I. Co.: Weederwaardige.
1757	Zestien Jaarige Reize	De Bucquoy, Jacob.
1761	Ontdekkingstocht	Leupe, P. A.
1768–71	Sir Joseph Banks. Journal	Banks, Sir Joseph.
1772	Reis rondom de Weereldt	Bougainville, Louis De.
1773	Voyage round the World	Cook, Capt. James.
1773	Voyages . . . in the Southern Hemisphere	Cook, Capt. James.
1775	Voyage to Mauritius	Saint-Pierre, J. H. B. De.
1775	Reistogt naar Oostindien	Schouten, Wouter.
1776	Three Journeys from Cape Town	Masson, Francis.
1777	Voyage to the South Pole	Cook, Capt. James.
1777	Voyage round the World	Forster, George.
1777–9	Narrative of Four Journeys. Pub. 1789	Paterson, Lieut. William.
1778	Description of Cap de Bonne-Espérance	Brink, Carl Frederick.
1782	Autour du Monde	Pages, Pierre M. F. Vicomte.
1782	Voyage aux Indes Orientales	Sonnerat, Peter.
1784	Voyage to the Pacific Ocean	Cook, Capt. James.
1784	Travels to Coast of Arabia Felix	Rooke, Henry.
1785	Voyage to the Cape	Sparrman, Andrew.
1789	Expedition to Botany Bay	Tench, Capt. Watkin.
1790	Mutiny of the *Bounty*	Bligh, Lieut. W. See Appendix.
1790	Travels into the Interior of Africa	Le Vaillant, François.
1790	Voyage . . . dans l'Intérieur	Le Vaillant, François.
1792	Journey from the Cape	Grosvenor.
1793	Voyage round the World	Hamilton, George.
1793	Transactions at Port Jackson	Hunter, Admiral John.
1793	Reize over de Kaap	Stavorinus, J. S.
1795	Voyage round the World	Parker, Mary Ann.
1795–6	Travels in Europe, Africa, &c.	Thunberg, Charles Peter.
1796	New Travels	Le Vaillant, François.
1796	Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique	Grosvenor.
1798	Voyage de F. Le Vaillant	Le Vaillant, François.
1801	Voyage à la Côte Occidentale de l' Afrique	Degrandpré, L.
1801–4	Interior of Africa. (1797)	Barrow, Sir John.
1802	Travels in South Africa (1797)	Barrow, Sir John.
1802–3	Reizen naar de Kaap. (1791–7)	De Jong, Cornelius.
1806	Interior of Africa. (2nd Edition)	Barrow, Sir John.
1816	Primo Viaggio di F. Le Vaillant	Le Vaillant, François.
1817	Secondo Viaggio	Le Vaillant, François.
1819	Pinkerton's Collection: Thunberg	Pinkerton, John.
1821	Voyage to the Cape	Renshaw, Richard.
1832	Modern Voyager	Adams, William.
Nineteenth Century—		
1803	Voyage of Discovery	Grant, James.
1803–4	Reize in de Binnen-Landen	Paravicini Di Capelli, W. B. C.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1806–7	Mislukte Reize naar de Kaap	Potter, Hebelius
1808	Reize in de Binnenlanden. (1803)	Bouchenroeder, Baron B. F. Von.
1809–11	Voyages to India, &c.	Valentia, Viscount George.
1810	Voyage to South America and the Cape	Keith, Sir G. M.
1811	Voyage aux Indes Orientales	Tombe, Charles François.
1811	Reisen in Südlichen Africa	Lichtenstein, Henry.
1812	Voyage Pittoresque	Milbert, M. J.
1813	Voyage round the World	Turnbull, John.
1814	Voyages to Abyssinia, &c.	Salt, Henry.
1814	Voyage in 1811 and 1812	Wathen, James.
1819	Journey in China	Abel, Charles.
1819	Mungo, the Little Traveller	Mungo.
1820	Voyage . . . in the *Nisus*	Prior, James.
1821	Voyage en Afrique	Afrique.
1821	Voyage au Cap de Bonne Espérance	Delalande, P.
1822	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1822	Two Voyages to New South Wales	Reid, Thomas.
1823	Narrative of a Voyage, 1817–20	Arago, J. E. Victor.
1830	Reize over de Kaap	Teenstra, M.D.
1831	Visit to the South Seas	Stewart, Rev. C. S.
1833–6	Expedition into Central Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1834	Expeditions into the Interior	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1834	Voyage to the Southern Atlantic	Webster, W. H. B.
1835	Adventures in the Interior	Steedman, Andrew.
1836	Visit to the Damaras	Alexander, Sir James Edward.
1836	Central Africa Exploring Expedition	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1837	Colonies of Western Africa	Alexander, Sir James Edward.
1837	Latest Intelligence	Alexander, Sir James Edward.
1838	Expedition into . . . the Interior	Alexander, Sir James Edward.
1840	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1842	Relation d'un Voyage. (1836)	Arbousset, T.; and Daumas, F.
1844	Voyage to the South and West Coast	Morrell, Benjamin.
1845	Voyage of the *Potomac*	Reynolds, J. N.
1846	Narrative of an Exploratory Tour	Arbousset, T.; and Daumas, F.
1846	The Search for Nitre	Eden, T. E.
1847	Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1850	A Voyage to China	Berncastle, J.
1850	Voorouders aan de Kaap	Cape of Good Hope: Voorouders.
1851	Letter from Dr. Livingstone	Livingstone, David.
1852	United States Exploring Expedition	Wilkes, Charles.
1856	South-Central Africa and its Explorer	Livingstone, David.
1858	North Pacific Surveying Expedition	Habersham, Lieut. A. W.
1861–3	Voyage of the *Novara*	Scherzer, Dr. Karl.
1862	Van Nederland naar Zuid-Afrika	Beijer, Rev. J.
1864	Vacation Tourists	Galton, Francis.
1869	Cruise of H.M.S. *Galatea*	Milner, Rev. J.; and Brierly, O. W
1872	Voyage from Southampton to Cape Town	Chapman, Capt. Charles.
1878	Cruise of H.M.S. *Challenger*	Spry, W. J. J.
1878	Voyage of H.M.S. *Challenger*	Wild, John James.
1888	Voyage to the Cape	Russell, W. Clark.
1890	Land von Maschukulumbwe	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1890	Ten Years' Travels	Seton-Karr, Heywood W.
1893	Reality *vs.* Romance	Johnston, James.
1897	Geschiedenis van de Trekboeren	Postma, D.
1899	Dr. Passarge's Journey	Passarge, Dr. S.

Wars. *See also* "South African War, 1899–1902."

1784	Travels to Coast of Arabia Felix	Rooke, Henry.
1787	A Letter to Viscount Howe	Howe, Lord Viscount.
1797	A Description of Saldanha Bay	James, Silas.
1806	Bulletins of the Campaign, 1806	C.G.H. : Capture of the Cape, 1806.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Wars *(continued)*—		
1806	London Gazette Extraordinary	C.G.H. : Capture of the Cape, 1806.
1810	Voyage to South America and the Cape	Keith, Sir G. M.
1819	Voyage to South America and the Cape	Keith, Sir G. M.
1829	Military Memoirs of Four Brothers	Fernyhough, Thomas.
1831–3	Captain Dugald Carmichael	Carmichael, Capt. Dugald.
1834	Recollections of Kaffraria	Kaffraria.
1835	Irruption of the Caffres	Shaw, Rev. William.
1835–6	Kaffir Hordes (Introductory Remarks)	Godlonton, R.
1836	Irruption of Kaffir Hordes	Godlonton, R.
1836	Kaffir War of 1834–5	Kaffir Wars.
1836	Origin and Progress of the Kaffir War	Kaffir War.
1836	Summary of the Kaffir War, 1834–5	Kaffir War.
1837	Colonies of Western Africa	Alexander, Sir James Edward.
1837	Kaffir War	C.C. : Kaffir War, 1835–6.
1839	Notes on South African Affairs	Boyce, Rev. William B.
1841	Objects of the Bushman Wars, 1769–77	Moodie, Donald.
1842	Cape Mounted Riflemen (History)	Cannon, Richard.
1843	Five Years in Kaffirland	Ward, Harriet.
1847–50	State of Kaffir Tribes	C.C. : Kaffir Tribes—E.P.
1848	Kaffir War of 1846–7	Kaffir Wars.
1848	A Few Months in South Africa	Napier, Lieut.-Col. E. Elers.
1848	Kaffir War of 1846–7	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1848–52	A Collection of Items	Cathcart, Sir George.
1850	Excursions in Southern Africa	Napier, Lieut.-Col. E. Elers.
1850	Tyumie Massacres. Pub. 1896	Stephenson, Capt. J. M.
1851	The Kaffir War	Freeman, Rev. J. J.
1851	Causes of the Kaffir War	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1852	Kaffir War of 1850–51–52	Godlonton, R. ; and Irving, E.
1852	The Kaffir War	Hill, Pascoe Grenfell.
1852	South African Frontier Life	Hudson, M. B.
1852	Kat River Settlement	Read, Rev. James, Jun.
1852–4	The War in Kaffraria	Kaffir War.
1855	Personal Adventure in South Africa	Brown, Rev. George.
1856	The Kaffir Wars	Kaffir Wars.
1857	Correspondence of . . . Sir George Cathcart	Cathcart, Sir George.
1859	Capt. Arthur Murray (Memoir)	Murray, Capt. A. S.
1861	Campaign in South Africa	Lucas, Thomas J.
1865	The Kaffir Wars	Bowler, T. W. ; & Thomson, W. R.
1869	War and Peace	Noble, John.
1870	Case of the Colonists	Godlonton, R.
1871	The last Kaffir War	McKay, James.
1875	Sport and War	Bisset, Lieut.-Gen. Sir John.
1876	Stories of Border Life	Stretch, C. L.
1878	The War in Kaffraria	Kaffir Wars.
1878	Camp Life and Sport in South Africa	Lucas, Thomas J.
1878	Kaffir War, 1877–8	Stahlschmidt, H.
1878	Thanksgiving for Peace	Thompson, Rev. William.
1879	How I Volunteered for the Cape	Fenn, T. E.
1879	Kaffirland	Streatfield, Frank N.
1880	Fighting and Farming in South Africa	Browning, Fred G.
1880	What I Saw in Kaffir-Land	Lakeman, Sir Stephen.
1880	The Naval Brigade in South Africa	Norbury, Fleet-Surgeon H. F.
1880	Kaffir and Zulu Wars	Parr, Capt. H. H.
1881	With the Cape Mounted Rifles	Cape Mounted Rifles.
1882	Memoir . . . George Keith Elphinstone	Allardyce, Alexander.
1884	Mounted Police Officer in South Africa	Wilson, Edward.
1885	The St. Helena Records	Janisch, H. Rudolph.
1887	Autobiography of Sir A. Stockenstrom	Stockenstrom, Sir Andries.
1889	Gebeurtenisse uit di Kaffer Oorloge	Coetser, P. P. J., Jr.
1891	The 91st Argyllshire Highlanders	Goff, Capt. G. L.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1892	Twenty-Fourth Regiment—" Records " . .	TWENTY-FOURTH Regiment.
1896	Reminiscences of Kaffir Life and History . .	BROWNLEE, The Hon. Charles.
1896	Campaigning in South Africa	MOLYNEUX, Maj.-Gen. W. C. F.
1897	Di Kaffer Oorloge	COETSER, P. P. J., Sr.
1900	Reminiscences of the Pondomisi War . . .	GIBSON, Rt. Rev. Alan G. S.
1901	Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith . . .	SMITH, Sir Harry.
1904	Life of Sir Richard Southey	SOUTHEY, Sir Richard.
1906	With Sword and Statute	HOOK, Maj. David Blair.

GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

BIOGRAPHY—BOTANY AND FORESTRY—CLIMATE AND HYDROLOGY—COASTS AND HARBOURS—EXPLORATIONS—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GEOGRAPHY—HISTORY—MISSIONARY AND RELIGIOUS WORKS—MINING—NATIVES—NATURAL HISTORY—PHILOLOGY—SPORTING—TRADE—VOYAGES AND TRAVELS—WARS.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Biography.	
1830	Life of Africaner	CAMPBELL, Rev. John.
1849	Modern Missionary	COOK, Rev. Edward.
1856	Rheinischer Missionäre	WALLMAN, J. C.
1860	Memorials of W. Threlfall	THRELFALL, Rev. W.
1872	Birds of Damara Land	ANDERSON, Charles John.
	Botany and Forestry.	
1891	Geography of South-West Africa	SCHLICHTER, Henry.
1896	Nama and Damara	FRANÇOIS, Hugo Von.
1900	Pflanzenwelt Deutsch-Südwest Afrikas	SCHINZ, Dr. Hans.
	Climate and Hydrology.	
1856	Great Namaqualand	TINDALL, Rev. Henry.
1865	Water Supply, Orange River	WILSON, James Fox.
1891	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	SCHINZ, Dr. Hans.
1898	Deutsch-Südwest Afrika	REHBOCK, Th.
	Coasts and Harbours.	
1803	Five Maps of Africa. (Atlas)	ARROWSMITH, A.
1861	Okavango River	ANDERSSON, Charles John.
1864	The African Pilot	AFRICAN Pilot: South and East Coasts.
1868	Sailing Directions—"West Coast"	AFRICAN Pilot: West Coast.
	Explorations. *See also* **Voyages and Travels.**	
1796	Second Voyage	LE VAILLANT, François.
1829–32	Journey made by Simon Van Der Stell	BUCHENRODER, W. L. Von.
1838	Expedition of Discovery	ALEXANDER, Sir James Edward.
1852	Interior of South-West Africa	GALTON, Francis.
1852	Great Lake	LIVINGSTONE, David.
1852	Central Africa beyond Lake Ngami	LIVINGSTONE, David; & Oswell, W. C.
1853	An Explorer in Tropical South Africa	GALTON, Francis.
1855	Explorations in South Africa	ANDERSSON, Charles John.
1856	Lake Ngami	ANDERSSON, Charles John.
1857	North-West of Lake Ngami	GREEN, Frederick J.
1858	Discovery of a Fresh Water Lake	ANDERSSON, Charles John.
1858	Expedition from Damaraland	GREEN, Hahn, and Rath.
1860	Notes on South Africa	CHAPMAN, James.
1860	Journey to Ovampoland	GREEN, Frederick J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1861	Okavango River	Andersson, Charles John.
1882	Ovampoland	Mayo, Rt. Hon. D. R. W. B., Earl of
1883	Damaraland to the Nhemba Country	Jordan, W. W.
1891	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	Schinz, Dr. Hans.
1891	Geography of South-West Africa	Schlichter, Henry.
1893	South-West Africa	Pfeil, Count Joachim.
1895	Erste Deutsche Expedition	German South-West Africa.
1896	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	Dove, Dr. Karl.
1897	New Africa	Schulz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.
1902	Through the Thirst Land	Elffers, Hubertus.
1904	Schwert und Pflug	Schwabe, Kurd.

General Description.

1796	Second Voyage	Le Vaillant, François.
1853	Tropical South Africa	Galton, Francis.
1856	Lake Ngami	Andersson, Charles John.
1856	Great Namaqualand	Tindall, Rev. Henry.
1857	North-West of Lake Ngami	Green, Frederick J.
1857	Great Namaqualand	Namaqualand: Account, 1857.
1859	Walwich Bay to Otjimbinque	Damaraland, 1859.
1877	Damaraland and the Berg Damara	Hahn, Rev. C. Hugo.
1877	Damaraland and Great Namaqualand	Palgrave, W. C.
1879	Berg-Damaras	Büttner, C. G.
1883	Great Namaqualand	Ridsdale, Benjamin.
1884	Hinterland von Walfischbai	Büttner, C. G.
1884	Angra Pequena	Olpp, Johannes.
1884	Alemania e Africa	Sorela, Louis.
1884	Kolonien in West Africa	Wagner, J.
1885	Deutschland and England in South Africa	Kettler, J. J.
1885	Deutsch-Afrika	Oberlander, Richard.
1886	Hinterlande von Angra Pequena	Olpp, Johannes.
1887	Deutsch-Afrika	Baumgarten, Johannes.
1887	Colonisation Allemande	Westphal, Alexandre.
1889	Im Deutschen Goldlande	Schwarz, Dr. Bernhard.
1891	Geography of South-West Africa	Schlichter, Henry.
1893	Namaqua-Damaraland	German South-West Africa.
1896	Lande Hendrik Witboois	Bülow, F. J. Von.
1896	Südwest-Afrika	Dove, Dr. Karl.
1896	Nama and Damara	François, Hugo Von.
1896	Deutschen Schutzgebiete	Reichenbach, Ernst Stromer Von.
1898	Deutsch-Südwest Afrika	Watermeyer, J. C.
1900	Ovambo Mission	Brincker, P. H.
1901	Zwanzig Jahre in South Africa	Einwald, August.
1902	Through the Thirst Land	Elffers, Hubertus.
1903	Zehn Jahre in alten Südafrika	Gadow, Dr. G.
1904	Deutsch-Südwestafrika	Bülow, H. Von.
1904	Wirthschaftliche Verhältniss	Hanemann, Dr.
1908	Memories of my Life	Galton, Francis.
1909	Mit dem Hauptquartier	Bayer, Capt. M. See Appendix.

Geography.

1850	Interior Lake	Oswell, William Cotton.
1852	The Great Lake	Livingstone, David.
1866	Map of Damara Land—" Notes "	Andersson, Charles John.
1866	Map of Damaraland—" Notes "	Baines, Thomas.
1891	Geography of South-West Africa	Schlichter, Henry.
1896	Nama and Damara	François, Hugo Von.
1906	Boundary Survey—" Report "	Bechuanaland and German South-West Africa.
1908	Memories of my Life	Galton, Francis.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
History.		
1890	Walvisch Bay	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1893	Namaqua-Damaraland	German South-West Africa.
1899	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	François, Curt Von.
1904	Deutsch-Südwestafrika	Bülow, H. Von.
Missionary and Religious Works.		
1840	Memorials of South Africa	Shaw, Barnabas.
1849	The Modern Missionary	Cook, Rev. Edward.
1853	Narrative of an Explorer	Galton, Francis.
1856	Rheinischer Missionäre	Wallman, J. C.
1859	Walwich Bay to Otjimbinque	Damaraland, 1859.
1860	Memorials of W. Threlfall	Threlfall, W.
1872	Kanis Psalmti Dis	Kronlein, Rev. J. G.
1883	Great Namaqualand	Ridsdale, Benjamin.
1884	Hinterland von Walfischbai	Büttner, C. G.
1884	Angra Pequena	German South-West Africa.
1896	Nama and Damara	François, Hugo Von.
1900	Ovambo Mission	Brincker, P. H.
1905	Between Cape Town and Loanda	Gibson, Rt. Rev. Alan G. S.
Mining.		
1856	Great Namaqualand	Tindall, Rev. Henry.
1857	Namaqualand . . . Mining Prospects	Atherstone, Hon. Dr. W.
1889	Germans in Damaraland	Damaraland.
1889	Im deutschen Goldlande	Schwarz, Dr. Bernhard.
1891	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	Schinz, Dr. Hans.
1893	Namaqua-Damaraland	German South-West Africa.
Natives.		
1838	Expedition of Discovery	Alexander, Sir James.
1853	Narrative of an Explorer	Galton, Francis.
1853	Tropical South Africa	Galton, Francis.
1856	Lake Ngami	Andersson, Charles John.
1856	Great Namaqualand	Tindall, Rev. Henry.
1858	Travel and Adventure in Ovampoland	Andersson, Charles John.
1875	Travel in South Africa	Andersson, Charles John.
1877	Damaraland and the Berg Damaras	Hahn, Rev. C. Hugo.
1879	Berg-Damaras	Büttner, C. G.
1883	Damaraland to the Nhemba Country	Jordan, W. W.
1883	Great Namaqualand	Ridsdale, Benjamin.
1885	Anthropological Notes	Damaraland: Anthropological Notes.
1891	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	Schinz, Dr. Hans.
1891	Geography of South-West Africa	Schlichter, Henry.
1893	South-West Africa	Pfeil, Count Joachin
1893	South-West Africa	Pfeil, Count Joachim.
1896	Nama and Damara	François, Hugo Von.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.
1900	Ovambo Mission	Brincker, P. H.
1902	Through the Thirst Land	Elffers, Hubertus.
1905	Between Cape Town and Loanda	Gibson, Rt. Rev. Alan G. S.
1908	Memories of my Life	Galton, Francis.
Natural History.		
1796	Second Voyage	Le Vaillant, François.
1856	Lake Ngami	Andersson, Charles John.
1856	Great Namaqualand	Tindall, Rev. Henry.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1872	Birds of Damara Land	Andersson, Charles John.
1873	Lion and the Elephant	Andersson, Charles John.
1875	Travel in South Africa	Andersson, Charles John.
1891	Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika	Schinz, Dr. Hans.
1891	Geography of South-West Africa	Schlichter, Henry.
1896	Nama and Damara	François, Hugo Von.
1897	New Africa	Schulz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.

Philology.

1854	Namaqua Sprache	Wallman, J. C.
1856	Great Namaqualand	Tindall, Rev. Henry.
1857	Grammatik des Herero	Hahn, Rev. C. Hugo.
1857	Namaquasprache	Wallman, J. C.
1868	Vowels in Herero	Kolbe, Rev. F. W.
1869	Vowels . . . in Herero	Kolbe, Rev. F. W.
1870	Sprache der Nama	Hahn, Theophilus.
1872	Kanis Psalmti Dis	Kronlein, Rev. J. G.
1883	Herero and Bantu—" Dictionary "	Kolbe, Rev. F. W.
1888	Bantu	Kolbe, Rev. F. W.
1891	Lehrbuch des Oshikuanjama	Brincker, P. H.

Sporting.

1856	Lake Ngami	Andersson, Charles John.
1861	Okavango River	Andersson, Charles John.
1873	Lion and the Elephant	Andersson, Charles John.
1883	Damaraland to the Nhemba Country	Jordan, W. W.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.
1902	Through the Thirst Land	Elffers, Hubertus.

Trade.

1885	Deutsch-Afrika	Oberlander, Richard.
1903	Wirthschaftlichen Entwickelung	Kecker.
1904	Wirthschaftliche . . . Verhältniss	Hanemann, Dr.

Voyages and Travels. *See also* **Explorations.**

1778	Nouvelle Description du Cap	Brink, Carl Frederick.
1838	Expedition into the Interior	Alexander, Sir James E.
1844	Visit to Mauritius and South Africa	Backhouse, James.
1852	Explorations into Central Africa	Livingstone, David; & Oswell, W. C.
1858	Travel and Adventure in Ovampoland	Andersson, Charles John.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1875	Travel in South Africa	Andersson, Charles John.
1880	From Namaqualand to Piquetberg Road	Namaqualand.
1881	Journal of the Trek Boers	Jordan, W. W.
1891	Deutsch Südwest Afrika	Gürich, Georg.
1893	South-West Africa	Pfeil, Count Joachim.
1899	Resa I Afrika	Moller, P.
1904	Reise- und Kriegs-bilder	Erffa, Burkhart Von.
1904	Mit Schwert und Pflug	Schwabe, Kurd.
1904	In Hererolande	Seiner, Franz.
1905	Between Cape Town and Loanda	Gibson, Rt. Rev. Alan G. S.

Wars.

1875	Travel in South Africa	Andersson, Charles John.
1895	Krieg in Deutsch-Südwestafrika	Bittrolff, R.
1896	Südwest-Afrika	Dove, Karl.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Wars (*continued*)—		
1898	Die Kampfe der Kaiserliche Schutztruppe	Carow, Richard.
1899	Die Kampfe der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe	Leutwein, Major.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Hartmann, Dr. Georg.
1904	Deutsch-Südwestafrika	Bülow, H. Von.
1904	Herero-Aufstandes	Erdmann, Franz.
1904	Reise- und Kriegsbilder	Erffa, Burkhart Von.
1904	Schwert und Pflug	Schwabe, Kurd.
1905	Im Felde gegen die Hereros	Bülow, Franz Von.
1905	Krieg im Hererolande	Rust, Conrad.
1905	Kampfe gegen die Herero	Salzmann, Erich Von.
1907	Krieg in Deutsch-Südwestafrika	Schwabe, Kurd.
1909	Mit dem Hauptquartier	Bayer, Capt. M. See Appendix.

JAMESON RAID

BATTLE OF KRUGERSDORP—BIOGRAPHY—CAUSES—CHAMBERLAIN (JOSEPH)—GENERAL ACCOUNTS —HISTORY—LAW, LAWSUITS, AND TRIALS—POETRY—RHODES (C. J.)—SKITS, CARICATURES, AND MISCELLANEOUS

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Battle of Krugersdorp.		
1896	Transvaalsche Onlusten	DE BRUIJN, William.
1896	Krugersdorp	JAMESON Raid : " Krugersdorp."
1896	Tocht van Jameson	JAMESON Raid : Tocht van Jameson.
1896	Jameson's Ride to Johannesburg	RODNEY, C. M.
1900	Transvaalsche Historische Verhalen	PENNING, L.
Biography.		
1897	Cecil Rhodes	RHODES, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
1908	Dr. Jameson	JAMESON, Rt. Hon. Dr. L. S.
1909	Edmund Garrett—" Cook "	GARRETT, Edmund. See Appendix.
Causes.		
1896	True Motive and Reason	FORT, G. Seymour.
1896	Jameson's Heroic Charge	JAMESON Raid : Heroic Charge.
1896	From Manifesto to Trial	JAMESON Raid : Manifesto to Trial.
1896	Dr. Jameson's Ride	KING, Rev. James.
1896	Truth from Johannesburg	MANN, Arthur M.
1897	Dr. Jameson's Raiders	DAVIS, Richard Harding.
1897	Story of an African Crisis	GARRETT, Edmund ; and Edwards, E. J.
1897	Select Committee—" 2nd Report."	JAMESON Raid : . . . 2nd Report, House of Commons.
1898	Raid and Reform	HILLIER, Alfred P.
1899	South African Recollections	PHILLIPS, Mrs. Lionel.
1900	Anglo-Boer Conflict	IRELAND, Alleyne.
Chamberlain (Joseph).		
1897	Story of an African Crisis	GARRETT, Edmund ; and Edwards, E. J.
1899	Scandal of the South African Committee	STEAD, W. T.
1900	Was Mr. Chamberlain privy to the Raid ?	CHAMBERLAIN, The Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1900	Joseph Chamberlain : Conspirator or Statesman	STEAD, W. T.
General Accounts.		
1896	Raid on the Transvaal	ASTON, P. E.
1896	In Praise of the Boers	BRYDEN, H. Anderson.
1896	Transvaalsche Onlusten	DE BRUIJN, William.
1896	De Afrikaner-Boer en de Jameson-Inval	HOFMEYR, N. J.
1896	Englishwomen and Dr. Jameson	JAMESON Raid : Englishwomen.
1896	Jameson's Heroic Charge	JAMESON Raid : Heroic Charge.
1896	Kaffirs, Boers, and Britons	J. R. : Kaffirs, Boers, and Britons.
1896	From Manifesto to Trial	JAMESON Raid : Manifesto to Trial.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
General Accounts (*continued*)—		
1896	Revolution and After	Jameson Raid : Revolution & After.
1896	Select Committee—" Report "	J.R. : Select Committee—C.C.
1896	Tocht van Jameson	Jameson Raid : Tocht van Jameson.
1896	Truth from Johannesburg	Mann, Arthur M.
1896	Case of John Bull	Montbard, Georges.
1896	Z. A. Republiek en Rhodesia	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1896	Boer and Uitlander	Regan, William Frederick.
1896	Jameson's Ride to Johannesburg	Rodney, C. M.
1896	Transvalers en hunne . . . Vrouwen	Rovers, J. H.
1896	Johannesburg in Arms	Thomas, Charles G.
1896	Onder de Vierkleur	Van Oordt, J. F.
1897	Life in Afrikanderland	Cios.
1897	Dr. Jameson's Raiders	Davis, Richard Harding.
1897	Story of an African Crisis	Garrett, Edmund ; and Edwards, E. J.
1897	Woman's Part in a Revolution	Hammond, Mrs. John Hays.
1897	Select Committee—" 2nd Report "	Jameson Raid : . . . 2nd Report, House of Commons.
1897	Position of Mr. Rhodes	Rhodes, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
1897	Revolution of Johannesburg	Salter-Whiter, James.
1897	History of the Mystery	Stead, W. T.
1897	Transvaal door een Transvaler	Transvaal : . . . " Transvaler."
1897	Dr. Jameson's Inval	Van Citters, Jonkheer W.
1897	Jameson Expedition	Willoughby, Sir John C.
1898	Raiders and Rebels	Green, Elsa Goodwin.
1898	Raid and Reform	Hillier, Alfred P.
1898	Malaboch	Rae, Rev. Colin.
1898	South Africa of To-day	Younghusband, Capt. Francis.
1899	South African Recollections	Phillips, Mrs. Lionel.
1899	Scandal of the South African Committee	Stead, W. T.
1900	Majuba, Bronkerspruit, &c.	Hendry, Hamish.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1900	Peuple Heroique	Joubert, Joseph.
1900	Jameson Verraad	Penning, L.
1900	Transvaalsche Historische Verhalen	Penning, L.
1908	Dr. Jameson	Jameson, Rt. Hon. Dr. L. S.
History.		
1896	Puppets on Show	Anciaux, Gabriel.
1896	Raid on the Transvaal	Aston, P. E.
1896	Transvaalsche Onlusten	De Bruijn, William.
1896	Correspondentie van De Z. A. R.	Jameson Raid : Correspondence—S.A.R.
1896	Select Committee—" Report "	J. R. : Select Committee—C.C.
1896	Stukken—" Inval de Troepen "	Jameson Raid : Stukken . . .
1896	Die Südafrikansche Republik. II.	Transvaal : Einfall Dr. Jameson.
1897	Select Committee—" 2nd Report "	Jameson Raid : . . . House of Commons.
1897	Cecil Rhodes	Rhodes, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
1897	Jameson Expedition	Willoughby, Sir John C.
1898	Transvaal en England	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1898	De Opkomst der Z. A. R.	Van Oordt, J. F.
1899	Oom Paul's People	Hillegas, C. Howard.
1900	Transvaal Trouble	Hammond, John Hays.
1900	Anglo-Boer Conflict	Ireland, Alleyne.
1903	Guerre au Transvaal	Carrère, Jean.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Law, Lawsuits, and Trials.	
1896	Charge of Assault on W. M. Edwards	J.R. : Edwards, W. M.—Assault.
1896	Dr. Jameson's Trial	J.R. : Foreign Enlistment Act.
1896	From Manifesto to Trial	Jameson Raid : Manifesto to Trial.
1896	Dr. Jameson's Raid	King, Rev. James.
1899	South African Recollections	Phillips, Mrs. Lionel.
	Poetry.	
1896	The Gallant Doctor and his Noble Men	Jameson Raid : Gallant Doctor.
1898	Boer Ride	Short, Frank.
1898	Mission that Failed	Wallace, Edgar.
	Rhodes (C. J.)	
1896	Select Committee—"Report"	Jameson Raid : Select Committee—C.C.
1897	Select Committee—"2nd Report"	J.R. : . . . House of Commons
1897	Position of Mr. Rhodes	Rhodes, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
1897	History of the Mystery	Stead, W. T.
1902	Personal Recollections	Rhodes, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
	Skits, Caricatures, and Miscellaneous.	
1896	Canada-Transvaal	Aron, Joseph.
1896	Inval in Transvaal	Jameson Raid : . . . Antibull.
1896	Pals	Jameson Raid : "Pals."
1896	Slump in Heroes	Jameson Raid : Slump in Heroes.
1896	The Battle of Doornkop	South African Cartoons.
1896–1902	Collection of Caricatures	Caricatures.
1899	Boer Atrocities	Higginson, F. B.

NATAL AND ZULULAND

ALMANACS AND DIRECTORIES—BIBLIOGRAPHY—BIOGRAPHY—BOTANY AND FORESTRY—CLIMATE—DURBAN—EDUCATION, SCHOOLS, SCHOOL-BOOKS, &c.—EMIGRATION—ENGRAVINGS, PHOTOGRAPHS, &c.—FARMING AND AGRICULTURE—FICTION—FOLKLORE—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GEOGRAPHY—GEOLOGY—GOVERNMENT—GREAT TREK—GUIDES, HANDBOOKS, &c.—HISTORY—LAW, LAWSUITS, AND TRIALS—LAWS AND ORDINANCES—MINING—MISSIONARY AND RELIGIOUS WORKS—NATIVES—NATURAL HISTORY—PARLIAMENTARY PAPERS—PHILOLOGY—PIETERMARITZBURG—POETRY—POLITICS—RAILWAYS—SHIPWRECKS—SPORTING—VOYAGES AND TRAVELS—WARS—ZULU WAR, 1879

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Almanacs and Directories.	
1862	Almanac . . . for 1863	NATAL: Almanac, 1863.
1863	Almanac . . . for 1864	NATAL: Almanac, 1864.
1864	Almanac . . . for 1865	NATAL: Almanac, 1865.
1865	Almanac . . . for 1866	NATAL: Almanac, 1866.
1866	Almanac . . . for 1867	NATAL: Almanac, 1867.
1868	Almanac . . . for 1869	NATAL: Almanac, 1869.
1872	Almanac . . . for 1873	NATAL: Almanac, 1873.
1878	Almanac . . . for 1879	NATAL: Almanac, 1879.
1879	Almanac . . . for 1880	NATAL: Almanac, 1880.
1880	Almanac . . . for 1881	NATAL: Almanac, 1881.
1881	Almanac . . . for 1882	NATAL: Almanac, 1882.
1882	Almanac . . . for 1883	NATAL: Almanac, 1883.
1886	Almanac . . . for 1887	NATAL: Almanac, 1887.
1887	Almanac . . . for 1888	NATAL: Almanac, 1888.
1889	Almanac . . . for 1890	NATAL: Almanac, 1890.
1902	Almanac . . . for 1902	NATAL: Almanac, 1902.
	Bibliography.	
1879	Books on Zululand	RYE, E. C.
1901	Geological Survey—"First Report"	ANDERSON, William.
1904	Geological Survey—"Second Report"	ANDERSON, William.
1907	Geological Survey—"Third Report"	ANDERSON, William.
1908	Africana	DAVIS & Sons, P.
1908	David Don's Library Catalogue	DON, David.
	Biography.	
1857	Allen F. Gardiner	GARDINER, Capt. Allen F.
1859	Hon. Justice Cloete	CLOETE, The Hon. Henry.
1864	Bishop Mackenzie	MACKENZIE, Rt. Rev. Charles Fred.
1875	Zulus and Amatongas	LESLIE, David.
1878	Lieut.-Gen. Sir Garnet Wolseley	LOW, Charles Rathbone.
1880	Prince Imperial of France	BARLEE, Ellen.
1880	Prince Imperial	DELÉAGE, Paul.
1882	Soldier's Life and Work in South Africa	DURNFORD, Col. A. W.
1886	John Dunn, &c.	DUNN, John.
1888	John William Colenso	COLENSO, Rt. Rev. John William.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1892	Story of Bishop Colenso	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1892	Lieut.-Gen. Sir H. E. Wood	Wood, Sir Henry Evelyn.
1896	Henry Callaway	Callaway, The Rt. Rev. Henry
1900	Fils d'Empereur	Quentin-Bauchart, Maurice.
1900	Life Time in South Africa	Robinson, Sir John.
1906	Who's Who	Natal : Who's Who, 1906.
1909	James Green	Green, Rev. James.

Botany and Forestry.

1846	Flora des Cap- und Natal-Landes	Krauss, Dr. Ferdinand.
1854	Zulu-Kaffir Imphee	Wray, Leonard.
1859–65	Flora Capensis	Harvey, W. H.; and Sonder, O. W
1863	Zulu-Land	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1876	Southern Africa	Hall, Henry.
1889	Natal Forests	Fourcade, H. G.
1892	Wattle Bark	Sutton, George M.
1899	Story of an African Seaport	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1899–1908	Natal Plants.	Wood, J. M.; and Evans, M. S.
1901	Government Entomologist—"Report"	Fuller, Claude.
1905	Flower, Fruit, and Vegetable Gardening	Ducasse, L.
1906	Twentieth Century Impressions	Twentieth Century . . . O.R.C., and Natal.
1907	Flora of Natal	Wood, J. Medley.

Climate.

1849	Port Natal	Methley, James Erasmus.
1860	Description of Natal	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1863	Climate of Maritzburg	Natal : Almanac, 1864.
1867	Physical Geography and Climate	Natal : Residential Fitness.
1875	Among the Zulus and Amatongas	Leslie, David.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1879	Physical Geography	Blencowe, Rev. George.
1881	On Board a Union Steamer	Oliver, Capt. S. Pasfield.
1902	High Plateaus of Natal	McMaster, Emile.
1905	Problem of Production	Evans, Maurice S.

Durban.

1842	C. G. H. Gazette Extraordinary	Natal : Relief of Durban, 1842.
1849	Port Natal	Methley, James Erasmus.
1862	Durban	Natal : Almanac, 1863.
1882	Natal	Kermode, William.
1891	Sketches of Durban	Methven, Cathcart, W.
1899	The Sea Port of the Garden Colony	Durban.
1899	Story of an African Seaport	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1899	History of Old Durban	Russell, George.
1902	Personal Reminiscences	Mackie, C. Strickland.
1904	Durban	Henderson, W. P. M.
1905	Port Natal	Harrison, C. W. Francis.

Education, Schools, School-Books, &c. *See also* Philology.

1850	Grammatik for Zulu-Sproget	Schreuder, H. P. S.
1855	Zulu-Kaffir Language—"Grammar"	Colenso, Rt. Rev. J. W.
1859	The Isizulu	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1859	Promotion of Education	Natal : Education, 1859.
1863	Public Schools of Natal	Natal : Almanac, 1864.
1871	First Steps in Zulu	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John W.
1874	Zulu-Kaffir Language	Roberts, Rev. Charles.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Education, Schools, School Books, &c. (*continued*)		
1880	Zulu Vocabulary	Zulu.
1890	Zulu-Kaffrischen Sprache	Ambrosius, P.
1891	Grammar of Ngoni Language	Elmslie, W. A.
1891	Natal	Russell, Robert.
1892	Zulu Vocabulary	Gibbs, Samuel.
1897	Innewadi Yabantwana	Zulu.
1900	Zulu Manual	Roberts, Rev. Charles.
Emigration.		
1839	Colonization of Natal	Bannister, Saxe.
1841	Emigrants at Port Natal	Ohrig, C. G.
1848	Emigrant's Guide to Port Natal	Byrne, J. C.
1849	Port Natal	Methley, James Erasmus.
1850	Deux Ans à Natal	Bourbon, M.
1850	Natal	Christopher, Joseph S.
1852	Adventures of an Oxford Collegian	Barter, Charles.
1855	History of Natal	Holden, Rev. W. C.
1855	Life with the Zulus	Mason, Rev. G. H.
1859	Colony of Natal	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1859	A Week's Canter Northwards	Natal : Sugar Fields, 1859.
1860	Description of Natal	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1861	Colony of Natal	Natal : Colonisation Company, 1861.
1862	Emigrant's Guide-Book to Port Natal	Arbuthnot, James.
1862	Natal in 1862	Natal : Description, 1862.
1868	Emigrant's Guide	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1868	Residential Fitness	Natal : Residential Fitness.
1869	Land and Colonization Company	Natal : Colonization Co., 1869.
1872	Notes on Natal	Robinson, Sir John.
1879	Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand	Hartley, W.
1882	Natal : a Field for Emigration	Kermode, William.
1883	Our Colony of Natal	Peace, Sir Walter.
1902	High Plateaus of Natal	McMaster, Emile.
1905	Notes on Agriculture	Natal : Agriculture, 1905.
1906	Handbook No. 10	Natal : Handbook, 1906.
Engravings, Photographs, &c.		
1849	The Kaffirs Illustrated	Angas, George French.
1873	Photographs of the Diamond Fields and Natal	Diamond Fields and Natal.
Farming and Agriculture.		
1859	A Week's Canter Northwards	Natal : Sugar Fields, 1859.
1862	Agricultural Industry	Natal : Almanac, 1863.
1862	Natal in 1862	Natal : Description, 1862.
1867	Twenty-seven Queries	Natal : Twenty-seven Queries.
1868	Mixed Farming	Natal : Almanac, 1869.
1872	Breeding Horses	Barter, Charles.
1872	Colonial Agriculture	Holgate, George.
1872	Notes on Natal	Robinson, Sir John.
1886	Tea Growing	Hulett, J. Liege.
1886	Horse Sickness	Wiltshire, S.
1887	Natal Fruit (&c.)	Natal : Almanac, 1888.
1889	Farming in Natal	Yonge, Cecil A. S.
1892	Wattle Bark	Sutton, George M.
1893	Sugar Industry	Don, David.
1893	Tea Industry	Hindson, W. R.
1902	High Plateaus of Natal	McMaster, Emile.
1902	Wattle Planting (&c.)	Natal : Almanac, 1902.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1905	Flower, Fruit, and Vegetable Gardening	Ducasse, L.
1905	Problem of Production	Evans, Maurice S.
1905	Notes on Agriculture	Natal: Agriculture, 1905.

Fiction.

1867	Home in South Africa	Barter, Charles.
1874	Inherited Task	Eden, Charles H.
1876	George Linton	Robinson, Sir John.
1879	Among the Zulus	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1879	Ula	Eden, Charles H.
1880	World of Wonders	Brooks, Henry.
1880	Zulu Campaign	Burton, Warney.
1880	My Chief and I	Colenso, Miss Frances E.
1882	Mrs. Brown and King Cetywayo	Sketchley, Arthur.
1885	Amphibion's Voyage	Gillmore, Parker.
1885	Young Colonists	Henty, George Alfred.
1887	White Chief of the Kaffirs	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1889	Perils in . . . Zululand	Adams, Rev. H. C.
1891	Lost Heiress	Gillmore, Parker.
1892	Into the Unknown	Fletcher, Lawrence.
1893	Story of a Gold Concession	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1894	Luck of Gerard Ridgeley	Mitford, Bertram.
1896	Vigil	Montague, Charles.
1897	South African Boy	Natalian.
1898	Nada the Lily	Haggard, H. Rider.
1898	Induna's Wife	Mitford, Bertram.
1899	Tusschen Berg en Zee	Van Oordt, J. F.
1900	Witch's Head	Haggard, H. Rider.
1901	Boer Boy of the Transvaal	Niemann, August.
1901	Tales from Natal	Turnbull, A. R. F.
1903	Black Heart, White Heart, &c.	Haggard, H. Rider.
1903	Haviland's Chum	Mitford, Bertram.
1905	Frontier Kystery	Mitford, Bertram.
1908	Word of the Sorceress	Mitford, Bertram.

Folklore.

1836	Eastern Africa	Isaacs, Nathaniel.
1857	The Kaffirs of Natal	Shooter, Rev. Josiah.
1863	Zululand	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1866–8	Nursery Tales, Traditions, &c.	Callaway, The Rt. Rev. Henry.
1868–70	Religious System of the Amazulu	Callaway, The Rt. Rev. Henry.
1870	South-Eastern Africa	Hamilton, Charles.
1875	Zulus and Amatongas	Leslie, David.
1879	Zululand and the Zulus	Farrer, J. A.
1880	Zula Isaga	Zulu Isaga.
1882	Amazulu	Jenkinson, Rev. T. B.
1882	Zululand and Cetywayo	Ludlow, Capt. W. R.
1891	Forty Years among the Zulus	Tyler, Rev. Josiah.
1893	Story of a Gold Concession	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1905	The Zulu in Three Tenses	Plant, Robert.

General Description.

1576	Account of Natal. Pub. 1888	Perestrello, Manuel De Mesquita.
1636	Navfragio da Nao N. Senhora De Belem	Cabreyra, Joseph De.
1698	Voyage round the World	Dampier, William.
1827	Travels in Southern Africa	Thompson, George.
1830	Vollständige Völkergallerie	Völkergallerie.
1833	Voyages in the *Leven* and *Barracouta*	Owen, Capt. W. F. W.
1836	Journey to the Zulu Country	Gardiner, Capt. Allen F.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
General Description (*continued*)—		
1836	Travels and Adventures	Isaacs, Nathaniel.
1842	British South Africa	Bannister, Saxe.
1847	Kaapsche Landverhuizers	Lauts, G.
1849	Port Natal	Methley, James Erasmus.
1850	Deux Ans à Natal	Bourbon, M.
1850	Natal	Christopher, Joseph S.
1850	Colonie Natal	Natal : Colony of Natal, 1850.
1850	First Impressions	Natal : Perthshire Ploughman.
1850	South Africa Delineated	Smith, Rev. Thornley.
1851	Capper's Colonial Calendar	Capper, Henry.
1851	The British Colonies	Martin, Robert Montgomery.
1852	Adventures of an Oxford Collegian	Barter, Charles.
1853	Zulu Kaffirs	Caldecott, C. H.
1853	Present State and Prospects	Natal : Prospects, &c., 1853.
1855	Life with the Zulus	Mason, Rev. G. H.
1856	Brieven uit en over Natal	Colenbrander, J.
1856	Southern Africa	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1857	Kaffirs of Natal	Shooter, Sir Joseph.
1858	The Cape and Port Natal	Capper, Henry.
1858	The Settler's Guide	Irons, W.
1859	Colony of Natal	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1859	A Week's Canter Northwards	Natal : Sugar Fields, 1859.
1859	Visit to a Zulu Queen Dowager	Zululand : Visit, 1859.
1860	Visit of Prince Alfred to Natal	Alfred, *Prince*.
1860	Description of Natal	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1860	Prince Alfred's Visit	Natal : *Prince* Alfred's Visit.
1860	The Cape and the Kaffirs	Ward, Harriet.
1861	Colony of Natal	Natal : Colonisation Co., 1861.
1862	Guide-Book	Arbuthnot, James.
1862	Zululand	Mason, Rev. G. H.
1862	Natal in 1862	Natal : Description, 1862.
1862	Natal	Robinson, Sir John.
1862	Zulu and Amatonga Countries	Sanderson, John.
1863	Sketches of Port Natal	Thoseby, Rev. William.
1868	Guide	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1869	The Story of our Colonies	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1870	Physical and Economical Aspects	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1872	The Diamond Fields . . . Notes on Natal	Algar, F.
1872	Life at Natal	Natal : Natal Life, 1864–5.
1872	Notes on Natal	Robinson, Sir John.
1875	Zulus and Amatongas	Leslie, David.
1875	Précis of Information	Natal : Précis—Information, 1875.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1876	Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. W.
1877	Life in South Africa	Broome, Lady Mary Anne.
1877	Year's Housekeeping	Broome, Lady Mary Anne.
1878	Glimpses of Natal	Robinson, Sir John.
1878	The Zulu Country	Zululand.
1879	Visit to Cape Colony and Natal	Derham, Walter.
1879	Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand	Hartley, W.
1879	War Map of Zululand	Zululand.
1879	Zululand : Now at War with England	Zululand.
1880	Life of the Prince Imperial	Barlee, Ellen.
1880	My Command in South Africa	Cunynghame, Sir A. T.
1880	Trois Mois chez les Zoulous	Deléage, Paul.
1880	Natal and Zululand	Natal : Account, *Circa* 1880.
1880	The Naval Brigade in South Africa	Norbury, Fleet-Surgeon H. F.
1880	Pays des Zoulous	Revoil, B. H.
1880	Frontier and Natal Travelling	Sampson, Hon. Victor.
1880	Cetywayo's Dutchman	Vijn, Cornelius.
1881	Condensed Sketch	Zululand.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1882	The Land of Misfortune	Dixie, Lady Florence.
1882	Amazulu	Jenkinson, Rev. Thomas B.
1882	Natal	Kermode, William.
1882	Au Pays des Zoulous	La Bedollière, De.
1882	A Holiday in South Africa	Leyland, R. W.
1882	Zululand and Cetywayo	Ludlow, Capt. W. R.
1882	A Lady's Life and Travels	Wilkinson, Mrs.
1883	Cape of Good Hope and Natal	Cape of Good Hope and Natal.
1883	Through the Zulu Country	Mitford, Bertram.
1883	Our Colony of Natal	Peace, Sir Walter.
1885	Natal and the Zulus	Tulloch, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. B.
1886	Cape Colony and Natal	Aubertin, J. J.
1886	Cape Colony, Natal, &c.	Cape Colony, Natal, &c.
1886	Boers and Bantu	Theal, George McCall.
1887	Door Natal in het Hart van Zuid-Afrika	Blink, H.
1887	My African Home	Feilden, Mrs. Eliza W.
1888	Description of Natal	Archbell, Rev. James.
1890	Ten Years' Travel	Seton-Karr, Heywood W.
1891	South African Experiences	Groser, Albert.
1891	Forty Years among the Zulus	Tyler, Rev. Josiah.
1892	Recollections of a Happy Life	North, Marianne.
1894	How thankful should we be	Thomas, E. Neumann.
1895	Colony of Natal	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1899	Sea Port of the Garden Colony	Durban.
1899	Highlands of Natal	McMaster, Emile.
1899	History of Old Durban	Russell, George.
1901	Handbook	Natal : Handbook, 1901.
1902	Personal Reminiscences	Mackie, C. Strickland.
1902	High Plateaus of Natal	McMaster, Emile.
1902	23 Jahre Sturn und Sonnenschein	Schiel, Col. Adolf.
1902	Natal, Colony and Diocese	Tucker, F. N.
1903	Handbook	Natal : Railway Guide.
1903	Forty Years' Service	Tulloch, Maj.-Gen. Sir A. B.
1904	Colonial Memories	Broome, Lady Mary Anne.
1906	Handbook	Natal : Handbook, 1906.
1906	Twentieth Century Impressions	20th Cent. . . . O. R. C. & Natal.
1907	Natal : a White British Colony (?)	Patriot.

Geography.

1860	Description of Natal	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1864	Physical Geography (No Man's Land)	Natal : Almanac, 1865.
1867	Physical Geography	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1878	The Zulu Country	Zululand.
1879	Physical Geography	Blencowe, Rev. George.
1891	Natal	Russell, Robert.
1902	High Plateaus of Natal	McMaster, Emile.

Geology.

1863	Zululand	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1868	Geology of Natal	Sutherland, Dr. P. C.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1899	Geology of the Drakensbergen	Churchill, Frank F.
1901	Geological Survey—1st Report	Anderson, William.
1904	Geological Survey—2nd Report	Anderson, William.
1907	Geological Survey—3rd Report	Anderson, William.

Government.

1848	Municipal Regulations	Pietermaritzburg.
1849	Port Natal	Methley, James Erasmus.
1850	Colonial Services of Donald Moodie	Moodie, Donald.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Government (*continued*)—		
1853	Zulu-Kaffirs	Caldecott, C. J.
1879	Among the Zulus	Barrett, H. J.
1879	Colonists and Caffres	Walker, James.
1879	History of English Rule and Policy	Watson, Robert Spence.
1879	The Zulus	Zulus.
1882	Natal	Kermode, William.
1882	Responsible Government	Natal : Responsible Government.
1904	Natal	Barnett, P. A. ; & Sweeney, G. W.
1904	Durban	Henderson, W. P. M.
1907	Is Natal to be a White British Colony ?	Patriot.
Great Trek.		
1835	Letters of Mr. Champion. Pub. 1888	Champion, Rev. George.
1839	Colonisation of Natal	Bannister, Saxe.
1842	Letter to . . . Lord Stanley	Atkinson, Robert H.
1843	Expedition of Emigrant Farmers	Bantjes, J. G.
1847	Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1847	Kaapsche Landverhuizers	Lauts, G.
1876	Journey of a Voor-trekker (1837)	Steenekamp, Anna Elizabeth
1880	Zululand under Dingan	Hulley, R. B.
1886	Boers and Bantu	Theal, George McCall.
1886	Republic of Natal	Theal, George McCall.
1888	Description of Natal (1841)	Archbell, Rev. James.
1888	Pioneer's Narrative	Bezuidenhout, Daniel Peter.
1888	Letter of Mr. Jacobus Boshof (1839)	Boshof, Jacobus.
1888	Volksraad to Sir George Napier (1842)	Prinslo, Joachim ; and Burger, J. J.
1897	Piet Uijs	Van Der Post, C. W. H.
Guides, Handbooks, &c.		
1848	Emigrant's Guide to Port Natal	Byrne, J. C.
1858	The Settler's Guide	Irons, W.
1862	Emigrant's Guide Book to Port Natal	Arbuthnot, James.
1862	Natal ; a Practical Guide-Book	Robinson, Sir John.
1868	The Emigrant's Guide	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1895	Colony of Natal	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1901	South African Colonies—Handbook	Natal : Handbook, 1901.
1903	Natal . . . Railway Guide	Natal : Railway Guide.
1905	Port Natal	Harrison, C. W. Francis.
1906	Handbook No. 10	Natal : Handbook, 1906.
History.		
1828	Journal	King, Lieut. J. S.
1836	Journey to the Zulu Country	Gardiner, Capt. Allen F.
1838	British Colonization	Bannister, Saxe.
1839	Colonization of Natal	Bannister, Saxe.
1842	British South Africa	Bannister, Saxe.
1842	Mr. Smellekamp. Pub. 1888	Smellekamp, John Arnold.
1843	Expedition of Emigrant Farmers	Bantjes, J. G.
1843	Natal Papers	Chase, John Centlivres
1846	Emigranten Expeditie	Pretorius, Andries Willem Jacobus.
1847	Kaapsche Landverhuizers	Lauts, G.
1848	Guide to Port Natal	Byrne, J. C.
1850	Deux Ans à Natal	Bourbon, M.
1852	Adventures of an Oxford Collegian	Barter, Charles

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1853	Zulu-Kaffirs	Caldecott, C. H.
1853	Native Commission	Fynn, Henry Francis.
1853	Evidence of Rev. Lewis Grout	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1855	History of the Colony	Holden, Rev. William C.
1857	Kaffirs of Natal	Shooter, Sir Joseph
1859	The Isizulu	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1859	Izindatyana Zaboutu Kanye	Zulu.
1860	First Steps of the Zulu Mission	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1863	Zululand	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1865	Almanac for 1866	Natal : Almanac, 1866.
1865	Zulu Mission	Ireland, Rev. William.
1874	Langalibalele and the Amahlubi Tribe	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1874	The Late Rebellion	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1874–5	Expedition . . . to instal Cetywayo	Cetywayo.
1875	Matshana Enquiry	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1878–9	Correspondence	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1878–83	Digest on Zulu Affairs	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1879	Among the Zulus	Barrett, H. J.
1879	Zululand and the Zulus	Farrer, J. A.
1879	Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand	Hartley, W.
1879	Zulus and Boers	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1879	History of English Rule and Policy	Watson, Robert Spence.
1880	Zulu Campaign	Ashe, W. ; and Edgell, E. V. W.
1880	Life of Prince Imperial	Barlee, Ellen.
1880	Zululand under Dingan	Hulley, R. B.
1880	Leben der Zulus	Kranz, Dr. M.
1880	History of the Zulu War	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1881	Case of Cetywayo	Cetywayo.
1881	Condensed Sketch	Zululand.
1882	Frere's Last Attack on Cetywayo	Colenso, Francis Ernest.
1882	Cetywayo and Zululand	Dixie, Lady Florence.
1882	Cetywayo and his White Neighbours	Haggard, H. Rider.
1882	Amazulu	Jenkinson, Rev. Thomas B.
1882	Natal	Kermode, William.
1883	With Cetywayo	Campbell, W. Y.
1884	Deputation to Earl Derby	Bech. : Bech. and Zululand.
1884–5	Ruin of Zululand	Colenso, Miss Frances E.
1885	Natal and the Zulus	Tulloch, Maj.-Gen. Sir A. B.
1886	John Dunn, &c.	Dunn, John.
1886	Boers and Bantu	Theal, George McCall.
1886	Republic of Natal	Theal, George McCall.
1887	Door Natal in het Hart van Zuid Afrika	Blink, H.
1888	Pioneer's Narrative	Bezuidenhout, Daniel Peter
1888	Annals of Natal	Bird, John.
1888	Letters and Papers (1824–1830)	Farewell, Lieut. F. G.
1888	Native Races (1750–1824)	Fynn, Henry Francis.
1888	Papers (1824–1838)	Fynn, Henry Francis.
1888	Narrative of Willem Jurgen Pretorius (1834–1839)	Pretorius, Willem Jurgen.
1888	Zulu-Kaffir Race	Shepstone, Sir Theophilus.
1890	Zululand	Colenso, Miss H. E.
1890	Story of Dinizulu	Colenso, Miss H. E. ; and Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1896	Natal	Maydon, J. C.
1897	Natalia	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1898	Story of an African City	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1898–1903	Records of South-Eastern Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1899	Zululand	Colenso, Miss Frances E.
1899	Sea Port of the Garden Colony	Durban.
1899	History of Old Durban	Russell, George.
1900	Life Time in South Africa	Robinson, Sir John.
1900	Natal and the Boers	Rowell, T.
1903	Story of the Zulus	Gibson, J. Y.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
History (*continued*)—		
1903	The Garden Colony	Russell, Robert.
1904	Durban	Henderson, W. P. M.
1905	Zulu-English Dictionary	Bryant, Alfred T.
1905	Dick King's Ride	King, "Dick."
1905	Forty Years in Natal	Palmer, William.
Law, Lawsuits, and Trials.		
1853	Suspension . . . of the Hon. Recorder	Cloete, The Hon. Henry.
1863	Trial of the Bishop of Natal	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1864	Proceedings and Charge	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1865	Judgment in the Case of Dr. Colenso	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1867	Position of the Church	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1867	Trial . . . of . . . Dr. Colenso	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1868	Proceedings at Cape Town	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1874	Langalibalele and the Amahlubi Tribe	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1889	On Behalf of the Zulu Chiefs	Escomb, Rt. Hon. H.; and Dumat, F. C.
1889	Court of Special Commissioners	Zululand.
Laws and Ordinances.		
1843	Natal Papers	Chase, John Centlivres.
1848	Municipal Regulations	Pietermaritzburg.
1856	Ordinances, Proclamations, &c.	Moodie, John Wedderburn Dunbar.
1862	Natal Laws, 1863	Natal: Almanac, 1863.
1862	Bank of Natal	Natal: Bank of Natal.
1878	Native Law	Natal: Native Law.
1907	Mining Law	Zululand.
Mining.		
1870	After Ophir	Lindley, Capt. Augustus F.
1880	Coal Fields	North, Frederic W.
1882	Natal	Kermode, William.
1896–7	Mining Industry	Zululand.
1907	Mining Law	Zululand.
Missionary and Religious Works.		
1836	Journey to the Zulu Country	Gardiner, Capt. Allen F.
1855	Inceku yase yafika	Tyler, Rev. Josiah
1856	Natal Mission	Zulu-Kaffir School.
1856–65	Visit to Panda	Mission Field.
1861–8	Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk	Nederduitsch . . . Kerk Pamphlets.
1862	Christelijke Conference	Huet, P.
1863	Zending-Werk te Ladysmith	Cachet, F. Lion.
1863	Herderlyke Brief	Huet, P.
1863	Confessions	Scherer, Edmond.
1863	Sketches of Port Natal	Thoseby, Rev. William.
1864	Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk	Cachet, F. Lion.
1864	Letter to the Laity	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1865	Missions to the Zulus	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1865	Zulu Mission	Ireland, Rev. William.
1866	Mission Life	Robertson, Mrs. Henrietta.
1867	Position of the Church	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1875	Pentateuch	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1877	Zululandet	Kielland, Theodor.
1878	Missions . . . in Natal	Turnbull, Rev. James.
1879	Missionsgeschichte	Sandilli and Cetywayo.
1881	Condensed Sketch	Zululand.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1882	Reminiscences of the Zulu War	Beatson, Staff-Sergeant.
1883	Colonial Episcopate	Rogers, Frederick (Baron Blachford).
1887	Roman Legion	Marianhill.
1888	Journal	Owen, Rev. F.
1890	Ten Years' Church Work	Rivett, Rev. A. W. L.
1891	Südafrikanischen Mission	Liefield, F. W. A.
1894	Pilgrimage to Lourdes	Kaful, Dr. W.
1899	Hermannsburger Mission	Haccius, Georg.
1905	Soldiers of the Cross	Zululand : Soldiers of the Cross.

Natives.

1625	Svccesso qve teve a nao S. Ioão Baptista	Vaz D'Almada, Francisco.
1636	Nafragio da Nao N. Senhora De Belem	Cabreyra, Joseph De.
1729	Madagascar	Drury, Robert.
1830	Vollständige Völkergallerie	Völkergallerie.
1836	Journey to the Zulu Country	Gardiner, Capt. Allen F.
1836	Travels and Adventures	Isaacs, Nathaniel.
1840	Statements respecting Dingan	Wood, William.
1847	Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1849	The Kaffirs Illustrated	Angas, George French.
1851	Kaffir Labour Question	Natal : Kaffir Labour Question.
1852–3	Kaffirs in Natal : Commission	Natal : Kaffirs in Natal.
1852–3	Native Commission—Evidence	Shepstone, Sir Theophilus.
1853	Zulu Kaffirs	Caldecott, C. H.
1853	Native Commission	Döhne, Rev. Jacob Ludwig.
1853	Native Commission	Fynn, Henry Francis.
1853	Evidence of the Rev. A. Grout	Grout, Rev. A.
1853	Evidence of the Rev. Lewis Grout	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1853	Kaffir Labour	Howell, James Michiel.
1853	Native Commission	Lotter, Christoffel.
1853	Native Commission	Peppercorne, G. R.
1853	Natal Native Question	Robinson, George.
1855	Ten Weeks in Natal	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1855	Treatment of . . . Polygamy	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1855	Life with the Zulus	Mason, Rev. G. H.
1856	Brieven uit en over Natal	Colenbrander, J.
1856	Natal Mission	Zulu-Kaffir School.
1857	Kaffirs of Natal	Shooter, Sir Joseph.
1858	Isidoi—" Enquiry "	Natal : Isidoi—Enquiry.
1858	Table of Kaffir Chiefs	Nicholson, B.
1859	Natal Kaffir Question	Moodie, Donald.
1859	Izindatyana Zaboutu Kanye	Zulu.
1859	Visit to a Zulu Queen Dowager	Zululand : Visit, 1859.
1860	First Steps of the Zulu Mission	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1862	Zululand	Mason, Rev. G. H.
1863	Zulu's Answer to Dr. Cumming	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1863	Zululand	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1865	Missions to the Zulus	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1865	Zulu Mission	Ireland, Rev. William.
1866	Mission Life	Robertson, Mrs. Henrietta.
1870	Sketches of Life in South-East Africa	Hamilton, Charles.
1874	Langalibalele and the Amahlubi Tribes	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1875	Zulus and Amatongas	Leslie, David.
1876	Correspondence	Natal : Correspondence, 1876.
1877	Noirs à Natal	Schoelcher, V.
1878	Woman Slavery	Natal : Slavery—Woman Slavery.
1878	The Zulu Country	Zululand.
1878–9	Correspondence	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1878–83	Digest on Zulu Affairs	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1879	Fifteen Years among the Zulus	Barrett, H. J.
1879	Alone among the Zulus	Barter, Charlotte.
1879	Physical Geography	Blencowe, Rev. George.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Natives (*continued*)—		
1879	War in Zululand	Chesson, F. W.
1879	Zululand and the Zulus	Farrer, J. A.
1879	Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand	Hartley, W.
1879	Zulus and British Frontiers	Lucas, Thomas J.
1879	State of Affairs	Sartorius, Sir George Rose.
1879	Colonists and Kaffirs	Walker, James.
1879	War Map of Zululand.	Zululand.
1879	Zululand : Now at War with England	Zululand.
1879	The Zulus	Zulus.
1880	Zulu Campaign	Ashe, Maj. W. ; and Edgell, Capt. E. V. W.
1880	Zululand under Dingan	Hulley, R. B.
1880	Leben der Zulus	Kranz, Dr. M.
1880	Natal and Zululand	Natal : Account—*Circa* 1880.
1880	Les Zoulous et les Cafres	Revoil, B. H.
1880	Cetywayo's Dutchman	Vijn, Cornelius
1880	History of the Zulu War	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1881	Mes premières Armes	Hogendorp, Frederick De.
1881	Condensed Sketch	Zululand.
1881	Zulu Prisoners	Zulu War, 1879.
1882	Cetywayo and Zululand	Dixie, Lady Florence.
1882	Defence of Zululand	Dixie, Lady Florence.
1882	Cetywayo and his White Neighbours	Haggard, H. Rider.
1882	Amazulu	Jenkinson, Rev. Thomas B.
1882	Zululand and Cetywayo	Ludlow, Capt. W. R.
1882	Resident Magistrates' Reports	Natal : Almanac, 1883.
1882	Relation to South Africa	Saunders, James R.
1882	Kaffirs and Colonists	Walker, James.
1882	Lady's Life and Troubles	Wilkinson, Mrs.
1883	With Cetywayo	Campbell, W. Y.
1883	Through the Zulu Country	Mitford, Bertram.
1884	Zulu Iniquity	Statham, F. Reginald.
1885	Natal and the Zulus	Tulloch, Maj.-Gen. Sir A. B.
1886	John Dunn, &c.	Dunn, John.
1886	Boers and Bantu	Theal, George McCall.
1886	Republic of Natal	Theal, George McCall.
1887	Roman Legion	Marianhill.
1888	Description of Natal (1841)	Archbell, Rev. James.
1888	Journal of Mr. Champion (1835)	Champion, Rev. George.
1888	Letters and Papers (1824–1830)	Farewell, Lieut. F. B.
1888	Native Races (1750–1824)	Fynn, Henry Francis.
1888	Papers (1824–1838)	Fynn, Henry Francis.
1888	Journal (1838)	Owen, Rev. F.
1888	Inhabitants of . . . Natal (1760–1828)	Scott, Lieut.-Gov. John.
1888	History of the Zulu-Kaffir Race(1812–1828)	Shepstone, Sir Theophilus.
1889	Court of Special Commissioners	Zululand.
1890	Zululand	Colenso, Miss H. E.
1890	Story of Dinizulu	Colenso, Miss H. E. ; and Bourne, H. R. Fox-.
1891	Forty Years among the Zulus	Tyler, Rev. Josiah.
1896	Letters written at Ikwezi Lamaci	Gilkes, Gilbert.
1898	Story of an African City	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1899	Story of an African Seaport	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1899	Highlands of Natal	McMaster, Emile.
1903	Forty Years' Service	Tulloch, Maj.-Gen. Sir A. B.
1905	Zulu-English Dictionary	Bryant, Alfred T.
1905	Zulu in Three Tenses	Plant, Robert.
1905	Native Affairs	Werner, A.
1906	Peril in Natal	Natal : Gebuza.
1906	Native Question	Samuelson, R. C.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1906	Twentieth Century Impressions	Squire, W. A.
1906	Twentieth Century Impressions	20th Cent. . . . O. R. C. and Natal.
1908	Miss Colenso as an Aid to Justice	Colenso, Francis Ernest.

Natural History.

1847	Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1849	Zoology of South Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1863	Zululand	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1870	South-Eastern Africa	Hamilton, Charles.
1875	Large Game and Natural History	Drummond, Hon. W. H.
1876	Natal	Brooks, Henry.
1878	Snakes of Natal	Perrin, J.
1880	Leben der Zulus	Kranz, Dr. M.
1882	Ornithological Notes	Feilden, Col. H. W. ; and Others.
1893	Salmon and Trout Culture	Feilden, Col. H. W.
1899	Story of an African Seaport	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1899	Natal Birds	Woodward, R. B. ; and J. D. S.
1901	Government Entomologist—Report	Fuller, Claude.

Parliamentary Papers. *See also* "South African Imperial Blue-Books."

1874	Kaffir Outbreak	Natal : Langalibalele Outbreak.
1875	Constitution	Natal : Constitution.
1875	Kaffir Outbreak—Correspondence	Natal : Langalibalele Outbreak.
1875	Kaffir Outbreak—Further Papers	Natal : Langalibalele Outbreak.
1876	Correspondence, &c.	Natal : Correspondence, 1876.
1879	Affairs of South Africa—Correspondence	Zulu War, 1879.
1890	Affairs of Zululand	Zululand.
1890	Affairs of Zululand—Correspondence	Zululand.
1894	Affairs of Pondoland	Pondoland.

Philology. *See also* Education, Schools, School-Books, &c.

1836	Travels and Adventures	Isaacs, Nathaniel.
1847	Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1854	Zulu Language	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1855	English-Kaffir Dictionary	Perrin, James.
1857	Zulu-Kaffir Dictionary	Döhne, Rev. Jacob Ludwig.
1859	Observations on the . . . Isizulu	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1859	The Isizulu	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1871	First Steps in Zulu	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1874	Zulu-Kaffir Language	Roberts, Rev. Charles.
1880	English-Zulu Dictionary	Roberts, Rev. Charles.
1880	Zulu Vocabulary	Zulu.
1883	Leçons de Sigwamba	Berthoud, Paul.
1885	Gwamba Language	Berthoud, Paul.
1890	Isigama	Zulu Language : English-Zulu . . .
1891	Ngoni (Zulu) Language	Elmslie, W. A.
1891	Tumbuka Language—Concords, &c.	Elmslie, W. A.
1891	Tumbuka Language—Notes	Elmslie, W. A.
1892	Zulu Vocabulary	Gibbs, Samuel.
1900	Zulu Manual	Roberts, Rev. Charles.
1905	Zulu-English Dictionary	Bryant, Alfred T.

Pietermaritzburg.

1848	Municipal Regulations	Pietermaritzburg.
1849	Port Natal	Methley, James Methley.
1862	Almanac for 1863	Natal : Almanac, 1863.
1877	Year's Housekeeping in South Africa	Broome, Lady Mary Anne.
1898	Story of an African City	Ingram, J. Forsyth.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Poetry.		
1572	The Lusiad. Pub. 1798	Camoens, Luis De.
1572	Os Lusiadas. Pub. 1823	Camoens, Luis De.
1594	Manoel de Sousa de Sepulueda	Sousa, Manoel de.
1858	Uit Natal	Huet, P.
1859	Izindatyana Zaboutu Kanye	Zulu.
1879	Zulu War	Boyce, George Walter.
1879	Isandula, &c.	Utting, Charles.
1880	Zulu Campaign	Burton, Warney.
1880	My Chief and I	Colenso, Miss Frances E.
1882	Our Arms in Zululand	Mitford, Bertram.
1897	Stray Memories	Barter, Charles.
1897	Natal Lilies	Goodenough, Caroline L.
1900	Humorous and Religious Verse	Caldwell, G. P.
1900	Legend of Dilsberg Castle	Dilsberg, Castle.
1902	From the Ends of the Earth	Moor, Charlotte.
1907	Poems	Van Beek, Theodore H.
Politics.		
1842	Letter to . . . Lord Stanley	Atkinson, Robert H.
1852	Representative Legislature	Natal : Representative Legislature.
1856	Brieven uit en over Natal	Colebrander, J.
1879	Zulu and British Frontiers	Lucas, Thomas J.
1880	Trois Mois chez les Zoulous	Delégage, Paul.
1881	Blacks, Boers, and British	Statham, F. Reginald.
1895	Indian Franchise	Kandhi, M. K.
1897	Escombe *vs.* Methven, &c.	Edwards, A. K. D.
1899	Hermannsburger Mission	Haccius, Georg.
1899	Principles and Problems	Robinson, Sir John.
1904	Speeches	Escombe, Rt. Hon. Harry.
1906	Amalgamation	Edwards, E. J.
1907	Asiatic Danger	Neame, L. E.
Railways.		
1864	Almanac for 1865	Natal : Almanac, 1865.
1872	Eastern Railways	Natal : Railways, 1872.
1882	Natal Railway Commission	Natal : Almanac, 1883.
1895	Colony of Natal	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1903	Railway Guide	Natal : Railway Guide.
1903	South Coast Line	Natal : Railways—S. C. Line.
1905	Port Natal	Harrison, C. W. Francis.
Shipwrecks.		
1594	Perda do galeao grande San Ioam	Sousa, Manoel de.
1594	S. Ioão	Sousa, Manoel de.
1625	Nao S. Ioão Baptista	Vaz D'Almada, Francisco.
1630	Perda do Galeam Grande S. Joam	Sousa, Manoel de.
1636	Nafragio da Nao N. Senhora De Belem	Cabreyra, Joseph De.
1818	Loss of the *Lady Hobart* Packet	Sousa, Manoel De.
1898–1903	Records of South-Eastern Africa	Theal, George McCall.
Sporting.		
1847	Voyage dans Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1850	Chasse Exceptionnelles	Houdetot, Adolphe D'.
1858	Sporting Scenes	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1865	African Hunting	Baldwin, William Charles.
1870	South-Eastern Africa	Hamilton, Charles.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1875	Large Game and Natural History	Drummond, Hon. W. H.
1875	Zulus and Amatongas	Leslie, David.
1879	Hunting Expedition	Das Neves, D. Fernandez.
1879	Amongst the Zulus	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1881	War, Waves, and Wandering	Francis, F.
1886	John Dunn, &c.	Dunn, John.
1889	Diamond Hunters of South Africa	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1903	Big Game Shooting	Findlay, Frederick Roderick Noble.

Voyages and Travels.

Fifteenth Century—

1482–8	Diogo Cao and Dias. Pub. 1900	Ravenstein, E. G.
1497	Da Gama's Three Voyages. Pub. 1869	Correa, Gaspar.
1552–1615	Asia, de Joam de Barros	Barros, Joao De.

Sixteenth Century—

1504	Calcoen. Pub. 1874	Da Gama, Vasco.
1572	The Lusiad. Pub. 1798	Camoens, Luis De.
1576	Account of Natal. Pub. 1888	Perestrello, Manuel De Mesquita.
1594	Manoel de Sousa de Sepulueda	Sousa, Manoel De.

Seventeenth Century—

1625	Svccesso qve teve a Nao S. Ioão Baptista	Vaz D'Almada, Francisco.
1636	Capitão Joseph de Cabreyra	Cabreyra, Joseph De.
1683	East Indies	Hamilton, Capt. A.
1684–90	The Record. Pub. 1838–1841	Moodie, Donald.
1698	New Voyage round the World	Dampier, William.

Eighteenth Century—

1729	Madagascar	Drury, Robert.
1761	Reize van De "Naarstigheid"	Francken, Jacob.

Nineteenth Century—

1824	Letters and Papers. Pub. 1888	Farewell, Lieut. F. G.
1830	Expedition to Delagoa Bay	Cowie, Dr. A.; and Green, B.
1836	Journey to the Zulu Country	Gardiner, Capt. Allen F.
1836	Travels and Adventures	Isaacs, Nathaniel.
1839	Overland to the Portuguese Settlement	Cowie, Dr. A.; and Green, B.
1847	Voyages dans l'Afrique Australe	Delegorgue, Adulphe.
1849	Reis van de Kaap en Natal	Stucki, Maria.
1855	Ten Weeks in Natal	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John W.
1859	Visit to a Zulu Queen Dowager	Zululand: Visit, 1859.
1860	Visit of . . . Prince Alfred	Alfred, His Royal Highness *Prince*.
1860	Visit of the Bishop of Natal	Colenso, Rt. Rev. John William.
1860	Prince Alfred's Visit	Natal: *Prince* Alfred's Visit.
1862	Zululand	Mason, Rev. G. H.
1869	The *Conch* at Port Natal	Bell, William.
1870	Sketches of Life in South-Eastern Africa	Hamilton, Charles.
1870	To the South African Diamond Fields	Moodie, John Bell.
1876	Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. W.
1877	Zululandet	Kielland, Theodor.
1879	Alone among the Zulus	Barter, Charlotte.
1881	War, Waves, and Wanderings	Francis, F.
1882	Zululand and Cetywayo	Ludlow, Capt. W. R.
1882	Lady's Life and Travels	Wilkinson, Mrs.
1890	Ten Years' Travel	Seton-Karr, Heywood W.

Twentieth Century—

1903	The Web of Empire	Wallace, Sir Donald Mackenzie.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Wars. *See also* **"South African War, 1899-1902"; "Boer War, 1880-81."**		
1839	Port Natal	NATAL : Occupation, 1838.
1842	Gazette Extraordinary	NATAL : Relief of Durban, 1842
1869	The *Conch* at Port Natal	BELL, William.
1874	Kaffir Outbreak	NATAL : Langalibalele Outbreak . . .
1875	Kaffir Outbreak—Correspondence	NATAL : Langalibalele Outbreak . . .
1875	Kaffir Outbreak—" Papers "	NATAL : Langalibalele Outbreak . . .
1879	Hunting Expedition	DAS NEVES, D. Fernandez.
1879	British Rule in South Africa	HOLDEN, Rev. William C.
1880	On Duty	GILLMORE, Parker.
1880	History of the 13th Regt.	MCTOY, Edward D.
1880	Kaffir and Zulu Wars	PARR, Capt. Henry Hallam.
1881	Irregulars in the Transvaal	TOMASSON, W. H.
1886	John Dunn, &c.	DUNN, John.
1886	Republic of Natal	THEAL, George McCall.
1888	Graphic Scenes	BRUCE, Charles.
1888	Disturbances in Natal	CATO, George Christopher.
1888	Papers (1824-1838)	FYNN, Henry Francis.
1889	Machine Rifle Batteries	ROGERS, Lieut.-Col. E.
1890	On Active Service	LLOYD, Lieut. William Whitelock.
1892	Lieut.-Gen. Sir H. E. Wood	WOOD, Sir Henry Evelyn.
1895	21st Royal Scots Fusiliers	GROVES, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
1895	Reminiscences of "A Redcoat"	H——.
1896	Campaigning in South Africa	MOLYNEUX, Maj.-Gen. W. C. F.
1898	Story of an African City	INGRAM, J. Forsyth.
1905	Soldiers of the Cross	ZULULAND : Soldiers of the Cross.
1906	Zulu Rebellion of 1906	POWELL, W. J.
1907	Natal Rebellion	BOSMAN, Capt. Walter.
1908	Life in the British Army	HARRISON, Gen. Sir Richard.
Zulu War, 1879.		
1878-9	Correspondence	COLENSO, Rt. Rev. John William.
1878-9	Correspondence	ZULU War, 1879.
1879	Zulu War	BOYCE, George Walter.
1879	Cetywayo	CETYWAYO.
1879	War in Zululand	CHESSON, F. W.
1879	Isandhlwana	DURNFORD, Lieut.-Col. Edward.
1879	Causes	FRANCIS, W.
1879	Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand	HARTLEY, W.
1879	Zulus and British Frontiers	LUCAS, Thomas J.
1879	Zulu War	MASON, Rev. G. H.
1879	Cetywayo	MURRAY, R. W., Jun.
1879	Conclusion of the Zulu War	MURRAY, R. W., Jun.
1879	Letters and Diary	MYNORS, Arthur C. B.
1879	British South Africa and the Zulu War	NOBLE, John.
1879	Causes	ROGERS, Frederick (Baron Blachford).
1879	Extracts from Letters	SLADE, Lieut. (F. G. ?) Fred.
1879	Isandula, &c.	UTTING, Charles.
1879	War Map of Zululand	ZULULAND.
1879	Zululand : Now at War with England	ZULULAND.
1879	Affairs of South Africa—Correspondence	ZULU War, 1879.
1879	Zulu War, 1879	ZULU War, 1879.
1880	Zulu Campaign	ASHE, Major W.; and Edgell, Capt. E. V. W.
1880	Life of the Prince Imperial	BARLEE, Ellen.
1880	Trois Mois chez les Zoulous	DELÉAGE, Paul.
1880	Lord Chelmsford and the Zulu War	FORBES, Archibald.
1880	South African Campaign	MACKINNON, J. P.; and Shadbolt, S.
1880	History of the 13th Regt.	MCTOY, Edward D.
1880	Campaigning in South Africa	MONTAGUE, Lieut.-Col. W. E.
1880	With the British	NEWMAN, Charles L. Norris.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1880	Cetywayo's Dutchman	Vijn, Cornelius.
1880	History of the Zulu War	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1881	March of Lord Chelmsford	Brown, Lt.-Col. J. T. B.
1881	War, Waves, and Wanderings	Francis, F.
1881	Defence of Ekowe	Lloyd, Lieut. W. N.
1881	Field Operations	Zulu War, 1879.
1881	Zulu Prisoners	Zulu War, 1879.
1882	Victoria Cross in Zululand	Elliott, Maj. W. J.
1882	Amazulu	Jenkinson, Rev. Thomas B.
1882	Selected Writings	Laurence, William Moorsom.
1882	From Ulundi to Cape Town	Murray, R. W., Jun.
1882	Les Laagers dans la Guerre	Plé, James.
1883	Surgical Experiences	Brown, D. Blair.
1883	Through the Zulu Country	Mitford, Bertram.
1883	Professional Notes	Slade, Lieut. F. G.
1884	Zulu Boy's Recollections	Zulu War, 1879.
1884–5	Ruin of Zululand	Colenso, Miss Frances E.
1888	Causes	Bird, John.
1889	Recollections of a Nurse	Zulu War, 1879.
1890	On Active Service	Lloyd, Lieut. William Whitelock.
1891	War Correspondent's Reminiscences	Forbes, Archibald.
1895	21st Royal Scots Fusiliers	Groves, Lieut.-Col. Percy.
1896	Expéditions Anglaises en Afrique	Septans, Lieut.-Col. Albert.
1908	Life in the British Army	Harrison, Gen. Sir Richard.

ORANGE RIVER COLONY

BIOGRAPHY—BOERS—CLIMATE—DIAMOND FIELDS—EMIGRATION—FICTION—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GOVERNMENT—GUIDES, HANDBOOKS, &C.—HISTORY—MINING—MISCELLANEOUS—MISSIONARY AND RELIGIOUS WORKS—RAILWAYS—SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902—TRAVELS—WARS

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Biography.		
1902	Vader des Volks (Sir J. H. Brand)	VAN OORDT, J. F.
1902	Botha, De Wet, en De La Rey	BOTHA, De Wet, en De La Rey.
1902	Christiaan De Wet	DE WET, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1902	Christiaan De Wet	KLINCK-LUTESBURG, F.
1902	Marthinus Theunis Steijn	STEYN, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1902	President Steyn	STEYN, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1903	De Wet	DE WET, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1906	Men of the Times	C.C. : Men of the Times, 1906.
Boers.		
1860	A Trading Trip	SANDERSON, John.
1869	Social and Domestic Life	BARRETT, H. J.
1880	Among the Boers	NIXON, John.
1885	History of the Orange Free State	BOON, Martin James.
1904	Empires of the Veld	DE KOK, H. J.
Climate.		
1897	South African Climate—" Bloemfontein "	DALGLEISH, Dr. J. W.
1903	Atmospheric Electricity	BEATTIE, J. C.
1907	Orange Free State	EYRE, Dr. G. G.
Diamond Fields.		
1871	Diamantvelden Oranje-Vrijstaat	O.F.S. : Diamond Fields.
1873	Adamantia	LINDLEY, Capt. A. F.
1875	The Land Question of Griqualand West	ARNOT, David ; and Orpen, Francis H. S.
1875	To the Cape for Diamonds	BOYLE, Frederick.
1875	Correspondence—" Griqualand West "	C.C. : Griq. West—Correspondence.
1876	O.F.S. : Glance at . . . History	O.F.S. : History, 1876.
1882	Boundary Line	WARREN, Sir Charles.
1900	Oranje-Vrijstaat—" Geschiedenis "	AITTON, D.
Emigration.		
1902	South Africa	GREENWOOD, Frederick.
1903	Notes for the Use of Settlers	O.R.C. : Settlers—Information.
1005	O.R.C.—" Handbook "	O.R.C. : Handbook, 1905.
Fiction.		
1876	George Linton	ROBINSON, Sir John.
1899	Zwart en Wit	VAN OORDT, J. F.
1902	Vader des Volks	VAN OORDT, J. F.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
General Description.		
1860	Trading Trip	Sanderson, John.
1864	Journal gehouden van Reddersburg	Beijer, Rev. J.
1871	Statistics of the Cape Colony	Blore, W. L.
1872	The Diamond Fields	Algar, F.
1873	Iets over den Oranje-Vrijstaat	O.F.S.: Facts—" Q. W."
1875	Sketch of the Orange Free State	O.F.S.: Sketch, 1875.
1875–6	Far North	Rhodesia: Far North.
1876	Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. W.
1878	Camp Life in South Africa	Lucas, Thomas J.
1878	Précis of Information	O.F.S.: O.F.S. and Griq. West.
1879	South and Central Africa	Becker, C. J.
1879	Herinneringen uit Zuid-Afrika	Tromp, Theod. M.
1880	Among the Boers	Nixon, John.
1882	Orange Free State	Natal: Almanac, 1883.
1883	Reminiscences—" Rev. John Edwards "	Edwards, Rev. John.
1887	Door Natal in het hart van Zuid-Afrika	Blink, H.
1889	Transvaal en Omliggenden Landen	Blink, H.
1893	Orange Free State (Republic)	O.F.S.: Description, 1893.
1894	Abroad with Twitty	Mulliner, Ernest.
1900	White Man's Africa	Bigelow, Poultney.
1900	Boer States, Land and People	Keane, A. H.
1901	Om Leven en Vrijheid	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1904	Empires of the Veld	De Kok, H. J.
1905	O.R.C.—" Review "	O.R.C.: Review, 1905.
1906	Resources and Development	O.R.C.: Description, 1906.
1906	Twentieth Century Impressions	20th Cent. O.R.C. & Natal.
Government.		
1867	Verzameling	O.F.S.: Ordinances, &c., 1867.
1869	Life of the Dutch Boers	Barrett, H. J.
1893	O.F.S. (Republic)	O.F.S.: Description, 1893.
1896	Südafrikanischen Burenfreistaaten	Klössel, M. Hans.
1901	Crown Colony Government	Jerningham, Sir Hubert.
1901	Constitutional Settlement	Labistour, G. A. de R.
1902	Civil Administration	Broome, Henry Arthur.
Guides, Handbooks, &c.		
1891	Boerenvriende	Almanacs.
1903	National Guide to . . . O.R.C.	Jewell, G. W.
1903	Notes for the Use of Settlers	O.R.C.: Settlers—Information.
1905	Guide to Bloemfontein	Calverley, Maj. E. L.
1905	Orange River Colony—" Handbook "	O.R.C.: Handbook, 1905.
1905	Orange River Colony—" Review "	O.R.C.: Review, 1905.
1906	Orange River Colony—" Resources," &c.	O.R.C.: Description, 1906.
History.		
1854	Abandoning the Orange River Territory	Molesworth, William.
1855	History of . . . Natal	Holden, Rev. William C.
1857	Correspondence of Sir G. Cathcart	Cathcart, Sir George.
1868	British Rule in South Africa	Ebden, J. W.
1873	Adamantia	Lindley, Capt. Augustus P.
1875	Sketch of the Orange Free State	O.F.S.: Sketch, 1875.
1876	Geschiedenis van der Oranje Vrij-Staat	Hofstede, H. J., Jun.
1876	Orange Free State	O.F.S.: History, 1876.
1877	The South African Republics	South African Republics.
1881	Die Boers	Mohl, M. O.
1882	With the Boers in the . . . Orange Free State	Newman, Charles L. Norris-.
1885	History of the Orange Free State	Boon, Martin James.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
History (*continued*)—		
1888	Südafrikanischen Republiken	Klossel, M. Hans.
1891	De Boerenvriend	Almanacs.
1893	Orange Free State (Republic)	O.F.S. : Description, 1893.
1893	Orange Free State	O.F.S. : Historical Sketch to 1891.
1898	Tijdtafels der Geschiedenis van Z.-A.	Kooyker, L. T.
1899	Gründung der Boerenstaaten	Pfeil, Count Joachim.
1899	Conferentie te Bloemfontein	Transvaal : Bloemfontein Conference.
1899	Oranje-Vrijstaat	Van Blokland, Jkh. F. A. G. Beelaerts.
1900	Geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat	Aitton, D.
1900	Vrijstaters	Van Ittersum, Baron A. W.
1901	South African Republic	Leech, H. Brougham.
1901	Om Leven en Vrijheid	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1901	Het Land van Kruger en Steijn	Van Hesteren, J. N.
1902–3	Geschichte . . . des Oranje-Freistaats	Lenk, Dr. H. Von.
1904	Empires of the Veld	De Kok, H. J.
1904	New Era in South Africa	Markham, Miss Violet R.
1905	Guide to Bloemfontein	Calverley, Maj. E. L.
1905	Nasional Congres gehouden te Brandfort	O.R.C. : Brandfort Congress, 1905.
1905	Orange River Colony—" Review "	O.R.C. : Review, 1905.
1906	Twentieth Century Impressions	20th Cent. . . . O.R.C. & Natal.
Mining.		
1876	Ordinance 3, 1871—" Precious Stones," &c.	Diamond Fields : Dutoitspan.
1884	Notulen der Commissie	Jagersfontein.
1885	History of the Orange Free State	Boon, Martin James.
1892	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Reunert, Theodore.
1904	Jagersfontein	Jagersfontein.
1906	O.R.C.—Resources and Development	O.R.C. : Description, 1906.
1908	Roberts-Victor Diamond Mine	Johnson, J. P.
Miscellaneous.		
1859	Friend of the Free State	Friend of the Free State.
1885	Trial of " Scotty Smith " and Others	Boshof Circuit Court.
1899	Breath from the Veld	Millais, J. G.
1903	Armoiries de la Republique Sud-Africaine	Joubert, Joseph.
Missionary and Religious Works.		
1853	Christelyke Hulpvaardigheid	Boers.
1863	Mormonen in Zuid-Afrika	Beijer, Rev. J.
1864	Orange Free State and Basuto Mission	Twells, Rt. Rev. Edward.
1866	Orange Free State and Basuto Mission	Twells, Rt. Rev. Edward.
1869–71	Quarterly Paper, Orange Free State Mission	O.F.S. : Quarterly Paper.
Railways.		
1891	Railway Convention : Cape Colony and O.F.S.	C.C.: Railway Convention—"O.F.S."
1896	Railway Commission	C.C.: Railway Commission—"O.F.S."
1896	Railway Convention	C.C.: Railway Convention—"O.F.S."
1904	Improvements in Rolling Stock	Girouard, Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C.
South African War, 1899–1902. *See also Section* **"South African War, 1899–1902."**		
1900	Proclamation to Burghers of O.F.S.	Roberts, Field-Marshal F. S., Earl.
1901	Vredes Gezanten	O.R.C. : Peace Committee.
1904	List of Graves in the Orange River Colony	O.R.C. : Graves—S. A. War.
1906	Transvaal and Orange River Colonies	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred Viscount.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author – Catalogue
Travels.		
1850	Fragmenten van eene reis	Lauts, G.
1862	Journal gehouden van Port Elisabeth . . .	Beijer, Rev. J.
1862	Journal gehouden van Reddersburg . . .	Beijer, Rev. J.
1864	Journal gehouden van Reddersburg . . .	Beijer, Rev. J.
1880	Among the Boers	Nixon, John.
1887	Door Natal in het hart van Zuid-Afrika . . .	Blink, H.
Wars.		
1859	Memoir of Capt. Murray	Murray, Capt. Arthur Stormont.
1871	Battle of Boomplaats	Kretzschmaar, Eduard.
1871–2	Battle of Boomplaats	O.F.S. : Boomplaats.
1886	Fragment of Basuto History	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1901	Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith	Smith, Sir Harry.
1904	Life of Sir Richard Southey	Southey, Sir Richard.

PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EAST AFRICA

Astronomical and Scientific—Botany and Forestry—Coasts and Harbours—Delagoa Bay—Early Accounts—Explorations—Fiction—General Description—Geography—Guides, &c.—History—Mining—Mozambique—Natives—Natural History—Philology—Railways—Shipwrecks—Slave Trade—Sporting—Surveys—Trade—Voyages and Travels

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Astronomical and Scientific.	
1885	Astronomical Observations	O'Neill, H. E.
1889	Astronomical Observations	O'Neill, H. E.
	Botany and Forestry.	
1824	Discoveries of the Portuguese	Bowdich, T. E.
1891	Delagoa Bay	Monteiro, Rose.
1893	Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission . .	Leverson, Maj. J. J.
1899	Compagnie a Charte de Mozambique . . .	Mozambique.
1906	Portuguese East Africa	Maugham, R. C. F.
	Coasts and Harbours.	
1681	Africa Portvgvesa	Faria Y Sousa, Manuel de.
1882	Coast-lands . . . of Mozambique	O'Neill, H. E.
1885	Nakala (Fernão Veloso Bay)	O'Neill, H. E.
1906	Views of Beira	Beira.
1907	Surveys on the Mozambique Coast	Mozambique: Coast.
	Delagoa Bay.	
1505–6	From Lisbon to India. Pub. 1894	Vespuccius, Albericus.
1688	Reis naar Delagoa Bay. Pub. 1896 . . .	Delagoa Bay: Journey, 1688.
1732–3	Reisen naar Inhambane. Pub. 1896 . . .	Delagoa Bay: Journeys, 1732–3.
1757	Zestien Jaarige Reize naa de Indien . . .	De Bucquoy, Jacob.
1761	Reize van het . . . *Naarstigheid*	Francken, Jacob.
1770	Reis naar Inhambane. Pub. 1896	Delagoa Bay: Journey, 1770.
1800	Voyage performed in the *Lion*	White, William.
1823	Delagoa Bay. Pub. 1898	Delagoa Bay: Account—Owen.
1830	Remarks	Delagoa Bay: Account, 1830—"Naval Officer"
1834	Dominios Portuguezes	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1838	Redding der bemanning van het . . . *Nijverheid* .	Brun, C.
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1870	Memoria sobre Lourenco Marquez	Paiva, Manse.
1875	Baie de Lourenco Marques	Delagoa Bay: . . . Arbitration.
1875	Portugal . . . Delagoa Bay	Delagoa Bay: British Claims.
1883	La Hollande et la Baie-Delagoa	Deventer, M. L. Von.
1887	South African Improvement Company . . .	M'Murdo, Col. Edwin.
1887	District of Delagoa Bay	O'Neill, H. E.
1890	Through Gasa Land	Gillmore, Parker.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1890	Negociacoes com a Inglaterra	Pinheiro, Chagas M.
1891	Delagoa Bay	Monteiro, Rose.
1895	Delagoabaaispoorweg	Delagoa Bay : Railway—Opening.
1897	Bedeutung für den Handel	Hellwig, Paul.
1898	Delagoa Bay—" Account " (*circa* 1830)	Delagoa Bay : Account—Fynn.
1898	Account of Delagoa (*circa* 1800)	Delagoa Bay : Account—Penwell.
1900	Tribunal Arbitral du Delagoa	Delagoa Bay : Arbitration Tribunal . . .
1900	Key to South Africa	Jessett, Montague George.
1901	Delagoa Directory	Delagoa Bay : Directory, 1901.
1901	Fleet in Delagoa Bay	Delagoa Bay : Fleet.
1907	Colonies Portugaises	Negreiros, A. De Almada.

Early Accounts.

1505–6	From Lisbon to India. Pub. 1894	Vespuccius, Albericus.
1600	History of Africa	Leo, John (Africanus).
1602	Navfragio da Nao Santiago	Cardozo, Manoel Godinho.
1603	Historia General de la Yndia Oriental	San Roman, Antonio de.
1607	Relac, am Annval das Covsas	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1609	Ethiopia Oriental	Dos Santos, João.
1611	Historia Eclesiastica	Fernandez, Alonso.
1646	Loffelijcke Voyage op Oost-Indien	Van Caerden, *Admiral* Paulus.
1666–75	Asia Portvgesa	Faria Y Sousa, Manuel de.
1667	L'Afrique de Marmol	Marmol, Caravagal Luis Del.
1690	Relaas van Nic Almede	Almede, Nic.
1691–3	Lettera . . . Mozambico	Berni, S.
1735	Voyage to Abyssinia	Lobo, Jerome.
1757	Zestien Jaarige Reize	De Bucquoy, Jacob.
1761	Reize van het . . . *Naarstigheid*	Francken, Jacob.

Explorations.

1798	Journey to Cazembe, &c. Pub. 1873	Burton, Sir Richard F.
1806–11	Journey of the Pombeiros. Pub. 1873	Burton, Sir Richard F.
1809–10	Expedition to the Interior	Cowan, Dr. A. ; and Donovan, Capt. E. D.
1824	Discoveries of the Portuguese	Bowdich, T. E.
1830	Expedition to Delagoa Bay	Cowie, Dr. A. ; and Green, B.
1831–2	Journey of Monteiro and Gamitto. Pub. 1873	Burton, Sir Richard F.
1840–6	Annaes Maritimos e Colioniaes	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1852	Expedition into the Interior	Galton, Francis.
1857	Missionary Travels	Livingstone, David.
1859	Zambesi Expedition	Baines, Thomas.
1861	Extracts from Despatches	Livingstone, David.
1863	Lake Nyassa	Livingstone, David.
1864	Zambesi and the Shirè	Thornton, Richard.
1865	Expedition to the Zambesi	Livingstone, David and Ch.
1865	River Rovuma	Kirk, Sir John.
1868	Elephant Haunts	Faulkner, Henry.
1869–78	River Limpopo	Erskine, St. Vincent W.
1871	Limpopo River	Elton, Capt. J. Frederick.
1878	Hydrographie Africaine	Cordeiro, Luciano.
1882	Zambesi Expedition	D'Andrada, Col. J. C. P.
1882	Yao Country	Johnson, Rev. W. P.
1882	Makua Land	Maples, Rev. Chauncy.
1882	River Rovuma	Thomson, Joseph.
1883	District West of Cape Delgado Bay	O'Neill, H. E.
1884	East of Lake Nyassa	Johnson, Rev. J. P.
1884	Mozambique to Lake Shirwa	O'Neill, H. E.
1885	East Africa	O'Neill, H. E.
1885	Nakala (Fernão Veloso Bay)	O'Neill, H. E.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Explorations (*continued*)—		
1886	Zambeze Region	Zambesia.
1887	Namuli Hills	Last, J. T.
1890	Os Inglezes na Africa Austral	Mello, Carlos de.
1890	Chinde River	Rankin, Daniel J.
1891	Southern Frontier of Nyassaland	Buchanan, John.
1892	Loangwa-Zambesi Basin	Rankin, Daniel J.
1893	Delimitation Commission	Grant, Capt. S. C. N.
1894	Sugar-Loaf Mountain	Churchill, William A.
1899	Moçambique, 1896–1898	Mouzinho de Albuquerque, J.
1900	Lake Chiuta and the River Luli	Pearce, Capt. F. B.
1905	Journeys in Portuguese East Africa	Reid, R. L.
Fiction.		
1869	Ruined Cities of Zulu Land	Walmsley, Hugh Mullineux.
1880	Zulu Land	Walmsley, Hugh Mullineux.
1891	Maiwa's Revenge	Haggard, H. Rider.
1893	Story of a Gold Concession	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1903	Price of a Smoke	V——, R.
1905	Secret of the Lebombo	Mitford, Bertram.
General Description.		
1666–75	Asia Portvgesa	Faria Y Sousa, Manuel de
1696	Travels and Voyages	Mocquet, Jean.
1761	Reize van het . . . *Naarstigheid*	Francken, Jacob.
1824	Discoveries of the Portuguese	Bowdich, T. E.
1830	Rios de Senna	Terao, Governor.
1834	Dominios Portuguezes	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1835	Dominios Portuguezes	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1837	Botelho on the Portuguese Colonies	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1837	Dominios Portuguezes	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1838	Bemanning van het . . . *Nijverheid*	Brun, C.
1840–6	Annaes Maritimos e Colioniaes	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1849	Visit to the . . . Zambesi	Leigh, T. S.
1854	O Muta Cazemba	Gamitto, A. C. P.
1860	Scenes of the Zambesi	Baines, Thomas.
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1863	Lake Nyassa	Livingstone, David.
1864	Zambesi Delta	Kirk, Sir John.
1869	Cruise in the *Gorgon*	Devereux, W. Cope.
1869	City of Mozambique	Stewart, Rev. Dr. James.
1874	Missionary Labours	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1878	From the Gold Region . . . to Delagoa Bay	Warren, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles.
1883–7	Provincias Ultramarinas	Andrade Corvo, João de.
1884	Lisbao a Moçambique	Ferreri, A. B. Cro de Castro.
1885	Shirè Highlands	Buchanan, John.
1885	East Africa	O'Neill, H. E.
1886	A Journey from Cape Town	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1890	Prisoner of Chiloane	Mackay, Wallis.
1893	Portuguese Possessions	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1893	Zambesi Basin and Nyassaland	Rankin, Daniel J.
1893	Southern Nyassaland	Sclater, Lieut. B. L.
1894	Portuguese India	Danvers, Frederick Charles.
1894	Zwischen Zambesi und Limpopo	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1898	Delagoa Bay—" Account " (*circa* 1830)	Delagoa Bay : Account—" Fynn."
1898	Delagoa Bay—" Account " (1823)	Delagoa Bay : Account—" Owen."
1898	Account of Delagoa (*circa* 1800)	Delagoa Bay : Account—" Penwell."
1898–1903	Records of South-Eastern Africa	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1899	Moçambique, 1896–1898	Mouzinho de Albuquerque, L.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1899	Compagnie a Charte	Mozambique.
1899	Portuguese Nyassaland	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1900	Through Africa	Grogan, Ewart S.
1902	On the Veld in the Seventies	Warren, Sir Charles.
1904	Transvaal à Lourenco Marques	Berthoud-Junod, Madame Ruth.
1904	Mozambique	Negreiros, A. De Almada.
1906	Portuguese East Africa	Maugham, R. C. F.
1907	Western Shirè	Angus, H. Crawford.
1907	Les Colonies Portugaises	Negreiros, A. De Almada.

Geography.

1845	Geography of Nyassa	Cooley, William Desborough.
1846	Further Explanations—" Nyassa "	Cooley, William Desborough.
1850	Some Parts of Africa	Macqueen, James.
1858	Notes on the Zambesi	McLeod, J. Lyons.
1861	Extracts from Despatches	Livingstone, David.
1864	On Some Old Maps of Africa	Hogg, John.
1865	Gradient of the Zambesi	Kirk, Sir John.
1868	Elephant Haunts	Faulkner, Henry.
1877	Civilisation of South-East Africa	Stevenson, James.
1877	Lake Nyassa	Young, E. D.
1878	Hydrographic Africaine	Cordeiro, Luciano.
1883	Sabi River	Phipson-Wybrants, Capt. T. L.
1885	East Africa	O'Neill, H. E.
1889	Diccionario Chorographico	Lapa, J. J. ; and Ferreri, A. B. C. De Castro.
1889	Zambesi Delta	Rankin, Daniel J.
1889	Great Britain and Portugal	Stevenson, James.
1890	Eastern Africa	Last, J. T.
1893	Delimitation Commission—" Results "	Leverson, Maj. J. J.
1899	Compagnie a Charte de Mozambique	Mozambique.
1900	Between Lake Chiuta and River Luli	Pearce, Capt. F. B.
1907	Western Shirè	Angus, H. Crawford.

Guides, &c.

1893	Mozambique Company—" Handbook "	Mozambique.
1900	Key to South Africa—" Delagoa Bay "	Jessett, Montague Geo.
1901	Delagoa Bay Directory	Delagoa Bay : Directory, 1901.
1902	Guide to Mozambique Company's Territory	Miranda, J. F. B.
1904	Mozambique	Negreiros, A. de Almada.

History.

1538–50	Lendas da India. Pub. 1858	Correa, Gaspar.
1551–61	Descrobrimento and Conquista da India	Castanheda, Fernão Lopez De.
1581	Histoire de Portugal	Osorio, Jerome Da Fonseca.
1582	Conquest of the East Indies	Castanheda, Fernão Lopez De.
1600	History of Africa	Leo, John (Africanus).
1609	Ethiopia Oriental	Dos Santos, João.
1611	Historia Eclesiastica	Fernandez, Alonso.
1611–16	Da Asia	De Couto, Diogo.
1621	Lettere Annve del . . . Goa, &c.	Mozambique.
1627	Lettere Annve d'Ethiopie, &c.	Mozambique.
1628	Histoire de . . . Ethiopie	Mozambique.
1633	Cercos de Moçambique	Duran, Antonio.
1666–75	Asia Portvgesa	Faria Y Sousa, Manuel De.
1681	Africa Portvgvesa	Faria Y Sousa, Manuel De.
1695	Portugues Asia	Faria Y Sousa, Manuel De.
1750	Istoria Naturale dell Africa	Africa : History.
1824	Discoveries of the Portuguese	Bowdich, T. E.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
History (*continued*)—		
1844–6	Possessoes Portuguezas	De Lima, J. J. L. ; & Bordalo, F. M.
1859	Charles et Georges	Mozambique.
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1873–4	Portugal et la Grand Bretagne	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1875	Baie de Lourenco Marques	Delagoa Bay : . . . Arbitration.
1875	Portugal . . . Delagoa Bay	Delagoa Bay : British Claims.
1883	Hollande et la Baie-Delagoa	Deventer, M. L. Von.
1883–7	Provincias Ultramarinas	Andrade Corvo, João De.
1886	Upper Zambesi Zone	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1887	Conferencia de Augusto Cardozo	Cardozo, Augusto.
1888	Holiday in East Africa	Scott, Rev. Laurence.
1889	Great Britain and Portugal	Batalha-Reis, J.
1889	Portuguese in Nyassaland	Batalha-Reis, J.
1889	Diccionario Chorographico	Lapa, J. J. ; and Ferreri, A. B. C. De Castro.
1889	Dominion of Portugal	Soveral, Victor Marquis De.
1890	Through Gasa Land	Gillmore, Parker.
1890	Prisoner of Chiloane	Mackay, Wallis.
1890	Portugais dans l'Afrique Australe	Marcel, Gabriel.
1890	Os Inglezes na Africa Austral	Mello, Carlos de.
1890	Questao Ingleza	Mello, Carlos de.
1890	Negociacoes com a Inglaterra	Pinheiro, Chagas M.
1890	Ultimatum Britannico	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1891	Carteira de um Journalista	Martins, J. P. Oliveira.
1891	Negocios Externos	Portuguese S.-E. Africa.
1891	Portuguese in South Africa	Weale, J. P. Mansel.
1893	Mozambique Company—" Handbook "	Mozambique.
1896	Portuguese in South Africa	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1897	Lost Empires	Lord, Walter Frewen.
1898	Guerra d'Africa	Ennes, Antonio.
1898–1903	Records of South-Eastern Africa	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1899	Moçambique, 1896–1898	Mouzinho de Albuquerque, J.
1899	Compagnie a Charte de Mozambique	Mozambique.
1900	Key to South Africa	Jessett, Montague George.
1902	Manica-Sofala	Miranda, Jose Francisco Barreto.
1902	Beginning of South African History	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1906	Portuguese East Africa	Maugham, R. C. F.
Mining.		
1860	Manica Gold Fields	Macqueen, James.
1892	Mines d'Or de Manica and Sofala	Manica and Sofala.
1893	Mozambique Company—" Handbook "	Mozambique.
1896	Nieuw Diamantland	Mozambique.
Mozambique.		
1505–6	From Lisbon to India. Pub. 1894	Vespuccius, Albericus.
1603	Historia General de la Yndia Oriental	San Roman, Antonio de.
1611	Historia Eclesiastica	Fernandez, Alonso.
1621	Lettere Annve del . . . Goa	Mozambique.
1627	Lettere Annve d'Ethiopia, &c.	Mozambique.
1628	Histoire de . . . Ethiopie	Mozambique.
1633	Cercos de Moçambique	Duran, Antonio.
1646	Loffelijcke Voyage op Oost Indien	Van Caerden, Admiral Paulus.
1691–93	Lettera . . . Mozambico	Berni, S.
1696	Travels and Voyages	Mocquet, Jean.
1824	Discoveries of the Portuguese	Bowdich, T. E.
1834	Dominios Portuguezes	Botelho, Sebastiao Xavier.
1838	Bemanning van het . . . *Nijverheid*	Brun, C.
1859	*Charles et Georges*	Mozambique.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1863	Expedition to Lake Nyassa	Livingstone, David.
1869	City of Mozambique	Stewart, Rev. Dr. James.
1879	Provincia de Moçambique	Oliviera, Delphim José de.
1884	De Lisbao a Moçambique	Ferreri, A. B. C. De Castro.
1893	Mozambique Company—" Handbook "	Mozambique.
1896	Nieuw Diamantland	Mozambique.
1897	Ministerio dos Negazios	Mozambique.
1899	Moçambique	Mouzinho de Albuquerque, J.
1899	Compagnie a Charte de Mozambique	Mozambique.
1902	Mozambique Company's Territory	Miranda, J. F. B.
1904	Mozambique	Negreiros, A. De Almada.
1906	Moçambique Company	Mozambique.
1907	Surveys on the Mozambique Coast	Mozambique : Coast.
1907	Colonies Portugaises	Negreiros, A. De Almada.
Natives.		
1800	Voyage performed in the *Lion*	White, William.
1854	O Muta Cazembe	Gamitto, A. C. P.
1882	Makua and Lomwe Countries	O'Neill, H. E.
1883	Medicina entre os Cafres	Da Cunha, Joaquim d'Almeida.
1883	District West of Cape Delgado Bay	O'Neill, H. E.
1890	Prisoner of Chiloane	Mackay, Wallis.
1891	Delagoa Bay	Monteiro, Rose.
1893	Delimitation Commission—" Results "	Leverson, Maj. J. J.
1893	Industrie des Cafres	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1894	Zwischen Zambesi und Limpopo	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1895	Ma-Khoca	Jeanneret, Philippe.
1896	Portuguese in South Africa	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1898	Delagoa Bay—" Account " (*circa* 1830)	Delagoa Bay : Account—Fynn.
1898	Delagoa Bay—" Account " (1823)	Delagoa Bay : Account—Owen.
1898	Account of Delagoa (*circa* 1800)	Delagoa Bay : Account—Penwell.
1898	Ba-Ronga	Junod, Henri A.
1902	Beginning of South African History	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1907	Western Shirè	Angus, H. Crawford.
Natural History.		
1869–78	Exploration . . . of the River Limpopo	Erskine, St. Vincent.
1891	Delagoa Bay	Monteiro, Rose.
1893	Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission	Leverson, Maj. J. J.
1896	Haunts of Wild Game	Kirby, Frederick Vaughan.
1899	Sport in East Central Africa	Kirby, Frederick Vaughan.
1899	Compagnie a Charte de Mozambique	Mozambique.
1903	Big Game Shooting	Findlay, Frederick Roderick Noble.
1906	Portuguese East Africa	Maugham, R. C. F.
Philology.		
1856	Languages of Mozambique	Bleek, W. H. I.
1875	Portugal . . . Delagoa Bay	Delagoa Bay : British Claims.
1883	Leçons de Sigwamba	Berthoud, Paul.
1883	Lingas Falladas	Da Cunha, Joaquim d'Almeida.
1884	Mozambique to Lake Shirwa	O'Neill, H. E.
1896	Haunts of Wild Game	Kirby, Frederick Vaughan.
Railways.		
1887	South African Improvement Company	M'Murdo, Col. Edwin.
1895	Delagoabaaispoorweg	Delagoa Bay : Railway—Opening.
1899	Moçambique, 1896–1898	Mouzinho de Albuquerque, J.
1900	Beira Railway	Cooper, L. Orman.
1900	Tribunal Arbitral du Delagoa	Delagoa Bay : Arbitration . . .

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Shipwrecks.		
1594	Perda do galeao grande *San Ioão*	Sousa, Manoel De.
1602	Navfragio da *Nao Santiago*	Cardozo, Manoel Godinho.
1625	Svccesso qve teve . . . *S. Ioão Baptista*	Vaz D'Almada, Francisco.
1630	Perda do Galeam Grande *S. Ioam*	Sousa, Manoel De.
1735	Historia Tragico-Maritima	Gomes de Brito, Bernardo.
1761	Reize van het . . . *Naarstigheid*	Krancken, Jacob.
1838	*Nijverheid*	Brun, C.
1898	Wreck of the . . . *St. Benedict*	Perestrello, Manuel de Mesquita.
1898–1903	Records of South-Eastern Africa	Theal, Geo. McCall.
Slave Trade.		
1849	Visit to the River Zambesi	Leigh, T. S.
1859	*Charles et Georges*	Mozambique.
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1882	Coast Lands . . . of Mozambique	O'Neill, H. E.
Sporting.		
1868	Elephant Haunts	Faulkner, Henry.
1869–78	River Limpopo	Erskine, St. Vincent W.
1890	Through Gasa Land	Gillmore, Parker.
1896	Haunts of Wild Game	Kirby, Frederick Vaughan.
1899	Sport in East Central Africa	Kirby, Frederick Vaughan.
1903	Big Game Shooting	Findlay, Frederick Roderick Noble.
1906	Portuguese East Africa	Maugham, R. C. F.
Surveys.		
1832	Zambesi to Senna	Owen, Capt. W. F. William.
1883	Sabi River	Phipson-Wybrants, Capt. T. L.
1893	Anglo-Portuguese Delimitation Commission	Grant, Capt. S. C. N.
1893	Delimitation Commission—" Results "	Leverson, Maj. J. J.
1907	Surveys on the Mozambique Coast	Mozambique : Coast.
Trade.		
1882	On the Coast-Lands . . . of Mozambique	O'Neill, H. E.
1888	Nyassa Region	O'Neill, H. E.
1893	Commercial Prospects	Rankin, Daniel J.
1897	Bedeutung für den Handel	Hellwig, Paul.
Voyages and Travels.		
1497–8	Second Voyage of Da Gama. Pub. 1874	Da Gama, Vasco.
1505–6	From Lisbon to India. Pub. 1874	Vespuccius, Albericus.
1554	Wreck of the *St. Benedict*. Pub. 1898.	Perestrello, Manuel de Mesquita.
1612	Report of an Englishman	Coverte, Robert.
1646	Loffelijcke Voyage op Oost-Indien	Van Caerden, Admiral P.
1646	Tweede Voyagie . . . naer d'Oost Indien	Van Der Hagen, Admiral S.
1648	T Schip *Nieudelf*	Van Lier, D.
1688	Reis naar Delagoa Baai. Pub. 1896	Delagoa Bay : Journey, 1688.
1696	Travels and Voyages	Mocquet, Jean.
1707	Eerwaarden Vader Antonio Fernandez	Fernandez, Antonio.
1732–3	Reisen naar Inhambane. Pub. 1896	Delagoa Bay : Journeys, 1732–3.
1735	Historie Tragico-Maritima	Gomes de Brito, Bernardo.
1757	Zestien Jaarige Reize	De Bucquoy, Jacob.
1761	Reize van het . . . *Naarstigheid*	Krancken, Jacob.
1770	Reis naar Inhambane. Pub. 1895	Delagoa Bay : Journey, 1770.
1800	Voyage performed in the *Lion*	White, William.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1819	History of Eastern Ethiopia	Dos Santos, João.
1832	Zambesi to Senna	Owen, Capt. W. F. William.
1835	Voyage to Africa	Boteler, Capt. Thomas.
1838	Bemanning van het . . . *Nijverheid*	Brun, C.
1839	Overland to the Portuguese Settlement	Cowie, Dr. A.; and Green, B.
1849	Visit to the River Zambesi	Leigh, T. S.
1854	O Muta Cazemba e os Povos Maraves	Gamitto, A. C. P.
1857	Quilimane and Zambesi Rivers	Parker, Capt. Hyde.
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1860	Journey . . . to Manica Gold Fields	Macqueen, James.
1862	Inhambane to Zoutpansberg	Macqueen, James.
1865	Portuguese African Territories	Almeida E. A. C. De Lacerda, J. M. De.
1873	Exploration of the Limpopo	Elton, Capt. J. Frederick.
1874	Carl Mauch's Reisen	Mauch, Carl.
1875	Journey to Umzila	Erskine, St. Vincent W.
1878	Journeys . . . in Gaza Land	Erskine, St. Vincent W.
1878	Journeys . . . in Gaza Land	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1882	Zambesi Expedition	D'Andrada, Col. Paiva.
1882	Coast-Lands . . . of Mozambique	O'Neill, H. E.
1882	Makua and Lomwe Countries	O'Neill, H. E.
1884	Lisbao a Moçambique	Ferreri, A. B. C. De Castro.
1885	From Mozambique to Congo	German, Dr. Charles.
1885	Between the Zambesi and Rovuma Rivers	O'Neill, H. E.
1885	From Quillimane to Blantyre	O'Neill, H. E.
1885	Blantyre to Quillimane	Rankin, Daniel J.
1886	The Far Interior	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1887	District of Delagoa Bay	O'Neill, H. E.
1888	Dombasi . . . to Lake Namaramba	Hetherwick, Rev. A.
1888	Nyassa Region	O'Neill, H. E.
1890	British Central Africa	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1890	Chinde River	Rankin, Daniel J.
1890	Between the Shirè and Loangwe Rivers	Sharpe, Sir Alfred.
1891	Journey through Gazaland	Doyle, Dennis.
1896	Portuguese in South Africa	Theal, Geo. McCall.
1900	Through Africa	Grogan, Ewart S.
1902	Im Goldland des Altertums	Peters, Dr. Carl.

RHODESIA

ARCHÆOLOGICAL—ASTRONOMICAL AND SCIENTIFIC—BAROTSELAND—BECHUANALAND AFFAIRS—BIOGRAPHY—BOTANY AND FORESTRY—BULAWAYO—BULAWAYO MUSEUM—CLIMATE—DISEASES—EARLY ACCOUNTS—EMIGRATION—ENGRAVINGS, PHOTOGRAPHS, &C.—EXPLORATIONS—FARMING AND AGRICULTURE—FICTION—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GEOGRAPHY—GEOLOGY—GOVERNMENT—GUIDES, HANDBOOKS, AND DIRECTORIES—HISTORY—KHAMA—LEWANIKA—LOBENGULA—MAPS—MINING—MISSIONS AND MISSIONARY—MOSELEKATSE—NATIVES—NATURAL HISTORY—NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES—POLITICS—RAILWAYS—SCENERY—SPORTING—SURVEYS AND SURVEYING—TRAVELS—VICTORIA FALLS—WARS.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Archæological.	
1885	Eastern Africa	O'NEILL, H. E.
1889	Facts about the Matabele	BOWLER, Louis P.
1891	Geography of the Zimbabwe Ruins	BENT, J. Theodore.
1891	Matabele and Mashona Lands	MAUND, E. A.
1891	Ancient Gold Fields	STUART, J. M.
1892	Ruined Cities of Mashonaland	BENT, J. Theodore.
1892	Ruins of Mashonaland	BENT, J. Theodore.
1892	Ruinen von Simbabwe	SCHLICHTER, Henry.
1892	Geography and Meteorology of Mashonaland	SWAN, Robert M. W.
1892	Ruined Temples	SWAN, Robert M. W.
1893	Origin of Mashonaland Ruins	BENT, J. Theodore.
1893	Reality *vs.* Romance	JOHNSTON, James.
1893	Ruins in Mashonaland	SCHLICHTER, Henry.
1893	Zimbabwe Ruins	SCHLICHTER, Henry.
1893	Twenty Years in Zambesia	SELOUS, Frederick Courteney.
1893	Excavations at Zimbabye	WILLOUGHBY, Sir John C.
1895	Goldene Ophir Solomo's	PETERS, Dr. Carl.
1896	Monomotapa	WILMOT, The Hon. Alexander.
1898	Vertheidigung von Dr. Carl Peters	PETERS, Dr. Carl.
1899	King Solomon's Golden Ophir	PETERS, Dr. Carl.
1899	Travels and Researches	SCHLICHTER, Henry.
1899	Africa as Seen by its Explorers	WEBB, E. J.
1901	Rhodesia, its Present and Future	JOHNSON, Frank.
1901	Gold of Ophir	KEANE, A. H.
1902	Northern Copper Co.	DAVEY, T. G.
1902	Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia	HALL, R. N. ; and Neal, W. G.
1902	Eldorado of the Ancients	PETERS, Dr. Carl.
1902	Im Goldland des Altertums	PETERS, Dr. Carl.
1903	Great Zimbabwe	HALL, R. N.
1903	Zimbabwe Ruins	MENNELL, Frederick Philip.
1903	Less Known Ruins	WHITE, Franklin.
1904	Bulawayo and District Guide	BULAWAYO : Guide.
1904	Inyanga Fort	HALL, R. N.
1904	Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia	HALL, R. N. ; and Neal, W. G.
1904	Prehistoric Monuments of Rhodesia	MENNELL, Frederick Philip.
1905	Great Zimbabwe and other Ancient Ruins	HALL, R. N.
1905	Great Zimbabwe, Mashonaland and Rhodesia	HALL, R. N.
1905	Stone Implements	RHODESIA : Museum—" Report," 1904.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1906	Flint Engraved Pottery	Balfour, Henry.
1906	Mining Fields of Southern Rhodesia	Gregory, J. W.
1906	Zimbabwe	Harley, A. H.
1906	Mediæval Rhodesia	Maciver, David Randall.
1906	Mediæval Rhodesia (Review)	Maciver, David Randall.
1906	Rhodesia Ruins	Maciver, David Randall.
1906	Rhodesia Ruins	M(yres), J. L.
1906	Builders of Great Zimbabwe	Van Oordt, J. F.
1907	Webster Ruin	Andrews, Edward M.
1907	Prehistoric Monuments	Hall, R. N.
1907	Zimbabwe Temple	Hall, R. N.
1909	Prehistoric Rhodesia	Hall, R. N.
	Astronomical and Scientific.	
1856	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1856	Explorations into the Interior	Maclear, Sir Thomas.
1892	Geography and Meteorology of Mashonaland	Swan, Robert M. W.
1905	Geodetic Survey of South Africa	Gill, Sir David.
	Barotseland.	
1898–1906	News from Barotsi-Land	Barotseland.
1899	Kingdom of the Barotsi	Bertrand, Alfred.
1902	Threshold of South Africa	Coillard, Rev. François.
1905	Boundary Award	Barotse Boundary.
1905	Col. Harding in Remotest Barotseland	Capenny, S. H. F.
	Bechuanaland Affairs.	
1890	Further Correspondence	Bechuanaland: Correspondence, 1890.
1891	Selection of Land in Bechuanaland	Bech.: Land Selection . . .
1893	Bech. Protectorate and B.S.A. Co.	Bech.: Bech. and B.S.A. Co.
	Biography.	
1614	Padre Gonzalo de Sylueira	Silveira, Gonsalez da.
1877	Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1882–3	Memoir of . . . Father Augustus Henry Law	Law, Rev. Father Augustus Henry.
1889	Carl Mauch: Lebensbild	Mauch, Carl.
1891	Livingstone and the Exploration of Central Africa	Livingstone, David.
1893	The Western Pacific and Mashonaland	Romilly, Hugh H.
1897	Cecil Rhodes—"Imperialist"	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1899	Hubert Hervey	Hervey, Hubert.
1900	Memorial to Dr. Livingstone	Livingstone, David.
1900	William Cotton Oswell	Oswell, William Cotton.
1900	Cecil Rhodes—"Vindex"	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1901	Cecil Rhodes—"Hensman"	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Personal Recollections	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Funeral Ceremonies	Rhodesia: . . . C. J. Rhodes.
1902	Recollections of Cecil Rhodes	Witt, Robert Clinton.
1904	My Recollections	Radziwill, Princess C. Maria.
1907	Coillard of the Zambesi	Coillard, Rev. François and Christina.
1908	Dr. Jameson	Jameson, Rt. Hon. Dr. L. S.
	Botany and Forestry.	
1864	Explorations in South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1881	Botany	Oliver, Professor D.
1897	British Central Africa	Johnston, Sir H. H.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Botany and Forestry (*continued*)—		
1903	Matoppo Park and Trees	Hutchins, D. E.
1904	Vegetation of Southern Rhodesia	Marloth, Rudolph.
1906	Guide to the Victoria Falls	Sykes, Frank W.
1909	Hints to South African Farmers	Macdonald, J. G.
Bulawayo.		
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1896	Pioneers of Empire	Maguire, Arthur Rochfort.
1898	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1898	Three Years in Savage Africa	Decle, Lionel.
1899	Kingdom of the Barotsi	Bertrand, Alfred.
1899	Bulawayo Up-to-Date	Wills, Walter H. ; & Hall, J., Junr.
1900	The Rhodesians	Chambers, Stracy.
1904	Bulawayo and District Guide	Bulawayo : Guide.
1905	Visit to Bulawayo	Bulawayo : British Association—"Visit."
Bulawayo Museum.		
1903	Report, 1902	Rhodesia : Museum—Report, 1902.
1905	Report, 1904	Rhodesia : Museum—Report, 1904.
1906	Guide to Exhibits	Rhodesia : Museum—Report, 1905.
1906	Report, 1905	Rhodesia : Museum—Report, 1905.
1907	Report, 1906	Rhodesia : Museum—Report, 1906.
Climate.		
1895	Rhodesia of To-day	Knight, E. F.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1899	Information concerning Southern Rhodesia	Dawkins, Maj. C. T.
1903	Rhodesian Climate	Rhodesia : Climate of Rhodesia.
1909	Southern Rhodesia—"Map"	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1909.
Diseases.		
1903	Notes upon the Rhodesian Climate	Rhodesia : Climate of Rhodesia.
1904	Tick Fever	Theiler, A.
Early Accounts.		
1566	Epistolae Indicae de Stupendis, &c.	Monomotapa.
1598	Discourse of Voyages	Linschoten, Jan Huyghen Van.
1614	Padre Gonzalo De Sylveira	Silveira, Gonsalez Da.
1615	Martyrdom of G. Silveira. Pub. 1879	Ricards, Rt. Rev. Dr. J. D.
1660	The World Surveyed	Le Blanc, Vincent.
1667	L'Afrique de Marmol	Marmol, Caravagal Luis Del.
1700	A New Geography	Africa : Geography.
1719	Voyages de Nicolaus De Graaff	De Graaff, Nicolaus.
1735	Voyage to Abyssinia	Lobo, Jerome.
1747	Complete System of Geography	Bowen, Emanuel.
1833–6	Central Africa, &c.	Smith, Sir Andrew.
Emigration.		
1895	Rhodesia of To-day	Knight, E. F.
1904	Information for Settlers	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1904.
1907	Southern Rhodesia	Fergusson, Fergus W.
1909	Land of Sunshine	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1909.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Engravings, Photographs, &c.		
1840	Game and Wild Animals—" Portraits "	Harris, Maj. Sir William Cornwallis.
1865	Victoria Falls, Zambezi River	Baines, Thomas.
1893	Industrie des Cafres	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1894	Trial of Daniels and Wilson, &c.	Dadd, Frank.
1896	Collection of Drawings	Dadd, Frank.
1899	A Breath from the Veld	Millais, J. G.
1899	Rhodesia	Rhodesia: Rhodesia, 1889–1899.
1905	Victoria Falls	Victoria Falls.
1906	Views of Victoria Falls	Clark, Percy M.
1907	Matoppo Hills	Rhodesia: Matoppo Hills.
Explorations. *See also* **Travels.**		
1852	Explorations into Central Africa	Livingstone, David; and Oswell, William Cotton.
1854	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1856	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1856	Explorations into the Interior	Maclear, Sir Thomas.
1861	On the Batoka Country	Livingstone, Charles.
1864	Explorations in South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1865	Expedition to the Zambesi	Livingstone, David and Charles.
1868	Livingstone Search Expedition	Young, E. D.
1871	Between the Limpopo and Zambesi	Baines, Thomas.
1871	Exploration of Gold-bearing Region	Baines, Thomas.
1872	From the Tati to Natal	Baines, Thomas.
1873	Exploration of the Limpopo River	Elton, Capt. J. Frederick.
1874	Carl Mauch's Reisen	Mauch, Carl.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1877	Viajes de Mauch y Baines	Garcia, Ayuso D. F.
1881	Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls	Oates, Frank.
1881	Explorations in Mashonaland	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1881	Journeys in the Interior	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1882	Zambesi Expedition	D'Andrada, Col. J. C. Paiva.
1882	Zambesi Expedition, 1881	D'Andrada, Col. J. C. Paiva.
1882	Mission to Umzila's Kingdom	Rhodesia: Umzila's Kingdom.
1888	Explorations in Matabeleland	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1889	Facts about the Matabele	Bowler, Louis P.
1889	Carl Mauch: Lebensbild	Mauch, Carl.
1889	Journeys to the Kafukwe River	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1890	Journey in Eastern Mashonaland	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1890	Lake Nyassa to the Great Loangwa	Sharpe, Sir Alfred.
1891	Between Lakes Nyassa and Tanganyika	Kerr-Cross, Dr. David.
1891	The Exploration of Central Africa	Livingstone, David.
1891	Mr. Alfred Sharpe's Journey	Perry, Otley.
1892	Journey to Garenganze	Sharpe, Sir Alfred.
1893	Hunter's Wanderings	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1893	Travel and Adventure in South Africa	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1893	From the Shirè River to Lake Mweru	Sharpe, Sir Alfred.
1893	To Lake Bangweolo	Thomson, Joseph.
1894	Expedition in Search of Coal	Alford, Charles J.
1895	Map of Mashonaland and Manika	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1895	Kilwa Island	Watson, A. Blair-.
1897	Marotse and Mashikolumbwe Countries	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1897	Country West of Lake Nyassa	Money, R. I.; and Smith, Dr. S. Kellett.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.
1897	Lake Mweru	Watson, A. Blair-.
1898	Northern Rhodesia	Croad, Hector; and Hoste, Cyril D.
1898	Three Years in Savage Africa	Decle, Lionel.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Explorations (*continued*)—		
1899	Kingdom of the Barotsi	Bertrand, Alfred.
1899	Travels and Researches	Schlichter, Henry.
1901	Explorations in Marotseland	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1901	Marotseland and Neighbouring Regions	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1901	Kafue River and its Inhabitants	Grey, George.
1901	Supplementary Journeys	Quicke, Capt. F. C.
1901	In the Linyanti Region	Reid, Percy C.
1902	Explorations of the French " White Fathers "	Maitre, Henri.
1902	Eldorado of the Ancients	Peters, Dr. Carl.
1902	Im Goldland des Altertums	Peters, Dr. Carl.
1904	Africa from South to North	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1904	In Remotest Marotseland	Harding, Col. Colin.
1907	Journeys in South-Eastern Mashonaland	Dickins, Vincent.
1907	North-Eastern Rhodesia	Wallace, L. A.
Farming and Agriculture.		
1895	Rhodesia of To-day	Knight, E. F.
1903	Rhodesian Agricultural Journal	Rhodesia : Agricultural Journal.
1905	Culture of Tobacco	Odlum, G. M.
1906	Land Settlement—" Report "	Wise, C. D.
1907	Agricultural and Pastoral Rhodesia	Odlum, G. M.
1908	Tobacco	Rhodesia; Southern Rhodesia, 1908.
1909	Hints to South African Farmers	Macdonald, J. G.
1909	Rhodesia as a Citrus Growing Country	McIlwaine, R.
1909	Central Farms	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia . . .
1909	Land of Sunshine	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1909.
1909	Breeding of Cattle	Wallace, Prof. Robert W.
Fiction.		
1869	Ruined Cities of Zulu Land	Walmsley, Hugh Mulleneux.
1880	Chronicles of No-Man's Land	Boyle, Frederick.
1880	Zulu Land	Walmsley, Hugh Mulleneux.
1891	Maiwa's Revenge	Haggard, H. Rider.
1892	The Fossicker	Glanville, Ernest.
1894	King's Assegai	Mitford, Bertram.
1895	White Shield	Mitford, Bertram.
1896	Bulawayo Jack	Hall, R. N.
1896	In Far Rhodesia	Haynes, Margaret.
1897	People of the Mist	Haggard, H. Rider.
1897	Trooper Peter Halket	Schreiner, Olive.
1898	Di Konigin fan Skeba	Du Toit, S. J.
1898	Kloof Bride	Glanville, Ernest.
1900	The Rhodesians	Chambers, Stracy.
1900	Isban-Israel	Cossins, George.
1900	John Ames	Mitford, Bertram.
1901	Triumph of Hilary Blachland	Mitford, Bertram.
1902	Chercheurs d'Or de l'Afrique Australe	Laurie, André.
1903	Black Heart	Haggard, H. Rider.
1904	King Solomon's Mines	Haggard, H. Rider.
1904	In the Whirl of the Rising	Mitford, Bertram.
General Description.		
1860	Scenes on the Zambesi	Baines, Thomas.
1872	Eleven Years in Central South Africa	Thomas, Thomas Morgan.
1875–6	Far North	Rhodesia : Far North.
1878	General Features of the Interior of South Africa	Bailie, Alexander C.
1879	Notes on Matabeleland	Patterson, Capt. R. R.
1881	Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls	Oates, Frank.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1882	From Natal to the Upper Zambesi	Arnot, Fred. S.
1883	Trois Ans dans l'Afrique Australe	Depelchin, H.; and Croonenberghs, Ch.
1883	Day Dawn in Dark Places	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1887	Matabeleland	Haynes, C. E.
1887	Some Remarks on Mashonaland	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1887–92	Papers respecting Mashonaland	Mashonaland.
1889	Facts about the Matabele, &c.	Bowler, Louis T.
1889	Facts about the Matabele—"Addenda"	Bowler, Louis P.
1889	B. S. A. Co.—"General Information"	B. S. A. Co.: General Information.
1889	In Tropical Africa	Matabeleland.
1889	Mashonaland and the Mashonas	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1889	Bloemfontein to the Zambesi	Webb, Rt. Rev. Allen B.
1890	Zambesia	Maund, E. A.
1891	Between Lakes Nyassa and Tanganyika	Kerr-Cross, Dr. David.
1891	The Exploration of Central Africa	Livingstone, David.
1891	Zambesia	Mathers, Edward P.
1891	Matabele and Mashona Lands	Maund, E. A.
1891	Matabeleland and Mashonaland	Surridge, Rev. F. H.
1891	Ivory, Apes, and Peacocks	Waller, Rev. Horace.
1892	Men, Mines, and Animals	Churchill, Lord Randolph.
1892	Through Mashonaland with Pick and Pen	Fitzpatrick, Sir J. P.
1892	Soldiering and Sport in Mashonaland	Jones, Lieut. T.
1892	Mashonaland and its Development	Maund, E. A.
1893	Adventures in Mashonaland	Blennerhassett, R.; and Sleeman, L.
1893	Matabeleland	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1893	A Nobody in Mashonaland	Finlason, C. E.
1893	Reality *vs.* Romance	Johnston, James.
1893	Mashonaland and the B. S. A. Co.	Mashonaland.
1893	Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland	Mathers, Edward P.
1893	Letters from . . . Mashonaland	Romilly, Hugh H.
1894	Among the Matabele	Carnegie, Rev. David.
1894	Three Years with Lobengula	Cooper-Chadwick, J.
1894	Mashonaland	De Nadaillac, Le Marquis.
1894	Land und Leute	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1894	Position and Prospects of Mashonaland	Wrey, Philip B. S.
1895	Twelve Hundred Miles in a Waggon	Balfour, Alice Blanche
1895	Zambesia	Du Toit, S. J.
1895	Notes in Eastern Mashonaland	Eckersley, W. Alfred.
1895	Rhodesia of To-day	Knight, E. F.
1896	Mashonaland and the Missionary Pioneers	Caine, Cæsar.
1896	Blantyre to Tanganyika	Forbes, Maj. P. W.
1897	Rhodesia, Past and Present	Du Toit, S. J.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.
1898	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1898	Marotse and the Tribes of the Upper Zambesi	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1898	Europe in the Nineteenth Century	Latimer, Elizabeth Wormeley.
1898	Beira to Salisbury	Rhodesia: Beira Route.
1898	Through South Africa	Stanley, Sir H. M.
1899	Nyasa-Tanganyika Plateau	Boileau, F. R. R.; & Wallace, L. A.
1899	On the South African Frontier	Brown, William Harvey.
1899	Information concerning Southern Rhodesia	Dawkins, Maj. Charles Tyrwhitt.
1899	Kreuz and Quer durch South Africa	Donat, Emil.
1899	Rhodesia	Hole, H. Marshall.
1899	Ein Jahr in Rhodesia	Werndorff, Fritz Wolf Von.
1900	Renascence of South Africa	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1901	Daybreak in Livingstonia	Jack, James W.
1902	Veld and Heather	Dawson, May M.
1902	Im Goldland des Altertums	Peters, Dr. Karl.
1903	Rhodesia	Inskipp, P. S

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
General Description (*continued*)—		
1903	Pionniers parmi les Ma-Rotse	Jalla, Adolphe.
1904	Africa from South to North	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1904	In Remotest Marotseland	Harding, Col. Colin.
1904	Information for Settlers	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1904.
1905	The Cape to the Zambesi	Hutchinson, G. T.
1907	Coillard of the Zambesi	Coillard, Rev. François and Christina.
1907	Southern Rhodesia	Fergusson, Fergus W.
1907	Development of Rhodesia	Heatley, J. T. P.
1907	Rhodesia and its Resources	Miller, Edward H.
1908	Dan to Beersheba	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1909	Southern Rhodesia	Hone, Percy F.
1909	Impressions of Rhodesia	Mansfield, Miss Charlotte.
1909	Southern Rhodesia—Map	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1909.
Geography.		
1851	Inner Africa Laid Open	Cooley, William D.
1856	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1856	Geography of Central Africa	Macqueen, James.
1871	The Gold Bearing Region	Baines, Thomas.
1878	General Features—Interior of South Africa	Bailie, Alex. C.
1881	Chobe River	Bradshaw, Dr. Benjamin F.
1889	Dr. Livingstone and Lake Bangweolo	Ravenstein, E. G.
1890	Journey through Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rev. G. W. H.
1891	Ptolemy's Topography	Schlichter, Henry.
1892	Geography and Meteorology of Mashonaland	Swan, Robert M. W.
1894	Expedition in Search of Coal	Alford, Charles J.
1895	Notes in Eastern Mashonaland.	Eckersley, W. Alfred.
1902	Northern Copper Company	Davey, T. G.
1902	Congo-Zambesi Water-Parting	Lemaire, Capt. C.
1902	Explorations of " French White Fathers "	Maitre, Henri.
1903	Notes upon Rhodesian Climate	Rhodesia : Climate of Rhodesia.
1906	Mining Fields of Southern Rhodesia	Gregory, J. W.
1907	North-Eastern Rhodesia	Wallace, L. A.
Geology.		
1890	Matabeleland	Rugg, Roland.
1894	Expedition in Search of Coal	Alford, Charles J.
1894	Goldfields of Mashonaland	Sawyer, Arthur Robert.
1899	Mining in Rhodesia—" Information "	B. S. A. Co. : Mining in Rhodesia—1899.
1902	Northern Copper Company	Davey, T. G.
1903	Minerals of some South African Granites	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1903	Notes upon Rhodesian Climate	Rhodesia : Climate of Rhodesia.
1903	Country round Bulawayo	Rhodesia : Museum—Report, 1902.
1904	Bulawayo and District Guide	Bulawayo : Guide.
1904	Geology of Southern Rhodesia	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1905	Banket Formation	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1905	Physical History of the Victoria Falls	Molyneux, A. J. C.
1906	Mining Fields of Southern Rhodesia	Gregory, J. W.
1906	Guide to the Victoria Falls	Sykes, Frank W.
1907	Mineral Wealth of Rhodesia	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1907	Somabula Diamond Field	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1907	North-Eastern Rhodesia	Wallace, L. A.
Government.		
1890	Regulations—" Pioneer Corps "	B. S. A. Co. : Pioneer Regulations.
1895–6	Proclamations	B. S. A. Co. : . . . Proclamations.
1896	Chartered Companies	Argyll, J. G. (9th Duke).

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1896	Matabele Order in Council	B. S. A. Co.: Matabele Order . . .
1898	Rhodesia and its Government	Thomson, H. C.
1898	Political Reorganisation	Thomson, J. Mudie.
1899	Reports on the Administration	B. S. A. Co: Administration, 1897–8.
1900	Report on Administration	B. S. A. Co.: Administration . . .
1900	Administration—" Review "	Rhodesia: Administration, 1898–1900.
1902	Reports on Administration	B. S. A. Co.: Administration—1900–2.
1906	Nyasaland under the Foreign Office	Duff, H. L.

Guides, Handbooks, and Directories.

1892	Eglington's Handbook on Mashonaland	Eglington & Co.
1896	Cape to Bulawayo	Bulawayo: Cape to Bulawayo.
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1898	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1899	Free Press Trade, Business and Office Directory	Matabeleland.
1899	Bulawayo Up-to-Date	Wills, W. H.; and Hall, J., Junr.
1903	Transvaal and Rhodesia Directory	Donaldson, Ken.; and Hill, —.
1903	Salisbury	Warner, Robert.
1904	Bulawayo and District Guide	Bulawayo: Guide.
1904	Railways in Rhodesia	Rhodesia: Railways, 1904.
1904	Railways	Rhodesia: Railways, 1904—Wright.
1905	Country . . . for Tourists and Sportsmen	Rhodesia: Tourists and Sportsmen.
1906	Sportsman's Guide to N.-W. Rhodesia	Aitkens, Ferdinand.
1906	Illustrated Handbook	Rhodesia: N.-E. Rhodesia.
1906	Guide to the Victoria Falls	Sykes, Frank W.
1906	Guide to the Victoria Falls	Victoria Falls.
1907	A Day's Journey through the Matoppos	Rhodesia: Matoppo Hills.
1907	Rhodesia—General Handbook	Rhodesia: Rhodesia, 1907.
1908	Rhodesian Miner's Handbook	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1908	Information for Tourists and Sportsmen	Rhodesia: Rhodesia, 1908.
1909	Mining Handbook	Rhodesia: Southern Rhodesia.
1909	Land of Sunshine	Rhodesia: Southern Rhodesia, 1909.

History. *See also* Wars; Biography.

1879	Mission of the Zambesi	Weld, Rev. A.
1887	History of the Boers in South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1889	Facts about the Matabele, &c.	Bowler, Louis P.
1889	Facts about the Matabele—Addenda	Bowler, Louis P.
1889	B. S. A. Co.—General Information	B. S. A. Co.: General Information.
1889	British Sphere of Influence	Ricarde-Seaver, F. I.; and Metcalfe, Sir C.
1890	Action of Portugal—Correspondence	Mashonaland.
1890	Zambesia	Maund, E. A.
1890	Matabeleland	Rugg, Roland.
1891	Affairs at Manica	D'Andrada, Col. J. C. P.
1891	Zambesia	Mathers, Edward P.
1891	Ancient Gold Fields	Stuart, J. M.
1891	How we Occupied Mashonaland	Willoughby, Sir John C.
1892	Mashonaland and its Development	Maund, E. A.
1893	Matabeleland	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1893	Matabeleland, the War, &c.	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1893	Rise and Fall of the Matabele Nation	Doyle, Dennis.
1893	Mr. H. H. Johnstone and the B. S. A. Co.	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1893	Mashonaland and the B. S. A. Co.	Mashonaland.
1893	Travel and Adventure in S.-E. Africa	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1893	British South Africa Company	Wehl, J.
1894	Among the Matabele	Carnegie, Rev. David.
1894	Patterson Embassy to Lobengula	Haggard, H. Rider.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
History (*continued*)—		
1894	Trial at Bulawayo	Matabele War.
1894	History of the Matabele	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Wills, W. A. ; & Collingridge, W. T.
1894	Collision at Victoria	Wrey, Philip B. S.
1895	Zambesia	Du Toit, S. J.
1895	Memories of Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, The Rt. Rev. G. W. H.
1895	Matabeleland	Newman, Charles L. Norris-.
1896	Raid on the Transvaal	Aston, P. E.
1896	Report on Company's Proceedings, &c.	B. S. A. Co. : Report, 1894–5.
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1896	Work of the Chartered Company	Dicey, Edward.
1896	How we Made Rhodesia	Leonard, Maj. Arthur G.
1896	Pioneers of Empire	Maguire, James Rochfort.
1896	Z.-A. Republiek und Rhodesia	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1896	Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1896	Transvaal Crisis of 1896	Transvaal : Crisis, 1896.
1896	Monomotapa	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1897	From Ox-Waggon to Railway	Boggie, A.
1898	Position and Policy of Mr. Rhodes	Rhodes, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
1899	Rhodesia	Boyd, Charles W.
1899	On the South African Frontier	Brown, William Harvey.
1899	Compagnies Coloniales Anglaises	Carton de Wiart, Edmond.
1899	South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1899	Bulawayo Up-to-Date	Wills, Walter H. ; and Hall, J., Junr.
1900	Renascence of South Africa	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1902	Personal Recollections	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Rhodes and his Work	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Beginning of South African History	Theal, George McCall.
1903	Rhodesia	Knight, E. F.
1908	Dr. Jameson	Jameson, Rt. Hon. Dr. L. S.
1908	History of South Africa since 1795	Theal, George McCall.
Khama.		
1879	Lettre de M. F. Coillard	Coillard, Rev. François.
1893	Travels and Adventures in S.-E. Africa	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1894	Among the Matabele	Carnegie, Rev. David.
1895	Memories of Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rt. Rev. G. W. H.
1898	Three Years in Savage Africa	Decle, Lionel.
1900	Life of Khama	Knight-Bruce, Mrs. Wyndham.
Lewanika.		
1893	Reality *vs.* Romance	Johnston, James.
1902	Threshold of South Africa	Coillard, Rev. François.
1902	Visit to Lewanika	Luck, Reginald Arthur.
1903	Pionniers parmi les Ma-Rotse	Jalla, Adolphe.
Lobengula.		
1870	Letters from the Interior	Baines, Thomas.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1877	Gold Regions of South-Eastern Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1879	Notes on Matabeleland	Patterson, Capt. R. R.
1886	The Far Interior	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1891	Matabele and Mashona Lands	Maund, E. A.
1893	Matabeleland	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1893	Travel and Adventure in S.-E. Africa	Selous, F. C.
1894	Three Years with Lobengula	Cooper-Chadwick, J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Forbes, Maj. P. W.
1894	Patterson Embassy to Lobengula	Haggard, H. Rider.
1894	Review of the War	Selous, F. C.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Willoughby, Sir John C.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Wills, W. A., & Collingridge, W. T.
1894	Collision at Victoria	Wrey, P. B. S.
1895	Zambesia	Du Toit, S. J.
1895	Memories of Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rev. G. W. H.
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1897	Ox-Waggon to Railway	Boggie, A.
1898	Three Years in Savage Africa	Decle, Lionel.
1899	Bechuanaland	Shippard, Sir Sidney.
1902	Threshold of South Africa	Coillard, Rev. François.
1906	Lobengula and his Times	Carnegie, Rev. David.

Maps. *See also* "Cartography of South Africa."

1864	On some Old Maps of Africa	Hogg, John.
1889	Matabele, Mashona, &c.	Rhodesia: Map, 1889.
1893	Castle Line Map of the Seat of War	Matabeleland.
1893	Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland	Mathers, Edward P.
1895	Map of Mashonaland and Manika	Selous, F. C.
1900	Mashonaland Railway Survey Map	Mashonaland: Railway.
1901	Map of the Sebungu District	Molyneux, A. J. C.
1909	Southern Rhodesia—"Map"	Rhodesia: Southern Rhodesia, 1909.

Mining.

1868	Our Gold Fields	Chapman, James.
1870	Journey to the South African Gold Fields	Bottomley, George.
1871	Exploration of Gold-Bearing Region	Baines, Thomas.
1871	Baines's Exploration of the Gold Region	Mann, Dr. R. J.
1872	At the Tati Goldfields	Baines, Thomas.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1877	Gold Regions of South-Eastern Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1887	Matabeleland	Haynes, C. E.
1889	Facts about the Matabele	Bowler, Louis P.
1889	Matabeleland	Mandy, Frank.
1890	Matabeleland	Rugg, Roland.
1891	Mashonaland Gold Fields	Mashonaland.
1891	Zambesia	Mathers, Edward P.
1891	Ancient Gold Fields	Stuart, J. M.
1892	Mashonaland and its Development	Maund, E. A.
1893	Travel and Adventure in S.-E. Africa	Selous, F. C.
1893	Through Mashonaland	Wood, Joseph Garbett.
1894	Expedition in Search of Coal	Alford, Charles J.
1894	Goldfields of Mashonaland	Sawyer, Arthur Robert.
1895	Zambesia	Du Toit, S. J.
1895	Rhodesia of To-day	Knight, E. F.
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1899	Mining in Rhodesia—"Information"	B. S. A. Co.: Mining in Rhodesia . . .
1899	Gold Mines of the World	Curle, J. H.
1899	Bulawayo Up-to-Date	Wills, Walter H.; & Hall, J., Junr.
1900	Mining in Rhodesia—"Information"	B. S. A. Co.: Mining.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1901	Rhodesia, its Present and Future	Johnson, Frank.
1901	Labour Problem	Rhodesia: Labour Problem.
1902	Northern Copper Company	Davey, T. G.
1902	Rhodesia Copper Company	Davey, T. G.
1902	Chamber of Mines	Rhodesia: Chamber of Mines, 1902.
1906	Mining Fields of Southern Rhodesia	Gregory, J. W.
1907	Mineral Wealth of Rhodesia	Mennell, Frederick Philip.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Mining (*continued*)—		
1907	Somabula Diamond Field	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1908	Rhodesian Miner's Handbook	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1909	Mining Handbook	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia . . .
1909	Southern Rhodesia—"Map"	Rhodesia : Southern Rhodesia, 1909.
Missions and Missionary.		
1873	London Missionary Society	Matabele Mission.
1879	Catholic Church and the Kaffirs	Ricards, Rt. Rev. Dr.
1879	Mission of the Zambesi	Weld, Rev. A.
1882	Trois Ans dans l'Afrique Australe	Depelchin, H. ; and Croonenberghs, Ch.
1882	Mission to Umzila's Kingdom	Rhodesia : Umzila's Kingdom.
1882	Cap zum Sambesi	Spillman, Joseph.
1892	Journals of the Mashonaland Mission	Knight-Bruce, Rt. Rev. G. W. H.
1896	Land of Cecil Rhodes	Strasheim, Rev. P. A.
1898	Barotsi-Land Mission	Mackintosh, J. F.
1901	Daybreak in Livingstonia	Jack, James W.
1902	Threshold of South Africa	Coillard, Rev. François.
1904	In Remotest Marotseland	Harding, Col. Colin.
Moselekatse.		
1836	Expedition to Central Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1838	Expedition into South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1839	Wild Sports of South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1856	Visit to Moselekatse	Moffat, Robert.
1879	Lettre de M. F. Coillard	Coillard, Rev. François.
Natives.		
1864	Explorations in South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1870	Letters from the Interior	Baines, Thomas.
1873	Explorations of the Limpopo River	Elton, Capt. J. Frederick.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1879	Lettre de M. F. Coillard	Coillard, Rev. François.
1879	Notes on Matabeleland	Patterson, Capt. R. R.
1881	Ethnology	Rolleston, George.
1882	From Natal to the Upper Zambesi	Arnot, Fred. S.
1882	Mission to Umzila's Kingdom	Rhodesia : Umzila's Kingdom.
1883	Civilisation of the Tribes	Cooley, William Desborough.
1889	Facts about the Matabele, &c.	Bowler, Louis P.
1889	Mashonaland and the Mashonas	Selous, F. C.
1889	Bloemfontein to the Zambesi	Webb, Rt. Rev. Allen B.
1890	Journey through Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rt. Rev. G. W. H.
1890	Matabeleland	Rugg, Roland.
1891	The Exploration of Central Africa	Livingstone, David.
1891	Zambesia	Mathers, Edward P.
1891	Matabele and Mashona Lands	Maund, E. A.
1892	Ruins of Mashonaland	Bent, J. Theodore.
1892	Tribes of Mashonaland	Bent, J. Theodore.
1893	Matabeleland	Colquhoun, Archibald.
1893	Rise and Fall of the Matabele Nation	Doyle, Dennis.
1893	Industrie des Cafres	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1893	Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa	Selous, F. C.
1893	Through Matabeleland	Wood, Joseph Garbett.
1894	Among the Matabele	Carnegie, Rev. David.
1894	Zwischen Zambesi und Limpopo	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1894	History of the Matabele	Selous, F. C.
1895	Notes in Eastern Mashonaland	Eckersley, W. Alfred.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1895	Memories of Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rt. Rev. G. W. H.
1895	Matabeleland	Newman, Charles L. Norris-.
1896	British South Africa	Fort, G. Seymour.
1897	Ox-Waggon to Railway	Boggie, A.
1897	Matabeleland and the Chartered Company	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1897	British Central Africa	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1898	Three Years in Savage Africa	Decle, Lionel.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1898	Marotse and the Tribes of the Upper Zambesi	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1899	Information concerning Southern Rhodesia	Dawkins, Maj. C. T.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1902	Threshold of South Africa	Coillard, Rev. François.
1902	Visit to Lewanika	Luck, Reginald Arthur.
1902	Diet of Native Labour	Orpen, J. M.
1903	Pionniers parmi les Ma-Rotse	Jalla, Adolphe.
1904	In Remotest Marotseland	Harding, Col. Colin.
1906	Lobengula and his Times	Carnegie, Rev. David.

Natural History.

1836	Expedition to Central Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1838	Expedition into South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1839	Wild Sports of South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1840	Game and Wild Animals of South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1844	Wild Sports of South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1849	Zoology of South Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1864	Explorations in South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1873	Exploration of the Limpopo River	Elton, Capt. J. Frederick.
1874	Birds in the Matabele Country	Buckley, T. E.
1881	Herpetology	Gunther, Albert.
1881	Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls	Oates, Frank.
1881	Ornithology	Sharpe, R. B.
1881	Entomology	Westwood, Prof. J. O.
1891	The Exploration of Central Africa	Livingstone, David.
1893	Hunter's Wanderings	Selous, F. C.
1897	British Central Africa	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1906	Guide to the Victoria Falls	Sykes, Frank W.
1908	African Nature Notes	Selous, F. C.

Newspapers and Magazines.

1892	Rhodesia Chronicle	Rhodesia : Rhodesia Chronicle, 1892.
1892–6	Mashonaland Quarterly Paper	Mashonaland.
1894	Buluwayo Chronicle	Bulawayo : Bulawayo Chronicle.
1894	Buluwayo Sketch	Bulawayo : Bulawayo Sketch.
1894	Matabele News	Bulawayo : Matabele News.
1894	Matabele Times	Matabele Times.
1895	Buluwayo Observer	Bulawayo : Bulawayo Observer.
1895	Rhodesia Weekly Review	Rhodesia : Weekly Review.
1896	Bulawayo Sketch	Bulawayo : Bulawayo Sketch.
1898–1906	News from Barotsi-Land	Barotse-Land.
1901	The Comet	Comet.
1903	Rhodesian Agricultural Journal	Rhodesia : Agricultural Journal.
1906	Livingstone Mail	Rhodesia : Livingstone Mail.

Politics.

1898	Political Reorganisation	Thomson, J. Mudie.
1899	Legislation Council Election	Sauer, Dr. Hans.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Railways.		
1898	Beira to Salisbury	Rhodesia : Beira Route.
1900	Mashonaland Railway Survey Map	Mashonaland : Railways.
1903	Reform Movement	Rhodesia : Reform Movement.
1904	Railways in Rhodesia	Rhodesia : Railways, 1904.
1904	Railways	Rhodesia : Railways, 1904—"Wright."
1905	Development of Rhodesia	Heatly, J. T. P.
1907	Development of Rhodesia	Heatly, J. T. P.
Scenery.		
1861–5	Coloured and Pencil Sketches	Baines, Thomas.
1865	Victoria Falls, Zambesi River	Baines, Thomas.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel ; and Hammar, August.
1904	Victoria Falls	Victoria Falls.
1905	Victoria Falls	Victoria Falls.
1906	Views of Victoria Falls	Clark, Percy M.
1906	Guide to the Victoria Falls	Sykes, Frank W.
1906	Victoria Falls	Victoria Falls.
Sporting.		
1838	Expedition into Southern Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1839	Wild Sports of Southern Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1844	Wild Sports of Southern Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1864	Explorations in South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1865	African Hunting	Baldwin, William Charles.
1872	From the Tati to Natal	Baines, Thomas.
1874	Letter from Henry Bond	Bond, Henry.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1889	Mashonaland and the Mashonas	Selous, F. C.
1890	Through Gasa Land	Gillmore, Parker.
1892	Soldiering and Sport in Mashonaland	Jones, Lieut. T.
1893	A Nobody in Mashonaland	Finlason, C. E.
1893	Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland	Mathers, Edward P.
1893	Hunter's Wanderings	Selous, F. C.
1893	Travel and Adventure in S.-E. Africa	Selous, F. C.
1893	Travel and Sport in South Africa	Selous, F. C.
1894	With Wilson in Matabeleland	Donovan, Capt. C. H. W.
1894	Lion in South Africa	Selous, F. C.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel ; and Hammar, August.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1899	Breath from the Veld	Millais, J. G.
1900	Sport in War	Baden-Powell, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.
1902	Visit to Lewanika	Luck, Reginald Arthur.
1905	Country for Tourists and Sportsmen	Rhodesia : Tourists and Sportsmen.
1906	Sportsman's Guide to N.-W. Rhodesia	Aitkens, Ferdinand.
1908	African Nature Notes	Roosevelt, Pres. Theodore.
1908	African Nature Notes	Selous, F. C.
1909	Game Laws	Rhodesia : N.-E. Rhodesia—"Game Laws."
Surveys and Surveying.		
1895	Notes in Eastern Mashonaland	Eckersley, W. Alfred.
1900	Mashonaland Railway Survey Map	Mashonaland : Railway.
1904	Africa from South to North	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1905	Geodetic Survey of South Africa	Gill, Sir David.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Travels. *See also* **Explorations.**		
1855	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1856	Visit to Moselekatse	Moffat, Robert.
1857	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1860	Journeys of Silva Porto	Macqueen, James.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1870	Journey to the South African Gold Fields	Bottomley, George.
1873	Lands of Cazembe	Burton, Sir Richard F.
1873	Journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto	Monteiro, J. M. C.; and Gamitto, A. C. P.
1874	Carl Mauch's Reisen in Inneren von S. A.	Mauch, Carl.
1877	Viajes de Mauch y Baines	Garcia, Ayuso D. F.
1879	The Bamangwato Country	Patterson, Capt. R. R.
1880	Central South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1882	From Natal to the Upper Zambesi	Arnot, Fred. S.
1882	Reis in Midden-Afrika	Berghegge, F.
1882	Cap zum Sambesi	Spillman, Joseph.
1883	Trois Ans dans L'Afrique Australe	Depelchin, H.; and Croonenberghs, Ch.
1886	A Journey from Cape Town	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1886	The Far Interior	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1887	South African Hunting	Bethell, Alfred J.
1889	Bloemfontein to the Zambesi	Webb, Rt. Rev. Allen B.
1890	Land von Maschukulumbwe	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1890	Journey through Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rt. Rev. G. W. H.
1890	Portugais dans l'Afrique Australe	Marcel, Gabriel.
1892	With Mr. Rhodes through Mashonaland	Mashonaland.
1892	Trabalhos dos Portuguese	Paiva E Pona, A. P. De.
1893	Reality *vs.* Romance	Johnston, James.
1893	Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa	Selous, F. C.
1893	Travel and Sport in South Africa	Selous, F. C.
1893	Through Matabeleland	Wood, Joseph Garbett.
1895	Zambesia	Du Toit, S. J.
1895	Rhodesia of To-day	Knight, E. F.
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1896	Reizen met Cecil Rhodes	De Waal, D. C.
1896	With Rhodes in Mashonaland	De Waal, D. C.
1897	New South Africa	Tangye, H. Lincoln.
1898	Rhodesie et Transvaal	Bordeaux, Albert.
1899	Kingdom of the Barotsi	Bertrand, Alfred.
1900	En Afrique avec le missionaire Coillard	Bertrand, Alfred.
1900	Fort Jameson to Old Chitambo	Codrington, Robert.
1901	Fort Jameson to Kafue River	Chesnaye, C. P.
1902	Travel and Trade Routes	Codrington, Robert; and Others
1902	Visit to Lewanika	Luck, Reginald Arthur.
1903	Pionniers parmi les Ma-Rotse	Jalla, Adolphe.
1909	Northward Trek	Hyatt, Stanley Portal.
Victoria Falls.		
1856	Visit to Moselekatse	Moffat, Robert.
1857	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1864	Explorations in South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1865	Victoria Falls, Zambesi River	Baines, Thomas.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1879	Victoria Falls	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls	Oates, C. G.
1881	Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls	Oates, Frank.
1887	Ride to the Victoria Falls	Bethell, Alfred J.
1897	New Africa	Schultz, Aurel; and Hammar, August.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Victoria Falls (*continued*)—		
1898	Three Years in Savage Africa	Decle, Lionel.
1898	Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa	Gibbons, Maj. A. St. H.
1899	Africa as Seen by its Explorers	Webb, E. J.
1904	Bulawayo and District Guide	Bulawayo : Guide.
1904	Electrical Power Scheme	Victoria Falls.
1905	Physical History	Molyneux, A. J. C.
1905	Country . . . for Tourists and Sportsmen	Rhodesia : Tourists and Sportsmen.
1905	Photographs	Victoria Falls.
1906	Views of Victoria Falls	Clark, Percy M.
1906	Guide	Sykes, Frank W.
1906	Guide	Victoria Falls.
Wars. *See also* "Jameson Raid," and "South African War, 1899–1902."		
1891	How we Occupied Mashonaland	Willoughby, Sir John C.
1893	Matabeleland, the War, &c.	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1893	Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland	Mathers, Edward P.
1893	Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa	Selous, F. C.
1894	With Wilson in Matabeleland	Donovan, Capt. C. H. W.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Forbes, Maj. Patrick William.
1894	Trial at Bulawayo	Matabele War.
1894	Matabele Scandal	Rhodesia : Matabele Scandal.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Selous, F. C.
1894	History of the Matabele	Selous, F. C.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Willoughby, Sir John C.
1894	Downfall of Lobengula	Wills, W. A. ; & Collingridge, L. T.
1895	Memories of Mashonaland	Knight-Bruce, Rev. G. W. H.
1895	Matabele and Chitral Campaigns	Maxim Gun.
1895	Matabeleland	Newman, Charles L. Norris-.
1896	Directory of Bulawayo	Davis, Alexander.
1896	Blantyre to Tanganyika	Forbes, Maj. Patrick William.
1896	Pioneers of Empire	Maguire, Arthur Rochfort.
1897	Matabele Campaign	Baden-Powell, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.
1897	Matabele Rebellion	Laing, Maj. D. Tyrie.
1897	Irregular Corps in Matabeleland	Plumer, Maj.-Gen. H. C. O.
1897	With Plumer in Matabeleland	Sykes, Frank W.
1898	With the Mounted Infantry	Alderson, E. A. H.
1898	Raiders and Rebels	Green, Elsa Goodwin.
1900	Sport in War	Baden-Powell, Maj.- Gen. R. S. S.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1901	Rhodesia—and After	Gilbert, Sharrad H.
1903	Pionier-Leben	Diesterweg, Moritz.

SOUTH AFRICA IN GENERAL

See also "CAPE COLONY"

ALMANACS AND DIRECTORIES—ASTRONOMICAL AND SCIENTIFIC—BIBLIOGRAPHY—BIOGRAPHY—BOTANY AND FORESTRY—BRITISH POLICY—CLIMATE—COASTS AND HARBOURS—DISEASES—EDUCATION, SCHOOLS, SCHOOL-BOOKS, &c.—EMIGRATION—ENGRAVINGS, PHOTOGRAPHS, &c.—EXHIBITIONS—EXPLORATION—FARMING, AGRICULTURE, &c.—FEDERATION AND UNIFICATION—FICTION—FOLKLORE—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GEOGRAPHY—GEOLOGY—HISTORY—HYDROLOGY AND IRRIGATION—LAWS AND ORDINANCES—LIBRARIES—MAPS—MINING—MISSIONARY AND RELIGIOUS WORKS—NATIVES—NATURAL HISTORY—NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES—PARLIAMENTARY PAPERS—PHILOLOGY—POETRY—POLITICS—RAILWAYS—SOCIAL AND MISCELLANEOUS—SPORTING—SURVEYS AND SURVEYING—TRADE—VOYAGES AND TRAVELS—WARS

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Almanacs and Directories.	
1805–1909	Collection of Almanacs	ALMANACS.
1852	The Cape Almanac	ALMANACS.
1853	The Cape Almanac	ALMANACS.
1854	The Cape Almanac	ALMANACS.
1855	The Cape Almanac	ALMANACS.
1861	The Cape Almanac	ALMANACS.
1871	General Directory	ALMANACS.
1872	General Directory	ALMANACS.
1876	General Directory	ALMANACS.
1878	General Directory	ALMANACS.
1879	General Directory	ALMANACS.
1880	General Directory	ALMANACS.
1891	The Argus Annual	ALMANACS.
1897	The Argus Annual	ALMANACS.
1902	South African Year-Book	ALMANACS.
1903	Afrikaanse Almanak	ALMANACS.
1903	South African Year-Book	ALMANACS.
1904	Directory, 1904	DIRECTORY, 1904. See Appendix.
1906	Zuid-Afrikaansche Jaarboek	HOFMEYR, Gys. R.; and Murray, C. Gie.
	Astronomical and Scientific.	
1873	Catalogue of 1159 Stars	STONE, E. J.
1886	Altitudes above Sea Level	GAMBLE, John G.
1895	An Eclipse Party in Africa	LOOMIS, Eben J.
1903	Sir David Gill's Address	GILL, Sir David.
1903	Mean Results	SUTTON, J. R.
1905	Earth Magnetism	BEATTIE, J. C.
1905	Astronomy and Geodesy	GILL, Sir David.
1905	Science in South Africa	SCIENCE in South Africa.
1905	Meteorology of South Africa	STEWART, C. M.
1908	Stone Implements of South Africa	JOHNSON, J. P.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Bibliography.		
1841	Bibliothèque Asiatique et Africaine	Ternaux-Compans, H.
1858–67	Library of Sir George Grey	Grey, Sir George.
1863–79	Année Géographique	Vivien de St. Martin, L. ; & Others.
1867	Journaux des Navigateurs Néerlandais	Tiele, P. A.
1875	Ouvrages relatifs a l'Afrique	Gay, Jean.
1876	Nederlandsche Boeken	Veth, P. J. ; and Kan, Dr. C.
1880	Proeve eener Bibliographie	Africa : Bibliography.
1882	Botany	Macowan, Peter ; and Bolus, Harry.
1882	Die Afrika-Literatur	Paulitschke, Philipp.
1882	Notes upon Books	Theal, George McCall.
1883	Modern Languages of Africa	Cust, Robert Needham.
1884	Index of the Grey Collection	Grey, Sir George.
1885	Climate and Meteorology	Gamble, John G.
1886	Books relating to South Africa	Fairbridge, C. A. ; and Noble, J.
1886	York Gate Library—Catalogue	Petherick, Edward A.
1887	Ouvrages ayant trait à l'Afrique	Kayser, Gabriel.
1893	Progress of African Philology	Cust, Robert Needham.
1894	Livres Anciens et Modernes	Nijhoff, Martinus
1895	L'Histoire de l'Afrique	Bibliothèque Nationale.
1895	Royal Colonial Institute—Catalogue	Boosé, James R.
1897	Bibliography of South African Geology	Saunders, H. P.
1898	Bibliography . . . relating to South Africa	Hollway, H. C. Schunke. See Appendix.
1900	Transvaal and South Africa	Cotgreave, A.
1900	Catalogus van boeken over Z.-A.	De Bussy, J. H.
1900	Theory of Colonization—List of Books	Griffin, A. P. C.
1900	Old and New Books on South Africa	Mead, Edwin D.
1900	Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika	Wormser, J. A., Jr.
1901	Books &c., on South Africa	South Africa : Birmingham Library Catalogue.
1902	Catalogue of Books, &c.	Edwards, Francis.
1903	Kaffir Scholar's Companion	Bud-M'Belle, I.
1904	Stratigraphical Investigations	Costorphine, George S.
1904	The Fairbridge Library	Fairbridge, Charles Aken.
1904	The Essential Kaffir	Kidd, Dudley.
1905	Geology of South Africa	Hatch, F. H. ; and Costorphine, G. S.
1905	Geology and Mineralogy	Wilman, Miss M.
1906	Z.-A. Bibliotheek—" Catalogus "	Z.-A. Bibliotheek.
1907	Afrique	Muller & Cie., Frederik.
1908	Africana	Davis & Sons, P.
1908	Books relating to South Africa	Don, David.
1908	Geographical Books—" Africa "	Muller & Cie., Frederik.
1908	Africa	Probsthain & Co.
1908	Mr. J. F. Wicht's Library	Wicht, J. F.
1909	Morice's African Catalogue	Morice, Eugène L.
Biography.		
1841	Life of Rev. John Campbell	Campbell, Rev. John.
1851	Robert Moffat—" Deane "	Moffat, Robert.
1859	Sir George Grey	Grey, Sir George.
1862–1901	Obituaries of South African Notabilities	South African Obituaries.
1871	A Life's Labours in South Africa	Moffat, Robert.
1874	Sir Harry Smith	Smith, Sir Harry.
1879	Life of Alexander Duff	Duff, Alexander.
1880	Life of Dr. Livingstone. (Blaikie)	Livingstone, David.
1881	Life of the Rev. W. Ross	Ross, Rev. William.
1884	Sir David Wedderburn	Wedderburn, Sir David.
1885	Lives of Robert and Mary Moffat	Moffat, Robert and Mary.
1885	Lewe van J. A. Garfield	Taal : Garfield.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1886	Livingstone Anecdotes	Macaulay, J.
1889	David Livingstone. (Hughes)	Livingstone, David.
1889	Carl Mauch	Mauch, Carl.
1892	Life of Sir George Grey	Grey, Sir George
1894	William Cotton Oswell—" Baker "	Oswell, William Cotton.
1894	Memoir of F. H. Schröder	Schröder, William Howard.
1894	Deutsche Männer in Afrika	Weidmann, Conrad.
1894	Big Game Shooting	Wolley, Clive Phillips-.
1895	Life of Sir Bartle Frere	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1896	Henry Callaway, M.D.	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1899	The Transvaal Trouble	Martineau, John.
1899	Romance of a Pro-Consul	Milne, James.
1899	Cecil John Rhodes—" Wilson "	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1899	The Shervintons	Shervinton, Kathleen.
1900	Life of Sir Redvers Buller	Buller, Sir Redvers.
1900	Life of Frank Fillis	Fillis, Frank E.
1900	William Cotton Oswell—" Oswell "	Oswell, William Cotton.
1900	Cecil Rhodes—" Vindex "	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1901	Cecil Rhodes—" Hensman "	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1901	Olive Schreiner—" Elout and Rompel "	Schreiner, Olive.
1902	Sir William Harcourt	Harcourt, Rt. Hon. Sir William.
1902	Life of Cecil John Rhodes	Hopkins, J. C.; and Halstead, M.
1902	The Late Rt. Hon. C. J. Rhodes	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1903	Professor Doctor Carl Milner	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1905	Robert Gray, D.D.	Gray, Rt. Rev. Robert.
1905	Anglo-African Who's Who	Wills, Walter H.; & Barrett, R. J.
1906	The Moodie Book	Moodie.
1907	Anglo-African Who's Who	Wills, Walter H.
1908	Dr. Jameson	Jameson, Rt. Hon. Dr. L. S.

Botany and Forestry. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**

1835–7	Plantarum Africae Australis	Ecklon, C. F.; and Zeyher, C.
1835–7	Plantis Africae Australioris	Meyer, E. H. F.
1838	Genera of South African Plants	Harvey, William Henry.
1847	Nereis Australis	Harvey, William Henry.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1858	Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1859–65	Thesaurus Capensis	Harvey, William Henry.
1859–65	Flora Capensis	Harvey, W. H.; and Sonder, O. W.
1873–4	Geographical Distribution of Plants	Meyer, E. H. F.
1880	Botanical Enterprise of the Empire	Thiselton-Dyer, Sir W. T.
1882	Cape Orchideae	Bolus, Harry.
1882	Botanical Catalogue	Macowan, Peter; & Bolus, Harry.
1883	South African Gardening	Roth, J.
1884–90	South African Botany	Bolus, Harry.
1886	Flora of South Africa	Bolus, Harry.
1892	My African Garden	McDonald, Donald.
1892	The Ferns of South Africa	Sim, Thomas R.
1893–6	Orchidearum Austro-Africanarum	Bolus, Harry.
1896–1900	African Plants—" Catalogue "	Welwitsch, Dr. Friedrich.
1896–1909	Flora Capensis	Thiselton-Dyer, Sir W. T.
1897	Elementary Botany	Edmonds, Henry; and Marloth, Rudolph.
1901	Hints on Fruit Growing	Pickstone, H. E. V.
1903	South African Flowering Plants	Henslow, George.
1903	Geographical Botany	Marloth, Rudolph.
1905	Floral Regions	Bolus, Harry.
1905	Flower, Fruit, and Vegetable Gardening	Ducasse, L.
1905	Forestry in South Africa	Hutchins, D. E.
1906	Plants and their Ways	Stoneham, Bertha.
1908	South African Forestry	Hutchins, D. E.
1909	Hints to South African Farmers	Macdonald, J. G.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
British Policy.		
1849	Convict Transportation	Cape Colony. : Convict Agitation.
1853	Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell	Grey, Henry George (3rd Earl Grey).
1857	Policy of England . . . at the Cape	Cape Colony : British Policy.
1869	Lord John Russell's Colonial Policy	Adderley, Rt. Hon. C. B.
1876	Deputation to Earl Carnarvon	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M. . . .
1876	South African Conference	Conference.
1877	English Policy in South Africa	S.A. : English Policy, 1877.
1877	Native Policy in South Africa	S.A. : Native Policy, 1877.
1878	England and Africa	Buxton, Sir Thomas Fowell.
1879	Speech of Sir Bartle Frere	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1879	Past and Future Policy in South Africa	Grey, Henry George (3rd Earl Grey).
1879	Imperialism in South Africa	Ritchie, J. Ewing.
1879	South African Policy	Rogers, Frederick (Baron Blachford).
1880	My Command in South Africa	Cunynghame, Sir A. T.
1880	Two Lectures on South Africa	Froude, James Anthony.
1880	South Africa	Grey, Henry George (3rd Earl Grey).
1880	Representative Government	Mills, Arthur.
1881	British Policy towards the Boers	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1886	Oceana	Froude, James Anthony.
1887	The Prospect in South Africa	Grey, Henry George (3rd Earl Grey).
1887	Imperial Federation	Stout, Rt. Hon. Sir Robert.
1888	Extension of British Influence	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1889	England and South Africa	Gibbs, Edward J.
1890	Problems of Greater Britain	Dilke, Rt. Hon. Sir C. W.
1894	Chartered Government	White, Arthur Silva.
1895	Life of Sir Bartle Frere	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1895	Letters of Lord Blachford	Rogers, Frederick (Baron Blachford).
1899	Destinies of Africa	Tamplin, H. T.
1899	British Policy	Wilkinson, Spenser.
1900	Mr. Rhodes and the Empire	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1900	Weerstaat den Rhodesgeest	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1901	Der Kulturkamp in Süd-Afrika	Elout, C. K.
1901	Settlement in South Africa	Windsor, R. G. S., 14th Baron.
1902	Russia, England, Germany, and South Africa	MacColl, Malcolm.
1903	West and South Africa	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Earl.
1903	Mr. Chamberlain's Mission	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1903	With Chamberlain in South Africa	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1903	Law and Language	Farrelly, M. J.
1903	Problems and Possibilities	Little, James Stanley.
1903	British Policy in South Africa	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1905	South African Problems	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1905	Speeches . . . by . . . Viscount Milner	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1905	Viscount Milner—" Banquet "	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscou[illegible].
1906	Lord Milner's Work	Worsfold, W. Basil.
Climate.		
1835	Meteorological Observations	S.A. : Meteorological Observations.
1835	Meteorological Observations	S.A. : Literary and Philosophical Inst.
1869	Our Climate	Ross, W. H.
1877	Climates of British Colonies	Symons, G. J.
1880	Climate and Health	Bonwick, James.
1882	Temperate South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1885	Climate and Meteorology—" Catalogue "	Gamble, John G.
1886	South Africa as a Health Resort	Fuller, Arthur.
1888	Klima des aussertropischen Südafrika	Dove, Dr. Karl.
1889	South Africa as a Health Resort	Thompson, Dr. Symes.
1891	Health	South Africa : Health.
1897	The Case likely to Benefit	Bainbrigge, Dr. W. P. Yates.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1897	Mineral Waters of Caledon	Daniell, Dr. G. W. B.
1897	The High Altitude Climate	Gordon, Dr. H. Laing.
1897	The High Veldt	Guillemard, Dr. B. J.
1897	Mineral Springs	Hahn, Prof. P. D.
1897	Barkly West	Heberden, Dr. J. W.
1897	By Way of Comment	Murray, Dr. C. F. K.
1897	South African Climate	Scholtz, William C.
1898	Climate of South Africa	Hillier, Alfred P.
1901	Web of the War	Battersby, H. F. Provost.
1902	The Climate of Caledon	Daniell, G. W. B.
1903	Atmospheric Electricity	Beattie, J. C.
1903	Health Resorts of South Africa	Little, Dr. Ernest Graham.
1904	Caledon Baths	Caledon Baths.
1904	The Blizzard—" June 1902 "	Stewart, C. M.
1905	Floods and Gales	Cape Colony: Floods and Gales.
1907	Cape Colony. The Health Resort	Cape Colony: Health Resort.

Coasts and Harbours.

1576	Coast of South Africa	Perestrello, M. De Mesquita.
1669	Van diversse eylanden, &c.	Mol, W.
1750	Oost-Indische Compagnie	Dutch E. I. Co.: Papieren.
1751	The English Pilot	African Pilot: West Coast.
1773	Caab de Goede Hoop	Van Der Hoop, C.
1799	Sailing Directions	African Pilot: West Coast.
1827	Travels in Southern Africa	Thompson, George.
1833	Voyages in the *Leven* and *Barracouta*	Owen, Capt. W. F. W.
1848	A Three Years' Cruise	Barnard, Lt. Frederick Lamport.
1862	The Coast of Africa	Eedes, J.
1864	The African Pilot	African Pilot: South and East Coasts.
1868	African Pilot	African Pilot: West Coast.
1876	La Côte d'Afrique	Codine, J.
1878–84	Africa Pilot	Africa Pilot: West Coast.

Diseases.

1847	Notes on the Cape	Cape Colony: " Bengali "
1857	Horse-Sickness	Maclear, Sir Thomas.
1868	The Epidemic in Cape Town	Thornton, R.; and Fuller, Sir T. E.
1879	Typhoid and Remittent Fevers	Black, W. T.
1886	Scab in Sheep	George, W.
1888	African Horse-Sickness	Nunn, Joshua Arthur.
1895	South African Materia Medica	Smith, Andrew.
1896	Handbook on Leprosy	Impey, S. P.
1903	Epidemics among Animals, &c.	Edington, Alexander.
1904	Horse-Sickness	Watkins-Pritchard, Dr. Wilfred.
1905	Diseases of Stock	Hutcheon, D.

Education, Schools, School-Books, &c. *See also* "Cape Colony."

1861	Kaffir Essays	Kaffir.
1884	Civilization of Native Races	Caldecott, A. F.
1884	Education of the Tribes	Greswell, William.
1891	Agricultural and Technical Education	Moore, Henry F.
1891	Geography of South Africa	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1892	Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika	Faure, Rev. D. P.
1892	Phrases in English and Kaffir	Kaffir.
1892	Round the Empire	Parkin, George.
1893	Oefeningen ter Vertaling.	Stucki, M. J.
1894	Longmans' Geographical Reader	Whitton, J. R.; and Milne, W.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue

Education, Schools, School-Books, &c. (*continued*)—

1894	History and Geography of South Africa	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1896	Geography of Africa	Hughes, W. ; and Williams, J. F.
1897	Africa	Meiklejohn, M. J. C.
1897	Datums van Gebeurtenissen	Retief, H. P.
1897	The Story of South Africa	Sidwell, Henry B.
1897	Dialogues in Cape Dutch and English	Taal : Dialogues.
1898	Outlines, &c.	Beswick, F.
1899	Jaartallenboekje	Tromp, N.
1900	A Little History of South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1901	History of South Africa	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1902	Onderwijs in Zuid-Afrika	Mansvelt, N.
1903	Kaffir Scholar's Companion	Bud-M'Belle, I.
1903	Education and Science	Muir, Thomas.
1903	The Cecil Rhodes Scholarships	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1904	Handling of Young Children	Barnett, P. A.
1904	Teaching of the Dutch Language	Brill, Dr. J.
1905	Problems and Perils of Education	Barnett, P. A.
1905	The Rhodes Scholarships	Parkin, G. R.
1906	Zuid-Afrikaanse Verhalen	Hofmeyr, Nico.
1906	Plants and their Ways	Stoneham, Bertha.
1906	Hollande Spraakkunst	Stucki, M. J.
1907	Aardrijskunde van Zuid-Afrika	Aitton, D.
1907	Het Donkere Afrika	Hofmeyr, Nico.
1908	Kaffir Socialism	Kidd, Dudley.

Emigration.

806	Volkplanting de Kaap	Bouchenroeder, Baron B. F. Von.
1818	Colonisation in South Africa	Colquhoun, Patrick.
1819	Account of the Cape	Curtis, Rev. C. G.
1843	Emigrant's Handbook	Butler, Samuel.
1848	Emigrant's Guide to the Cape	Byrne, J. C.
1849	Past and Future Emigration	Ward, Harriet.
1858	The Settler's Guide	Irons, W.
1859	A Description of the Cape Colony	Hawes, William.
1860	Landverhuizers naar de Kaap	Broekhoven, A. C.
1882	Immigrant's Prospects	Hetherington, F. W.
1882	Die Colonisation Afrika's	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1883	How to Colonise South Africa	Boon, Martin James.
1886	State-Aided Emigration	Glanville, Ernest.
1888	Field for Colonial Enterprise	Jenkinson, Rev. T. B.
1890	Emigratie naar Zuid-Afrika	Everwijn Lange, E. J.
1895	The Emigrants' Guide	S.A. : Emigrants' Guide, 1895–6.
1896	Hogendorp, en zijn Kolonisatie—Plan	Hogendorp, Gysbert Karel Van.
1899	Colonisation of Africa	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1900	Possibilities of South Africa	Immigration.
1901	Handbook, 1901	C.C. : Handbook, 1901.
1901	Emigration of Gentlewomen	Staples, S.
1901	Child Settlers	Stevenson, Francis.
1902	South Africa and India	Griffin, Sir Lepel.
1902	Female Emigration	Hely-Hutchinson, Lady.
1903	Emigration	Argyll, J. G. (9th Duke).
1903	Cape Colony for the Settler	Burton, A. R. E.
1903	Women Workers	Lowth, Alys.
1908	Asiatic Immigration	Jebb, Richard.

Engravings, Photographs, &c.

1723–43	Cérémonies des Cafres	Picart, B.
1744	Schau-platz von Africa	Heÿdt, Johann Wolffgang.
1840	Game and Wild Animals : Portraits	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1850–60	Plates : " Illustrated London News "	De Smidt, A. ; and Others.
1869–1908	Vanity Fair Caricatures	Vanity Fair Caricatures
1875	Photographs of South African Natives	Natives : S. A. Natives, 1875.
1880	Photographic Scenery of South Africa	S.A. : Photographic Scenery, 1880.
1880	Cape Colony and adjoining Territories	South African Cartoons.
1882	Picturesque Scenery of South Africa	S.A. : Picturesque Scenery.
1882–4	Supplements to " Het Volksblad "	Volksblad.
1888	South Africa	Harris, Robert.
1894	Photographs of South Africa	S.A. : Photographs, 1894.
1895	Collection of Horns : Photographs	Ferneyhough, George T.
1895	Union Jottings	Lloyd, Lt. William W.
1896–8	Collection of Photographs	S.A. Photographs.
1897	Au Sud de l'Afrique	Christol, Frederic.
1897	South African Portrait Gallery	Marsh, Cyril.
1897	Scenes and Life in the Transvaal	Transvaal : Album.
1897–1900	South African Notabilities	Vanity Fair Caricatures.
1899	A Breath from the Veld	Millais, John Guille.
1901	Owlographs	Boonzaier, D. C.

Exhibitions.

1855	Exposition Universelle, 1855	Blancheton, Ernest.
1877	South African International Exhibition	S. A. International Exhibition, 1877.
1883	Koloniale Tentoonstelling	Dutch E. I. Co. : Inter. . . . Exhib.
1885	South African Exhibition	P.E. : S. A. Exhib., P.E., 1885.
1886	Cape Exhibits—" Catalogue "	Colonial Exhibition, 1886.
1886	Colonial and Indian Exhibition	Colonial Exhibition, 1886.
1886	The South African Exhibition, P. E.	Fischer, Prof. A.
1892	Südafrikanische Ausstellung	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1892	South African and International Exhibition	S. A. and Inter. Exhib., Kimberley.
1892	Book of South African Industries	Wilmot, The Hon. Alexander.
1903	Zuid-Afrikaansch Museum. (Dordrecht)	Meyroos, A.
1907	South African Products Exhibition	South African Exhibition, 1907.

Exploration. *See also* Voyages and Travels *in* "South Africa in General" *and* "Cape Colony."

1685–6	Voyagie het Amaquasland	Van Der Stel, Simon.
1705	Dagverhaal van Starrenburg	Starrenburg, Landrost Johannes.
1778	Cap de Bonne-Espérance	Brink, Carl Frederick.
1790	Travels into the Interior of Africa	Le Vaillant, François.
1796	New Travels	Le Vaillant, François.
1801–4	The Interior of South Africa	Barrow, Sir John.
1809–10	Expedition to the Interior	Cowan, Dr. A. ; and Donovan, Capt. E. D.
1830	Expedition to Delagoa Bay	Cowie, Dr. A. ; and Green, B.
1833	Voyages in the *Leven* and *Barracouta*	Owen, Capt. W. F. W.
1833–6	Expedition into Central Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1834	Expeditions into the Interior	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1836	Visit to the Damaras	Alexander, Sir J. E.
1837	Colonies of Western Africa	Alexander, Sir J. E.
1838	Expedition into the Interior	Alexander, Sir J. E.
1842	Rélation d'un Voyage	Arbousset, T. ; and Daumas, F.
1844	Voyage to South and West Coast	Morrell, Benjamin.
1852	Interior of South-West Africa	Galton, Francis.
1852	United States Exploring Expedition	Wilkes, Charles.
1853	Narrative of an Explorer	Galton, Francis.
1855	Explorations in South Africa	Andersson, Charles John.
1856	Lake Ngami	Andersson, Charles John.
1857	Explorations into the Interior	Livingstone, David.
1857	Dr. Livingstone's Discoveries	Livingstone, David.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Exploration (*continued*)—		
1857	Dr. Livingstone's Journeys	Livingstone, David.
1857	Missionary Travels	Livingstone, David.
1858	From Colesberg to Steenkopf	Moffat, Robert.
1858	Journey from Little Namaqualand	Moffat, Robert.
1864	South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1868–9	Livingstone, der Missionar	Livingstone, David.
1871	Shifts of Camp Life	Lord, W. B.; and Baines, T.
1872	Livingstone Search Expedition	Livingstone, David.
1874	Last Journals of David Livingstone	Livingstone, David.
1875	Missionary Travels. (Popular Edition)	Livingstone, David.
1878	Travels in South Africa	Taylor, Bayard.
1879	Journey across Africa	Pinto, Maj. A. A. De Serpa.
1880	Journey through Central South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1880	Geographische Erforschung	Paulitschke, Philipp.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	Southern and Central Africa	Southern and Central Africa.
1886	The Far Interior	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1887	Twenty-five Years in a Waggon	Anderson, Andrew A.
1889	Carl Mauch	Mauch, Carl.
1890	Land von Maschukulumbe	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1891	Exploration of Central Africa	Livingstone, David.
1892–5	Africa and its Explorers	Brown, Dr. Robert.
1899	Kingdom of the Barotsi	Bertrand, Alfred.
1899	Africa as Seen by its Explorers.	Webb, E. J.
1900	From the Cape to Cairo	Grogan, E. S.; and Sharp, A. H.
1900	William Cotton Oswell	Oswell, William Cotton.
Farming, Agriculture, &c. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**		
1877	Voor den Veeboer	Branford, Prof. W. C.
1877	Ostriches and Ostrich Farming	Mosenthal, J. De; & Harting, J. E.
1880	Ostrich Farming	Cooke, James Samuel.
1881	Ostrich Farming in South Africa	Douglass, Hon. Arthur.
1883	South African Gardening	Roth, J.
1886	Ostrich Farming	Douglass, Hon. Arthur.
1886	Sheep Farming	Francis, Arthur.
1886	Scab in Sheep	George, W.
1886	Stock Breeding	Hellier, J. B.
1886	Angora Goat Farming	Lee, Charles.
1886	Wool	Spilhaus, W.
1886	Principles of Agricultural Science	Stroud, Dr. J. W.
1888	Horse Breeding	Nunn, Joshua Arthur.
1891	Agricultural and Technical Education	Moore, Henry F.
1892	My African Garden	McDonald, Donald.
1893	Ostrich Farming	Douglass, Hon. Arthur.
1896	Stable and Veld	Gosling, Audley Vaughan.
1896	Farming Industries	Wallace, Prof. Robert W.
1898	The Angora Goat	Cronwright-Schreiner, S. C.
1899	Household Guide	Barnes, A. R.
1901	Agriculture in South Africa	Wallace, Prof. Robert W.
1903	Agricultural Outlook	Creswicke, Louis.
1904	Agricultural and Pastoral Prospects	Thomas, Owen.
1905	Flower, Fruit, and Vegetable Gardening	Ducasse, L.
1905	Diseases of Stock	Hutcheon, D.
1905	Agricultural Problems	Nobbs, Eric A.
1908	South African Farmer's Guide	Farmer's Guide.
1909	Hints to South African Farmers	Macdonald, J. G.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Federation and Unification.		
1875	The Conference	Conference.
1875	Proposal for a Conference	S. A.: Conference Proposals, 1875.
1876	South Africa and her Colonies	Bisset, Lieut.-Gen. Sir John.
1876	Deputation to Earl Carnarvon	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Earl
1876	Proposed Conference of Delegates	S.A.: Correspondence, Feb. 1876.
1877	South Africa	Campbell-Johnston, A. R.
1877	Present and Future of South Africa	Currie, Sir Donald.
1879	Relations with the Imperial Government	Orpen, J. M.
1880	The Recall of Sir Bartle Frere	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1880	Two Lectures on South Africa	Froude, James Anthony.
1881	The Union of British South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1887	Closer Union of the Empire	Merriman, Hon. John X.
1887	Imperial Federation	Stout, Hon. Sir Robert.
1889	The United States of South Africa	Middleton, W. H.
1895	The Disunited States of South Africa	Murray, R. W., Jun.
1896	A Federal South Africa	Molteno, Percy Alport.
1896	Letters of Lord Blachford	Rogers, Frederick (Baron Blachford).
1897	Federalism in South Africa	Greswell, William.
1900	The Outlook in South Africa	Phillips, Lionel.
1900	Problem of South African Unity	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1901	Federal Government	Brassey, T. A.
1902	Imperialism, Federation, and Policy	Butler-Johnstone, H. M.
1902	British Zollverein	Giffen, Sir Robert.
1902	Problems of the Empire	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1903	South African Federation	Osborn, E. B.
1906	Transvaal and Natal—"Amalgamation"	Edwards, E. J.
1906	Federation of the South African Colonies	Federation.
1907	Imperial Unity	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1907	Mutual Relations of South African Colonies	Selborne, Rt. Hon. W. W. P., Earl.
1907	Second Congress S. A. Imperial Union	South African Union.
1908	Closer Union	Duncan, J. Denoon.
1908	Closer Union	Edgar, Prof.
1908	Pleasure and Problem in South Africa	Harmsworth, Cecil.
1908	Problems of Closer Union	Laurence, Sir Perceval Maitland.
1908	Closer Union	Sampson, Hon. Victor.
1908	The Government of South Africa	South Africa: Government.
1908	The Framework of Union	South African Union: Framework of Union.
1909	The South African Native Problem	Bell, Fred. W. (Appendix).
1909	Proportional Representation	Brand, Hon. R. H.
1909	Union of South Africa	Brand, Hon. R. H.
1909	Explanation of the Constitution	Duncan, P.
1909	The New Nation	Fremantle, H. E. S.
1909	Closer Union	Schreiner, Olive.
1909	Closer Union Societies—"Johannesburg"	South African Union.
1909	The State	State.
1909	The Spirit of the Mountain	Strugnell, H. T.
Fiction.		
1720	Adventures of Captain Singleton	Defoe, Daniel.
1784	Travels of Davis and Morgan	Davis, William; & Morgan, Joseph.
1801	Interior of Africa	Damberger, Christian Frederick.
1856	The Bush-Boys	Reid, Captain Mayne.
1861	Beyond the Orange River	Gibson, Charles Bernard.
1863	Cinq Semaines en Ballon	Verne, Jules.
1879	Adventures in South Africa	Verne, Jules.
1880	Les Jumelles Africaines	Franco, J. J.
1882	The Rose of Rietfontein	Close, George Herbert.
1882	Schetsen en Beelden	Van Breemen, B. H.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Fiction (*continued*)—		
1883	Story of an African Farm	Schreiner, Olive.
1884	In the Wilds of Africa	Kingston, W. H. G.
1884	The Young Yägers	Reid, Capt. Mayne.
1890	Pieter Maritz	Nieman, August.
1891	Romance of N'Shabe	Anderson, A. A.; and Wall, A.
1893	Dream Life and Real Life	Schreiner, Olive.
1893	Beyond the Bustle	Tayler, Jennings.
1894	From the Frontier	Boyle, Frederick.
1894	Renshaw Fanning's Quest	Mitford, Bertram.
1894	Tales of a Nomad	Montague, Charles.
1894	Dreams	Schreiner, Olive.
1895	Coat-Tails of John	Brougham, Matthew.
1895	The Golden Rock	Glanville, Ernest.
1895	Allan's Wife	Haggard, H. Rider.
1895	The Sign of the Spider	Mitford, Bertram.
1896	Kloof Yarns	Glanville, Ernest.
1896	The City of Gold	Markwick, Edward.
1896	Hans Van Donder	Montague, Charles.
1896	Kaapsche Stories	Van Oordt, J. F.
1897	Leven in Zuid-Afrika	Junius, J. H.
1897	Hugo	Krige, S. J.
1897	Afrikaner wees uzelf!	Van Der Walt, A. J.
1898	An Afrikander Trio	Spettigue, Jane H.
1898	Wat Geld Kan Doen	Taal: Wat Geld Kan Doen.
1899	Allan Quatermain	Haggard, H. Rider.
1899	Deur Hoogmoed Misley	Taal: Hoogmoed.
1899	Voor Land en Volk	Van Oordt, J. F.
1899	Captain of the Locusts	Werner, A.
1900	From Veld Camp Fires	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1900	She	Haggard, H. Rider.
1900	Kaffir, Boer, and Natal Life	Mac, J.
1900	The Empire Makers	Nisbet, Hume.
1900	Die Buschjäger	Otto, Franz.
1901	South African Stories	Beta.
1901	Schicksale eines jungen Deutschen	Boers.
1901	A Daughter of the Veld	Marnan, Basil.
1903	Pigs in Clover	Frankau, Julia.
1903	The Diamond Seekers	Glanville, Ernest.
1905	Vrouw Grobelaar's Leading Cases	Gibbon, Perceval.
1907	Jock of the Bushveld	Fitzpatrick, Sir J. Percy.
1907	By Veld and Kopje	Scully, W. C.
Folklore.		
1822	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1862	Sir George Grey's Library	Grey, Sir George.
1864	Reynard the Fox	Bleek, W. H. I.
1870–1	African Folk-Lore	Bleek, W. H. I.
1875	Sport and War	Bisset, Lieut.-Gen. Sir John.
1875	Bushman Folk-Lore	Bleek, W. H. I.
1877	From Pondoland to Cape Town	Callaway, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1877	The Religion of the Africans	Rowley, Rev. Henry.
1879–80	Folk-Lore Journal	Folk-Lore Journal.
1881	Kaffir Proverbs and Expressions	Theal, George McCall.
1882	Tsuni-Goam	Hahn, Theophilus.
1882	Mythology among the Hottentots	Müller, F. Max.
1882	Kaffir Folk-Lore	Theal, George McCall.
1889	Bushman Material Collected	Lloyd, Lucy C.
1890	Die Bantu Stamme	Haarhoff, B. J.
1893	Legendary Landmarks	Evans, Mrs. Frank.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1895	The Pigmies	Quatrefages, A. De.
1896	The Bechuana of South Africa	Crisp, Rev. William.
1905	Native Races	Stow, George W.
1906	Bantu Folk-Lore	Hewat, Matthew L.
1908	Fairy Tales	Bourhill, Mrs. E. J.; and Drake, Mrs. J. B.
1908	The Bull of the Kraal	Kidd, Dudley.
1908	The Bavenda	Wessman, R.

General Description. *See also* "Cape Colony."

Sixteenth Century—

1554	The Countrey of Aphrique	Pratt, William.
1555	Fardle of Facions	Watreman, William.
1600	History of Africa	Leo, John (Africanus).
1632	Descriptionum Africae	Leo, John (Africanus).

Seventeenth Century—

1611	Voyage des François	Pyrard De Laval, François.
1612	Report of an Englishman	Coverte, Robert.
1656	L'Afrique	Sanson, N. D'Abbeville.
1669	Cosmographie	Heylyn, Peter.
1685–8	Description de l'Univers	Mallet, Allain Manesson.
1686	Description de l'Afrique	Dapper, Dr. O.
1717	Exoticus Curiosus	Dapper, Dr. O.

Eighteenth Century—

1744	Schau-platz von Africa	Heÿdt, Johann Wolffgang.
1746	Modern History	Salmon, Thomas.
1747	Complete System of Geography	Bowen, Emanuel.
1763	Tegenwoordige Staat Van Afrika	Tirion, Isaak.
1798	Encyclopédie des Voyages	St. Sauveur, J. Grasset.

Nineteenth Century—

1819	Il Costume	Ferrario, Dr. Giulio.
1819	The Tour of Africa	Hutton, Catherine.
1828–9	Afrika en deszelfs Bewoners	Van Kampen, N. G.
1830	Discovery and Adventure	Jameson, Prof. R.; and Others.
1830	Vollständige Völkergallerie	Völkergallerie.
1844	Mœurs, Usages et Costumes	Africa : Mœurs, Usages . . .
1844	Voyages of the Nemesis	Bernard, W. D.
1846	Life in the Wilderness	Methuen, Henry H.
1847	Five Years in the East	Hutton, R. N.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1850	Hollandais dans l'Afrique	Lauts, G.
1851	Tour in South Africa	Freeman, Rev. J. J.
1853	Südafrikanische Skissen	Kretzschmar, Eduard.
1853	The Kaffir, &c.	Merriman, Rt. Rev. N. J.
1856	Southern Africa	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1859	Travellers in Africa	Williams, Charles.
1860	African Kingdoms and Peoples	Africa : Kingdoms and Peoples.
1860	Travels in Eastern Africa	McLeod, Lyons.
1861	Die Südafrikanischen Colonien	Meidinger, Heinrich.
1861	Südafrikanische . . . Bilder	Schrumpf, Christian.
1867	Die Missionen in Afrika	Grundemann, Dr. R.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1868	Eenvoudige Medeelingen	Huet, P.
1868	Reise-Jahr in Süd-Afrika	Wangemann, Dr.
1869	Cruise in the *Gorgon*	Devereux, W. Cope.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	General Description. *Nineteenth Century—(continued)*—	
1869	The Cape and its People	Noble, Prof. Roderick.
1869–70	Études Historico-Géographiques	Castilho, Alexandre Magno de.
1875	South Africa	Glanville, T. B.
1875	Kenntnisz Süd-Afrikas	Merensky, A.
1877	Süd-Afrika	Korner, Friedrich.
1878	Abroad and at Home	Glanville, T. B.
1878	No Telegraph	Pender, Rose.
1878	Zuid-Afrika	Schüssler, F.
1878	The Cape, Free State, and D. F.	Silver & Co., S. W.
1878	South Africa	Trollope, Anthony.
1878	Vier Jahre in Africa	Weber, Ernst Von.
1878–83	Short Studies	Froude, James Anthony.
1879	South and Central Africa	Becker, C. J.
1879	Die Völker Afrikas	Hartmann, Robert.
1879	Kennedy at the Cape	Kennedy, David.
1879	British South Africa and the Zulu War	Noble, John.
1879	Herinneringen uit Zuid-Afrika	Tromp, Theod. M.
1880	Far Out. Rovings Retold	Butler, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W. F.
1880	My Command in South Africa	Cunynghame, Sir A. T.
1880	Among the Boers	Nixon, John.
1880	Handbook to South Africa	Silver & Co., S. W.
1881	Industrial Resources of South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	Temperate South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	Incidents of Travel	Laird, Egerton K.
1882	With a Show through South Africa	Du Val, Charles.
1882	Kolonien en Staten	Junius, J. H.
1882	Winters Abroad	Otter, R. H.
1882	South Africa	Sibree, Rev. James.
1884	Jottings by the Way	Boon, Martin James.
1884	South Africa	Little, James Stanley.
1884	Du Cap au Zambèze	Manheimer, Émile.
1885	Süd-Afrika bis zum Zambesi	Fritsch, Gustav.
1885	Deutschland und England in Süd-Afrika	Kettler, J. J.
1885	Africa : Past and Present	Moister, W.
1886	The British Colonies	Bonwick, James.
1886	South Africa as a Health Resort	Fuller, Arthur.
1886	Travels of Robert and Sarah Lindsey	Lindsey, Robert and Sarah.
1886	Zweites Reisejahr	Wangemann, Dr. Th.
1887	Twenty-five Years in a Waggon	Anderson, Andrew A.
1887	Incwadi Yami	Matthews, J. W.
1887	South Africa as it is	Robinson, Sir John.
1887	Chapters on Public Health	Ross, John.
1888	South Africa	Currie, Sir Donald.
1888	Visit to South Africa	Pritchard, E.
1889	Pictorial Africa	Africa : Pictorial.
1889	Transvaal en Omliggende Landen	Blink, H.
1889	South Africa	Mathers, Edward P.
1889	Yankee Girls in Zululand	Vescelius-Sheldon, Louise.
1890	Afrika	Du Toit, S. J.
1890	To South Africa and Back	Finch, John.
1890	Winter Tour	Young, Sir Frederick.
1891	Sanitary Crusade through South Africa	Boyle, Robert.
1891	Rambles in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John Kerr.
1891	England and South Africa	Clotten, Francis E.
1891	In Afrikanderland	Garrett, Edmund.
1891	Land of Gold, Diamonds, and Ivory	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1891	The Great Gold Lands	Smith, Ronald.
1891	Health	South Africa : Health.
1891	South Africa : Past and Present	Stewart, Rev. James.
1892	Cape to Cairo	Bruce, A. L.
1892	Men, Mines, and Animals	Churchill, Lord Randolph.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1892	Uren in Zuid-Afrika	De Beer, L.
1892	Brighter South Africa	Ritchie, J. Ewing.
1892	Trip to South Africa	Salter-Whiter, James.
1893	Lettres sur l'Afrique du Sud	Baille, Col. Jean Baptiste.
1893	Black Man's Garden	Colvile, Zélie.
1893	Handbook of the Cape	Noble, John.
1894	John Bull & Co.	Blouet, Paul.
1894	Acht Monate in Süd Afrika	Büchner, C.
1894	Gregory's Handbook	Gregory & Co., George.
1895	Twelve Hundred Miles in a Waggon	Balfour, Alice Blanche.
1895	L'Afrique Australe	Leclerq, Jules.
1895	Three Weeks in South Africa	Rothschild, Baron Ferdinand.
1895	Actual Africa	Vincent, Frank.
1896	The Africander	Clairmonte, E.
1896	What I Think of South Africa	Cumberland, Stuart.
1896	L'Afrique Actuelle	Delaval, Achille.
1896	Le Noveau Monde Süd-Africaine	Manheimer, Émile.
1896	Six Weeks in Southern Africa	Paul, Rev. F. Bateman.
1896	South Africa	Purvis, W. F.; and Biggs, L. V.
1896	Trip to South Africa	Salmond, David S.
1897	Journey through South Africa	Edwards, Ellis.
1897	L'Afrique Centrale	Foa, Édouard.
1897	En Afrique Australe	Gindre, Henri.
1897	The High Veld	Guillemard, Dr. B. J.
1897	On Veld and Farm	Macnab, Frances.
1897	Scenes and Life in the Transvaal	Transvaal: Album . . .
1897	Amsterdam naar Pretoria	Wormser, J. A.
1898	L'Afrique du Sud	Aubert, Georges.
1898	Reiseerinnerungen	Dove, Dr. Karl.
1898	Fifty Years in South Africa	Nicholson, George.
1898	Notes of Travel	Park, Leslie J.
1898	An African Tramp	Sarno.
1898	Afrique Australe	Siffert, D.
1898	Through South Africa	Stanley, Sir H. M.
1898	South Africa of To-day	Younghusband, Capt. Francis
1899	Allerlei aus Süd-Afrika	Blomberg, P. D. Von.
1899	British Africa	British Africa.
1899	Impressions of South Africa	Bryce, Rt. Hon. James.
1899	Kreuz und Quer durch Süd-Afrika	Donat, Emil
1899	Achtzehn Jahre in Südafrika	Karrstrom, E. J.
1899	Sketches and Studies	Little, Rev. W. J. Knox.
1899	The Colonies and the Century	Robinson, Sir John.
1900	White Man's Africa	Bigelow, Poultney.
1900	Impressions of South Africa	Bryce, Rt. Hon. James.
1900	More Tramps Abroad	Clemens, Samuel L.
1900	Should I Succeed in South Africa	Darrell, Fred.
1900	Transvaal under the Queen	Davis, Lieut.-Col. N. Newnham.
1900	South Africa	Dickie, John.
1900	Thrilling Experiences	Everett, Marshal.
1900	Among Horses in South Africa	Hayes, M. H.
1900	Boer en Brit	Hofmeyr, N.
1900	South Africa Past and Present	Markham, Violet R.
1900	The Story of South Africa	Ridpath, J. C.; and Ellis, E. S.
1900	With a Policeman in South Africa	Searle, E. W.
1900	Yesterday and To-day	Vaughan-Williams, M. E.
1901	From Deal to South Africa	Black, Helen C.
1901	Zwanzig Jahre in Süd-Afrika	Einwald, August.
1901	Land of Gold and Diamonds	Hughes, Rev. James.
1902	Tour d'Afrique	D'Orléans et Bragance, Louis.
1903	Zehn Jahre in alten Südafrika	Gadow, Dr. G.
1904	Études sur l'Afrique	Dehérain, Henri.
1904	A Tramp's Note-Book	Roberts, Morley.
1908–9	Kimberley, Johannesburg, and London	Cohen, Louis.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
General Description (*continued*)—		
Twentieth Century—		
1900	Inglesi e Boeri	Rossi, Adolfo.
1901	Uit Zuid-Afrika	Scholtens, H.
1901	Om Leven en Vrijheid	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1902	A Wandering Quartette	Bruford, Charles.
1902	Glimpses of South Africa	Flemming, Wymble.
1902	Ost- und Süd-Afrika	Schanz, Moritz.
1903	Auf und Ab in Süd-Afrika.	Braun, Dietrich E.
1903	The Coming of the Colonist	Brownfield, C. D.
1903	The African Colony	Buchan, John.
1903	Pionier-Leben	Diesterweg, Moritz.
1903	With Chamberlain through South Africa	Griffith, George.
1903	Mr. Chamberlain's South African Tour	Iles, J. H.; and Scheff, L.
1903	On Circuit in Kaffirland	Laurence, Sir Perceval Maitland.
1903	South Africa as I Saw it	Payton, E. S.
1903	South Africa and its Future	South Africa: Future.
1904	Empires of the Veld	De Kok, H. J.
1904	Autour de l'Afrique	Huchard, Robert.
1905	South Africa	Browne, J. H. Balfour.
1905	Peculiar People	Fenton, Reginald.
1905	The Cape to the Zambesi	Hutchinson, G. T.
1905	South Africa and its Problems	Parker, Sir Gilbert.
1905	Das neue Südafrika	Samassa, Paul.
1905	A Yankee's Adventures in South Africa	Simpson, Charles.
1905	How to see South Africa	S.A.: Gilchrist and Powell.
1905	In South Africa	Wells, Rev. James.
1906	British Association	British Association.
1906	Through South Africa	Browne, James Stark.
1906	The Afrikander Land	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1906	Le Périple d'Afrique	Cordier, Henri.
1906	British African Empire	Decle, Lionel.
1906	Briton, Boer, and Black	Handley, Clement.
1906	M.C.C. in South Africa	Warner, P. F.
1907	Sketches in Mafeking and East Africa	Baden-Powell, Maj.-Gen. S. S.
1907	From Naboth's Vineyard	Butler, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W. F.
1907	South Africa To-day	White, Jennie R.; and Smith, Adelaide.
1908	Dan to Beersheba	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1908	South Africa at Home	Fuller, Robert H.
1908	Pleasure and Problem in South Africa	Harmsworth, Cecil.
1908	South Africa	Kidd, Dudley.
1908	A Winter in South Africa	Meyer, Rev. F. B.
1908	With Rifle in Five Continents	Niedieck, Paul.
1908	Journey to South Africa	White, Jennie R.; and Smith, Adelaide.
1909	The New Nation	Freemantle, H. E. S.
1909	Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek	Maturin, Mrs. Fred.
Geography.		
1588	Geografia di M. Livio Sanvto	Sanvto, Livio.
1652	Besgryving van Cabo De Bona Espéranca	Hondius, Jacobus.
1700	A New Geography	Africa: Geography.
1746	Modern History	Salmon, Thomas.
1747	Complete System of Geography	Bowen, Emanuel.
1778	Complete System of Geography	Middleton, Charles Theodore.
1787	Universal Geography	Bankes, Rev. T., and Others.
1801	Interior of South Africa	Barrow, Sir John.
1807	General View of the World	Blomfield, Rev. E.
1814–17	Universal Geography	Kelly, Christopher.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1822	Die Erdkunde	Ritter, Carl.
1832	System of Geography	Bell, James.
1834	European Colonies	Howison, John.
1845	African Geography	Macqueen, James.
1851	Inner Africa Laid Open	Cooley, William Desborough.
1855–1905	Mittheilungen—" Justus Perthes "	Petermann, Dr. A.
1856	Southern Africa	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1858	Esquisse de Géographie	Cortambert, M. E.
1858	Geographical Nomenclature	Hall, Henry.
1863–79	Année Géographique	Vivien de St. Martin, L., and Others.
1864	Physical Geology of Inner Africa	Murchison, Sir Roderick I.
1866	South African Geography	Hall, Henry.
1871	South Africa as it is	Theal, George McCall.
1873–4	South African History and Geography	Theal, George McCall.
1874	Livingstone and the Geographical Society	Cooley, William Desborough.
1874	Geographical Explorations	Forbes, A. Gruar.
1875	Rémarkes Géographiques	Berthoud, Paul.
1876	Southern Africa	Hall, Henry.
1878	Geography of South Africa	Shaw, Dr. John.
1883	Afrikas Ströme und Flüsse	Chavanne, Joseph.
1884	Geography of South Central Africa	Anderson, Andrew A.
1884	Africa	Johnston, Keith.
1886	South Africa	Tripp, W. B.
1887	Twenty-five Years in a Waggon	Anderson, Andrew A.
1889	Aardrijkskunde van Süd-Afrika	Blink, H.
1891	Geography of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1892	Geography of Africa	Greswell, William.
1893	British South Africa	Lyde, Lionel W.
1894	Longmans' Geographical Reader	Whitton, R. J.; and Milne, W.
1894	Geography of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1896	Geography of Africa	Hughes, W.; and Williams, J. F.
1897	Africa	Meiklejohn, M. J. C.
1898	Elementary Geography	Beswicke, F.
1898	Bibliography . . . relating to South Africa	Hollway, H. C. Schunke. See Appendix.
1899	The Earth and its Inhabitants	Reclus, Élisée.
1900	New Geography	Whiteside, Rev. J.
1901	L'Afrique Australe	Reclus, Élisée.
1905	Physical Geography	Hollway, H. C. Schunke.
1905–6	Geographical Notes	Watermeyer, F. S.
1906	The Rivers of Cape Colony	Schwarz, Prof. E. H. L.

Geology.

1857	History of Geology in South Africa	Bain, A. G.
1875	Study of Geology	Stow, George W.
1876	Southern Africa	Hall, Henry.
1876	Fossil Reptilia of South Africa	Owen, Sir Richard.
1883	Palæolithic Implements	Rickard, John C.
1885	Géologie Générale	Moulle, M. A.
1887	Geological Sketch Map of South Africa	Dunn, E. J.
1896	Geological Formation of South Africa	Struben, F. P. T.
1897	South African Geology (Bibliography)	Saunders, H. P.
1901	Gold and Diamonds	Penning, W. H.
1902	Geological Reports	Herbertson, A. J.
1902	South African Petrography	Mennell, Frederick Philip.
1903	The Theriodonts	Broom, R.
1903	Stone Implements	Schönland, S.
1904	Stratigraphical Investigations	Costorphine, George S.
1905	Fossil Reptiles	Broom, R.
1905	Geology of South Africa	Hatch, F. H.; & Costorphine, G. S.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Geology (*continued*)—		
1905	Geology of Africa	Knox, Alexander.
1905	Stratigraphical and Petrographical Notes	Mennell, Frederick P.
1905	Geology and Mineralogy—"Bibliography"	Wilman, Miss M.
1906	Archæan Stratigraphy	Mennell, Frederick P.
History. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**		
1847	De Kaapsche Landverhuizers	Lauts, G.
1856	Southern Africa	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1856	Memoranda of the Colonies	S.A.: Colonial Memoranda, 1815–56.
1857	South African Annals	Moodie, Donald.
1862–95	Nederlandsch Gezag in Oost Indie	De Jonge, Jhr. J. K. J.
1869–70	Études Historico-Géographiques	Castilho, Alexandre Magno De.
1873–4	South African History and Geography	Theal, George McCall.
1877	South Africa, Past and Present	Noble, John.
1877	England and South Africa	Wilson, E. D. J.
1877	Gigantic Inhumanity	Winter, James W.
1882	Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren	Weilbach, J. H.; and Du Plessis, C. N. J.
1885	Immortal History of South Africa	Boon, Martin James.
1885	Our South African Empire	Greswell, William.
1885–1900	Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakaatboek	Van Der Chijs, J. A.
1887	History of the Boers	Theal, George McCall.
1888–1900	History of South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1889	South Africa, Past and Present	Scarth, Leveson.
1891	South Africa	Murray, R. W., Jun.
1891	The Voortrekkers	Tudhope, John.
1892	Colonial Chronology	Robinson, H. J.
1893	Four Interesting Periods	Cawston, George.
1893	The Partition of Africa	Keltie, J. Scott.
1894	Map of Africa by Treaty	Hertslet, Sir Edward.
1894	History of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1895	Geskidenis van Ons Land	S.A.: Geskidenis van Ons Land.
1895	Expansion of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1895	English Church and People in South Africa	Wirgman, Rev. A. Theodore.
1896	De Afrikaansche Boer	Oosterbaan, N.
1896	English and Dutch in South Africa	Withers, Hartley.
1897	Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika	Aitton, D.
1897	The Victorian Era	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1897	British Colonial Policy	Egerton, H. E.
1897	Diplomatist's Handbook	Kinsky, Count Charles.
1897	Lost Empires	Lord, Walter Frewen.
1897	The Story of South Africa	Sidwell, Henry B.
1897	Zuid-Afrika, zoo als het thans bestaat	Van Oordt, J. W. G.
1897	Geschichte Südafrikas	Wirth, Albrecht.
1897	South Africa	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1897–9	Our Own Times in South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1898	Outlines	Beswick, F.
1898	Heeft Nederland de Kaap verkocht	Heeres, Jan Ernst.
1898	Conventions Internationales	Ortroy, F. Van.
1898	Africa in the Nineteenth Century	Sanderson, Edgar.
1898	Story of South Africa	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1899	Britsche Colonial politiek	Blink, H.
1899	Reuzenstrijd der Boeren	Boers.
1899	Een Worstelend Volk	Kalff, S.
1899	Briton, Boer, and Black in South Africa	Liebmann, James Alexander.
1899	History of South Africa	Lucas, C. P.
1899	The Transvaal Trouble	Martineau, John.
1899	South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1899	Century of Injustice	Van Der Hoogt, C. W.
1899	Boers	Verneau, Dr. R.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1899	History of the Republic in South Africa	Voigt, J. C.
1899	Struggle for South African Supremacy	Wolf, Lucien.
1899	Gold Era in South Africa	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1900	History of South Africa	Beck, Henry Houghton.
1900	Renascence of South Africa	Colquhoun, Archibald R.
1900	Our South African Empire	Goodrich, Arthur
1900	Das Burenvolk	Hagenmeyer, Karl.
1900	The Afrikanders	Hooker, Le Roy.
1900	Story of South Africa	Leyland, John.
1900	South Africa	Mackenzie, W. D.; and Stead, A.
1900	Story of South Africa	Meyers, R. C. V.
1900	The English in Africa	Mills, Hon. David.
1900	Leading Points in South African History	Pratt, Edwin A.
1900	History of South Africa	Wintle, Gilbert.
1900	History of South Africa	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1901	Britain's Title in South Africa	Cappon, James.
1901	Wanderungen der Buren	Lenk, Dr. Heinrich Von.
1901	Om Leven in Vryheid	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1901	History of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1902	Nederland en Zuid-Afrika	Mansvelt, N.
1902	Lord Milner and South Africa	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1902	Beginning of South African History	Theal, George McCall.
1902	Progress of South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1904	History of South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1904	Africa and National Regeneration	Chidell, E. F.
1905	L'Expansion des Boers	Dehérain, Henri.
1905	Oud-Hollandsch Recht in Zuid-Afrika	De Villiers, Melius.
1906	Study of Colonial History	Egerton, H. E.
1906	Lord Milner's Work	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1907	Great Britain in Modern Africa	Sanderson, Edgar.
1907–10	History and Ethnography of South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1908	History of South Africa since 1795	Theal, George McCall.
1909	South Africa	Cana, Frank R.
1909	South Africa	Colvin, Ian D.
1909	South Africa	Woods, Maurice.

Hydrology and Irrigation.

1857	Irrigation	Atmore, William.
1857	Irrigation	Reitz, Pres. F. W.
1865	Water Supply—"Orange River"	Wilson, James Fox.
1869	Irrigation and Tree Planting	Rubidge, Dr. R. N.
1875	Hydrology of South Africa	Brown, Rev. John Croumbie.
1877	Water Supply of South Africa	Brown, Rev. John Croumbie.
1886	Water-finding	Bain, Thomas.
1886	Weir-System of Irrigation	Fletcher, Patrick.
1886	Underground Water Supply	Stewart, Thomas.
1886	South Africa	Tripp, W. B.
1889	Cycles of Drought	Hutchins, D. E.
1897	Mineral Springs of Malmesbury	Hahn, Prof. P. D.
1897	Underground Water Supply	Saunders, H. P.
1901	Agriculture in South Africa	Wallace, Prof. Robert W.
1901	Irrigation in South Africa—"Report"	Willcocks, Sir W.
1902	Mineral Waters of Caledon	Daniell, G. W. B.
1902	New South Africa	Rigg, C. Forest.
1903	Agricultural Outlook	Creswicke, Louis.
1903	Irrigation on the Orange River	Parkinson, F. B.
1903	Artesian Wells	Ritso, Bernard William.
1903	Irrigation Question	Westhofen, W.
1904	Rate of Evaporation	Sutton, J. R.

Laws and Ordinances.

1909	Constitution of United South Africa	South Africa Act, 1909.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Libraries.		
1903	Public Library Systems	Dyer, Bertram L.
1904	Conference of South African Librarians	Laurence, Sir Perceval Maitland.
1909	The Empire and the Public Library	Lewin, Percy Evans.
Maps. *See also* **"Cartography of South Africa."**		
1652	Zuydwestkus van Afrika	Hondius, Jocobus.
1656	L'Afrique	Sanson, N. D'Abbeville.
1786–1806	Collection of Maps	Baird, Sir David.
1803	Atlas . . . Five Maps of Africa	Arrowsmith, A.
1805	Chart of the Cape	Arrowsmith, A.
1809	Continent and Islands of Africa	Purdy, John.
1822	Extratropical Part of South Africa	Burchell, William J.
1847	Algoa Bay to the Great Kei River	C.C. : Eastern Frontier—" Map."
1868	Africa : by Keith Johnston	Stanford, Edward.
1873	Afrikanischen Entdeckungen	Kiepert, Heinrich.
1877	Adamantia	Wyld, James.
1879	East Griqualand and Pondoland	East Griqualand.
1880	Map of South Africa	South Africa : Map, 1880.
1884	New Map of the Interior	Anderson, Andrew A.
1895	Castle Line Atlas of South Africa	South Africa : Atlas, 1895.
1901	Maps of Africa	Holdich, Col. Sir T. H.
1902	Oxford Atlas	Atlas.
Mining.		
1868	Journey through the Gold Country	Wilkinson, J. Fenwick.
1877	Gigantic Inhumanity	Winter, James W.
1877	Adamantia	Wyld, James.
1887	Mineral Wealth of South Africa	Jones, Prof. T. Rupert.
1888	The South African Gold Fields	Glanville, Ernest.
1890	Kindell's African Market Annual	Kindell, A.
1890	Süd-Afrika und seinen Goldfeldern	Weinstein, Carl.
1892	Men, Mines, and Animals	Churchill, Lord Randolph.
1893	Mining Companies of South Africa	Hanbury & Co., H.
1893	Sociétés minières	Pappa, Démosthène.
1893	Diamonds and Gold in South Africa	Reunert, Theodore.
1893	Minerals of South Africa	Wilson-Moore, C.; and Wilmer, W. H. C.
1895–6	South African Mines	Goldmann, Charles Sydney.
1897	Chemical and Metallurgical Society	Chemical and Metallurgical Society.
1899	Gold Era in South Africa	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1901	Fighting in Africa	Buel, J. W.
1902	Gold Seeking in South Africa	Kässner, Theo.
1902	Diamond Mines of South Africa	Williams, Gardner F.
1903	Nitro-Glycerine Explosives	Cullen, N.
1903	Minérales de l'Afrique	De Launay, Louis.
1903	Future of the Mining Industry	Norris, F. T.
1903	The Engineer in South Africa	Ransome, J. Stafford.
1905	Südafrikanische Minenwerte	Hugo, Lustig.
1905	South African Metallurgy	Johnson, Edward H.
1906	Diamond Mines of South Africa	William, Gardner F.
Missionary and Religious Works.		
1821	Scenes in Africa	Taylor, Rev. Isaac.
1825	Missionary Register	Church Missionary Society.
1830	Eminent English Missionaries	Picken, Andrew.
1840	Christelyke Vermaning	Backhouse, J.; and Walker, G. W.
1840	Observation to the Missionaries	Backhouse, J.; and Walker, G. W.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1842	Scenes in Southern Africa	Moffat, Robert.
1843	Farewell Services	Moffat, Robert.
1851	Tour in South Africa	Freeman, Rev. J. J.
1852	Colonial Churches Bill	Badnall, Rev. H.
1852–6	Wesleyan Juvenile Offering	Wesleyan Juvenile Offering.
1854	Propagation of Christianity	Brown, Rev. William.
1856–65	The Mission Field	Mission Field.
1860	Gereformeerde Kerk	Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerk.
1861	Polygamy	Cotterill, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1863	Christian Missions	Marshall, Thomas W. M.
1865	Charge delivered in 1864	Cotterill, Rt. Rev. Henry.
1866	Kaffir Bible	Appleyard, John W.
1866	Net Cast in many Waters	Mackenzie, Anne.
1867	Apology for the Kaffir Bible	Appleyard, John W.
1867	Die Missionem in Afrika	Grundemann, Dr. R.
1867	Christian Adventures	Taylor, Rev. William.
1869	Dutch Reformed Church	M'Carter, Rev. John.
1870	Catechismus, &c.	Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerk.
1871	Union of Churches	Dutch Reformed Church.
1871	A Life's Labours in South Africa	Moffat, Robert.
1872–7	Berliner Missionsgesellschaft	Wangemann, Dr. Th.
1874	Geographical Explorations	Forbes, A. Gruar.
1875	Mission Work in South Africa	Webb, Rt. Rev. Allan B.
1876	The Mission Field	Mission Field.
1877	Brief History of Methodism	Holden, Rev. William C.
1877	Religion of the Africans	Rowley, Rev. Henry.
1877	Position of the Churches	S.A. : Churches—Position.
1878	South Africa and its Mission Fields	Carlyle, Rev. J. E.
1879	St. Mark's Mission	Waters, Archdeacon.
1882	South Africa	Sibree, Rev. James.
1883	Colonial Episcopate	Rogers, Frederick (Baron Blachford).
1887	English Church History	Hewitt, J. A.
1888	Graphic Scenes	Bruce, Charles.
1888	Cape General Mission	Cape General Mission.
1888	London Missionary Society	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1891	Rambles in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John Kerr.
1891	Africa Rediviva	Cust, Robert Needham.
1893	Mission Tour	Cook, Rev. Thomas.
1894	By Fire and Cloud	Osborn-Howe, M. S.
1895	English Church and People	Wirgman, Rev. A. T.
1896	Six Weeks in South Africa	Paul, Rev. F. B.
1897	Missionary Heroes	Stock, Sarah Geraldine.
1900	Two Thousand Miles through South Africa	McCormick, Rev. W. T.
1901	By the Rivers of Africa	Butler, Annie R.
1902	Unseren Missionsfelde	Gensichen, M.
1902	Le Mouvement Éthiopien	Leenhardt, Maurice.
1904	The S. P. G. in South Africa	Browne, Rev. A. R. L.
1904	Evangelistic Triumphs in South Africa	Smith, "Gipsy."
1906	Wesleyan Methodist Church	Whiteside, Rev. J.
1907	Coillard of the Zambesi	Coillard, Rev. François and Christina.

Natives.

1842	Scenes in Southern Africa	Moffat, Robert.
1842	Natuurlijke Geschiedenis	Van Der Hoeven, J.
1845	The Bosjesmans	Tyler, J. S.
1847	The Bosjesmans	Bosjesmans.
1848	Natural History of Man	Prichard, James Cowles.
1849	The Kaffirs	Angas, George French.
1851	Sketches of the Tribes	C.G.H. : Sketches of Tribes, 1851.
1851	History of the Earthmen	Earthmen.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Natives (*continued*)—		
1851	Ethnology of the British Colonies	Latham, R. G.
1853	The Erdermänne	Earthmen.
1855	Les Earthmen	Earthmen.
1856	Southern Africa	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1857	Hottentots and Kaffirs	Bleek, W. H. I.
1857	South African Annals	Moodie, Donald.
1858	Livingstone's Cambridge Lectures	Livingstone, David.
1860	Odd People	Reid, Captain Mayne.
1866	Kaffir Races	Holden, Rev. William C.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1868	Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika	Fritsch, Gustav.
1868	Reise-jahr in Süd-Afrika	Wangemann, Dr.
1868	Natural History of Man	Wood, J. G.
1872	Die eingeborenen	Fritsch, Gustav.
1876	South African Tribes	Schunke, H. Charles.
1877	The Native Question	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1877	Native und Kulturbilder	Kennier, Friedrich.
1877	Gigantic Inhumanity	Winter, James W.
1878	Relations and Responsibilities	Sampson, Hon. Victor
1879	British Rule in South Africa	Holden, Rev. William C.
1879	The Cape and South Africa	S.A.: Cape and South Africa.
1880	L'Angleterre et ses Colonies	Montegut, Emile.
1880	Native Question	Wirgman, Rev. A. T.
1882	Ethnographie moderne	Bertillon, Alphonse.
1883	Les Peulhs	De Crozals, J.
1884	Civilisation of Native Races	Caldecott, A. F.
1885	Süd-Afrika bis zum Zambesi	Fritsch, Gustav.
1890	Die Bantu-Stamme	Haarhoff, B. J.
1893	Industrie des Cafres	Muller, Hendrik P. N.
1893	Short Papers	Smith, Andrew.
1894	Afrikaansche Volken	De Vreught, Aug.
1894	Les Sociétés Africaines	Préville, A. De.
1895	The Pygmies	Quatrefages, A. De.
1895	S. A. Materia Medica	Smith, Andrew.
1895	Expansion of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1897	Au Süd de l'Afrique	Christol, Frederic.
1897	Geschichte Südafrikas	Wirth, Albrecht.
1898	Native Races of South Africa	Hillier, Alfred P.
1899	Natives under British Rule	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1899	Native Races	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1899	Races de l'Afrique Australe	Verneau, Dr. R.
1900	Native Question in South Africa	Aborigines Protection Society.
1900	Blacks and Whites	Bourne, H. R. Fox.
1901	Native Races in Africa	Macdonell, John.
1901	Natives of South Africa	Natives: S.A. Natives, 1901.
1901	Native Question	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	The Black Man and the Franchise	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Alternative to Kaffir Labour	Van Citters, Jonkheer W.
1902	The Goura	Balfour, Henry.
1902	Native Problem	Darragh, Rev. J. T.
1902	Native Labour Question	Johnston, Sir H. H.
1902	Le Mouvement Éthiopien	Leenhardt, Maurice.
1902	Beginning of South African History	Theal, George McCall.
1903	Native Problem in South Africa	Davis, Alexander.
1903	Labour and other Questions	Indicus.
1903	Native Labour in South Africa	Native Labour Question: S.A. 1903.
1903	The Native Question	Pim, Howard.
1903	South African Labour Question	Root, J. W.
1904	The Black Peril	Jones, Roderick.
1904	The Essential Kaffir	Kidd, Dudley.
1905	Native Types of South Africa	Natives: South African Types, 1905.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1905	Native Races	Stow, George W.
1905	Uncivilised Man	Tooke, W. Hammond.
1906	Savage Childhood	Kidd, Dudley.
1906	South African Native Types	Natives: S. A. Types, 1906.
1907	Origin of the Bantu	Van Oordt, J. F.
1907–10	History and Ethnography of South Africa	Theal, George McCall.
1908	Value of the Native Races	Barnes, J. Edmestone.
1908	Kaffir Socialism	Kidd, Dudley.
1908	South African Natives	Natives: Progress, 1908.
1909	The South African Native Problem	Bell, Fred. W. See Appendix.
1909	Bushman Paintings	Tongue, Miss M. H.

Natural History. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**

1780–8	Cicaden en Wantzen	Stoll, Caspar.
1799–1908	Oiseaux d'Afrique	Le Vaillant, François.
1829–32	Birds Inhabiting South Africa	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1833–4	Epitome of African Zoology	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1838	Expedition into South Africa	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1840	Game and Wild Animals—"Portraits"	Harris, Maj. Sir W. C.
1846	Life in the Wilderness	Methuen, Henry H.
1852	Catalogue of Hunting Trophies	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1856	Southern Africa	Fleming, Rev. Francis.
1857	Animal Life in South Africa	Hall, Henry.
1860	Fauna Südafrika's	Loew, Hermann.
1861	Swifts and Swallows of South Africa	Swifts and Swallows.
1862–6	Rhopalocera Africae Australis	Trimen, Roland.
1867	Birds of South Africa	Layard, Edgar Leopold.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1869	Insect Life	Trimen, Roland.
1871	Catalogue of African Birds	Sharpe, R. B.
1875	Large Game and Natural History	Drummond, Hon. W. H.
1875	Kenntnisz Süd-Afrikas	Merensky, A.
1875–84	Birds of South Africa	Layard, Edgar Leopold.
1880	African Pets	Parry, F. Clinton.
1880	Ornithological Papers	Smith, Sir Andrew.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	On Board a Union Steamer	Oliver, Capt. S. Pasfield.
1882	Ornithologie Südafrikas	Holub, Dr. E.; & Pelzeln, A. Von.
1883	Aus der Rotunde	Waldhaus, G.
1887–9	South African Butterflies	Trimen, Roland.
1889	Injurious Farm and Fruit Insects	Ormerod, Eleanor A.
1890	Sport in Many Lands	Leveson, Maj. Henry Astbury.
1892	The Sportsman in South Africa	Nicolls, J. A.; and Eglington, W.
1892	Marine Shells	Sowerby, George Brettingham.
1893	South African Vertebrate Fauna	Trimen, Roland.
1894–1900	The Book of Antelopes	Sclater, P. L.; and Thomas, O.
1895	Collection of Horns—"Photographs"	Ferneyhough, George T.
1897	Nature and Sport in South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1897	Appendix to Marine Shells	Sowerby, George Brettingham.
1898	Rodents of South Africa	De Winton, W. E.
1899	Great and Small Game	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1900	Animals of Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1900	The Locust Plague	Munro, Dr. Aeneas.
1900–1	The Fauna of South Africa	Sclater, W. L.
1901–6	Birds of South Africa	Stark, Arthur Cowell.
1904	Nature Study for South Africa	Sclater, W. L.
1905	Insect Pests	Lounsbury, Charles P.
1905	South African Insect Fauna	Péringuey, L.
1905	Land and Fresh-Water Invertebrates	Purcell, F.
1905	Land Vertebrates of South Africa	Sclater, W. L.
1906	Bird Notes from South Africa	Evans, A. H.
1908	South African Bird-Life	Haagner, Alwin; & Ivy, Robert H.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Newspapers and Magazines.	
1824–43	Nederduitsch Z.-A. Tydschrift	Nederduitsch Z.-A. Tydschrift.
1855–1905	Mittheilungen—" Justus Perthes "	Petermann, Dr. A.
1870–1908	Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute	Royal Colonial Institute
1896–1900	Ons Tijdschrift	Tijdschrift.
1903	The African World	African World.
1903	*South Africa* Newspaper	Mathers, Edward P.
1904	*African World* Annual	African World.
1904	South African Free Press Committee	S. A. Free Press Committee.
1904	South African Press Bulletin	S. A. Press Bulletin.
1906	*African World* Annual	African World.
1907	United South African Xmas Annual	United S. A. Xmas Annual.
1909	*The State*	State.
1910	*South Africa :* Special Majority No.	South Africa : Majority No.
	Parliamentary Papers. *See also* **"South African Imperial Blue-Books."**	
1875	Proposal for a Conference	S.A. : Conference Proposals, 1875.
1876	Proposed Conference of Delegates	S.A. : Correspondence, Feb. 1876.
1876	Affairs of South Africa	S.A. : Correspondence, Aug. 1876.
1899	Catalogue of Parliamentary Papers	Parliamentary Papers.
	Philology. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**	
1834	Grammar of the Kaffir Language	Boyce, Rev. William B.
1841	Nederduitsche Spraakkunst	Anslyn, N.
1844	Nederlandsche Taal	Changuion, A. N. E.
1848	Specimens of Dialects	Clarke, John.
1850	The Kaffir Language	Appleyard, John W.
1851	Linguarum Africae Australis	Bleek, W. H. I.
1857	Zulu-Kaffir Dictionary	Döhne, Rev. Jacob Ludwig.
1857	Namaqua-Hottentot Languages	Tindall, Rev. Henry.
1858	South African Languages	Bleek, W. H. I.
1858	South African Philology	Bleek, W. H. I.
1858	The Hottentot Language	Bleek, W. H. I.
1858–67	Library of Sir George Grey	Grey, Sir George.
1862–9	Grammar of South African Languages	Bleek, W. H. I.
1869	The Bushman Language	Bleek, W. H. I.
1872	Dictionary—" Kaffir Language "	Davis, Rev. W. I.
1873	Study of the Bushman Language	Bleek, W. H. I.
1873	The Bushman Language	Bleek, W. H. I.
1876	Future Language of South Africa	De Villiers, Rt. Hon. J. H.
1876	South African Tribes	Schunke, H. Charles.
1879	South African Travellers' Handbook	Roberts, Rev. C.
1880	The Dutch Language in South Africa	Mansvelt, N.
1880	Het " Barbaarsche Patois "	Reitz, (Pres.) F. W.
1880	The " Barbarous Patois "	Reitz, (Pres.) F. W.
1880	Afrikaanse Taalbeweging	Taal : Afrikaanse Taalbeweging
1880	The Barbarous Patois	Wirgman, Rev. A. Theodore.
1882	Afrikaanse Taal	Taal : Eerste Beginsels.
1883	Modern Languages of Africa	Cust, Robert Needham.
1884	Kaapsch-Hollandsch Idioticon	Mansvelt, N.
1885	Süd-Afrika bis zum Zambesi	Fritsch, Gustav.
1886	Bushmen and their Languages	Bertin, George.
1886	Study of the Bantu Languages	Kolbe, Rev. F. W.
1891	Taalquestie	Africanus.
1891	Afrikanas ons Volkstaal	Du Toit, S. J.
1891	Orthography of African Names	Elmslie, W. A.
1891	Grammar of South African Bantu Languages	Torrend, Rev. J.
1893	Progress of African Philology	Cust, Robert Needham.
1897	Nederlandsche Taal in Zuid-Afrika	Te Winkel, Dr. J. T.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1898	Der Kampf um das Deutschum	Bley, Fritz.
1899	Het Afrikaansch	Hesseling, D. C.
1900	Cape Dutch	Elffers, Hubertus.
1902	Fergelijkende Taalkunde	Du Toit, S. J.
1902	Language of South Africa	MacCullah, A. A.
1902	Patriot Woordeboek	Taal : Woordeboek.
1903	Kaffir Scholar's Companion	Bud-M'Belle, I.
1903	Cape Dutch	Logeman, W. S.
1903	Iteration	Ritchie, William.
1903	Cape Dutch	Van Oordt, J. F.
1904	The Dutch Language	Brill, Dr. J.
1907	Nederlandsch Verbond	Te Winkel, Dr. J. T.
1907	Origin of the Bantu	Van Oordt, J. F.

Poetry.

1858	South African Poetry	South Africa : Poetry.
1866	Poems	Wilshere, Rev. E. S.
1868	Afrikaansche Gedichten	Huet, P.
1879	While I was Musing	Swift, W.
1881	Lays of South Africa	Cruikshanks, Stafford.
1882	Predestination	Cruikshanks, Stafford.
1883	South African Poems	South African Poems.
1887	Southern Songs	Moodie, D. C. F.
1887	Poetry of South Africa	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1890	A South African Drought	Tubb, Burton.
1892	The Dark Land	Mashlum, Alick.
1893	Poems of a Pioneer	Ingram, J. Forsyth.
1893	Shadow and Sunlight	Mann, Arthur M.
1895	Livingstone in Africa	Noel, Hon. Roden.
1897	Zestig Uitgesogte Gedigte	Reitz, (Pres.) F. W.
1898	The Erythrina Tree	Barber, Mrs. M. E.
1899	Border and other Verses	Craig, R. S.
1899	From Veld and " Street "	Greville, M. E.
1900	Legend of Dilsberg Castle	Dilsberg Castle.
1901	Afrikaanse Lidere	Taal : Lidere.
1903	African Items	Gibbon, Perceval.
1905	Songs by the Stoep	Runcie, John.
1905	Footpaths thro' the Veld	Slater, Francis Carey.
1906	The Silent Land	Blaine, William.
1906	Silverleaf and Oak	Fallow, Lance.
1906	Violet Leaves	Judd, Jack Savile.
1906	Story of the " London Man," &c.	Mackay, Alice Dacre.
1906	South African Verses	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1907	South African Poetry	Crouch, Edward Heath.
1908	Pot Pourri	Pooley, Harold T.

Politics.

1876	Earl Carnarvon. (Deputation)	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Earl.
1878	England and Africa	Buxton, Sir Thomas Fowell.
1879	Sir Bartle Frere. (Speech)	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1879	Imperialism in South Africa	Ritchie, J. Ewing.
1880	Two Lectures on South Africa	Froude, James Anthony.
1885	Constitutie . . . Afrikander Bond	Afrikander Bond : Constitutie.
1886	Oceana	Froude, James Anthony.
1889	England and South Africa	Gibbs, Edward J.
1890	Afrikander Bond and Farmers' Association	Afrikander Bond: Official Documents.
1890	Problems of Greater Britain	Dilke, Rt. Hon. Sir C. W.
1890	Winter Tour	Young, Sir Frederick.
1891	In Afrikanderland	Garrett, Edmund.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Politics (*continued*)—		
1893	Letters from South Africa	Layard, Lady Flora.
1895	Sir Bartle Frere. (Life)	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1895	Social Forces at Work	Webb, Rt. Rev. Allan B.
1896	Eerste Afrikaanse Taalkongres	Taal : Eerste Taalkongres, 1896.
1896–1901	Handy Notes on South Africa	S.A. : Handy Notes, 1896–1901.
1897	Nederlandschen Stam—"Toekomst"	Fredericq, Prof. Paul.
1897	South Africa as it is	Statham, F. R.
1897	Verslag van Taalkongres	Taal : Tweede Taalkongres, 1897.
1898	South Africa of To-day	Younghusband, Capt. Francis.
1900	Birth of the Bond	Afrikander Bond : Birth.
1900	South African Studies	Hillier, Alfred P.
1900	South Africa Past and Present	Markham, Violet R.
1900	Cecil Rhodes—"Vindex"	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1902	Mr. Jan Hofmeyr	Hofmeyr, Jan.
1902–8	Imperial South African Association	Imperial South African Association.
1903	West and South Africa	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Earl
1903	Africander Party	Wilmot, Hon. Alexander.
1906–7	Imperial S. A. A. Publications	Imperial S. A. Association.
Railways.		
1869	Railways in the Cape	Bisset, James.
1882	Railway Sketch of South Africa	Davenport, D. E.
1897	Railway System of South Africa	Tennant, Hon. Sir David.
1903	South African Railways	Bleloch, W.
1903	Railways during the War	Girouard, Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C.
1904	Chemins de Fer en Afrique	De Renty, E.
1904	Improvements in Rolling-Stock	Girouard, Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C.
1905	Conquest of Africa by Railways	Fock, A.
1906	The Railways of Africa	South Africa : Railways.
Social and Miscellaneous.		
1877	Maritime Warfare	Currie, Sir Donald.
1879	African Overland Telegraph	African Overland Telegraph.
1895	Blastus	Stead, W. T.
1899	Stoomvartverbinding met Zuid-Afrika	Van Reesema, A. S.
1901	Liquor War in South Africa	Schreiner, T. L.
1902	De Gezellige	Taal : Gezellige.
1903	Recoupment and Betterment	Williams, Basil.
1905	The Motor Car in South Africa	Hennessy, A. T.
1905	British Association Visit	Herbertson, A
1905	Talks with South African Mothers	Knipe, Miss S. C. McCall.
1906	Letter on the Jew	Schreiner, Olive.
Sporting. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**		
1846	Life in the Wilderness	Methuen, Henry H.
1850	Five Years of a Hunter's Life	Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon.
1852	Hunting Tour in South Africa	Gassiott, Henry S.
1858	Sporting Scenes	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1865	African Hunting	Baldwin, William Charles.
1865	Tales at the Outspan	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1874	South Africa in 1873	Byron, Edmund.
1875	Sport and War	Bisset, Lieut.-Gen. Sir John.
1875	Large Game and Natural History	Drummond, Hon. W. H.
1878	The Great Thirst Land	Gillmore, Parker.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1879	Amongst the Zulus	Drayson, Maj.-Gen. A. W.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1887	South African Hunting	Bethell, Alfred J.
1889	Major Warton's Tour	Wharton, Maj.
1890	Sport in many Lands	Leveson, Maj. Henry Astbury.
1892	The Sportsman in South Africa	Nicolls, J. A. ; and Eglington, W.
1893	Gun and Camera in South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1893	A Sportsman's Diary	Gillmore, Parker.
1893	Hunter's Life in South Africa	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1894	Contributions to "Big Game Shooting"	Oswell, William Cotton.
1894	Big Game Shooting	Wolley, Clive Phillips-.
1895	Hunters Three	Knox, Thomas W.
1897	Nature and Sport in South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1897	South African Sports	Parker, G. A.
1897	Travel and Big Game	Selous, Percy.
1898	Books on Big Game	Roosevelt, Pres. Theodore.
1899	Great and Small Game	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1899	Pictures of Travel, Sport, &c.	Lacy, George.
1899	A Breath from the Veld	Millais, John Guille.
1900	From Veld Camp Fires	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1900	From the Cape to Cairo	Grogan, E. S. ; and Sharp, A. H.
1906	M. C. C. in South Africa	Warner, P. F.
1907	The Springboks. (Cricket)	Pigott, F. Neville.
1908	With Rifle in Five Continents	Niedieck, Paul.

Surveys and Surveying.

1851	Survey Operations at the Cape	Hemming, John.
1858	North Pacific Surveying Expedition	Habersham, Lieut. A. W.
1882	Boundary Line	Warren, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C.
1884	Triangulation	Bailey, Capt. W.
1886	Altitudes above Sea Level	Gamble, John C.
1892	Geodetic Survey	Gill, Sir David.
1896	Geodetic Survey	Gill, Sir David.
1901	Geodetic Survey. (Vol. I.)	Gill, Sir David.
1902	On the Veld	Warren, Sir Charles.
1904	Geodetic Surveying	Greathead, W. H.
1905	Astronomy and Geodesy	Gill, Sir David.
1905	Geodetic Survey. (Vol. III.)	Gill, Sir David.
1906	Boundary Survey—"Report"	Bech. and German S.-W. Africa.

Trade.

1795	Vergardering van Zeventien	Dutch E. I. Co. : Vergardering . . .
1801–2	Oost-Indische Handel	Hogendorp, G. K. Van.
1816	Importance of the Cape of Good Hope	Fisher, Richard Barnard.
1819	Notes on Africa	Robertson, G. A.
1823	State of the Cape in 1822	Bird, W. Wilberforce.
1829	Trade of the Cape	Bigge, J. T. ; and Others.
1854	Nederlandschen Handel	De Rooy, E. W.
1868	Algoa Bay	Fleming, William.
1879	Past, Present, and Future Trade	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1882	Die Colonisation Afrika's	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1884	Commercial Resources	Merriman, Hon. John X.
1888	Four Questions of the Day	Easton, James.
1897	Information about South Africa	S.A. : Information, 1897.
1898	The Shipping Ring	Clarke, H. H.
1899	Trade and Shipping of Africa	S.A. : Trade and Shipping.
1900	Süd-Afrika : Der Handel Deutschlands	S.A. : Der Handel Deutschlands.
1902	In Peaceful Africa	Browne, T. B.
1902	British Zollverein	Giffin, Sir Robert.
1902	General Trades of South Africa	Jenkin, T. Nicol.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Trade (*continued*)—		
1902	Engineering Trades of South Africa	Morgan, Ben. H.
1903	Commercial Mission to South Africa	Birchenough, Henry.
1903	Commercial Prospects	Eglinton, William.
1903	The Trade of South Africa	Morgan, Ben. H.
1903	Textile and Soft Goods Trades	Whitham, S. W.
1906	South African Customs Union Tariff	Lewis, A. J. S. ; and Smith, G. O.
Voyages and Travels. *See also* **"Cape Colony."**		
Fifteenth Century—		
1482–8	Diogo Cao ; Bartholomew Dias. Pub. 1900	Ravenstein, E. G.
1486	Prince Henry the Navigator. Pub. 1877	Major, Richard Henry.
1497	Da Gama's Three Voyages. Pub. 1869	Correa, Gaspar.
1504	Calcoen. Pub. 1874	Da Gama, Vasco.
1552–1615	Asia ; de Joam de Barros	Barros, João De.
Sixteenth Century—		
1582	East Indies : Discovery and Conquest	Castanheda, Fernão Lopez de.
1598	Navigation aux Indes Orientales	Houtman, Cornelis.
1598	Discourse of Voyages	Linschoten, Jan Huyghen Van.
1598–1600	Hakluyt's Collection	Hakluyt, Richard.
1625–6	Purchas | his | Pilgrimes	Purchas, Samuel.
1703	Collection of Voyages	Dutch E. I. Co. : Voyages.
Seventeenth Century—		
1611	Voyage des François	Pyrard De Laval, François.
1612	Report of an Englishman	Coverte, Robert.
1646	Begin ende Voortgangh	Commelin, Isaac.
1660	The World Surveyed	Le Blanc, Vincent.
1705	Harris' Collection	Harris, John.
1708	Voyages de François Leguat	Leguat, François.
Eighteenth Century—		
1704–32	Collection of Voyages and Travels	Churchill, Awnsham and John.
1707–8	Zee- en Land-Reysen	Aa, Pieter Vander.
1721	Voyage aux Indes Orientales	Du Quesne-Guiton, Abraham.
1745	Harleian Collection	Harleian Collection of Voyages.
1745–7	Astley's Collection	Astley, Thomas.
1764	Harris: Collection	Harris, John.
1794	Portlock's Collection	Portlock, William Henry.
1801	L'Intérieur de l'Afrique	Damberger, Christian Frederick.
1801	The Shoe-maker Schrödter	Damberger, Christian Frederick.
1801	Through the Interior of Africa	Damberger, Christian Frederick.
1817	Forster's Collection	Forster, R. P.
Nineteenth Century—		
1811–24	Kerr's Collection	Kerr, Robert.
1815	Travels in South Africa	Campbell, Rev. John.
1818	Travels in Africa	Murray, Hugh.
1825	Zeetogten der Nederlanders	Moll, G.
1826–31	Histoire générale des Voyages	Walckenaer, Baron C. A.
1831	Travels in Africa	Africa : Travels in Africa, 1831.
1833	Voyages in the *Leven* and *Barracouta*	Owen, Capt. W. F. W.
1833	Service Afloat	Service Afloat.
1833	Voyages to Explore Shores of Africa	Wolf, Lieut.
1834	Geographical Discovery	Chase, John Centlivres.
1834	Voyage autour du Monde	Dumont d'Urville, J. S. C.
1834	Voyage round the World	Holman, James.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1835	Voyage to Africa	Boteler, Capt. Thomas.
1844	Voyages of the *Nemesis*	Bernard, W. D.
1853	The African Continent	Murray, Hugh.
1858	Lotgevallen . . . Binnenland van Zuid-Afrika	Van Dijk, Jan.
1859	Voyage en Afrique	Eyries, J. B. E. ; and Jacobs, A.
1859	Süd-Afrikanische Reise-Bilder	Schrumpf, Christian.
1859	Travellers in Africa	Williams, Charles.
1861	Progress of Prince Alfred	Alfred, H. R. H. Prince.
1864	South-West Africa	Baines, Thomas.
1867	Viagens do Douter Livingstone	Almeida E. A. C. De Lacerda, J. M. De.
1867	Südafrikanischen Binnenländern	Schauenburg, E. H.
1868	In the Interior of South Africa	Chapman, James.
1868	Reise-Jahr in Süd-Afrika	Wangemann, Dr.
1868	Journey through the Gold Country	Wilkinson, J. Fenwick.
1869	Cruise in the *Gorgon*	Devereux, W. Cope.
1877	Viajes de Mauch y Baines	Garcia, Ayuso D. F.
1878	Discovery of the Cape	Wessels, M. L.
1879	Journey Across Africa	Pinto, Maj. A. A. De Serpa.
1880	Journey through Central South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	Afrikaforschung	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1881	How I crossed Africa	Pinto, Maj. A. A. De Serpa.
1881	Schwarze Erdteil	Zollner, Reinhard.
1882	Meine nächste Reise	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1886	Cruise of the *Bacchante*	Bacchante.
1886	A Journey from Cape Town	Kerr, Walter Montague.
1886	The Far Interior	Kerr, Walter Montagu.
1887	Twenty-Five Years in a Waggon	Anderson, Andrew A.
1887	Colonist's Tour	Van Der Byl, P. L.
1889	Natal to Bihe	Arnot, Fred. S.
1890	Z. A. Reisherinnerungen	Muller, H. P. N.
1890	Struggles in Africa	Thorburn, John.
1890	Winter Tour	Young, Sir Frederick.
1891	Africa and its Exploration	Africa : Exploration.
1892	De Paris au Cap	Potron, Eugène.
1893	From Johannesburg to Salisbury	Don, J. Baylie.
1898	Da Gama's Voyages—"Fourth Centenary"	Da Gama, Vasco.
1899	Kingdom of the Barotsi	Bertrand, Alfred.
1899	Etappenstrasse . . . nach Indien	Wachs, Otto.
1900	From the Cape to Cairo	Grogan, E. S. ; and Sharp, A. H.
	Twentieth Century—	
1903	With Chamberlain in South Africa	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1903	Commission of H.M.S. *Good Hope*	Moore, Robert.
1903	The Web of Empire	Wallace, Sir Donald Mackenzie.
1907	A Woman's Trek	Hall, Mary.
1908	Journey to South Africa	White, Jennie R. ; and Smith, Adelaide.

Wars. *See also* **"South African War, 1899-1902,"** *and* **Wars** *in Section* **"Cape Colony."**

1875	Sport and War	Bisset, Lieut.-Gen. Sir John.
1879	Battles in Southern Africa	Moodie, D. C. F.
1882	Our South African Colonies	Strickland, Sir Edward.
1883	Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders	Robley, Lt.-Col. ; and Augin, P. J.
1888	Battles in Southern Africa	Moodie, D. C. F.
1889	History of the Royal Engineers	Porter, Whitworth.
1900	Transvaal under the Queen	Davis, Lt.-Col. N. Newnham.
1901	Fighting in Africa	Buel, J. W.
1901	Rifle Brigade	Wood, Walter.
1909	Twenty-Five Years' Soldiering in South Africa	Woon, Capt. Harry Vernon.

SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902

ALBUMS—ANGLOPHOBIA—BIBLIOGRAPHY—BIOGRAPHY—BOEROPHILE PAMPHLETS—BOERS—BRITISH POLICY—CAMPAIGN IN CAPE COLONY—CAMPAIGN IN ORANGE RIVER COLONY—CAMPAIGN IN THE TRANSVAAL—CARICATURES—CAUSES—COLONIAL CONTINGENTS, VOLUNTEERS, &c.—CONCENTRATION CAMPS—ENGRAVINGS, PICTURE BOOKS, &c.—EXILED BOER PRISONERS—FICTION—GENERAL ACCOUNTS—GUERILLA CAMPAIGN—HISTORY—HOSPITALS—KRUGER AND KRUGERIANA—MAPS AND CHARTS—MARTIAL LAW, LAWSUITS, &c.—METHUEN'S CAMPAIGN—MILITARY—MISCELLANEOUS—NATAL CAMPAIGN—NATIVES—NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES—PLAYS—POETRY—POLITICAL AND RELIGIOUS ADDRESSES—POLITICAL PUBLICATIONS—POLITICS—PROCLAMATIONS—PUBLIC MEETINGS, ASSEMBLIES, &c.—RAILWAYS—SETTLEMENT—SIEGE AND RELIEF OF KIMBERLEY—SIEGE AND RELIEF OF LADYSMITH—SIEGE AND RELIEF OF MAFEKING—SKITS—TACTICS, MOBILISATION, TRANSPORTS, &c.—TERMS OF PEACE—VIEWS AND OPINIONS—VOLUNTEERS, MILITIA, YEOMANRY, &c. (UNITED KINGDOM)

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Albums.	
1899	Leiden-Zuid-Afrika Album	S. A. W. : Leiden Z. A. Album.
1899	Nederland Transvaal	S. A. W. : Nederland Transvaal.
1899	Nederland-Zuid-Afrika	VAN HARPEN, N.
1899–1902	Collection of English Songs, &c.	S. A. W. : English Songs, Verses, &c.
1900	Transvaal Border	GILL, W. H.
1900	Souvenir	S. A. W. : British Boer War.
1900	Dordrecht Transvaal Album	S. A. W. : Dordrecht Transvaal Album.
1900	Khaki in South Africa	S. A. W. : Khaki in South Africa.
1900	Transvaal War Album	S.A.W. : Transvaal War Album.
1901	Anglo-Boer War	S. A. W. : Photographic Engravings.
1901	Simplicissimus	S. A. W. : "Simplicissimus."
1902	Antwerpen Transvaal	ANTWERPEN-TRANSVAAL.
1902	Boeren op Sint Helena	S. A. W. : Boers at St. Helena.
1902	Vaan van het Noorden	S. A. W. : Vaan het Noorden.
1903	Central Column in South Africa	BEEVOR, Surgeon-Major W.
	Anglophobia.	
1899	Dum Dums in the Transvaal	SHIELL, A. G.
1899	Disfranchised Outlander	WEALE, J. P. Mansel.
1899–1900	War against War	STEAD, W. T.
1900	Transvaal War and European Opinion	BLIND, Karl.
1900	England, the Transvaal, &c.	DELBRÜCK, Prof. Hans.
1900	Homer's 2nd Bulliad	GWYNNE, John.
1900	Pro-Boer Mass Meeting	KANE, Thomas R.
1900	Français au Transvaal	LANDRY, Maurice.
1900	Satan über England	LICHTENBERG, Alexander.
1900	South African Republic	PETTIGREW, Hon. Richard.
1900	Anti-British Crusade	S. A. W. : Anti-British Crusade.
1900	Guerre au Transvaal	S. A. W. : Guerre Transvaal.
1900	Mörder der Kinder und Frauen	S. A. W. : Mörder der Kinder.
1900	War in South Africa	S. A. W. : "X."
1900	War in South Africa	S. A. W. : "Z."

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1900	Hell Let Loose	Stead, W. T.
1900	Räche für Transvaal	Thiel, Peter Johannes.
1900	Burenkrieg	Thoma, Dr. Ludwig.
1900	Story of the Boers	Van Der Hoogt, C. W.
1900	Blutbuch von Transvaal	Veber, Jean.
1901	Buren-Krieg	Bley, Fritz ; and Hoffman, Anton.
1901	Lügner Chamberlain	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1901	Livre d'Or	Deschamps, Philippe.
1901	Kulturkamp	Elout, C. K.
1901	Boers et Denaisiens	Guyot, Evariste.
1901	Imperial Raid	Hannah, George.
1901	Cri du Transvaal	S.A.W. : Cri du Transvaal.
1901	Camps de Reconcentration	Veber, Jean.
1902	England and Germany	Bashford, J. L.
1902	France et Transvaal	Cyral, Henri.
1902	Anti-British Movement	Eltzbamher, O.
1902	Allas zal rech Kom	Kloppers, P. J.
1902	Blood and Gold in South Africa	Perris, G. H.
1902	How to become a Pro-Boer	Pro-Boer.
1902	Englands Verbrechen	Prosch, W.
1902	Anglophobia in Germany	S.A.W. : German Anglophobia.
1902	Kronings-Idylle	S.A.W. : Kronings-Idylle.
1902	Hunnen in Süd-Afrika	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1902	Sens de la Guerre	Villarais, J. ; and Tallichet, Ed.
1903	Horreurs de la Guerre	Deschamps, Philippe.
1903	Mit den Boeren gegen Albion	Wrangel, Ernst Freiherr Von.
1904	Bienfaits de l'Angleterre	Deschamps, Philippe.

Bibliography. *See also* "Cape Colony," *and* "South Africa in General."

1900	Transvaal and South Africa	Cotgreave, A.
1900	Who's Who	S.A.W. : Who's Who.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Pro-Boers de l'Univers	Deschamps, Philippe.
1902	Lord Strathcona	Strathcona, Lord.
1903	Droit des Gens	Galloni d'Istria, Charles.
1905	Selected Translations	S.A.W. : Translations.

Biography.

1899	Horatio Herbert Kitchener	Kitchener, F.-M. H. H., Viscount.
1900	Baden-Powell	Aitken, W. Francis.
1900	B. P.—" Hero of Mafeking "	Baden-Powell, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.
1900	Story of Baden-Powell	Baden-Powell, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.
1900	Life and Campaigns of Sir R. Buller	Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1900	Sir Redvers Buller	Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1900	Hollander in Zuid-Afrika	Coster, H. J.
1900	General Hector A. Macdonald	Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. Hector.
1900	Hector Macdonald	Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. Hector.
1900	Bobs	Roberts, F.-M. F. Sleigh, Earl.
1900	Roberts of Pretoria	Roberts, F.-M. F. Sleigh, Earl.
1900	Who's Who	S.A.W. : Who's Who.
1900	Things Seen	Steevens, G. W.
1900	General Wauchope	Wauchope, Maj.-Gen. A. G.
1900	Sir George White	White, Sir George.
1900–2	South Africa and the Boer-British War	Hopkins, J. C. ; and Halstead, M.
1901	Mort d'un Héros (Villebois)	Deschamps, Philippe.
1901	Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil	Villebois-Mareuil, Count Georges De.
1902	Rt. Hon. A. J. Balfour	Balfour, The Rt. Hon. A. J.
1902	Botha, De Wet, en De La Rey	Botha, De Wet, and De La Rey.
1902	Rt. Hon. Joseph Chamberlain	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference ; Author—Catalogue
Biography (*continued*)—		
1902	Christian De Wet	De Wet, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1902	Charles Dixon Kimber	Kimber, Charles Dixon.
1902	Christian De Wet	Klinck-Lütetsburg, F.
1902	Rt. Hon. Lord Rosebery	Rosebery, Rt. Hon. Lord.
1902	Rt. Hon. Lord Salisbury	Salisbury, R. A. T. G. C., 3rd Marquis.
1902	Portraits and Notes	S.A.W. : Portraits and Notes.
1902	W. T. Stead	Stead, W. T.
1902	Marthinus Theunis Steijn	Steijn, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1902	Villebois-Mareuil	Villebois-Mareuil, Count Georges De.
1902	Sir Charles Warren	Warren, Sir Charles.
1903	An die Edeldenkenden	Anrep-Elempt, M. Van.
1903	Mr. Chamberlain	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1903	De Wet	De Wet, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1903	Last Post	Dooner, Mildred G.
1903	Two Years at the Front	Moeller, B.
1903	Vrededigers en Verdrukkers	Penning, L.
1905	Winston Spencer Churchill	Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston S.
1905	Hoe zij Stierven	Jordaan, G.
1905	Seymour Vandeleur	Vandeleur, Cecil Foster Seymour.
1905	Maj.-Gen. Wauchope	Wauchope, Maj.-Gen. A. Gilbert.
Boerophile Pamphlets.		
1899	Waar het om gaat in Zuid-Afrika	Te Winkel, J.
1899	Wat zullen wij doen	Van Blokland, Jhr. F. A. G. Beelaerts.
1899	Buren, Land und Leute	Wester, Constantin.
1900	Resolution of Sympathy	Bacon, Hon. H. O.
1900	Verloochen uw . . . Broeders niet !	Borrias, W. G.
1900	Peuple Heroique	Joubert, Joseph.
1900	Kent gij die Heldennatie	Oosterbaan, N.
1900	Oorzaken en Gevolgen des Oorlogs	S.A.W. : Oorzaken en Gevolgen.
1900	Wo ist Gott ?	S.A.W. : Wo ist Gott ?
1900	How not to make Peace	Stead, W. T.
1900	The Boer Cause	Strong, Daniel B.
1900	Pour les Boers	Volkonsky, Prince Gregoire.
1901	Deutschlands Plicht	Molenaar, H.
1901	War against the Dutch Republics	Ogden, H. J.
Boers.		
1899	Sketches of the Boers	S.A.W. : Sketches of the Boers.
1900	Buren der Deutsche Bruderstamm	Elsz, H.
1901	Boer Characteristics	Williams, Basil.
1902	Africanderism	Anglo-Africander.
British Policy.		
1900	Proconsulate of Milner	Hobson, J. A.
1900	General Election, 1900	Thompson, Herbert M.
Campaign in Cape Colony.		
1900	Boer War	S.A.W. : Ultimatum—Bloemfontein . . .
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Naval Brigades in Cape Colony	Marchant, A. E. ; & Jones, W. T. C.
1902	After Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1903	Record of the West Yorkshire Regiment	Ritchie, A. B.
1904	Fight to the Finish	Dennison, Maj. C. G.
1904	With the Green Howards	Ferrar, Maj. M. L.
1904	With the Inniskilling Dragoons	Yardley, Lieut.-Col. J. Watkins.
1907	Graves in Cape Colony	S.A.W. : Soldiers' Graves . . .

Campaign in Orange River Colony.

1900–2	Afrikanischer Totentanz	Afrikanischer Totentanz.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Diary of a Nurse	Bron, Alice.
1901	Eight Months on an Armoured Train	Campbell, Lieut. Colin.
1901	Campaign in the Free State	Caunter, Maj. J. E.
1901	Work of the Ninth Division	Colvile, Sir Henry.
1901	Scottish Yeomanry	Dewar, Thomas F.
1901	With Grant's Guns	Fergusson, Com. J. A.
1901	Campaign Pictures	Hales, A. G.
1901	14th (King's) Hussars	Hamilton, Col. H. B.
1901	On the War Path	Leather-Culley, Mrs. J. D.
1901	Diary of the Hon. E. G. Lennox	Lennox, E. Gordon.
1901	Zuid-Afrikaansche Schetsen	Oost, H.
1901	Trooper 8008 I. Y.	Peel, Hon. Sidney.
1901	With Rimington	Phillips, Capt. L. March.
1901	Subaltern's Letters to his Wife	Rankin, Reginald.
1901	Campaigning in South Africa	S.A.W. : Campaigning . . .
1901	My Experiences	Sternberg, Count Adalbert.
1902	34th Co. (Middlesex) Yeomanry	Corner, William.
1902	On the Heels of De Wet	James, Lionel.
1902	From Quebec to Pretoria	McHarg, W. Hart.
1902	Rundle's Eighth Division	Wetton, Thomas Charles.
1902	After Pretoria	Wilson, F. W.
1903	Two Years at the Front	Moeller, B.
1903	With the Eighth Division	Moffett, E. C.
1903	Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften	S.A.W. : Einzelschriften.
1903	Twee Jaren	Van Theemat, H. Ver Loren.
1904	Diary of the 9th (Q.R.) Lancers	Colvin, Bt. Lieut.-Col. F.
1904	With the Green Howards	Ferrar, Maj. M. L.
1904	With the Inniskilling Dragoons	Yardley, Lieut.-Col. J. Watkins.
1905	With the . . . Cameronians in South Africa	Courtenay, Col. Arthur Henry.
1906–7	History of the War	Maurice, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. F.

Campaign in the Transvaal.

1900	Belfast to Komati Poort	Bach, Lieut. E. P. C.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Kunowski, Capt. Von; and Fretzdorff, Lieut.
1900	Twice Captured	Rosslyn, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	With Grant's Guns	Fergusson, Com. J. A.
1901	Vicissitudes of a Transvaal Dorp	Guest, H. M.
1901	Sidelights on the March	Mackern, H. F.
1901	An American with Lord Roberts	Ralph, Julian.
1901	Yeoman's Letters	Ross, P. T.
1901	Campaigning in South Africa	S.A.W. : Campaigning . . .
1901	With " Bobs " and Kruger	Unger, Frederic William.
1901	Australia at the Front	Wilkinson, Frank.
1901	Advance from Bloemfontein	Wilson, Capt. Leslie O.
1902	Incidents in the Western Transvaal	Guest, H. M.
1902	With Lord Methuen	Guest, H. M.
1902	With Roberts to Pretoria	Henty, George Alfred.
1902	From Quebec to Pretoria	McHarg, H. Hart.
1902	Ernste und heitere Erinnerungen	Seiner, Franko.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Campaign in the Transvaal (*continued*)—		
1902	After Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.
1903	Two Years at the Front	Moeller, B.
1903	Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften	S.A.W. : . . . Einzelschriften.
1904	Diary of the 9th (Q.R.) Lancers	Colvin, Bt. Lieut.-Col. F. F.
1904	Fight to a Finish	Dennison, Maj. C. G.
1904	With the Green Howards	Ferrar, Maj. M. L.
1904	Graves in the Transvaal	S.A.W. : Graves in Transvaal.
1904	With the Inniskilling Dragoons	Yardley, Lieut.-Col. J. Watkins.
1907	History of the Sherwood Foresters	Gilson, Capt. Charles J. L.
1908	Royal Dublin Fusiliers	Romer, C. F. ; & Mainwaring, A. E.
Caricatures.		
1896–1902	Nederlandsche Spectator	S.A.W. : " Nederlandsche Spectator."
1896–1902	Ulk	S.A.W. : " Ulk " Caricatures.
1897–1900	South African Notabilities	Vanity Fair Caricatures.
1899	V' la les English	S.A.W. : Le Rire—Willette.
1899	Nonsense Blue Book	S.A.W. : Nonsense Blue-Book.
1899	Anglais et Boers	S.A.W. : Vie Illustrée.
1899–1900	Anglo-Boer	S.A.W. : Caricatures.
1899–1900	La Caricature	S.A.W. : La Caricature.
1899–1901	Lustige Blätter	S.A.W. : Lustige Blätter.
1899–1902	Amsterdammer	Amsterdammer.
1899–1902	Amsterdamsche Courant	Amsterdamsche Courant.
1899–1902	Caricatures of the Boer War	Poirée, Emmanuel. (Caran d'Ache.)
1899–1902	Le Rire	S.A.W. : Le Rire.
1900	Aanleiding tot den . . . Oorlog	Achilles, Korporal.
1900	Heldenhaften Britten	Bernhard, E.
1900	John Bull in Zuid Afrika	Braakensiek, Johan.
1900	Neue Burenstreiche	Burenstreiche.
1900	Transvaalkrieg in der Karikatur	Burenstreiche.
1900	Pillen voor Joe	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1900	Leaguer of Ladysmith	Dixon, Capt. C. M.
1900	Westminster Cartoons	Gould, F. Carruthers.
1900	John Bull sur la Sellette	Grand-Carteret, John.
1900	Mr. Kruger in Peace and War	Kruger, S. J. P.
1900	Kruger le Grand	Kruger, S. J. P.
1900	Two Bad Boer Boys	Rose, Fred. W.
1900	Good-Bye	South African Cartoons.
1900	South African Review	South African Review.
1900	Charivari-Album	S.A.W. : Charivari Album.
1900	Dum-Dum's	S.A.W. : Dum-Dum.
1900	Burenkrieg	Thoma, Dr. Ludwig.
1900	Blutbuch von Transvaal	Veber, Jean.
1900–1	Delftsche Courant	Delftsche Courant.
1900–1	South African Post Cards	Post Cards.
1900–1	Coloured Caricatures	S.A.W. : Coloured Caricatures.
1900–1	Naamlooze Vennootschap Exploitatie	Vooruitgang.
1900–2	Pfui Chamberlain	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1900–2	Cartoons	Staniforth, J. M.
1901	Agonie d'Albion	Demolder, Eugène.
1901	Simplicissimus Album	S.A.W. : Simplicissimus.
1901	Camps de Reconcentration	Veber, Jean.
1902	Coronation Nonsense-Book	Lewis, Caroline.
1902	L'Assiette au Beurre	S.A.W. : Camara.
1902	Kronings-Idylle	S.A.W. : Kronings-Idylle.
1902	L'Assiette au Beurre	S.A.W. : L'Argent—Kupka.
1903	Gulliver Joe	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1905	Cartoons	Lawson, Sir W. ; & Gould, F. C.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Causes.		
1896	Problem of the Boers	Newman, Thomas.
1899	Transvaal Boers	Africanus.
1899	Britain and the Boers	Appleton, Lewis.
1899	Boer War	Biggar, E. B.
1899	South African Conflict	Cleveland, Frederick A.
1899	Grievances of British Subjects	Drage, Geoffrey.
1899	Expelled from the Rand	Froes, T.
1899	Justice	Harrison, Frederic.
1899	Two Open Letters	Harrison, F.; & Herbert, Hon. A.
1899	Kampf um Südafrika	Hron, Karl.
1899	The War	Lewis, Mrs. Stakesby.
1899	Transvaal Crisis	Meysey-Thompson, Sir Henry, Bart.
1899	Arbitration or War	Parker, Francis.
1899	History of Peace Conference	Perris, G. H.
1899	English South African's View	Schreiner, Olive.
1899	South African Question	Schreiner, Olive.
1899	Appeal	Schreiner, W. P.
1899	Transvaal avec Johannesburg	Seh, Jules.
1899	Mr. F. Selous on the War	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1899	Crisis in South Africa	Shiell, A. G.(?).
1899	Dum-Dums in the Transvaal	Shiell, A. G.
1899	Conferentie te Bloemfontein	S.A.W.: Bloemfontein Conference.
1899	Boers and British	S.A.W.: Boers and British—"Cana."
1899	Both Sides of the South African Question	S.A.W.: Britain and the Boers.
1899	Voor den Oorlog	S.A.W.: "Hollander."
1899	South African History	S.A.W.: South African History.
1899	Transvaal Crisis	S.A.W.: Transvaal Crisis.
1899	Are We in the Right	Stead, W. T.
1899	Shall I Slay my Brother Boer?	Stead, W. T.
1899	Boer, Uitlander, and Empire	Tainton, Clifton F.
1899	England und die Buren	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1899	Transvaal War	Westlake, J.
1899	Why and Wherefore?	Wilkins, Thomas.
1899	England and the Transvaal	Wilson, William Lawler.
1899–1900	Letters on the South African Question	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1899–1902	Why We are at War	S.A.W.: Why We are at War.
1900	Controverse Transvaalienne	Abel, Gustave; and Christopher, Charles.
1900	War and Christian Profession	Ackland, Joseph.
1900	South African Conspiracy	Bell, Fred.
1900	Truth about the Transvaal War	Bellows, John.
1900	Boer to Boer	Botha, Paul M.
1900	Historical Causes	Bryce, Rt. Hon. James.
1900	Why Kruger made War	Butterby, John A.
1900	Eve of War	Cecil, Evelyn.
1900	Official Correspondence	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1900	Brotherhood and the War	Clifford, Dr. John.
1900	Webster Davis on Toast	Cloud, W. F.
1900	St. George and the Transvaal Dragon	Deane, M. Milles.
1900	Ultimatum van Transvaal	De Kesel, Camiel.
1900	Boers or English	Demolins, Edmond.
1900	Transvaal View of the South African Question	Engelenburg, Dr. F. V.
900	Queen or President?	Gluckstein, S. M.
900	War and its Causes	Gooch, G. P.
900	Causes of the War	Green, James.
900	Politique Boer	Guyot, Yves.
1900	War in South Africa	Hobson, J. A.
1900	Africanders	Hooker, Le Roy.
1900	Why We Loathe this War	Hopps, John Page.
1900	Das Recht der Buren	Lill von Lilienbach, Alfred.
1900	Problem of Asia	Mahan, Capt. A. T.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Causes (*continued*)—		
1900	Problème militaire Anglais	Mahon, Patrice.
1900	War and Patriotism	Maude, Aylmer.
1900	Black Man and the War	Moffat, Rev. J. S.
1900	Question of Right	Müller, F. Max.
1900	Boers; Livingstone's Experiences	Murray, Norman.
1900	Indépendance des Republiques	Naville, Edouard.
1900	South African War	Norris, Maj. S. L.
1900	Gedanken und Erringerungen	Peinlich, Fürchtegott.
1900	Rights of England	Pétavel, E.
1900	Who ought to Win?	Randolph, Spencer.
1900	Audiatur et Altera Pars	Reich, Emil.
1900	Century of Wrong	Reitz, (Pres.) F. W.
1900	Eeuw van Onrecht	Reitz, (Pres.) F. W.
1900	Boers and Cause of War	Ross, John.
1900	Freiheitskampf der Buren	Scheibert, Justus.
1900	Anti-British Crusade	S.A.W.: Anti-British Crusade.
1900	British Case	S.A.W.: British Case.
1900	Causes and Objects	S.A.W.: Imperial Liberal Council.
1900	Boer War	S.A.W.: Ultimatum—Bloemfontein ....
1900	Vrijheids Oorlog	S.A.W.: Vrijheids Oorlog.
1900	How to read War News	S.A.W.: War News.
1900	Boers, ont-ils vraiment tort?	Spengler, F. De.
1900	British and Dutch	Stark, James H.
1900	Candidates of Cain	Stead, W. T.
1900	Truth about the War	Stead, W. T.
1900	The Boer Cause	Strong, Daniel B.
1900	Origin of the Anglo-Boer War	Thomas, C. H.
1900	Ursachen des Transvaal-Krieges	Toggenburger, R.
1900	Pour les Boers	Volkonsky, Prince Gregoire.
1900	Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika	Wormser, J. A., Jr.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1900	Vengeance as a Policy	Dormer, Francis J.
1901	Rights and Wrongs	Cook, Edward T.
1901	Question du Transvaal	Kémal, Ismail (Bey).
1901	Nouvelles Sociétés Anglo-Saxonnes	Leroy-Beaulieu Pierre.
1901	Sequence of Events in the South African Question	Mackarness, Frederic.
1901	Peace or War in South Africa	Methuen, A. M. S.
1901	South Africa before the Raid	Mitchell, Ogilvie.
1901	War against the Dutch Republics	Ogden, H. J.
1901	Soirées Franco-Russes	Savaete, Arthur.
1901	Afrikander Bond	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Causes of the War	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	President Steyn to Lord Kitchener	Steyn, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1901	Angleterre et les Républiques Boers	Westlake, J.
1902	Africanderism	Anglo-Africander.
1902	France et Transvaal	Cyral, Henri.
1902	War in South Africa	Doyle, A. Conan.
1902	The Judge, the Policeman, &c.	Edmondson, Joseph.
1902	With General French	Goldman, Charles Sydney.
1902	Mobile Boer	Hiley, A. R. I.; and Hassell, J. A.
1902	Burenkrieg	Liman, P.; and Ziegesar, H. Von.
1902	With the Boers	Maltzan, Baron A. Von.
1902	Letters on the South African Question	Moore, Albert.
1902	Blood and Gold in South Africa	Perris, G. H.
1902	Court of History	Smith, Prof. Goldwin.
1902	Boers and the War	S.A.W.: Boers and the War.
1902	On Commando	Van Warmelow, Dietlof.
1902	Viaje al Transvaal	Vera, Vicente.
1902	Sen de la Guerre	Villarais, J.; and Tallichet, Ed.
1902	Hushed up	Williams, Charles.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1903	Guerre au Transvaal	Carrère, Jean.
1903	How South Africa rose to her Place	Pfister, Maj.-Gen. Albert.
1903	Historisch-Oeconomische Studie	Visscher, Joh.

Colonial Contingents, Volunteers, &c.

1900	Guerre Süd-Africaine	Bourassa, Henri.
1900	Royal Canadians	Brown, Stanley McKeown.
1900	Canadian Contingents	Davin, Nicholas Flood.
1900	New South Wales Contingents	Henderson, Lieut. W.
1900	Natal Volunteer Record	Natal : Volunteer Record, 1900.
1900–2	South Africa and the British Boer War	Hopkins, J. C. ; and Halstead, M.
1901	Canadian Contingents	Evans, W. Sandford.
1901	Melbourne's Welcome	Gaunt, Mary.
1901	Livre d'Or	Labat, Gaston P.
1901	For the Flag	Macleod, Mrs. E. S.
1901	Canadian Contingents	Marquis, T. G.
1901	Colonial Division	Merritt, Maj. Wm. Hamilton.
1901	Roll Call	Roll Call.
1901	Cape Town and Suburban Town Guard	S.A.W. : Cape Town Souvenir.
1901	Queenslanders	S.A.W. : Queenslanders
1901	Australia at the Front	Wilkinson, Frank.
1902	Tommy Cornstalk	Abbott, J. M.
1902	Australians ever Ready	Baxter, J.
1902	Royal Canadian Regiment	McHarg, W. Hart.
1902	Rhodesians at the Front	Roll Call.
1902	Strathcona's Horse	Strathcona, Lord.
1905	Tasmanians in the Transvaal War	Bufton, John.
1907	Colonials in South Africa	Stirling, Capt. John.

Concentration Camps.

1901	Concentration Camps	Hobhouse, Emily.
1901	Letter to the Committee	Hobhouse, Emily.
1901	Official Facts	Hobhouse, Emily.
1901	Report of a Visit	Hobhouse, Emily.
1901	Report of a Visit	Hobhouse, Emily.
1901	Camps of Refuge	Shiell, A. G.
1901	Conduct of the War	S.A.W. : Conduct—Boer War
1901	Cri du Transvaal	S.A.W. : Cri du Transvaal.
1901	Camps de Reconcentration	Veber, Jean.
1902	France et Transvaal	Cyral, Henri.
1902	Brunt of War	Hobhouse, Emily.
1902	Sanitary Conditions of Kimberley	Monk, Dr. Henry G. H.
1902	Briton *vs.* Boer	Shiell, A. G.
1902	Boers and the War	S.A.W. : Boers and the War.
1902	Tien Maanden in eeen "Vrouwenkamp"	Vis, Wilhelmina Riem.
1903	Fünfzehn Monate	S.A.W. : Konzentrationslagern.
1903	My Reminiscences	Viljoen, Ben J.
1904	Transvaal Burgher Camps	Thompson, Lieut.-Col. S. J.
1905	Concentratie-Kamp van Irene	Van Warmelow, Johanna B.

Engravings, Picture-Books, &c.

1899	Slimme Transvaalsche Boertje	S.A.W. : . . . Transvaalsche Boertje.
1899	Nederland Zuid-Afrika	Van Harpen, N.
1900	War Artists in South Africa	Carter, A. C. R.
1900	Guerre par l'Image	De Quellern, L. : and Savine, A.
1900	Leaguer of Ladysmith	Dixon, Capt. C. M.
1900	Highlanders burying their Dead	Reay, Maj.
1900	Siege Views of Mafeking	Ross, E. J.
1900	Battlefields Revisited	Singleton, John.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Engravings, Picture-Books, &c. (*continued*)—		
1900	Viertal Tableaux	Smid, H. J.
1900	Souvenir	S.A.W.: British-Boer War.
1900	Aventures de deux Petits Boers	S.A.W.: "L'Oncle Paul."
1900	Battle of Modder River	S.A.W.: Modder River.
1900	Pen Pictures	S.A.W.: Pen Pictures.
1900	Vaincre ou Mourir	S.A.W.: Vaincre ou Mourir.
1900	War Pictures	S.A.W.: War Pictures.
1900–1	South African Post Cards	Post Cards.
1900–1	Anglo-Boer War	S.A.W.: Coloured Pictures.
1901	War Impressions	Menpes, Mortimer.
1901	Anglo-Boer War	S.A.W.: Photographic Engravings.
1901	Siege of Mafeking	Taylor, D.
1902	Klerksdorp Views	Guest, H. M.
1902	Antwerpen-Transvaal	S.A.W.: Antwerpen-Transvaal.
1902	Border Regiment	S.A.W.: Border Regiment.
1902	Trooper's Sketch-Book	Watson, J. Hannan.
1903	War Sketches in Colour	St. Leger, Capt. S. E.
Exiled Boer Prisoners.		
1900	Prisoners at St. Helena	Green, Mrs. John Richard.
1901	Life in the Boer Camp	Andree, A. W.
1901	Our Boer Prisoners	Green, Mrs. John Richard.
1901	Oxfordshire Light Infantry in South Africa	Mockler-Ferryman, Lt.-Col. A. F.
1901	Wilhelmina-Dag op Ceylon	S.A.W.: Wilhelmina-Dag.
1901–2	Krijgsgevangene	S.A.W.: "Krijgsgevangene."
1902	Boer Prisoners in Ceylon	Galloway, Mary A. A. (Countess).
1902	Concentration Camps at Bermuda	Hassell, John A.
1902	Boeren op Sint-Helena	S.A.W.: Boers at Sint Helena.
1902	On Commando	Van Warmelow, Dietlof.
1903	My Reminiscences	Viljoen, Gen. Ben J.
1904	Hoe ik ontsnapte	De Villiers, J. L.
1904	Prisoners of War at Ceylon	Perry, Sir Allen.
1904	Boeren-Krijgsgevangene op Ceylon	Van Der Watt, J. S.
Fiction.		
1900	Imperial Light Horseman	Blore, Harold.
1900	With Lawton and Roberts	Brooks, Elbridge S.
1900	Angoisses d'une Grand'mère	Burel, Pierre.
1900	Heroisme d'Enfant	Burel, Pierre.
1900	From the Front	Cadette.
1900	Boer of To-day	Cossins, George.
1900	Despatch Rider	Glanville, Ernest.
1900	How to Beat the Boer	Harris, Frank.
900	Prisoners of War	Haynes, Margaret.
1900	Aletta	Mitford, Bertram.
1900	Ladysmith Treasury	Nash, J. Everleigh.
1900	Leeuw van Modderspruit	Penning, L.
1900	Fighter in Khaki	Rodd, Ralph.
1900	Bur und Lord	S.A.W.: Bull *vs.* Burgher.
1900	In the Hands of the Boers	Tarbet, W. G.
1900	Wonderbaar Gered	Van Roville, L. J.
1900–2	Lutte Heroique	S.A.W.: Lutte Heroique.
1901	Derwent's Horse	Emanuel, Victor Rousseau.
1901	Dash from Diamond City	Fenn, G. Manville.
1901	Max Thornton	Glanville, Ernest.
1901	Onder de Vrijstaatsche Vlag	Penning, L.
1901	Libres Burghers	Saint-Yves, G.
1902	Nora Lester	Howard, Anna.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1902	Vredeburg	Penning, L.
1902	On Commando	Russell, George Hansby.
1902	How I governed Buffalskraal	S.A.W. : Buffalskraal.
1902	Fight for Piet's Farm	S.A.W. : Piet's Farm.
1902	Tien Maanden in een "Vrouwenkamp"	Vis, Wilhelmina Riem.
1903	Burgher Quixote	Blackburn, Douglas.
1903	Marina De La Rey	Moor, Charlotte.
1903	Taken by Assault	Roberts, Morley.
1904	Little Afrikander	Butler, Maynard.
1904	Duffer's Drift	Duffer's Drift.
1905	Anecdotes of Soldiers	Settle, J. H.
1908	Traffics and Discoveries	Kipling, Rudyard. See Appendix.

General Accounts.

1899	Boer War, 1899	Brunker, Lieut.-Col. H. M. E.
1899	Transvaalkrieg	Hron, Karl.
1899	Le Mesurier Family	Le Mesurier, Lieut.-Col. T. A.
1899	Sensationeele Brief	S.A.W. : Sensationeele Brief.
1899	England und die Buren	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1899–1900	Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika	Penning, L.
1899–1900	War against War	Stead, W. T.
1900	In the Wake of War	Adcock, A. St. John.
1900	War Office, the Army, and the Empire	Arnold-Forster, Rt. Hon. H. O.
1900	Transvaal	Baraude, Henri.
1900	Pretoria from Within	Batts, Rev. H. J.
1900	South Africa and the British-Boer War	Beck, Henry Houghton.
1900	History of the War	Birch, James H.
1900	Vrijheidstrijd	Blink, H.
1900	War Artists in South Africa	Carter, A. C. R.
1900	Ian Hamilton's March	Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston S.
1900	London to Ladysmith	Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston S.
1900	Reminiscences of the War	De La Warr, Rt. Hon. Earl of.
1900	Anglais et Boers	Dewinne, Auguste.
1900	Thrilling Experiences	Everett, Marshal.
1900	Helden van de Vaalrivier	Falkenhorst, C.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Faller, Maj. Von.
1900	Mick Gallagher	Gallagher, Mick.
1900	Story of the Boer War	Grant, John.
1900	Fighting the Boers	Greenwood, T. J.
1900	How we Escaped from Pretoria	Haldane, Capt. Aylmer.
1900	Boers in War	Hillegas, C. Howard.
1900	Story of my Captivity	Hofmeyr, Rev. Adrian.
1900	Ausgang des Transvaalkreiges	Hron, Karl.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.
1900	With our Soldiers at the Front	Johnson, Henri.
1900	Zuid-Afrikaansche Oorlog	Kepper, G. L.
1900	Echoes from the Battlefields	Kidd, Dudley.
1900	From the Front	Kinahan, J.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Africa	Kunowski, Capt. Von; and Fretzsdorff, Lieut.
1900	Bilder aus dem Burenkriege	Kurth, Dr.
1900	Story of South Africa	Leyland, John.
1900	General Hector A. Macdonald	Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. Hector.
1900	Hector Macdonald	Macdonald, Maj.-Gen. Hector.
1900	Briton *vs.* Boer	Macdonald, James Middleton.
1900	Boerenkriege	Matthiolius, Dr.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Muller, Alfred Von.
1900	Kent gij die Heldennatie ?	Oosterbaan, N.
1900	With Stejn and De Wet	Pienaar, Phillip.
1900	With Seven Generals	Pollock, A. W. A.
1900	Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika	Priem, G. H.
1900	Towards Pretoria	Ralph, Julian.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	General Accounts (*continued*)—	
1900	The Story of South Africa	Ridpath, J. C.; and Ellis, E. S.
1900	History of South Africa	Robinson, Charles N.
1900	With Roberts	Robinson, Charles N.
1900	Inglesi e Boeri	Rossi, Adolfo.
1900	Twice Captured	Rosslyn, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	Muster Roll of Angus	Salmond, J. B.
1900	Fight for the Flag	Sanderson, Edgar.
1900	War to Date	Scaife, Arthur H.
1900	Freiheitskampf der Buren	Scheibert, Justus.
1900	Anglo-Boer War	S.A.W.: Anglo-Boer War.
1900	Voor de Boeren	S.A.W.: Boers.
1900	British Commanders	S.A.W.: British Commanders.
1900	Absent-Minded War	S.A.W.: "British Officer."
1900	Briton and Boer	S.A.W.: Briton and Boer.
1900	Chaplains in Khaki	S.A.W.: Chaplains.
1900	Heroes of . . . the War	S.A.W.: Heroes.
1900	Illustrated London News Record	S.A.W.: Illustrated London News.
1900	Khaki in South Africa	S.A.W.: Khaki in S. A.
1900	Oorlog van 1899	S.A.W.: "Metta."
1900	Boeren Zijde	S.A.W.: O. F. S. War Telegrams.
1900	H.M.S. *Powerful*	S.A.W.: *Powerful.*
1900	Shot or Patrol	S.A.W.: Shot or Patrol.
1900	Theatre of War	S.A.W.: Theatre of War.
1900	Transvaal War Album	S.A.W.: Transvaal War Album.
1900	South African Republic *vs.* Great Britain	S.A.W.: "True American."
1900	True History	S.A.W.: True History.
1900	Boer War	S.A.W.: Ultimatum—Bloemfontein. . . .
1900	Verzweiflungs-Kampf	S.A.W.: Verzweiflungs Kampf.
1900	Vrijheids Oorlog	S.A.W.: Vrijheids Oorlog.
1900	War Pictures	S.A.W.: War Pictures.
1900	Cape Town to Ladysmith	Steevens, G. W.
1900	Golden Deeds	Story, Alfred Thomas.
1900	Situation in South Africa	Theta.
1900	Krieg in Transvaal	Tiedeman, Lieut. Von.
1900	Story of the Boers	Van Der Hoogt, C. W.
1900	Lessons of the War	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1900	Pour les Boers	Volkonsky, Prince Gregoire.
1900	Über den Krieg	Wójcik, Capt. Carl.
1900–1	Burenkrieg in Süd-Afrika	Estorff, L. Von; and Ritter, Von Gerneth.
1900–1	Anglais et Boers	Gallichet, H.
1900–1	With the Flag to Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.
1900–2	Afrikanischer Totentanz	Afrikanischer Totentanz.
1900–2	War with the Boers	Brown, Harold; and Grew, E. Sharpe.
1900–2	South Africa and the British Boer War	Hopkins, J. C.; and Halstead, M.
1900–2	Lutte Heroique	S.A.W.: Lutte Heroique.
1100–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Boerne og Deres Kampe	Allum, J.
1901	Blue Shirt and Khaki	Archibald, James F. J.
1901	Great War Trek	Barnes, James.
1901	Web of the War	Battersby, H. F. Provost.
1901	Buren-Krieg	Bley, Fritz; and Hoffman, Anton.
1901	Woman's Memories	Brooke-Hunt, Miss Violet.
1901	Fighting in Africa	Buel, J. W.
1901	Guerre du Transvaal	Carrère, Jean.
1901	Cent Ans de lutte	Combes, Paul.
1901	Cassell's History of the War	Danes, Richard.
1901	John Bull's Crime	Davis, Webster.
1901	Peuple Heroique	De Croze, F.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1901	Livre d'Or	Deschamps, Philippe.
1901	Broeder tot Broeder	De Wet, P. D.
1901	Day	Grant, Capt. M. H.
1901	Night	Grant, Capt. M. H.
1901	14th (King's) Hussars	Hamilton, Col. H. B.
1901	War in South Africa	Harding, William.
1901	Incidents in the South African Campaign	Hart, John J.
1901	Vrouwenlied	Helsdingen, Johanna Van.
1901	With the Boer Forces	Hillegas, Howard C.
1901	Chase of De Wet	Howland, Frederick H.
1901	Naval Brigades	Jeans, Surgeon Thomas T.
1901	Boer-Angol Tuzben	Karoly, Bolysvsky
1901	Diary of a Dug-Out	King, Capt. Bastien.
1901	On the War Path	Leather-Culley, Mrs. J. D.
1901	H. Lecoy de la Marche	Lecoy de la Marche, H. M. A.
1901	Meinen Erlebnissen als Commandant	Lippe, A. D. Von.
1901	Danger of the War Office Report	Low, Sidney.
1901	Fünf Jahre in Transvaal, 1895–1900	Lüdert, Theodor.
1901	For the Flag	Macleod, Mrs. E. S.
1901	Story of the War	Mahan, Capt. A. T.
1901	Au Transvaal	Marchal, L.
1901	Retrospect	May, Lieut.-Col. E. S.
1901	French's Cavalry Campaign	Maydon, J. G.
1901	War Impressions	Menpes, Mortimer.
1901	With the Guns in South Africa	Morrison, Lieut. E. W. B.
1901	War against the Dutch Republics	Ogden, H. J.
1901	Romance of the Boer War	O'Moore, MacCarthy.
1901	Met den Mauser	Plokhooy, C.
1901	At Pretoria	Ralph, Julian.
1901	War's Brighter Side	Ralph, Julian.
1901	Subaltern's Letters to his Wife	Rankin, Reginald.
1901	Yeoman Service	Rolleston, Lady Maud.
1901	Siegen oder Sterben	Rompel, Frederik.
1901	Yeoman's Letters	Ross, P. T.
1901	Ideas of a South African	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Grauel der Kriegführing	Smuts, Gen. J. C.
1901	Boer on Boer Designs	S.A.W. : Boer Designs.
1901	Boer Version	S.A.W. : Boer Version.
1901	Illustrierte Chronik	S.A.W. : Chronik des Buren-Wolkes.
1901	Conduct of the War	S.A.W. : Conduct—Boer War.
1901	Geschichtsdrama am Cap	S.A.W. : Geschichtsdrama.
1901	Handy Notes	S.A.W. : Handy Notes.
1901	Prémier Livre de l'Épopée Boer	S.A.W. : Prémier Livre.
1901	Ten Months in the Field	S.A.W. : Villebois-Mareuil.
1901	Mitkämpfer der Buren	Steudner, Emil.
1901	Little Arthur's History	Stevens, Mrs. W.
1901	Through Rhodesia	Stevenson, Rennie.
1901	Pictures of War	Stuart, John.
1901	Levelek	Tivadar, Duka.
1901	Eindrücke und Beobachtungen	Trimmel, Robert.
1901	With " Bobs " and Kruger	Unger, Frederick William.
1901	Guerre néfaste	Van Neck, Louis.
1901	War Notes	Villebois-Mareuil, Count Georges De.
1901	Unofficial Despatches	Wallace, Edgar.
1901	Chaplains at the Front	Watkins, Owen Spencer.
1901	Australia at the Front	Wilkinson, Frank.
1901	Boer Characteristics	Williams, Basil.
1901	Second Boer War	Wisser, John P.
1901	Sieben Monate im Burenkriege	Wittum, Johanna.
1901	Northumberland Fusiliers	Wood, Walter.
1901–2	Boerenkrieg	S.A.W. : Boerenkrieg.
1902	Tommy Cornstalk	Abbott, J. H. M.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
General Accounts (*continued*)—		
1902	A Wandering Quartette	Bruford, George.
1902	Naval Brigade	Burne, Lieut. R. N.
1902	Cape Copper Company—"Report"	Cape Copper Company.
1902	France et Transvaal	Cyral, Henri.
1902	Volunteer's Letters	Darling, George.
1902	Boer Fight for Freedom	Davitt, Michael.
1902	Official Reports	De La Rey, Gen. J. H.; and Smuts, Gen. J. C.
1902	Lessons of the South African War	De Negrier, Gen.
1902	Guerre Sud-Africaine	Despagnet, Frantz.
1902	Three Years' War	De Wet, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1902	Great War	Docking, A. Shipway.
1902	Tour d'Afrique	D'Orleans et Bragance, Louis.
1902	Boer War	Dulles, Allen Welsh.
1902	Glimpses of South Africa	Flemming, Wymble.
1902	Guerre Sud-Africaine	Gilbert, Capt. Georges.
1902	With General French	Goldman, Charles Sydney.
1902	Camp Fire Sketches	Hales, A. G.
1902	Feuer und Schwert in Süd-Afrika	Jahn, H. E.
1902	On the Heels of De Wet	James, Lionel.
1902	Eerste Jaar van den Z. A. Oorlog	Kamerling, Capt. C. G.
1902	Across many Seas	Kinnear, Alfred.
1902	Allas zal recht Kom	Kloppers, P. J.
1902	What I saw in South Africa	MacDonald, J. Ramsey.
1902	Heroes and Gentlemen	M'Clelland, Rev. Robert.
1902	The War in South Africa	Mahan, Capt. A. T.
1902	With the Boers	Maltzan, Baron A. Von.
1902	England und Transvaal	Maurer, S. F.
1902	Voluntaire Français au Transvaal	Montis, Raoul.
1902	Sergeant, Call the Roll!	Norton, Smedley.
1902	Soldier and Padre	Powell, Rev. F. H.
1902	Transvaal	Raoul-Duval, Roger.
1902	I Boeri e la Guerra Sud-Africaina	Rompel, Frederick.
1902	Freiheitskampfe der Buren	Runck, Richard.
1902	Ernste und heitere Erinnerungen	Seiner, Franko.
1902	Call to Arms	Seton-Karr, Henry.
1902	Nieuw Rapport	Smuts, Gen. J. C.
1902	Boers and the War	S.A.W. : Boers and the War.
1902	Anglo-Boer War	S.A.W. : Diary.
1902	Lancashire Fusiliers	S.A.W. : Lancashire Fusiliers.
1902	Patrolling	Vander Byl, Capt. C. F.
1902	Om Diamant en Goud	Van Deventer, H. J. C.
1902	On Commando	Van Warmelow, Dietlof.
1902	Viaje al Transvaal	Vera, Vincent.
1902	Carnet de Campaign	Villebois-Mareuil, Count Georges De.
1902	Villebois-Mareuil	Villebois-Mareuil, Count Georges De.
1902	Trooper's Sketchbook	Watson, J. Hannan.
1902	Three Months in South Africa	Willcocks, W.
1902	After Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.
1902	Bei den Buren	Wulff, Carl.
1902–5	Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika	Everdingen, Dr. W. Van.
1903	Plain and Veldt	Abbott, J. H. M.
1903	Afrikaanse Almanak	Afrikaanse.
1903	Uit den Boeren Oorlog	Badenhorst, C. C. J.
1903	Kriegs-Erlebnisse	Baumgart, Karl.
1903	Hollandsch Officier in Zuid-Afrika	Boldingh, Lieut. Gerrit.
1903	Woman's Wanderings	De La Rey, Mrs. Jacoba Elizabeth.
1903	Pionier-Leben	Diesterweg, Moritz.
1903	Südafrikanische Krieg	Ervin, Friedrich.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1903	Zes Maanden Bij de Commando's	Hofmeyr, N.
1903	Gedenkblätter	Kammerer, J.
1903	York and Lancaster Regiment	Kearsey, A. H. C.
1903	Met de Boeren-Commando's	Kestell, Rev. J. D.
1903	Death or Glory Boys	Parry, D. H.
1903	Heroes of the Boer War	Rompel, Frederick.
1903	War Sketches in Colour	St. Leger, Capt. S. E.
1903	Burenkrieg	Seiner, Franko.
1903	Eleven Months of my Life	Settrington, Hilda.
1903	Royal Commission : Minutes of Evidence	S.A.W. : Royal Commission
1903	Royal Commission : Appendices	S.A.W. : Royal Commission
1903	Preface to " Heroes of the Boer War "	Stead, W. T.
1903	Our Regiments in South Africa	Stirling, Capt. John.
1903	Burenkrieg	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1903	My Reminiscences	Viljoen, Gen. Ben J.
1903	Errinerungen	Wieting, J.
1903	Mit den Boeren gegen Albion	Wrangel, Ernst Freiherr Von.
1904	God and our Soldiers	Bull, Rev. Paul B.
1904	1st Batt. Scots Guards	Cuthbert, J. H.
1904	Impressionist in England	Rose, F. Horace.
1904	Gedenboek	S.A.W. : Gedenkboek.
1904	With the Notts Militia	Wilkinson, Hon. Mrs. Caroline.
1906	Romance of Empire	Gibbs, Philip.
1907	Two Years on Trek	Du Moulin, Lieut.-Col. E.
1908	History of the Devonshire Regiment	Jackson, Col. M.

Guerilla Campaign.

1900–2	Afrikanischer Totentanz	Afrikanischer Totentanz.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Chase of De Wet	Howland, Frederick Hoppin.
1902	On the Heels of De Wet	James, Lionel.
1902	Fight at " Roival (50) "	Oppenheim, L.
1902	Track of War	S.A.W. : Track of War.
1902	Met Steijn en de Wet	Steyn, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1902	After Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.
1903	Met De Wet en Steyn	De Villiers, Ockie T.
1903	De Wet	De Wet, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1903	Met de Boeren Commando's	Kestell, Rev. J. D.
1903	Twee Jaren in den Boerenoorlog	Van Themaat, H. Ver Loren.

History.

1899	Transvaal Boers	Africanus.
1899	South African History	S.A.W. : South African History.
1899	Century of Injustice	Van Der Hoogt, C. W.
1900	International Law	Baty, T.
1900	Possible Continental Alliance	Boulger, Demetrius C.
1900	Impressions of South Africa	Bryce, Rt. Hon. James.
1900	Will the Powers Intervene	Charmes, Francis.
1900	British-Boer War	Clare, Israel Smith.
1900	Great Boer War	Doyle, A. Conan.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Kunowski, Capt. Von. ; and Fretzdorff, Lieut.
1900	South African Crisis	Kuyper, A.
1900	Question du Transvaal	Naville, Edouard.
1900	Rise and Fall of Krugerism	Scoble, John ; and Abercrombie, H. R.
1900	War in South Africa	SA..W. : Facts and History.
1900	True History	S.A.W. : True History.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
History (*continued*)—		
1900	Official Documents	Williams, H. ; and Hicks, F. C.
1900–1	South Africa and the Transvaal War	Creswicke, Louis.
1900–1	History of the Boer War	Cunliffe, F. H. E.
1900–1	With the Flag to Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.
1900–2	War with the Boers	Brown, Harold ; & Grew, E. Sharp.
1900–2	South Africa and the British Boer War	Hopkins, J. C. ; and Halstead, M.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Cent Ans de Lutte	Combes, Paul.
1901	Fighting for the Empire	Otis, James.
1901	Erobert oder erraubert	Scholl, Carl.
1901	Ambtelijke Verslagen	S.A.W. : Ambtelijke Verslagen.
1901	President Steyn to Lord Kitchener	Steyn, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1902	Commissioners' Report	S.A.W. : Commissioner's Report.
1902	Geschichte der Buren	Wenzelburger, K. Th.
1902	After Pretoria	Wilson, H. W.
1902–4	Guerre Sud-Africaine	Fournier, Le Capitaine.
1903	Guerre au Transvaal	Carrère, Jean.
1903	Complete History	Steevens, F. T.
1903–5	Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften	S.A.W. : . . . Einzelschriften.
1904	War Commission	Hobhouse, C. E.
1904	German Official Account	Waters, Col. W. H. H.
1906	German Official Account	Du Cane, Col. Herbert.
1906–7	History of the War	Maurice, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. F.
Hospitals, &c.		
1900	Shadows of War	Bagot, Dosia.
1900	With Methuen's Column	Bennet, Ernest N.
1900	St. John's Ambulance Brigade	Bowdler, Col. C.
1900	Sick and Wounded in South Africa	Burdett-Coutts, W.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.
1900	Deutschen Roten Kreuz	Küttner, H.
1900	Lees, Nursing Sister	Lees, Sister.
1900	Hospital Work	MacCormac, Sir William, Bart.
1900	Salvation Army	Murray, Mary.
1900	Medical and Surgical Experiences	Ryerson, Lieut.-Col. G. Stirling.
1900	Convention de Genève	Ten Siethoff, E. G. A.
1900	Tale of a Field Hospital	Treves, Sir Frederick.
1900	Ambulancetrein	Wormser, J. A.
1901	Civilian War Hospital	Bowlby, A. ; and Others.
1901	Staff Work	Briggs, Lady.
1901	Diary of a Nurse	Bron, Alice.
1901	Hospitals Commission	Burdett-Coutts, W.
1901	Hospitals Commission—" Comments "	Burdett-Coutts, W.
1901	Sick and Wounded in South Africa	Burdett-Coutts, W.
1901	Zweiten Deutschen Ambulanz	Flockemann, A. ; and Others.
1901	Doctor in Khaki	Freemantle, Francis E.
1901	Met het Roode Kruis	Hellemans, Zuster.
1901	On the War Path	Leather-Culley, Mrs. J. D.
1901	Surgical Experiences	Makins, George Henry.
1901	Yeoman Service	Rolleston, Lady Maud.
1901	Portland Hospital	S.A.W. : Portland Hospital.
1901	Schweizerischen Roten Kreuz	Suter, Dr. F. A.
1901	South African Hospitals Commission	Treves, Sir Frederick.
1902	Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals	Howe, Countess, Georgina Elizabeth . . .
1902	Good Hope Society—" Report "	S.A.W. : Good Hope Society.
1902	Red Cross Committee	S.A.W. : Red Cross Committee.
1903	Eleven Months of My Life	Settrington, Hilda.
1904	Medical History of Prisoners of War	Perry, Sir Allen.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1904	Medical Arrangements—" Report "	Wilson, Sir W. D.
1905	St. John Ambulance Brigade	Inder, William S.
1905	Surgical Cases	Stevenson, Surgeon-Gen. W. F.
1906	War Hospitals	S.A.W. : " Sister X."

Kruger and Krugeriana. *See also Section* "Transvaal."

1899	Ultimatum to Paul Kruger	Goldreich, C.
1900	Mr. Kruger in Peace and War	Kruger, S. J. P.
1901	François Coppée (Au Pres. Kruger)	Kruger, S. J. P.
1902	Burenpräsident Stephanus J. P. Kruger	Kruger, S. J. P.
1902	Paul Kruger's Oversight	Kruger, S. J. P.

Maps and Charts, &c. *See also* "Cartography of South Africa."

1899	Map of the Seat of War	Stanford, Edward.
1899	Map of the South African Republic	Stanford, Edward.
1900	Seat of War. I.	Philip & Son, George.
1900	Seat of War. II.	Philip & Son, George.
1900	Fauresmith to Jacobsdal	Rogers, F. Carstairs.
1900	Imperial Maps of South Africa	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	War Map of South Africa	Times Map.

Martial Law, Lawsuits, &c.

1900	Martial Law	C.C. : . . . Magisterial Reports.
1900	Losses . . . during . . . War and Rebellion	CC. : War Losses—Compensation.
1900	Legal Effect of the War	Nathan, Manfred.
1902	Pretorius and Mulder	Pretorius, M. J.
1902	Military Courts	S.A.W. : Court Martials—1902.
1903	Claims against the Military	Burn, Walter Adam.
1905	Pax Britannica	Fletcher-Vane, Francis P.

Methuen's Campaign.

1900	With Methuen's Column	Bennet, Ernest N.
1900	Reminiscences of the War	De La Warr, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	Guerre au Transvaal	Frocard, P. M. ; & Painvain, A. P. A.
1900	To Modder River with Methuen	Kinnear, Alfred.
1900	At Modder River	Mercer, Arthur.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Muller, Alfred Von.
1900	South African War	Norris, Maj. S. L.
1900	With Seven Generals	Pollock, A. W. A.
1900	Towards Pretoria	Ralph, Julian.
1900	Aldershot to Pretoria	Sellegs, W. E.
1900	True History	S.A.W. : True History.
1900	Relief of Mafeking	Young, Filson.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Naval Brigades	Jeans, Surgeon, Thomas Tendron.
1901	Naval Brigades in Cape Colony	Marchant, Maj. A. E. ; and Jones, Capt. W. T. C.
1901	With Rimington	Phillips, Capt. L. March.
1901	Northumberland Fusiliers	Wood, Walter.
1902	Across many Seas	Kinnear, Alfred.
1902	Ernste und heitere Erinnerungen	Seiner, Franko.
1903	Met de Boeren Commando's	Kestell, Rev. J. D.
1903	Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften	S.A.W. : . . . Einzelschriften.
1904	Diary of the 9th (Q.R.) Lancers	Colvin, Bt.-Lieut.-Col. F. F.
1906	With Lord Methuen	Gaskell, H. S.
1906–7	History of the War	Maurice, Maj.-Gen. J. F.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Military.		
1900	For the Queen in South Africa	Haskins, Caryl Davis.
1900	Usages of War in South Africa	MacDonell, John.
1900	Hypnotisme in den Oorlog	Mettius, M.
1900	Südafrikanische Krieg	Nebel, Heinrich C.
1900	Mountings of Naval Guns	Scott, Capt. P. M.; and Limpus, Capt. A. H.
1900	Lessons of the War	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1901	Biograph in Battle	Dickson, W. K.-L.
1901	Ministry and the War	S.A.W. : Ministry and the War.
1901	Unfounded Attacks	S.A.W. : Unfounded Attacks.
1901	War Despatches	S.A.W. : War Despatches.
1902	For King and Country	Gildea, Col. Sir James.
1902	Bullets	Marks, Alfred.
1902	Mentioned in Despatches	S.A.W. : Mentioned in Despatches.
1902	Unveiling of Mural Tablets	S.A.W. : Mural Tablets—Kimberley.
1903	Feeding of the Soldier	Yorke-Davies, Dr. N. E.
1905	Selected Translations	S.A.W. : Translations.
Miscellaneous.		
1899	British and Dutch in South Africa	Bryden, H. Anderson.
1900	Social Note on the War	Corelli, Marie.
1900	Destruction of Johannesburg	Froes, T.
1900	Who shall Inherit the Gold Fields ?	Hill, William.
1900	Zuid-Afrikaansche Zeemacht	Rovers, J. H.
1900	John Bull's Guinea-Pigs	S.A.W. : Liberal Imperialist.
1901	Fleet in Delagoa Bay	Delagoa Bay : Fleet.
1901	Krieg auf Actien—fur Actien	Schewitsch, S. Von.
1901	Old and Stale News	S.A.F. : Stale News Fraud.
1902	Boers and the Empire	Botha, Gen. Louis.
1902	Financing of the South African War	Fairchild, F. R.
1902	S.A.W. and the " Bear " Operator	Smith, Charles W.
1903	The War—" Cost, Finance, and Legacies "	Buxton, Rt. Hon. Sydney.
1903	Catalogus van het Zuid-Afrikaansche Museum	Dordrecht Museum.
1903	Veld Sore	Harman, N. Bishop.
1903	Telegraph Operations	Hippisley, Lieut.-Col. R. L.
1903	Public Schools and the War	Maclean, A. H. H.
1903	Lloyd's Patriot Fund	S.A.W. : Lloyd's Patriotic Fund.
1903	How Britain goes to War	Stead, W. T.
Natal Campaign.		
1900	My Diocese during the War	Baynes, Rt. Rev. Arthur Hamilton.
1900	Natal Campaign	Burleigh, Bennet.
1900	London to Ladysmith	Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston S.
1900	Both Armies in South Africa	Davis, Richard Harding.
1900	Reminiscences of the War	De La Warr, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Kunowski, Capt. Von.; and Fretzsdorff, Lieut.
1900	My Escape from the Boers	Livingstone, F. J.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Müller, Alfred Von.
1900	In South Africa with Buller	Musgrave, George Clarke.
1900	Natal Volunteer Record	Natal : Volunteer Record, 1900.
1900	Boer War	Neligan, T.
1900	South African War	Norris, Maj. S. L.
1900	Twice Captured	Rosslyn, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	Battlefields Revisited	Singleton, John.
1900	Pen Pictures	S.A.W. : Pen Pictures.
1900	True History	S.A.W. : True History.
1900	Cape Town to Ladysmith	Steevens, G. W.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1900	Boer Invasion	Stott, Clement H.
1900	Side Lights	Sykes, Lady Jessica.
1900	Tale of a Field Hospital	Treves, Sir Frederick.
1900	Lessons of the War	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1900	Sir George White	White, Sir George.
1900–2	Afrikanischer Totentanz	Afrikanischer Totentanz.
1900–9	Times History	Amery, L. S.
1901	Mule Driver at the Front	Billington, Roland Cecil.
1901	Twelve Months with General Buller	Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1901	14th (King's) Hussars	Hamilton, Col. H. B.
1901	With Buller in Natal	Henty, George Alfred.
1901	With the Natal Field Force	Jones, Capt. E. P.
1901	Diary	Maxwell, Raymond.
1901	Zuid-Afrikaansche Schetsen	Oost H.
1901	Clearing Natal	Oppenheim, Capt. L.
1901	Christian Soldier's Diary	Rowat, George.
1901	Naval Brigade	Sheen, Chief Engineer C. C.
1901	With the Scottish Rifle Volunteers	Smith, Godfrey H.
1901	Portsmouth to Pekin	S.A.W.: Portsmouth to Pekin.
1902	Naval Brigade	Burne, Lieut. C. R. N.
1902	Words by an Eyewitness	Grant, Capt. M. H.
1902	Buller's Campaign	Knox, Lieut. E. Blake.
1902	With the Boers	Maltzan, Baron A. Von.
1902	23 Jahre Sturm und Sonnenschein	Schiel, Col. Adolf.
1902	Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop	Warren, Sir Charles.
1903	Taktische Eindrücke	Braun, Konstantin Von.
1903	H.M.S. *Terrible*	Crowe, George.
1903	York and Lancaster Regiment	Kearsey, A. H. C.
1903	Mit de Boeren Commando's	Kestell, Rev. J. D.
1903–5	Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften	S.A.W.: . . . Einzelschriften.
1904	Doings of the Manchester Regiment	Marden, A. W.; and Newbigging, W. P. E.
1904	Gefechte in Natal	Minarelli Fitz-Gerald, Alexander.
1904	Graves in Natal	S.A.W.: Graves in Natal.
1905	18th Hussars	Murnett, Maj. Charles.
1906–7	History of the War	Maurice, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. F.
1908	Royal Dublin Fusiliers	Romer, C. F.; and Mainwaring, A. E.

Natives.

1900	Natives under Transvaal Flag	Bovill, Rev. John H.
1900	Native Races and the War	Butler, Josephine E.

Newspapers and Magazines.

1899	Afrikaansch Familienblad	Afrikaansch Familienblad.
1899	Ladysmith "Lyre"	Ladysmith Lyre: Siege of Ladysmith.
1899	Evening News Chart	South African Republic.
1899	Cape Times Christmas No.	S.A.W.: Cape Times, Christmas No., 1899.
1899	Hollandia	S.A.W.: Hollandia, 1899.
1899	V'la les English!	S.A.W.: Le Rire—Willette.
1899	Anglais et Boers	S.A.W.: Vie Illustrée.
1899–1900	Black and White Budget	Black and White Budget.
1899–1900	Volksstem	De Volksstem.
1899–1900	Ladysmith "Bombshell"	Ladysmith: Siege of Ladysmith.
1899–1900	Mafeking Mail	Mafeking.
1899–1900	La Caricature	S.A.W.: La Caricature.
1899–1900	Under the Union Jack	S.A.W.: Union Jack.
1899–1901	Lustige Blätter	S.A.W.: Lustige Blätter Caricatures.
1899–1901	Op! Voor Transvaal	S.A.W.: Op! Voor Transvaal.
1899–1902	Le Rire	S.A.W.: Le Rire.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Newspapers and Magazines (*continued*)—		
1900	De Zweep	De Zweep.
1900	Feijenoordsche Courant	Feijenoordsche Courant.
1900	Diamond Fields Advertiser	Kimberley : D. F. A., Xmas 1900.
1900	The Friend	Pretoria.
1900	Pretoria Friend	Pretoria Friend.
1900	Pretoria Prisoners' Paper	Pretoria Prisoners' Paper.
1900	The Gram	Rosslyn, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	Government Gazette Extraordinary	S.A.W. : Government Gazette.
1900	Hollandia	S.A.W. : Hollandia, 1900.
1900	Le Dégoût	S.A.W. : Le Rire Belge.
1900	Wereldkroniek	S.A.W. : Vrijheids Oorlog.
1900	Standard and Diggers' News	Standard and Diggers' News.
1900–1	Khaki Letters	Kemp, Colour-Sergeant R. E.
1901	Cossack Post	Cossack Post.
1901	Diamond Fields Advertiser	Kimberley : D. F. A., Xmas 1901.
1901	Story of the Friend Newspaper	Ralph, Julian.
1901	War's Brighter Side	Ralph, Julian.
1901	Roll Call	Roll Call.
1901	The Army and the Press	S.A.W. : Army and Press.
1901	Cri du Transvaal	S.A.W. : Cri du Transvaal.
1901	Convalescent Depot Gazette	S.A.W. : Germiston . . . Gazette.
1901	Paris—Pretoria	S.A.W. : Paris—Pretoria.
1901–2	Krijgsgevangene	S.A.W. : Krijgsgevangene.
1902	Rhodesians at the Front	Roll Call.
1902	The Tocsin	Sleeper, John F.
1902	L'Assiette au Beurre	S.A.W. : Camara.
1902	L'Assiette au Beurre	S.A.W. : L'Argent—Kupka.
1903–4	The Hart	S.A.W. : Harts Militia.
Plays.		
1901	Vrij of Dood	Theelen, Nic.
1902	Guerre de l'Or	Dubout, Alfred.
1902	Vision	Ritter, Henri.
1902	Pays des Boers	S.A.W. : Pays des Boers.
1902	Roodeport	S.A.W. : Roodeport—Transvaler.
Poetry.		
1899	Absent-Minded Mule	Crosland, Thomas W. H.
1899	Fighting in the Line	Drury, John.
1899	Avenged	Kennedy, Arthur Clarke.
1899	Marking Time	Lucock, Walter E.
1899	Britain to Arms !	Warren, S. Hazzledine.
1899	Jehovah Nissi	Wordsworth, Elizabeth.
1899–1902	English Songs, Verses, &c.	S.A.W. : English Songs, Verses, &c.
1900	Songs of the War	Adcock, A. St. John.
1900	Lied voor Transvaal	Banck, J. E.
1900	Transvaal War	Bate, Henry.
1900	Dirge of the Year 1900	Bell, Robert.
1900	Junge Breitmann in Süd-Afrika	Breitmann.
1900	Cause Divine	Cabuy, Arthur.
1900	Lays of the Veldt	Clay, Philip Stevens.
1900	Ode to Lord Roberts	Clay, Philip Stevens.
1900	Transvaal War Alphabet	Congreve, Celia.
1900	Women of Britain	De Fonblanque, Ethel M.
1900	Hommage au President Kruger	De Veyge, Henri.
1900	Patriotic Poems	Edwards, Mrs. J. H.
1900	Liederen voor Transvaal	Eijdman, L. J.
1900	Hommage aux Boers	Eugène-Marie.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1900	Thankful Tommy	Foster, R. Adams.
1900	Kruger fessant la Queen	Fremin, G.
1900	Boerenoorlog	Groneman, Dr. J.
1900	Homer's 2nd Bulliad	Gwynne, John.
1900	Siege of Mafeking	Highton, E. Gilbert.
1900	Lines on the Transvaal	Holdsworth, A.
1900	Songs	Ingram, Percy T.
1900	Britons and Boers	Ives, Herbert.
1900	French's Ride	Kett, Rev. George.
1900	Ride to Kimberley	Kett, Rev. George.
1900	Absent-Minded Beggar	Kipling, Rudyard.
1900	Burenlieder	Lienhard, Fritz.
1900	Songs for the Front	Mann, Arthur M.
1900	Chants for the Boer	Miller, Joaquin.
1900	Les Boërs	Oppepin, Louis.
1900	Hommage aux Boers	Pannier, L.
1900	Aux Boers	Reynold, B.
1900	Dead Victors	S——, D. I.
1900	Aux Boers	Soudak, Louis De.
1900	Burenlieder	S.A.W. : Burenlieder.
1900	Four Songs	S.A.W. : Songs.
1900	War Songster	S.A.W. : War Songster.
1900	Weaving in Wartime	Thackwell, Carrie.
1900	In Time of War	Trench, Richard Chenivix.
1900	Aux Boers	Vallet de Brugnières, A.
1900	Défaite des Anglais	Vimon, C.
1900	Writ in Barracks	Wallace, Edgar.
1900	Voor Zuid-Afrika	Zuidema, Willem.
1901	Absent-Minded Beggar; Recessional; Bobs	Kipling, Rudyard.
1901	For the Flag	Macleod, Mrs. E. S.
1901	Depecherijder	Mijnssen, F. J.
1901	A l'Empereur Allemand	Noel, Edouard.
1901	Ballads of the War	Rawnsley, Hardwicke Drummond.
1901	Pro-Boer Lyrics	Shiell, A. G.
1901	Cronjes Siegen und Sinken	S.A.W. : Cronje's Siegen—" Ogilvie."
1901	Songs of Empire	Stephens, Sidney T.
1901	Carmen pro Invictis	Wasklewicz-Van Schilfgaarde, B. De.
1902	Trial and Triumph	Blake, Robert.
1902	Ballad of the Boer War	Dinakar, M.
1902	Pour les Boers	Halley, Fernand ; and Others.
1902	From the Ends of the Earth	Moor, Charlotte.
1902	Sergeant, Call the Roll !	Norton, Smedley.
1902	Ballads	S.A.W. : Ballads—Coldstreamer.
1902	Songs of the Veld	Veld.
1902	Burenlieder	Vrijman, C.
1903	Afrikaanse Almanak	Afrikaanse.
1903	Gedenkblätter	Aigner, Walter.
1903	Re-Echoes from Coondambo	Bruce, Robert.
1903	The Five Nations	Kipling, Rudyard. See Appendix.
1903	Poems on various Subjects	Murrell, A.
1903	Boer War Lyrics	Selmer, Louis.
1905	Cartoons in Rhyme	Lawson, Sir W. ; and Gould, F. C.

Political and Religious Addresses, &c.

1899	Mijn God, ontferm U over dit arme Volk !	Heering, P.
1899	Transvaal Debate	Meysey-Thompson, Sir Henry, Bart.
1899	Speech	Rathbone, William.
1899	Houdt aan in het Gebed	Rudolph, R. J. W.
1899	The Empire and the Colours of the Flag	Scott, Rev. Frederick George.
1899	Bidden en niet Vertragen	Smith, W. W.
1899	Transvaal War	Westlake, J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Political and Religious Addresses, &c. (*continued*)—	
1899	Invasion of the Transvaal	Yelverton, Ex-Chief Justice R. D.
1900	Resolution of Sympathy	Bacon, Hon. H. O.
1900	Français ; Boers	Berry, Georges.
1900	Buren in Dienste der Menschheit	Bley, Fritz.
1900	Guerre Sud-Africaine	Bourassa, Henri.
1900	Trail of Financial Serpent	Burns, Rt. Hon. John.
1900	Speech	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1900	South Africa	Cronwright-Schreiner, S. C.
1900	Canadian Contingents	Davin, Nicholas Flood.
1900	Moet een rechtvaardige	De Vries, J.
1900	Address on the Transvaal War	Farren, George.
1900	Weeping for the Slain	Fleming, Rev. Canon.
1900	War in South Africa	Fowler, Rt. Hon. Sir Henry.
1900	Na Cronje's Overgave	Gerretsen, J. H.
1900	Boer and Briton	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1900	Three Sermons	Hammond, Joseph ; and Others.
1900	Boerenkrieg	Hilty, Carl.
1900	Transvaaldag	Hugenholtz, P. H.
1900	Recht en Vrijheid	Lind van Wijngaarden, J. De ; and Gunning, J. H.
1900	Empire and Nationality	Lunn, Henry S.
1900	Never Again	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred Viscount.
1900	Redemption of War	Paget, Francis.
1900	War in South Africa	Perkins, W. O.
1900	South African Republic	Pettigrew, Hon. Richard F.
1900	Kampf um die Freiheit	Pfister, Maj.-Gen. Albert.
1900	Heer Rhodes aangande het Oorlog	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1900	Mr. Rhodes on the Situation	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1900	Holy Ground	Robinson.
1900	Speech	Rose-Innes, Sir J.
1900	Boer War	Shafroth, Hon. John F.
1900	Hunne teekenen tot teekenen gesteld	Smitt, P. A. E. Sillevis.
1900	Candlelight Club Twelfth Meeting	S.A.W. : Candlelight Club.
1900	Jewish Refugee Services	S.A.W. : Refugee Services.
1900	Lecture	Straus, Bertram S.
1900	South African Republic	Sulzer, Hon. William.
1900	Country and the War	Thompson, Geo. Carslake.
1900	The Pulpit and the War	Ward, Rev. H.
1900	War in South Africa	Wellington, Hon. George L.
1900	Redevoering	Wessels, J. W.
1900	Speech	Wyndham, Rt. Hon. George.
1901	Freiheitskampf Nordamerikas	Beseler, H.
1901	Zuid-Afrika's Bondgenoot	Broekhuizen, H. D. Van.
1901	Zuid-Afrika's Vertrouwen	Broekhuizen, H. D. Van.
1901	Mr. Lloyd-George at Llanelly	Lloyd-George, Rt. Hon. David.
1901	Guerre au Transvaal	Masoin, Fritz.
1901	Historic Speech against Annexation	Merriman, Hon. John X.
1901	Wrecking the Empire	Robertson, John M.
1901	Reflections on the Boer War	Rodwell, Maj. E. H.
1901	Causes of the War	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Ideas of a South African	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Situation	Sprigg, Sir Gordon.
1902	Transvaal War and Settlement	Asquith, Rt. Hon. Herbert Henry.
1902	Eighty Club	Campbell-Bannerman, Rt. Hon. Henry.
1902	Defence of British Troops	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1902	Eighty Club	Grey, Sir Edward.
1902	Moral Aspects of the War	Hartzell, J. C., Bishop of Africa.
1902	Blessing of Peace	Ingram, Rt. Rev. A. F. Winnington.
1902	National Policy	Rosebery, Rt. Hon. Lord.
1902	Sermons	Snell, Rev. Bernard.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1902	Na den Vrede van Pretoria	Van Nes, H. M.
1902	Situation in South Africa	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1902	Sermon	Welldon, Rt. Rev. James E. C.
1902	Pro-Boer Slanders	Wigg, H. V.
1902	Three Months in South Africa	Willcocks, W.
1903	Experiences in South Africa	Frazer, Rev. W. H.
1905	The Churches and the South African War	Marks, Alfred.
1906	Land of Free Speech	Cronwright-Schreiner, S. C.

Political Publications.

1899–1901	S.A.C.C. : Publications	S.A.W. : S. A. Conciliation Committee . . .
1899–1901	Stop-the-War Committee—" Publications "	S.A.W. : Stop-the-War Committee.
1899–1901	Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften	Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften.
1899–1902	I.S.A.A.—" Publications "	S.A.W. : Imperial S. A. . . .
1899–1903	N.U.C.C.A.—" Publications "	S.A.W. : National Union C. C. A. . . .
1900	Voice of the Churches	S.A.W. : Voice of the Churches.
1900	American Sentiment	Van Siclen, George W.
1900	12 Pamphlets	Vigilance Papers.

Politics.

1899	Politique Européene	Grosclaude, Etienne.
1899	South African Problems and Lessons	Low, Sidney.
1900	Political Letters	Battaliou, H. A.
1900	Zeitfragen	Brandt, M. Von.
1900	South African Question	Carnegie, Andrew.
1900	Mr. Chamberlain against England	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.
1900	Politique Boer	Guyot, Yves.
1900	Great Britain on the War Path	Holmstream, Vladimir.
1900	What is now being Done in South Africa	Milward, Victor.
1900	British Statesmanship	S.A.W. : British Statesmanship.
1900	Illustrations Submitted	S.A.W. : " Kosmos-Veritas-Americus."
1900	National Protest against the War	S.A.W. : National Protest.
1900	Pour les Boers	Volkonsky, Prince Gregoire.
1900	Transvaal Question	Watkins, Frank.
1901	Crise Sud-Africaine	Hamele, Paul.
1901	A Dél-Afrikai Kérdés	Hegedűs, Paul.
1901	Three Octobers	Howe, Ronald.
1901	Sir Alfred Milner as Governor	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred Viscount.
1901	Westminster Alice	Munro, Hector H.
1902	England and the Little States	Boulger, Demetrius C.
1902	Fatal Imperialism	Exoriar.
1902	Recht und Unrecht	Hertz, Friedrich.
1902	Briton *vs.* Boer	Shiell, A. G.
1902	What is Truth ?	Soames, H. G.
1903	Droit des Gens	Galloni d'Istria, Charles.
1903	Bona-fide Negotiations	Melladew, B. N.
1904	Mr. Chamberlain's Political Career	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. Joseph.

Proclamations, &c.

1899	Proclamatie	Steyn, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1899–1902	Proclamations, &c., South African War	S.A.W. : Proclamations.
1900	Siege of Kimberley	Kekewich, Maj.-Gen. Robert George.
1900	Proclamation	Roberts, F.-M. F. Sleigh, Earl.
1900	To the Burghers of Orange Free State	Roberts, F.-M. F. Sleigh, Earl.
1900	Notice	S.A.W. : Bloemfontein.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Proclamations, &c. (*continued*)—		
1900	Government Gazette Extraordinary	S.A.W. : Government Gazette.
1901	" Proclamatie " issued at Senekal	De Wet, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1901	Open Letter	De Wet, P. D. ; and Others.
1901	Proclamation issued by . . . Baron Kitchener	Kitchener, Gen. H. H. Viscount.
1901	Kennisgeving	Maritz, S. G.
1901	Studie in Proclamaties	Rompel, Frederik.
Public Meetings, Assemblies, &c.		
1899	Demonstration	S.A.W. : Demonstration against War.
1900	Patriotic Band Festival	S.A.W. : Band Festival.
1900	National Bazaar	S.A.W. : National Bazaar.
Railways.		
1901	Netherlands South African Railway Question	Rattigan, Sir W. H.
1902	Netherlands South African Railway	Steinmetz, Th.
1903	Droit des Gens	Galloni d'Istria, Charles.
1903	Railways during the War	Girouard, Lieut.-Col. Sir E. P. C.
1903	Eisenbahngesellschaft	Meili, Friedrich.
1904	History of the Railways	S.A.W. : Railways.
Settlement.		
1900	Settlement in South Africa	Webb, Rt. Rev. Allan B.
1901	South African Pacification	Birchenough, Henry.
1901	Settlement of South Africa	S.A.W. : Settlement—South Africa.
1901	Settlement in South Africa	Tudhope, John.
1901	Settlement in South Africa	Windsor, R. G. C., 14th Baron.
1902	Future of South Africa	Boersma, Johannes.
1902	Track of War	S.A.W. : Track of War.
1903	Is Liberty Asleep ?	Bright, Allan H.
1903	Nederland en Zuid Afrika	Doeff, H.
1903	South Africa after the War	Knight, E. F.
1903	South African Problem	Mallik, M. C.
1903	Letters from a Uitlander	Uitlander.
1906	Aftermath of War	Beak, G. B.
Siege and Relief of Kimberley.		
1900	Besieged by the Boers	Ashe, E. Oliver.
1900	Pottery Man's Journal	Bradley, J.
1900	With French to Kimberley	Giles, G. D.
1900	Long Cecil	Goffe, Edward.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.
1900	Proclamation	Kekewich, Maj.-Gen. Robert George.
1900	Siege of Kimberley	Kimberley : Siege . . . Green.
1900	Siege of Kimberley	Kimberley : Siege . . . R. E.'s Report.
1900	Siege of Kimberley	Kingwill, Annie E.
1900	Siege of Kimberley	Luard, G. M. C.
1900	With Methuen to Kimberley	Methuen, P. S., 3rd Baron.
1900	How Kimberley was held	Notcutt, H. Clement.
1900	Towards Pretoria	Ralph, Julian.
1900	Rhodes and his Work	Rhodes, Rt. Hon. C. J.
1900	Boer War	S.A.W. : Ultimatum—Bloemfontein.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1900	With the Boers round Kimberley	Tempelhof, Dr. W. G.
1900	Lessons of the War	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1901	Diary of a Special Service Officer	Chapman, W. E.
1901	Defence of Kimberley	O'Meara, Maj. M. A. J.
1901	With Rimington	Phillips, Capt. L. March.
1901	My Experiences	Sternberg, Count Adalbert.
1902	With General French	Goldmann, Charles Sydney.
1903	War Sketches in Colour	St. Leger, Capt. S. E.
1904	Diary of the 9th (Q.R.) Lancers	Colvin, Bt. Lieut.-Col. F. F.
1904	With the Inniskilling Dragoons	Yardley, Lieut.-Col. J. Watkins.
1906–7	History of the War	Maurice, Maj.-Gen. Sir F. F.

Siege and Relief of Ladysmith.

1900	Relief of Ladysmith	Atkins, John Black.
1900	Natal Campaign	Burleigh, Bennet.
1900	London to Ladysmith	Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston S.
1900	Both Armies in South Africa	Davis, Richard Harding.
1900	Reminiscences of the War	De la Warr, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.
1900	Siege of Ladysmith	Ladysmith : Siege . . . Photographs—Kisch.
1900	Ladysmith Siege	Lines, G. W.
1900	How we Kept the Flag Flying	Macdonald, Donald.
1900	Siege of Ladysmith	McHugh, R. J.
1900	Siege of Ladysmith	McTaggart, Lieut. M. F.
1900	Boer War	Neligan, T.
1900	Ladysmith	Nevinson, H. W.
1900	South African War	Norris, Maj. S. L.
1900	Four Months Besieged	Pearse, H. H. S.
1900	Towards Pretoria	Ralph, Julian.
1900	Siege of Ladysmith	Richmond, Archibald Hollyoak.
1900	Twice Captured	Rosslyn, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1900	True History	S.A.W. : True History.
1900	Boer War	S.A.W. : Ultimatum—Bloemfontein . . .
1900	Cape Town to Ladysmith	Steevens, G. W.
1900	Boer Invasion	Stott, Clement H.
1900	Tale of a Field Hospital	Treves, Sir Frederick.
1900	Lessons of the War	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1900	Sir George White	White, Sir George.
1901	Green Horse in Ladysmith	Gore, Lieut.-Col. St. John.
1901	14th (King's) Hussars	Hamilton, Col. H. B.
1901	Relief of Ladysmith	Lilly, Fleet Surgeon F. J.
1901	Naval Brigade	Sheen, Chief Engineer C. C.
1901	Chaplains at the Front	Watkins, Owen Spencer.
1901	Relief of Ladysmith	Wilson, C. Holmes.
1902	Words of an Eyewitness	Grant, Capt. M. H.
1903	York and Lancaster Regt.	Kearsey, A. H. C.
1904	Doings of the Manchester Regt.	Marden, A. W. ; and Newbigging, W. P. E.
1906–7	History of the War	Maurice, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. F.

Siege and Relief of Mafeking.

1899–1900	Mafeking Mail	Mafeking : The Mafeking Mail.
1900	Baden-Powell	Aitken, W. Francis.
1900	Mafeking	Baillie, Maj. F. D.
1900	Siege of Mafeking	Baillie, Maj. F. D.
1900	Siege of Mafeking	Hamilton, J. Angus.
1900	History of Rhodesia	Hensman, Howard.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
Siege and Relief of Mafeking (*continued*)—		
1900	Souvenir	MAFEKING: Siege . . . Souvenir.
1900	Besieged with B.-P.	NEILLY, J. Emerson.
1900	With Seven Generals	POLLOCK, A. W. A.
1900	Siege Views of Mafeking	Ross, E. J.
1900	True History	S.A.W.: True History.
1900	Relief of Mafeking	SYKES, Harold Pratt.
1900	Relief of Mafeking	YOUNG, Filson.
1901	Souvenir	TAYLOR, D.
1902	Sergeant, Call the Roll!	NORTON, Smedley.
Skits.		
1899	How Thady Maloney bate the Boers	S.A.W.: Long Tom.
1900	Bull *vs.* Burgher	S.A.W.: Bull *vs.* Burgher.
1900	Fight at Dame Africa's School	S.A.W.: Dame Africa's School.
Tactics, Mobilisation, Transports, &c.		
1899	Le Mesurier Family	LE MESURIER, Lieut.-Col. T. A.
1899	Boer Plan of Campaign	S.A.W.: Boer Plan.
1899	War and its Lessons	TAINTON, Clifton F.
1900	Notes and Reflections	BENGOUGH, Maj.-Gen. H. M.
1900	Formation for Attack	BRUNKER, Lieut.-Col. H. M. E.
1900	Mobilization for War	CAVE, T. S.; and Tebbutt, L.
1900	Transvaal War and its Problems	DE BLOCH, Jean.
1900	Kriegführung in Süd-Afrika	FRANÇOIS, Curt Von.
1900	Lehren aus den Südafrikanischen Kriege	FRANÇOIS, Curt Von.
1900	Guerre au Transvaal	FROCARD, P. M.; and Painvain, A. P. A.
1900	Transports from U. K. Ports to S. A.	S.A.W.: Transports.
1900	Transvaal Outlook	STICKNEY, Albert.
1901	Mule Driver at the Front	BILLINGTON, Roland Cecil.
1901	Campaign in the Free State	CAUNTER, Maj. J. E.
1901	Militarism in Politics	DE BLOCH, Jean.
1901	Retrospect	MAY, Lieut.-Col. E. S.
1901	Notes on Reconnoitring	S.A.W.: Reconnoitring.
1901	Voyage of S.S. *Bavarian*	TAMPLIN, H. T.
1902	War Office and Remounts	DENMAN, Rt. Hon. Lord.
1902	Guerre Sud-Africaine	GILBERT, Capt. Georges.
1902	Enseignements à Tirer	NIESSEL, A.
1902	Jean De Bloch	PERRIS, G. H.
1902	Patrolling	VANDER BYL, Capt. C. F.
1903	Outpost Duties	BETHELL, Lieut. L. A.
1903	Récente Guerre Sud-Africaine	BONNAL, Gen. H.
1903	Enseignements de deux Guerres Récentes	LANGLOIS, Gen. Hippolyte.
1903	Some Lessons from the Boer War	PILCHER, Col. T. D.
1903	With the Army Service Corps	RICHARDSON, Sir Wodehouse.
1903	Remount Commissions	SESSIONS, Harold.
1903	Ghastly Blunders	S.A.W.: Ghastly Blunders.
1903	Muddling into War	S.A.W.: Muddling into War.
1904	Evidence . . . War Commission	BULLER, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1904	Étude Tactique	FONVILLE, Emmanuel François R.
1905	War in Practice	BADEN-POWELL, Maj. B. F. S.
1905	Selected Translations	S.A.W.: Translations.
Terms of Peace.		
1900	Official Correspondence	CLARK, Dr. G. B.
1900	Transvaal War and its Problems	DE BLOCH, Jean.
1900	Abrechnung mit England	EISENHART, Dr. Karl.

D te or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1900	Settlement after the War	Farrelly, M. J.
1900	Guerre du Transvaal	Pétavel, E.
1900	South African Settlement	Robinson, J. B.
1900	Beroep	S.A.W. : Beroep.
1900	British Case	S.A.W. : British Case.
1900	Light on Dark South Africa	S.A.W. : Dark South Africa.
1900	Terms of Peace	S.A.W. : Terms of Peace.
1900	How not to Make Peace	Stead, W. T.
1901	Humanitarian View	Kaspary, Joachim.
1901	Addition to the Humanitarian View	Kaspary, Joachim.
1901	Letter	Kitchener, Gen. H. H., Viscount.
1901	War and its Cost	Marriott, Sir William.
1901	Amis de la Paix	Naville, Edouard.
1901	Vredes Gezanten	O.R.C. : Peace Committee.
1901	Mr. Theo. Schreiner's Report	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Festering Sore	Shaw, Dr. John.
1901	Beroepen op Afrikaners	S.A.W. : Beroepen op Afrikaners.
1901	Boer on Boer Designs	S.A.W. : Boer Designs.
1901	President Steyn and Lord Kitchener	Steyn, (Pres.) Marthinus T.
1901	Settlement in South Africa	Tudhope, John.
1902	Briton and Boer	McCombie, Robert Burns.
1902	Is it Peace ?	Reitz, (Pres.) F. W.
1902	Boers and the War	S.A.W. : Boers and the War.
1902	Liberal Leaders	S.A.W. : Liberal Leaders.
1902	War—" Lessons "	S.A.W. : War—" Lessons."
1902	Z.-A. Aangelegenheden	S.A.W. : Z.-A. Aangelegenheden.
1903	Met de Boeren Commando's	Kestell, Rev. J. D.
1903	Boers in Europe	Omond, G. W. T.
1909	Vredesonderhandelingen	Kestell, Rev. J. D. ; and Van Velden, D. E.

Views and Opinions.

1899	Guerre . . . entre les Boers	Le Creps, Arthur.
1899	American History	Treadwell, J. Wellway.
1899–1900	Struggle of the Dutch Republics	Boissevain, Charles.
1900	Controverse Transvaalienne	Abel, Gustav ; and Christophe, Charles.
1900	Letters	Belleroche, E.
1900	England and the Transvaal	Brooks, Sydney.
1900	Kruger & Co., Ltd.	Froes, T.
1900	Bishop Hartzell's Great Lecture	Grout, Rev. Lewis.
1900	Krieg in Süd-Afrika	Hartmann, Dr. Georg.
1900	Philosophy and Morals of War	Nordau, Dr. Max.
1900	Quaker View	Richardson, J. W.
1900	De Keizer en de Z.-A. Oorlog	S.A.W. : Keizer.
1900	People of Holland	S.A.W. : People of Holland.
1900	Hell let Loose !	Stead, W. T.
1900	How not to make Peace	Stead, W. T.
1900	Transvaal Outlook	Stickney, Albert.
1900	Vrais Coupables	Van der Vlugt, Dr. W.
1900–1	Letters and Articles relating to the War	Rabinowitz, M.
1901	Law of Nations, &c.	Boissevain, Charles.
1901	Musings without Methods	Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1901	Costs of War	Camperdown, Rt. Hon. Earl.
1901	Études Anglaises	Chevrillon, André.
1901	The Scapegoat	Colvile, Sir Henry.
1901	The Greatest Queen in the World	Corelli, Marie.
1901	Militarism in Politics	De Bloch, Jean.
1901	Guerre de Guerillas	Gairal De Serezin, F.
1901	Science of Rebellion	Kipling, Rudyard.
1901	Sin of Witchcraft	Kipling, Rudyard.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Views and Opinions (*continued*)—		
1901	Retrospect	May, Lieut.-Col. E. S.
1901	Light Weights to Finish the War	Meysey-Thompson, Sir Henry, Bart.
1901	New Pro-Boer Delegates	Pro-Boer Delegates.
1901	Army and the Press	S.A.W. : Army and the Press.
1901	Boer on Boer Designs	S.A.W. : Boer Designs.
1902	Confederacy and the Transvaal	Adams, Charles Francis.
1902	Burden of Proof	Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1902	France et Transvaal	Cyral, Henri.
1902	Why I am a Pro-Boer	Davidson, John Morrison.
1902	Guerre Sud-Africaine	De Louter, J.
1902	French Study	De Negrier, Gen.
1902	Honour to whom Honour is Due	Dicey, Edward.
1902	American Revolution and the Boer War	Fisher, Sydney G.
1902	Blunders and a Scapegoat	Fortescue, John.
1902	Mechanism of War	Grant, Capt. M. H.
1902	War Correspondents and the Censorship	Landon, Perceval.
1902	Lifting the Veil	Mackarness, Frederic.
1902	Internal Organisation	Maude, Col. F. N.
1902	Epistles of Atkins	Milne, James.
1902	Truth about the War	Robertson, John M.
1902	French Study	S.A.W. : French Study.
1902	War—" Lessons "	S.A.W. : War—" Lessons."
1902	On Commando	Van Warmelow, Dietlof.
1902	Letters from South Africa	Vivers, R. W.
1902	Hushed up	Williams, Charles.
1903	Mr. F. R. Statham's Articles	Bythway, J. E.
1903	Impressions of a War Correspondent	Lynch, George.
1904	War Commission	Brabant, Sir Edward Yewd.
1904	Evidence—" War Commission "	Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers.
1904	Cabinet and the War	Gordon, Maj. W. Evans.
1905	Tragedy of South Africa	Methuen, A. M. S.
1906	Best or Worst of Empires	Stead, W. T.
Volunteers, Militia, Yeomanry, &c. (United Kingdom).		
1900	In the Ranks of the C.I.V.	Childers, Erskine.
1900	The C.I.V.	C(ity) I(mperial) V(olunteers).
1900	C.I.V. and the War in South Africa	C.I.V.
1900	Graphic History	Huyshe, Wentworth.
1900	South Lancashire Regiment—" 1st Batt."	Neligan, T.
1900	Imperial Yeomanry	S.A.W. : Imperial Yeomanry.
1900	Compton's Horse	Upton, W. M.
1900	Volunteers in the Campaign	Vincent, Col. Sir Howard.
1901	Scottish Yeomanry	Dewar, Thomas F.
1901	Arts under Arms	Fitzgibbon, Maurice.
1901	I. Company	Garrish, A. G.
1901	I.Y., 17th and 18th Battalions	Gilbert, Sharrad H.
1901	Green Horse	Gore, Lieut.-Col. St. John.
1901	King's Own Scottish Borderers	Home, Lieut. William.
1901	One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V.	Lloyd, Lance-Corporal J. Barclay.
1901	City Imperial Volunteers	Mackinnon, Maj.-Gen. W. H.
1901	C.I.V.—" Journal "	Mackinnon, Maj.-Gen. W. H.
1901	Oxfordshire Light Infantry	Mockler-Ferryman, Lt.-Col. A. F.
1901	Paget's Horse	Rose-Innes, Cosmo.
1901	Sussex Yeomanry	Ross, P. T.
1901	Scottish Rifle Volunteers	Smith, Godfrey H.
1901	Through Rhodesia with the Sharpshooters	Stevenson, Rennie.
1901	British Volunteers	Vincent, Sir Howard.
1902	34th Company (Middlesex) Yeomanry	Corner, William.
1902	Warwickshire Yeomanry	Hunt, Lieut. Meynell.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1902	Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry	Johnson, L. H.
1902	Guard's Brigade	Lowry, Rev. E. P.
1902	C.I.V.—" Mounted Infantry "	Scott, G. H. Q ; and McDonnell, G. L.
1902	Imperial Yeomanry	Seton-Karr, Henry.
1902	Northumberland and Durham Yeomen	Spurgin, Karl B.
1902	Eighth Division	Wetton, Thomas Charles.
1903	West Pointer with the Boers	Blake, Colonel J. Y. F.
1903	1st Batt. Queen's Own . . . Highlanders	Cameron, Maj. N. G.
1903	Mounted Infantry in South Africa	Crum, Maj. F. M.
1903	H.A.C. in South Africa	Honourable Artillery Company.
1903	Mounted Infantry	Moeller, B.
1903	Eighth Division	Moffett, E. C.
1903	Lumsden's Horse	Pearse, H. H. S.
1903–4	Harts Militia	S.A.W. : Harts Militia.
1904	Fife and Forfar Imperial Yeomanry	Burgoyne, Capt. Gerald.
1904	Cheltonian South African Memorials	S.A.W. : Cheltonian S. A. Memorials.
1904	Notts Militia	Wilkinson, Hon. Mrs. Caroline.
1906	3rd Regiment Imperial Yeomanry	Birkin, Lieut.-Col. R. L.
1906	3rd Batt. York and Lancaster	Broughton, Maj. E. C.
1906	Dorset Imperial Yeomanry	Gage, Capt. M. F.
1906	With Lord Methuen (I.Y.)	Gaskell, H. S.
1906	Militia	Hay, Col. George Jackson.
1907	I.Y., 34th Batt.	Wetton, Thomas Charles.

TRANSVAAL

BECHUANALAND AFFAIRS—BIOGRAPHY—BRITISH POLICY—CHINESE LABOUR AGITATION—DIAMOND FIELDS AND GRIQUALAND WEST—EDUCATION—FARMING, AGRICULTURE, AND FORESTRY—ENGRAVINGS AND PHOTOGRAPHS—FICTION—FIRST ANNEXATION—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—GEOGRAPHY — GOVERNMENT — GUIDES, HANDBOOKS, &C. — HISTORY — JAMESON RAID—JOHANNESBURG—KRUGER AND KRUGERIANA—LAWS AND ORDINANCES—MAPS—MINING—MISCELLANEOUS—MISSIONARY AND RELIGIOUS WORKS—NATIVES—NATURAL HISTORY—NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES—POETRY—POLITICS—PRETORIA—RAILWAYS—SCIENTIFIC—SENSATIONAL—SLAVERY—SPORTING—SWAZILAND—TRAVELS—WARS.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Bechuanaland Affairs.	
1883	Bechuana-Land, 1883	BECHUANALAND : Précis, 1883.
1883	Transvaal and Bechuanaland	CLARK, Dr. G. B.
1883	Bechwanaland, the Transvaal, &c.	MACKENZIE, Rev. John.
1884	The Bechuanas . . . and Transvaal	BECH. : Bechuanas, C. C., and Tr.
1884	English Government and the Natives	BECH. : Engl. Gov. and Natives.
1884	Transvaal and the Bechuanas	BECH. : Transvaal and Bechuanas.
1885	Appeal from Bechuanaland and Pretoria	BECH. : Appeal from Bech.
1885	Het Fijne van de . . . Questie	BECH. : Fijne van de Questie.
1890	Further Correspondence	BECH. : Correspondence, 1890.
	Biography.	
1896	Oom Paul—" Muller "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1898	Paul Kruger	STATHAM, F. Reginald.
1898	Paul Kruger and his Times	STATHAM, F. Reginald.
1899	The Real Kruger and the Transvaal	BUNCE, Charles T.
1899	Korte Levenschets van Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Paul Kruger—" Brouwer "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Paul Kruger—" Mackenzie "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Hollander in Zuid-Afrika	COSTER, H. J.
1900	Paul Kruger : " Holmes "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Paul Kruger Intime	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Paul Kruger's Tocht	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	General Joubert	JOUBERT, Gen. P. J.
1900	In Dienst der Vryheid	JOUBERT, Gen. P. J.
1900	Petrus Jacobus Joubert	JOUBERT, Gen. P. J.
1900	Who's Who	S.A.W. : Who's Who.
1901	My Life's Record	STATHAM, F. Reginald.
1902	Botha, De Wet, en De La Rey	BOTHA, De Wet, and De La Rey.
1902	Christian De Wet	DE WET, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1902	Christian De Wet	KLINCK-LÜTETTSBURG, F.
1902	Burenpräsident S. J. P. Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Memoirs of Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Van Schaapwachter tot President	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Marthinus Theunis Steijn	STEYN, Pres. Marthinus T.
1903	De Wet	DE WET, Gen. Christian Rudolph.
1905	Dr. E. P. J. Jorissen	JORISSEN, Dr. E. J. P
1909	M. K. Gandhi	GANDHI, M. K.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue

British Policy. *See also* "First Annexation," "History," *and* "Politics."

1879	English Rule and Policy	Watson, Robert Spencer.
1881	British Policy in South Africa	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1896	English Government and the Boers	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1898	Transvaal en England	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1899	Britische Kolonial politiek	Blink, H.
1899	England and the Boers	Boers.
1899	The Transvaal Trouble	Martineau, John.
1899	Conferentie te Bloemfontein	Transvaal: Bloemfontein Conference.
1900	Our Boer Policy	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1900	Great Britain and the Dutch Republics	Gt. Britain & the Dutch Republics.
1900	The English in Africa	Mills, Hon. David.
1901	Crown Colony Government	Jerningham, Sir H. E. H.
1901	Concessions Commission—"Report"	Transvaal: ConcessionsCommission.
1902	Imperialism, Federation, and Policy	Butler-Johnstone, H. M.

Chinese Labour Agitation.

1902	South Africa—"Chinese Labour for the Rand"	Leys, P.
1902	Land Settlement in the Transvaal	Transvaal: Land Settlement, 1902.
1903–4	Morning Leader Cartoons	C.L.A.: Morning Leader Cartoons.
1904	Bondage for Black	Burns, Rt. Hon. John.
1904	Chinese Labour	Buxton, Rt. Hon. Sydney.
1904	Asiatic Labour	C.L.A.: Asiatic Labour.
1904	British Workman or Chinese Labour	C.L.A.: British Workmen . . .
1904	Chinese Labour Ordinance	C.L.A.: Chinese Labour Ordinance.
1904	Morning Leader Cartoons	C.L.A.: Morning Leader . . .
1904	Rand Magnates	C.L.A.: Rand Magnates.
1904	Chinese Labour	Cooke, C. Kinloch.
1904	Chinese Labour Peril in South Africa	Fisher, F. Victor.
1904	Black, White, or Yellow	Gluckstein, S. M.; and Saxby, W. C. H.
1904	South Africa and her Labour Problem	Goldmann, Charles Sydney.
1904	Notes on the Labour Position	Goldring, A. R.
1904	Chinese Labour	Macnamara, Dr. T. J.
1904	New Era in South Africa	Markham, Miss Violet R.
1904	Yellow Labour	Naylor, Thomas.
1904	Our Imperial Responsibilities	Parker, Sir Gilbert.
1904	Uncle Tom's Cabin Up-to-Date	Rose, Edward B.
1904	Narrowing the Bounds of Freedom	Shaw, Thomas.
1904–6	C.C.O.—"Publications"	C.L.A.: C.C.O.—Publications.
1904–8	I.S.A.A.—"Publications"	C.L.A.: I.S.A.A.—Publications.
1905	Labour—"Black, White, and Yellow"	Burt, Thomas.
1905	Chinese Labour Question—"Balfour"	C.L.A.: Chinese Labour . . . Balfour.
1905	Handy Notes	C.L.A.: Handy Notes.
1905	John Chinaman—"Clifford"	C.L.A.: John Chinaman—Clifford.
1905	Chinese Labour Question from Within	Creswell, F. H. P.
1905	Chinese Labour Question	Lyttelton, Rt. Hon. Alfred.
1905	Transvaal (Chinese) Labour Problem	Munro, Dr. Æneas.
1906	Chamber of Mines (Transvaal) Notes	C.L.A.: Chamber of Mines . . .
1906	Study of Colonial History	Egerton, H. E.
1906	South Africa, Old and New	Kirkup, Thomas.
1906	Transvaal Labour	Raine, Robert.
1906	Transvaal View of the C.L.A.	Schumacher, Raymond W.

Diamond Fields and Griqualand West.

1871	Evidence taken at Bloemhof	D. F.: Transvaal Claim.
1874	Reply of President Burgers	Burgers, T. F. (President).
1875	Transvaal Concession to Munnick	D.F.: Transvaal Concession . . .
1875	Official Correspondence	Griqualand West.
1878	Transvaal of To-day	Aylward, Alfred.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Education.		
1876	Staatsschool in de Z.-A. R.	Van Gorkom, W. J.
1900	De Regeering der Z.-A. R. Onderwijs	Transvaal : Education . . . 1899.
1900	Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika	Wormser, J. A., Jr.
Farming, Agriculture, and Forestry. *See also* **General Description.**		
1872	Guide for Agriculturists, &c	Forssman, Chevalier O. W. A.
1901	De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek	Rompel, Frederick.
1901	Farms in the Ermelo District	Transvaal : Ermelo.
1901	Farms in the Piet Retief District	Transvaal : Piet Retief.
1901	Farms in the Utrecht District	Transvaal : Utrecht.
1901	Farms in the Vryheid District	Transvaal : Vryheid.
1904	Irrigation in the New Colonies	Bell, W. Reid.
1904	Alien Plants	Burtt-Davy, Joseph.
1904	Genesis of Soils	Crosse, A. F.
1904	Alphabetical Index to Farms	Marriott, H. F.
1904	Practical Observations on Forestry	Muldoon, D. G.
1907	Native Trees	Burtt-Davy, Joseph.
Engravings and Photographs.		
1881	Annexation of the Transvaal	Transvaal : Annexation, 1881 . . .
1896	Van Majuba tot Krugersdorp	Transvaal : Majuba tot Krugersdorp.
1897	Scenes and Life in the Transvaal	Transvaal : Album—Photographs.
1899	Mr. Kruger in Peace and War	Kruger, S. J. P.
1900	Kaffir Album	Transvaal : Kaffir Album, 1900.
1906	Photographic Souvenir	Transvaal : . . . Souvenir, 1906.
Fiction.		
1875	Semi-Tropical Trifles	Compton, Herbert.
1876	George Linton	Robinson, Sir John.
1884	At Home in the Transvaal	Hobson, Mrs. Carey-.
1888	Transvaal in Rouw en Roem	Van Der Werff, W. J.
1889	Perils in the Transvaal	Adams, Rev. H. C.
1891	A Banquet given by B. I. Barnato	Barnato, B. I.
1891	Gentleman Digger	De Brémont, Countess Anna.
1895	The Ragged Edge	De Brémont, Countess Anna.
1896	The Sign of the Spider	Mitford, Bertram.
1896	Tales of the Transvaal	Searelle, Luscombe.
1897	The Outspan	Fitzpatrick, Sir J. Percy.
1897	Briton or Boer ?	Griffith, George.
1898	Umbandine	Davis, Alexander.
1899	Prinsloo of Prinsloodorp	Blackburn, Douglas.
1899	Under the Sjambok	Russell, George Hansby.
1900	Roman vecu au Transvaal	Adhemar, Comte G. D.
1900	Great Afrikander Conspiracy	Barlow, J. Swindells.
1900	Witch's Head	Haggard, H. Rider.
1900	Geheimniss der Toten Schlucht	Lössel, Gustav.
1900	Die Buren	Morel, Eugène.
1900	Transvaalsche Historische Verhalen	Penning, L.
1900	De Liefde van een Boer	Stratenus, Louise.
1900	Veldt and Laager	Valentine, E. S.
1902	Chercheurs d'Or	Laurie, André.
1905	Vrouw Grobelaar's Leading Cases	Gibbon, Perceval.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
First Annexation. *See also* **History.**		
1876	Deputation to Earl Carnarvon	Carnarvon, Rt. Hon. H. H. M., Earl.
1877	The Transvaal	Transvaal: Political Letters, 1876-7.
1878	Geographical and Economic Features	Fynney, F. B.
1878	Annexation of the Transvaal	Transvaal : Annexation, 1877 . . .
1879	Herinneringen uit Zuid-Afrika	Tromp, Theod. M.
1880	My Command in South Africa	Cunynghame, Sir Arthur Thurlow.
1880	History of the 13th Regiment	McToy, Edward D.
1881	Case of the Boers	Davison, Charles F.
1881	Annexion du Transvaal	De Louter, J.
1881	Afghanistan and South Africa	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	The Transvaal	Frere, Rt. Hon. Sir H. B.
1881	The Transvaal	Harrison, Frederic.
1881	South Africa—" The Transvaal "	Hugessen, E. H. K.—Baron Brabourne.
1881	Truth about the Transvaal	Hugessen, E. H. K.—Baron Brabourne.
1881	Annexation of the Transvaal	Moodie, George P.
1881	Het goed recht der Transvaalsche Boeren	Smit, J. A. Roorda.
1881	Blacks, Boers, and British	Statham, F. Reginald.
1881	Annexation of the Transvaal	Transvaal : Annexation . . . Correspondence . . .
1881	Annexation of the Transvaal	Transvaal : Engravings.
1882	Annexation and South Africa	Campbell, Lord Colin.
1882	With a Show through South Africa	Du Val, Charles.
1882	Cetywayo and his White Neighbours	Haggard, H. Rider.
1885	The Transvaal War	Bellairs, Lady.
1892	Sir Henry Evelyn Wood	Wood, Sir Henry Evelyn.
1906	First Annexation of the Transvaal	Leyds, Dr. W. J.
General Description.		
1852	Transvaal Territory	Transvaal : Transvaal, 1852.
1860	Trading Trip	Sanderson, John.
1868	De Transvaalsche Republiek	Lubach, D.
1869	Transvaalsche Republiek	Lubach, D.
1872	The Diamond Fields	Algar, F.
1872	Schetsen	Burgers, T. F. (Pres.).
1875–6	Far North	Rhodesia : Far North.
1876	Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. W.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1876	Naar de Transvaal	Van Rees, W. A.
1877	Mr. Greenstock's Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. W.
1877	South African Republics	South African Republics.
1878	Transvaal of To-day	Aylward, Alfred.
1878	Prospects and Future Government	Moodie, George P.
1878	On Trek in the Transvaal	Roche, Harriet A.
1878	From Gold Region . . . to Delagoa Bay	Warren, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles.
1879	Trip to Boerland	Atcherley, Roland J.
1879	Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand	Hartley, W.
1879	In Tents in the Transvaal	Hutchinson, Mrs.
1880	On Duty	Gillmore, Parker.
1880	Among the Boers	Nixon, John.
1880	Eight Months in an Ox-Waggon	Sandeman, E. F.
1881	Boers at Home	Boers.
1881	Transvaal in 1876	Dunbar, Sir Drummond Miles.
1881	Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls	Oates, C. G.
1882	Tooneelen uit ons Dorp	Burgers, T. F. (Pres.).
1882	Lady Trader in the Transvaal	Heckford, Sarah.
1885	Alien Transvaal	Russell, Annie.
1886	Six Years in the Transvaal	Bousfield, Rt. Rev. H. B.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	General Description (*continued*)—	
1887	Door Natal in het hart van Zuid-Afrika	Blink, H.
1888	Südafrikanischen Republiken	Klössel, M. Hans.
1889	République Sud-Africaine	Aubert, V. S.
1889	Transvaal en Omliggende Landen	Blink, H.
1889	The Transvaal	Ford, S. P.
1890	La République Sud-Africaine	Albracht, M. J.
1890	The Transvaal	Campbell, W. Y.
1890	Sud-Africa, Commerciale ed Industriale	Cocorda, Guilio D.
1890	Waiting for the Boom	Kennedy, E. E.
1890	Schets van de bodem-gestelheid	Molengraaff, Dr. G. A. F.
1890	Visit to the Transvaal	Morrison, Pearse.
1892	Naturalist in the Transvaal	Distant, W. L.
1893	Black Man's Garden	Colvile, Zélie.
1893	South African Republic	Transvaal: S. A. R., 1893.
1894	République Sud-Africaine	Baerveldt, R. C.
1895	Le Bokaha	Thomas, E.
1896	Südafrikanische Republiek	Abraham, Felix.
1896	What I Think of South Africa	Cumberland, Stuart.
1896	La Colonie du Cap et le Transvaal	Gounon, Stanislas.
1896	Le Noveau Monde Sud-Africaine	Manheimer, Emile.
1896	New South Africa	Tangye, H. Lincoln.
1896	Transvaal of To-day	Transvaal: Transvaal . . . "Viator."
1896	Geschiedenis der Z.-A. R.	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1897	Scenes and Life in the Tarnsvaal	Transvaal: Album—Photographs.
1897	Transvaal door en Transvaler	Transvaal: Transvaal . . . "Transvaler"
1898	Rhodesia et Transvaal	Bordeaux, Albert.
1899	Transvaal et l'Angleterre	Aubert, Georges.
1899	Transvaal, Old and New	Campbell, W. Y.
1899	Travels in the Transvaal	Halcombe, Charles J. H.
1899	Oom Paul's People	Hillegas, C. Howard.
1899	Transvaal-Album	Kolstee, H. J.
1899	Transvaal	Ten Have, J. J.
1899	Transvaal and the Orange Free State	Transvaal: Transvaal . . .
1899	Buren, Land und Leute	Wester, Constantin.
1899–1900	British and Dutch in South Africa	Brooks, Sydney.
1900	Lande der Buren	Barfus, E. Von.
1900	White Man's Africa	Bigelow, Poultney.
1900	Transvaal Boer	Boer.
1900	Transvaal in War and Peace	Edwards, Neville.
1900	Among Horses in South Africa	Hayes, M. H.
1900	Boer States, Land, and People	Keane, A. H.
1900	Boer in Peace and War	Mann, Arthur M.
1900	Personal Experiences in South Africa	Newbigging, Thomas.
1900	Land of the Boers	Osborne, Oliver.
1900	Le Transvaal	Poirier, Jules.
1900	Transvaal, die Südafrikanische Republik	Seidel, A.
1900	Los Boers	Transvaal: Boers, &c. 1900.
1900	Transvaal, Past, Present, and Future	Transvaal: Past, Present, and Future.
1900	Buren und ihre Heimat	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1901	Ansiedler in Transvaal	Anders, L.
1901	New South Africa	Bleloch, W.
1901	Kruger's Bible	Kruger, S. J. P.
1901	Fünf Jahre in Transvaal, 1895–1900	Ludert, Theodore.
1901	Das Land und seine Urbevölkerung	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1901	Om Leven en Vrijheid	Van Der Loo, C. J
1902	The Land of the Uitlander	Fowler, W. Henry.
1902	South Africa	Greenwood, Frederick.
1903	African Colony	Buchan, John.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1903	Resettlement in the Transvaal	Transvaal : Resettlement, 1903.
1904	Transvaal à Lourenço Marques	Berthoud-, Madame Ruth.
1904	Autour de l'Afrique	Huchard, Robert.
1905	South Africa	Browne, J. H. Balfour.
1905	Visit to the Transvaal	Burt, Thomas.
1905	Transvaalsphinx	Nebel, Heinrich C.
1906	South Africa, Old and New	Kirkup, Thomas.
1908	New Transvaal	Bruce, M. C.
1908	Some African Highways	Kirkland, C. See Appendix.
1908–9	Kimberley, Johannesburg, and London	Cohen, Louis.

Geography.

1868	Transvaalsche . . . Republik	Jeppe, Frederick.
1875	Remarques géographiques	Rénavier, Prof. E.
1877	Physical and Geological Features	Jeppe, Frederick.
1878	Geographical and Economic Features	Fynney, T. B.
1900	Geographische . . . Verhältnisse	Schmeisser, Karl.
1906	Physical Features	Trevor, Tudor G.

Geology.

1870	Geological Features	Hübner, Adolph.
1890	Geology of the Witwatersrand	Maidment, C.
1891	Geological Features	Alford, Charles J.
1894	Beitrag zur Geologie	Molengraaff, G. A. F.
1896	Mines d'Or	De Launay, Louis.
1898	Mines de l'Afrique du Sud	Bordeaux, Albert.
1898	Geological Investigations	Henderson, J. A. Leo.
1904	Geology of the Marico District	Hatch, Frederick H.
1904	Oldest Sedimentary Rocks	Hatch, Frederick H.
1904	Witwatersrand Conglomerates	Hatch, F. H. ; & Costorphine, G. S.
1904	Stone Implements from Elandsfontein	Johnson, J. P.
1904	Geological Features . . . Diamond Pipes	Kynaston, H.
1907	Auriferous Conglomerates	Johnson, J. P.

Government.

1896	Südafrikanischen Burenfreistaaten	Klössel, H. M. Hans.
1897	Native Labour Question	Transvaal : Native Labour . . .
1897	Zuid-Afrika voor en na Dr. Jameson's Inval	Van Citters, Jonkheer W.
1899	Schetsen over Notariaat	De Haan, O. L. A.
1899	Complaints of British Subjects	Transvaal : British . . . Complaints.
1899	Eersten und Tweeden Volksraad—Notulen	Transvaal : Volksraad . . . Verrichtingen.
1900	President Kruger's Retrogressive Policy	Kruger, S. J. P.
1900	The South African Question	Phillips, Thomas.
1900	Capitalist and the Empire	Transvaal : Capitalist and the Empire.
1900	De Regeering der Z. A. R.	Transvaal : Education.
1900	Protest of the Refugee Committee	Transvaal : Refugee Committee . . .
1901	Crown Colony Government	Jerningham, Sir H. E. H.
1901	Government Liquor Monopoly	Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall.
1901	Concessions Commission—" Report "	Transvaal : Concessions Commission.
1902	Land Settlement in the Transvaal	Transvaal : Land Settlement, 1902.
1904	Assessments	Court, Stephen.
1906	Protection of Industrial Property	Bucknill, John A.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
	Guides, Handbooks, &c.	
1872	Guide for Agriculturists, &c.	Forssman, Chevalier O. W. A.
1878	Guide to the Transvaal	Becker, C. J.
1878	Handbook to the Transvaal	Silver, S. W. & Co.
1892	Mining, Geological, and General Guide	Sawyer, Arthur Robert.
1903	National Guide to the Transvaal	Jewell, G. W.
1903	City of Pretoria	Pretoria.
1905	Handbook	Transvaal : Handbook, 1905.
	History. *See also* **First Annexation.**	
1854	Afrikanen en hunne Republiek	Stuart, J.
1875	Transvaal en de Boeren	Transvaal : Dutch Boers and the Transvaal.
1878	Transvaal Territory	Transvaal : Précis—War Office, 1878.
1879	Among the Zulus	Barrett, H. J.
1879	General Cetywayo at Rorke's Drift	Cetywayo.
1879	History of English Rule and Policy	Watson, Robert Spence.
1881	British Policy in South Africa	Clark, Dr. G. B.
1881	Geskiedenis van die Transvaal	De Vries, M.
1881	A Word from Holland	Fruin, Dr. Robert.
1881	Die Boers	Mohl, M. O.
1881	Transvaal Republik und ihre Enstehung	Smit, J. A. Roorda.
1881	Dutch and English in South Africa	Transvaal: Dutch and English, 1881.
1881	Annexation of the Transvaal	Transvaal : . . . Engravings.
1881	War Map of the Transvaal	Transvaal : Map—Smith & Sons, 1881.
1881	Four Years' Protest	Verney, Edmund H.
1882	Worstelstrijd der Transvalers	Cachet, F. Lion.
1882	Cetywayo and his White Neighbours	Haggard, H. Rider.
1882	With the Boers in the Transvaal	Newman, Charles L. Norris-
1884	Transvaalsche Deputatie	De Louter, J.
1884	Transvaalsche Deputatie	Jonkman, H. F.
1884	Z. A. R.—" Conventie van London "	Transvaal : Convention . . . Correspondence.
1884	Z. A. R.—" London Convention "—" Blue-Book "	Transvaal : Convention . . . " Blue-Book."
1885	Complete Story of the Transvaal	Nixon, John.
1887	The African Question	Marvin, Charles.
1888	Südafrikanischen Republiken	Klössel, M. Hans.
1889	Transvaal	Heitmann, G.
1890	Stemmen uit over de Z. A. R.	Transvaal : Stemmen uit . . . Z. A. R.
1891	South African Republic and her Inhabitants	Blink, H.
1891	Algemeene Feestviering te Paardekraal	Transvaal : Paardekraal.
1893	Sudafrikanische Justiz	Hollard, W. E.
1894	Judges of the High Court	Transvaal : Judges—Their Position, 1894.
1896	Question du Transvaal	De Louter, J.
1896	The Transvaal and the Boers	Fisher, W. E. Garrett.
1896	L'Afrique Australe	Ivens, Dr.
1896	Transvaal Crisis of 1896	Transvaal : Crisis, 1896.
1896	Transvaal, die Südafrikansche Republik.	Transvaal : Historic . . . Development.
1896	Geschiedenis der Z. A. R.	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1896	English Government and the Boers	Worsfold, W. Basil.
1897	Transvaalsche Herinneringen	Jorissen, Dr. E. J. P.
1897	Boers and Little Englanders	Proctor, John.
1897	Coming Crisis	White, Arnold.
1898	Notes sur la Transvaal	Josson, Maurits.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
1898	Tijdtafels der Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika	Kooyker, L. T.
1898	Documents and Correspondence—"Judicial Crisis"	Kotze, John Gilbert.
1898	Paul Kruger and his Times	Statham, F. Reginald.
1898	Transvaal en England	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1898	Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Z. A. R.	Van Oordt, J. F.
1899	Onder de Boeren	Brouwer, C.
1899	Oom Paul's People	Hillegas, C. Howard.
1899	Ernstig Woord	Joubert, (Gen.) P. J.
1899	Historical Reminder	Joubert, (Gen.) P. J.
1899	Gründung der Boerenstaaten	Pfeil, Count Joachim.
1899	Vrede in Zuid-Afrika	South Africa : Vrede—Zuid-Afrika.
1899	The Transvaal ; A Condensed History	Transvaal : Condensed History.
1899	Constitution of the South African Republic	Transvaal : Grondwet, with Addenda.
1899	Truth about the Transvaal	Treleaven, W. Woodman.
1899	Struggle for South African Supremacy	Wolf, Lucien.
1900	Transvaal	Baraude, Henri.
1900	Liberty *vs.* Liberty	Brydone, R. R.
1900	Transvaal in War and Peace	Edwards, Neville.
1900	Das Buren-Volk	Gerstenhauer, M. R.
1900	Anglo-Boer Conflict	Ireland, Alleyne.
1900	Transvaal	Joubert, General P. J.
1900	South African Crisis	Kuyper, A.
1900	Question du Transvaal	Naville, Edouard.
1900	Le Transvaal	Poirier, Jules.
1900	Transvaal from Without	Reed, J. Howard.
1900	Rise and Fall of Krugerism	Scoble, John; and Abercrombie, H. R.
1900	Settlement of the Transvaal	Transvaal : Settlemnet.
1900	Transvaal ; A Condensed History	Transvaal : South African Republic, 1900.
1900	Sudafrikanischen Republik	Van Oordt, J. F.
1900	Official Documents	Williams, H. ; and Hicks, F. C.
1901	Kruger's Bible	Kruger, S. J. P.
1901	South African Republics	Leech, H. Brougham.
1901	Little Arthur's History of the Transvaal	Stevens, (Mrs.) W.
1901	Die Buren und ihre Geschichte	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1901	Geschichte der S. A. R.	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1901	Om Leven en Vrijheid	Van Der Loo, C. J.
1901	Het Land van Kruger en Steijn	Van Hesteren, J. N.
1901	Behind the Scenes	Wilson, David MacKay.
1902	Afkomst der Boeren	Colenbrander, Dr. H. T.
1902	Truth about the Transvaal	Rose, Edward B.
1902–3	Geschichte Transvaals	Lenk, Dr. Heinrich Von.
1904	New Era in South Africa	Markham, Miss Violet R.
1905	Expansion des Boers	Dehérain, Henri.
1906	Kaleidoscopic Transvaal	Jeppe, Carl.
1906	Encyclopædic History	Transvaal : Encyclopædic History.

Jameson Raid. *See also Section* "Jameson Raid."

1896	Puppets on Show	Anciaux, Gabriel.
1896	Correspondentie van Z. A. R.	Jameson Raid : Correspondence—"S. A. R."
1896	Transvaal, die Südafrikansche Republik. II.	Transvaal : Einfall Dr. Jameson.
1897	Woman's Part in a Revolution	Hammond, Mrs. John Hays.
1900	Transvaal Trouble	Hammond, John Hays.

Johannesburg.

1889	Johannesburg	Cowen, Charles.
1890	Johannesburg's Birthday	Johannesburg's Birthday.
1894	Plan of Johannesburg	Johannesburg.
1905	British Association—1905	Johannesburg and Pretoria.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Kruger and Krugeriana. *See also* **Biography,** *and* **Kruger and Krugeriana,** *in Section* **"South African War, 1899-1902."**		
1896	Oom Paul—" Muller "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1898	Through South Africa	STANLEY, Sir H. M.
1898	Paul Kruger and his Times	STATHAM, F. Reginald.
1899	Side Lights on South Africa	DEVEREUX, Roy.
1899	Korte Levenschets van Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Mr. Kruger in Peace and War	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Paul Kruger—" Brouwer "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Paul Kruger—" Mackenzie "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	South Africa Up-to-Date	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Ultimatum to Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1899	Paul and Joseph	SWAN, Joseph.
1900	Attempted Assassination of Kruger	HEYER, A. E.
1900	Kruger's Secret Service	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Nederlandsche Letterkundigen	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Paul Kruger—" Holmes "	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Paul Kruger Intime	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	Paul Kruger's Tocht	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	President Kruger en Europe	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	President Kruger's Retrogressive Policy	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1900	The Transvaal Judiciary	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1901	Kruger's Bible	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1901	Paul by Dan	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1901	President Kruger en France	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1901	President Kruger en Hollande	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Der Burenpräsident	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Gedenschriften van Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Memoirs of Paul Kruger	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Paul Kruger's Oversight	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1902	Van Schaapwachter tot President	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1904	Obituary Notice	KRUGER, S. J. P.
1905	The Johannesburg Synagogue	KRUGER, S. J. P.
Laws and Ordinances.		
1887	Locale Wetten der Z. A. R.	JEPPE, F. K. ; and Kotze, J. G.
1896	The Transvaal	DE VILLIERS, J. A. J.
1896	Political Laws of the South African Republic	MCFADYEN, W. A.
1897	Recht van de Z. A. R.	JOSSON, Maurits.
1904	British and Transvaal Laws	ROSE, Edward B.
1904	Statutory Proclamations	TRANSVAAL : Proclamations . . .
Maps. *See also* **"Cartography of South Africa."**		
1881	Transvaal, Oranje-Vrijstaat, Basoeland	TRANSVAAL : Map—Seyffardt, 1881.
1881	War Map of the Transvaal	TRANSVAAL : Map—Smith & Sons, 1881.
1887	Map—" Kaap Gold Fields "	ERSKINE, S. T.
1890	Map of the Gold Fields	MAIDMENT, C.
1894	Plan of Johannesburg	JOHANNESBURG.
1896	New Physical Relief Map	TRANSVAAL : Map—*Circa* 1896.
1899	Bacon's New Map of the Transvaal	TRANSVAAL : Map, 1899.
1899	Carte du Transvaal	TRANSVAAL : Map, &c., 1899.
1899	Map of the Transvaal—" Johnston "	TRANSVAAL : Map—Johnston, 1899.
1905	British Association—1905	JOHANNESBURG and Pretoria.
1905	Handbook with Map	TRANSVAAL : Handbook, 1905.
Mining.		
1868	To Ophir Direct	BAMANGWATO.
1871	Z. A. R. met de diamantvelden	TRANSVAAL : O. F. S. Diamond Fields.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
1879	Trip to Boerland	Atcherley, Roland J.
1884	Promised Land	C——, E. V.
1884	Glimpses of the Gold Fields	Mathers, Edward P.
1884	Gold Fields of the Transvaal	Rickard, Thomas.
1885	To the Transvaal Gold Fields and Back	Transvaal: "Rapier."
1885–6	Gold Law	Transvaal: Gold Law, 1885 and 1886.
1886	Trip to the Transvaal Gold Fields	Jameson, R.
1887	Map—"Kaap Gold Fields"	Erskine, S. T.
1887	Gold Fields Revisited	Mathers, Edward P.
1888	The South African Gold Fields	Glanville, Ernest.
1888	Kaap Gold Fields	Jeppe, Frederick.
1888	Golden South Africa	Mathers, Edward P.
1888	Diamonds and Gold of South Africa	Mitchell, Henry.
1888	Gold Fields of the Transvaal	Transvaal: Gold Fields—1888.
1890	Les Mines d'Or	Dupont, Henry.
1890	Gold Fields of South Africa	Gold Fields.
1890	Goldfelder in Transvaal	Knochenhauer, B.
1890–1	Mining and Metallurgical Review	Witwatersrand.
1892	History of . . . the Witwatersrand	Goldmann, Charles Sydney.
1892	Mining, Geological, and General Guide	Sawyer, Arthur Robert.
1892	Principal Laws of the South African Republic	Transvaal: Gold-Mining Laws, 1892.
1893	Zoutpansberg Goldfields	Jeppe, Frederick.
1893	Gold-Mining at Witwatersrand	Spencer, Francis.
1893	Südafrikanische Republik	Spiegel, E.
1893	Coal Fields	Williams, Ernest.
1893	Minerals of South Africa	Wilson-Moore, C.; and Wilmer, W. H. C.
1894	Gold-Mining Industry	Abraham, Felix.
1895	Gold-Mines of the Rand	Hatch, F. H.; and Chalmers, J. A.
1895	Gewinning der nutzbaren Mineralien	Schmeisser, Karl.
1895–6	South African Mines	Goldmann, Charles Sydney.
1896	Mines d'or	De Launay, Louis.
1896	Mijnwerkers van de Z. A. R.	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1896	Nach den Transvaal-Goldfeldern	Tabbert, Richard.
1896	Witwatersrand Chamber of Mines	Transvaal: Chamber of Mines, 1896.
1897	Die Goldindustrie	Ahrens, F. B.
1897	Memoir of B. I. Barnato	Barnato, B. I.
1897	Klerksdorp Gold Fields	Denny, G. A.
1897	Boers et Anglais	Roels, Edgar.
1897	Le Transvaal et la Chartered	Terrail, Gabriel.
1897	L'Industrie Minière au Transvaal	Transvaal: Mining Industrie . . .
1897	The Mining Industry	Transvaal: Mining Industry . . . Commission.
1898	Metallurgy of Gold	Begeer, B. W.
1898	Mines de l'Afrique du Sud	Bordeaux, Albert.
1899	Gold-Mines of the World	Curle, J. H.
1899	Rapport rélatif a l'année 1897	Transvaal: . . . Engineer's Report . . .
1900	Should I succeed in South Africa	Darrell, Fred.
1900	Transvaal Mines	Holmes, George J.
1900	Chamber of Mines . . . 11th Report	Transvaal, Chamber of Mines, 1899.
1900	Minenwesen und Goldindustrie	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.
1901	New South Africa	Bleloch, W.
1902	Deep-Level Mines of the Rand	Denny, G. A.
1902	Kaffir Guide	Filby, W. H.
1902	Chamber of Mines—"2nd Report."	Transvaal: Chamber of Mines, 1900–1.
1903	Gold Extraction Methods	Caldecott, W. A.
1903	Dry Crushing of Ore	White, Franklin.
1904	Diamond Drilling	Denny, G. A.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Mining (*continued*)—		
1904	Economic Problems in Metallurgy	Denny, H. S.
1904	Avenir des Mines du Transvaal	Dupont, Henry.
1904	Reduction Works Checks	Johnson, Edward H.
1904	Gold Industry of the Transvaal	Michaut, Albert.
1904	Goldindustrie im Witwatersrand	Platner, Dr. W.
1904	Hydraulic Sluicing and Dredging for Gold	Ronaldson, J. H.
1904	Fire Protection in the Mines	Thurston, G. H.
1904	Evolution in Treatment of By-products	Torrente, M.
1904	Gas-Driven Engines	Whittome, A. C.
1904	Metallurgy of the Witwatersrand	Williams, J. R.
1905	Electric Power Distribution	Hammond, Robert.
1907	Cullinan Diamond	Hatch, F. H. ; & Costorphine, G. S.
1908	Cullinan Diamond	Cullinan Diamond.
Miscellaneous.		
1888	Nederlandsche Belangen in Zuid Afrika	Spruyt, C. B.
1894	Emigranten Bond	Transvaal : Emigranten Bond.
1895	First Degree in Freemasonry	Hershfield, Samuel.
1896	Afrikanders en Nederlanders	Spruyt, C. B.
1897	Witwatersrand Celebration	Transvaal : Queen Victoria's Jubilee.
1899	Books, &c., relating to the Transvaal	Transvaal : Victoria . . . Library Catalogue.
1902	Nederzetting in Dordrecht	Afrikaander.
1903	Transvaal and Rhodesia Directory	Donaldson, Ken. ; and Hill.
1903	Les Armoiries de la République	Joubert, Joseph.
1904	Sewage	Benyon, J. C. S.
1904	Survey Practice in the Transvaal	Osborn, P. B.
1904	Mine Surveyor and his Work	Payne, A. E.
1904	Bacterial Purification of Sewage	Prentice, E. S.
1904	Domestic Architecture	Sloper, E. W.
1904	Graves in the Transvaal	S.A.W. : Graves in Transvaal.
Missionary and Religious Works.		
1853	Christelyke Hulpvaardigheid	Boers.
1877	Mr. Greenstock's Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. W.
1888	Transvaal	Bahlbruch, H.
1888	Errinnerungen aus dem Missionsleben	Merensky, A.
1890	Twintig Jaren in Zoutpansberg	Hofmeyr, Stefanus.
1900	The Transvaal as a Mission Field	Farmer, Rev. Edwin.
1902	Are the Boers hostile to Mission Work ?	Spoelstra, Rev. C.
1905	In the Heart of Africa	Du Plessis, J.
Natives.		
1869	Het Lot der Zwarten	Huet, P.
1871	Dutch Republics of South Africa	Chesson, F. W.
1881	Correspondence with Lord Kimberley	Transvaal : . . . Lord Kimberley 1881.
1881	Native Policy in the Transvaal	Transvaal : Native Policy, 1881.
1894	British Natives	Bartlett, Sir E. Ashmead.
1895	Le Bokaha	Thomas, E.
1897	Native Labour Question	Transvaal : Native Labour . . .
1900	Natives under Transvaal Flag	Bovill, Rev. John H.
1900	Native Races and the War	Butler, Josephine E.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Natural History.	
1881	Ornithology	Sharpe, R. B.
1892	Naturalist in the Transvaal	Distant, W. L.
1900	Insecta Transvaaliensia	Distant, W. L.
	Newspapers and Magazines.	
1869–71	Quarterly Paper, O. F. S. Mission	O. F. S.: Quarterly Paper.
1881	Versameld uit "Eigen Haard"	Transvaal: Album, 1881.
1898	Mail and Skeptic	Johannesburg: Mail and Skeptic.
1899	Mail and Skeptic	Johannesburg: Mail and Skeptic.
1899	Nieuwe Arnhemsche Courant	Nieuwe Arnhemsche Courant.
1900	Feijenoordsche	Feijenoordsche Courant.
	Poetry.	
1875	Fancies in Verse	Broderick, Albert.
1875	Semi-Tropical Trifles	Compton, Herbert.
1884	Aan de Boeren de Transvaal	Ter Haar, Barend.
1890	Digger's Doggerel	Wilson-Moore, C. and A. P.
1892	Transvaal National Union	Mertyn, Keith.
1893–1903	Verses—"Standard and Diggers' News"	Cohen, Louis.
1898	Wanderer's Rhymes	Broderick, Albert.
1898	Mission that Failed	Wallace, Edgar.
1899	Transvaal A. B. C. Coupletten	Hartlooper, R.
1907	Poems	Van Beek, Theodore Herman.
	Politics.	
1881	Blacks, Boers, and British	Statham, F. Reginald.
1882	Annexation and South Africa	Campbell, Lord Colin.
1892	Transvaal Nationale Vereeniging	Transvaal National Union.
1895	Open Letters to Celebrities	Hess, Henry.
1896	Transvaal Crisis	Bartlett, Sir E. Ashmead.
1896	Why South Africa cannot Wait	Dicey, Edward.
1896	British South Africa	Fort, G. Seymour.
1896	Mr. Rhodes and the Transvaal	Rhodes, The Rt. Hon. C. J.
1896	Truth about the Transvaal	Statham, F. Reginald.
1897	Memoir of B. I. Barnato	Barnato, B. I.
1897	Die Transvaalfrage	Transvaal: Transvaalfrage.
1899	Transvaal Boer	Du Plessis, C. N. J.
1899	Transvaal from Within	Fitzpatrick, Sir J. Percy.
1899	Sketches and Studies	Little, Rev. W. J. Knox.
1899	Transvaal *vs.* Great Britain	Van Der Vlugt, Dr. W.
1899–1900	British and Dutch in South Africa	Brooks, Sydney.
1900	The South African Question	Phillips, Thomas.
1900	Truth about the Transvaal	Robins, William.
1900	South Africa and the Transvaal	Statham, F. Reginald.
1900	Transvaal Question	Watkins, Frank.
1901	Liquor Problem	Darragh, Rev. J. T.
1901	Economic Outlook in the Transvaal	Markham, Arthur B.
1902	Imperialism, Federation and Policy	Butler-Johnstone, H. M.
1902	White Labour in the Transvaal	Rose, Edward B.
1903	Indian Question of the Day	Gokale, Gopala Krishna.
1904	Political Letters from the Transvaal	Pakeman, R. J.
1904	The Transvaal	Phillips, Lionel.
1905	Speeches delivered by Viscount Milner	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1905	Transvaal Problems	Phillips, Lionel.
1906	Amalgamation	Edwards, E. J.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Politics (*continued*)—		
1906	Transvaal and the Orange River Colonies	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1906	Transvaal Constitution	Milner, Rt. Hon. Alfred, Viscount.
1908	New Transvaal	Bruce, M. C.
Pretoria.		
1903	City of Pretoria	Pretoria.
1905	British Association, 1905	Johannesburg and Pretoria.
Railways.		
1895	Gedenkboek . . . Delagoabaai-spoorweg	Delagoa Bay: Railway. . . .
1897	Railway Time Table	Transvaal : Time Table and Directory.
1901	Transvaalbahnfrage	Kaufmann, Wilhelm.
1901	Netherlands S. A. Railway Question	Rattigan, Sir W. H.
1904	Improvements in Rolling Stock	Girouard, Lt.-Col. Sir E. P. C.
Scientific.		
1903	Meteorological Records	Cullen, W.
1904	Chemical Industry	Cullen, W.
1904	Bacteriological . . . Aspects of Miners' Phthisis	Irvine, L. G.
1904	Anthropology of Prehistoric South Africa	Johnson, J. P.
1904	Stone Implements from Elandsfontein	Johnson, J. P.
1904	Science of Bacteriology	Jollyman, W. H.
1904	Duration and Area of Heavy Rainfalls	Leitch, D. C.
1904	Contact Process of Sulphuric Acid Manufacture	Weiskopf, E.
1904	Lightning Arresters	Wilms, L.
1905	British Association—1905	Johannesburg and Pretoria.
Sensational.		
1896	The Revolution—and After	Jameson Raid : Revolution—and After.
1899	Boer Atrocities	Higginson, F. B.
1899	Crime of the Century	Transvaal : Crime of the Century.
1899	Transvaal Irish Conspiracy	Transvaal : Irish Conspiracy—"S. S."
1900	Attempted Assassination of Kruger	Heyer, A. E.
1900	Transvaal Secret Service	Heyer, A. E.
Slavery.		
1869	Het Lot der Zwarten in Transvaal	Huet, P.
1871	The Dutch Republics	Chesson, F. W.
1875	Griq. West : Official Correspondence	Griqualand West.
1881	Slavery in the Transvaal	Weale, J. Cyril M.
1882	Cetywayo and his White Neighbours	Haggard, H. Rider.
Sporting.		
1852	Hunting Tour in South Africa	Gassiott, Henry S.
1865	African Hunting	Baldwin, William Charles.
1878	The Great Thirst Land	Gillmore, Parker.
1879	Hunting Expedition	Das Neves, D. Fernandes.
1881	Seven Years in South Africa	Holub, Dr. Emil.
1884	Promised Land	C——, E. V.
1896	Haunts of Wild Game	Kirby, Frederick Vaughan.
1899	A Breath from the Veld	Millais, J. G.

Date or Period	Short or Popular Title	Reference : Author—Catalogue
Swaziland.		
1890	From Bedford Row to Swaziland	Griffithes, T. P.
1892	Swaziland as an Imperial Factor	Coope, William Jesser.
1893	Swaziland—"Appeal"	Swaziland.
1900	Swaziland	Miller, Allister M.
1907	Swaziland, California of South Africa	Miller, Allister M. (?).
Travels.		
1862	Inhambane to Zoutpansberg	Macqueen, James.
1869–71	Quarterly Paper, O. F. S. Mission	O.F.S. : Quarterly Paper.
1874	Journey from Natal . . . to Lourenco Marques	Hope, Percy.
1874	Carl Mauch's Reisen in Inneren van S. A.	Mauch, Carl.
1876	Notes of Travel	Greenstock, Rev. M.
1876	To the Victoria Falls	Mohr, Edward.
1877	Viajes de Mauch y Baines	Garcia, Ayuso D. F.
1878	On Trek in the Transvaal	Roche, Harriet A.
1878	From the Gold Region . . . to Delagoa Bay	Warren, Lt.-Gen. Sir Charles.
1880	Eight Months in an Ox Waggon	Sandeman, E. F.
1881	Journeys in the Interior of South Africa	Selous, Frederick Courteney.
1882	Lady's Life and Travels	Wilkinson, Mrs.
1887	Door Natal in het hart van Zuid Afrika	Blink, H.
1896	New South Africa	Tangye, H. Lincoln.
Wars. *See also Sections* **"Boer War, 1880–1," "Jameson Raid,"** *and* **"South African War, 1899–1902."**		
1878	Transvaal of To-day	Aylward, Alfred.
1884	Nine Years in the Transvaal	C——, E. V.
1884	Promised Land	C——, E. V.
1890	Heroes of Alicant	Thorneycrott, Lieut.-Col.
1898	Malaboch	Rae, Rev. Colin.
1901	Kriegserlebnisse bei den Buren	Vallentin, Dr. Wilhelm.

CARTOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AFRICA

The list of maps of Africa set forth below is restricted to items in the Mendelssohn Library. Any attempt to comprise the vast number of charts and maps outside the collection would involve the expenditure of more time than the compiler could at present afford, while it would in itself make a very portly volume.

The list contains maps in sheet form, as also in sheet form folded and bound, together with a large selection from those contained in published works.

The chronological arrangement permits of the representation of the gradual growth of knowledge concerning the sub-continent from the earliest days of its discovery to the present time.

The appellation of the map, as printed thereon, or its approximate name or title is given, together with its size, but in case of sheet maps the name of the compiler is appended, with the town of publication.

As regards maps in various published works, the name of the author of the book is given (or the heading under which it is catalogued), together with the title of the work, these forming a reference to the Author-Catalogue.

The selection does not include, as a rule, botanical, geological, meteorological, orographical, or technically military charts, nor unimportant sketch maps, nor reprints or replicas of previous publications possessing no special additions or features of interest. The catalogue is nevertheless, as will be seen, of considerable length, and its value, in the estimation of the compiler, is that it affords to the student or general reader the means of easily finding, within the limits indicated, a map for any of the sections of South Africa included in the Bibliography for any given period.

DIVISIONS

Basutoland.
Cape Colony.
German South-West Africa.
Natal and Zululand.
Orange River Colony.
Portuguese South-East Africa.
Rhodesia.
South Africa in General.
South African War, 1899–1902.
Transvaal.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
Basutoland.			
1834	Casalis' Map. Pub. 1883 .	10¼ × 8½	Theal, G. M.: Basutoland Records.
1842	Nord-Est . . : du Cap . .	15 × 9½	Arbousset, T.; and Daumas, F.
1843	Treaty, 1843. Pub. 1883 .	10 × 9	Theal, G. M.: Basutoland Records.
1848	Moshesh's Claim. Pub. 1883	10 × 9	Theal, G. M.: Basutoland Records.
1849	Moshesh's Dominions. Pub. 1883	10 × 9	Theal, G. M.: Basutoland Records.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
Basutoland (*continued*)—			
1851	The Sovereignty	23½ × 18¾	FREEMAN, J. J.: Tour in South Africa.
1858	Boundaries. (O. F. S.) Pub. 1883	13¾ × 9	THEAL, G. M.: Basutoland Records.
1858	Treaty, 1858. Pub. 1883	10 × 9	THEAL, G. M.: Basutoland Records.
1861	Southern Africa	15½ × 10½	CASALIS, Rev. E.: The Basutos.
1866–9	Boundaries of Territory. Pub. 1909	11¼ × 8½	LAGDEN, Sir G.: The Basutos.
1866–9	As Annexed, 1866–9. Pub. 1883	12 × 9	THEAL, G. M.: Basutoland Records.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	CHAPMAN, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1868	Basutoland	16¾ × 12¾	DAUMAS, Rev. F. (London ?)
1869	Boundaries of Territory. Pub. 1909	11 × 8½	LAGDEN, Sir G.: The Basutos.
1872	Basutoland. Pub. 1908	11 × 8½	THEAL, G. M.: History of South Africa.
1873–5	S.-E. Africa. Pub. 1881	12½ × 17½	OATES, F.: Matabele Land.
1877	Cape Colony, &c.	30½ × 12½	BAINES, T.: Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa.
1880	Eight Maps, 1833–80	31¼ × 21	ORPEN, J. M.: Basuto Tribes.
1881	Seyffardt's Map	15¾ × 18¾	SEYFFARDT. (Amsterdam.)
1888	Basutoland	11¼ × 9½	CLARKE, Lt.-Col. Sir M.: Basutoland.
1895	Cape Colony, &c.	13½ × 10¾	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1896	Basutoland	7½ × 4½	LUCAS, E. P.: History of South Africa.
1903	General Map. Pub. 1909	22½ × 17¾	LAGDEN, Sir G.: The Basutos.
1907	Coillard's Treks, 1858–1904	20 × 21½	COILLARD, Rev. F.: Coillard . . . Zambesi.
Cape Colony. *Including* **Cape Colony, Kaffraria, Griqualand West, Pondoland, &c.**			
1635	Aethiopia Inferior	23¾ × 20¼	BLAEU, W. J.: Africae novae descriptio.
1652	Zuyd-west-kust van Africa. Rep.	22 × 18¾	HONDIUS, Jodocus. (Amsterdam.)
1668	Meursium's Map	23 × 19	DAPPER, Dr. O.: Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1676	Aethiopia Inferior	14¼ × 11¾	DAPPER, Dr. O.: Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1680	Cimbebas et Caffariae	24 × 21¼	DE WIT, Frederick. (Amsterdam.)
1682	The Cape. Pub. 1732	15½ × 12¼	NIEUHOFF, Johan.: Zee-en Landreize.
1685	Van Der Stel's Trek. Pub. 1882	21¾ × 9	THEAL, G. M.: Cape Commanders.
1691	Cap de Bonne Espérance	6½ × 7¼	LA LOUBÈRE, S. De: Royaume de Siam.
1693	Cap de Bonne Espérance	39 × 24	MORTIER, P. (Amsterdam.)
1693	Costes de l'Afrique	19¾ × 24¼	MORTIER, P. (Amsterdam.)
1705	Cap de Bonne Espérance	15¼ × 10½	DE FER, N. (Paris.)
1708	La Baye du Cap	8 × 6¾	LEGUAT, F.: Voyage et Avantures.
1712	Costa des Caffres	38 × 24¼	VAN KEULEN, Joannes. (Amsterdam.)
1715 (?)	L'Afrique	25 × 21¼	VISSCHER, Nicolas. (Amsterdam.)
1719	Congo, &c. Rep. 1902	21½ × 18¼	PETERS, Dr. C.: Eldorado of Ancients.
1727	Lakeman's Map	23¾ × 19	KOLBEN, P.: Kaap de Goede Hoop.
1729	Saldanha Bay	9 × 12¾	MOLL, H. (London.)
1730 (?)	Cap de Bonne Espérance	17 × 14½	AA, Pieter Vander. (Leyden.)
1731	Map of the Cape	9¾ × 7¾	KOLBEN, P.: State of the Cape.
1740	Zuyderdeel van Afrika	24½ × 22	OTTENS, R. and J. (Amsterdam.)
1750 *c.*	The Cape	17½ × 14½	AFRICA: History.
1751	Africa: English Pilot	22¾ × 18	AFRICAN Pilot: West Coast.
1751	Coasts of Caffraria	22¾ × 18	AFRICAN Pilot: West Coast.
1751	Coast of Guinea, &c.	18 × 22¾	AFRICAN Pilot: West Coast.
1752	De La Caille's Map. Pub. 1763	21 × 17	TIRION, J.: Hedendaagsche Historie.
1755	D'Anville's Map. 4 Sheets	42 × 40	BOLTON. (London.)
1760 (?)	Pays des Hottentots	16¼ × 11¼	BELLIN, J. N. (Paris.)
1763	Carte du Cap	7 × 7	DE LA CAILLE, N. L.: Voyage au Cap.
1763	Zuidelykste Gedeelte	18 × 14½	TIRION, I.: Hedendaagsche Historie.
1772	D'Anville's Map	50 × 44	D'ANVILLE. (London.)
1785	Promontorii Bonae Spei	23 × 15¼	SPARMANN, A.: Voyage to the Cape.
1789	Southern Extremity	23 × 13¾	PATERSON, Lieut. W.: Four Journeys.
1792	South-East Africa	22½ × 16½	VAN REENEN, J.: Wreck of the *Grosvenor*.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference : Author—Catalogue
1795	Dutch Colony of the Cape .	16½ × 23½	De La Rochette, L. S. (London.)
1795	S. A. in 1795. Pub. 1899 .	16¼ × 13½	Voigt, J. C. : 50 Years' Republic in S. A.
1796	L'Afrique	36 × 25¾	Le Vaillant, F. : Second Voyage.
1801	Algoa Bay	10½ × 17½	Barrow, Sir John : Travels in South Africa.
1801	Cape Peninsula . . .	10½ × 22¾	Barrow, Sir John : Travels in South Africa.
1801	Coast of Africa . . .	28 × 10½	Barrow, Sir John : Travels in South Africa.
1801	Colony of the Cape . . .	28 × 19½	Barrow, Sir John : Travels in South Africa.
1801	Mossel Bay	8¾ × 11	Barrow, Sir John : Travels in South Africa.
1801	Table Bay	10¼ × 15½	Barrow, Sir John : Travels in South Africa.
1801	Cap de Bonne Espérance .	11½ × 20	Degrandpré, L. : Cote . . . d'Afrique.
1803	Coast of Africa . . .	11¼ × 18	Arrowsmith, A. : Coasts of Africa.
1803	Southern Coast . . .	18¼ × 11¼	Arrowsmith, A. : Coasts of Africa.
1805	Cape of Good Hope. 4 Sheets	29 × 25	Arrowsmith, A. : Chart, C. G. H.
1806	Colony of the Cape . . .	28½ × 19¼	Barrow, Sir John. : Interior of South Africa.
1806	Southern Extremity (S. A.) .	16¼ × 10¾	Barrow, Sir John : Voyage to Cochinchina.
1809	Africa. 4 Sheets . . .	29 × 24	Purdy, John. (London.)
1810	Algoa-Baai	13½ × 11½	Alberti, L. : Kaffers aan de Zuidkust.
1812	Cape of Good Hope . .	5¼ × 8¾	C.G.H. : Naval Chronicle.
1812	Saldanha Bay	5¼ × 8¾	C.G.H. : Naval Chronicle.
1812–15	Cape of Good Hope . .	20½ × 16½	Lichtenstein, H. : Travels in South Africa.
1815	South Africa	17¼ × 10¾	Campbell, Rev. J. : Travels in South Africa.
1816	Table and Saldanha Bays .	10¼ × 8¼	Fisher, R. B. : Importance of the Cape.
1818	Cape of Good Hope . .	21¾ × 10½	Latrobe, Rev. C. I. : Visit to South Africa.
1819	Colony of the Cape . . .	8½ × 6¾	Curtis, Rev. C. G. : Account of the Cape.
1819	Algoa Bay. (Rep. 1907) .	8 × 5¾	Griffin, James : New Settlement.
1819	Gaika's Territory. Pub. 1908	8 × 8½	Theal, G. M. : History of South Africa.
1820	Witte Revier	9¾ × 8	Hallbeck, Rev. H. P. : Enon.
1820–2	South Africa	10¾ × 8	Sherwood, Neely & Jones. (London.)
1820–2	Albany. Pub. 1897 . .	24½ × 20	Campbell, C. T. : British South Africa.
1821	Cape of Good Hope . .	21½ × 8¾	Latrobe, Rev. C. I. : Visit to South Africa.
1822	Southern Africa . . .	28 × 34	Burchell, W. J. : Travels in South Africa.
1822	South Africa	18¾ × 13½	Campbell, Rev. J. : Second Journey.
1822	Survey of Cape. Pub. 1833 .	18 × 25	Owen, Capt. W. F. W. : Narrative . . .
1823	Cape Town and Harbour .	8½ × 10	Bird, W. W : The Cape in 1822.
1827	Southern Africa . . .	21 × 15¼	Thompson, George : Travels in South Africa.
1828	Southern Africa . . .	16½ × 10¾	Philip, Rev. J. : Researches in South Africa.
1832	South Africa	12½ × 9¾	Kay, Rev. S. : Caffraria.
1834–5	District of Albany . . .	8¼ × 4¾	Godlonton, R. : Kaffir Hordes.
1834–5	Eastern Province. Pub. 1908	8½ × 8½	Theal, G. M. : History of South Africa.
1835	South Africa	9 × 8	Campbell, Rev. J. : Journey to Lattakoo.
1835	District of Albany, &c. . .	4¾ × 7¾	Pringle, Th. : Residence in South Africa.
1837	North-East of Cape Colony .	7½ × 8½	Harris, Sir W. C. : Wild Sports of S. A.
1838	Cape Colony, &c. . . .	17½ × 20¼	Harris, Sir W. C. : Expedition to S. A.
1843	Cape of Good Hope . .	19½ × 16½	Chase, J. C. : The Cape of Good Hope.
1844	South Africa	34 × 22	Backhouse, J. : Visit . . . to South Africa.
1847	Eastern Frontier . . .	33½ × 22½	Cape Colony : Eastern Frontier—Map.
1847	Michell's Map	15¾ × 10¼	Cathcart, Sir G : " Collection of Items."
1848	Colony of the Cape . . .	15¼ × 10¼	Byrne, J. C. : Emigrant's Guide—C. G. H.
1848	British Kaffraria . . .	15 × 19¾	Cathcart, Sir G. : " Collection of Items."
1848	Eastern Frontier . . .	8½ × 6½	Godlonton, R. : E. P. Directory.
1848	Eastern Frontier. Rep. 1902	28¾ × 22	Leibbrandt, H. C. V. : Rebellion of 1815.
1850	Diocese of Cape Town . .	17¼ × 9	Fleming, Rev. F. : Kaffraria.
1851	Cape Colony	14¼ × 11	Martin, R. M. : British Colonies.
1851	Natal and Kaffraria . .	11 × 14¼	Martin, R. M. : British Colonies.
1852	Kaffraria. Pub. 1857 . .	8¾ × 10¾	Cathcart, Sir G. : Correspondence.
1852	Tambookie Location. Pub. 1857	10¾ × 8¾	Cathcart, Sir G. : Correspondence.
1852	Colony of the Cape . . .	12¼ × 9	Gray, Rt. Rev. R. : Bishop's Visitation.
1854	British Kaffraria. Pub. 1908	11½ × 8½	Theal, G. McCall : History of South Africa.
1855	Diocese of Cape Town, &c. .	7¾ × 8¾	Colenso, Rt. Rev. J. W. : 10 Weeks in Natal.
1855	Little Namaqualand . .	8 × 13½	Nolloth, M. S. : Namaqualand.
1856	Colony of the Cape . . .	20½ × 15½	Bayley, T. B. : Horse Sickness.
1856	British Kaffraria . . .	13 × 8¼	Bell, Charles D. (London ?)

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference : Author—Catalogue
Cape Colony (*continued*)—			
1856	British Kaffraria	22¾ × 17¾	Day & Son. (London.)
1856	British Kaffraria	23 × 20	Day & Son. (London.)
1856	Map of the Cape	17 × 10	Fleming, Rev. F. : Southern Africa.
1858	South Africa	17 × 14¼	Irons, W. : Settler's Guide.
1859	C. G. H., Natal, &c.	26¼ × 19½	Weller, Edward. (London.)
1860	South-Eastern Africa	9¾ × 11½	Shaw, Rev. W. : Mission in S.-E. Africa.
1860	British Kaffraria	8¼ × 7	Ward, Harriet : The Cape and the Kaffirs.
1866	Algoa Bay to Delagoa Bay	8½ × 11	Holden, Rev. W. C. : Kaffir Races.
1867	Bechuanaland	14 × 10¼	Grundemann, Dr. R. : Missionen . . .
1867	Das Capland	14 × 10¼	Grundemann, Dr. R. : Missionen . . .
1867	Eastern Province	10¼ × 7	Grundemann, Dr. R. Missionen . . .
1867	Kaffraria, &c.	7 × 10¼	Grundemann, Dr. R. : Missionen : . . .
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	Chapman, J. : Travels in South Africa.
1871	East Griqualand, &c.	30 × 37½	East Griqualand.
1871	Bechuanaland, South Africa	11¼ × 14¼	Mackenzie, Rev. J. : . . . N. of Orange River.
1871	Pondoland	30 × 37½	East Griqualand.
1872	Cape of Good Hope	10½ × 8¼	Currey, R. A. : Knysna District.
1872–9	Holub's Routes. Pub. 1881	9½ × 20¼	Holub, Dr. Emil. : 7 Years in South Africa.
1873	Adamantia	10¾ × 8¾	Lindley, A. F. : Adamantia.
1873	Waterboer's Claim	11¼ × 8¾	Lindley, A. F. : Adamantia.
1875	Diamond Fields	10 × 21¾	Arnot, D. (&c.) : Land Question.
1875	Griqualand West, &c.	20¼ × 18½	Arnot, D. (&c.) : Land Question.
1875	Pniel Diamond Fields	20½ × 17¼	Arnot, D. (&c.) : Land Question.
1875	Roma — David's Graf	20½ × 17¼	Arnot, D. (&c.) : Land Question.
1875	Waterboer's Country	10½ × 13½	Arnot, D. (&c.) : Land Question.
1875	Waterboer's & Kok's Country	14 × 8½	Arnot, D. (&c.) : Land Question.
1875	South-East Africa	8 × 7¾	Bisset, Lt.-Gen. Sir J. : Sport and War.
1875	Griqualand West	11 × 8½	Stow, G. W. : Griqualand West.
1875	Modder and Riet Rivers	8½ × 16½	Stow, G. W. : Griqualand West.
1875	Orange and Vaal Rivers	10½ × 8½	Stow, G. W. : Griqualand West.
1877	Cape Colony, &c.	30½ × 12½	Baines, T. : Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 23¾	Wyld, James : Adamantia.
1877–8	Transkei, &c. Pub. 1896	5½ × 8¾	Molyneux, W. C. F. : Campaigning in S. A.
1879	Cape Colony and Natal	20 × 25	Zululand : Smith's War Map.
1880	Jeppe's Map	24½ × 23¼	Sandeman, E. F. : 8 Months in Ox-Waggon.
1882	O. F. S. and Griqualand West	17 × 22	Warren, Sir C. : Boundary Line . . .
1882	O. F. S. and Griq. West Boundary	16½ × 8½	Warren, Sir C. : Boundary . . . O. F. S.
1883	C. G. H. and Natal	7 × 4½	C. G. H. and Natal.
1884	Cape Colony	10¾ × 8	Johnston, K. : Africa.
1886	Knysna Gold Fields	23 × 30½	Collard, W. O. : Knysna Gold Fields.
1886	Kalahari Desert	9½ × 11½	Farini, G. A. : Journey in the Kalahari.
1886	Cape Colony, &c.	17½ × 13½	Fuller, A. : S. A.—Health Resort.
1887	British Bechuanaland	12½ × 11	Mackenzie, Rev. John : Austral Africa.
1889	Cape Colony and Natal, &c.	18¼ × 19½	Fuller, A. : S. A. as a Health Resort.
1890	Kaffraria	10¼ × 7¾	Gibson, Rt. Rev. A. G. S. : Kaffraria.
1890	German Boundary. Pub. 1894	10 × 14	Hertslet, Sir E. : Africa by Treaty.
1890	Emil Holub's Reise	10¾ × 11½	Holub, Dr. E. : Von . . . Capstadt.
1890	Colonie du Cap	11½ × 11	Lelu, Paul : La Colonie Anglaise.
1893	Bechuanaland, &c.	8¾ × 14½	Bryden, H. A. : Gun and Camera.
1894	Pondoland, &c. Pub. 1908	5 × 8½	Theal, G. McCall : History of South Africa.
1895	Cape Colony, &c.	13½ × 10¾	South Africa : Atlas.
1895	S. A. Central Sheet	10¾ × 13½	South Africa : Atlas.
1895	S. A. Eastern Sheet	10¾ × 13½	South Africa : Atlas.
1895	S. A. Western Sheet	10¾ × 13½	South Africa : Atlas.
1896	Bacon's Map	20½ × 13¾	Bacon & Co., G. W. : General Atlas.
1896	Cape Colony, &c.	18¾ × 13¼	Noble, John : Handbook . . . C. G. H.
1901	Cape Colony, &c.	12½ × 10	South African Handbooks, No. 3.
1902	Cape Colony	13¾ × 10¾	Atlas : The Oxford Atlas.
1902	Bechuanaland	8½ × 5½	South African Year-Book, 1902–3.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
1902	Cape Colony	8½ × 5½	South African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	Namaqualand	8½ × 5½	South African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	Pondoland	8½ × 5½	South African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1903	Transkeian Territories	51½ × 29	Henkel, C. C.: Transkeian Territories.
1903	Cape Colony	11¼ × 9½	Rompel, F.: Heroes of the Boer War.
1904	British South Africa	28½ × 22¼	Bryden, H. A.: History of South Africa.
1905	Cape Colony	19¼ × 17½	Cape Colony: Handbook, 1905.
1907	Cape Government Railways	19¾ × 25	Burton, A. R. E.: Cape Colony To-day.
1908	Cape Colony	12½ × 10½	South Africa: Government.
1908	Cape District	7½ × 10¾	South Africa: Government.
1908	South Africa	32½ × 43	South Africa: Government.

German South-West Africa.

1751	Africa: English Pilot	22¾ × 18	African Pilot: West Coast.
1751	Coasts of Caffraria	22¾ × 18	African Pilot: West Coast.
1751	Coast of Guinea, &c.	18 × 22¾	African Pilot: West Coast.
1763	Zuidelykste Gedeelte	18 × 14½	Tirion, I.: Hedendaagsche Historie.
1796	Afrique (Meridionale)	36 × 25¾	Le Vaillant, F. (Paris.)
1803	Coast of Africa	11¼ × 18	Arrowsmith, A.: Coasts of Africa.
1838	Alexander's Route	11½ × 15¾	Alexander, Sir J. E.: Interior of Africa.
1853	Damaraland	16 × 7½	Galton, F.: Tropical South Africa.
1856	Damaraland, &c.	21½ × 17½	Andersson, C. J.: Lake N'gami.
1867	Gross-Namaqualand	14 × 10¼	Grundemann, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	Chapman, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1872	Damaraland, &c.	5¼ × 8¾	Andersson, C. J.: Birds of Damara Land.
1882	Cunene Basin	29½ × 21¾	Mayo, D. R. W. B., Earl: Ovampo-land.
1885	Angra Pequena	5½ × 8¼	Kettler, J. J.: Deutschland and England.
1886	Farini's Route	9½ × 10¼	Farini, G. A.: Kalahari.
1889	Damaraland	10¾ × 8¾	Schwarz, Dr. B.: Deutschen Goldlande.
1890	German Boundary. Pub. 1894	10 × 14	Hertslet, Sir E.: Africa by Treaty.
1893	South Central Africa	26 × 17¾	Johnston, J.: Reality *vs.* Romance.
1893	Pfeil's Route	4¾ × 5¾	Pfeil, Count J.: S.-W. Africa.
1897	Schulz and Hammar's Route	19 × 22½	Schulz, A.; and Hammar, A.: New Africa.
1899	Damaraland, &c.	6 × 9¼	Moller, P.: Resa I Afrika.
1904	British South Africa, &c.	28½ × 22¼	Bryden, H. A.: History of South Africa.
1908	German S.-W. Africa	8¾ × 6¼	German S.-W. Africa: Pocket-book, 1909.
1909	Deutsch-Südwestafrika	6¾ × 8½	Bayer, M.: Mit dem Hauptquartier.

Natal and Zululand.

1626	Africae	20½ × 16½	Speed, J. (London.)
1635	Aethiopia Inferior	23¾ × 20¼	Blaeu, W. J.: Africae novae descriptio.
1668	Meursium's Map	23 × 19	Dapper, Dr. O.: Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1676	Aethiopia Inferior	14¼ × 11¾	Dapper, Dr. O.: Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1708	Pays des Cafres	27 × 22½	De L'Isle, G. (Amsterdam.)
1712	Africa	42 × 24¾	Moll, H. (London.)
1721	Africa	25 × 21	Senex, John. (London.)
1727	Lakeman's Map	23¾ × 19	Kolben, P.: Kaap de Goede Hoop.
1740	Zuyderdeel van Afrika	24½ × 22	Ottens, R. and J. (Amsterdam.)
1744	Afrika	21¼ × 17¼	Tirion, I. (Amsterdam.)
1755	D'Anville's Map. 4 Sheets	42 × 40	Bolton. (London.)
1763	Zuidelykste Gedeelte	18 × 14½	Tirion, I: Hedendaagsche Historie.
1766	Southern Africa	18¾ × 14½	Bowen, E. (London.)
1790 (?)	Africa	25¼ × 21¼	Bowles, C. (London.)
1792	South-East Africa	22½ × 16½	Van Reenen, J.: Wreck of the *Grosvenor*.
1809	Continent of Africa. 4 Sheets	29 × 24	Purdy, John. (London.)
1817	Africa	28¾ × 21¾	Thomson's New General Atlas. (London.)
1822–3	Port Natal. Pub. 1899	9¼ × 7¼	Russell, G.: Old Durban.
1828	Southern Africa	16½ × 10¾	Philip, Rev. J.: Researches in South Africa.
1835	South Africa	9 × 8	Campbell, Rev. J.: Journey to Lattakoo.
1836	Zululand	13¼ × 11	Gardiner, A. F. G.: Zoolu Country.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
	Natal and Zululand (*continued*)—		
1837	N.-E. of Cape Colony	7½ × 8½	Harris, Sir W. C.: Wild Sports of S. A.
1839	Port Natal, &c.	3¾ × 3¾	Natal: Occupation—1838.
1840	Republic of Natal. Pub. 1908	7½ × 8½	Theal, G. McCall: History of South Africa.
1842	Nord-East . . du Cap	15 × 9½	Arbousset, T.; and Daumas, F.
1843	The Cape of Good Hope	19½ × 16½	Chase, J. C.: The Cape of Good Hope.
1843	Natal Boundary. Pub. 1875	14 × 12¾	Delagoa Bay: Portugal and Great Britain.
1844	South Africa	34 × 33	Backhouse, J.: Visit to South Africa.
1847	Natal, &c.	9¾ × 13¾	Delegorgue, A.: Afrique Australe.
1848	Natal	12¾ × 17¾	Byrne, J. C.: Port Natal.
1850	Natal	15 × 21¾	Bourbon, M.: Deux Ans à Natal.
1850	Natal	21¾ × 16	Christopher, J. S.: Natal.
1850	Diocese of Cape Town	17¼ × 9	Fleming, Rev. F.: Kaffraria.
1855	Diocese of Natal	9¾ × 9	Colenso, Rt. Rev. J. W.: 10 Weeks: Natal.
1855	Natal	16¾ × 8¾	Holden, Rev. W. C.: History of Natal.
1855	Port Natal	11 × 8¾	Holden, Rev. W. C.: History of Natal.
1856	Natal; Zululand	17 × 10	Fleming, Rev. F.: Southern Africa.
1858	South Africa	17 × 14½	Irons, W.: Settler's Guide.
1859	Natal	8¼ × 10¼	Mann, Dr. R. J.: Colony of Natal.
1859	Cape of Good Hope, Natal, &c.	26¼ × 19½	Weller, Edward. (London.)
1860	South-Eastern Africa	9¾ × 11½	Shaw, Rev. W.: Mission in S.-E. Africa.
1863	Zululand, &c.	12½ × 7½	Grout, Rev. L.: Zulu-Land.
1865	Natal Colony	5¼ × 9¼	Ireland, Rev. W.: Zulu Mission.
1866	Algoa Bay to Delagoa Bay	8½ × 11	Holden, Rev. W. C.: Kaffir Races.
1867	Natal and Zululand	10¼ × 14	Grundemann, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1867	Natal and Zululand	14 × 10¼	Grundemann, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	Chapman, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1868	Natal	4 × 7	Mann, Dr. R. J.: Colony of Natal.
1869	Limpopo River	7¼ × 8¼	Erskine, W. E. St. V.: River Limpopo.
1873–5	S.-E. Africa. Pub. 1881	12½ × 17½	Oates, F.: Matabele Land.
1875	Amazulu and Amatonga Countries	6 × 9	Drummond, W. H.: Large Game of S. and S.-E. Africa.
1875	Zululand. Pub. 1877	5 × 8	S.A.: Church—Position.
1876	Natal	11½ × 8¾	Brooks, H.: Natal.
1877	South-East Africa	30½ × 30½	Baines, T.: Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Transvaal, &c.	24¾ × 24¼	Jeppe, F.: Transvaal.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 22¾	Wyld, James: Adamantia.
1878	Transvaal, &c.	21 × 21	Boer War, 1880–1: Forces in South Africa.
1878	Zululand, &c.	34½ × 24¾	Zululand: Précis, 1878.
1879	Natal, &c.	7¼ × 10¼	Holden, Rev. W. C.: British Rule in S. A.
1879	Zululand, &c.	7¼ × 10	Holden, Rev. W. C.: British Rule in S. A.
1879	Zululand	17¾ × 12¼	Mackinnon, J. P.: S. A. Campaign.
1879	Zululand. Pub. 1896	11 × 8¾	Molyneux, W. C. F.: Campaigning in S. A.
1879	Zululand, &c.	7½ × 8½	Zululand.
1879	Zululand	20 × 25	Zululand: Smith's War Map.
1880	Zululand, &c.	15¾ × 12¾	Ashe and Edgell: Zulu Campaign.
1880	South Africa	29 × 17	Colenso, F. E.: Zulu War.
1880	Zululand	20¾ × 16	Newman, C. L. N.: In Zululand.
1880	Jeppe's Map	24½ × 23¼	Sandeman, E. F.: 8 Months in Ox-Waggon.
1880	Zululand, &c.	7¾ × 14	Wilmot, Hon. A.: Zulu War.
1881	Ladysmith	13½ × 20¼	Boer War, 1880–1: Forces in South Africa.
1881	Natal, &c.	9 × 12¼	Boer War, 1880–1: Forces in South Africa.
1881	Transvaal, Natal, &c.	15¾ × 18¾	Seyffardt. (Amsterdam.)
1881	Zululand	50 × 32¾	Zulu War, 1879.
1882	Zululand, &c.	9¾ × 7¼	Elliott, Maj. W. J.: The V.C. in S. A.
1882	Natal	8½ × 10¼	Kermode, W.: Natal.
1882	Zululand, &c.	4½ × 7¼	Ludlow, Capt. W. R.: Zululand.
1883	C. G. H. and Natal	7 × 4½	C. G. H. and Natal.
1883	Natal	22½ × 35	Peace, Sir W.: Colony of Natal.
1884	Natal, Transvaal, &c.	14 × 18	Johnston, K.: Africa.
1887	Zuid-Afrika	10¾ × 9	Blink, Dr. H.: Door Natal.
1890	Zulu-Land	6 × 9½	Colenso, H. E.: Zululand.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
1895	Natal	13¾ × 19¾	INGRAM, J. F.: Colony of Natal.
1895	S. A. Eastern Sheet	10¾ × 13½	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1896	South Africa	20½ × 13¾	BACON & Co., G. W.: General Atlas.
1896	Natal and Zululand	4½ × 7½	LUCAS, C. P.: History of South Africa.
1897	Natal	7¾ × 10¼	INGRAM, J. F.: Natalia.
1899	Seat of War	38¾ × 29¾	STANFORD, E. (London.)
1900	Durban to Pretoria	21½ × 34¾	PHILIP & SON, George. (London.)
1900	Natal	24¾ × 18	WILSON, H. W.: To Pretoria.
1901	Natal	9½ × 11½	NATAL: Handbook, 1901.
1902	Natal, &c.	13¾ × 10¾	ATLAS: The Oxford Atlas.
1902	Natal	8½ × 5½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	Diocese of Natal	5¼ × 8¼	TUCKER, F. N.: Colony and Diocese.
1903	Natal	17 × 22¼	HARRISON, C. W. F.: Natal.
1903	War District	24¼ × 37	HARRISON, C. W. F.: Natal.
1903	Natal	14¾ × 18	RUSSELL, R.: The Garden Colony.
1905	N. G. R.	17⅝ × 11¼	HARRISON, C. W. F.: Port Natal.
1905	Natal	9 × 10¼	SOUTH African Handbooks, No. 31.
1905	South Africa	8¾ × 11¼	SOUTH African Handbooks, No. 32.
1906	Natal	11 × 13¾	NATAL: Handbook, 1906.

Orange River Colony.

1849	O. R. Sovereignty. Pub. 1908	8½ × 6¾	THEAL, G. M.: History of South Africa.
1850	Diocese of Cape Town	17¼ × 9	FLEMING, Rev. F.: Kaffraria.
1851	The Sovereignty	23½ × 19¾	FREEMAN, J. J.: Tour in South Africa.
1851–2	O. R. F. S. Pub. 1859	5 × 8¾	SANDERSON, J.: Orange Free State.
1854	South Africa	19¾ × 16¼	STUART, J.: Hollandsche Afrikanen.
1855	The Sovereignty	11½ × 8½	HOLDEN, Rev. W. C.: History of Natal.
1856	The Sovereignty	17 × 10	FLEMING, Rev. F.: Southern Africa.
1857	South Africa	10 × 11	LIVINGSTONE, D.: Missionary Travels.
1861	Southern Africa	15½ × 10½	CASALIS, Rev. E.: The Basutos.
1863	South Africa	11½ × 8	BALDWIN, W. C.: African Hunting.
1867	Oranje Vrijstaat	14 × 10¼	GRUNDEMANN, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	CHAPMAN, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1871	Southern Africa	11¼ × 14¼	MACKENZIE, Rev. J.: N. of Orange River.
1871	The Two Republics. Pub. 1908	13¾ × 12¼	THEAL, G. M.: History of South Africa.
1872–9	Holub's Routes. Pub. 1881	9½ × 20¼	HOLUB, Dr. E.: 7 Years in South Africa.
1873	Adamantia	10¾ × 8¾	LINDLEY, A. F.: Adamantia.
1873	Waterboer's Claim	11¼ × 8¾	LINDLEY, A. F.: Adamantia.
1873–5	S.-E. Africa. Pub. 1881	12½ × 17½	OATES, F.: Matabele Land.
1874	Zuid Afrika	20½ × 17	HOFSTEDE, J. H.: Oranje Vrijstaat.
1875	Diamond Fields	10 × 21¾	ARNOT and Orpen: Land Question, Griq. W.
1875	Griqualand West, &c.	20½ × 18½	ARNOT and Orpen: Land Question, Griq. W.
1875	Waterboer's and Kok's Country. II.	14 × 8½	ARNOT and Orpen: Land Question, Griq. W.
1875	Waterboer's Territory. III.	10½ × 13½	ARNOT and Orpen: Land Question, Griq. W.
1877	South-East Africa	30½ × 30½	BAINES, T.: Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Jeppe's Map	24¾ × 24¼	JEPPE, F.: Transvaal, &c.
1877	Orange Free State	18¾ × 22¼	SOUTH African Republics.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 22¾	WYLD, James: Adamantia.
1878	Hall's Map	28 × 16½	TROLLOPE, A.: South Africa.
1880	Jeppe's Map	24½ × 23¼	SANDEMAN, E. F.: 8 Months in Ox-Waggon.
1881	Seyffardt's Map	15¾ × 18¾	SEYFFARDT. (Amsterdam.)
1882	O. F. S. and Griq. W.	17 × 22	WARREN, Sir C.: Boundary Line.
1882	O. F. S. and Griq. W.	16½ × 8½	WARREN, Sir C.: Boundary . . . O. F. S.
1884	Natal, &c.	14 × 8	JOHNSTON, K.: Africa.
1885	South Africa	14½ × 11	GRESWELL, W. P.: Our S. A. Empire.
1886	Cape Colony, &c.	17½ × 13¼	FULLER, A.: S. A.—Health Resort.
1887	Austral Africa	21¾ × 27¾	MACKENZIE, Rev. J.: Austral Africa.
1890	Emil Holub's Reise	10¾ × 11½	HOLUB, Dr. E.: Von Capstadt.
1891	South and Central Africa	18¼ × 20	GRESWELL, W. P.: Africa S. of Zambesi.
1893	Political Divisions	11¼ × 14	KELTIE, J. S.: Partition of Africa.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
Orange River Colony (*continued*)—			
1893	South Africa	17 × 15	NOBLE, John: The Cape and South Africa.
1895	Cape Colony, &c.	13½ × 10¾	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1895	S. A. R. and O. F. S.	10¾ × 13½	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1896	South Africa	20½ × 13¾	BACON & Co., G. W.: General Atlas.
1896	South Africa and its People	21½ × 17	PURVIS, W. F., &c.: South Africa.
1897	Political Division	22½ × 27¾	KINSKY, Count C.: Diplomatist's Handbook.
1898	South and East Africa	21½ × 16¾	STANLEY, Sir H. M.: Through South Africa.
1899	South Africa	29 × 20¾	BACON & Co., G. W. (London.)
1899	Seat of War	38¾ × 29¾	STANFORD, E. (London.)
1900	South Africa	35 × 28½	AMERY, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1900	Orange Free State	7½ × 9½	CRESWICKE, L.: S. A. and Transvaal War.
1900	Orange Free State, &c.	21¾ × 34¾	PHILIP & SON, George. (London.)
1900	S. A. Republic, &c.	10 × 13¼	S.A.W.: War News.
1900	South Africa	27½ × 21	STICKNEY, A.: Transvaal Outlook.
1900	Orange Free State	17¼ × 25	WÓJCIK, C.: Krieg in Süd-Afrika.
1901	C. C. and O. R. C.	12½ × 10	SOUTH African Handbooks, No. 3.
1902	Orange River Colony	13¾ × 10¾	ATLAS: The Oxford Atlas.
1902	Transvaal and Oranje Freistaat	10¾ × 12¼	SCHIEL, A.: Sturm and . . . in S. A.
1902	Orange River Colony	8½ × 5½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1903	Orange Free State	9 × 9½	ROMPEL, F.: Heroes of the Boer War.
1905	Orange River Colony	18 × 17½	O.R.C.: Handbook, 1905.
1906	Orange River Colony	20 × 18	AMERY, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1906	Orange River Colony	23 × 17¼	BEAK, G. B.: Aftermath of War.
1906	Orange River Colony	10¼ × 9½	O.R.C.: Description, 1906.
1907	British South Africa	26¾ × 24¼	SELBORNE, W. P., Earl: B. S. A. Colonies.
1908	Bloemfontein	8¾ × 10½	SOUTH AFRICA: Government.
1908	South Africa	32½ × 43	SOUTH AFRICA: Government.
Portuguese South-East Africa.			
1321	M. Sanuto's Map. Rep. 1873	4½ × 2½	KIEPERT, H.: Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1436	Bianco's Map. Rep. 1873	6¾ × 3½	KIEPERT, H.: Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1457	Fra Mauro's Map. Rep. 1873	5½ × 14½	KIEPERT, H.: Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1492	Behaim's Map. Rep. 1873	7½ × 6¼	KIEPERT, H.: Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1522	Hylacomilus' Map. Rep. 1890	5¼ × 3¾	LIVINGSTONE, D.: By Sir H. H. Johnstone.
1529	Diego Ribero's Map. Rep. 1893	15 × 11¼	KELTIE, J. S.: Partition of Africa.
1541	Ptolemaei C. Tabula. Rep. 1874	6½ × 8½	CALCOEN.
1545	Gastaldo's Map. Rep. 1891	5¼ × 4¾	LIVINGSTONE, D.: By Sir H. H. Johnstone.
1576 (?)	Perestrello's Chart. Rep. 1898	5 × 8½	THEAL, G. McCall: S.-E. Africa, Vol. I.
1588	Zanguebar, &c.	20¼ × 16	SANUTO, L.: Geografia.
1590	Pigafetta's Map	17½ × 25¾	PIGAFETTA, F.: Reame di Congo.
1623	Hieronymus' Map. Rep. 1896	17¼ × 14	WILMOT, Hon. A.: Monomotapa.
1635	Aethiopia Inferior	23¾ × 20¼	BLAEU, W. J.: Africae novae descriptio.
1656	Zanguebar, Zefala, &c.	12½ × 9	SANSON, N. d'Abbeville: L'Afrique.
1670	Aethiopia	19 × 16½	OGILBY, John: Africa.
1676	Aethiopia Inferior	14¼ × 11¾	DAPPER, Dr. O.: Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1683 (?)	Imperio do Manamotapa. Pub. 1890	12 × 10	MARCEL, G.: Lós Portugais.
1685	Coste de Zanguebar	5¼ × 7½	MALLET, A. M.: L'Univers.
1700 *c.*	Monomotapa, &c.	4¼ × 6½	AFRICA: Geography.
1708	Pays des Cafres	27 × 22½	DE L'ISLE, G. (Amsterdam.)
1715	L'Afrique	25 × 21¼	VISSCHER, Nicolas. (Amsterdam.)
1719	Congo, &c. Repub. 1902.	21½ × 18¼	PETERS, Dr. C.: Eldorado of the Ancients.
1727	Lakeman's Map	23¾ × 19	KOLBEN, P.: Kaap de Goede Hoop.
1732	Monomotapa et Cafrerie	21 × 17¾	GUEUDEVILLE: Atlas Historique.
1740	Seutter's Map	25¼ × 21	SEUTTER, M. (Augsberg.)
1747	Southern Africa	18¼ × 16	BOWEN, E.: System of Geography.
1755	D'Anville's Map. 4 Sheets	42 × 40	BOLTON. (London.)
1763	Zuidelykste Gedeelte	18 × 14½	TIRION, I.: Hedendaagsche Historie.
1772	D'Anville's Map	50 × 44	D'ANVILLE. (London.)
1777	Bowen's Map	19 × 14	MIDDLETON, C. D.: System of Geography.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
1789	Africa and its Regions	27½ × 21½	SAWYER, R. (London.)
1799	Africa	19½ × 16½	RUSSELL, J. (London.)
1805	Africa	25 × 21½	CARY, John. (London.)
1809	Africa. 4 Sheets	29 × 24	PURDY, John. (London.)
1817	Africa	28¾ × 21¾	THOMSON'S New General Atlas. (London.)
1822	Delagoa Bay. Pub. 1833	18¾ × 25½	OWEN, Capt. W. F. W.: Narrative.
1824	Mozambique, &c.	14½ × 8½	BOWDICH, T. E.: Angola and Mozambique.
1824	Mozambique, &c.	18¾ × 24½	OWEN, Capt. W. F. W.: Narrative.
1828	South Africa	61¾ × 26	NORIE, J. W. (London.)
1830	Cape of Good Hope	12¼ × 12¼	BANNISTER, S.: Humane Policy.
1837	N.-E. of Cape Colony	7½ × 8½	HARRIS, Sir W. C.: Wild Sports of S. A.
1843	Portuguese Boundary. Pub. 1875	14 × 12¾	DELAGOA Bay: Portugal & Great Britain.
1847	Natal, &c.	9¾ × 13¾	DELEGORGUE, A.: Afrique Australe.
1859	Cape Delgado and Isles	15 × 23¼	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1859	Coast of Sofala	14 × 23	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1859	Lourenco Marques	16½ × 21½	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1859	Port of Inhambane	11½ × 16½	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1859	Port of Mozambique	17½ × 23	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1859	Province of Mozambique	14½ × 23	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1859	Quilimane	12 × 16	DE LIMA, J. J. L.: Possessões Portuguezas.
1860	East Africa	13 × 16½	MCLEOD, L.: Eastern Africa.
1867	Ost-Afrika	7 × 10¼	GRUNDEMANN, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	CHAPMAN, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1869	Limpopo River	7¼ × 8¾	ERSKINE, W. E. St. V.: River Limpopo.
1870	Tati to Delagoa Bay. Pub. 1873	16½ × 13¼	ELTON, Capt. F.: Limpopo River.
1871–2	Gasa Country. Pub. 1875	11½ × 15	ERSKINE, W. St. V.: Journey to Umzila.
1873	Baie de Lourenco Marques	12¾ × 12¾	DELAGOA BAY: Portugal & Great Britain.
1873–5	South-East Africa. Pub. 1881	12½ × 17½	OATES, F.: Matabele Land.
1874	Eastern Africa	9½ × 12½	FRERE, Sir H. B.: Eastern Africa.
1875	Territoire Conteste	8 × 12½	DELAGOA BAY: Portugal and Great Britain.
1875	Gasa Country	11½ × 15	ERSKINE, St. V. W.: Journey to Umzila.
1877	South-East Africa	30½ × 30½	BAINES, T.: Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Transvaal, &c.	24¾ × 24¼	JEPPE, F.: Transvaal.
1877	South-East Africa	5¼ × 8½	STEVENSON, J.: Civilisation of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 23¾	WYLD, James: Adamantia.
1878	Zululand, &c.	34½ × 24½	ZULULAND: Précis, 1878.
1880	Zululand, &c.	7¾ × 14	WILMOT, Hon. A.: Zulu War.
1882	Maxinga and the Mazoe	4¼ × 5½	D'ANDRADA, Col. J. C. P.: Zambesi Exped.
1882	Senna to Manica	5½ × 4¼	D'ANDRADA, Col. J. C. P.: Zambesi Exped.
1882	Makua Country	15¼ × 15¾	O'NEILL, H. E.: Makua & Lomwe Countries.
1882	Rovuma River	20 × 20	THOMSON, J.: River Rovuma, E. A.
1883	Zambesia	16½ × 15½	DEPELCHIN, H. (&c.): L'Afrique Australe.
1883	Mavia Country	15½ × 9¾	O'NEILL, H. E.: West of Cape Delgado Bay.
1884	East of Nyassa	13¾ × 20¼	JOHNSON, Rev. W. P.: E. of Lake Nyassa.
1884	Nyassa Region	10¾ × 8	JOHNSTON, K.: Africa.
1884	Zanzibar, &c.	16 × 18	JOHNSTON, K.: Africa.
1884	E. A. Expedition	27½ × 14¼	O'NEILL, H. E.: Journey from Mozambique.
1884	Mozambique to Shirwa	27¾ × 14	O'NEILL, H. E.: Mozambique to Shirwa.
1885	East Africa	26½ × 36½	O'NEILL, H. E.: East Africa.
1887	Delagoa Bay District	6¼ × 9	MATHERS, E. P.: Gold Fields Revisited.
1887	Delagoa Bay	6 × 9¾	O'NEILL, H. E.: District of Delagoa Bay.
1888	Delagoa Bay District	6 × 8¾	MATHERS, E. P.: Golden South Africa.
1890	Gasa Land	8¾ × 11	GILMORE, P.: Through Gasa Land.
1890	Eastern Africa	23½ × 16½	LAST, J. T.: Map of East Africa.
1890	Chinde and Zambesi	10¾ × 9¼	RANKIN, D. J.: The Chinde River.
1891	Gazaland	9¼ × 13	DOYLE, D.: Gazaland.
1891	Zambesia	20¼ × 21¼	MATHERS, E. P.: Zambesia.
1891	Portuguese Claims	11 × 8½	MURRAY, R. W.: South Africa.
1891	E. Equatorial Africa	11½ × 14½	SCHLICHTER, H.: E. Equatorial Africa.
1892	Manica and Sofala	15 × 16½	MANICA and Sofala.
1893	South Central Africa	26 × 17¾	JOHNSTON, J.: Reality *vs.* Romance.
1893	Mapanda, &c.	9¾ × 5¾	LEVERSON, Maj. J. J.: Delimitation Com.
1893	Zambesia	23½ × 22½	MATHERS, E. P.: Map of Mashonaland, &c.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
Portuguese South-East Africa (*continued*)—			
1893	Zambesi Basin	11¼ × 11½	Rankin, D. J.: Zambesi Basin.
1893	South Africa	14½ × 10	Selous, F. C.: South-East Africa.
1896	South Africa	20½ × 13¾	Bacon & Co., G. W.: General Atlas.
1896	Kahlamba and Libombo	9¼ × 15	Kirby, F. V.: Haunts of Wild Game.
1898	Decle's Journeys	9¾ × 14½	Decle, L.: 3 Years in Savage Africa.
1899	Portuguese S. A. Pub. 1908.	5 × 8½	Theal, G. McCall: History of South Africa.
1899	Nyassa Co.	23½ × 16¼	Worsfold, W. B.: Nyassaland.
1899	Nyassa Co.	42 × 30¼	Worsfold, W. B.: Nyassaland.
1902	Zambesia Expedition	13¾ × 13¾	Peters, Dr. C.: Eldorado of Ancients.
1903	Findlay's Route	12½ × 13½	Findlay, F. R. N.: Big Game Shooting.
1904	British South Africa, &c.	28½ × 22¼	Bryden, H. A.: History of South Africa.
1904	Mozambique	7½ × 9½	Negreiros, A.: Le Mozambique.
1906	Manica and Sofala	8½ × 10½	Maugham, R. C. F.: Portuguese E. A.
Rhodesia. *Including* **Mashonaland, Matabeleland, Barotseland, and "Monomotapa."**			
1541	Potlemaei C. Tabula. Rep. 1874	6½ × 8½	Calcoen.
1588	Africa	20¼ × 16	Sanuto, L.: Geografia.
1590	Africa	17½ × 25¾	Pigafetta, F.: Reame di Congo.
1623	Monomotapa, &c. Rep. 1896	17½ × 14	Wilmot, Hon. A.: Monomotapa.
1635	Aethiopia Inferior	25¾ × 20¼	Blaeu, W. J.: Africae novae descriptio.
1656	Monomotapa, &c.	12½ × 9	Sanson, N. D'Abbeville: L'Afrique.
1668	Meursium's Map	23 × 19	Dapper, Dr. O.: Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1676	Aethiopia Inferior	14¼ × 11¾	Dapper, Dr. O.: Afrikaen Gewesten.
1683 (?)	Manamotapa. Rep. 1890	12 × 10	Marcel, G.: Les Portugais.
1685	Monomotapa, &c.	5¼ × 7½	Mallet, A. M.: L'Univers.
1700 *c.*	Monomotapa, &c.	4¼ × 6¼	Africa: Geography.
1708	Pays des Cafres	27 × 22½	De L'Isle, G. (Amsterdam.)
1712	Africa	42 × 24¾	Moll, H. (London.)
1715 (?)	L'Afrique	25 × 21¼	Visscher, Nicolas. (Amsterdam.)
1719	Congo, &c. Rep. 1902	21½ × 18¼	Peters, Dr. C.: Eldorado of Ancients.
1721	Africa	25 × 21	Senex, John. (London.)
1726 (?)	La Basse Ethiopie	17 × 14¼	Aa, Pieter Vander. (Leyden.)
1727	Lakeman's Map	23¾ × 19	Kolben, P.: Kaap de Goede Hoop.
1732	Monomotapa et Cafrerie	21 × 17¾	Gueudeville, N.: Atlas Historique.
1740	Zuyderdeel van Afrika	24½ × 22	Ottens, R. and J. (Amsterdam.)
1740	Seutter's Map	25¼ × 21	Seutter, M. (Augsberg.)
1750 *c.*	Monomotapa, &c.	17¾ × 14	Africa: History.
1755	D'Anville's Map. 4 Sheets	42 × 40	Bolton. (London.)
1760	Africa	26 × 21¼	De L'Isle, W. (Amsterdam.)
1766	Southern Africa	18¾ × 14½	Bowen, E. (London.)
1772	D'Anville's Map	50 × 44	D'Anville. (London.)
1777	Bowen's Map	19 × 14	Middleton, C. D.: System of Geography.
1785	Guthrie's Map	16½ × 14½	Dilly, C.; and Robinson, G. (London.)
1789	Africa and its Regions	27½ × 21½	Sawyer, R. (London.)
1790 (?)	Africa	25½ × 21¼	Bowles, C. (London.)
1798–1832	Lacerda's Journey, &c.	27 × 19½	Burton, Sir R. F.: Lands of Cazembe.
1799	Africa	19½ × 16½	Russell, J. (London.)
1817	Africa	28¾ × 21¾	Thomson's General Atlas. (London.)
1828	Southern Africa	16⅓ × 10¾	Philip, Rev. J.: Researches in S. A.
1830	Cape of Good Hope, &c.	12¼ × 12¼	Bannister, S.: Humane Policy.
1836	Great North, 1836. Pub. 1899	12¾ × 16	Voigt, J. C.: 50 Years Republic in S. A.
1838	Cape Colony, &c.	17½ × 20¼	Harris, Sir W. C.: Expedition to S. A.
1844	South Africa	34 × 22	Backhouse, J.: Visit to South Africa.
1856	South Africa	9½ × 8¾	Fleming, Rev. F.: Southern Africa.
1857	Map of South Africa	10 × 11	Livingstone, D.: Missionary Travels.
1863	South Africa	11½ × 8	Baldwin, W. C.: African Hunting.
1866–73	Livingstone's Routes. Pub. 1874	34 × 30¼	Livingstone, D.: Last Journals—Waller.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
1867	East Bechuanaland, &c.	10¼ × 14¼	GRUNDEMANN, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	CHAPMAN, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1870	Tati to Delagoa Bay	16½ × 13¼	Elton, Capt. F.: Limpopo River.
1871	Rhodesia, South Africa	11¼ × 14¼	MACKENZIE, Rev. J.: N. of Orange River.
1871–2	Gasa Country. Pub. 1875	11½ × 15	ERSKINE, W. St. V.: Journey to Umzila.
1872	Central South Africa	14½ × 20¾	THOMAS, T. M.: Eleven Years in S. A.
1872–9	Holub's Journeys in S. A.	9½ × 10¼	HOLUB, Dr. Emil.: 7 Years in South Africa.
1873–5	S.-E. Africa. Pub. 1881	12½ × 17½	OATES, F.: Matabele Land.
1874	Forest Plateau of Africa	10¾ × 8¾	LIVINGSTONE, D.: Last Journals—Waller.
1876	Mohr's Journey	11 × 8½	MOHR, E.: To the Victoria Falls.
1877	S.-E. Africa	30½ × 30½	BAINES, T.: Gold Regions of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Jeppe's Map	24¾ × 24¼	JEPPE, J.: Transvaal.
1877	S.-E. Africa	5¼ × 8½	STEVENSON, J.: Civilisation of S.-E. Africa.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 23¾	WYLD, James: Adamantia.
1880	Jeppe's Map	24½ × 23¼	SANDEMAN, E. F.: 8 Months in Ox-Waggon.
1881	Central Zambesi Region	10½ × 9½	SELOUS, F. C.: South Central Africa.
1882	Maxinga and the Mazoe	4¼ × 5½	D'ANDRADA, Col. J. C. P.: Zambesi Exped.
1882	Senna to Manica	5½ × 4¼	D'ANDRADA, Col. J. C. P.: Zambesi Exped.
1883	Zambesia	16½ × 15½	DEPELCHIN, H.: L'Afrique Australe.
1884	Natal, &c.	14 × 8	JOHNSTON, K.: Africa.
1884	C. G. H. to Lake Nyassa, &c.	18 × 19	KERR, W. M.: The Far Interior.
1885	Zambesi to Nyassa	18½ × 19¾	KERR, W. M.: Cape Town to Nyassa.
1886	Matabeleland, &c.	18½ × 20	KERR, W. M.: Cape Town to Nyassa.
1887	Namuli Hills Expedition	11¼ × 9¾	LAST, J. T.: Namuli Hills., E. A.
1888	Matabeleland, &c.	11¼ × 9¼	SELOUS, F. C.: Further Explorations.
1889	West Central Africa	21¾ × 9½	ARNOT, F. S.: Natal to Bihe.
1889	Tati District, &c.	6 × 10	HERTSLET, Sir E.: Africa by Treaty.
1889	Matabeleland, &c.	40 × 36	RHODESIA: Map, 1889.
1890	Inyati and Zambesi	9 × 9¾	BRUCE, Rt. Rev. G. W. H. K.: Mashonaland.
1890	Matabeleandl	15 × 13	DUPONT, Henry: Les Mines d'Or.
1890	Emil Holub's Reise	10¾ × 11½	HOLUB, Dr. E.: Von . . . Capstadt.
1890	Marutse Reich	19¼ × 22	HOLUB, Dr. E.: Von . . . Capstadt.
1890	Nyassa and Tanganyika	12¼ × 9½	JOHNSTON, Sir H. H.: B. C. A.
1890	Matabeleland	9¼ × 9½	MAUND, E. A.: Zambesia.
1890	South Central Africa	4¾ × 8½	RUGG, Roland: Matabeleland, &c.
1890	E. Mashona Land	11 × 8¼	SELOUS, F. C.: Eastern Mashona Land.
1891	Zambesia	20¼ × 21¼	MATHERS, E. P.: Zambesia.
1891	Matabeleland, &c.	16 × 22½	MURRAY, R. W.: South Africa.
1891	Upper Zambesi	9¼ × 9½	SHARPE, Sir A.: Journey from Nyassa.
1892	Matabeleland, &c.	12½ × 9½	BENT, J. T.: Ruins of Mashonaland.
1892	Gareganze	11¾ × 9¼	SHARPE, Sir A.: Journey to Gareganze.
1893	Bechuanaland, &c.	8¾ × 14½	BRYDEN, H. A.: Gun and Camera.
1893	South Central Africa	26 × 17¾	JOHNSTON, J.: Reality *vs.* Romance.
1893	Matabeleland, &c.	14 × 11	MATABELELAND: Castle Line Map.
1893	Zambesia	23½ × 22½	MATHERS, E. P.: Map of Mashonaland.
1893	Zambesi Basin	11¼ × 11½	RANKIN, D. J.: Zambesi Basin.
1893	Matabeleland, &c.	14½ × 9½	SELOUS, F. C.: 20 years in Zambesia.
1893	South Africa	14¼ × 10	SELOUS, F. C.: S.-E. Africa.
1893	Lake Bangweolo, &c.	18¾ × 9¾	THOMSON, J.: To Lake Bangweolo.
1894	Matabeleland, &c.	12¾ × 15½	DONOVAN, Capt. C. H. W.: With Wilson.
1895	Rhodesia	13 × 8¾	BALFOUR, A. B.: 1200 Miles in a Waggon.
1895	Mashonaland, &c.	26 × 24	ECKERSLEY, A.: E. Mashonaland.
1895	Matabeleland, &c.	8¼ × 7	KNIGHT, E. F.: Rhodesia of To-day.
1895	Matabeleland, &c.	13½ × 10¾	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1895–6	Marotse Land. Pub. 1897	15 × 12½	GIBBONS and Reid: Marotse Land.
1895–6	Marotse Land. Pub. 1898	16¾ × 14	GIBBONS and Reid: Marotse Land.
1896	Mashonaland. Pub. 1898	15¾ × 8¾	ALDERSON, E. A. H.: Mounted Infantry.
1896	Tati and Macloutsie	16 × 11¼	BULAWAYO: Cape to Bulawayo.
1896	Matabeleland, &c.	15¾ × 18¾	DAVIS, A.: Directory of Bulawayo.
1896	Matabele Land, &c.	7½ × 4½	LUCAS, E. P.: History of South Africa.
1896	Matabeleland	11 × 8¾	SELOUS, F. C.: Sunshine and Storm.
1896	Mashonaland, &c.	8½ × 11	TANGYE, H. L.: New South Africa.
1897	Matabeleland	11¼ × 13½	PLUMER, Maj.-Gen. H. C.: Irregular Corps.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference : Author—Catalogue
Rhodesia *(continued)*—			
1897	Matabeleland	20 × 29	PLUMER, Maj.-Gen. H. C. : Irregular Corps.
1897	Schulz and Hammar's Route	19 × 22½	SCHULZ, A. ; and Hammar, A. : New Africa.
1897	Matabeleland	9 × 12¾	SYKES, F. W. : With Plumer.
1898	Rhodesia, &c.	16½ × 18	DAVIS, A. : Directory of Bulawayo.
1898	Decle's Journeys	9¾ × 14½	DECLE, L. : 3 Years in Savage Africa.
1898	Matabeleland	7 × 8¾	DECLE, L. : 3 Years in Savage Africa.
1898–1900	N.-E. Rhodesia	10¾ × 8¾	B. S. A. Co. : Administration.
1898–1900	N.-W. Rhodesia	10¾ × 8¾	B. S. A. Co. : Administration.
1899	Bertrand's Journey	11 × 15½	BERTRAND, A. : Kingdom of the Barotsi.
1899	Gold Districts	7¾ × 10¼	B. S. A. Co. : Administration, 1897–8.
1899	Rhodesia	8 × 10¼	B. S. A. Co. : Administration, 1897–8.
1899	Southern Rhodesia	10 × 10¾	BROWN, W. H. : S. A. Frontier.
1900	Southern Rhodesia	27 × 25	B. S. A. Co. : Mining in Rhodesia.
1901	Southern Rhodesia	8 × 9	GILBERT, S. H. : Rhodesia and After.
1901	B.S.A. Co.'s Territory	9¼ × 8½	S. A. WAR, 1899–1902 : Handy Notes.
1902	Rhodesia, &c.	13¾ × 10¾	ATLAS : The Oxford Atlas.
1902	Zambesi Expedition	13¾ × 13¾	PETERS, Dr. C. : Eldorado of Ancients.
1902	Southern Rhodesia	14½ × 11¼	SOUTH African Handbooks, No. 6.
1902	Mashonaland and Matabeleland	8½ × 5½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	North-Eastern Rhodesia.	5½ × 8½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	North-Western Rhodesia	8½ × 5½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	Rhodesia	5½ × 8½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1903	Marotse Land	14¼ × 11½	JALLA, A. : Les Ma-Rotse.
1904	Rhodesia	32 × 27	HALL, R. N.; & Neal, W. G. : Ancient Ruins.
1904	North-Western Rhodesia	14½ × 11¼	HARDING, Col. C. : Remotest Barotseland.
1904	Southern Rhodesia	10¾ × 8½	RHODESIA : Southern Rhodesia.
1905	North-Western Rhodesia	16½ × 10½	AITKENS, F. : Sportsman's Guide.
1905	Southern Rhodesia	14½ × 20¾	GREGORY, J. W. : Mining Fields.
1905	Rhodesia, &c.	10½ × 17	HALL, R. N. : Great Zimbabwe.
1906	North-Eastern Rhodesia	17½ × 19	RHODESIA : N.-E. Rhodesia, 1906.
1907	Coillard's Trek, 1858–1904	20½ × 21½	COILLARD, Rev. F. : Coillard of the Zambesi.
1908	North-Western Rhodesia	15¼ × 14¼	RHODESIA : Tourists and Sportsmen.
1908	Rhodesia	16¼ × 18¼	RHODESIA : Tourists and Sportsmen.
1909	South-East Africa	10¼ × 11½	HALL, R. N. : Pre-Historic Rhodesia.
1909	North-Eastern Rhodesia	17 × 21¾	RHODESIA : Game Laws.
1909	Rhodesia	17 × 20	RHODESIA : Southern Rhodesia, 1909.
South Africa in General.			
1321	M. Sanuto's Map. Rep. 1873	4½ × 2½	KIEPERT, H. : Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1436	Bianco's Map. Rep. 1873	6¾ × 3½	KIEPERT, H. : Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1457	Fra Mauro's Map. Rep. 1873	5½ × 4¼	KIEPERT, H. : Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1492	Behaim's Map. Rep. 1873	7½ × 6¼	KIEPERT, H. : Entdeckungsgeschichte.
1522	Hylacomilus' Map. Rep. 1890	5¼ × 4¾	LIVINGSTONE, D. : By Sir H. H. Johnstone.
1529	Diego Ribero's Map. Rep.1893	15 × 11¼	KELTIE, J. S. : Partition of Africa.
1541	Ptolemaei C.Tabula. Rep.1874	6½ × 8½	CALCOEN.
1545	Gastaldo's Map. Rep. 1891	5¼ × 4¾	LIVINGSTONE, D. : By Sir H. H. Johnstone.
1576 ?	Perestrello's Chart. Rep. 1898	5 × 8½	THEAL, G. M. : South-East Africa, Vol. I.
1588	Africa	20¼ × 16	SANUTO, L. : Geografia.
1588	South Africa	20¼ × 16	SANUTO, L. : Geografia.
1590	Africa	17½ × 25¾	PIGAFETTA, F. : Reame di Congo.
1598	Africa	9 × 6	HOUTMAN, C. : Indes Orientales.
1600	Leo's Map. Brown's Ed., 1896	12 × 8¾	LEO, J. : Pory's Translation.
1615–17	Nova Totius Orbis. Pub. 1646	17½ × 13	COMMELIN, I. : Begin Ende Voortgang.
1623	Hieronymus' Map. Rep. 1896	17¼ × 14	WILMOT, Hon. A. : Monomotapa.
1626	Africae	20½ × 16½	SPEED, I. (London.)
1635	Africae	23½ × 19½	BLAEU, W. J. : Africae novae descriptio.
1635	Aethiopia Inferior	23¾ × 20¼	BLAEU, W. J. : Africae novae descriptio.
1650	Africa Vetus	22¼ × 16½	SANSON, (Abbavillaeo) N. (Paris.)

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference : Author—Catalogue
1655	Basse Aethiopie	22½ × 17	Sanson, (d'Abbeville) N. (Paris.)
1656	Afrique	12½ × 9	Sanson, N. D'Abbeville : L'Afrique.
1656	South Africa	12½ × 9	Sanson, N. D'Abbeville : L'Afrique.
1668	Meursium's Map	23 × 19	Dapper, Dr. O. : Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1669	Africae	17 × 13¼	Heylyn, P. : Cosmographie.
1670	Africa	20 × 16	Nicolosio, Ioanne Baptista.
1670	Meursium's Map	24 × 18½	Ogilby, J. : Africa.
1676	Africa	22¼ × 17½	Dapper, Dr. O. : Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1676	Aethiopia Inferior	14¼ × 11¾	Dapper, Dr. O. : Afrikaensche Gewesten.
1685	Afrique Ancienne	5¼ × 7½	Mallet, A. M. : L'Univers.
1685	Afrique Moderne	5¼ × 7½	Mallet, A. M. : L'Univers.
1685	Monomotapa. &c.	5¼ × 7½	Mallet, A. M. : L'Univers.
1695	Africk	23 × 19½	Spofforth, R.—Sculp. (London.)
1700 *c.*	Africa	9 × 6½	Africa : Geography.
1700 *c.*	Monomotapa, &c.	4¼ × 6½	Africa : Geography.
1708	Pays des Cafres	27 × 22½	De L'Isle, G. (Amsterdam.)
1712	Africa	42 × 24¾	Moll, H. (London.)
1715 (?)	L'Afrique	25 × 21¼	Visscher, Nicolas. (Amsterdam.)
1719	Congo, &c. Rep. 1902	21½ × 18¼	Peters, Dr. C. : Eldorado of Ancients.
1721	Africa	25 × 21	Senex, John. (London.)
1726 (?)	La Basse Ethiopie	17 × 14¼	Aa, Pieter Vander. (Leyden.)
1727	Lakeman's Map	23¾ × 19	Kolben, P. : Kaap de Goede Hoop.
1727	Africa	12¾ × 9	Moll, H. (London.)
1729	South Part of Africa	12¾ × 9	Moll, H. (London.)
1730 (?)	Coast of Africa (W.)	23½ × 19	Mount, R. : and Page, T. (London.)
1732	Monomotapa et Cafrerie	21 × 17¾	Gueudeville, N. : Atlas Historique.
1740	Zuyderdeel van Afrika	24½ × 22	Ottens, R. & I. (Amsterdam.)
1740	Seutter's Map	25¼ × 21	Seutter, M. : Augsberg.
1744	Africa	18½ × 14½	Bowen, E. (London.)
1744	Afrika	21¼ × 17¼	Tirion, I. (Amsterdam.)
1746	Moll's Map	14¼ × 9¼	Salmon, T. : Modern History.
1747	Southern Africa	18¼ × 16	Bowen, E. : System of Geography.
1750 *c.*	Africa	17½ × 14½	Africa : History.
1750 *c.*	South Africa	17¾ × 14	Africa : History.
1755	D.Anville's Map. 4 Sheets	42 × 40	Bolton. (London.)
1760	Africa	26 × 21¼	De L'Isle, W. (Amsterdam.)
1763	Africa (Universal Mag.)	15¼ × 13	Hinton, J. (London.)
1763	Afrika	18½ × 14¾	Tirion, I. : Hedendaagsche Historie.
1766	Southern Africa	18¾ × 14½	Bowen, E. (London.)
1772	D'Anville's Map	50 × 44	D'Anville. (London.)
1775	De Geheele Waareld	19¾ × 10¾	Schouten, W. : Reistogt.
1777	Bowen's Map	19 × 14	Middleton, C. D. : System of Geography.
1785	Africa. (Guthrie's Mag.)	16½ × 14½	Dilly, C. : and Robinson, G. (London.)
1789	Africa and its Regions	27½ × 21½	Sawyer, R. (London.)
1790 (?)	Africa	25¼ × 21¼	Bowles, C. (London.)
1794	Africa and its Regions	21 × 16½	Dunn, Samuel. (London.)
1799	Africa	19½ × 16½	Russell, J. (London.)
1801	Carte d'Afrique	16 × 16	Damberger, C. F. : L'Afrique.
1805	Africa	25 × 21½	Cary, John. (London.)
1807	Africa	10½ × 8¼	Spilsbury, F. B. : Western Coast.
1809	Africa. 4 Sheets	29 × 24	Purdy, John. (London.)
1815	Smith's Map. Rep. 1893	11¼ × 14	Keltie, J. S. : Partition of Africa.
1817	Africa	7 × 8¼	Hulbert, C. : African Traveller.
1817	Africa	28¾ × 21¾	Thomson's New General Atlas. (London.)
1818	Africa	28½ × 19¾	Juigne, R. (London.)
1818	Africa	20½ × 16½	Murray, H. : Discoveries and Travels.
1821	South Africa	19½ × 12½	Hutton, C. : Tour of Africa.
1827	Southern Africa	21 × 15¼	Thompson, George : Travels in S. A.
1828	South Africa	61¾ × 26	Norie, J. W. (London.)
1828	Southern Africa	16½ × 10¾	Philip, Rev. J. : Researches in S. A.
1830	Cape of Good Hope	12¼ × 12¼	Bannister, S. : Humane Policy.
1830	Africa	26¾ × 21½	Cary, G. & J. (London.)
1832	Africa	6½ × 8¼	Adams, W. : Modern Voyager.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
	South Africa in General (*continued*)—		
1834	Capt. Owen's Survey	16¼ × 13¼	Owen, Capt. W. F. W. (London.)
1836	Cape of Good Hope	7¾ × 6½	Martin, R. M.: Southern Africa.
1836	Great North, 1836. Pub. 1899	12¾ × 16	Voigt, J. C.: 50 Years . . . Republic in S. A.
1837	North-East of Cape Colony	7½ × 8½	Harris, Sir W. C.: Wild Sports of S. A.
1840	Africa	10¾ × 8½	Hall, S. (Longman: London.)
1842	South Africa	10 × 10½	Moffat, Robert: Missionary Labours.
1844	South Africa	34 × 22	Backhouse, J.: Visit to South Africa.
1847	Cape of Good Hope	10¾ × 8¾	Bell, James: Cape of Good Hope.
1850	Cumming's Map	5 × 8	Cumming, R. G.: A Hunter's Life.
1851	Africa	14¼ × 11	Martin, R. M.: British Colonies.
1854	South Africa	19¾ × 16¼	Stuart, J.: Hollandsche Afrikanen.
1855	British Colonies	11 × 8½	Holden, Rev. W. C.: History of Natal.
1856	Map of the Cape	17 × 10	Fleming, Rev. F.: Southern Africa.
1856	South Africa	9½ × 8¾	Fleming, Rev. F.: Southern Africa.
1857	Livingstone's Routes	10 × 11	Livingstone, D.: Missionary Travels.
1857	South Africa	10¼ × 10	Livingstone, D.: South-Central Africa.
1859	Dower's Map	11¼ × 9½	Williams, C.: Travellers in Africa.
1861	Southern Africa	15½ × 10½	Casalis, Rev. E.: The Basutos.
1863	South Africa	11½ × 8	Baldwin, W. C.: African Hunting.
1865	Orange River Basin	10 × 8½	Wilson, J. F.: Water Supply.
1866–73	Livingstone's Routes. Pub. 1874	34 × 30¼	Livingstone, D.: Last Journals—Waller.
1867	Africa	14¼ × 10¼	Grundemann, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	Chapman's Route	26 × 8½	Chapman, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17¼	Chapman, J.: Travels in South Africa.
1868	Keith Johnston's Map	25 × 19½	Stanford, E.: Map of Africa.
1871	Southern Africa	11¼ × 14¼	Mackenzie, Rev. J.: N. of Orange River.
1872	Routes to Diamond Fields	10¼ × 7¾	Algar, F.: The Diamond Fields.
1872–9	Holub's Routes. Pub. 1881	9½ × 20¼	Holub, Dr. E.: Seven Years in S. A.
1874	Africa	17¼ × 13½	Forbes, A. G.: Africa.
1874	Zuid Afrika	20½ × 17	Hofstede, J. H.: Oranje Vrijstaat.
1875	Colonial South Africa	7½ × 6½	Glanville, T. B.: Guide to South Africa.
1875	Hall's Map	29 × 17	Noble, John: Cape Colony.
1876	Southern Africa	10¾ × 8½	Hall, Henry: Southern Africa.
1876	Sketch Plan. Pub. 1902	10¾ × 8½	Warren, Sir. C.: On the Veld in the '70s.
1877	South-East Africa	30½ × 30½	Baines, T.: Gold Regions of S.-E. A.
1877	Africa	17½ × 14½	Banning, E.: Africa.
1877	Süd-Afrika	11¾ × 8¾	Körner, Prof. F.: Süd-Afrika.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 23¾	Wyld, James: Adamantia.
1878	Hall's Map	28 × 16½	Trollope, A.: South Africa.
1878	South Africa	11½ × 8½	Weber, E. Von.: Vier Jahre in Africa.
1879	Serpa Pinto's Route	13 × 9¾	Pinto, Maj. A. A. De S.: Across Africa.
1879	South Africa	21½ × 15	Tromp, T. M.: Zuid-Afrika.
1880	South Africa	29 × 17	Colenso, F. E.: Zulu War.
1880	South Africa. Pub. 1884	12¼ × 9¼	Manheimer, E.: Du Cap au Zambèze.
1880	South Africa	18¼ × 13¼	Parr, Capt. H. H.: Kaffir and Zulu Wars.
1880	British Colonies	15¾ × 11½	Silver & Co., S. W.: Handbook to S. A.
1880	Lines of Migration	24½ × 21½	Stow, G. W.: Native Races of S. A.
1881	British Colonies, &c.	15¾ × 11¼	Douglas, A.: Ostrich Farming.
1881	South Africa	11¼ × 9½	Frere, Sir H. B.: Temperate S. A.
1881	South Africa	12¾ × 10¼	Transvaal-Album.
1882	Zuid-Afrika	28½ × 23½	Cachet, F. L.: De Worstelstrijd.
1882	Railway Sketch	10½ × 8½	Davenport, D. E.: Railway Sketch.
1882	South Africa	21¾ × 17¾	Leyland, R. W.: Holiday in S. A.
1884	South Africa	28¾ × 21¾	Anderson, A. A.: South Central Africa.
1884	Africa	11 × 15	Johnston, K.: Africa.
1884	C. G. H.—Lake Nyassa, &c.	18 × 19	Kerr, W. M.: The Far Interior.
1885	Africa	14 × 11	Africa: Past and Present.
1885	South Africa	14½ × 11	Greswell, W. P.: Our S. A. Empire.
1886	Cape Colony, &c.	17½ × 13½	Fuller, A.: S. A.—Health Resort.
1887	Sketch Map	9 × 7	Bethell, A. J.: S. A. Hunting.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
1887	Zuid-Afrika	10 2/3 × 9	Blink, Dr. H.: Door Natal.
1887	Austral Africa	21 3/4 × 27 3/4	Mackenzie, Rev. John.
1887	South Africa	19 1/2 × 16 1/2	Mathers, E. P.: Gold Fields Revisited.
1888	South Africa	14 1/4 × 12 1/2	Mathers, E. P.: Golden South Africa.
1889	South Africa	17 1/2 × 15 1/4	Blink, Dr. H.: Aardrijskunde van Z. A.
1889	Cape Colony and Natal	18 1/4 × 19 1/2	Fuller, A.: S. A. as a Health Resort.
1889	South Africa	17 1/4 × 13 3/4	Mathers, E. P.: South Africa.
1890	L'Afrique du Sud	12 3/4 × 8 1/2	Dupont, H.: Les Mines d'Or.
1890	Southern Africa	21 × 17 1/2	Young, Sir F.: Winter Tour in S. A.
1891	South Africa	10 2/4 × 8 1/4	Cust, R. N.: Africa Rediviva.
1891	South and Central Africa	18 1/4 × 20	Greswell, W. P.: Africa S. of Zambesi.
1891	Livingstone's Travels	8 × 8 1/2	Livingstone, D.: By Sir H. H. Johnstone.
1891	Portuguese Claims	11 × 8 1/2	Murray, R. W.: South Africa.
1891	South Africa	20 1/8 × 19 3/4	Murray, R. W.: South Africa.
1891	South Africa	19 1/2 × 15	South Africa: Health.
1892	South Africa	19 1/2 × 15	Churchill, Lord R. S.: Men . . . in S. A.
1892	South Africa	16 1/4 × 11 3/4	Manica and Sofala.
1892	South African Colonies	7 1/4 × 10	Robinson, H. J.: Colonial Chronology.
1893	Bartholomew's Map	8 3/4 × 9	Bruce, A. L.: Cape to Cairo.
1893	Political Divisions	11 1/4 × 14	Keltie, J. S.: Partition of Africa.
1893	South Africa	17 × 15	Noble, John: The Cape and South Africa.
1893	South Africa	20 3/4 × 18 3/4	Pappa, D.: Sociétés Minières.
1894	Africa South of Zambesi	10 × 14	Gregory & Co., G.: Handbook of S. A.
1894	Political Map	11 3/4 × 14	Hertslet, Sir E.: Africa by Treaty.
1895	South Africa	13 1/2 × 10 3/4	South Africa: Atlas.
1895	Africa	11 1/4 × 19	Vincent, F.: Actual Africa.
1895	South Africa	10 × 8	Wilmot, Hon. A.: Expansion of S. A.
1896	Bacon's Map	13 3/4 × 20 1/2	Bacon & Co., G. W.: General Atlas.
1896	South Africa	19 3/4 × 17	De Waal, D. C.: Reizen met Rhodes.
1896	South Africa	7 1/4 × 9 3/4	Molteno, P. A.: Federal South Africa.
1896	Cape Colony, &c.	18 3/4 × 13 1/4	Noble, John: Handbook C. G. H.
1896	S. A. and its People	21 1/2 × 17	Purvis, W. F., &c.: South Africa.
1896	South and East Africa	20 1/2 × 19 3/4	S.A.: Emigrant's Guide, 1895–6.
1896	Zuid-Afrika	20 1/2 × 17 3/4	Spruyt, C. B.: Afrikaners, &c.
1896	Northern Section, S. A.	24 1/2 × 8 1/2	Wallace, R.: Farming Industries.
1896	Southern Section, S. A.	24 1/2 × 8 1/2	Wallace, R.: Farming Industries.
1897	Political Division	22 1/2 × 27 3/4	Kinsky, Count C.: Diplomatist's Handbook.
1897	Routes to the Gold Fields	29 1/2 × 23 1/4	Levita, Lt. C. B.: Visit to South Africa.
1897	South Africa	21 1/4 × 12 1/2	McNab, F.: Veldt and Farm.
1897	Africa South of the Zambesi	12 × 14 3/4	Worsfold, W. B.: South Africa.
1898	Pays Sud-Africaine	14 1/4 × 15 3/4	Aubert, G.: L'Afrique du Sud.
1898	South and East Africa	21 1/2 × 16 3/4	Stanley, Sir H. M.: Through South Africa.
1899	South Africa	16 3/4 × 14	Africanus: The Transvaal Boers.
1899	Pays Sud Africaines	22 1/4 × 9 3/4	Aubert, G.: Transvaal et Angleterre.
1899	South Africa	29 × 20 3/4	Bacon & Co., G. W. (London.)
1899	Africa	15 1/4 × 14 1/4	British Africa.
1899	British Possessions	23 3/4 × 20	British Africa.
1899	South Africa	12 1/4 × 15 1/2	Brown, W. H.: S. A. Frontier.
1899	South Africa	12 1/4 × 9	Bryce, Rt. Hon. J.: Impressions of S. A.
1899	Africa	14 1/2 × 17 1/2	Clare, I. S.: British-Boer War.
1899	South Africa	14 1/2 × 11 1/4	Clare, I. S.: British-Boer War.
1900	South Africa	35 × 28 1/2	Amery, L. S.: *Times*' History.
1900	South Africa	16 1/4 × 11	Bunce, C. T. (&c.): The Real Kruger.
1900	South Africa	7 1/2 × 10 1/2	Colquhoun, A. R.: Renascence of S. A.
1900	Africa South of Zambesi	13 × 13 1/2	Keane, A. H.: The Boer States.
1900	South Africa	13 1/4 × 10	McCormick, Rev. W. T.: 2000 Miles. . . .
1900	South Africa	27 1/2 × 21	Stickney, A.: Transvaal Outlook.
1900	*Times*' War Map	28 1/2 × 38 1/2	Times.
1901	Africa	13 × 11	Holdich, Col. Sir T. H.: Maps of Africa.
1901	South Africa	16 1/4 × 22 1/4	Mahan, Capt. A. T.: War in S. A.
1901	Cape Colony, &c.	12 × 9	South African Handbooks, No. 5.
1901	British Possessions in S. A.	21 1/2 × 20	Wilmot, A.: History of South Africa.
1902	British South Africa	16 3/4 × 11 1/4	Browne & Co., T. B.: In Peaceful Africa.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference : Author—Catalogue
South Africa in General (*continued*)—			
1902	Coillard's Journeys . .	19½ × 16½	COILLARD, Rev. F. : Central Africa.
1902	Cape Government Railways .	9½ × 13½	CRESWICKE, L. : S. A. & the Transvaal War.
1902	South Africa	22½ × 17¾	CRESWICKE, L. : S. A. & the Transvaal War.
1902	South Africa	12¼ × 9	DAVITT, M. : Boer Fight for Freedom.
1902	South Africa	20¼ × 12¾	DE WET, C. R. : 3 Years' War.
1902	South Africa	13 × 11¼	HILEY, A. R. I. (&c.) : The Mobile Boer.
1902	South Africa	14 × 12	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1903	South Africa	10¼ × 8	BAUMGART, K. : Kriegs-Erlebnisse.
1903	Southern Africa . . .	12½ × 10½	CARNARVON, Earl : Speeches.
1903	Commercial Map of S. A. .	23 × 17¾	SOUTH AFRICA : Future.
1903–4	South Africa	14 × 11¾	SOUTH African Year-Book.
1904	British South Africa (&c.) .	28½ × 22¼	BRYDEN, H. A. : History of South Africa.
1904	Sud de l'Afrique . . .	11 × 11¾	DE RENTY, E. : Les Chemins de Fer.
1904	South Africa	19 × 25	THOMAS, O. : Agricultural Prospects.
1905	Cape Colony	19¼ × 17½	CAPE COLONY : Handbook, 1905.
1905	South Africa	12⅔ × 9½	FLINT, Rev. W. : Science in Africa.
1906	South Africa	25 × 13¾	LEYDS, W. J. : First Annexation, Transvaal.
1907	British South Africa . .	26¾ × 24¼	SELBORNE, F. W. P., Earl : B. S. A. Colonies.
1908	South Africa	32½ × 43	SOUTH AFRICA : Government.
South African War, 1899-1902.			
1899	Methuen's Operations. Pub. 1902.	8¼ × 8½	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1899	South Africa	17¼ × 16¼	BRUNKER, Lt.-Col. H. M. : Boer War, 1899.
1899	South Africa	9¼ × 9	CLEVELAND, F. A. : S. A. Conflict.
1899	South and East Africa . .	17½ × 16¼	DEVEREUX, R. : Side Lights on S. A.
1899	South Africa	12½ × 9¼	HARDING, W. : War in South Africa.
1899	Orange River Colony . .	9 × 12¼	HRON, K. : Kampf um Süd-Afrika.
1899	South African Republic .	9 × 12¼	HRON, K. : Kampf um Süd-Afrika.
1899	Natal	16½ × 23	REIMER, D. : Ernst Vohsen. (Berlin.)
1899	Campaign in South Africa .	13 × 18	SOUTH African War : Boer Plan.
1899	Seat of War	39¾ × 29¾	STANFORD, E. (London.)
1899	South African Republic .	28½ × 23¾	STANFORD, E. (London.)
1900	First De Wet Hunt. Pub.1906	17¼ × 18¾	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1900	Roberts' Operations. Pub.1905	17 × 15¼	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1900	South Africa	35 × 28½	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1900	South Africa	19½ × 15	BRUNKER, Lt.-Col. H. M. : Boer War.
1900	Churchill's Journey. . .	12½ × 10	CHURCHILL, W. S. : London to Ladysmith.
1900	Northern Natal . . .	9¼ × 8¼	DOYLE, Sir A. C. : Great Boer War.
1900	Orange River Colony (North)	13½ × 8	DOYLE, Sir A. C. : Great Boer War.
1900	South Africa	15 × 8	DOYLE, Sir A. C. : Great Boer War.
1900	Southern Transvaal . .	13½ × 8	DOYLE, Sir A. C. : Great Boer War.
1900	Militärische Karte von S. A. .	29⅓ × 25¼	LANGHANS, Paul : Perthes. (Gotha.)
1900	Ladysmith District . .	16¼ × 11	MUSGRAVE, G. C. : In S. A. with Buller.
1900	Orange Free State, &c. . .	12 × 9¼	NORRIS, Maj. S. L. : S. A. War, 1899–1902.
1900	Ladysmith—Military Map .	15¼ × 12¼	PEARSE, H. H. S. : 4 Months besieged.
1900	Durban to Pretoria . .	21½ × 34¾	PHILIP & Son, George. (London.)
1900	Orange Free State . . .	21¾ × 34¾	PHILIP & Son, George. (London.)
1900	Seat of War	17¼ × 20½	RALPH, J. : Towards Pretoria.
1900	Süd-Transvaal . . .	31 × 27½	REIMER, D. : Ernst Vohsen. (Berlin.)
1900	Fauresmith to Jacobsdal .	34¼ × 11¼	ROGERS, F. Carstairs.
1900	Transvaal and Seat of War .	20 × 16½	ROSSI, A. : Inglesi e Boeri.
1900	Bloemhof	24¼ × 19	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Harrismith	24¼ × 19¾	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Hoopstad	24¼ × 19	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Ladybrand	24¼ × 19	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Vrede	24¼ × 19	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Warrenton	24¼ × 19¾	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Winburg	24¼ × 19	S.A.W. : Military Maps.
1900	Seat of War	19½ × 12½	STEEVENS, G. W. : Capetown to Ladysmith.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference : Author—Catalogue
1900	Ladysmith, &c.	13¾ × 17	STICKNEY, A. : Transvaal Outlook.
1900	Methuen's Advance	13½ × 17	STICKNEY, A. : Transvaal Outlook.
1900	*Times'* War Map	28½ × 38½	TIMES.
1900	Cape Colony	24¾ × 18	WILSON, H. W. : To Pretoria.
1900	Orange Free State	24¾ × 18	WILSON, H. W. : To Pretoria.
1900	South Africa	16¼ × 22¼	WILSON, H. W. : To Pretoria.
1900	South Africa	24¾ × 18	WILSON, H. W. : To Pretoria.
1900	Transvaal –	24¾ × 18	WILSON, H. W. : To Pretoria.
1900	Ladysmith, &c.	15½ × 12¼	WÓJCIK, C. : Krieg in Süd-Afrika.
1900	Orange Free State	17¼ × 25	WÓJCIK, C. : Krieg in Süd-Afrika.
1900	Ostlichen Kriegsschauplatz	12 × 16¾	WÓJCIK, C. : Krieg in Süd-Afrika.
1900	South Africa	19½ × 14	WÓJCIK, C. : Krieg in Süd-Afrika.
1901	French's Operations. Pub.1907	19¾ × 16¼	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1901	Third De Wet Hunt. Pub.1907	14 × 13	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1901	Süd-Afrika	16¼ × 14	BESELER, H. : Burenkrieg.
1901	Operations, 9th Division	17¼ × 15¼	COLVILE, Maj.-Gen. H. E. : 9th Division.
1901	Buller's Campaign, 1900	6½ × 9½	CRESWICKE, L. : S. A. and Transvaal War.
1901	Central Area of War	10¼ × 7¾	FREMANTLE, F. E. : Doctor in Khaki.
1901	Pretoria District	23¼ × 18	KAROLY, B. : Boer-Angol Tüzben.
1901	Afrikander-Aufstandes	29 × 25	LANGHANS, P. : Perthes. (Gotha.)
1901	South Africa	16¼ × 22¼	MAHAN, Capt. A. T. : War in S. A.
1901	South Africa	15 × 8¾	PEEL, Hon. S. : Trooper 8008, I. Y.
1901	South Africa, Dec. 1901	9¾ × 8¾	S.A.W. : The War . . . Lessons.
1901	Ladysmith : Investment	16¼ × 14	STUART, J. : Pictures of War.
1901	Zuid-Afrika	20½ × 26¾	VAN DER LOO, C. J. : Om Leven en Vrijheid.
1901	Belfast, &c.	13 × 10¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Bloemfontein to Wepener	13¾ × 11	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Bloemfontein to Winburg	15 × 8	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Colesberg, &c.	10½ × 7	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Fourteen Streams to Vryburg	7¾ × 10¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	General Theatre of War	9½ × 10¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Jacobsdal to Paardeberg	22 × 15¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Johannesburg to Pretoria	17½ × 13¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Kimberley to Fourteen Streams	8¼ × 8¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Kroonstad to Wolvehoek	16¾ × 14	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Ladysmith, &c.	10 × 9¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Ladysmith, &c.	10½ × 8¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Lindley, &c.	12 × 17	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Natal	22 × 24	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Newcastle to Volkrust	14¼ × 13¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Paardeberg to Bloemfontein	9 × 7¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Pretoria to Lorenzo Marquez	12 × 6	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Rustenburg, &c.	10½ × 8¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Theatre of War, Natal	11½ × 12¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Vredefort, Potchefstrom, &c.	12¼ × 13¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Vryburg to Mafeking	10 × 13½	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Winburg to Kroonstad	17 × 17¼	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1901	Wolvehoek to Johannesburg	18 × 16¾	WISSER, J. P. : Second Boer War.
1902	Northern Cape Colony	15 × 8½	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1902	Northern Natal	6½ × 8½	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1902	Western Transvaal. Pub.1907	17½ × 17	AMERY, L. S. : *Times'* History.
1902	Natal, &c.	9 × 9¾	BURNE, Lt. C. R. N. : Naval Brigade.
1902	Orange River Colony, &c.	24½ × 18¼	CORNER, W. : 34th Company, I.Y.
1902	South Africa	20¼ × 12¾	DE WET, C. R. : 3 Years' War.
1902	Carte du Transvaal, &c.	18¼ × 20	GILBERT, Capt. G. : Guerre Sud-Africaine.
1902	Concentration Camps	6½ × 7¼	HOBHOUSE, E. : Brunt of War.
1902	Bloemfontein, &c.	8 × 11	HOWE, Countess : I.Y. Hospitals.
1902	Ermelo, &c.	11 × 8	HOWE, Countess : I.Y. Hospitals.
1902	Komati Poort	8 × 10¾	HOWE, Countess : I.Y. Hospitals.
1902	Kroonstad, &c.	11 × 8	HOWE, Countess : I.Y. Hospitals.
1902	Lydenburg, &c.	11 × 8	HOWE, Countess : I.Y. Hospitals.
1902	Natal Army Operations	19½ × 16½	HOWE, Countess : I.Y. Hospitals.
1902	South Africa	13½ × 9	ROMPEL, F. : I. Boeri.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
South African War, 1899–1902 (*continued*)—			
1903	War District—Natal	24¼ × 37	Harrison, C. W. F.: Natal.
1903	Orange Free State and Natal	12¼ × 8¾	Moffett, E. C.: 8th Division.
1903	South Africa	12½ × 14½	Pearse, H. H. S.: Lumsden's Horse.
1903	Trek of Cameron Highlanders	16 × 13	S.A.W.: Cameron Highlanders.
1903	De Wet's Escape	9 × 9	Van Themaat, H. V. L.: Boerenoorlog.
1903	De Wet's Operations	11 × 9	Van Themaat, H. V. L.: Boerenoorlog.
1903	H.A.C. in South Africa	10¾ × 11¼	Williams, B.: H.A.C. in South Africa.
1904	Routes, 9th Lancers	29½ × 36½	Colvin, Lt.-Col. F. F., &c.: 9th Lancers.
1904	Zuid-Afrika	24 × 17½	S.A.W.: Gedenkboek.
1904	Colenso, &c.	15¼ × 12½	Waters, Col. W. H. H.: The War in S.A.
1904	Kimberley and Paardeberg	17 × 8½	Waters, Col. W. H. H.: The War in S.A.
1904	South Africa	19½ × 19	Waters, Col. W. H. H.: The War in S.A.
1906	Orange River Colony	20 × 18	Amery, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1906	Transvaal	30¾ × 26¾	Amery, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1906	Natal Operations, Jan. 1901	18 × 13½	Du Cane, Col. H.: The War in S.A.
1906	Orange River Colony, &c.	21 × 21	Du Cane, Col. H.: The War in S.A.
1906	Transvaal, &c.	21 × 21	Du Cane, Col. H.: The War in S.A.
1907	Blockhouse System	20 × 17¼	Amery, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1907	Transvaal	30½ × 25½	Amery, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1907	South Africa	15½ × 11¾	Du Moulin, Lt.-Col. L. E.: 2 Years' Trek.
1908	Ladysmith—Siege	14½ × 10½	Jackson, Col. M.: Regiment of the Line.
Transvaal. *Including* **Transvaal, Swaziland, &c.**			
1854	South Africa	19¾ × 16¼	Stuart, J.: Hollandsche Afrikanen.
1856	South Africa	9½ × 8¾	Fleming, Rev. F.: South Africa.
1857	South Africa	10 × 11	Livingstone, D.: Missionary Travels.
1859	Transvaal Republic	5 × 8¾	Sanderson, J.: Orange Free State.
1861	Southern Africa	15½ × 10½	Casalis, Rev. E.: The Basutos.
1863	South Africa	11½ × 8	Baldwin, W. C.: African Hunting.
1867	East Bechuanaland, &c.	10¼ × 14¼	Grundemann, Dr. R.: Missionen.
1868	South Africa	21 × 17½	Chapman, J.: Travels in S.A.
1868	Transvaal	25 × 20¼	Jeppe, F.: Transvaal'sche Republiek.
1871	Southern Africa	11¼ × 14¼	Mackenzie, Rev. J.: N. of Orange River.
1871	The Two Republics. Pub. 1908	13¾ × 12¼	Theal, G. M.: History of S.A.
1873–5	South-East Africa. Pub. 1881	12½ × 17½	Oates, F.: Matabele Land.
1875	Griqualand West, &c.	20¼ × 18½	Arnot, D.; Orpen, F. H. S.: Land Question.
1875	Transvaal Republic	5 × 8	S.A.: Church—Position.
1876	Mohr's Journey	11 × 8½	Mohr, E.: To the Victoria Falls.
1876	Transvaal	7¾ × 8¾	Van Rees, W. A.: De Transvaal.
1877	South-East Afrca	30½ × 30½	Baines, T.: Gold Regions of S.E.A.
1877	Transvaal, &c.	24¾ × 24¼	Jeppe, F.: Transvaal.
1877	Transvaal, &c.	18¾ × 22¼	South African Republics.
1877	Adamantia	18¾ × 22¾	Wyld, James: Adamantia.
1878	Transvaal, &c.	21 × 21	Boer War, 1800–1: Forces in S.A.
1878	Transvaal, &c.	7½ × 10	Roche, H. A.: On Trek in the Transvaal.
1878	Zululand, &c.	34½ × 24¾	Zululand: Précis, 1878.
1879	Zululand, &c.	20 × 25	Zululand: Smith's War Map.
1880	Zululand, &c.	15¾ × 12¾	Ashe and Edgell: Zulu Campaign.
1880	Jeppe's Map	24½ × 23¼	Sandeman, E. F.: 8 Months in Ox-Waggon
1881	Transvaal	22¼ × 9¾	Aylward, A.: Transvaal of To-day.
1881	Zululand and Transvaal.	9 × 12¼	Boer War, 1880–1: Forces in S.A.
1881	Seyffardt's Map	15¾ × 18¾	Seyffardt. (Amsterdam.)
1881	Süd-Afrika	11 × 8½	Smit, J. A. R.: Transvaal Republik.
1881	Sekukuni's Territory	17½ × 13½	Zulu War, 1879: Field Operations.
1882	Transvaal	11½ × 12¾	Cachet, F. L.: De Worstelstrijd.
1882	Zululand, &c.	9¾ × 7¼	Elliott, Maj. W. J.: The V.C. in S. A.
1882	Military Map	20½ × 29½	Newman, C. L. N.: Boers in Transvaal.
1884	Boundaries. Pub. 1894	12¼ × 10	Hertslet, Sir E.: Africa by Treaty.
1884	Natal, Transvaal, &c.	14 × 8	Johnston, K.: Africa.

Date or Period	Appellation of Map	Size in inches	Compiler's or Author's Name; or Reference: Author—Catalogue
1884	Boundaries	24¾ × 30¼	TRANSVAAL: Convention of London.
1885	Transvaal	8¼ × 10¾	NIXON, J.: Story of the Transvaal.
1887	Kaap Gold Fields	39½ × 23½	ERSKINE, S. T.: Map, Kaap Gold Fields.
1888	Kaap Gold Fields	15¼ × 10¾	MATHERS, E. P.: Golden S.A.
1888	Rand Gold Fields	14¾ × 12¾	MATHERS, E. P.: Golden S.A.
1889	Transvaal	8¼ × 7¼	HEITMANN, G.: Transvaal.
1890	Transvaal	13½ × 10½	DUPONT, Henry: Les Mines d'Or.
1890	Witwatersrand.	19 × 10½	DUPONT, Henry: Les Mines d'Or.
1890	Emil Holub's Reise	10¾ × 11½	HOLUB, Dr. E.: Von Capstadt.
1890	South Africa	18½ × 19¼	MORRISON, P.: Visit to Transvaal.
1891	South and Central Africa	18¼ × 20	GRESWELL, W. P.: Africa S. of Zambesi.
1893	Zoutpansberg	18¾ × 13½	JEPPE, F.: Zoutpansberg Goldfields.
1894	Witwatersrand	40 × 16½	ABRAHAM, F.: The New Era.
1894	Matabeleland, &c.	12¾ × 15½	DONOVAN, Capt. C. H. W.: With Wilson.
1894	Johannesburg	38½ × 30	STANDARD & DIGGERS' NEWS. (Johannesburg.)
1895	Z.-A. Republiek	18½ × 12½	DELAGOA BAY: Railway Opening.
1895	South African Republic	13½ × 10¾	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1895	S.A.R. and O.F.S.	10¾ × 13½	SOUTH AFRICA: Atlas.
1896	South Africa	20½ × 13¾	BACON & Co., G. W.: General Atlas.
1896	Transvaal	7 × 7½	REGAN, W. F.: Boer and Uitlander.
1896	Transvaal Goldfields, 1895	12 × 13	TRANSVAAL: Chamber of Mines.
1896	Relief Map	38¾ × 30	UNIVERSAL Publishing Co. (London.)
1896	Transvaal, &c.	16¼ × 9¼	VAN DER LOO, C. J.: Z. A. Republiek.
1897	Klerksdorp District	40 × 27¼	DENNY, G. A.: Klerksdorp Gold Fields.
1897	Klerksdorp Goldfields	40 × 27¼	DENNY, G. A.: Klerksdorp Gold Fields.
1898	Zoutpansberg	23 × 17¼	RAE, Rev. C.: Malaboch.
1899	Transvaal, &c.	29 × 20¾	BACON & Co., G. W.: (London.)
1899	Transvaal	35¼ × 23	JOHNSTON, W. & A. K. (London.)
1899	South African Republic., &c.	28½ × 23¾	STANFORD, E. (London.)
1899	Transvaal, &c.	17½ × 24½	TRANSVAAL: Map, &c., 1899.
1900	South African Republic	7½ × 9½	CRESWICKE, L.: S.A. and Transvaal War.
1900	Southern Transvaal	13½ × 8	DOYLE, Sir A. C.: Great Boer War.
1900	Durban to Pretoria	21½ × 34¾	PHILIP & Son, George. (London.)
1900	Orange Free State, &c.	10 × 13¼	S.A.W.: War News.
1900	Transvaal Goldfields, 1899	17 × 14¾	TRANSVAAL: Chamber of Mines.
1900–2	Swaziland, &c.	9½ × 7	BROWN, Harold, &c.: War with the Boers.
1902	Transvaal, &c.	13¾ × 10¾	ATLAS: The Oxford Atlas.
1902	Transvaal & Oranje Freistaat	10¾ × 12¼	SCHIEL, A.: Sturm and . . . in S.A.
1902	Swaziland	5½ × 9½	SOUTH African Year-Book, 1902–3.
1902	Transvaal	8½ × 5½	SOUTH African Year-Book. 1902–3.
1903	Johannesburg	20½ × 15½	JOHANNESBURG and Pretoria.
1903	Pretoria	12¾ × 13½	JOHANNESBURG and Pretoria.
1903	South African Republic	9 × 9½	ROMPEL, F.: Heroes of the Boer War.
1903	Transvaal	9 × 8½	SOUTH African Handbooks, No. 18.
1905	Transvaal Colony	22¼ × 17½	TRANSVAAL: Handbook, 1905.
1906	Transvaal	30¾ × 26¾	AMERY, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1906	South Africa	25 × 13¾	LEYDS, W. J.: First Annexation.
1907	Transvaal	20½ × 25½	AMERY, L. S.: *Times'* History.
1907	Coillard's Treks, 1858–1904	20½ × 21½	COILLARD, Rev. F.: Coillard . . . Zambesi.
1907	British South Africa	26¾ × 24¼	SELBORNE, W. P., Earl: B. S. A. Colonies.
1908	Pretoria Municipality	10¾ × 10¼	SOUTH AFRICA: Government.
1908	South Africa	32½ × 43	SOUTH AFRICA: Government.
1908	Witwatersrand. I..	18¼ × 12¼	SOUTH AFRICA: Government.
1908	Witwatersrand. II., III., IV.	17¼ × 21½	SOUTH AFRICA: Government.

APPENDIX TO AUTHOR—CATALOGUE

Additions to Bibliography whilst the work was passing through the Press.

*ALLEN, GRANT: An Army Doctor's Romance. . . . Illustrated by Harry Payne. Raphael Tuck & Sons: London, Paris, and New York. 109 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1894.

A South African Romance.

*(ALMANACS: The African Court Calendar and Directory for MDCCCXXI. Under the Sanction of Government. Compiled by A. Richert, Sen. Cape Town: Printed and sold by the Compiler at the Government Printing Office. 108 pp.; and Almanac, &c.; without pagination. 16mo. 1821.

This issue contains an article on "Preparing and Making of Wine," printed in English and Dutch. The writer accuses the Dutch East India Company of adopting a "crooked policy" with regard to viticulture, and of allowing the farmers only nine rix-dollars per leaguer for their wine, under which circumstances the growers lost their interest in the industry, and left it to the management of slaves.

*("ANNALIST") (Pseudonym): Musings without Method. 8vo. 1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (MUSINGS WITHOUT METHOD):

*BAYER, Captain M.: Mit dem Hauptquartier in Südwestafrika. Von Hauptmann M. Bayer, während des Südwestafrikanischen Krieges im Generalstabe der Schutstruppe. Mit 100 Abbildungen und Skizzen. Berlin: Wilhelm Weicher. viii+310 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

An interesting and well-illustrated account of the Herero War, affording some general information respecting German South-West Africa and its natives.

*(BEAUMONT, JOHN): The Present State of the Universe. . . . To this Fourth Edition continu'd and enlarg'd with several *Effigies* wanting in the former Impression; as also the various Bearings of their several Ships at Sea; are added their several Territories, which are distant from them in other Parts of the World. London: Printed by *Benj Motte*, and are to be sold by *John Nutt*, near Stationers-Hall. Title; Preface, 4 pp.; Table, 4 pp.; 164 pp.; Table of Flags, &c., 69 pp. 16mo. 1704.

This quaintly-written compilation contains a short account of Monomotapa, and of King Sebastian who had ordered the execution of Father

Silveira, and it remarks of the former: "His *arms* are *Azure*, two bearded Arrows in Pale *Or*. Some give him a Dart and a Pickax. His Capital City is *Monomotapa*; the Houses are made of Wood and Earth, bound together with a sort of Bitumen; they are but two Stories and are covered with straw, or Branches of Trees; the tops are raised like a Tent: they are contrived to lie open after such a manner, as to be refreshed by the Winds, which reign according to the diversity of the Seasons: all their Fronts resemble each other, and are painted with divers colours, and embellished with many Figures: they mix certain Gums with those Colours, which make them resist the Injuries of the Weather. The Emperor's Palace is not without its Beauty."

The first edition of the work was published in 1694, in quarto, and it is ascribed in Halkett and Lang's "Dictionary of Anonymous Literature," and the "Dictionary of National Biography," to John Beaumont.

(BEAZLEY, C. R.: The Dawn of Modern Geography. . . . 3 vols. Oxford: At the Clarendon Press. 8vo. 1897–1906.

Vol. III. contains a very early map of the continent of Africa included in a "World Map" entitled "The Laurentian Portolana of 1351." The compiler appears to have had considerably more information respecting the coasts of the continent than Sanuto, whose map dates back to 1321. Professor Beazley remarks that "the Laurentian Portolana gives us an Africa startlingly in advance of the ordinary notions of the time (*circa* 1351), an Africa which in fact shows a nearer approach to general correctness than is to be found in any work anterior to the discovery of the Cape in 1486."

*BELL, FRED W.: The South African Native Problem. A suggested Solution. . . . (Being a Paper read before the Union Club of South Africa and the Native Affairs Society of the Transvaal, on 14th October 1909.) (Reprinted by Request). . . . Published by the Central News Agency. (Johannesburg): The Transvaal Leader. 19 pp. 8vo. 1909.

The speaker advocated the "application and extension" of the principle embodied in the "Glen Grey Act" throughout South Africa.

*BIGELOW, POULTENEY: The Latter-Day Fighting Animal; being a few notes made from personal experience with the Soldiers of Uncle Sam, John Bull, and Oom Paul. . . . In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. iv. pp. 175–189. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1900.

The writer remarks, "The Boers are fighting against alleged tyranny; the Englishmen are fighting to make the Boers more liberal. Both are convinced that the other is wrong. . . ." It is observed that "as to the soldiers of Oom Paul, they are the true 'nation in arms.' Not only are all the men fighting, but the women as well are doing their share. The Boer fights the Englishman exactly as the trappers and Indians of the Upper Ohio fought General Braddock. The Boer has the courage of all men brought up in savage surroundings, especially men of our great German race. The Dutchman in all times has given proof of high moral and physical valour, and he is by no means a degenerate."

*(BLACK WATCH): A Short History of the Black Watch (Royal Highlanders), 42nd, 73rd; 1725–1907. To which is added an

Account of the Second Battalion in the South African War, 1899–1902. William Blackwood & Sons: Edinburgh and London. xiii + 241 pp. 8vo. 1908.

There is an account of the services of the regiment in South Africa, 1846–52, when the troops engaged in the Kaffir War, under Generals Somerset, Sir Harry Smith, Sir George Cathcart, and other leaders, and took part in the Basuto campaign against Moshesh. The second part of the volume deals with the South African War, 1899–1902.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BLACK WATCH).

*BLIGH, Lieutenant WILLIAM: A Narrative of the Mutiny on Board His Majesty's Ship *Bounty* and the subsequent Voyage of Part of the Crew. . . . Illustrated with Charts. London: Printed for George Nicol. . . . iv + 88 pp. Quarto. 1790.

*———: A Voyage to the South Sea, undertaken by Command of His Majesty . . . in His Majesty's Ship *The Bounty*. . . . The whole Illustrated with Charts. Published by Permission of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. London: Printed for George Nicol. . . . Title; 8 pp. without pagination; 264 pp. Quarto. 1792.

The ship arrived at Simon's Bay on May 24, 1788, and the author had interviews with Governor Van Der Graaff and Colonel Gordon, the latter giving him some information respecting the survivors of the wreck of the *Grosvenor* and the efforts to discover them. The *Bounty* remained thirty-eight days at the Cape, but little information is afforded respecting the Settlement.

*BOMBLED, L.: La Moderne Epopée. Les Boers. Ombres et Scénario de L. Bombled. Poéme de G. Montoya. Musique de Jules Mulder. L. Geisler, aux Châtelles, par Raon-l'Etape (Vosges). Flammarion. . . . Paris. 80 pp. Oblong 8vo. (13″ × 10″). (1902.)

A somewhat bitter production, with coloured engravings of a heated anglophobe character and poems set to music illustrating the scenes, which refer to the South African War, 1899–1902. One of the views depicts "L'Ile Maudite" (St. Helena), where the shade of the Emperor Napoleon I. is seen conversing with General Cronje.

*BOSHART, AUGUST: Zehn Jahre Afrikanischen Lebens. . . . Leipzig: Otto Wigand. 251 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

Two chapters in Part II. are devoted to accounts of German South-West Africa and Zanzibar.

*BOYD, C. W.: Pretoria. In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," Vol. IV. pp. 190–196. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1900.

An interesting account of the Transvaal capital at this period. Mr. Boyd remarks of Dr. Leyds that he was "a vastly pleasant fellow of no genuine convictions, though with a decided genius for intrigue and a good servant to his paymasters. . . ." The author asserts that "Pretoria is an English town; 'the boys' only ride in on business, great strapping fellows, gaunt or broad-framed to excess, shirtless and brown, and showing,

for all the world, like small Scotch 'tenant' farmers, lacking soap and water. Except in the Raad and on the President's stoep, you might live for months in the Boer capital and never hear a word of kitchen-Dutch."

*(BUNBURY, Sir CHARLES J. F. (Bart.),: Life Letters and Journals of Sir Charles J. F. Bunbury, Bart. Edited by his wife, Frances Joanna Bunbury. Privately Printed. (Women's Printing Society Limited, 66 Whitcombe Street, London, W. C.) (Three Volumes.)
Vol. I. 571 pp.
Vol. II. 582 pp.
Vol. III. 262 pp. 8vo. (1893) ?

*CASALIS, Rev. EUGÈNE: Les Bassoutos, ou vingt-trois années de Séjour et d'Observations au Sud de l'Afrique. Par E. Casalis, ancien Missionaire. Paris: Librairie de Ch. Meyrueis & Co. xvi + 370 pp. 8vo. 1859.

The original French Edition.

*CHURCHILL, Lady RANDOLPH: Letters from a Hospital Ship. . . In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. v. pp. 218–237. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1900.

The *Maine* arrived at Cape Town in January 1900, and the writer gives an animated account of the state of affairs in the capital of the Cape Colony at this period. Two days after, the ship sailed for Durban, where the hospital ship was soon full of wounded soldiers. Lady Randolph relates some interesting anecdotes of the invalids and of her experiences in trips to Chieveley Camp, Ladysmith, &c. &c., being escorted to the latter town by her son Winston, and she remarks, "This is how we went to Ladysmith; it was an excellent way of seeing everything, as the whole of the fighting of the last two months has been along the line; we could see and understand everything with the help of Winston's graphic tongue."

*COODE, Sir JOHN.

See O'MEARA, P.; and ESCOMBE, The Rt. Hon. HARRY.

CORY, G. E.: The Rise of South Africa. A History of the Origin of South African Colonisation, and of its Development towards the East from the Earliest Times to 1857. By G. E. Cory, M.A., King's College, Cambridge, Professor in Rhodes University College, Grahamstown, South Africa. In four Volumes. Vol. I. from the Earliest Times to the Year 1820. Pp. 21, 420. With Map, Plans, and Illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, Bombay, and Calcutta. Roy. 8vo. 1910.

The volume is mainly confined to a history of the Eastern Province, the writer having obtained considerable information from the Records in the Civil Commissioner's Office in Grahamstown, while he has drawn extensively upon the works of other South African historians, and "made free use of the 'Records of Cape Colony' compiled by Dr. Theal."

Mr. Cory dwells on "the patient heroism of the Dutch inhabitants in their incessant struggles to preserve their homes and properties," and deprecates the constant attacks made "in high official quarters" concerning the "cruelty and oppression of the Dutch towards the native races."

In Progress.

*COURTNEY, The Rt. Hon. LEONARD, Lord: Great Britain and the Transvaal. An Address delivered by the Rt. Hon. Leonard Courtney, M.P., before the South-East Cornwall Liberal Unionist Association, at Liskeard, on January 23rd, 1900. Liskeard: John Philp. . . 16 pp. 8vo. 1900.

A defence of the Boers, and a deprecation of the South African War (1899–1902), which the writer denounced as "an unnecessary war brought on by terrible diplomacy." Lord Courtney observed that "there is not a single sin which you can bring against the Transvaal Government that you cannot bring with greater force against Mr. Rhodes's system of governing Rhodesia."

*(CURTIS, Rev. C. G.): Gemälde von dem Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung, mit besondere Rücksicht auf Colonisation daselbst. Aus dem Englischen. . . . Jena: In der Bran'schen Buchhandlung. 204 pp. 8vo. 1820.

Sketches of the Cape of Good Hope with special reference to its Colonisation.

A translation of "An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope," by Curtis, published in 1819.

*DAPPER, Dr. O.: Naukeurige Beschrijvinge der Afrikaensche Gewesten van Egypten, Barbaryen, Lybien, Biledulgerid, Negroslant, Guinea, Ethiopien, Abyssinie: Vertoont in de Benamingen, Grenspalen, Revieren, Steden, Gewassen, Dieren, Zeeden, Drachten, Talen, Rijkdommen, Godsdiensten en Heerschappyen. Met Lantkaerten en afbeeldingen van Steden, Drachten, &c., na't Leven getekent, en in kooper gesneden. Getrokken uyt verscheyde hedendaegse Lantbeschrijvers en geschriften van bereisde Onderstoekers dier Landen. Door Dr. O. Dapper. Den tweeden druck van veel fouten verbetert. t'Amsterdam: By Jacob van Meurs, op de Keysers-gracht, in de Stadt Meurs. Engraved Title; Title, 4 pp. (without pagination); and various paginations throughout the work. Folio. 1676.

The second Dutch edition. In this copy the engravings and maps have been coloured by hand.

*DEHAN, RICHARD: The Dop Doctor. 671 pp. 8vo. 1910.

An exciting and powerfully written romance, written round the period of the South African War, 1899–1902.

*DE LIMA, JOSÉ JOAQUIM LOPES: Ensaios sobre a Estatistica das Possessões Portuguezas na Africa occidental e Oriental na China e na Oceania: Comecados a escrever de Ordem do Governo de Sua Magestade por José Joaquim Lopes De Lima, e continuados por Francisco Maria Bordalo. Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional. 318 pp. 8vo. 1859.

This work forms Vol. IV. of the "Estatistica das Possessões Portuguezas," and is in the second series, which was entirely written by Francisco Maria Bordalo. The volume is entitled "Statistics of Mozambique and its Dependencies," and gives an exhaustive account of Portuguese

South-East Africa at this period, including some particulars respecting certain districts which later on were acquired by the British South Africa Company and are now included in Rhodesia. There are seven maps in the work, which is perhaps the most important book on Portuguese South-East Africa published in the middle of the nineteenth century.

DE MARRE, J.: Bespiegelungen over Gods wijsheid en Eerkroon voor de Caab de Goede Hoop. Amsterdam: A. Wor en de Erve G. Onder de Linden. Quarto. 1746.

"One of the few literary works treating especially of the Cape published during the Dutch Colonial period. It is an epic poem in praise of the Dutch Settlement at the Cape." (Catalogue of Geographical Books, Part II. Frederik Müller & Co., Amsterdam, 1908.)

*(DIRECTORY, 1904): The General Directory of South Africa for 1904, comprising separate Directories for nearly 500 Townships, Cities, and Districts of Cape Colony, Natal, Orange River Colony, the Transvaal, Basutoland, Mashonaland, Rhodesia, &c. &c., with a Trade Directory for the whole of South Africa under one Alphabetical Arrangement, together with Banking, Public Companies, Insurance, Educational, Medical, Legal, Ecclesiastical, &c. &c. &c., and Local and General Government Official Directories. Cape Town: Dennis Edwards & Co., Proprietors and Publishers. London: Kelly's Directories Ltd. 1412 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1904.

*(DOBBIN, GERTRUDE): Jill's Rhodesian Philosophy, or The Dam Farm. By Gertrude Page. London: Hurst & Blackett, Ltd. 230 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1910.

An interesting account of the experiences of a modern settler in Rhodesia, written from the point of view of an English lady, evidently unaccustomed to farm life, either at home or in the colonies. The work is characterised by the cheerful and humorous description of the difficulties which surround the housekeeper in the more remote regions of the Veld, and by the practical lessons learnt by the writer in adapting herself to circumstances which had to be inevitably and unalterably faced for good or evil.

*ECKENBRECHER, MARGARETE VON; (& Others): Deutsch-Südwestafrika; Kriegs- und Friedensbilder. Selbsterlebnisse beschildert von Frau Margarete Von Eckenbrecher, Frau Helene Von Falkenhausen, Stabarzt Dr. Kuhn, Oberleutnant Stuhlman. Mit 7 Bildern und 1 Porträt. Leipzig: Verlag von Wilhelm Weicher. 79 pp. 8vo. 1907.

Personal sketches and experiences in German South-West Africa, with a view of Swakopmund and other illustrations. First Lieutenant Stuhlman observes that although German South-West Africa is not an agricultural country, it has all the preliminary requirements for cattle raising, but an energetic and clever population is essential to cope with the difficulties of the Colony.

*ESCOMBE, The Rt. Hon. HARRY: Port Natal, Sir John Coode, and the half-million. An Address to the Tax-payer. . . . Pietermaritzburg, Natal: P. Davis & Sons. . . . 56 pp. 8vo. 1878.

An attack on Sir John Coode's harbour proposals for Port Natal.

*EVERETT, J. C.: An easy Anglo-Afrikander Taal Guide (with an Anglo-Dutch Vocabulary). Especially compiled for the use of Anglo-South-Africans. . . . London: J. J. Keliher & Co. . . . South Africa & Australia: Gordon & Gotch. 93 pp. 16mo. 1903.

A useful little manual. The author remarks, "English words are rapidly finding their way into the Taal, but where so many nationalities are engaged in business, and where the Kaffir and other native races have to be controlled by one language, it is safe to assert that the Taal will continue to be the dialect of all South Africans.

*FRENSSEN, GUSTAV: Peter Moor's Journey to South-West Africa. A Narrative of the German Campaign. By Gustav Frenssen. Translated from the Original, with the Consent of the Author, by Margaret May Ward. London: Archibald Constable & Co., Ltd. 244 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

The translator observes, "When I read a little German book about the South-West African War of 1903–4, I wished that every one else might read it. To me it was absorbingly interesting and beautifully told."

*FULLER, Sir THOMAS EKINS: The Right Honourable Cecil John Rhodes: a Monograph and a Reminiscence. . . . With Portraits and other Illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co., London . . . New York, Bombay, & Calcutta. xii + 276 pp. 8vo. 1910.

Sir Thomas states that he has "written a personal narrative" of Mr. Rhodes' life, as it was associated with his own "in an intimacy of many years," with "as complete an account and estimate of his public career as the scheme of the book permitted." The volume is of an interesting character, and throws considerable light on the personality of the great statesman, his life at Groote Schuur, and his relations with his personal friends, and his political friends and foes.

Mention is made of the scheme "for the purchase of Delagoa Bay from the Portuguese Government," in which, it is asserted, Mr. Rhodes was associated with Lord Rothschild, Sir Thomas observing, "I found Mr. Rhodes in his house at Groote Schuur in a state of great excitement. He took me into his study and said, 'I am hourly expecting a cable from Lord Rothschild announcing the completion of the negotiations for the purchase of Delagoa Bay. Everything seems going favourably.'" However, the business did not come off, and later on Sir Thomas had an interview with the British Under Secretary for Foreign Affairs on the subject. He says, "A curious glimpse was then afforded me of European politics and diplomacy. Certain Governments in Europe came to know of these negotiations, and that a revolution in Portugal was feared if the negotiations were completed. But these Governments were in fear of revolutionary tendencies in their own countries, and addressed friendly remonstrances to the British Government against a step which might influence their own people. . . . In this way a scheme that promised much was thwarted." Writing of the Raid, Sir Thomas observes, "However much he (Rhodes) was able to conceal his feelings from other men, he was 'hard hit' by the Raid and its consequences to Jameson and himself. The pallor and distress which Mr. Schreiner, his Attorney-General, saw in his face, when the news of the disaster first came from the North—and which led him to wander on the mountain for two or three days, refusing to see any one—remained with him for weeks. His recital of what really happened

deeply moved me." The writer, though at times differing from Mr. Rhodes on political matters, appears to have ever held in him great respect, honour, and affection, and he remarks, "The memory, almost the reputation, of Cecil Rhodes may be left in the keeping of his mourners. If ever a man 'died beloved' it was he."

*(GALLOWAY, THOMAS): (Review of "Astronomical Observations made during the years 1834, 1835, 1836, 1837, 1838, at the Cape of Good Hope; . . . by Sir John F. W. Herschel, Bart., K.H.") (From the London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science for May and succeeding months, 1848.) Pp. 12, 8, 10, 7, 14. 8vo. 1848.

An exhaustive review of Sir John Herschel's work.

*(GARRETT, EDMUND): Edmund Garrett. A Memoir, by E. T. Cook. With Portrait. London: Edward Arnold. x + 284 pp. 8vo. 1909.

An excellent biography of this brilliant journalist, whose connection with South Africa extended from 1889 to practically the time of his death (1907), although he left the Cape in the autumn of 1900. Particulars are afforded of Mr. Garrett's career as a journalist and politician in Cape Town, with many interesting extracts from letters, articles, and interviews, throwing a vivid light on the acute period of South African political life before and after the Jameson Raid and the South African War. Much is related that is almost unique respecting Mr. Rhodes, and the volume is a valuable addition to the history of a momentous era in the sub-continent.

*(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): Deutsch-Südwestafrika Kriegs- und Friedensbilder. . . . Von Frau Margarete Von Eckenbrecher. . . . 8vo. 1907.

See ECKENBRECHER, MARGARATE VON; & Others).

*(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): (POCKET-BOOK, 1908): Taschenbuch für Südwestafrika, 1908 . . . herausgegeben von Dr. P. Kuhn . . . und K. Schwabe. . . . 351 pp. 16mo. 1907.

This little volume contains a mass of information respecting German South-West Africa, together with a calendar, map, tables of statistics, &c. &c. &c.

*(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): (POCKET-BOOK, 1909): Taschenbuch für Südwestafrika, 1909 . . . herausgegeben von Dr. P. Kuhn . . . K. Schwabe . . . und Dr. med. George Fock, prakt. Arzt in Okahandja. xviii + 495 pp. 16mo. 1908.

The information in this issue has been considerably augmented.

*(GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA): (POCKET-BOOK, 1910): Taschenbuch für Südwestafrika 1910. Unter Mitwirkung von Behrens, Prokurist der Africa—Bank, Hamburg; Oberpostinspektor W. Diers; F. Hermann, Nomtsas; Judt, Missionar a.D. der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft; F. Kalter, Leiter der Genossenschaftsbank in Windhuk; Prof. O. Knopf, Jena; Dr. Lotz, Bezirksgeologe; Dr. Merensky, Rechtsanwart in Keetmanshoop; Pauli, Hauptmann und Komp-Chef. . . . J. Sichel,

Walfischbai; herausgegeben von Kurd Schwabe Major a.D.; Dr. Philalethes Kuhn . . . Dr. Georg Fock, prakt. Artz in Okahandja.

Teil I. Kalendarium. Tabellen Schiffs- Eisenbahn- und Postverkehr. Erste Hilfe. Pp. xiv, 266, 60.

Teil II. Wirtschaftlicher Ratgeber. Pp. 123, 68.

Teil III. Gesetze und Verordnungen. Nebst Anhang: Gerichtswesen. Pp. 212.

Teil IV. Adressbuch der Weissen Bevölkerung, 1910. Unter Benutzung amtlicher Quellen. Pp. 197.

Verlag von Wilhelm Weicher, Berlin, W. 16mo. 1910.

*GRIFFITHS, Major ARTHUR: The Crimea and the Cape: Parallel and Contrast. In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. iv. pp. 98–114. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1900.

The writer observes, "Neither the present nor the old war was creditable from a military point of view. . . . We embarked upon both wars too lightly, with no true appreciation of the tremendous issues or the magnitude of the approaching conflict." With regard to the "Commissariat Department," it is stated that, "As head of the department a Mr. Filder was fished out from the half-pay lists, where he had vegetated since the Peninsula, and on which he had grown grey, hopeless of further service. To assist him a small staff of officers was hurriedly got together from all quarters of the globe, many of them young and inexperienced, and none trained to the practical business of war. It was early seen that the department would be unequal to the burden laid upon it."

*(HAGGARD, H. RIDER): King Solomon's Wives; or the Phantom Mines. By Hyder Ragged. London: Vizetelly & Co. . . . viii × 125 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

An amusing parody of "King Solomon's Mines."

HAMILTON, Captain ALEXANDER: A New Account of the East Indies. Giving an exact and copious description of the Situation, Product, Manufactures, Laws, Customs, Religion, Trade, &c., of all the Countries and Islands which lie between the Cape of Good Hope and the Island of Japan. . . . Illustrated with Maps and Sculptures. . . . In two volumes.

Vol. I. xxxii + 400 pp.

Vol. II. vii + 320 pp.

London: Printed for C. Hitch in Paternoster-row; and A. Millar, opposite to Katherine Street in the Strand. 2 vols. 8vo. 1744.

In the first chapter of the first volume there is "a traditional account of the first settling of Europeans at the Cape of Good Hope," in which it is observed that "the first Europeans that settled at *Cabo de bona Esperanza*, or in *English*, the Cape of *Good Hope*, were the *English*, in Queen *Elizabeth's Time*; but the Natives were so unsociable and indocile, that they thought fit to leave it." Mention is made of subsequent attempts on the part of the English to found a settlement at the Cape, and it is stated that three convicts were landed there "in order to learn the Language, to serve

for Interpreters, and to inspect, as far as they could, into the Manners and Customs of the native Hottentots," &c. &c. These men were left at the Cape for three years, but failed to acquire the language, and were taken back to England. Some particulars are afforded of the Portuguese settlements at Mozambique and Delagoa Bay, but very little is said respecting the Dutch Settlement at the Cape, the author remarking, "The *English* call'd generally there, in their Way to and from *India*, in former Times, for Refreshments; but of late the white *Hottentots* will not permit the poor *Britons* to carry on board their ships any cattle, Sheep, or Fowls with Life in them. . . . The black *Hottentots* would shew the *English* much more Humanity, if the white did not restrain them; and so I leave them, and proceed to the Eastward."

*(HARVEY, WILLIAM HENRY): Memoir of W. H. Harvey, M.D., F.R.S., &c. &c., late Professor of Botany, Trinity College, Dublin. With Selections from his Journal and Correspondence. . . . London: Bell and Daldy. . . . xvi+372 pp. 8vo. 1869.

Mr. Harvey was born at Youghal, Ireland, in February 1811, and acquired his early love for botany in "the companionship of an old gentlewoman, an intimate friend of his mother, whose delight was to carry him to the garden, and teach him the names of the beautiful flowers with which it abounded." He was educated in Ireland, and devoted his early youth and manhood to the study of botany, making the acquaintance of many of the more celebrated students of the science at this period. In the latter part of the year 1834, his brother Joseph was offered the appointment of Colonial Treasurer at the Cape, and it was arranged that William Harvey should accompany him. They did not, however, leave for South Africa till July 12, 1835, when they sailed in the *Carnatic*, arriving in Table Bay on September 17th. Joseph Harvey's health soon gave way and he became invalided, and his duties had to be carried out by his brother, but as it soon became evident that the patient would not recover in South Africa, the two brothers left for England in April 1836. William, during his residence in the Cape, had paid considerable attention to the botany of the Colony, and he became friendly with Baron Ludwig, to whom he bore a letter of introduction from Sir William Hooker, with whom he kept up a constant correspondence. Joseph Harvey died at sea on April 26th, and on his brother's arrival in England he was appointed to succeed him in the post of Treasurer to the Cape, to which he returned on August 19, 1836. Here while pursuing his official duties he devoted his leisure to his botanical studies, and he soon became one of the best authorities of the science in South Africa. After some visits to England, Mr. Harvey finally left South Africa at the close of 1841 as his health had given way, and in 1844 he was appointed Professor of Botany and Curator of Trinity College, Dublin. Subsequently he visited the United States, India, Australia, the Friendly Islands, &c. &c. Mr. Harvey died on May 15, 1866. During his lifetime he commenced, and in some cases completed, many important works on the Cape Flora, &c., besides other works of the greatest value connected with botanical research. The biography contains many interesting letters referring to social and political matters at the Cape, a short biography of Dr. Harvey's works, and a portrait.

*HERSCHEL, Sir JOHN F. W. (Bart): Results of Astronomical Observations made during the years 1834–5–6–7–8, at the Cape of Good Hope; being the Completion of a Telescopic Survey of the whole surface of the Visible Heavens commenced in 1825, by

Sir John F. W. Herschel, Bart, K.H. (&c. &c. &c.). . . . London: Published by Smith, Elder & Co. . . . xx+452 pp. xvii Plates. Quarto. 1847.

This valuable astronomical work details the observations and discoveries of the author at a temporary Observatory erected by him at "Feldhuysen, or Feldhausen, about six miles from Cape Town, in the direction of Wynberg." The volume was published with the financial assistance of Algernon, Duke of Northumberland, who died, however, before its publication. This copy contains a sepia drawing of "The Herschel Obelisk at Feldhausen," with a printed quarto sheet with the following inscription, which is on the obelisk: "Here stood from MDCCCXXIV to MDCCCXXXVIII the reflecting telescope of Sir John F. W. Herschel, Baronet, who, during a residence of four years in this colony, contributed as largely by his benevolent exertions to the cause of education and humanity as by his eminent talents to the discovery of scientific truth. Erected MDCCCXLI." A vignette of the obelisk will be found on page 452.

*HERTZ, Rev. J. H.: A New Year Eve Address and Kol Nidre Sermon by Dr. Joseph Herman Hertz. 8vo. 1900.

See (SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (JEWISH REFUGEE SERVICES).

*HOLLWAY, H. C. SCHUNKE: Bibliography of Books, Pamphlets, Maps, Magazine Articles, &c., relating to South Africa, with special reference to Geography. From the time of Vasco Da Gama to the Formation of the British South Africa Company in 1888. In "Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society," vol. x. pp. 131–293. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

A chronological list of works on South Africa, containing 2099 items.

*JEDINA, LEOPOLD DE: Voyage de la Frégate Autrichienne *Helgoland* Autour de l'Afrique, par Leopold de Jedina, lieutenant de la Marine Impériale Autrichienne. Traduction de M. Vallée. Ouvrage illustré de 100 Gravures sur Bois. Paris: Maurice Dreyfous, Éditeur. 356 pp. Imp. 8vo. 1878.

The work contains a chapter on the Cape of Good Hope which was visited by the Austrian frigate *Heligoland* in the year 1874.

*JOHNSON, J. P.: Geological and Archæological Notes on Orangia. . . . With illustrations. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, Bombay, and Calcutta. 102 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

It is stated that the object of the volume "is to co-ordinate the geological and archæological notes" accumulated during the author's many visits to the Orange River Free State The scope of the work includes remarks on the geology and superficial deposits and pans of the Colony, together with observations on "the prehistoric period" and the "farming prospects." There is a bibliography containing notices of sixty-five works relating to the subject matter of Mr. Johnston's monograph, and there are several interesting illustrations of Bushman paintings, &c. &c.

*(JOURDAIN, JOHN): The Journal of John Jourdain, 1608–1617, describing his Experiences in Arabia, India, and the Malay Archi-

pelago. Edited by William Foster, B.A. . . . Cambridge: Printed for the Hakluyt Society. lxxxii × 394 pp. 8vo. 1905.

John Jourdain was born *circa* 1573 at Lyme Regis, in Dorsetshire, and entered the service of the British East India Company in 1607. He took part in an expedition known as "the Company's Fourth Voyage," was appointed "Chief Merchant" of the *Ascension*, and sailed in this vessel on March 14, 1608. The two ships of the expedition (the *Ascension* and the *Union*) came to anchor in Table Bay on July 14, 1608, and they remained in the harbour for over two months. Jourdain's Journal gives an interesting account of the stay at the Cape, entitled "What passed in the tyme of our beinge att Saldanha, with a description of the cuntrye." He notes that the names of Captains "Keelling," "Hawkens," "Myddleton," and others were found on the engraved stones which were used as a kind of Post Office at the Cape, and which indicated that these commanders had visited Table Bay during the preceding year. Jourdain was fully alive to the value of the Cape as a port of call for the route to India, and remarks: "Nowe howe necessarie this place would bee for shippinge to refresh their sicke men, both out and home, I leave it to your better judgments," and he refers to the wealth which might be acquired by trading in ivory, hides, oil, and seal-skins, and to the fact that the "countrye at present doth abound with fishe and flesh in great plentie"; whilst building stone and timber were easily available. The cattle on "Penguin Island" were stated to be "the fattest I ever sawe." Jourdain was killed in a sea battle with the Dutch at Palani, in the Malay Peninsula, and it is curious to note that a "white flag" incident appears to have occurred at this very early stage of the rivalry between the British and the Dutch.

KIPLING, RUDYARD: The Five Nations. Methuen & Co. 2nd Edition. xiii + 215 pp. 8vo. 1903.

Contains several poems referring to the South African War, 1899–1902.

*KIPLING, RUDYARD: Traffics and Discoveries. . . . Macmillan & Co., Ltd. . . . London. vi × 393 pp. 12mo. 1908.

The short stories relating to South Africa include "The Captive," "A Sahibs' War," and "The Comprehension of Private Copper"; and the former includes a most quaint but lifelike representation of an old Boer Commandant of the best type in the character of Adrian Van Zyl. Equally characteristic of the more obnoxious specimens of the up-country Burghers is the picture of the young Boer in "Private Copper," and it is interesting to read the author's ideas respecting the attitude of the descendants of the loyal British in the Transvaal twenty years after the days of Majuba and the Convention of Pretoria, when brought face to face with the realities of the South African War.

*KIRKLAND, CAROLINE: Some African Highways. A Journey of Two American Women to Uganda and the Transvaal. . . . With an Introduction by Lt.-Gen. Baden-Powell. With Illustrations from photographs, and a map. Duckworth & Co., London. Pp. xvi, 11–345. 8vo. 1908.

Pages 246–269 are devoted to a short description of Johannesburg, containing some information respecting the Chinese Labour Agitation, and the condition of the Chinese labourers at the Rand. The author observes: "Lord Milner did excellently in the days when war was rending the land. He had a firm hand and a dogged tenacity of purpose. But when peace

descended and tact and conciliation became necessary, he was found wanting. . . . His going was almost as welcome as his coming had been . . . Lord Selborne . . . has proved himself a *persona grata* to the conflicting elements."

*KISCH, Brothers: Natal; Mozambique; Views in South East Africa and Zanzibar. By Kisch Bros., Photographers, Durban, Natal. Durban. Album. Oblong Folio. 12″ × 10½″. 1866–76.

Sixty-two photographs of South-East Africa, containing, *inter alia*, many early views of Durban, Pieter Maritzburg, Mozambique, Zanzibar, &c. &c. Many of these photographs have been reproduced from pictures of Tom Baines, and afford spirited illustrations of the fauna of South-East Africa.

*LAFITAU, P.: Historia das Descobertas e Conquistas dos Portuguezes, em Africa, Azia, e America. Textualmente, coordenada, sobre aquellado do P. Latifau. . . . .

Vol. I. xi + 723 pp.
Vol. II. 736 pp.
Vol. III. 579 pp.
3 Vols. Lisboa: Na Typographia Cesariana. 18mo. 1843–4.

Some particulars are afforded respecting early Portuguese travellers and Governors who visited South Africa and laid the foundations of the Portuguese settlements in the south-east and south-west regions of the sub-continent.

*LONGLAND, HENRY: Longland's Johannesburg and District Directory, 1896. Fifth year of Publication. . . . Publisher and Proprietor, Henry Longland, Johannesburg. 600 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1896.

*LYDEKKER, R.: The Game Animals of Africa. . . . London: Rowland Ward, Ltd. . . . xix + 484 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

The author observes that "the work in its present state can only be regarded as a preliminary attempt to give something like a complete account of the game-fauna of the African continent." Such portions of the letterpress of "The Great and Small Game of Africa" (edited by H. A. Bryden) as were written by Mr. Lydekker have been, when suitable, included in this work, which also includes replicas of the plates reduced to suit this volume. The contributions of many writers to the former publication have also been included—condensed and modified—but much of the work is entirely new.

*MEYER, H.: Hope for the North-West and the Cape generally. Edinburgh. 3 pp. 8vo. 1905.

The writer advocates the establishment of irrigation works, and the instruction of school children in botany and natural history.

*(MISSIONARY GUIDE-BOOK): The Missionary Guide-Book; or, A Key to the Protestant Missionary Map of the World. . . . Illustrated by forty-five woodcuts, representing the costume of each people. Seeley, Burnside, & Seeley. . . . London. xiv + 472 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1846.

The South African section comprises about fourteen pages, and its contents include a description of the Cape and its natives, with particulars of the Missionary Societies in South Africa at this period. There are two pages of statistics relating to the Mission Stations and a few illustrations.

*(MISSIONARY REGISTER): The Missionary Register for MDCCCXVIII. Containing the Principal Transactions . . . of the Church Missionary Society. London: Printed by R. Watts. . . . Published by L. B. Seeley. . . . Sold also by J. Hatchard. . . . 527 pp. 8vo. 1818.

At the commencement of the volume is an "Alphabetical List of the Protestant Missionary Stations and Missionaries throughout the World" at this period, and this list contains particulars of several South African stations, with short accounts of the history of the mission and its leaders. There are a number of reports respecting the various missionary stations in South Africa scattered throughout the volume.

*(NATAL): (ALMANAC, 1876): The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register, 1876. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. . . . xvi + 308 pp. 12mo. 1875.

The editor refers to the advent of Sir Garnet Wolseley as Governor, and to the "inauguration of a scheme for the commencement of a system of railway communication throughout the Colony." It is mentioned that the editor, Mr. T. Foster, died when the edition was in the press and uncompleted.

*NAUHAUS, F. W.: Die Mission in Südafrika. III. Am 20 Dezember, 1878, vorgetragen in Verein für Erdkunde zu Dresden. (Dresden.) Pp. 125–166. 8vo. 1878.

The writer, at the age of twenty-five, went to the Cape as a missionary in the year 1845, and he affords some information respecting the state of the town and the Colony at this period, together with a short sketch of their earlier history.

*NILSEN, Captain J.: Leaves from the Log of the *Homeward Bound*, or Eleven Months at Sea in an Open Boat. London: Chapman & Hall. v + 133 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1887.

Captain Nilsen was born in Norway, "and bred from his childhood to the life of a seafarer. He arrived . . . at Cape Town as mate of a Dutch brig, which was condemned as unseaworthy. He then entered Baker's Horse, and served on the frontier in the Basuto war. Afterwards he turned his excellent technical education to account as a builder and contractor in the Orange Free State, where he had become a prosperous settler, when the old Norse blood reasserted its supremacy, and the enterprise which is recorded in these pages was conceived." Captain Nilsen built a boat in which he sailed round the Cape, and up the West Coast of Africa, arriving at Dover on March 27, 1887.

*O'DONNELL, F. HUGH: A History of the Irish Parliamentary Party.

Vol. I. xiii + 508 pp.
Vol. II. viii + 494 pp. 8vo. 1910.

The author observes: "I can now confide to the general public . . . that nearly every step in opposition to the South Africa Bill of 1877, confirming and regularising the seizure of the Boer Republic in the spring of that year, was discussed and arranged with the authorised representatives of the invaded Republic, including . . . Paul Kruger and . . . Dr. Jorissen." Mr. O'Donnell refers to the question of the "thoroughness" of

Dr. Jorissen's "hostility to the annexation," which was called in question "through his subsequent acceptance of a post as legal official under the British administration," and he states, "I have been assured that no such interpretation can be justly placed upon his action"; he does not, however, give any reasons why such an interpretation should not be placed. It is curious to hear that Cetywayo was described by President Kruger as "Carnarvon's bully," and it is interesting to observe how the cause of the Boers was exploited to obstruct the Government by a party of politicians who, according to the author, knew nothing of the very Bill they were opposing—with one exception—himself.

*OGILBY, JOHN: Africa: being an accurate Description of the Regions of Egypt, Barbary, Lybia, and Billedulgerid, the land of Negroes, Guinea, Ethiopia, and the Abyssines, with all the adjacent Islands, either in the Mediterranean, Atlantick, Southern or Oriental Sea, belonging thereunto. . . . Collected and Translated from most Authentick Authors, and augmented with later Observations; Illustrated with Notes, and adorn'd with peculiar Maps, and proper Sculptures, by John Ogilby, Esq., Master of His Majesties Revels in the Kingdom of Ireland. London: Printed by Tho. Johnson for the Author, and are to be had at his House in White Fryers. Frontispiece; Title; Dedication (3 pp.); License (2 pp.); 4 pp.; Catalogue, 2 pp.; 767 pp. Folio. 1670.

This early English compilation is based almost entirely on Dapper's work, reproducing the plates and maps in that publication.

*O'MEARA, P.: Railway Extension in South Africa on the Longridge System. Second Edition. . . . Durban: Printed at the "Natal Mercury" Office. . . . 24 pp. 8vo. 1877.

Mr. O'Meara was a strong advocate of what he calls "cheap railways," and a great supporter of the ideas of Mr. James Atkinson Longridge as expressed in his work, "Cheap Railways for the Colonies." He estimated that by the adoption of Mr. Longridge's method the Natal railways could be constructed for about one and a half million sterling, or at the rate of about £3000 per mile.

*O'MEARA, P.: Sir John Coode's Harbour Plans for Port Natal, 1877, with grounds for their entire rejection. . . . Illustrated with Photographs by Mr. Kisch. Natal: Printed at the "Natal Mercury": Office, Durban. 16 pp. 8vo. 1878.

The author, while admitting that it is a "bold undertaking" to call in question the plans of Sir John Coode by any one who is not an engineer, nevertheless maintains that Sir John's reports exhibit "manifest inconsistencies . . . downright evidence of doubt, and even probability of failure."

*O'MEARA, P.: The Harbour Question. Communicated by Mr. O'Meara, M.I.C.E. Reprinted from the "Natal Colonist," Jan. 1880. 35 pp. 8vo. 1880.

The writer criticises Sir John Coode's proposals, and suggests an alternative scheme. The pamphlet contains a plan of the Natal Harbour "showing the works proposed by P. O'Meara . . . 1800."

*O'NEIL, Rev. J.: A Phrase Book in English and Sindebele, with a full Vocabulary. For the Use of Settlers in Matabeleland. Compiled by Rev. J. O'Neil, S.J., of Empandeni Mission, Plumptree. Bulawayo: Ellis Allen. . . . London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. xi+104 pp. 16mo. 1909.

The author remarks that the object of the work "is to help Europeans who have dealings with the natives of Matabeleland." Reference is made to the extensive use of "Kitchen Kaffir" by the white and coloured inhabitants of Rhodesia, and it is stated that this jargon "is in reality a queer jumble of English, Cape Dutch, and truncated native words, utterly devoid of grammar or meaning."

*(ORIENTAL NAVIGATOR): The Oriental Navigator; or new directions for sailing to and from the East Indies, China, New Holland, &c. &c. &c. . . . being a necessary companion to the Complete East India Pilot. . . . Second Edition—with considerable Additions. London: Printed and Published by Robert Laurie and James Whittle, Map, Chart, and Printsellers, No. 53 Fleet Street. xi+655 pp. Quarto. 1801.

Pages 39–51 give full directions "for going into and out of Table Bay and Saldanha Bay"; a description of False Bay, with directions for sailing into and out of Simon's Bay; accounts of the Cape and Bank of Agulhas, &c. &c. &c. Other sections give instructions referring to navigation in other parts of the coasts of South Africa and its islands.

*ORPEN, J. M.: The Native Question in connection with the South Africa Bill, or Union Constitution Act. Including Remarks upon Lord Selborne's Address before the Cape University on the 27th Feb. 1909. By Joseph Millerd Orpen, who, as member of several South African Parliaments, and in various official positions, including Government of Natives, has been engaged in South African Public Affairs since 1851. Juta & Co. . . . Capetown. . . . Davis & Sons. . . . Durban. . . . Simpkin, Marshall & Co. . . . London. 37 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1909.

*PAGE, GERTRUDE: Jill's Rhodesian Philosophy. Cr. 8vo. 1910. See (DOBBIN, GERTRUDE).

*PARSONS, HAROLD G.: Our Colonial Kingdoms (Kingdoms of the Common Crown). In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. v. pp. 205–217. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1900.

Mr. Parsons compares the position of Dr. Leyds at the close of the nineteenth century with that of Dr. Franklin at the end of the eighteenth century, the former having been the agent on the Continent of the Boer Republics and the latter the agent in Paris of our revolted American Colonies. Reference is made to the failure of Dr. Leyds' negotiations: "Franklin having been a more effective ambassador of treason, as he was in every way a greater man, than the Javanese diplomatist."

The author maintains that "the only true link of the three Commonwealths (African, Australian, and Canadian) to our existing Empire must be through the Common Crown."

*PAYN, F. W.: Cromwell on Foreign Affairs: together with Four

Essays on International Matters. . . . London : C. J. Clay and Sons. . . . Pp 7, 164. 8vo. 1901.

The two essays entitled "Intervention among States" and "The Burning of Boer Farms . . ." refer to the South African War, 1899–1902, from the international military point of view. The writer states that the war dragged on because the "English military staff, headed by the Commander-in-Chief, have deliberately allowed the Boers to retain several thousand effective bases for supplies and information all over the country in the shape of farmhouses." He observes: "Lord Roberts and the rest of them had imbibed the 'modern view' of modern jurists and philanthropists . . . that 'private property is inviolable by a belligerent,' and that 'war operations should be confined to combatants only.' No more pernicious nonsense has ever been put forward."

*PHILLIPS, LIONEL: Past and Future in South Africa. . . . In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. iii. pp. 191–203. John Lane : London and New York. Folio. 1899.

The writer gives a short synopsis of the history of South Africa in the last quarter of the nineteenth century, and suggests that the retrocession of the Transvaal was by no means "an act of supreme generosity," but—according to a speech of Lord Kimberley—the Liberal Government of that day were disinclined to go on fighting under the fear of the Free State and Colonial Boers joining with the Transvaal, "and the conclusion, whether it was wise or not, was that, painful to the last degree as it was for them to make peace under such circumstances, they were taking the right course to avert the calamity they saw pending."

*ROHRBACH, Dr. PAUL: Aus Südwest-Afrikas schweren Tagen. Blätter von Arbeit und Abscheid. Von Lic. Dr. Paul Rohrbach. Berlin : Wilhelm Weicher. 279 pp. 8vo. 1909.

Strenuous Days in South-West Africa.

Letters from German South-West Africa, affording a description of the country, and the experiences of the writer from October 1903 to the end of the year 1906.

*SANDBERG, Dr. C. G. S.: The Oil Prospects of Central British South Africa. A paper read before the Institution of Mining Engineers . . . General Meeting at London, June 5, 1908. Excerpt from the "Transactions of the Institution of Mining Engineers." Newcastle-upon-Tyne : Published by the Institution. 14 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1908.

The speaker alluded to the non-success of attempts to discover oil wells in South Africa, and suggests that these attempts had been carried out in a loose and haphazard way, instead of being supervised by thoroughly competent specialists. Attention is drawn to the "Karroo Oil Prospects" and to the "Oil Shale Occurrence on the Elandsdraai Farm, Cape Colony," and the "Bloemfontein Townlands Bore-Holes." Dr. Sandberg was of the opinion that, "from a geological point of view, the strata of the Karroo Series do not exclude the possibility of large and workable oil-deposits being present therein."

*SCHUNKE HOLLWAY, H. C.: Bibliography. Roy. 8vo. 1898.

See HOLLWAY, H. C. SCHUNKE.

*SCHNEIDER, Prof. Dr. WILHELM : Die Religion der afrikanischen Naturvolker. . . . Darstellung aus dem Gebiete der nicht-christlichen Religionsgeschichte. (V/VI. Band.) Münster i. W. Druck und Verlag der Aschendorff'schen Buchhandlung. xi × 283 pp. Imp. 8vo. 1891.

With inscription, "Mary H. Kingsley."

The Religion of the African Natives. From the Records of the History of the Heathen Religions. Volumes 5 and 6.

The South African sections include pp. 48–77 and pp. 136–145, and contain much interesting information respecting the religious beliefs and customs of the Hottentots, Bushmen, and Kaffirs, whilst many references to the sub-continent will be found in the volume.

SEEMAN, BERTHOLD : Narrative of the Voyage of H.M.S. *Herald* during the years 1845–51, under the Command of Captain Henry Kellett, R.N., C.B. ; being a circumnavigation of the Globe. . . .
Vol. I. xvi + 322 pp.
Vol. II. vii. + 302 pp. 8vo. 1853.

The expedition arrived at the mouth of the Great Fish River on March 1, 1851, and anchored in Simon's Bay on March 6. The work contains some references to the botany on the Cape Peninsula and the vicinity of Cape Town. The management of the "Government Garden" is severely condemned, and the author remarks that the Institution "is now . . . retrograding, chiefly through the mismanagement of the Commissioners . . . who, by a series of measures, have brought not only ridicule upon themselves but the whole institution ; and unless the chief direction is vested in a scientific person, this establishment . . . must soon fail to accomplish the object for which it was originally designed."

*SELBORNE, The Right Hon. WILLIAM WALDEGRAVE PALMER, Earl SELBORNE : The Native Question of South Africa. Reprint by Permission of an Address delivered by the Right Hon. the Earl of Selborne . . . before the Congregation of the University of the Cape of Good Hope, 27th Feb. 1909. Anti-Slavery and Aborigines Protection Society : London. 32 pp. 8vo. 1909.

The speaker emphasised "the responsibility of the Government and not of Parliament" in reference to the Native Problem in South Africa, and discusses the question, "How is the Government to combine with that Parliamentary system which is necessary for the whites, that personal, consistent, and continuous system of rule which is necessary for natives ? " Referring to the franchise question as regards the natives, he remarks : "The natives of South Africa must be led up to the franchise in exactly the same gradual way as the white men were. . . ."

*SIDNEY, SAMUEL and JOHN (Editors): Sidney's Emigrant's Journal. Information, Advice, and Amusement for Emigrants and Colonizers. . . . London : Published by W. S. Orr & Co. . . .
Vol. I. viii + 444 pp. Folio. 1849.

The volume contains some interesting notes and letters referring to South African Colonies and Settlements at this period.

*SMITHARD, G. S. : Collection of paintings, pastels, sketches, etchings, &c., by George Salisbury Smithard of Johannesburg and Cape Town. *Circa* 1904–9.

Oil Paintings :—

The Veld (low light). $13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 10\frac{1}{4}''$.
Coloured Girl. $13'' \times 16\frac{1}{2}''$.

Water-colours :—

The Singing Club, New Year's Day (Cape Town). $10\frac{1}{4}'' \times 14\frac{1}{4}''$.
Cape Town from above (full sunlight). $17\frac{1}{4}'' \times 11''$.
The Pine-apple Seller. $17\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11''$.

Pastels and Pastel-sketches :—

Under the Silver Trees, Wynberg. $16\frac{1}{4}'' \times 11\frac{1}{2}''$.
Euphorbias, Barberton, Transvaal. $10\frac{3}{4}'' \times 13\frac{3}{4}''$.
The Veld, Barberton, Transvaal. $13\frac{3}{4}'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
Waterval Boeven, Transvaal. $13\frac{3}{4}'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
Malay Laundry, Cape Town. $11\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{1}{2}''$.
At Irene, Transvaal. $19\frac{1}{4}'' \times 9''$.
Matjes River Valley, Swartzberg. $15'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
Old Houses in Cape Town, with "Stoeps." $14\frac{3}{4}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Waterval Boeven, Transvaal. $13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
A Golden Mountain Side, Cape Peninsula. $11\frac{3}{4}'' \times 8\frac{3}{4}''$.
Pretoria, Transvaal. $7'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Barberton, Transvaal. $13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
Cottage and Pool, Cape Flats. $11\frac{3}{4}'' \times 8\frac{3}{4}''$.
Cottages under Mountain, near Wynberg. $13\frac{3}{4}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Malay Mosque, Cape Town. $11\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{3}{4}''$.
The Parsonage, George, Cape Colony. $14\frac{3}{4}'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
Mountain View, Transvaal. $13\frac{3}{4}'' \times 10\frac{3}{4}''$.
Devil's Peak (from Salt River). $12\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Vineyard and Pines, Wynberg. $11\frac{1}{2}'' \times 8\frac{3}{4}''$.
Old Dutch Mansion, Cape Colony. $13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9\frac{1}{2}''$.
Corner in Malay Quarter, Cape Town. $13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9\frac{1}{2}''$.
Courtyard, Old Dutch House, Cape Town. $8\frac{3}{4}'' \times 11\frac{1}{2}''$.
Waterval Onder, Transvaal. $13\frac{1}{2}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Cottages, Cape Peninsula. $12'' \times 9''$.
Cottage in Malay Quarter, Cape Town. $12'' \times 9''$.
Malay House, Poultry in foreground, Cape Town. $12'' \times 9''$.
House and Trellised Vines, Cape Peninsula. $12\frac{3}{4}'' \times 10''$.
Cape Town Housetops. $12'' \times 9''$.
The Little Mosque, Simon's Town. $12'' \times 9''$.
Cottage, Oven in foreground, Cape Peninsula. $12'' \times 9''$.
Cottage and Children, Cape Peninsula. $12'' \times 9''$.
Cottage in Woods, Cape Peninsula. $12\frac{3}{4}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Cottages, Cape Peninsula. $12'' \times 9''$.
Cottages and Devil's Peak, Cape Peninsula. $14\frac{1}{2}'' \times 10''$.

Etchings :—

"Coloured" Man, in Boer Hat. (Head and Shoulders.) First State (Uncoloured). $9'' \times 6''$. Second State (Coloured). $9'' \times 6''$. Third State (Coloured). $9'' \times 6''$.
Old Gabled Dutch House. First State (Coloured). $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7\frac{1}{2}''$. Second State (Coloured). $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 7\frac{1}{2}''$.

Malay Bride. (Head and Shoulders.) $6\frac{1}{4}'' \times 9\frac{1}{2}''$.
Under the "Outenequas" (Four States). $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 5''$.
Kaffir Quarters, Goats in foreground. $8'' \times 5''$.
Boer Outspan. $8'' \times 5''$.
Outside the Show Ground; Boer Waggon. $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 5''$.

Crayon Sketches, &c. :—

Nachtmal, Heidelberg. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $14'' \times 10''$.
The Bijwoner. (Pencil Sketch.) $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 13\frac{1}{2}''$.
The Voortrekker. (Pencil Sketch.) $9\frac{3}{4}'' \times 13\frac{1}{2}''$.
Detail of Pulpit, Lutheran Church, Cape Town. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 14\frac{1}{2}''$.
Malay Laundress (Back). (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 14\frac{1}{2}''$.
Malay Laundress, three-quarters length. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 14\frac{1}{2}''$.
Military Prison, Castle, Cape Town. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 12\frac{1}{2}''$.
Wall and Old Houses, Cape Town. (Pencil Sketch.) $14\frac{1}{4}'' \times 9\frac{3}{4}''$.
Cottage and Loquat Tree, Cape Peninsula. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $14\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11''$.
Zeerust Church, Zeerust, Transvaal. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $14\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11''$.
Zeerust. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $14\frac{1}{4}'' \times 11''$.
Rustenberg, Transvaal. (Crayon and Silverpoint.) $14\frac{1}{4}'' \times 11''$.
Heidelberg, Transvaal. (Crayon.) Dated April 15, 1909. $10'' \times 7''$.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL UNION): South African National Union Annual, 1909–10. Printed by the Argus Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Cape Town; and published by the General Executive of the South African National Union. 134 pp. Quarto. 1909–10.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (BLACK WATCH): A Short History of the Black Watch. . . . To which is added an account of the Second Battalion in the South African War, 1899–1902. William Blackwood & Sons: Edinburgh and London. xiii + 241 pp. 8vo. 1908.

The second battalion formed part of the Highland Brigade commanded by Major-General Wauchope, and embarked for South Africa on the *Orient* in October 1899. The force joined Lord Methuen's army, and were present at the battle of Magersfontein, where the losses of the battalion were 93 killed, 209 wounded, and 42 captured out of its strength of 943 officers and men. The Black Watch subsequently took part in the engagements at Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, and the occupation of Bloemfontein, and were finally quartered at Ladybrand, where they were stationed for eleven months. The battalion, 736 strong, embarked for India on the S.S. *Ionian* on October 2, 1902. See (BLACK WATCH).

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (IMPRESSIONS AND OPINIONS): Impressions and Opinions. In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. iii. pp. 248–256. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1899.

The writer observes, "It seems quite a matter of course now that we should have by far the largest army ever sent abroad by Great Britain

engaged in the task of overcoming the Boers of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State. . . . The belief of the South African Englishman in the cowardice of the Boer is curious, and, in some respects, unaccountable; but of its existence there can be very little doubt. . . . But then we did not quite grasp the Boer character, nor did the 'experts,' whether they were at Johannesburg, Cape Town, or Downing Street. . . . When we began the war we did not know 'what men they were these Boers.' We had to find out for ourselves in various expensive and disagreeable ways."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (IMPRESSIONS AND OPINIONS): In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. v. pp. 238–248. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1900.

The writer refers to the "wild fervour of the demonstration over Mafeking," and remarks that "It has been noticed as a not ungenerous trait in the national temper that the surrender of Cronje's army was taken with comparative calmness. There was no such exultation over the defeat of a brave enemy as there was in the deliverance of a body of valiant British troops." Some allusion is made to the mass of publications issued on the war, and it is suggested that "perhaps, when South Africa settles down and gives up fighting and civil dissension, it will produce a native literature. . . . Romance, epic, lyric, there is room for all in the strange and fascinating regions where English, Dutch, Bantu, and Hottentot have jostled one another this hundred years. Yet there is scarcely any South African literature. . . ."

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (MILITARY NOTES): Military Notes on the Dutch Republics of South Africa. Compiled in Section B, Intelligence Division, War Office. (Secret.) Revised June, 1899. (A. 596.) No Printer's Name. (London.) 119 pp. Roy. 8vo. 1899.

These valuable notes throw considerable light on the information in the possession of the Intelligence Department respecting the armaments and intentions of the Transvaal at a considerable period before the outbreak of the South African War, 1899–1902, and prove that, to a great extent, the strictures on this department were unjustified and unwarranted. The notes allude to "the enormous quantity of rifles . . . in possession of the South African Republic," and to the resolution "passed, early in February 1898, instructing the Commandant-General to furnish to the Executive Council a return of the armament which should be ordered for arming the Free State 'in certain eventualities,' . . . with a view to its being considered at a secret session of the Volksraad." Particulars are afforded of "Field Artillery Armament," "Fortress Armament," and "Machine Guns" possessed by the Transvaal, and it is stated "that the supply of ammunition in the possession of the Republic is sufficient for a protracted campaign."

Full descriptions are afforded of the Forts of Pretoria and Johannesburg, with sketches and plans, but it is stated that General Joubert had openly disapproved of their erection. From the information afforded it seems that the Boers had to a certain extent decided on a plan of campaign, and in a note on page 52 it is asserted that "General Joubert said, in conversation in March 1898, that 'a scheme for . . . offensive action had been drawn up by a German officer, but was not yet approved.' A report from a reliable source, dated June 1899, states that the present Boer plan

of campaign contemplates a concentration with the Free State forces west of the Drakensberg, and an advance on Ladysmith through Van Reenen's Pass."

It is further stated, referring to the plans of the Boers: "If, as is most likely, they elect to hold their frontier line, or, as is not improbable at the outset of the war, boldly take the offensive against Natal or Kimberley, a serious engagement would necessarily ensue before our columns have penetrated far into the Republican territory."

The writer observes, "It may . . . be anticipated that while the Boers will show some of their old skill in guerilla warfare on ground favourable to such tactics, yet they will have but little chance of success if compelled to meet, in the open plains of the Free State or the Transvaal, an adequate force of disciplined troops, complete in all three arms."

According to the "General Notes," the grand total of persons liable to military service in the Transvaal was 31,329, whilst the estimate of males between sixteen to sixty in the Free State was 22,314. It is evident that these numbers must have been considerably augmented at the time of the war when note is taken of :—

A. The number of prisoners in exile or South Africa at the close of the war.
B. The number of Burghers who surrendered after the war.
C. The number of Burghers who had previously surrendered and settled down on the farms.
D. The number of those killed by disease or wounds.
E. The rebels who returned to the other Colonies before the end of the war.

The work contains valuable notes on the various districts of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, and much other interesting information.

*(SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899–1902): (MUSINGS WITHOUT METHOD): Musings without Method. A Record of 1900–01. By Annalist. William Blackwood & Sons: Edinburgh and London. Pp. 10, 323. 8vo. 1902.

The volume contains many references to the South African War, 1899–1902, and denounces the action of the Radicals, who, it is asserted, "have always reserved for unselfish and patriotic statesmen the rankest flowers of their rhetorical abuse. . . ." It is observed that there is a certain paper "whose leader-writers need not have penned a single fresh article: they had but to change the name, and the libels consecrated to Sir Bartle Frere, twenty years ago, would have suited the case of Lord Milner . . . in truth, the sacrifice of Sir Bartle Frere is amongst the most painful episodes of our history: it was not merely a patent disloyalty to a great public servant, but it involved the country in an endless waste of life and gold. All that we have endured since of insolence and warfare was foreseen by Sir Bartle and might have been prevented."

STATHAM, Commander E. P.: Privateers and Privateering. . . . With eight Illustrations. London: Hutchinson & Co. . . . xii + 382 pp. 8vo. 1910.

Some particulars are afforded respecting the privateer *Chance*, a private ship-of-war belonging to Mr. Hogan of Cape Town, commanded by Mr. William White. The vessel was fitted out at the Cape, and its commander addressed a letter to Vice-Admiral Sir Roger Curtis, Bart., which contains an account of his proceedings during a cruise on the coast of Peru. Sir

Roger Curtis, in a letter addressed to Evan Nepean, Esq., Secretary to the Admiralty, dated Cape Town, December 20, 1901, forwards a copy of the account of the cruise in which he remarks that the commander of the privateer " appears to have uniformly acted with great propriety, . . . his conduct, and that of his officers and men, was on two occasions . . . highly creditable to them. . . ."

*STEAD, W. T. : The History of the Mystery ; or the Story of the Jameson Raid. (Abridged.) Penny Popular Novels, No. 58. (Edited by W. T. Stead. The Masterpiece Library. " Review of Reviews " Office. London. 76 pp. 12 mo. 1896.

The Preface is altogether different to that in the earlier edition, and the author observes, " In this abridgment we have the romance shorn of the political ' tips ' . . . Jeanne and Una, Aurelio and Holroyd are all imaginary personages . . . Libya is Africa ; Secheland is the Transvaal ; Uncle Saul is President Kruger ; Mr. Cecil, Mr. Rhodes ; Zahlbar, Dr. Jameson ; Blastus, Mr. Chamberlain ; Mr. Loftie, Mr. Garrett of the *Cape Times :* Hopetown, of course, is Capetown ; Johnston, Johannesburg ; Mackenzieland, Bechuanaland. . . . Cecil Rhodes is the Abraham Lincoln of South Africa."

*(STOW, GEORGE W.) : The Life and Work of George William Stow, South African Geologist and Ethnologist. By Robert B. Young, M.A., B.B.Sc., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at the Transvaal University College, Johannesburg. With Portrait. Longmans, Green & Co. . . . London, New York, Bombay, and Calcutta. Darter Bros. & Co. : Capetown. vi + 123 pp. Cr. 8vo. 1908.

George William Stow was born at Nuneaton, Warwickshire, in 1822, and was destined for the medical profession, but after five years' study he determined to abandon it and to emigrate to South Africa. Here, after acting for a time as a teacher in the Albany district, he started farming, and later on he conducted a school, but led a somewhat unsettled life for some period during the Kaffir War of 1850–2. About this time he began to take that interest in geology which so much influenced his future career. Later on he removed to Port Elizabeth, where at first he engaged in commercial pursuits, but took a prominent share in the scientific and literary movements in the town. Proceeding to Queenstown, " Stow devoted a considerable portion of his leisure time to the prosecution of his geological studies," and soon after paid several visits to the newly discovered diamond fields of Griqualand West. In the year 1873 he made a " proposal to the several South African Governments " to fit out a geological expedition for the inspection of the various Colonies ; the only Colony which took the matter up was " Griqualand West," but the account of Stow's survey of this part of South Africa is still unpublished. During the rest of his life Mr. Stow devoted himself to geological investigations in Griqualand West and the Orange Free State, and to studies of the ethnography of the sub-continent. He died of heart disease near Viljoen's Drift on March 15, 1882. Stow had to contend with the indifference to and ridicule of science which characterised many who could have assisted him in the seventies and eighties in South Africa. " The poverty, the disappointments that persistently dogged his steps, the absence of that recognition and sympathy that might have helped him the better to endure

his sufferings, the courage and pertinacity with which, notwithstanding, he held to his purpose, and the splendid work he accomplished give him a place by himself in the annals of the geology of his adopted country."

*VAN DER VELDE, C. F.: Sämmtliche Schriften. Zweiter Band. Die Trude Hiorba. Gunima. Rechtmäszige und wohlfeile Taschen-Ausgabe. Dresden and Leipzig. . . . 196 pp. Minimo. 1830.

Tales of South African Life at the Commencement of the Eighteenth Century.

*(WALKER, J.) ?: (Sixteen Original Coloured Drawings of Cape Town and Native Races). G. J. Walker, about 1850. Bound up in a Folio Volume. Folio. (1850.)

Most of these sixteen water-colour drawings were reproduced in "Sketches of some of the various Classes and Tribes inhabiting the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Interior of Southern Africa," . . . published by W. Robt. and Lowes Dickinson, London, 1851. See (CAPE OF GOOD HOPE): (SKETCHES OF TRIBES, 1851). In the Preface to the latter work it is stated that "the originals of these sketches are from the talented pencil of a gentleman many years resident at the Cape, and were taken by him from Nature during an expedition into the interior."

Note.—I have, as yet, been unsuccessful in my attempts to trace the artist of these drawings, which are of considerable ability. They are all signed J. W., and the volume in which they are bound up contains a note in which they are attributed to Mr. G. J. Walker.

In arranging the collection, which was formerly the property of Mr. A. De Smidt, I came across several pencil sketches, apparently replicas of the coloured drawings in this volume, some of them slightly different in detail. See (DE SMIDT, A.): (COLLECTION OF PENCIL, SEPIA, AND COLOURED ILLUSTRATIONS). Whether these are the original pencil sketches, or copies of either the original coloured drawings, or of the coloured engravings in the published drawings, I am unable to decide.—S. M.

*WEINTHAL, LEO: "Round Africa" by the D.O.A. Line. A Guidebook for Passengers to North, East, and South Africa. Compiled and Edited by Leo Weinthal. London: Arliss Andrews. 391 pp. Small Quarto. 1902.

"A useful compendium of up-to-date local information" for travellers to Africa.

*WEINTHAL, LEO (Editor).

See (AFRICAN WORLD); and (SCHRÖDER, WILLIAM HOWARD).

*WEIR, Rev. R. W.: The History of the 3rd Batt. King's Own Scottish Borderers, 1798–1907. With many interesting Illustrations. By Rev. R. W. Weir, D.D., formerly Minister of Greyfriars' Parish, Dumfries, and Acting Chaplain to the Battalion. Printed and Published at the "Courier and Herald" Offices. Dumfries. vii + 238 pp. Quarto. 1907.

Chapters IX. and X. give particulars of the services of the battalion during the South African War, 1899–1902.

*(WESLEYAN MISSIONS): Papers relative to the Wesleyan Missions,

and to the State of Heathen Countries. (Published Quarterly.) (From Sept. 1831 to February 1840.) 8vo. 1831–40.

The volume contains particulars of the Mission Stations at "Umpukani," "Thaba'nchu," "Khamies-berg," "Clarkebury," and other missionary settlements, together with a small map showing the position of the Wesleyan Mission Stations, and several illustrations.

*WHEELER, STEPHEN: Sikhs and Boers: A Parallel. In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. iii. pp. 221–230. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1899.

The writer makes the most of certain points of similarity between the two campaigns, and it is remarked that "the Government at Pretoria is wretchedly corrupt; the Sikh administration was only a few degrees worse. . . . In each case we have the might, majesty, and dominion of Great Britain defied by a people who, just emerging from barbarism, retain in some measure the sterner virtues of primitive men, but have acquired some of the practical advantages of civilisation. . . . Need it be said that among the Irish Nationalists the Sikhs of the Punjab found the same sympathy which from the same quarter has been extended to-day to the Boers of the Transvaal."

*WILKINSON, SPENSER: On the Art of Going to War. In "The Anglo-Saxon Review," vol. iii. pp. 165–180. John Lane: London and New York. Folio. 1899.

Referring to the outbreak of the South African War, 1899–1902, the writer remarks, "In the first half of May (1899) the Government decided to put its categorical question to the Government of the Transvaal. This was done at Bloemfontein by Sir Alfred Milner, whose language expressed in the clearest and simplest way the true nature of the situation, and could leave no doubt in President Kruger's mind that the rejection of the moderate proposals made must ultimately lead to war. The President's reply was a categorical negative. That was the moment for active preparation, for the calling out of the Reserves, and for the despatch of troops . . . (but) . . . No military preparations took place, though the negotiations were accompanied by ministerial speeches implying that the Government intended to take up arms in case a satisfactory agreement was not reached."

*WILSON, Rt. Rev. DANIEL (Bishop of Calcutta): The Dignity of Public Worship. A Sermon delivered at Wynberg, Cape of Good Hope, on Wednesday, Sept. 5, 1832, on occasion of consecrating grounds as sites for a Church and Churchyard at that place. By Daniel, Bishop of Calcutta. Printed and Published by George Greig, Keizersgracht, Cape Town. 27 pp. 8vo. 1833.

The Bishop visited the Colony by the direction of the Archbishop of Canterbury in August 1832. He only remained ten days at the Cape, in the course of which he consecrated sites at Rondebosch and Wynberg, and confirmed sixty-six people at Simonstown. (Wirgman's "History of the English Church and People in South Africa.")

Printed by Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.
Edinburgh & London